S5P6818

Powered by NEXELL

Application Processor

Revision 0.00

February 2015

User's Manual

SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS

SAMSUNG

Important Notice

Samsung Electronics Co. Ltd. ("Samsung") reserves the right to make changes to the information in this publication at any time without prior notice. All information provided is for reference purpose only. Samsung assumes no responsibility for possible errors or omissions, or for any consequences resulting from the use of the information contained herein.

This publication on its own does not convey any license, either express or implied, relating to any Samsung and/or third-party products, under the intellectual property rights of Samsung and/or any third parties.

Samsung makes no warranty, representation, or guarantee regarding the suitability of its products for any particular purpose, nor does Samsung assume any liability arising out of the application or use of any product or circuit and specifically disclaims any and all liability, including without limitation any consequential or incidental damages.

Customers are responsible for their own products and applications. "Typical" parameters can and do vary in different applications. All operating parameters, including "Typicals" must be validated for each customer application by the customer's technical experts.

Samsung products are not designed, intended, or authorized for use in applications intended to support or sustain life, or for any other application in which the failure of the Samsung product could reasonably be expected to create a situation where personal injury or death may occur. Customers acknowledge and agree that they are solely responsible to meet all other legal and regulatory requirements regarding their applications using Samsung products notwithstanding any information provided in this publication. Customer shall indemnify and hold Samsung and its officers, employees, subsidiaries, affiliates, and distributors harmless against all claims, costs, damages, expenses, and reasonable attorney fees arising out of, either directly or indirectly, any claim (including but not limited to personal injury or death) that may be associated with such unintended, unauthorized and/or illegal use.

WARNING No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electric or mechanical, by photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written consent of Samsung. This publication is intended for use by designated recipients only. This publication contains confidential information (including trade secrets) of Samsung protected by Competition Law, Trade Secrets Protection Act and other related laws, and therefore may not be, in part or in whole, directly or indirectly publicized, distributed, photocopied or used (including in a posting on the Internet where unspecified access is possible) by any unauthorized third party. Samsung reserves its right to take any and all measures both in equity and law available to it and claim full damages against any party that misappropriates Samsung's trade secrets and/or confidential information.

警 告 本文件仅向经韩国三星电子株式会社授权的人员提供，其内容含有商业秘密保护相关法规规定并受其保护的三星电子株式会社商业秘密，任何直接或间接非法向第三人披露、传播、复制或允许第三人使用该文件全部或部分内容的行为（包括在互联网等公开媒介刊登该商业秘密而可能导致不特定第三人获取相关信息的行为）皆为法律严格禁止。此等违法行为一经发现，三星电子株式会社有权根据相关法规对其采取法律措施，包括但不限于提出损害赔偿请求。

Samsung Electronics Co., Lt.
1-1, Samsungjeonja-ro, Hwaseong-si,
Gyeonggi-do, Korea 445-330

Contact Us: *mobilesol.cs@samsung.com*

Home Page: *http://www.samsungsemi.com*

Trademarks

All brand names, trademarks and registered trademarks belong to their respective owners.

- Exynos, Exynos 5410, FlexOneNAND, and OneNAND are trademarks of Samsung Electronics.
- ARM, Jazelle, TrustZone, and Thumb are registered trademarks of ARM Limited. Cortex, ETM, ETB, Coresight, ISA, and Neon are trademarks of ARM Limited.
- Java is a trademark of Sun Microsystems, Inc.
- SD is a registered trademark of Toshiba Corporation.
- MMC and eMMC are trademarks of MultiMediaCard Association.
- JTAG is a registered trademark of JTAG Technologies, Inc.
- Synopsys is a registered trademark of Synopsys, Inc.
- I2S is a trademark of Phillips Electronics.
- I^2C is a trademark of Phillips Semiconductor Corp.
- MIPI and Slimbus are registered trademarks of the Mobile Industry Processor Interface (MIPI) Alliance.

All other trademarks used in this publication are the property of their respective owners.

Chip Handling Guide

Precaution against Electrostatic Discharge

When using semiconductor devices, ensure that the environment is protected against static electricity:

1. Wear antistatic clothes and use earth band.
2. All objects that are in direct contact with devices must be made up of materials that do not produce static electricity.
3. Ensure that the equipment and work table are earthed.
4. Use ionizer to remove electron charge.

Contamination

Do not use semiconductor products in an environment exposed to dust or dirt adhesion.

Temperature/Humidity

Semiconductor devices are sensitive to:

- Environment
- Temperature
- Humidity

High temperature or humidity deteriorates the characteristics of semiconductor devices. Therefore, do not store or use semiconductor devices in such conditions.

Mechanical Shock

Do not to apply excessive mechanical shock or force on semiconductor devices.

Chemical

Do not expose semiconductor devices to chemicals because exposure to chemicals leads to reactions that deteriorate the characteristics of the devices.

Light Protection

In non- Epoxy Molding Compound (EMC) package, do not expose semiconductor IC to bright light. Exposure to bright light causes malfunctioning of the devices. However, a few special products that utilize light or with security functions are exempted from this guide.

Radioactive, Cosmic and X-ray

Radioactive substances, cosmic ray, or X-ray may influence semiconductor devices. These substances or rays may cause a soft error during a device operation. Therefore, ensure to shield the semiconductor devices under environment that may be exposed to radioactive substances, cosmic ray, or X-ray.

EMS (Electromagnetic Susceptibility)

Strong electromagnetic wave or magnetic field may affect the characteristic of semiconductor devices during the operation under insufficient PCB circuit design for Electromagnetic Susceptibility (EMS).

Revision History

Revision No.	Date	Description	Author(s)
0.00	Feb. 6, 2015	• First draft	Chongkun Lee

Table of Contents

List of Figures

List of Tables

List of Examples

List of Conventions

Register RW Access Type Conventions

Type	Definition	Description
R	Read Only	The application has permission to read the Register field. Writes to read-only fields have no effect.
W	Write Only	The application has permission to write in the Register field.
RW	Read & Write	The application has permission to read and writes in the Register field. The application sets this field by writing 1'b1 and clears it by writing 1'b0.

Register Value Conventions

Expression	Description
x	Undefined bit
X	Undefined multiple bits
?	Undefined, but depends on the device or pin status
Device dependent	The value depends on the device
Pin value	The value depends on the pin status

Reset Value Conventions

Expression	Description
0	Clears the register field
1	Sets the register field
x	Don't care condition

Warning: Some bits of control registers are driven by hardware or write operation only. As a result the indicated reset value and the read value after reset might be different.

List of Acronyms

Abbreviations/Acronyms	Expanded Form
ADC	Analog Digital Converter
DMAC	Direct Memory Access Controller
ethernet MAC	ethernet Media Access Control
HDMI	High Definition Multimedia Interface
I2C	Inter-Integrated Circuit
I2S	Inter-IC Sound
JTAG	Joint Test Action Group
LVDS	Low Voltage Differential Signaling
MFC	Multi Format Codec
MPEG-TS	Moving Picture Experts Group-Transport Stream
NFCON	Nand Flash Controller
PDM	Pulse Density Modulation
PPM	Pulse Period Measurement for IR remote receiver
PWM	Pulse Width Modulation
RTC	Real Time Clock
SPDIF	Sony Philips Digital Interconnect Format
SPI	Serial Peripheral Interface
SSP	Synchronous Serial Port
UART	Universal Asynchronous Receiver And Transmitter
VIP	Video Input Processor

1 Product Overview

1.1 Introduction

S5P6818 is a system-on-a-chip (SoC) based on the 64-bit RISC processor for tablets and cell-phones. Designed with the 28 nm low power process, features of S5P6818 include:

- Cortex-A53 Octa core CPU
- Highest memory bandwidth
- Full HD display
- 1080p 60 frame video decoding and 1080p 30 frame encoding hardware
- 3D graphics hardware
- High-speed interfaces such as eMMC4.5 and USB 2.0

S5P6818 uses the Cortex-A53 Octa-cores, which are based on the ARMv8-A architecture and deliver more performance for ARMv7 32-bit code in AArch32 execution state, and offer support for 64-bit data and larger virtual addressing space in AArch64 execution state. It provides 6.4 GB/s memory bandwidth for heavy traffic operations such as 1080p video encoding and decoding, 3D graphics display and high resolution image signal processing with Full HD display. The application processor supports dynamic virtual address mapping, which helps software engineers to fully utilize the memory resources with ease.

S5P6818 provides the best 3D graphics performance with wide range of APIs, such as OpenGL ES1.1, 2.0.Superior 3D performance fully supports Full HD display. The native dual display, in particular, supports Full HD resolution of a main LCD display and 1080p 60 frame HDTV display throughout HDMI, simultaneously. Separate post processing pipeline enables S5P6818 to make a real display scenario.

1.2 Features

- 28 nm, HKMG (High-K Metal Gate) Process Technology
- 537 pin FCBGA Package, 0.65 mm Ball Pitch, 17 × 17 mm Body size
- Cortex-A53 Octa-Core CPU @ >1.4 GHz (T.B.D.)
- High Performance 3D Graphic Accelerator
- Full-HD Multi Format Video Codec
- Supports various memory
  - LPDDR2/3, up to 533 MHz (TBD)
  - LVDDR3 (Low Voltage DDR3), DDR3 up to 800 MHz (TBD)
- Supports MLC/SLC NAND Flash with Hardwired ECC algorithm (4/8/12/16/24/40/60-bit)
- Supports Dual Display up to 1920 × 1080, TFT-LCD, LVDS, HDMI 1.4a, MIPI-DSI and CVBS output
- Supports 3-ch ITUR.BT 656 Parallel Video Interface and MIPI-CSI
- Supports10/100/1000M-bit Ethernet MAC (RGMII I/F)
- Supports 3-ch SD/MMC, 6-ch UARTs, 32-ch DMAs, 4-ch Timer, Interrupt Controller, RTC
- Supports 3-ch I2S, SPDIF Rx/Tx, 3-ch I2C, 3-ch SPI, 3-ch PWM, 1-ch PPM and GPIOs
- Supports 8-ch 12-bit ADC, 1-ch 10-bit DAC for CVBS
- Supports MPEG-TS Serial/Parallel Interface and MPEG-TS HW Parser
- Supports 1-ch USB 2.0 Host, 1-ch USB 2.0 OTG, 1-ch USB HSIC Host
- Supports Security functions (AES, DES/TDES, SHA-1, MD5 and PRNG) and Secure JTAG
- Supports ARM TrustZone technology
- Supports various Power Mode (Normal, Sleep, Stop)
- Supports various boot modes including NAND (with ECC detection and correction), SPI Flash/EEPROM, NOR, SD (eMMC), USB and UART

1.3 Block Diagram

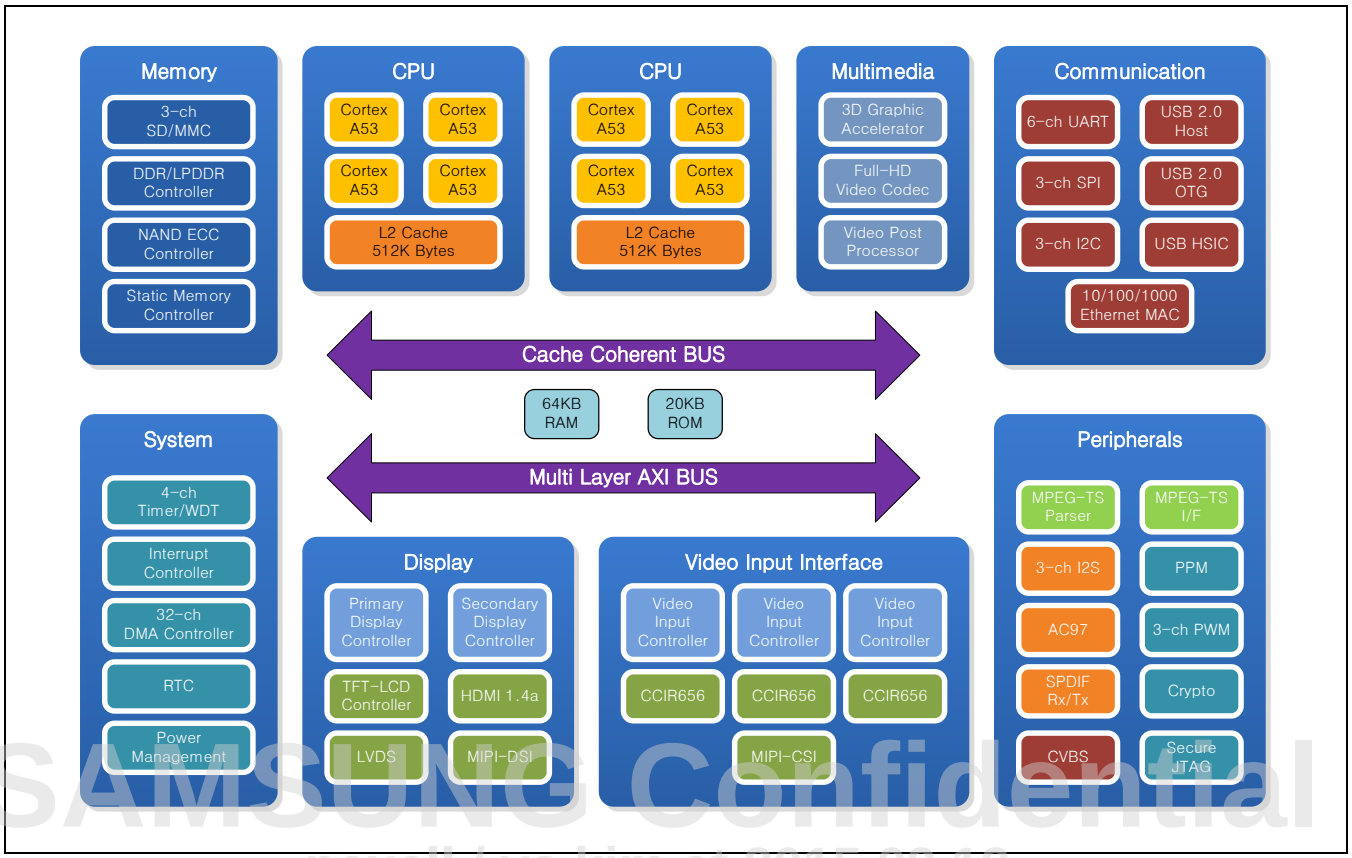


Figure 1-1 Block Diagram

1.4 Brief Functional Specification

1.4.1 CPU

- Cortex-A53 Octa Core @ >1.4 GHz
- L1 Cache
  - 32 Kbyte I-Cache, 32 Kbyte D-Cache
- L2 Cache
  - 1 Mbyte Shared Cache
- Co-Processor
  - VFP (Vector Floating Point Processor), Neon Processor

1.4.2 Clock & Power Management

- 4 Spread-Spectrum PLLs
- External Crystal: 24 MHz (for PLL), 32.768 kHz (for RTC)
- Supports for various power mode
  - Normal, Idle, Stop
  - Suspend to RAM (Sleep)

1.4.3 DMA

- 32-ch DMAs
- Operation Mode
  - Memory-to-Memory Transfer
  - Memory to IO Transfer, IO to Memory Transfer

1.4.4 Interrupt Controller

- Vectored Interrupt Controller
- Supports 128-ch Interrupt Sources
- Supports following features
  - fixed hardware interrupt priority levels
  - programmable interrupt priority levels
  - hardware interrupt priority level masking
  - programmable interrupt priority level masking
  - IRQ and FIQ generation
  - software interrupt generation
  - test registers
  - raw interrupt status
  - interrupt request status

1.4.5 Timer & Watchdog Timer

- 4-ch Timer with Watchdog Timer
- Normal interval timer mode with interrupt request
- Internal reset signal is activated when the timer count value reaches 0 (time-out)
- Level-triggered interrupt mechanism

1.4.6 RTC

- 32-bit Counter
- Support Alarm Interrupt

1.4.7 Memory Controller

- System Memory Controller
  - Supports LPDDR2/LPDDR3/LVDDR3 (Low Voltage DDR3)/DDR3 SDRAM up to 2 Gbytes
  - Supports 1.2 V to 1.5 V power
  - Max Operation Frequency: 800 MHz (DDR3, LVDDR3), 533 MHz (LPDDR2, LPDDR3)
  - Data Bus width: 32-bit
- Static Memory Controller
  - Multiplexed Address: up to 24-bit
  - SRAM, ROM and NAND Flash
  - Burst Read/Write
- NAND Flash Controller
  - Supports SLC/MLC NAND Flash
  - Supports SLC NAND boot
  - Hardwired ECC Algorithm
    - 4/8/12/16/24/40/60-bit BCH Error Correction

1.4.8 GPIO Controller

- Various GPIO Interrupt Modes
  - Rising Edge, Falling Edge, High Level, Low Level Detection
- Individual Interrupt Generation

1.4.9 Ethernet MAC Controller

- Standard Compliance
  - IEEE 802.3az-2010, for Energy Efficient Ethernet (EEE)
  - RGMII specification version 2.6 from HP/Marvell
- MAC supports the following features
  - 10, 100, and 1000 Mbps data transfer rates with the following PHY interfaces:
    - RGMII interface to communicate with an external gigabit PHY
  - Full-duplex operation:
    - IEEE 802.3x flow control automatic transmission of zero-quanta Pause frame on flow control input de-assertion
    - Optional forwarding of received Pause frames to the user application
  - Half-duplex operation:
    - CSMA/CD Protocol support
    - Flow control using backpressure support
    - Frame bursting and frame extension in 1000 Mbps half-duplex operation
  - Preamble and start of frame data (SFD) insertion in Transmit path
  - Preamble and SFD deletion in the Receive path
  - Automatic CRC and pad generation controllable on a per-frame basis
  - Automatic Pad and CRC Stripping options for receive frames
  - Flexible address filtering modes, such as:
    - Up to 31 additional 48-bit perfect (DA) address filters with masks for each byte
    - Up to 96 additional 48-bit perfect (DA) address filters that can be selected in blocks of 32 and 64 registers
    - Up to 31 48-bit SA address comparison check with masks for each byte
    - 64-bit, 128-bit, or 256-bit Hash filter (optional) for multicast and unicast (DA) addresses
    - Option to pass all multicast addressed frames
    - Promiscuous mode to pass all frames without any filtering for network monitoring
    - Pass all incoming packets (as per filter) with a status report
  - Programmable frame length to support Standard or Jumbo Ethernet frames with up to 16 KB of size
  - Programmable Inter Frame Gap (IFG) (40-96 bit times in steps of 8)
  - Option to transmit frames with reduced preamble size
  - Separate 32-bit status for transmit and receive packets
  - IEEE 802.1Q VLAN tag detection for reception frames
  - Additional frame filtering:
    - VLAN tag-based: Perfect match and Hash-based (optional) filtering
    - Layer 3 and Layer 4-based: TCP or UDP over IPv4 or IPv6
  - Separate transmission, reception, and control interfaces to the application
  - MDIO master interface (optional) for PHY device configuration and management
  - Standard IEEE 802.3az-2010 for Energy Efficient Ethernet
  - CRC replacement, Source Address field insertion or replacement, and VLAN insertion, replacement, and deletion in transmitted frames with per-frame control
  - Programmable watchdog timeout limit in the receive path

1.4.10 SD/MMC Controller

- 3 Independent SD/MMC Controller and Ports
- Secure Digital Memory (SD mem- version 3.0)
- Secure Digital I/O (SDIO - version 3.0)
- Consumer Electronics Advanced Transport Architecture (CE-ATA - version 1.1)
- Multimedia Cards (MMC - version 4.41, eMMC 4.5)
- Supports features of MMC4.41
- Supports features of eMMC4.5
- Supports 8-bit DDR mode up to 50 MHz
- Supports PIO and DMA mode data transfer
- Supports 1/4-bit data bus widths
  - Overlay SPI signals to same GIOs from SSP/SPI controller

1.4.11 PPM

- Pulse Period Measurement for IR remote receiver

1.4.12 PWM

- 3-ch PWM Controller
- Five 32-bit Timers
- Two 8-bit Clock Prescalers providing first level of division for the PCLK, Five Clock Dividers and Multiplexers providing second level of division for the Prescaler clock and Two External Clocks
- Programmable Clock Select Logic for individual PWM Channels
- Four Independent PWM Channels with Programmable Duty Control and Polarity
- Static Configuration: PWM is stopped
- Dynamic Configuration: PWM is running
- Supports Auto-Reload Mode and One-Shot Pulse Mode
- Supports for two external inputs to start PWM
- Dead Zone Generator on two PWM Outputs
- Supports DMA Transfers
- Optional Pulse or Level Interrupt Generation
- The PWM has two operation modes:
  - Auto-Reload Mode
    - Continuous PWM pulses are generated based on programmed duty cycle and polarity
  - One-Shot Pulse Mode
    - Only one PWM pulse is generated based on programmed duty cycle and polarity

1.4.13 ADC

- 8-ch analog input port
- Supports following features
  - Resolution: 12-bit
  - Conversion rate: 1 MSPS
  - Power consumption
    - 1.0 mW (Fs = 1 MSPS) @ Normal operation mode Typ.
    - 0.005 mW @ Power down mode Typ.
  - Input range: 0 to AVDD18
  - Input frequency: up to 100 kHz

1.4.14 DAC

- 10-bit Current Output 1 channel DAC for CVBS output
- Maximum 54 MHz Update Rate
- Internal Voltage Reference

1.4.15 I2C

- 3-ch I2C bus controller
- Each device connected to the bus is software addressable by a unique address and simple master/slave relationships exist at all times; master can operate as master-transmitter or as master-receiver
- Serial, 8-bit oriented, bi-directional data transfers can be made at up to 100 kbit/s in the Standard-mode, up to 400 kbit/s in the Fast−mode
- The number of ICs that can be connected to the same bus is limited only by a maximum bus capacitance of 400 pF
- Repeated START and early termination function are not support
- High speed mode, combined format, 10-bit address are not supported

1.4.16 SPI/SSP

- 3-ch SPI Controller
- Master or slave operation.
- Programmable clock bit rate and prescale.
- Separate transmit and receive first-in, first-out memory buffers, 16 bits wide, 8 locations deep.
- Programmable choice of interface operation, SPI, Microwire, or TI synchronous serial.
- SPI Protocol, SSP Protocol, Microwire Protocol
- DMA request servicing of the transmit and receive FIFO
- Inform the system that a receive FIFO over-run has occurred
- Inform the system that data is present in the receive FIFO after an idle period has expired
- Only support DMA burst length 4
- Maximum SSP CLKGEN's frequency is 100 MHz
- SSP Receive Timeout Period: 64 cycle of SSP CLKGEN's clock
- Max Operation Frequency
  - Master Mode: 50 MHz (Receive Data is 20 MHz)
  - Slave Mode: 8 MHz

1.4.17 MPEG-TS

- Supports Parallel MPEG-TS Interface
- Supports Hardwired MPEG2-TS parser for Set-top and IPTV

1.4.18 UART& ISO7816 Sim Card Interface

- 6-ch UART controller
- Programmable use of UART or IrDA SIR input/output.
- Separate 32 × 8 transmit and 32 × 12 receive First-In, First-Out (FIFO) memory buffers to reduce CPU interrupts.
- Programmable FIFO disabling for 1 byte depth.
- Programmable baud rate generator. This enables division of the reference clock by (1 × 16) to (65535 × 16) and generates an internal × 16 clock. The divisor can be a fractional number enabling you to use any clock with a frequency >3.6864 MHz as the reference clock.
- Standard asynchronous communication bits (start, stop and parity). These are added prior to transmission and removed on reception.
- Independent masking of transmit FIFO, receive FIFO, receive timeout, modem status, and error condition interrupts.
- Support for Direct Memory Access (DMA).
- False start bit detection.
- Line break generation and detection.

- Support of the modem control functions CTS, DCD, DSR, RTS, DTR, and RI.
- Programmable hardware flow control.
- Fully-programmable serial interface characteristics:
  - Data can be 5, 6, 7, or 8 bits
  - Even, odd, stick, or no-parity bit generation and detection
  - 1 or 2 stop bit generation
  - Baud rate generation, dc up to UARTCLK/16
- IrDA SIR ENDEC block providing:
  - Programmable use of IrDA SIR or UART input/output
  - Support of IrDA SIR ENDEC functions for data rates up to 115200 bps half-duplex
  - Support of normal 3/16 and low-power (1.41-2.23 μs) bit durations
  - Programmable division of the UARTCLK reference clock to generate the appropriate bit duration for low-power IrDA mode.
  - Identification registers that uniquely identify the UART. These can be used by an operating system to automatically configure itself.

1.4.19 USB

- 1-ch USB 2.0 Host and 1-ch USB2.0 HSIC Host
  - Fully compliant with the Universal Serial Bus Specification, Revision 1.1, Enhanced Host Controller Interface Specification for Universal Serial Bus, Revision 2.0, and the openHCI: Open Host Controller Interface Specification for USB, Release 1.0a. The controller supports high-speed, 480 Mbps transfers (40 times faster than USB 1.1 full-speed mode) using an EHCI Host Controller, as well as full and low speeds through one or more integrated OHCI Host Controllers.
  - At the USB 2.0 physical interface, the controller provides the following:
    - UTMI: UTMI+ Level 3, Revision 1.0
    - High-Speed Inter-Chip (HSIC), Version 1.0
  - Supports ping and split transactions
  - UTMI/UTMI+ PHY interface clock supports 30 MHz operation for a 16-bit interface or 60 MHz operation for an 8-bit interface
  - Heterogeneous selection of UTMI+ or HSIC interfaces per port using strap pins. In Heterogeneous mode, only the 8-bit interface (60 MHz) is supported.
- 1-ch USB 2.0 OTG Controller
  - Supports both device and host functions and complies fully with the On-The-Go Supplement to the USB 2.0 Specification, Revision 1.3a and Revision 2.0. It can also be configured as a host-only or device-only controller, fully compliant with the USB 2.0 Specification.
  - Complies with the On-The-Go Supplement to the USB 2.0 Specification (Revision 1.3)
  - Complies with the On-The-Go Supplement to the USB 2.0 Specification (Revision 2.0)
  - Software configurable to OTG1.3 and OTG2.0 modes of operation
  - Support for the following speeds:
    - High-Speed (HS, 480 Mbps),
    - Full-Speed (FS, 12 Mbps) and
    - Low-Speed (LS, 1.5 Mbps) modes

- Multiple options available for low power operations
- Multiple DMA/non DMA mode access support on the application side
- Multiple Interface support on the MAC-PHY
- Supports 16 bi-directional endpoints, including control endpoint 0.
- Supports Session Request Protocol (SRP)
- Supports Host Negotiation Protocol (HNP)
- Supports up to 16 host channels. In Host mode, when the number of device endpoints to be supported is more than the number of host channels, software can reprogram the channels to support up to 127 devices, each having 32 endpoints (IN + OUT), for a maximum of 4,064 endpoints.
- Includes automatic ping capabilities

1.4.20 I2S

- 3-ch I2S Controller for 5.1-ch Audio output
- 16-bit/24-bit Master & Slave Mode
- Supports various interface mode
  - I2S, Left-justified, Right-Justified, DSP mode
- Supports TDM mode for Digital MIC interface
- Supports SPDIF Rx/Tx

1.4.21 AC97

- 1-ch AC97
- Independent channels for stereo PCM In, stereo PCM Out, mono MIC In
- DMA-based operation and interrupt based operation
- All of the channels support only 16-bit samples
- Variable sampling rate AC97 Codec interface (48 kHz and below)
- 16-bit, 16 entry FIFOs per channel
- Only primary Codec support

1.4.22 SPDIF Tx, Rx

- SPDIF Tx
  - Supports linear PCM up to 24-bit per sample
  - Supports Non-linear PCM formats such as AC3, MPEG1 and MPEG2
  - 2 × 24-bit buffers which is alternately filled with data
- SPDIF Rx
  - Serial, unidirectional, self-clocking interface
  - Single wire-single signal interface
  - Easy to work because it is polarity independent

1.4.23 PDM

- Supports receiving 2 channel audio data with 1 data pin
- 1 output clock pin
- 2 data pins (total 4 channel accepts available)
- Fixed output clock frequency
- Supports select of the timing of data capture
- Supports DMA interface
- Supports a user configuration of Coefficient. (Butterworth Low-pass Filter)

1.4.24 Display Controller

- Supports Dual Display
- Supports 3 Layers, Gamma Correction and Color Control (Brightness, Contrast, Hue and Saturation)
- Supports various Pixel Format
  - RGB/BGR 444, 555, 565, 888 with/without Alpha channel
- Resolution
  - Up to 1920 × 1080 @60 Hz
- Supports CVBS output
- Supports various LCD
  - I80 Interface, RGB, Serial RGB, LVDS output
  - Supports MIPI-DSI 4 data lanes
- HDMI Interface
  - HDMI 1.4a, HDCP 1.4 Complaint
  - Supports Video format:
    - 480p/480i @59.94 Hz/60 Hz, 576p/576i@50 Hz
    - 720p/720i @50 Hz/59.94 Hz/60 Hz
    - 1080p/1080i @50 Hz/59.94 Hz/60 Hz
    - Primary 3D Video Formats
    - Other various formats up to148 MHz Pixel Clock
  - Supports Color Format: 4:4:4 RGB/YCbCr , 4:2:2 YCbCr
  - Pixel Repetition: Up to x4
  - Supports Bit Per Color: 8-bit, 10-bit ,12-bit (Note: 16-bit not supported)
  - Dedicated block for CEC function
  - Supports: Linear-PCM, Non-linear PCM and high-bitrate audio formats (Audio Sample packets and HBR packets for audio transmission)
  - Integrated HDCP Encryption Engine for Video/Audio content protection (Authentication procedure are controlled by S/W, not by H/W)
  - A dedicated CEC module (Separated for power/clock domain separation)
  - SPDIF Interface and I2S interface for Audio Input
  - Supports level-triggered Interrupt and SFR for HPD

  - Supports AES KEY Decryption Function for external HDCP Key management
- LVDS Interface
  - Output clock range: 30M to 160 MHz
  - 35:7 data channel compression up to 630 Mbps on each LVDS channel
  - Power down mode
  - Up to 393.75 Mbytes/sec bandwidth
  - Max Resolution: 1920 × 1080 @60 fps
  - Falling clock edge data strobe
  - Narrow bus reduces cable size and cost
  - PLL requires no external component
  - 6 LVDS output channels (5 data channels, 1 clock channel)
- MIPI-DSI
  - Complies to MIPI DSI Standard Specification V1.01r11
    - Maximum resolution ranges up to WUXGA (1920 × 1200)
    - Supports 1, 2, 3, or 4 data lanes
    - Supports pixel format: 16-bpp, 18-bpp packed, 18-bpp loosely packed (3 byte format), and 24-bpp
  - Interfaces
    - Complies with Protocol-to-PHY Interface (PPI) in 1.5 Gbps MIPI D-PHY
    - Supports RGB Interface for Video Image Input from display controller
    - Supports I80 Interface for Command Mode Image input from display controller
    - Supports PMS control interface for PLL to configure byte clock frequency
    - Supports Prescaler to generate escape clock from byte clock

1.4.25 Video Post Processor

- 3D De-interlace Controller
- Fine Scalar for video: Poly-phase filter

1.4.26 Video Input Processor

- Max. 8192 × 8192 resolution support
- Receives 3-ch Camera input simultaneously
- Supports x3 8-bit BT656, 601 format
- Supports MIPI-CSI
  - General Features
    - Support primary and secondary Image format
      - YUV420, YUV420 (Legacy),YUV420 (CSPS), YUV422 of 8 bits and 10 bits
      - RGB565, RGB666, RGB888
      - RAW6, RAW7, RAW8, RAW10, RAW12, RAW14
      - Compressed format: 10-6-10, 10-7-10, 10-8-10
      - All of User defined Byte-based Data packet
    - Support embedded byte-based non Image data packet and generic short packets.
    - Compatible to PPI (Protocol-to-PHY Interface) in MIPI D-PHY Specification
    - Support 4 channel virtual channel or data interleave
  - Standard Compliance
    - Compliant to MIPI CSI2 Standard Specification V1.01r06
    - D-PHY standard specification V1.0

1.4.27 Multi Format MPEG codec

- Decoder
  - H.264
    - BP, MP, HP profile, Level 4.2 up to 1920 × 1080, 50 Mbps
  - MPEG4 ASP
    - Advanced Simple Profile up to 1920 × 1080, 40 Mbps
  - H.263
    - Profile3 up to 1920 × 1080, 20 Mbps
  - VC-1
    - SP/MP/AP profile, Level 3 up to 1920 × 1080, 2048 × 1024, 45 Mbps
  - MPEG-1/2
    - Main Profile, High Level up to 1920 × 1080, 80 Mbps
  - VP8
    - up to 1920 × 1080, 20 Mbps
  - Theora
    - up to 1280 × 720, 20 Mbps
  - AVS
    - Jizhun Profile, Level 6.2 up to 1920 × 1080, 40 Mbps
  - RV8/9/10
    - up to 1920 × 1080, 40 Mbps
  - MJPEG
    - Baseline profile up to 8192 × 8192

- Encoder
  - H.264
    - Baseline Profile, Level 4.0 up to 1080p, 20 Mbps
  - MPEG4
    - Simple Profile, Level 5.6 up to 1080p, 20 Mbps
  - H.263
    - Profile3, Level 70 up to 1080p, 20 Mbps
  - MJPEG
    - Baseline Profile up to 8192 × 8192

1.4.28 3D Graphic Controller

- Supports OpenGL ES 1.0 and 2.0
- Supports OpenVG 1.1
- GPU is a hardware accelerator for 2D and 3D graphics systems.
- The GPU consists of:
  - Four Pixel Processors (PPs)
  - A Geometry Processor (GP)
  - A Level 2 Cache Controller (L2)
  - A Memory Management Unit (MMU) for each GP and PP included in the GPU
  - A Power Management Unit (PMU).
- Pixel processor features
  - Each pixel processor used processes a different tile, enabling a faster turnaround
  - Programmable fragment shader
  - Alpha blending
  - Complete non-power-of-2 texture support
  - Cube mapping
  - Fast dynamic branching
  - Fast trigonometric functions, including arctangent
  - Full floating-point arithmetic
  - Frame buffer blend with destination Alpha
  - Indexable texture samplers
  - Line, quad, triangle and point sprites
  - No limit on program length
  - Perspective correct texturing
  - Point sampling, bilinear, and tri-linear filtering
  - Programmable mipmap level-of-detail biasing and replacement
  - Stencil buffering, 8-bit
  - Two-sided stencil
  - Unlimited dependent texture reads
  - 4-level hierarchical Z and stencil operations

  - Up to 512 times Full Scene Anti-Aliasing (FSAA). 4x multisampling times 128x super sampling
  - 4-bit per texel compressed texture format.
- Geometry processor features
  - Programmable vertex shader
  - Flexible input and output formats
  - Autonomous operation tile list generation
  - Indexed and non-indexed geometry input
  - Primitive constructions with points, lines, triangles and quads.
- Level 2 cache controller features
  - Sizes of 64 KB
  - 4-way set-associative
  - Supports up to 32 outstanding AXI transactions
  - Implements a standard pseudo-LRU algorithm
  - Cache line and line fill burst size is 64 bytes
  - Supports eight to 64 bytes uncached read bursts and write bursts
  - 128-bit interface to memory sub-system
  - Support for hit-under-miss and miss-under-miss with the only limitation of AXI ordering rules.
- MMU features
  - Accesses control registers through the bus infrastructure to configure the memory system.
  - Each processor has its own MMU to control and translate memory accesses that the GPU initiates.
- PMU features
  - Programmable power management
  - Powers up and down each GP, PP and Level 2 cache controller separately
  - Controls the clock, isolation and power of each device
  - Provides an interrupt when all requested devices are powered up

1.4.29 Security IP

- On-chip secure boot ROM/RAM
- ARM TrustZone: TZPC, TZASC and TZMA
- Hardware Crypto Accelerator
  - DES/TDES, AES, SHA-1, MD5 and PRNG
- Supports Secure JTAG

1.4.30 Unique Chip ID

- Supports 128-bit Unique Chip ID register

1.4.31 Operating Conditions

- Operation Voltage
  - Core: 0.95 to 1.1 V
  - CPU: 0.95 V to 1.35 V
  - DDR Memory: 1.2 to 1.5 V
  - I/O: 3.3 V
- Operation Temperature
  - Ambient temperature: –25 °C to 85 °C
  - Die temperature: –25 °C to 85 °C

1.4.32 Package

- 537 pin FCBGA
- Ball Pitch: 0.65 mm
- Body Size: 17 × 17 mm

2 Mechanical Dimension & IO Function Description

2.1 Mechanical Dimension

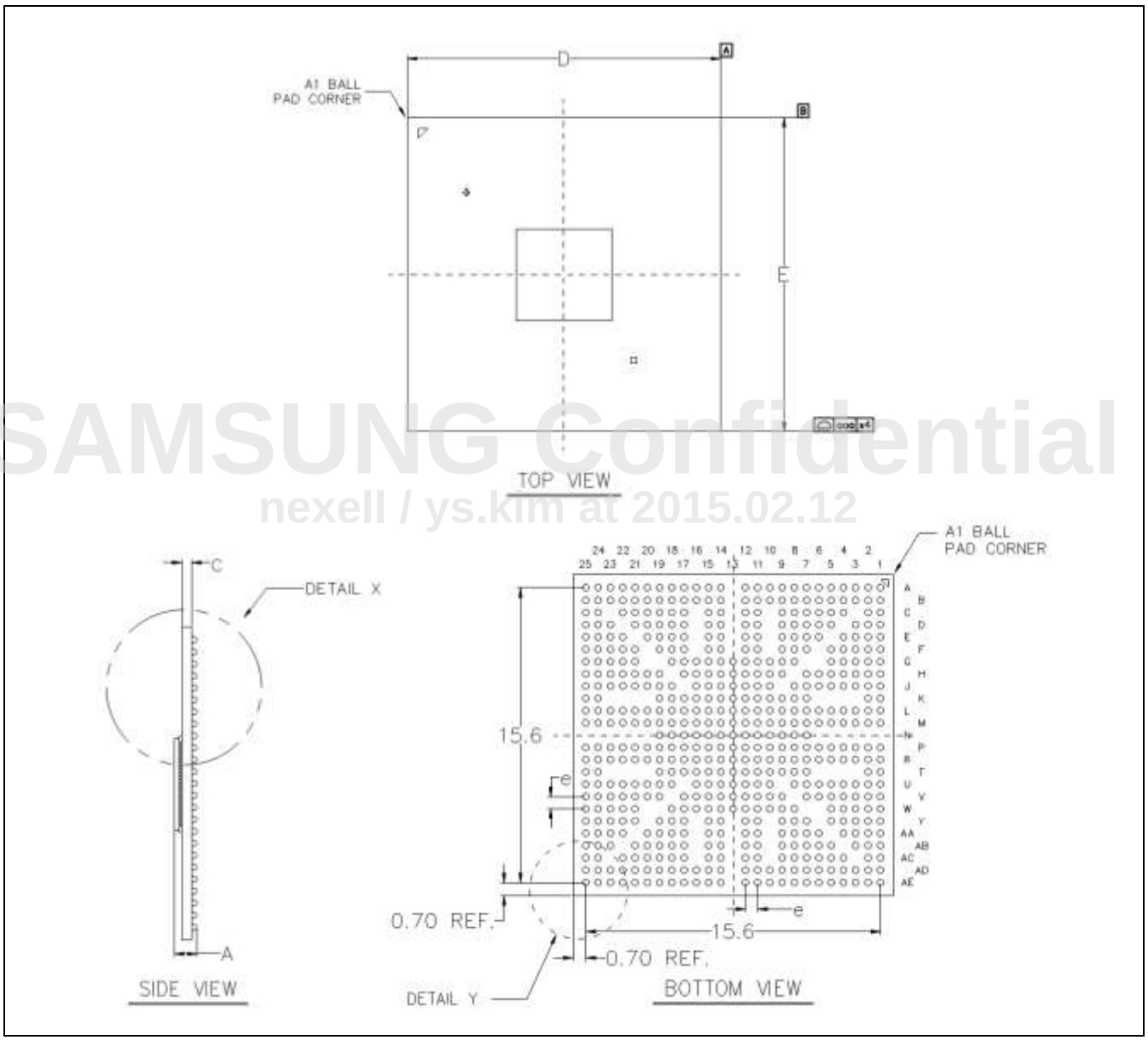
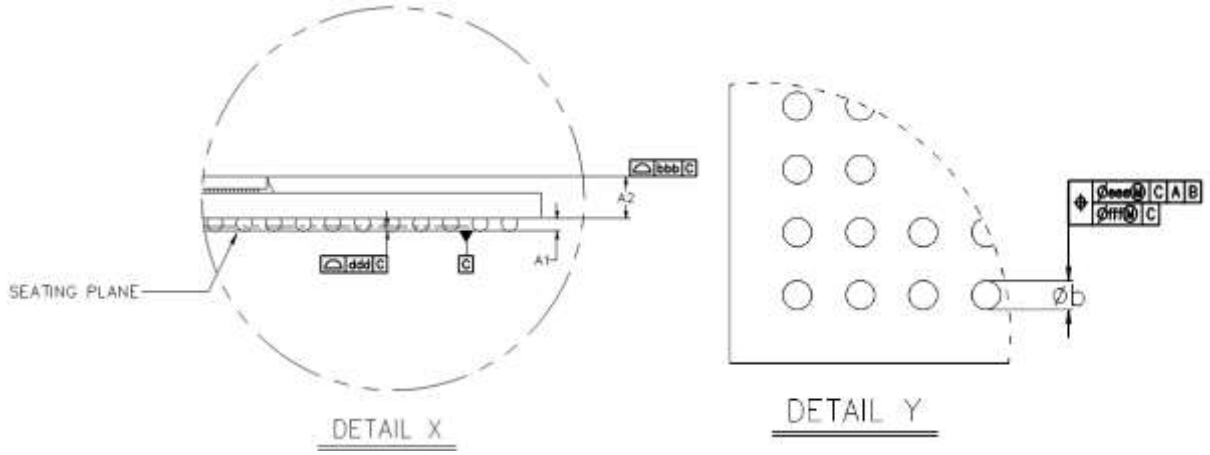


Figure 2-1 Mechanical Dimension - Top, Side, Bottom View



SYMBOL	MIN.	NOM.	MAX.
A	1.06	1.21	1.36
A1	0.22	0.27	0.32
A2	0.84	0.94	1.04
D	16.90	17.00	17.10
E	16.90	17.00	17.10
M	25x25 <DEPOPULATED>		
aaa			0.15
bbb			0.20
ddd			0.10
eee			0.15
fff			0.08
Øb	0.30	0.35	0.40
e	0.65 REF.		
c	0.572 REF.		

NOTES:
1. All DIMENSIONS AND TOLERANCE CONFORM TO ASME Y14.5M-1994
2. TERMINAL POSITIONS DESIGNATION PER JESD 95-1, SPP-010.
3. COMPLIANT TO JEDEC REGISTERED OUTLINE DR-4.27A, NO EXACT VARIATION AND WITH EXCEPTION TO DIM 'A'.

LIST OF MATERIAL AND APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS			
SCALE: N/S	DATE: 09/18/'14	DRAWN: JH KIM	TITLE: fc-BGA 17X17MM 537 BALL 0.65MM BALL PITCH PACKAGE OUTLINE
DIMENSIONAL UNIT: MM	UNTOLERANCED DIMENSIONS	ENGINEER: JH KIM	
PROJECTION UNLESS SPECIFIED	FRAC: .X ± 0.10, .XX ± 0.05, .XXX ± 0.03, ANGLE ± °	CHECKED: JY KIM	
		APPROVED: CY LEE	

Figure 2-2 Mechanical Dimension - Dimension Value

2.2 FCBGA Ball Map

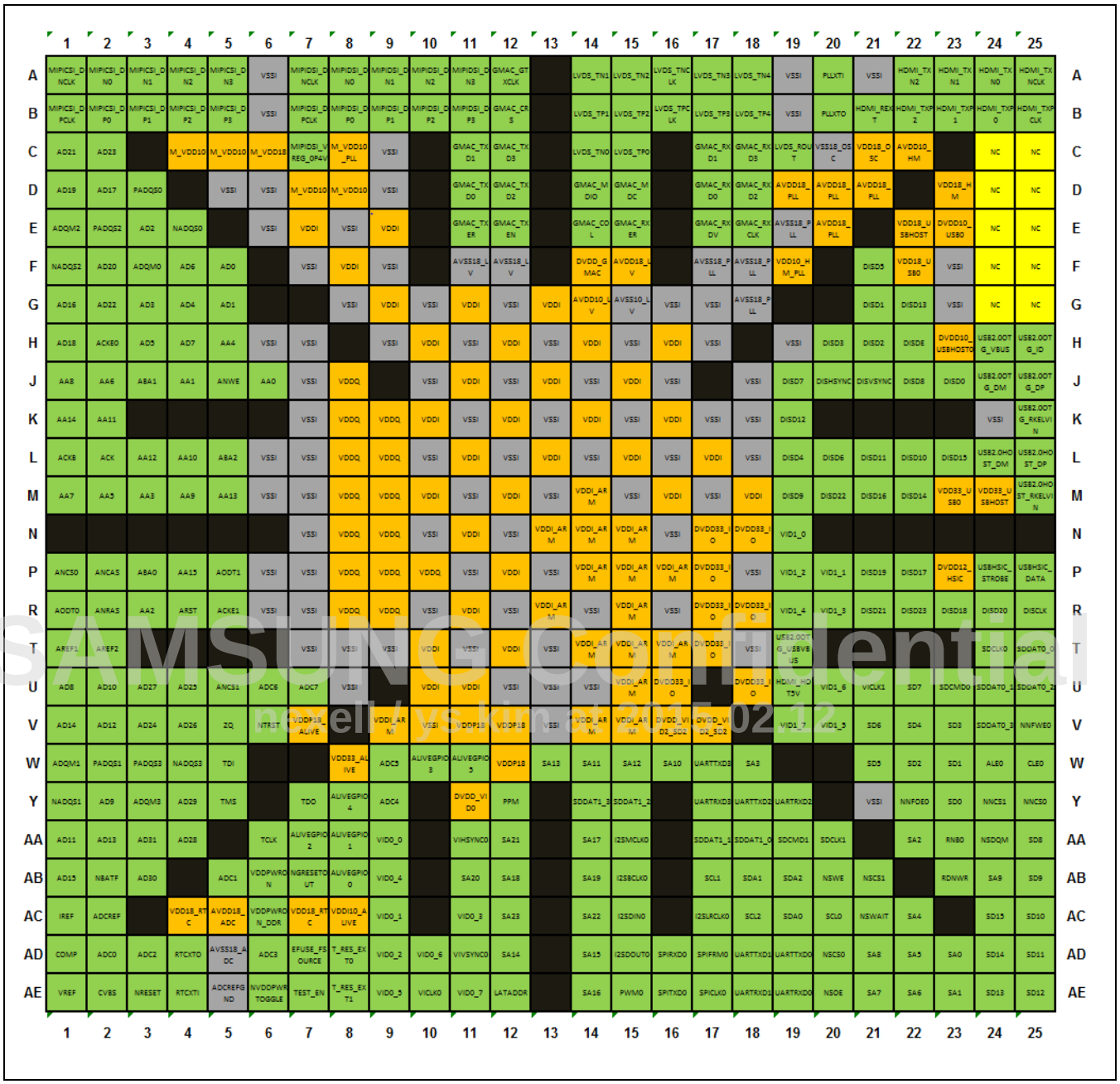
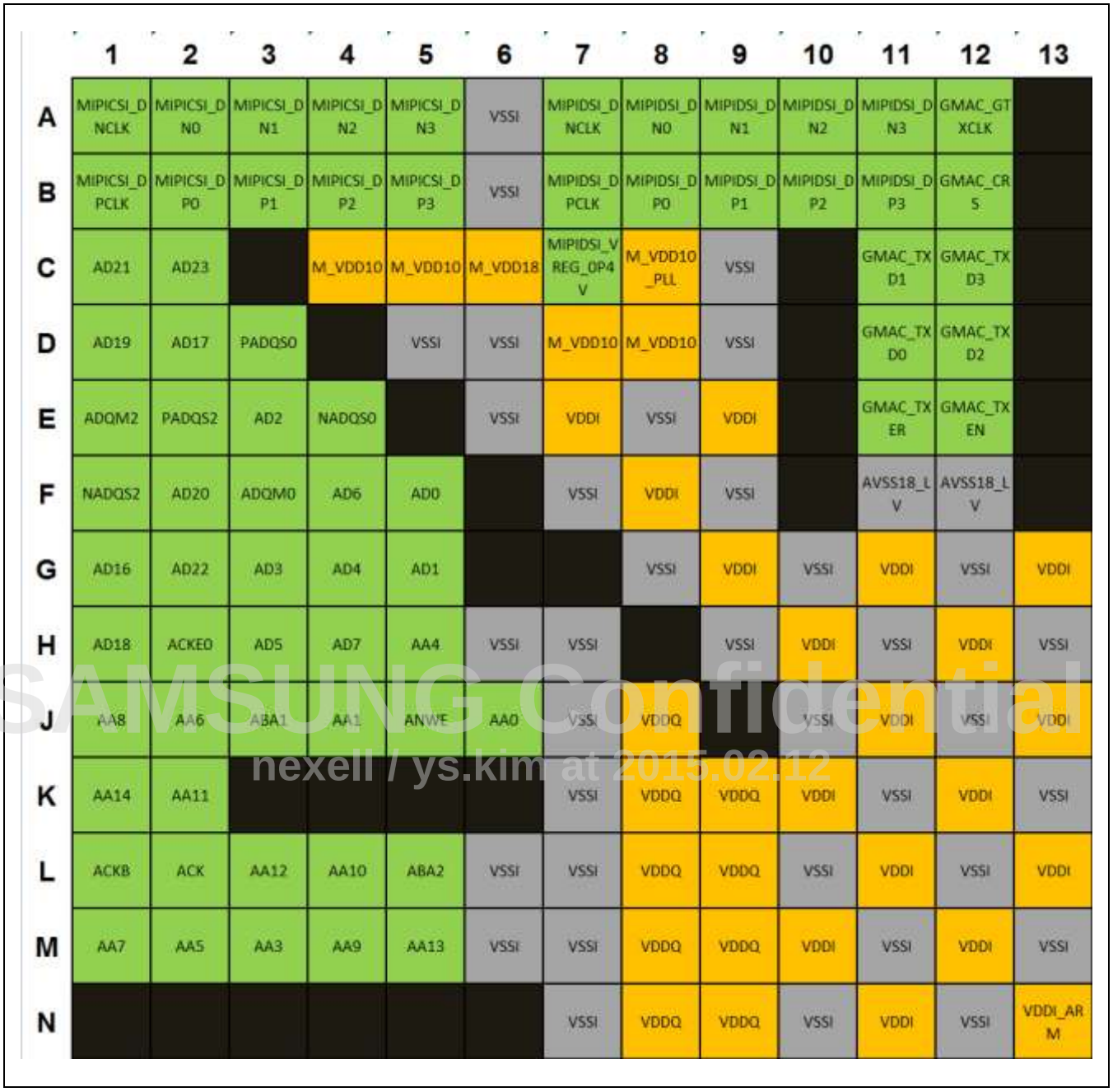
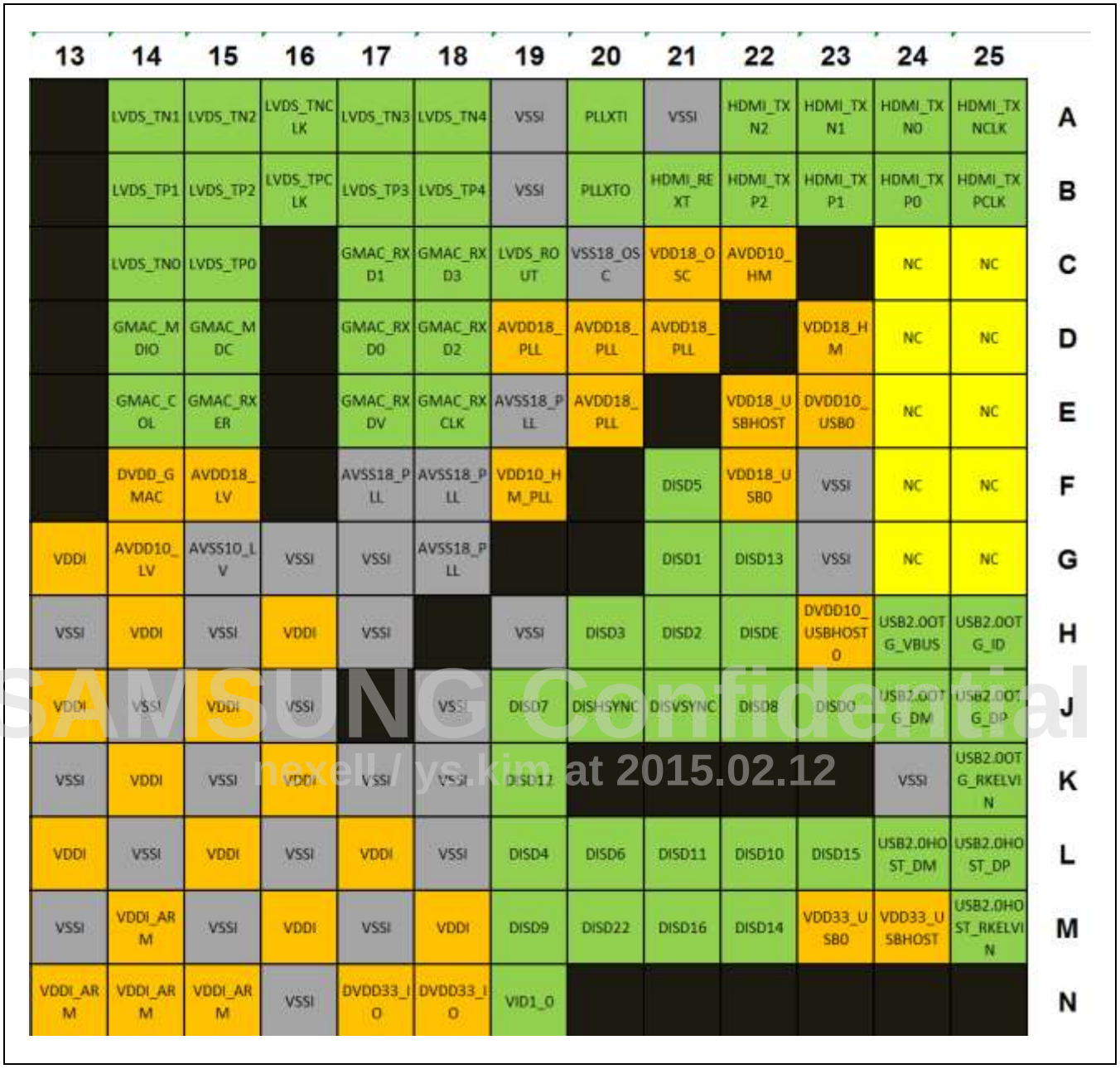


Figure 2-3 FCBGA Ball Map (Top View)



	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
A	MIPICSI_DNCLK	MIPICSI_DN0	MIPICSI_DN1	MIPICSI_DN2	MIPICSI_DN3	VSSI	MIPIDSI_DNCLK	MIPIDSI_DN0	MIPIDSI_DN1	MIPIDSI_DN2	MIPIDSI_DN3	GMAC_GTXCLK	
B	MIPICSI_DPCLK	MIPICSI_DP0	MIPICSI_DP1	MIPICSI_DP2	MIPICSI_DP3	VSSI	MIPIDSI_DPCLK	MIPIDSI_DP0	MIPIDSI_DP1	MIPIDSI_DP2	MIPIDSI_DP3	GMAC_CRS	
C	AD21	AD23		M_VDD10	M_VDD10	M_VDD18	MIPIDSI_VREG_0P4V	M_VDD10_PLL	VSSI		GMAC_TXD1	GMAC_TXD3	
D	AD19	AD17	PADQS0		VSSI	VSSI	M_VDD10	M_VDD10	VSSI		GMAC_TXD0	GMAC_TXD2	
E	ADQM2	PADQS2	AD2	NADQS0		VSSI	VDDI	VSSI	VDDI		GMAC_TXER	GMAC_TXEN	
F	NADQS2	AD20	ADQM0	AD6	AD0		VSSI	VDDI	VSSI		AVSS18_LV	AVSS18_LV	
G	AD16	AD22	AD3	AD4	AD1			VSSI	VDDI	VSSI	VDDI	VSSI	VDDI
H	AD18	ACKE0	AD5	AD7	AA4	VSSI	VSSI		VSSI	VDDI	VSSI	VDDI	VSSI
J	AA8	AA6	ABA1	AA1	ANWE	AA0	VSSI	VDDQ		VSSI	VDDI	VSSI	VDDI
K	AA14	AA11					VSSI	VDDQ	VDDQ	VDDI	VSSI	VDDI	VSSI
L	ACKB	ACK	AA12	AA10	ABA2	VSSI	VSSI	VDDQ	VDDQ	VSSI	VDDI	VSSI	VDDI
M	AA7	AA5	AA3	AA9	AA13	VSSI	VSSI	VDDQ	VDDQ	VDDI	VSSI	VDDI	VSSI
N							VSSI	VDDQ	VDDQ	VSSI	VDDI	VSSI	VDDI_ARM

Figure 2-4 FCBGA Ball Map (Top View) - Upper Left Side



13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	
	LVDS_TN1	LVDS_TN2	LVDS_TNCLK	LVDS_TN3	LVDS_TN4	VSSI	PLLXTI	VSSI	HDMI_TXN2	HDMI_TXN1	HDMI_TXN0	HDMI_TXNCLK	A
	LVDS_TP1	LVDS_TP2	LVDS_TPCLK	LVDS_TP3	LVDS_TP4	VSSI	PLLXTO	HDMI_REXT	HDMI_TXP2	HDMI_TXP1	HDMI_TXP0	HDMI_TXPCLK	B
	LVDS_TN0	LVDS_TP0		GMAC_RXD1	GMAC_RXD3	LVDS_ROUT	VSS18_OSC	VDD18_OSC	AVDD10_HM		NC	NC	C
	GMAC_MDIO	GMAC_MDC		GMAC_RXD0	GMAC_RXD2	AVDD18_PLL	AVDD18_PLL	AVDD18_PLL		VDD18_HM	NC	NC	D
	GMAC_COL	GMAC_RXER		GMAC_RXDV	GMAC_RXCLK	AVSS18_PLL	AVDD18_PLL		VDD18_USBHOST	DVDD10_USB0	NC	NC	E
	DVDD_GMAC	AVDD18_LV		AVSS18_PLL	AVSS18_PLL	VDD10_HM_PLL		DISD5	VDD18_USB0	VSSI	NC	NC	F
VDDI	AVDD10_LV	AVSS10_LV	VSSI	VSSI	AVSS18_PLL			DISD1	DISD13	VSSI	NC	NC	G
VSSI	VDDI	VSSI	VDDI	VSSI		VSSI	DISD3	DISD2	DISDE	DVDD10_USBHOST0	USB2.0OTG_VBUS	USB2.0OTG_ID	H
VDDI	VSSI	VDDI	VSSI		VSSI	DISD7	DISHSYNC	DISVSYNC	DISD8	DISD0	USB2.0OTG_DM	USB2.0OTG_DP	J
VSSI	VDDI	VSSI	VDDI	VSSI	VSSI	DISD12					VSSI	USB2.0OTG_RKELVIN	K
VDDI	VSSI	VDDI	VSSI	VDDI	VSSI	DISD4	DISD6	DISD11	DISD10	DISD15	USB2.0HOST_DM	USB2.0HOST_DP	L
VSSI	VDDI_ARM	VSSI	VDDI	VSSI	VDDI	DISD9	DISD22	DISD16	DISD14	VDD33_USB0	VDD33_USBHOST	USB2.0HOST_RKELVIN	M
VDDI_ARM	VDDI_ARM	VDDI_ARM	VSSI	DVDD33_IO	DVDD33_IO	VID1_0							N

Figure 2-5 FCBGA Ball Map (Top View) - Upper Right Side

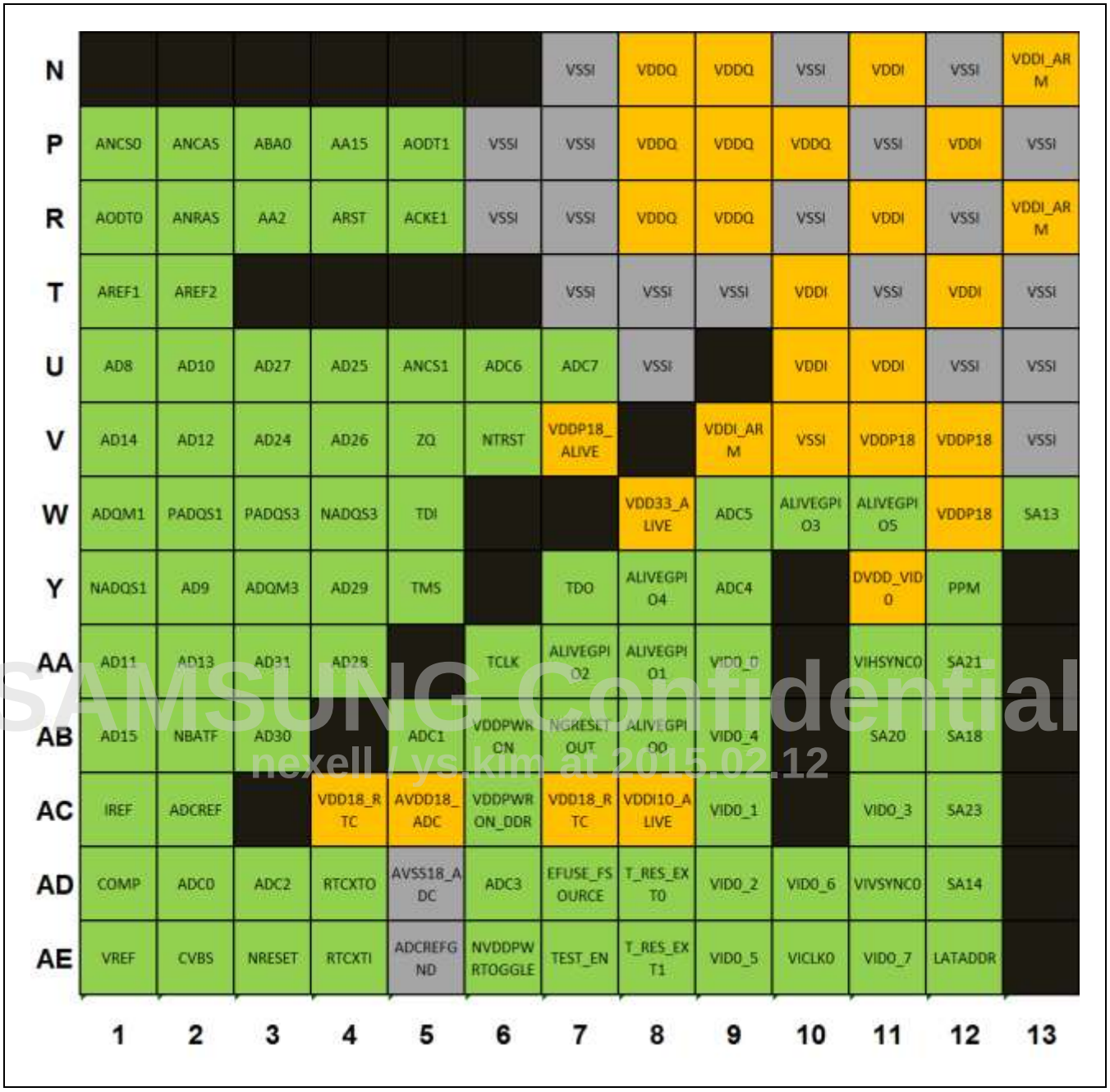


Figure 2-6 FCBGA Ball Map (Top View) - Lower Left Side

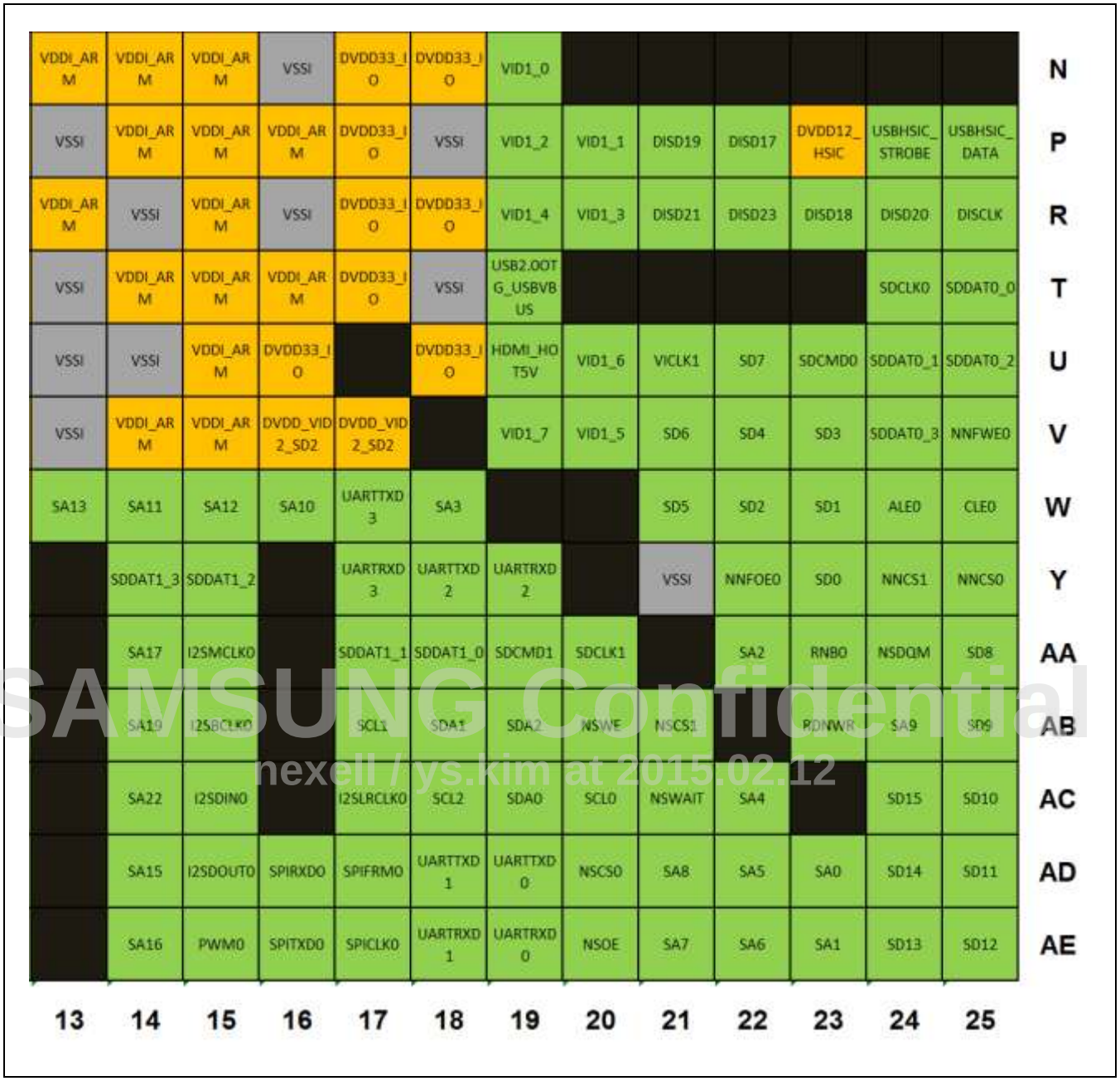


Figure 2-7 FCBGA Ball Map (Top View) - Lower Right Side

2.3 I/O Function Description

2.3.1 Ball List Table

Table 2-1 Ball Function Table

Ball	Name	Type	I/O	PU /PD	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
A1	MIPICSI_DNCLK	S	IO	N	MIPICSI_DNCLK			
A2	MIPICSI_DN0	S	IO	N	MIPICSI_DN0			
A3	MIPICSI_DN1	S	IO	N	MIPICSI_DN1			
A4	MIPICSI_DN2	S	IO	N	MIPICSI_DN2			
A5	MIPICSI_DN3	S	IO	N	MIPICSI_DN3			
A6	VSSI	G	–	N				
A7	MIPIDSI_DNCLK	S	IO	N	MIPIDSI_DNCLK			
A8	MIPIDSI_DN0	S	IO	N	MIPIDSI_DN0			
A9	MIPIDSI_DN1	S	IO	N	MIPIDSI_DN1			
A10	MIPIDSI_DN2	S	IO	N	MIPIDSI_DN2			
A11	MIPIDSI_DN3	S	IO	N	MIPIDSI_DN3			
A12	GMAC_GTXCLK	S	IO	N	GPIOE24	GMAC_GTXCLK		
A14	LVDS_TN1	S	IO	N	LVDS_TN1			
A15	LVDS_TN2	S	IO	N	LVDS_TN2			
A16	LVDS_TNCLK	S	IO	N	LVDS_TNCLK			
A17	LVDS_TN3	S	IO	N	LVDS_TN3			
A18	LVDS_TN4	S	IO	N	LVDS_TN4			
A19	VSSI	G	–	N				
A20	PLLXTI	S	I	N	PLLXTI			
A21	VSSI	G	–	N				
A22	HDMI_TXN2	S	O	N	HDMI_TXN2			
A23	HDMI_TXN1	S	O	N	HDMI_TXN1			
A24	HDMI_TXN0	S	O	N	HDMI_TXN0			
A25	HDMI_TXNCLK	S	O	N	HDMI_TXNCLK			
B1	MIPICSI_DPCLK	S	IO	N	MIPICSI_DPCLK			
B2	MIPICSI_DP0	S	IO	N	MIPICSI_DP0			
B3	MIPICSI_DP1	S	IO	N	MIPICSI_DP1			
B4	MIPICSI_DP2	S	IO	N	MIPICSI_DP2			
B5	MIPICSI_DP3	S	IO	N	MIPICSI_DP3			
B6	VSSI	G	–	N				

Ball	Name	Type	I/O	PU /PD	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
B7	MIPIDSI_DPCLK	S	IO	N	MIPIDSI_DPCLK			
B8	MIPIDSI_DP0	S	IO	N	MIPIDSI_DP0			
B9	MIPIDSI_DP1	S	IO	N	MIPIDSI_DP1			
B10	MIPIDSI_DP2	S	IO	N	MIPIDSI_DP2			
B11	MIPIDSI_DP3	S	IO	N	MIPIDSI_DP3			
B12	GMAC_CRS	S	IO	N	GPIOE23	GMAC_CRS		
B14	LVDS_TP1	S	IO	N	LVDS_TP1			
B15	LVDS_TP2	S	IO	N	LVDS_TP2			
B16	LVDS_TPCLK	S	IO	N	LVDS_TPCLK			
B17	LVDS_TP3	S	IO	N	LVDS_TP3			
B18	LVDS_TP4	S	IO	N	LVDS_TP4			
B19	VSSI	G	–	N				
B20	PLLXTO	S	O	N	PLLXTO			
B21	HDMI_REXT	S		N	HDMI_REXT			
B22	HDMI_TXP2	S	O	N	HDMI_TXP2			
B23	HDMI_TXP1	S	O	N	HDMI_TXP1			
B24	HDMI_TXP0	S	O	N	HDMI_TXP0			
B25	HDMI_TXPCLK	S	O	N	HDMI_TXPCLK			
C1	AD21	S	IO	N	AD21			
C2	AD23	S	IO	N	AD23			
C4	M_VDD10	P		N				
C5	M_VDD10	P		N				
C6	M_VDD18	P		N				
C7	MIPIDSI_VREG_0P4V	S		N	MIPIDSI_VREG_0P4V			
C8	M_VDD10_PLL	P		N				
C9	VSSI	G	–	N				
C11	GMAC_TXD1	S	IO	N	GPIOE8	GMAC_TXD1		
C12	GMAC_TXD3	S	IO	N	GPIOE10	GMAC_TXD3		
C14	LVDS_TN0	S	IO	N	LVDS_TN0			
C15	LVDS_TP0	S	IO	N	LVDS_TP0			
C17	GMAC_RXD1	S	IO	N	GPIOE15	GMAC_RXD1	SPIFRM1	
C18	GMAC_RXD3	S	IO	N	GPIOE17	GMAC_RXD3		
C19	LVDS_ROUT	S		N	LVDS_ROUT			

Ball	Name	Type	I/O	PU /PD	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
C20	VSS18_OSC	G	–	N				
C21	VDD18_OSC	P		N				
C22	AVDD10_HM	P		N				
C24	NC	–	–	–				
C25	NC	–	–	–				
D1	AD19	S	IO	N	AD19			
D2	AD17	S	IO	N	AD17			
D3	PADQS0	S	IO	N	PADQS0			
D5	VSSI	G		N				
D6	VSSI	G		N				
D7	M_VDD10	P		N				
D8	M_VDD10	P		N				
D9	VSSI	G	–	N				
D11	GMAC_TXD0	S	IO	N	GPIOE7	GMAC_TXD0	VIVSYNC1	
D12	GMAC_TXD2	S	IO	N	GPIOE9	GMAC_TXD2		
D14	GMAC_MDIO	S	IO	N	GPIOE21	GMAC_MDIO		
D15	GMAC_MDC	S	IO	N	GPIOE20	GMAC_MDC		
D17	GMAC_RXD0	S	IO	N	GPIOE14	GMAC_RXD0	SPICLK1	
D18	GMAC_RXD2	S	IO	N	GPIOE16	GMAC_RXD2		
D19	AVDD18_PLL	P		N				
D20	AVDD18_PLL	P		N				
D21	AVDD18_PLL	P		N				
D23	VDD18_HM	P		N				
D24	NC	–	–	–				
D25	NC	–	–	–				
E1	ADQM2	S	O	N	ADQM2			
E2	PADQS2	S	IO	N	PADQS2			
E3	AD2	S	IO	N	AD2			
E4	NADQS0	S	IO	N	NADQS0			
E6	VSSI	G		N				
E7	VDDI	P		N				
E8	VSSI	G		N				
E9	VDDI	P	–	N				
E11	GMAC_TXER	S		N	GPIOE12	GMAC_TXER		

Ball	Name	Type	I/O	PU /PD	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
E12	GMAC_TXEN	S	IO	N	GPIOE11	GMAC_TXEN		
E14	GMAC_COL	S	IO	N	GPIOE13	GMAC_COL	VIHSYNC1	
E15	GMAC_RXER	S	IO	N	GPIOE22	GMAC_RXER		
E17	GMAC_RXDV	S	IO	N	GPIOE19	GMAC_RXDV	SPITXD1	
E18	GMAC_RXCLK	S	IO	N	GPIOE18	GMAC_RXCLK	SPIRXD1	
E19	AVSS18_PLL	G	–	N				
E20	AVDD18_PLL	P		N				
E22	VDD18_USBHOST	P		N				
E23	DVDD10_USB0	P		N				
E24	NC	–	–	–				
E25	NC	–	–	–				
F1	NADQS2	S	IO	N	NADQS2			
F2	AD20	S	IO	N	AD20			
F3	ADQM0	S	O	N	ADQM0			
F4	AD6	S	IO	N	AD6			
F5	AD0	S	IO	N	AD0			
F7	VSSI	G	–	N				
F8	VDDI	P	–	N				
F9	VSSI	G	–	N				
F11	AVSS18_LV	G	–	N				
F12	AVSS18_LV	G	–	N				
F14	DVDD_GMAC	P		N				
F15	AVDD18_LV	P		N				
F17	AVSS18_PLL	G	–	N				
F18	AVSS18_PLL	G	–	N				
F19	VDD10_HM_PLL	P		N				
F21	DISD5	S	IO	N	GPIOA6	DISD5		
F22	VDD18_USB0	P	–	N				
F23	VSSI	G		N				
F24	NC	–	–	–				
F25	NC	–	–	–				
G1	AD16	S	IO	N	AD16			
G2	AD22	S	IO	N	AD22			
G3	AD3	S	IO	N	AD3			

Ball	Name	Type	I/O	PU /PD	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
G4	AD4	S	IO	N	AD4			
G5	AD1	S	IO	N	AD1			
G8	VSSI	G	–	N				
G9	VDDI	P	–	N				
G10	VSSI	G	–	N				
G11	VDDI	P	–	N				
G12	VSSI	G	–	N				
G13	VDDI	P	–	N				
G14	AVDD10_LV	P	–	N				
G15	AVSS10_LV	G	–	N				
G16	VSSI	G	–	N				
G17	VSSI	G	–	N				
G18	AVSS18_PLL	G	–	N				
G21	DISD1	S	IO	N	GPIOA2	DISD1		
G22	DISD13	S	IO	N	GPIOA14	DISD13		
G23	VSSI	G	–	N				
G24	NC	–	–	–				
G25	NC	–	–	–				
H1	AD18	S	IO	N	AD18			
H2	ACKE0	S	O	N	ACKE0			
H3	AD5	S	IO	N	AD5			
H4	AD7	S	IO	N	AD7			
H5	AA4	S	O	N	AA4			
H6	VSSI	G	–	N				
H7	VSSI	G	–	N				
H9	VSSI	G	–	N				
H10	VDDI	P	–	N				
H11	VSSI	G	–	N				
H12	VDDI	P	–	N				
H13	VSSI	G	–	N				
H14	VDDI	P	–	N				
H15	VSSI	G	–	N				
H16	VDDI	P	–	N				
H17	VSSI	G	–	N				

Ball	Name	Type	I/O	PU /PD	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
H19	VSSI	G	–	N				
H20	DISD3	S	IO	N	GPIOA4	DISD3		
H21	DISD2	S	IO	N	GPIOA3	DISD2		
H22	DISDE	S	IO	N	GPIOA27	DISDE		
H23	DVDD10_USBHOST0	P		N				
H24	USB2.0OTG_VBUS	S	IO	N	USB2.0OTG_VBUS			
H25	USB2.0OTG_ID	S	IO	N	USB2.0OTG_ID			
J1	AA8	S	O	N	AA8			
J2	AA6	S	O	N	AA6			
J3	ABA1	S	O	N	ABA1			
J4	AA1	S	O	N	AA1			
J5	ANWE	S	O	N	ANWE			
J6	AA0	S	O	N	AA0			
J7	VSSI	G	–	N				
J8	VDDQ	P	–	N				
J10	VSSI	G	–	N				
J11	VDDI	P	–	N				
J12	VSSI	G		N				
J13	VDDI	P	–	N				
J14	VSSI	G		N				
J15	VDDI	P	–	N				
J16	VSSI	G	–	N				
J18	VSSI	G	–	N				
J19	DISD7	S	IO	N	GPIOA8	DISD7		
J20	DISHSYNC	S	IO	N	GPIOA26	DISHSYNC		
J21	DISVSYNC	S	IO	N	GPIOA25	DISVSYNC		
J22	DISD8	S	IO	N	GPIOA9	DISD8		
J23	DISD0	S	IO	N	GPIOA1	DISD0		
J24	USB2.0OTG_DM	S	IO	N	USB2.0OTG_DM			
J25	USB2.0OTG_DP	S	IO	N	USB2.0OTG_DP			
K1	AA14	S	O	N	AA14			
K2	AA11	S	O	N	AA11			
K7	VSSI	G	–	N				

Ball	Name	Type	I/O	PU /PD	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
K8	VDDQ	P	–	N				
K9	VDDQ	P	–	N				
K10	VDDI	P	–	N				
K11	VSSI	G	–	N				
K12	VDDI	P	–	N				
K13	VSSI	G		N				
K14	VDDI	P	–	N				
K15	VSSI	G		N				
K16	VDDI	P	–	N				
K17	VSSI	G	–	N				
K18	VSSI	G	–	N				
K19	DISD12	S	IO	N	GPIOA13	DISD12		
K24	VSSI	G	–	N				
K25	USB2.0OTG_RKELVIN	S	IO	N	USB2.0OTG_RKELVIN			
L1	ACKB	S	O	N	ACKB			
L2	ACK	S	O	N	ACK			
L3	AA12	S	O	N	AA12			
L4	AA10	S	O	N	AA10			
L5	ABA2	S	O	N	ABA2			
L6	VSSI	G	–	N				
L7	VSSI	G	–	N				
L8	VDDQ	P	–	N				
L9	VDDQ	P		N				
L10	VSSI	G		N				
L11	VDDI	P	–	N				
L12	VSSI	G		N				
L13	VDDI	P	–	N				
L14	VSSI	G	–	N				
L15	VDDI	P	–	N				
L16	VSSI	G	–	N				
L17	VDDI	P		N				
L18	VSSI	G	–	N				
L19	DISD4	S	IO	N	GPIOA5	DISD4		

Ball	Name	Type	I/O	PU /PD	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
L20	DISD6	S	IO	N	GPIOA7	DISD6		
L21	DISD11	S	IO	N	GPIOA12	DISD11		
L22	DISD10	S	IO	N	GPIOA11	DISD10		
L23	DISD15	S	IO	N	GPIOA16	DISD15		
L24	USB2.0HOST_DM	S	IO	N	USB2.0HOST_DM			
L25	USB2.0HOST_DP	S	IO	N	USB2.0HOST_DP			
M1	AA7	S	O	N	AA7			
M2	AA5	S	O	N	AA5			
M3	AA3	S	O	N	AA3			
M4	AA9	S	O	N	AA9			
M5	AA13	S	O	N	AA13			
M6	VSSI	G	–	N				
M7	VSSI	G	–	N				
M8	VDDQ	P	–	N				
M9	VDDQ	P		N				
M10	VDDI	P		N				
M11	VSSI	G		N				
M12	VDDI	P	–	N				
M13	VSSI	G		N				
M14	VDDI_ARM	P	–	N				
M15	VSSI	G		N				
M16	VDDI	P	–	N				
M17	VSSI	G	–	N				
M18	VDDI	P	–	N				
M19	DISD9	S	IO	N	GPIOA10	DISD9		
M20	DISD22	S	IO	N	GPIOA23	DISD22		
M21	DISD16	S	IO	N	GPIOA17	DISD16		
M22	DISD14	S	IO	N	GPIOA15	DISD14		
M23	VDD33_USB0	P	–	N				
M24	VDD33_USBHOST	P	–	N				
M25	USB2.0HOST_RKELVIN	S	IO	N	USB2.0HOST_RKELVIN			
N7	VSSI	G	–	N				
N8	VDDQ	P	–	N				

Ball	Name	Type	I/O	PU /PD	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
N9	VDDQ	P		N				
N10	VSSI	G		N				
N11	VDDI	P	–	N				
N12	VSSI	G		N				
N13	VDDI_ARM	P	–	N				
N14	VDDI_ARM	P		N				
N15	VDDI_ARM	P	–	N				
N16	VSSI	G		N				
N17	DVDD33_IO	P	–	N				
N18	DVDD33_IO	P	–	N				
N19	VID1_0	S	IO	N	GPIOA30	VID1_0	SDEX0	I2SBCLK1
P1	ANCS0	S	O	N	ANCS0			
P2	ANCAS	S	O	N	ANCAS			
P3	ABA0	S	O	N	ABA0			
P4	AA15	S	O	N	AA15			
P5	AODT1	S	O	N	AODT1			
P6	VSSI	G	–	N				
P7	VSSI	G	–	N				
P8	VDDQ	P	–	N				
P9	VDDQ	P		N				
P10	VDDQ	P		N				
P11	VSSI	G		N				
P12	VDDI	P	–	N				
P13	VSSI	G		N				
P14	VDDI_ARM	P	–	N				
P15	VDDI_ARM	P		N				
P16	VDDI_ARM	P		N				
P17	DVDD33_IO	P	–	N				
P18	VSSI	G	–	N				
P19	VID1_2	S	IO	N	GPIOB2	VID1_2	SDEX2	I2SBCLK2
P20	VID1_1	S	IO	N	GPIOB0	VID1_1	SDEX1	I2SLRCLK1
P21	DISD19	S	IO	N	GPIOA20	DISD19		
P22	DISD17	S	IO	N	GPIOA18	DISD17		
P23	DVDD12_HSIC	P	–	N				

Ball	Name	Type	I/O	PU /PD	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
P24	USBHSIC_STROBE	S	IO	N	USBHSIC_STROBE			
P25	USBHSIC_DATA	S	IO	N	USBHSIC_DATA			
R1	AODT0	S	O	N	AODT0			
R2	ANRAS	S	O	N	ANRAS			
R3	AA2	S	O	N	AA2			
R4	ARST	S	O	N	ARST			
R5	ACKE1	S	O	N	ACKE1			
R6	VSSI	G	–	N				
R7	VSSI	G	–	N				
R8	VDDQ	P	–	N				
R9	VDDQ	P		N				
R10	VSSI	G	–	N				
R11	VSSI	G	–	N				
R12	VDDI	P	–	N				
R13	VDDI_ARM	P		N				
R14	VSSI	G	–	N				
R15	VDDI_ARM	P		N				
R16	VSSI	G	–	N				
R17	DVDD33_IO	P	–	N				
R18	DVDD33_IO	P		N				
R19	VID1_4	S	IO	N	GPIOB6	VID1_4	SDEX4	I2SDOUT1
R20	VID1_3	S	IO	N	GPIOB4	VID1_3	SDEX3	I2SLRCLK2
R21	DISD21	S	IO	N	GPIOA22	DISD21		
R22	DISD23	S	IO	N	GPIOA24	DISD23		
R23	DISD18	S	IO	N	GPIOA19	DISD18		
R24	DISD20	S	IO	N	GPIOA21	DISD20		
R25	DISCLK	S	IO	N	GPIOA0	DISCLK		
T1	AREF1	P	IO	N	AREF1			
T2	AREF2	P	IO	N	AREF2			
T7	VSSI	G	–	N				
T8	VSSI	G	–	N				
T9	VSSI	G	–	N				
T10	VDDI	P	–	N				
T11	VSSI	G	–	N				

Ball	Name	Type	I/O	PU /PD	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
T12	VDDI	P	–	N				
T13	VSSI	G	–	N				
T14	VDDI_ARM	P		N				
T15	VDDI_ARM	P		N				
T16	VDDI_ARM	P		N				
T17	DVDD33_IO	P	–	N				
T18	VSSI	G	–	N				
T19	USB2.0OTG_USBVBUS	S	I	N	USB2.0OTG_USBVBUS			
T24	SDCLK0	S	IO	N	GPIOA29	SDCLK0		
T25	SDDAT0_0	S	IO	N	GPIOB1	SDDAT0_0		
U1	AD8	S	IO	N	AD8			
U2	AD10	S	IO	N	AD10			
U3	AD27	S	IO	N	AD27			
U4	AD25	S	IO	N	AD25			
U5	ANCS1	S	O	N	ANCS1			
U6	ADC6	S	IO	N	ADC6			
U7	ADC7	S	IO	N	ADC7			
U8	VSSI	G	–	N				
U10	VDDI	P	–	N				
U11	VDDI	P	–	N				
U12	VDDI	P		N				
U13	VSSI	G	–	N				
U14	VSSI	G	–	N				
U15	VDDI_ARM	P		N				
U16	DVDD33_IO	P		N				
U18	DVDD33_IO	P		N				
U19	HDMI_HOT5V	S	I	N	HDMI_HOT5V			
U20	VID1_6	S	IO	N	GPIOB9	VID1_6	SDEX6	I2SDIN1
U21	VICLK1	S	IO	N	GPIOA28	VICLK1	I2SMCLK2	I2SMCLK1
U22	SD7	S	IO	N	SD7	GPIOB23		
U23	SDCMD0	S	IO	N	GPIOA31	SDCMD0		
U24	SDDAT0_1	S	IO	N	GPIOB3	SDDAT0_1		
U25	SDDAT0_2	S	IO	N	GPIOB5	SDDAT0_2		

Ball	Name	Type	I/O	PU /PD	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
V1	AD14	S	IO	N	AD14			
V2	AD12	S	IO	N	AD12			
V3	AD24	S	IO	N	AD24			
V4	AD26	S	IO	N	AD26			
V5	ZQ	S		N	ZQ			
V6	NTRST	S	IO	PU	NTRST	GPIOE25		
V7	VDDP18_ALIVE	P		N				
V9	VDDI_ARM	P	–	N				
V10	VSSI	G	–	N				
V11	VDDP18	P		N				
V12	VDDP18	P		N				
V13	VSSI	G	–	N				
V14	VDDI_ARM	P	–	N				
V15	VDDI_ARM	P	–	N				
V16	DVDD_VID2_SD2	P	–	N				
V17	DVDD_VID2_SD2	P	–	N				
V19	VID1_7	S	IO	N	GPIOB10	VID1_7	SDEX7	I2SDIN2
V20	VID1_5	S	IO	N	GPIOB8	VID1_5	SDEX5	I2SDOUT2
V21	SD6	S	IO	N	SD6	GPIOB22		
V22	SD4	S	IO	N	SD4	GPIOB20		
V23	SD3	S	IO	N	SD3	GPIOB19		
V24	SDDAT0_3	S	IO	N	GPIOB7	SDDAT0_3		
V25	NNFWE0	S	IO	N	NNFWE0	nNFWE1	GPIOB18	
W1	ADQM1	S	O	N	ADQM1			
W2	PADQS1	S	IO	N	PADQS1			
W3	PADQS3	S	IO	N	PADQS3			
W4	NADQS3	S	IO	N	NADQS3			
W5	TDI	S	IO	PU	TDI	GPIOE27		
W8	VDD33_ALIVE	P		N				
W9	ADC5	S	IO	N	ADC5			
W10	ALIVEGPIO3	S	IO	N	ALIVEGPIO3			
W11	ALIVEGPIO5	S	IO	N	ALIVEGPIO5			
W12	VDDP18	P	–	N				
W13	SA13	S	IO	N	SA13	GPIOC13	PWM1	SDnINT2

Ball	Name	Type	I/O	PU /PD	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
W14	SA11	S	IO	N	SA11	GPIOC11	SPIRXD2	USB2.0OTG_ DrvVBUS
W15	SA12	S	IO	N	SA12	GPIOC12	SPITXD2	SDnRST2
W16	SA10	S	IO	PU	SA10	GPIOC10	SPIFRM2	
W17	UARTTXD3	S	IO	N	GPIOD21	UARTTXD3		SDnCD1
W18	SA3	S	IO	N	SA3	GPIOC3	HDMI_CEC	SDnRST0
W21	SD5	S	IO	N	SD5	GPIOB21		
W22	SD2	S	IO	N	SD2	GPIOB17		
W23	SD1	S	IO	N	SD1	GPIOB15		
W24	ALE0	S	IO	N	ALE0	ALE1	GPIOB12	
W25	CLE0	S	IO	N	CLE0	CLE1	GPIOB11	
Y1	NADQS1	S	IO	N	NADQS1			
Y2	AD9	S	IO	N	AD9			
Y3	ADQM3	S	O	N	ADQM3			
Y4	AD29	S	IO	N	AD29			
Y5	TMS	S	IO	PU	TMS	GPIOE26		
Y7	TDO	S	IO	N	TDO	GPIOE29		
Y8	ALIVEGPIO4	S	IO	N	ALIVEGPIO4			
Y9	ADC4	S	IO	N	ADC4			
Y11	DVDD_VID0	P	–	N				
Y12	PPM	S	IO	N	GPIOD8	PPM		
Y14	SDDAT1_3	S	IO	N	GPIOD27	SDDAT1_3		
Y15	SDDAT1_2	S	IO	N	GPIOD26	SDDAT1_2		
Y17	UARTRXD3	S	IO	N	GPIOD17	UARTRXD3		
Y18	UARTTXD2	S	IO	N	GPIOD20	UARTTXD2		SDWP1
Y19	UARTRXD2	S	IO	N	GPIOD16	UARTRXD2		
Y21	VSSI	G	–	N				
Y22	NNFOE0	S	IO	N	NNFOE0	NNFOE1	GPIOB16	
Y23	SD0	S	IO	N	SD0	GPIOB13		
Y24	NNCS1	S	O	PU	NNCS1			
Y25	NNCS0	S	O	N	NNCS0			
AA1	AD11	S	IO	N	AD11			
AA2	AD13	S	IO	N	AD13			
AA3	AD31	S	IO	N	AD31			

Ball	Name	Type	I/O	PU /PD	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
AA4	AD28	S	IO	N	AD28			
AA6	TCLK	S	IO	PD	TCLK	GPIOE28		
AA7	ALIVEGPIO2	S	IO	N	ALIVEGPIO2			
AA8	ALIVEGPIO1	S	IO	N	ALIVEGPIO1			
AA9	VID0_0	S	IO	N	GPIOD28	VID0_0	TSIDATA1_0	SA24
AA11	VIHSYNC0	S	IO	N	GPIOE5	VIHSYNC0	TSISYNC1	
AA12	SA21	S	IO	N	SA21	GPIOC21	SDDAT2_1	VID2_4
AA14	SA17	S	IO	N	SA17	GPIOC17	TSIDP0	VID2_0
AA15	I2SMCLK0	S	IO	N	GPIOD13	I2SMCLK0	AC97_nRST	
AA17	SDDAT1_1	S	IO	N	GPIOD25	SDDAT1_1		
AA18	SDDAT1_0	S	IO	N	GPIOD24	SDDAT1_0		
AA19	SDCMD1	S	IO	N	GPIOD23	SDCMD1		
AA20	SDCLK1	S	IO	N	GPIOD22	SDCLK1		
AA22	SA2	S	IO	N	SA2	GPIOC2		
AA23	RNB0	S	IO	N	RnB0	RnB1	GPIOB14	
AA24	NSDQM	S	IO	PU	NSDQM	GPIOC27	PDMDATA1	
AA25	SD8	S	IO	N	SD8	GPIOB24	TSIDATA0_0	
AB1	AD15	S	IO	N	AD15			
AB2	NBATF	S	I	N	NBATF			
AB3	AD30	S	IO	N	AD30			
AB5	ADC1	S	IO	N	ADC1			
AB6	VDDPWRON	S	O	N	VDDPWRON			
AB7	NGRESETOUT	S	O	N	NGRESETOUT			
AB8	ALIVEGPIO0	S	IO	N	ALIVEGPIO0			
AB9	VID0_4	S	IO	N	GPIOE0	VID0_4	TSIDATA1_4	
AB11	SA20	S	IO	N	SA20	GPIOC20	SDDAT2_0	VID2_3
AB12	SA18	S	IO	N	SA18	GPIOC18	SDCLK2	VID2_1
AB14	SA19	S	IO	N	SA19	GPIOC19	SDCMD2	VID2_2
AB15	I2SBCLK0	S	IO	N	GPIOD10	I2SBCLK0	AC97_BCLK	
AB17	SCL1	S	IO	N	GPIOD4	SCL1		
AB18	SDA1	S	IO	N	GPIOD5	SDA1		
AB19	SDA2	S	IO	N	GPIOD7	SDA2		
AB20	NSWE	S	IO	PU	NSWE	GPIOE31		
AB21	NSCS1	S	IO	PU	GPIOC28	NSCS1	UARTnRI1	

Ball	Name	Type	I/O	PU /PD	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
AB23	RDNWR	S	IO	PU	RDNWR	GPIOC26	PDMDATA0	
AB24	SA9	S	IO	N	SA9	GPIOC9	SPICLK2	PDMStrobe
AB25	SD9	S	IO	N	SD9	GPIOB25	TSIDATA0_1	
AC1	IREF	S	I	N	IREF			
AC2	ADCREF	P	IO	N				
AC4	VDD18_RTC	P		N				
AC5	AVDD18_ADC	P	IO	N				
AC6	VDDPWRON_DDR	S	O	N	VDDPWRON_DDR			
AC7	VDD18_RTC	P		N				
AC8	VDDI10_ALIVE	P		N				
AC9	VID0_1	S	IO	N	GPIOD29	VID0_1	TSIDATA1_1	
AC11	VID0_3	S	IO	N	GPIOD31	VID0_3	TSIDATA1_3	
AC12	SA23	S	IO	N	SA23	GPIOC23	SDDAT2_3	VID2_6
AC14	SA22	S	IO	N	SA22	GPIOC22	SDDAT2_2	VID2_5
AC15	I2SDIN0	S	IO	N	GPIOD11	I2SDIN0	AC97_DIN	
AC17	I2SLRCLK0	S	IO	N	GPIOD12	I2SLRCLK0	AC97_SYNC	
AC18	SCL2	S	IO	N	GPIOD6	SCL2		
AC19	SDA0	S	IO	N	GPIOD3	SDA0	ISO7816	
AC20	SCL0	S	IO	N	GPIOD2	SCL0	ISO7816	
AC21	NSWAIT	S	IO	PU	NSWAIT	GPIOC25	SPDIFTX	
AC22	SA4	S	IO	N	SA4	GPIOC4	UARTnDCD1	SDnINT0
AC24	SD15	S	IO	N	SD15	GPIOB31	TSIDATA0_7	UARTTXD5
AC25	SD10	S	IO	N	SD10	GPIOB26	TSIDATA0_2	
AD1	COMP	S	I	N	COMP			
AD2	ADC0	S	IO	N	ADC0			
AD3	ADC2	S	IO	N	ADC2			
AD4	RTCXTO	S	O	N	RTCXTO			
AD5	AVSS18_ADC	G	–	N				
AD6	ADC3	S	IO	N	ADC3			
AD7	EFUSE_FSOURCE	S		N	EFUSE_FSOURCE			
AD8	T_RES_EXT0	S	I	N	T_RES_EXT0			
AD9	VID0_2	S	IO	N	GPIOD30	VID0_2	TSIDATA1_2	
AD10	VID0_6	S	IO	N	GPIOE2	VID0_6	TSIDATA1_6	
AD11	VIVSYNC0	S	IO	N	GPIOE6	VIVSYNC0	TSIDP1	

Ball	Name	Type	I/O	PU /PD	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
AD12	SA14	S	IO	N	SA14	GPIOC14	PWM2	VICLK2
AD14	SA15	S	IO	N	SA15	GPIOC15	TSICLK0	VIHSYNC2
AD15	I2SDOUT0	S	IO	N	GPIOD9	I2SDOUT0	AC97_DOUT	
AD16	SPIRXD0	S	IO	N	GPIOD0	SPIRXD0	PWM3	
AD17	SPIFRM0	S	IO	N	GPIOC30	SPIFRM0		
AD18	UARTTXD1	S	IO	N	GPIOD19	UARTTXD1	ISO7816	SDnCD2
AD19	UARTTXD0	S	IO	N	GPIOD18	UARTTXD0	ISO7816	SDWP2
AD20	NSCS0	S	O	N	NSCS0			
AD21	SA8	S	IO	N	SA8	GPIOC8	UARTnDTR1	SDnINT1
AD22	SA5	S	IO	N	SA5	GPIOC5	UARTnCTS1	SDWP0
AD23	SA0	S	IO	N	SA0	GPIOC0	TSERR0	
AD24	SD14	S	IO	N	SD14	GPIOB30	TSIDATA0_6	UARTRXD5
AD25	SD11	S	IO	N	SD11	GPIOB27	TSIDATA0_3	
AE1	VREF	S	I	N	VREF			
AE2	CVBS	S	O	N	CVBS			
AE3	NRESET	S	I	N	NRESET			
AE4	RTCXTI	S	I	N	RTCXTI			
AE5	ADCREFGND	G	–	N				
AE6	NVDDPWRTOGGLE	S	I	PU	NVDDPWRTOGGLE			
AE7	TEST_EN	S	I	N	TEST_EN			
AE8	T_RES_EXT1	S		N	T_RES_EXT1			
AE9	VID0_5	S	IO	N	GPIOE1	VID0_5	TSIDATA1_5	
AE10	VICLK0	S	IO	N	GPIOE4	VICLK0	TSICLK1	
AE11	VID0_7	S	IO	N	GPIOE3	VID0_7	TSIDATA1_7	
AE12	LATADDR	S	IO	N	LATADDR	GPIOC24	SPDIFRX	VID2_7
AE14	SA16	S	IO	N	SA16	GPIOC16	TSISYNC0	VIVSYNC2
AE15	PWM0	S	IO	N	GPIOD1	PWM0	SA25	
AE16	SPITXD0	S	IO	N	GPIOC31	SPITXD0		
AE17	SPICLK0	S	IO	N	GPIOC29	SPICLK0		
AE18	UARTRXD1	S	IO	N	GPIOD15	UARTRXD1	ISO7816	
AE19	UARTRXD0	S	IO	N	GPIOD14	UARTRXD0	ISO7816	
AE20	NSOE	S	IO	PU	NSOE	GPIOE30		
AE21	SA7	S	IO	N	SA7	GPIOC7	UARTnDSR1	SDnRST1

Ball	Name	Type	I/O	PU /PD	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
AE22	SA6	S	IO	N	SA6	GPIOC6	UARTnRTS1	SDnCD0
AE23	SA1	S	IO	N	SA1	GPIOC1	TSERR1	
AE24	SD13	S	IO	N	SD13	GPIOB29	TSIDATA0_5	UARTTXD4
AE25	SD12	S	IO	N	SD12	GPIOB28	TSIDATA0_4	UARTRXD4

NOTE:

1. Type definition - S: Signal ball, P: Power ball, G: GND ball
2. IO pad type definition - I: Input, O: Output, IO: Input/Output
3. Internal Pull Up/Down definition - PU: Pull Up, PD: Pull Down, N: no Pull Up/Down

2.4 Ball List Table: sorted by Function

2.4.1 MCU-A

Ball	Name	Type	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
F5	AD0	S	AD0			
G5	AD1	S	AD1			
E3	AD2	S	AD2			
G3	AD3	S	AD3			
G4	AD4	S	AD4			
H3	AD5	S	AD5			
F4	AD6	S	AD6			
H4	AD7	S	AD7			
U1	AD8	S	AD8			
Y2	AD9	S	AD9			
U2	AD10	S	AD10			
AA1	AD11	S	AD11			
V2	AD12	S	AD12			
AA2	AD13	S	AD13			
V1	AD14	S	AD14			
AB1	AD15	S	AD15			
G1	AD16	S	AD16			
D2	AD17	S	AD17			
H1	AD18	S	AD18			
D1	AD19	S	AD19			
F2	AD20	S	AD20			
C1	AD21	S	AD21			
G2	AD22	S	AD22			
C2	AD23	S	AD23			
V3	AD24	S	AD24			
U4	AD25	S	AD25			
V4	AD26	S	AD26			
U3	AD27	S	AD27			
AA4	AD28	S	AD28			
Y4	AD29	S	AD29			
AB3	AD30	S	AD30			
AA3	AD31	S	AD31			
J6	AA0	S	AA0			

Ball	Name	Type	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
J4	AA1	S	AA1			
R3	AA2	S	AA2			
M3	AA3	S	AA3			
H5	AA4	S	AA4			
M2	AA5	S	AA5			
J2	AA6	S	AA6			
M1	AA7	S	AA7			
J1	AA8	S	AA8			
M4	AA9	S	AA9			
L4	AA10	S	AA10			
K2	AA11	S	AA11			
L3	AA12	S	AA12			
M5	AA13	S	AA13			
K1	AA14	S	AA14			
P4	AA15	S	AA15			
P3	ABA0	S	ABA0			
J3	ABA1	S	ABA1			
L5	ABA2	S	ABA2			
D3	PADQS0	S	PADQS0			
W2	PADQS1	S	PADQS1			
E2	PADQS2	S	PADQS2			
W3	PADQS3	S	PADQS3			
E4	NADQS0	S	NADQS0			
Y1	NADQS1	S	NADQS1			
F1	NADQS2	S	NADQS2			
W4	NADQS3	S	NADQS3			
F3	ADQM0	S	ADQM0			
W1	ADQM1	S	ADQM1			
E1	ADQM2	S	ADQM2			
Y3	ADQM3	S	ADQM3			
R2	ANRAS	S	ANRAS			
P2	ANCAS	S	ANCAS			
P1	ANCS0	S	ANCS0			
U5	ANCS1	S	ANCS1			
L2	ACK	S	ACK			
L1	ACKB	S	ACKB			

Ball	Name	Type	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
H2	ACKE0	S	ACKE0			
R5	ACKE1	S	ACKE1			
J5	ANWE	S	ANWE			
R4	ARST	S	ARST			
R1	AODT0	S	AODT0			
P5	AODT1	S	AODT1			
T1	AREF1	P	AREF1			
T2	AREF2	P	AREF2			
V5	ZQ	S	ZQ			

2.4.2 MCU-S

Ball	Name	Type	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
Y23	SD0	S	SD0	GPIOB13	–	–
W23	SD1	S	SD1	GPIOB15	–	–
W22	SD2	S	SD2	GPIOB17	–	–
V23	SD3	S	SD3	GPIOB19	–	–
V22	SD4	S	SD4	GPIOB20	–	–
W21	SD5	S	SD5	GPIOB21	–	–
V21	SD6	S	SD6	GPIOB22	–	–
U22	SD7	S	SD7	GPIOB23	–	–
AA25	SD8	S	SD8	GPIOB24	TSIDATA0_0	–
AB25	SD9	S	SD9	GPIOB25	TSIDATA0_1	–
AC25	SD10	S	SD10	GPIOB26	TSIDATA0_2	–
AD25	SD11	S	SD11	GPIOB27	TSIDATA0_3	–
AE25	SD12	S	SD12	GPIOB28	TSIDATA0_4	UARTRXD4
AE24	SD13	S	SD13	GPIOB29	TSIDATA0_5	UARTTXD4
AD24	SD14	S	SD14	GPIOB30	TSIDATA0_6	UARTRXD5
AC24	SD15	S	SD15	GPIOB31	TSIDATA0_7	UARTTXD5
N19	SDEX0	S	GPIOA30	VID1_0	SDEX0	I2SBCLK1
P20	SDEX1	S	GPIOB0	VID1_1	SDEX1	I2SLRCLK1
P19	SDEX2	S	GPIOB2	VID1_2	SDEX2	I2SBCLK2
R20	SDEX3	S	GPIOB4	VID1_3	SDEX3	I2SLRCLK2
R19	SDEX4	S	GPIOB6	VID1_4	SDEX4	I2SDOUT1
V20	SDEX5	S	GPIOB8	VID1_5	SDEX5	I2SDOUT2
U20	SDEX6	S	GPIOB9	VID1_6	SDEX6	I2SDIN1
V19	SDEX7	S	GPIOB10	VID1_7	SDEX7	I2SDIN2
AD23	SA0	S	SA0	GPIOC0	TSERR0	–
AE23	SA1	S	SA1	GPIOC1	TSERR1	–
AA22	SA2	S	SA2	GPIOC2	–	–
W18	SA3	S	SA3	GPIOC3	HDMI_CEC	SDnRST0
AC22	SA4	S	SA4	GPIOC4	UARTnDCD1	SDnINT0
AD22	SA5	S	SA5	GPIOC5	UARTnCTS1	SDWP0
AE22	SA6	S	SA6	GPIOC6	UARTnRTS1	SDnCD0
AE21	SA7	S	SA7	GPIOC7	UARTnDSR1	SDnRST1
AD21	SA8	S	SA8	GPIOC8	UARTnDTR1	SDnINT1
AB24	SA9	S	SA9	GPIOC9	SPICLK2	PDMStrobe
W16	SA10	S	SA10	GPIOC10	SPIFRM2	–

Ball	Name	Type	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
W14	SA11	S	SA11	GPIOC11	SPIRXD2	USB2.0OTG_DrvVBUS
W15	SA12	S	SA12	GPIOC12	SPITXD2	SDnRST2
W13	SA13	S	SA13	GPIOC13	PWM1	SDnINT2
AD12	SA14	S	SA14	GPIOC14	PWM2	VICLK2
AD14	SA15	S	SA15	GPIOC15	TSICLK0	VIHSYNC2
AE14	SA16	S	SA16	GPIOC16	TSISYNC0	VIVSYNC2
AA14	SA17	S	SA17	GPIOC17	TSIDP0	VID2_0
AB12	SA18	S	SA18	GPIOC18	SDCLK2	VID2_1
AB14	SA19	S	SA19	GPIOC19	SDCMD2	VID2_2
AC12	SA23	S	SA23	GPIOC23	SDDAT2_3	VID2_6
AA9	SA24	S	GPIOD28	VID0_0	TSIDATA1_0	SA24
AE15	SA25	S	GPIOD1	PWM0	SA25	–
AD20	NSCS0	S	NSCS0	–	–	–
AB21	NSCS1	S	GPIOC28	NSCS1	UARTnRI1	–
AB20	NSWE	S	NSWE	GPIOE31	–	–
AE20	NSOE	S	NSOE	GPIOE30	–	–
AB23	RDNWR	S	RDNWR	GPIOC26	PDMDATA0	–
AA24	NSDQM	S	NSDQM	GPIOC27	PDMDATA1	–
AC21	NSWAIT	S	NSWAIT	GPIOC25	SPDIFTX	–
AE12	LATADDR	S	LATADDR	GPIOC24	SPDIFRX	VID2_7
W25	CLE0	S	CLE0	CLE1	GPIOB11	–
W24	ALE0	S	ALE0	ALE1	GPIOB12	–
AA23	RNB0	S	RnB0	RnB1	GPIOB14	–
Y22	NNFOE0	S	NNFOE0	NNFOE1	GPIOB16	–
V25	NNFWE0	S	NNFWE0	nNFWE1	GPIOB18	–
Y25	NNCS0	S	NNCS0	–	–	–
Y24	NNCS1	S	NNCS1	–	–	–

2.4.3 Digital RGB

Ball	Name	Type	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
J23	DISD0	S	GPIOA1	DISD0	–	–
G21	DISD1	S	GPIOA2	DISD1	–	–
H21	DISD2	S	GPIOA3	DISD2	–	–
H20	DISD3	S	GPIOA4	DISD3	–	–
L19	DISD4	S	GPIOA5	DISD4	–	–
F21	DISD5	S	GPIOA6	DISD5	–	–
L20	DISD6	S	GPIOA7	DISD6	–	–
J19	DISD7	S	GPIOA8	DISD7	–	–
J22	DISD8	S	GPIOA9	DISD8	–	–
M19	DISD9	S	GPIOA10	DISD9	–	–
L22	DISD10	S	GPIOA11	DISD10	–	–
L21	DISD11	S	GPIOA12	DISD11	–	–
K19	DISD12	S	GPIOA13	DISD12	–	–
G22	DISD13	S	GPIOA14	DISD13	–	–
M22	DISD14	S	GPIOA15	DISD14	–	–
L23	DISD15	S	GPIOA16	DISD15	–	–
M21	DISD16	S	GPIOA17	DISD16	–	–
P22	DISD17	S	GPIOA18	DISD17	–	–
R23	DISD18	S	GPIOA19	DISD18	–	–
P21	DISD19	S	GPIOA20	DISD19	–	–
R24	DISD20	S	GPIOA21	DISD20	–	–
R21	DISD21	S	GPIOA22	DISD21	–	–
M20	DISD22	S	GPIOA23	DISD22	–	–
R22	DISD23	S	GPIOA24	DISD23	–	–
R25	DISCLK	S	GPIOA0	DISCLK	–	–
J21	DISVSYNC	S	GPIOA25	DISVSYNC	–	–
J20	DISHSYNC	S	GPIOA26	DISHSYNC	–	–
H22	DISDE	S	GPIOA27	DISDE	–	–

2.4.4 HDMI

Ball	Name	Type	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
B24	HDMI_TXP0	S	HDMI_TXP0			
A24	HDMI_TXN0	S	HDMI_TXN0			
B23	HDMI_TXP1	S	HDMI_TXP1			
A23	HDMI_TXN1	S	HDMI_TXN1			
B22	HDMI_TXP2	S	HDMI_TXP2			
A22	HDMI_TXN2	S	HDMI_TXN2			
B25	HDMI_TXPCLK	S	HDMI_TXPCLK			
A25	HDMI_TXNCLK	S	HDMI_TXNCLK			
Y21	HDMI_CEC	S	SA3	GPIOC3	HDMI_CEC	SDnRST0
A21	HDMI_HOT5V	S	HDMI_HOT5V			
B21	HDMI_REXT	S	HDMI_REXT			

2.4.5 LVDS

Ball	Name	Type	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
C15	LVDS_TP0	S	LVDS_TP0			
C14	LVDS_TN0	S	LVDS_TN0			
B14	LVDS_TP1	S	LVDS_TP1			
A14	LVDS_TN1	S	LVDS_TN1			
B15	LVDS_TP2	S	LVDS_TP2			
A15	LVDS_TN2	S	LVDS_TN2			
B17	LVDS_TP3	S	LVDS_TP3			
A17	LVDS_TN3	S	LVDS_TN3			
B18	LVDS_TP4	S	LVDS_TP4			
A18	LVDS_TN4	S	LVDS_TN4			
B16	LVDS_TPCLK	S	LVDS_TPCLK			
A16	LVDS_TNCLK	S	LVDS_TNCLK			
C19	LVDS_ROUT	S	LVDS_ROUT			

2.4.6 MIPI DSI

Ball	Name	Type	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
B8	MIPIDSI_DP0	S	MIPIDSI_DP0			
A8	MIPIDSI_DN0	S	MIPIDSI_DN0			
B9	MIPIDSI_DP1	S	MIPIDSI_DP1			
A9	MIPIDSI_DN1	S	MIPIDSI_DN1			
B10	MIPIDSI_DP2	S	MIPIDSI_DP2			
A10	MIPIDSI_DN2	S	MIPIDSI_DN2			
B11	MIPIDSI_DP3	S	MIPIDSI_DP3			
A11	MIPIDSI_DN3	S	MIPIDSI_DN3			
B7	MIPIDSI_DPCLK	S	MIPIDSI_DPCLK			
A7	MIPIDSI_DNCLK	S	MIPIDSI_DNCLK			
C7	MIPIDSI_VREG_0P4V	S	MIPIDSI_VREG_0P4V			

2.4.7 MIPI CSI

Ball	Name	Type	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
B2	MIPICSI_DP0	S	MIPICSI_DP0			
A2	MIPICSI_DN0	S	MIPICSI_DN0			
B3	MIPICSI_DP1	S	MIPICSI_DP1			
A3	MIPICSI_DN1	S	MIPICSI_DN1			
B4	MIPICSI_DP2	S	MIPICSI_DP2			
A4	MIPICSI_DN2	S	MIPICSI_DN2			
B5	MIPICSI_DP3	S	MIPICSI_DP3			
A5	MIPICSI_DN3	S	MIPICSI_DN3			
B1	MIPICSI_DPCLK	S	MIPICSI_DPCLK			
A1	MIPICSI_DNCLK	S	MIPICSI_DNCLK			

2.4.8 VIP

Ball	Name	Type	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
AA9	VID0_0	S	GPIOD28	VID0_0	TSIDATA1_0	SA24
AC9	VID0_1	S	GPIOD29	VID0_1	TSIDATA1_1	–
AD9	VID0_2	S	GPIOD30	VID0_2	TSIDATA1_2	–
AC11	VID0_3	S	GPIOD31	VID0_3	TSIDATA1_3	–
AB9	VID0_4	S	GPIOE0	VID0_4	TSIDATA1_4	–
AE9	VID0_5	S	GPIOE1	VID0_5	TSIDATA1_5	–
AD10	VID0_6	S	GPIOE2	VID0_6	TSIDATA1_6	–
AE11	VID0_7	S	GPIOE3	VID0_7	TSIDATA1_7	–
AE10	VICLK0	S	GPIOE4	VICLK0	TSICLK1	–
AA11	VIHSYNC0	S	GPIOE5	VIHSYNC0	TSISYNC1	–
AD11	VIVSYNC0	S	GPIOE6	VIVSYNC0	TSIDP1	–
N19	VID1_0	S	GPIOA30	VID1_0	SDEX0	I2SBCLK1
P20	VID1_1	S	GPIOB0	VID1_1	SDEX1	I2SLRCLK1
P19	VID1_2	S	GPIOB2	VID1_2	SDEX2	I2SBCLK2
R20	VID1_3	S	GPIOB4	VID1_3	SDEX3	I2SLRCLK2
R19	VID1_4	S	GPIOB6	VID1_4	SDEX4	I2SDOUT1
V20	VID1_5	S	GPIOB8	VID1_5	SDEX5	I2SDOUT2
U20	VID1_6	S	GPIOB9	VID1_6	SDEX6	I2SDIN1
V19	VID1_7	S	GPIOB10	VID1_7	SDEX7	I2SDIN2
U21	VICLK1	S	GPIOA28	VICLK1	I2SMCLK2	I2SMCLK1
E14	VIHSYNC1	S	GPIOE13	GMAC_COL	VIHSYNC1	–
D11	VIVSYNC1	S	GPIOE7	GMAC_TXD0	VIVSYNC1	–
AA14	VID2_0	S	SA17	GPIOC17	TSIDP0	VID2_0
AB12	VID2_1	S	SA18	GPIOC18	SDCLK2	VID2_1
AB14	VID2_2	S	SA19	GPIOC19	SDCMD2	VID2_2
AB11	VID2_3	S	SA20	GPIOC20	SDDAT2_0	VID2_3
Y11	VID2_4	S	SA21	GPIOC21	SDDAT2_1	VID2_4
AC14	VID2_5	S	SA22	GPIOC22	SDDAT2_2	VID2_5
AC12	VID2_6	S	SA23	GPIOC23	SDDAT2_3	VID2_6
AE12	VID2_7	S	LATADDR	GPIOC24	SPDIFRX	VID2_7
AD12	VICLK2	S	SA14	GPIOC14	PWM2	VICLK2
AD14	VIHSYNC2	S	SA15	GPIOC15	TSICLK0	VIHSYNC2
AE14	VIVSYNC2	S	SA16	GPIOC16	TSISYNC0	VIVSYNC2

2.4.9 Ethernet MAC

Ball	Name	Type	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
D11	GMAC_TXD0	S	GPIOE7	GMAC_TXD0	VIVSYNC1	
C11	GMAC_TXD1	S	GPIOE8	GMAC_TXD1		
C12	GMAC_TXD2	S	GPIOE9	GMAC_TXD2		
D12	GMAC_TXD3	S	GPIOE10	GMAC_TXD3		
E12	GMAC_TXEN	S	GPIOE11	GMAC_TXEN		
E11	GMAC_TXER	S	GPIOE12	GMAC_TXER		
E14	GMAC_COL	S	GPIOE13	GMAC_COL	VIHSYNC1	
D17	GMAC_RXD0	S	GPIOE14	GMAC_RXD0	SPICLK1	
C17	GMAC_RXD1	S	GPIOE15	GMAC_RXD1	SPIFRM1	
D18	GMAC_RXD2	S	GPIOE16	GMAC_RXD2		
C18	GMAC_RXD3	S	GPIOE17	GMAC_RXD3		
E18	GMAC_RXCLK	S	GPIOE18	GMAC_RXCLK	SPIRXD1	
E17	GMAC_RXDV	S	GPIOE19	GMAC_RXDV	SPITXD1	
D15	GMAC_MDC	S	GPIOE20	GMAC_MDC		
D14	GMAC_MDIO	S	GPIOE21	GMAC_MDIO	SDDAT2_4	
E15	GMAC_RXER	S	GPIOE22	GMAC_RXER	SDDAT2_5	
B12	GMAC_CRS	S	GPIOE23	GMAC_CRS	SDDAT2_6	
A12	GMAC_GTXCLK	S	GPIOE24	GMAC_GTXCLK	SDDAT2_7	

2.4.10 MPEG-TS Interface

Ball	Name	Type	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
AA25	TSIDATA0_0	S	SD8	GPIOB24	TSIDATA0_0	–
AB25	TSIDATA0_1	S	SD9	GPIOB25	TSIDATA0_1	–
AC25	TSIDATA0_2	S	SD10	GPIOB26	TSIDATA0_2	–
AD25	TSIDATA0_3	S	SD11	GPIOB27	TSIDATA0_3	–
AE25	TSIDATA0_4	S	SD12	GPIOB28	TSIDATA0_4	UARTRXD4
AE24	TSIDATA0_5	S	SD13	GPIOB29	TSIDATA0_5	UARTTXD4
AD24	TSIDATA0_6	S	SD14	GPIOB30	TSIDATA0_6	UARTRXD5
AC24	TSIDATA0_7	S	SD15	GPIOB31	TSIDATA0_7	UARTTXD5
AD14	TSICLK0	S	SA15	GPIOC15	TSICLK0	VIHSYNC2
AE14	TSISYNC0	S	SA16	GPIOC16	TSISYNC0	VIVSYNC2
AD23	TSIERR0	S	SA0	GPIOC0	TSIERR0	–
AA14	TSIDP0	S	SA17	GPIOC17	TSIDP0	VID2_0
AA9	TSIDATA1_0	S	GPIOD28	VID0_0	TSIDATA1_0	SA24
AC9	TSIDATA1_1	S	GPIOD29	VID0_1	TSIDATA1_1	–
AD9	TSIDATA1_2	S	GPIOD30	VID0_2	TSIDATA1_2	–
AC11	TSIDATA1_3	S	GPIOD31	VID0_3	TSIDATA1_3	–
AB9	TSIDATA1_4	S	GPIOE0	VID0_4	TSIDATA1_4	–
AE9	TSIDATA1_5	S	GPIOE1	VID0_5	TSIDATA1_5	–
AD10	TSIDATA1_6	S	GPIOE2	VID0_6	TSIDATA1_6	–
AE11	TSIDATA1_7	S	GPIOE3	VID0_7	TSIDATA1_7	–
AE10	TSICLK1	S	GPIOE4	VICLK0	TSICLK1	–
AA11	TSISYNC1	S	GPIOE5	VIHSYNC0	TSISYNC1	–
AD11	TSIDP1	S	GPIOE6	VIVSYNC0	TSIDP1	–
AE23	TSIERR1	S	SA1	GPIOC1	TSIERR1	–

2.4.11 UART_ISO7816

Ball	Name	Type	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
AD19	UARTTXD0	S	GPIOD18	UARTTXD0	ISO7816	SDWP2
AE19	UARTRXD0	S	GPIOD14	UARTRXD0	ISO7816	–
AD18	UARTTXD1	S	GPIOD19	UARTTXD1	ISO7816	SDnCD2
AE18	UARTRXD1	S	GPIOD15	UARTRXD1	ISO7816	–
AC22	UARTnDCD1	S	SA4	GPIOC4	UARTnDCD1	SDnINT0
AD22	UARTnCTS1	S	SA5	GPIOC5	UARTnCTS1	SDWP0
AE22	UARTnRTS1	S	SA6	GPIOC6	UARTnRTS1	SDnCD0
AE21	UARTnDSR1	S	SA7	GPIOC7	UARTnDSR1	SDnRST1
AD21	UARTnDTR1	S	SA8	GPIOC8	UARTnDTR1	SDnINT1
AB21	UARTnRI1	S	GPIOC28	NSCS1	UARTnRI1	–
Y18	UARTTXD2	S	GPIOD20	UARTTXD2	–	SDWP1
Y19	UARTRXD2	S	GPIOD16	UARTRXD2	–	–
W17	UARTTXD3	S	GPIOD21	UARTTXD3	–	SDnCD1
Y17	UARTRXD3	S	GPIOD17	UARTRXD3	–	–
AE24	UARTTXD4	S	SD13	GPIOB29	TSIDATA0_5	UARTTXD4
AE25	UARTRXD4	S	SD12	GPIOB28	TSIDATA0_4	UARTRXD4

2.4.12 I2C

Ball	Name	Type	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
AC19	SDA0	S	GPIOD3	SDA0	ISO7816	–
AC20	SCL0	S	GPIOD2	SCL0	ISO7816	–
AB18	SDA1	S	GPIOD5	SDA1	–	–
AB17	SCL1	S	GPIOD4	SCL1	–	–
AB19	SDA2	S	GPIOD7	SDA2	–	–
AC18	SCL2	S	GPIOD6	SCL2	–	–

2.4.13 SPI/SSP

Ball	Name	Type	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
AE16	SPITXD0	S	GPIOC31	SPITXD0	–	–
AD16	SPIRXD0	S	GPIOD0	SPIRXD0	PWM3	–
AE17	SPICLK0	S	GPIOC29	SPICLK0	–	–
AD17	SPIFRM0	S	GPIOC30	SPIFRM0	–	–
E17	SPITXD1	S	GPIOE19	GMAC_RXDV	SPITXD1	–
E18	SPIRXD1	S	GPIOE18	GMAC_RXCLK	SPIRXD1	–
D17	SPICLK1	S	GPIOE14	GMAC_RXD0	SPICLK1	–
C17	SPIFRM1	S	GPIOE15	GMAC_RXD1	SPIFRM1	–
W15	SPITXD2	S	SA12	GPIOC12	SPITXD2	SDnRST2
W14	SPIRXD2	S	SA11	GPIOC11	SPIRXD2	USB2.0OTG_DrvVBUS
AB24	SPICLK2	S	SA9	GPIOC9	SPICLK2	PDMStrobe
W16	SPIFRM2	S	SA10	GPIOC10	SPIFRM2	–

2.4.14 PWM

Ball	Name	Type	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
AE15	PWM0	S	GPIOD1	PWM0	SA25	–
W13	PWM1	S	SA13	GPIOC13	PWM1	SDnINT2
AD12	PWM2	S	SA14	GPIOC14	PWM2	VICLK2
AD16	PWM3	S	GPIOD0	SPIRXD0	PWM3	–

2.4.15 PPM

Ball	Name	Type	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
Y12	PPM	S	GPIOD8	PPM	–	–

2.4.16 PDM

Ball	Name	Type	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
AB23	PDMDATA0	S	RDNWR	GPIOC26	PDMDATA0	–
AA24	PDMDATA1	S	NSDQM	GPIOC27	PDMDATA1	–
AB24	PDMStrobe	S	SA9	GPIOC9	SPICLK2	PDMStrobe

2.4.17 SPDIF

Ball	Name	Type	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
AC21	SPDIFTX	S	NSWAIT	GPIOC25	SPDIFTX	–
AE12	SPDIFRX	S	LATADDR	GPIOC24	SPDIFRX	VID2_7

2.4.18 SD/MMC

Ball	Name	Type	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
T25	SDDAT0_0	S	GPIOB1	SDDAT0_0	–	–
U24	SDDAT0_1	S	GPIOB3	SDDAT0_1	–	–
U25	SDDAT0_2	S	GPIOB5	SDDAT0_2	–	–
V24	SDDAT0_3	S	GPIOB7	SDDAT0_3	–	–
T24	SDCLK0	S	GPIOA29	SDCLK0	–	–
U23	SDCMD0	S	GPIOA31	SDCMD0	–	–
AD22	SDWP0	S	SA5	GPIOC5	UARTnCTS1	SDWP0
AE22	SDnCD0	S	SA6	GPIOC6	UARTnRTS1	SDnCD0
W18	SDnRST0	S	SA3	GPIOC3	HDMI_CEC	SDnRST0
AC22	SDnINT0	S	SA4	GPIOC4	UARTnDCD1	SDnINT0
AA18	SDDAT1_0	S	GPIOD24	SDDAT1_0	–	–
AA17	SDDAT1_1	S	GPIOD25	SDDAT1_1	–	–
Y15	SDDAT1_2	S	GPIOD26	SDDAT1_2	–	–
Y14	SDDAT1_3	S	GPIOD27	SDDAT1_3	–	–
AA20	SDCLK1	S	GPIOD22	SDCLK1	–	–
AA19	SDCMD1	S	GPIOD23	SDCMD1	–	–
Y18	SDWP1	S	GPIOD20	UARTTXD2	–	SDWP1
W17	SDnCD1	S	GPIOD21	UARTTXD3	–	SDnCD1
AE21	SDnRST1	S	SA7	GPIOC7	UARTnDSR1	SDnRST1
AD21	SDnINT1	S	SA8	GPIOC8	UARTnDTR1	SDnINT1
AB11	SDDAT2_0	S	SA20	GPIOC20	SDDAT2_0	VID2_3

Ball	Name	Type	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
Y11	SDDAT2_1	S	SA21	GPIOC21	SDDAT2_1	VID2_4
AC14	SDDAT2_2	S	SA22	GPIOC22	SDDAT2_2	VID2_5
AC12	SDDAT2_3	S	SA23	GPIOC23	SDDAT2_3	VID2_6
D14	SDDAT2_4	S	GPIOE21	GMAC_MDIO	SDDAT2_4	
E15	SDDAT2_5	S	GPIOE22	GMAC_RXER	SDDAT2_5	
B12	SDDAT2_6	S	GPIOE23	GMAC_CRS	SDDAT2_6	
A12	SDDAT2_7	S	GPIOE24	GMAC_GTXCLK	SDDAT2_7	
AB12	SDCLK2	S	SA18	GPIOC18	SDCLK2	VID2_1
AB14	SDCMD2	S	SA19	GPIOC19	SDCMD2	VID2_2
AD19	SDWP2	S	GPIOD18	UARTTXD0	ISO7816	SDWP2
AD18	SDnCD2	S	GPIOD19	UARTTXD1	ISO7816	SDnCD2
W15	SDnRST2	S	SA12	GPIOC12	SPITXD2	SDnRST2
W13	SDnINT2	S	SA13	GPIOC13	PWM1	SDnINT2

2.4.19 USB 2.0Host

Ball	Name	Type	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
L25	USB2.0HOST_DP	S	USB2.0HOST_DP	–	–	–
L24	USB2.0HOST_DM	S	USB2.0HOST_DM	–	–	–
M25	USB2.0HOST_RKELVIN	S	USB2.0HOST_RKELVIN	–	–	–

2.4.20 USB 2.0 HSIC HOST

Ball	Name	Type	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
P25	USBHSIC_DATA	S	USBHSIC_DATA	–	–	–
P24	USBHSIC_STROBE	S	USBHSIC_STROBE	–	–	–

2.4.21 USB 2.0 OTG

Ball	Name	Type	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
J25	USB2.0OTG_DP	S	USB2.0OTG_DP	–	–	–
J24	USB2.0OTG_DM	S	USB2.0OTG_DM	–	–	–
K25	USB2.0OTG_RKELVIN	S	USB2.0OTG_RKELVIN	–	–	–
H25	USB2.0OTG_ID	S	USB2.0OTG_ID	–	–	–
H24	USB2.0OTG_VBUS	S	USB2.0OTG_VBUS	–	–	–
W14	USB2.0OTG_DrvVBUS	S	SA11	GPIOC11	SPIRXD2	USB2.0OTG_DrvVBUS
T19	USB2.0OTG_USBVBUS	S	USB2.0OTG_USBVBUS	–	–	–

2.4.22 I2S & AC97

Ball	Name	Type	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
AD15	I2SDOUT0	S	GPIOD9	I2SDOUT0	AC97_DOUT	–
AC15	I2SDIN0	S	GPIOD11	I2SDIN0	AC97_DIN	–
AB15	I2SBCLK0	S	GPIOD10	I2SBCLK0	AC97_BCLK	–
AA15	I2SMCLK0	S	GPIOD13	I2SMCLK0	AC97_nRST	–
AC17	I2SLRCLK0	S	GPIOD12	I2SLRCLK0	AC97_SYNC	–
R19	I2SDOUT1	S	GPIOB6	VID1_4	SDEX4	I2SDOUT1
U20	I2SDIN1	S	GPIOB9	VID1_6	SDEX6	I2SDIN1
N19	I2SBCLK1	S	GPIOA30	VID1_0	SDEX0	I2SBCLK1
U20	I2SMCLK1	S	GPIOA28	VICLK1	I2SMCLK2	I2SMCLK1
P20	I2SLRCLK1	S	GPIOB0	VID1_1	SDEX1	I2SLRCLK1
V20	I2SDOUT2	S	GPIOB8	VID1_5	SDEX5	I2SDOUT2
V19	I2SDIN2	S	GPIOB10	VID1_7	SDEX7	I2SDIN2
P19	I2SBCLK2	S	GPIOB2	VID1_2	SDEX2	I2SBCLK2
U21	I2SMCLK2	S	GPIOA28	VICLK1	I2SMCLK2	I2SMCLK1
R20	I2SLRCLK2	S	GPIOB4	VID1_3	SDEX3	I2SLRCLK2

2.4.23 ADC

Ball	Name	Type	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
AD2	ADC0	S	ADC0	–	–	–
AB5	ADC1	S	ADC1	–	–	–
AD3	ADC2	S	ADC2	–	–	–
AD6	ADC3	S	ADC3	–	–	–
Y9	ADC4	S	ADC4	–	–	–
W9	ADC5	S	ADC5	–	–	–
U6	ADC6	S	ADC6	–	–	–
U7	ADC7	S	ADC7	–	–	–

2.4.24 ALIVE GPIO

Ball	Name	Type	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
AB8	ALIVEGPIO0	S	ALIVEGPIO0	–	–	–
AA8	ALIVEGPIO1	S	ALIVEGPIO1	–	–	–
AA7	ALIVEGPIO2	S	ALIVEGPIO2	–	–	–
W10	ALIVEGPIO3	S	ALIVEGPIO3	–	–	–
Y8	ALIVEGPIO4	S	ALIVEGPIO4	–	–	–
W11	ALIVEGPIO5	S	ALIVEGPIO5	–	–	–

2.4.25 JTAG

Ball	Name	Type	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
V6	NTRST	S	NTRST	GPIOE25	–	–
Y5	TMS	S	TMS	GPIOE26	–	–
W5	TDI	S	TDI	GPIOE27	–	–
AA6	TCLK	S	TCLK	GPIOE28	–	–
Y7	TDO	S	TDO	GPIOE29	–	–

2.4.26 Crystal PLL & RTC

Ball	Name	Type	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
A20	PLLXTI	S	PLLXTI	–	–	–
B20	PLLXTO	S	PLLXTO	–	–	–
AE4	RTCXTI	S	RTCXTI	–	–	–
AD4	RTCXTO	S	RTCXTO	–	–	–

2.4.27 Miscellaneous

Ball	Name	Type	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
AE3	NRESET	S	NRESET	–	–	–
AB7	NGRESETOUT	S	NGRESETOUT	–	–	–
AB6	VDDPWRON	S	VDDPWRON	–	–	–
AC6	VDDPWRON_DDR	S	VDDPWRON_DDR	–	–	–
AE6	NVDDPWRTOGGLE	S	NVDDPWRTOGGLE	–	–	–
AB2	NBATF	S	NBATF	–	–	–
AE7	TEST_EN	S	TEST_EN	–	–	–
AD7	EFUSE_FSOURCE	S	EFUSE_FSOURCE	–	–	–

2.4.28 Not Connect (NC)

Ball	Name	Type	Description
C24,C25,D24,D25,E24,E25,F24,F25,G24,G25	NC	–	Not Connect (Reserved Pin)

2.4.29 Video DAC

Ball	Name	Type	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
AC1	IREF	S	IREF	–	–	–
AD1	COMP	S	COMP	–	–	–
AE1	VREF	S	VREF	–	–	–
AE2	CVBS	S	CVBS	–	–	–

2.4.30 TMU (Temperature Monitor Unit)

Ball	Name	Type	Alternate Function 0	Alternate Function 1	Alternate Function 2	Alternate Function 3
AD8	T_RES_EXT0	S	T_RES_EXT0	–	–	–
AE8	T_RES_EXT1	S	T_RES_EXT1	–	–	–

2.4.31 Power: VDD

Ball	Name	Type	Description
E7,E9,F8,G9,G11,G13,H10,H12,H14,H16,J11,J13,J15,K10,K12,K14,K16,L11,L13,L15,L17,M10,M12,M16,N11,P12,R11,T10,T12,U11,M18,U10	VDDI	P	1.0 V for CORE
M14,N13,N14,N15,P14,P15,P16,R13,R15,T14,T15,T16,U15,,V9,V14,V15	VDDI_ARM	P	1.0 V to 1.3 V for CPU.
J8,K8,K9,L8,L9,M8,M9,N8,N9,P8,P9,P10,R8,R9	VDDQ	P	1.5 V for DDR3 IO
V11,V12,W12	VDDP18	P	1.8 V for Internal IO
N17,N18,P17,R17,R18,T17,U16,U18	DVDD33_IO	P	3.3 V for IO
E23	DVDD10_USB0	P	1.0 V for USB
H23	DVDD10_USBHOST0	P	1.0 V for USB HOST
F22	VDD18_USB0	P	1.8 V for USB
E22	VDD18_USBHOST	P	1.8 V for USB HOST
M23	VDD33_USB0	P	3.3 V for USB
M24	VDD33_USBHOST	P	3.3 V for USB HOST
P23	DVDD12_HSIC	P	1.2 V for USB HSIC HOST
AC8	VDDI10_ALIVE	P	1.0 V for ALIVE
V7	VDDP18_ALIVE	P	1.8 V for Internal IO ALIVE
W8	VDD33_ALIVE	P	3.3 V for ALIVE
AC4, AC7	VDD18_RTC	P	1.8 V for RTC
C21	VDD18_OSC	P	1.8 V for Crystal
G14	AVDD10_LV	P	1.0 V for LVDS
F15	AVDD18_LV	P	1.8 V for LVDS
C22	AVDD10_HM	P	1.0 V for HDMI
F19	VDD10_HM_PLL	P	1.0 V for HDMI PLL
D23	VDD18_HM	P	1.8 V for HDMI
C8	M_VDD10_PLL	P	1.0 V for MIPI PLL
C4, C5, D7, D8	M_VDD10	P	1.0 V for MIPI
C6	M_VDD18	P	1.8 V for MIPI

Ball	Name	Type	Description
AC5	AVDD18_ADC	P	1.8 V for ADC
AC2	ADCREF	P	1.8 V for ADC reference VDD
D19,D20,D21,E20	AVDD18_PLL	P	1.8 V for PLL
V16,V17	DVDD_VID2_SD2	P	2.8 V for VID2/SD2
Y11	DVDD_VID0	P	2.8 V for VID0
F14	DVDD_GMAC	P	2.8 V for Ethernet MAC

2.4.32 Power: GND

Ball	Name	Type	Description
A6,A19,A21,B6,B19,C9,D5,D6,D9,E6,E8,F7,F9,F23,G8,G10,G12,G16,G17,G23,H6,H7,H9,H11,H13,H15,H17,H19,J7,J10,J12,J14,J16,J18,K7,K11,K13,K15,K17,K18,K24,L6,L7,L10,L12,L14,L16,M6,M7,M11,M13,M15,M17,N7,N10,N12,N16,P6,P7,P11,P13,P18,R6,R7,R10,R12,R14,R16,T7,T8,T11,T13,T18,U12,U13,U14,V10,V13,L18,T9,U8,Y21	VSSI	G	Digital GND
C20	VSS18_OSC	G	GND for 1.8 V Crystal VDD
G15	AVSS10_LV	G	GND for 1.0 V LVDS VDD
F11, F12	AVSS18_LV	G	GND for 1.8 V LVDS VDD
AD5	AVSS18_ADC	G	GND for 1.8 V ADC VDD
E19, F17, F18, G18	AVSS18_PLL	G	GND for 1.8 V PLL VDD

3 System Boot

3.1 Overview

S5P6818 supports various system boot modes. Boot Mode is determined by System Configuration when boot reset off.

- External Static Memory Boot
- Internal ROM Boot
  - NAND boot with Error Correction
  - SD/MMC/SDFS (SD FAT File system) boot
  - SPI Serial EEPROM boot
  - UART boot
  - USB boot

3.2 Functional Description

3.2.1 System Configuration

Table 3-1 System Configuration by RST_CFG Pins

Pins	RST_CFG	Static Memory	SDFS (TBD)	UART	Serial Flash	SD MMC	USB Device	Nand
SD0	RST_CFG0	0	1	1	0	1	0	1
SD1	RST_CFG1	0	0	1	0	0	1	1
SD2	RST_CFG2	0	0	0	1	1	1	1
SD3	RST_CFG3		Port_Num0	Port_Num0	Port_Num0	Port_Num0		SELCS
SD4	RST_CFG4				ADDRWIDTH0	0		
SD5	RST_CFG5				ADDRWIDTH1	0		
SD6	RST_CFG6			BAUD	SPEED			
SD7	RST_CFG7							
DISD0	RST_CFG8	LATADDR	LATADDR	LATADDR	LATADDR	LATADDR	LATADDR	LATADDR
DISD1	RST_CFG9	BUSWIDTH	0	0	0	0	0	0
DISD2	RST_CFG10							NANDPAGE1
DISD3	RST_CFG11							NANDTYPE0
DISD4	RST_CFG12							NANDTYPE1
DISD5	RST_CFG13							NANDPAGE0
DISD6	RST_CFG14		DECRYPT	DECRYPT	DECRYPT	DECRYPT	DECRYPT	DECRYPT
DISD7	RST_CFG15		I-Cache	I-Cache	I-Cache	I-Cache	I-Cache	I-Cache
VID1[0]	RST_CFG16		Next Try		Next Try	Next Try		Next Try
VID1[1]	RST_CFG17						Vbus_Level	
VID1[2]	RST_CFG18		Next Port		Next Port	Next Port		Next Port
VID1[3]	RST_CFG19		Port_Num1		Port_Num1	Port_Num1		Port_Num1
VID1[4]	RST_CFG20		USE_FS		USE_FS	USE_FS		
VID1[5]	RST_CFG21							
VID1[6]	RST_CFG22							
VID1[7]	RST_CFG23		CORE_VOLTAGE	CORE_VOLTAGE	CORE_VOLTAGE	CORE_VOLTAGE	CORE_VOLTAGE	CORE_VOLTAGE

Table 3-2 System Configuration by Function

Name	Pin	RST_CFG	Note	
NANDTYPE[1:0]	DISD[4:3]	RST_CFG[12:11]	NAND flash Memory Type on SD Bus	0 = Small Block 3 Address 1 = Small block 4 Address 2 = Large 4 Address 3 = Large 5 Address
NANDPAGE [1:0]	DISD[2,5]	RST_CFG[10,13]	Pagesize of Large NAND Flash on SD Bus	0 = 2K 1 = 4K 2 = 8K 3 = 16K or above
SELCS	DISD2	RST_CFG10	NAND Chip Select	When SD bus 0 = nNCS0 1 = nNCS1
DECRYPT	DISD6	RST_CFG14	AES ECB mode decrypt	0 = Not decrypt 1 = Decrypt
I-Cache	DISD7	RST_CFG15	I-Cache Enable	0 = Disable 1 = Enable
SBZ	SD4	RST_CFG[6:4]		Should Be Zero
ADDRWIDTH[1:0]	SD[5:4]	RST_CFG[5:4]	Serial Flash Address width	0 = 16-bit 1 = 24-bit 2 = 32-bit
BAUD	SD6	RST_CFG6	UART Baudrate	0 = 19200 bps 1 = 115200 bps
SPEED	SD6	RST_CFG6	Serial Flash Speed	0 = 1 MHz 1 = 16 MHz
LATADDR	DISD0	RST_CFG8	Static Latched Address	0 = None 1 = Latched
BootMode[2:0]	SD[2:0]	RST_CFG[2:0]	Boot Mode Select	0 = Static Memory 1 = SDFS 3 = UART 4 = SPI 5 = SDMMC 6 = USB 7 = NAND
Port Num[1:0]	VID1[3], SD3	RST_CFG[19, 3]	Boot Device Port Number	0 = Port 0 1 = Port 1 2 = Port 2 (when SPI, SD)
Core Voltage	VID1[7]	RST_CFG23	EMA Voltage	0 = 1.0 V 1 = 1.1 V
Vbus_Level	VID1[1]	RST_CFG17	Vbus Detect Host Voltage Level	0 = 5 V 1 = 3.3 V

Table 3-3 Boot Scenario

Next Try	USE_FS (TBD)	Next Port	Port SEL1	Port SEL0	BOOT MODE	Boot Scenario
x	x	x	x	x	6	USB
0	x	x	0	0	4	SPI0 => USB
				1		SPI1 => USB
			1	1		SPI2 => USB
				1		SPI0hs => USB
1	s	0	0	0		SPI0 => SDs0 => USB
				1		SPI1 => SDs1 => USB
			1	0		SPI2 => SDs0 => USB
				1		SPI0hs => SDs1 => USB
		1	0	0		SPI0 => SDs1 => USB
				1		SPI1 => SDs0 => USB
			1	0		SPI2 => SDs1 => USB
				1		SPI0hs => SDs0 => USB
0	x	x	0	0	1, 5	SD0 => USB
				1		SD1=> USB
			1	0		SD2 => USB
				1		SD2hs => USB
1	s	0	0	0		SD0 => SDs2 => USB
				1		SD1 => SDs0 => USB
			1	0		SD2 => SDs1 => USB
				1		SD2hs => SDs1 => USB
		1	0	0		SD0 => SDs1 => USB
				1		SD1 => SDs2 => USB
			1	0		SD2 => SDs0 => USB
				1		SD2hs => SDs0 => USB
0	x	x	x	0	7	NAND0 => USB
				1		NAND1 => USB
1	s	0	0	0		NAND0 => SDs0 => USB
				1		NAND1 => SDs1 => USB
			1	0		NAND0 => SDs2 => USB
				1		NAND1 => SDs2hs => USB
		1	0	0		NAND0 => SDs1 => USB
				1		NAND1 => SDs0 => USB
			1	0		NAND0 => SDs2hs => USB
				1		NAND1 => SDs2 => USB

NOTE: s: 0: SD, 1: SDFS
hs: 0: Normal speed, 1: High speed

3.3 External Static Memory Boot

CPU executes External Static Memory Access without CPU Hold.

3.3.1 External Static Memory Boot Features

Supports 16/8-bit Static Memory

3.3.2 External Static Memory Boot System Configuration

Table 3-4 External Static Memory not System Configuration Setting Description

Pin Name	Function Name	Description
RST_CFG[2:0]	BOOTMODE[2:0]	Pull-down
RST_CFG[7:3]		Don't care
RST_CFG8	CfgSTLATADD	Static Latched Address (user select) 0 = None 1 = Latched
RST_CFG9	CfgSTBUSWidth	Static Bus Width (user select) 0 = 8-bit 1 = 16-bit
RST_CFG[24:10]		Don't care

3.3.3 External Static Memory Boot Operation

In case of External Static Memory Boot, nSCS[0] is set to Address 0x00000000 by reset configuration and CPU can access Static Memory through MCU-S.

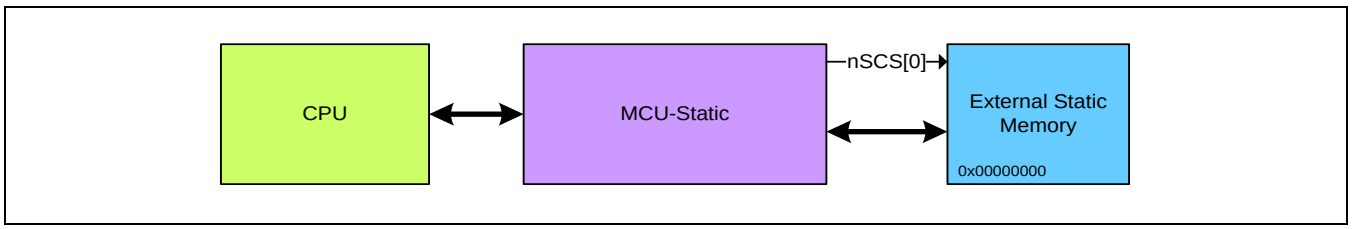


Figure 3-1 External Static Memory Boot

3.4 Internal ROM Boot

The chip has built-in 20 KB ROM. It is possible to set Internal ROM address to 0th address by setting CfgBOOTMODE of System Configuration to "0 to 2". After Reset, CPU executes instruction fetched from 0th address of the Internal ROM. Internal ROM has a code supporting various Booting methods. This ROM code executes User Bootcode by reading it through various media and loading it to specific memory. This Booting method is defined as internal ROM Booting (which is, from now on, called iROMBOOT).

iROMBOOT uses internal SRAM for storing stack or data. Therefore it is possible for the content of internal SRAM to change after iROMBOOT is executed.

3.4.1 Features

- Supports five booting modes: SPI Serial EEPROM BOOT, UART BOOT, USBBOOT, SDHCBOOT and NANDBOOT with Error Correction.
- Supports CPU Exception Vector Redirection for OS systems without using MMU.
- Supports Fast Power Control: Set VDDPWRON and VDDPWRON_DDR as High.

3.4.2 System Configuration for the Internal ROM Booting

iROMBOOT supports 5 Booting modes such as USBBOOT, UART BOOT, SPI Serial EEPROM BOOT, SDHCBOOT, and NANDBOOT with Error Correction. Every Booting mode supports various booting methods by referring to Reset states from SD[15:0]. Below Table shows System configuration for each Booting mode.

Table 3-5 iROMBOOT System Configuration

<table>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Pins</th><th colspan="6">iROMBOOT</th></tr>
<tr><th>SDFS</th><th>UART</th><th>SPI Serial Flash</th><th>SDMMC</th><th>USB Device</th><th>NANDBOOT with Error Correction</th></tr>
<tr><td>RST_CFG[2:0]</td><td>BOOTMODE=1</td><td>BOOTMODE=3</td><td>BOOTMODE=4</td><td>BOOTMODE=5</td><td>BOOTMODE=6</td><td>BOOTMODE=7</td></tr>
<tr><td>RST_CFG[12:11]</td><td colspan="5" rowspan="3">Don't care</td><td>NANDTYPE[1:0]</td></tr>
<tr><td>RST_CFG[13, 10]</td><td>PAGESIZE[1:0]</td></tr>
<tr><td>RST_CFG[3]</td><td>SELCS</td></tr>
<tr><td>RST_CFG[17]</td><td colspan="4">Don't care</td><td>OTG Session Check</td><td>Don't care</td></tr>
<tr><td>RST_CFG[6]</td><td>Don't care</td><td>Baud Rate</td><td>Speed</td><td rowspan="2">Should be Zero</td><td colspan="2">Don't care</td></tr>
<tr><td>RST_CFG[5:4]</td><td colspan="2">Don't care</td><td>ADDRWIDTH[1:0]</td><td colspan="2">Don't care</td></tr>
<tr><td>RST_CFG[19, 3]</td><td colspan="6">Port Number</td></tr>
<tr><td>RST_CFG[14]</td><td colspan="6">DECRYPT</td></tr>
<tr><td>RST_CFG[15]</td><td colspan="6">I-CACHE</td></tr>
<tr><td>RST_CFG[8]</td><td colspan="6">LATADDR</td></tr>
<tr><td>RST_CFG[9]</td><td colspan="6">Should be Zero (BUSWIDTH)</td></tr>
</table>

3.4.3 SPI Boot

iROMBOOT can load User Boot code from SPI Flash ROM to memory and execute this code, which Booting method is called SPIBOOT.

3.4.3.1 Features

- Supports Address Step 2, 3, 4
- Boot Speed is 16 MHz
- Supports SPI port 0, 1, 2
- Max Boot Size up to 56 KB
- Check Boot signature and boot image CRC

3.4.3.2 Operation

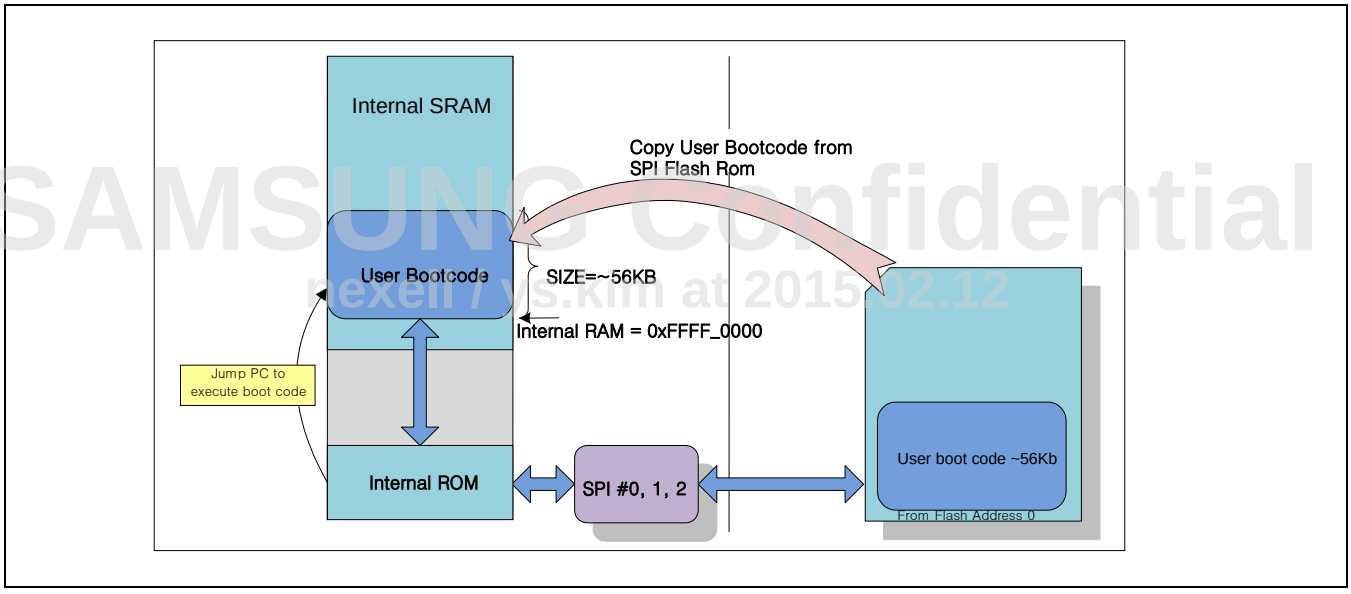


Figure 3-2 SPI ROM Boot Operation

3.4.4 UART Boot

iROMBOOT can load User Bootcode via UART to memory and execute this code, which Booting method is called UARTBOOT.

3.4.4.1 Features

- Supports 19200 bps, 115200 bps.
- Supports UART port 0, 1.
- Check Boot signature and boot image CRC

3.4.4.2 Operation

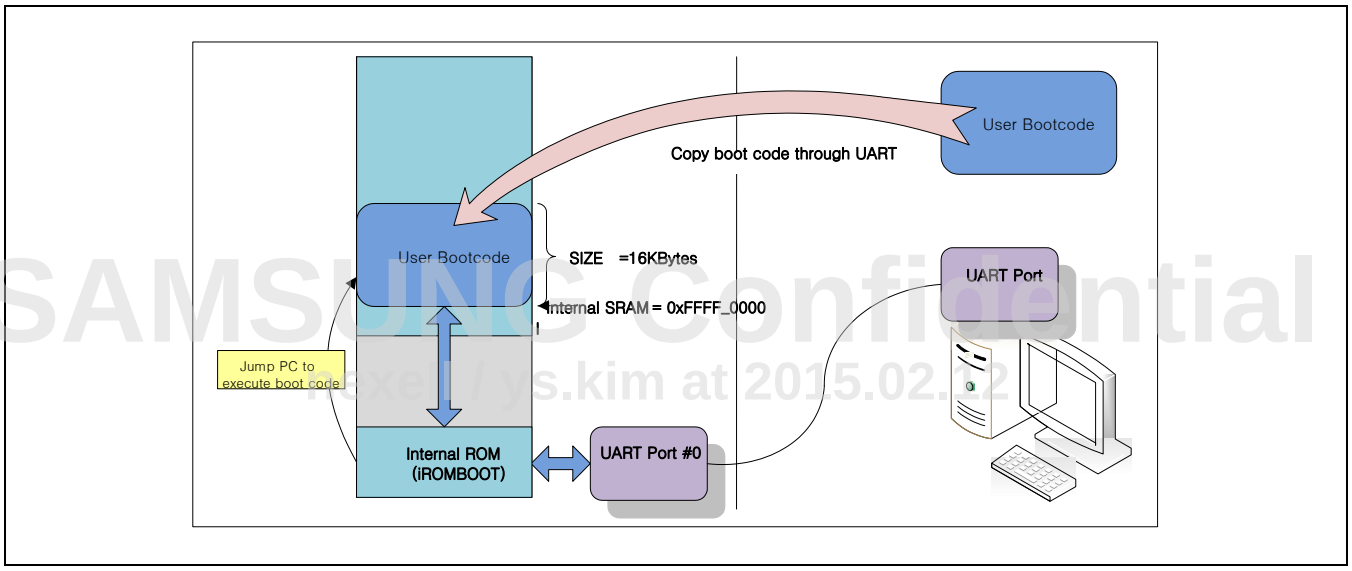


Figure 3-3 UART Boot Operation

3.4.5 USB Boot

iROMBOOT can load User Bootcode via USB to memory and execute this code, which Booting method is called USBBOOT.

3.4.5.1 Features

- Supports Full speed or High Speed USB connection.
- Uses the USB Bulk transfer.
- Supports 64 bytes for Full speed and 512 bytes for High speed as Max packet size.

3.4.5.2 Operation

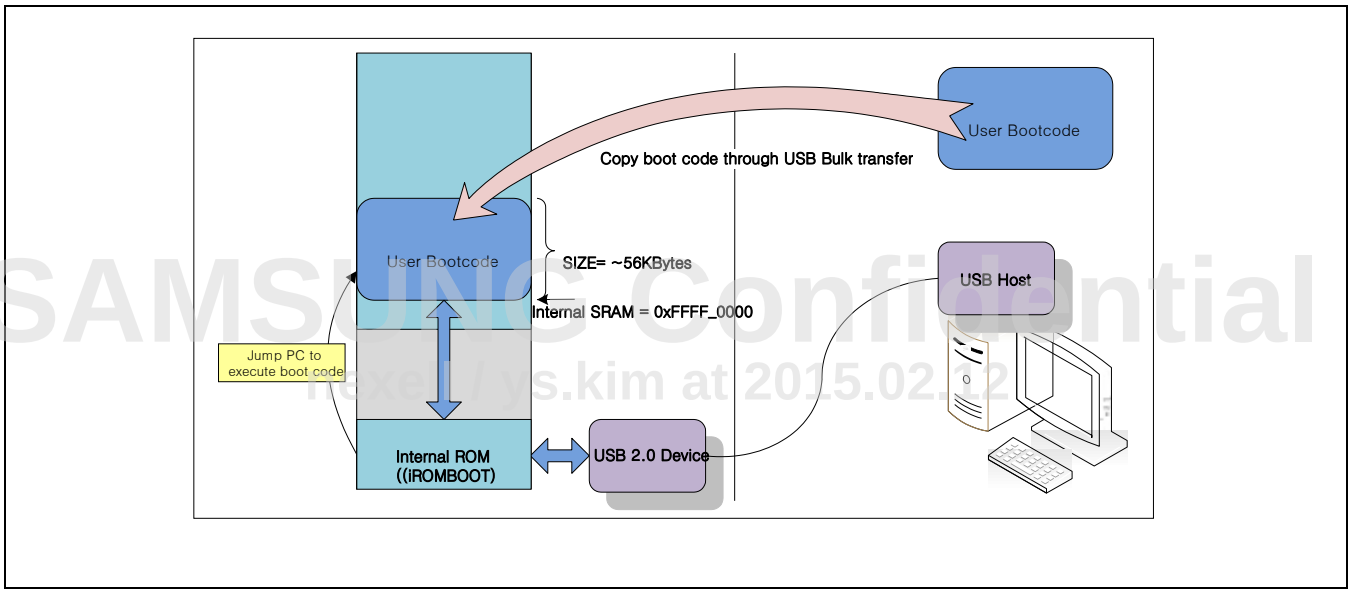


Figure 3-4 USB Boot Operation

USB Host Program should transfer User boot code by using bulk transfer through EP2 of USB Device. The max packet size is changeable according to USB connection speed at Endpoint. In Full speed connection, USB Host Program can transfer the maximum 64 bytes as one packet and, in High speed connection, the maximum 512 bytes as one packet. USB Host Program should transfer the data packet of even size even though it can transfer the same packet as the max size or the packet smaller than the max size.

USBBOOT writes User Bootcode from USB Host Program and USBBOOT executes User Bootcode by changing PC to 0xFFFF0000 after it receives User Bootcode size of max 56 KB.

3.4.5.3 USB Descriptors

USB Host Program can get Descriptor of USBBOOT by using Get_Descriptor Request. *Table 3-6* shows Descriptor of USBBOOT. USBBOOT has one configuration, one interface, and two additional Endpoints except Control Endpoint. However, Endpoint 1 exists only for compatibility. Then USBBOOT only receives data by using Endpoint2 only.

Table 3-6 USB Boot Description

Offset	Field	Size	USBBOOT Value		Description
			Full Speed	High Speed	
Device Descriptor					
0	bLength	1	18		Size of this descriptor in bytes
1	bDescriptorType	1	01h		Device descriptor type
2	bcdUSB	2	0110h	0200h	USB spec release number in BCD
4	bDeviceClass	1	FFh		Class code
5	bDeviceSubClass	1	FFh		Subclass code
6	bDeviceProtocol	1	FFh		Protocol code
7	bMaxPacketSize0	1	64		Maximum packet size for EP0
8	idVender	2	04E8h		Vender ID
10	idProduct	2	1234h		Product ID
12	bcdDevice	2	0000h		Device release number in BCD
14	iManufacturer	1	0		Index of string descriptor describing manufacturer
15	iProduct	1	0		Index of string descriptor describing product
16	iSerialNumber	1	0		Index of string descriptor describing the device's serial number
17	bNumConfiguration	1	1		Number of possible configuration
Configuration Descriptor					
0	bLength	1	9		Size of this descriptor in bytes
1	bDescriptorType	1	02h		Configuration descriptor type
2	wTotalLength	2	32		Total length of data returned for this configuration
4	bNumInterfaces	1	1		Number of interfaces
5	bConfigurationValue	1	1		Value to use as an argument to the Set Configuration
6	iConfiguration	1	0		Index of string descriptor describing this configuration
7	bmAttribute	1	80h		Configuration characteristics
8	bMaxPower	1	25		Maximum power consumption
Interface Descriptor					
0	bLength	1	9		Size of this descriptor in bytes
1	bDescriptorType	1	04h		Interface descriptor type
2	bInterfaceNumber	1	0		Number of this interface

Offset	Field	Size	USBBOOT Value		Description
			Full Speed	High Speed	
3	bAlternateSetting	1	0		Value used to select this alternate setting
4	bNumEndpoints	1	2		Value used to select this alternate setting for the interface
5	bInterfaceClass	1	FFh		Class code
6	bInterfaceSubClass	1	FFh		Subclass code
7	bInterfaceProtocol	1	FFh		Protocol code
8	iInterface	1	0		Index of string descriptor describing this interface
Endpoint Descriptor for EP1					
0	bLength	1	7		Size of this descriptor in bytes
1	bDescriptorType	1	05h		Endpoint descriptor type
2	bEndpointAddress	1	81h		The address of the endpoint
3	bmAttributes	1	02h		The endpoint's attributes
4	wMaxPacketSize	2	64	512	Maximum packet size
6	bInterval	1	0		Interval for polling endpoint for data transfers
Endpoint Descriptor for EP2					
0	bLength	1	7		Size of this descriptor in bytes
1	bDescriptorType	1	05h		Endpoint descriptor type
2	bEndpointAddress	1	02h		The address of the endpoint
3	bmAttributes	1	02h		The endpoint's attributes
4	wMaxPacketSize	2	64	512	Maximum packet size
6	bInterval	1	0		Interval for polling endpoint for data transfers

3.4.6 SDHC Boot

iROMBOOT can execute User Bootcode by reading it from SD memory card, MMC memory card, and eMMC and loading it to memory by using SDHC module. This method is called SDHCBOOT.

3.4.6.1 Features

- Supports SD/MMC memory card, and eMMC
- Supports High Capacity SD/MMC memory card
- Supports SD port 0, 1, 2
- Outputs 400 kHz SDCLK for Identification and 24 MHz SDCLK for Data Transfer

3.4.6.2 Operation

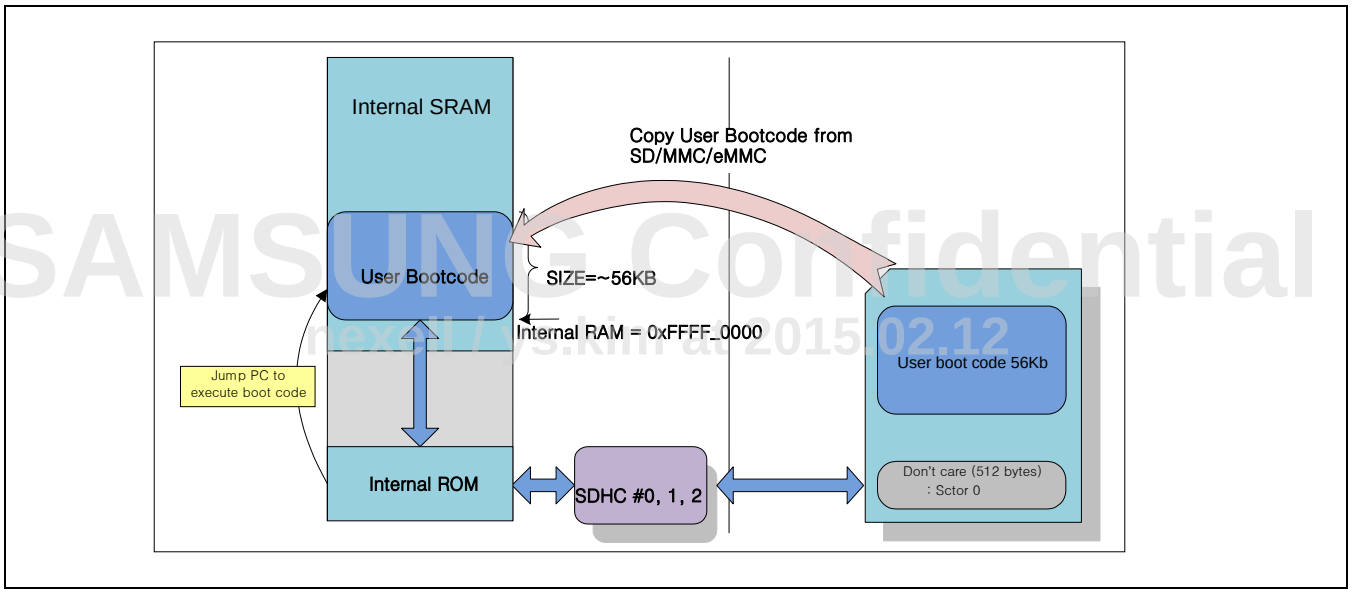


Figure 3-5 SDHC Boot Operation

SDHCBOOT uses all SDHC #0, 1, 2 module.

SDHCBOOT provides various Booting methods according to CFG pins, in which the specification of each method is recommended to refer to [System Configuration by RST_CFG Pins].

User Bootcode should be written as below Table to Storage Device for the use of SDHCBOOT.

Table 3-7 Boot Data Format for SDHC Boot

Sector	Name	Description
0	Reserved	SDHCBOOT don't care data in 0th Sector. Therefore it is possible to use 0th Sector for storing MBR (Master Boot record), and to include User Bootcode along with File System into one Physical Partition.
1 to 32	User Bootcode	Boot code User made has ~56 KB size from 2nd Sector

The SDHCBOOT Booting process is as follows.

- Normal SDMMC Booting is executed when CfgSDHCBM is "0".
  - Go idle state
  - SDHCBOOT identifies the type of Card and initializes.
  - The state of Card changes to Data Transfer Mode.
  - SDHCBOOT reads User Bootcode from Sector #1, and load it to internal SRAM to be executed.

3.4.7 SDFS Boot

iROMBOOT can bootable use FAT32 filesystem. Only can use first partition of SD for FAT filesystem and partition name string must be "FAT32". And two boot file is need. One is "NXDATA.SBH" another is "NXDATA.SBL". First boot time, read MBR and search partition and filesystem. If partition is exist and filesystem is FAT32, search first boot file "NXDATA.SBH". If find the first, search next boot file, "NXDATA.SBL". NXDATA.SBL maximum size is up to 56 KB.

- Supports SD/MMC memory card, and eMMC
- Supports High Capacity SD/MMC memory card
- Supports SD port 0, 1, 2
- Outputs 400 kHz SDCLK for Identification and 24 MHz SDCLK for Data Transfer
- Supports FAT12, FAT16, FAT32.
- Not Support long file name of FAT32.

3.4.8 NANDBOOT with Error Correction

iROMBOOT provides the booting method which can correct any error in User bootcode stored in NAND Flash memory. This Booting method is described as NANDBOOT with Error Correction (which is abbreviated to NANDBOOTEC).

3.4.8.1 Features

- Supports Error Correction for up to 24-bit errors per 551 bytes: User Bootcode 512 bytes + parity 39 bytes and 60-bit errors per 1129 bytes: User Boot code 1024 bytes + parity 105 bytes.
- Supports 512B, 2 KB, 4 KB, 8 KB, 16 KB and above as the page size of the NAND flash memory.
- Supports NAND flash memories required RESET command to initialize them.
- Doesn't support the bad block management.

3.4.8.2 Operation

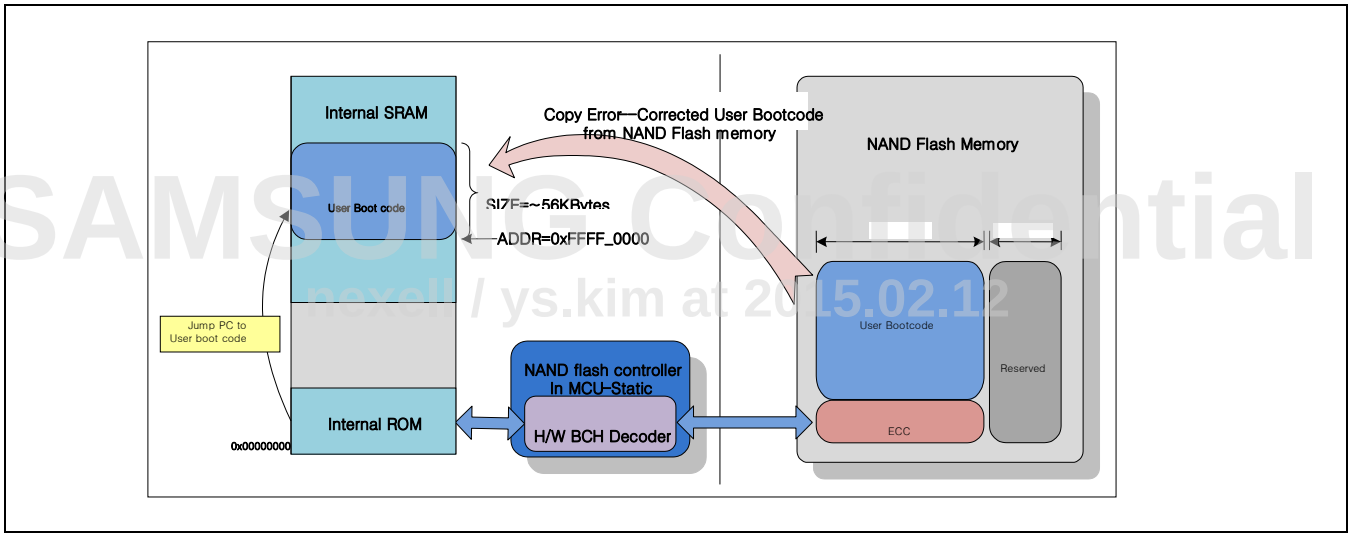


Figure 3-6 NANDBOOTEC Operation

NANDBOOTEC can correct the errors which occur in User bootcode stored in NAND flash memory. Whenever NANDBOOTEC reads User Bootcode from NAND flash memory by 512 bytes or 1024 bytes, it gets to know whether any error of Data exists or not by using Error detection function of H/W BCH decoder included in MCU-S. In case of any error in Data, the maximum 24 or 60 errors can be corrected through H/W Error Correction.

3.4.8.3 How to store User boot code into the NAND Flash Memory

Below Table shows the written form of User Bootcode into NAND flash memory. NANDBOOTEC uses the main memory of NAND flash memory and doesn't use the spared area of it.

Table 3-8 NAND Flash memory format for NANDBOOTEC

Sector	Data	Page Size
		512B
0	ECC #0	page #0
1	Bin #0	page #1
2	Bin #1	page #2
3	Bin #2	page #3
4	Bin #3	page #4
5	Bin #4	page #5
6	Bin #5	page #6
7	Bin #6	page #7
8	ECC #1	page #8
9	Bin #7	page #9
10	Bin #8	page #10
11	Bin #9	page #11
12	Bin #10	page #12
13	Bin #11	page #13
14	Bin #12	page #14
15	Bin #13	page #15
16	ECC #2	page #16
17	Bin #14	page #17
18	Bin #15	page #18
19	Bin #16	page #19
20	Bin #17	page #20
21	Bin #18	page #21
22	Bin #19	page #22
23	Bin #20	page #23
24	ECC #3	page #24
25	Bin #21	page #25
26	Bin #22	page #26
27	Bin #23	page #27
28	Bin #24	page #28
29	Bin #25	page #29
30	Bin #26	page #30
31	Bin #27	page #31

ECC #n	64 bytes × 8 = 512 bytes	
	LSB (312-bit)	MSB (200-bit)
LSB 39 bytes	Reserved	
	Parity for sector #(n*8+ 1)	Reserved
	Parity for sector #(n*8+ 2)	Reserved
	Parity for sector #(n*8+ 3)	Reserved
	Parity for sector #(n*8+ 4)	Reserved
	Parity for sector #(n*8+ 5)	Reserved
	Parity for sector #(n*8+ 6)	Reserved
MSB 39 bytes	Parity for sector #(n*8+ 7)	Reserved

Sector	Data	Page Size
		512B
32	ECC #4	page #32
33	Bin #28	page #33
34	Bin #29	Page #34
35	Bin #30	page #35
36	Bin #31	page #36
37	Bin #32	page #37
xx	Bin #xx	page #xx

ECC #n	64 bytes × 8 = 512 bytes	
	LSB (312-bit)	MSB (200-bit)

Sector	Data	Page Size			
		2KB	4KB	8K	16K
0	ECC #0	page #0	page #0	page #0	Page #0
1	Bin #0				
2	Bin #1	page #1			
3	Bin #2				
4	Bin #3	page #2	page #1		
5	Bin #4				
6	Bin #5	page #3			
7	Bin #6				
8	ECC #1	page #4	page #2	page #1	
9	Bin #7				
10	Bin #8	page #5			
11	Bin #9				
12	Bin #10	page #6	page #3		
13	Bin #11				
14	Bin #12	page #7			
15	Bin #13				
16	ECC #2	page #8	page #4	page #xx	Page #1
17	Bin #14				
18	Bin #15	page #xx			
xx	Bin #xx				

ECC #n	128 bytes × 8 = 1024 bytes	
	LSB (840-bit)	MSB (184-bit)
LSB 105 bytes	Reserved	
	Parity for sector #(n*8+ 1)	Reserved
	Parity for sector #(n*8+ 2)	Reserved
	Parity for sector #(n*8+ 3)	Reserved
	Parity for sector #(n*8+ 4)	Reserved
	Parity for sector #(n*8+ 5)	Reserved
	Parity for sector #(n*8+ 6)	Reserved
MSB 105 bytes	Parity for sector #(n*8+ 7)	Reserved

3.4.9 Additional Information

3.4.9.1 Boot Header

All boot (except UART boot) check Boot Header of 512 bytes. This boot header assumed first received or loaded from boot device to SRAM at 0xFFFF0000. First of all, romboot check boot signature of last of boot header when received 512 bytes. This signature value must be 0x4849534E. If not equal, romboot try to next boot. And all boot must valid 3 data LOADSIZE, LOADADDR, LAUNCHADDR. These data is about followed 2nd Boot image information. Boot image size and load address must be aligned by 16 bytes. If SPI Boot, Romboot check CRC32. CRC is about boot code except boot header.

Example 3-1 Additional Boot Information

```
struct NX_NANDBootInfo
{
	unsigned char  AddrStep;
	unsigned char  tCOS;
	unsigned char  tACC;
	unsigned char  tOCH;
	unsigned int   PageSize;
	unsigned int           CRC32;
};

struct NX_SPIBootInfo
{
	unsigned char  AddrStep;
	unsigned char  _Reserved0[3];
	unsigned int           _Reserved1;
	unsigned int   CRC32;
};

struct NX_SDMMCBootInfo
{
	unsigned char  PortNumber;
	unsigned char  _Reserved0[3];
	unsigned int           _Reserved1;
	unsigned int           CRC32;
};

union NX_DeviceBootInfo
{
	struct NX_NANDBootInfo        NANDBI;
	struct NX_SPIBootInfo  SPIBI;
	struct NX_SDMMCBootInfo       SDMMCBI;
};

struct NX_SecondBootInfo
{
	unsigned int   VECTOR[8];             // 0x000 ~ 0x01C
	unsigned int   VECTOR_Rel[8];         // 0x020 ~ 0x03C
```

```
        unsigned int    DEVICEADDR;             // 0x040

        unsigned int    LOADSIZE;               // 0x044
        unsigned int    LOADADDR;               // 0x048
        unsigned int    LAUNCHADDR;             // 0x04C
        union NX_DeviceBootInfo         DBI;    // 0x050~0x058

        unsigned int    Stub[(0x1F8-0x05C)/4]; // 0x05C ~ 0x1F8
        unsigned int    SIGNATURE;              // 0x1FC        "NSIH"
};
```

3.4.9.2 ALIVE Power Control

iROMBOOT changes VDDPWRON and VDDPWRON_DDR pins to High state after Reset in order to supports the fast response to nVDDPWRTOGGLE button. *Table 3-9* shows ALIVE module states after iROMBOOT Execution.

Table 3-9 ALIVE Power Control

Function	State	Description
VDDPWRON	High	Enable Core Power
VDDPWRON_DDR	High	Enable DDR Memory Power

3.4.9.3 Exception Vector Redirection

Exception Handler of ARM CPU should exist from 0th address by 4 byte one after the other. User generally places the routine jumping to User's Exception Handler to the Exception Handler existing from 0th address. However, in case of iROMBOOT, User's Exception Handler is impossible to set at 0th address because ROM exists at 0thaddress. CPU Exception can be processed by mapping the arbitrary memory to 0th address when MMU is being used. However iROMBOOT provides the function redirecting Exception Handler for the System not using MMU.

iROMBOOT uses 32 bytes from the lowest address of internal SRAM as User Exception Vector Table. When Exception occurs, ROM Exception Handler in iROMBOOT lets PC jump to the address of User Exception Handler taken from User Exception Vector Table. Therefore Exception can be processed even at Physical address system by User's setting the address of User Exception Handler to User Exception Vector Table present in internal SRAM and that is equal to High Vector Address.

Example 3-2 iROMBOOT Exception Handlers

```
#define BASEADDR_SRAM 0xFFFF0000

//;=====================================================================
//; Vectors
//;=====================================================================
.global Vectors
Vectors:
            LDR             pc, ResetV              //; 00 - Reset
            LDR             pc, UndefV              //; 04 - Undefined instructions
            LDR             pc, SWIV                //; 08 - SWI instructions
```

```
                LDR             pc, PAbortV             //; 0C - Instruction fetch aborts
                LDR             pc, DAbortV             //; 10 - Data access aborts
                LDR             pc, UnusedV             //; 14 - Reserved
                LDR             pc, IRQV                //; 18 - IRQ interrupts
                LDR             pc, FIQV                //; 1C - FIQ interrupts

ResetV:
                .word           Reset_Handler
UndefV:
                .word           (BASEADDR_SRAM + 0x04) //; 04 - undef
SWIV:
                .word           (BASEADDR_SRAM + 0x08) //; 08 - software interrupt
PAbortV:
                .word           (BASEADDR_SRAM + 0x0C) //; 0C - prefectch abort
DAbortV:
                .word           (BASEADDR_SRAM + 0x10) //; 10 - data abort
UnusedV:
                .word           0                       //; 14 - will reset if called...
IRQV:
                .word           (BASEADDR_SRAM + 0x18) //; 18 - IRQ
FIQV:
                .word           (BASEADDR_SRAM + 0x1C) //; 1C - FIQ

//;=====================================================================
//; Imports
//;=====================================================================

.global iROMBOOT

//;=====================================================================
//; Reset Handler - Generic initialization, run by all CPUs
//;=====================================================================

Reset_Handler:
```

3.4.9.4 CRC32 Error Check

UART and SPI Boot check with CRC32 and if UART Boot, adding CRC32 FCS data to last of transfer of payload then CRC32 FCS will checking will success. In SPI boot, CRC32 data must be inserted Boot Header. Below code is CRC32 FCS generator function.

Example 3-3 CRC32 FCS Generator Function

```
#define POLY 0x04C11DB7L

inline unsigned int iget_fcs(unsigned int fcs, unsigned int data)
{
	register int i;
	fcs ^= data;
	for(i=0; i<32; i++)
	{
		if(fcs & 0x01)
			fcs ^= POLY;
		fcs >>= 1;
	}
	return fcs;
}

inline unsigned int calc_crc32(void *addr, int len)
{
	unsigned int *c = (unsigned int *)addr;
	unsigned int crc = 0, chkcnt = ((len+3)/4);
	unsigned int i;

	for (i = 0; chkcnt > i; i++, c++) {
		crc = iget_fcs(crc, *c);
	}
	return crc;
}
```


3.4.9.5 Data Decryption with AES128 ECB mode to use Hidden Key

All boot mode data will decrypted with AES128 ECB mode to use hidden key by option. Boot mode DISD6 can select whether data will decrypt or not decrypt.

3.4.9.6 Boot Scenario

If any device boot is fail, all boot try to USB boot finally and you can select whether try to boot from all three SD devices before USB boot. And you can select SD raw sector boot or SD filesystem boot.

3.4.9.7 Multi CPU Boot

When power up boot, only CPU 0 is boot up and CPU 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 is locked up by reset. You can select other CPU boot reset vector by CPU 0. So you can select other CPU startup at romboot or SRAM.

4 System Control

4.1 Overview

The clock of the S5P6818 is roughly divided into FCLK, HCLK, MCLK, BCLK and PCLK are used for the ARM CPU core, AXI bus peripherals and APB bus peripherals, respectively. In addition, BCLK is the clock for the S5P6818 system bus. MCLK is the clock for SDRAM memory. The 2-PLL of the S5P6818 is called PLL0 and PLL1, respectively. The 2-PLL and EXTCLK are used to generate the above clocks (i.e. FCLK, HCLK, PCLK, BCLK, MCLK). All PLLs are designed to operate with an X-TAL input of 24MHz.

4.2 Features

- Embedded 4-PLL operating independently
- Output Frequency Range
  - PLL0: 40M to 2.5 GHz (non-dithered PLL)
  - PLL1: 40M to 2.5 GHz (non-dithered PLL)
  - PLL2: 35M to 2.2 GHz (dithered PLL)
  - PLL3: 35M to 2.2 GHz (dithered PLL)
- Frequency is changed by Programmable Divider (PDIV, MDIV, SDIV)
- Clock generation for all blocks in the chip
- The PLLs can be switched into Power Down mode by using the program.
- 32.768 kHz supported for Power Management
- Various Power Down Modes
- IDLE mode and STOP mode
- Various Wake Up sources

4.3 Block Diagram

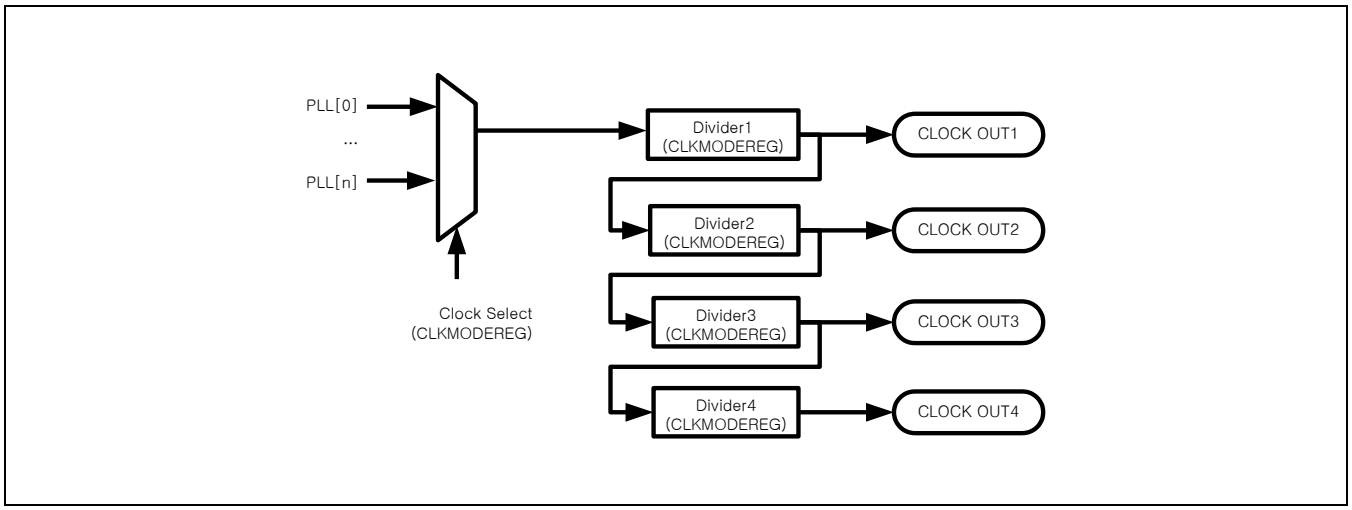


Figure 4-1 Block Diagram

The above figure shows a diagram for the clock manager in the S5P6818. As shown in the above figure, the S5P6818 has four PLLs. The S5P6818 receives the output of PLLs and generates all system clocks, the memory clock and the CPU clock with the output frequency selected among many PLLs.

4.4 Clock Manager Functional Description

4.4.1 PLL (Phase Locked Loop)

4.4.1.1 PMS Value

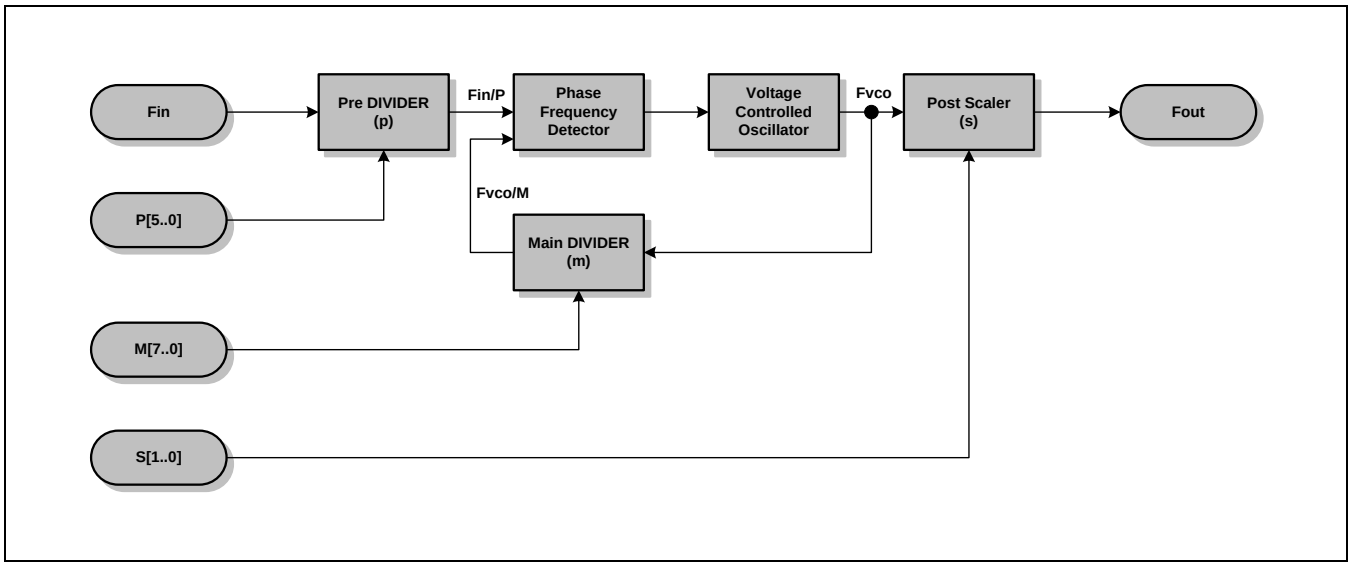


Figure 4-2 Block Diagram of PLL

For the aspect of PLL structure, upper figure shows the block diagram for one PLL. Fin and Fout indicate input frequency and output frequency respectively. The S5P6818 has PLLs and can generate various programmable clocks by using each PLL.

If the Pre Divider receives a Fin input of 24 MHz, it divides the Fin with "P". After that, Phase Frequency Detector (PFD) compares the difference between Fin/P (Reference Clock) and Fvco/M (Feedback Clock). The amplitude of the voltage varies depending on the difference of the values compared between Fin/P and Fvco/M. If the reference clock is faster feedback block, the Voltage Controlled Oscillator (VCO) increases in proportion to the difference. If the reference clock is delayed than the feed clock, VCO is decreased, and it generates an Fvco clock. That is because VCO is a voltage value and plays the role of controlling the clock speed to be faster or slower. At this point, the voltage value is determined by the difference of the values compared between the reference clock and the feedback clock. If the Fvco is not a desired clock, the feedback is recreated through the Main Divider and compared in PFD. These steps are repeated until the reference clock and the feedback clock become equal. If proper FVCO is out, the final Fout clock is created as the divide value(s) of a Post Scaler. Finally, the desired clock frequency is determined by the p, m and s values.

As described above, Fout can be variously set by Fin and p/m/s values and the equation to specify p/m/s values is as follows: (Note that all PLL0/1/2/3 indicate Fout. Equation may vary for each case.)

- PLL x = (m × Fin)/(p × 2s)
- (x = 0,1,2,3, m = MDIV, p = PDIV, s = SDIV = 0, 1, 2, 3)
- The range of the MDIV and PDIV values for PLL x are as follows:
- Range of MDIV Value: 64 ≤ MDIV ≤ 1023
- Range of PDIV Value: 1 ≤ PDIV ≤ 63

The PDIV and the MDIV values should be selected by considering the VCO value and S5P6818's stable operation. The S5P6818 has PLLs and each PLL has different default values and operation ranges.

The basic frequencies for the S5P6818 are listed in the table below:

Table 4-1 Initial PDIV/MDIV/SDIV Value

PLL	INITIAL FREQUENCY	RECOMMENDED FREQUENCY (Fvco)	RECOMMENDED FREQUENCY (Fout)	INITIAL PDIV/ MDIV/ SDIV VALUE		
				PDIV	MDIV	SDIV
PLL0	550.000000Mhz	1250 to 2500 MHz	40 to 2500 MHz	3	275	2
PLL1	147.5 MHz	1250 to 2500 MHz	40 to 2500 MHz	3	295	4
PLL2	96 MHz	40 to 2200 MHz	1100 to 2200 MHz	3	192	4
PLL3	125 MHz	40 to 2200 MHz	1100 to 2200 MHz	3	250	4

For all blocks except for CPU, the operation status (Run/Stop) of the memory controller should be checked before changing the PLL output frequency. In addition, the PLL change bit (PWRMODE.CHGPLL) should be set as "1" after PLL change (PLLSETREG0, PLLSETREG1).

Setting Guide of PMSK

- p, m, s and k are decimal values of P[5:0], M[8:0], S[2:0] and K[15:0], respectively.
  - p = P[5:0] , m = M[8:0], s = S[2:0], k = K[15:0]
- FFVCO and FFOUT are calculated by the following equation.
  - FFVCO = ((m + k/65536) FFIN)/p
  - FFOUT = ((m + k/65536) FFIN)/(p × 2s)
- While range of registers P[5:0], M[8:0] and S[2:0] are unsigned integers, K[15:0] is a two's complement integer.
  - 6'b00 0001 ≤ P[5:0] ≤ 6'b11 1111 and 2 MHz ≤ FFREF(FFIN/p) ≤ 30 MHz
  - 9'b0 0100 0000 ≤ M[8:0] ≤ 9'b1 1111 1111
  - 3'b000 ≤ S[2:0] ≤ 3'b101
  - 16'b1000 0000 0000 0000 ≤ K[15:0] ≤ 16'b0111 1111 1111 1111
- Setting P[5:0] or M[8:0] to all zeros is strictly prohibited while RESETB is logic high. (6'b00 0000/9'b0 0000 0000)
- The division ratio of scaler is controlled by S[2:0] as summarized in below table.
- Setting S[2:0] to the values in the gray rows in below table is strictly prohibited.

Table 4-2 Division Ratio of Scaler

S[2:0]	Division Ratio
000	20 = 1
001	21 = 2
010	22 = 4
011	23 = 8
100	24 = 16
101	25 = 32
110	Prohibited
111	Prohibited

4.4.1.2 Setting Guide of SSCG_EN, SEL_PF, MFR and MRR

- When SSCG_EN is set to logic high, the spread spectrum mode is enabled.
- sel_pf, mfr and mrr are decimal values of SEL_PF[1:0], MFR[7:0] and MRR[5:0], respectively.
  - sel_pf = SEL_PF[1:0], mfr = MFR[7:0], mrr = MRR[5:0]
- Modulation frequency, MF, is determined by the following equation.
  - MF = FFIN/ p/ mfr/ 25 Hz
- Modulation rate (pk-pk), MR, is determined by the following equation.
  - MR = mfr × mrr/ m/ 26 × 100 %
- Modulation mode is determined by sel_pf.
  - 00: Down spread
  - 01: Up spread
  - 1x: Center spread
- Range of registers.
  - 8'b0000 0000 ≤ MFR[7:0] ≤ 8'b1111 1111
  - 6'b00 0001 ≤ MRR[5:0] ≤ 6'b11 1111
  - 0 ≤ mrr × mfr ≤ 512
  - 2'b00 ≤ SEL_PF[1:0] ≤ 2'b10

4.4.1.3 PDIV/ MDIV/ SDIV Values for PLL0, PLL1

Table 4-3 PDIV/ MDIV/ SDIV Value for PLL0

Input Frequency	Output Frequency (MHz)	PDIV/ MDIV/ SDIV Value			Remark
		PDIV	MDIV	SDIV	
24 MHz	2000.000000	3	250	0	Maximum Available Frequency
24 MHz	1900.000000	6	475	0	
24 MHz	1800.000000	3	255	0	
24 MHz	1700.000000	6	425	0	
24 MHz	1600.000000	3	200	0	
24 MHz	1500.000000	4	250	0	
24 MHz	1400.000000	3	175	0	
24 MHz	1300.000000	6	325	0	
24 MHz	1200.000000	3	300	1	
24 MHz	1100.000000	3	275	1	
24 MHz	1000.000000	3	250	1	
24 MHz	900.000000	3	225	1	
24 MHz	800.000000	3	200	1	
24 MHz	780.000000	3	195	1	
24 MHz	760.000000	3	190	1	
24 MHz	740.000000	3	185	1	
24 MHz	720.000000	3	180	1	
24 MHz	700.000000	3	175	1	
24 MHz	666.000000	4	222	1	
24 MHz	600.000000	3	300	2	
24 MHz	550.000000	3	275	2	PLL0 default
24 MHz	533.000000	6	533	2	
24 MHz	500.000000	3	250	2	
24 MHz	490.000000	3	245	2	
24 MHz	470.000000	3	235	2	
24 MHz	460.000000	3	230	2	
24 MHz	450.000000	3	225	2	
24 MHz	440.000000	3	220	2	
24 MHz	430.000000	3	215	2	
24 MHz	420.000000	3	210	2	
24 MHz	410.000000	3	205	2	
24 MHz	400.000000	3	200	2	
24 MHz	390.000000	3	190	2	

Input Frequency	Output Frequency (MHz)	PDIV/ MDIV/ SDIV Value			Remark
		PDIV	MDIV	SDIV	
24 MHz	370.000000	3	185	2	
24 MHz	350.000000	3	175	2	
24 MHz	330.000000	3	165	2	
24 MHz	300.000000	3	300	3	
24 MHz	266.000000	3	266	3	
24 MHz	250.000000	3	250	3	
24 MHz	220.000000	3	220	3	
24 MHz	200.000000	3	200	3	
24 MHz	166.000000	3	166	3	
24 MHz	147.500000	3	295	4	PLL1 default
24 MHz	133.000000	3	266	4	
24 MHz	125.000000	3	250	4	
24 MHz	100.000000	3	200	4	
24 MHz	96.000000	3	192	4	
24 MHz	48.000000	3	96	4	

4.4.1.4 PDIV/ MDIV/ SDIV Values for PLL2, PLL3

Table 4-4 PDIV/ MDIV/ SDIV Value for PLL1

Input Frequency	Output Frequency (MHz)	PDIV/ MDIV/ SDIV Value			Remark
		PDIV	MDIV	SDIV	
24 MHz	2000.000000	3	250	0	Maximum Available Frequency
24 MHz	1900.000000	3	238	0	
24 MHz	1800.000000	3	225	0	
24 MHz	1700.000000	3	213	0	
24 MHz	1600.000000	3	200	0	
24 MHz	1500.000000	4	250	0	
24 MHz	1400.000000	3	175	0	
24 MHz	1300.000000	3	163	0	
24 MHz	1200.000000	3	150	0	
24 MHz	1100.000000	3	275	1	
24 MHz	1000.000000	3	250	1	
24 MHz	900.000000	3	225	1	
24 MHz	800.000000	3	200	1	
24 MHz	780.000000	3	195	1	
24 MHz	760.000000	3	190	1	
24 MHz	740.000000	3	185	1	
24 MHz	720.000000	3	180	1	
24 MHz	562.000000	3	141	1	
24 MHz	533.000000	3	267	2	
24 MHz	490.000000	3	245	2	
24 MHz	470.000000	3	235	2	
24 MHz	460.000000	3	230	2	
24 MHz	450.000000	3	225	2	
24 MHz	440.000000	3	220	2	
24 MHz	430.000000	3	215	2	
24 MHz	420.000000	3	210	2	
24 MHz	410.000000	3	205	2	
24 MHz	400.000000	3	200	2	
24 MHz	399.000000	4	266	2	
24 MHz	390.000000	3	195	2	
24 MHz	384.000000	3	192	2	
24 MHz	350.000000	3	175	2	

Input Frequency	Output Frequency (MHz)	PDIV/ MDIV/ SDIV Value			Remark
		PDIV	MDIV	SDIV	
24 MHz	330.000000	3	165	2	
24 MHz	300.000000	3	150	2	
24 MHz	266.000000	3	266	3	
24 MHz	250.000000	3	250	3	
24 MHz	220.000000	3	220	3	
24 MHz	200.000000	3	200	3	
24 MHz	166.000000	3	166	3	
24 MHz	147.45600	3	147	3	
24 MHz	133.000000	3	266	4	
24 MHz	125.000000	3	250	4	PLL3 default
24 MHz	100.000000	3	200	4	
24 MHz	96.000000	3	192	4	PLL2 default
24 MHz	48.000000	3	96	4	

4.4.1.5 PLL Power Down

The S5P6818 supports PLL Power Down mode to minimize power consumption. For example, if all system clocks are generated with PLL0 and PLL1 does not need to be used. Therefore, power does not need to be supplied to the PLL1. In such a case, the S5P6818 switches PLL1 into power down mode to reduce the power consumption. However, PLL0 cannot enter to the power down mode. PLL0 power down can be achieved by writing "1" to the CLKMODEREG0.PLLPWDN1.

4.4.2 Change PLL Value

When CPU want to change the PLL divider value, The PLL Change Bit (PWRMODE.CHGPLL bit) must be set to 1 after setting the PLL Setting Reset (PLLSETREG0, PLLSETREG1) to appropriate value.

Power management and Clock Controller blocks up the clock supplied to internal controllers because PLLs are unstable when PLL divider value is changed. After locking time, these blocks supply clock. CPU must check whether the blocks run or stop such as STOP mode.

4.4.3 Clock Generator

4.4.3.1 Clocks Summary

The 5 clocks created in the S5P6818 and the maximum frequencies for each clock are listed in the table below. The minimum frequency is not limited within the clock frequency limit creatable in PLL.

Table 4-5 S5P6818 Clock Summary

Clock Name	Min Frequency	Max Frequency (MHz)	Description
FCLKCPU0	–	1600	CPU CLOCK (1st CPU cluster)
HCLKCPU0	–	250	CPU BUS CLOCK (1st CPU cluster)
FCLKCPU1	–	1600	CPU CLOCK (2nd CPU cluster)
HCLKCPU1	–	250	CPU BUS CLOCK (2nd CPU cluster)
MDCLK		800	Memory DLL clock.
MCLK	NOTE	800	Memory clock. NOTE: Minimum frequency of MCLK is determined by SDRAM specification.
MBCLK		400	Memory BUS CLOCK (MCU CLOCK)
MPCLK		200 MHz	Memory Peripheral clock. (Asynchronous to MBCLK, MCLK and MDCLK)
FASTBCLK	–	400 MHz	FAST BUS CLOCK (CCI-BUS) CCI-Bus operates on the basis of FASTBCLK
BCLK	–	333 MHz	SYSTEM BUS CLOCK(CORE CLOCK) CORE block operates on the basis of BCLK. (MPEG, DMA, etc…)
PCLK	–	166 MHz	PERIPHERAL BUS CLOCK CPU accesses a block register via I/O with PCLK.
HDMIPCLK	–	100 MHz	HDMI PHY CLOCK (APB interface clock) API interface of HDMI PHY operates on the basis of HDMIPCLK
GR3DBCLK		333	GPU clock
GR3DPCLK			Not used
MPEGBCLK		300	MFC clock (BUS and CODEC)
MPEGPCLK		150	MFC clock (Peripheral clock)

In the upper Table, note that the size of PCLK should be the half size of the BCLK when the maximum/minimum frequency values are specified.

4.4.3.2 CPU0 Clock

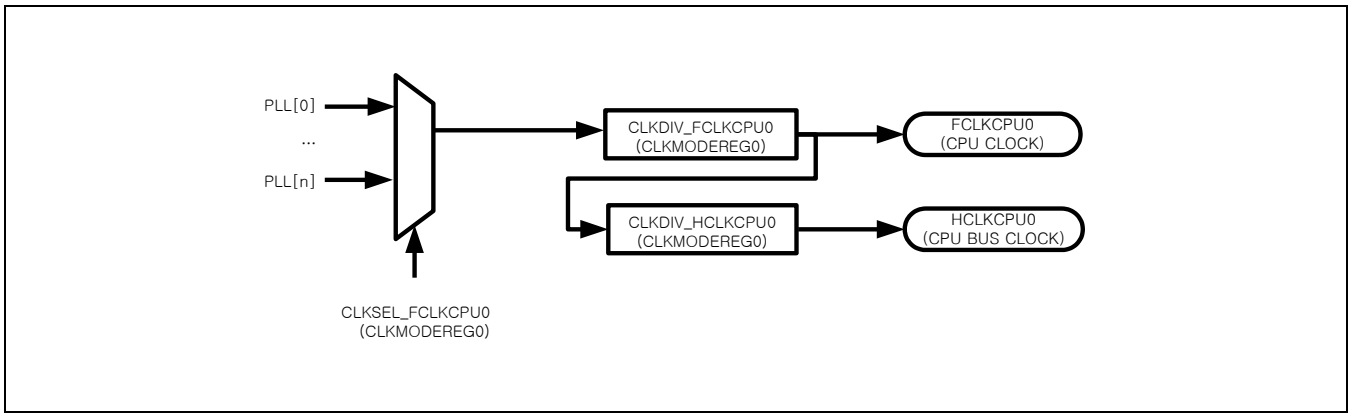


Figure 4-3 CPU Clock

In the upper Figure, shows a block diagram that creates the clock supplied to FCLKCPU0, which is the main CPU of the S5P6818. CLKMODEREG0 selects a desired PLL output from among PLLs. With the clock created from the selected PLL, the CLKDIV_FCLKCPU0 register and CLKDIV_HCLKCPU0 generates FCLKCPU0 to be supplied to the core block of CPU and HCLKCPU to be supplied to the AXI bus clock. Be careful not to set HCLKCPU over maximum speed. The frequency of FCLKCPU and HCLKCPU cannot be the same.

Any PLL can be used to generate the CPU clock, but it is recommended to use the PLL0

Recommended clock frequency as follows:

Table 4-6 Recommended Clock Frequency for CPU

CPU Operation Voltage	FCLKCPU0 (MHz)	HCLKCPU0 (MHz)
0.95V	500	125
1.0V	700	175
1.1V	1000	250
TBD	TBD	TBD
TBD	1600	TBD

4.4.3.3 System Bus Clock (Core clock)

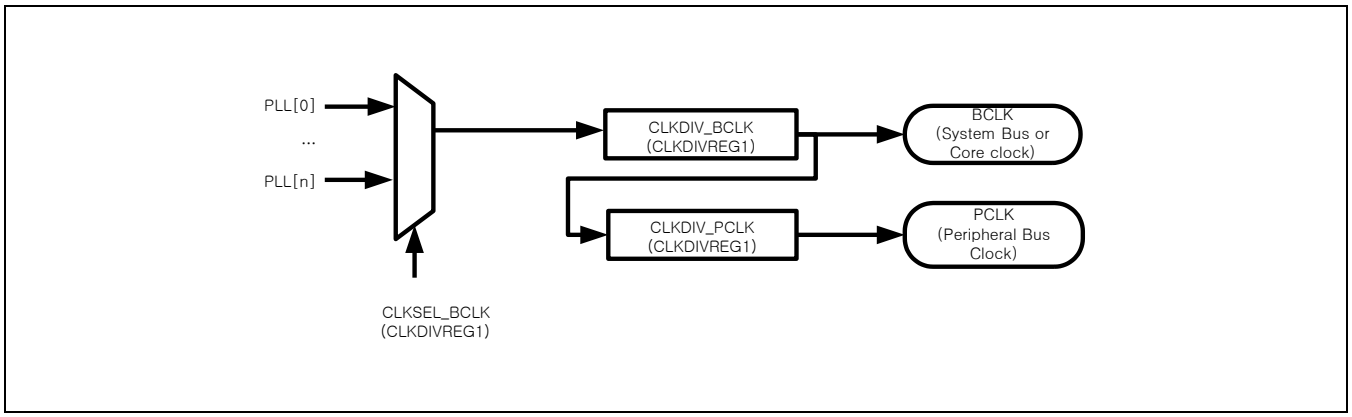


Figure 4-4 System BUS Clock

System bus clock (BCLK) is used as Core clock. The system bus clock is called [BCLK] and the half clock of BCLK is called [PCLK]. BCLK is the clock for all SOC Core operations. PCLK is used when the CPU accesses each block register via I/O. Therefore, PCLK should not be applied to the blocks not being used. Every block has PCLK enable/disable Register. The blocks that PCLK is applied to have (refer to each Section). These registers decide if PCLK is applied to a block only when the CPU accesses the corresponding block register or when it is always applied.

Clock frequency ratio should be as follows.

- BCLK : PCLK = 2 : 1

Recommended clock frequency as follows:

Table 4-7 Recommended clock Frequency for System BUS

Mode	BCLK (MHz)	PCLK (MHz)
Max operation	333	166

4.4.3.4 Memory Bus Clock (MCU Clock)

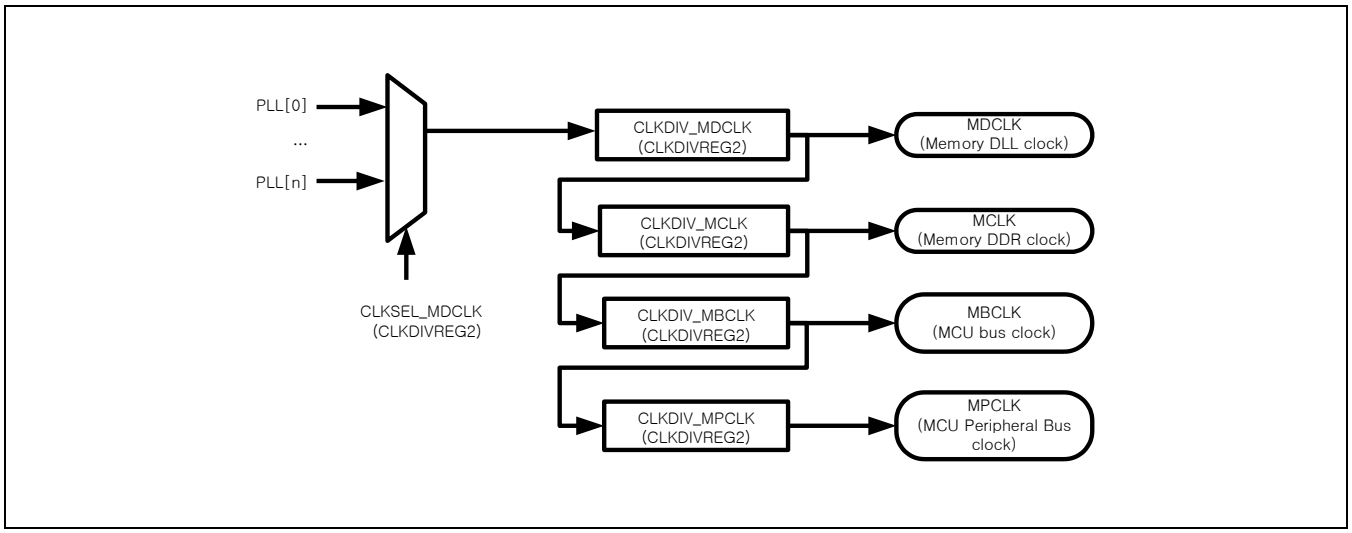


Figure 4-8 System BUS Clock

Memory bus clock (MCLK) is used as SDRAM, MCU Core clock. MDCLK is the clock for DLL of Memory Control Unit (MCU). MCLK is the DDR interface clock. MBCLK is bus clock of MCU. MPCLK is peripheral bus clock of MCU. The MCLK frequency should be the double that of the MBCLK frequency. (BCLK to MCLK is a 1:2 ratio)

Recommended clock frequency ratio is as follows.

- MDCLK : MCLK : MBCLK : MPCLK = 4 : 4 : 2 : 1

Recommended clock frequency as follows:

Table 4-9 Recommended Clock Frequency for Memory BUS

Mode	MDCLK (MHz)	MCLK (MHz)	MBCLK (MHz)	MPCLK (MHz)
Fast	800 (NOTE)	800	400	200
Slow	800	200	100	50

NOTE: MDCLK should be divided by 2, i.e. CLKDIV_MDCLK should be 1.

4.4.3.5 GPU (Graphic Processing Unit) Clock

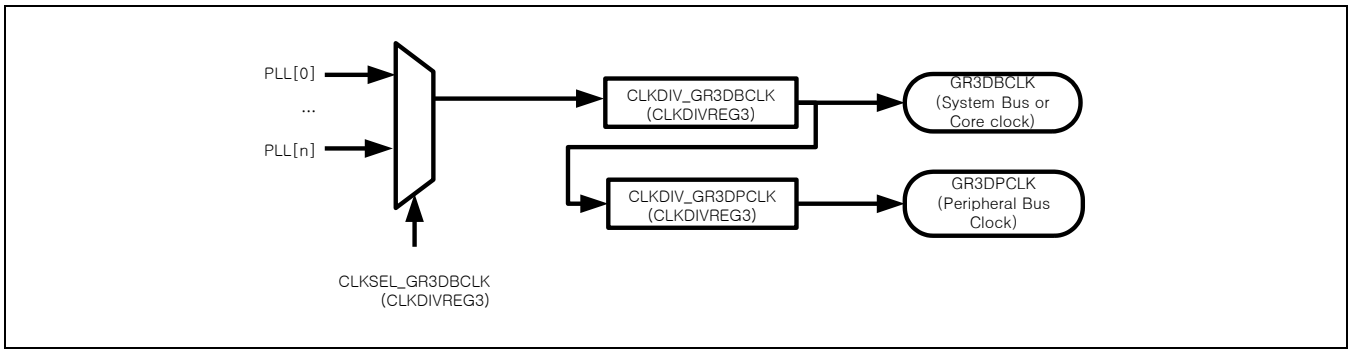


Figure 4-5 System BUS Clock

GPU clock (GR3DBCLK) is used as GPU core clock. GR3DPCLK is not used (reserved).

Recommended clock frequency as follows:

Table 4-10 Recommended clock Frequency for GPU

Mode	GR3DBCLK (MHz)	GR3DPCLK (MHz)
Max operation.	333	166 (not used)

4.4.3.6 MFC (Multi Function Codec) Clock

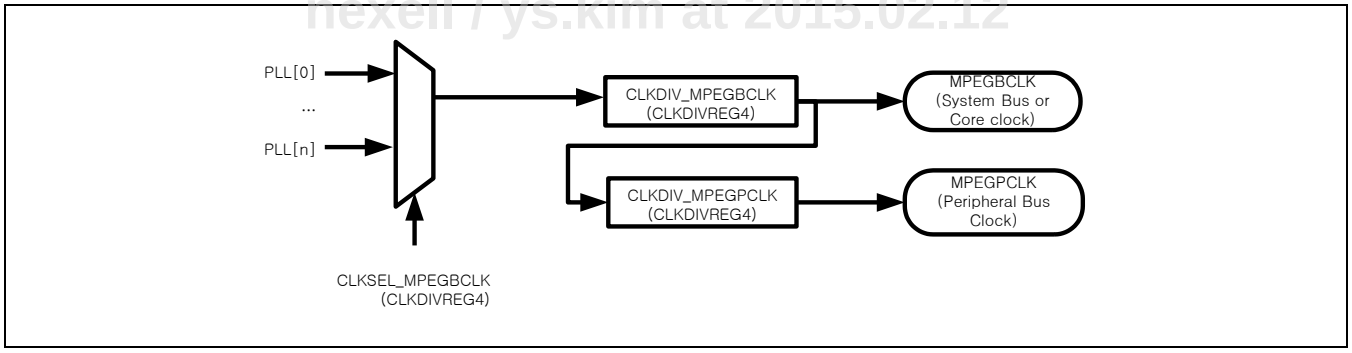


Figure 4-6 System BUS Clock

MFC clock (MPEGBCLK) is used as Multi function codec clock. MPEGPCLK is used peripheral bus clock for MFC unit.

Recommended clock frequency as follows:

Table 4-11 Recommended clock Frequency for MFC

Mode	MPEGBCLK (MHz)	MPEGPCLK (MHz)
Max operation	300	150

4.5 Power Manager

4.5.1 Power Manager Overview

The power manager of the S5P6818 provides the following functions to operate the system stably and reduce the power consumption.

- Power Up Sequence
- Reset Generation
- Power Management
- Change PLL Value

The key functions of the power manager are to control the Power up Sequence to make the S5P6818 stable after the power is supplied to the system and to manage the power effectively. Apart from this, it controls the reset configuration in initial operation.

In addition, this block generates various reset signals, such as External Reset Output (nRSTOUT), AliveGPIO Reset and Soft Reset.

- The S5P6818 provides various Power Down modes to reduce the system power consumption. The three Power modes provided by the S5P6818 are as follows:
  - Normal Mode
  - IDLE Mode
  - STOP Mode
  - SLEEP Mode (See the "ALIVE" Section for SLEEP Mode)

4.5.2 Power Down Mode Operation

Below figure shows the state diagram for the Power Management Block. The figure indicates the entry conditions for each Power Down mode and all Wake Up conditions.

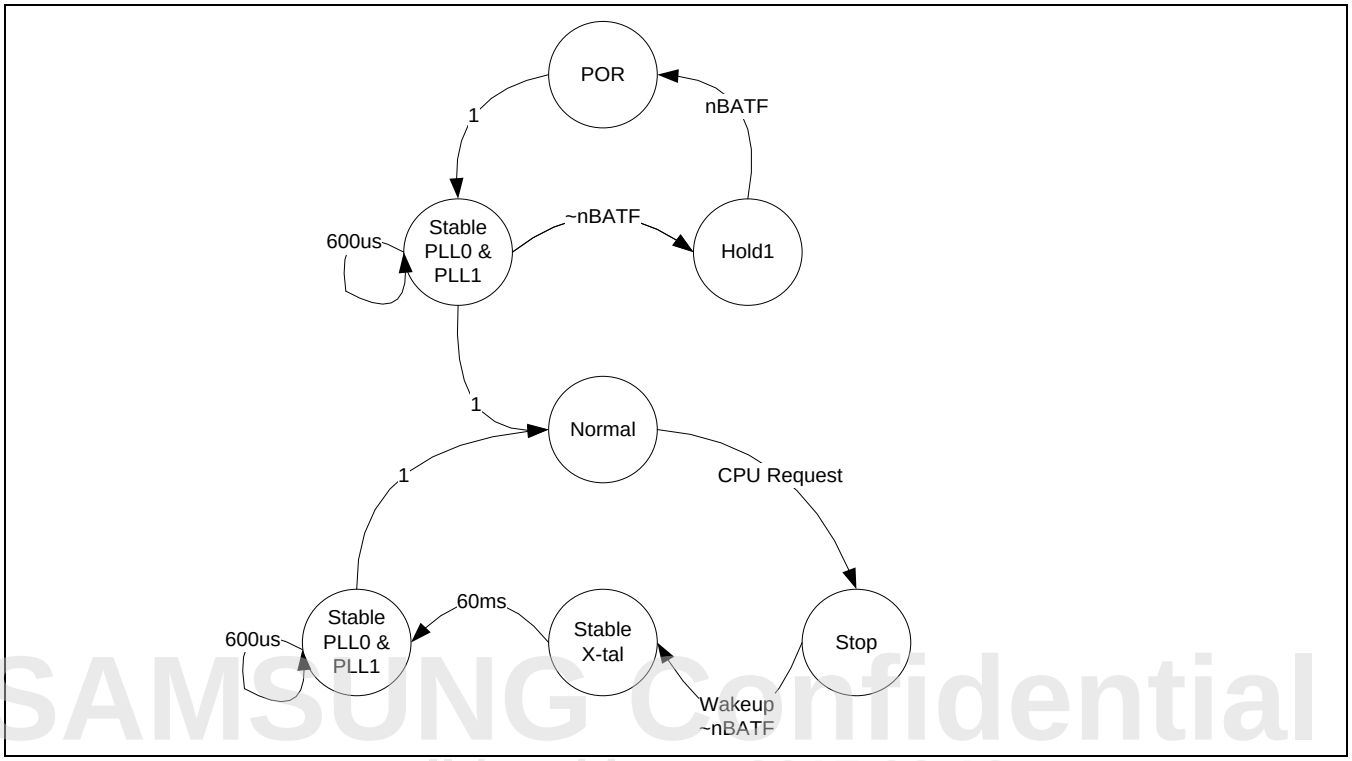


Figure 4-7 Power Management Sequence

- S5P6818 State
  - POR : Power On Reset State
  - StablePLL : Wait for PLL locking time
  - NORMAL : Normal Operation State
  - STOP : Stop Operation Mode
  - StableX-tal : Wait for Crystal's stable oscillation
  - Hold : Wait for nBATF = High
- Wake Up Source
  - SWRST : Software Reset
  - SWRSTEN : Software Reset Enable
  - ALIVEGPIOEvent : ALIVE GPIO Wake Up Event
  - CPUIRQ : Interrupt from CPU (IDLE Mode)
  - RTCIRQ : Interrupt from RTC
  - BAFT : Battery Fault
  - VDDPWRTOGGLE : VDDPWRTOGGLE Switch Push Button
  - WRST : Watchdog Reset

4.5.2.1 IDLE Mode

In the IDLE mode, since the power and clocks are supplied to all blocks except for the CPU clock, power consumption can be reduced a bit. To enter to IDLE mode, the PWRMODE.IDLE Register should be set as "1". In IDLE Mode, the CPU clock is not supplied, but the power is normally supplied and PLLs operate normally.

Wake-Up Source can use all the S5P6818 interrupts that can be generated by the Interrupt controller: GPIO Interrupt, Alive GPIO Interrupt, External Interrupt and RTC Interrupt. The interrupt for the Wake-Up Source should be enabled before entering to the IDLE Mode. The CPU returns to the previous status immediately after it is woken up in IDLE Mode.

4.5.2.2 STOP Mode

In STOP mode, the clock is not supplied to all bocks including the ARM Core, because the PLL also does not operate in the clock controller if the clock is not supplied to all blocks. However, the S5P6818 converts DRAM into Self Refresh mode to protect memory data before entering to STOP mode. Like IDLE mode, the PWRMODE.STOP should be set as "1" to enter to STOP mode.

The Wake Up source is slightly limited in STOP mode. The available Wake Up sources are RTC Interrupt, Alive GPIO Interrupt, etc. The Wake Up source is limited because the clock is not supplied to all the other blocks except for the power manager and RTC block. Since the RTC block uses a separate power and clock, only interrupts by the RTC clock can be used as a Wake Up source.

Unlike with IDLE mode, all PLLs stop when the system is woken up in STOP mode so that the system cannot return to the previous status, immediately. Therefore, the Wake Up time is about 70 ms longer than that of IDLE mode to stabilize the internal PLLs.

Table 4-12 Wake Up Condition and Power Down Mode Status

Power Down Mode	Power Supply	CPU Clock Supply	Other Clock Supply	SDRAM Mode	Wake Up Condition
IDLE Mode	ON	OFF	ON	NORMAL	RTC Interrupt, AliveGPIO Interrupt, All Interrupt to Interrupt Controller, External IRQ
STOP Mode	ON	OFF	OFF	Self Refresh	RTC Interrupt, AliveGPIO Interrupt

4.5.2.3 SLEEP Mode 1, SLEEP Mode 2

See the "ALIVE" Section for SLEEP Mode1 and SLEEP Mode2.

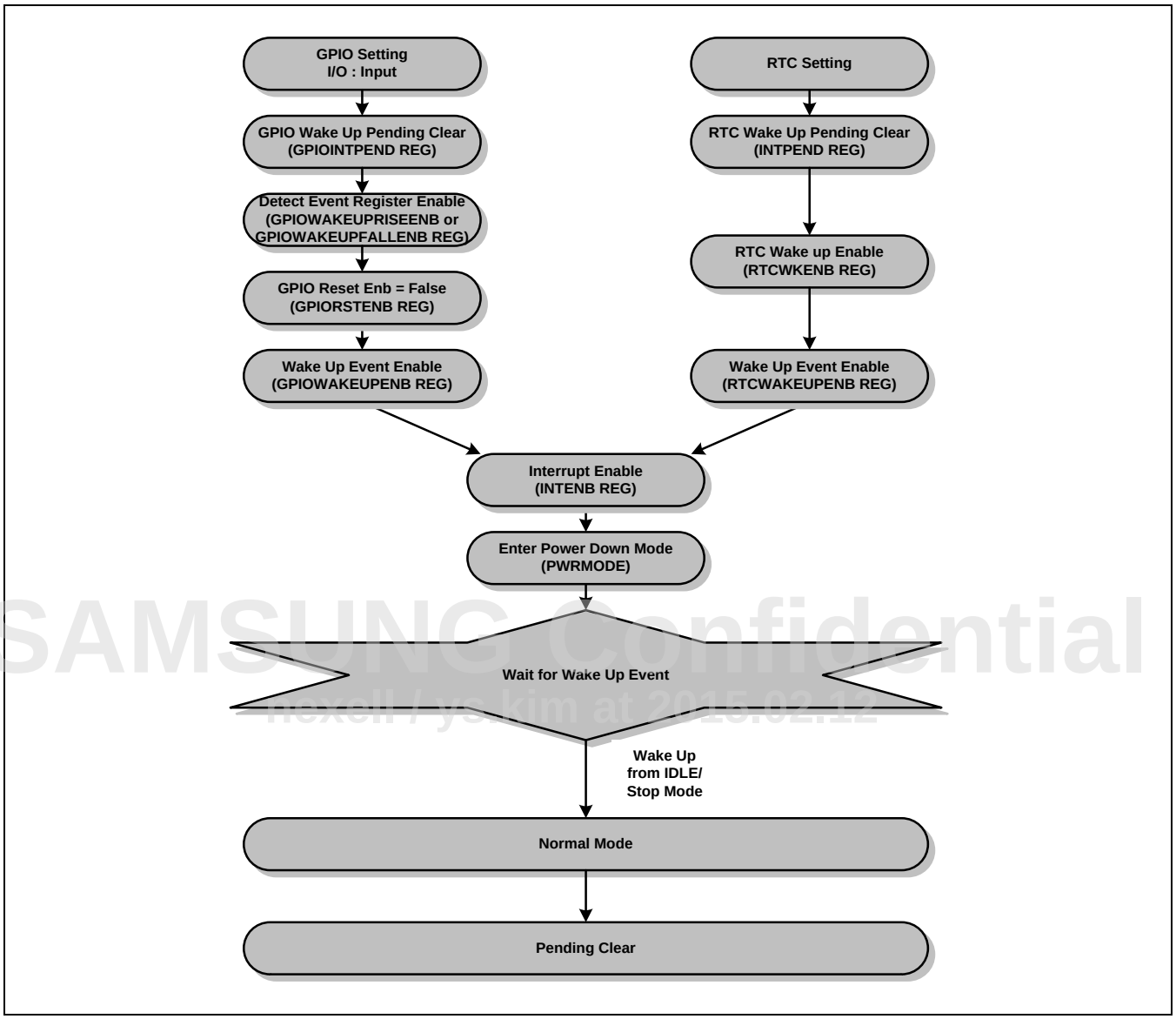


Figure 4-8 Power Down Mode Sequence

Upper figure shows the sequence to enter the Power Down mode and the Wake Up procedure. First, the Wake Up source selects a desired event (interrupt) and specifies the attribute of the event. If the Wake up Source is GPIO, the setting is changed into Input and the Pending Clear is performed. In addition, the status to detect that an event (interrupt) is specified and Software Reset Enb is set as False for the worst case (If the Software Reset Enb switch is not implemented in terms of Hardware, False does not need to be specified). Finally, the system enables the relevant interrupt (if an interrupt is used) and enters a Power Down mode.

In this Power Down mode, the S5P6818 a waits a Wake Up event (interrupt). If the Wake Up event (Interrupt) occurs, the S5P6818 returns to normal mode and clears the relevant interrupt pending in terms of Software.

4.5.2.4 GPIO as a Wake up Source

GPIO is available for all Power Down modes. However, since the internal power and the clock status are not equal for each power modes, the operation status is a little different at each power mode.

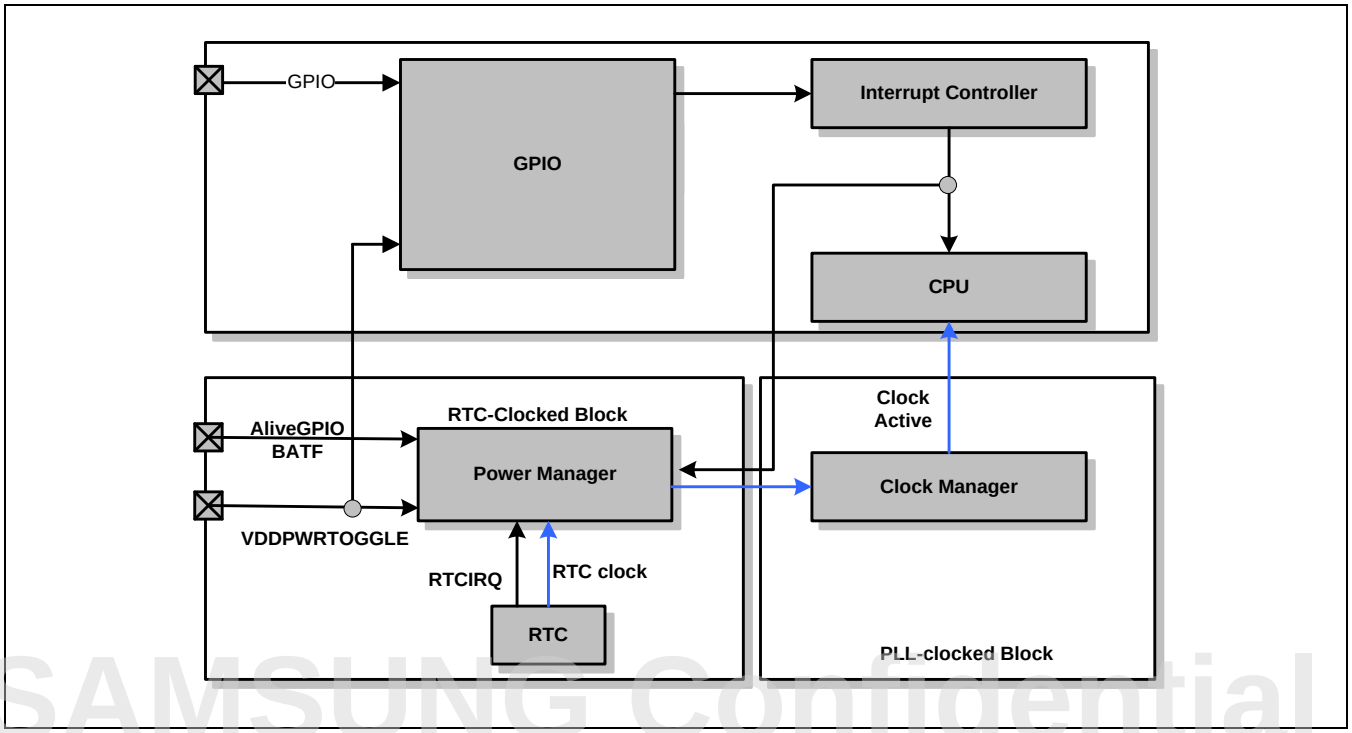


Figure 4-9 Wake Up Block Diagram

As shown in upper figure (Wake Up Block Diagram), Power Manager use different clock. Since RTC-clock is always supplied to Power Manager Block, the PADs can be used as a Wake Up Source.

The description of the Wake Up procedures in Power Down mode is as follows:

- Wake Up in IDLE Mode
  During IDLE mode, clock and the power for the other blocks are supplied normally except CPU clock. Therefore, the input received in GPIO is applied to the interrupt controller and wakes up the CPU.
- Wake Up in STOP Mode
  In STOP mode, all clocks except for the RTC clock are not supplied (PLL and XTI are included). The interrupt controller does not operate in STOP mode. At this time, if a signal is entered to Power Manager, the power manager wakes up the clock manager, first. As a result of this Wake Up, all clocks, such as the PLL and PCLK, BCLK, MCLK and FCLK, are enabled and supplied to the CPU and the whole system. In other words, the system is woken up. The Wake Up time is about 70 ms longer than that of IDLE mode to stabilize the PLLs.

4.6 Reset Generation

4.6.1 Power On Reset Sequence

Power management block has the reset generation block. The reset generation block uses the nPORST which is sampled at RTC clock (32.768 kHz). And the RTC clock is used as main clock for power management. So Even if the RTC Function is not used, the RTC clock must be supplied.

Below figure shows the clock and reset behavior during the power-on reset sequence.

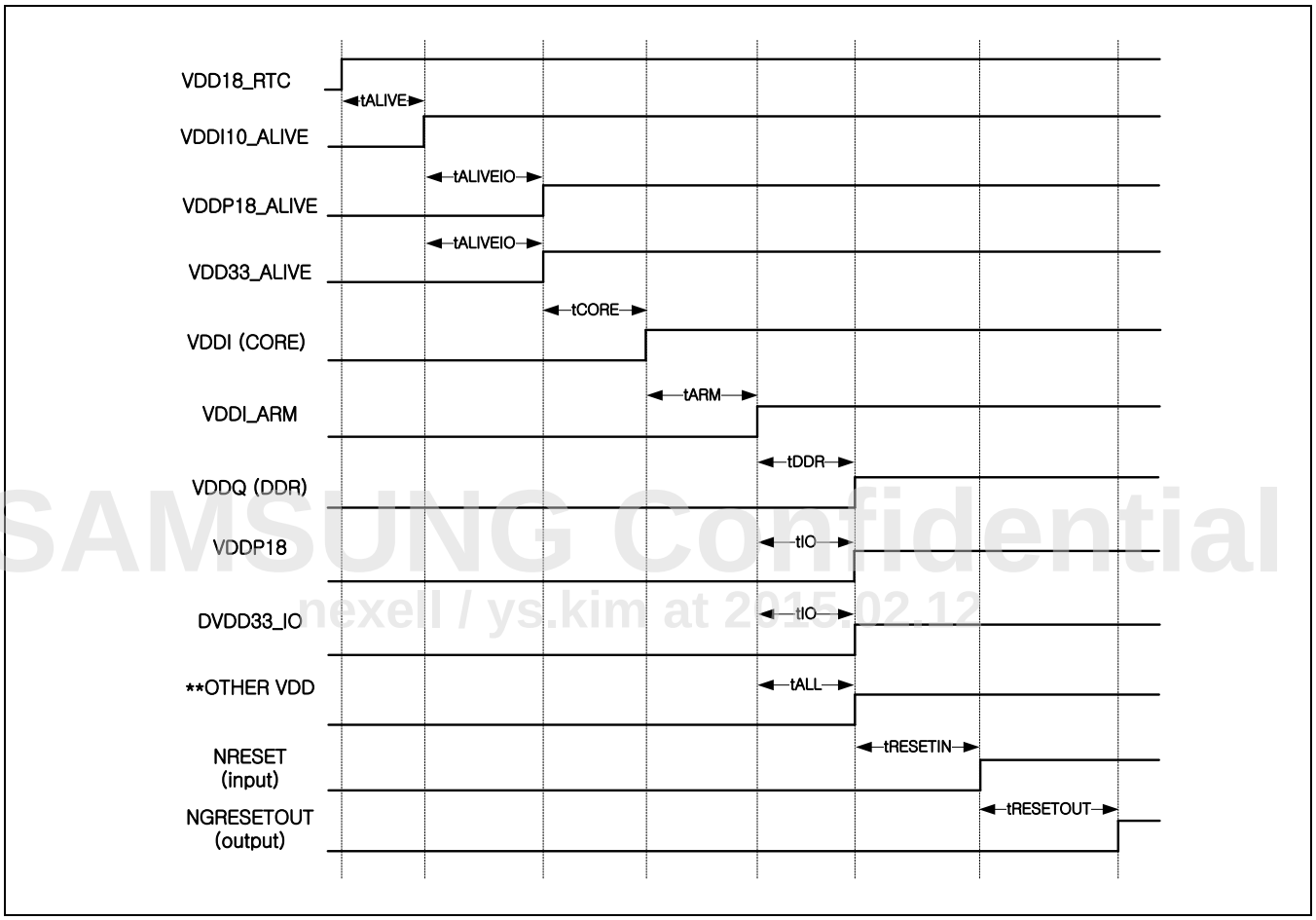


Figure 4-10 Power-On Reset Sequence

Table 4-13 Power-On Reset Timing Parameters

Symbol	Min. (msec)	Max. (msec)	Description
tALIVE	–50	Infinity	RTC to VDDI10_ALIVE
tALIVEIO	0	50	VDDI10_ALIVE to ALIVE IO power
tCORE	0	Infinity	VDDP18_ALIVE/VDD33_ALIVE to VDDI
tARM	0	50	VDDI to VDDI_ARM
tDDR	0	150	VDDI_ARM to VDDQ (DDR IO power)
tIO	0	150	VDDI_ARM to DVDD33_IO (normal IO power)
tALL	0	150	VDDI_ARM to DVDD33_IO (normal IO power)
tRESETIN	0	Infinity	All power on to assert nRESET
tRESETOUT	200	200	NRESET to NGRESETOUT

NOTE: **Other VDD: this mean all other powers like analog power.

4.6.2 Sleep Mode Wakeup Sequence

All ALIVE and RTC power should be powered on before asserting sleep mode wakeup sequence.

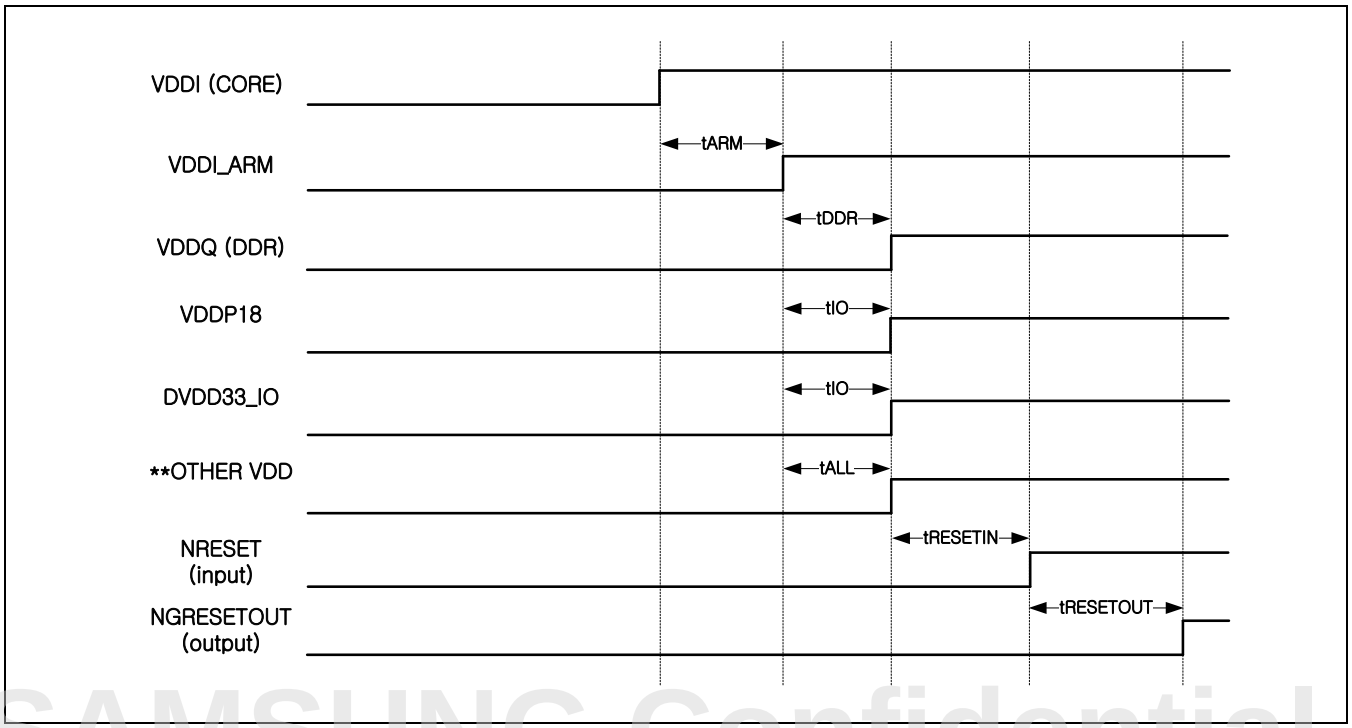


Figure 4-11 Power On Sequence for Wakeup

Table 4-14 Wakeup Timing Parameters

Symbol	Min. (msec)	Max. (msec)	Description
tARM	0	50	VDDI to VDDI_ARM
tDDR	0	150	VDDI_ARM to VDDQ (DDR IO power)
tIO	0	150	VDDI_ARM to DVDD33_IO (normal IO power)
tALL	0	150	VDDI_ARM to DVDD33_IO (normal IO power)
tRESETIN	0	Infinity	All power on to assert nRESET
tRESETOUT	200	200	NRESET to NGRESETOUT

NOTE: Other VDD: this mean all other powers like analog power.

4.6.3 Power off sequence

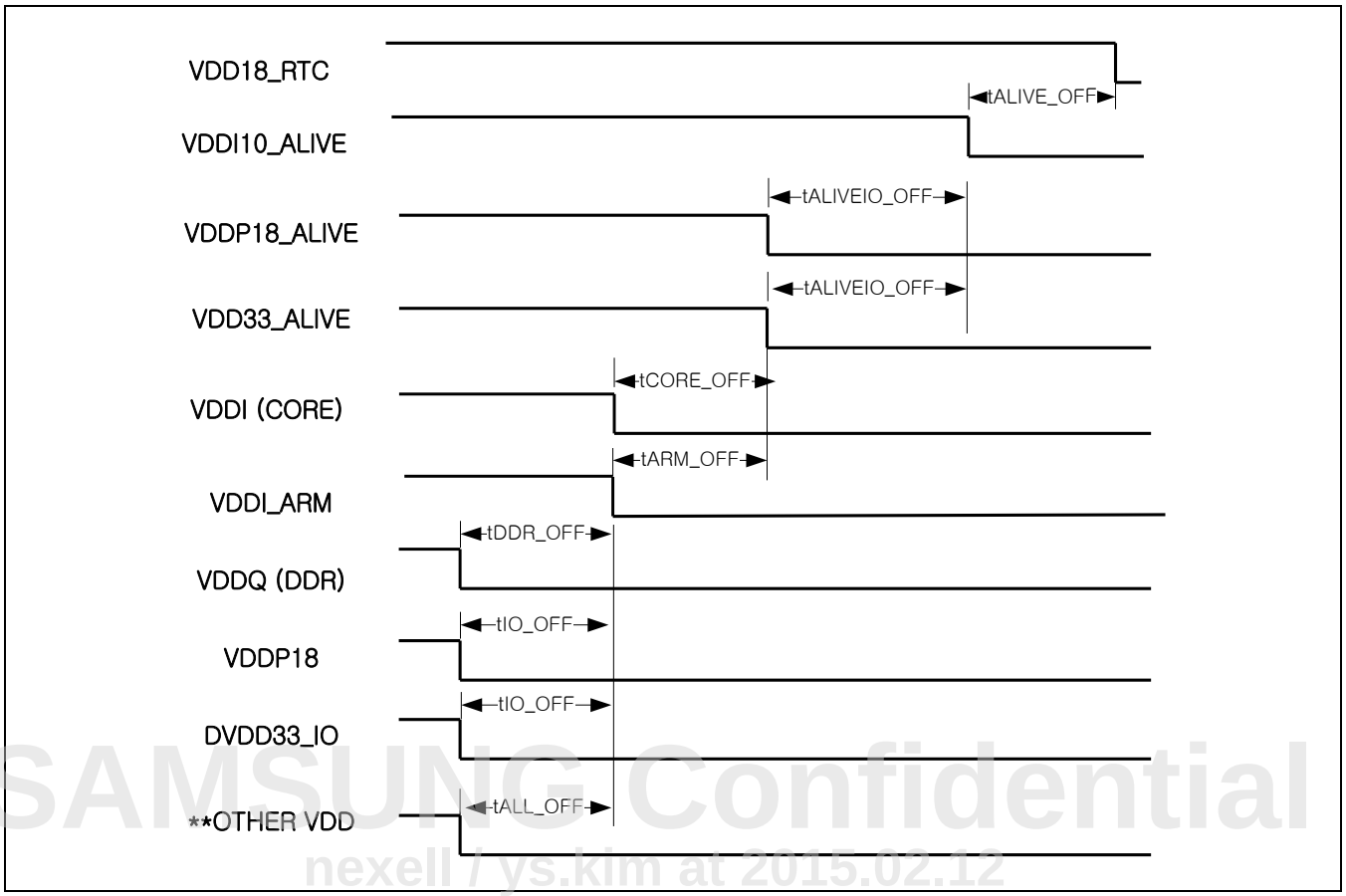


Figure 4-12 Power Off Sequence

Table 4-15 Power Off Timing Parameters

Symbol	Min. (msec)	Max. (msec)	Description
tALIVE_OFF	–50	Infinity	ALIVE IO power to ALIVE CORE
tALIVEIO_OFF	0	50	ALIVE IO power to ALIVE core power
tCORE_OFF	0	Infinity	VDDI to ALIVE power
tARM_OFF	0	Infinity	VDDI_ARM to ALIVE power
tDDR_OFF	0	50	VDDQ(DDR IO power) to VDDI
tIO_OFF	0	50	DVDD33_IO (normal IO power) to VDDI
tALL_OFF	0	50	Other VDD power to VDDI

NOTE: Other VDD: this means all other powers like analog power.

4.6.4 Software Reset and GPIO Reset

S5P6818 supports Software Reset that CPU can reset itself with Software reset. To generate Software Reset, SWRSTENB bit must be set to 1 before setting PWRMODE.SWRST bit. Software Reset mode does not need the time for stabilization clock because the software reset is requested in stable state differently from power on reset.

S5P6818 supports user defined GPIO Reset. The Power management block generates reset when the AliveGPIO pad defined as GPIO Reset source is asserted or de-asserted. The AliveGPIO pad is used as GPIO Reset source are defined at Wakeup Source Register. The GPIORSTENB bit set to 1 enables the AliveGPIO Reset source feature.

4.6.5 Watchdog Reset

The Watchdog timer block is used to resume the controller operation whenever it is disturbed by malfunctions such as system error, etc. When power management block detects the event from watchdog timer, it generates exactly the same reset as power on reset because the watchdog reset event occurs in malfunctions and unknown state.

4.6.6 nPORST, Software Reset, Watchdog Reset and GPIO Reset

S5P6818 has four reset states as below.

Table 4-16 Reset State

Blocks	Power On Reset	Watchdog Reset	GPIO Reset (Software Reset)	Wake Up (Idle, Stop)
Clock Manager	Reset	Reset	Reset	X
All Core (CPU and etc…)	Reset	Reset	Reset	X
GPIO	Reset	Reset	Reset	X
Power Manager (Except LASTPWRMODE Register)	Reset	Reset	Reset	X
LASTPWRMODE Register	Reset	X	X	X
RTC Registers (Except RTCCNTREAD Register)	Reset	Reset	Reset	X
RTCCNTREAD Register	X	X	X	X
nGRESETOUT (Output to PAD)	Reset	Reset	Reset	X

4.7 Tie Off

Tieoff block is a set of registers that includes special registers which don't need to be set in normal mode operation. Tieoff block includes special function registers for ARM, HDMI, DRAM controller, UART, USB2.0 HOST controller/ Phy, USB2.0 OTG controller/ Phy, Ethernet controller, AXI buses and the internal SRAM timing margin controls.

4.8 AXI BUS

ARM PL301 (AXI3 BUS interconnect) provides programmable function for AXI BUS and which includes QoS and Programmable Round-Robin.

4.8.1 Programmable Quality of Service (ProgQoS)

The QoS scheme works by tracking the number of outstanding transactions, and when a specified number is reached, only permits transactions from particular, specified masters.

The QoS scheme only provides support for slaves that have a combined acceptance capability, such as the PrimeCell Dynamic Memory Controller (PL340).

The QoS scheme has no effect until the AXI bus matrix calculates that, at a particular MI, there are a number of outstanding transactions equal to the value stored in the QoS tidemark Register. It then accepts transactions only from slave ports specified in the QoS access control Register. This restriction remains until the number of outstanding transactions is again less than the value stored in the QoS tidemark Register.

It is recommended that you assign low MI numbers to MIs that require QoS support. This approach aligns well with the cyclic priority scheme because MIs that require QoS support are typically those that can be considered high-ranking slaves. See the PrimeCell High-Performance Matrix (PL301) Technical Reference Manual.

Below Figure shows the implementation for an interconnection that supports two masters and one slave.

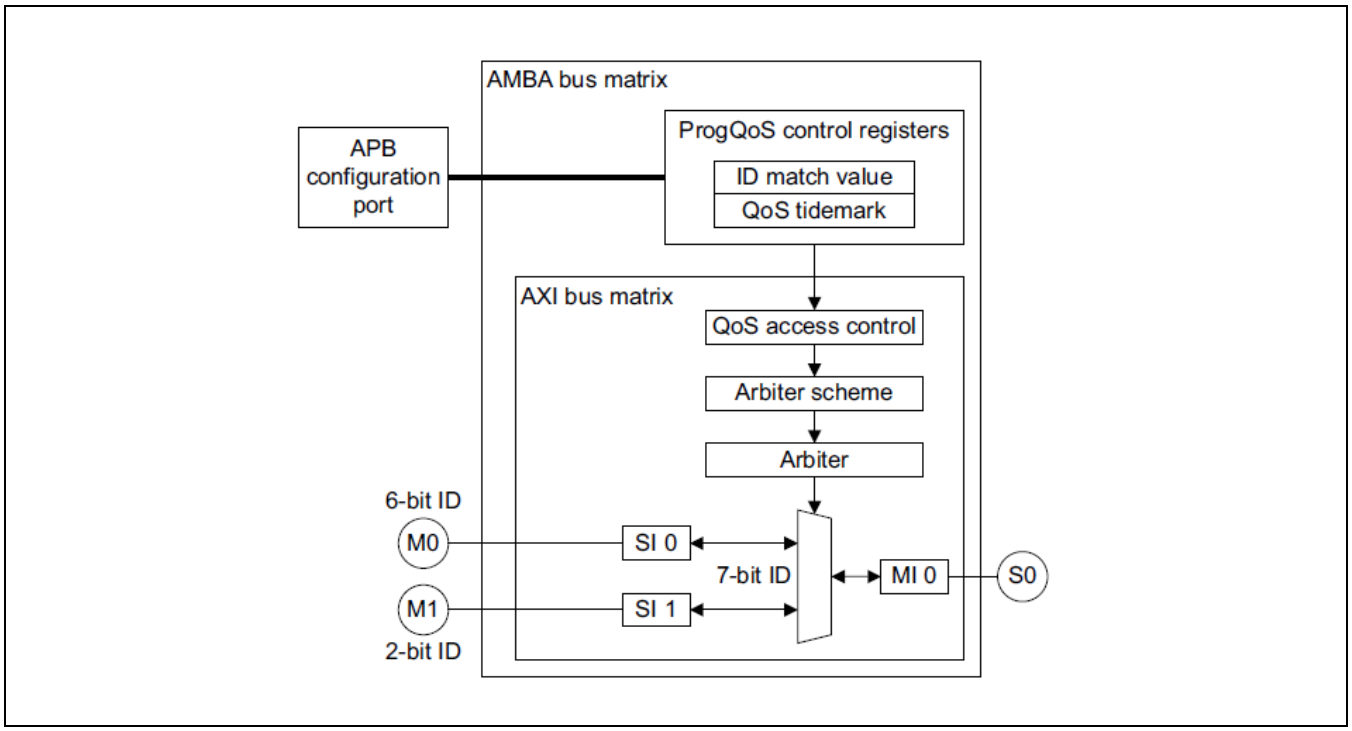


Figure 4-13 Example Implementation of ProgQoS Control Registers for 2 × 1 Interconnect

4.8.2 Arbitration Scheme

You can configure each MI separately to have an arbitration scheme that is a programmable or fixed Round-robin (RR) scheme.

The AW and AR channels have separate arbiters and can be programmed, if applicable, and interrogated separately through the APB programming interface, but both AW and AR channels are configured identically. Because the AW and AR channels are arbitrated separately, an MI can permit simultaneous read and write transactions from different SIs.

The arbitration mechanism registers the arbitration decision for use in the subsequent cycle. An arbitration decision taken in the current cycle does not affect the current cycle.

If no SIs is active, the arbiter adopts default arbitration, that is, the highest priority SI. If this occurs and then the highest priority interface becomes active in the same cycle as, or before any other SI, then this does not constitute a grant to an active SI and the arbitration scheme does not change its state as a result of that transfer.

If a QoS provision is enabled and active, only a subset of SIs are permitted to win arbitration, and it cannot be guaranteed that the default arbitration is among these. In these circumstances, no transaction is permitted to use the default arbitration, and arbitration must occur when there is an active SI.

4.8.2.1 RR Schemes

In these schemes, you can choose, at design time:

- The number of slots that are used
- The SI to which they are allocated
- Their order.

There must be at least one slot per connected SI and there can be up to 32 slots. By allocating multiple slots for an SI, you can allocate access to the slave, on average, in proportion to the number of slots. If the slots are appropriately ordered, this can also reduce the maximum time before a grant is guaranteed. The SI associated with a slot can be interrogated from the APB programming interface and can be changed if the programmable RR scheme is chosen.

Whenever arbitration is granted to an active SI, the slots are rotated so that the slot currently in the highest priority position becomes the lowest, and all other slots move to a higher priority but maintain their relative order. This means that if an SI is the highest priority active SI, but is not the highest priority interface, then it continues to win the arbitration until it becomes the highest priority interface, and then the lowest priority interface subsequently.

Because the arbitration value is registered, the arbitration decision made in this cycle is used in the next cycle. This means that if the SI that currently holds the arbitration is still the highest priority active SI in this cycle, wins the arbitration again regardless of whether or not it is active in the next cycle as shown by the status of M3 in stages A, B, and C of below Figure.

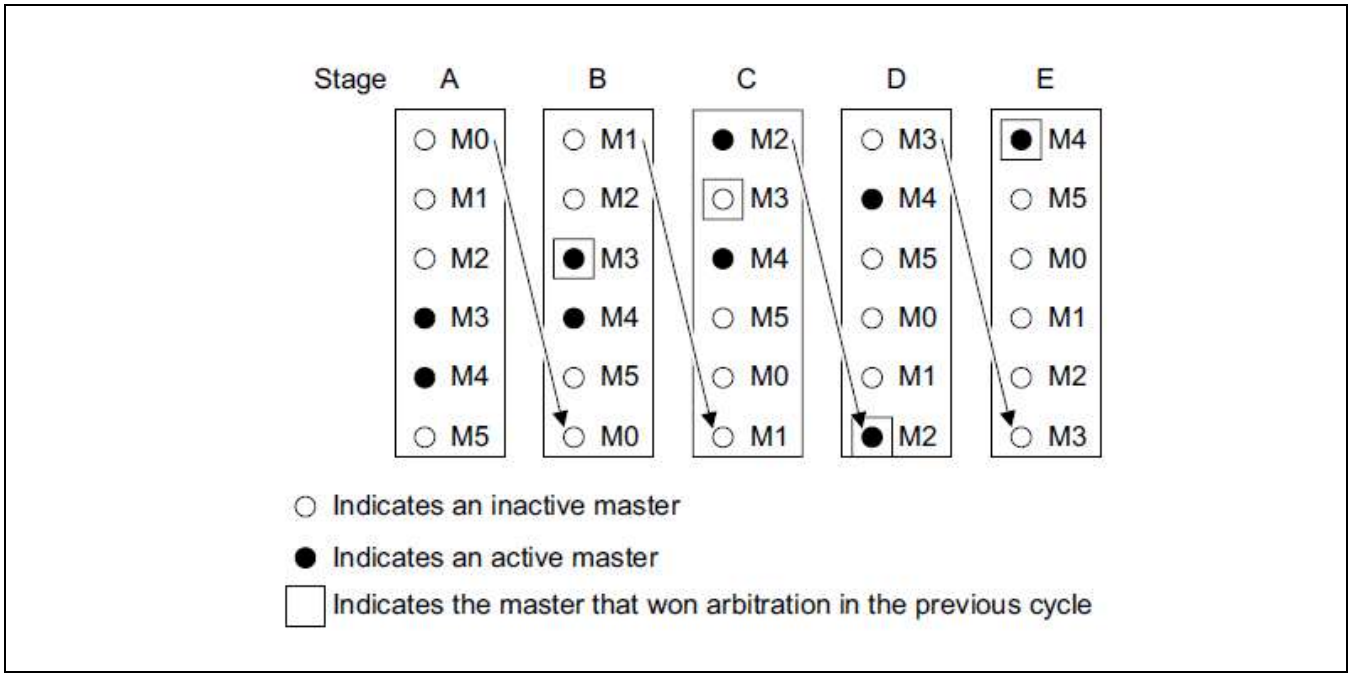


Figure 4-14 Example Operation of RR Arbitration Scheme

4.9 Register Description

4.9.1 Register Map Summary

- Base Address: 0XC001_0000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
CLKMODEREG0	0000h	Clock Mode register 0	0x0000_0000
CLKMODEREG1	0004h	Clock mode register1	0x0000_0000
PLLSETREG0	0008h	PLL0 setting register	0x101A_2602
PLLSETREG1	000Ch	PLL1 setting register	0x101A_4E04
PLLSETREG2	0010h	PLL2 setting register	0x100C_C004
PLLSETREG3	0014h	PLL3 setting register	0x100C_FA04
RSVD	0018h to 001Fh	Reserved	0x0000_0000
CLKDIVREG0	0020h	FCLKCPU0 setting register	0x0000_8208
CLKDIVREG1	0024h	BCLK setting register	0x0000_8208
CLKDIVREG2	0028h	MDCLK setting register	0x0020_8000
CLKDIVREG3	002Ch	GR3DBCLK setting register	0x0000_8208
CLKDIVREG4	0030h	MPEGBCLK setting register	0x0000_8208
CLKDIVREG5	0034h	DISPBCLK setting register	0x0000_8208
CLKDIVREG6	0038H	HDMIPCLK setting register	0x0000_8208
CLKDIVREG7	003ch	FCLKCPU1 setting register	0x0000_8208
CLKDIVREG8	0040H	FASTBCLK setting register	0x0000_8208
RSVD	0044h to 0047h	Reserved	0x0000_0000
PLLSETREG0_SSCG	0048h	PLL0 setting register for spread spectrum	0x0000_0000
PLLSETREG1_SSCG	004Ch	PLL1 setting register for spread spectrum	0x0000_0000
PLLSETREG2_SSCG	0050h	PLL2 setting register for spread spectrum	0x0000_0000
PLLSETREG3_SSCG	0054h	PLL3 setting register for spread spectrum	0x0000_0000
GPIOWAKEUPRISEENB	0200h	Rising edge detect enable register	0x0000_0003
GPIOWAKEUPFALLENB	0204h	Falling edge detect enable register	0x0000_0003
GPIORSTENB	0208h	GPIO reset enable register	0x0000_0000
GPIOWKENB	020Ch	GPIO wakeup enable register	0x0000_0003
INTENB	0210h	GPIO interrupt enable register	0x0000_0003
GPIOINTPEND	0214h	GPIO interrupt pending register	0x0000_0000
RESETSTATUS	0218h	Reset status register	0x0000_0001
INTENABLE	021Ch	Interrupt enable register	0x0000_0000
INTPEND	0220h	Interrupt pending register	0x0000_0000
PWRCONT	0224h	Power management control register	0x0000_FF00
PWRMODE	0228h	Power management mode register	0x0000_0000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	022Ch	Reserved	0x0000_024D
PADSTRENGTHGPIOAL	0230h to 0238h	Scratch register	0x0000_0000
SYSRSTCONFIG	023Ch	System reset configuration register	Undefined
RSVD	0240h to 03FFh	Reserved	0x0000_0000

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
Tieoff			
RSVD	0x00	Reserved	Undefined
TIEOFFREG01	0x04	AXI Configuration Register	0x1E0D_800C
TIEOFFREG02	0x08	HDMI/ De-Interlace Configuration Register	0xFDB6_C78F
TIEOFFREG03	0x0C	DREX/ DISPLAY/ HDMI Configuration Register	0x98C1_B6C6
TIEOFFREG04	0x10	UART/ SCALER/ MIPI/ DREX Configuration Register	0x0001_FFB7
TIEOFFREG05	0x14	USBHOST Configuration 0 Register	0x0400_83C0
TIEOFFREG06	0x18	USBHOST Configuration 1 Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG07	0x1C	USBHOST Configuration 2 Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG08	0x20	USBHOST Configuration 3 Register	0xAC00_6D00
TIEOFFREG09	0x24	USBHOST Configuration 4 Register	0x3E38_0200
TIEOFFREG10	0x28	USBHOST Configuration 5 Register	0x3240_0153
TIEOFFREG11	0x2C	USBHOST Configuration 6 Register	0x0F3A_202B
TIEOFFREG12	0x30	USBOTG Configuration 0 Register	0x0000_0001
TIEOFFREG13	0x34	USBOTG Configuration 1 Register	0xA000_6D00
TIEOFFREG14	0x38	USBOTG Configuration 2 Register	0x3E38_0200
TIEOFFREG15	0x3C	USBOTG Configuration 3 Register	0x3FC0_0153
TIEOFFREG16	0x40	CODA Configuration 0 Register	0x00FF_FFFF
TIEOFFREG17	0x44	CODA Configuration 1 Register	0x3FFF_FFFF
TIEOFFREG18	0x48	CODA Configuration 2 Register	0xFFFF_FFFF
TIEOFFREG19	0x4C	CODA Configuration 3 Register	0x0FFF_FFFF
TIEOFFREG20	0x50	CODA Configuration 4 Register	0x1B6D_BFFF
TIEOFFREG21	0x54	CODA Configuration 5 Register	0x6C86_306C
TIEOFFREG22	0x58	GPU Configuration 0 Register	0xFFFE_18DB
TIEOFFREG23	0x5C	GPU Configuration 1 Register	0x001F_FFFF
TIEOFFREG24	0x60	GPU Configuration 2 Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG25	0x64	GPU Configuration 3 Register	0xFFFF_FFFF
TIEOFFREG26	0x68	GPU Configuration 4 Register	0x0000_0000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
TIEOFFREG27	0x6C	GPU Configuration 5 Register	0xFFFF_FFFF
TIEOFFREG28	0x70	GPU Configuration 6 Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG29	0x74	GPU Configuration 7 Register	0xFFFF_FFFF
TIEOFFREG30	0x78	GPU Configuration 8 Register	0xFFFF_FFFF
TIEOFFREG31	0x7C	GPU Configuration 9 Register	0xFFFF_FFFF
TIEOFFREG32	0x80	BUS Configuration 0 Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG41	0xA4	BUS Configuration 1 Register	0x1C00_0000
TIEOFFREG42	0xA8	BUS Configuration 2 Register	0x0000_F800
TIEOFFREG43	0xAC	BUS Configuration 3 Register	0x2000_0000
TIEOFFREG44	0xB0	BUS Configuration 4 Register	0x02AA_A86A
TIEOFFREG45	0xB4	BUS Configuration 5 Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG46	0xB8	BUS Configuration 6 Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG47	0xBC	BUS Configuration 7 Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG48	0xC0	BUS Configuration 8 Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG49	0xC4	BUS Configuration 9 Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG50	0xC8	BUS Configuration 10 Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG51	0xCC	BUS Configuration 11 Register	0x0001_0000
TIEOFFREG52	0xD0	BUS Configuration 12 Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG53	0xD4	BUS/ DREX Configuration Register	0x0000_3800
TIEOFFREG54	0xD8	DREX Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG55	0xDC	DREX Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG56	0xE0	DREX Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG57	0xE4	DREX/ GMAC/ BUS Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG58	0xE8	BUS Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG59	0xEC	BUS/ SDMMC Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG60	0xF0	SDMMC/ USBOTG/ USBHOST Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG61	0xF4	USBHOST/ DMA/ MPEGTSI Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG62	0xF8	MPEGTSI/ DAC/ DREX/ BUS Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG63	0xFC	BUS/ GPU/ DREX/ CODA Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG64	0x100	BUS Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG65	0x104	BUS Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG66	0x108	BUS Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG67	0x10C	BUS Configuration Register	0x0060_0000
TIEOFFREG68	0x110	BUS/ CODA/ GPU/ Core Sight Configuration Register	0x2008_2802
TIEOFFREG69	0x114	Core Sight/ GPU/ CODA/ BUS Configuration Register	0x0000_001E
TIEOFFREG70	0x118	VIP Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG71	0x11C	VIP/ Core Sight/ BUS Configuration Register	0x0000_0000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
TIEOFFREG72	0x120	BUS/ DISPLAY Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG73	0x124	DISPLAY/ GPU/ DEINTERLACE Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG74	0x128	DEINTERLACE/ SCALER/ GMAC Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG75	0x12C	TMU/ DREX/ GPU/ BUS Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG76	0x130	DREX/ ARM/ BUS Configuration Register	0x0000_01C0
TIEOFFREG77	0x134	BUS/ ARM Configuration Register	0x4078_0000
TIEOFFREG78	0x138	ARM Configuration Register	0x0000_0008
TIEOFFREG79	0x13C	ARM Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG80	0x140	ARM Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG81	0x144	ARM Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG82	0x148	ARM Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG83	0x14C	ARM Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG84	0x150	ARM Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG85	0x154	ARM Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG86	0x158	ARM Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG87	0x15C	(Write) ARM Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
		(Read) ARM Configuration Register	0x0078_0000
TIEOFFREG88	0x160	(Write) ARM Configuration Register	0x0003_C000
		(Read) ARM Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG89	0x164	ARM Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG90	0x168	ARM Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG91	0x16C	ARM Configuration Register	0x0000_0006
TIEOFFREG92	0x170	ARM Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG93	0x174	ARM Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG94	0x178	ARM Configuration Register	0x0082_3000
TIEOFFREG95	0x17C	ARM Configuration Register	0x0400_0000
TIEOFFREG96	0x180	ARM Configuration Register	0x0000_0004
TIEOFFREG97	0x184	ARM Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG98	0x188	ARM Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG99	0x18C	ARM Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG100	0x190	ARM Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG101	0x194	ARM Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG102	0x198	ARM Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG103	0x19C	ARM Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG104	0x1A0	(Write) ARM Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
		(Read) ARM Configuration Register	0x0078_0000
TIEOFFREG105	0x1A4	ARM Configuration Register	0x0000_0000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
TIEOFFREG106	0x1A8	ARM Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG107	0x1AC	ARM Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG108	0x1B0	ARM Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG109	0x1B4	ARM Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG110	0x1B8	ARM Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG111	0x1BC	ARM Configuration Register	0x0080_3000
TIEOFFREG112	0x1C0	ARM Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG113	0x1C4	ARM Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG114	0x1C8	ARM Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG115	0x1CC	ARM Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG116	0x1D	ARM Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG117	0x1D4	ARM Configuration Register	0x01FF_FFF0
TIEOFFREG118	0x1D8	ARM Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG119	0x1DC	ARM Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG120	0x1E0	ARM Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG121	0x1E4	ARM Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG122	0x1E8	ARM Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG123	0x1EC	ARM Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG124	0x1F0	ARM Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG125	0x1F4	ARM Configuration Register	0x01FF_FFF0
TIEOFFREG126	0x1F8	ARM Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG127	0x1FC	ARM Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG128	0x200	I2S/ ARM Configuration Register	0x3A00_0000
TIEOFFREG129	0x204	I2S/ ARM/ DEINTERLACE/ SCALER Configuration Register	0x0050_000F
TIEOFFREG130	0x208	CODA Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
TIEOFFREG131	0x20C	BUS/ CODA/ GPU/ DISPLAY Configuration Register	0x0000_0000

NOTE: SRAM EMA signals are for chip test only. Users don't need to control those registers for normal functions.
SRAM EMA: Extra Margin Adjustment
EMA: SRAM read/write margin
EMAW: SRAM write margin
EMAS: SRAM S/A pulse width

- Base Address: 0xC001_2000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
IP Reset			
IP RESET REGISTER 0	0x000h	IP Reset Register 0	0x0000_0000
IP RESET REGISTER 1	0x004h	IP Reset Register 1	0x0000_0000
IP RESET REGISTER 2	0x008h	IP Reset Register 2	0x0000_0000

4.9.1.1 CLKMODEREG0

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0000h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
WAIT_UPDATE_PLL	[31]	RW	Wait flag updating-PLL for several RTC (32768 Hz) clocks 0 = Done 1 = In-process	1'b0
RSVD	[30:4]	–	Reserved	1'b0
UPDATE_PLL[3]	[3]	RW	Update P,M,S values for PLL[3] 0 = None 1 = Update	1'b0
UPDATE_PLL[2]	[2]	RW	Update P,M,S values for PLL[2] 0 = None 1 = Update	1'b0
UPDATE_PLL[1]	[1]	RW	Update P,M,S values for PLL[1] 0 = None 1 = Update	1'b0
UPDATE_PLL[0]	[0]	RW	Update P,M,S values for PLL[0] 0 = None 1 = Update	1'b0

NOTE: The PMS values of PLL[n] is applied when UPDATE_PLL[n] is set to "1".

4.9.1.2 CLKMODEREG1

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0004h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:0]	–	Reserved	32'h0

4.9.1.3 PLLSETREG0

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0008h, Reset Value = 0x101A_2602

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31]	–	Reserved	1'b0
SSCG_EN	[30]	RW	PLL spread spectrum enable. This register is ignored for non-dithered PLL 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
PD	[29]	RW	PLL Power down 0 = Power on. 1 = Power down	1'b0
NPLLBYPASS	[28]	RW	This register bypass PLL outputs. 0 = X-tal clock (PLL input) is selected as PLL output. 1 = Normal PLL output	1'b1
PLLOUTDIV	[27:24]	RW	PLL output for peripheral is divided by this register. PLL output for system clock is not affected by this register. 0 = Divide by one 1 = Divide by two N-1 = divide by N	4'b0000
PDIV	[23:18]	RW	Pre Divider Value. Divider initially dividing 12 MHz to make PLL0 1 ≤ PDIV ≤ 63	6'h6
MDIV	[17:8]	RW	Main Divider Value. If the value of Fvco is not a desired clock, the value is divided into MDIV again after feedback. (This loop is continuously circulated until a desired clock frequency is made.) 64 ≤ MDIV ≤ 1023	10'h226
SDIV	[7:0]	RW	Post Scale Divider. Divide the value of Fvco by SDIV to obtain the desired PLL0 value finally. 0 ≤ SDIV ≤ 5	8'h2

4.9.1.4 PLLSETREG1

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000
- Address = Base Address + 000Ch, Reset Value = 0x101A_4E04

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31]	–	Reserved	1'b0
SSCG_EN	[30]	RW	PLL spread spectrum enable. This register is ignored for non-dithered PLL 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
PD	[29]	RW	PLL Power down 0 = Power on 1 = Power down	1'b0
NPLLBYPASS	[28]	RW	This register bypass PLL outputs. 0 = X-tal clock (PLL input) is selected as PLL output 1 = Normal PLL output	1'b1
PLLOUTDIV	[27:24]	RW	PLL output for peripheral is divided by this register. PLL output for system clock is not affected by this register. 0 = Divide by one 1 = Divide by two N-1 = Divide by N	4'b0
PDIV	[23:18]	RW	Pre Divider Value. Divider initially dividing 12 MHz to make PLL0 1 ≤ PDIV ≤ 63	6'h6
MDIV	[17:8]	RW	Main Divider Value. If the value of Fvco is not a desired clock, the value is divided into MDIV again after feedback. (This loop is continuously circulated until a desired clock frequency is made.) 64 ≤ MDIV ≤ 1023	10'h24E
SDIV	[7:0]	RW	Post Scale Divider. Divide the value of Fvco by SDIV to obtain the desired PLL0 value finally. 0 ≤ SDIV ≤ 5	8'h4

4.9.1.5 PLLSETREG2

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0010h, Reset Value = 0x100C_C004

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31]	–	Reserved	1'b0
SSCG_EN	[30]	RW	PLL spread spectrum enable. This register is ignored for non-dithered PLL 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
PD	[29]	RW	PLL Power down 0 = Power on 1 = Power down	1'b0
NPLLBYPASS	[28]	RW	This register bypass PLL outputs. 0 = X-tal clock (PLL input) is selected as PLL output 1 = Normal PLL output	1'b1
PLLOUTDIV	[27:24]	RW	PLL output for peripheral is divided by this register. PLL output for system clock is not affected by this register. 0 = Divide by one 1 = Divide by two N-1 = Divide by N	4'b0
PDIV	[23:18]	RW	Pre Divider Value. Divider initially dividing 12 MHz to make PLL0 1 ≤ PDIV ≤ 63	6'h3
MDIV	[17:8]	RW	Main Divider Value. If the value of Fvco is not a desired clock, the value is divided into MDIV again after feedback. (This loop is continuously circulated until a desired clock frequency is made.) 64 ≤ MDIV ≤ 1023	10'h0C0
SDIV	[7:0]	RW	Post Scale Divider. Divide the value of Fvco by SDIV to obtain the desired PLL0 value finally. 0 ≤ SDIV ≤ 5	8'h4

4.9.1.6 PLLSETREG3

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0014h, Reset Value = 0x100C_FA04

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31]	–	Reserved	1'b0
SSCG_EN	[30]	RW	PLL spread spectrum enable. This register is ignored for non-dithered PLL 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
PD	[29]	RW	PLL Power down 0 = Power on 1 = Power down	1'b0
NPLLBYPASS	[28]	RW	This register bypass PLL outputs. 0 = X-tal clock (PLL input) is selected as PLL output 1 = Normal PLL output	1'b1
PLLOUTDIV	[27:24]	RW	PLL output for peripheral is divided by this register. PLL output for system clock is not affected by this register. 0 = Divide by one 1 = Divide by two N-1 = Divide by N	4'b0000
PDIV	[23:18]	RW	Pre Divider Value. Divider initially dividing 12 MHz to make PLL0 1 ≤ PDIV ≤ 63	6'h3
MDIV	[17:8]	RW	Main Divider Value. If the value of Fvco is not a desired clock, the value is divided into MDIV again after feedback. (This loop is continuously circulated until a desired clock frequency is made.) 64 ≤ MDIV ≤ 1023	10'h0FA
SDIV	[7:0]	RW	Post Scale Divider. Divide the value of Fvco by SDIV to obtain the desired PLL0 value finally. 0 ≤ SDIV ≤ 5	8'h4

4.9.1.7 CLKDIVREG0

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0020h, Reset Value = 0x0000_8208

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:27]	RW	Reserved	5'h0
RSVD	[26:21]	RW	Reserved	6'h0
RSVD	[20:15]	RW	Reserved	6'h1
CLKDIV_HCLKCPU0	[14:9]	RW	Divide value to create the clock of HCLKCPU0. For "N" clock divide, enter an [N-1] value. Register Set value 000001 to 111111 → actual Divide Value = 2 to 64 Ex) For eight clock divide, set this register to 000111b Ex) For three clock divide, set this register to 000010b	6'b1
CLKDIV_FCLKCPU0	[8:3]	RW	Divide value to create the clock of FCLKCPU0. For "N" clock divide, enter an [N-1] value. Register Set value 000001 to 111111 → actual Divide Value = 2 to 64 Ex) For eight clock divide, set this register to 000111b For three clock divide, set this register to 000010b	6'h1
CLKSEL_FCLKCPU0	[2:0]	RW	Select a clock source. If this bits is N, then PLL[N] is selected as clock source.	3'b000

4.9.1.8 CLKDIVREG1

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0024h, Reset Value = 0x0000_8208

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:27]	RW	Reserved	5'h0
RSVD	[26:21]	RW	Reserved	6'h0
RSVD	[20:15]	RW	Reserved	6'h1
CLKDIV_PCLK	[14:9]	RW	Divide value to create the clock of PCLK. For "N" clock divide, enter an [N-1] value. Register Set value 000001 to 111111 → actual Divide Value = 2 to 64 Ex) For eight clock divide, set this register to 000111b For three clock divide, set this register to 000010b	6'h1
CLKDIV_BCLK	[8:3]	RW	Divide value to create the clock of BCLK. For "N" clock divide, enter an [N-1] value. Register Set value 000001 to 111111 → actual Divide Value = 2 to 64 Ex) For eight clock divide, set this register to 000111b Ex) For three clock divide, set this register to 000010b	6'h1
CLKSEL_BCLK	[2:0]	RW	Select a clock source. If this bits is N, then PLL[N] is selected as clock source.	3'b000

4.9.1.9 CLKDIVREG2

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0028h, Reset Value = 0x0020_8000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:27]	RW	Reserved	5'h0
RSVD	[26:21]	RW	Reserved	6'h1
CLKDIV_MBCLK	[20:15]	RW	Divide value to create the clock of MBCLK. For "N" clock divide, enter an [N-1] value. Register Set value 000001 to 111111 → actual Divide Value = 2 to 64 Ex) For eight clock divide, set this register to 000111b For three clock divide, set this register to 000010b	6'h1
CLKDIV_MCLK	[14:9]	RW	Divide value to create the clock of MCLK. For "N" clock divide, enter an [N-1] value. Register Set value 000001 to 111111 → actual Divide Value = 2 to 64 Ex) For eight clock divide, set this register to 000111b For three clock divide, set this register to 000010b	6'h0
CLKDIV_MDCLK	[8:3]	RW	Divide value to create the clock of MDCLK. For "N" clock divide, enter an [N-1] value. Register Set value 000001 to 111111 → actual Divide Value = 2 to 64 Ex) For eight clock divide, set this register to 000111b For three clock divide, set this register to 000010b	6'h0
CLKSEL_MDCLK	[2:0]	RW	Select a clock source. If this bits is N, then PLL[N] is selected as clock source.	3'b000

4.9.1.10 CLKDIVREG3

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000
- Address = Base Address + 002Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_8208

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:27]	RW	Reserved	5'b0
RSVD	[26:21]	RW	Reserved	6'h0
RSVD	[20:15]	RW	Reserved	6'h1
CLKDIV_GR3DPCLK	[14:9]	RW	Divide value to create the clock of GR3DPCLK. For "N"" clock divide, enter an [N-1] value. Register Set value 000001 to 111111 → actual Divide Value = 2 to 64 Ex) For eight clock divide, set this register to 000111b For three clock divide, set this register to 000010b	6'b1
CLKDIV_GR3DBCLK	[8:3]	RW	Divide value to create the clock of GR3DBCLK. For "N" clock divide, enter an [N-1] value. Register Set value 000001 to 111111 → actual Divide Value = 2 to 64 Ex) For eight clock divide, set this register to 000111b For three clock divide, set this register to 000010b	6'b1
CLKSEL_GR3DBCLK	[2:0]	RW	Select a clock source. If this bits is N, then PLL[N] is selected as clock source.	3'b000

4.9.1.11 CLKDIVREG4

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0030h, Reset Value = 0x0000_8208

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:27]	RW	Reserved	5'h0
RSVD	[26:21]	RW	Reserved	6'h0
RSVD	[20:15]	RW	Reserved	6'h1
CLKDIV_MPEGPCLK	[14:9]	RW	Divide value to create the clock of HC MPEGPCLK. For "N" clock divide, enter an [N-1] value. Register Set value 000001 to 111111 → actual Divide Value = 2 to 64 Ex) For eight clock divide, set this register to 000111b For three clock divide, set this register to 000010b	6'h1
CLKDIV_MPEGBCLK	[8:3]	RW	Divide value to create the clock of MPEGBCLK. For "N" clock divide, enter an [N-1] value. Register Set value 000001 to 111111 → actual Divide Value = 2 to 64 Ex) For eight clock divide, set this register to 000111b For three clock divide, set this register to 000010b	6'h1
CLKSEL_MPEGBCLK	[2:0]	RW	Select a clock source. If this bits is N, then PLL[N] is selected as clock source.	3'b000

4.9.1.12 CLKDIVREG5

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0034h, Reset Value = 0x0000_8208

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:27]	RW	Reserved	5'h0
RSVD	[26:21]	RW	Reserved	6'h0
RSVD	[20:15]	RW	Reserved	6'h1
CLKDIV_dispPCLK	[14:9]	RW	Divide value to create the clock of HC DISPPCLK. For "N" clock divide, enter an [N-1] value. Register Set value 000001 to 111111 → actual Divide Value = 2 to 64 Ex) For eight clock divide, set this register to 000111b For three clock divide, set this register to 000010b	6'h1
CLKDIV_dispBCLK	[8:3]	RW	Divide value to create the clock of DISPBCLK. For "N" clock divide, enter an [N-1] value. Register Set value 000001 to 111111 → actual Divide Value = 2 to 64 Ex) For eight clock divide, set this register to 000111b For three clock divide, set this register to 000010b	6'h1
CLKSEL_dispBCLK	[2:0]	RW	Select a clock source. If this bits is N, then PLL[N] is selected as clock source.	3'b000

4.9.1.13 CLKDIVREG6

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0038h, Reset Value = 0x0000_8208

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:27]	RW	Reserved	5'h0
RSVD	[26:21]	RW	Reserved	6'h0
RSVD	[20:15]	RW	Reserved	6'h1
RSVD	[14:9]	RW	Reserved	6'h1
CLKDIV_HDMIPCLK	[8:3]	RW	Divide value to create the clock of HDMIPCLK. For "N" clock divide, enter an [N-1] value. Register Set value 000001 to 111111 → actual Divide Value = 2 to 64 Ex) For eight clock divide, set this register to 000111b For three clock divide, set this register to 000010b	6'h1
CLKSEL_HDMIPCLK	[2:0]	RW	Select a clock source. If this bits is N, then PLL[N] is selected as clock source.	3'b000

4.9.1.14 CLKDIVREG7

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000
- Address = Base Address + 003Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_8208

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:27]	RW	Reserved	5'h0
RSVD	[26:21]	RW	Reserved	6'h0
RSVD	[20:15]	RW	Reserved	6'h1
clkdiv_hclkcpu1	[14:9]	RW	Divide value to create the clock of HCLKCPU1. For "N" clock divide, enter an [N-1] value. Register Set value 000011 ~ 111111 → Actual Divide Value = 2 ~ 64 Ex) For eight clock divide, set this register to 000111b For three clock divide, set this register to 000010b	6'h1
CLKDIV_fclkcpu1	[8:3]	RW	Divide value to create the clock of FCLKCPU1. For "N" clock divide, enter an [N-1] value. Register Set value 000001 to 111111 → Actual Divide Value = 2 to 64 Ex) For eight clock divide, set this register to 000111b For three clock divide, set this register to 000010b	6'h1
CLKSEL_ fclkcpu1	[2:0]	RW	Select a clock source. If this bits is N, then PLL[N] is selected as clock source.	3'b000

4.9.1.15 CLKDIVREG8

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0040h, Reset Value = 0x0000_8208

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:27]	RW	Reserved	5'h0
RSVD	[26:21]	RW	Reserved	6'h0
RSVD	[20:15]	RW	Reserved	6'h1
clkdiv_MPclk	[14:9]	RW	Divide value to create the clock of MPCLK. For "N" clock divide, enter an [N-1] value. Register Set value 000011 ~ 111111 → Actual Divide Value = 2 to 64 Ex) For eight clock divide, set this register to 000111b For three clock divide, set this register to 000010b	6'h1
CLKDIV_fastbclk	[8:3]	RW	Divide value to create the clock of FASTBCLK. For "N" clock divide, enter an [N-1] value. Register Set value 000001 to 111111 → Actual Divide Value = 2 to 64 Ex) For eight clock divide, set this register to 000111b For three clock divide, set this register to 000010b	6'h1
CLKSEL_fastbclk	[2:0]	RW	Select a clock source. If this bits is N, then PLL[N] is selected as clock source.	3'b000

4.9.1.16 PLLSETREG0_SSCG

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0048h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
K	[31:16]	RW	Value of 16-bit DSM.	16'h0
MFR	[15:8]	RW	Modulation frequency control	8'h0
MRR	[7:2]	RW	Modulation rate control	6'h0
SEL_PF	[1:0]	RW	Modulation method 00 = Down spread 01 = Up spread 1x = Center spread	2'b00

NOTE: This register is applied only for dithered-type PLL.

4.9.1.17 PLLSETREG1_SSCG

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000
- Address = Base Address + 004Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
K	[31:16]	RW	Value of 16-bit DSM.	16'h0
MFR	[15:8]	RW	Modulation frequency control	8'h0
MRR	[7:2]	RW	Modulation rate control	6'h0
SEL_PF	[1:0]	RW	Modulation method 00 = Down spread 01 = Up spread 1x = Center spread	2'b00

NOTE: This register is applied only for dithered-type PLL.

4.9.1.18 PLLSETREG2_SSCG

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0050h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
K	[31:16]	RW	Value of 16-bit DSM.	16'h0
MFR	[15:8]	RW	Modulation frequency control	8'h0
MRR	[7:2]	RW	Modulation rate control	6'h0
SEL_PF	[1:0]	RW	Modulation method 00 = Down spread 01 = Up spread 1x = Center spread	2'b00

NOTE: This register is applied only for dithered-type PLL.

4.9.1.19 PLLSETREG3_SSCG

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0054h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
K	[31:16]	RW	Value of 16-bit DSM.	16'h0
MFR	[15:8]	RW	Modulation frequency control	8'h0
MRR	[7:2]	RW	Modulation rate control	6'h0
SEL_PF	[1:0]	RW	Modulation method 00 = Down spread 01 = Up spread 1x = Center spread	2'b00

NOTE: This register is applied only for dithered-type PLL.

4.9.1.20 GPIOWAKEUPRISEENB

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0200h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0003

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:15]	–	Reserved	17'h0
RISEWKSRC14	[14]	RW	Wakeup source (USB20OTG.SUSPEND) Rising Edge Detect Enable This bit enables wakeup form power down modes, when UART RX pin toggles. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
RISEWKSRC13	[13]	RW	Wakeup source (USB20OTG.SLEEP) Rising Edge Detect Enable This bit enables wakeup form power down modes, when USB2.0 OTG's Sleep pin toggles. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
RISEWKSRC12	[12]	RW	Reserved. This bit must be set to "1'b0"	1'b0
RISEWKSRC11	[11]	RW	Reserved. This bit must be set to "1'b0"	1'b0
RISEWKSRC10	[10]	RW	Wakeup source (UART[3].RX) Rising Edge Detect Enable This bit enables wakeup form power down modes, when UART RX pin toggles. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
RISEWKSRC9	[9]	RW	Wakeup source (UART[2].RX) Rising Edge Detect	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			Enable This bit enables wakeup form power down modes, when UART RX pin toggles. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	
RISEWKSRC8	[8]	RW	Wakeup source (UART[1].RX) Rising Edge Detect Enable This bit enables wakeup form power down modes, when UART RX pin toggles. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
RISEWKSRC7	[7]	RW	Wakeup source (UART[0].RX) Rising Edge Detect Enable This bit enables wakeup form power down modes, when UART RX pin toggles. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
RISEWKSRC6	[6]	RW	Wakeup source (VDDPWRTOGGLE) Rising Edge Detect Enable This bit enables wakeup form power down modes, when user pushed VDDPWRTOGGLE PAD. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
RISEWKSRC5	[5]	RW	Wakeup Source (ALIVEGPIO5) Rising Edge Detect Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b 0
RISEWKSRC4	[4]	RW	Wakeup Source (ALIVEGPIO4) Rising Edge Detect Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b 0
RISEWKSRC3	[3]	RW	Wakeup Source (ALIVEGPIO3) Rising Edge Detect Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b 0
RISEWKSRC2	[2]	RW	Wakeup Source (ALIVEGPIO2) Rising Edge Detect Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b 0
RISEWKSRC1	[1]	RW	Wakeup Source (ALIVEGPIO1) Rising Edge Detect Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b 1
RISEWKSRC0	[0]	RW	Wakeup Source (ALIVEGPIO0) Rising Edge Detect Enable 0 = Disable	1'b 1

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			1 = Enable	

4.9.1.21 GPIOWAKEUPFALLENB

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0204h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0003

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:15]	–	Reserved	17'h0
FALLWKSRC14	[14]	RW	Wakeup source (USB20OTG.SUSPEND)Falling Edge Detect Enable This bit enables wakeup form power down modes, when UART RX pin toggles. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
FALLWKSRC13	[13]	RW	Wakeup source (USB20OTG.SLEEP)Falling Edge Detect Enable This bit enables wakeup form power down modes, when USB2.0 OTG's Sleep pin toggles. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
RSVD	[12]	RW	Reserved. This bit must be set to 1'b0	1'b0
RSVD	[11]	RW	Reserved. This bit must be set to 1'b0	1'b0
FALLWKSRC10	[10]	RW	Wakeup source (UART[3].RX)Falling Edge Detect Enable This bit enables wakeup form power down modes, when UART RX pin toggles. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
FALLWKSRC9	[9]	RW	Wakeup source (UART[2].RX)Falling Edge Detect Enable This bit enables wakeup form power down modes, when UART RX pin toggles. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
FALLWKSRC8	[8]	RW	Wakeup source (UART[1].RX)Falling Edge Detect Enable This bit enables wakeup form power down modes, when UART RX pin toggles. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
FALLWKSRC7	[7]	RW	Wakeup source (UART[0].RX)Falling Edge Detect Enable This bit enables wakeup form power down modes, when UART RX pin toggles.	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			0 = Disable 1 = Enable	
FALLWKSRC6	[6]	RW	Wakeup source (VDDPWRTOGGLE) Falling Edge Detect Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
FALLWKSRC5	[5]	RW	Wakeup Source (ALIVEGPIO5) Falling Edge Detect Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b 0
FALLWKSRC4	[4]	RW	Wakeup Source (ALIVEGPIO4) Falling Edge Detect Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b 0
FALLWKSRC3	[3]	RW	Wakeup Source (ALIVEGPIO3) Falling Edge Detect Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b 0
FALLWKSRC2	[2]	RW	Wakeup Source (ALIVEGPIO2) Falling Edge Detect Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b 0
FALLWKSRC1	[1]	RW	Wakeup Source (ALIVEGPIO1) Falling Edge Detect Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b 1
FALLWKSRC0	[0]	RW	Wakeup Source (ALIVEGPIO0) Falling Edge Detect Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b 1

4.9.1.22 GPIORSTENB

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0208h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:15]	RW	Reserved (These bits should always be "0")	17'h0
RSVD	[14:6]	RW	Reserved (These bits should always be "0")	1'b0
GPIO5RSTENB	[5]	RW	ALIVEGPIO5 Reset Source Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
GPIO4RSTENB	[4]	RW	ALIVEGPIO4 Reset Source Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
GPIO3RSTENB	[3]	RW	ALIVEGPIO3 Reset Source Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
GPIO2RSTENB	[2]	RW	ALIVEGPIO2 Reset Source Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
GPIO1RSTENB	[1]	RW	ALIVEGPIO1 Reset Source Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
GPIO0RSTENB	[0]	RW	ALIVEGPIO0 Reset Source Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0

NOTE: Wake-up and Reset Enable are not allowed at the same time for the same ALIVEGPIO.

4.9.1.23 GPIOWKENB

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000
- Address = Base Address + 020Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0003

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:15]	RW	Reserved	17'h0
GPIO14WKENB	[14]	RW	Wakeup source (USB20OTG.SUSPEND) Enable This bit enables wakeup form power down modes, when UART RX pin toggles. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
GPIO13WKENB	[13]	RW	Wakeup source (USB20OTG.SLEEP) Enable This bit enables wakeup form power down modes, when USB2.0 OTG's Sleep pin toggles. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
RSVD	[12]	RW	Reserved. This bit must be set to "1'b0"	1'b0
RSVD	[11]	RW	Reserved. This bit must be set to "1'b0"	1'b0
GPIO10WKENB	[10]	RW	Wakeup source (UART[3].RX) Enable This bit enables wakeup form power down modes, when UART RX pin toggles. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
GPIO9WKENB	[9]	RW	Wakeup source (UART[2].RX) Enable This bit enables wakeup form power down modes, when UART RX pin toggles. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
GPIO8WKENB	[8]	RW	Wakeup source (UART[1].RX) Enable This bit enables wakeup form power down modes, when UART RX pin toggles. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
GPIO7WKENB	[7]	RW	Wakeup source (UART[0].RX) Enable This bit enables wakeup form power down modes, when UART RX pin toggles. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
VDDTOGGLEWKENB	[6]	RW	VDDPWRTOGGLE Wakeup Source Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
GPIO5WKENB	[5]	RW	ALIVEGPIO5 Wakeup Source Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
GPIO4WKENB	[4]	RW	ALIVEGPIO4 Wakeup Source Enable	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			0 = Disable 1 = Enable	
GPIO3WKENB	[3]	RW	ALIVEGPIO3 Wakeup Source Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
GPIO2WKENB	[2]	RW	ALIVEGPIO2 Wakeup Source Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
GPIO1WKENB	[1]	RW	ALIVEGPIO1 Wakeup Source Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b1
GPIO0WKENB	[0]	RW	ALIVEGPIO0 Wakeup Source Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b1

NOTE: Wake-up and Reset Enable are not allowed at the same time for the same ALIVEGPIO.

4.9.1.24 INTENB

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0210h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0003

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:15]	–	Reserved	17'h0
GPIO14	[14]	RW	Wakeup source (USB20OTG.SUSPEND) Event Interrupt Enable This bit enables wakeup form power down modes, when UART RX pin toggles. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
GPIO13	[13]	RW	Wakeup source (USB20OTG.SLEEP) Event Interrupt Enable This bit enables wakeup form power down modes, when USB2.0 OTG's Sleep pin toggles. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
RSVD	[12]	RW	Reserved. This bit must be set to "1'b0"	1'b0
RSVD	[11]	RW	Reserved. This bit must be set to "1'b0"	1'b0
GPIO10	[10]	RW	Wakeup source (UART[3].RX) Event Interrupt Enable This bit enables wakeup form power down modes, when UART RX pin toggles. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
GPIO9	[9]	RW	Wakeup source (UART[2].RX) Event Interrupt Enable This bit enables wakeup form power down modes,	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			when UART RX pin toggles. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	
GPIO8	[8]	RW	Wakeup source (UART[1].RX) Event Interrupt Enable This bit enables wakeup form power down modes, when UART RX pin toggles. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
GPIO7	[7]	RW	Wakeup source (UART[0].RX) Event Interrupt Enable This bit enables wakeup form power down modes, when UART RX pin toggles. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
vddtoggle	[6]	RW	VDDPWRTOGGLE Event Interrupt Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
GPIO5	[5]	RW	ALIVEGPIO5 Event Interrupt Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
GPIO4	[4]	RW	ALIVEGPIO4 Event Interrupt Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
GPIO3	[3]	RW	ALIVEGPIO3 Event Interrupt Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
GPIO2	[2]	RW	ALIVEGPIO2 Event Interrupt Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
GPIO1	[1]	RW	ALIVEGPIO1 Event Interrupt Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b1
GPIO0	[0]	RW	ALIVEGPIO0 Event Interrupt Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b1

4.9.1.25 GPIOINTPEND

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0214h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:15]	R	Reserved	17'h0
GPIO14PEND	[14]	RW	This bit is set as "1" when (USB20OTG. SUSPEND) Event occurs. And this bit is cleared by setting as "1" This bit enables wakeup form power down modes, when UART RX pin toggles. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
GPIO13PEND	[13]	RW	This bit is set as "1" when (USB20OTG.SLEEP) Event occurs. And this bit is cleared by setting as "1" This bit enables wakeup form power down modes, when USB2.0 OTG's Sleep pin toggles. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
RSVD	[12]	RW	Reserved. This bit must be set to "1'b0"	1'b0
RSVD	[11]	RW	Reserved. This bit must be set to "1'b0"	1'b0
GPIO10PEND	[10]	RW	This bit is set as "1" when (UART[3].RX) Event occurs. And this bit is cleared by setting as "1" This bit enables wakeup form power down modes, when UART RX pin toggles. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
GPIO9PEND	[9]	RW	This bit is set as "1" when (UART[2].RX) Event occurs. And this bit is cleared by setting as "1" This bit enables wakeup form power down modes, when UART RX pin toggles. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
GPIO8PEND	[8]	RW	This bit is set as "1" when (UART[1].RX) Event occurs. And this bit is cleared by setting as "1" This bit enables wakeup form power down modes, when UART RX pin toggles. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
GPIO7PEND	[7]	RW	This bit is set as "1" when (UART[0].RX) Event occurs. And this bit is cleared by setting as "1" This bit enables wakeup form power down modes, when UART RX pin toggles. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
VDDTOGGLEPEND	[6]	RW	This bit is set as "1" when VDDPWRTOGGLE Event occurs. And this bit is cleared by setting as "1"	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			Read 0 = None 1 = Interrupt Pended Write 0 = Not Clear 1 = Clear	
GPIO5PEND	[5]	RW	This bit is set as "1" when ALIVEGPIO5 Event occurs. And this bit is cleared by setting as "1" Read 0 = None 1 = Interrupt Pended Write 0 = Not Clear 1 = Clear	1'b0
GPIO4PEND	[4]	RW	This bit is set as "1" when ALIVEGPIO4 Event occurs. And this bit is cleared by setting as "1" Read 0 = None 1 = Interrupt Pended Write 0 = Not Clear 1 = Clear	1'b0
GPIO3PEND	[3]	RW	This bit is set as "1" when ALIVEGPIO3 Event occurs. And this bit is cleared by setting as "1" Read 0 = None 1 = Interrupt Pended Write 0 = Not Clear 1 = Clear	1'b0
GPIO2PEND	[2]	RW	This bit is set as "1" when ALIVEGPIO2 Event occurs. And this bit is cleared by setting as "1" Read 0 = None 1 = Interrupt Pended Write 0 = Not Clear 1 = Clear	1'b0
GPIO1PEND	[1]	RW	This bit is set as "1" when ALIVEGPIO1 Event occurs. And this bit is cleared by setting as "1" Read 0 = None 1 = Interrupt Pended Write 0 = Not Clear 1 = Clear	1'b0
GPIO0PEND	[0]	RW	This bit is set as "1" when ALIVEGPIO0 Event occurs.	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			And this bit is cleared by setting as "1" Read 0 = None 1 = Interrupt Pended Write 0 = Not Clear 1 = Clear	

4.9.1.26 RESETSTATUS

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0218h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0001

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:4]	–	Reserved	28'h0
SOFTWARERESET	[3]	R	Software Reset Status. This bit is cleared when other Reset occurs 0 = No Effect 1 = Software Reset	1'b0
WATCHDOGRESET	[2]	R	Watchdog Reset Status. This bit is cleared when other Reset occurs 0 = No Effect 1 = Watchdog Reset	1'b0
GPIORESET	[1]	R	GPIO Reset Status. This bit is cleared when other Reset occurs 0 = No Effect 1 = GPIO Reset	1'b0
POR	[0]	R	Power On Reset Status. This bit is cleared when other Reset occurs 0 = No Effect 1 = Power On Reset	1'b1

NOTE: The priority of Reset: POR > GPIO > Watchdog > Software

4.9.1.27 INTENABLE

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000
- Address = Base Address + 021Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:2]	–	Reserved	30'h0
BATF	[1]	RW	BATF(Battery Fault) Event Interrupt Enable Interrupt occurs when BATF is low level. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
RTC	[0]	RW	RTC Event Interrupt Enable Interrupt occurs when RTC alarm event 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0

4.9.1.28 INTPEND

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0220h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:2]	R	Reserved	30'h0
BATFWAKEUP	[1]	RW	This bit is set as "1" when BATF (Battery Fault) Event occurs. And this bit is cleared by setting as "1" Read 0 = None 1 = Interrupt Pended Write 0 = Not Clear 1 = Clear	1'b0
RTCWAKEUP	[0]	RW	This bit is set as "1" when RTC Wakeup Event occurs. And this bit is cleared by setting as "1" Read 0 = None 1 = Interrupt Pended Write 0 = Not Clear 1 = Clear	1'b0

4.9.1.29 PWRCONT

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0224h, Reset Value = 0x0000_FF00

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved	16'h0
USE_WFI	[15:12]	RW	Use STANDBYWFI[n] signal as indicating signal to go into STOP mode.	4'hF
USE_WFE	[11:8]	RW	Use STANDBYWFE[n] signal as indicating signal to go into STOP mode.	4'hF
RSVD	[7:5]	R	Reserved	3'b000
XTAL_PWRDN	[4]	RW	X-tal power down mode selection This controls the power down of X-tal-PAD in stop-mode. 0 = XTAL is powered down in STOP mode 1 = XTAL is not powered down in STOP mode	1'b0
SWRSTENB	[3]	RW	Software Reset Enable. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
RSVD	[2]	RW	Reserved (This bit always should be "0")	1'b0
RTCWKENB	[1]	RW	RTC Wake-up enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
RSVD	[0]	RW	Reserved (This bit always should be "0")	1'b0

4.9.1.30 PWRMODE

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0228h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	RW	Reserved	16'h0
CHGPLL	[15]	RW	Change PLL Value with new value defined in PLL Setting Register (PLL0set, PLL1set) in clock Controller. Read 0 = Stable 1 = PLL is Unstable Write 0 = None 1 = PLL Value Change	1'b0
RSVD	[14:13]	–	Reserved	2'b00
SWRST	[12]	W	This bit is cleared after Software Reset 0 = Do Not Reset 1 = Go to Reset	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[11:6]	R	Reserved	6'h0
LASTPWRSTOP	[5]	R	Indicates that the chip has been in STOP Mode before in Normal state.(This bit is cleared in case of Reset in Normal state) 0 = None 1 = Stop mode	1'b0
LASTPWRIDLE	[4]	R	Indicates that the chip has been in STOP Mode before in Normal state.(This bit is cleared in case of Reset in Normal state) 0 = None 1 = IDLE mode	1'b0
RSVD	[3]	RW	Reserved	1'b0
RSVD	[2]	RW	Reserved (This bit always should be `0')	1'b0
STOP	[1]	RW	Set New Power Mode STOP. The chip wakes up to be in Normal mode when RTC, GPIO occurs in STOP mode, and this bit is cleared. Read 0 = Normal 1 = Stop mode Write 0 = None 1 = Go to stop mode	1'b0
IDLE	[0]	RW	Set New Power Mode IDLE. The chip wakes up to be in Normal mode when RTC, GPIO, Watchdog reset, and CPU interrupt occurs in STOP mode, and this bit is cleared. Read 0 = Normal 1 = IDLE mode Write 0 = None 1 = Go to Idle mode	1'b0

4.9.1.31 PADSTRENGTHGPIOAL

- Base Address : 0xC001_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0230h, 0234h, 0238h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
SCRATCH	[31:0]	RW	Register is initialized only in case of CORE Power On Reset. (size: 8 byte)	0x0000_0000

4.9.1.32 SYSRSTCONFIG

- Base Address : 0xC001_0000
- Address = Base Address + 023Ch, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:22]	R	Reserved	-
CfgICACHE	[21]	R	Indicates L1 Cache enable when (CfgBootMode != 4'hF) In the case of internal ROM boot, use this register for CPU Instruction cache enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	VID1_5
CfgDecrypt	[20]	R	Indicates AES ECB mode decrypt when (CfgBootMode != 4'hF) 0 = Not decrypt 1 = Decrypt	VID1_4
RSVD	[19]	R	Reserved	VID1_3
CfgNANDPage	[18]	R	Indicates External NAND page size when (CfgBootMode == 4'h7). 0 = 2K or below 1 = 4K or above	VID1_2
CfgNANDType	[17:16]	R	Indicates External NAND type when (CfgBootMode == 4'hF). 0 = Small Block 3 Address 1 = Small block 4 Address 2 = Large 4 Address 3 = Large 5 Address	2'b{VID1_1, VID1_0}
CfgBootMode	[15:12]	R	System boot mode. 4'bx000: Nor boot 4'bx011: Internal ROM UART boot 4'bx100: Internal ROM Serial flash boot 4'bx101: Internal ROM SD boot 4'bx110: Internal ROM USB boot 4'b0111: Internal ROM NAND boot 4'b1111: Internal ROM NANDEX boot	4'b{ DISD7, DISD6, DISD5, DISD4}
CfgSTBUSWIDTH	[11]	R	Static Memory BUS bit. Internal ROM boot fixed 0. 0 = 8-bit 1 = 16-bit	DISD3
CfgAlternative	[10]	R	Indicates eMMC Alternative Boot mode whem (CfgBootMode == 4'bx101). 0 = Alternative Boot 1 = Normal Boot Indicates [1] bit of Serial flash memory address when (CfgBootMode == 4'bx100) Indicates UART baudrate when (CfgBootMode == 4'bx011)	DISD2

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			0 = 19200bps 1 = 115200bps Indicates Serial flash memory address width when (CfgBootMode == 4'bx100). (CfgAlternative, CfgPARTITION) == 2'b00: 16-bit address (CfgAlternative, CfgPARTITION) == 2'b01: 24-bit address (CfgAlternative, CfgPARTITION) == 2'b10: 25-bit address	
CfgPARTITION	[9]	R	Indicates Boot Partition on eMMC when (CfgBootMode == 4'bx101) 0 = Default Partition 1 = Boot Partition (Partition#1) Used for [0] bit of Serial flash memory address when (CfgBootMode == 4'bx100).	DISD1
CfgLATADDR	[8]	R	Static Memory Latched Address. 0 = None 1 = Latched	DISD0
CfgeMMCBootMode	[7]	R	Indicates eMMC Boot mode when (CfgBootMode == 4'bx101). 0 = Normal SD Boot 1 = eMMC Boot	SD7
CfgOTGSessionCheck	[6]	R	Indicates USB OTG Session Check when (CfgBootMode == 4'bx110). 0 = not check 1 = check	SD6
CfgICACHE	[5]	R	Indicates L1 Cache enable when (CfgBootMode != F). Used for CPU Instruction cache enable in the case of internal ROM boot. 0 = disable 1 = enable	SD5
CfgDecrypt	[4]	R	Indicates AES ECB mode decrypt when (CfgBootMode != F) 0 = not decrypt 1 = decrypt	SD4
CfgNANDSELCS	[3]	R	Select NAND chip 0 or 1 when (CfgBootMode == 7). 0 = nNCS[0] 1 = nNCS[1] In the case of (CfgBootMode == 4'hF), CfgNANDSELCS is ignored and nNCS[1] can be used only	SD3
CfgNANDPage	[2]	R	Indicates External NAND page size when (CfgBootMode == 7). 0 = 2K or below	SD2

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			1 = 4K or above	
CfgNANDType	[1:0]	R	Indicates External NAND type when (CfgBootMode == 7). 0 = Small Block 3 Address 1 = Small block 4 Address 2 = Large 4 Address 3 = Large 5 Address	2'b{SD1, SD0}

4.9.2 Tieoff

4.9.2.1 TIEOFFREG00

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x00, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:0]	–	Reserved	32’h0

4.9.2.2 TIEOFFREG01

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x04, Reset Value = 0x1E0D_800C

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:30]	RW	Reserved	2’b00
RSVD	[29:27]	RW	Reserved	3’b011
AXISRAM_NSLEEP	[26]	RW	AXISRAM SRAM retention (low active)	1’b1
AXISRAM_NPOWERDOWN	[25]	RW	Reserved	1’b1
AXISRAM_RA2W_EMAWB	[24:23]	RW	AXISRAM EMAWB value	2’b0
AXISRAM_RA2W_EMAWA	[22:21]	RW	AXISRAM EMAWA value	2’b0
AXISRAM_RA2W_EMAB	[20:18]	RW	AXISRAM EMAB value	3’b011
AXISRAM_RA2W_EMAA	[17:15]	RW	AXISRAM EMAA value	3’b011
RSVD	[14:13]	RW	Reserved	2’b00
RSVD	[12:11]	RW	Reserved	2’b00
RSVD	[10:9]	RW	Reserved	2’b00
RSVD	[8:5]	RW	Reserved	4’h0
RSVD	[4:2]	RW	Reserved	3’b011
RSVD	[1:0]	RW	Reserved	2’b00

4.9.2.3 TIEOFFREG02

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x08, Reset Value = 0xFDB6_C78F

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
HDMI_NSLEEP	[31:30]	RW	HDMI SRAM retention (low active)	2'b11
RSVD	[29:28]	RW	Reserved	2'b11
RESCONV_NSLEEP	[27]	RW	Resolution Converter SRAM retention (low active)	1'b1
RSVD	[26]	RW	Reserved	1'b1
DEINTER_RF2W_EMAB	[25:23]	RW	Deinterlacer RF2W SRAM EMAB value	3'b011
DEINTER_RF2W_EMAA	[22:20]	RW	Deinterlacer RF2W SRAM EMAA value	3'b011
DEINTER_RF2_EMAB	[19:17]	RW	Deinterlacer RF2 SRAM EMAB value	3'b011
DEINTER_RF2_EMAA	[16:14]	RW	Deinterlacer RF2 SRAM EMAA value	3'b011
DEINTER_RF1_EMAW	[13:12]	RW	Deinterlacer RF1 SRAM EMAW value	2'b00
DEINTER_RF1_EMA	[11:9]	RW	Deinterlacer RF1 SRAM EMA value	3'b011
RSVD	[8]	RW	Reserved	1'b1
RSVD	[7]	RW	Reserved	1'b1
RSVD	[6:5]	RW	Reserved	2'b00
RSVD	[4:2]	RW	Reserved	3'b011
RSVD	[1]	RW	Reserved	1'b1
RSVD	[0]	RW	Reserved	1'b1

4.9.2.4 TIEOFFREG03

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0C, Reset Value = 0x98C1_B6C6

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
DREX_DFI_RESET_N_P0	[31]	RW	DFI reset signal. Reset value for dfi_reset_n_pN[1:0] are 1. These signals are only required for DDR3 support. dfi_reset_n_p0/p1 is connected to io_reset_out.	1'b1
DREX_CTRL_HCKE	[30]	RW	This signal decides the reset value of CKE and some signals. If this bit is set, reset value of io_cke_out is 1. Otherwise, reset value of them is 0.	1'b0
RSVD	[29]	RW	Reserved	1'b0
DREX_PAUSE_REQ	[28]	RW	DREX supports pause feature through external ports called "PAUSE_REQ" and "PAUSE_ACK". When PAUSE_ACK is set to low, DREX guarantees that there will be no requests issued to the DRAM until the external port PAUSE_REQ is driven to high. This feature is used for switching the clock frequency of the	1'b1

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			memory interface. Clock frequency change of memory can be applied through this pause feature like below procedures. 1. Pause request setting PAUSE_REQ to low. 2. DREX sets AxREADY to low. 3. DREX finishes memory access until queue empty. 4. DREX sets PAUSE_ACK to low. 5. Clock frequency changes. 6. Release pause request setting PAUSE_REQ to high. 7. DREX sets AxREADY and PAUSE_ACK to high. Master side of this protocol should not change PAUSE_REQ value before finishing previous handshaking. It means that PAUSE_REQ should be waiting for the PAUSE_ACK before change its value.	
DREX_CSYSREQ	[27]	RW	AXI Low power interface Request signal.	1'b1
DREX_CA_SWAP	[26]	RW	DREX has an input signal named ca_swap. If this signal is driven to 1, the DFI interface's address signals will have its bit locations reversed. (addr[9] and addr[0] will be swapped, addr[8] and addr[1] will be swapped, etc) The purpose of this signal is for supporting different packaging solutions, so that the system level designer can choose among one of the modes depending on the routing requirement of the packaging or the PCB using the SoC with DREX. Please take care since driving the wrong ca_swap value may render the whole SoC unusable! The ca_swap feature is only valid on LPDDR2/LPDDR3 modes, and has no effect on DDR3 modes.	1'b0
DREX_CKE_INIT	[25]	RW	DREX CKE signal initialization. It sets the state of CKE[MEMORY_CHIPS-1:0] when resetn is de-asserted. The default value is set by the state of cke_init, when resetn goes HIGH.	1'b0
VROM_EMA	[24:22]	RW	ROM EMA value	3'b011
DISPLAY_DPSRAM_EMAWB	[21:20]	RW	DISPLAY SRAM EMAWB value	2'b00
DISPLAY_DPSRAM_EMAWA	[19:18]	RW	DISPLAY SRAM EMAWA value	2'b00
DISPLAY_DPSRAM_EMAB	[17:15]	RW	DISPLAY SRAM EMAB value	3'b011
DISPLAY_DPSRAM_EMAA	[14:12]	RW	DISPLAY SRAM EMAA value	3'b011
DISPLAY_DPSRAM_1R1W_EMAB	[11:9]	RW	DISPLAY SRAM EMAB value	3'b011
DISPLAY_DPSRAM_1R1	[8:6]	RW	DISPLAY SRAM EMAA value	3'b011

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
W_EMAA				
DISPLAY_SPSRAM_EMAW	[5:4]	RW	DISPLAY SRAM EMAW value	2’b00
DISPLAY_SPSRAM_EMA	[3:1]	RW	DISPLAY SRAM EMA value	3’b011
HDMI_PHY_REFCLK_SEL	[0]	RW	Reference Clock Selection. REFCLK_SEL is used for PHY reference clock selection. REFCLK_SEL = 1'b0: CLKI REFCLK_SEL = 1'b1: INT_CLK	1’b0

4.9.2.5 TIEOFFREG04

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x10, Reset Value = 0x0001_FFB7

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
UART3_SMCRXENB	[31]	RW	Smartcard Interface RX mode enable	1’b0
UART3_SMCTXENB	[30]	RW	Smartcard Interface TX mode enable	1’b0
UART3_USESMC	[29]	RW	Use UART for Smartcard Interface	1’b0
UART2_SMCRXENB	[28]	RW	Smartcard Interface RX mode enable	1’b0
UART2_SMCTXENB	[27]	RW	Smartcard Interface TX mode enable	1’b0
UART2_USESMC	[26]	RW	Use UART for Smartcard Interface	1’b0
UART1_SMCRXENB	[25]	RW	Smartcard Interface RX mode enable	1’b0
UART1_SMCTXENB	[24]	RW	Smartcard Interface TX mode enable	1’b0
UART1_USESMC	[23]	RW	Use UART for Smartcard Interface	1’b0
UART0_SMCRXENB	[22]	RW	Smartcard Interface RX mode enable	1’b0
UART0_SMCTXENB	[21]	RW	Smartcard Interface TX mode enable	1’b0
UART0_USESMC	[20]	RW	Use UART for Smartcard Interface	1’b0
SCALER_EMAW	[19:18]	RW	SCALER SRAM EMAW value	2’b0
SCALER_EMA	[17:15]	RW	SCALER SRAM EMA value	3’b011
MIPI_NSLEEP	[14:11]	RW	MIPI SRAM retention (low active)	4’hF
RESERVED	[10:7]	RW	Reserved	4’hF
MIPI_DPSRAM_1R1W_EMAB	[6:4]	RW	MIPI SRAM EMAB value	3’b011
MIPI_DPSRAM_1R1W_EMAA	[3:1]	RW	MIPI SRAM EMAA value	3’b011
DREX_DFI_RESET_N_P1	[0]	RW	DFI reset signal. Reset value for dfi_reset_n_pN[1:0] are 1. These signals are only required for DDR3 support. dfi_reset_n_p0/p1 is connected to io_reset_out.	1’b1

4.9.2.6 TIEOFFREG05

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x14, Reset Value = 0x0400_83C0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
HOST_phy_vstatus_0	[31:29]	RW	Vendor Status	1'b0
HOST_SS_RESUME_UTMI_PLS_DIS	[28]	RW	Resume Disable Function: This signal is valid only if ss_utmi_backward_enb _i is tied low. ss_resume_utmi_pls_dis_i controls the Resume termination sequence. If ss_resume_utmi_pls_dis_i is tied low, then the EHCI simultaneously switches term_sel[1:0] to 2'b00 and xver_sel to 1'b0. This transition occurs if either of the following two conditions is satisfied: SE0 is detected online_state or 255 PHY clocks elapse after tx valid is de-asserted. Ifss_resume_utmi_pls_dis_i is tied high, at the end of resume, tx valid is de-asserted and term_sel[1:0] is switched simultaneously to 2'b00. At this point, xver_sel is still high. After line_state is SE0 or if 255 PHY clocks elapse after tx valid is de-asserted, xver_sel switches to 1'b0. For interfacing with ULPI PHY or UTMI+ PHY, set ss_resume_utmipls_dis_i == 0 Active State: High	1'b0
HOST_SS_UTMI_BACKWARD_ENB	[27]	RW	UTMI Backward Enable Function: This signal controls the Resume termination sequence as follows: When this signal is tied high, term_sel is switched to high-speed when tx valid is de-asserted. Before the xver_sel signal is switched to high speed, one of the following two conditions should to be met: 2 us of SE0 is detected on line_state 255 PHY clocks elapse after txvalid is de-asserted When this signal is tied low, then it is used together with the strap signal ss_resume_utmi_pls_dis_i and the behavior of USB 2.0 Host is described in detail under strap signal ss_resume_utmi_pls_dis_i. The switching of term_sel is done first followed by xver_sel to create EOP as part of resume sequence. Since the term_sel which is xver_sel forUTMI+ PHY is switched during the last byte of transmit data (for sending resume, data is transmitted with bit stuff and NRZ disable) is coming on USB as garbage data and the device does not see a clean EOP for the resume sequence. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable This signal is valid only if the USB 2.0 Host controller	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			is interfaced to Synopsys PHY. If you use any third party PHY, then this signal needs to be tied low. For interfacing with ULPI PHY or UTMI+ PHY, set ss_utmi_backward_enb_i == 0 Active State: High	
HOST_SS_WORD_IF	[26]	RW	Word Interface Function: Selects the data width of the UTMI/UTMI+ PHY interface. 1'b1: 16-bit interface 1'b0: 8-bit interface NOTE: In ULPI mode, unless the 16-bit ULPI adapter is selected, you cannot set ss_word_if_i interface to 16-bit mode. In 8-bit ULPI mode, ss_word_if_i must be tied to 0. In 16-bit ULPI mode, the ss_word_if_i must reflect same value asulpi_mode16_en_i. When ulpi_mode16_en_i is tied to 0, then ss_word_if_i must also be tied to 0. In 16-bit ULPI mode, when ulpi_mode16_en_i is tied to 1, then ss_word_if_i must also be tied to 1. Active State: High	1'b1
HOST_SS_WORD_IF_ENB	[25]	RW	Use Tieoff register value instead of controller value 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
HOST_HSIC_480M_FROM_OTG_PHY	[24]	RW	Select OTG PHY clock 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
HOST_HSIC_FREE_CLOCK_ENB	[23]	RW	Enable HSIC free clock 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
HOST_NHOSTHSICRESETSYNC	[22]	RW	Disable HSIC reset 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
HOST_NHOSTUTMIRESETSYNC	[21]	RW	Disable HOST UTMI reset 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
HOST_NHOSTPHYRESETSYNC	[20]	RW	Disable HOST PHY reset 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
HOST_NAUXWELLRESETSYNC	[19]	RW	Disable HOST link auxwell reset 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
HOST_NRESETSYNC_OHCI	[18]	RW	Disable OHCI reset 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
HOST_NRESETSYNC	[17]	RW	Disable all HOST reset 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
HOST_HSIC_EN	[16:14]	RW	Description: HSIC into UTMI+ Interface Enable Function: This input pin exists only if the HSIC feature is enabled during core Consultant configuration. The width of this pin is 'UHC2_N_PORTS, the number of EHCI PHY ports in the host controller. Each pin is associated with its port number. 0 = When this pin is tied low, it indicates that the associated port does not support HSIC. 1 = When this pin is tied high, it indicates that the associated port supports HSIC. The pin has to be tied to a valid value. This pin helps maintain backward compatibility of the controller for the HSIC feature per port. This pin is quasi static, that is, it doesn't change during a session and has to be tied to stable value (preferably) from power-on. If this pin is external to the core through registers, it must be stable before the enumeration of the port begins (before the AHB reset). This signal is implemented in one of two ways. If heterogeneous ports is not selected during core Consultant configuration, this bussed input port should be driven to the same value homogeneously externally to the controller. If heterogeneous ports is selected during core Consultant configuration, its width is still UHC2_N_PORTS, each bit is associated to a port in contiguous order, and each strap pin can independently and asynchronously enable HSIC per port. NOTE: This pin will be constrained as a false path from this input. It will be constrained from the AHB clock domain and end up being used in the UTMI+ clock domain. However, since the use model is quasi-static, this should not be an issue related to clock domain crossing. Active State: High	3'b010
HOST_SYS_INTERRUPT	[13]	RW	System Interrupt, system error indication to host controller only for non-AHB errors. Function: DWC_h20ahb detects an error condition on the AHB and takes the appropriate action. In addition to AHB error conditions, this signal is active when any fatal error occurs during a host system access involving the controller. In order for the host to detect this signal, the minimum signal duration is at least one AHB clock pulse	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			(hclk_i). In PCI-based design, fatal (not recoverable) PCI bus errors are: Target Abort Address Parity Error Master Abort NOTE: That when the EHCI and OHCI Host Controllers sample this signal asserted, the controllers are halted to prevent further execution of the scheduled descriptors and send a host System Error interrupt. The EHCI and OHCI Host Controllers do not process any lists until the corresponding Host Controller Driver clears the corresponding error Active State: High	
HOST_NX_RF1_EMAW	[12:11]	RW	USB2.0 HOST SRAM EMAW value	2'b00
HOST_NX_RF1_EMA	[10:8]	RW	USB2.0 HOST SRAM EMA value	3'b011
HOST_NSLEEP	[7]	RW	USB2.0 HOST SRAM retention (low active)	1'b1
HOST_NPOWERDOWN	[6]	RW	USB2.0 HOST SRAM Power Down 0 = Power Down 1 = Power On	1'b1
UART5_SMCRXENB	[5]	RW	Smartcard Interface RX mode enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
UART5_SMCTXENB	[4]	RW	Smartcard Interface TX mode enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
UART5_USESMC	[3]	RW	Use UART for Smartcard Interface 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
UART4_SMCRXENB	[2]	RW	Smartcard Interface RX mode enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
UART4_SMCTXENB	[1]	RW	Smartcard Interface TX mode enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
UART4_USESMC	[0]	RW	Use UART for Smartcard Interface 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0

4.9.2.7 TIEOFFREG06

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x18, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31]	–	Reserved	1'b0
HOST_SS_SIMULATION_MODE	[30]	RW	Simulation Mode Function: When set to 1'b1, this bit sets the PHY in a non-driving mode so the EHCI can detect device connection. This signal is used only for simulation. Active State: High	1'b0
HOST_APP_PRT_OVRCUR	[29:27]	RW	Port Over current Indication From Application Function: When asserted by the application, the corresponding port enters Disable state. This signal controls both EHCI and OHCI controller port state machines. Depending on ownership of the port, the corresponding EHCI or OHCI controller generates an Over current Detect interrupt. That you must implement over current detection logic and provide input to the host. When an over current condition exists, port power remains on. Use the over current condition to control the port power. Active State: High	1'b0
HOST_SS_NEXT_POWER_STATE	[26:25]	RW	Next Power Management State Function: Power management for the next state output from PCI. Active State: High	1'b0
HOST_SS_POWER_STATE	[24:23]	RW	Power Management Function: Power management for the current state output from PCI. Active State: High	1'b0
HOST_SS_NXT_POWER_STATE_VALID	[22]	RW	Next Power Management State Valid Function: Due to the difference between the host AHB and the PCI clocks, the ss_next_power_state_i may not be in the correct state when input to the host controller. Therefore, ss_nxt_power_state_valid_i is used (as asynchronization signal) to validate the ss_next_power_state_i signal. When this signal is asserted, the ss_next_power_state_i input is valid. Active State: High	1'b0
HOST_SS_POWER_STATE_VALID	[21]	RW	Power State Valid Function: Active high input qualifier signal for ss_power_state_i. Active State: High	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
HOST_phy_vstatus_7	[20:18]	RW	Vendor Status	3'b000
HOST_phy_vstatus_6	[17:15]	RW	Vendor Status	3'b000
HOST_phy_vstatus_5	[14:12]	RW	Vendor Status	3'b000
HOST_phy_vstatus_4	[11:9]	RW	Vendor Status	3'b000
HOST_phy_vstatus_3	[8:6]	RW	Vendor Status	3'b000
HOST_phy_vstatus_2	[5:3]	RW	Vendor Status	3'b000
HOST_phy_vstatus_1	[2:0]	RW	Vendor Status	3'b000

4.9.2.8 TIEOFFREG07

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x1C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
HOST_OHCI_0_APP_IRQ12	[31]	RW	External Interrupt 12 Function: This external keyboard controller interrupt 12 causes an emulation interrupt. Active State: High	1'b0
HOST_OHCI_0_APP_IRQ1	[30]	RW	External Interrupt 1 Function: This external keyboard controller interrupt 1 causes an emulation interrupt. Active State: High	1'b0
HOST_OHCI_0_CNTSEL_N	[29]	RW	Count Select Function: Selects the counter value for simulation or real time for 1ms. 0 = Count full 1 ms 1 = Simulation time Active State: Low	1'b0
HOST_SS_ENA_INCRX_ALIGN	[28]	RW	Burst Alignment Enable Function: Forces AHB master to start INCR4/8/16 busts only on burst boundaries. AHB requires that double word width burst be addressed aligned only to the double-word boundary. 0 = Normal AHB operation; start bursts on any double word boundary 1 = Start INCRX burst only on burst x-aligned addresses When this function is enabled, the burst are started only when the lowest bits of haddr are: • INCR4: haddr[3:0] == 4'b0000 • INCR8: haddr[4:0] == 5'b00000 • INCR16: haddr[5:0] == 6'b000000 Active State: High	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
HOST_SS_ENA_INCR4	[27]	RW	AHB Burst Type INCR4 Enable Function: Enables the AHB master interface to utilize burst INCR8 when appropriate. 0 = Do not use INCR4; use other enabled INCRX bursts or un specified length burst INCR 1 = Use INCR4 when appropriate The AHB INCRX enhancement must be enabled (during configuration) to utilize INCR4. If not, then this strap has no effect. The OHCI part of the controller only supports INCR4 or SINGLE. Active State: High	1'b0
HOST_SS_ENA_INCR8	[26]	RW	AHB Burst Type INCR8 Enable Function: Enables the AHB master interface to utilize burst INCR8 when appropriate. 0 = Do not use INCR8; use other enabled INCRX bursts or un specified length burst INCR 1 = Use INCR8 when appropriate The AHB INCRX enhancement must be enabled (during configuration) to utilize INCR8. If not, then this strap has no effect. The OHCI does not support INCR8. Active State: High	1'b0
HOST_ss_ena_incr16	[25]	RW	AHB Burst Type INCR16 Enable Function: Enables the AHB master interface to utilize burst INCR16 when appropriate. 0 = Do not use INCR16; use other enabled INCRX bursts or unspecified length burst INCR 1 = Use INCR16 when appropriate The AHB INCRX enhancement must be enabled (during configuration) to utilize INCR16. If not, then this strap has no effect. The OHCI does not support INCR16. Active State: High	1'b0
HOST_SS_AUTOPPD_ON_OVERCUR_EN	[24]	RW	Auto Port Power Disable on Over current Function: This strap signal enables automatic port power disable in the host controller. When this signal is active, if an over-current condition is detected on a powered port and PPC is 1, the PP bit in each affected port is automatically transitioned by the host controller from a 1 to 0, removing power from the port. If this strap signal is not high, then the software needs to disable port power when an over current condition occurs. Active State: High	1'b0
HOST_SS_FLADJ_VAL_0	[23:21]	RW	Frame Length Adjustment Register for Port 0 Function: This feature adjusts the frame length of	3'b000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			the micro frame per port. This value must be the same as that of ss_fladj_val_host_i, or the EHCI yields undefined results. See ss_fladj_val_host_i for the adjustment value. Active State: High	
HOST_SS_FLADJ_VAL _1	[20:18]	RW	Frame Length Adjustment Register for Port 1 Function: This feature adjusts the frame length of the micro frame per port. This value must be the same as that of ss_fladj_val_host_i, or the EHCI yields undefined results. See ss_fladj_val_host_i for the adjustment value. Active State: High	3'b000
HOST_SS_FLADJ_VAL _2	[17:15]	RW	Frame Length Adjustment Register for Port 2 Function: This feature adjusts the frame length of the micro frame per port. This value must be the same as that of ss_fladj_val_host_i, or the EHCI yields undefined results. See ss_fladj_val_host_i for the adjustment value. Active State: High	3'b000
HOST_SS_FLADJ_VAL _3	[14:12]	RW	Frame Length Adjustment Register for Port 3 Function: This feature adjusts the frame length of the micro frame per port. This value must be the same as that of ss_fladj_val_host_i, or the EHCI yields undefined results. See ss_fladj_val_host_i for the adjustment value. Active State: High	3'b000
HOST_SS_FLADJ_VAL _4	[11:9]	RW	Frame Length Adjustment Register for Port 4 Function: This feature adjusts the frame length of the micro frame per port. This value must be the same as that of ss_fladj_val_host_i, or the EHCI yields undefined results. See ss_fladj_val_host_i for the adjustment value. Active State: High	3'b000
HOST_SS_FLADJ_VAL _5	[8:6]	RW	Frame Length Adjustment Register for Port 5 Function: This feature adjusts the frame length of the micro frame per port. This value must be the same as that of ss_fladj_val_host_i, or the EHCI yields undefined results. See ss_fladj_val_host_i for the adjustment value. Active State: High	3'b000
host_ss_fladj_val_host	[5:0]	RW	Frame Length Adjustment Register Function: This feature adjusts any offset from the clock source that drives the µSOF counter. The µSOF cycle time (number of µSOF counter clock periods to generate a µSOF micro frame length) is equal to 59,488 plus this value. The default value is decimal 32 (0x20), which gives an SOF cycle time	6'h0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			of 60,000 (each micro frame has 60,000 bit times). Frame Length (decimal) FLADJ Value (decimal) 59488 0 (0x00) 59504 1 (0x01) 59520 2 (0x02) ... ... 59984 31 (0x1F) 60000 32 (0x20) ... ... 60496 63 (0x3F) Note that this register must be modified only when the HCHalted bit in the USBSTS register is set to 1; otherwise, the EHCI yields undefined results. The register must not be reprogrammed by the USB system software unless the default or BIOS programmed values are incorrect, or the system is restoring the register while returning from a suspended state. Connect this signal to value 0x20 (32 decimal) for no offset. Active State: High	

4.9.2.9 TIEOFFREG08

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x20, Reset Value = 0xAC00_6D00

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
HOST_SLEEPM	[31]	RW	Sleep Assertion Function: Asserting this signal places the USB 2.0 picoPHY in Sleep mode according to the USB 2.0 Link Power Management (LPM) addendum to the USB2.0 specification. In Sleep Mode, the transmitter is tri-stated and the USB 2.0picoPHY circuits are powered down except for the XO block If the reference clock is a crystal, the XO block remains powered when the USB 2.0 picoPHY is placed in Sleep mode. 0 = Sleep mode 1 = Normal operating mode If SUSPENDM0 is set to 1'b0, the USB 2.0 picoPHY will remain in Suspend mode irrespective of the SLEEPM0 setting. If the LPM function is not required, SLEEPM0 must be tied to DVDD. USB 2.0 picoPHY Sleep mode can be overridden using the test interface. Voltage Range: 0V ~ DVDD	1’b1

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			Active State: Low	
HOST_SLEEPM_ENB	[30]	RW	Use Tieoff register value instead of controller value	1'b0
HOST_SUSPENDM	[29]	RW	Suspend Assertion Function: Asserting this signal suspends the USB 2.0 picoPHY by tri-stating the transmitter and powering down the USB 2.0 picoPHY circuits. 0 = Suspend mode 1 = Normal operating mode USB 2.0 picoPHY power-down behavior can be overridden using the test interface. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: Low	1'b1
HOST_SUSPENDM_ENB	[28]	RW	Use Tieoff register value instead of controller value	1'b0
HOST_DMPULLDOWN	[27]	RW	D- Pull-Down Resistor Enable Function: This controller signal controls the pull-down resistance on the D- line. 0 = The pull-down resistance on D- is disabled 1 = The pull-down resistance on D- is enabled When an A/B device is acting as a host (downstream-facing port), DPPULLDOWN0 and DMPULLDOWN0 are enabled. UTMI+/OTG-compliant controllers are not allowed to toggleDPPULLDOWN0 and DMPULLDOWN0 during normal operation. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: High	1'b1
HOST_DPPULLDOWN	[26]	RW	D+ Pull-Down Resistor Enable Function: This controller signal controls the pull-down resistance on the D+ line. 0 = The pull-down resistance on D+ is disabled 1 = The pull-down resistance on D+ is enabled When an A/B device is acting as a host (downstream-facing port), DPPULLDOWN0 and DMPULLDOWN0 are enabled. Note: UTMI+/OTG-compliant controllers are not allowed to toggle DPPULLDOWN0 and DMPULLDOWN0 during normal operation. Voltage Range: 0V ~ DVDD Active State: High	1'b1
HOST_VBUSVLDEXTSEL	[25]	RW	External VBUS Valid Select Function: This signal selects either the VBUSVLDEXT0 input or the internal Session Valid comparator to generate the OTGSESSVLD0 output. To avoid potential glitches in DP0, VBUSVLDEXTSEL0 must be static prior to a power-on reset and remain static during normal operation.	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			The OTGSESSVLD0 signal, in conjunction with XCVRSEL0 [1:0], OPMODE0[1:0], TERMSEL0, DPPULLDOWN0, and DMPULLDOWN0, control the DP0 pull-up resistor. If VBUSVLDEXT0 and the internal Session Valid comparator output are asserted, and VBUSEXTSEL0 changes, it is possible for OTGSESSVLD0 to glitch low, causing the DP0 resistor to be temporarily disabled. 0 = The internal Session Valid comparator is used to generate OTGSESSVLD0 and assert the DP0 pull-up resistor. 1 = The VBUSVLDEXT0 input is used to generate OTGSESSVLD0 and assert the DP0 pull-up resistor This signal is not critical for STA, and any other timings or loading limits for the pin are specified in the .lib timing model included in the product deliverables. Voltage Range: 0V ~ DVDD Active State: High	
HOST_VBUSVLDEXT	[24]	RW	External VBUS Valid Indicator Function: This signal is valid in Device mode and only when theVBUSVLDEXTSEL0 signal is set to 1'b1. VBUSVLDEXT0 indicates whether the VBUS signal on the USB cable is valid. In addition, VBUSVLDEXT0 enables the pull-up resistor on the D+ line. 0 = The VBUS signal is not valid, and the pull-up resistor on D+ is disabled. 1 = The VBUS signal is valid, and the pull-up resistor on D+ is enabled In Host mode, this input is not used and can be tied to 1'b0. Voltage Range: 0V ~ DVDD Active State: N/A	1’b0
HOST_ADPPRBENB	[23]	RW	ADP Probe Enable Function: Enables/disables the ADP Probe comparator. 0 = ADP Probe comparator is disabled 1 = ADP Probe comparator is enabled If this signal is not used, tie it to 1'b0. Voltage Range: 0V ~ DVDD Active State: High	1’b0
HOST_ADPDISCHRG	[22]	RW	VBUS Input ADP Discharge Enable Function: Controls discharging the VBUS input during ADP. 0 = Disables discharging VBUS during ADP. 1 = Enables discharging VBUS during ADP.	1’b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			If this signal is not used, tie it to 1'b0. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: High	
HOST_ADPCHRG	[21]	RW	VBUS Input ADP Charge Enable Function: Controls charging the VBUS input during ADP. 0 = Disables charging VBUS during ADP. 1 = Enables charging VBUS during ADP. If this signal is not used, tie it to 1'b0. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: High	1'b0
HOST_DRVVBUS	[20]	RW	Drive VBUS Function: This controller signal controls the VBUS Valid comparator. This signal drives 5 V on VBUS through an external charge pump. When OTGDISABLE0 is set to 1'b0 and DRVVBUS0 is asserted, the Band gap circuitry and VBUS Valid comparator are powered, even in Suspend or Sleep mode. 0 = The VBUS Valid comparator is disabled. 1 = The VBUS Valid comparator is enabled. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: High	1'b0
HOST_IDPULLUP	[19]	RW	Analog ID Input Sample Enable Function: This controller signal controls ID line sampling. 0 = ID pin sampling is disabled, and the IDDIG0 output is not valid. 1 = ID pin sampling is enabled, and the IDDIG0 output is valid. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: High	1'b0
HOST_LOOPBACKENB	[18]	RW	Loopback Test Enable Function: This signal places the USB 2.0 picoPHY in Loopback mode, which enables the receive and transmit logic concurrently. 0 = During data transmission, the receive logic is disabled. 1 = During data transmission, the receive logic is enabled. NOTE: Loopback mode is for test purposes only; it cannot be used for normal operation. In normal operation, tie this signal low. If this signal is not used, tie this input to 1'b0. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: High	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
HOST_OTGDISABLE	[17]	RW	OTG Block Disable Function: This signal powers down the VBUS Valid comparator, but not the Session Valid comparator, ADP probe and sense comparators, nor the ID detection circuitry. To save power, if the application does not use the OTG function, this input can be set high. 0 = The OTG block is powered up. 1 = The OTG block is powered down. Voltage Range: 0V ~ DVDD Active State: High	1'b0
HOST_PORTRESET	[16]	RW	Per-Port Reset Function: When asserted, this signal resets the corresponding port's transmit and receive logic without disabling the clocks within the USB 2.0 picoPHY. 0 = The transmit and receive FSMs are operational, and the line_state logic becomes sequential after 11 PHYCLOCK0 cycles. 1 = The transmit and receive finite state machines (FSMs) are reset, and the line_state logic combinatorial reflects the state of the single-ended receivers. Asserting PORTRESET0 does not override any USB 2.0 picoPHY inputs that normally control the USB state, nor does it cause any transient, illegal USB states. Within 100 ns of asserting PORTRESET0, the controller must set the inputs that control the USB to values that cause a safe state. A safe state for Host and Device modes is defined as follows: Host mode: Non-driving (OPMODE0[1:0] = 2'b01) with the 15 kΩ pull-down resistors enabled (DPPULLDOWN0 and DMPULLDOWN0 = 1'b1) Device mode: Non-driving (OPMODE0[1:0] = 2'b01) with the 1.5 kΩ pull-up resistor disabled Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: High	1'b0
HOST_RESREQIN	[15]	RW	Reserved Function: Reserved. Tie this pin to 1'b0. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD	1'b0
HOST_COMMONONN	[14]	RW	Common Block Power-Down Control Function: This signal controls the power-down signals in the XO, Bias, and PLL blocks when the USB 2.0 picoPHY is in Suspend, or Sleep mode. 0 = In Suspend mode, the XO, Bias, and PLL blocks	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			remain powered in Suspend mode. In Sleep mode, if the reference clock is a crystal, the XO block remains powered. 1 = In Suspend mode, the XO, Bias, and PLL blocks are powered down. In Sleep mode, the Bias and PLL blocks are powered down. This signal is a strapping option that must be set prior to a power-on reset and remain static during normal operation. Strapping options are not critical for STA, and any other timings or loading limits for the pin are specified in the .lib timing model included in the product deliverables. 1. If COMMONONN is set low, CLK48MOHCI and CLK480M remain available in Suspend or UART/Auto resume mode. 2. If the reference clock source is a crystal, CLK12MOHCI remains available in Suspend or UART/Auto resume mode, only if COMMONONN is set to 1'b0. 3. If the reference clock source is either an external clock (connected to XO) or CLKCORE, CLK12MOHCI will continue to pulse in Suspend or UART/Auto resume mode, even when COMMONONN is set to 1'b1. 4. In Sleep mode, CLK48MOHCI and CLK12MOHCI are always available, irrespective of COMMONONN. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: Low	
HOST_FSEL	[13:11]	RW	Reference Clock Frequency Select Function: Selects the USB 2.0 picoPHY reference clock frequency. 000 = 9.6 MHz 001 = 10 MHz 010 = 12 MHz 011 = 19.2 MHz 100 = 20 MHz 101 = 24 MHz 110 = Reserved 111 = 50 MHz Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: N/A	3’b101
HOST_REFCLKSEL	[10:9]	RW	Reference Clock Select for PLL Block Function: This signal selects the reference clock source for the PLL block. 00 = The XO block uses the clock from a crystal. 01 = The XO block uses an external, 1.8 V clock supplied on the XO pin. 10 = The PLL uses CLKCORE as reference.	2’b10

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			11 = Reserved This bus is a strapping option that must be set prior to a power-on reset and remain static during normal operation. Strapping options are not critical for STA, and any other timings or loading limits for the pin are specified in the .lib timing model included in the product deliverables. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: N/A	
HOST_POR	[8]	RW	Power-On Reset Function: This signal resets all test registers and state machines in the USB 2.0 picoPHY. The POR signal must be asserted for a minimum of 10µs. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: High	1'b1
HOST_POR_ENB	[7]	RW	Use Tieoff register value instead of controller value	1'b0
HOST_VATESTENB	[6:5]	RW	Analog Test Pin Select Function: Enables analog test voltages to be placed on either the ANALOGTEST or ID0 pin. 00 = Analog test voltages cannot be viewed or applied on either ANALOGTEST or ID0. 01 = Analog test voltages can be viewed or applied on ID0. 10 = Analog test voltages can be viewed or applied on ANALOGTEST. 11 = Reserved. Invalid setting. If this bus is not used, tie these inputs low. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: N/A	1'b0
HOST_SIDDQ	[4]	RW	IDDQ Test Enable Function: This test signal enables you to perform IDDQ testing by powering down all analog blocks. Before asserting SIDDQ, ensure that VDATSRCENB0, VDATDETENB0, DCDENB0, BYPASSSEL0, ADPPRBENB0, and TESTBURNIN are set to 1'b0. 0 = The analog blocks are powered up. 1 = The analog blocks are powered down. If this signal is not used, tie it low. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: High	1'b0
HOST_OHCI_SUSP_LGCY	[3]	RW	OHCI Clock control signal Function: This is a static strap signal. When tied HIGH and the USB port is owned by OHCI, the signal utmi_suspend_o_n reflects the	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			status of the USB port: (suspended or not suspended). When tied LOW and the USB port is owned by OHCI, then utmi_suspend_o_n asserts (0) if all the OHCI ports are suspended, or if the OHCI is in global suspend state (HCFS = USBSUSOPEND). utmi_suspend_o_n de-asserts (1) if any of the OHCI ports are not suspended and OHCI is not in global suspend. This strap must be tied low if the OHCI 48/12 MHz clocks must be suspended when the EHCI and OHCI controllers are not active. Active State: NA	
HOST_APP_START_CLK	[2]	RW	OHCI Clock control signal Function: This is an asynchronous primary input to the host core. When the OHCI clocks are suspended, the system has to assert this signal to start the clocks (12 and 48 MHz). This should be de-asserted after the clocks are started and before the host is suspended again. (Host is suspended means HCFS = SUSPEND or all the OHCI ports are suspended). Active State: High	1'b0
HOST_SS_HUBSETUP_MIN	[1]	RW	Hub setup time control signal Function: This is static strap signal. Some FS devices down the hub do not recover properly after a pre-amble packet, directed at other LS device, if the hub setup time is four FS clocks. Four FS clocks just meet the specification. By adding one extra clock, these FS devices are made to work better. This strap selects four or five FS clocks as hub setup time for interoperability with the various devices. It is recommended to tie low, that is, for five FS clocks. When tied HIGH, four FS clocks of hub setup time is used. When tied LOW, five FS clocks of hub setup time is used. Active State: NA	1'b0
HOST_OHCI_0_APP_IO_HIT	[0]	RW	Application I/O Hit Function: This signal indicates a PCI I/O cycle strobe. (This signal is relevant only when using a PCI controller.) Active State: High	1'b0

4.9.2.10 TIEOFFREG09

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x24, Reset Value = 0x3E38_0200

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
HOST_TXFSLSTUNE	[31:28]	RW	FS/LS Source Impedance Adjustment Function: This bus adjusts the low- and full-speed single-ended source impedance while driving high. The following adjustment values are based on nominal process, voltage, and temperature. 0000 = +5 % 0001 = +2.5 % 0011 = Design default 0111 = –2.5 % 1111 = –5 % All other bit settings are reserved. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: N/A	4'b0011
HOST_TXHSXVTUNE	[27:26]	RW	Transmitter High-Speed Crossover Adjustment Function: This bus adjusts the voltage at which the DP0 and DM0 signals cross while transmitting in HS mode. 00 = Reserved 01 = –15 mV 10 = +15 mV 11 = Default setting Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: N/A	2'b11
HOST_OTGTUNE	[25:23]	RW	VBUS Valid Threshold Adjustment Function: This bus adjusts the voltage level for the VBUS Valid threshold. 000 = –12 % 001 = –9 % 010 = –6 % 011 = –3 % 100 = Design default 101 = +3 % 110 = +6 % 111 = +9 % If this bus is not used, leave it at the default setting. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: N/A	3'b100
HOST_SQRXTUNE	[22:20]	RW	Squelch Threshold Adjustment Function: This bus adjusts the voltage level for the threshold used to detect valid high-speed data. 000 = +15 % 001 = +10 % 010 = +5 %	3'b011

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			011 = Design default 100 = –5 % 101 = –10 % 110 = –15 % 111 = –20 % Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: N/A	
HOST_COMPDISTUNE	[19:17]	RW	Disconnect Threshold Adjustment Function: This bus adjusts the voltage level for the threshold used to detect a disconnect event at the host. 000 = –6 % 001 = –4.5 % 010 = –3 % 011 = –1.5 % 100 = Design default 101 = +1.5 % 110 = +3 % 111 = +4.5 % If this bus is not used, leave it at the default setting. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: N/A	3’b100
HOST_BYPASSSEL	[16]	RW	Transmitter Digital Bypass Select Function: Enables/disables Transmitter Digital Bypass mode. 0 = Transmitter Digital Bypass mode is disabled. 1 = Transmitter Digital Bypass mode is enabled. If Transmitter Digital Bypass mode is not used, tie this input to 1'b0. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: High	1’b0
HOST_BYPASSDMEN	[15]	RW	DM0 Transmitter Digital Bypass Enable Function: Enables/disables the DM0 FS/LS driver in Transmitter Digital Bypass mode. 0 = DM0 FS/LS driver is disabled in Transmitter Digital Bypass mode. 1 = DM0 FS/LS driver is enabled and driven with the BYPASSDPDATA0 signal. If Transmitter Digital Bypass mode is not used, tie this input to 1'b0. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: High	1’b0
HOST_BYPASSDPEN	[14]	RW	DP0 Transmitter Digital Bypass Enable Function: Enables/disables the DP0 FS/LS driver in Transmitter Digital Bypass mode. 0 = DP0 FS/LS driver is disabled in Transmitter Digital	1’b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			Bypass mode. 1 = DP0 FS/LS driver is enabled and driven with the BYPASSDPDATA0 signal. If Transmitter Digital Bypass mode is not used, tie this input to 1'b0. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: High	
HOST_BYPASSDMDATA	[13]	RW	Data for DM0 Transmitter Digital Bypass Function: In Transmitter Digital Bypass mode, this signal provides the data that is transmitted on DM0. 0 = DM0 FS/LS driver drives to a low state. 1 = DM0 FS/LS driver drives to a high state. If Transmitter Digital Bypass mode is not used, tie this input to 1'b0. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: N/A	1'b0
HOST_BYPASSDPDATA	[12]	RW	Data for DP0 Transmitter Digital Bypass Function: In Transmitter Digital Bypass mode, this signal provides the data that is transmitted on DP0. 0 = DP0 FS/LS driver drives to a low state. 1 = DP0 FS/LS driver drives to a high state. If Transmitter Digital Bypass mode is not used, tie this input to 1'b0. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: N/A	1'b0
HOST_TXBITSTUFFENH	[11]	RW	High-Byte Transmit Bit-Stuffing Enable Function: This controller signal controls bit stuffing on DATAINH0[7:0] whenOPMODE0[1:0] = 2'b11. 0 = Bit stuffing is disabled. 1 = Bit stuffing is enabled. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: High	1'b0
HOST_TXBITSTUFFEN	[10]	RW	Low-Byte Transmit Bit-Stuffing Enable Function: This controller signal controls bit stuffing on DATAIN0[7:0] whenOPMODE0[1:0] = 2'b11. 0 = Bit stuffing is disabled. 1 = Bit stuffing is enabled. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: High	1'b0
HOST_WORDINTERFACE	[9]	RW	UTMI+ Data Bus Width and Clock Select Function: This controller signal selects the data bus width of the UTMI+ data buses. 0 = 8-bit data interface (PHYCLOCK0 frequency is 60 MHz) 1 = 16-bit data interface (PHYCLOCK0 frequency is	1'b1

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			30 MHz) The USB 2.0 picoPHY supports 8/16-bit data interfaces for all valid USB 2.0picoPHY speed modes. This signal is a strapping option that must be set prior to a power-on reset and remain static during normal operation. Strapping options are not critical for STA, and any other timings or loading limits for the pin are specified in the .lib timing model included in the product deliverables. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: N/A	
HOST_WORDINTERFACE_ENB	[8]	RW	Use Tieoff WORDINTERFACE instead of using USB2.0 HOST Controller signal	1'b0
HOST_XCVRSEL	[7:6]	RW	Transceiver Select Function: This controller bus selects the HS, FS, or LS Transceiver. 00 = HS Transceiver 01 = FS Transceiver 10 = LS Transceiver 11 = Sends an LS packet on an FS bus or receives an LS packet. Due to the power-up time required by the HS Transmitter, the controller must not transmit a high-speed packet within 1.6 µs after switching XCVRSEL0[1:0] to HS Transceiver (from any other setting). Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: N/A	1'b0
HOST_XCVRSEL_ENB	[5]	RW	Use Tieoff register value instead of controller value	1'b0
HOST_TERMSEL	[4]	RW	USB Termination Select Function: This controller signal sets the USB 2.0 picoPHY's terminations to FS or HS. 0 = High-speed terminations are enabled. 1 = Full-speed terminations are enabled. Four PHYCLOCK0 cycles are required for internal synchronous reset generation, and an additional six cycles are required to enable HS terminations in the digital core. Therefore, the controller must not transmit a high-speed packet within 10 PHYCLOCK0 cycles after switching TERMSEL0 to 1'b0. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: N/A	1'b0
HOST_TERMSEL_ENB	[3]	RW	Use Tieoff register value instead of controller value	1'b0
HOST_OPMODE	[2:1]	RW	UTMI+ Operational Mode Function: This controller bus selects the UTMI+ operational mode.	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			00 = Normal 01 = Non-Driving 10 = Disable bit stuffing and NRZI encoding 11 = Normal operation without SYNC or EOP generation. If the XCVRSEL0[1:0]bus is not set to 2'b00 while OPMODE0[1:0] is set to 2'b11, USB 2.0 picoPHY behavior is undefined. To perform battery charging, the USB 2.0 picoPHY must be placed in Non-Driving mode. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: N/A	
HOST_OPMODE_ENB	[0]	RW	Use Tieoff register value instead of controller value	1’b0

4.9.2.11 TIEOFFREG10

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x28, Reset Value = 0x3240_0153

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
HOST_HSIC_LOOPBACKENB	[31]	RW	Loopback Test Enable Function: This signal places the USB 2.0 picoPHY in Loopback mode, which enables the receive and transmit logic concurrently. 0 = During data transmission, the receive logic is disabled. 1 = During data transmission, the receive logic is enabled. NOTE: Loopback mode is for test purposes only; it cannot be used for normal operation. In normal operation, tie this signal low. If this signal is not used, tie this input to 1'b0. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: High	1’b0
HOST_HSIC_PORTRESET	[30]	RW	Per-Port Reset Function: When asserted, this signal resets the corresponding port's transmit and receive logic without disabling the clocks within the USB 2.0 picoPHY. 0 = The transmit and receive FSMs are operational, and the line_state logic becomes sequential after 11 PHYCLOCK0 cycles. 1 = The transmit and receive finite state machines (FSMs) are reset, and the line_state logic combinatorial reflects the state of the single-ended receivers. Asserting PORTRESET0 does not override any USB 2.0 picoPHY inputs that normally control the USB	1’b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			state, nor does it cause any transient, illegal USB states. Within 100 ns of asserting PORTRESET0, the controller must set the inputs that control the USB to values that cause a safe state. A safe state for Host and Device modes is defined as follows: Host mode: Non-driving (OPMODE0[1:0] = 2'b01) with the 15 kΩ pull-down resistors enabled (DPPULLDOWN0 and DMPULLDOWN0 = 1'b1) Device mode: Non-driving (OPMODE0[1:0] = 2'b01) with the 1.5 kΩ pull-up resistor disabled Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: High	
HOST_HSIC_COMMONONN	[29]	RW	Common Block Power-Down Control Function: This signal controls the power-down signals in the XO, Bias, and PLL blocks when the USB 2.0 picoPHY is in Suspend, or Sleep mode. 0 = In Suspend mode, the XO, Bias, and PLL blocks remain powered in Suspend mode. In Sleep mode, if the reference clock is a crystal, the XO block remains powered. 1 = In Suspend mode, the XO, Bias, and PLL blocks are powered down. In Sleep mode, the Bias and PLL blocks are powered down. This signal is a strapping option that must be set prior to a power-on reset and remain static during normal operation. Strapping options are not critical for STA, and any other timings or loading limits for the pin are specified in the .lib timing model included in the product deliverables. 1. If COMMONONN is set low, CLK48MOHCI and CLK480M remain available in Suspend or UART/Auto resume mode. 2. If the reference clock source is a crystal, CLK12MOHCI remains available in Suspend or UART/Auto resume mode, only if COMMONONN is set to 1'b0. 3. If the reference clock source is either an external clock (connected to XO) or CLKCORE, CLK12MOHCI will continue to pulse in Suspend or UART/Auto resume mode, even when COMMONONN is set to 1'b1. 4. In Sleep mode, CLK48MOHCI and CLK12MOHCI are always available, irrespective of COMMONONN. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: Low	1’b1
HOST_HSIC_REFCLKSEL	[28:27]	RW	Reference Clock Select for PLL Block Function: This signal selects the reference clock	2’b10

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			source for the PLL block. 00 = The XO block uses the clock from a crystal. 01 = The XO block uses an external, 1.8 V clock supplied on the XO pin. 10 = The PLL uses CLKCORE as reference. 11 = Reserved This bus is a strapping option that must be set prior to a power-on reset and remain static during normal operation. Strapping options are not critical for STA, and any other timings or loading limits for the pin are specified in the .lib timing model included in the product deliverables. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: N/A	
HOST_HSIC_REFCLKDIV	[26:20]	RW	This bus selects the HSIC PHY reference clock frequency 0x24: 12 MHz 0x1C: 15 MHz 0x1A: 16 MHz 0x15: 19.2 MHz 0x14: 20 MHz Other: Not used	7'h24
HOST_HSIC_POR	[19]	RW	Power-On Reset Function: This signal resets all test registers and state machines in the USB 2.0 picoPHY. The POR signal must be asserted for a minimum of 10 µs. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: High	1'b0
HOST_HSIC_POR_ENB	[18]	RW	Use Tieoff register value instead of controller value	1'b0
HOST_HSIC_SIDDQ	[17]	RW	IDDQ Test Enable Function: This test signal enables you to perform IDDQ testing by powering down all analog blocks. Before asserting SIDDQ, ensure that VDATSRCENB0, VDATDETENB0, DCDENB0, BYPASSSEL0, ADPPRBENB0, and TESTBURNIN are set to 1'b0. 0 = The analog blocks are powered up. 1 = The analog blocks are powered down. If this signal is not used, tie it low. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: High	1'b0
HOST_HSIC_MSTRXCVR	[16]	RW	Reserved	1'b0
HOST_ACAENB	[15]	RW	ACA ID_OTG Pin Resistance Detection Enable Function: Enables detection of resistance on the ID_OTG pin of an ACA.	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			0 = Disables detection of resistance on the ID_OTG pin of an ACA. 1 = Enables detection of resistance on the ID_OTG pin of an ACA. If this signal is not used, tie this input to 1'b0. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: High	
HOST_DCDENB	[14]	RW	Data Contact Detection Enable Function: Enables current sourcing on the D+ line and pull-down resistance on the D- line for Data Contact Detect (DCD). 0 = IDP_SRC current is disabled, pull-down resistance on DM0 is disabled. 1 = IDP_SRC current is sourced onto DP0, pull-down resistance on DM0 is enabled. During USB 2.0 picoPHY normal operation, set this signal low. If this signal is not used, tie this input to 1'b0. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: High	1'b0
HOST_VDATSRCENB	[13]	RW	Battery Charging Sourcing Select Function: Enables or disables sourcing for battery charging. 0 = Data source voltage (VDAT_SRC) is disabled. 1 = Data source voltage (VDAT_SRC) is enabled. During USB 2.0 picoPHY normal operation, set this signal low. If this signal is not used, tie this input to 1'b0. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: High	1'b0
HOST_VDATDETENB	[12]	RW	Battery Charging Attach/Connect Detection Enable Function: Enables or disables attach/connect detection. 0 = Data detect voltage (CHG_DET) is disabled. 1 = Data detect voltage (CHG_DET) is enabled. During USB 2.0 picoPHY normal operation, set this signal low. If this signal is not used, tie this input to 1'b0. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: High	1'b0
HOST_CHRGSEL	[11]	RW	Battery Charging Source Select Function: Determines whether current is sourced onto or sunk from DP0 or DM0. 0 = Data source voltage (VDAT_SRC) is sourced onto DP0 and sunk from DM0. 1 = Data source voltage (VDAT_SRC) is sourced onto	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			DM0 and sunk from DP0. If this signal is not used, tie this input to 1'b0. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: N/A	
HOST_TXPREEMPPULSETUNE	[10]	RW	HS Transmitter Pre-Emphasis Duration Control Function: This signal controls the duration for which the HS pre-emphasis current is sourced onto DP0 or DM0. The HS Transmitter pre-emphasis duration is defined in terms of unit amounts. One unit of pre-emphasis duration is approximately 580 ps and is defined as 1X pre-emphasis duration. This signal is valid only if either TXPREEMPAMPTUNE0[1] or TXPREEMPAMPTUNE0[0] is set to 1'b1. 0 (design default) = 2X, long pre-emphasis current duration 1 = 1X, short pre-emphasis current duration If TXPREEMPPULSETUNE0 is not used, set it to 1'b0. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: N/A	1’b0
HOST_TXPREEMPAMPTUNE	[9:8]	RW	HS Transmitter Pre-Emphasis Current Control Function: This signal controls the amount of current sourced to DP0 andDM0 after a J-to-K or K-to-J transition. The HS Transmitter pre-emphasis current is defined in terms of unit amounts. One unit amount is approximately 600µA and is defined as 1X pre-emphasis current. 00 = HS Transmitter pre-emphasis is disabled. 01 = HS Transmitter pre-emphasis circuit sources 1X pre-emphasis current. (design default) 10 = HS Transmitter pre-emphasis circuit sources 2X pre-emphasis current. 11 = HS Transmitter pre-emphasis circuit sources 3X pre-emphasis current. If these signals are not used, set them to 2'b00. Voltage Range: 0 V to DVDD Active State: N/A	2’b01
HOST_TXRESTUNE	[7:6]	RW	USB Source Impedance Adjustment Function: In some applications, there can be significant series resistance on the D+ and D- paths between the transceiver and cable. This bus adjusts the driver source impedance to compensate for added series resistance on the USB. Any setting other than the default can result in source impedance variation across process, voltage, and temperature conditions that does not meet USB 2.0 specification limits. 00 = Source impedance is increased by approximately	2’b01

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			1.5 Ω. 01 = Design default 10 = Source impedance is decreased by approximately 2 Ω. 11 = Source impedance is decreased by approximately 4 Ω. If this bus is not used, leave it at the default setting. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: N/A	
HOST_TXRISETUNE	[5:4]	RW	HS Transmitter Rise/Fall Time Adjustment Function: This bus adjusts the rise/fall times of the high-speed waveform. 00 = –10% 01 = –Design default 10 = +15 11 = +20% If this bus is not used, leave it at the default setting. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: N/A	2'b01
HOST_TXVREFTUNE	[3:0]	RW	HS DC Voltage Level Adjustment Function: This bus adjusts the high-speed DC level voltage. 0000 = –6 % 0001 = –4 % 0010 = –2 % 0011 = Design default 0100 = +2 % 0101 = +4 % 0101 = +4 % 0110 = +6 % 0111 = +8 % 1000 = +10 % 1001 = +12 % 1010 = +14 % 1011 = +16 % 1100 = +18 % 1101 = +20 % 1110 = +22 % 1111 = +24 % Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: N/A	4'b0011

4.9.2.12 TIEOFFREG11

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x2C, Reset Value = 0x0F3A_202B

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31]	–	Reserved	1’b0
OTG_NX_RF1_EMAW	[30:29]	RW	USB2.0 OTG SRAM EMAW value	2’b0
OTG_NX_RF1_EMA	[28:26]	RW	USB2.0 OTG SRAM EMAW value	3’b011
RSVD	[25]	RW	Reserved	1’b1
RSVD	[24]	RW	Reserved	1’b1
RSVD	[23:20]	RW	Reserved	4’h3
RSVD	[19:18]	RW	Reserved	2’b10
RSVD	[17:16]	RW	Reserved	2’b10
HOST_HSIC_TXBITSTUFFENH	[15]	RW	High-Byte Transmit Bit-Stuffing Enable Function: This controller signal controls bit stuffing on DATAINH0[7:0] when OPMODE0[1:0] = 2'b11. 0 = Bit stuffing is disabled. 1 = Bit stuffing is enabled. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: High	1’b0
HOST_HSIC_TXBITSTUFFEN	[14]	RW	Low-Byte Transmit Bit-Stuffing Enable Function: This controller signal controls bit stuffing on DATAIN0[7:0] whenOPMODE0[1:0] = 2'b11. 0 = Bit stuffing is disabled. 1 = Bit stuffing is enabled. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: High	1’b0
HOST_HSIC_WORDINTERFACE	[13]	RW	UTMI+ Data Bus Width and Clock Select Function: This controller signal selects the data bus width of the UTMI+ data buses. 0 = 8-bit data interface (PHYCLOCK0 frequency is 60MHz) 1 = 16-bit data interface (PHYCLOCK0 frequency is 30 MHz) The USB 2.0 picoPHY supports 8/16-bit data interfaces for all valid USB 2.0 picoPHY speed modes. This signal is a strapping option that must be set prior to a power-on reset and remain static during normal operation. Strapping options are not critical for STA, and any other timings or loading limits for the pin are specified in the .lib timing model included in the product deliverables. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: N/A	1’b1

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
HOST_HSIC_WORDINTERFACE_ENB	[12]	RW	Use Tieoff register value instead of controller value	1’b0
RSVD	[11]	RW	Reserved	1’b0
RSVD	[10]	RW	Reserved	1’b0
HOST_HSIC_OPMODE	[9:8]	RW	UTMI+ Operational Mode Function: This controller bus selects the UTMI+ operational mode. 00 = Normal 01 = Non-Driving 10 = Disable bit stuffing and NRZI encoding 11 = Normal operation without SYNC or EOP generation. If the XCVRSEL0[1:0]bus is not set to 2'b00 while OPMODE0[1:0] is set to 2'b11, USB 2.0 picoPHY behavior is undefined. To perform battery charging, the USB 2.0 picoPHY must be placed in Non-Driving mode. Voltage Range: 0V ~ DVDD Active State: N/A	2’b00
HOST_HSIC_OPMODE_ENB	[7]	RW	Use Tieoff register value instead of controller value	1’b0
RSVD	[6]	RW	Reserved	1’b0
HOST_HSIC_SLEEPM	[5]	RW	Sleep Assertion Function: Asserting this signal places the USB 2.0 picoPHY in Sleep mode according to the USB 2.0 Link Power Management (LPM) addendum to the USB2.0 specification. In Sleep Mode, the transmitter is tri-stated and the USB 2.0picoPHY circuits are powered down except for the XO block If the reference clock is a crystal, the XO block remains powered when the USB 2.0 picoPHY is placed in Sleep mode. 0 = Sleep mode 1 = Normal operating mode If SUSPENDM0 is set to 1'b0, the USB 2.0 picoPHY will remain in Suspend mode irrespective of the SLEEPM0 setting. If the LPM function is not required, SLEEPM0 must be tied to DVDD. USB 2.0picoPHY Sleep mode can be overridden using the test interface. Voltage Range: 0V ~ DVDD Active State: Low	1’b1
HOST_HSIC_SLEEPM_ENB	[4]	RW	Use Tieoff register value instead of controller value	1’b0
HOST_HSIC_SUSPENDM	[3]	RW	Suspend Assertion Function: Asserting this signal suspends the USB 2.0 picoPHY by tri-stating the transmitter and powering down the USB 2.0 picoPHY circuits. 0 = Suspend mode	1’b1

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			1 = Normal operating mode USB 2.0 picoPHY power-down behavior can be overridden using the test interface. Voltage Range: 0V ~ DVDD Active State: Low	
HOST_HSIC_SUSPENDM_ENB	[2]	RW	Use Tieoff register value instead of controller value	1'b0
HOST_HSIC_DMPULLDOWN	[1]	RW	D- Pull-Down Resistor Enable Function: This controller signal controls the pull-down resistance on the D- line. 0 = The pull-down resistance on D- is disabled. 1 = The pull-down resistance on D- is enabled. When an A/B device is acting as a host (downstream-facing port), DPPULLDOWN0 and DMPULLDOWN0 are enabled. UTMI+/OTG-compliant controllers are not allowed to toggleDPPULLDOWN0 and DMPULLDOWN0 during normal operation. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: High	1'b1
HOST_HSIC_DPPULLDOWN	[0]	RW	D+ Pull-Down Resistor Enable Function: This controller signal controls the pull-down resistance on the D+ line. 0 = The pull-down resistance on D+ is disabled. 1 = The pull-down resistance on D+ is enabled. When an A/B device is acting as a host (downstream-facing port), DPPULLDOWN0 and DMPULLDOWN0 are enabled. UTMI+/OTG-compliant controllers are not allowed to toggleDPPULLDOWN0 and DMPULLDOWN0 during normal operation. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: High	1'b1

4.9.2.13 TIEOFFREG12

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x30, Reset Value = 0x0000_0001

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
OTG_SOF_COUNT	[31:18]	RW	SOF Input Count Function: Wireless USB Wire Adapter (DWA) application Values: Wireless USB Device Wire Adapter (DWA) application: Input value to be loaded into Host Frame Number/Frame Time Remaining Register (HFNUM) field FrNum. Non-Wireless USB application: Must be tied to 0. This signal is not present when parameter OTG_RM_OPT_FEATURES = Yes. Active State: High	14'h0
OTG_GP_IN	[17:2]	RW	General Purpose Input Port Function: Can be used as general purpose inputs. This bus is not present when parameter OTG_RM_OPT_FEATURES = Yes. Active State: High	16'h0
OTG_SS_SCALEDOWN_MODE	[1:0]	RW	Scale-Down Mode Function: When this signal is enabled during simulation, the core uses scaled-down timing values, resulting in faster simulations. When it is disabled, actual timing values are used. This signal must be disabled during synthesis. This strap signal is tied to one static value. Values: 00 = Disables all scale-downs. Actual timing values are used. Required for synthesis. 01 = Enables scale-down of all timing values except Device mode suspends and resume. These include: Speed enumeration. HNP/SRP. Host mode suspends and resume. 10 = Enables scale-down of Device mode suspend and resume timing values only. 11 = Enables bit 0 and bit 1 scale-down timing values. Active State: N/A	2'b01

4.9.2.14 TIEOFFREG13

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x34, Reset Value = 0xA000_6D00

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
OTG_SLEEPM	[31]	RW	Sleep Assertion Function: Asserting this signal places the USB 2.0 picoPHY in Sleep mode according to the USB 2.0 Link Power Management (LPM) addendum to the USB2.0 specification. In Sleep Mode, the transmitter is tri-stated and the USB 2.0 picoPHY circuits are powered down except for the XO block If the reference clock is a crystal, the XO block remains powered when the USB 2.0 picoPHY is placed in Sleep mode. 0 = Sleep mode 1 = Normal operating mode If SUSPENDM0 is set to 1'b0, the USB 2.0 picoPHY will remain in Suspend mode irrespective of the SLEEPM0 setting. If the LPM function is not required, SLEEPM0 must be tied to DVDD. USB 2.0 picoPHY Sleep mode can be overridden using the test interface. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: Low	1'b1
OTG_SLEEPM_ENB	[30]	RW	Use Tieoff register value instead of controller value	1'b0
OTG_SUSPENDM	[29]	RW	Suspend Assertion Function: Asserting this signal suspends the USB 2.0 picoPHY by tri-stating the transmitter and powering down the USB 2.0 picoPHY circuits. 0 = Suspend mode 1 = Normal operating mode USB 2.0 picoPHY power-down behavior can be overridden using the test interface. Voltage Range: 0V ~ DVDD Active State: Low	1'b1
OTG_SUSPENDM_ENB	[28]	RW	Use Tieoff register value instead of controller value	1'b0
OTG_DMPULLDOWN	[27]	RW	D- Pull-Down Resistor Enable Function: This controller signal controls the pull-down resistance on the D- line. 0 = The pull-down resistance on D- is disabled. 1 = The pull-down resistance on D- is enabled. When an A/B device is acting as a host (downstream-facing port), DPPULLDOWN0 and DMPULLDOWN0 are enabled. UTMI+/OTG-compliant controllers are not allowed to toggleDPPULLDOWN0 and DMPULLDOWN0 during	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			normal operation. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: High	
OTG_DPPULLDOWN	[26]	RW	D+ Pull-Down Resistor Enable Function: This controller signal controls the pull-down resistance on the D+ line. 0 = The pull-down resistance on D+ is disabled. 1 = The pull-down resistance on D+ is enabled. When an A/B device is acting as a host (downstream-facing port), DPPULLDOWN0 and DMPULLDOWN0 are enabled. UTMI+/OTG-compliant controllers are not allowed to toggleDPPULLDOWN0 and DMPULLDOWN0 during normal operation. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: High	1'b0
OTG_VBUSVLDEXTSEL	[25]	RW	External VBUS Valid Select Function: This signal selects either the VBUSVLDEXT0 input or the internal Session Valid comparator to generate the OTGSESSVLD0 output. To avoid potential glitches in DP0, VBUSVLDEXTSEL0 must be static prior to a power-on reset and remain static during normal operation. The OTGSESSVLD0 signal, in conjunction with XCVRSEL0[1:0], OPMODE0[1:0], TERMSEL0, DPPULLDOWN0, and DMPULLDOWN0, control the DP0 pull-up resistor. If VBUSVLDEXT0 and the internal Session Valid comparator output are asserted, and VBUSEXTSEL0 changes, it is possible for OTGSESSVLD0 to glitch low, causing the DP0resistor to be temporarily disabled. 0 = The internal Session Valid comparator is used to generateOTGSESSVLD0 and assert the DP0 pull-up resistor. 1 = The VBUSVLDEXT0 input is used to generate OTGSESSVLD0 and assert the DP0 pull-up resistor. This signal is not critical for STA, and any other timings or loading limits for the pin are specified in the .lib timing model included in the product deliverables. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: High	1'b0
OTG_VBUSVLDEXT	[24]	RW	External VBUS Valid Indicator Function: This signal is valid in Device mode and only when theVBUSVLDEXTSEL0 signal is set to 1'b1. VBUSVLDEXT0 indicates whether the VBUS signal on the USB cable is valid. In addition, VBUSVLDEXT0 enables the pull-up resistor on the D+ line.	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			0 = The VBUS signal is not valid, and the pull-up resistor on D+ is disabled. 1 = The VBUS signal is valid, and the pull-up resistor on D+ is enabled. In Host mode, this input is not used and can be tied to 1'b0. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: N/A	
OTG_ADPPRBENB	[23]	RW	ADP Probe Enable Function: Enables/disables the ADP Probe comparator. 0 = ADP Probe comparator is disabled. 1 = ADP Probe comparator is enabled. If this signal is not used, tie it to 1'b0. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: High	1'b0
OTG_ADPDISCHRG	[22]	RW	VBUS Input ADP Discharge Enable Function: Controls discharging the VBUS input during ADP. 0 = Disables discharging VBUS during ADP. 1 = Enables discharging VBUS during ADP. If this signal is not used, tie it to 1'b0. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: High	1'b0
OTG_ADPCHRG	[21]	RW	VBUS Input ADP Charge Enable Function: Controls charging the VBUS input during ADP. 0 = Disables charging VBUS during ADP. 1 = Enables charging VBUS during ADP. If this signal is not used, tie it to 1'b0. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: High	1'b0
OTG_DRVVBUS	[20]	RW	Drive VBUS Function: This controller signal controls the VBUS Valid comparator. This signal drives 5 V on VBUS through an external charge pump. When OTGDISABLE0 is set to 1'b0 and DRVVBUS0 is asserted, the Band gap circuitry and VBUS Valid comparator are powered, even in Suspend or Sleep mode. 0 = The VBUS Valid comparator is disabled. 1 = The VBUS Valid comparator is enabled. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: High	1'b0
OTG_IDPULLUP	[19]	RW	Analog ID Input Sample Enable Function: This controller signal controls ID line	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			sampling. 0 = ID pin sampling is disabled, and the IDDIG0 output is not valid. 1 = ID pin sampling is enabled, and the IDDIG0 output is valid. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: High	
OTG_LOOPBACKENB	[18]	RW	Loopback Test Enable Function: This signal places the USB 2.0 picoPHY in Loopback mode, which enables the receive and transmit logic concurrently. 0 = During data transmission, the receive logic is disabled. 1 = During data transmission, the receive logic is enabled. Loopback mode is for test purposes only; it cannot be used for normal operation. In normal operation, tie this signal low. If this signal is not used, tie this input to 1'b0. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: High	1’b0
OTG_OTGDISABLE	[17]	RW	OTG Block Disable Function: This signal powers down the VBUS Valid comparator, but not the Session Valid comparator, ADP probe and sense comparators, nor the ID detection circuitry. To save power, if the application does not use the OTG function, this input can be set high. 0 = The OTG block is powered up. 1 = The OTG block is powered down. Voltage Range: 0V ~ DVDD Active State: High	1’b0
OTG_PORTRESET	[16]	RW	Per-Port Reset Function: When asserted, this signal resets the corresponding port's transmit and receive logic without disabling the clocks within the USB 2.0 picoPHY. 0 = The transmit and receive FSMs are operational, and the line_state logic becomes sequential after 11 PHYCLOCK0 cycles. 1 = The transmit and receive finite state machines (FSMs) are reset, and the line_state logic combinatorial reflects the state of the single-ended receivers. Asserting PORTRESET0 does not override any USB 2.0 picoPHY inputs that normally control the USB state, nor does it cause any transient, illegal USB states. Within 100 ns of asserting PORTRESET0, the controller must set the inputs that control the USB to values that cause a safe state. A safe state for Host	1’b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			and Device modes is defined as follows: Host mode: Non-driving (OPMODE0[1:0] = 2'b01) with the 15 kΩ pull-down resistors enabled (DPPULLDOWN0 and DMPULLDOWN0 = 1'b1) Device mode: Non-driving (OPMODE0[1:0] = 2'b01) with the 1.5 kΩ pull-up resistor disabled Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: High	
OTG_RESREQIN	[15]	RW	Reserved Function: Reserved. Tie this pin to 1'b0. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD	1’b0
OTG_COMMONONN	[14]	RW	Common Block Power-Down Control Function: This signal controls the power-down signals in the XO, Bias, and PLL blocks when the USB 2.0 picoPHY is in Suspend, or Sleep mode. 0 = In Suspend mode, the XO, Bias, and PLL blocks remain powered in Suspend mode. In Sleep mode, if the reference clock is a crystal, the XO block remains powered. 1 = In Suspend mode, the XO, Bias, and PLL blocks are powered down. In Sleep mode, the Bias and PLL blocks are powered down. This signal is a strapping option that must be set prior to a power-on reset and remain static during normal operation. Strapping options are not critical for STA, and any other timings or loading limits for the pin are specified in the .lib timing model included in the product deliverables. 1. If COMMONONN is set low, CLK48MOHCI and CLK480M remain available in Suspend or UART/Auto resume mode. 2. If the reference clock source is a crystal, CLK12MOHCI remains available in Suspend or UART/Auto resume mode, only if COMMONONN is set to 1'b0. 3. If the reference clock source is either an external clock (connected to XO) or CLKCORE, CLK12MOHCI will continue to pulse in Suspend or UART/Auto resume mode, even when COMMONONN is set to 1'b1. 4. In Sleep mode, CLK48MOHCI and CLK12MOHCI are always available, irrespective of COMMONONN. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: Low	1’b1
OTG_FSEL	[13:11]	RW	Reference Clock Frequency Select Function: Selects the USB 2.0 picoPHY reference clock frequency.	3’b101

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			000 = 9.6 MHz 001 = 10 MHz 010 = 12 MHz 011 = 19.2 MHz 100 = 20 MHz 101 = 24 MHz 110 = Reserved 111 = 50 MHz Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: N/A	
OTG_REFCLKSEL	[10:9]	RW	Reference Clock Select for PLL Block Function: This signal selects the reference clock source for the PLL block. 00 = The XO block uses the clock from a crystal. 01 = The XO block uses an external, 1.8 V clock supplied on the XO pin. 10 = The PLL uses CLKCORE as reference. 11 = Reserved This bus is a strapping option that must be set prior to a power-on reset and remain static during normal operation. Strapping options are not critical for STA, and any other timings or loading limits for the pin are specified in the .lib timing model included in the product deliverables. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: N/A	2'b10
OTG_POR	[8]	RW	Power-On Reset Function: This signal resets all test registers and state machines in the USB 2.0 picoPHY. The POR signal must be asserted for a minimum of 10 µs. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: High	1'b1
OTG_POR_ENB	[7]	RW	Use Tieoff register value instead of controller value	1'b0
OTG_VATESTENB	[6:5]	RW	Analog Test Pin Select Function: Enables analog test voltages to be placed on either the ANALOGTEST or ID0 pin. 00 = Analog test voltages cannot be viewed or applied on either ANALOGTEST or ID0. 01 = Analog test voltages can be viewed or applied on ID0. 10 = Analog test voltages can be viewed or applied on ANALOGTEST. 11 = Reserved. Invalid setting. If this bus is not used, tie these inputs low. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD	2'b00

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			Active State: N/A	
OTG_SIDDQ	[4]	RW	IDDQ Test Enable Function: This test signal enables you to perform IDDQ testing by powering down all analog blocks. Before asserting SIDDQ, ensure that VDATSRCENB0, VDATDETENB0, DCDENB0, BYPASSSEL0, ADPPRBENB0, and TESTBURNIN are set to 1'b0. 0 = The analog blocks are powered up. 1 = The analog blocks are powered down. If this signal is not used, tie it low. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: High	1'b0
OTG_RST	[3]	RW	OTG Reset 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
OTG_utmi_rst	[2]	RW	OTG UTMI Reset 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
OTG_IF_SELECT_HSIC	[1]	RW	HSIC Interface Select Function: Used to select the HSIC mode of operation. Indicates that the HSIC interface is selected. The core starts to connect/operate in HSIC mode when the GLPMCFG. HSICCon is programmed to 1, if GLPMCFG. InvSelHsic = 0. Active State: High	1'b0
OTG_SYS_DMA_DONE	[0]	RW	System DMA Done Function: This signal should be asserted when the DATA write is completed in the System Memory. It should be asserted for one AHB clock cycle synchronous to HCLK. The signal is valid only when RMS is enabled. Values: 0 = Data write not complete. 1 = Data Write complete in the system memory for the current DMA write-transfer from HS OTG Active State: High	1'b0

4.9.2.15 TIEOFFREG14

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x38, Reset Value = 0x3E38_0200

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
OTG_TXFSLSTUNE	[31:28]	RW	FS/LS Source Impedance Adjustment Function: This bus adjusts the low- and full-speed single-ended source impedance while driving high. The following adjustment values are based on nominal process, voltage, and temperature. 0000 = +5 % 0001 = +2.5 % 0011 = Design default 0111 = –2.5 % 1111 = –5 % All other bit settings are reserved. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: N/A	4'h3
OTG_TXHSXVTUNE	[27:26]	RW	Transmitter High-Speed Crossover Adjustment Function: This bus adjusts the voltage at which the DP0 and DM0 signals cross while transmitting in HS mode. 00 = Reserved 01 = –15 mV 10 = +15 mV 11 = Default setting Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: N/A	2'b11
OTG_OTGTUNE	[25:23]	RW	VBUS Valid Threshold Adjustment Function: This bus adjusts the voltage level for the VBUS Valid threshold. 000 = –12 % 001 = –9 % 010 = –6 % 011 = –3 % 100 = Design default 101 = +3 % 110 = +6 % If this bus is not used, leave it at the default setting. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: N/A	3'b100
OTG_SQRXTUNE	[22:20]	RW	Squelch Threshold Adjustment Function: This bus adjusts the voltage level for the threshold used to detect valid high-speed data. 000 = +15 % 001 = +10 % 010 = +5 % 011 = Design default	3'b011

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			100 = –5 % 101 = –10 % 110 = –15 % 111 = –20 % Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: N/A	
OTG_COMPDISTUNE	[19:17]	RW	Disconnect Threshold Adjustment Function: This bus adjusts the voltage level for the threshold used to detect a disconnect event at the host. 000 = –6 % 001 = –4.5 % 010 = –3 % 011 = –1.5 % 100 = Design default 101 = +1.5 % 110 = +3 % 111 = +4.5 % If this bus is not used, leave it at the default setting. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: N/A	3'b100
OTG_BYPASSSEL	[16]	RW	Transmitter Digital Bypass Select Function: Enables/disables Transmitter Digital Bypass mode. 0 = Transmitter Digital Bypass mode is disabled. 1 = Transmitter Digital Bypass mode is enabled. If Transmitter Digital Bypass mode is not used, tie this input to 1'b0. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: High	1'b0
OTG_BYPASSDMEN	[15]	RW	DM0 Transmitter Digital Bypass Enable Function: Enables/disables the DM0 FS/LS driver in Transmitter Digital Bypass mode. 0 = DM0 FS/LS driver is disabled in Transmitter Digital Bypass mode. 1 = DM0 FS/LS driver is enabled and driven with the BYPASSDPDATA0 signal. If Transmitter Digital Bypass mode is not used, tie this input to 1'b0. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: High	1'b0
OTG_BYPASSDPEN	[14]	RW	DP0 Transmitter Digital Bypass Enable Function: Enables/disables the DP0 FS/LS driver in Transmitter Digital Bypass mode. 0 = DP0 FS/LS driver is disabled in Transmitter Digital Bypass mode.	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			1 = DP0 FS/LS driver is enabled and driven with the BYPASSDPDATA0 signal. If Transmitter Digital Bypass mode is not used, tie this input to 1'b0. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: High	
OTG_BYPASSDMDATA	[13]	RW	Data for DM0 Transmitter Digital Bypass Function: In Transmitter Digital Bypass mode, this signal provides the data that is transmitted on DM0. 0 = DM0 FS/LS driver drives to a low state. 1 = DM0 FS/LS driver drives to a high state. If Transmitter Digital Bypass mode is not used, tie this input to 1'b0. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: N/A	1'b0
OTG_BYPASSDPDATA	[12]	RW	Data for DP0 Transmitter Digital Bypass Function: In Transmitter Digital Bypass mode, this signal provides the data that is transmitted on DP0. 0 = DP0 FS/LS driver drives to a low state. 1 = DP0 FS/LS driver drives to a high state. If Transmitter Digital Bypass mode is not used, tie this input to 1'b0. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: N/A	1'b0
OTG_TXBITSTUFFENH	[11]	RW	High-Byte Transmit Bit-Stuffing Enable Function: This controller signal controls bit stuffing on DATAINH0[7:0] whenOPMODE0[1:0] = 2'b11. 0 = Bit stuffing is disabled. 1 = Bit stuffing is enabled. Voltage Range: 0V ~ DVDD Active State: High	1'b0
OTG_TXBITSTUFFEN	[10]	RW	Low-Byte Transmit Bit-Stuffing Enable Function: This controller signal controls bit stuffing on DATAIN0[7:0] whenOPMODE0[1:0] = 2'b11. 0 = Bit stuffing is disabled. 1 = Bit stuffing is enabled. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: High	1'b0
OTG_WORDINTERFACE	[9]	RW	UTMI+ Data Bus Width and Clock Select Function: This controller signal selects the data bus width of the UTMI+ data buses. 0 = 8-bit data interface (PHYCLOCK0 frequency is 60 MHz) 1 = 16-bit data interface (PHYCLOCK0 frequency is 30 MHz)	1'b1

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			The USB 2.0 picoPHY supports 8/16-bit data interfaces for all valid USB 2.0 picoPHY speed modes. This signal is a strapping option that must be set prior to a power-on reset and remain static during normal operation. Strapping options are not critical for STA, and any other timings or loading limits for the pin are specified in the .lib timing model included in the product deliverables. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: N/A	
OTG_WORDINTERFACE_ENB	[8]	RW	Use Tieoff register value instead of controller value	1'b0
OTG_XCVRSEL	[7:6]	RW	Transceiver Select Function: This controller bus selects the HS, FS, or LS Transceiver. 00 = HS Transceiver 01 = FS Transceiver 10 = LS Transceiver 11 = Sends an LS packet on an FS bus or receives an LS packet. Due to the power-up time required by the HS Transmitter, the controller must not transmit a high-speed packet within 1.6µs after switching XCVRSEL0[1:0] to HS Transceiver (from any other setting). Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: N/A	2'b00
OTG_XCVRSEL_ENB	[5]	RW	Use Tieoff register value instead of controller value	1'b0
OTG_TERMSEL	[4]	RW	USB Termination Select Function: This controller signal sets the USB 2.0 picoPHY's terminations to FS or HS. 0 = High-speed terminations are enabled. 1 = Full-speed terminations are enabled. Four PHYCLOCK0 cycles are required for internal synchronous reset generation, and an additional six cycles are required to enable HS terminations in the digital core. Therefore, the controller must not transmit a high-speed packet within 10 PHYCLOCK0 cycles after switching TERMSEL0 to 1'b0. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: N/A	1'b0
OTG_TERMSEL_ENB	[3]	RW	Use Tieoff register value instead of controller value	1'b0
OTG_OPMODE	[2:1]	RW	UTMI+ Operational Mode Function: This controller bus selects the UTMI+ operational mode. 00 = Normal	2'b00

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			01 = Non-Driving 10 = Disable bit stuffing and NRZI encoding 11 = Normal operation without SYNC or EOP generation. If the XCVRSEL0[1:0]bus is not set to 2'b00 while OPMODE0[1:0] is set to 2'b11, USB 2.0 picoPHY behavior is undefined. To perform battery charging, the USB 2.0 picoPHY must be placed in Non-Driving mode. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: N/A	
OTG_OPMODE_ENB	[0]	RW	Use Tieoff register value instead of controller value	1’b0

4.9.2.16 TIEOFFREG15

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x3C, Reset Value = 0x3FC0_0153

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:30]	–	Reserved	2’b00
CODA960_NSLEEP00	[29:26]	RW	CODA960 SRAM group 0 retention (low active)	4’hF
CODA960_NPWRDN00	[25:22]	RW	CODA960 SRAM group 0 Power Down	4’hF
OTG_GLITCHLESSMUXCNTRL	[21]	RW	Enable OTG glitchless MUX control	1’b0
OTG_LPMCLKMUXCNTRL	[20]	RW	Enable LPM clock MUX control	1’b0
OTG_DRVVBUS_ENB	[19]	RW	Use Tieoff register value instead of controller value	1’b0
OTG_DMPULLDOWN_ENB	[18]	RW	Use Tieoff register value instead of controller value	1’b0
OTG_DPPULLDOWN_ENB	[17]	RW	Use Tieoff register value instead of controller value	1’b0
OTG_IDPULLUP_ENB	[16]	RW	Use Tieoff register value instead of controller value	1’b0
OTG_ACAENB	[15]	RW	ACA ID_OTG Pin Resistance Detection Enable Function: Enables detection of resistance on the ID_OTG pin of an ACA. 0 = Disables detection of resistance on the ID_OTG pin of an ACA. 1 = Enables detection of resistance on the ID_OTG pin of an ACA. If this signal is not used, tie this input to 1'b0. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: High	1’b0
OTG_DCDENB	[14]	RW	Data Contact Detection Enable Function: Enables current sourcing on the D+ line and pull-down resistance on the D- line for Data Contact Detect (DCD). 0 = IDP_SRC current is disabled, pull-down resistance on DM0 is disabled.	1’b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			1 = IDP_SRC current is sourced onto DP0, pull-down resistance on DM0 is enabled. During USB 2.0 picoPHY normal operation, set this signal low. If this signal is not used, tie this input to 1'b0. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: High	
OTG_VDATSRCENB	[13]	RW	Battery Charging Sourcing Select Function: Enables or disables sourcing for battery charging. 0 = Data source voltage (VDAT_SRC) is disabled. 1 = Data source voltage (VDAT_SRC) is enabled. During USB 2.0 picoPHY normal operation, set this signal low. If this signal is not used, tie this input to 1'b0. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: High	1’b0
OTG_VDATDETENB	[12]	RW	Battery Charging Attach/Connect Detection Enable Function: Enables or disables attach/connect detection. 0 = Data detect voltage (CHG_DET) is disabled. 1 = Data detect voltage (CHG_DET) is enabled. During USB 2.0 picoPHY normal operation, set this signal low. If this signal is not used, tie this input to 1'b0. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: High	1’b0
OTG_CHRGSEL	[11]	RW	Battery Charging Source Select Function: Determines whether current is sourced onto or sunk from DP0 or DM0. 0 = Data source voltage (VDAT_SRC) is sourced onto DP0 and sunk from DM0. 1 = Data source voltage (VDAT_SRC) is sourced onto DM0 and sunk from DP0. If this signal is not used, tie this input to 1'b0. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: N/A	1’b0
OTG_TXPREEMPPULSETUNE	[10]	RW	HS Transmitter Pre-Emphasis Duration Control Function: This signal controls the duration for which the HS pre-emphasis current is sourced onto DP0 or DM0. The HS Transmitter pre-emphasis duration is defined in terms of unit amounts. One unit of pre-emphasis duration is approximately 580 ps and is defined as 1X pre-emphasis duration. This signal is valid only if either TXPREEMPAMPTUNE0[1] orTXPREEMPAMPTUNE0[0] is set to 1'b1.	1’b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			0 = 2X, long pre-emphasis current duration(design default) 1 = 1X, short pre-emphasis current duration If TXPREEMPPULSETUNE0 is not used, set it to 1'b0. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: N/A	
OTG_TXPREEMPAMPTUNE	[9:8]	RW	HS Transmitter Pre-Emphasis Current Control Function: This signal controls the amount of current sourced to DP0 andDM0 after a J-to-K or K-to-J transition. The HS Transmitter pre-emphasis current is defined in terms of unit amounts. One unit amount is approximately 600 μA and is defined as 1X pre-emphasis current. 00 = HS Transmitter pre-emphasis is disabled. 01 (design default) = HS Transmitter pre-emphasis circuit sources 1Xpre-emphasis current. 10 = HS Transmitter pre-emphasis circuit sources 2X pre-emphasis current. 11 = HS Transmitter pre-emphasis circuit sources 3X pre-emphasis current. If these signals are not used, set them to 2'b00. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: N/A	2'b01
OTG_TXRESTUNE	[7:6]	RW	USB Source Impedance Adjustment Function: In some applications, there can be significant series resistance on the D+ and D- paths between the transceiver and cable. This bus adjusts the driver source impedance to compensate for added series resistance on the USB. Any setting other than the default can result in source impedance variation across process, voltage, and temperature conditions that does not meet USB 2.0 specification limits. 00 = Source impedance is increased by approximately 1.5 Ω. 01 = Design default 10 = Source impedance is decreased by approximately 2 Ω. 11 =: Source impedance is decreased by approximately 4 Ω. If this bus is not used, leave it at the default setting. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: N/A	2'b01
OTG_TXRISETUNE	[5:4]	RW	HS Transmitter Rise/Fall Time Adjustment Function: This bus adjusts the rise/fall times of the	2'b01

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			high-speed waveform. 00 = –10 % 01 = –Design default 10 = +15 % 11 = +20 % If this bus is not used, leave it at the default setting. Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: N/A	
OTG_TXVREFTUNE	[3:0]	RW	HS DC Voltage Level Adjustment Function: This bus adjusts the high-speed DC level voltage. 0000 = –6 % 0001 = –4 % 0010 = –2 % 0011 = Design default 0100 = +2 % 0101 = +4 % 0110 = +6 % 0111 = +8 % 1000 = +10 % 1001 = +12 % 1010 = +14 % 1011 = +16 % 1100 = +18 % 1101 = +20 % 1110 = +22 % 1111 = +24 % Voltage Range: 0V to DVDD Active State: N/A	4'h3

4.9.2.17 TIEOFFREG16

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x40, Reset Value = 0x00FF_FFFF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:26]	–	Reserved	6'h0
CODA960_nPWRDN02	[25:16]	RW	CODA960 SRAM group2 Power down(low active)	10'hFF
CODA960_nSLEEP01	[15:8]	RW	CODA960 SRAM group 1 retention (low active)	8'hFF
CODA960_nPWRDN01	[7:0]	RW	CODA960 SRAM group 1 power down(low active)	8'hFF

4.9.2.18 TIEOFFREG17

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x44, Reset Value = 0x00FF_FFFF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:30]	–	Reserved	2'b00
coda960_nsleep04	[29:22]	RW	CODA960 SRAM04 Sleep Mode Signal	8'hFF
CODA960_nPWRDN04	[21:14]	RW	CODA960 SRAM04 Power Down Mode Signal	8'hFF
coda960_nsleep03	[13:12]	RW	CODA960 SRAM03 Sleep Mode Signal	2'b11
CODA960_nPWRDN03	[11:10]	RW	CODA960 SRAM03 Power Down Mode Signal	2'b11
coda960_nsleep02	[9:0]	RW	CODA960 SRAM02 Sleep Mode Signal	10'h3FF

4.9.2.19 TIEOFFREG18

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x48, Reset Value = 0xFFFF_FFFF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CODA960_nPWRDN07	[31:20]	RW	CODA960 SRAM07 Power Down Mode Signal(low active)	12'hFFF
CODA960_nSLEEP06	[19:13]	RW	CODA960 SRAM06 Sleep Mode Signal (low active)	7'h7F
CODA960_nPWRDN06	[12:6]	RW	CODA960 SRAM06 Power Down Mode Signal (low active)	7'h7F
CODA960_nSLEEP05	[5:3]	RW	CODA960 SRAM05 Sleep Mode Signal (low active)	3'b111
CODA960_nPWRDN05	[2:0]	RW	CODA960 SRAM05 Power Down Mode Signal (low active)	3'b111

4.9.2.20 TIEOFFREG19

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x4C, Reset Value = 0x0FFF_FFFF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:28]	–	Reserved	4'b0000
CODA960_nPWRDN10	[27:18]	RW	CODA960 SRAM10 Power Down (low active)	10'h3FF
CODA960_nSLEEP09	[17:16]	RW	CODA960 SRAM09 Sleep Mode Signal (low active)	2'b11
CODA960_nPWRDN09	[15:14]	RW	CODA960 SRAM09 Power Down Signal (low active)	2'b11
CODA960_nSLEEP08	[13]	RW	CODA960 SRAM08 Sleep Mode Signal (low active)	1'b1
CODA960_nPWRDN08	[12]	RW	CODA960 SRAM08 Power Down Signal (low active)	1'b1
CODA960_nSLEEP07	[11:0]	RW	CODA960 SRAM07 Sleep Mode Signal(low active)	12'hFFF

4.9.2.21 TIEOFFREG20

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x50, Reset Value = 0x1B6D_BFFF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CODA960_ra2_EMAWA	[31:30]	RW	CODA960 RA2 SRAM EMAW value	2'b00
CODA960_ra2_EMAB	[29:27]	RW	CODA960 RA2 SRAM EMAB value	3'b011
CODA960_ra2_EMAA	[26:24]	RW	CODA960 RA2 SRAM EMAA value	3'b011
CODA960_rf2w_EMAB	[23:21]	RW	CODA960 RF2W SRAM EMAB value	3'b011
CODA960_rf2w_EMAA	[20:18]	RW	CODA960 RF2W SRAM EMAA value	3'b011
CODA960_rf2_EMAB	[17:15]	RW	CODA960 RF2 SRAM EMAB value	3'b011
CODA960_rf2_EMAA	[14:12]	RW	CODA960 RF2 SRAM EMAA value	3'b011
CODA960_nSLEEP11	[11]	RW	CODA960 SRAM11 Sleep Mode Signal (low active)	1'b1
CODA960_nPWRDN11	[10]	RW	CODA960 SRAM11 Power Down Mode Signal (low active)	1'b1
CODA960_nSLEEP10	[9:0]	RW	CODA960 SRAM10 Sleep Mode Signal (low active)	10'h3FF

4.9.2.22 TIEOFFREG21

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x54, Reset Value = 0x6C86_306C

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
GMAC_RF2_EMAB	[31:29]	RW	GMAC SRAM EMAB value	3'b011
GMAC_RF2_EMAA	[28:26]	RW	GMAC SRAM EMAA value	3'b011
GMAC_PHY_INIF_SEL	[25:23]	RW	PHY Interface Select Function: These pins select on of the multiple PHY interface of MAC. This is sampled only during reset assertion and ignored after that. 000 = GMII or MII 001 = RGMII 010 = SGMII 011 = TBI 100 = RMII 101 = RTBL 110 = SMLL 111 = RevVII Synchronous to: CSR clock Caution: This chip supports only RGBMII	3'b001
GMAC_SBD_FLOWCTL	[22]	RW	Side band Flow Control Function: When set high, instructs the MAC to transmit Pause frames in Full-Duplex mode, In half-duplex mode, the MAC enables the backpressure function until this signal is made low again Active State: High Registered: Yes Synchronous t0: Asynchronous	1'b0
CODA960_rf1w_EMAW	[21:20]	RW	CODA960 SRAM EMAW value	2'b00
CODA960_rf1w_EMA	[19:17]	RW	CODA960 SRAM EMA value	3'b011
CODA960_rf1_EMAW	[16:15]	RW	CODA960 SRAM EMAW value	2'b00
CODA960_rf1_EMA	[14:12]	RW	CODA960 SRAM EMA value	3'b011
CODA960_ra2w_EMAWB	[11:10]	RW	CODA960 SRAM EMAWB value	2'b00
CODA960_ra2w_EMAWA	[9:8]	RW	CODA960 SRAM EMAWA value	2'b0
CODA960_ra2w_EMAB	[7:5]	RW	CODA960 SRAM EMAB value	3'b011
CODA960_ra2w_EMAA	[4:2]	RW	CODA960 SRAM EMAA value	3'b011
CODA960_ra2_EMAWB	[1:0]	RW	CODA960 SRAM EMAWB value	2'b00

4.9.2.23 TIEOFFREG22

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x58, Reset Value = 0xFFFE_18DB

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
3D GPU_GP_NPOWERDOWN	[31:17]	RW	3D GPU SRAM Power Down Signal	15'h7FFF
3D GPU_PWRDNBYPASS	[16]	RW	3D GPU Power Down bypass	1'b0
3D GPU_SPSRAM_BW_EMAW	[15:14]	RW	3D GPU SRAM EMAW value	2'b00
3D GPU_SPSRAM_BW_EMA	[13:11]	RW	3D GPU SRAM EMA value	3'b011
3D GPU_SPSRAM_EMAW	[10:9]	RW	3D GPU SRAM EMAW value	2'b00
3D GPU_SPSRAM_EMA	[8:6]	RW	3D GPU SRAM EMA value	3'b011
3D GPU_DPSRAM_1R1W_EMAB	[5:3]	RW	3D GPU SRAM EMAB value	3'b011
3D GPU_DPSRAM_1R1W_EMAA	[2:0]	RW	3D GPU SRAM EMAA value	3'b011

4.9.2.24 TIEOFFREG23

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x5C, Reset Value = 0x001F_FFFF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:21]	–	Reserved	11'h0
3D GPU_L2_NSLEEP	[20:18]	RW	3D GPU L2 Cache SRAM Sleep Mode Signal (low active)	3'b111
3D GPU_L2_NPOWERDOWN	[17:15]	RW	3D GPU SRAM Power Down Signal	3'b111
3D GPU_GP_NSLEEP	[14:0]	RW	3D GPU GP SRAM retention (low active)	15'h7FFF

4.9.2.25 TIEOFFREG24

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x60, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	RW	Reserved	15'h0
ARQOS1	[15:12]	RW	DREX slave interface port 1 read channel QoS	4'h0
AWQOS1	[11:8]	RW	DREX slave interface port 1 write channel QoS	4'h0
ARQOS0	[7:4]	RW	DREX slave interface port 0 read channel QoS	4'h0
AWQOS0	[3:0]	RW	DREX slave interface port 0 write channel QoS	4'h0

4.9.2.26 TIEOFFREG25

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x64, Reset Value = 0xFFFF_FFFF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
3D GPU_PP0_NSLEEP	[31:0]	RW	3D GPU PP0 SRAM retention (low active)	32'hFFFFFFFF

4.9.2.27 TIEOFFREG26

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x68, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
TZPCDECPROT0m3	[31:24]	RW	Secure Transaction (Peri BUS) 0 = Secure 1 = Non-Secure	8'h0
TZPCDECPROT1m3	[23:16]	RW	Secure Transaction (Peri BUS) 0 = Secure 1 = Non-Secure	8'h0
RSVD	[15:14]	RW	Reserved	2'b00
TZPCDECPROT0m7	[13]	RW	Secure Transaction (Peri BUS) 0 = Secure 1 = Non-Secure	1'b0
TZPCDECPROT1m7	[12]	RW	Secure Transaction (Peri BUS) 0 = Secure 1 = Non-Secure	1'b0
TZPCDECPROT0m8	[11]	RW	Secure Transaction (Peri BUS) 0 = Secure 1 = Non-Secure	1'b0
TZPCDECPROT1m8	[10]	RW	Secure Transaction (Peri BUS) 0 = Secure 1 = Non-Secure	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
TZPCDECPROT0m10	[9]	RW	Secure Transaction (Peri BUS) 0 = Secure 1 = Non-Secure	1'b0
TZPCDECPROT1m10	[8]	RW	Secure Transaction (Peri BUS) 0 = Secure 1 = Non-Secure	1'b0
TZPCDECPROT0m12	[7]	RW	Secure Transaction (Peri BUS) 0 = Secure 1 = Non-Secure	1'b0
TZPCDECPROT1m12	[6]	RW	Secure Transaction (Peri BUS) 0 = Secure 1 = Non-Secure	1'b0
TZPCDECPROT0m13	[5]	RW	Secure Transaction (Peri BUS) 0 = Secure 1 = Non-Secure	1'b0
TZPCDECPROT1m13	[4]	RW	Secure Transaction (Peri BUS) 0 = Secure 1 = Non-Secure	1'b0
TZPCDECPROT0m14	[3]	RW	Secure Transaction (Peri BUS) 0 = Secure 1 = Non-Secure	1'b0
TZPCDECPROT1m14	[2]	RW	Secure Transaction (Peri BUS) 0 = Secure 1 = Non-Secure	1'b0
TZPCDECPROT0m16	[1]	RW	Secure Transaction (Peri BUS) 0 = Secure 1 = Non-Secure	1'b0
TZPCDECPROT1m16	[0]	RW	Secure Transaction (Peri BUS) 0 = Secure 1 = Non-Secure	1'b0

4.9.2.28 TIEOFFREG27

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x6C, Reset Value = 0xFFFF_FFFF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
3D GPU_PP1_NSLEEP	[31:0]	RW	3D GPU PP1 SRAM retention (low active)	32'hFFFFFFFF

4.9.2.29 TIEOFFREG28

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x70, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ACPARUSER_0	[31]	RW	ACP AR channel user value	1'b0
ACPAWUSER_0	[30]	RW	ACP AW channel user value	1'b0
RSVD	[29:26]	–	Reserved	4'h0
RSVD	[25:24]	–	Reserved	2'b00
MPEGTS_HPROT_3	[23]	RW	AXI Cacheable	1'b0
MPEGTS_HPROT_2	[22]	RW	AXI Bufferable	1'b0
SDMMC_HPROT_3	[21]	RW	AXI Cacheable	1'b0
SDMMC_HPROT_2	[20]	RW	AXI Bufferable	1'b0
TB0_AWCACHE1_VALUE	[19]	RW	TOP BUS m0 AWCACHE[1] value	1'b0
TB0_ARCACHE1_VALUE	[18]	RW	TOP BUS m0 ARCACHE[1] value	1'b0
TB0_AWCACHE1_CTRLEN	[17]	RW	TOP BUS m0 AWCACHE[1] control enable 0 = AWCACHE[1] bit control disable 1 = AWCACHE[1] bit control enable	1'b0
TB0_ARCACHE1_CTRLEN	[16]	RW	TOP BUS m0 ARCACHE[1] control enable 0 = ARCACHE[1] bit control disble 1 = ARCACHE[1] bit control enable	1'b0
HOST_HPROT_3	[15]	RW	AXI Cacheable	1'b0
HOST_HPROT_2	[14]	RW	AXI Bufferable	1'b0
EHCI_HPROT_3	[13]	RW	AXI Cacheable	1'b0
EHCI_HPROT_2	[12]	RW	AXI Bufferable	1'b0
OTG_HPROT_3	[11]	RW	AXI Cacheable	1'b0
OTG_HPROT_2	[10]	RW	AXI Bufferable	1'b0
ACP_AxPROT	[9]	RW	Secure Transaction (AxPROT[1] between TOP bus <-> ARM) 0 = Secure 1 = Non-Secure	1'b0
GMAC_AxPROT	[8]	RW	Secure Transaction (AxPROT[1] between GMAC <-> AXI) 0 = Secure 1 = Non-Secure	1'b0
DISP_ARPROT	[7]	RW	Secure Transaction (Display0 & 1) 0 = Secure 1 = Non-Secure	1'b0
VIP_AWPROT	[6]	RW	Secure Transaction (VIP0 & 1) 0 = Secure 1 = Non-Secure	1'b0
SCALER_AxPROT	[5]	RW	Secure Transaction	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			0 = Secure 1 = Non-Secure	
CODAS_AxPROT	[4]	RW	Secure Transaction 0 = Secure 1 = Non-Secure	1'b0
CODAP_AxPROT	[3]	RW	Secure Transaction 0 = Secure 1 = Non-Secure	1'b0
DEINT _AxPROT	[2]	RW	Secure Transaction 0 = Secure 1 = Non-Secure	1'b0
T2B_AxPROT	[1]	RW	Secure Transaction 0 = Secure 1 = Non-Secure	1'b0
3D_AxPROT	[0]	RW	Secure Transaction1 0 = Secure 1 = Non-Secure	1'b0

4.9.2.30 TIEOFFREG29

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x74, Reset Value = 0xFFFF_FFFF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
3D GPU_PP2_NSLEEP	[31:0]	RW	3D GPU PP2 SRAM retention (low active)	32'hFFFFFFFF

4.9.2.31 TIEOFFREG30

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x78, Reset Value = 0xFFFF_FFFF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:24]	RW	Reserved	8'hFF
TZPROT_T_M1	[23]	RW	TrustZone Protection (TOP BUS) 0 = Secure 1 = Non-Secure	1'b1
TZPROT_T_M0	[22]	RW	TrustZone Protection (TOP BUS) 0 = Secure 1 = Non-Secure	1'b1
TZPROT_P_M16	[21]	RW	TrustZone Protection (PERI BUS) 0 = Secure 1 = Non-Secure	1'b1
TZPROT_P_M15	[20]	RW	TrustZone Protection (PERI BUS) 0 = Secure	1'b1

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			1 = Non-Secure	
TZPROT_P_M14	[19]	RW	TrustZone Protection (PERI BUS) 0 = Secure 1 = Non-Secure	1'b1
TZPROT_P_M13	[18]	RW	TrustZone Protection (PERI BUS) 0 = Secure 1 = Non-Secure	1'b1
TZPROT_P_M12	[17]	RW	TrustZone Protection (PERI BUS) 0 = Secure 1 = Non-Secure	1'b1
TZPROT_P_M11	[16]	RW	TrustZone Protection (PERI BUS) 0 = Secure 1 = Non-Secure	1'b1
TZPROT_P_M10	[15]	RW	TrustZone Protection (PERI BUS) 0 = Secure 1 = Non-Secure	1'b1
TZPROT_P_M9	[14]	RW	TrustZone Protection (PERI BUS) 0 = Secure 1 = Non-Secure	1'b1
TZPROT_P_M8	[13]	RW	TrustZone Protection (PERI BUS) 0 = Secure 1 = Non-Secure	1'b1
TZPROT_P_M7	[12]	RW	TrustZone Protection (PERI BUS) 0 = Secure 1 = Non-Secure	1'b1
TZPROT_P_M6	[11]	RW	TrustZone Protection (PERI BUS) 0 = Secure 1 = Non-Secure	1'b1
TZPROT_P_M5	[10]	RW	TrustZone Protection (PERI BUS) 0 = Secure 1 = Non-Secure	1'b1
TZPROT_P_M4	[9]	RW	TrustZone Protection (PERI BUS) 0 = Secure 1 = Non-Secure	1'b1
TZPROT_P_M3	[8]	RW	TrustZone Protection (PERI BUS) 0 = Secure 1 = Non-Secure	1'b1
TZPROT_P_M2	[7]	RW	TrustZone Protection (PERI BUS) 0 = Secure 1 = Non-Secure	1'b1
TZPROT_P_M1	[6]	RW	TrustZone Protection (PERI BUS) 0 = Secure 1 = Non-Secure	1'b1

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
TZPROT_P_M0	[5]	RW	TrustZone Protection (PERI BUS) 0 = Secure 1 = Non-Secure	1'b1
TZPROT_D_DREX	[4]	RW	TrustZone Protection (DISPLAY BUS) 0 = Secure 1 = Non-Secure	1'b1
TZPROT_B_AXISRAM	[3]	RW	TrustZone Protection (BOTTOM BUS) 0 = Secure 1 = Non-Secure	1'b1
TZPROT_B_PBUS	[2]	RW	TrustZone Protection (BOTTOM BUS) 0 = Secure 1 = Non-Secure	1'b1
TZPROT_B_DREX	[1]	RW	TrustZone Protection (BOTTOM BUS) 0 = Secure 1 = Non-Secure	1'b1
TZPROT_B_MCUS	[0]	RW	TrustZone Protection (BOTTOM BUS) 0 = Secure 1 = Non-Secure	1'b1

4.9.2.32 TIEOFFREG31

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x7C, Reset Value = 0xFFFF_FFFF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
3D GPU_PP3_NSLEEP	[31:0]	RW	3D GPU PP3 SRAM retention (low active)	32'hFFFFFFFF

4.9.2.33 TIEOFFREG32

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x80, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
AXI_MASTER_BUS_REMAP	[4:3]	RW	TOP AXI BUS Remap Master Interface - 0 port: Bottom AXI BUS0 0x0000_0000 to 0x3FFF_FFFF 0xC000_0000 to 0xCFFF_FFFF 0xFFFF_0000 to 0xFFFF_FFFF AXI_MASTER_BUS_REMAP[3] 0 = 0x4000_0000 to 0xBFFF_FFFF 1 = 0xD000_0000 to 0xDFFF_FFFF Master Interface - 1 port: ARM Cortex-A9 ACP Port AXI_MASTER_BUS_REMAP[4] 0 = 0xD000_0000 to 0xDFFF_FFFF 1 = 0x4000_0000 to 0xBFFF_FFFF	2'b0
AXI_PERI_BUS_SYNCMODEREQm16	[2]	RW	DREX & DDRPHY APB Interface clock synchronizer request	1'b0
AXI_PERI_BUS_SYNCMODEREQm10	[1]	RW	CODA APB Interface clock synchronizer request	1'b0
AXI_PERI_BUS_SYNCMODEREQm9	[0]	RW	3D GPU AXI (Peripheral interface) Interface clock synchronizer request	1'b0

4.9.2.34 TIEOFFREG41

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0xA4, Reset Value = 0x1C00_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31]	R	Reserved	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_BROADCASTCACHEMAINT	[30:28]	RW	If HIGH, then cache maintenance operations are sent downstream. Only if there is a downstream cache with an ACE-Lite interface, One bit exists for each master interface.	3'b001
Inst_ccibus_STRIPING_GRANULE	[27:25]	RW	If HIGH, then barriers are terminated in the master interface and not propagated downstream. Set this HIGH if the downstream slave does not support barrier. One bit exists for each master interface.	3'b110
Inst_ccibus_PERIPHBASE	[24:0]	RW	Base address for CCI-400 Programmable registers.	25'h0

4.9.2.35 TIEOFFREG42

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0xA8, Reset Value = 0x0000_F800

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:29]	R	Reserved	3'b000
Inst_ccibus_QVNVNETS4	[28:27]	RW	Define the virtual network number used for transaction from slave interface 4	2'b00
Inst_ccibus_QVNVNETS3	[26:25]	RW	Define the virtual network number used for transaction from slave interface 3	2'b00
Inst_ccibus_QVNVNETS2	[24:23]	RW	Define the virtual network number used for transaction from slave interface 2	2'b00
Inst_ccibus_QVNVNETS1	[22:21]	RW	Define the virtual network number used for transaction from slave interface 1.	2'b00
Inst_ccibus_QVNVNETS0	[20:19]	RW	Define the virtual network number used for transaction from slave interface 0.	2'b00
Inst_ccibus_QVNENABLEM2	[18]	RW	High to enable the use of virtual networks on a master interface 2. Keep LOW if the downstream slave does not support QVN.	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_QVNENABLEM1	[17]	RW	High to enable the use of virtual networks on a master interface 1. Keep LOW if the downstream slave does not support QVN.	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_QVNENABLEM0	[16]	RW	High to enable the use of virtual networks on a	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			master interface 0. Keep LOW if the downstream slave does not support QVN.	
Inst_ccibus_ACCHANNELEN	[15:11]	RW	If LOW, then AC requests are never issued on the corresponding slave interface. One bit exists for each slave interface.	5'h1F
Inst_ccibus_QOSOVERRIDE	[10:6]	RW	If HIGH, internally generated values override the ARQOS and AWQOS inputs. One bit exists for each slave interface.	5'h0
Inst_ccibus_BUFFERABLEOVERRIDE	[5:3]	RW	If HIGH, then all transactions from a master interface are made non-bufferable by modifying AWCACHE[0] and ARCACHE[0]. One bit exists for each slave interface.	3'b000
Inst_ccibus_BARRIERTERMINATE	[2:0]	RW	If HIGH, then barriers are terminated in the master interface and not propagated downstream. Set this HIGH if the downstream slave does not support barriers. One bit exists for each slave interface.	3'b000

4.9.2.36 TIEOFFREG43

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0xAC, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:30]	R	Reserved	2'b00
Inst_ccibus_ADDRMAP2	[29:28]	RW	Defines the decode of each region of the address map. One set of inputs exists for each of the 16 regions in the address map.	2'b10
Inst_ccibus_ADDRMAP1	[27:26]	RW	Defines the decode of each region of the address map. One set of inputs exists for each of the 16 regions in the address map.	2'b00
Inst_ccibus_ADDRMAP0	[25:24]	RW	Defines the decode of each region of the address map. One set of inputs exists for each of the 16 regions in the address map.	2'b00
Inst_ccibus_QVNPREALLOCWM2	[23:20]	RW	HIGH to indicate that the virtual network has a pre-allocated write token. One bit per virtual network. Bit[0] represents virtual network 0, bit[1] represents to virtual network 1, bit[2] represents virtual network 2, and bit[3]	4'h0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			represents virtual network 3.	
Inst_ccibus_QVNPREALLOCWM1	[19:16]	RW	HIGH to indicate that the virtual network has a pre-allocated write token. One bit per virtual network. Bit[0] represents virtual network 0, bit[1] represents to virtual network 1, bit[2] represents virtual network 2, and bit[3] represents virtual network 3.	4'h0
Inst_ccibus_QVNPREALLOCWM0	[15:12]	RW	HIGH to indicate that the virtual network has a pre-allocated write token. One bit per virtual network. Bit[0] represents virtual network 0, bit[1] represents to virtual network 1, bit[2] represents virtual network 2, and bit[3] represents virtual network 3.	4'h0
Inst_ccibus_QVNPREALLOCRM2	[11:8]	RW	HIGH to indicate that the virtual network has a pre-allocated read token. One bit per virtual network. Bit[0] represents virtual network 0, bit[1] represents to virtual network 1, bit[2] represents virtual network 2, and bit[3] represents virtual network 3	4'h0
Inst_ccibus_QVNPREALLOCRM1	[7:4]	RW	HIGH to indicate that the virtual network has a pre-allocated read token. One bit per virtual network. Bit[0] represents virtual network 0, bit[1] represents to virtual network 1, bit[2] represents virtual network 2, and bit[3] represents virtual network 3	4'h0
Inst_ccibus_QVNPREALLOCRM0	[3:0]	RW	HIGH to indicate that the virtual network has a pre-allocated read token. One bit per virtual network. Bit[0] represents virtual network 0, bit[1] represents to virtual network 1, bit[2] represents virtual network 2, and bit[3] represents virtual network 3	4'h0

4.9.2.37 TIEOFFREG44

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0xB0, Reset Value = 0x02AA_A86A

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:28]	R	Reserved	4'h0
Inst_ccibus_SPNIDEN	[27]	RW	Secure privileged non-invasive debug enable. If HIGH, enables the counting of both Non-secure and Secure event.	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_NIDEN	[26]	RW	Non-invasive debug enable. If HIGH, enables the counting and export of PMU events.	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_ADDRMAP15	[25:24]	RW	Defines the decode of each region of the address map. One set of inputs exists for each of the 16 regions in the address map.	2'b10
Inst_ccibus_ADDRMAP14	[23:22]	RW	Defines the decode of each region of the address map. One set of inputs exists for each of the 16 regions in the address map.	2'b10
Inst_ccibus_ADDRMAP13	[21:20]	RW	Defines the decode of each region of the address map. One set of inputs exists for each of the 16 regions in the address map.	2'b10
Inst_ccibus_ADDRMAP12	[19:18]	RW	Defines the decode of each region of the address map. One set of inputs exists for each of the 16 regions in the address map.	2'b10
Inst_ccibus_ADDRMAP11	[17:16]	RW	Defines the decode of each region of the address map. One set of inputs exists for each of the 16 regions in the address map.	2'b10
Inst_ccibus_ADDRMAP10	[15:14]	RW	Defines the decode of each region of the address map. One set of inputs exists for each of the 16 regions in the address map.	2'b10
Inst_ccibus_ADDRMAP9	[13:12]	RW	Defines the decode of each region of the address map. One set of inputs exists for each of the 16 regions in the address map.	2'b10
Inst_ccibus_ADDRMAP8	[11:10]	RW	Defines the decode of each region of the address map. One set of inputs exists for each of the 16 regions in the address map.	2'b10
Inst_ccibus_ADDRMAP7	[9:8]	RW	Defines the decode of each region of the address map. One set of inputs exists for each of the 16 regions in	2'b00

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			the address map.	
Inst_ccibus_ADDRMAP6	[7:6]	RW	Defines the decode of each region of the address map. One set of inputs exists for each of the 16 regions in the address map.	2'b01
Inst_ccibus_ADDRMAP5	[5:4]	RW	Defines the decode of each region of the address map. One set of inputs exists for each of the 16 regions in the address map.	2'b10
Inst_ccibus_ADDRMAP4	[3:2]	RW	Defines the decode of each region of the address map. One set of inputs exists for each of the 16 regions in the address map.	2'b10
Inst_ccibus_ADDRMAP3	[1:0]	RW	Defines the decode of each region of the address map. One set of inputs exists for each of the 16 regions in the address map.	2'b10

4.9.2.38 TIEOFFREG45

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0xB4, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ccibus_EVNTBUS	[31:0]	R	CCI-400 events, exported if enabled in the PMCR. See the ARM CCI400 Technical Reference Manual	32'h0

4.9.2.39 TIEOFFREG46

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0xB8, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ccibus_EVNTBUS	[31:0]	R	CCI-400 events, exported if enabled in the PMCR. See the ARM CCI400 Technical Reference Manual	32'h0

4.9.2.40 TIEOFFREG47

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0xBC, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ccibus_EVNTBUS	[31:0]	R	CCI-400 events, exported if enabled in the PMCR. See the ARM CCI400 Technical Reference Manual.	32'h0

4.9.2.41 TIEOFFREG48

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0xC0, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ccibus_EVNTBUS	[31:0]	R	CCI-400 events, exported if enabled in the PMCR. See the ARM CCI400 Technical Reference Manual.	32'h0

4.9.2.42 TIEOFFREG49

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0xC4, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31]	R	Reserved	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_EVNTBUS	[30:0]	R	CCI-400 events, exported if enabled in the PMCR. See the ARM CCI400 Technical Reference Manual	31'h0

4.9.2.43 TIEOFFREG50

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0xC8, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:29]	R	Reserved	3'b000
Inst_ccibus_EVNTAWQOS0	[28:25]	R	Value that the QoS value regulator of slave interface 0 last applied to AWQOS	4'h0
Inst_ccibus_EVNTARQOS4	[24:21]	R	Value that the QoS value regulator of slave interface 4 last applied to ARQOS.	4'h0
Inst_ccibus_EVNTARQOS3	[20:17]	R	Value that the QoS value regulator of slave interface 3 last applied to ARQOS.	4'h0
Inst_ccibus_EVNTARQOS2	[16:13]	R	Value that the QoS value regulator of slave interface 2 last applied to ARQOS.	4'h0
Inst_ccibus_EVNTARQOS1	[12:9]	R	Value that the QoS value regulator of slave interface 1 last applied to ARQOS.	4'h0
Inst_ccibus_EVNTARQOS0	[8:5]	R	Value that the QoS value regulator of slave interface 0 last applied to ARQOS.	4'h0
Inst_ccibus_nEVNTCNTOVERFLOW	[4:0]	R	Event Counter Overflow Bit. One bit exists for each Counter	5'h0

4.9.2.44 TIEOFFREG51

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0xCC, Reset Value = 0x0001_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:30]	R	Reserved	2'b00
Inst_ccibus_ARBARS0	[29:28]	RW	Read barriers. Slave Interface 0.	2'b00
Inst_ccibus_ARSNOOPS0	[27:24]	RW	Read snoop request type. Slave Interface 0.	4'h0
Inst_ccibus_ARDOMAINS0	[23:22]	RW	Read domain. Slave Interface 0.	2'b00
Inst_ccibus_ACTIVEM2	[21]	R	Indicates that the master interface has active transactions. You can use it to gate the clock to downstream components.	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_ACTIVEM1	[20]	R	Indicates that the master interface has active transactions. You can use it to gate the clock to downstream components.	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_ACTIVEM0	[19]	R	Indicates that the master interface has active transactions. You can use it to gate the clock to downstream components.	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_CACTIVE	[18]	R	Indicates that the CCI-400 requires the ACLK input to	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			run.	
Inst_ccibus_CSYSACK	[17]	R	Exit low-power state acknowledgement. • A HIGH-to-LOW transition indicates an acknowledgement of entering the low-power state. • A LOW-to-HIGH transition indicates an acknowledgement of exiting the low-power state.	1'b0
RSVD	[16]	R	Reserved	1'b1
Inst_ccibus_EVNTAWQOS4	[15:12]	R	Value that the QoS value regulator of slave interface 0 last applied to AWQOS	4'h0
Inst_ccibus_EVNTAWQOS3	[11:8]	R	Value that the QoS value regulator of slave interface 0 last applied to AWQOS	4'h0
Inst_ccibus_EVNTAWQOS2	[7:4]	R	Value that the QoS value regulator of slave interface 0 last applied to AWQOS	4'h0
Inst_ccibus_EVNTAWQOS1	[3:0]	R	Value that the QoS value regulator of slave interface 0 last applied to AWQOS	4'h0

4.9.2.45 TIEOFFREG52

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0xD0, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:30]	R	Reserved	2'b00
Inst_ccibus_ARSNOOPS2	[29:26]	RW	Read snoop request type. Slave Interface 2.	4'h0
RSVD	[25:24]	RW	Reserved	2'b00
Inst_ccibus_AWBARS1	[23:22]	RW	Write barriers. Slave Interface 1.	2'b00
Inst_ccibus_AWSNOOPS1	[21:18]	RW	Write snoop request type. Slave Interface 1.	4'h0
Inst_ccibus_AWDOMAINS1	[17:16]	RW	Write domain Slave Interface 1.	2'b00
Inst_ccibus_ARBARS1	[15:14]	RW	Read barriers. Slave Interface 1.	2'b00
Inst_ccibus_ARSNOOPS1	[13:10]	RW	Read snoop request type. Slave Interface 1.	4'h0
Inst_ccibus_ARDOMAINS1	[9:8]	RW	Read domain Slave Interface 1.	2'b00
Inst_ccibus_AWBARS0	[7:6]	RW	Write barriers. Slave Interface 0.	2'b00
Inst_ccibus_AWSNOOPS0	[5:2]	RW	Write snoop request type. Slave Interface 0.	4'h0
Inst_ccibus_AWDOMAINS0	[1:0]	RW	Write domain Slave Interface 0.	2'b00

4.9.2.46 TIEOFFREG53

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0xD4, Reset Value = 0x0000_3800

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:21]	R	Reserved	11'h0
Inst_MCUYZTOP_timing_set_sw	[20]	RW	DREX Timing Parameter Set Switch 0 = Use timing parameter set #0 1 = Use timing parameter set #1	1'b0
Inst_MCUYZTOP_tzasc_int	[19]	R	Reserved	1'b0
RSVD	[18]	RW	Reserved	1'b0
Inst_MCUYZTOP_cke_init	[17]	RW	Reserved	1'b0
Inst_MCUYZTOP_CACTIVE	[16]	R	DREX clock active. This signal indicates that the peripheral requires its clock signal: 0 = peripheral clock not required 1 = peripheral clock required.	1'b0
Inst_MCUYZTOP_CSYSACK	[15]	R	DREX low-power request acknowledgement. This signal is the acknowledgement from a peripheral of a system Low-power request.	1'b0
RSVD	[14]	R	Reserved	1'b0
RSVD	[13]	RW	Reserved	1'b1
Inst_MCUYZTOP_PAUSE_REQ	[12]	R	Reserved	1'b1
RSVD	[11]	RW	Reserved	1'b1
Inst_MCUYZTOP_perev_trigger	[10]	RW	Reserved	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_AWBARS2	[9:8]	RW	Write barriers. Slave Interface 2.	2'b00
Inst_ccibus_AWSNOOPS2	[7:4]	RW	Write snoop request type. Slave Interface 2.	4'h0
RSVD	[3:2]	RW	Reserved	2'b00
Inst_ccibus_ARBARS2	[1:0]	RW	Read barriers. Slave Interface 2.	2'b00

4.9.2.47 TIEOFFREG54

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0xD8, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_MCUYZTOP_emergency_r	[31:0]	R	This specifies which class of traffic needs a higher priority for DREX read channel.	32'h0

4.9.2.48 TIEOFFREG55

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0xDC, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_MCUYZTOP_emergency_W	[31:0]	R	This specifies which class of traffic needs a higher priority for DREX write channel.	32'h0

4.9.2.49 TIEOFFREG56

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0xE0, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_MCUYZTOP_AWMARKERs1	[29:25]	RW	These signals are used for identifying they QoS class of a given request for DREX write channel 1	5'h0
Inst_MCUYZTOP_AWMARKERs0	[24:20]	RW	These signals are used for identifying they QoS class of a given request for DREX write channel 0	5'h0
Inst_MCUYZTOP_ARMARKERs3	[19:15]	RW	These signals are used for identifying they QoS class of a given request for DREX read channel 3	5'h0
Inst_MCUYZTOP_ARMARKERs2	[14:10]	RW	These signals are used for identifying they QoS class of a given request for DREX read channel 2	5'h0
Inst_MCUYZTOP_ARMARKERs1	[9:5]	RW	These signals are used for identifying they QoS class of a given request for DREX read channel 1	5'h0
Inst_MCUYZTOP_ARMARKERs0	[4:0]	RW	These signals are used for identifying they QoS class of a given request for DREX read channel 0	5'h0

4.9.2.50 TIEOFFREG57

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0xE4, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ioperibus_m1_to_Inst_topbus_s3_xcachem_ARCACHE_MOD_EN	[29:26]	RW	IOPERI Bus Master 1 Interface to TOP Bus Slave 3 Interface ARCACHE Override Enable	4'h0
Inst_gmac0_to_Inst_ioperibus_xcachem_AWCACHE_MOD_VALUE	[25:22]	RW	GMAC0 to IOPERI Bus AWCACHE Override Value	4'h0
Inst_gmac0_to_Inst_ioperibus_xcachem_AWCACHE_MOD_EN	[21:18]	RW	GMAC0 to IOPERI Bus AWCACHE Override Enable	4'h0
Inst_gmac0_to_Inst_ioperibus_xcachem_ARCACHE_MOD_VALUE	[17:14]	RW	GMAC0 to IOPERI Bus ARCACHE Override Value	4'h0
Inst_gmac0_to_Inst_ioperibus_xcachem_ARCACHE_MOD_EN	[13:10]	RW	GMAC0 to IOPERI Bus ARCACHE Override Enable	4'h0
Inst_MCUYZTOP_AWMARKERs3	[9:5]	RW	These signals are used for identifying they QoS class of a given request for DREX write channel 3	4'h0
Inst_MCUYZTOP_AWMARKERs2	[4:0]	RW	These signals are used for identifying they QoS class of a given request for DREX write channel 2	5'h0

4.9.2.51 TIEOFFREG58

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0xE8, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ioperibus_m2_to_Inst_staticbus_s2_xcachem_AWCACHE_MOD_VALUE	[27:24]	RW	IOPERI Bus Master 2 Interface to STATIC Bus Slave to AWCACHE Override Value	4'h0
Inst_ioperibus_m2_to_Inst_staticbus_s2_xcachem_AWCACHE_MOD_EN	[23:20]	RW	IOPERI Bus Master 2 Interface to STATIC Bus Slave to AWCACHE Override Enable	4'h0
Inst_ioperibus_m2_to_Inst_staticbus_s2_xcachem_ARCACHE_MOD_VALUE	[19:16]	RW	IOPERI Bus Master 2 Interface to STATIC Bus Slave to ARCACHE Override Value	4'h0
Inst_ioperibus_m2_to_Inst_staticbus_s2_xcachem_ARCACHE_MOD_EN	[15:12]	RW	IOPERI Bus Master 2 Interface to STATIC Bus Slave to ARCACHE Override Enable	4'h0
Inst_ioperibus_m1_to_Inst_topbus_s3_xcachem_AWCACHE_MOD_VALUE	[11:8]	RW	IOPERI Bus Master 1 Interface to TOP Bus Slave 3 Interface AWCACHE Override Value	4'h0
Inst_ioperibus_m1_to_Inst_topbus_s3_xcachem_AWCACHE_MOD_EN	[7:4]	RW	IOPERI Bus Master 1 Interface to TOP Bus Slave 3 Interface AWCACHE Override Enable	4'h0
Inst_ioperibus_m1_to_Inst_topbus_s3_xcachem_ARCACHE_MOD_VALUE	[3:0]	RW	IOPERI Bus Master 1 Interface to TOP Bus Slave 3 Interface ARCACHE Override Value	4'h0

4.9.2.52 TIEOFFREG59

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0xEC, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_SDMMC1_to_Inst_ahb3x1_SDMMC_hprot_HPROT_MOD_EN	[27:24]	RW	SDMMC1 HPROT Override Enable	4'h0
Inst_SDMMC0_to_Inst_ahb3x1_SDMMC_hprot_HPROT_MOD_VALUE	[23:20]	RW	SDMMC0 HPROT Override Value	4'h0
Inst_SDMMC0_to_Inst_ahb3x1_SDMMC_hprot_HPROT_MOD_EN	[19:16]	RW	SDMMC0 HPROT Override Enable	4'h0
Inst_ioperibus_m0_to_Inst_staticbus_s1_xcachem_AWCACHE_MOD_VALUE	[15:12]	RW	IOPERI Bus Master 0 to STATIC Bus Slave 1 Interface AWCACHE Override Value	4'h0
Inst_ioperibus_m0_to_Inst_staticbus_s1_xcachem_AWCACHE_MOD_EN	[11:8]	RW	IOPERI Bus Master 0 to STATIC Bus Slave 1 Interface AWCACHE Override Enable	4'h0
Inst_ioperibus_m0_to_Inst_staticbus_s1_xcachem_ARCACHE_MOD_VALUE	[7:4]	RW	IOPERI Bus Master 0 to STATIC Bus Slave 1 Interface ARCACHE Override Value	4'h0
Inst_ioperibus_m0_to_Inst_staticbus_s1_xcachem_ARCACHE_MOD_EN	[3:0]	RW	IOPERI Bus Master 0 to STATIC Bus Slave 1 Interface ARCACHE Override Enable	4'h0

4.9.2.53 TIEOFFREG60

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0xF0, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_USB20HOST0_m0_to_Inst_ahb3x1_USB_hprot_HPROT_MOD_VALUE	[27:24]	RW	USB HOST0 HPROT Override Value.	4'h0
Inst_USB20HOST0_m0_to_Inst_ahb3x1_USB_hprot_HPROT_MOD_EN	[23:20]	RW	USB HOST0 HPROT Override Enable.	4'h0
Inst_USB20OTG0_to_Inst_ahb3x1_USB_hprot_HPROT_MOD_VALUE	[19:16]	RW	USB HOST0 HPROT Override Value.	4'h0
Inst_USB20OTG0_to_Inst_ahb3x1_USB_hprot_HPROT_MOD_EN	[15:12]	RW	USB HOST0 HPROT Override Enable.	4'h0
Inst_SDMMC2_to_Inst_ahb3x1_SDMMC_hprot_HPROT_MOD_VALUE	[11:8]	RW	USB HOST0 HPROT Override Value	4'h0
Inst_SDMMC2_to_Inst_ahb3x1_SDMMC_hprot_HPROT_MOD_EN	[7:4]	RW	USB HOST0 HPROT Override Enable	4'h0
Inst_SDMMC1_to_Inst_ahb3x1_SDMMC_hprot_HPROT_MOD_VALUE	[3:0]	RW	USB HOST0 HPROT Override Value	4'h0

4.9.2.54 TIEOFFREG61

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0xF4, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_MPEGTSI00_m0_to_Inst_ahb3x1_DMA_HPROT_hprot_HPROT_MOD_EN	[27:24]	RW	MPEGTSI HPROT Override Enable.	4'h0
Inst_Dmac01_m0_to_Inst_ahb3x1_DMA_HPROT_hprot_HPROT_MOD_VALUE	[23:20]	RW	MPEGTSI HPROT Override Value.	4'h0
Inst_Dmac01_m0_to_Inst_ahb3x1_DMA_HPROT_hprot_HPROT_MOD_EN	[19:16]	RW	MPEGTSI HPROT Override Enable.	4'h0
Inst_Dmac00_m0_to_Inst_ahb3x1_DMA_HPROT_hprot_HPROT_MOD_VALUE	[15:12]	RW	MPEGTSI HPROT Override Value	4'h0
Inst_Dmac00_m0_to_Inst_ahb3x1_DMA_HPROT_hprot_HPROT_MOD_EN	[11:8]	RW	MPEGTSI HPROT Override Enable.	4'h0
Inst_USB20HOST0_m1_to_Inst_ahb3x1_USB_hprot_HPROT_MOD_VALUE	[7:4]	RW	MPEGTSI HPROT Override Value	4'h0
Inst_USB20HOST0_m1_to_Inst_ahb3x1_USB_hprot_HPROT_MOD_EN	[3:0]	RW	MPEGTSI HPROT Override Enable	4'h0

4.9.2.55 TIEOFFREG62

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0xF8, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_sfr1bus_SYNCMODEACKm3	[30]	R	SFR Bus Master 3 Interface SYNCMODE ACK.	1'b0
Inst_sfr1bus_SYNCMODEACKm2	[29]	R	SFR Bus Master 2 Interface SYNCMODE ACK	1'b0
Inst_sfrbus_SYNCMODEACKs0	[28]	R	SFR Bus Slave 3 Interface SYNCMODE ACK	1'b0
Inst_staticbus_SYNCMODEACKs0	[27]	R	SFR BUS SYNCMODE ACK Value 0.	1'b0
Inst_topbus_SYNCMODEACKm0	[26]	R	TOP Bus Master 0 Interface SYNCMODE ACK	1'b0
Inst_bottombus_SYNCMODEREQs3	[25]	RW	BOTTOM Bus Slave 0 Interface SYNCMODE Request	1'b0
Inst_bottombus_SYNCMODEREQs2	[24]	RW	BOTTOM Bus Slave 2 Interface SYNCMODE Request	1'b0
Inst_displaybus_SYNCMODEREQs1	[23]	RW	DISPLAY Bus Slave 1 Interface SYNCMODE Request	1'b0
Inst_displaybus_SYNCMODEREQs0	[22]	RW	DISPLAY Bus Slave 0 Interface SYNCMODE Request	1'b0
Inst_ioperibus_SYNCMODEREQm2	[21]	RW	IOPERI Bus Master 2 Interface SYNCMODE Request	1'b0
Inst_ioperibus_SYNCMODEREQm1	[20]	RW	IOPERI Bus Master 1 Interface SYNCMODE Request	1'b0
Inst_ioperibus_SYNCMODEREQm0	[19]	RW	IOPERI Bus Master 0 Interface SYNCMODE Request	1'b0
Inst_ioperibus_SYNCMODEREQs3	[18]	RW	IOPERI Bus Slave 3 Interface SYNCMODE Request	1'b0
Inst_sfr2bus_SYNCMODEREQm3	[17]	RW	SFR2 Bus Master 3 Interface SYNCMODE Request	1'b0
Inst_sfr2bus_SYNCMODEREQm2	[16]	RW	SFR2 Bus Master 2 Interface SYNCMODE Request	1'b0
Inst_sfr1bus_SYNCMODEREQm3	[15]	RW	SFR1 Bus Master 3 Interface SYNCMODE Request	1'b0
Inst_sfr1bus_SYNCMODEREQm2	[14]	RW	SFR1 Bus Master 2 Interface SYNCMODE Request	1'b0
Inst_sfrbus_SYNCMODEREQs0	[13]	RW	SFR Bus Slave 0 Interface SYNCMODE Request	1'b0
Inst_staticbus_SYNCMODEREQs0	[12]	RW	STATIC Bus Slave 0 Interface SYNCMODE Request	1'b0
Inst_topbus_SYNCMODEREQm0	[11]	RW	TOP Bus Master 0 Interface SYNCMODE Request	1'b0
Inst_MCUYZTOP_perev_intr	[10]	R	DREX performance events interrupt	1'b0
Inst_MCUYZTOP_PAUSE_ACK	[9]	R	DREX pause ACK	1'b0
Inst_MCUYZTOP_PAUSE_REQ	[8]	RW	DREX pause enable	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_DAC_FS	[7:5]	RW	DAC Full Scale Output Voltage Control: VFS = IFS × RLOAD 0 = Ratio 60/60, 100 % 1 = Ratio 60/62, 96.8 % 2 = Ratio 60/64, 93.8 % 3 = Ratio 60/66, 90.9 % 4 = Ratio 60/52, 115.4 % 5 = Ratio 60/54, 111.1 % 6 = Ratio 60/56, 107.1 % 7 = Ratio 60/58, 103.4 %	3'b000
Inst_DAC_PD	[4]	RW	DAC Power Down 0 = Power Down 1 = Power On	1'b0
Inst_MPEGTSI00_m0_to_Inst_ahb3x1_DMA_HPROT_hprot_HPROT_MOD_VALUE	[3:0]	RW	MPEGTSI0 HPROT Override Value	4'h0

4.9.2.56 TIEOFFREG63

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0xFC, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[27]	RW	Reserved	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_ECOREVNUM	[26:23]	RW	Used to ease the update of the revision field register in case of an ECO.	4'h0
RSVD	[22]	RW	Reserved	1'b0
RSVD	[21]	RW	Reserved	1'b0
RSVD	[20]	RW	Reserved	1'b0
Inst_coda960_ASYNCXIU1_RCG_EN	[19]	RW	Instance = Inst_coda960, Port = ASYNCXIU1_RCG_EN, Port Bit = 0	1'b0
RSVD	[18]	RW	Reserved	1'b0
RSVD	[17]	RW	Reserved	1'b0
RSVD	[16]	RW	Reserved	1'b0
Inst_coda960_ASYNCXIU0_RCG_EN	[15]	RW	Instance = Inst_coda960, Port = ASYNCXIU0_RCG_EN, Port Bit = 0	1'b0
Inst_MCUYZTOP_DREXs2_RCG_EN	[14]	RW	TBD	1'b0
Inst_MCUYZTOP_DREXs1_RCG_EN	[13]	RW	TBD	1'b0
Inst_MCUYZTOP_DREXs0_RCG_EN	[12]	RW	TBD	1'b0
Inst_vr_XIU_M_vr_PBUS_XIU_RC	[11]	RW	Instance = Inst_vr, Port = XIU_M_vr_PBUS_XIU_RCG_enable, Port Bit =	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
G_enable			0	
Inst_vr_XIU_S_vr_MBUS_XIU_RCG_enable	[10]	RW	Instance = Inst_vr, Port = XIU_S_vr_MBUS_XIU_RCG_enable, Port Bit = 0	1'b0
Inst_bottombus_SYNCMODEACKs3	[9]	R	BOTTOM Bus Slave 3 Interface SYNCMODE ACK.	1'b0
Inst_bottombus_SYNCMODEACKs2	[8]	R	BOTTOM Bus Slave 2 Interface SYNCMODE ACK.	1'b0
Inst_displaybus_SYNCMODEACKs1	[7]	R	DISPLAY Bus Slave 1 Interface SYNCMODE ACK.	1'b0
Inst_displaybus_SYNCMODEACKs0	[6]	R	DISPLAY Bus Slave 0 Interface SYNCMODE ACK.	1'b0
Inst_ioperibus_SYNCMODEACKm2	[5]	R	IOPERI Bus Master 0 Interface SYNCMODE ACK.	1'b0
Inst_ioperibus_SYNCMODEACKm1	[4]	R	IOPERI Bus Master 1 Interface SYNCMODE ACK.	1'b0
Inst_ioperibus_SYNCMODEACKm0	[3]	R	IOPERI Bus Master 0 Interface SYNCMODE ACK.	1'b0
Inst_ioperibus_SYNCMODEACKs3	[2]	R	IOPERI Bus Slave 3 Interface SYNCMODE ACK.	1'b0
Inst_sfr2bus_SYNCMODEACKm3	[1]	R	SFR2 Bus Master 3 Interface SYNCMODE ACK.	1'b0
Inst_sfr2bus_SYNCMODEACKm2	[0]	R	SFR2 Bus Master 2 Interface SYNCMODE ACK.	1'b0

4.9.2.57 TIEOFFREG64

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x100, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ccibus_AWREGIONS1	[30:27]	RW	CCI Bus Slave 1 Interface AWREGION	4'h0
Inst_ccibus_ARQOSARBS1	[26:23]	RW	CCI Bus Slave 1 Interface ARQOSARB	4'h0
Inst_ccibus_ARREGIONS1	[22:19]	RW	CCI Bus Slave 1 Interface ARREGION	4'h0
Inst_ccibus_CRVALIDS0	[18]	RW	CCI Bus Slave 0 Interface CRVALID	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_CRRESPS0	[17:13]	RW	CCI Bus Slave 0 Interface CRRESP	5'h0
Inst_ccibus_ACREADYS0	[12]	RW	CCI Bus Slave 0 ACREADY	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_AWREGIONS0	[11:8]	RW	CCI Bus Slave 0 Interface AWREGION	4'h0
Inst_ccibus_ARQOSARBS0	[7:4]	RW	CCI Bus Slave 0 Interface ARQOSARB	4'h0
Inst_ccibus_ARREGIONS0	[3:0]	RW	CCI Bus Slave 0 Interface ARREGION	4'h0

4.9.2.58 TIEOFFREG65

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x104, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ccibus_ACREADYS2	[27]	RW	CCI Bus Slave 2 ACREADY	1'b0
RSVD	[26:23]	RW	Reserved	4'h0
Inst_ccibus_AWREGIONS2	[22:19]	RW	CCI Bus Slave 2 Interface AWREGION	4'h0
Inst_ccibus_ARQOSARBS2	[18:15]	RW	CCI Bus Slave 2 Interface ARQOSARB	4'h0
RSVD	[14:11]	RW	Reserved	4'h0
Inst_ccibus_ARREGIONS2	[10:7]	RW	CCI Bus Slave 2 Interface ARREGION	4'h0
Inst_ccibus_CRVALIDS1	[6]	RW	CCI Bus Slave 1 Interface CRVALID	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_CRRESPS1	[5:1]	RW	CCI Bus Slave 1 Interface CRRESP	4'h0
Inst_ccibus_ACREADYS1	[0]	RW	CCI Bus Slave 0 Interface ACREADY	1'b0

4.9.2.59 TIEOFFREG66

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x108, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ccibus_VAWREADYVN0M1	[30]	RW	CCI Bus VAWREADYVN0M1	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_VARREADYVN3M1	[29]	RW	CCI Bus VARREADYVN3M1	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_VARREADYVN2M1	[28]	RW	CCI Bus VARREADYVN2M1	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_VARREADYVN1M1	[27]	RW	CCI Bus VARREADYVN1M1	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_VARREADYVN0M1	[26]	RW	CCI Bus VARREADYVN0M1	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_VWREADYVN3M0	[25]	RW	CCI Bus VWREADYVN3M0	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_VWREADYVN2M0	[24]	RW	CCI Bus VWREADYVN2M0	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_VWREADYVN1M0	[23]	RW	CCI Bus VWREADYVN1M0	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_VWREADYVN0M0	[22]	RW	CCI Bus VWREADYVN0M0	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_VAWREADYVN3M0	[21]	RW	CCI Bus VAWREADYVN3M0	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_VAWREADYVN2M0	[20]	RW	CCI Bus VAWREADYVN2M0	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_VAWREADYVN1M0	[19]	RW	CCI Bus VAWREADYVN1M0	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_VAWREADYVN0M0	[18]	RW	CCI Bus VAWREADYVN0M0	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_VARREADYVN3M0	[17]	RW	CCI Bus VARREADYVN3M0	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_VARREADYVN2M0	[16]	RW	CCI Bus VARREADYVN2M0	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_VARREADYVN1M0	[15]	RW	CCI Bus VARREADYVN1M0	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_VARREADYVN0M0	[14]	RW	CCI Bus VARREADYVN0M0	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_ARQOSARBS4	[13:10]	RW	CCI Bus Slave 4 Interface ARQOSARB	4'h0
Inst_ccibus_ARQOSARBS3	[9:6]	RW	CCI Bus Slave 3 Interface ARQOSARB	4'h0
Inst_ccibus_CRVALIDS2	[5]	RW	CCI Bus Slave 2 Interface CRVALID	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_CRRESPS2	[4:0]	RW	CCI Bus Slave 2 Interface CRRESP	5'h0

4.9.2.60 TIEOFFREG67

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x10C, Reset Value = 0x0060_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_topbus_m0_to_Inst_ccibus_s2_acedomainm_ACEDOMAIN_WCTRL	[30:27]	RW	From TOP Bus Master 0 Interface to CCI Slave 2 Interface ACE AWDOMAIN	4'h0
Inst_topbus_m0_to_Inst_ccibus_s2_acedomainm_ACEDOMAIN_RCTRL	[26:23]	RW	From TOP Bus Master 0 Interface to CCI Slave 2 Interface ACE ARDOMAIN	4'h0
RSVD	[22]	RW	Reserved	1'b1
RSVD	[21]	RW	Reserved	1'b1
Inst_ccibus_BUSERM1	[20]	RW	CCI Bus Master 1 Interface BUSER	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_RUSERM1	[19]	RW	CCI Bus Master 1 Interface RUSER	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_VWREADYVN3M2	[18]	RW	CCI Bus Virtual Network 3 to Master 2 Interface VWREADYVN3M2	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_VWREADYVN2M2	[17]	RW	CCI Bus Virtual Network 2 to Master 2 Interface VWREADYVN3M2	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_VWREADYVN1M2	[16]	RW	CCI Bus Virtual Network 1 to Master 2 Interface VWREADYVN3M2	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_VWREADYVN0M2	[15]	RW	CCI Bus Virtual Network 0 to Master 2 Interface VWREADYVN3M2	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_VAWREADYVN3M2	[14]	RW	CCI Bus Virtual Network 3 to Master 2 Interface VAWREADYVN3M2	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_VAWREADYVN2M2	[13]	RW	CCI Bus Virtual Network 2 to Master 2 Interface VAWREADYVN2M2	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_VAWREADYVN1M2	[12]	RW	CCI Bus Virtual Network 1 to Master 2 Interface VAWREADYVN1M2	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_VAWREADYVN0M2	[11]	RW	CCI Bus Virtual Network 0 to Master 2 Interface VAWREADYVN0M2	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_VARREADYVN3M2	[10]	RW	CCI Bus Virtual Network 3 to Master 2 Interface VARREADYVN3M2	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_VARREADYVN2M2	[9]	RW	CCI Bus Virtual Network 2 to Master 2 Interface VARREADYVN2M2	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_VARREADYVN1M2	[8]	RW	CCI Bus Virtual Network 1 to Master 2 Interface VARREADYVN1M2	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_VARREADYVN0M2	[7]	RW	CCI Bus Virtual Network 0 to Master 2 Interface VARREADYVN0M2	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_VWREADYVN3M1	[6]	RW	CCI Bus Virtual Network 3 to Master 1 Interface VWREADYVN3M1	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_VWREADYVN2M1	[5]	RW	CCI Bus Virtual Network 2 to Master 1 Interface VWREADYVN2M1	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_VWREADYVN1M1	[4]	RW	CCI Bus Virtual Network 1 to Master 1 Interface	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			VWREADYVN1M1	
Inst_ccibus_VWREADYVN0M1	[3]	RW	CCI Bus Virtual Network 0 to Master 1 Interface VWREADYVN0M1	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_VAWREADYVN3M1	[2]	RW	CCI Bus Virtual Network 3 to Master 1 Interface VAWREADYVN3M1	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_VAWREADYVN2M1	[1]	RW	CCI Bus Virtual Network 2 to Master 1 Interface VAWREADYVN2M1	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_VAWREADYVN1M1	[0]	RW	CCI Bus Virtual Network 1 to Master 1 Interface VAWREADYVN1M1	1'b0

4.9.2.61 TIEOFFREG68

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x110, Reset Value = 0x2008_2802

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_CSSYS_to_Inst_ccibus_s0_XIUSI_XIU_RCG_enable	[30]	RW	Instance = Inst_CSSYS_to_Inst_ccibus_s0_XIUSI, Port = XIU_RCG_enable, Port Bit = 0	1'b0
Inst_CSSYS_to_Inst_ccibus_s0_XIUMI_CSYSREQ_M	[29]	RW	Core Sight to CCI Bus XIU Exit low-power state request. • A HIGH-to-LOW transition indicates a request to enter the low-power state. • A LOW-to-HIGH transition indicates a request to exit the low-power state.	1'b1
Inst_CSSYS_to_Inst_ccibus_s0_XIUMI_XIU_RCG_enable	[28]	RW	Instance = Inst_CSSYS_to_Inst_ccibus_s0_XIUMI, Port = XIU_RCG_enable, Port Bit = 0	1'b0
Inst_CSSYS_to_Inst_ccibus_s0_UPSIZER_ARQOS_US_s	[27:24]	RW	Core Sight to CCI Bus Upsizer ARQOS	4'h0
Inst_CSSYS_to_Inst_ccibus_s0_UPSIZER_AWQOS_US_s	[23:20]	RW	Core Sight to CCI Bus Upsizer AWQOS	4'h0
Inst_vr_m0_to_Inst_bottombus_s0_XIUMI_CSYSREQ_M	[19]	RW	3D GPU to BOTTOM Bus XIU Exit low-power state request. • A HIGH-to-LOW transition indicates a request to enter the low-power state. • A LOW-to-HIGH transition indicates a request to exit the low-power state.	1'b1
Inst_vr_m0_to_Inst_bottombus_s0_XIUMI_XIU_RCG_enable	[18]	RW	Instance = Inst_vr_m0_to_Inst_bottombus_s0_XIUMI, Port = XIU_RCG_enable, Port Bit = 0	1'b0
RSVD	[17]	RW	Reserved	1'b0
Inst_coda960_m1_to_Inst_ccibus_s1_XIUMI_CSYSREQ_M	[16]	RW	CODA960 Master 1 Interface to CCI Bus XIU Exit low-power state request. • A HIGH-to-LOW transition indicates a request	1'b1

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			to enter the low-power state. • A LOW-to-HIGH transition indicates a request to exit the low-power state.	
Inst_coda960_m1_to_Inst_ccibus_s1_XIUMI_XIU_RCG_enable	[15]	RW	Instance = Inst_coda960_m1_to_Inst_ccibus_s1_XIUMI, Port = XIU_RCG_enable, Port Bit = 0	1'b0
RSVD	[14]	RW	Reserved	1'b0
Inst_coda960_m0_to_Inst_bottombus_s1_XIUMI_CSYSREQ_M	[13]	RW	CODA960 Master 0 Interface to CCI Bus XIU Exit low-power state request. • A HIGH-to-LOW transition indicates a request to enter the low-power state. • A LOW-to-HIGH transition indicates a request to exit the low-power state.	1'b1
Inst_coda960_m0_to_Inst_bottombus_s1_XIUMI_XIU_RCG_enable	[12]	RW	Instance = Inst_coda960_m0_to_Inst_bottombus_s1_XIUMI, Port = XIU_RCG_enable, Port Bit = 0	1'b0
Inst_bottombus_m0_to_Inst_MCUYZTOP_s2_XIUSI_CSYSREQ_S	[11]	RW	BOTTOM Bus to DDR Memory XIU Exit low-power state request. • A HIGH-to-LOW transition indicates a request to enter the low-power state. • A LOW-to-HIGH transition indicates a request to exit the low-power state.	1'b1
Inst_bottombus_m0_to_Inst_MCUYZTOP_s2_XIUSI_XIU_RCG_enable	[10]	RW	Instance = Inst_bottombus_m0_to_Inst_MCUYZTOP_s2_XIUSI, Port = XIU_RCG_enable, Port Bit = 0	1'b0
RSVD	[9:6]	RW	Reserved	4'h0
RSVD	[5:2]	RW	Reserved	4'h0
Inst_displaybus_m0_to_Inst_MCUYZTOP_s0_XIUSI_CSYSREQ_S	[1]	RW	DISPLAY Bus to DDR Memory XIU Exit low-power state request. • A HIGH-to-LOW transition indicates a request to enter the low-power state. • A LOW-to-HIGH transition indicates a request to exit the low-power state.	1'b1
Inst_displaybus_m0_to_Inst_MCUYZTOP_s0_XIUSI_XIU_RCG_enable	[0]	RW	Instance = Inst_displaybus_m0_to_Inst_MCUYZTOP_s0_XIUSI, Port = XIU_RCG_enable, Port Bit = 0	1'b0

4.9.2.62 TIEOFFREG69

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x114, Reset Value = 0x0000_001E

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_sfrbus_HWUSERs1	[28:25]	RW	SFR Bus Slave 1 Interface HWUSER	4'h0
Inst_sfrbus_HAUSERs1	[24:21]	RW	SFR Bus Slave 1 Interface HAUSER	4'h0
Inst_ioperibus_HWUSERs2	[20:17]	RW	IOPERI Bus Slave 2 Interface HWUSER	4'h0
Inst_ioperibus_HAUSERs2	[16:13]	RW	IOPERI Bus Slave 1 Interface HAUSER	4'h0
Inst_ioperibus_HWUSERs0	[12:9]	RW	IOPERI Bus Slave 0 Interface HWUSER	4'h0
Inst_ioperibus_HAUSERs0	[8:5]	RW	IOPERI Bus Slave 1 Interface HAUSER	4'h0
Inst_coda960_ASYNCXIU1_CSYSREQ	[4]	RW	CODA 960 Master 1 Interface Exit low-power state request. • A HIGH-to-LOW transition indicates a request to enter the low-power state. • A LOW-to-HIGH transition indicates a request to exit the low-power state.	1'b1
Inst_coda960_ASYNCXIU0_CSYSREQ	[3]	RW	CODA 960 Master 0 Interface Exit low-power state request. • A HIGH-to-LOW transition indicates a request to enter the low-power state. • A LOW-to-HIGH transition indicates a request to exit the low-power state.	1'b1
Inst_VR_VR_PBUS_ASYNCXIU_M_AXILPI_S0_CSYSREQ	[2]	RW	3D GPU Pbus Interface Exit low-power state request. • A HIGH-to-LOW transition indicates a request to enter the low-power state. • A LOW-to-HIGH transition indicates a request to exit the low-power state.	1'b1
Inst_VR_VR_MBUS_ASYNCXIU_S_AXILPI_S0_CSYSREQ	[1]	RW	3D GPU Memory Interface Exit low-power state request. • A HIGH-to-LOW transition indicates a request to enter the low-power state. • A LOW-to-HIGH transition indicates a request to exit the low-power state.	1'b1
Inst_CSSYS_to_Inst_ccibus_s0_XIUSI_CSYSREQ_S	[0]	RW	Core Sight Master 0 Interface to CCI XIU Exit low-power state request. • A HIGH-to-LOW transition indicates a request to enter the low-power state. • A LOW-to-HIGH transition indicates a request to exit the low-power state.	1'b0

4.9.2.63 TIEOFFREG70

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x118, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_vip002_to_Inst_topbus_s2_axislice_AWUSER_S	[27:24]	RW	VIP 002 AXI Slice AWUSER	4'h0
Inst_vip001_to_Inst_topbus_s1_axislice_ARUSER_S	[23:20]	RW	VIP 002 AXI Slice ARUSER	4'h0
Inst_vip001_to_Inst_topbus_s1_axislice_WUSER_S	[19:16]	RW	VIP 002 AXI Slice WUSER	4'h0
Inst_vip001_to_Inst_topbus_s1_axislice_AWUSER_S	[15:12]	RW	VIP 001 AXI Slice AWUSER	4'h0
Inst_vip000_to_Inst_topbus_s0_axislice_ARUSER_S	[11:8]	RW	VIP 001 AXI Slice ARUSER	4'h0
Inst_vip000_to_Inst_topbus_s0_axislice_WUSER_S	[7:4]	RW	VIP 001 AXI Slice WUSER	4'h0
Inst_vip000_to_Inst_topbus_s0_axislice_AWUSER_S	[3:0]	RW	VIP 000 AXI Slice AWUSER	4'h0

4.9.2.64 TIEOFFREG71

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x11C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[28:26]	RW	Reserved	3'b000
Inst_ccibus_m0_to_Inst_staticbus_s0_axislice_1_2_WUSER_S	[25:23]	RW	CCI Bus to STATIC Bus WUSER	3'b000
RSVD	[22:20]	RW	Reserved	3'b000
Inst_CSSYS_to_Inst_ccibus_s0_axislice_1_2_ARUSER_S	[19:16]	RW	Core Sight to TOP Bus AXI Slice ARUSER	4'h0
Inst_CSSYS_to_Inst_ccibus_s0_axislice_1_2_WUSER_S	[15:12]	RW	Core Sight to TOP Bus AXI Slice WUSER	4'h0
Inst_CSSYS_to_Inst_ccibus_s0_axislice_1_2_AWUSER_S	[11:8]	RW	Core Sight to TOP Bus AXI Slice AWUSER	4'h0
Inst_vip002_to_Inst_topbus_s2_axislice_ARUSER_S	[7:4]	RW	VIP002 to TOP Bus AXI Slice ARUSER	4'h0
Inst_vip002_to_Inst_topbus_s2_axislice_WUSER_S	[3:0]	RW	VIP002 to TOP Bus AXI Slice WUSER	4'h0

4.9.2.65 TIEOFFREG72

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x120, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_DisplayTop_m0_to_Inst_displaybus_s0_xprot_ARUSER_S	[30:27]	RW	Display Primary AR QOS[3:0]	4'h0
RSVD	[26:23]	RW	Reserved	4'h0
RSVD	[22:19]	RW	Reserved	4'h0
RSVD	[18:16]	RW	Reserved	3'b000
RSVD	[15:13]	RW	Reserved	3'b000
RSVD	[12:10]	RW	Reserved	3'b000
RSVD	[9:7]	RW	Reserved	3'b000
RSVD	[6:4]	RW	Reserved	3'b000
Inst_ccibus_m1_to_Inst_sfrbus_s0_axislice_1_2_WUSER_S	[3:0]	RW	CCI Bus to SFR Bus AXI Slice WUSER	4'h0

4.9.2.66 TIEOFFREG73

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x124, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_DEINTERLACE_to_Inst_bottombus_s3_xprot_WUSER_S	[31:28]	RW	DEINTERLACE to BOTTOM Bus WUSER	4'h0
Inst_DEINTERLACE_to_Inst_bottombus_s3_xprot_AWUSER_S	[27:24]	RW	DEINTERLACE to BOTTOM Bus AWUSER	4'h0
Inst_vr_to_Inst_bottombus_s0_xprot_ARUSER_S	[23:20]	RW	3D GPU to BOTTOM Bus ARUSER	4'h0
Inst_vr_to_Inst_bottombus_s0_xprot_WUSER_S	[19:16]	RW	3D GPU to BOTTOM Bus WUSER	4'h0
Inst_vr_to_Inst_bottombus_s0_xprot_AWUSER_S	[15:12]	RW	3D GPU to BOTTOM Bus AWUSER	4'h0
Inst_DisplayTop_m1_to_Inst_displaybus_s1_xprot_ARUSER_S	[11:8]	RW	Display Secondary AR QOS[3:0]	4'h0
RSVD	[7:4]	RW	Reserved	4'h0
RSVD	[3:0]	RW	Reserved	4'h0

4.9.2.67 TIEOFFREG74

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x128, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_gmac0_to_Inst_ioperibus_xcachem_ARUSER_S	[27:24]	RW	GMAC ARUSER	4'h0
Inst_gmac0_to_Inst_ioperibus_xcachem_WUSER_S	[23:20]	RW	GMAC WUSER	4'h0
Inst_gmac0_to_Inst_ioperibus_xcachem_AWUSER_S	[19:16]	RW	GMAC AWUSER	4'h0
Inst_SCALER_to_Inst_bottombus_s2_xprot_ARUSER_S	[15:12]	RW	SCALER ARUSER	4'h0
Inst_SCALER_to_Inst_bottombus_s2_xprot_WUSER_S	[11:8]	RW	SCALER WUSER	4'h0
Inst_SCALER_to_Inst_bottombus_s2_xprot_AWUSER_S	[7:4]	RW	SCALER AWUSER	4'h0
Inst_DEINTERLACE_to_Inst_bottombus_s3_xprot_ARUSER_S	[3:0]	RW	DEINTERLACE ARUSER	4'h0

4.9.2.68 TIEOFFREG75

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x12C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_sfrb1us_m2_to_Inst_vr_s0_XIUSI_WUSERS	[30]	RW	SFR Bus to 3D PBus WUSER	1'b0
Inst_sfrb1us_m2_to_Inst_vR_s0_XIUSI_AWUSERS	[29]	RW	SFR Bus to 3D PBus AWUSER	1'b0
Inst_sfrb1us_m2_to_Inst_vr_s0_XIUSI_ARUSERS	[28]	RW	SFR Bus to 3D PBus ARUSER	1'b0
RSVD	[27:24]	RW	Reserved	4'h0
Inst_ioperibus_m0_to_Inst_staticbus_s1_xcachem_RUSER_M	[23:20]	RW	IOPERI Bus Master 0 Interface to STATIC Bus Slave 1 Interface RUSER	4'h0
Inst_ioperibus_m0_to_Inst_staticbus_s1_xcachem_BUSER_M	[19:16]	RW	IOPERI Bus Master 0 Interface to STATIC Bus Slave 1 Interface BUSER	4'h0
Inst_ioperibus_m2_to_Inst_staticbus_s2_xcachem_RUSER_M	[15:12]	RW	IOPERI Bus Master 2 Interface to STATIC Bus Slave 2 Interface RUSER	4'h0
Inst_ioperibus_m2_to_Inst_staticbus_s2_xcachem_BUSER_M	[11:8]	RW	IOPERI Bus Master 2 Interface to STATIC Bus Slave 2 Interface BUSER	4'h0
Inst_ioperibus_m1_to_Inst_topbus_s3_xcachem_RUSER_M	[7:4]	RW	IOPERI Bus Master 1 Interface to STATIC Bus Slave 3 Interface RUSER	4'h0
Inst_ioperibus_m1_to_Inst_topbus_s3_xcachem_BUSER_M	[3:0]	RW	IOPERI Bus Master 1 Interface to STATIC Bus Slave 3 Interface BUSER	4'h0

4.9.2.69 TIEOFFREG76

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x130, Reset Value = 0x0000_01C0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ioperibus_HAUSERs1	[29:26]	RW	IOPERI Bus HAUSER	4'h0
Inst_MCUYZTOP_DREXs2_CACTIVE_M	[25]	R	DREX slave channel 2 clock active. This signal indicates that the peripheral requires its clock signal: 0 = Peripheral clock not required 1 = Peripheral clock required.	1'b0
Inst_MCUYZTOP_DREXs2_CSYSACK_M	[24]	R	DREX slave channel 2 Low-power request acknowledgement. This signal is the acknowledgement from a peripheral of a system Low-power request.	1'b0
Inst_MCUYZTOP_DREXs2_HALF_SYNC_SEL	[23]	R	TBD	1'b0
Inst_MCUYZTOP_DREXs1_CACTIVE_M	[22]	R	DREX slave channel 1 clock active. This signal indicates that the peripheral requires its clock signal: 0 = peripheral clock not required 1 = peripheral clock required.	1'b0
Inst_MCUYZTOP_DREXs1_CSYSACK_M	[21]	R	DREX slave channel 1 Low-power request acknowledgement. This signal is the acknowledgement from a peripheral of a system Low-power request.	1'b0
Inst_MCUYZTOP_DREXs1_HALF_SYNC_SEL	[20]	R	TBD	1'b0
Inst_MCUYZTOP_DREXs0_CACTIVE_M	[19]	R	DREX slave channel 0 clock active. This signal indicates that the peripheral requires its clock signal: 0 = Peripheral clock not required 1 = Peripheral clock required.	1'b0
Inst_MCUYZTOP_DREXs0_CSYSACK_M	[18]	R	DREX slave channel 0 Low-power request acknowledgement. This signal is the acknowledgement from a peripheral of a system Low-power request.	1'b0
Inst_MCUYZTOP_DREXs0_HALF_SYNC_SEL	[17]	R	TBD	1'b1
RSVD	[16:14]	RW	Reserved	1'b0
RSVD	[13:11]	RW	Reserved	1'b0
RSVD	[10]	RW	Reserved	1'b0
RSVD	[9]	RW	Reserved	1'b0
Inst_MCUYZTOP_DREXs2_CSYSREQ	[8]	RW	DREX slave channel 2 system low-power request. This signal is a request from the system	1'b1

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			clock controller for the peripheral to enter a Low-power state.	
Inst_MCUYZTOP_DREXs1_CSYSREQ	[7]	RW	DREX slave channel 1 system low-power request. This signal is a request from the system clock controller for the peripheral to enter a Low-power state.	1'b1
Inst_MCUYZTOP_DREXs0_CSYSREQ	[6]	RW	DREX slave channel 0 system low-power request. This signal is a request from the system clock controller for the peripheral to enter a Low-power state.	1'b1
Inst_TMU_2_sensing_done	[5]	R	TMU2 Sensing Done	1'b0
Inst_TMU_1_sensing_done	[4]	R	TMU1 Sensing Done	1'b0
Inst_TMU_0_sensing_done	[3]	R	TMU0 Sensing Done	1'b0
Inst_TMU_2_sensing_start	[2]	RW	TMU2 Sensing Start	1'b0
Inst_TMU_1_sensing_start	[1]	RW	TMU1 Sensing Start	1'b0
Inst_TMU_0_sensing_start	[0]	RW	TMU0 Sensing Start	1'b0

4.9.2.70 TIEOFFREG77

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x134, Reset Value = 0x4078_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ccibus_m2_to_Inst_MCUYZTOP_s1_XIUSI_CSYSREQ_S	[30]	RW	CCI Bus Master 0 Interface to DDR XIU Exit low-power state request. A HIGH-to-LOW transition indicates a request to enter the low-power state. A LOW-to-HIGH transition indicates a request to exit the low-power state.	1'b1
Inst_ccibus_m2_to_Inst_MCUYZTOP_s1_XIUSI_XIU_RCG_enable	[29]	RW	Instance = Inst_ccibus_m2_to_Inst_MCUYZTOP_s1_XIUSI, Port = XIU_RCG_enable, Port Bit = 0	1'b0
Inst_ARMTOP_m1_to_Inst_ccibus_s3_mst_ace_pwrdnackn_async	[28]	R	ARM Cluster 1 to CCI Bus Power Down Acknowledge	1'b0
Inst_ARMTOP_m1_to_Inst_ccibus_s3_mst_ace_cactive_m_to_s_async	[27]	R	ARM Cluster 1 to CCI Bus Async CACTIVE	1'b0
Inst_ARMTOP_m1_to_Inst_ccibus_s3_mst_ace_cactivem	[26]	R	ARM Cluster 1 to CCI Bus CACTIVE	1'b0
Inst_ARMTOP_m0_to_Inst_ccibus_s4_mst_ace_pwrdnackn_async	[25]	R	ARM Cluster 0 to CCI Bus Power Down Acknowledge	1'b0
Inst_ARMTOP_m0_to_Inst_ccibus_s4_mst_ace_cactive_m_to_s_async	[24]	R	ARM Cluster 0 to CCI Bus Async CACTIVE	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_m0_to_Inst_ccibus_s4_mst_ace_cactivem	[23]	R	ARM Cluster 0 to CCI Bus CACTIVE	1'b0
RSVD	[22]	RW	Reserved	1'b1
RSVD	[21]	RW	Reserved	1'b1
RSVD	[20]	RW	Reserved	1'b1
RSVD	[19]	RW	Reserved	1'b1
Inst_MCUYZTOP_dfi_phyupd_ack	[18]	R	Reserved	1'b0
Inst_MCUYZTOP_backpressure_w	[17:14]	R	DREX write back pressure enable	4'h0
Inst_MCUYZTOP_backpressure_r	[13:10]	R	DREX read back pressure enable	4'h0
Inst_MCUYZTOP_perev_en	[9]	R	DREX performance event enable	1'b0
Inst_MCUYZTOP_memif_clk_en	[8]	R	DREX memory interface clock gating enable.	1'b0
Inst_MCUYZTOP_sch_clk_en	[7]	R	DREX scheduler clock gating enable.	1'b0
Inst_MCUYZTOP_busif_wr_clk_en	[6]	R	DREX write bus interface clock gating enable.	1'b0
Inst_MCUYZTOP_busif_rd_clk_en	[5]	R	DREX read bus interface clock gating enable.	1'b0
Inst_MCUYZTOP_phy_clock_en	[4]	R	PHY clock gating enable.	1'b0
Inst_ioperibus_HWUSERs1	[3:0]	RW	Instance = Inst_ioperibus, Port = HWUSERs1, Port Bit = 3:0	4'h0

4.9.2.71 TIEOFFREG78

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x138, Reset Value = 0x0000_0008

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_CFGTE	[27:24]	RW	CFGTE, Enable T32 Exceptions	4'h0
Inst_ARMTOP_VINITHI	[23:20]	RW	Location of the exception vectors at reset. 0 = Exception vectors start at address 0x0 1 = Exception vectors start at address 0xFFFF0000	4'h0
Inst_ARMTOP_CFGEND	[19:16]	RW	Endianness configuration at reset.	4'h0
Inst_ARMTOP_DBGRSTREQ	[15:12]	R	DBG Reset Request Status	4'h0
Inst_ARMTOP_WARMRSTREQ	[11:8]	R	WARM Reset Request Status	4'h0
Inst_ARMTOP_L2RSTDISABLE	[7]	RW	Disable automatic L2 cache Invalidate at reset	1'b0
Inst_ARMTOP_DBGL1RSTDISABLE	[6]	RW	Disable automatic L1 data cache Invalidate at reset	1'b0
Inst_sfrb1us_m2_to_Inst_vr_s0_XIUSI_CACTIVE_S	[5]	R	SFR1 Bus to 3D GPU XIU CACTIVE	1'b0
Inst_sfrb1us_m2_to_Inst_vr_s0_XIUSI_CSYSACK_S	[4]	R	SFR1 Bus to 3D GPU XIU CSYSACK	1'b0
Inst_sfrb1us_m2_to_Inst_vr_s0_XI	[3]	RW	SFR1 Bus to 3D GPU XIU CSYSREQ	1'b1

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
USI_CSYSREQ_S				
Inst_sfrb1us_m2_to_Inst_vr_s0_XIUSI_XIU_RCG_enable	[2]	RW	Instance = Inst_sfrb1us_m2_to_Inst_vr_s0_XIUSI, Port = XIU_RCG_enable, Port Bit = 0	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_m2_to_Inst_MCUYZTOP_s1_XIUSI_CACTIVE_S	[1]	R	CCI Bus to DDR CACTIVE	1'b0
Inst_ccibus_m2_to_Inst_MCUYZTOP_s1_XIUSI_CSYSACK_S	[0]	R	CCI Bus to DDR CSYSACK	1'b0

4.9.2.72 TIEOFFREG79

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x13C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:18]	R	Reserved	14'h0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_efusedone	[17]	R	Efuse Initialization status register of CPU Cluster1	1'b0
Inst_ARMTOP_efusedone	[16]	R	Efuse Initialization status register of CPU Cluster0	1'b0
Inst_ARMTOP_AA64nAA32	[15:12]	R/W	Register width state: 0 = AArch32 1 = AArch64	4'h0
Inst_ARMTOP_CLUSTERIDAFF2	[11:8]	R/W	Value read in the Cluster ID Affinity Level 1 field.	4'h0
Inst_ARMTOP_CLUSTERIDAFF1	[7:4]	R/W	Value read in the Cluster ID Affinity Level 2 field.	4'h0
Inst_ARMTOP_CP15SDISABLE	[3:0]	R/W	CP15SDISABLE	4'h0

4.9.2.73 TIEOFFREG80

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x140, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_RVBARADDR0	[31:0]	RW	ARM CPU0 Reset Vector Base Address [33:2]	32'h0

4.9.2.74 TIEOFFREG81

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x144, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_RVBARADDR0	[5:0]	RW	ARM CPU0 Reset Vector Base Address [39:34]	6'h0

4.9.2.75 TIEOFFREG82

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x148, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_RVBARADDR1	[31:0]	RW	ARM CPU1 Reset Vector Base Address [33:2]	32'h0

4.9.2.76 TIEOFFREG83

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x14C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_RVBARADDR1	[5:0]	RW	ARM CPU1Reset Vector Base Address [39:34]	6'h0

4.9.2.77 TIEOFFREG84

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x150, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_RVBARADDR2	[31:0]	RW	ARM CPU2 Reset Vector Base Address [33:2]	32'h0

4.9.2.78 TIEOFFREG85

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x154, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_RVBARADDR2	[5:0]	RW	ARM CPU2Reset Vector Base Address [39:34]	6'h0

4.9.2.79 TIEOFFREG86

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x158, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_RVBARADDR3	[31:0]	RW	ARM CPU3 Reset Vector Base Address [33:2]	32'h0

4.9.2.80 TIEOFFREG87(Write)

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x15C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_RVBARADDR3	[5:0]	W	ARM CPU3 Reset Vector Base Address [39:34]	6'h0

4.9.2.81 TIEOFFREG87(Read)

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x15C, Reset Value = 0x0078_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_RVBARADDR3	[31]	R	ARM CPU3 Reset Vector Base Address [39]	1'b0
Inst_ARMTOP_PERIPHBASE	[30:9]	R	PERIPHBASE Address	22'h3c00
Inst_ARMTOP_CRYPTODISABLE	[8:5]	R	Disable the Cryptography Extensions	4'h0
Inst_ARMTOP_RVBARADDR3	[4:0]	R	ARM CPU3 Reset Vector Base Address [38:34]	5'h0

4.9.2.82 TIEOFFREG88(Write)

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x160, Reset Value = 0x0003_C000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
o_Inst_ARMTOP_PERIPHBASE	[25:4]	W	PERIPHBASE Address	22'h3c00
o_Inst_ARMTOP_CRYPTODISABLE	[3:0]	W	Disable the Cryptography Extensions	4'h0

4.9.2.83 TIEOFFREG88(Read)

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x160, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_SMPEN	[3:0]	R	Indicates whether a core is taking part in coherency	0x00

4.9.2.84 TIEOFFREG89

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x164, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_DBGROMADDRV	[28:0]	RW	DebugROM ADDR	0

4.9.2.85 TIEOFFREG90

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x168, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_CPU3PWRDOWNALL	[30]	RW	CPU3PWRDOWNALL	1'b0
Inst_ARMTOP_CPU2PWRDOWNALL	[29]	RW	CPU2PWRDOWNALL	1'b0
Inst_ARMTOP_CPU1PWRDOWNALL	[28]	RW	CPU1PWRDOWNALL	1'b0
Inst_ARMTOP_CPU0PWRDOWNALL	[27]	RW	CPU0PWRDOWNALL	1'b0
Inst_ARMTOP_COREPWRDOWNALL	[26]	RW	COREPWRDOWNALL	1'b0
Inst_ARMTOP_CPU3PWRDOWNPRE	[25]	RW	CPU3PWRDOWNPRE	1'b0
Inst_ARMTOP_CPU2PWRDOWNPRE	[24]	RW	CPU2PWRDOWNPRE	1'b0
Inst_ARMTOP_CPU1PWRDOWNPRE	[23]	RW	CPU1PWRDOWNPRE	1'b0
Inst_ARMTOP_CPU0PWRDOWNPRE	[22]	RW	CPU0PWRDOWNPRE	1'b0
Inst_ARMTOP_COREPWRDOWNPRE	[21]	RW	COREPWRDOWNPRE	1'b0
RESERVED	[20:17]	RW	RESERVED	4'h0
Inst_ARMTOP_DBGPWRUPREQ	[16:13]	R	DBGPWRUPREQ	4'h0
Inst_ARMTOP_DBGNOPWRDWN	[12:9]	R	DBGNOPWRDWN	4'h0
Inst_ARMTOP_STANDBYWFE	[8:5]	R	Indicate whether a core is in WFE low-power state	4'h0
Inst_ARMTOP_STANDBYWFIL2	[4]	R	Indicate whether the L2 Memory system is in WFI low-power state	1'b0
Inst_ARMTOP_STANDBYWFI	[3:0]	R	Indicate whether a core is in WFI low-power state	4'h0

4.9.2.86 TIEOFFREG91

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x16C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0006

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_nVCPUMNTIRQ	[30]	R	Virtual CPU interface maintenance interrupt PPI Output	1'b0
Inst_ARMTOP_nCNTHPIRQ	[29:26]	R	Hypervisor physical timer event.	4'h0
Inst_ARMTOP_nCNTVIRQ	[25:22]	R	Virtual physical timer event.	4'h0
Inst_ARMTOP_nCNTPSIRQ	[21:18]	R	Secure physical timer event.	4'h0
Inst_ARMTOP_nCNTPNSIRQ	[17:14]	R	Non-secure physical timer event.	4'h0
Inst_ARMTOP_CNTCLKEN	[13]	RW	Counter clock enable	1'b0
RSVD	[12:9]	RW	Reserved	4'h0
Inst_ARMTOP_CLAMPL2	[8]	RW	CLAMPL2	1'b0
RSVD	[7]	RW	Reserved	1'b0
RSVD	[6]	RW	Reserved	1'b0
RSVD	[5]	RW	Reserved	1'b0
RSVD	[4]	RW	Reserved	1'b0
RSVD	[3]	RW	Reserved	1'b0
RSVD	[2]	RW	Reserved	1'b1
Inst_ARMTOP_nL2RETENTION1	[1]	RW	nL2RETENTION1	1'b1
Inst_ARMTOP_L2MEMPWRDOWN	[0]	RW	L2MEMPWRDOWN	1'b0

4.9.2.87 TIEOFFREG92

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x170, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_CNTVALUEB	[31:0]	RW	Global system counter value in binary format LSB	32'h0

4.9.2.88 TIEOFFREG93

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x174, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_CNTVALUEB	[31:0]	RW	Global system counter value in binary format MSB	32'h0

4.9.2.89 TIEOFFREG94

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x178, Reset Value = 0x0082_3000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_L2RSTDISABLE	[30]	RW	Disable automatic L2 cache Invalidate at reset CPU Cluster 1	1'b0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_DBGL1RSTDISABLE	[29]	RW	Disable automatic L1 data cache Invalidate at reset CPU Cluster 1	1'b0
Inst_ARMTOP_EMAS_L2DATA	[28]	RW	EMAS Value L2 Data Cache CPU Cluster 0	1'b0
Inst_ARMTOP_EMAW_L2DATA	[27:26]	RW	EMAW Value L2 Data Cache CPU Cluster 0	2'b00
Inst_ARMTOP_EMA_L2DATA	[25:23]	RW	EMA Value L2 Data Cache CPU Cluster 0	3'b001
Inst_ARMTOP_EMAS	[22]	RW	EMAS Value CPU Cluster 0	1'b0
Inst_ARMTOP_EMAW	[21:20]	RW	EMAW Value CPU Cluster 0	2'b0
Inst_ARMTOP_EMA	[19:17]	RW	EMA Value CPU Cluster 0	3'b001
Inst_ARMTOP_SYSBARDISABLE	[16]	RW	Disable broadcasting of barriers onto the system bus	1'b0
Inst_ARMTOP_ACINACTM	[15]	RW	Snoop interface is inactive and not participating in coherency	1'b0
Inst_ARMTOP_BROADCASTCACHEMAINT	[14]	RW	Enable broadcasting of cache maintenance operation to downstream cache	1'b0
Inst_ARMTOP_BROADCASTOUTER	[13]	RW	Enable broad casting of Outer shareable transactions	1'b1
Inst_ARMTOP_BROADCASTINNER	[12]	RW	Enable broad casting of Inner shareable transactions	1'b1
Inst_ARMTOP_L2FLUSHDONE	[11]	R	L2 hardware flush complete status	1'b0
Inst_ARMTOP_L2FLUSHREQ	[10]	RW	L2 hardware flush request	1'b0
Inst_ARMTOP_EVENTO	[9]	R	Event output. Active when a SEV instruction is executed	1'b0
Inst_ARMTOP_EVENTI	[8]	RW	Event input for processor wake-up from WFE state	1'b0
Inst_ARMTOP_CLREXMONACK	[7]	R	Clearing of the external global exclusive monitor acknowledge	1'b0
Inst_ARMTOP_CLREXMONREQ	[6]	RW	Clearing of the external global exclusive monitor request	1'b0
Inst_ARMTOP_GICCDISABLE	[5]	RW	Globally stables the GIC CPU interface logic and routes the "External" signals directly to the processor	1'b0
Inst_ARMTOP_nEXTERRIRQ	[4]	R	Error indicator for AXI or CHI transactions with a write response error condition.	1'b0
Inst_ARMTOP_nPMUIRQ	[3:0]	R	PMU Interrupt request	4'h0

4.9.2.90 TIEOFFREG95

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x17C, Reset Value = 0x0400_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_CLUSTERIDAFF1	[27:24]	RW	Value read in the Cluster ID affinity Level 1 field, CPU Cluster 1	4'h4
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_CP15SDISABLE	[23:20]	RW	CP15SDISABLE CPU Cluster1	4'h0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_CFGTE	[19:16]	RW	CFGTE, Enable T32 Exceptions CPU Cluster 1	4'h0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_VINITHI	[15:12]	RW	Location of the exception vectors at reset. CPU Cluster 1 0 = Exception vectors start at address 0x0 1 = Exception vectors start at address 0xffff0000	4'h0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_CFGEND	[11:8]	RW	Endianness configuration at reset. CPU Cluster 1	4'h0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_DBGRSTREQ	[7:4]	R	DBG Reset Request Status CPU Cluster 1	4'h0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_WARMRSTREQ	[3:0]	R	WARM Reset Request Status CPU Cluster 1	4'h0

4.9.2.91 TIEOFFREG96

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x180, Reset Value = 0x0000_0004

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_AA64nAA32	[7:4]	RW	Register width state: CPU Cluster 1 0 = AArch32 1 = AArch64	4'h0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_CLUSTERIDAFF2	[3:0]	RW	Value read in the Cluster ID Affinity Level 2 field. CPU Cluster 1	4'h4

4.9.2.92 TIEOFFREG97

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x184, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_RVBARADDR0	[31:0]	RW	ARM CPU0 Reset Vector Base Address [33:2] CPU Cluster 1	32'h0

4.9.2.93 TIEOFFREG98

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x188, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_RVBARADDR0	[5:0]	RW	ARM CPU0 Reset Vector Base Address [39:34] CPU Cluster 1	32'h0

4.9.2.94 TIEOFFREG99

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x18C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_RVBARADDR1	[31:0]	RW	ARM CPU1 Reset Vector Base Address [33:2] CPU Cluster 1	32'h0

4.9.2.95 TIEOFFREG100

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x190, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_RVBARADDR1	[5:0]	RW	ARM CPU1 Reset Vector Base Address [39:34] CPU Cluster 1	32'h0

4.9.2.96 TIEOFFREG101

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x194, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_RVBARADDR2	[31:0]	RW	ARM CPU2 Reset Vector Base Address [33:2] CPU Cluster 1	32'h0

4.9.2.97 TIEOFFREG102

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x198, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_RVBARADDR2	[5:0]	RW	ARM CPU2 Reset Vector Base Address [39:34] CPU Cluster 1	32'h0

4.9.2.98 TIEOFFREG103

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x19C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_RVBARADDR3	[31:0]	RW	ARM CPU3 Reset Vector Base Address [33:2] CPU Cluster 1	32'h0

4.9.2.99 TIEOFFREG104 (Write)

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x1A0, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_RVBARADDR3	[5:0]	W	ARM CPU3 Reset Vector Base Address [39:34] CPU Cluster 1	32'h0

4.9.2.100 TIEOFFREG104 (Read)

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x1A0, Reset Value = 0x0078_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_RVBARADDR3	[31]	R	ARM CPU3 Reset Vector Base Address [39:2] CPU Cluster 1	0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_PERIPHBASE	[30:9]	RW	PERIPHBASE Address CPU Cluster1	0x3c00
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_CRYPTODISABLE	[8:5]	RW	Disable the Cryptography Extensions CPU Cluster1	0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_RVBARADDR3	[4:0]	RW	ARM CPU3 Reset Vector Base Address [38:34] CPU Cluster 1	0

4.9.2.101 TIEOFFREG105 (Read)

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x1A4, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_SMPEN	[3:0]	R	Indicates whether a core is taking part in coherency CPU Cluster1	0

4.9.2.102 TIEOFFREG106

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x1A8, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_DBGROMADDRV	[28]	RW	DebugROM ADDR CPU Cluster1	0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_DBGROMADDR	[27:0]	RW	DebugROM ADDR CPU Cluster1	0

4.9.2.103 TIEOFFREG107

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x1AC, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_CPU3PWRDOWNALL	[30]	RW	CPU3PWRDOWNALL CPU Cluster1	0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_CPU2PWRDOWNALL	[29]	RW	CPU2PWRDOWNALL CPU Cluster1	0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_CPU1PWRDOWNALL	[28]	RW	CPU1PWRDOWNALL CPU Cluster1	0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_CPU0PWRDOWNALL	[27]	RW	CPU0PWRDOWNALL CPU Cluster1	0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_COREPWRDOWNALL	[26]	RW	COREPWRDOWNALL CPU Cluster1	0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_CPU3PWRDOWNPRE	[25]	RW	CPU3PWRDOWNPRE CPU Cluster1	0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_CPU2PWRDOWNPRE	[24]	RW	CPU2PWRDOWNPRE CPU Cluster1	0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_CPU1PWRDOWNPRE	[23]	RW	CPU1PWRDOWNPRE CPU Cluster1	0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_CPU0PWRDOWNPRE	[22]	RW	CPU0PWRDOWNPRE CPU Cluster1	0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_COREPWRDOWNPRE	[21]	RW	COREPWRDOWNPRE CPU Cluster1	0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_DBGPWRDUP	[20:17]	RW	DBGPWRUPREQ CPU Cluster1	0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_DBGPWRUPREQ	[16:13]	R	DBGNOPWRDWN CPU Cluster1	0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_DBGNOPWRDWN	[12:9]	R	DBGNOPWRDWN CPU Cluster1	0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_STANDBYWFE	[8:5]	R	Indicate whether a core is in WFE low-power state CPU Cluster1	0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_STANDBYWFIL2	[4]	R	Indicate whether the L2 Memory system is in WFI low-power state CPU Cluster1	0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_STANDBYWFI	[3:0]	R	Indicate whether a core is in WFI low-power state CPU Cluster1	0

4.9.2.104 TIEOFFREG108

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x1B0, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_nVCPUMNTIRQ	[30]	R	Virtual CPU interface maintenance interrupt PPI Output CPU Cluster1	0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_nCNTHPIRQ	[29:26]	R	Hypervisor physical timer event. CPU Cluster1	0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_nCNTVIRQ	[25:22]	R	Virtual physical timer event. CPU Cluster1	0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_nCNTPSIRQ	[21:18]	R	Secure physical timer event. CPU Cluster1	0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_nCNTPNSIRQ	[17:14]	R	Non-secure physical timer event. CPU Cluster1	0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_CNTCLKEN	[13]	RW	Counter clock enable CPU Cluster1	0
RSVD	[12:9]	RW	Reserved	0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_CLAMPL2	[8]	RW	CLAMPL2 CPU Cluster1	0
RSVD	[7]	RW	Reserved	0
RSVD	[6]	RW	Reserved	0
RSVD	[5]	RW	Reserved	0
RSVD	[4]	RW	Reserved	0
RSVD	[3]	RW	Reserved	0
RSVD	[2]	RW	Reserved	0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_nL2RETENTION1	[1]	RW	nL2RETENTION1 CPU Cluster1	0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_L2MEMPWRDOWN	[0]	RW	L2MEMPWRDOWN CPU Cluster1	0

4.9.2.105 TIEOFFREG109

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x1B4, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_CNTVALUEB	[31:0]	RW	Global system counter value in binary format LSB CPU Cluster1	0

4.9.2.106 TIEOFFREG110

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x1B8, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_CNTVALUEB	[31:0]	RW	Global system counter value in binary format MSB CPU Cluster1	0

4.9.2.107 TIEOFFREG111

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x1BC, Reset Value = 0x0080_3000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_EMAS_L2DATA	[28]	RW	EMAS Value L2 Data Cache CPU Cluster 0 CPU Cluster1	0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_EMAW_L2DATA	[27:26]	RW	EMAW Value L2 Data Cache CPU Cluster 0 CPU Cluster1	0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_EMA_L2DATA	[25:23]	RW	EMA Value L2 Data Cache CPU Cluster 0 CPU Cluster1	1
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_EMAS	[22]	RW	EMAS Value CPU Cluster 0 CPU Cluster1	0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_EMAW	[21:20]	RW	EMAW Value CPU Cluster 0 CPU Cluster1	0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_EMA	[19:17]	RW	EMA Value CPU Cluster 0 CPU Cluster1	1
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_SYSBARDISABLE	[16]	RW	Disable broadcasting of barriers onto the system bus CPU Cluster1	0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_ACINACTM	[15]	RW	Snoop interface is inactive and not participating in coherency CPU Cluster1	0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_BROADCASTCACHEMAINT	[14]	RW	Enable broadcasting of cache maintenance operation to downstream cache CPU Cluster1	0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_BROADCASTOUTER	[13]	RW	Enable broad casting of Outer shareable transactions CPU Cluster1	1
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_BROADCASTINNER	[12]	RW	Enable broad casting of Inner shareable transactions CPU Cluster1	1
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_L2FLUSHDONE	[11]	R	L2 hardware flush complete status CPU Cluster1	0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_L2FLUSHREQ	[10]	RW	L2 hardware flush request CPU Cluster1	0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_EVENTO	[9]	R	Event output. Active when a SEV instruction is executed CPU Cluster1	0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_EVENTI	[8]	RW	Event input for processor wake-up from WFE state CPU Cluster1	0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_CLREXMONACK	[7]	R	Clearing of the external global exclusive monitor acknowledge CPU Cluster1	0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_CLREXMONREQ	[6]	RW	Clearing of the external global exclusive monitor request CPU Cluster1	0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_GICCDISABLE	[5]	RW	Globally stables the GIC CPU interface logic and routes the “External” signals directly to the processor CPU Cluster1	0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_nEXTERRIRQ	[4]	R	Error indicator for AXI or CHI transactions with a write response error condition. CPU Cluster1	0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_nPMUIRQ	[3:0]	R	PMU Interrupt request CPU Cluster1	0

4.9.2.108 TIEOFFREG112

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x1C0, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_L2QACCEPTn	[26]	R	Indicates that the L2 data RAMs accept the power controller retention request	0
Inst_ARMTOP_L2QDENY	[25]	R	Indicates that the L2 data RAMs deny the power controller retention request	0
Inst_ARMTOP_L2QACTIVE	[24]	R	Indicates whether the L2 data RAMs are active	0
Inst_ARMTOP_NEONQACCEPTn	[23:20]	R	Indicates that the referenced advanced SIMD and floating point block accepts the power controller retention request	0
Inst_ARMTOP_NEONQDENY	[19:16]	R	Indicates that the referenced advanced SIMD and floating point block deny the power controller retention request	0
Inst_ARMTOP_NEONQACTIVE	[15:12]	R	Indicates whether the referenced advanced SIMD and floating point block is active	0
Inst_ARMTOP_CPUQACCEPTn	[11:8]	R	Indicates that the referenced advanced core accepts the power controller retention request	0
Inst_ARMTOP_CPUQDENY	[7:4]	R	Indicates that the core deny the power controller retention request	0
Inst_ARMTOP_CPUQACTIVE	[3:0]	R	Indicates whether the core are active	0

4.9.2.109 TIEOFFREG113

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x1C4, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_PMUEVENT0	[29:0]	R	PMU Event BUS 0	0

4.9.2.110 TIEOFFREG114

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x1C8, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_PMUEVENT1	[29:0]	R	PMU Event BUS 1	0

4.9.2.111 TIEOFFREG115

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x1CC, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_PMUEVENT2	[29:0]	R	PMU Event BUS 2	0

4.9.2.112 TIEOFFREG116

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x1D0, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_PMUEVENT3	[29:0]	R	PMU Event BUS 3	0

4.9.2.113 TIEOFFREG117

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x1D4, Reset Value = 0x01FF_FFF0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_nREI	[24:21]	RW	RAM Error Interrupt Request (active-low)	0xF
Inst_ARMTOP_nVSEI	[20:17]	RW	Virtual System Error Interrupt Request	0xF
Inst_ARMTOP_nSEI	[16:13]	RW	System Error Interrupt Request	0xF
Inst_ARMTOP_L2QREQn	[12]	RW	Indicates that the power controller is ready to enter or exit retention for the L2 data RAMs	1
Inst_ARMTOP_NEONQREQn	[11:8]	RW	Indicates that the power controller is ready to enter or exit retention for the referenced advanced SIMD and Floting-point block	0xF
Inst_ARMTOP_CPUQREQn	[7:4]	RW	Indicates that the power controller is ready to enter or exit retention for the referenced core	0xF
Inst_ARMTOP_DBGACK	[3:0]	R	Debug Acknowledge	0

4.9.2.114 TIEOFFREG118

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x1D8, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_TSVALUEB	[31:0]	RW	Timestamp in binary Encoding LSB	0

4.9.2.115 TIEOFFREG119

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x1DC, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_tsvalueb	[31:0]	RW	Timestamp in Binary encoding MSB	0

4.9.2.116 TIEOFFREG120

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x1E0, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_L2QACCEPTn	[26]	R	Indicates that the L2 data RAMs accept the power controller retention request CPU Cluster1	0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_L2QDENY	[25]	R	Indicates that the L2 data RAMs deny the power controller retention request CPU Cluster1	0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_L2QACTIVE	[24]	R	Indicates whether the L2 data RAMs are active CPU Cluster1	0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_NEONQACCEPTn	[23:20]	R	Indicates that the referenced advanced SIMD and floating point block accepts the power controller retention request CPU Cluster1	0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_NEONQDENY	[19:16]	R	Indicates that the referenced advanced SIMD and floating point block deny the power controller retention request CPU Cluster1	0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_NEONQACTIVE	[15:12]	R	Indicates whether the referenced advanced SIMD and floating point block is active CPU Cluster1	0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_CPUQACCEPTn	[11:8]	R	Indicates that the referenced advanced core accepts the power controller retention request CPU Cluster1	0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_CPUQDENY	[7:4]	R	Indicates that the core deny the power controller retention request CPU Cluster1	0
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_CPUQACTIVE	[3:0]	R	Indicates whether the core are active CPU Cluster1	0

4.9.2.117 TIEOFFREG121

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x1E4, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_PMUEVENT0	[29:0]	R	PMU Event BUS 0 CPU Cluster1	0

4.9.2.118 TIEOFFREG122

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x1E8, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_PMUEVENT1	[29:0]	R	PMU Event BUS 1 CPU Cluster1	0

4.9.2.119 TIEOFFREG123

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x1EC, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_PMUEVENT2	[29:0]	R	PMU Event BUS 2 CPU Cluster1	0

4.9.2.120 TIEOFFREG124

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x1F0, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_PMUEVENT3	[29:0]	R	PMU Event BUS 3 CPU Cluster1	0

4.9.2.121 TIEOFFREG125

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x1F4, Reset Value = 0x01FF_FFF0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_nREI	[24:21]	RW	RAM Error Interrupt Request (active-low) CPU Cluster1	4'b1111
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_nVSEI	[20:17]	RW	Virtual System Error Interrupt Request CPU Cluster1	4'b1111
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_nSEI	[16:13]	RW	System Error Interrupt Request CPU Cluster1	4'b1111
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_L2QREQn	[12]	RW	Indicates that the power controller is ready to enter or exit retention for the L2 data RAMs CPU Cluster1	1'b1
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_NEONQREQn	[11:8]	RW	Indicates that the power controller is ready to enter or exit retention for the referenced advanced SIMD and Floating-point block CPU Cluster1	4'b1111
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_CPUQREQn	[7:4]	RW	Indicates that the power controller is ready to enter or exit retention for the referenced core CPU Cluster1	4'b1111
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_DBGACK	[3:0]	R	Debug Acknowledge CPU Cluster1	4'b0

4.9.2.122 TIEOFFREG126

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x1F8, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_TSVALUEB_lsb	[31:0]	RW	Timestamp in binary encoding LSB CPU Cluster1	32'h0

4.9.2.123 TIEOFFREG127

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x1FC, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_TSVALUEB_msb	[31:0]	RW	Timestamp in binary encoding MSB CPU Cluster1	32'h0

4.9.2.124 TIEOFFREG128

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x200, Reset Value = 0x3A00_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_I2S_Mixer_TIEOFF_CON_HDMI_I2S_SD_1	[29:28]	RW	Reserved (do not overwrite)	2'b11
Inst_I2S_Mixer_TIEOFF_CON_HDMI_I2S_SD_0	[27:26]	RW	Reserved (do not overwrite)	2'b10
Inst_I2S_Mixer_TIEOFF_CON_HDMI_I2S_CLK	[25:24]	RW	Reserved (do not overwrite)	2'b10
Inst_I2S_Mixer_TIEOFF_CON_I2S2_SDI	[23:22]	RW	Reserved (do not overwrite)	2'b00
Inst_I2S_Mixer_TIEOFF_CON_I2S2_LRCLKI	[21:20]	RW	Reserved (do not overwrite)	2'b00
Inst_I2S_Mixer_TIEOFF_CON_I2S2_BCLKI	[19:18]	RW	Reserved (do not overwrite)	2'b00
Inst_I2S_Mixer_TIEOFF_CON_I2S2_CODCLKI	[17:16]	RW	Reserved (do not overwrite)	2'b00
Inst_I2S_Mixer_TIEOFF_CON_I2S1_SDI	[15:14]	RW	Reserved (do not overwrite)	2'b00
Inst_I2S_Mixer_TIEOFF_CON_I2S1_LRCLKI	[13:12]	RW	Reserved (do not overwrite)	2'b00
Inst_I2S_Mixer_TIEOFF_CON_I2S1_BCLKI	[11:10]	RW	Reserved (do not overwrite)	2'b00
Inst_I2S_Mixer_TIEOFF_CON_I2S1_CODCLKI	[9:8]	RW	Reserved (do not overwrite)	2'b00
Inst_I2S_Mixer_TIEOFF_CON_I2S0_SDI	[7:6]	RW	Reserved (do not overwrite)	2'b00
Inst_I2S_Mixer_TIEOFF_CON_I2S0_LRCLKI	[5:4]	RW	Reserved (do not overwrite)	2'b00
Inst_I2S_Mixer_TIEOFF_CON_I2S0_BCLKI	[3:2]	RW	Reserved (do not overwrite)	2'b00
Inst_I2S_Mixer_TIEOFF_CON_I2S0_CODCLKI	[1:0]	RW	Reserved (do not overwrite)	2'b00

4.9.2.125 TIEOFFREG129

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x204, Reset Value = 0x0050_000F

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_SCALER_i_nSleep	[23:22]	RW	Scaler SRAM retention (low active)	2'b01
Inst_DEINTERLACE_i_nSleep	[21:20]	RW	De-interlace SRAM retention (low active)	2'b01
RSVD	[19:18]	RW	Reserved	2'b00
RSVD	[17:16]	RW	Reserved	2'b00
RSVD	[15:14]	RW	Reserved	2'b00
RSVD	[13:12]	RW	Reserved	2'b00
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_PWRDNREQN_ASYNC	[11:10]	R	PWRDNREQN_ASYNC	2'b00
Inst_ARMTOP_P1_CACTIVE_S_TO_M_ASYNC	[9:8]	R	CACTIVE_S_TO_M_ASYNC	2'b00
Inst_ARMTOP_PWRDNREQN_ASYNC	[7:6]	R	PWRDNREQN_ASYNC	2'b00
Inst_ARMTOP_CACTIVE_S_TO_M_ASYNC	[5:4]	R	CACTIVE_S_TO_M_ASYNC	2'b00
Inst_I2S_Mixer_TIEOFF_CON_HDMI_I2S_SD_3	[3:2]	RW	Reserved (do not overwrite)	2'b11
Inst_I2S_Mixer_TIEOFF_CON_HDMI_I2S_SD_2	[1:0]	RW	Reserved (do not overwrite)	2'b11

4.9.2.126 TIEOFFREG130

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x208, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_coda960_m0_to_Inst_bottombus_s1_xprot_WUSER_S[3:0]	[7:4]	RW	CODA960 to BOTTOM Bus WUSER	4'h0
Inst_coda960_m0_to_Inst_bottombus_s1_xprot_AWUSER_S	[3:0]	RW	CODA960 to BOTTOM Bus AWUSER	4'h0

4.9.2.127 TIEOFFREG131

- Base Address: 0xC001_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x20C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_vr_vr_MBUS_ASYNCXIU_S_AXILPI_S0_CSYSACK	[21]	R	3D GPU Memory Bus to AXI CSYSACK	1'b0
Inst_vr_vr_MBUS_ASYNCXIU_S_AXILPI_S0_CACTIVE	[20]	R	3D GPU Memory Bus to AXI CACTIVE	1'b0
Inst_displaybus_m0_to_Inst_MCUYZTOP_s0_XIUSI_CACTIVE_S	[19]	R	DISPLAY Bus to DDR CACTIVE	1'b0
Inst_displaybus_m0_to_Inst_MCUYZTOP_s0_XIUSI_CSYSACK_S	[18]	R	DISPLAY Bus to DDR CSYSACK	1'b0
Inst_coda960_ASYNCXIU1_CACTIVE_S	[17]	R	CODA960 Master 1 Interface CACTIVE	1'b0
Inst_coda960_ASYNCXIU1_CSYSACK_S	[16]	R	CODA960 Master 1 Interface CSYSACK	1'b0
Inst_coda960_ASYNCXIU0_CACTIVE_S	[15]	R	CODA960 Master 0 Interface CACTIVE	1'b0
Inst_coda960_ASYNCXIU0_CSYSACK_S	[14]	R	CODA960 Master 0 Interface CSYSACK	1'b0
Inst_vr_vr_PBUS_ASYNCXIU_M_AXILPI_S0_CSYSACK	[13]	R	3D GPU PBus CACTIVE	1'b0
Inst_vr_vr_PBUS_ASYNCXIU_M_AXILPI_S0_CACTIVE	[12]	R	3D GPU PBus CSYSACK	1'b0
Inst_CSSYS_to_Inst_ccibus_s0_XIUSI_CACTIVE_S	[11]	R	Core Sight Async Slave CACTIVE	1'b0
Inst_CSSYS_to_Inst_ccibus_s0_XIUSI_CSYSACK_S	[10]	R	Core Sight Async Slave CSYSACK	1'b0
Inst_CSSYS_to_Inst_ccibus_s0_XIUMI_CACTIVE_M	[9]	R	Core Sight Async Master CACTIVE	1'b0
Inst_CSSYS_to_Inst_ccibus_s0_XIUMI_CSYSACK_M	[8]	R	Core Sight Async Master CSYSACK	1'b0
Inst_vr_m0_to_Inst_bottombus_s0_XIUMI_CACTIVE_M	[7]	R	3D GPU Memory Interface XIU CACTIVE	1'b0
Inst_vr_m0_to_Inst_bottombus_s0_XIUMI_CSYSACK_M	[6]	R	3D GPU Memory Interface XIU CSYSACK	1'b0
Inst_coda960_m1_to_Inst_ccibus_s1_XIUMI_CACTIVE_M	[5]	R	CODA960 Master 1 Interface XIU CACTIVE	1'b0
Inst_coda960_m1_to_Inst_ccibus_s1_XIUMI_CSYSACK_M	[4]	R	CODA960 Master 1 Interface XIU CSYSACK	1'b0
Inst_coda960_m0_to_Inst_bottombus_s1_XIUMI_CACTIVE_M	[3]	R	CODA960 Master 0 Interface XIU CACTIVE	1'b0
Inst_coda960_m0_to_Inst_bottombus_s	[2]	R	CODA960 Master 0 Interface XIU	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
1_XIUMI_CSYSACK_M			CSYSACK	
Inst_bottombus_m0_to_Inst_MCUYZTOP_s2_XIUSI_CACTIVE_S	[1]	R	BOTTOM Bus to DDR XIU CACTIVE	1'b0
Inst_bottombus_m0_to_Inst_MCUYZTOP_s2_XIUSI_CSYSACK_S	[0]	R	BOTTOM Bus to DDR XIU CSYSACK	1'b0

4.9.3 AXI BUS

- Bottom AXI BUS base address: 0xC005_0000
- TOP AXI BUS base address: 0xC005_2000
- DISPLAY AXI BUS base address: 0xC005_E000

Name	Offset	Type	Description	Reset Value
QoS_tidemark_MI0	0x400a	RW	QoS tidemark for MI 0	0x0000_0000
QoS_control_MI0	0x404b	RW	QoS access control for MI 0	0x0000_0000
AR_arbitration_MI0	0x408c	RW	AR channel arbitration value for MI 0	Configured
AW_arbitration_MI0	0x40Cd	RW	AW channel arbitration value for MI 0	Configured

a. Address allocation for QoS tidemark Register is 0x400 + 0x20 × N, where N is the number of the relevant MI.

b. Address allocation for QoS access control Register is 0x404 + 0x20 × N, where N is the number of the relevant MI.

c. Address allocation for AR channel arbitration control registers is 0x408 + 0x20 × N, where N is the number of the relevant MI.

d. Address allocation for AW channel arbitration control registers is 0x40C + 0x20 × N, where N is the number of the relevant MI.

4.9.3.1 Programmable Quality of Service (ProgQoS)

Address Map

The register space for the MIs starts at 0x400 and extends to 0x7FC. Each MI that is configured to support QoS filtering contains the registers at the following offsets:

- 0x0: QoS tidemark Register
- 0x4: QoS access control Register.

When more than one MI with QoS support is included then the MI number controls the register address offset for that MI.

QoS tidemark Register

You can program this with the number of outstanding transactions that are permitted before the QoS scheme becomes active.

If a value is written to this register that is larger than the combined acceptance capability of the attached slave, then the QoS scheme never becomes active for this MI. If a value of 0 is written to this register, then the QoS scheme is turned off for this MI. This behavior ensures that it is impossible to block all transactions completely by accidental mis-programming.

If you access a QoS tidemark Register for an MI that has not been configured to support QoS then the HPM ignores writes and reads are undefined.

QoS Access Control Register

A 1 in any bit of this register indicates that the SI corresponding to the bit position is permitted to use the reserved slots of the connected combined acceptance capability of the slaves.

The maximum value that you can write to this register is 2^<total number of SIs>^ –1.

NOTE: If you attempt to write a value containing 1s in positions that do not correspond to SIs, then these bits are ignored and are not set in the register.

Changes to these values occur on the first possible arbitration time after they are written.

If you access a QoS access control Register for an MI that has not been configured to support QoS then the HPM ignores writes and reads are undefined.

4.9.3.2 Arbitration Control

The arbitration schemes for the AR channel and AW channel are set when you configure the HPM, and they control the arbitration scheme for these channels when the HPM exits from reset. However, the HPM enables you to change the AR channel and AW channel arbitration schemes by using the APB SI on the HPM to write to the arbitration control registers.

The HPM provides two arbitration control registers per MI, one for the AR channel and one for the AW channel. They operate and are programmed in the same way.

As the address map does not have sufficient space for each value to be addressable separately, some addressing information is encoded in the write data when updating values. When reading registers the extra addressing information is supplied by a preliminary write command before the read command.

NOTE: When a master interface has connections to only one slave interface its operation is much simpler and as a result the arbitration mechanism is removed. If you attempt to configure or interrogate the arbitration mechanism for such a master interface, all writes are ignored, and each read returns zero.

Programmable RR Arbitration Scheme

The following sections describe how to program and read the values for the programmable RR arbitration scheme:

- Writing configuration values
- Reading configuration values.

Writing Configuration Values

When the programmable RR scheme is selected for a master interface then each of its arbitration slots can have the slave interface associated with it changed. See below table for the bit assignments used to program a master interface slot number with its associated slave interface number.

Table 4-17 Bit Assignment for Writing Master Interface Channel Arbitration Values

Name	Bit	Description
slot_number	[31:24]	Arbitration slot number
RSVD	[23:8]	Set to 0x0000
slave_interface_num	[7:0]	Slave interface number

NOTE: No protection is imposed when you program the slots in the programmable RR arbitration scheme. So it is possible for you to remove a slave interface from all the slots which would make that slave interface inaccessible. However, if the mechanism for programming the configuration registers uses the interconnect, it is possible to make the configuration mechanism itself inaccessible.

Reading Configuration Values

You must perform a write followed by a read operation to the same address. The write transfer sets the slot number to be read for that master interface. The following read operation returns the slave interface that is associated with that slot number.

Below Table lists the bit assignments of the preliminary write operation.

Table 4-18 Preliminary write Bit Assignment for an Arbitration Register Read Operation

Name	Bit	Description
RSVD	[31:24]	Set to 0xFF
RSVD	[23:8]	Set to 0x0000
slot_number	[7:0]	These bits set the slot number for the following read operation

The format of the read data returned has the slave interface number associated with the addressed slot in bits [7:0]. All other bits are set to zero.

Below Table lists the bit assignments of the arbitration read operation.

Table 4-19 Bit Assignment for an Arbitration Register Read Operation

Name	Bit	Description
RSVD	[31:8]	These bits read as zero
interface_number	[7:0]	Slave interface number associated with the addressed slot number

4.9.4 IP Reset

4.9.4.1 IP RESET REGISTER 0

- Base Address: 0xC001_2000
- Address = Base Address + 0x00h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
MIPITOP_i_PHY_S_RESETN	[31]	RW	MIPI D-PHY Slave channel Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
MIPITOP_i_CSI_I_PRESETn	[30]	RW	MIPI CSI Slave Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
MIPITOP_i_DSI_I_PRESETn	[29]	RW	MIPI DSI Master Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
MIPITOP_i_nRST	[28]	RW	MIPI Register Interface Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
MCUYZTOP_nPRST	[27]	RW	Memory Controller Core Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
MCUYZTOP_ARESETn	[26]	RW	Memory Controller AXI Interface Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
MCUYZTOP_CRESETn	[25]	RW	Memory Controller APB Interface Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
I2S2_PRESETn	[24]	RW	I2S2 Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
I2S1_PRESETn	[23]	RW	I2S1 Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
I2S0_PRESETn	[22]	RW	I2S0 Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
I2C2_PRESETn	[21]	RW	I2C2 Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
I2C1_PRESETn	[20]	RW	I2C1 Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
I2C0_PRESETn	[19]	RW	I2C0 Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
DisplayTop_i_LVDS_nRST	[18]	RW	LVDS PHY Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
DisplayTop_i_HDMI_PHY_nRST	[17]	RW	HDMI PHY Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
DisplayTop_i_HDMI_TMDS_nRST	[16]	RW	HDMI LINK TMDS Block Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
DisplayTop_i_HDMI_SPDIF_nRST	[15]	RW	HDMI LINK SPDIF Block Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
DisplayTop_i_HDMI_VIDEO_nRST	[14]	RW	HDMI LINK VIDEO Block Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
DisplayTop_i_HDMI_nRST	[13]	RW	HDMI LINK & CEC Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
RSVD	[12]	RW	This bit should be set to 1	1'b0
RSVD	[11]	RW	This bit should be set to 1	1'b0
DisplayTop_i_DualDisplay_nRST	[10]	RW	Dual Display(MLC & DPC) Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
DisplayTop_i_Top_nRST	[9]	RW	Display Block Total Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
DEINTERLACE_i_nRST	[8]	RW	De-interlace Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
Crypto_i_nRST	[7]	RW	Crypto Engine Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
RSVD	[6]	RW	Reserved	1'b0
RSVD	[5]	RW	Reserved	1'b0
RSVD	[4]	RW	Reserved	1'b0
RSVD	[3]	RW	Reserved	1'b0
RSVD	[2]	RW	Reserved	1'b0
RSVD	[1]	RW	Reserved	1'b0
AC970_PRESETn	[0]	RW	AC97 Reset (Active Low)	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	

4.9.4.2 IP RESET REGISTER 1

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x04h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
gmac0_aresetn_i	[31]	RW	GMAC Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
coda960_i_creset_n	[30]	RW	Multi-Format Video Codec Core Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
coda960_i_preset_n	[29]	RW	Multi-Format Video Codec APB Interface Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
coda960_i_areset_n	[28]	RW	Multi-Format Video Codec AXI Interface Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
adc_nRST	[27]	RW	ADC Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
WDT00_nPOR	[26]	RW	nRSTOUT Initialization by POReset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
WDT00_PRESETn	[25]	RW	WDT APB Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
USB20OTG0_i_nRST	[24]	RW	USB2.0 OTG Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
USB20HOST0_i_nRST	[23]	RW	USB2.0 Host Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
RSVD	[22]	RW	Reserved	1'b0
UART04_nUARTRST	[21]	RW	UART4 Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
UART03_nUARTRST	[20]	RW	UART3 Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
UART02_nUARTRST	[19]	RW	UART2 Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
UART01_nUARTRST	[18]	RW	UART1 Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
UART00_nUARTRST	[17]	RW	UART0 Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
SSP2_nSSPRST	[16]	RW	SSP2 Core Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
SSP2_PRESETn	[15]	RW	SSP2 APB Interface Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
SSP1_nSSPRST	[14]	RW	SSP1 Core Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
SSP1_PRESETn	[13]	RW	SSP1 APB Interface Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
SSP0_nSSPRST	[12]	RW	SSP0 Core Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
SSP0_PRESETn	[11]	RW	SSP0 APB Interface Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
SPDIFTX00_PRESETn	[10]	RW	SPDIFTX Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
SPDIFRX00_PRESETn	[9]	RW	SPDIFRX Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
SDMMC2_i_nRST	[8]	RW	SDMMC Controller 2 Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
SDMMC1_i_nRST	[7]	RW	SDMMC Controller 1 Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
SDMMC0_i_nRST	[6]	RW	SDMMC Controller 0 Reset (Active Low)	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	
SCALER_i_nRST	[5]	RW	Scaler Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
PWMTIMER1_PRESETn	[4]	RW	PWMTIMER1 Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
PWMTIMER0_PRESETn	[3]	RW	PWMTIMER0 Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
PDM_i_nRST	[2]	RW	PDM Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
MPEGTSI00_i_nRST	[1]	RW	MPEG-TSI Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
MIPITOP_i_PHY_M_RESETN	[0]	RW	MIPI D-PHY Master Channel Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0

4.9.4.3 IP RESET REGISTER 2

- Base Address: 0xC001_r000
- Address = Base Address + 0x08h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:4]	–	Reserved	28'b0
vip001_i_nRST	[3]	RW	VIP Controller 1 Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
vip000_i_nRST	[2]	RW	VIP Controller 0 Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
ppm_i_nRST	[1]	RW	PPM Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0
3D GPU_nRST	[0]	RW	3D GPU Reset (Active Low) 0 = Reset 1 = No Reset	1'b0

5 Clock Generator

5.1 IP Clock Generator Overview

The IP Clock Generator can generate divided clock. Each IP have clocking scheme which requires several different division ratio simultaneously. Therefore, each of IP Clock Generator supplies required clock to each IP. These IP Clock Generators uses the PLL from SYSCTRL or External Clock from PAD. And it can divide required clock of each IP by 2-n divider.

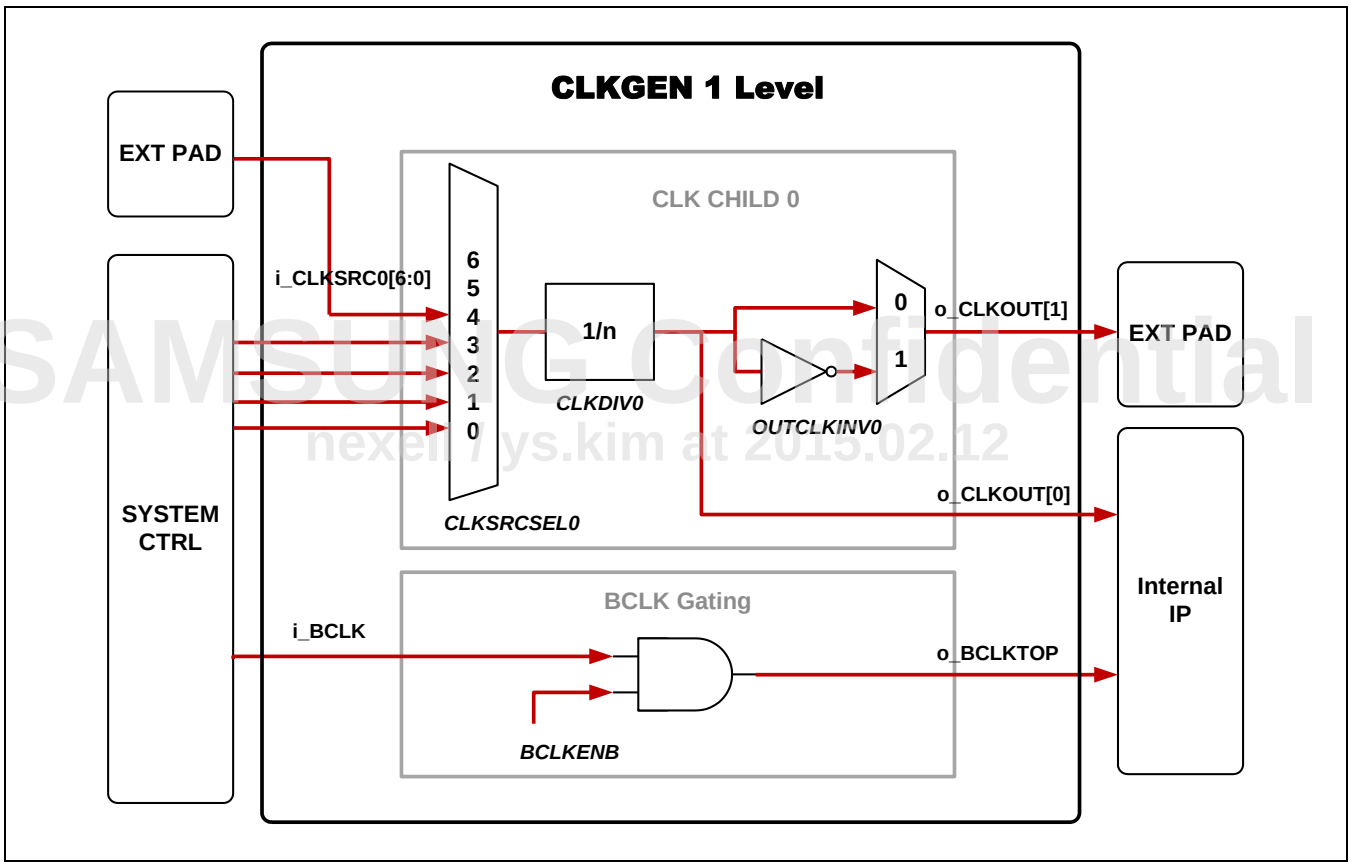


Figure 5-1 Interconnection Example of Clock Generator

5.2 Clock Generator Level 0

Clock Generator Level 0 does not have clock divider. It can only do clock gating. It uses PCLK or BCLK Gating.

Following peripherals use Level 0 Clock Generator:

- CODA960
- Crypto
- I2C
- 3D GPU
- MPEGTSI
- PDM
- SCALLER
- DEINTERLACE
- MLC

5.2.1 Block Diagram

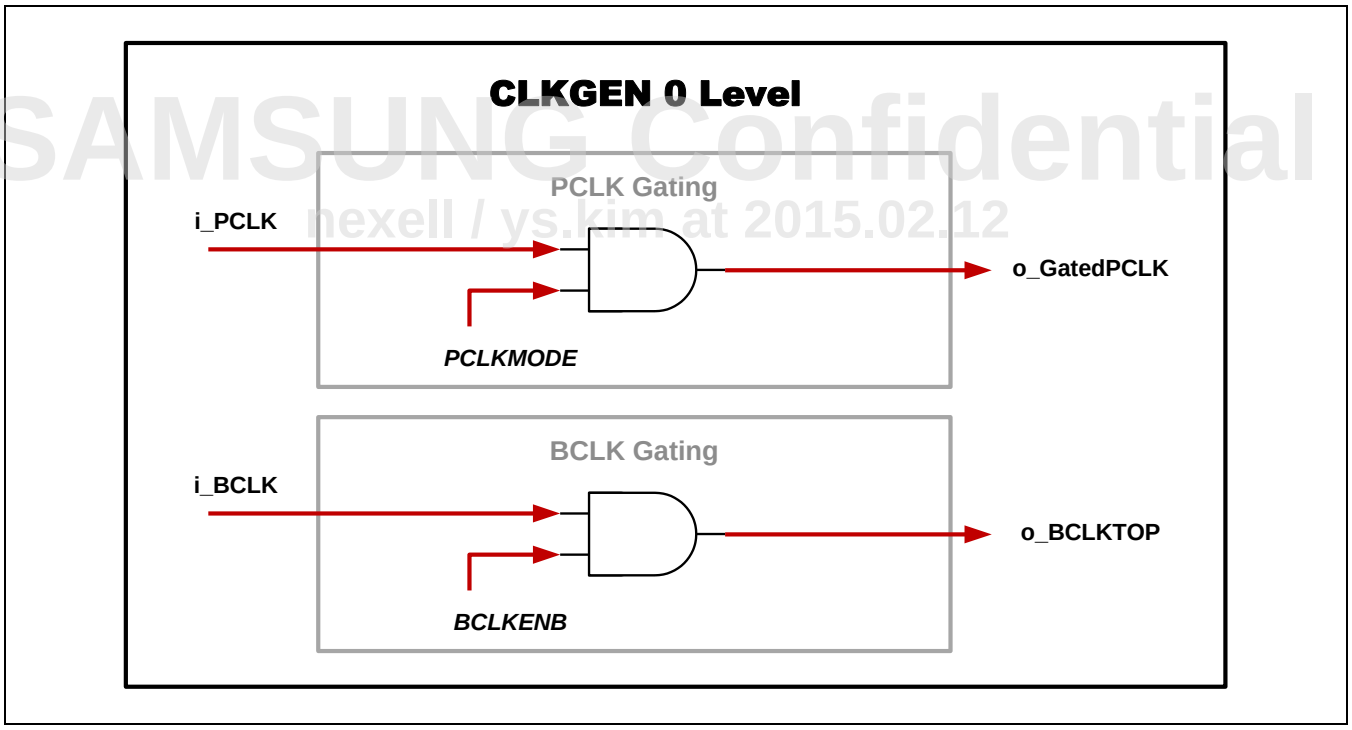


Figure 5-2 Block Diagram of Clock Generator Level 0

5.2.2 Register Description

5.2.2.1 Register Map Summary

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
Base Address: 0xC00C_0000			
CODA960CLKENB	0x7000	Clock Generator for CODA960 Enable Register	0x0000_0000
CRYPTOCLKENB	0x6000	Clock Generator for CRYPTO Enable Register	0x0000_0000
Base Address: 0xC000_0000			
I2CCLKENB	0xAE000 0xAF000 0xB0000	Clock Generator for I2C ch0/1/2 Enable Register	0x0000_0000
Base Address: 0xC00C_0000			
3D GPUCLKENB	0x3000	Clock Generator for 3D GPU Enable Register	0x0000_0000
MPEGTSICLKENB	0xB700	Clock Generator for MPEG-TS Enable Register	0x0000_0000
PDMCLKENB	0xB000	Clock Generator for PDM Enable Register	0x0000_0000
Base Address: 0xC00B_0000			
SCALERCLKENB	0x6000	Clock Generator for SCALER Enable Register	0x0000_0000
DEINTERLACECLKENB	0x5000	Clock Generator for DEINTERLACE Enable Register	0x0000_0000
Base Address: 0xC010_0000			
MLCCLKENB	0x23C0 0x27C0	Clock Generator for MLC Enable Register	0x0000_0000

5.2.2.1.1 CODA960CLKENB

- Base Address: 0xC00C_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x7000, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:4]	R	Reserved	28'h0
PCLKMODE	[3]	RW	Specifies PCLK operating mode. 0 = PCLK is only enabled when CPU accesses this module 1 = PCLK is always enabled	1'b0
BCLKENB	[2:0]	R	BCLK Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Reserved 2 = Reserved 3 = Always	2'b0

5.2.2.1.2 CRYPTOCLKENB

- Base Address: 0xC00C_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x6000, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:4]	R	Reserved	28'h0
PCLKMODE	[3]	RW	Specifies PCLK operating mode. 0 = PCLK is only enabled when CPU accesses this module 1 = PCLK is always enabled	1'b0
RSVD	[2:0]	R	Reserved	2'b0

5.2.2.1.3 I2CCLKENB

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0xAE000, 0xAF000, 0xB0000, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:4]	R	Reserved	28'h0
PCLKMODE	[3]	RW	Specifies PCLK operating mode. 0 = PCLK is only enabled when CPU accesses this module 1 = PCLK is always enabled	1'b0
RSVD	[3:0]	R	Reserved	3'b0

5.2.2.1.4 3D GPCLKENB

- Base Address: 0xC00C_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x3000, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:2]	R	Reserved	30'h0
BCLKENB	[1:0]	R	BCLK Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Reserved 2 = Reserved 3 = Always	2'b0

5.2.2.1.5 MPEGTSICLKENB

- Base Address: 0xC00C_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0xB700, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:2]	R	Reserved	30'h0
BCLKENB	[1:0]	R	BCLK Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Reserved 2 = Reserved 3 = Always	2'b0

5.2.2.1.6 PDMCLKENB

- Base Address: 0xC00C_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0xB000, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:4]	R	Reserved	28'h0
PCLKMODE	[3]	RW	Specifies PCLK operating mode. 0 = PCLK is only enabled when CPU accesses this module 1 = PCLK is always enabled	1'b0
BCLKENB	[2:0]	R	BCLK Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Reserved 2 = Reserved 3 = Always	3'b0

5.2.2.1.7 SCALERCLKENB

- Base Address: 0xC00B_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x6000, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:2]	R	Reserved	30'h0
BCLKENB	[1:0]	R	BCLK Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Reserved 2 = Reserved 3 = Always	2'b0

5.2.2.1.8 DEINTERLACECLKENB

- Base Address: 0xC00B_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x5000, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:2]	R	Reserved	30'h0
BCLKENB	[1:0]	R	BCLK Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Reserved 2 = Reserved 3 = Always	2'b0

5.2.2.1.9 MLCCLKENB

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x23C0, 0x27C0, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:4]	R	Reserved	28'h0
PCLKMODE	[3]	RW	Specifies PCLK operating mode. 0 = PCLK is only enabled when CPU accesses this module 1 = PCLK is always enabled	1'b0
RSVD	[2:0]	R	Reserved	2'b0
BCLKENB	[1:0]	R	BCLK Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Reserved 2 = Reserved 3 = Always	2'b0

5.3 Clock Generator Level 1

The Clock Generator Level-1 has one clock divider. Clock Divider has 8-bit divide registers. Divide registers can reach to 256 levels and it can divide up to 256 levels.

Following peripherals use Level 1 Clock Generator:

- MIPICSI
- PPM
- PWMTIMER
- SDMMC
- SPDIFTX
- SSP
- UART
- VIP

5.3.1 Block Diagram

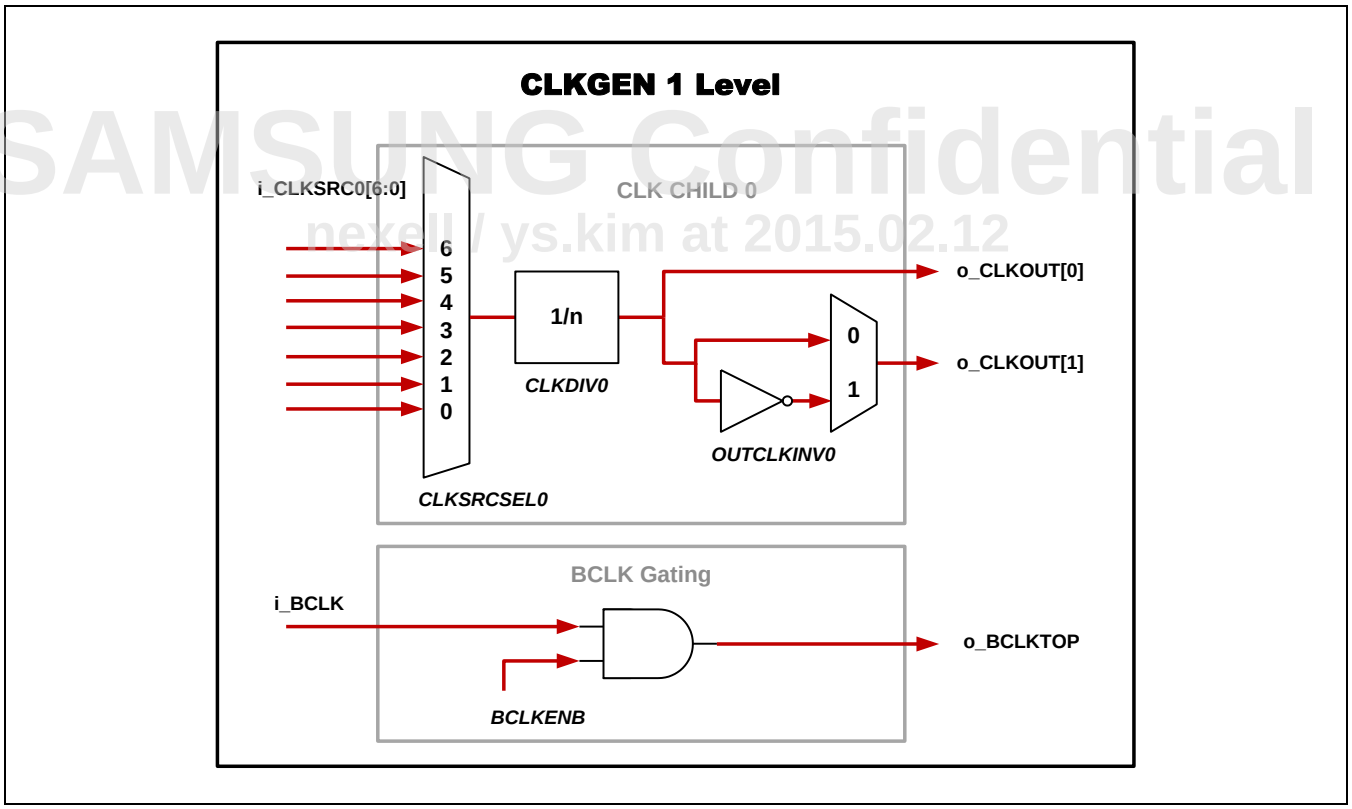


Figure 5-3 Block Diagram of Clock Generator Level 1

5.3.2 Register Description

5.3.2.1 Register MAP Summary

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
Base Address: 0xC00C_0000			
MIPICSICLKENB	0xA000	Clock Generator Enable Register for MIPI CSI	0x0000_0000
MIPICSICLKGEN0L	0xA004	Clock Generator Control 0 Low Register for MIPI CSI	0x0000_0000
PPMCLKENB	0x4000	Clock Generator Enable Register for PPM	0x0000_0000
PPMCLKGEN0L	0x4004	Clock Generator Control 0 Low Register for PPM	0x0000_0000
Base Address: 0xC000_0000			
PWMTIMERCLKENB	0xBA000 0xBE000 0xBF000 0xC0000	Clock Generator Enable Register for PWM ch0/1/2/3	0x0000_0000
PWMTIMERCLKGEN0L	0xBA004 0xBE004 0xBF004 0xC0004	Clock Generator Control 0 Low Register for PWM ch0/1/2/3	0x0000_0000
Base Address: 0xC00B_0000			
PWMTIMERCLKENB	0x9000 0xB000 0xC000 0xD000	Clock Generator Enable Register for TIMER ch0/1/2/3	0x0000_0000
PWMTIMERCLKGEN0L	0x9004 0xB004 0xC004 0xD004	Clock Generator Control 0 Low Register for TIMER ch0/1/2/3	0x0000_0000
Base Address: 0xC00C_0000			
SDMMCCLKENB	0x5000 0xC000 0xD000	Clock Generator Enable Register for SDMMC ch0/1/2	0x0000_0000
SDMMCCLKGEN0L	0x5004 0xC004 0xD004	Clock Generator Control 0 Low Register for SDMMC ch0/1/2	0x0000_0000
Base Address: 0xC00B_0000			
SPDIFTXCLKENB	0x8000	Clock Generator Enable Register for SPDIF	0x0000_0000
SPDIFTXCLKGEN0L	0x8004	Clock Generator Control 0 Low Register for SPDIF	0x0000_0000
Base Address: 0xC00A_0000			
SSPCLKENB	0xC000 0xD000 0x7000	Clock Generator Enable Register for SSP ch0/1/2	0x0000_0000
SSPCLKGEN0L	0xC004 0xD004 0x7004	Clock Generator Control 0 Low Register for SSP ch0/1/2	0x0000_0000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
Base Address: 0xC000_0000			
UARTCLKENB	0xA9000 0xA8000 0xAA000 0xAB000 0x6E000 0x84000	Clock Generator Enable Register for UART ch0/1/2/3/4/5	0x0000_0000
UARTCLKGEN0L	0xA9004 0xA8004 0xAA004 0xAB004 0x6E004 0x84004	Clock Generator Control 0 Low Register for UART ch0/1/2/3/4/5	0x0000_0000
Base Address: 0xC00C_0000			
VIPCLKENB	0x1000 0x2000	Clock Generator Enable Register for VIP ch0/1	0x0000_0000
VIPCLKGEN0L	0x1004 0x2004	Clock Generator Control 0 Low Register for VIP ch0/1	0x0000_0000

5.3.2.1.1 MIPICSICLKENB

- Base Address: 0xC00C_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0xA000, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:4]	R	Reserved	29'h0
CLKGENEB	[2]	RW	Enable/Disable to generate a clock	1'b0
RSVD	[1:0]	R	Reserved	2'b0

5.3.2.1.2 MIPICSICLKGEN0L

- Base Address: 0xC00C_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0xA004, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved	16'h0
OUTCLKENB	[15]	RW	Specifies the direction of the PADVCLK pad. This bit should be set when CLKSRCSEL0/1 is 3 or 4. 0 = Enable (Output) 1 = Reserved	1'b0
RSVD	[14:13]	R	Reserved	2'b0
CLKDIV0	[12:5]	RW	Specifies divider value of the source clock. Divider value = CLKDIV0 + 1	8'h0
CLKSRCSEL0	[4:2]	RW	0 = PLL[0] 1 = PLL[1] 2 = PLL[2]	3'b0
OUTCLKINV0	[1]	RW	Specifies whether to invert the clock output. 0 = Normal (Falling Edge) 1 = Invert (Rising Edge)	1'b0
RSVD	[0]	RW	Reserved (This bit should be set to "0")	1'b0

5.3.2.1.3 PPMCLKENB

- Base Address: 0xC00C_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x4000, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:3]	R	Reserved	29'h0
CLKGENEB	[2]	RW	Enable/Disable to generate a clock 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
RSVD	[1:0]	R	Reserved	2'b0

5.3.2.1.4 PPMCLKGEN0L

- Base Address: 0xC00C_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x4004, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved	16'h0
OUTCLKENB	[15]	RW	Specifies the direction of the PADVCLK pad. This bit should be set when CLKSRCSEL0/1 is 3 or 4. 0 = Enable (Output) 1 = Reserved	1'b0
RSVD	[14:13]	R	Reserved	2'b0
CLKDIV0	[12:5]	RW	Specifies divider value of the source clock. Divider value = CLKDIV0 + 1	8'h0
CLKSRCSEL0	[4:2]	RW	0 = PLL[0] 1 = PLL[1] 2 = PLL[2]	3'b0
OUTCLKINV0	[1]	RW	Specifies whether to invert the clock output. 0 = Normal (Falling Edge) 1 = Invert (Rising Edge)	1'b0
RSVD	[0]	RW	Reserved (This bit should be set to "0")	1'b0

5.3.2.1.5 PWMTIMERCLKENB

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000 (PWM)
- Base Address: 0xC00B_0000 (TIMER)
- Address = Base Address + 0xBA000, 0xBE000, 0xBF000, 0xC0000(PWM), Reset Value = 0x0000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x9000, 0xB000, 0xC000, 0xD000(TIMER), Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:3]	R	Reserved	29'h0
CLKGENEB	[2]	RW	Enable/Disable to generate a clock 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
RSVD	[1:0]	R	Reserved	2'b0

5.3.2.1.6 PWMTIMERCLKGEN0L

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000 (PWM)
- Base Address: 0xC00B_0000 (TIMER)
- Address = Base Address + 0xBA004, 0xBE004, 0xBF004, 0xC0004(PWM), Reset Value = 0x0000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x9004, 0xB004, 0xC004, 0xD004(TIMER), Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved	16'h0
OUTCLKENB	[15]	RW	Specifies the direction of the PADVCLK pad. This bit should be set when CLKSRCSEL0/1 is 3 or 4. 0 = Enable (Output) 1 = Reserved	1'b0
RSVD	[14:13]	R	Reserved	2'b0
CLKDIV0	[12:5]	RW	Specifies divider value of the source clock. Divider value = CLKDIV0 + 1	8'h0
CLKSRCSEL0	[4:2]	RW	0 = PLL[0] 1 = PLL[1] 2 = PLL[2]	3'b0
OUTCLKINV0	[1]	RW	Specifies whether to invert the clock output. 0 = Normal (Falling Edge) 1 = Invert (Rising Edge)	1'b0
RSVD	[0]	RW	Reserved (This bit should be set to "0")	1'b0

5.3.2.1.7 SDMMCCLKENB

- Base Address: 0xC00C_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x5000, 0xC000, 0xD000, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:3]	R	Reserved	29'h0
CLKGENEB	[2]	RW	Enable/Disable to generate a clock 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
RSVD	[1:0]	R	Reserved	2'b0

5.3.2.1.8 SDMMCCLKGEN0L

- Base Address: 0xC00C_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x5004, 0xC004, 0xD004, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved	16'h0
OUTCLKENB	[15]	RW	Specifies the direction of the PADVCLK pad. This bit should be set when CLKSRCSEL0/1 is 3 or 4. 0 = Enable (Output) 1 = Reserved	1'b0
RSVD	[14:13]	R	Reserved	2'b0
CLKDIV0	[12:5]	RW	Specifies divider value of the source clock. Divider value = CLKDIV0 + 1	8'h0
CLKSRCSEL0	[4:2]	RW	0 = PLL[0] 1 = PLL[1] 2 = PLL[2]	3'b0
OUTCLKINV0	[1]	RW	Specifies whether to invert the clock output. 0 = Normal (Falling Edge) 1 = Invert (Rising Edge)	1'b0
RSVD	[0]	RW	Reserved (This bit should be set to "0")	1'b0

5.3.2.1.9 SPDIFTXCLKENB

- Base Address: 0xC00B_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x8000, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:3]	R	Reserved	29'h0
CLKGENEB	[2]	RW	Enable/Disable to generate a clock 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
RSVD	[1:0]	R	Reserved	2'b0

5.3.2.1.10 SPDIFTXCLKGEN0L

- Base Address: 0xC00B_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x8004, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved	16'h0
OUTCLKENB	[15]	RW	Specifies the direction of the PADVCLK pad. This bit should be set when CLKSRCSEL0/1 is 3 or 4. 0 = Enable (Output) 1 = Reserved	1'b0
RSVD	[14:13]	R	Reserved	2'b0
CLKDIV0	[12:5]	RW	Specifies divider value of the source clock. Divider value = CLKDIV0 + 1	8'h0
CLKSRCSEL0	[4:2]	RW	0 = PLL[0] 1 = PLL[1] 2 = PLL[2]	3'b0
OUTCLKINV0	[1]	RW	Specifies whether to invert the clock output. 0 = Normal (Falling Edge) 1 = Invert (Rising Edge)	1'b0
RSVD	[0]	RW	Reserved (This bit should be set to "0")	1'b0

5.3.2.1.11 SSPCLKENB

- Base Address: 0xC00A_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0xC000, 0xD000, 0x7000, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:3]	R	Reserved	29'h0
CLKGENEB	[2]	RW	Enable/Disable to generate a clock 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
RSVD	[1:0]	R	Reserved	2'b0

5.3.2.1.12 SSPCLKEN0L

- Base Address: 0xC00A_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0xC004, 0xD004, 0x7004, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved	16'h0
OUTCLKENB	[15]	RW	Specifies the direction of the PADVCLK pad. This bit should be set when CLKSRCSEL0/1 is 3 or 4. 0 = Enable (Output) 1 = Reserved	1'b0
RSVD	[14:13]	R	Reserved	2'b0
CLKDIV0	[12:5]	RW	Specifies divider value of the source clock. Divider value = CLKDIV0 + 1	8'h0
CLKSRCSEL0	[4:2]	RW	0 = PLL[0] 1 = PLL[1] 2 = PLL[2]	3'b0
OUTCLKINV0	[1]	RW	Specifies whether to invert the clock output. 0 = Normal (Falling Edge) 1 = Invert (Rising Edge)	1'b0
RSVD	[0]	RW	Reserved (This bit should be set to "0")	1'b0

5.3.2.1.13 UARTCLKENB

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0xA9000, 0xA8000, 0xAA000, 0xAB000, 0x6E000, 0x84000
- Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:3]	R	Reserved	29'h0
CLKGENENB	[2]	RW	Enable/Disable to generate a clock. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
RSVD	[1:0]	R	Reserved	2'b0

5.3.2.1.14 UARTCLKGEN0L

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0xA9004, 0xA8004, 0xAA004, 0xAB004, 0x6E004, 0x84004
- Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved	16'h0
OUTCLKENB	[15]	RW	Specifies the direction of the PADVCLK pad. This bit should be set when CLKSRCSEL0/1 is 3 or 4. 0 = Enable (Output) 1 = Reserved	1'b0
RSVD	[14:13]	R	Reserved	2'b0
CLKDIV0	[12:5]	RW	Specifies divider value of the source clock. Divider value = CLKDIV0 + 1	8'h0
CLKSRCSEL0	[4:2]	RW	0 = PLL[0] 1 = PLL[1] 2 = PLL[2]	3'b0
OUTCLKINV0	[1]	RW	Specifies whether to invert the clock output. 0 = Normal (Falling Edge) 1 = Invert (Rising Edge)	1'b0
RSVD	[0]	RW	Reserved (This bit should be set to "0")	1'b0

5.3.2.1.15 VIPCLKENB

- Base Address: 0xC00C_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x1000, 0x2000, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:3]	R	Reserved	29'h0
CLKGENENB	[2]	RW	Enable/Disable to generate a clock. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
BCLKENB	[1:0]	RW	BCLK Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Reserved 2 = Reserved 3 = Always	2'b0

5.3.2.1.16 VIPCLKGEN0L

- Base Address: 0xC00C_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x1004, 0x2004, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved	16'h0
OUTCLKENB	[15]	RW	Specifies the direction of the PADVCLK pad. This bit should be set when CLKSRCSEL0/1 is 3 or 4. 0 = Enable (Output) 1 = Reserved	1'b0
RSVD	[14:13]	R	Reserved	2'b0
CLKDIV0	[12:5]	RW	Specifies divider value of the source clock. Divider value = CLKDIV0 + 1	8'h0
CLKSRCSEL0	[4:2]	RW	0 = PLL[0] 1 = PLL[1] 2 = PLL[2] 3 = PLL[3] 4 = CIS External Clock 0 5 = CIS External Clock 1	3'b0
OUTCLKINV0	[1]	RW	Specifies whether to invert the clock output. 0 = Normal (Falling Edge) 1 = Invert (Rising Edge)	1'b0
RSVD	[0]	RW	Reserved (This bit should be set to "0")	1'b0

5.4 Clock Generator Level 2

The Clock Generator Level2 has two clock dividers. Clock Divider has 8-bit divide registers. And each divide registers can reach to 256 levels and it can divide up to 256 levels. The two clock divider is serialized. Therefore Clock Generator Level-2 can divide up to 65,536.

Following peripherals use Level 2 Clock Generator:

- GMAC
- I2S
- USBHOSTOTG
- DPC
- LVDS
- HDMI
- MIPIDSI

5.4.1 Block Diagram

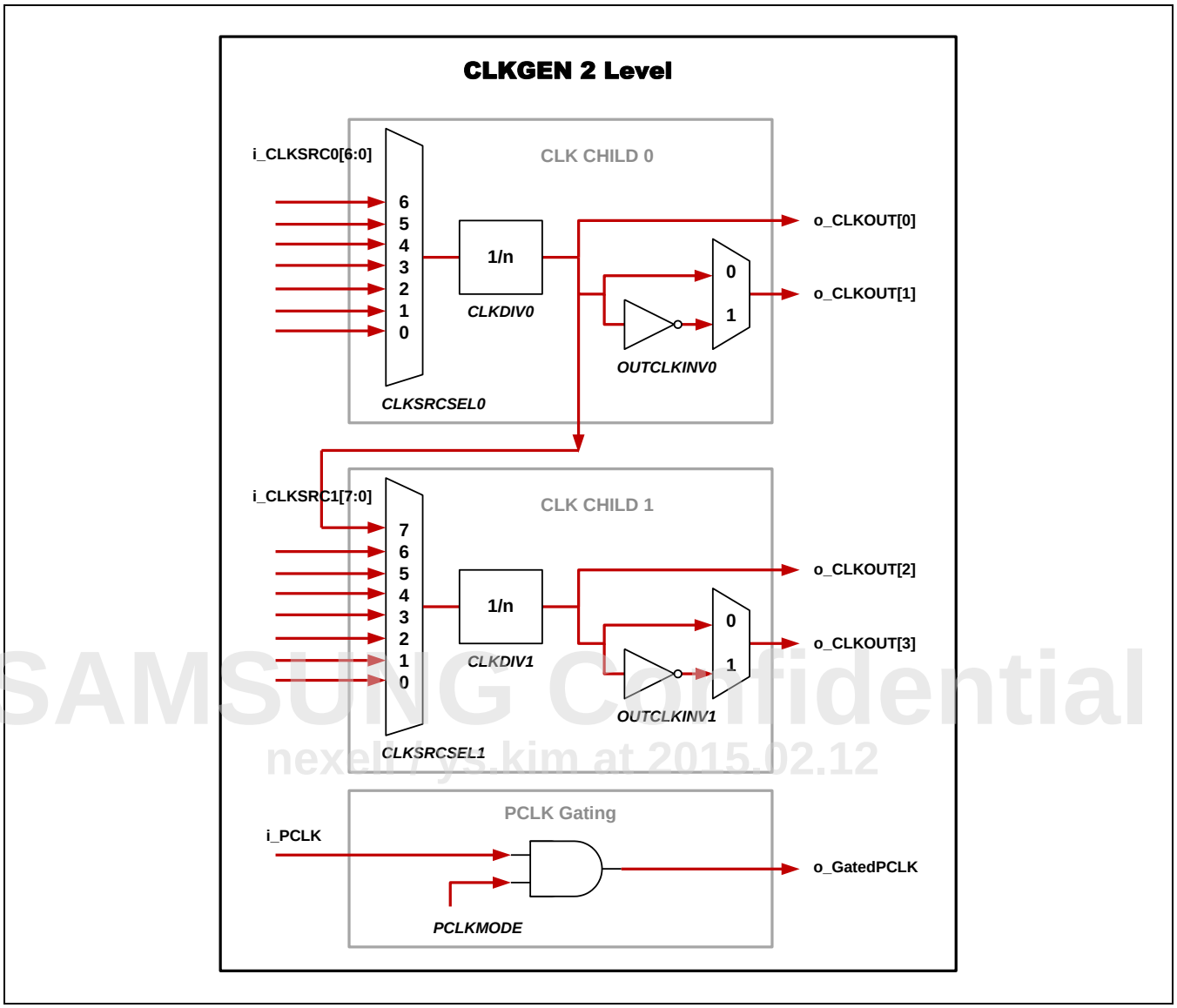


Figure 5-4 Block Diagram of Clock Generator Level 2

5.4.2 Register Description

5.4.2.1 Register Map Summary

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
Base Address: 0xC00C_0000			
GMACCLKENB	0x8000	Clock Generator Enable Register for GMAC	0x0000_0000
GMACCLKGEN0L	0x8004	Clock Generator Control 0 Low Register for GMAC	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x8008	Reserved	0x0000_0000
GMACCLKGEN1L	0x800C	Clock Generator Control 1 Low Register for GMAC	0x0000_0000
Base Address: 0xC00B_0000			
I2SCLKENB	0x2000 0x3000 0x4000	Clock Generator Enable Register for I2S	0x0000_0000
I2SCLKGEN0L	0x2004 0x3004 0x4004	Clock Generator Control 0 Low Register for I2S	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x2008 0x3008 0x4008	Reserved	0x0000_0000
I2SCLKGEN1L	0x200C 0x300C 0x400C	Clock Generator Control 1 Low Register for I2S	0x0000_0000
Base Address: 0xC006_0000			
USBHOSTOTGCLKENB	0xB000	Clock Generator Enable Register for USBHOSTOTG	0x0000_0000
USBHOSTOTGCLKGEN0L	0xB004	Clock Generator Control 0 Low Register for USBHOSTOTG	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0xB008	Reserved	0x0000_0000
USBHOSTOTGCLKGEN1L	0xB00C	Clock Generator Control 1 Low Register for USBHOSTOTG	0x0000_0000
Base Address: 0xC010_0000			
DPCCLKENB	0x2BC0 0x2FC0	Clock Generator Enable Register for DPC	0x0000_0000
DPCCLKGEN0L	0x2BC4 0x2FC4	Clock Generator Control 0 Low Register for DPC	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x2BC8 0x2FC8	Reserved	0x0000_0000
DPCCLKGEN1L	0x2BCC 0x2FCC	Clock Generator Control 1 Low Register for DPC	0x0000_0000
LVDSCLKENB	0x8000	Clock Generator Enable Register for LVDS	0x0000_0000
LVDSCLKGEN0L	0x8004	Clock Generator Control 0 Low Register for LVDS	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x8008	Reserved	0x0000_0000
LVDSCLKGEN1L	0x800C	Clock Generator Control 1 Low Register for LVDS	0x0000_0000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
HDMICLKENB	0x9000	Clock Generator Enable Register for HDMI	0x0000_0000
HDMICLKGEN0L	0x9004	Clock Generator Control 0 Low Register for HDMI	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x9008	Reserved	0x0000_0000
HDMICLKGEN1L	0x900C	Clock Generator Control 1 Low Register for HDMI	0x0000_0000
MIPIDSICLKENB	0x5000	Clock Generator Enable Register for MIPI	0x0000_0000
MIPIDSICLKGEN0L	0x5004	Clock Generator Control 0 Low Register for MIPI	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x5008	Reserved	0x0000_0000
MIPIDSICLKGEN1L	0x500C	Clock Generator Control 1 Low Register for MIPI	0x0000_0000

5.4.2.1.1 GMACCLKENB

- Base Address: 0xC00C_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x8000, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:3]	R	Reserved	29'h0
CLKGENENB	[2]	RW	Enable/Disable to generate a clock. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
RSVD	[1:0]	R	Reserved	2'b0

5.4.2.1.2 GMACCLKGEN0L

- Base Address: 0xC00C_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x8004, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved	16'h0
OUTCLKENB	[15]	RW	Specifies the direction of the PADVCLK pad. This bit should be set when CLKSRCSEL0/1 is 3 or 4. 0 = Enable (Output) 1 = Reserved	1'b0
RSVD	[14:13]	R	Reserved	2'b0
CLKDIV0	[12:5]	RW	Specifies divider value of the source clock. Divider value = CLKDIV0 + 1	8'h0
CLKSRCSEL0	[4:2]	RW	0 = PLL[0] 1 = PLL[1] 2 = PLL[2] 3 = PLL[3] 4 = External RX Clock	3'b0
OUTCLKINV0	[1]	RW	Specifies whether to invert the clock output. 0 = Normal (Falling Edge) 1 = Invert (Rising Edge)	1'b0
RSVD	[0]	RW	Reserved (This bit should be set to "0")	1'b0

5.4.2.1.3 GMACCLKGEN1L

- Base Address: 0xC00C_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x800C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:13]	R	Reserved	19'h0
CLKDIV1	[12:5]	RW	Specifies divider value of the source clock. Divider value = CLKDIV0 + 1	8'h0
CLKSRCSEL1	[4:2]	RW	0 = Reserved 1 = Reserved 2 = Reserved 3 = Reserved 4 = Reserved 5 = Reserved 6 = Reserved 7 = Divided Clock from Divider 0	3'b0
OUTCLKINV1	[1]	RW	Specifies whether to invert the clock output. 0 = Normal (Falling Edge) 1 = Invert (Rising Edge)	1'b0
OUTCLKSEL	[0]	RW	1/2 ns delay is applied to Out clock from source clock Can be used only in case of division by even number 0 = Bypass 1 = Source clock/2 ns	1'b0

5.4.2.1.4 I2SCLKENB

- Base Address: 0xC00B_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x2000, 0x3000, 0x4000, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:3]	R	Reserved	29'h0
CLKGENENB	[2]	RW	Enable/Disable to generate a clock. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
RSVD	[1:0]	R	Reserved	2'b0

5.4.2.1.5 I2SCLKGEN0L

- Base Address: 0xC00B_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x2004, 0x3004, 0x4004, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved	16'h0
OUTCLKENB	[15]	RW	Specifies the direction of the PADVCLK pad. This bit should be set when CLKSRCSEL0/1 is 3 or 4. 0 = Enable (Output) 1 = Reserved	1'b0
RSVD	[14:13]	R	Reserved	2'b0
CLKDIV0	[12:5]	RW	Specifies divider value of the source clock. Divider value = CLKDIV0 + 1	8'h0
CLKSRCSEL0	[4:2]	RW	0 = PLL[0] 1 = PLL[1] 2 = PLL[2] 3 = PLL[3] 4 = External I2S Codec Clock 2	3'b0
OUTCLKINV0	[1]	RW	Specifies whether to invert the clock output. 0 = Normal (Falling Edge) 1 = Invert (Rising Edge)	1'b0
RSVD	[0]	RW	Reserved (This bit should be set to "0")	1'b0

5.4.2.1.6 I2SCLKGEN1L

- Base Address: 0xC00B_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x200C, 0x300C, 0x400C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:13]	R	Reserved	19'h0
CLKDIV1	[12:5]	RW	Specifies divider value of the source clock. Divider value = CLKDIV0 + 1	8'h0
CLKSRCSEL1	[4:2]	RW	0 = Reserved 1 = Reserved 2 = Reserved 3 = Reserved 4 = Reserved 5 = Reserved 6 = Reserved 7 = Divided Clock from Divider 0	3'b0
OUTCLKINV1	[1]	RW	Specifies whether to invert the clock output. 0 = Normal (Falling Edge) 1 = Invert (Rising Edge)	1'b0
OUTCLKSEL	[0]	RW	1/2 ns delay is applied to Out clock from source clock Can be used only in case of division by even number 0 = Bypass 1 = Source clock/2 ns	1'b0

5.4.2.1.7 USBHOSTOTGCLKENB

- Base Address: 0xC006_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0xB000, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:3]	R	Reserved	29'h0
CLKGENENB	[2]	RW	Enable/Disable to generate a clock. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
RSVD	[1:0]	R	Reserved	2'b0

5.4.2.1.8 USBHOSTOTGCLKGEN0L

- Base Address: 0xC006_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0xB004, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved	16'h0
OUTCLKENB	[15]	RW	Specifies the direction of the PADVCLK pad. This bit should be set when CLKSRCSEL0/1 is 3 or 4. 0 = Enable (Output) 1 = Reserved	1'b0
RSVD	[14:13]	R	Reserved	2'b0
CLKDIV0	[12:5]	RW	Specifies divider value of the source clock. Divider value = CLKDIV0 + 1	8'h0
CLKSRCSEL0	[4:2]	RW	0 = PLL[0] 1 = PLL[1] 2 = PLL[2] 3 = PLL[3]	3'b0
OUTCLKINV0	[1]	RW	Specifies whether to invert the clock output. 0 = Normal (Falling Edge) 1 = Invert (Rising Edge)	1'b0
RSVD	[0]	RW	Reserved (This bit should be set to "0")	1'b0

5.4.2.1.9 USBHOSTOTGCLKGEN1L

- Base Address: 0xC006_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0xB00C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:13]	R	Reserved	19'h0
CLKDIV1	[12:5]	RW	Specifies divider value of the source clock. Divider value = CLKDIV0 + 1	8'h0
CLKSRCSEL1	[4:2]	RW	0 = PLL[0] 1 = PLL[1] 2 = PLL[2] 3 = PLL[3] 4 = External XTI 5 = Reserved 6 = Reserved 7 = Divided Clock from Divider 0	3'b0
OUTCLKINV1	[1]	RW	Specifies whether to invert the clock output. 0 = Normal (Falling Edge) 1 = Invert (Rising Edge)	1'b0
OUTCLKSEL	[0]	RW	1/2 ns delay is applied to Out clock from source clock Can be used only in case of division by even number 0 = Bypass 1 = Source clock/2 ns	1'b0

5.4.2.1.10 DPCCLKENB

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x2BC0, 0x2FC0, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:4]	R	Reserved	28'h0
PCLKMODE	[3]	RW	Specifies PCLK operating mode. 0 = PCLK is only enabled when CPU accesses this module 1 = PCLK is always enabled	1'b0
CLKGENENB	[2]	RW	Enable/Disable to generate a clock. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
RSVD	[1:0]	R	Reserved	2'b0

5.4.2.1.11 DPCCLKGEN0L

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x2BC4, 0x2FC4, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved	16'h0
OUTCLKENB	[15]	RW	Specifies the direction of the PADVCLK pad. This bit should be set when CLKSRCSEL0/1 is 3 or 4. 0 = Enable (Output) 1 = Reserved	1'b0
RSVD	[14:13]	R	Reserved	2'b0
CLKDIV0	[12:5]	RW	Specifies divider value of the source clock. Divider value = CLKDIV0 + 1	8'h0
CLKSRCSEL0	[4:2]	RW	0 = PLL[0] 1 = PLL[1] 2 = PLL[2] 3 = Reserved 4 = HDMI PLL Clock 5 = Reserved 6 = PLL[3]	3'b0
OUTCLKINV0	[1]	RW	Specifies whether to invert the clock output. 0 = Normal (Falling Edge) 1 = Invert (Rising Edge)	1'b0
RSVD	[0]	RW	Reserved (This bit should be set to "0")	1'b0

5.4.2.1.12 DPCCLKGEN1L

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x2BCC, 0x2FCC, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:13]	R	Reserved	19'h0
CLKDIV1	[12:5]	RW	Specifies divider value of the source clock. Divider value = CLKDIV0 + 1	8'h0
CLKSRCSEL1	[4:2]	RW	0 = PLL[0] 1 = PLL[1] 2 = PLL[2] 3 = Reserved 4 = HDMI PLL Clock 5 = Reserved 6 = PLL[3] 7 = Divided Clock from Divider 0	3'b0
OUTCLKINV1	[1]	RW	Specifies whether to invert the clock output. 0 = Normal (Falling Edge) 1 = Invert (Rising Edge)	1'b0
OUTCLKSEL	[0]	RW	1/2 ns delay is applied to Out clock from source clock Can be used only in case of division by even number 0 = Bypass 1 = Source clock/2 ns	1'b0

5.4.2.1.13 LVDSCLKENB

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x8000, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:4]	R	Reserved	28'h0
PCLKMODE	[3]	RW	Specifies PCLK operating mode. 0 = PCLK is only enabled when CPU accesses this module 1 = PCLK is always enabled	1'b0
CLKGENENB	[2]	RW	Enable/Disable to generate a clock. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
RSVD	[1:0]	R	Reserved	2'b0

5.4.2.1.14 LVDSCLKGEN0L

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x8004, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved	16'h0
OUTCLKENB	[15]	RW	Specifies the direction of the PADVCLK pad. This bit should be set when CLKSRCSEL0/1 is 3 or 4. 0 = Enable (Output) 1 = Reserved	1'b0
RSVD	[14:13]	R	Reserved	2'b0
CLKDIV0	[12:5]	RW	Specifies divider value of the source clock. Divider value = CLKDIV0 + 1	8'h0
CLKSRCSEL0	[4:2]	RW	0 = PLL[0] 1 = PLL[1] 2 = PLL[2] 3 = PLL[3] 4 = HDMI PLL Clock 5 = Reserved 6 = Reserved	3'b0
OUTCLKINV0	[1]	RW	Specifies whether to invert the clock output. 0 = Normal (Falling Edge) 1 = Invert (Rising Edge)	1'b0
RSVD	[0]	RW	Reserved (This bit should be set to "0")	1'b0

5.4.2.1.15 LVDSCLKGEN1L

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x800C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:13]	R	Reserved	19'h0
CLKDIV1	[12:5]	RW	Specifies divider value of the source clock. Divider value = CLKDIV0 + 1	8'h0
CLKSRCSEL1	[4:2]	RW	0 = PLL[0] 1 = PLL[1] 2 = PLL[2] 3 = PLL[3] 4 = HDMI PLL Clock 5 = Reserved 6 = Reserved 7 = Divided Clock from Divider 0	3'b0
OUTCLKINV1	[1]	RW	Specifies whether to invert the clock output. 0 = Normal (Falling Edge) 1 = Invert (Rising Edge)	1'b0
OUTCLKSEL	[0]	RW	1/2 ns delay is applied to Out clock from source clock Can be used only in case of division by even number 0 = Bypass 1 = Source clock/2 ns	1'b0

5.4.2.1.16 HDMICLKENB

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x9000, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:4]	R	Reserved	28'h0
PCLKMODE	[3]	RW	Specifies PCLK operating mode. 0 = PCLK is only enabled when CPU accesses this module 1 = PCLK is always enabled	1'b0
CLKGENENB	[2]	RW	Enable/Disable to generate a clock. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
RSVD	[1:0]	R	Reserved	2'b0

5.4.2.1.17 HDMICLKGEN0L

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x9004, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved	16'h0
OUTCLKENB	[15]	RW	Specifies the direction of the PADVCLK pad. This bit should be set when CLKSRCSEL0/1 is 3 or 4. 0 = Enable (Output) 1 = Reserved	1'b0
RSVD	[14:13]	R	Reserved	2'b0
CLKDIV0	[12:5]	RW	Specifies divider value of the source clock. Divider value = CLKDIV0 + 1	8'h0
CLKSRCSEL0	[4:2]	RW	0 = PLL[0] 1 = PLL[1] 2 = PLL[2] 3 = PLL[3] 4 = Reserved 5 = Reserved 6 = Reserved	3'b0
OUTCLKINV0	[1]	RW	Specifies whether to invert the clock output. 0 = Normal (Falling Edge) 1 = Invert (Rising Edge)	1'b0
RSVD	[0]	RW	Reserved (This bit should be set to "0")	1'b0

5.4.2.1.18 HDMICLKGEN1L

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x900C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:13]	R	Reserved	19'h0
CLKDIV1	[12:5]	RW	Specifies divider value of the source clock. Divider value = CLKDIV0 + 1	8'h0
CLKSRCSEL1	[4:2]	RW	0 = PLL[0] 1 = PLL[1] 2 = PLL[2] 3 = PLL[3] 4 = Reserved 5 = Reserved 6 = Reserved 7 = Divided Clock from Divider 0	3'b0
OUTCLKINV1	[1]	RW	Specifies whether to invert the clock output. 0 = Normal (Falling Edge) 1 = Invert (Rising Edge)	1'b0
OUTCLKSEL	[0]	RW	1/2 ns delay is applied to Out clock from source clock Can be used only in case of division by even number 0 = Bypass 1 = Source clock/2 ns	1'b0

5.4.2.1.19 MIPIDSICLKENB

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x5000, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:3]	R	Reserved	29'h0
CLKGENENB	[2]	RW	Enable/Disable to generate a clock. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
RSVD	[1:0]	R	Reserved	2'b0

5.4.2.1.20 MIPIDSICLKGEN0L

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x5004, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved	16'h0
OUTCLKENB	[15]	RW	Specifies the direction of the PADVCLK pad. This bit should be set when CLKSRCSEL0/1 is 3 or 4. 0 = Enable (Output) 1 = Reserved	1'b0
RSVD	[14:13]	R	Reserved	2'b0
CLKDIV0	[12:5]	RW	Specifies divider value of the source clock. Divider value = CLKDIV0 + 1	8'h0
CLKSRCSEL0	[4:2]	RW	0 = PLL[0] 1 = PLL[1] 2 = PLL[2] 3 = PLL[3] 4 = HDMI PLL Clock 5 = Reserved 6 = Reserved	3'b0
OUTCLKINV0	[1]	RW	Specifies whether to invert the clock output. 0 = Normal (Falling Edge) 1 = Invert (Rising Edge)	1'b0
RSVD	[0]	RW	Reserved (This bit should be set to "0")	1'b0

5.4.2.1.21 MIPIDSICLKGEN1L

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x500C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:13]	R	Reserved	19'h0
CLKDIV1	[12:5]	RW	Specifies divider value of the source clock. Divider value = CLKDIV0 + 1	8'h0
CLKSRCSEL1	[4:2]	RW	0 = PLL[0] 1 = PLL[1] 2 = PLL[2] 3 = PLL[3] 4 = HDMI PLL Clock 5 = Reserved 6 = Reserved 7 = Divided Clock from Divider 0	3'b0
OUTCLKINV1	[1]	RW	Specifies whether to invert the clock output. 0 = Normal (Falling Edge) 1 = Invert (Rising Edge)	1'b0
OUTCLKSEL	[0]	RW	1/2 ns delay is applied to Out clock from source clock Can be used only in case of division by even number 0 = Bypass 1 = Source clock/2 ns	1'b0

6 BUS

6.1 Overview

ARM PL301 provides AXI3 BUS, AHB BUS, APB BUS.

AXI3 BUS interconnect provides programmable function for AXI BUS and which includes QoS and Programmable Round-Robin.

CCI-400 (Cache Coherent Interconnect) combines interconnect and coherency functions into a single module.

6.2 Features

- TOP BUS: AXI BUS, master 1 channel, slave 4 channel
- BOTTOM BUS: AXI BUS, master 1 channel, slave 4 channel
- DISPLAY BUS: AXI BUS, master 1 channel, slave 2 channel
- STATIC BUS: AXI BUS, master 2 channel, slave 3 channel
- IOPERI BUS: AXI BUS, master 3 channel, slave 4 channel
- SFR BUS: AXI BUS, master 3 channel, slave 2 channel
- SFR0 BUS: AXI to APB BUS, slave 1 channel
- SFR1 BUS: AXI to APB BUS, slave 1 channel
- SFR2 BUS: AXI to APB BUS, slave 1 channel
- CCI BUS: AXI master 3 channel, AXI slave 5 channel

6.3 Description

6.3.1 AXI BUS Description

ARM PL301 (AXI3 BUS interconnect) privies programmable function for AXI BUS and which include QoS and Programmable Round-Robin.

6.3.2 Programmable Quality of Service (ProgQoS)

The QoS scheme works by tracking the number of outstanding transactions, and when a specified number is reached, only permits transactions from particular, specified masters.

The QoS scheme only provides support for slaves that have a combined acceptance capability, such as the PrimeCell Dynamic Memory Controller (PL340).

The QoS scheme has no effect until the AXI bus matrix calculates that, at a particular MI, there are a number of outstanding transactions equal to the value stored in the QoS tidemark Register. It then accepts transactions only from slave ports specified in the QoS access control Register. This restriction remains until the number of outstanding transactions is again less than the value stored in the QoS tidemark Register.

It is recommended that you assign low MI numbers to MIs that require QoS support. This approach aligns well with the cyclic priority scheme because MIs that require QoS support are typically those that can be considered high-ranking slaves. See the PrimeCell High-Performance Matrix (PL301) Technical Reference Manual.

Below Figure shows the implementation for an interconnection that supports two masters and one slave.

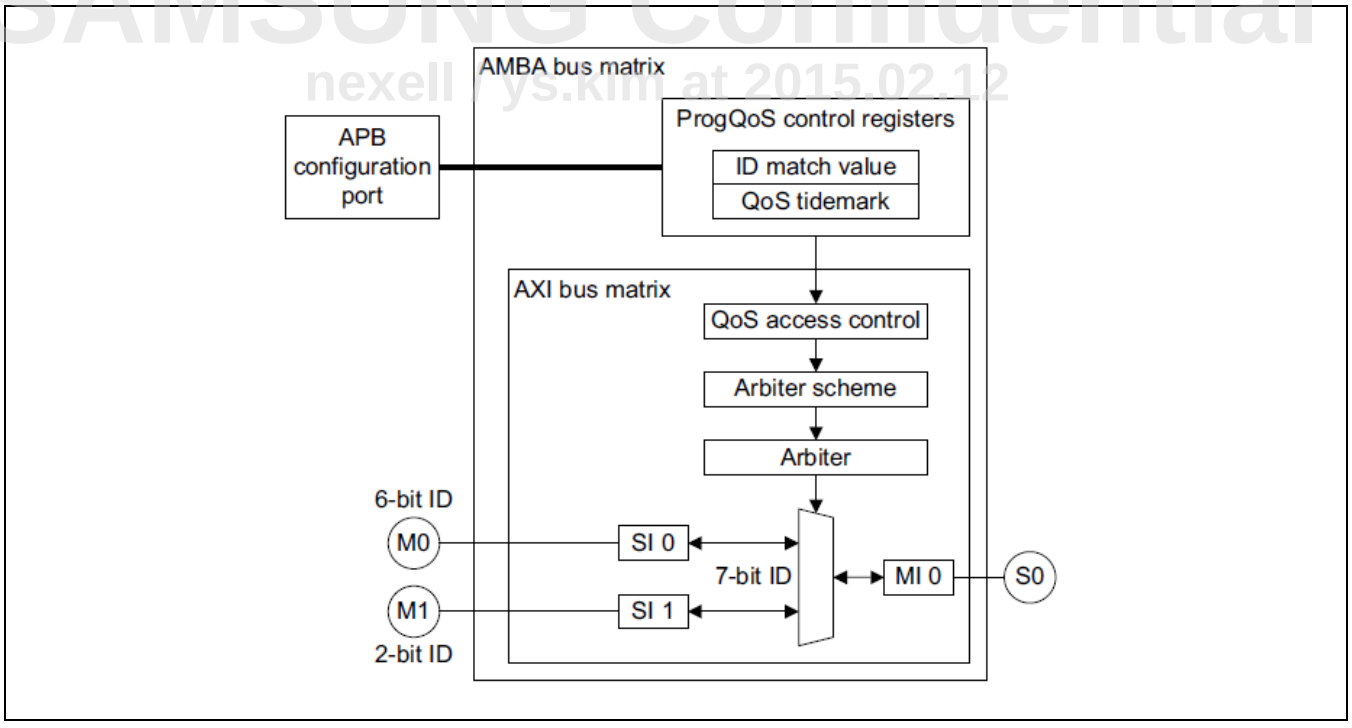


Figure 6-1 Example Implementation of ProgQoS Control Registers for 2x1 Interconnect

6.4 Register Description

6.4.1 Register Map Summary

- Base Address: 0xC009_2000 (TOP BUS)
- Base Address: 0xC009_1000 (BOTTOM BUS)
- Base Address: 0xC009_3000 (DISPLAY BUS)
- Base Address: 0xC009_5000 (STATIC BUS)
- Base Address: 0xC009_0000 (IOPERI BUS)
- Base Address: 0xC009_4000 (SFR BUS)
- SFR0 BUS is none.
- SFR1 BUS is none.
- SFR2 BUS is none.

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
AXI BUS			
QOS_TIDEMARK_MI0	0x400 (1)	QoS tidemark for MI0	32'h0
QOS_CONTROL_MI0	0x404 (2)	QoS access control for MI0	32'h0
AR_ARBITRATION_MI0	0x408 (3)	AR channel arbitration value for MI0	Configured
AW_ARBITRATION_MI0	0x40C (4)	AW channel arbitration value for MI0	Configured

NOTE:

1. Address allocation for QoS tidemark Register is 0x400 + 0x20 × N, where N is the number of the relevant MI.
2. Address allocation for QoS access control Register is 0x404 + 0x20 × N, where N is the number of the relevant MI.
3. Address allocation for AR channel arbitration control Register is 0x408 + 0x20 × N, where N is the number of the relevant MI.
4. Address allocation for AW channel arbitration control Register is 0x40C + 0x20 × N, where N is the number of the relevant MI.

- Base Address: 0xF009_0000h

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
CCI BUS			
Control Override	0x00h	Control Override Register	0x0000_0000
Speculation Control	0x04h	Speculation Control Register	0x0000_0000
Secure Access	0x08h	Secure Access Register	0x0000_0000
Status	0x0Ch	Status Register	0x0000_0000
Imprecise Error	0x10h	Imprecise Error Register	0x0000_0000
PMCR	0x100h	Performance Monitor Control Register	0x0000_0000
PeripheralID4	0xFD0h	Peripheral ID4 Register	0x0000_0044
PeripheralID5	0xFD4h	Peripheral ID5 Register	0x0000_0000
PeripheralID6	0xFD8h	Peripheral ID6 Register	0x0000_0000
PeripheralID7	0xFDCh	Peripheral ID7 Register	0x0000_0000
PeripheralID0	0xFE0h	Peripheral ID0 Register	0x0000_0000
PeripheralID1	0xFE4h	Peripheral ID1 Register	0x0000_0000
PeripheralID2	0xFE8h	Peripheral ID2 Register	0x0000_009B
PeripheralID3	0xFECh	Peripheral ID3 Register	0x0000_0000
ComponentID0	0xFF0h	Component ID0 Register	0x0000_000D
ComponentID1	0xFF4h	Component ID1 Register	0x0000_00F0
ComponentID2	0xFF8h	Component ID2 Register	0x0000_0005
ComponentID3	0xFFCh	Component ID3 Register	0x0000_00B1
Snoop Control Slave0	0x00h	Snoop Control Register for slave interface 0	0xX000_0000
Snoop Control Slave1	0x00h	Snoop Control Register for slave interface 1	0xX000_0000
Snoop Control Slave2	0x00h	Snoop Control Register for slave interface 2	0xX000_0000
Snoop Control Slave3	0x00h	Snoop Control Register for slave interface 3	0xX000_0000
Snoop Control Slave4	0x00h	Snoop Control Register for slave interface 4	0xX000_0000
Shareable Override Slave0	0x04h	Shareable Override Register for slave interface 0	0x0000_0000
Shareable Override Slave1	0x04h	Shareable Override Register for slave interface 1	0x0000_0000
Shareable Override Slave2	0x04h	Shareable Override Register for slave interface 2	0x0000_0000
Shareable Override Slave3	0x04h	Shareable Override Register for slave interface 3	0x0000_0000
Shareable Override Slave4	0x04h	Shareable Override Register for slave interface 4	0x0000_0000
Read QoS Slave0	0x100h	Read Channel QoS Value Override Register for slave interface 0	0x0000_0000
Read QoS Slave1	0x100h	Read Channel QoS Value Override Register for slave interface 1	0x0000_0000
Read QoS Slave2	0x100h	Read Channel QoS Value Override Register for slave interface 2	0x0000_0000
Read QoS Slave3	0x100h	Read Channel QoS Value Override Register for slave interface 3	0x0000_0000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
Read QoS Slave4	0x100h	Read Channel QoS Value Override Register for slave interface 4	0x0000_0000
Write QoS Slave0	0x04h	Write Channel QoS Value Override slave interface 0	0x0000_0000
Write QoS Slave1	0x04h	Write Channel QoS Value Override slave interface 1	0x0000_0000
Write QoS Slave2	0x04h	Write Channel QoS Value Override slave interface 2	0x0000_0000
Write QoS Slave3	0x04h	Write Channel QoS Value Override slave interface 3	0x0000_0000
Write QoS Slave4	0x04h	Write Channel QoS Value Override slave interface 4	0x0000_0000
QoS Control Slave0	0x0Ch	QoS Control Register for slave interface 0	0x0000_0000
QoS Control Slave1	0x0Ch	QoS Control Register for slave interface 1	0x0000_0000
QoS Control Slave2	0x0Ch	QoS Control Register for slave interface 2	0x0000_0000
QoS Control Slave3	0x0Ch	QoS Control Register for slave interface 3	0x0000_0000
QoS Control Slave4	0x0Ch	QoS Control Register for slave interface 4	0x0000_0000
MaxOT Slave0	0x10h	Max OT Register for slave interface 0	0x0000_0000
MaxOT Slave1	0x10h	Max OT Register for slave interface 1	0x0000_0000
MaxOT Slave2	0x10h	Max OT Register for slave interface 2	0x0000_0000
MaxOT Slave3	0x10h	Max OT Register for slave interface 3	0x0000_0000
MaxOT Slave4	0x10h	Max OT Register for slave interface 4	0x0000_0000
Regulator Target Slave0	0x30h	Regulator Target Register for slave interface 0	0x0000_0000
Regulator Target Slave1	0x30h	Regulator Target Register for slave interface 1	0x0000_0000
Regulator Target Slave2	0x30h	Regulator Target Register for slave interface 2	0x0000_0000
Regulator Target Slave3	0x30h	Regulator Target Register for slave interface 3	0x0000_0000
Regulator Target Slave4	0x30h	Regulator Target Register for slave interface 4	0x0000_0000
Regulator Scale Slave0	0x34h	Regulator Scale Register for slave interface 0	0x0000_0000
Regulator Scale Slave1	0x34h	Regulator Scale Register for slave interface 1	0x0000_0000
Regulator Scale Slave2	0x34h	Regulator Scale Register for slave interface 2	0x0000_0000
Regulator Scale Slave3	0x34h	Regulator Scale Register for slave interface 3	0x0000_0000
Regulator Scale Slave4	0x34h	Regulator Scale Register for slave interface 4	0x0000_0000
Range Slave0	0x38h	QoS Range Register for slave interface 0	0x0000_0000
Range Slave1	0x38h	QoS Range Register for slave interface 1	0x0000_0000
Range Slave2	0x38h	QoS Range Register for slave interface 2	0x0000_0000
Range Slave3	0x38h	QoS Range Register for slave interface 3	0x0000_0000
Range Slave4	0x38h	QoS Range Register for slave interface 4	0x0000_0000
Cycle Counter	0x04h	Cycle counter register	0x0000_0000
Counter Control	0x08h	Count Control Register for cycle counter	0x0000_0000
Overflow	0x0Ch	Overflow Flag Status Register for cycle counter	0x0000_0000
Event Select Counter0	0x00h	Event Select Register for performance counter 0	0x0000_0000
Event Select Counter1	0x00h	Event Select Register for performance counter 1	0x0000_0000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
Event Select Counter2	0x00h	Event Select Register for performance counter 2	0x0000_0000
Event Select Counter3	0x00h	Event Select Register for performance counter 3	0x0000_0000
PERF_EVENT Counter0	0x04h	Event Count Register for performance counter 0	0x0000_0000
PERF_EVENT Counter1	0x04h	Event Count Register for performance counter 1	0x0000_0000
PERF_EVENT Counter2	0x04h	Event Count Register for performance counter 2	0x0000_0000
PERF_EVENT Counter3	0x04h	Event Count Register for performance counter 3	0x0000_0000
PERF_CONTROL Counter0	0x08h	Counter Control Register for performance counter 0	0x0000_0000
PERF_CONTROL Counter1	0x08h	Counter Control Register for performance counter 1	0x0000_0000
PERF_CONTROL Counter2	0x08h	Counter Control Register for performance counter 2	0x0000_0000
PERF_CONTROL Counter3	0x08h	Counter Control Register for performance counter 3	0x0000_0000
PERF_OVERFLOW Counter0	0x0Ch	Overflow Flag Status Register for performance counter 0	0x0000_0000
PERF_OVERFLOW Counter1	0x0Ch	Overflow Flag Status Register for performance counter 1	0x0000_0000
PERF_OVERFLOW Counter2	0x0Ch	Overflow Flag Status Register for performance counter 2	0x0000_0000
PERF_OVERFLOW Counter3	0x0Ch	Overflow Flag Status Register for performance counter 3	0x0000_0000

6.4.1.1 AXI BUS

6.4.1.1.1 Address Map

The register apace for the MIs starts at 0x400 and extends to 0x7FC. Each MI that is configured to support QoS filtering contains the registers at the following offsets:

- 0x0: QoS tidemark Register
- 0x4: QoS access control Register

When more than one MI with QoS support is included then the MI number controls the register address offset for that MI.

6.4.1.1.2 QoS Tidemark Register

You can program this with the number of outstanding transactions that are permitted before the QoS scheme becomes active.

If a value is written to this register that is larger than the combined acceptance capability of the attached slave, then the QoS scheme never becomes active for this MI. If a value of 0 is written to this register, then the QoS scheme is turned off for this MI. This behavior ensures that it is impossible to block all transactions completely by accidental mis-programming.

If you access a QoS tidemark Register for an MI that has not been configured to support QoS then the HPM ignores writes and reads are undefined.

6.4.1.1.3 QoS Access Control Register

A1 in any bit of this register indicates that the SI corresponding to the bit position is permitted to use the reserved slots of the connected combined acceptance capability of the slaves.

The maximum value that you can write to this register is $2^{<\text{total number of SIs}>} - 1$.

NOTE: If you attempt to write a value containing 1s in positions that do not correspond to SIs, then these bits are ignored and are not set in the register.

Changes to these values occur on the first possible arbitration time after they are written.

If you access a QoS access control Register for an MI that has not been configured to support QoS then the HPM ignores writes and reads are undefined.

6.4.1.2 CCI BUS

6.4.1.2.1 Control Override

- Base Address: 0xF009_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x00h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:6]	–	Reserved	–
RETRY_REDUCTION	[5]	RW	RW Disable retry reduction buffers for speculative fetches 0 = Retry reduction buffers enabled. 1 = Retry reduction buffers disabled.	1'b0
PRIORITY_PROMOTION	[4]	RW	Disable priority promotion: 0 = The CCI-400 uses ARQOSARBS inputs to promote the priority of earlier requests. 1 = The CCI-400 ignores ARQOSARBS inputs.	1'b0
BARRIER_TRANSACTIONS	[3]	RW	Terminate all barrier transactions. 0 = Master interfaces terminate barriers according to the BARRIERTERMINATE inputs. 1 = All master interfaces terminate barriers.	1'b0
SPECULATIVE	[2]	RW	Disable speculative fetches: 0 = Send speculative fetches according to the Speculation Control Register. 1 = Disable speculative fetches from all master interfaces.	1'b0
DVM	[1]	RW	DVM message disable: 0 = Send DVM messages according to the Snoop Control Registers. 1 = Disable propagation of all DVM messages.	1'b0
SNOOP	[0]	RW	Snoop disable: 0 = Snoop masters according to the Snoop Control Registers. 1 = Disable all snoops, but not DVM messages.	1'b0

6.4.1.2.2 Speculation Control

- Base Address: 0xF009_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x04h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:21]	–	Reserved	–
SLAVE	[20:16]	RW	RW Disable retry reduction buffers for speculative fetches 0 = Retry reduction buffers enabled. 1 = Retry reduction buffers disabled.	5'h0
RSVD	[15:3]	–	Reserved	–
MASTER	[2:0]	RW	Disable speculative fetches from a master interface. One bit for each master interface: M2, M1, and M0. 0 = Enable speculative fetches. 1 = Disable speculative fetches.	3'b0

6.4.1.2.3 Secure Access

- Base Address: 0xF009_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x08h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:1]	–	Reserved	–
secure	[0]	RW	Non-secure register access override: 0 = Disable Non-secure access to CCI-400 registers. 1 = Enable Non-secure access to CCI-400 registers.	1'b0

6.4.1.2.4 Status

- Base Address: 0xF009_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:1]	–	Reserved	–
STATUS	[0]	RW	Indicates whether any changes to the snoop or DVM enables is pending in the CCI-400: 0 = No change pending. 1 = Change pending	1'b0

6.4.1.2.5 Imprecise Error

- Base Address: 0xF009_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x10h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:21]	–	Reserved	–
IMPRECISE_S4	[20]	RW	Imprecise error indicator for slave interface 4.	1'b0
IMPRECISE_S3	[19]	RW	Imprecise error indicator for slave interface 3.	1'b0
IMPRECISE_S2	[18]	RW	Imprecise error indicator for slave interface 2.	1'b0
IMPRECISE_S1	[17]	RW	Imprecise error indicator for slave interface 1.	1'b0
IMPRECISE_S0	[16]	RW	Imprecise error indicator for slave interface 0.	1'b0
RSVD	[15:3]	–	Reserved	–
IMPRECISE_M2	[2]	RW	Imprecise error indicator for master interface 2.	1'b0
IMPRECISE_M1	[1]	RW	Imprecise error indicator for master interface 1.	1'b0
IMPRECISE_M0	[0]	RW	Imprecise error indicator for master interface 0.	1'b0

6.4.1.2.6 PMCR

- Base Address: 0xF009_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x100h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	–	Reserved	–
pmcr_number	[15:11]	RW	Specifies the number of counters implemented.	5'h0
RSVD	[10:6]	–	Reserved	–
CYCLE_COUNTER	[5]	RW	Disables cycle counter, CCNT, if non-invasive debug is prohibited: 0 = Count is not disabled when NIDEN input is LOW. 1 = Count is disabled when NIDEN input is LOW.	1'b0
EXPORT_EVNT_BUS	[4]	RW	Enable export of the events to the event bus, EVNTBUS, for an external monitoring block to trace events: 0 = Do not export EVNTBUS. 1 = Export EVNTBUS.	1'b0
CYCLE_COUNT_DIVIDER	[3]	RW	Cycle count divider: 0 = Count every clock cycle when enabled. 1 = Count every 64th clock cycle when enabled.	1'b0
CYCLE_COUNTER_RESET	[2]	–	Cycle counter reset: 0 = No action. 1 = Reset cycle counter, CCNT, to zero.	–
PERFORMANCE_COUNTER_RESET	[1]	RW	Performance counter reset: 0 = No action. 1 = Reset all performance counters to zero, not including CCNT.	1'b0
ENABLE_BIT	[0]	RW	Enable bit: 0 = Disable all counters, including CCNT. 1 = Enable all counters, including CCNT.	1'b0

6.4.1.2.7 PeripherallD4

- Base Address: 0xF009_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0xFD0h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0044

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	–
RREGION_COUNT	[7:4]	R	4 KB region count	4'h4
JEP	[3:0]	R	JEP106 continuation code for ARM	4'h4

6.4.1.2.8 PeripherallD5

- Base Address: 0xF009_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0xFD4h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	–
PERIPHERAL_ID5	[7:0]	R	Reserved	8'h0

6.4.1.2.9 PeripherallD6

- Base Address: 0xF009_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0xFD8h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	–
PERIPHERAL_ID6	[7:0]	R	Reserved	8'h0

6.4.1.2.10 PeripherallD7

- Base Address: 0xF009_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0xFDCh, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	–
PERIPHERAL_ID7	[7:0]	R	Reserved	8'h0

6.4.1.2.11 PeripherallD0

- Base Address: 0xF009_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0xFE0h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	–
PERIPHERAL_ID0	[7:0]	R	Reserved	8'h0

6.4.1.2.12 PeripherallD1

- Base Address: 0xF009_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0xFE4h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	–
JEP	[7:4]	R	JEP106ID code[3:0]	4'h0
PART_NEMBER	[3:0]	R	Part number[11:8]	4'h0

6.4.1.2.13 PeripherallD2

- Base Address: 0xF009_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0xFE8h, Reset Value = 0x0000_009B

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	–
REVISION	[7:4]	R	CCI-400 revision, r1p4.	4'h9
JEDEC	[3]	R	IC uses a manufacturer's identity code allocated by JEDEC according to the JEP106 specification.	1'b1
JEP	[2:0]	R	JEP106 ID code[6:4]	3'b011

6.4.1.2.14 PeripherallD3

- Base Address: 0xF009_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0xFECh, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	–
ECO	[7:4]	R	ARM approved ECO number. Use the ECOREVNUM inputs to modify this value.	4'h0
CUSTOMER	[3:0]	R	Customer modification number.	4'h0

6.4.1.2.15 ComponentID0

- Base Address: 0xF009_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0xFF0h, Reset Value = 0x0000_000D

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	–
COMPONENT_ID0	[7:0]	R	These values identify the CCI-400 as an ARM component.	8'hD

6.4.1.2.16 ComponentID1

- Base Address: 0xF009_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0xFF4h, Reset Value = 0x0000_00F0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	–
COMPONENT_ID1	[7:0]	R	ARM approved ECO number. Use the ECOREVNUM inputs to modify this value.	8'hF0

6.4.1.2.17 ComponentID2

- Base Address: 0xF009_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0xFF8h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0005

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	–
COMPONENT_ID2	[7:0]	R	ARM approved ECO number. Use the ECOREVNUM inputs to modify this value.	8'h05

6.4.1.2.18 ComponentID3

- Base Address: 0xF009_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0xFFCh, Reset Value = 0x0000_00B1

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	–
COMPONENT_ID3	[7:4]	R	ARM approved ECO number. Use the ECOREVNUM inputs to modify this value.	8'hB1

6.4.1.2.19 Snoop Control Slave 0

- Base Address: 0xF009_1000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x00h, Reset Value = 0xX000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
SET_OVERRIDE1	[31]	RW	Slave interface supports DVM messages. This is overridden to 0x0 if you set the Control Override Register [1].	ACCHANNELEN input
SET_OVERRIDE0	[30]	RW	Slave interface supports snoops. This is overridden to 0x0 if you set the Control Override Register [0].	ACCHANNELEN input for S3 and S4, 0x0 for S0, S1, and S2
RSVD	[29:2]	–	Reserved	–
DVM	[1]	RW	Enable issuing of DVM message requests from this slave interface. RAZ/WI for interfaces not supporting DVM messages: 0 = Disable DVM message requests. 1 = Enable DVM message requests.	1'b0
SNOOP	[0]	RW	Enable issuing of snoop requests from this slave interface. RAZ/WI for interfaces not supporting snoops: 0 = Disable snoop requests. 1 = Enable snoop requests.	1'b0

6.4.1.2.20 Snoop Control Slave 1

- Base Address: 0xF009_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x00h, Reset Value = 0xX000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
SET_OVERRIDE1	[31]	RW	Slave interface supports DVM messages. This is overridden to 0x0 if you set the Control Override Register [1].	ACCHANNELEN input
SET_OVERRIDE0	[30]	RW	Slave interface supports snoops. This is overridden to 0x0 if you set the Control Override Register [0].	ACCHANNELEN input for S3 and S4, 0x0 for S0, S1, and S2
RSVD	[29:2]	–	Reserved	–
DVM	[1]	RW	Enable issuing of DVM message requests from this slave interface. RAZ/WI for interfaces not supporting DVM messages: 0 = Disable DVM message requests. 1 = Enable DVM message requests.	1'b0
SNOOP	[0]	RW	Enable issuing of snoop requests from this slave interface. RAZ/WI for interfaces not supporting snoops: 0 = Disable snoop requests. 1 = Enable snoop requests.	1'b0

6.4.1.2.21 Snoop Control Slave 2

- Base Address: 0xF009_3000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x00h, Reset Value = 0xX000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
SET_OVERRIDE1	[31]	RW	Slave interface supports DVM messages. This is overridden to 0x0 if you set the Control Override Register [1].	ACCHANNELEN input
SET_OVERRIDE0	[30]	RW	Slave interface supports snoops. This is overridden to 0x0 if you set the Control Override Register [0].	ACCHANNELEN input for S3 and S4, 0x0 for S0, S1, and S2
RSVD	[29:2]	–	Reserved	–
DVM	[1]	RW	Enable issuing of DVM message requests from this slave interface. RAZ/WI for interfaces not supporting DVM messages: 0 = Disable DVM message requests. 1 = Enable DVM message requests.	1'b0
SNOOP	[0]	RW	Enable issuing of snoop requests from this slave interface. RAZ/WI for interfaces not supporting snoops: 0 = Disable snoop requests. 1 = Enable snoop requests.	1'b0

6.4.1.2.22 Snoop Control Slave 3

- Base Address: 0xF009_4000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x00h, Reset Value = 0xX000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
SET_OVERRIDE1	[31]	RW	Slave interface supports DVM messages. This is overridden to 0x0 if you set the Control Override Register [1].	ACCHANNELEN input
SET_OVERRIDE0	[30]	RW	Slave interface supports snoops. This is overridden to 0x0 if you set the Control Override Register [0].	ACCHANNELEN input for S3 and S4, 0x0 for S0, S1, and S2
RSVD	[29:2]	–	Reserved	–
DVM	[1]	RW	Enable issuing of DVM message requests from this slave interface. RAZ/WI for interfaces not supporting DVM messages: 0 = Disable DVM message requests. 1 = Enable DVM message requests.	1'b0
SNOOP	[0]	RW	Enable issuing of snoop requests from this slave interface. RAZ/WI for interfaces not supporting snoops: 0 = Disable snoop requests. 1 = Enable snoop requests.	1'b0

6.4.1.2.23 Snoop Control Slave 4

- Base Address: 0xF009_5000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x00h, Reset Value = 0xX000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
SET_OVERRIDE1	[31]	RW	Slave interface supports DVM messages. This is overridden to 0x0 if you set the Control Override Register [1].	ACCHANNELEN input
SET_OVERRIDE0	[30]	RW	Slave interface supports snoops. This is overridden to 0x0 if you set the Control Override Register [0].	ACCHANNELEN input for S3 and S4, 0x0 for S0, S1, and S2
RSVD	[29:2]	–	Reserved	–
DVM	[1]	RW	Enable issuing of DVM message requests from this slave interface. RAZ/WI for interfaces not supporting DVM messages: 0 = Disable DVM message requests. 1 = Enable DVM message requests.	1'b0
SNOOP	[0]	RW	Enable issuing of snoop requests from this slave interface. RAZ/WI for interfaces not supporting snoops: 0 = Disable snoop requests. 1 = Enable snoop requests.	1'b0

6.4.1.2.24 Shareable Override Slave0

- Base Address: 0xF009_1000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x04h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:1]	–	Reserved	–
SHAREABLE_OVERRIDE	[0]	RW	Shareable override for slave interface. 0x0, 0x1 Do not override AxDOMAIN inputs. 0x2 Override AxDOMAIN inputs to 0b00, all transactions are treated as non-shareable: • ReadOnce becomes ReadNoSnoop. • WriteUnique and WriteLineUnique become WriteNoSnoop. 0x3 Override AxDOMAIN inputs to 0b01, normal transactions are treated as shareable: • ReadNoSnoop becomes ReadOnce. • WriteNoSnoop becomes WriteUnique.	1'b0

6.4.1.2.25 Shareable Override Slave1

- Base Address: 0xF009_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x04h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:1]	–	Reserved	–
SHAREABLE_OVERRIDE	[0]	RW	Shareable override for slave interface. 0x0, 0x1 Do not override AxDOMAIN inputs. 0x2 Override AxDOMAIN inputs to 0b00, all transactions are treated as non-shareable: • ReadOnce becomes ReadNoSnoop. • WriteUnique and WriteLineUnique become WriteNoSnoop. 0x3 Override AxDOMAIN inputs to 0b01, normal transactions are treated as shareable: • ReadNoSnoop becomes ReadOnce. • WriteNoSnoop becomes WriteUnique.	1'b0

6.4.1.2.26 Shareable Override Slave2

- Base Address: 0xF009_3000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x04h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:1]	–	Reserved	–
SHAREABLE_OVERRIDE	[0]	RW	Shareable override for slave interface. 0x0, 0x1 Do not override AxDOMAIN inputs. 0x2 Override AxDOMAIN inputs to 0b00, all transactions are treated as non-shareable: • ReadOnce becomes ReadNoSnoop. • WriteUnique and WriteLineUnique become WriteNoSnoop. 0x3 Override AxDOMAIN inputs to 0b01, normal transactions are treated as shareable: • ReadNoSnoop becomes ReadOnce. • WriteNoSnoop becomes WriteUnique.	1'b0

6.4.1.2.27 Shareable Override Slave3

- Base Address: 0xF009_4000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x04h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:1]	–	Reserved	–
SHAREABLE_OVERRIDE	[0]	RW	Shareable override for slave interface. 0x0, 0x1 Do not override AxDOMAIN inputs. 0x2 Override AxDOMAIN inputs to 0b00, all transactions are treated as non-shareable: • ReadOnce becomes ReadNoSnoop. • WriteUnique and WriteLineUnique become WriteNoSnoop. 0x3 Override AxDOMAIN inputs to 0b01, normal transactions are treated as shareable: • ReadNoSnoop becomes ReadOnce. • WriteNoSnoop becomes WriteUnique.	1'b0

6.4.1.2.28 Shareable Override Slave4

- Base Address: 0xF009_5000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x04h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:1]	–	Reserved	–
SHAREABLE_OVERRIDE	[0]	RW	Shareable override for slave interface. 0x0, 0x1 Do not override AxDOMAIN inputs. 0x2 Override AxDOMAIN inputs to 0b00, all transactions are treated as non-shareable: • ReadOnce becomes ReadNoSnoop. • WriteUnique and WriteLineUnique become WriteNoSnoop. 0x3 Override AxDOMAIN inputs to 0b01, normal transactions are treated as shareable: • ReadNoSnoop becomes ReadOnce. • WriteNoSnoop becomes WriteUnique.	1'b0

6.4.1.2.29 Read QoS Slave0

- Base Address: 0xF009_1000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x100h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:12]	–	Reserved	–
READ	[11:8]	R	Reads what value is currently applied to transactions with ARQOS = 0, provided QOSOVERRIDE is HIGH and the QoS value regulator is enabled.	4'h0
RSVD	[7:4]	–	Reserved	–
OVERRIDE	[3:0]	RW	ARQOS value override for the slave interface.	4'h0

6.4.1.2.30 Read QoS Slave1

- Base Address: 0xF009_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x100h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:12]	–	Reserved	–
READ	[11:8]	R	Reads what value is currently applied to transactions with ARQOS = 0, provided QOSOVERRIDE is HIGH and the QoS value regulator is enabled.	4'h0
RSVD	[7:4]	–	Reserved	–
OVERRIDE	[3:0]	RW	ARQOS value override for the slave interface.	4'h0

6.4.1.2.31 Read QoS Slave2

- Base Address: 0xF009_3000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x100h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:12]	–	Reserved	–
READ	[11:8]	R	Reads what value is currently applied to transactions with ARQOS = 0, provided QOSOVERRIDE is HIGH and the QoS value regulator is enabled.	4'h0
RSVD	[7:4]	–	Reserved	–
OVERRIDE	[3:0]	RW	ARQOS value override for the slave interface.	4'h0

6.4.1.2.32 Read QoS Slave3

- Base Address: 0xF009_4000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x100h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:12]	–	Reserved	–
READ	[11:8]	R	Reads what value is currently applied to transactions with ARQOS = 0, provided QOSOVERRIDE is HIGH and the QoS value regulator is enabled.	4'h0
RSVD	[7:4]	–	Reserved	–
OVERRIDE	[3:0]	RW	ARQOS value override for the slave interface.	4'h0

6.4.1.2.33 Read QoS Slave4

- Base Address: 0xF009_5000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x100h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:12]	–	Reserved	–
READ	[11:8]	R	Reads what value is currently applied to transactions with ARQOS = 0, provided QOSOVERRIDE is HIGH and the QoS value regulator is enabled.	4'h0
RSVD	[7:4]	–	Reserved	–
OVERRIDE	[3:0]	RW	ARQOS value override for the slave interface.	4'h0

6.4.1.2.34 Write QoS Slave0

- Base Address: 0xF009_1000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x04h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:12]	–	Reserved	–
QOS	[11:8]	R	Reads what value is currently applied to transactions with AWQOS = 0, provided QOSOVERRIDE is HIGH and the QoS value regulator is enabled.	4'h0
RSVD	[7:4]	–	Reserved	–
OVERRIDE	[3:0]	RW	AWQOS value override for the slave interface.	4'h0

6.4.1.2.35 Write QoS Slave1

- Base Address: 0xF009_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x04h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:12]	–	Reserved	–
QOS	[11:8]	R	Reads what value is currently applied to transactions with AWQOS = 0, provided QOSOVERRIDE is HIGH and the QoS value regulator is enabled.	4'h0
RSVD	[7:4]	–	Reserved	–
OVERRIDE	[3:0]	RW	AWQOS value override for the slave interface.	4'h0

6.4.1.2.36 Write QoS Slave2

- Base Address: 0xF009_3000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x04h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:12]	–	Reserved	–
QOS	[11:8]	R	Reads what value is currently applied to transactions with AWQOS = 0, provided QOSOVERRIDE is HIGH and the QoS value regulator is enabled.	4'h0
RSVD	[7:4]	–	Reserved	–
OVERRIDE	[3:0]	RW	AWQOS VALUE OVERRIDE FOR THE SLAVE INTERFACE.	4'h0

6.4.1.2.37 Write QoS Slave3

- Base Address: 0xF009_4000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x04h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:12]	–	Reserved	–
QOS	[11:8]	R	Reads what value is currently applied to transactions with AWQOS = 0, provided QOSOVERRIDE is HIGH and the QoS value regulator is enabled.	4'h0
RSVD	[7:4]	–	Reserved	–
OVERRIDE	[3:0]	RW	AWQOS value override for the slave interface.	4'h0

6.4.1.2.38 Write QoS Slave4

- Base Address: 0xF009_5000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x04h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:12]	–	Reserved	–
QOS	[11:8]	R	Reads what value is currently applied to transactions with AWQOS = 0, provided QOSOVERRIDE is HIGH and the QoS value regulator is enabled.	4'h0
RSVD	[7:4]	–	Reserved	–
OVERRIDE	[3:0]	RW	AWQOS value override for the slave interface.	4'h0

6.4.1.2.39 QoS Control Slave0

- Base Address: 0xF009_1000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
REGULATION	[31]	R	Determines whether this CCI-400 implementation supports QoS regulation. 0 = QoS regulation fully supported 1 = QoS regulation not supported, reads and writes to this register have no effect.	1'b0
RSVD	[30:22]	–	Reserved	–
BANDWIDTH	[21]	RW	Sets the mode for bandwidth regulation: 0 = Normal mode. The QoS value is stable when the master is idle. 1 = Quiescence High mode.	1'b0
MODE_READ	[20]	RW	Configures the mode of the QoS value regulator for read transactions. 0 = Latency mode. 1 = Period mode, for bandwidth regulation.	1'b0
RSVD	[19:17]	–	Reserved	–
MODE _WRITE	[16]	RW	Configures the mode of the QoS value regulator for write transactions: 0 = Latency mode. 1 = Period mode, for bandwidth regulation.	1'b0
RSVD	[15:4]	–	Reserved	–
OUTSTANDING _READ	[3]	RW	Enable regulation of outstanding read transactions for slave interfaces: • ACE-Lite interfaces only, for example S0, S1, and S2. • RAZ/WI for ACE interfaces, for example S3 and S4.	1'b0
OUTSTANDING _WRITE	[2]	RW	Enable regulation of outstanding write transactions for slave interfaces. • ACE-Lite interfaces only, for example S0, S1, and S2.	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			• RAZ/WI for ACE interfaces, for example S3 and S4.	
VALUE_READ	[1]	RW	Enable QoS value regulation on reads for slave interfaces.	1'b0
VALUE_WRITE	[0]	RW	Enable QoS value regulation on writes for slave interfaces.	1'b0

6.4.1.2.40 QoS Control Slave1

- Base Address: 0xF009_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
REGULATION	[31]	R	Determines whether this CCI-400 implementation supports QoS regulation. 0 = QoS regulation fully supported 1 = QoS regulation not supported, reads and writes to this register have no effect.	1'b0
RSVD	[30:22]	–	Reserved	–
BANDWIDTH	[21]	RW	Sets the mode for bandwidth regulation: 0 = Normal mode. The QoS value is stable when the master is idle. 1 = Quiescence High mode.	1'b0
MODE _READ	[20]	RW	Configures the mode of the QoS value regulator for read transactions. 0 = Latency mode. 1 = Period mode, for bandwidth regulation.	1'b0
RSVD	[19:17]	–	Reserved	–
MODE _WRITE	[16]	RW	Configures the mode of the QoS value regulator for write transactions: 0 = Latency mode. 1 = Period mode, for bandwidth regulation.	1'b0
RSVD	[15:4]	–	Reserved	–
OUTSTANDING _READ	[3]	RW	Enable regulation of outstanding read transactions for slave interfaces: • ACE-Lite interfaces only, for example S0, S1, and S2. • RAZ/WI for ACE interfaces, for example S3 and S4.	1'b0
OUTSTANDING _WRITE	[2]	RW	Enable regulation of outstanding write transactions for slave interfaces. • ACE-Lite interfaces only, for example S0, S1, and S2. • RAZ/WI for ACE interfaces, for example S3 and S4.	1'b0
VALUE_READ	[1]	RW	Enable QoS value regulation on reads for slave interfaces.	1'b0
VALUE_WRITE	[0]	RW	Enable QoS value regulation on writes for slave interfaces.	1'b0

6.4.1.2.41 QoS Control Slave2

- Base Address: 0xF009_3000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
REGULATION	[31]	R	Determines whether this CCI-400 implementation supports QoS regulation. 0 = QoS regulation fully supported 1 = QoS regulation not supported, reads and writes to this register have no effect.	1'b0
RSVD	[30:22]	–	Reserved	–
BANDWIDTH	[21]	RW	Sets the mode for bandwidth regulation: 0 = Normal mode. The QoS value is stable when the master is idle. 1 = Quiescence High mode.	1'b0
MODE _READ	[20]	RW	Configures the mode of the QoS value regulator for read transactions. 0 = Latency mode. 1 = Period mode, for bandwidth regulation.	1'b0
RSVD	[19:17]	–	Reserved	–
MODE _WRITE	[16]	RW	Configures the mode of the QoS value regulator for write transactions: 0 = Latency mode. 1 = Period mode, for bandwidth regulation.	1'b0
RSVD	[15:4]	–	Reserved	–
OUTSTANDING _READ	[3]	RW	Enable regulation of outstanding read transactions for slave interfaces: • ACE-Lite interfaces only, for example S0, S1, and S2. • RAZ/WI for ACE interfaces, for example S3 and S4.	1'b0
OUTSTANDING _WRITE	[2]	RW	Enable regulation of outstanding write transactions for slave interfaces. • ACE-Lite interfaces only, for example S0, S1, and S2. • RAZ/WI for ACE interfaces, for example S3 and S4.	1'b0
VALUE_READ	[1]	RW	Enable QoS value regulation on reads for slave interfaces.	1'b0
VALUE_WRITE	[0]	RW	Enable QoS value regulation on writes for slave interfaces.	1'b0

6.4.1.2.42 QoS Control Slave3

- Base Address: 0xF009_4000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
REGULATION	[31]	R	Determines whether this CCI-400 implementation supports QoS regulation. 0 = QoS regulation fully supported 1 = QoS regulation not supported, reads and writes to this register have no effect.	1'b0
RSVD	[30:22]	–	Reserved	–
BANDWIDTH	[21]	RW	Sets the mode for bandwidth regulation: 0 = Normal mode. The QoS value is stable when the master is idle. 1 = Quiescence High mode.	1'b0
MODE_READ	[20]	RW	Configures the mode of the QoS value regulator for read transactions. 0 = Latency mode. 1 = Period mode, for bandwidth regulation.	1'b0
RSVD	[19:17]	–	Reserved	–
MODE_WRITE	[16]	RW	Configures the mode of the QoS value regulator for write transactions: 0 = Latency mode. 1 = Period mode, for bandwidth regulation.	1'b0
RSVD	[15:4]	–	Reserved	–
OUTSTANDING_READ	[3]	RW	Enable regulation of outstanding read transactions for slave interfaces: • ACE-Lite interfaces only, for example S0, S1, and S2. • RAZ/WI for ACE interfaces, for example S3 and S4.	1'b0
OUTSTANDING_WRITE	[2]	RW	Enable regulation of outstanding write transactions for slave interfaces. • ACE-Lite interfaces only, for example S0, S1, and S2. • RAZ/WI for ACE interfaces, for example S3 and S4.	1'b0
VALUE_READ	[1]	RW	Enable QoS value regulation on reads for slave interfaces.	1'b0
VALUE_WRITE	[0]	RW	Enable QoS value regulation on writes for slave interfaces.	1'b0

6.4.1.2.43 QoS Control Slave4

- Base Address: 0xF009_5000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
REGULATION	[31]	R	Determines whether this CCI-400 implementation supports QoS regulation. 0 = QoS regulation fully supported 1 = QoS regulation not supported, reads and writes to this register have no effect.	1'b0
RSVD	[30:22]	–	Reserved	–
BANDWIDTH	[21]	RW	Sets the mode for bandwidth regulation: 0 = Normal mode. The QoS value is stable when the master is idle. 1 = Quiescence High mode.	1'b0
MODE _READ	[20]	RW	Configures the mode of the QoS value regulator for read transactions. 0 = Latency mode. 1 = Period mode, for bandwidth regulation.	1'b0
RSVD	[19:17]	–	Reserved	–
MODE _WRITE	[16]	RW	Configures the mode of the QoS value regulator for write transactions: 0 = Latency mode. 1 = Period mode, for bandwidth regulation.	1'b0
RSVD	[15:4]	–	Reserved	–
OUTSTANDING _READ	[3]	RW	Enable regulation of outstanding read transactions for slave interfaces: • ACE-Lite interfaces only, for example S0, S1, and S2. • RAZ/WI for ACE interfaces, for example S3 and S4.	1'b0
OUTSTANDING _WRITE	[2]	RW	Enable regulation of outstanding write transactions for slave interfaces. • ACE-Lite interfaces only, for example S0, S1, and S2. • RAZ/WI for ACE interfaces, for example S3 and S4.	1'b0
VALUE_READ	[1]	RW	Enable QoS value regulation on reads for slave interfaces.	1'b0
VALUE_WRITE	[0]	RW	Enable QoS value regulation on writes for slave interfaces.	1'b0

6.4.1.2.44 MaxOT Slave0

- Base Address: 0xF009_1000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x10h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:30]	–	Reserved	–
INTEGER_AR	[29:24]	RW	Integer part of the maximum outstanding AR addresses.	6'h0
FRACTIONAL_AR	[23:16]	R	Fractional part of the maximum outstanding AR addresses.	8'h0
RSVD	[15:14]	–	Reserved	–
INTEGER_AW	[13:8]	RW	Integer part of the maximum outstanding AW addresses.	6'h0
FRACTIONAL_AW	[7:0]	RW	Fractional part of the maximum outstanding AW addresses	8'h0

6.4.1.2.45 MaxOT Slave1

- Base Address: 0xF009_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x10h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:30]	–	Reserved	–
INTEGER_AR	[29:24]	RW	Integer part of the maximum outstanding AR addresses.	6'h0
FRACTIONAL_AR	[23:16]	R	Fractional part of the maximum outstanding AR addresses.	8'h0
RSVD	[15:14]	–	Reserved	–
INTEGER_AW	[13:8]	RW	Integer part of the maximum outstanding AW addresses.	6'h0
FRACTIONAL_AW	[7:0]	RW	Fractional part of the maximum outstanding AW addresses	8'h0

6.4.1.2.46 MaxOT Slave2

- Base Address: 0xF009_3000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x10h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:30]	–	Reserved	–
INTEGER_AR	[29:24]	RW	Integer part of the maximum outstanding AR addresses.	6'h0
FRACTIONAL_AR	[23:16]	R	Fractional part of the maximum outstanding AR addresses.	8'h0
RSVD	[15:14]	–	Reserved	–
INTEGER_AW	[13:8]	RW	Integer part of the maximum outstanding AW addresses.	6'h0
FRACTIONAL_AW	[7:0]	RW	Fractional part of the maximum outstanding AW addresses	8'h0

6.4.1.2.47 MaxOT Slave3

- Base Address: 0xF009_4000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x10h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:30]	–	Reserved	–
INTEGER_AR	[29:24]	RW	Integer part of the maximum outstanding AR addresses.	6'h0
FRACTIONAL_AR	[23:16]	R	Fractional part of the maximum outstanding AR addresses.	8'h0
RSVD	[15:14]	–	Reserved	–
INTEGER_AW	[13:8]	RW	Integer part of the maximum outstanding AW addresses.	6'h0
FRACTIONAL_AW	[7:0]	RW	Fractional part of the maximum outstanding AW addresses	8'h0

6.4.1.2.48 MaxOT Slave4

- Base Address: 0xF009_5000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x10h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:30]	–	Reserved	–
INTEGER_AR	[29:24]	RW	Integer part of the maximum outstanding AR addresses.	6'h0
FRACTIONAL_AR	[23:16]	R	Fractional part of the maximum outstanding AR addresses.	8'h0
RSVD	[15:14]	–	Reserved	–
INTEGER_AW	[13:8]	RW	Integer part of the maximum outstanding AW addresses.	6'h0
FRACTIONAL_AW	[7:0]	RW	Fractional part of the maximum outstanding AW addresses	8'h0

6.4.1.2.49 Regulator Target Slave0

- Base Address: 0xF009_1000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x30h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:28]	–	Reserved	–
AR	[27:16]	RW	AR channel regulator target.	12'h0
RSVD	[15:12]	–	Reserved	–
AW	[11:0]	RW	AW channel regulator target.	12'h0

6.4.1.2.50 Regulator Target Slave1

- Base Address: 0xF009_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x30h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:28]	–	Reserved	–
AR	[27:16]	RW	AR channel regulator target.	12'h0
RSVD	[15:12]	–	Reserved	–
AW	[11:0]	RW	AW channel regulator target.	12'h0

6.4.1.2.51 Regulator Target Slave2

- Base Address: 0xF009_3000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x30h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:28]	–	Reserved	–
AR	[27:16]	RW	AR channel regulator target.	12'h0
RSVD	[15:12]	–	Reserved	–
AW	[11:0]	RW	AW channel regulator target.	12'h0

6.4.1.2.52 Regulator Target Slave3

- Base Address: 0xF009_4000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x30h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:28]	–	Reserved	–
AR	[27:16]	RW	AR channel regulator target.	12'h0
RSVD	[15:12]	–	Reserved	–
AW	[11:0]	RW	AW channel regulator target.	12'h0

6.4.1.2.53 Regulator Target Slave4

- Base Address: 0xF009_5000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x30h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:28]	–	Reserved	–
AR	[27:16]	RW	AR channel regulator target.	12'h0
RSVD	[15:12]	–	Reserved	–
AW	[11:0]	RW	AW channel regulator target.	12'h0

6.4.1.2.54 Regulator Scale Slave0

- Base Address: 0xF009_1000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x34h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:11]	–	Reserved	–
ARQOS_SCALE0	[10:8]	RW	ARQOS scale factor, power of 2 in the range 2^(–5) to 2^(–12).	3'b0
RSVD	[7:3]	–	Reserved	–
AWQOS_SCALE0	[2:0]	RW	AWQOS scale factor, power of 2 in the range 2^(–5) to 2^(–12).	3'b0

6.4.1.2.55 Regulator Scale Slave1

- Base Address: 0xF009_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x34h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:11]	–	Reserved	–
ARQOS_SCALE1	[10:8]	RW	ARQOS scale factor, power of 2 in the range 2^(–5) to 2^(–12).	3'b0
RSVD	[7:3]	–	Reserved	–
AWQOS_SCALE1	[2:0]	RW	AWQOS scale factor, power of 2 in the range 2^(–5) to 2^(–12).	3'b0

6.4.1.2.56 Regulator Scale Slave2

- Base Address: 0xF009_3000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x34h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:11]	–	Reserved	–
ARQOS_SCALE2	[10:8]	RW	ARQOS scale factor, power of 2 in the range 2^(–5) to 2^(–12).	3'b0
RSVD	[7:3]	–	Reserved	–
AWQOS_SCALE2	[2:0]	RW	AWQOS scale factor, power of 2 in the range 2^(–5) to 2^(–12).	3'b0

6.4.1.2.57 Regulator Scale Slave3

- Base Address: 0xF009_4000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x34h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:11]	–	Reserved	–
ARQOS_SCALE3	[10:8]	RW	ARQOS scale factor, power of 2 in the range 2^(–5) to 2^(–12).	3'b0
RSVD	[7:3]	–	Reserved	–
AWQOS_SCALE3	[2:0]	RW	AWQOS scale factor, power of 2 in the range 2^(–5) to 2^(–12).	3'b0

6.4.1.2.58 Regulator Scale Slave4

- Base Address: 0xF009_5000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x34h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:11]	–	Reserved	–
ARQOS_SCALE4	[10:8]	RW	ARQOS scale factor, power of 2 in the range 2^(–5) to 2^(–12).	3'b0
RSVD	[7:3]	–	Reserved	–
AWQOS_SCALE4	[2:0]	RW	AWQOS scale factor, power of 2 in the range 2^(–5) to 2^(–12).	3'b0

6.4.1.2.59 Range Slave0

- Base Address: 0xF009_1000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x38h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:28]	–	Reserved	–
MAXIMUM_ARQOS	[27:24]	RW	Maximum ARQOS value.	4'h0
RSVD	[23:20]	–	Reserved	–
MINIMUM_ARQOS	[19:16]	RW	Minimum ARQOS value.	4'h0
RSVD	[15:12]	–	Reserved	–
MAXIMUM_AWQOS	[11:8]	RW	Maximum AWQOS value.	4'h0
RSVD	[7:4]	–	Reserved	–
MINIMUM AWQOS	[3:0]	RW	Minimum AWQOS value	4'h0

6.4.1.2.60 Range Slave1

- Base Address: 0xF009_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x38h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:28]	–	Reserved	–
MAXIMUM_ARQOS	[27:24]	RW	Maximum ARQOS value.	4'h0
RSVD	[23:20]	–	Reserved	–
MINIMUM_ARQOS	[19:16]	RW	Minimum ARQOS value.	4'h0
RSVD	[15:12]	–	Reserved	–
MAXIMUM_AWQOS	[11:8]	RW	Maximum AWQOS value.	4'h0
RSVD	[7:4]	–	Reserved	–
MINIMUM AWQOS	[3:0]	RW	Minimum AWQOS value	4'h0

6.4.1.2.61 Range Slave2

- Base Address: 0xF009_3000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x38h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:28]	–	Reserved	–
MAXIMUM_ARQOS	[27:24]	RW	Maximum ARQOS value.	4'h0
RSVD	[23:20]	–	Reserved	–
MINIMUM_ARQOS	[19:16]	RW	Minimum ARQOS value.	4'h0
RSVD	[15:12]	–	Reserved	–
MAXIMUM_AWQOS	[11:8]	RW	Maximum AWQOS value.	4'h0
RSVD	[7:4]	–	Reserved	–
MINIMUM AWQOS	[3:0]	RW	Minimum AWQOS value	4'h0

6.4.1.2.62 Range Slave3

- Base Address: 0xF009_4000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x38h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:28]	–	Reserved	–
MAXIMUM_ARQOS	[27:24]	RW	Maximum ARQOS value.	4'h0
RSVD	[23:20]	–	Reserved	–
MINIMUM_ARQOS	[19:16]	RW	Minimum ARQOS value.	4'h0
RSVD	[15:12]	–	Reserved	–
MAXIMUM_AWQOS	[11:8]	RW	Maximum AWQOS value.	4'h0
RSVD	[7:4]	–	Reserved	–
MINIMUM AWQOS	[3:0]	RW	Minimum AWQOS value	4'h0

6.4.1.2.63 Range Slave4

- Base Address: 0xF009_5000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x38h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:28]	–	Reserved	–
MAXIMUM_ARQOS	[27:24]	RW	Maximum ARQOS value.	4'h0
RSVD	[23:20]	–	Reserved	–
MINIMUM_ARQOS	[19:16]	RW	Minimum ARQOS value.	4'h0
RSVD	[15:12]	–	Reserved	–
MAXIMUM_AWQOS	[11:8]	RW	Maximum AWQOS value.	4'h0
RSVD	[7:4]	–	Reserved	–
MINIMUM AWQOS	[3:0]	RW	Minimum AWQOS value	4'h0

6.4.1.2.64 Cycle Counter

- Base Address: 0xF009_9000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x04h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CYCLE_COUNTER	[31:0]	RW	A read and write, 32-bit register for each of the four event counters and cycle counter. The cycle counter counts either every CCI-400 clock cycle, or every 64 clock cycles, depending on the PMCR bit[3]. You can reset all event counter values to zero by writing a 1 to the PMCR bit[1] and reset all clock counter values by writing a 1 to PMCR bit[2].	32'h0

6.4.1.2.65 Counter Control

- Base Address: 0xF009_9000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x08h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:1]	–	Reserved	–
COUNTER_ENABLE	[0]	RW	Counter enable: 0 = Counter disabled. 1 = Counter enabled.	1'b0

6.4.1.2.66 Overflow

- Base Address: 0xF009_9000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:1]	–	Reserved	–
OVERFLOW	[0]	RW	Event counter and cycle counter overflow flag	1'b0

6.4.1.2.67 Event Select Counter0

- Base Address: 0xF009_A000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x00h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	–
INTERFACE	[7:5]	RW	Event code to define which interface to monitor.	3'b0
EVENT	[4:0]	RW	Event code to define which event to monitor	5'h0

6.4.1.2.68 Event Select Counter1

- Base Address: 0xF009_B000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x00h, Reset Value =0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	–
INTERFACE	[7:5]	RW	Event code to define which interface to monitor.	3'b0
EVENT	[4:0]	RW	Event code to define which event to monitor	5'h0

6.4.1.2.69 Event Select Counter2

- Base Address: 0xF009_C000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x00h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	–
INTERFACE	[7:5]	RW	Event code to define which interface to monitor.	3'b0
EVENT	[4:0]	RW	Event code to define which event to monitor	5'h0

6.4.1.2.70 Event Select Counter3

- Base Address: 0xF009_D000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x00h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	–
INTERFACE	[7:5]	RW	Event code to define which interface to monitor.	3'b0
EVENT	[4:0]	RW	Event code to define which event to monitor	5'h0

6.4.1.2.71 PERF_EVENT Counter0

- Base Address: 0xF009_A000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x04h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
PERF_EVENT	[31:0]	RW	Event Count Register for performance counter	32'h0

6.4.1.2.72 PERF_EVENT Counter1

- Base Address: 0xF009_B000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x04h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
PERF_EVENT	[31:0]	RW	Event Count Register for performance counter	32'h0

6.4.1.2.73 PERF_EVENT Counter2

- Base Address: 0xF009_C000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x04h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
PERF_EVENT	[31:0]	RW	Event Count Register for performance counter	32'h0

6.4.1.2.74 PERF_EVENT Counter3

- Base Address: 0xF009_D000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x04h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
PERF_EVENT	[31:0]	RW	Event Count Register for performance counter	32'h0

6.4.1.2.75 PERF_CONTROL Counter0

- Base Address: 0xF009_A000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x08h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
PERF_CONTROL	[31:0]	RW	Counter Control Register for performance counter	32'h0

6.4.1.2.76 PERF_CONTROL Counter1

- Base Address: 0xF009_B000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x08h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
PERF_CONTROL	[31:0]	RW	Counter Control Register for performance counter	32'h0

6.4.1.2.77 PERF_CONTROL Counter2

- Base Address: 0xF009_C000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x08h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
PERF_CONTROL	[31:0]	RW	Counter Control Register for performance counter	32'h0

6.4.1.2.78 PERF_CONTROL Counter3

- Base Address: 0xF009_D000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x08h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
PERF_CONTROL	[31:0]	RW	Counter Control Register for performance counter	32'h0

6.4.1.2.79 PERF_OVERFLOW Counter0

- Base Address: 0xF009_A000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:1]	–	Reserved	–
OVERFLOW	[0]	RW	Event counter and cycle counter overflow flag for performance counter	1'b0

6.4.1.2.80 PERF_OVERFLOW Counter1

- Base Address: 0xF009_B000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:1]	–	Reserved	–
OVERFLOW	[0]	RW	Event counter and cycle counter overflow flag for performance counter	1'b0

6.4.1.2.81 PERF_OVERFLOW Counter2

- Base Address: 0xF009_C000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:1]	–	Reserved	–
OVERFLOW	[0]	RW	Event counter and cycle counter overflow flag for performance counter	1'b0

6.4.1.2.82 PERF_OVERFLOW Counter3

- Base Address: 0xF009_F000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:1]	–	Reserved	–
OVERFLOW	[0]	RW	Event counter and cycle counter overflow flag for performance counter	1'b0

7 TrustZone Protection Controller (TZPC)

7.1 Overview

TZPC (TrustZone Protection Controller) controls trust zone of PL301 AXI BUS.

Each AXI-to-APB bridge provides an AXI slave interface and can mediate accesses for up to 16 peripherals on its local APB bus. The bridge contains address decode logic that generates the APB peripheral select based on the incoming AXI transaction. The bridge includes a single TZPCDECPROT input signal for each peripheral that is located on the bus. This signal is used to determine if the peripheral is configured as Secure or Non-secure; the bridge will reject Non-secure transactions to Secure peripheral address ranges.

7.2 Features

- 7 TZPC modules
- One TZPC module provides TZPCDECPROT0, TZPCDECPROT1, TZPCDECPROT2, TZPCDECPROT3, TZPCR0SIZE

7.3 TZPC Configuration

7.3.1 TZPC0

Port Name[bit]	Slave Module	Slave Module Port Name[bit]
TZPCR0SIZE[9:0]	AXISRAM	i_TZPC_R0SIZE[9:0]
TZPCDECPROT0[0]	IOPERIBUS	TZPROT[0]
TZPCDECPROT0[1]	IOPERIBUS	TZPROT[1]
TZPCDECPROT0[2]	IOPERIBUS	TZPROT[2]
TZPCDECPROT0[3]	TOPBUS	TZPROT
TZPCDECPROT0[4]	STATICBUS	TZPROT[0]
TZPCDECPROT0[5]	STATICBUS	TZPROT[1]
TZPCDECPROT0[6]	DISPLAYBUS	TZPROT
TZPCDECPROT0[7]	BOTTOMBUS	TZPROT
TZPCDECPROT1[0]	SFRBUS	TZPROT[0]
TZPCDECPROT1[1]	SFRBUS	TZPROT[1]
TZPCDECPROT1[2]	SFRBUS	TZPROT[2]
TZPCDECPROT1[3]	–	–
TZPCDECPROT1[4]	–	–
TZPCDECPROT1[5]	–	–
TZPCDECPROT1[6]	MCUYZTOP	secure_boot_lock
TZPCDECPROT1[7]	GIC400	CFGSDISABLE
TZPCDECPROT2[0]	SFR0BUS	TZPROT[0]
TZPCDECPROT2[1]	SFR0BUS	TZPROT[1]
TZPCDECPROT2[1]	SFR0BUS	TZPROT[2]
TZPCDECPROT2[3]	SFR0BUS	TZPROT[3]
TZPCDECPROT2[4]	SFR0BUS	TZPROT[4]
TZPCDECPROT2[5]	SFR0BUS	TZPROT[5]
TZPCDECPROT2[6]	SFR0BUS	TZPROT[6]
TZPCDECPROT2[7]	–	–
TZPCDECPROT3[0]	–	–
TZPCDECPROT3[1]	–	–
TZPCDECPROT3[2]	–	–
TZPCDECPROT3[3]	–	–
TZPCDECPROT3[4]	–	–
TZPCDECPROT3[5]	–	–
TZPCDECPROT3[6]	–	–
TZPCDECPROT3[7]	–	–

7.3.2 TZPC1

Port Name[bit]	Slave Module	Slave Module Port Name[bit]
TZPCR0SIZE[9:0]	–	–
TZPCDECPROT0[0]	SFR1BUS	TZPROT[0]
TZPCDECPROT0[1]	SFR1BUS	TZPROT[1]
TZPCDECPROT0[2]	SFR1BUS	TZPROT[2]
TZPCDECPROT0[3]	SFR1BUS	TZPROT[3]
TZPCDECPROT0[4]	SFR1BUS	TZPROT[4]
TZPCDECPROT0[5]	SFR1BUS	TZPROT[5]
TZPCDECPROT0[6]	SFR1BUS	TZPROT[6]
TZPCDECPROT0[7]	3D_TO_BOTTOMBUS_S0_XPROT	TZINFO
TZPCDECPROT1[0]	–	–
TZPCDECPROT1[1]	–	–
TZPCDECPROT1[2]	–	–
TZPCDECPROT1[3]	–	–
TZPCDECPROT1[4]	–	–
TZPCDECPROT1[5]	–	–
TZPCDECPROT1[6]	–	–
TZPCDECPROT1[7]	–	–
TZPCDECPROT2[0]	SFR2BUS	TZPROT[0]
TZPCDECPROT2[1]	SFR2BUS	TZPROT[1]
TZPCDECPROT2[2]	SFR2BUS	TZPROT[2]
TZPCDECPROT2[3]	SFR2BUS	TZPROT[3]
TZPCDECPROT2[4]	SFR2BUS	TZPROT[4]
TZPCDECPROT2[5]	SFR2BUS	TZPROT[5]
TZPCDECPROT2[6]	DISPLAY_M0_TO_S0	TZINFO
TZPCDECPROT2[7]	DISPLAY_M0_TO_S1	TZINFO
TZPCDECPROT3[0]	–	–
TZPCDECPROT3[1]	–	–
TZPCDECPROT3[2]	–	–
TZPCDECPROT3[3]	–	–
TZPCDECPROT3[4]	–	–
TZPCDECPROT3[5]	–	–
TZPCDECPROT3[6]	–	–
TZPCDECPROT3[7]	–	–

7.3.3 TZPC2

Port Name[bit]	Slave Module	Slave Module Port Name[bit]
TZPCR0SIZE[9:0]	–	–
TZPCDECPROT0[0]	SFR0BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m3[0]
TZPCDECPROT0[1]	SFR0BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m3[1]
TZPCDECPROT0[2]	SFR0BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m3[2]
TZPCDECPROT0[3]	SFR0BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m3[3]
TZPCDECPROT0[4]	SFR0BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m3[4]
TZPCDECPROT0[5]	SFR0BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m3[5]
TZPCDECPROT0[6]	SFR0BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m3[6]
TZPCDECPROT0[7]	SFR0BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m3[7]
TZPCDECPROT1[0]	SFR0BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m3[0]
TZPCDECPROT1[1]	SFR0BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m3[1]
TZPCDECPROT1[2]	SFR0BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m3[2]
TZPCDECPROT1[3]	SFR0BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m3[3]
TZPCDECPROT1[4]	SFR0BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m3[4]
TZPCDECPROT1[5]	SFR0BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m3[5]
TZPCDECPROT1[6]	SFR0BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m3[6]
TZPCDECPROT1[7]	SFR0BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m3[7]
TZPCDECPROT2[0]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m0[0]
TZPCDECPROT2[1]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m0[1]
TZPCDECPROT2[2]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m0[2]
TZPCDECPROT2[3]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m0[3]
TZPCDECPROT2[4]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m0[4]
TZPCDECPROT2[5]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m0[5]
TZPCDECPROT2[6]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m0[6]
TZPCDECPROT2[7]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m0[7]
TZPCDECPROT3[0]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m0[0]
TZPCDECPROT3[1]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m0[1]
TZPCDECPROT3[2]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m0[2]
TZPCDECPROT3[3]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m0[3]
TZPCDECPROT3[4]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m0[4]
TZPCDECPROT3[5]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m0[5]
TZPCDECPROT3[6]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m0[6]
TZPCDECPROT3[7]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m0[7]

7.3.4 TZPC3

Port Name[bit]	Slave Module	Slave Module Port Name[bit]
TZPCR0SIZE[9:0]	–	–
TZPCDECPROT0[0]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m1[0]
TZPCDECPROT0[0]	GMAC0_TO_IOPERIBUS_XPROT	TZINFO
TZPCDECPROT0[1]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m1[1]
TZPCDECPROT0[2]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m1[2]
TZPCDECPROT0[3]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m1[3]
TZPCDECPROT0[3]	VIP001_TO_TOPBUS_S1_XPROT	TZINFO
TZPCDECPROT0[4]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m1[4]
TZPCDECPROT0[4]	VIP000_TO_TOPBUS_S0_XPROT	TZINFO
TZPCDECPROT0[5]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m1[5]
TZPCDECPROT0[5]	DEINTERLACE_TO_BOTTOMBUS_S3_XPROT	TZINFO
TZPCDECPROT0[6]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m1[6]
TZPCDECPROT0[6]	SCALER_TO_BOTTOMBUS_S2_XPROT	TZINFO
TZPCDECPROT0[7]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m1[7]
TZPCDECPROT1[0]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m1[0]
TZPCDECPROT1[1]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m1[1]
TZPCDECPROT1[2]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m1[2]
TZPCDECPROT1[3]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m1[3]
TZPCDECPROT1[4]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m1[4]
TZPCDECPROT1[5]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m1[5]
TZPCDECPROT1[6]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m1[6]
TZPCDECPROT1[7]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m1[7]
TZPCDECPROT2[0]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m3[0]
TZPCDECPROT2[1]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m3[1]
TZPCDECPROT2[2]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m3[2]
TZPCDECPROT2[3]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m3[3]
TZPCDECPROT2[4]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m3[4]
TZPCDECPROT2[5]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m3[5]
TZPCDECPROT2[6]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m3[6]
TZPCDECPROT2[7]	CODA960_M0_TO_BOTTOMBUS_S1_XPROT	TZINFO
TZPCDECPROT3[0]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m3[0]
TZPCDECPROT3[1]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m3[1]
TZPCDECPROT3[2]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m3[2]
TZPCDECPROT3[3]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m3[3]
TZPCDECPROT3[4]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m3[4]

Port Name[bit]	Slave Module	Slave Module Port Name[bit]
TZPCDECPROT3[5]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m3[5]
TZPCDECPROT3[6]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m3[6]
TZPCDECPROT3[7]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m3[7]

7.3.5 TZPC4

Port Name[bit]	Slave Module	Slave Module Port Name[bit]
TZPCR0SIZE[9:0]	–	–
TZPCDECPROT0[0]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m4[0]
TZPCDECPROT0[1]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m4[1]
TZPCDECPROT0[2]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m4[2]
TZPCDECPROT0[3]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m4[3]
TZPCDECPROT0[4]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m4[4]
TZPCDECPROT0[5]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m4[5]
TZPCDECPROT0[6]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m4[6]
TZPCDECPROT0[7]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m4[7]
TZPCDECPROT1[0]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m4[0]
TZPCDECPROT1[1]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m4[1]
TZPCDECPROT1[1]	VIP002_TO_TOPBUS_S2_XPROT	TZINFO
TZPCDECPROT1[2]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m4[2]
TZPCDECPROT1[3]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m4[3]
TZPCDECPROT1[4]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m4[4]
TZPCDECPROT1[5]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m4[5]
TZPCDECPROT1[6]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m4[6]
TZPCDECPROT1[7]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m4[7]
TZPCDECPROT2[0]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m5[0]
TZPCDECPROT2[1]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m5[1]
TZPCDECPROT2[2]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m5[2]
TZPCDECPROT2[3]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m5[3]
TZPCDECPROT2[4]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m5[4]
TZPCDECPROT2[5]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m5[5]
TZPCDECPROT2[6]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m5[6]
TZPCDECPROT2[7]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m5[7]
TZPCDECPROT3[0]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m5[0]
TZPCDECPROT3[1]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m5[1]
TZPCDECPROT3[2]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m5[2]
TZPCDECPROT3[3]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m5[3]
TZPCDECPROT3[4]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m5[4]
TZPCDECPROT3[5]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m5[5]
TZPCDECPROT3[6]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m5[6]
TZPCDECPROT3[7]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m5[7]

7.3.6 TZPC5

Port Name[bit]	Slave Module	Slave Module Port Name[bit]
TZPCR0SIZE[9:0]	–	–
TZPCDECPROT0[0]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m6[0]
TZPCDECPROT0[1]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m6[1]
TZPCDECPROT0[2]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m6[2]
TZPCDECPROT0[3]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m6[3]
TZPCDECPROT0[4]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m6[4]
TZPCDECPROT0[5]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m6[5]
TZPCDECPROT0[6]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m6[6]
TZPCDECPROT0[7]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m6[7]
TZPCDECPROT1[0]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m6[0]
TZPCDECPROT1[1]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m6[1]
TZPCDECPROT1[2]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m6[2]
TZPCDECPROT1[3]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m6[3]
TZPCDECPROT1[4]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m6[4]
TZPCDECPROT1[5]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m6[5]
TZPCDECPROT1[6]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m6[6]
TZPCDECPROT1[7]	SFR1BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m6[7]
TZPCDECPROT2[0]	SFR2BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m0[0]
TZPCDECPROT2[1]	SFR2BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m0[1]
TZPCDECPROT2[2]	SFR2BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m0[2]
TZPCDECPROT2[3]	SFR2BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m0[3]
TZPCDECPROT2[4]	SFR2BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m0[4]
TZPCDECPROT2[5]	SFR2BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m0[5]
TZPCDECPROT2[6]	SFR2BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m0[6]
TZPCDECPROT2[7]	SFR2BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m0[7]
TZPCDECPROT3[0]	SFR2BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m0[0]
TZPCDECPROT3[1]	SFR2BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m0[1]
TZPCDECPROT3[2]	SFR2BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m0[2]
TZPCDECPROT3[3]	SFR2BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m0[3]
TZPCDECPROT3[4]	SFR2BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m0[4]
TZPCDECPROT3[5]	SFR2BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m0[5]
TZPCDECPROT3[6]	SFR2BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m0[6]
TZPCDECPROT3[7]	SFR2BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m0[7]

7.3.7 TZPC6

Port Name[bit]	Slave Module	Slave Module Port Name[bit]
TZPCR0SIZE[9:0]	–	–
TZPCDECPROT0[0]	SFR2BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m2[0]
TZPCDECPROT0[1]	SFR2BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m2[1]
TZPCDECPROT0[2]	SFR2BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m2[2]
TZPCDECPROT0[3]	SFR2BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m2[3]
TZPCDECPROT0[4]	SFR2BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m2[4]
TZPCDECPROT0[5]	SFR2BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m2[5]
TZPCDECPROT0[6]	SFR2BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m2[6]
TZPCDECPROT0[7]	SFR2BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m2[7]
TZPCDECPROT1[0]	SFR2BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m2[0]
TZPCDECPROT1[1]	SFR2BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m2[1]
TZPCDECPROT1[2]	SFR2BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m2[2]
TZPCDECPROT1[3]	SFR2BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m2[3]
TZPCDECPROT1[4]	SFR2BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m2[4]
TZPCDECPROT1[5]	SFR2BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m2[5]
TZPCDECPROT1[6]	SFR2BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m2[6]
TZPCDECPROT1[7]	SFR2BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m2[7]
TZPCDECPROT2[0]	SFR2BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m3[0]
TZPCDECPROT2[1]	SFR2BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m3[1]
TZPCDECPROT2[2]	SFR2BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m3[2]
TZPCDECPROT2[3]	SFR2BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m3[3]
TZPCDECPROT2[4]	SFR2BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m3[4]
TZPCDECPROT2[5]	SFR2BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m3[5]
TZPCDECPROT2[6]	SFR2BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m3[6]
TZPCDECPROT2[7]	SFR2BUS	TZPCDECPROT0m3[7]
TZPCDECPROT3[0]	SFR2BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m3[0]
TZPCDECPROT3[1]	SFR2BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m3[1]
TZPCDECPROT3[2]	SFR2BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m3[2]
TZPCDECPROT3[3]	SFR2BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m3[3]
TZPCDECPROT3[4]	SFR2BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m3[4]
TZPCDECPROT3[5]	SFR2BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m3[5]
TZPCDECPROT3[6]	SFR2BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m3[6]
TZPCDECPROT3[7]	SFR2BUS	TZPCDECPROT1m3[7]

7.4 Register Descriptions

7.4.1 Register Map Summary

- Base Address: 0xC0301000 (TZPC0)
- Base Address: 0xC0302000 (TZPC1)
- Base Address: 0xC0303000 (TZPC2)
- Base Address: 0xC0304000 (TZPC3)
- Base Address: 0xC0305000 (TZPC4)
- Base Address: 0xC0306000 (TZPC5)
- Base Address: 0xC0307000 (TZPC6)

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
TZPCR0SIZE	0x000	R0SIZE Register	0x0000_0020
TZPCDECPROT0STAT	0x800	TZPC Decode Port0 Status	0x0000_0000
TZPCDECPROT1STAT	0x80C	TZPC Decode Port1 Status	0x0000_0000
TZPCDECPROT2STAT	0x818	TZPC Decode Port2 Status	0x0000_0000
TZPCDECPROT3STAT	0x824	TZPC Decode Port3 Status	0x0000_0000
TZPCDECPROT0SET	0x804	TZPC Decode Port0 Set	0x0000_0000
TZPCDECPROT1SET	0x810	TZPC Decode Port1 Set	0x0000_0000
TZPCDECPROT2SET	0x81C	TZPC Decode Port2 Set	0x0000_0000
TZPCDECPROT3SET	0x828	TZPC Decode Port3 Set	0x0000_0000
TZPCDECPROT0CLR	0x808	TZPC Decode Port0 Clear	0x0000_0000
TZPCDECPROT1CLR	0x814	TZPC Decode Port1 Clear	0x0000_0000
TZPCDECPROT2CLR	0x820	TZPC Decode Port2 Clear	0x0000_0000
TZPCDECPROT3CLR	0x82C	TZPC Decode Port3 Clear	0x0000_0000

7.4.1.1 TZPCR0SIZE

- Base Address: 0xC030_1000 (TZPC0)
- Base Address: 0xC030_2000 (TZPC1)
- Base Address: 0xC030_3000 (TZPC2)
- Base Address: 0xC030_4000 (TZPC3)
- Base Address: 0xC030_5000 (TZPC4)
- Base Address: 0xC030_6000 (TZPC5)
- Base Address: 0xC030_7000 (TZPC6)
- Address = Base Address + 0x000, Reset Value = 0x0000_0020

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
TZPCR0SIZE	[9:0]	RW	Secure ram region size in 4 KB steps 0x0000 = No secure region 0x0001 = 4 KB secure region 0x0002 = 8 KB secure region 0x0003 = 12 KB secure region 0x0004 = 16 KB secure region ... 0x0010 = 64 KB secure region 0x0010 = 128 KB secure region ... 0x01ff = 2044 KB secure region	0x0000_0020

7.4.1.2 TZPCDECPROTnSTAT (n = 0 to 3)

- Base Address: 0xC030_1000 (TZPC0)
- Base Address: 0xC030_2000 (TZPC1)
- Base Address: 0xC030_3000 (TZPC2)
- Base Address: 0xC030_4000 (TZPC3)
- Base Address: 0xC030_5000 (TZPC4)
- Base Address: 0xC030_6000 (TZPC5)
- Base Address: 0xC030_7000 (TZPC6)
- Address = Base Address + 0x800, 0x80C, 0x818, 0x824, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
TZPCDECPROTnSTAT	[7:0]	R	Status of the decode-protection output	0x0000_0000

7.4.1.3 TZPCDECPROnTSET (n = 0 to 3)

- Base Address: 0xC030_1000 (TZPC0)
- Base Address: 0xC030_2000 (TZPC1)
- Base Address: 0xC030_3000 (TZPC2)
- Base Address: 0xC030_4000 (TZPC3)
- Base Address: 0xC030_5000 (TZPC4)
- Base Address: 0xC030_6000 (TZPC5)
- Base Address: 0xC030_6000 (TZPC6)
- Address = Base Address + 0x804, 0x810, 0x81C, 0x828, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
TZPCDECPROnTSET	[0]	W	Set decode protection bits. 0 = Nothing 1 = Set to non-secure When TZPCDECPROT0SET[0] and PWDATA[0] is "1", set TZPCDECPROT0[0] … When TZPCDECPROT3SET[0] and PWDATA[7] is "1", set TZPCDECPROT3[7]	0x0000_0000

7.4.1.4 TZPCDECPROnTCLR (n = 0 to 3)

- Base Address: 0xC030_1000 (TZPC0)
- Base Address: 0xC030_2000 (TZPC1)
- Base Address: 0xC030_3000 (TZPC2)
- Base Address: 0xC030_4000 (TZPC3)
- Base Address: 0xC030_5000 (TZPC4)
- Base Address: 0xC030_6000 (TZPC5)
- Base Address: 0xC030_7000 (TZPC6)
- Address = Base Address + 0x808, 0x814, 0x820, 0x82C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
TZPCDECPROnTCLR	[0]	W	Clear protection 0 = Nothing 1 = Set to secure When TZPCDECPROT0CLR[0] and PWDATA[0] is "1", clear TZPCDECPROT0[0] ... When TZPCDECPROT3SET[0] and PWDATA[7] is "1", clear TZPCDECPROT3[7]	0x0000_0000

8 System L2 Cache (PL-310 L2C)

8.1 Overview

The addition of an on-chip secondary cache also referred to as a Level 2 or L2 cache is a recognized method of improving the performance of ARM-based systems when significant memory traffic is generated by the processor. By definition a secondary cache assumes the presence of a Level 1 or primary cache, closely coupled or internal to the processor.

Memory access is fastest to L1 cache, followed closely by L2 cache. Memory access is typically significantly slower with L3 main memory.

8.2 Features

The cache controller features:

- Slave and master AMBA AXI interfaces designed for high performance systems.
- Lockdown format C supported, for data and instructions.
- Lockdown by line supported.
- Lockdown by master ID supported.
- L2 cache available size can be 16 KB to 8 MB, depending on configuration and the use of the lockdown registers.
- Fixed line length of 32 bytes, eight words or 256 bits.
- Interface to data RAM is byte writable.
- Supports all of the AXI cache modes:
  - Write-through and write-back
  - Read allocate, write allocate, read and write allocate.
- Force write allocate option to always have cacheable writes allocated to L2 cache, for processors not supporting this mode.
- Normal memory non-cacheable shared reads are treated as cacheable non-allocatable. Normal memory non-cacheable shared writes are treated as cacheable write-through no write-allocate. There is an option, Shared Override, to override this behavior.
- Critical word first line fill supported.
- Pseudo-Random, or round-robin victim selection policy. You can make this deterministic with use of lockdown registers.
- Four 256-bit Line Fill Buffers (LFBs) shared by the master ports. These buffers capture line fill data from main memory, waiting for a complete line before writing to L2 cache memory.
- Two 256-bit Line Read Buffers (LRBs) for each slave port. These buffers hold a line from the L2 memory for a cache hit.
- Three 256-bit Eviction Buffers (EBs). These buffers hold evicted lines from the L2 cache, to be written back to main memory.
- Three 256-bit Store Buffers (STBs). These buffers hold bufferable writes before their draining to main memory, or the L2 cache. They enable multiple writes to the same line to be merged.
- Software option to enable exclusive cache configuration.
- Configuration registers accessible using address decoding in the slave ports.
- Address filtering in the master ports enabling redirection of a certain address range to one master port while all other addresses are redirected to the other one.

8.3 Block Diagram

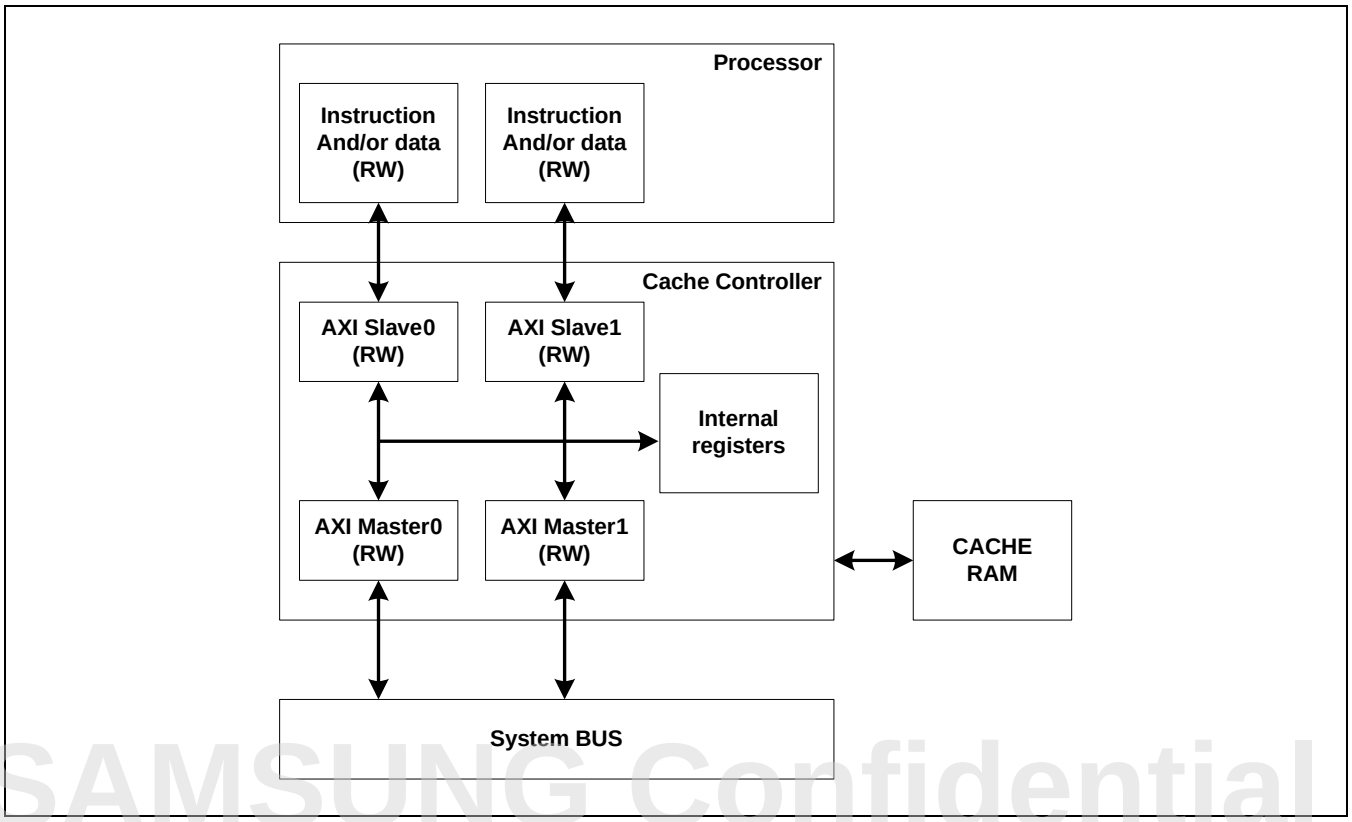


Figure 8-1 System L2 Cache Block Diagram

8.4 Functional Description

8.4.1 L2 Cache User Configure

- System L2 Cache Base Address: Base Address: 0xCF000000
- Turn off and Turn on L2C:
  - Turn off offset 0x100 (Base Address + 0x100) set to 0
  - Turn on offset 0x100 (Base Address + 0x100) set to 1
- Early Write Response:
  - The AXI protocol specifies that the write response can only be sent back to an AXI master when the last write data has been accepted. This optimization enables the L2C-310 to send the write response of certain write transactions as soon as the store buffer accepts the write address. This behavior is not compatible with the AXI protocol and is disabled by default. You enable this optimization by setting the Early BRESP Enable bit in the Auxiliary Control Register, bit[30]. The L2C-310 slave ports then send an early write response only if the input signal AWUSERSx[11], x = 0 or 1, is set to 1'b1 for the corresponding write transaction.

8.4.2 Initialization Sequence

As an example, a typical cache controller start-up programming sequence consists of the following register operations:

1. Write to the Auxiliary, Tag RAM Latency, Data RAM Latency, Pre-fetch, and Power Control registers using a read-modify-write to set up global configurations:
   - Associativity, Way Size
   - Latencies for RAM accesses
   - Allocation policy
   - Pre-fetch and power capabilities.
2. Secure write to the Invalidate by Way, offset 0x77C, to invalidate all entries in cache:
   - Write 0xFFFF to 0x77C
   - Poll cache maintenance register until invalidate operation is complete.
3. Write to the Lockdown D and Lockdown I Register 9 if required.
4. Write to interrupt clear register to clear any residual raw interrupts set.
5. Write to the Interrupt Mask Register if you want to enable interrupts.
6. Write to Control Register 1 with the LSB set to 1 to enable the cache.

If you write to the Auxiliary, Tag RAM Latency, or Data RAM Latency Control Register with the L2 cache enabled, this results in a SLVERR. You must disable the L2 cache by writing to the Control Register 1 before Writing to the Auxiliary, Tag RAM Latency, or Data RAM Latency Control Register.

8.5 Register Description

8.5.1 Register Map Summary

- Base Address: 0xCF00_0000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
REG0_CACHE_ID	0x0000h	Cache ID and type Register	0x4100_C4C8
REG0_CACHE_TYPE	0x0004h	CACHE Type register	0x1A34_0340
REG1_CONTROL	0x0100h	Control register	0x0000_0000
AUX_CONTROL	0x0104h	Aux control register	0x0207_0000
REG1_TAG_RAM_CONTROL/ REG1_DATA_RAM_CONTROL	0x0108h to 0x010Ch	Tag and data ram control register	0x0000_0777
REG2_EV_COUNTER_CTRL	0x0200h	Event counter control register	0x0000_0000
REG2_EV_COUNTER1_CFG/ REG2_EV_COUNTER0_CFG	0x0204h to 0x0208h	Event counter configuration register 1, 0	0x0000_0000
REG2_EV_COUNTER1/ REG2_EV_COUNTER0	0x020Ch to 0x0210h	Event counter registers 1, 0	0x0000_0000
REG2_INT_MASK	0x0214h	Interrupt mask register	0x0000_0000
REG2_INT_MASK_STATUS	0x0218h	Interrupt mask STATUS register	0x0000_0000
REG2_INT_RAW_STATUS	0x021Ch	Interrupt RAW STATUS register	0x0000_0000
REG2_INT_CLEAR	0x0220h	Interrupt CLEAR register	0x0000_0000
REG7_CACHE_SYNC	0x0730h	CACHE SYNC	0x0000_0000
REG7_INV_PA	0x0770h	INVALIDATE line by pa	0x0000_0000
REG7_INV_WAY	0x077Ch	Invalidate by way	0x0000_0000
REG7_CLEAN_PA	0x07B0h	Clean line by pa	0x0000_0000
REG7_CLEAN_INDEX	0x07B8h	Clean line by set/way	0x0000_0000
REG7_CLEAN_WAY	0x07BCh	Clean by way	0x0000_0000
REG7_CLEAN_INV_PA	0x07F0h	Clean and invalidate line by pa	0x0000_0000
REG7_CLEAN_INV_INDEX	0x07F8h	Clean and 07F8h line by set/way	0x0000_0000
REG7_CLEAN_INV_WAY	0x07FCh	Clean and invalidate by way	0x0000_0000
REG9_D_LOCKDOWN0 to 7	0x0900h 0x0908h 0x0910h 0x0918h 0x0920h 0x0928h 0x0930h 0x0938h	DATA Lockdown 0 to 7	0x0000_0000
REG9_I_LOCKDOWN0 to 7	0x0904h 0x090Ch 0x0914h 0x091Ch 0x0924h	Instruction Lockdown 0 to 7	0x0000_0000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
	0x092Ch 0x0934h 0x093Ch		
REG9_LOCK_LINE_EN	0x0950h	Lock down by line enable	0x0000_0000
REG9_UNLOCK_WAY	0x0954h	Unlock lines by way	0x0000_0000
REG12_ADDR_FILTERING_START	0x0C00h	Address filtering start	0x0000_0000
REG12_ADDR_FILTERING_END	0x0C04h	Address filtering end	0x0000_0000
REG15_DEBUG_CTRL	0x0F40h	Debug ctrl	0x0000_0000
REG15_PREFETCH_CTRL	0x0F60h	Prefetch ctrl	0x0000_0004
REG15_POWER_CTRL	0x0F80h	Power ctrl	0x0000_0000

8.5.1.1 REG0_CACHE_ID

- Base Address: 0xCF00_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0000h, Reset Value = 0x4100_C4C8

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Implementer	[31:24]	R	ARM	8'h41
RSVD	[23:16]	R	Reserved	8'h0
CACHE ID	[15:10]	R	Cache Controller ID	6'hC4
Partnum	[9:6]	R	Part number 0x3 denotes Core Link Level 2 Cache Controller L2C-310	4'h3
RTL RELEASE	[5:0]	R	RTL release 0x8 denotes r3p2 code of the cache controller.	6'h8

8.5.1.2 REG0_CACHE_TYPE

- Base Address: 0xCF00_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0004h, Reset Value = 0x1A34_0340

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
DATA BANK	[31]	R	0 = Data banking not implemented 1 = Data banking implemented	1'b0
RSVD	[30:29]	R	Reserved	2'b0
CTYPE	[28:25]	R	4'b11xy X = 1 if pl310_LOCKDOWN_BY_MASTER is defined, otherwise 0 Y = 1 if pl310_LOCKDOWN_BY_LINE is defined, otherwise 0	4'hD
H	[24]	R	0 = Unified 1 = Havard	1'b0
DSIZE	[23:19]	R	[23] SBZ/RAZ [22:20] Read from Auxiliary Control Register[19:17] [19] SBZ/RAZ	5'h6
L2 ASSOCIATIVITY	[18]	R	Read from Auxiliary Control Register[16]	1'b1
RSVD	[17:14]	R	Reserved	4'h0
L2 CACHE LINE LENGTH	[13:12]	R	00 to 32 bytes	2'b0
ISIZE	[11:7]	R	[11] SBZ/RAZ [10:8] Read from Auxiliary Control Register[19:17] [7] SBZ/RAZ	5'h6
L2 ASSOCIATIVITY	[6]	R	Read from Auxiliary Control Register[16]	1'b1
RSVD	[5:2]	R	Reserved	4'h0
L2 CACHE LINE LENGTH	[1:0]	R	00 to 32 bytes	2'b0

8.5.1.3 REG1_CONTROL

- Base Address: 0xCF00_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0100h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:1]	R	Reserved	31'h0
Enb	[0]	RW	0 = L2 Cache disabled. Default 1 = L2 Cache Enabled	1'b0

8.5.1.4 AUX_CONTROL

- Base Address: 0xCF00_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0104h, Reset Value = 0x0207_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31]	RW	Reserved	1'b0
EARLY BRESP	[30]	RW	0 = Early BRESP disabled. This is the default. 1 = Early BRESP enabled.	1'b0
INSTRUCTION PREFETCH ENABLE	[29]	RW	0 = Instruction pre-fetching disabled. This is the default. 1 = Instruction pre-fetching enabled.	1'b0
DATA PREFETCH ENABLE	[28]	RW	0 = Data pre-fetching disabled. This is the default. 1 = Data pre-fetching enabled.	1'b0
NS INTERRUPT ACCESS CONTROL	[27]	RW	0 = Interrupt Clear, 0x220, and Interrupt Mask, 0x214, can only be modified or read with secure accesses. This is the default. 1 = Interrupt Clear, 0x220, and Interrupt Mask, 0x214, can be modified or read with secure or non-secure accesses.	1'b0
NS LOCKDOWN	[26]	RW	0 = Lockdown registers cannot be modified using non-secure. This is the default. 1 = Non-secure accesses can write to the lockdown registers.	1'b0
CACHE REPLACEMENT POLICY	[25]	RW	0 = Pseudo-random replacement using LFSR. 1 = Round-robin replacement. This is the default.	1'b1
FORCE WRITE ALLOCATE	[24:23]	RW	2'b00 = Use AWCACHE attributes for WA. This is the default. 2'b01 = Force no allocate, set WA bit always 0. 2'b10 = Override *AWCACHE *attributes, set WA bit always 1, all cacheable write misses become write allocated. 2'b11 = Internally mapped to 00.	2'b00
SHARED ATTRIBUTE OVERRIDE ENABLE	[22]	RW	0 = Treats shared accesses. This is the default. 1 = Shared attribute internally ignored.	1'b0
PARITY ENABLE	[21]	RW	0 = Disabled. This is the default. 1 = Enabled.	1'b0
EVENT MONITOR BUS ENABLE	[20]	RW	0 = Disabled. This is the default. 1 = Enabled.	1'b0
WAY-SIZE	[19:17]	RW	3'b000 = Reserved, internally mapped to 16 KB 3'b001 = 16 KB 3'b010 = 32 KB 3'b011 = 64 KB 3'b100 = 128 KB 3'b101 = 256 KB 3'b110 = 512 KB 3'b111 = Reserved, internally mapped to 512 KB	3'b011
ASSOCIATIVITY	[16]	RW	0 = 8-way 1 = 16-way.	1'b1

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[15:14]	RW	SBZ/RAZ	1'b0
SHARED ATTRIBUTE INVALIDATE ENABLE	[13]	RW	0 = Shared invalidate behavior disabled. This is the default. 1 = Shared invalidate behavior enabled, if Shared Attribute Override Enable bit not set.	1'b0
EXCLUSIVE CACHE CONFIGURATION	[12]	RW	0 = Disabled. This is the default. 1 = Enabled.	1'b0
STORE BUFFER DEVICE LIMITATION ENABLE	[11]	RW	0 = Store buffer device limitation disabled. Device writes can take all slots in store buffer. This is the default. 1 = Store buffer device limitation enabled. Device writes cannot take all slots in store buffer when connected to the Cortex-A9 MP Core There is always one available slot to service Normal Memory.	1'b0
HIGH PRIORITY FOR SO AND DEV READS ENABLE	[10]	RW	0 = Strongly Ordered and Device reads have lower priority than cacheable accesses when arbitrated in the L2CC L2C-310 master This is the default. 1 = Strongly Ordered and Device reads get the highest priority when arbitrated in the L2C-310 master ports.	1'b0
RSVD	[9:1]	RW	SBZ/RAZ	8'h0
FULL LINE OF ZERO ENABLE	[0]	RW	0 = Full line of write zero behavior disabled. This is the default. 1 = Full line of write zero behavior Enabled.	1'b0

8.5.1.5 REG1_TAG_RAM_CONTROL/REG1_DATA_RAM_CONTROL

- Base Address: 0xCF00_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0108h, 0x010Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0777

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:11]	RW	Reserved	21'h0
RAM WRITE ACCESS LATENCY	[10:8]	RW	Default value depends on the value of pl310_TAG_WRITE_LAT for reg1_tag_ram_control or pl310_DATA_WRITE_LAT for reg1_data_ram_control. 0b000 = 1 cycle of latency, there is no additional latency 0b001 = 2 cycles of latency 0b010 = 3 cycles of latency 0b011 = 4 cycles of latency 0b100 = 5 cycles of latency 0b101 = 6 cycles of latency 0b110 = 7 cycles of latency 0b111 = 8 cycles of latency	3'b111
RSVD	[7]	RW	Reserved	1'b0
RAM READ ACCESS LATENCY	[6:4]	RW	0b000 = 1 cycle of latency, there is no additional latency 0b001 = 2 cycles of latency 0b010 = 3 cycles of latency 0b011 = 4 cycles of latency 0b100 = 5 cycles of latency 0b101 = 6 cycles of latency 0b110 = 7 cycles of latency 0b111 = 8 cycles of latency	3'b111
RSVD	[3]	RW	SBZ/RAZ	1'b0
RAM SETUP LATENCY	[2:0]	RW	0b000 = 1 cycle of latency, there is no additional latency 0b001 = 2 cycles of latency 0b010 = 3 cycles of latency 0b011 = 4 cycles of latency 0b100 = 5 cycles of latency 0b101 = 6 cycles of latency 0b110 = 7 cycles of latency 0b111 = 8 cycles of latency	3'b111

8.5.1.6 REG2_EV_COUNTER_CTRL

- Base Address: 0xCF00_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0200h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:3]	RW	SBZ/RAZ	29'h0
COUNTER RESET	[2:1]	RW	Always Read as zero. The following counters are reset when a 1 is written to the following bits: bit[2] = Event Counter1 reset bit[1] = Event Counter0 reset.	2'b0
EVENT COUNTER ENABLE	[0]	RW	0 = Event Counting Disable. This is the default. 1 = Event Counting Enable.	1'b0

8.5.1.7 REG2_EV_COUNTER1_CFG/REG2_EV_COUNTER0_CFG

- Base Address: 0xCF00_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0204h, 0x0208h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:6]	RW	Reserved	26'h0
COUNTER EVENT SOURCE	[5:2]	RW	Event Encoding Counter Disabled : 4'b0000 CO : 4'b0001 DRHIT : 4'b0010 DRREQ : 4'b0011 DWHIT : 4'b0100 DWREQ : 4'b0101 DWTREQ : 4'b0110 IRHIT : 4'b0111 IRREQ : 4'b1000 WA : 4'b1001 IPFALLOC : 4'b1010 EPFHIT : 4'b1011 EPFALLOC : 4'b1100 SRRCVD : 4'b1101 SRCONF : 4'b1110 EPFRCVD : 4'b1111	4'h0
EVENT COUNTER INTERRUPT GENERATION	[1:0]	RW	2'b00 = Disabled. This is the default. 2'b01 = Enabled: Increment condition. 2'b10 = Enabled: Overflow condition. 2'b11 = Interrupt generation is disabled.	2'b0

8.5.1.8 REG2_EV_COUNTER1/ REG2_EV_COUNTER0

- Base Address: 0xCF00_0000
- Address = Base Address + 020Ch, 0x0210h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
counter	[31:0]	RW	Total of the event selected. If a counter reaches its maximum value, it saturates at that value until it is reset.	32'h0

8.5.1.9 REG2_INT_MASK

- Base Address: 0xCF00_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0214h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:9]	RW	Reserved	23'h0
DECERR	[8]	RW	DECERR from L3 0 = Masked, Default 1 = Enabled.	1'b0
SLVERR	[7]	RW	SLVERR from L3 0 = Masked, Default 1 = Enabled.	1'b0
ERRRD	[6]	RW	Error on L2 data RAM, Read 0 = Masked, Default 1 = Enabled.	1'b0
ERRRT	[5]	RW	Error on L2 tag RAM, Read 0 = Masked, Default 1 = Enabled.	1'b0
ERRWD	[4]	RW	Error on L2 data RAM, Write 0 = Masked, Default 1 = Enabled.	1'b0
ERRWT	[3]	RW	Error on L2 tag RAM, Write 0 = Masked, Default 1 = Enabled.	1'b0
PARRD	[2]	RW	Parity Error on L2 data RAM, Read 0 = Masked, Default 1 = Enabled.	1'b0
PARRT	[1]	RW	Parity Error on L2 tag RAM, Read 0 = Masked, Default 1 = Enabled.	1'b0
ECNTR	[0]	RW	Even Counter1 and Event Counter 0 Overflow Increment 0 = Masked, Default 1 = Enabled.	1'b0

8.5.1.10 REG2_INT_MASK_STATUS

- Base Address: 0xCF00_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0218h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:9]	R	Reserved	23'h0
DECERR	[8]	R	DECERR from L3 HIGH: If the bits read HIGH, they reflect the status of the input lines triggering an interrupt. LOW: If the bits read LOW, either no interrupt has been generated, or the interrupt is masked.	1'b0
SLVERR	[7]	R	SLVERR from L3 HIGH: If the bits read HIGH, they reflect the status of the input lines triggering an interrupt. LOW: If the bits read LOW, either no interrupt has been generated, or the interrupt is masked.	1'b0
ERRRD	[6]	R	Error on L2 data RAM, Read HIGH: If the bits read HIGH, they reflect the status of the input lines triggering an interrupt. LOW: If the bits read LOW, either no interrupt has been generated, or the interrupt is masked.	1'b0
ERRRT	[5]	R	Error on L2 tag RAM, Read HIGH: If the bits read HIGH, they reflect the status of the input lines triggering an interrupt. LOW: If the bits read LOW, either no interrupt has been generated, or the interrupt is masked.	1'b0
ERRWD	[4]	R	Error on L2 data RAM, Write HIGH: If the bits read HIGH, they reflect the status of the input lines triggering an interrupt. LOW: If the bits read LOW, either no interrupt has been generated, or the interrupt is masked.	1'b0
ERRWT	[3]	R	Error on L2 tag RAM, Write HIGH: If the bits read HIGH, they reflect the status of the input lines triggering an interrupt. LOW: If the bits read LOW, either no interrupt has been generated, or the interrupt is masked.	1'b0
PARRD	[2]	R	Parity Error on L2 data RAM, Read HIGH: If the bits read HIGH, they reflect the status of the input lines triggering an interrupt. LOW: If the bits read LOW, either no interrupt has been generated, or the interrupt is masked.	1'b0
PARRT	[1]	R	Parity Error on L2 tag RAM, Read HIGH: If the bits read HIGH, they reflect the status of the input lines triggering an interrupt. LOW: If the bits read LOW, either no interrupt has been generated, or the interrupt is masked.	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ECNTR	[0]	R	Even Counter1 and Event Counter 0 Overflow Increment HIGH: If the bits read HIGH, they reflect the status of the input lines triggering an interrupt. LOW: If the bits read LOW, either no interrupt has been generated, or the interrupt is masked.	1'b0

8.5.1.11 REG2_INT_RAW_STATUS

- Base Address: 0xCF00_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x021Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:9]	R	Reserved	23'h0
DECERR	[8]	R	DECERR from L3 HIGH: If the bits read HIGH, they reflect the status of the input lines riggering an interrupt. LOW: If the bits read LOW, no interrupt has been generated.	1'b0
SLVERR	[7]	R	SLVERR from L3 HIGH: If the bits read HIGH, they reflect the status of the input lines riggering an interrupt. LOW: If the bits read LOW, no interrupt has been generated.	1'b0
ERRRD	[6]	R	Error on L2 data RAM, Read HIGH: If the bits read HIGH, they reflect the status of the input lines riggering an interrupt. LOW: If the bits read LOW, no interrupt has been generated.	1'b0
ERRRT	[5]	R	Error on L2 tag RAM, Read HIGH: If the bits read HIGH, they reflect the status of the input lines riggering an interrupt. LOW: If the bits read LOW, no interrupt has been generated.	1'b0
ERRWD	[4]	R	Error on L2 data RAM, Write HIGH: If the bits read HIGH, they reflect the status of the input lines riggering an interrupt. LOW: If the bits read LOW, no interrupt has been generated.	1'b0
ERRWT	[3]	R	Error on L2 tag RAM, Write HIGH: If the bits read HIGH, they reflect the status of the input lines riggering an interrupt. LOW: If the bits read LOW, no interrupt has been generated.	1'b0
PARRD	[2]	R	Parity Error on L2 data RAM, Read HIGH: If the bits read HIGH, they reflect the status of the input lines riggering an interrupt. LOW: If the bits read LOW, no interrupt has been generated.	1'b0
PARRT	[1]	R	Parity Error on L2 tag RAM, Read HIGH: If the bits read HIGH, they reflect the status of the input lines riggering an interrupt. LOW: If the bits read LOW, no interrupt has been generated.	1'b0
ECNTR	[0]	R	Even Counter1 and Event Counter 0 Overflow Increment HIGH: If the bits read HIGH, they reflect the status of the input lines riggering an interrupt. LOW: If the bits read LOW, no interrupt has been generated.	1'b0

8.5.1.12 REG2_INT_CLEAR

- Base Address: 0xCF00_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0220h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:9]	W	Reserved	23'h0
DECERR	[8]	W	DECERR from L3 When a bit is written as 1, it clears the corresponding bit in the Raw Interrupt Status Register. When a bit is written as 0, it has no effect.	1'b0
SLVERR	[7]	W	SLVERR from L3 When a bit is written as 1, it clears the corresponding bit in the Raw Interrupt Status Register. When a bit is written as 0, it has no effect.	1'b0
ERRRD	[6]	W	Error on L2 data RAM, Read When a bit is written as 1, it clears the corresponding bit in the Raw Interrupt Status Register. When a bit is written as 0, it has no effect.	1'b0
ERRRT	[5]	W	Error on L2 tag RAM, Read When a bit is written as 1, it clears the corresponding bit in the Raw Interrupt Status Register. When a bit is written as 0, it has no effect.	1'b0
ERRWD	[4]	W	Error on L2 data RAM, Write When a bit is written as 1, it clears the corresponding bit in the Raw Interrupt Status Register. When a bit is written as 0, it has no effect.	1'b0
ERRWT	[3]	W	Error on L2 tag RAM, Write When a bit is written as 1, it clears the corresponding bit in the Raw Interrupt Status Register. When a bit is written as 0, it has no effect.	1'b0
PARRD	[2]	W	Parity Error on L2 data RAM, Read When a bit is written as 1, it clears the corresponding bit in the Raw Interrupt Status Register. When a bit is written as 0, it has no effect.	1'b0
PARRT	[1]	W	Parity Error on L2 tag RAM, Read When a bit is written as 1, it clears the corresponding bit in the Raw Interrupt Status Register. When a bit is written as 0, it has no effect.	1'b0
ECNTR	[0]	W	Even Counter1 and Event Counter 0 Overflow Increment When a bit is written as 1, it clears the corresponding bit in the Raw Interrupt Status Register. When a bit is written as 0, it has no effect.	1'b0

8.5.1.13 REG7_CACHE_SYNC

- Base Address: 0xCF00_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0730h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:1]	RW	Reserved	31'h0
cachesync	[0]	RW	Cache SYNC	1'b0

8.5.1.14 REG7_INV_PA

- Base Address: 0xCF00_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0770h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
TAG	[31:12]	RW	Tag	20'h0
INDEX	[11:5]	RW	Index	7'h0
RSVD	[4:1]	RW	Reserved	4'h0
Clean	[0]	RW	Invalidate 0 = Idle 1 = Enable Invalidate	1'b0

8.5.1.15 REG7_INV_WAY

- Base Address: 0xCF00_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x077Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
WAY	[31:28]	RW	Way	4'h0
RSVD	[27:12]	RW	Reserved	16'h0
INDEX	[11:5]	RW	Index	7'h0
RSVD	[4:1]	RW	Reserved	4'h0
CLEAN	[0]	RW	Invalidate 0 = Idle 1 = Enable Invalidate	1'b0

8.5.1.16 REG7_CLEAN_PA

- Base Address: 0xCF00_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x07B0h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
TAG	[31:12]	RW	Tag	20'h0
INDEX	[11:5]	RW	Index	7'h0
RSVD	[4:1]	RW	Reserved	4'h0
CLEAN	[0]	RW	Invalidate 0 = Idle 1 = Enable Invalidate	1'b0

8.5.1.17 REG7_CLEAN_INDEX

- Base Address: 0xCF00_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x07B8h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
WAY	[31:28]	RW	Way	4'h0
RSVD	[27:12]	RW	Reserved	16'h0
INDEX	[11:5]	RW	Index	7'h0
RSVD	[4:1]	RW	Reserved	4'h0
Clean	[0]	RW	Clean 0 = Idle 1 = Enable Invalidate	1'h0

8.5.1.18 REG7_CLEAN_WAY

- Base Address: 0xCF00_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x07BCh, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	RW	Reserved	16'h0
WAY BITS	[15:0]	RW	Way Bits 8WAY: 0xFF 16WAY: 0xFFFF	16'h0

8.5.1.19 REG7_CLEAN_INV_PA

- Base Address: 0xCF00_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x07F0h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
TAG	[31:12]	RW	Tag	20'h0
INDEX	[11:5]	RW	Index	7'h0
RSVD	[4:1]	RW	Reserved	4'h0
CLEAN	[0]	RW	Invalidate 0 = Idle 1 = Enable Invalidate	1'b0

8.5.1.20 REG7_CLEAN_INV_INDEX

- Base Address: 0xCF00_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x07F8h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
WAY	[31:28]	RW	Way	4'h0
RSVD	[27:12]	RW	Reserved	16'h0
INDEX	[11:5]	RW	Index	7'h0
RSVD	[4:1]	RW	Reserved	4'h0
Clean	[0]	R/W	Clean 0 = Idle 1 = Enable Invalidate	1'h0

8.5.1.21 REG7_CLEAN_INV_WAY

- Base Address: 0xCF00_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x07FCh, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	RW	Reserved	16'h0
WAY BITS	[15:0]	RW	Way Bits 8WAY: 0xFF 16WAY: 0xFFFF	16'h0

8.5.1.22 REG9_D_LOCKDOWNn (n = 0 to 7)

- Base Address: 0xCF00_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0900h, 0x0908h, 0x0910h, 0x0918h, 0x0920h, 0x0928h, 0x0930h, 0x0938h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	RW	Reserved	16'h0
DATALOCK	[15:0]	RW	Way Bits 8WAY: 0xFF 16WAY: 0xFFFF	16'h0

8.5.1.23 REG9_I_LOCKDOWNn (n = 0 to 7)

- Base Address: 0xCF00_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0904h, 0x090Ch, 0x0914h, 0x091Ch, 0x0924h, 0x092Ch, 0x0934h, 0x093Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	RW	Reserved	16'h0
INSTRLOCK	[15:0]	RW	Way Bits 8WAY: 0xFF 16WAY: 0xFFFF	16'h0

8.5.1.24 REG9_LOCK_LINE_EN

- Base Address: 0xCF00_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0950h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:1]	RW	Reserved	31'h0
LOCKDOWN by LINE ENB	[0]	RW	0 = Lockdown by line disabled. This is default 1 = Lockdown by line enabled	1'b0

8.5.1.25 REG9_UNLOCK_WAY

- Base Address: 0xCF00_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0954h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	RW	Reserved	16'h0
UNLOCK ALL LINES BY WAY	[15:0]	RW	For all bits: 0 = Unlock all lines disabled. This is the default 1 = Unlock all lines operation in progress for the corresponding way	16'h0

8.5.1.26 REG12_ADDR_FILTERING_START

- Base Address: 0xCF00_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0C00h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
FILTERING START	[31:20]	RW	Address filtering start address for bits[31:20] of the filtering address	12'h0
RSVD	[19:1]	RW	SBZ/RAZ	19'h0
FILTER ENB	[0]	RW	Address filter enable	1'b0

8.5.1.27 REG12_ADDR_FILTERING_END

- Base Address: 0xCF00_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0C04h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
FILTERING START	[31:20]	RW	Address filtering start address for bits[31:20] of the filtering address	12'h0
RSVD	[19:0]	RW	SBZ/RAZ	20'h0

8.5.1.28 REG15_DEBUG_CTRL

- Base Address: 0xCF00_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0F40h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:3]	RW	Reserved	29'h0
SPNIDEN	[2]	RW	Reads value of SPNIDEN Input.	1'b0
DWB	[1]	RW	Disable Write-back force WT 0 = Enable write-back behavior. This is the default. 1 = Force write-through behavior	1'b0
DCL	[0]	RW	Disable cache line fill 0 = Enable cache line fills. This is the default 1 = Disable cache line fills	1'b0

8.5.1.29 REG15_PREFETCH_CTRL

- Base Address: 0xCF00_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0F60h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31]	RW	Reserved	1'b0
DOUBLE LINE FILL ENABLE	[30]	RW	You can set the following options for this register bit: 0 = The L2CC always issues 4x64-bit read bursts to L3 on reads that miss in the L2cache. This is the default. 1 = The L2CC issues 8x64-bit read bursts to L3 on reads that miss in the L2 cache.	1'b0
INSTRUCTION PREFETCH ENABLE	[29]	RW	You can set the following options for this register bit: 0 = Instruction pre-fetching disabled. This is the default. 1 = Instruction pre-fetching enabled.	1'b0
DATA PREFETCH ENABLE	[28]	RW	You can set the following options for this register bit: 0 = Data pre-fetching disabled. This is the default. 1 = Data pre-fetching enabled.	1'b0
DOUBLE LINE FILL ON WRAP READ DISABLE	[27]	RW	You can set the following options for this register bit: 0 = Double line fill on WRAP read enabled. This is the default. 1 = Double line fill on wrap read disabled.	1'b0
RSVD	[26:25]	RW	SBZ/RAZ	2'b0
PREFETCH DROP ENABLE	[24]	RW	You can set the following options for this register bit: 0 = The L2CC does not discard pre-fetch reads issued to L3. This is default 1 = The L2CC discards pre-fetch reads issued to L3 when there is a resource conflict with explicit reads.	1'b0
INCR DOUBLE LINEFILL ENABLE	[23]	RW	0 = The L2CC does not issue INCR 8x64-bit read bursts to L3 on reads that miss in the L2 cache. This is the default.	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			1 = The L2CC can issue INCR 8x64-bit read bursts to L3 on reads that miss in the L2cache.	
RSVD	[22]	RW	SBZ/RAZ	1'b0
NOT SAME ID ON EXCLUSIVE SEQUENCE ENABLE	[21]	RW	You can set following options for this register bit: 0 = Read and write portions of a non cacheable exclusive sequence have the same AXI ID when issued to L3. This is the default. 1 = Read and write portions of a non cacheable exclusive sequence do not have the same AXI ID when issued to L3.	1'b0
RSVD	[20:5]	RW	SBZ/RAZ	16'h0
PREFETCH OFFSET	[4:0]	RW	Default value = 5'b00000 You must only use the pre-fetch offset values of 0-7, 15, 23, and 31 for these bits. The L2C-310 does not support the other values.	5'h0

8.5.1.30 REG15_POWER_CTRL

- Base Address: 0xCF00_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0F80h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:2]	RW	Reserved	30'h0
DYNAMIC_CLK_GATING	[1]	RW	Dynamic Clock gating Enable. 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled	1'b0
STANBY MODE EN	[0]	RW	Standby Mode Enable. 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled	1'b0

9 DMA

9.1 Overview

The DMA Controller (DMAC) is an Advanced Microcontroller Bus Architecture (AMBA) block that connects to the Advanced High-performance Bus (AHB). There is an AHB slave interface for programming the DMAC and 2 AHB masters for data transfer. There are two DMAC in S5P6818 and each DMAC has eight channels, which can buffer up to 4 words each. Each channel can transfer data through either of the AHB Master interfaces with the programmed data width and endianness. The DMAC supports 16 DMA requestors, and generates individually maskable interrupts for Terminal count and transfer error for each channel.

9.2 Features

- 16 DMA channels. Each channel can support a unidirectional transfer.
- 16 DMA requests. The DMAC provides 16 peripheral DMA request lines.
- Single DMA and burst DMA request signals. Each peripheral connected to the DMAC can assert either a burst DMA request or a single DMA request. You set the DMA burst size by programming the DMAC.
- Memory-to-memory, memory-to-peripheral, peripheral-to-memory, and peripheral-to-peripheral transfers.
- Scatter or gather DMA support through the use of linked lists.
- Hardware DMA channels priority. Each DMA channel has a specific hardware priority. DMA channel 0 has the highest priority and channel 7 has the lowest priority. If requests from two channels become active at the same time, the channel with the highest priority is serviced first.
- AHB slave DMA programming interface. You program the DMAC by writing to the DMA control registers over the AHB slave interface.
- Two AHB bus masters for transferring data. Use these interfaces to transfer data when a DMA request goes active.
- Incrementing or non-incrementing addressing for source and destination.
- Programmable DMA burst size. You can program the DMA burst size to transfer data more efficiently. The burst size is usually set to half the size of the FIFO in the peripheral.
- Internal four word FIFO per channel.
- Supports eight, 16, and 32-bit wide transactions.
- Big-endian and little-endian support. The DMAC defaults to little-endian mode on reset.

- Separate and combined DMA error and DMA count interrupt requests. You can generate an interrupt to the processor on a DMA error or when a DMA count has reached 0. This is usually used to indicate that a transfer has finished. There are three interrupt request signals to do this:
  - DMACINTTC signals when a transfer has completed.
  - DMACINTERR signals when an error has occurred.
  - DMACINTR combines both the DMACINTTC and DMACINTERR interrupt request signals. You can use the DMACINTR interrupt request in systems that have few interrupt controller request inputs.
- Interrupt masking. You can mask the DMA error and DMA terminal count interrupt requests.
- Raw interrupt status. You can read the DMA error and DMA count raw interrupt status prior to masking.
- Test registers for use in block and integration system level testing.
- Identification registers that uniquely identify the DMAC. An operating system can use these to automatically configure itself.

9.3 Block Diagram

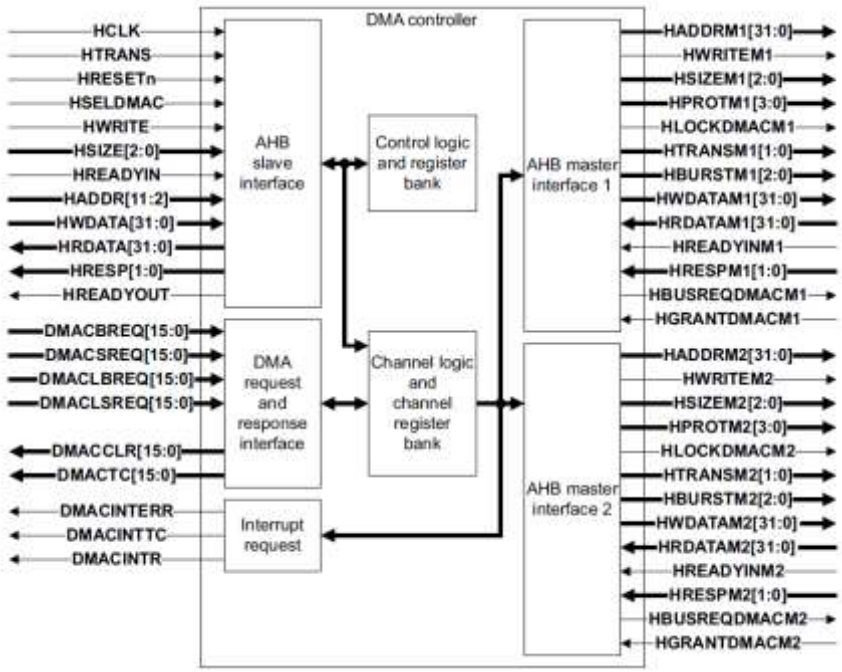


Figure 9-1 DMAC Block Diagram

9.4 Functional Description

9.4.1 Software Considerations

You must take into account the following software considerations when programming the DMAC:

- There must not be any write-operation to Channel registers in an active channel after the channel enable is made HIGH. If you must reprogram any DMAC channel parameters, you must reprogram after disabling the DMAC channel.
- If the source width is less than the destination width, the Transfer Size value multiplied by the source width must be an integral multiple of the destination width.
- When the source peripheral is the flow controller and the source width is less than the destination width, the number of transfers that the source peripheral performs, before asserting a DMACLSREQ or DMACLBREQ, must be so that the number of transfers multiplied by the source width is an integral multiple of the destination width. If this case is violated, the data can get stuck and lost in the FIFO causing UNPREDICTABLE results. You can abort the transfer by disabling the relevant DMAC channel.
- You must not program the SRCPERIPHERAL and DESTPERIPHERAL bit fields in the DMACCxCONFIG Register with any value greater than 15. See Channel Configuration Registers
- The SWIDTH and DWIDTH bit fields in the DMACCxCONTROL Register must not indicate more than a 32-bit wide peripheral. See Channel Control Registers
- After the software disables a channel by clearing the Channel Enable bit in the DMACCxCONFIG Register, see Channel Configuration Registers, it must re-enable the bit only after it has polled a 0 in the corresponding DMACENBLDCHNS Register bit, see Enabled Channel. This is because the actual disabling does not immediately happen with the clearing of Channel Enable bit. You must accommodate the latency of the on going AHB burst.
- The LLI field in the DMACCxLLIREG Register must not indicate an address greater than 0xFFFFFFF0, otherwise the four-word LLI burst wraps over at 0x00000000 and the LLI data structure is not in contiguous memory locations. See Channel Linked List Item Registers
- When the transfer size programmed in the DMAC is greater than the depth of the FIFO in a source or destination peripheral, you must only program the DMAC for non-incrementing address generation.
- A peripheral is expected to deassert any DMACSREQ, DMACBREQ, DMACLSREQ, or DMACLBREQ signals on receiving the DMACCLR signal irrespective of the request the DMACCLR was asserted in response to. This is because DMACCLR is not specific to a single-request signal, DMACSREQ, or burst-request signal, DMACSBEQ. The handshaking of DMACCLR is achieved with a logical OR of all the DMA requests in the DMAC.

NOTE: It is illegal for a peripheral to give a new DMACSREQ or DMACBREQ signal while DMACCLR is HIGH.

- If you program the Transfer Size field in the DMACCxCONTROL Register, see Channel Control Registers, as zero, and the DMAC is the flow controller, the Transfer Size field has no meaning in other flow-control modes, then the channel does not initiate any transfers. It is your responsibility to disable the channel by writing into the channel enable bit of the DMACCxCONFIG Register and reprogramming the channel again.
- You must not run the normal read-write tests on the DMACCxCONTROL Register, see Channel Control Register, because the Transfer Size field is not a typical write and read-back register field. While writing, the Transfer Size bit-field is like a control register because it determines how many transfers the DMAC performs. However, during read-back, Transfer Size behaves like a status register because it returns the number of remaining transfers in terms of source width. So when Transfer Size is read back, it returns the number of destination-transfer-completed stored in a separate counter called TRFSIZEDST multiplied by a factor. The same physical register is not being written into and read from, and normal write and read-back tests are not applicable.
- In the destination flow control mode, with peripheral-to-peripheral transfer, if sufficient data is present in the channel FIFO to service a DMACLSREQ or DMACLBREQ request raised by a destination peripheral without requiring data to be fetched from the source peripheral, then the source peripheral is issued a DMACTC.
- For destination flow controlled case, peripheral-to-peripheral transfer, with DWIDTH < SWIDTH, the number of data bytes requested by the destination peripheral must be an integral multiple of SWIDTH expressed in bytes. If you do not ensure this, then the DMAC might fetch more data from the source peripheral than is required. This can result in data loss.
- At the end of accesses corresponding to low-priority channels, an IDLE cycle is inserted on the AHB bus to enable other masters to access the bus. This ensures that a low-priority channel does not monopolize the bus. It does, however, mean that the bus might be occupied by transactions corresponding to a low priority for up to 16 cycles in the worst case. This applies to all transfer configurations, including memory-to-memory transfers.

NOTE: It is illegal for a peripheral to give a new DMACSREQ or DMACBREQ signal while DMACCLR is HIGH.

9.4.2 Programmer's Model

9.4.2.1 About the Programmer's Model

The DMAC enables the following types of transactions:

- Memory-to-memory
- Memory-to-peripheral
- Peripheral-to-memory
- Peripheral-to-peripheral

Each DMA stream is configured to provide unidirectional DMA transfers for a single source and destination.

For example, a bidirectional serial port requires one stream for transmit and one for receive. The source and destination areas can each be either a memory region or a peripheral, and you can access them through the same AHB master, or one area by each master.

The base address of the DMAC is not fixed, and can be different for any particular system implementation. However, the offset of any particular register from the base address is fixed.

Register Fields

The following applies to the registers that the DMAC uses:

- You must not access reserved or unused address locations because this can result in unpredictable behavior of the device.
- You must write reserved or unused bits of registers as zero, and ignore them on read unless otherwise stated in the relevant text.
- A system or power-on reset resets all register bits to logic 0 unless otherwise stated in the relevant text.
- All registers support read and write accesses unless otherwise stated in the relevant text. A write updates the contents of a register, and a read returns the contents of the register.
- You can only access registers defined in this document using word reads and word writes, unless otherwise stated in the relevant text.

9.4.2.2 Programming the DMAC

Enabling the DMAC

Enable the DMAC by setting the DMA Enable, E, and bit in the DMAC Configuration Register. See Configuration Register.

Disabling DMAC

To disable the DMAC:

1. Read the DMACENBLDCHNS Register and ensure that you have disabled all the DMA channels. If any channels are active, see disabling a DMA channel.
2. Disable the DMAC by writing 0 to the DMA Enable bit in the DMAC Configuration Register. See Configuration Register.

Enabling a DMA Channel

Enable the DMA channel by setting the Channel Enable bit in the relevant DMA channel Configuration Register. See Channel Configuration Registers.

NOTE: You must fully initialize the channel before you enable it. Additionally, you must set the Enable bit of the DMAC before you enable any channels.

Disabling a DMA Channel

You can disable a DMA channel in the following ways:

1. Write directly to the Channel Enable bit.

NOTE: You lose any outstanding data in the FIFOs if you use this method.

2. Use the Active and Halt bits in conjunction with the Channel Enable bit.
3. Wait until the transfer completes. The channel is then automatically disabled.

Disabling a DMA channel and Losing Data in the FIFO

Clear the relevant Channel Enable bit in the relevant channel Configuration Register.

See Channel Configuration Registers. The current AHB transfer, if one is in progress, completes and the channel is disabled.

NOTE: You lose any data in the FIFO.

Disabling a DMA Channel without Losing Data in the FIFO

To disable a DMA channel without losing data in the FIFO:

1. Set the Halt bit in the relevant channel Configuration Register. See Channel Configuration Registers. This causes any subsequent DMA requests to be ignored.
2. Poll the Active bit in the relevant channel Configuration Register until it reaches0. This bit indicates whether there is any data in the channel that has to be transferred.
3. Clear the Channel Enable bit in the relevant channel Configuration Register.

Setting up a new DMA Transfer

To set up a new DMA transfer:

1. If the channel is not set aside for the DMA transaction:
   - Read the DMACENBLDCHNS Register and determine the channels that are inactive. See Enabled Channel Register.
   - Choose an inactive channel that has the necessary priority.
2. Program the DMAC.

Halting a DMA Channel

Set the Halt bit in the relevant DMA channel Configuration Register. The current source request is serviced. Any subsequent source DMA requests are ignored until the Halt bit is cleared.

Programming a DMA Channel

To program a DMA channel:

1. Choose a free DMA channel with the necessary priority. DMA channel 0 has the highest priority and DMA channel 7 has the lowest priority.
2. Clear any pending interrupts on the channel you want to use by writing to the DMAC INTTCCLEAR and DMACINTERRCLR Registers. See Interrupt Terminal Count Clear Register and Interrupt Error Clear Register. The previous channel operation might have left interrupts active.
3. Write the source address into the DMACCxSRCADDR Register. See Channel Source Address Registers.
4. Write the destination address into the DMACCxDESTADDR Register. See Channel Destination Address Registers.
5. Write the address of the next LLI into the DMACCxLLI Register. See Channel Linked List Item Registers. If the transfer consists of a single packet of data, you must write 0 into this register.
6. Write the control information into the DMACCxCONTROL Register. See Channel Control Registers.
7. Write the channel configuration information into the DMACCxCONFIGURATION Register. See 'Channel Configuration Registers. If the Enable bit is set, then the DMA channel is automatically enabled.

9.4.2.3 Register Name Description

Table 9-1 DMAC0 Register Summary

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000

Name	Offset	Description	Reset value
DMACINTSTATUS	0x000	Interrupt Status Register	0x0000_0000
DMACINTTCSTATUS	0x004	Interrupt Terminal Count Status Register	0x0000_0000
DMACINTTCCLEAR	0x008	Interrupt Terminal Count Clear Register	–
DMACINTERRORSTATUS	0x00C	Interrupt Error Status Register	0x0000_0000
DMACINTERRCLR	0x010	Interrupt Error Clear Register	–
DMACRAWINTTCSTATUS	0x014	Raw Interrupt Terminal Count Status Register	–
DMACRAWINTERRORSTATUS	0x018	Raw Error Interrupt Status Register	–
DMACENBLDCHNS	0x01C	Enabled Channel Register	0x0000_0000
DMACSOFTBREQ	0x020	Software Burst Request Register	0x0000_0000
DMACSOFTSREQ	0x024	Software Single Request Register	0x0000_0000
DMACSOFTLBREQ	0x028	Software Last Burst Request Register	0x0000_0000
DMACSOFTLSREQ	0x02C	Software Last Single Request Register	0x0000_0000
DMACCONFIGURATION	0x030	Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
DMACSYNC	0x034	Synchronization Register	0x0000_0000
DMACC0SRCADDR	0x100	Channel Source Address Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC0DESTADDR	0x104	Channel Destination Address Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC0LLI	0x108	Channel Linked List Item Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC0CONTROL	0x10C	Channel Control Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC0CONFIGURATION	0x110	Channel Configuration Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC1SRCADDR	0x120	Channel Source Address Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC1DESTADDR	0x124	Channel Destination Address Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC1LLI	0x128	Channel Linked List Item Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC1CONTROL	0x12C	Channel Control Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC1CONFIGURATION	0x130	Channel Configuration Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC2SRCADDR	0x140	Channel Source Address Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC2DESTADDR	0x144	Channel Destination Address Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC2LLI	0x148	Channel Linked List Item Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC2CONTROL	0x14C	Channel Control Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC2CONFIGURATION	0x150	Channel Configuration Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC3SRCADDR	0x160	Channel Source Address Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC3DESTADDR	0x164	Channel Destination Address Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC3LLI	0x168	Channel Linked List Item Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC3CONTROL	0x16C	Channel Control Registers	0x0000_0000

Name	Offset	Description	Reset value
DMACC3CONFIGURATION	0x170	Channel Configuration Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC4SRCADDR	0x180	Channel Source Address Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC4DESTADDR	0x184	Channel Destination Address Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC4LLI	0x188	Channel Linked List Item Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC4CONTROL	0x18C	Channel Control Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC4CONFIGURATION	0x190	Channel Configuration Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC5SRCADDR	0x1A0	Channel Source Address Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC5DESTADDR	0x1A4	Channel Destination Address Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC5LLI	0x1A8	Channel Linked List Item Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC5CONTROL	0x1AC	Channel Control Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC5CONFIGURATION	0x1B0	Channel Configuration Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC6SRCADDR	0x1C0	Channel Source Address Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC6DESTADDR	0x1C4	Channel Destination Address Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC6LLI	0x1C8	Channel Linked List Item Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC6CONTROL	0x1CC	Channel Control Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC6CONFIGURATION	0x1D0	Channel Configuration Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC7SRCADDR	0x1E0	Channel Source Address Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC7DESTADDR	0x1E4	Channel Destination Address Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC7LLI	0x1E8	Channel Linked List Item Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC7CONTROL	0x1EC	Channel Control Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC7CONFIGURATION	0x1F0	Channel Configuration Registers	0x0000_0000

Table 9-2 DMAC1 Register Summary

- Base Address: 0xC000_1000

Name	Offset	Description	Reset value
DMACINTSTATUS	0x000	Interrupt Status Register	0x0000_0000
DMACINTTCSTATUS	0x004	Interrupt Terminal Count Status Register	0x0000_0000
DMACINTTCCLEAR	0x008	Interrupt Terminal Count Clear Register	–
DMACINTERRORSTATUS	0x00C	Interrupt Error Status Register	0x0000_0000
DMACINTERRCLR	0x010	Interrupt Error Clear Register	–
DMACRAWINTTCSTATUS	0x014	Raw Interrupt Terminal Count Status Register	–
DMACRAWINTERRORSTATUS	0x018	Raw Error Interrupt Status Register	–
DMACENBLDCHNS	0x01C	Enabled Channel Register	0x0000_0000
DMACSOFTBREQ	0x020	Software Burst Request Register	0x0000_0000
DMACSOFTSREQ	0x024	Software Single Request Register	0x0000_0000
DMACSOFTLBREQ	0x028	Software Last Burst Request Register	0x0000_0000
DMACSOFTLSREQ	0x02C	Software Last Single Request Register	0x0000_0000
DMACCONFIGURATION	0x030	Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
DMACSYNC	0x34	Synchronization Register	0x0000_0000
DMACC0SRCADDR	0x100	Channel Source Address Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC0DESTADDR	0x104	Channel Destination Address Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC0LLI	0x108	Channel Linked List Item Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC0CONTROL	0x10C	Channel Control Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC0CONFIGURATION	0x110	Channel Configuration Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC1SRCADDR	0x120	Channel Source Address Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC1DESTADDR	0x124	Channel Destination Address Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC1LLI	0x128	Channel Linked List Item Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC1CONTROL	0x12C	Channel Control Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC1CONFIGURATION	0x130	Channel Configuration Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC2SRCADDR	0x140	Channel Source Address Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC2DESTADDR	0x144	Channel Destination Address Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC2LLI	0x148	Channel Linked List Item Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC2CONTROL	0x14C	Channel Control Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC2CONFIGURATION	0x150	Channel Configuration Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC3SRCADDR	0x160	Channel Source Address Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC3DESTADDR	0x164	Channel Destination Address Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC3LLI	0x168	Channel Linked List Item Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC3CONTROL	0x16C	Channel Control Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC3CONFIGURATION	0x170	Channel Configuration Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC4SRCADDR	0x180	Channel Source Address Registers	0x0000_0000

Name	Offset	Description	Reset value
DMACC4DESTADDR	0x184	Channel Destination Address Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC4LLI	0x188	Channel Linked List Item Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC4CONTROL	0x18C	Channel Control Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC4CONFIGURATION	0x190	Channel Configuration Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC5SRCADDR	0x1A0	Channel Source Address Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC5DESTADDR	0x1A4	Channel Destination Address Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC5LLI	0x1A8	Channel Linked List Item Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC5CONTROL	0x1AC	Channel Control Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC5CONFIGURATION	0x1B0	Channel Configuration Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC6SRCADDR	0x1C0	Channel Source Address Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC6DESTADDR	0x1C4	Channel Destination Address Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC6LLI	0x1C8	Channel Linked List Item Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC6CONTROL	0x1CC	Channel Control Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC6CONFIGURATION	0x1D0	Channel Configuration Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC7SRCADDR	0x1E0	Channel Source Address Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC7DESTADDR	0x1E4	Channel Destination Address Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC7LLI	0x1E8	Channel Linked List Item Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC7CONTROL	0x1EC	Channel Control Registers	0x0000_0000
DMACC7CONFIGURATION	0x1F0	Channel Configuration Registers	0x0000_0000

9.4.2.4 Peripheral DMA Request ID

Table 9-3 Peripheral DMA Request ID

Index	Description	Index	Description
0	UART1 Tx	16	I2S2 Tx
1	UART1 Rx	17	I2S2 Rx
2	UART0 Tx	18	AC97 PCMOUT
3	UART0 Rx	19	AC97 PCMIN
4	UART2 Tx	20	AC97 MICIN
5	UART2 Rx	21	SPDIF RX
6	SSP0 Tx	22	SPDIF TX
7	SSP0 Rx	23	MPEGTSI0
8	SSP1 Tx	24	MPEGTSI1
9	SSP1 Rx	25	MPEGTSI2
10	SSP2 Tx	26	MPEGTSI4
11	SSP2 Rx	27	CRYPTO BR
12	I2S0 Tx	28	CRYPTO BW
13	I2S0 Rx	29	CRYPTO HR
14	I2S1 Tx	30	Reserved
15	I2S1 Rx	31	Reserved

9.4.2.5 Address Generation

Address generation can be either incrementing or non-incrementing.

NOTE: Address wrapping is not supported.
Bursts do not cross the 1 KB address boundary.

9.4.2.6 Scatter/Gather

Scatter/gather is supported through the use of linked lists. This means that the source and destination areas do not have to occupy contiguous areas in memory. You must set the DMACCxLLI Register to 0 if you do not require scatter/gather. For more information about scatter/gather DMA, see Appendix B DMA Interface. Linked list items

An LLI consists of four words. These words are organized in the following order:

1. DMACCxSCRADDR
2. DMACCxDESTADDR
3. DMACCxLLI
4. DMACCxCONTROL

NOTE: The DMACCxCONFIGURATION Channel Configuration Register is not part of the LLI.

Programming the DMAC for Scatter/Gather DMA

To program the DMAC for scatter/gather DMA:

1. Write the LLIs for the complete DMA transfer to memory. Each LLI contains four words:
   - Source address
   - Destination address
   - Pointer to next LLI
   - Control word

The last LLI has its linked list word pointer set to 0.

1. Choose a free DMA channel with the required priority. DMA channel 0 has the highest priority and DMA channel 7 the lowest priority.
2. Write the first LLI, previously written to memory, to the relevant channel in the DMAC.
3. Write the channel configuration information to the channel configuration register and set the Channel Enable bit. The DMAC then transfers the first and then subsequent packets of data as each LLI are loaded.
4. Write the channel configuration information to the channel configuration register and set the Channel Enable bit. The DMAC then transfers the first and then subsequent packets of data as each LLI are loaded.
5. An interrupt can be generated at the end of each LLI depending on the Terminal Count bit in the DMACCxCONTROL Register. If this bit is set, an interrupt is generated at the end of the relevant LLI. You must then service the interrupt request, and you must set the relevant bit in the DMACINTTCCLEAR Register to clear the interrupt. If so, you must service this interrupt request and you must set the relevant INTTCCLEAR bit in the DMACINTTCCLR Register to clear the interrupt request interrupt.

Scatter/Gather through Linked List Operation

A series of linked lists define the source and destination data areas. Each LLI controls the transfer of one block of data, and then optionally loads another LLI to continue the DMA operation, or stops the DMA stream. The first LLI is programmed into the DMAC.

The data to be transferred described by an LLI, referred to as the packet of data, usually requires one or more DMA bursts, to each of the source and destination.

The figure below shows an example of an LLI. A rectangle of memory must be transferred to a peripheral. The addresses of each line of data are given, in hexadecimal, at the left-hand side of the figure. The LLIs describing the transfer are to be stored contiguously from address 0x20000.

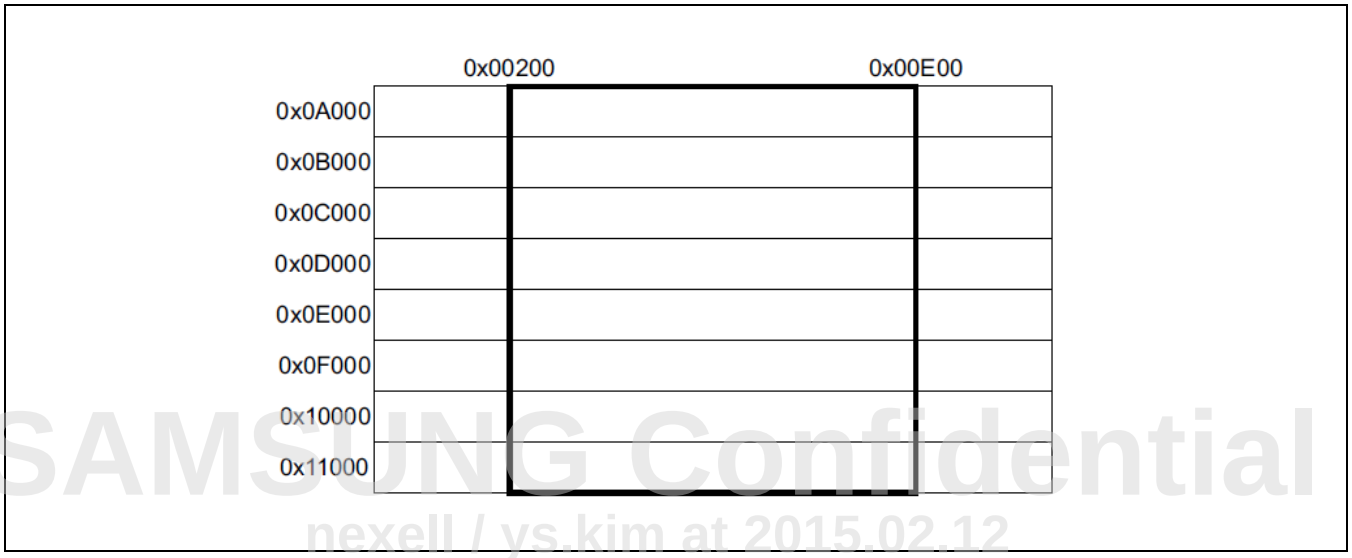


Figure 9-2 LLI Example

The first LLI, stored at 0x20000, defines the first block of data to be transferred. This is the data stored between addresses 0x0A200 and 0x0AE00:

- Source start address 0x0A200
- Destination address set to the destination peripheral address
- Transfer width, word, 32-bit
- Transfer size, 3072 bytes, 0xC00
- Source and destination burst sizes, 16 transfers
- Next LLI address, 0x20010

The second LLI, stored at 0x20010, defines the next block of data to be transferred:

- Source start address 0x0B200
- Destination address set to the destination peripheral address
- Transfer width, word, 32-bit
- Transfer size, 3072 bytes, 0xC00
- Source and destination burst sizes, 16 transfers
- Next LLI address, 0x20020

A chain of descriptors is built up, each one pointing to the next in the series. To initialize the DMA stream, the first LLI, 0x20000, is programmed into the DMAC. When the first packet of data has been transferred, the next LLI is automatically loaded.

The final LLI is stored at 0x20070 and contains:

- Source start address 0x11200
- Destination address set to the destination peripheral address
- Transfer width, word, 32-bit
- Transfer size, 3072 bytes, 0xC00
- Source and destination burst sizes, 16 transfers
- Next LLI address, 0x0

Because the next LLI address is set to zero, this is the last descriptor, and the DMA channel is disabled after transferring the last item of data. The channel is probably set to generate an interrupt at this point to indicate to the ARM processor that the channel can be reprogrammed.

9.4.2.7 Interrupt Requests

Interrupt requests can be generated when an AHB error is encountered, or at the end of a transfer, terminal count, after all the data corresponding to the current LLI has been transferred to the destination. The interrupts can be masked by programming the relevant bits on the relevant DMACCxCONTROL and DMACCxCONFIGURATION Channel Registers.

Interrupt Status Registers are provided. They group the interrupt requests from all the DMA channels prior to interrupt masking, DMACRAWINTTCSTATUS, DMACRAWINTERRORSTATUS, and after interrupt masking, DMACINTTCSTATUS, DMACINTERRORSTATUS.

The DMACINTSTATUS Register combines both the DMACINTTCSTATUS and DMACINTERRORSTATUS requests into a single register to enable the source of an interrupt to be found quickly. Writing to the DMACINTTCCLEAR or the DMACINTERRCLR Registers with a bit set HIGH enables selective clearing of interrupts.

The DMAC provides two interrupt request connection schemes. See Interrupt controller connectivity. The simplest connection scheme has a combined error and end of transfer complete interrupt request. To find the source of an interrupt, you must read both the DMACINTSTATUS and DMACINTTCSTATUS Registers.

For faster interrupt response, you can use an alternate connection scheme. This scheme uses separate interrupt requests for the error and transfer complete requests. Read either the DMACINTTCSTATUS or DMACINTERRORSTATUS Registers to find the source of an interrupt.

Combined Terminal Count and Error Interrupt Sequence Flow

When you use the *DMACINTR *interrupt request:

1. You must wait until the combined interrupt request from the DMAC goes active. Assuming the interrupt is enabled in the interrupt controller and in the processor, the processor branches to the interrupt vector address and enters the interrupt service routine.
2. You must read the interrupt controller Status Register and determine whether the source of the request was the DMAC.
3. You must read the DMACINTSTATUS Register to determine the channel that generated the interrupt. If more than one request is active, it is recommended that you check the highest priority channels first.
4. You must read the DMACINTTCSTATUS Register to determine whether the interrupt was generated because of the end of the transfer, terminal count, or because an error occurred. A HIGH bit indicates that the transfer completed.
5. You must read the DMACINTERRORSTATUS Register to determine whether the interrupt was generated because of the end of the transfer, terminal count, or because an error occurred. A HIGH bit indicates that an error occurred.
6. You must write a 1 to the relevant bit in the DMACINTTCCLEAR, or DMACINTERRCLR, Register to clear the interrupt request.

Terminal Count Interrupts Sequence Flow

When the separate, DMACINTTC and DMACINTERR, interrupt requests are used:

1. You must wait until the terminal count DMA interrupt request goes active. Assuming the interrupt is enabled in the interrupt controller and in the processor, the processor branches to the interrupt vector address and enters the interrupt service routine.
2. You must read the interrupt controller Status Register to determine if the source of the interrupt request was the DMAC asserting the DMACINTTC signal.
3. You must read the DMACINTTCSTATUS Register to determine the channel that generated the interrupt. If more than one request is active, it is recommended that you service the highest priority channel first.
4. You must service the interrupt request.
5. You must write a 1 to the relevant bit in the DMACINTTCCLEAR Register to clear the interrupt request.

Error Interrupt Sequence Flow

When the separate interrupt requests, DMACINTTC and DMACINTERR, are used:

1. You must wait until the interrupt request goes active because of a DMA channel error. Assuming the interrupt is enabled in the interrupt controller and in the processor, the processor branches to the interrupt vector address and enters the interrupt service routine.
2. You must read the Interrupt Controllers Status Register to determine if the source of the request was the DMAC asserting the DMACINTERR signal.
3. You must read the DMACINTERRORSTATUS Register to determine the channel that generated the interrupt. If more than one request is active it is recommended that you check the highest priority channels first.
4. You must service the interrupt request.
5. You must write a 1 to the relevant bit in the DMACINTERRCLR Register to clear the interrupt request.

Interrupt Polling Sequence Flow

The DMAC interrupt request signal is masked out, disabled in the interrupt controller, or disabled in the processor. When polling the DMAC, you must:

1. Read the DMACINTSTATUS Register. If none of the bits are HIGH repeat this step, otherwise, go to step 2. If more than one request is active, it is recommended that you check the highest priority channels first.
2. Read the DMACINTTCSTATUS Register to determine if the interrupt was generated because of the end of the transfer, terminal count, or because of error occurred. A HIGH bit indicates that the transfer completed.
3. Service the interrupt request.
4. For an error interrupt, write a 1 to the relevant bit of the DMACINTERRCLR Register to clear the interrupt request. For a terminal count interrupt, write a 1 to the relevant bit of the DMACINTTCCLR Register.

9.4.2.8 DMAC Data Flow

Memory-to-memory DMA flow

For a memory-to-memory DMA flow:

1. Program and enable the DMA channel.
2. Transfer data whenever the DMA channel has the highest pending priority and the DMAC gains bus master ship of the AHB bus.
3. If an error occurs while transferring the data, generate an error interrupt and disable the DMA stream.
4. Decrement the transfer count.
5. If the count has reached zero:
   - Generate a terminal count interrupt. You can mask the interrupt.
   - If the DMACCxLLI Register is not 0, then reload the following registers and go to back to step 2:
     - DMACCxSRCADDR
     - DMACCxDESTADDR
     - DMACCxLLI
     - DMACCxCONTROL
     - However, if DMACCxLLI is 0, the DMA stream is disabled and the flow sequence ends.

Memory-to-peripheral or Peripheral-to-memory DMA Flow

For a peripheral-to-memory or memory-to-peripheral DMA flow:

1. Program and enable the DMA channel.
2. Wait for a DMA request.
3. The DMAC then starts transferring data when:
   - The DMA request goes active.
   - The DMA stream has the highest pending priority.
   - The DMAC is the bus master of the AHB bus.
4. If an error occurs while transferring the data, an error interrupt is generated and the DMA stream is disabled, and the flow sequence ends.
5. Decrement the transfer count if the DMAC is controlling the flow control.

6. If the transfer has completed, indicated by the transfer count reaching 0 if the DMAC is performing flow control, or by the peripheral setting the DMACLBREQ or DMACLSREQ signals if the peripheral is performing flow control:
   - The DMAC asserts the DMACTC signal.
   - The terminal count interrupt is generated. You can mask this interrupt.
   - If the DMACCxLLI Register is not 0, then reload the following registers and go to back to step 2:
     - DMACCxSRCADDR
     - DMACCxDESTADDR
     - DMACCxLLI
     - DMACCxCONTROL
     - However, if DMACCxLLI is 0, the DMA stream is disabled and the flow sequence ends.

Peripheral-to-peripheral DMA Flow

For a peripheral-to-peripheral DMA flow:

1. Program and enable the DMA channel.
2. Wait for a source DMA request.
3. The DMAC then starts transferring data when:
   - The DMA request goes active.
   - The DMA stream has the highest pending priority.
   - The DMAC is the bus master of the AHB bus.

4. If an error occurs while transferring the data, an error interrupt is generated, then finishes.
5. Decrement the transfer count if the DMAC is controlling the flow control.
6. If the transfer has completed, indicated by the transfer count reaching 0 if the DMAC is performing flow control, or by the peripheral setting the DMACLBREQ or DMACLSREQ signals if the peripheral is performing flow control:
   - The DMAC asserts the DMACTC signal to the source peripheral.
   - Subsequent source DMA requests are ignored.
7. When the destination DMA request goes active and there is data in the DMACFIFO, transfer data into the destination peripheral.
8. If an error occurs while transferring the data, an error interrupt is generated and the DMA stream is disabled, and the flow sequence ends.

9. If the transfer has completed, it is indicated by the transfer count reaching 0 if the DMAC is performing flow control, or by the peripheral setting the DMACLBREQ or DMACLSREQ signals if the peripheral is performing flow control. The following happens:
   - The DMAC asserts the DMACTC signal to the destination peripheral.
   - The terminal count interrupt is generated. You can mask this interrupt.
   - If the DMACCxLLI Register is not 0, then reload the following registers and go to back to step 2:
     - DMACCxSRCADDR
     - DMACCxDESTADDR
     - DMACCxLLI
     - DMACCxCONTROL
     - However, if DMACCxLLI is 0, the DMA stream is disabled and the flow sequence ends.

9.5 Register Description

9.5.1 Register Map Summary

This section describes the DMAC0/1 registers.

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Base Address: 0xC000_1000

Resister	Offset	Description	Reset Value
Interrupt Status Register	0x00	The read-only DMACINTSTATUS Register, with address offset of 0x000, shows the status of the interrupts after masking. A HIGH bit indicates that a specific DMA channel interrupt request is active. You can generate the request from either the error or terminal count interrupt requests.	0x0000_0000
Interrupt Terminal Count Status Register	0x04	The read-only DMACINTTCSTATUS Register, with address offset of 0x004, indicates the status of the terminal count after masking. You must use this register in conjunction with the DMACINTSTATUS Register if you use the combined interrupt request, DMACINTR, to request interrupts. If you use the DMACINTTC interrupt request, then you only have to read the DMACINTTCSTATUS Register to ascertain the source of the interrupt request.	0x0000_0000
Interrupt Terminal Count Clear Register	0x08	The write-only DMACINTTCCLEAR Register, with address offset of 0x008, clears a terminal count interrupt request. When writing to this register, each data bit that is set HIGH causes the corresponding bit in the Status Register to be cleared. Data bits that are LOW have no effect on the corresponding bit in the register.	0x0000_0000
Interrupt Error Status Register	0x0C	The read-only DMACINTERRORSTATUS Register, with address offset of 0x00C, indicates the status of the error request after masking. You must use this register in conjunction with the DMACINTSTATUS Register if you use the combined interrupt request, DMACINTR, to request interrupts. If you use the DMACINTERR interrupt request, then only read the DMACINTERRORSTATUS Register.	0x0000_0000
Interrupt Error Clear Register	0x10	The write-only DMACINTERRCLR Register, with address offset of 0x010, clears the error interrupt requests. When writing to this register, each data bit that is HIGH causes the corresponding bit in the Status Register to be cleared. Data bits that are LOW have no effect on the corresponding bit in the register.	0x0000_0000
Raw Interrupt Terminal Count Status Register	0x14	The read-only DMACRAWINTTCSTATUS Register, with address offset of 0x014, indicates the DMA channels that are requesting a transfer complete, terminal count interrupt, and prior to masking. A HIGH bit indicates that the terminal count interrupt request is active prior to masking.	0x0000_0000
Raw Error Interrupt Status Register	0x18	The read-only DMACRAWINTERRORSTATUS Register, with address offset of 0x018, indicates the DMA channels that are requesting an error interrupt prior to masking. A	0x0000_0000

Resister	Offset	Description	Reset Value
		HIGH bit indicates that the error interrupt request is active prior to masking.	
Enabled Channel Register	0x1C	The read-only DMACENBLDCHNS Register, with address offset of 0x01C, indicates the DMA channels that are enabled, as indicated by the Enable bit in the DMACCxCONFIGURATION Register. A HIGH bit indicates that a DMA channel is enabled. A bit is cleared on completion of the DMA transfer.	0x0000_0000
Software Burst Request Register.	0x20	The read/write DMACSOFTBREQ Register, with address offset of 0x020, enables DMA burst requests to be generated by software. You can generate a DMA request for each source by writing a 1 to the corresponding register bit. A register bit is cleared when the transaction has completed. Writing 0 to this register has no effect. Reading the register indicates the sources that are requesting DMA burst transfers. You can generate a request from either a peripheral or the software request register.	0x0000_0000
Software Single Request Register.	0x24	The read/write DMACSOFTSREQ Register, with address offset of 0x024, enables DMA single requests to be generated by software. You can generate a DMA request for each source by writing a 1 to the corresponding register bit. A register bit is cleared when the transaction has completed. Writing 0 to this register has no effect. Reading the register indicates the sources that are requesting single DMA transfers. You can generate a request from either a peripheral or the software request register.	0x0000_0000
Software Last Burst Request Register	0x28	The read/write DMACSOFTLBREQ Register, with address offset of 0x028, enables software to generate DMA last burst requests. You can generate a DMA request for each source by writing a 1 to the corresponding register bit. A register bit is cleared when the transaction has completed. Writing 0 to this register has no effect. Reading the register indicates the sources that are requesting last burst DMA transfers. You can generate a request from either a peripheral or the software request register.	0x0000_0000
Software Last Single Request Register	0x2C	The read/write DMACSOFTLSREQ Register, with address offset of 0x02C, enables software to generate DMA last single requests. You can generate a DMA request for each source by writing a 1 to the corresponding register bit. A register bit is cleared when the transaction has completed. Writing 0 to this register has no effect. Reading the register indicates the sources that are requesting last single DMA transfers. You can generate a request from either a peripheral or the software request register.	0x0000_0000
Configuration Register	0x30	The read/write DMACCONFIGURATION Register, with address offset of 0x030, configures the operation of the DMAC. You can alter the endianness of the individual AHB master interfaces by writing to the M1 and M2 bits of this register. The M1 bit enables you to alter the endianness of	0x0000_0000

<table>
<tr><th>Resister</th><th>Offset</th><th>Description</th><th>Reset Value</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td>AHB master interface 1. The M2 bit enables you to alter the endianness of AHB master interface 2. The AHB master interfaces are set to little-endian mode on reset.</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>Synchronization Register</td><td>0x34</td><td>The read/write DMACSYNC Register, with address offset of 0x034, enables or disables synchronization logic for the DMA request signals.
The DMA request signals consist of:
• DMACBREQ[15:0]
• DMACSREQ[15:0]
• DMACLBREQ[15:0]
• DMACLSREQ[15:0]
A bit set to 0 enables the synchronization logic for a particular group of DMA requests.
A bit set to 1 disables the synchronization logic for a particular group of DMA requests.
This register is reset to 0, and synchronization logic enabled.
NOTE:
1. It is illegal for a peripheral to give a new DMACSREQ or DMACBREQ signal while DMACCLR is HIGH.
2. You must use synchronization logic when the peripheral generating the DMA request runs on a different clock to the DMAC. For peripherals running on the same clock as the DMAC, disabling the synchronization logic improves the DMA request response time. If necessary, synchronize the DMA response signals, DMACCLR and DMACTC, in the peripheral.</td><td>0x0000_0000</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="4">Channel Registers
The channel registers are for programming a DMA channel. These registers consist of:
• Eight DMACCxSRCADDR registers
• Eight DMACCxDESTADDR registers
• Eight DMACCxLLI registers
• Eight DMACCxCONTROL registers
• Eight DMACCxCONFIGURATION registers.

When performing scatter/gather DMA, the first four registers are automatically updated.

NOTE: Unpredictable behavior can result if you update the channel registers when a transfer is taking place. If you want to change the channel configurations, you must disable the channel first and then reconfigure the relevant register.</td></tr>
<tr><td>CHANNEL SOURCE ADDRESS REGISTERS</td><td>0x100</td><td>The eight read/write DMACCxSRCADDR Registers, with address offsets of 0x100, 0x120, 0x140, 0x160, 0x180, 0x1A0, 0x1C0, and 0x1E0 respectively, contain the current source address, byte-aligned, of the data to be transferred. Software programs each register directly before the appropriate channel is enabled.
When the DMA channel is enabled, this register is updated:
• As the source address is incremented</td><td>0x0000_0000</td></tr>
</table>

Resister	Offset	Description	Reset Value
		• By following the linked list when a complete packet of data has been transferred. Reading the register when the channel is active does not provide useful information. This is because by the time the software has processed the value read, the channel might have progressed. It is intended to be read-only when the channel has stopped, and in such case, it shows the source address of the last item read. NOTE: You must align source and destination addresses to the source and destination widths.	
CHANNEL DESTINATION ADDRESS REGISTER	0x104	Channel Destination Address Registers. The eight read/write DMACCxDESTADDR Registers, with address offsets of 0x104, 0x124, 0x144, 0x164, 0x184, 0x1A4, 0x1C4, and 0x1E4 respectively, contain the current destination address, byte-aligned, of the data to be transferred. Software programs each register directly before the channel is enabled. When the DMA channel is enabled, the register is updated as the destination address is incremented and by following the linked list when a complete packet of data has been transferred. Reading the register when the channel is active does not provide useful information. This is because by the time the software has processed the value read, the channel might have progressed. It is intended to be read-only when a channel has stopped. In this case, it shows the destination address of the last item read.	0x0000_0000
CHANNEL LINKED LIST ITEM REGISTERS	0x108	Channel Linked List Item Register. The eight read/write DMACCxLLI Registers, with address offsets of 0x108, 0x128, 0x148, 0x168, 0x188, 0x1A8, 0x1C8, and 0x1E8 respectively, contain a word-aligned address of the next LLI. If the LLI is 0, then the current LLI is the last in the chain, and the DMA channel is disabled after all DMA transfers associated with it are completed. NOTE: 1. Programming this register when the DMA channel is enabled has unpredictable results. 2. To make loading the LLIs more efficient for some systems, you can make the LLI data structures 4-word aligned.	0x0000_0000
CHANNEL CONTROL REGISTERS	0x10C	Refer to below description.	0x0000_0000

Resister	Offset	Description	Reset Value

Channel Control Registers

The eight read/write DMACCxCONTROL registers, with address offsets of 0x010c, 0x12c, 0x14c, 0x16c, 0x18c, 0x1ac, 0x1cc, and 0x1ec respectively, contain DMA channel control information such as the transfer size, burst size, and transfer width. Software programs each register directly before the DMA channel is enabled.

When the channel is enabled, the register is updated by following the linked list when a complete packet of data has been transferred. Reading the register while the channel is active does not give useful information. This is because by the time that software has processed the value read, the channel might have progressed. It is intended to be read-only when a channel has stopped.

Below table lists the values of the DBSIZE or SBSIZE bits and their corresponding burst sizes.

Below table source or destination burst size

Bit value of DBSIZE or SBSIZE	Source or Destination Burst Transfer Request Size
3'b000	1
3'b001	4
3'b010	8
3'b011	16
3'b100	32
3'b101	64
3'b110	128
3'b111	256

Below table lists the value of the SWIDTH or DWIDTH bits and their corresponding widths.

Below table lists the value of the SWIDTH or DWIDTH bits and their corresponding widths.

Bit value of SWIDTH or DWIDTH	Source or destination width
3'b000	Byte, 8-bit
3'b001	Half word, 16-bit
3'b010	Word, 32-bit
3'b011	Reserved
3'b100	Reserved
3'b101	Reserved
3'b110	Reserved
3'b111	Reserved

Protection And Access Information

AHB access information is provided to the source and destination peripherals when a transfer occurs. The transfer information is provided by programming the DMA channel, the Prot bit of the DMACCxCONTROL register, and the lock bit of the DMACCxCONFIGURATION register. Software programs these bits, and peripherals can use this information if necessary. Three bits of information are provided. Below table lists the purposes of the three protection bits.

Resister	Offset	Description	Reset Value

Below table protection bits

Bits	Description	Purpose
[0]	PRIVILEGED OR USER	Indicates whether the access is in user, or privileged mode: 0 = User mode 1 = Privileged mode. This bit controls the AHB HPROT[1] signal.
[1]	BUFFERABLE OR NON-BUFFERABLE	Indicates whether or not the access can be buffered: 0 = Non-bufferable 1 = Bufferable. This bit indicates whether or not the access is bufferable. For example, you can use this bit to indicate to an AMBA bridge that the read can complete in zero wait states on the source bus without waiting for it to arbitrate for the destination bus and for the slave to accept the data. This bit controls the AHB HPROT[2] signal.
[2]	CACHEABLE OR NON-CACHEABLE	Indicates whether or not the access can be cached: 0 = Non-cacheable 1 = Cacheable. This bit indicates whether or not the access is cacheable. For example, you can use this bit to indicate to an AMBA bridge that when it saw the first read of a burst of eight it can transfer the whole burst of eight reads on the destination bus, rather than pass the transactions through one at a time. This bit controls the AHB HPROT[3] signal.

Channel Configuration Registers

The eight DMACCxCONFIGURATION Registers, with address offsets of 0x110, 0x130, 0x150, 0x170, 0x190, 0x1B0, 0x1D0, and 0x1F0 respectively, are read/write and configure the DMA channel. The registers are not updated when a new LLI is requested.

Below Table lists the bit values of the three flow control and transfer type bits.

Below Table Flow control and transfer type bits

Bit Value	Transfer type	Controller
3'b000	Memory-to-memory	DMA
3'b001	Memory-to-peripheral	DMA
3'b010	Peripheral-to-memory	DMA
3'b011	Source peripheral-to-destination peripheral	DMA
3'b100	Source peripheral-to-destination peripheral	Destination peripheral
3'b101	Memory-to-peripheral	Peripheral
3'b110	Peripheral-to-memory	Peripheral
3'b111	Source peripheral-to-destination peripheral	Source peripheral

9.5.1.1 Interrupt Status Register

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Base Address: 0xC000_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x00, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
SESREQSCS	[31:8]	R	Read undefined	24'h0
INTSTATUS	[7:0]	R	Status of the DMA interrupts after masking	8'h0

9.5.1.2 Interrupt Terminal Count Status Register

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Base Address: 0xC000_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x04, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	R	Read undefined	24'h0
INTTCSTATUS	[7:0]	R	Interrupt terminal count request status	8'h0

9.5.1.3 Interrupt Terminal Count Clear Register

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Base Address: 0xC000_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x08, Reset Value = x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	W	Undefined. Write as zero.	24'h0
INTTCCLEAR	[7:0]	W	Terminal count request clear.	8'h0

9.5.1.4 Interrupt Error Status Register

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Base Address: 0xC000_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0xC, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	R	Read undefined	24'h0
INTERRORSTATUS	[7:0]	R	Interrupt error status	8'h0

9.5.1.5 Interrupt Error Clear Register

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Base Address: 0xC000_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x10, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	W	Undefined. Write as zero.	24'h0
INTERRCLR	[7:0]	W	Interrupt error clear.	8'h0

9.5.1.6 Raw Interrupt Terminal Count Status Register

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Base Address: 0xC000_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x14, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	R	Read undefined	24'h0
RAWINTTCSTATUS	[7:0]	R	Status of the terminal count interrupt prior to masking	8'h0

9.5.1.7 Raw Error Interrupt Status Register

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Base Address: 0xC000_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x18, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	R	Read undefined	24'h0
RAWINTERRORSTATUS	[7:0]	R	Status of the error interrupt prior to masking	8'h0

9.5.1.8 Enabled Channel Register

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Base Address: 0xC000_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x1C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	R	Read undefined	24'h0
ENABLEDCHANNELS	[7:0]	R	Channel enable status	8'h0

9.5.1.9 Software Burst Request Register

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Base Address: 0xC000_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x20, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	RW	Read undefined. Write as zero.	16'h0
SOFTBREQ	[15:0]	RW	Software burst request.	16'h0

9.5.1.10 Software Single Request Register

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Base Address: 0xC000_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x24, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	RW	Read undefined. Write as zero.	16'h0
SOFTSREQ	[15:0]	RW	Software single request.	16'h0

9.5.1.11 Software Last Burst Request Register

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Base Address: 0xC000_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x28, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	RW	Read undefined. Write as zero.	16'h0
SOFTLBREQ	[15:0]	RW	Software last burst request.	16'h0

9.5.1.12 Software Last Single Request Register

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Base Address: 0xC000_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x2C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	RW	Read undefined. Write as zero.	16'h0
SOFTLSREQ	[15:0]	RW	Software last single request.	16'h0

9.5.1.13 Configuration Register

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Base Address: 0xC000_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x30, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:3]	RW	Read undefined. Write as zero.	–
M2	[2]	RW	AHB Master 2 endianness configuration: 0 = Little-endian mode 1 = Big-endian mode This bit is reset to 0.	1'b0
M1	[1]	RW	AHB Master 1 endianness configuration: 0 = Little-endian mode 1 = Big-endian mode This bit is reset to 0.	1'b0
E	[0]	RW	DMAC enable: 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled This bit is reset to 0. Disabling the DMAC reduces power consumption.	1'b0

9.5.1.14 Synchronization Register

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Base Address: 0xC000_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x34, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	RW	Read undefined. Write as zero.	–
DMACSYNC	[15:0]	RW	DMA synchronization logic for DMA request signals enabled or disabled. A LOW bit indicates that the synchronization logic for the request signals is enabled. A HIGH bit indicates that the synchronization logic is disabled.	16'h0

9.5.1.15 Channel Source Address Registers (0 to 7)

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Base Address: 0xC000_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x100, 0x120, 0x140, 0x160, 0x180, 0x1A0, 0x1C0, 0x1E0, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
SRCADDR	[31:0]	RW	DMA source address	32'h0

9.5.1.16 Channel Destination Address Registers (0 to 7)

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Base Address: 0xC000_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x104, 0x124, 0x144, 0x164, 0x184, 0x1A4, 0x1C4, 0x1E4, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
DESTADDR	[31:0]	RW	DMA destination address	32'h0

9.5.1.17 Channel Linked List Item Registers (0 to 7)

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Base Address: 0xC000_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x108, 0x128, 0x148, 0x168, 0x188, 0x1A8, 0x1C8, 0x1E8, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
LLI	[31:2]	–	Linked list item. Bits [31:2] of the address for the next LLI. Address bits [1:0] are 0.	30'h0
RSVD	[1]	RW	Read undefined. Write as zero.	1'b0
LM	[0]	–	AHB master select for loading the next LLI 0 = AHB Master 1 1 = AHB Master 2.	1'b0

9.5.1.18 Channel Control Registers (0 to 7)

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Base Address: 0xC000_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x10C, 0x12C, 0x14C, 0x16C, 0x18C, 0x1AC, 0x1CC, 0x1EC, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
I	[31]	R	"Terminal count" interrupt enable bit. It controls whether the current LLI is expected to trigger the terminal count interrupt.	1'b0
PROT	[30:28]	RW	Protection.	3'b0
DI	[27]	R	Destination increment. When set, the destination address is incremented after each transfer.	1'b0
SI	[26]	R	Source increment. When set, the source address is incremented after each transfer.	1'b0
D	[25]	RW	Destination AHB master select: 0 = AHB master 1 selected for the destination transfer 1 = AHB master 2 selected for the destination transfer.	1'b0
S	[24]	RW	Source AHB master select: 0 = AHB master 1 selected for the source transfer 1 = AHB master 2 selected for the source transfer.	1'b0
DWIDTH	[23:21]	RW	Destination transfer width. Transfers wider than the AHB master bus width are illegal. The source and destination widths can be different from each other. The hardware automatically packs and unpacks the data when required.	3'b0
SWIDTH	[20:18]	RW	Source transfer width. Transfers wider than the AHB master bus width are illegal. The source and destination widths can be different from each other. The hardware automatically packs and unpacks the data when required.	3'b0
DBSIZE	[17:15]	RW	Destination burst size. Indicates the number of transfers that make up a destination burst transfer request. You must set this value to the burst size of the destination peripheral, or if the destination is memory, to the memory boundary size. The burst size is the amount of data that is transferred when the DMACxBREQ signal goes active in the destination peripheral. The burst size is not related to the AHB HBURST signal.	3'b0
SBSIZE	[14:12]	RW	Source burst size. Indicates the number of transfers that make up a source burst. You must set this value to the burst size of the source peripheral, or if the source is memory, to the memory boundary size. The burst size is the amount of data that is transferred when the DMACxBREQ signal goes active in the source peripheral. The burst size is not related to the AHB HBURST signal.	3'b0
TRANSFERSIZE	[11:0]	RW	Transfer size. A write to this field sets the size of the transfer when the DMAC is the flow controller. This value counts down from the original value to zero, and so its	11'h0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			value indicates the number of transfers left to complete. A read from this field provides the number of transfers still to be completed on the destination bus. Reading the register when the channel is active does not give useful information because by the time the software has processed the value read, the channel might have progressed. Only use it when a channel is enabled, and then disabled. Program the transfer size value to zero if the DMAC is not the flow controller. If you program the Transfer Size to a non-zero value, the DMAC might attempt to use this value instead of ignoring the Transfer Size.	

9.5.1.19 Channel Configuration Registers (0 to 7)

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Base Address: 0xC000_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x110, 0x130, 0x150, 0x170, 0x190, 0x1B0, 0x1D0, 0x1F0, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:19]	–	Read undefined. Write as zero.	–
H	[18]	RW	Halt: 0 = Enable DMA requests 1 = Ignore extra source DMA requests. The contents of the channels FIFO are drained. You can use this value with the Active and Channel Enable bits to cleanly disable a DMA channel.	1'b0
A	[17]	R	Active: 0 = There is no data in the FIFO of the channel 1 = The FIFO of the channel has data. You can use this value with the Halt and Channel Enable bits to cleanly disable a DMA channel.	1'b0
L	[16]	RW	Lock. When set, this bit enables locked transfers.	1'b0
ITC	[15]	RW	Terminal count interrupt mask. When cleared, this bit masks out the terminal count interrupt of the relevant channel.	1'b0
IE	[14]	RW	Interrupt error mask. When cleared, this bit masks out the error interrupt of the relevant channel.	1'b0
FLOWCNTRL	[13:11]	RW	Flow control and transfer type. This value indicates the flow controller and transfer type. The flow controller can be the DMAC, the source peripheral, or the destination peripheral. The transfer type can be memory-to-memory, memory-to-peripheral, peripheral-to-memory, or peripheral-to-peripheral.	3'b0
RSVD	[10]	–	Read undefined. Write as zero.	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
DESTPERIPHERAL	[9:6]	RW	Destination peripheral. This value selects the DMA destination request This field is ignored if the destination of the transfer is to memory.	4'h0
RSVD	[5]	–	Read undefined. Write as zero.	–
SRCPERIPHERAL	[4:1]	RW	Source peripheral. This value selects the DMA source request peripheral. This field is ignored if the source of the transfer is from memory.	4'h0
E	[0]	RW	Channel enables. Reading this bit indicates whether a channel is currently enabled or disabled: 0 = Channel disabled 1 = Channel enabled You can also determine the Channel Enable bit status by reading the DMACENBLDCHNS register. You enable a channel by setting this bit. You can disable a channel by clearing the Enable bit. This causes the current AHB transfer, if one is in progress, to complete, and the channel is then disabled. Any data in the channel's FIFO is lost. Restarting the channel by setting the Channel Enable bit has unpredictable effects and you must fully re-initialize the channel. The channel is also disabled, and the Channel Enable bit cleared, when the last LLI is reached, or if a channel error is encountered. If a channel has to be disabled without losing data in a channel's FIFO, you must set the Halt bit so that subsequent DMA requests are ignored. The Active bit must then be polled until it reaches 0, indicating that there is no data left in the channel's FIFO. Finally, you can clear the Channel Enable bit.	1'b0

10 Interrupt Controller

10.1 Overview

The GIC is a high-performance, area-optimized interrupt controller with an AXI interface. It detects, manages, and distributes interrupts in S5P6818. The GIC is a centralized resource for supporting and managing interrupts in a system.

10.2 Features

GIC provides registers for managing interrupt sources, interrupt behavior, and interrupt routing to one or more processors.

Support for:

- The ARM architecture Security Extension
- The ARM architecture Virtualization Extension
- Enabling, disabling, and generating processor interrupts from hardware (peripheral) interrupt sources
- Software-generated Interrupts (SGIs)
- Interrupt masking and prioritization
- Uniprocessor and multiprocessor environments.
- Wakeup events in power-management environments

The GIC includes interrupt grouping functionality that supports:

- Configuring each interrupt as either Group 0 or Group 1
- Signaling Group 0 interrupts to the target processor using either the IRQ or the FIQ exception request
- Signaling Group 1 interrupts to the target processor using the IRQ exception request only
- A unified scheme for handling the priority of Group 0 and Group 1 interrupts
- Optional lockdown of the configuration of some Group 0 interrupts

The GIC support for 4 interrupts types:

- 16 Software Generated Interrupt (SGIs)
- 6 external Private Peripheral Interrupt (PPIs) for each processor.
- 1 internal PPI for each processor
- 128 Shared Peripheral Interrupt (SPIs)

10.3 Security Extensions Support

In an implementation that includes the Security Extensions:

- Group 0 interrupts are Secure interrupts, and Group 1 interrupts are Non-secure interrupts.
- The behavior of processor accesses to registers in the GIC depends on whether the access is Secure or Non-secure. Except where this document explicitly indicates otherwise, when accessing GIC registers:
  - A Non-secure read of a register field holding state information for a Secure interrupt returns zero
  - The GIC ignores any Non-secure write to a register field holding state information for a Secure interrupt.

  Non-secure accesses can only read or write information corresponding to Non-secure interrupts.
  Secure accesses can read or write information corresponding to both Non-secure and Secure interrupts.
- Secure system software individually defines each implemented interrupt as either Secure or Non-secure.
- A Non-secure interrupt signals an IRQ interrupt request to a target processor.
- A Secure interrupt can signal either an IRQ or an FIQ interrupt request to a target processor.
- Secure software can manage interrupt sources securely without the possibility of interference from Non-secure software.

Secure systems are backwards-compatible with software written for systems without the Security Extensions.

10.4 Virtualization Support

The processor Virtualization Extensions provide hardware support for virtualizing the Non-secure state of an VMSAv7 implementation. The extensions support system use of a virtual machine monitor, known as the hypervisor, to switch guest operating systems.

Whether implemented in a uniprocessor or in a multiprocessor system, the processor Virtualization Extension support running multiple virtual machines on a single processor.

Interrupt handling is a major consideration in a virtualization implementation. The hypervisor can either handle a physical interrupt itself, or generate a corresponding virtual interrupt that is signaled to a virtual machine. It is also possible for the hypervisor to generate virtual interrupts that do not correspond to physical interrupts.

These extensions support the handling of virtual interrupts, in addition to physical interrupts, in a system that supports processor virtualization. An example of such a system is one where a GIC is integrated with processors that implement the ARM processor Virtualization Extensions. The GIC Virtualization Extensions provide mechanisms to minimize the hypervisor overhead of routing interrupts to virtual machines.

10.5 Terminology

10.5.1 Interrupt States

The following states apply at the interface between the GIC and each processor supported in the system:

- **Inactive**: An interrupt that is not active or pending.
- **Pending**: An interrupt from a source to the GIC that is recognized as asserted in hardware, or generated by software, and is waiting to be serviced by a target processor.
- **Active**: An interrupt from a source to the GIC that has been acknowledged by a processor, and is being serviced but has not completed.
  - Active and pending A processor is servicing the interrupt and the GIC has a pending interrupt from the same source.

10.5.2 Interrupt Type

A device that implements this GIC architecture can manage the following types of interrupt:

- Peripheral Interrupt

  This is an interrupt asserted by a signal to the GIC. The GIC architecture defines the following types of peripheral interrupt:

  – Private Peripheral Interrupt (PPI): This is a peripheral interrupt that is specific to a single processor.
  – Shared Peripheral Interrupt (SPI): This is a peripheral interrupt that the Distributor can route to any of a specified combination of processors.

  Each peripheral interrupt is either:

  – Edge-triggered: This is an interrupt that is asserted on detection of a rising edge of an interrupt signal and then, regardless of the state of the signal, remains asserted until it is cleared by the conditions defined by this specification.
  – Level-sensitive: This is an interrupt that is asserted whenever the interrupt signal level is active, and deasserted whenever the level is not active.

- Software-Generated Interrupt (SGI)

  This is an interrupt generated by software writing to a GICD_SGIR register in the GIC. The system uses SGIs for inter processor communication.

  An SGI has edge-triggered properties. The software triggering of the interrupt is equivalent to the edge transition of the interrupt request signal.

  When an SGI occurs in a multiprocessor implementation, the CPUID field in the Interrupt Acknowledge Register, GICC_IAR, or the Aliased Interrupt Acknowledge Register, GICC_AIAR, identifies the processor that requested the interrupt

  In an implementation that includes the GIC Virtualization Extensions:

  – When an SGI occurs, management registers in the GIC virtualization Extensions enable the requesting processor to be reported to the Guest OS, as required by the GIC specifications
  – By writing to the management registers in the GIC Virtualization Extensions, a hypervisor can generate a virtual interrupt that appears to a virtual machine as an SGI.

- Virtual Interrupt

  In a GIC that implements the GIC Virtualization Extensions, an interrupt that targets a virtual machine running on a processor, and is typically signaled to the processor by the connected virtual CPU interface.

- Maintenance Interrupt

  In a GIC that implements the GIC Virtualization Extensions, a level-sensitive interrupt that is used to signal key events, such as a particular group of interrupts becoming enabled or disabled.

10.5.3 Model for Handling Interrupt

In a multiprocessor implementation, there are two models for handling interrupts:

- **1-N model**: Only one processor handles this interrupt. The system must implement a mechanism to determine which processor handles an interrupt that is programmed to target more than one processor.
- **N-N model**: All processors receive the interrupt independently. When a processor acknowledges the interrupt, the interrupt pending state is cleared only for that processor. The interrupt remains pending for the other processors.

10.5.4 Spurious Interrupts

It is possible that an interrupt that the GIC has signaled to a processor is no longer required. If this happens, when the processor acknowledges the interrupt, the GIC returns a special interrupt ID that identifies the interrupt as a spurious interrupt.

Example reasons for spurious interrupts are:

- Prior to the processor acknowledging an interrupt:
- Software changes the priority of the interrupt
- Software disables the interrupt
- Software changes the processor that the interrupt targets
- For a 1-N interrupt, another target processor has previously acknowledged that interrupt.

10.5.5 Processor Security State and Secure and Non-Secure GIC Accesses

A processor that implements the ARM Security Extensions has a security state, either Secure or Non-secure:

- A processor in Non-secure state can make only Non-secure accesses to a GIC.
- A processor in Secure state can make both Secure and Non-secure accesses to a GIC.
- Software running in Non-secure state is described as Non-secure software.
- Software running in Secure state is described as Secure software.

A multiprocessor system with a GIC that implements the Security Extensions might include one or more processors that do not implement the Security Extensions. Such a processor is implemented so that either:

- It makes only Secure accesses to the GIC, meaning any software running on the processor is Secure software that can only make Secure accesses to the GIC
- It makes only Non-secure accesses to the GIC, meaning any software running on the processor is Non-secure software.

10.5.6 Banking

- Interrupt Banking

  In a multiprocessor implementation, for PPIs and SGIs, the GIC can have multiple interrupts with the same interrupt ID. Such an interrupt is called a banked interrupt, and is identified uniquely by the combination of its interrupt ID and its associated CPU interface.

- Register Banking

  Register banking refers to implementing multiple copies of a register at the same address.

  – In a multiprocessor implementation, to provide separate copies for each processor of registers corresponding
  – In a GIC that implements the Security Extensions, to provide separate Secure and Non-secure copies of some registers.

10.6 Functional Overview

10.6.1 Functional Interface

The main blocks of the GIC are:

- AMBA salve interface
- Distributor
- CPU Interface
- Virtual interface control
- Virtual CPU interface
- Clock and Reset

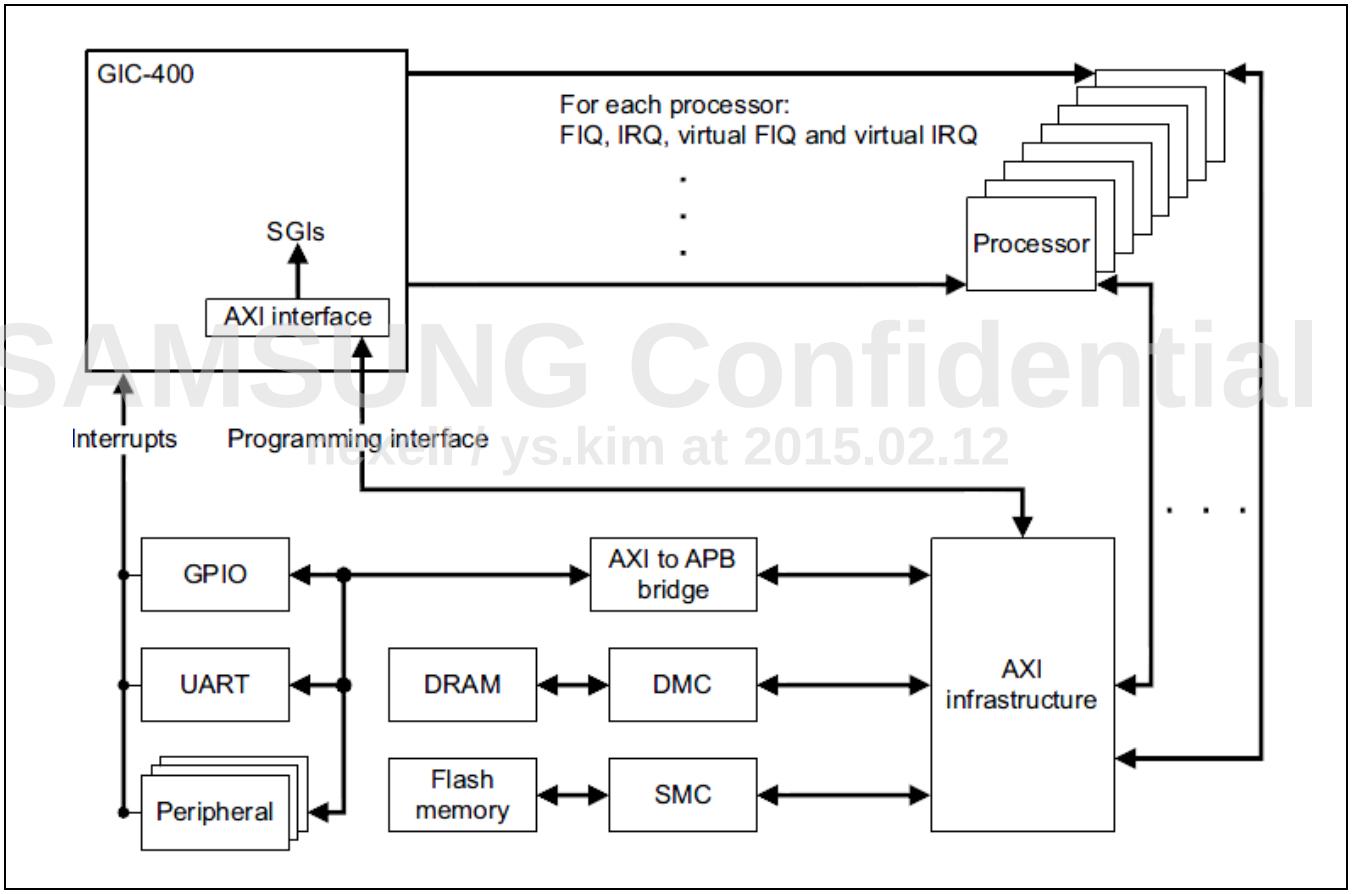


Figure 10-1 GIC Overview

10.6.1.1 AMBA Slave Interface

The AMBA slave interfaces provides access to the GIC registers that enable you to program the system configuration parameters and obtain status information

- AXI4 slave interface

  The AXI4 slave interface use a 32-bit data bus and consist of the following AXI channels:

  - Write-Address (AW)
  - Write-Data (W)
  - Write-response (B)
  - Read-Address (AR)
  - Read-Data (R)

The AWUSER and ARUSER signals are specific to the GIC. They indicate to the GIC which processor is performing a request. Identifying the requestor is necessary to determine to which CPU interface or virtual CPU interface an AXI access should be directed. Furthermore this is needed for some Distributor register accesses, such as the GICD_SGIR, as well. The format of the AWUSER and ARUSER signals is a binary number from 0 to number of CPU -1, inclusive. The only strict requirement to generate the AWUSER and ARUSER signals is that the chosen numbering scheme must represent a consistent mapping between the processors and the range of legal encodings. Processors can discover their ID that the GIC uses by reading from the Interrupt Processor Targets Register0, GICD_ITARGETSR0.

AXI4 does not support write interleaving. Therefore, an AXI3 master must be set not to interleave writes.

10.6.1.2 Distributor

The Distributor receives interrupts and presents the highest priority pending interrupt to each CPU interface.

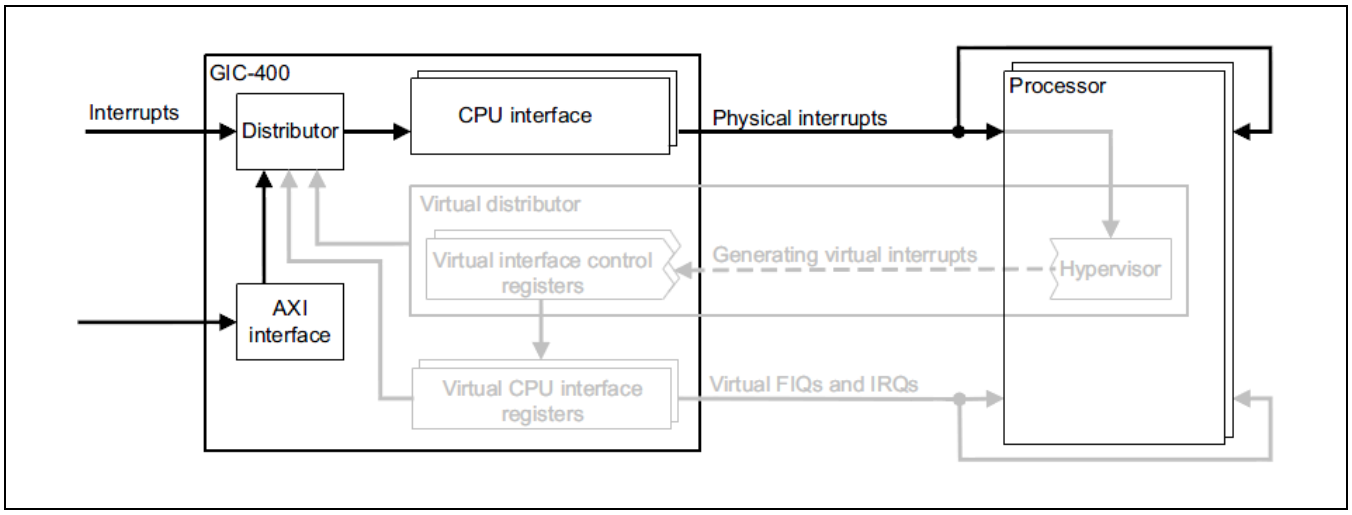


Figure 10-2 Handling Physical Interrupt with the Distributor

Furthermore, the GIC implements the Interrupt Group Registers, GICD_IGROUPRn, that control whether each interrupt is configured as Group 0 or Group 1. The interrupt group affects whether the interrupt can be forwarded to the CPU interfaces and it also has an impact on later routing decisions in the CPU interfaces, potentially including whether it is signaled to the processor as a FIQ or an IRQ exception request.

The Distributor provides 6 external PPI inputs and the internal virtual maintenance PPI for each processor and from 0 to 223 SPIs in multiples of 32. The PPIs are independent for each processor and the Distributor only forwards them to the corresponding CPU interface. You can program the Distributor to control the CPU interface to which it routes each SPI.

10.6.1.3 CPU Interface

Each CPU interface a signal interrupts to the corresponding processor and receives acknowledge and EOI accesses from that processor. These AXI accesses convey the interrupt ID and other information about the interrupt, and also trigger updates to the Distributor state.

The CPU interface only signals pending interrupts to the processor if the interrupt has sufficient priority. Whether an interrupt has sufficient priority is determined by the configuration of the CPU interface and the priority of certain active interrupts.

10.6.1.4 Virtual Interface

The GIC implements the optional GIC Virtualization Extensions. A group of functional components of the GIC and some software in the processor form a virtual distributor that has a role similar to the physical Distributor. Together, the hypervisor and the virtual interface control registers form a virtual distributor:

1. The hypervisor creates virtual interrupts for the physical interrupts and assigns them a priority.

2. Each set of virtual CPU interface control registers prioritizes the virtual interrupts and forwards the highest

Priority pending interrupt to its corresponding virtual CPU interface. The hypervisor supports virtualization also by using address translation tables to trap accesses that the virtual machines make to the virtual distributor. The hypervisor determines the effect of these accesses and might typically update the virtual interface control registers as a result.

The figure below shows how the virtual distributor is implemented partly in the GIC, partly in the processor and how it interacts with the Distributor and the virtual CPU interfaces in the GIC. The GIC implements the virtual interface control registers, namely the GICH registers and the processor implements the hypervisor.

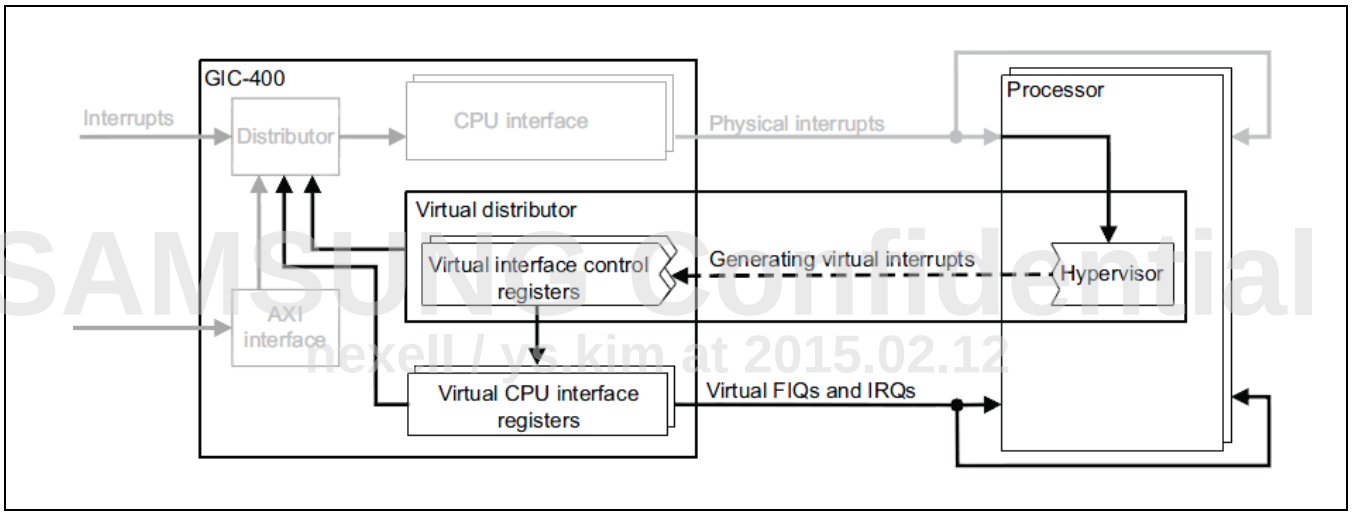


Figure 10-3 Handling Virtual Interrupts with the Virtual Distributor

- Virtual Interface Control Block

  The GIC implements the virtual interface control block with all the management registers and with four List registers. The List registers, GICH_LR0 - GICH_LR3, are a subset of the virtual interface control registers and define the active and pending virtual interrupts for the virtual CPU interface. The management registers, for example the Virtual Machine Control Register, GICH_VMCR, and Active Priorities Register, GICH_APR, enable the hypervisor to manage other aspects of the corresponding virtual CPU interface, and permit it to save and restore state when switching between virtual machines.

- Virtual CPU Interface

  The virtual CPU interface registers are similar to the CPU interface registers. However, the virtual CPU interfaces receive information from the virtual interface control registers, which are managed by the hypervisor, rather than from the Distributor.

  After receiving a physical interrupt or otherwise, if the hypervisor needs to signal a virtual interrupt to the current virtual machine, it typically updates the virtual interface control registers. These registers, specifically the List registers, GICH_LRn, hold a list of the virtual interrupts destined for the current virtual machine. The signaling, acknowledgement and EOI steps of the virtual interrupt processing can usually be handled in hardware by the virtual CPU interface. Certain cases might require hypervisor intervention, for example if there are more virtual interrupts than can be stored in the List registers. The virtual interface control registers control when an internal PPI, known as the virtual maintenance interrupt, is generated. This virtual maintenance interrupt, PPI ID 25, is designed to notify the hypervisor of events that it must handle.

  The address translation tables for the processor are normally configured so that accesses to the CPU interface by a virtual machine are directed to the virtual CPU interface. This ensures that the virtualization of the CPU interface is transparent to the virtual machine.

- Hypervisor

  The hypervisor is not part of the GIC but it is crucial for its operation. It is software executing on each processor that is running virtual machines:

  – It is responsible for translating physical interrupts to virtual interrupts and managing all virtual interrupts by using the virtual interface control registers.
  – It can also configure the virtual maintenance interrupt to signal situations when it must manage the virtual interrupts. It typically sets the stage 2 Non-secure address translation tables so that the virtual machines access the virtual CPU interfaces instead of the physical interfaces.
  – The hypervisor is responsible for virtualizing accesses from the virtual machines to the Distributor, typically by trapping the accesses and handling them in software.

10.6.2 The Distributor

The Distributor centralizes all interrupt sources, determines the priority of each interrupt, and for each CPU interface dispatches the interrupt with the highest priority to the interface for priority masking and preemption handling.

The Distributor provides a programming interface for:

- Globally enabling the forwarding of interrupts to the CPU interfaces.
- Enabling or disabling each interrupt.
- Setting the priority level of each interrupt.
- Setting the target processor list of each interrupt.
- Setting each peripheral interrupt to be level-sensitive or edge-triggered.
- Setting each interrupt as either Group or Group 1.
- Forwarding an SGI to one or more target processors.

In addition, the Distributor provides:

- Visibility of the state of each interrupt.
- A mechanism for software to set or clear the pending state of a peripheral interrupt.

10.6.2.1 Interrupt IDs

Interrupts from sources are identified using ID numbers. Each CPU interface can see up to 1020 interrupts. The banking of SPIs and PPIs increases the total number of interrupts supported by the Distributor.

The GIC assigns interrupt ID numbers ID0-ID1019 as follows:

- Interrupt numbers ID32-ID1019 are used for SPIs.
- Interrupt numbers ID0-ID31 are used for interrupts that are private to a CPU interface. These interrupts are banked in the Distributor.
- A banked interrupt is one where the Distributor can have multiple interrupts with the same ID. A banked interrupt is identified uniquely by its ID number and its associated CPU interface number. Of the banked interrupt IDs:
  - ID0-ID15 are used for SGIs
  - ID16-ID31 are used for PPIs
  - In a multiprocessor system:
    - A PPI is forwarded to a particular CPU interface, and is private to that interface. In prioritizing interrupts for a CPU interface the Distributor does not consider PPIs that relate to other interfaces.
    - Each connected processor issues an SGI by writing to the GICD_SGIR in the Distributor. Ach write can generate SGIs with the same ID that target multiple processors. In the Distributor, an SGI is identified uniquely by the combination of its interrupt number, ID0-ID15, the target processor ID, CPUID0-CPUID7, and the processor source ID, CPUID0-CPUID7, of the processor that issued the SGI. When the CPU interface communicates the interrupt ID to a targeted processor, it also provides the processor source ID, so that the targeted processor can uniquely identify the SGI.
    - SGI banking means the GIC can handle multiple SGIs simultaneously, without resource conflicts.
    - The Distributor ignores any write to the GICD_SGIR that is not from a processor that is connected to one of the CPU interfaces. How the Distributor determines the processor source ID of a processor writing to the GICD_SGIR.
- In a uniprocessor system, there is no distinction between shared and private interrupts, because all interrupts are visible to the processor. In this case the processor source ID value is 0.
- Interrupt numbers ID1020 to ID1023 are reserved for special purposes.

  System software sets the priority of each interrupt. This priority is independent of the interrupt ID number. In any system that implements the ARM Security Extensions, to support a consistent model for message passing between processors, ARM strongly recommends that all processors reserve:
  - ID0 to ID7 for Non-secure interrupts
  - ID8 to ID15 for Secure interrupts

10.6.3 CPU Interfaces

Each CPU interface block provides the interface for a processor that is connected to the GIC.

Each CPU interface provides a programming interface for:

- Enabling the signaling of interrupt requests to the processor
- Acknowledging an interrupt.
- Indicating completion of the processing of an interrupt.
- Setting an interrupt priority mask for the processor.
- Defining the preemption policy for the processor.
- Determining the highest priority pending interrupt for the processor.

When enabled, a CPU interface takes the highest priority pending interrupt for its connected processor and determines whether the interrupt has sufficient priority for it to signal the interrupt request to the processor. To determine whether to signal the interrupt request to the processor, the CPU interface considers the interrupt priority mask and the preemption settings for the processor. At any time, the connected processor can read the priority of its highest priority active interrupt from its GICC_HPPIR, a CPU interface register.

The processor acknowledges the interrupt request by reading the CPU interface Interrupt Acknowledge register. The read returns one of:

- The ID number of the highest priority pending interrupt, if that interrupt is of sufficient priority for it to be signaled to the processor. This is the normal response to an interrupt acknowledge.
- Exceptionally, an ID number that indicates a spurious interrupt.

When the processor acknowledges the interrupt at the CPU interface, the Distributor changes the status of the interrupt from pending to either active, or active and pending. At this point the CPU interface can signal another interrupt to the processor, to preempt interrupts that are active on the processor. If there is no pending interrupt with sufficient priority for signaling to the processor, the interface deasserts the interrupt request signal to the processor.

When the interrupt handler on the processor has completed the processing of an interrupt, it writes to the CPU interface to indicate interrupt completion.

There are two stages to interrupt completion:

- Priority drop, meaning the priority of the processed interrupt can no longer prevent the signaling of another interrupt to the processor
- Interrupt deactivation, meaning the Distributor removes the active state of the interrupt.

GICC_CTLR.EOI mode bit determines whether:

- The two stages happen together, when the processor writes to the CPU interface End of Interrupt register
- The two stages are separated, so that:
  - Priority drop happens when the processor writes to the CPU interface End of Interrupt register
  - Interrupt deactivation happens later, when the processor writes to the CPU interface Deactivate Interrupt register.

10.7 Interrupt Handling and Prioritization

10.7.1 About Interrupt Handling and Prioritization

Interrupt handling describes:

- How the GIC recognizes interrupts.
- How software can program the GIC to configure and control interrupts.
- The state machine the GIC maintains for each interrupt on each CPU interface.
- How the exception model of processor interacts with the GIC.

Prioritization describes:

- The configuration and control of interrupt priority.
- The order of execution of pending interrupts.
- The determination of when interrupts are visible to target processor, including:
  - Interrupt priority masking
  - Priority grouping
  - Preemption of an active interrupt

10.7.1.1 Handling Different Interrupt Types in a Multiprocessor System

A GIC supports peripheral interrupts and software-generated interrupts

In a multiprocessor implementation the GIC handles:

- Software generated interrupts (SGIs) using an N-N model.
- Peripheral (Hardware) interrupts using a 1-N model.

10.7.1.2 Identifying the Supported Interrupt

The GIC defines different ID values for the different types of interrupt. However there is no requirement for the GIC to implement a continuous block of interrupt IDs for any interrupt type.

To correctly handle interrupts, software must know what interrupt IDs are supported by the GIC. Software can use the GICD_ISENABLERns to discover this information. If the processor implements the Security Extensions, Secure software determines which interrupts that are visible to Non-secure software. The Non-secure software must know which interrupts it can see, and might use this discovery process to find this information.

GICD_ISENABLER0 provides the Set-enables bits for both:

- SGIs, using interrupt IDs 15 to 0, corresponding to register bits [15:0].
- PPIs, using interrupt IDs 31 to 16, corresponding to register bits [31:16].

The remaining GICD_ISENABLERns, from GICD_ISENABLER1, provides the Set-enable bits for the SPIs, starting at interrupt ID 32.

Software discovers which interrupts are supported by:

1. Reading the GICD_TYPER. The GICD_TYPER.IT Lines Number field identifies the number of implemented GICD_ISENABLERns, and therefore the maximum number of SPIs that might be supported.
2. Writing to the GICD_CTLR to disable forwarding of interrupts from the distributor to the CPU interfaces.
3. For each implemented GICD_ISENABLERn, starting with GICD_ISENABLER0:
   - Writing 0xFFFFFFFF to the GICD_ISENABLERn.
   - Reading the value of the GICD_ISENABLERn. Bits that read as 1 correspond to supported interrupt IDs.

Software uses the GICD_ICENABLERns to discover the interrupts that are permanently enabled.

For each implemented GICD_ICENABLERn, starting with GICD_ICENABLER0, software:

1. Writes 0xFFFFFFFF to the GICD_ICENABLERn. This disables all interrupts that can be disabled.
2. Reads the value of the GICD_ICENABLERn. Bits that read as 1 correspond to interrupts that are permanently enabled.
3. Writes 1 to any GICD_ISENABLERn bits corresponding to interrupts that must be re-enabled.

The GIC implements the same number of GICD_ISENABLERns and GICD_ICENABLERns.

When software has completed its discovery, it typically writes to the GICD_CTLR to re-enable forwarding of interrupts from the Distributor to the CPU interfaces.

If the GIC implements the Security Extensions, software can use Secure accesses to discover all the supported interrupt IDs.

Software using Non-secure accesses can discover and control only the interrupts that are configured as Non-secure. If Secure software changes the security configuration of any interrupts after Non-secure software has discovered its supported interrupts, it must communicate the effect of those changes to the Non-secure software.

In a GIC that provides interrupt grouping, software can:

- Write to the GICD_IGROUPRn registers, to configure interrupts as Group 0 or Group 1

Control the forwarding of Group 0 and Group 1 interrupts independently, using the GICD_CTLR.EnableGrp0 and GICD_CTLR.EnableGrp1 bits.

10.7.2 General Handling of Interrupts

The Distributor maintains a state machine for each supported interrupt on each CPU interface.

The possible states of an interrupt are:

- Inactive
- Pending
- Active
- Active and pending

When the GIC recognizes an interrupt request, it marks its states as pending. Regenerating a pending interrupt does not affect the state of the interrupt.

The GIC interrupt handling sequence is:

1. The GIC determines the interrupts that are enabled.
2. For each pending interrupt, the GIC determines the targeted processor or processors.
3. For each CPU interface, the Distributor forwards the highest priority pending interrupt that targets that interface.
4. Each CPU interface determines whether to signal an interrupt request to its processor, and if required, does so.
5. The processor acknowledges the interrupt, and the GIC returns the interrupt ID and updates the interrupt state.
6. After processing the interrupt, the processor signals End of Interrupt (EOI) to the GIC.

In more detail, these steps are as follows:

1. The GIC determines whether each interrupt is enabled. An interrupt that is not enabled has no effect on the GIC.
2. For each enabled interrupt that is pending. The Distributor determines the targeted processor or processors.
3. For each processor, the Distributor determines the highest priority pending interrupt, based on the priority information it holds for each interrupt, and forwards the interrupt to the targeted CPU interface.
4. If the distributor is forwarding an interrupt request to a CPU interface, the CPU interface determines whether the interrupt has sufficient priority to be signaled to the processor. If the interrupt has sufficient priority, the GIC signals an interrupt request to the processor.

5. When a processor takes the interrupt exception, it reads the GICC_IAR of its CPU interface to acknowledge the interrupt. This read returns an Interrupt ID, and for an SGI, the source processor ID, that the processor uses to select the correct interrupt handler. When it recognizes this read, the GIC changes the state of the interrupt as follows:
   - Info the pending state of the interrupt persists when the interrupt becomes active, or if the interrupt is generated again, from pending to active and pending
   - Otherwise, from pending to active
6. When the processor has completed handling the interrupt, it must signal this completion to the GIC.
   - Always requires a valid write to an end of interrupt register (EOIR)
   - Might also require a subsequent write to the deactivate interrupt register, GICC_DIR.

For each CPU interface, the GIC architecture requires the order of the valid writes to an EOIR to be the reverse of the order of the reads from the GICC_IAR or GICC_AIAR, so that each valid EOIR write refers to the most recent interrupt acknowledge.

If, after the EOIR write, there is no pending interrupt of sufficient priority, the CPU interface deasserts the interrupt exception request to the processor.

A CPU interface never signals to the connected processor any interrupt that is active and pending.

It only signals interrupts that are pending and have sufficient priority:

- For PPIs and SGIs, the active status of particular interrupt ID is banked between CPU interfaces. This means that if a particular interrupt ID is active or active and pending on a CPU interface, then no interrupt with that same ID is signaled on that CPU interface.
- For SPIs, the active status of an interrupt is common to all CPU interfaces. This means that if an interrupt is active or active and pending on one CPU interface then it is not signaled on any CPU interface.

NOTE:

1. A level-sensitive peripheral interrupt persists when it is acknowledged by the processor, because the interrupt signal to the GIC remains asserted until the interrupt service routine (ISR) running on the processor accesses the peripheral asserting the signal.
2. In a multiprocessor implementation, the GIC handles:
   PPIs and SGIs using the GIC N-N model, where the acknowledgement of an interrupt by one processor has no effect on the state of the interrupt on other CPU interfaces
   SPIs using the GIC 1-N model, where the acknowledgement of an interrupt by one processor removes the pending status of the interrupt on any other targeted processors.
3. When using a software model with the GICC_CTLR.ACKCTL bit set to 0, separate registers are used to manage Group 0 and Group 1 interrupts, as follows:
   GICC_IAR, GICC_EOIR, and GICC_HPPIR for Group 0 interrupts
   GICC_AIAR, GICC_AEOIR, and GICC_AHPPIR for Group 1 interrupts
   ARM deprecates the use of GICC_CTLR.ACKCTL, and strongly recommends using a software model where GICC_CTLR.ACKCTL is set to 0.

10.7.2.1 Priority Drop and Interrupt Deactivation

When a processor completes the processing of an interrupt, it must signal this completion to the GIC. Interrupt completion requires the following changes to the GIC state:

- Priority drop:

  Priority drop is the drop in the Running priority that occurs on a valid write to an EOIR, either the GICC_EOIR or the GICC_AEOIR. A valid write is a write that is not UNPREDICTABLE, is not ignored, and is not writing an interrupt ID value greater than 1019.

  On priority drop, the running priority is reduced from the priority of the interrupt referenced by the EOIR write to either:

  – The priority of the highest-priority active interrupt for which there has been no EOIR write
  – The Idle priority, if there is no active interrupt for which there has been no EOIR write.

- Interrupt deactivation:

  Interrupt deactivation is the change of the state of an interrupt, either:

  – From active and pending, to pending
  – From active, to idle.

When GICC_CTLR.EOI mode is set to 0, a valid EOIR write also deactivates the interrupt it references.

Setting GICC_CTLR.EOI mode to 1 separates the priority drop and interrupt deactivation operations, and interrupt handling software must:

1. Perform a valid EOIR write, to cause priority drop on the GIC CPU interface.
2. Subsequently, write to the GICC_DIR, to deactivate the interrupt.

The GIC architecture specification requires that valid EOIR writes are ordered, so that:

- A valid GICC_EOIR write corresponds to the most recently acknowledged interrupt
- A valid GICC_AEOIR write corresponds to the most recently acknowledged Group 1 interrupt.
- Whether a GICC_EOIR write affects Group 0 or Group 1 interrupts depends on both:
  – The value of the GICC_CTLR.ACKCTL bit
  – If the GIC implements the GIC Security Extensions, whether the write is Secure or Non-secure.

There is no ordering requirement for GICC_DIR writes.

However, the effect is UNPREDICTABLE if software writes to GICC_DIR when:

- GICC_CTLR.EOI mode is set to 0
- GICC_CTLR.EOI mode is set to 1 and there has not been a corresponding write to GICC_EOIR or GICC_AEOIR.

When virtualizing physical interrupts, ARM recommends that, for each CPU interface that corresponds to a processor running virtual machines:

- GICC_CTLR.EOI mode bit is set to 1

  If the GIC implements the GIC Security Extensions, the GICC_CTLR.EOI mode NS bit is set to 1

10.7.2.2 Interrupt Controls in the GIC

- The following sections describe the interrupt controls in the GIC:
  - Interrupt enables
  - Setting and clearing pending state of an interrupt
  - Finding the active or pending state of an interrupt
  - Generating an SGI

- Interrupt Enable

  For peripheral interrupts, a processor:
  - Enables an interrupt by writing to the appropriate GICD_ISENABLERn bit.
  - Disables an interrupt by writing to the appropriate GICD_ICENABLERn bit.

  Whether SGIs are permanently enabled, or can be enabled and disabled by writes to the GICD_ISENABLERn.

  Writes to the GICD_ISENABLERns and GICD_ICENABLERns control whether the Distributor forwards specific interrupts to the CPU interfaces. Disabling an interrupt by writing to the appropriate GICD_ICENABLERn does not prevent that interrupt from changing state, for example becoming pending.

- Setting and Clearing Pending State of Interrupt

  For peripheral interrupts, a processor can:
  - Set the pending state by writing to the appropriate GICD_ISPENDRn bit
  - Clear the pending state by writing to the appropriate GICD_ICPENDRn bit.

  For a level-sensitive interrupt:

  - If the hardware signal of an interrupt is asserted when a processor writes to the corresponding GICD_ICPENDRn bit then the write to the register has no effect on the pending state of the interrupt.
  - If a processor writes a 1 to a GICD_ISPENDRn bit then the corresponding interrupt becomes pending regardless of the state of the hardware signal of that interrupt, and remains pending regardless of the assertion or deassertion of the signal.

  For SGIs, the GIC ignores writes to the corresponding GICD_ISPENDRn and GICD_ICPENDRn bits. A processor cannot change the state of a software-generated interrupt by writing to these registers. Typically, an SGI is made pending by writing to the GICD_SGIR. The pending state of SGIs can also be modified directly using the ICD_SPENDSGIRn and GICD_CPENDSGIRn bits.

- Finding the Active or Pending State of an Interrupt

  A processor can find:

  – The pending state of an interrupt by reading the corresponding GICD_ISPENDRn or GICD_ICPENDRn bit
  – The active state of an interrupt by reading the corresponding GICD_ISACTIVERn or GICD_ICACTIVERn bit

  The corresponding register bit is 1 if the interrupt is pending or active. If an interrupt is pending and active the corresponding bit is 1 in both registers.

  When preserving or restoring GIC state, a processor must take account of the pending and active state of all interrupts.

  For an SGI, the corresponding GICD_ISPENDRn and GICD_ICPENDRn bits RAO if there is a pending interrupts from at least one generating processor that targets the processor reading the GICD_ISPENDRn or GICD_ICPENDRn. In GICv2, the processor that issues the SGI can also be determined by reading the corresponding GICD_SPENDSGIRn or GICD_CPENDSGIRn bits.

- Generating an SGI

  A processor generates an SGI by writing to a GICD_SGIR. An SGI can target multiple processors, and the GICD_SGIR write specifies the target processor list. The GICD_SGIR includes optimization for:

  – Interrupting only the processor that writes to the GICD_SGIR
  – Interrupting all processors other than the one that writes to the GICD_SGIR.

  SGIs from different processors use the same interrupt IDs. Therefore, any target processor can receive SGIs with the same interrupt ID from different processors.

  However, the pending states of any two SGIs are independent if any of the following are different:

  – Interrupt ID
  – Source processor
  – Target processor.

Only one interrupt with a specific interrupt ID can be active on a CPU interface at any time. This means that a CPU interface cannot have two SGIs with the same interrupt ID active at the same time, even if different processors have signaled SGIs with the same interrupt ID to that processor.

On the CPU interface of the target processor, reading the GICC_IAR for an SGI returns both the interrupt ID and the CPU ID of the processor that generated the interrupt, the source processor for the interrupt. The combination of interrupt ID and source CPU ID uniquely identifies the interrupt to the target processor.

In a multiprocessor implementation, the interrupt priority of each SGI interrupt ID is defined independently for each target processor, see Interrupt Priority Registers, GICD_IPRIORITYRn. For each CPU interface, all SGIs with a particular interrupt ID that are pending on that interface have the same priority and must be handled serially. The order in which the CPU interface serializes these SGIs is IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFIC.

10.7.2.3 Implications of the 1-N Model

In a multiprocessor implementation, the GIC uses a 1-N model to handle peripheral interrupts that target more than one processor, that is, SPIs. This means that when the GIC recognizes an interrupt acknowledge from one of the target processors it clears the pending state of the interrupt on all the other targeted processors. A GIC implementation must ensure that any interrupt being handled using the 1-N model is only acknowledged by one CPU interface and that all other interfaces return a spurious interrupt ID.

When multiple target processors attempt to acknowledge the interrupt, the following can occur:

- A processor reads the GICC_IAR and obtains the interrupt ID of the interrupt to be serviced.
- More than one target processor might have obtained this interrupt ID, if the processors read their GICC_IAR registers at very similar times. The system might require software on the target processors to ensure that only one processor runs its interrupt service routine. A typical mechanism to achieve this is implementing, in shared memory, a lock on the interrupt service routine (ISR).
- A processor reads the GICC_IAR and obtains the interrupt ID 1023, indicating a spurious interrupt. The processor can return from its interrupt service routine without writing to its GICC_EOIR. The spurious interrupt ID indicates that the original interrupt is no longer pending, typically because another target processor is handling it.

NOTE: A GIC implementation might ensure that only one processor can make a 1-N interrupt active, removing the need for a lock on the ISR. This is not required by the architecture, and generic GIC code must not rely on this behaviour. For any processor, if an interrupt is active and pending, the GIC does not signal an interrupt exception request for the interrupt to any processor until the active status is cleared.

10.7.2.4 Interrupt Handling State Machine

The GIC maintains a state machine for each supported interrupt on each CPU interface. The figure below shows an instance of this state machine, and the possible state transitions.

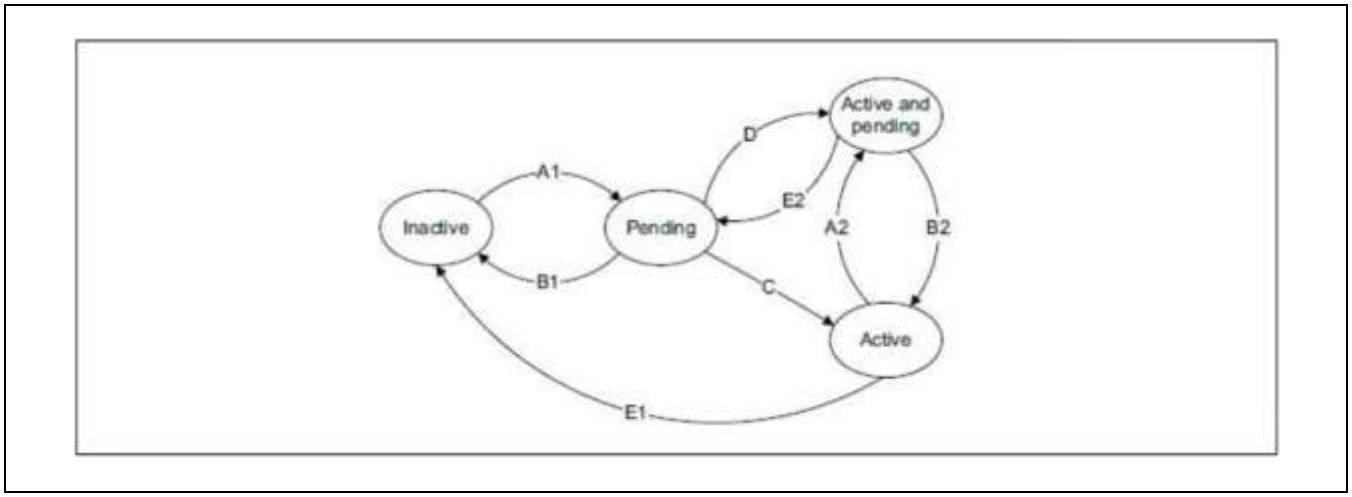


Figure 10-4 Interrupt Handling State Machine

When interrupt forwarding by the Distributor and interrupt signaling by the CPU interface are enabled, the conditions that cause each of the state transitions are as follows:

Transition A1 or A2, add Pending Status

For an SGI, occurs if either:

- Software writes to a GICD_SGIR that specifies the processor as a target.
- Software on the target processor writes to the GICD_SPENDSGIRn bit that corresponds to the required source processor and interrupt ID

For an SPI or PPI, occurs if either:

- A peripheral asserts an interrupt request signal
- Software writes to an GICD_ISPENDRn.

Transition B1 or B2, Remove Pending Status

For an SGI, occurs if software on the target processor writes to the relevant bit of the GICD_CPENDSGIRn.

For an SPI or PPI, occurs if either:

- The level-sensitive interrupt is pending only because of the assertion of an input signal, and that signal is deasserted
- The interrupt is pending only because of the assertion of an edge-triggered interrupt signal, or a write to an GICD_ISPENDRn, and software writes to the corresponding GICD_ICPENDRn.

Transition C, Pending to Active

If the interrupt is enabled and of sufficient priority to be signaled to the processor, occurs when software reads from the GICC_IAR.

Transition D, Pending to Active and Pending

For an SGI, this transition occurs in either of the following circumstances:

- If a write to set the SGI state to pending occurs at approximately the same time as a read of GICC_IAR.
- When two or more pending SGIs with the same interrupt ID originate from the same source processor and target the same processor. If one of the SGIs follows transition C, the other SGIs follow transition D

For an SPI or PPI this transition occurs if all the following apply:

- The interrupt is enabled.
- Software reads from the GICC_IAR. This read adds the active state to the interrupt.
- In addition, one of the following conditions applies:
  - For a level-sensitive interrupt, the interrupt signal remains asserted. This is usually the case, because the peripheral does not deassert the interrupt until the processor has serviced the interrupt.
  - For an edge-triggered interrupt, whether this transition occurs depends on the timing of the read of the GICC_IAR relative to the detection of the reassertion of the interrupt. Otherwise the read of the GICC_IAR causes transition C, possibly followed by transition A2.

Transition E1 or E2, Remove Active Status

Occurs when software deactivates an interrupt by writing to either GICC_EOIR or GICC_DIR. In a GIC implementation the includes the Virtualization Extensions, also occurs if the virtual CPU interface signals that the corresponding physical interrupt has been deactivated.

10.7.2.5 Special Interrupt Numbers

The GIC architecture reserves interrupt ID numbers 1020-1023 for special purposes. In a GIC that does not implement the Security Extensions, the only one of these used is ID 1023. This value is returned to a processor, in response to an interrupt acknowledge, if there is no pending interrupt with sufficient priority for it to be signaled to the processor, it is described as a response to a spurious interrupt.

10.8 Interrupt Source

Table 10-1 Interrupt Sources Description Table

Interrupt Number	Source	Description
0	MCUSTOP	MCUSTOP interrupt
1	DMA0	DMA0 interrupt
2	DMA1	DMA1 interrupt
3	CLKPWR0	CLKPWRPWR interrupt
4	CLKPWR1	CLKPWRALIVE interrupt
5	CLKPWR2	CLKPWRRTC interrupt
6	UART1	UART1 interrupt
7	UART0	UART0 interrupt
8	UART2	UART2 interrupt
9	UART3	UART3 interrupt
10	UART4	UART4 interrupt
11	UART5	UART5 interrupt
12	SSP0	SSP0 interrupt
13	SSP1	SSP1 interrupt
14	SSP2	SSP2 interrupt
15	I2C0	I2C0 interrupt
16	I2C1	I2C1 interrupt
17	I2C2	I2C2 interrupt
18	DEINTERLACE	DEINTERLACE interrupt
19	SCALER	SCALER interrupt
20	AC97	AC97 interrupt
21	SPDIFRX	SPDIFRX interrupt
22	SPDIFTX	SPDIFTX interrupt
23	TIMER0	TIMER0 interrupt
24	TIMER1	TIMER1 interrupt
25	TIMER2	TIMER2 interrupt
26	TIMER3	TIMER3 interrupt
27	PWM0	PWM0 interrupt
28	PWM1	PWM1 interrupt
29	PWM2	PWM2 interrupt
30	PWM3	PWM3 interrupt
31	WDT	WDT interrupt

Interrupt Number	Source	Description
32	MPEGTSI	MPEGTSI interrupt
33	DISPLAYTOP0	DISPLAYDUALDISPLAYPRIM interrupt
34	DISPLAYTOP1	DISPLAYDUALDISPLAYSECOND interrupt
35	DISPLAYTOP2	DISPLAYRESCONV interrupt
36	DISPLAYTOP3	DISPLAYHDMI interrupt
37	VIP0	VIP0 interrupt
38	VIP1	VIP1 interrupt
39	MIPI	MIPI interrupt
40	3D GPU	3D GPU interrupt
41	ADC	ADC interrupt
42	PPM	PPM interrupt
43	SDMMC0	SDMMC0 interrupt
44	SDMMC1	SDMMC1 interrupt
45	SDMMC2	SDMMC2 interrupt
46	CODA9600	CODA960HOST interrupt
47	CODA9601	CODA960JPG interrupt
48	GMAC	GMAC interrupt
49	USB20OTG	USB20OTG interrupt
50	USB20HOST	USB20HOST interrupt
51	N/A	N/A
52	N/A	N/A
53	GPIOA	GPIOA interrupt
54	GPIOB	GPIOB interrupt
55	GPIOC	GPIOC interrupt
56	GPIOD	GPIOD interrupt
57	GPIOE	GPIOE interrupt
58	CRYPTO	CRYPTO interrupt
59	PDM	PDM interrupt
60	TMU0	TMU0 interrupt
61	TMU1	TMU1 interrupt
62	N/A	N/A
63	N/A	N/A
64	N/A	N/A

Interrupt Number	Source	Description
65	N/A	N/A
66	N/A	N/A
67	N/A	N/A
68	N/A	N/A
69	N/A	N/A
70	N/A	N/A
71	N/A	N/A
72	VIP2	VIP2 Interrupt

10.9 Register Description

10.9.1 Register Map Summary

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	0x8000 to 0x8FFC	Reserved	–
GICD_CTRL	0x9000	distributor Control Register	0x0000_0000
GICD_TYPER	0x9004	Interrupt Controller Type Register	0x0000_FC24
GICD_IIDR	0x9008	Distributor Implementer Identification Register	0x0200_043B
RSVD	0x900C to 0x907C	Reserved	–
GICD_IGROUPRn (n = 0 to 4)	0x9080 to 0x9090	Interrupt Group Register	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x9094 to 0x90FC	Reserved	–
GICD_ISENABLERn (n = 0 to 4)	0x9100 to 0x9110	Interrupt Set-Enable Register	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x9114 to 0x917C	Reserved	–
GICD_ISCENABLERn (n = 0 to 4)	0x9180 to 0x9190	Interrupt Clear-Enable Register	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x9194 to 0x91FC	Reserved	–
GICD_ISPENDRn (n = 0 to 4)	0x9200 to 0x9210	Interrupt Set-Pending Register	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x9214 to 0x927C	Reserved	–
GICD_ICPENDERn (n = 0 to 4)	0x9280 to 0x9290	Interrupt Clear-Pending Register	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x9294 to 0x92FC	Reserved	–
GICD_ISACTIVERn (n = 0 to 4)	0x9300 to 0x9310	Interrupt Set-Active Register	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x9314 to 0x937C	Reserved	–
GICD_ISCCTIVERn (n = 0 to 4)	0x9380 to 0x9390	Interrupt Clear-Active Register	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x9394 to 0x93FC	Reserved	–
GICD_IPRIORITYRn (n = 0 to 39)	0x9400 to 0x949C	Interrupt Priority Register	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x9500 to	Reserved	–

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
	0x97FC		
GICD_ITARGETSRn (n = 0 to 39)	0x9800 to 0x989C	Interrupt Processor Target Register	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x98A0 to 0x9BFC	Reserved	–
GICD_ICFGRn (n = 0 to 9)	0x9C00 to 0x9C24	Interrupt Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x9C28 to 0x9CFC	Reserved	–
GICD_PPISR	0x9D00	Private Peripheral Interrupt Register	0x0000_0000
GICD_SPISRn (n = 0 to 3)	0x9D04 to 0x9D10	Shared Peripheral Interrupt Status Register	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x9D14 to 0x9EFC	Reserved	–
GICD_SGIR	0x9F00	Software Generated Interrupt Register	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x9F04 to 0x9F0C	Reserved	–
GICD_CPENDSGIRn (n = 0 to 3)	0x9F10 to 0x9F1C	SGI Clear-Pending Register	0x0000_0000
GICD_SPENDSGIRn (n = 0 to 3)	0x9F20 to 0x9F2C	SGI Set-Pending Register	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x9F30 to 0x9FFC	Reserved	–
GICC_CTRL	0xA000	CPU Interface Control Register	0x0000_0000
GICC_PMR	0xA004	Interrupt Priority Mask Register	0x0000_0000
GICC_BPR	0xA008	Binary Point Register	0x0000_002D
GICC_IAR	0xA00C	Interrupt Acknowledge Register	0x0000_03FF
GICC_EOIR	0xA010	End of Interrupt Register	0x0000_0000
GICC_RPR	0xA014	Running Priority Register	0x0000_00FF
GICC_HPPIR	0xA018	Highest Priority Pending Interrupt Register	0x0000_03FF
GICC_ABPR	0xA01C	Aliased Binary Point Register	0x0000_0003
GICC_AIAR	0xA020	Aliased Interrupt Acknowledge Register	0x0000_03FF
GICC_AEOIR	0xA024	Aliased End of Interrupt Register	0x0000_0000
GICC_AHIPPIR	0xA028	Aliased Highest Priority Pending Interrupt Register	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0xA02C to 0xA0CC	Reserved	–
GICC_APR0	0xA0D0	Active Priority Register	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0xA0D4 to 0xA0DC	Reserved	–
GICC_NSAPR0	0xA0E0	Non-Secure Active Priority Register	0x0202_043B

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	0xA0E4 to 0xAFFC	Reserved	–
GICC_DIR	0xB000	Deactivate Interrupt Register	0x0000_0000

10.9.1.1 GICD_CTRL

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x9000, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:2]	–	Reserved	–
ENABLEGRP1	[1]	RW	Global enable for forwarding pending Group 1 interrupts from the Distributor to the CPU interfaces: 0 = Group 1 interrupts not forwarded. 1 = Group 1 interrupts forwarded, subject to the priority rules.	1'b0
enablegrp0	[0]	RW	Global enable for forwarding pending Group 0 interrupts from the Distributor to the CPU interfaces: 0 = Group 1 interrupts not forwarded. 1 = Group 1 interrupts forwarded, subject to the priority rules.	1'b0

10.9.1.2 GICD_TYPER

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x9004, Reset Value = 0x0000_FC24

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	–	Reserved	–
lspi	[15:11]	R	If the GIC implements the Security Extensions, the value of this field is the maximum number of implemented lockable SPIs, from 0 (0b00000) to 31 (0b11111). If this field is 0b00000 then the GIC does not implement configuration lockdown. If the GIC does not implement the Security Extensions, this field is reserved.	5'h1F
securityextn	[10]	R	Indicates whether the GIC implements the Security Extensions. 0 = Security Extensions not implemented. 1 = Security Extensions implemented.	1'b1
RSVD	[9:8]	–	Reserved	–
cpunumber	[7:5]	R	Indicates the number of implemented CPU interfaces. The number of implemented CPU interfaces is one more than the value of this field, for example if this field is 0b011, there are four CPU interfaces. If the GIC implements the Virtualization Extensions, this is also the number of virtual CPU interfaces.	3'b1
itlinesnumber	[4:0]	R	Indicates the maximum number of interrupts that the GIC supports. If IT Lines Number = N, the maximum number of interrupts is 32 (N + 1). The interrupt ID range is from 0 to (Number of IDs ? 1). For example: 0'b00011 = Up to 128 interrupt lines, interrupt IDs 0-127. The maximum number of interrupts is 1020 (0b11111). See the text in this section for more information. Regardless of the range of interrupt IDs defined by this field, interrupt IDs 1020-1023 are reserved for special purposes.	5'h4

10.9.1.3 GICD_IIDR

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x9008, Reset Value = 0x0200_043B

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
productid	[31:24]	R	An IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED product identifier.	8'h2
RSVD	[23:20]	–	Reserved	–
variant	[19:16]	R	An IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED variant number. Typically, this field is used to distinguish product variants, or major revisions of a product.	4'h0
revision	[15:12]	R	An IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED revision number. Typically, this field is used to distinguish minor revisions of a product.	4'h0
implementer	[11:0]	R	Contains the JEP106 code of the company that implemented the GIC Distributor: Bits[11:8]: The JEP106 continuation code of the implementer. For an ARM implementation, this field is 0x4. Bits[7] Always 0. Bits[6:0] The JEP106 identity code of the implementer. For an ARM implementation, bits[7:0] are 0x3B.	12'h43B

10.9.1.4 GICD_IGROUPRn (n = 0 to 4)

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x9080, 0x9084, 0x9088, 0x908C, 0x9090, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
group status bit	[31:0]	RW	For each bit: 0 = The corresponding interrupt is Group 0. 1 = The corresponding interrupt is Group 1.	–

10.9.1.5 GICD_ISENABLERn (n = 0 to 4)

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x9100, 0x9104, 0x9108, 0x910C, 0x9110, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Set-enable bits	[31:0]	RW	For SPIs and PPIs, each bit controls the forwarding of the corresponding interrupt from the Distributor to the CPU interfaces: Reads 0 = Forwarding of the corresponding interrupt is disabled. 1 = Forwarding of the corresponding interrupt is enabled. Writes 0 = Has no effect. 1 = Enables the forwarding of the corresponding interrupt. After a write of 1 to a bit, a subsequent read of the bit returns the value 1. For SGIs the behavior of the bit on reads and writes is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.	–

10.9.1.6 GICD_ISCENABLERn (n = 0 to 4)

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x9180, 0x9184, 0x9188, 0x918C, 0x9190, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
clear-enable bits	[31:0]	RW	For SPIs and PPIs, each bit controls the forwarding of the corresponding interrupt from the Distributor to the CPU interfaces: Reads 0 = Forwarding of the corresponding interrupt is disabled. 1 = Forwarding of the corresponding interrupt is enabled. Writes 0 = Has no effect. 1 = Disables the forwarding of the corresponding interrupt. After a write of 1 to a bit, a subsequent read of the bit returns the value 0. For SGIs the behavior of the bit on reads and writes is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.	–

10.9.1.7 GICD_ISPENDRn (n = 0 to 4)

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x9200, 0x9204, 0x9208, 0x920C, 0x9210,Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
set-pending bits	[31:0]	RW	For each bit: Reads 0 = The corresponding interrupt is not pending on any processor. 1 = For PPIs and SGIs, the corresponding interrupt is pending on this processor. For SPIs, the corresponding interrupt is pending on at least one processor. Writes For SPIs and PPIs: 0 = Has no effect. 1 = The effect depends on whether the interrupt is edge triggered or level-sensitive: Edge-triggered Changes the status of the corresponding interrupt to: Pending if it was previously inactive active and pending if it was previously active. Has no effect if the interrupt is already pending. Level sensitive If the corresponding interrupt is not pending, changes the status of the corresponding interrupt to: Pending if it was previously inactive active and pending if it was previously active. If the interrupt is already pending: Because of a write to the GICD_ISPENDR, the write has no effect because the corresponding interrupt signal is asserted, the write has no effect on the status of the interrupt, but the interrupt remains pending if the interrupt signal is deasserted. For SGIs, the write is ignored. SGIs have their own Set-Pending registers	32'h0

10.9.1.8 GICD_ICPENDERn (n = 0 to 4)

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x9280, 0x9284, 0x9288, 0x928C, 0x9290, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
clear-pending bits	[31:0]	RW	For each bit: Reads 0 = The corresponding interrupt is not pending on any processor. 1 = For PPIs and SGIs, the corresponding interrupt is pending on this processor. For SPIs, the corresponding interrupt is pending on at least one processor. Writes For SPIs and PPIs: 0 = Has no effect. 1 = The effect depends on whether the interrupt is edge triggered or level-sensitive: Edge-triggered Changes the status of the corresponding interrupt to: Inactive if it was previously pending active if it was previously active and pending. Has no effect if the interrupt is not pending. Level sensitive If the corresponding interrupt is pending only because of a write to GICD_ISPENDRn, the write changes the status of the interrupt to: Inactive if it was previously pending active if it was previously active and pending. Otherwise the interrupt remains pending if the interrupt signal remains asserted. For SGIs, the write is ignored. SGIs have their own Clear- Pending registers	32'h0

10.9.1.9 GICD_ISACTIVERn (n = 0 to 4)

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x9300, 0x9304, 0x9308, 0x930C, 0x9310, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
set-active bits	[31:0]	RW	For each bit: Reads 0 = The corresponding interrupt is not active 1 = The corresponding interrupt is active Writes 0 = Has no effect. 1 = Activates the corresponding interrupt, if it is not already active. If the interrupt is already active, the write has no effect. After a write of 1 to this bit, a subsequent read of the bit returns the value 1.	32'h0

10.9.1.10 GICD_ISCCTIVERn (n = 0 to 4)

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x9380, 0x9384, 0x9388, 0x938C, 0x9390, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
clear-active bits	[31:0]	RW	For each bit: Reads 0 = The corresponding interrupt is not active 1 = The corresponding interrupt is active Writes 0 = Has no effect. 1 = Deactivates the corresponding interrupt, if the interrupt is active. If the interrupt is already deactivated, the write has no effect. After a write of 1 to this bit, a subsequent read of the bit returns the value 0.	32'h0

10.9.1.11 GICD_IPRIORITYRn (n = 0 to 39)

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x9400 to 0x949C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
priority byte offset 3	[31:24]	RW	Each priority field holds a priority value, from an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED range. The lower the value, the greater the priority of the corresponding interrupt.	8'h0
priority byte offset 2	[23:16]	RW		8'h0
priority byte offset 1	[15:8]	RW		8'h0
priority byte offset 0	[7:0]	RW		8'h0

10.9.1.12 GICD_ITARGETSRn (n = 0 to 39)

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x9800 to 0x989C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
priority byte offset 3	[31:24]	RW	Processors in the system number from 0, and each bit in a CPU targets field refers to the corresponding processor. For example, a value of 0x3 means that the Pending interrupt is sent to processors 0 and 1. For GICD_ITARGETSR0 to GICD_ITARGETSR7, a read of any CPU targets field returns the number of the processor performing the read.	–
priority byte offset 2	[23:16]	RW		–
priority byte offset 1	[15:8]	RW		–
priority byte offset 0	[7:0]	RW		–

10.9.1.13 GICD_ICFGRn (n = 0 to 9)

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x9C00 to 0x9C24, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
int_config_field	[2F+1:2F]	RW	For Int_config[1], the most significant bit, bit [2F + 1], the encoding is: 0 = Corresponding interrupt is level-sensitive. 1 = Corresponding interrupt is edge-triggered. Int_config[0], the least significant bit, bit [2F], is reserved. The encoding of this bit on some early implementations of this GIC architecture. For SGIs: Int_config[1]: Not programmable, RAO/WI. For PPIs and SPIs: Int_config[1]: For SPIs, this bit is programmable For PPIs it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this bit is programmable. A read of this bit always returns the correct value to indicate whether the corresponding interrupt is level-sensitive or edge-triggered. On a GIC where the handling mode of peripheral interrupts is configurable, the encoding of Int_config[0] for PPIs and SPIs, is: 0 = Corresponding interrupt is handled using the N-N model. 1 = Corresponding interrupt is handled using the 1-N model.	–

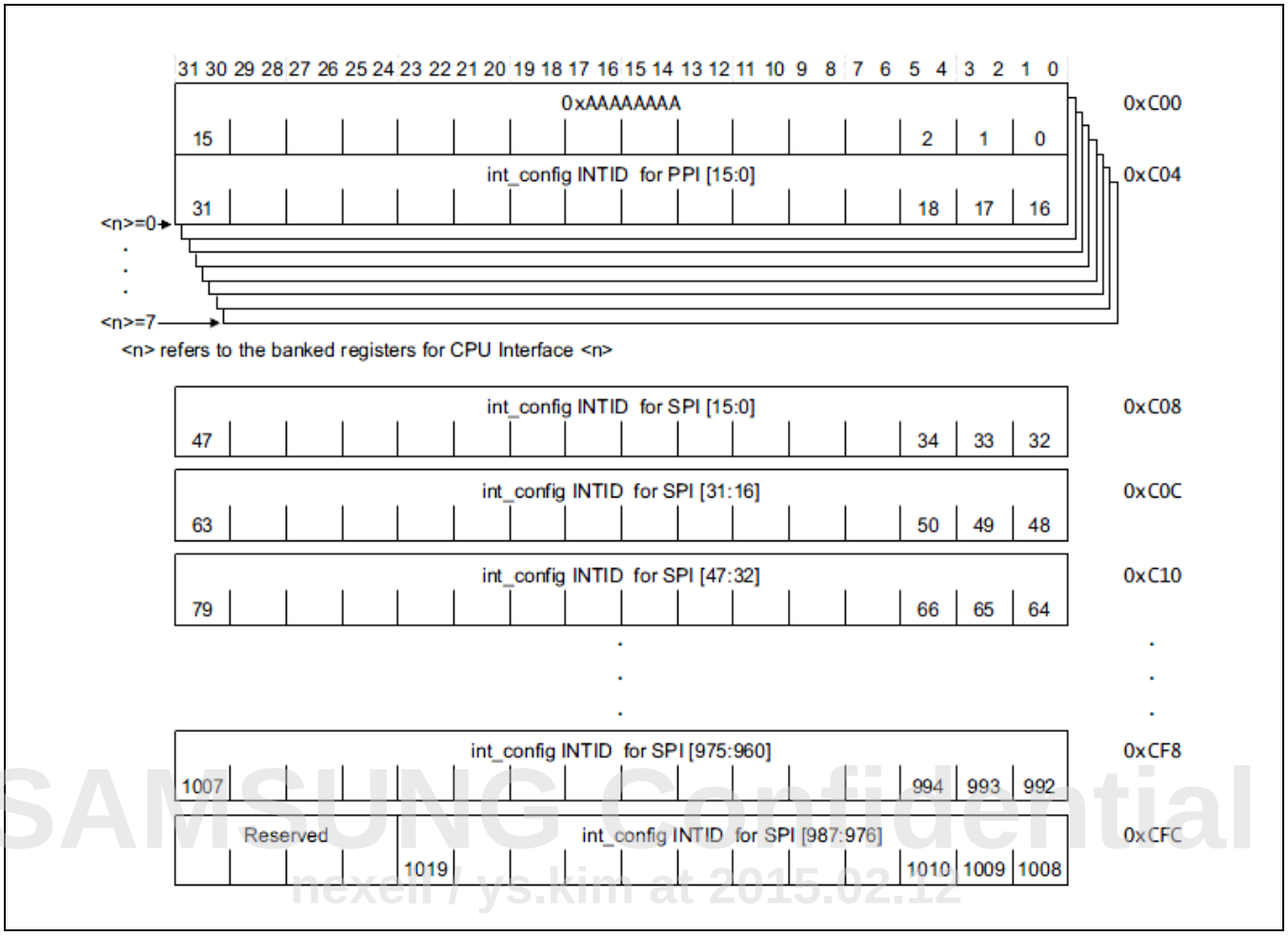


Figure 10-5 GICD_ICFGR Address Mat

10.9.1.14 GICD_PPISR

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x9D00, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	–	Reserved	–
ppi_status	[15:0]	R	Returns the status of the ppi_c<n>[15:0] inputs on the Distributor: Bit [X] = 0 ppi_c<n>[x] is LOW Bit [X] = 1 ppi_c<n>[x] is HIGH.b NOTE: These bits return the actual status of the ppi_c<n>[15:0] signals. The Pending Set Registers (ICDISPRn), Pending Clear Registers (ICDICPRn), also provide the ppi_c<n>[15:0] status but because you can write to these registers then they might not contain the actual status of the ppi_c<n>[15:0] signals.	–

10.9.1.15 GICD_SPISRn (n = 0 to 3)

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x9D04, 0x9D08, 0x9D0C, 0x9D10, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
spi_status	[31:0]	R	Returns the status of the spi[987:0] inputs on the Distributor: Bit [x] = 0 spi[x] is LOW Bit [x] = 1 spi[x] is HIGH. NOTE: The spi that x refers to, depends on its bit position and the base address offset of the spi Register shows. These bits return the actual status of the spi signals. The Pending Set Registers (ICDISPRn) and Pending Clear Registers (ICDICPRn) also provide the spi status but because you can write to these registers then they might not contain the actual status of the spi signals.	32'h0

10.9.1.16 GICD_SGIR

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x9F00, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:26]	–	Reserved	–
targetlistfilter	[25:24]	W	Determines how the distributor must process the requested SGI: 0b00 = Forward the interrupt to the CPU interfaces specified in the CPUTARGETLIST field. 0b01 = Forward the interrupt to all CPU interfaces except that of the processor that requested the interrupt. 0b10 = Forward the interrupt only to the CPU interface of the processor that requested the interrupt. 0b11 = Reserved.	–
cputargetlist	[23:16]	W	When TARGETLISTFILTER = 0b00, defines the CPU interfaces to which the Distributor must forward the interrupt. Each bit of CPUTARGETLIST[7:0] refers to the corresponding CPU interface, for example CPUTARGETLIST[0] corresponds to CPU interface 0. Setting a bit to 1 indicates that the interrupt must be forwarded to the corresponding interface. If this field is 0x00 when TARGETLISTFILTER is 0b00, the Distributor does not forward the interrupt to any CPU interface.	–
NSATT	[15]	W	Implemented only if the GIC includes the Security Extensions. Specifies the required security value of the SGI: 0 = Forward the SGI specified in the SGIINTID field to a specified CPU interface only if the SGI is configured as Group 0 on that interface. 1 = Forward the SGI specified in the SGIINTID field to a specified CPU interfaces only if the SGI is configured as Group 1 on that interface. This field is writable only by a Secure access. Any Non-secure write to the GICD_SGIR generates an SGI only if the specified SGI is programmed as Group 1, regardless of the value of bit[15] of the write.	–
RSVD	[14:4]	–	Reserved	–
sgiintid	[3:0]	W	The Interrupt ID of the SGI to forward to the specified CPU interfaces. The value of this field is the Interrupt ID, in the range 0-15, for example a value of 0b0011 specifies Interrupt ID 3.	–

10.9.1.17 GICD_CPENDSGIRn (n = 0 to 3)

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x9F10, 0x9F14, 0x9F18, 0x9F1C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
sgi clear pending bits	[31:0]	RW	For each bit: Reads 0 = SGI x from the corresponding processor is not pending. 1 = SGI x from the corresponding processor is pending. Writes 0 = Has no effect. 1 = Removes the pending state of SGI x for the corresponding processor See text for the relation between the SGI number, x, the GICD_CPENDSGIRn register number, n, and the field number, y.	32'h0

10.9.1.18 GICD_SPENDSGIRn (n = 0 to 3)

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x9F20, 0x9F24, 0x9F28, 0x9F2C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
sgi SET pending bits	[31:0]	RW	For each bit: Reads 0 = SGI x from the corresponding processor is not pending. 1 = SGI x from the corresponding processor is pending. Writes 0 = Has no effect. 1 = Adds the pending state of SGI x for the corresponding processor, if it is not already pending. If SGI x is already pending for the corresponding processor then the write has no effect. See text for the relation between the SGI number, x, the GICD_SPENDSGIRn register number, n, and the field number, y.	32'h0

10.9.1.19 GICC_CTRL

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0xA000, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:11]	–	Reserved	–
eolmodens1	[10]	RW	Alias of EOImodeNS1 from the Non-secure copy of this register.	1'b0
eolmodens0	[9]	RW	Controls the behavior of Non-secure accesses to the GICC_EOIR and GICC_DIR registers: In a GIC implementation that includes the Security Extensions, this control applies only to Secure accesses, and the EOIMODENS bit controls the behavior of Non-secure accesses to these registers: 0 = GICC_EOIR has both priority drop and deactivate interrupt functionality. Accesses to the GICC_DIR are UNPREDICTABLE. 1 = GICC_EOIR has priority drop functionality only. The GICC_DIR register has deactivate interrupt functionality.	1'b0
IRQBypDisGrp1	[8]	RW	Alias of IRQBypDisGrp1 from the Non-secure copy of this register.	1'b0
FIQBypDisGrp1	[7]	RW	Alias of FIQBypDisGrp1 from the Non-secure copy of this register.	1'b0
IRQBypDisGrp0	[6]	RW	When the signaling of IRQs by the CPU interface is disabled, this bit partly controls whether the bypass IRQ signal is signaled to the processor: 0 = Bypass IRQ signal is signaled to the processor. 1 = Bypass IRQ signal is not signaled to the processor.	1'b0
FIQBypDisGrp0	[5]	RW	When the signaling of FIQs by the CPU interface is disabled, this bit partly controls whether the bypass FIQ signal is signaled to the processor: 0 = Bypass FIQ signal is signaled to the processor. 1 = Bypass FIQ signal is not signaled to the processor.	1'b0
cbpr	[4]	RW	Controls whether the GICC_BPR provides common control to Group 0 and Group 1 interrupts. 0 = To determine any preemption, use: The GICC_BPR for Group 0 interrupts The GICC_ABPR for Group 1 interrupts. 1 = To determine any preemption use the GICC_BPR for both Group 0 and Group 1 interrupts.	1'b0
fiqen	[3]	RW	Controls whether the CPU interface signals Group 0 interrupts to a target processor using the FIQ or the IRQ signal. 0 = Signal Group 0 interrupts using the IRQ signal. 1 = Signal Group 0 interrupts using the FIQ signal. The GIC always signals Group 1 interrupts using the IRQ	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			signal.	
ackctl	[2]	RW	When the highest priority pending interrupt is a Group 1 interrupt, determines both: • Whether a read of GICC_IAR acknowledges the interrupt, or returns a spurious interrupt ID • Whether a read of GICC_HPPIR returns the ID of the highest priority pending interrupt, or returns a spurious interrupt ID. 0 = If the highest priority pending interrupt is a Group 1 interrupt, a read of the GICC_IAR or the GICC_HPPIR returns an Interrupt ID of 1022. A read of the GICC_IAR does not acknowledge the interrupt, and has no effect on the pending status of the interrupt. 1 = If the highest priority pending interrupt is a Group 1 interrupt, a read of the GICC_IAR or the GICC_HPPIR returns the Interrupt ID of the Group 1 interrupt. A read of GICC_IAR acknowledges and Activates the interrupt.	1'b0
enablegrp1	[1]	RW	Enable for the signaling of Group 1 interrupts by the CPU interface to the connected processor. 0 = Disable signaling of Group 1 interrupts. 1 = Enable signaling of Group 1 interrupts.	1'b0
enablegrp0	[0]	RW	Enable for the signaling of Group 0 interrupts by the CPU interface to the connected processor. 0 = Disable signaling of Group 0 interrupts. 1 = Enable signaling of Group 0 interrupts.	1'b0

10.9.1.20 GICC_PMR

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0xA004, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	–
priority	[7:0]	RW	The priority masks level for the CPU interface. If the priority of an interrupt is higher than the value indicated by this field, the interface signals the interrupt to the processor. If the GIC supports fewer than 256 priority levels then some bits are RAZ/WI, as follows: • 128 supported levels Bit [0] = 0. • 64 supported levels Bit [1:0] = 0b00. • 32 supported levels Bit [2:0] = 0b000. • 16 supported levels Bit [3:0] = 0b0000.	8'b0

10.9.1.21 GICC_BPR

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0xA008, Reset Value = 0x0000_002D

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:3]	–	Reserved	–
binary point	[2:0]	RW	The value of this field controls how the 8-bit interrupt priority field is split into a group priority field, used to determine interrupt preemption, and a subpriority field. For how this field determines the interrupt priority bits assigned to the group priority field see:	0x2D

10.9.1.22 GICC_IAR

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0xA00C, Reset Value = 0x0000_03FF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:13]	–	Reserved	–
CPUID	[12:10]	R	For SGIs in a multiprocessor implementation, this field identifies the processor that requested the interrupt. It returns the number of the CPU interface that made the request, for example a value of 3 means the request was generated by a write to the GICD_SGIR on CPU interface 3.	3'b0
interrupt id	[9:0]	R	The interrupt ID	10'h3FF

10.9.1.23 GICC_EOIR

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0xA010, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:13]	W	Reserved	–
cpuid	[12:10]	W	On a multiprocessor implementation, if the write refers to an SGI, this field contains the CPUID value from the corresponding GICC_IAR access.	–
eoiintid	[9:0]	W	The Interrupt ID value from the corresponding GICC_IAR access.	–

10.9.1.24 GICC_RPR

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0xA014, Reset Value = 0x0000_00FF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	–
priority	[7:0]	R	The current running priority on the CPU interface.	8'hFF

10.9.1.25 GICC_HPPIR

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0xA018, Reset Value = 0x0000_03FF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:13]	–	Reserved	–
Cpuid	[12:10]	R	On a multiprocessor implementation, if the PENDINTID field returns the ID of an SGI, this field contains the CPUID value for that interrupt. This identifies the processor that generated the interrupt.	3'b0
pendintid	[9:0]	R	The interrupt ID of the highest priority pending interrupt.	10'h3FF

10.9.1.26 GICC_ABPR

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0xA01C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0003

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:3]	–	Reserved	–
binary point	[2:0]	RW	The value of this field controls how the 8-bit interrupt priority field is split into a group priority field, used to determine interrupt preemption, and a subpriority field.	3'b11

10.9.1.27 GICC_AIAR

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0xA020, Reset Value = 0x0000_03FF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:13]	–	Reserved	–
cpuid	[12:10]	R	For SGIs in a multiprocessor implementation, this field identifies the processor that requested the interrupt. It returns the number of the CPU interface that made the request, for example a value of 3 means the request was generated by a write to the GICD_SGIR on CPU interface 3.	3'b0
interrupt id	[9:0]	R	The interrupt Id	10'h3FF

10.9.1.28 GICC_AEOIR

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0xA024, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:13]	–	Reserved	–
cpuid	[12:10]	W	On a multiprocessor implementation, when processing an SGI, this field must contain the CPUID value from the corresponding GICC_AIAR, or Non-secure GICC_IAR, access.	-
interrupt id	[9:0]	W	The Interrupt ID value from the corresponding GICC_AIAR, or Non-secure GICC_IAR, access.	-

10.9.1.29 GICC_AHIPPIR

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0xA028, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:13]	–	Reserved	–
cpuid	[12:10]	R	On a multiprocessor implementation, if the PENDINTID field returns the ID of an SGI, this field contains the CPUID value for that interrupt. This identifies the processor that generated the interrupt.	–
pendintid	[9:0]	R	The interrupt ID of the highest priority pending interrupt, if that interrupts is a Group 1 interrupt. Otherwise, the spurious interrupt ID, 1023.	–

10.9.1.30 GICC_APR0

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0xA0D0, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Minimum Value of secure GICC_BPR	Minimum Value of Non-Secure GICC_BPR	Maximum Number of Group Priority Bits	Maximum Number of Preemption Levels	GICC_APRn Implementation	View of Active Priorities Register for Non-Secure Access
3	4	4	16	GICC_APR0[15:0]	GICC_NSAPR0[15:8] appears as GICC_APR0[7:0]
2	3	5	32	GICC_APR0[31:0]	GICC_NSAPR0[31:16] appears as GICC_APR0[15:0]
1	2	6	64	GICC_APR0 - GICC_APR1	GICC_NSAPR1 appears as GICC_APR0
0	1	7	128	GICC_APR0 - GICC_APR3	GICC_NSAPR2- GICC_NSAPR3 appear as GICC_APR0- GICC_APR1

10.9.1.31 GICC_NSAPR0

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0xA0E0, Reset Value = 0x0202_043B

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
productid	[31:20]	R	An IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED product identifier	12'h20
Architecture version	[19:16]	R	The value of this field depends on the GIC architecture version, as follows: 0x1 for GICv1 0x2 for GICv2	4'h2
Revision	[15:12]	R	An IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED revision number for the CPU interface.	4'h0
Implementer	[11:0]	R	Contains the JEP106 code of the company that implemented the GIC CPU interface: Bits [11:8]: The JEP106 continuation code of the implementer. Bits [7]: Always 0. Bits [6:0]: The JEP106 identity code of the implementer.	12'h43B

10.9.1.32 GICC_DIR

- Base Address: 0xC000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0xB000, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:13]	–	Reserved	–
cpuid	[12:10]	W	For an SGI in a multiprocessor implementation, this field identifies the processor that requested the interrupt.	–
interrupt id	[9:0]	W	The interrupt ID	–

11 Watch Dog Timer

11.1 Overview

Watchdog timer is used to resume the controller operation whenever it is disturbed by malfunction such as noise and system error. It can be used as normal 16-bit interval timer to request interrupt service. The watchdog timer generates the reset signal.

Difference in usage WDT compared with PWM timer is that WDT generates the reset signal.

11.2 Features

- Normal interval timer mode with interrupt request
- Internal reset signal is activated when the timer count value reaches 0 (time-out).
- Level-triggered interrupt mechanism

11.3 Functional Description

11.3.1 Watchdog Timer Operation

In the Figure below shows the functional block diagram of the watchdog timer. The watchdog timer uses only PCLK as its source clock. The PCLK frequency is prescaled to generate the corresponding watchdog timer clock, and the resulting frequency is divided again.

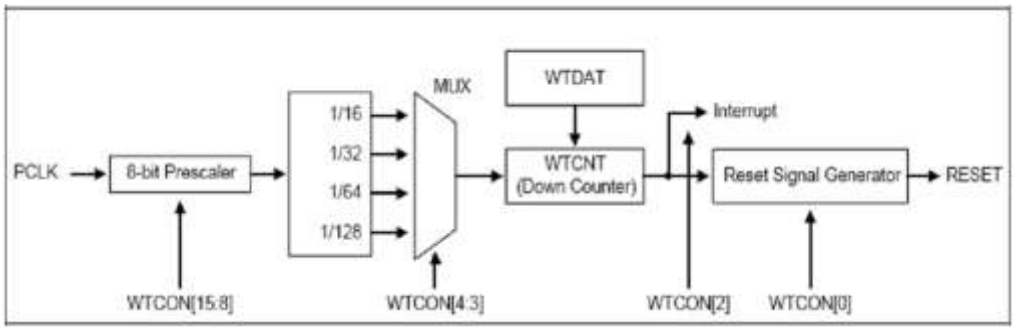


Figure 11-1 Watchdog Timer Block Diagram

The prescaler value and the frequency division factor are specified in the watchdog timer control (WDTCON) register. Valid prescaler values range from 0 to 28-1. The frequency division factor can be selected as 16, 32, 64 or 128.

Use the following equation to calculate the watchdog timer clock frequency and the duration of each timer clock cycle:

t_watchdog = 1/(PCLK/(Prescaler value + 1)/Division_factor)

11.3.2 WTDAT & WTCNT

Once the watchdog timer is enabled, the value of watchdog timer data (WTDAT) register cannot be automatically reloaded into the timer counter (WTCNT). In this reason, an initial value must be written to the watchdog timer count (WTCNT) register, before the watchdog timer starts.

11.3.3 Consideration of Debugging Environment

When the MDIRAC-III is in debug mode Embedded ICE, the watchdog timer must not operate. The watchdog timer can determine whether or not it is currently in the debug mode from the CPU core signal (DBGACK signal). Once the DBGACK signal is asserted, the reset output of the watchdog timer is not activated as the watchdog timer is expired.

11.3.4 Special Function Register

11.3.4.1 Memory map

Register	Type	Description	Reset Value
WTCON	RW	Watchdog timer control register	0x8021
WTDAT	RW	Watchdog timer data register	0x8000
WTCNT	RW	Watchdog timer count register	0x8000
WTCLRINT	W	Watchdog timer interrupt register	–

11.3.4.2 Watchdog Timer Control (WTCON) Register

The WTCON register allows the user to enable/disable the watchdog timer, select the clock signal from 4 different sources, enable/disable interrupts, and enable/disable the watchdog timer output.

The Watchdog timer is used to resume restart in mal-function after its power on, if controller restart is not desired, the Watchdog timer should be disabled.

If the user wants to use the normal timer provided by the Watchdog timer, enable the interrupt and disable the Watchdog timer.

11.3.4.3 Watchdog Timer Data (WTDAT) Register

The WTDAT register is used to specify the time-out duration. The content of WTDAT cannot be automatically loaded into the timer counter at initial watchdog timer operation. However, using 0x8000(initial value) will drive the first timeout. In this case, the value of WTDAT will be automatically reloaded into WTCNT.

11.3.4.4 Watchdog Timer Count (WTCNT) Register

The WTCNT register contains the current count values for the watchdog timer during normal operation. Note that the content of WTDAT register cannot be automatically loaded into the timer count register when the watchdog timer is enabled initially, so the WTCNT register must be set to initial value before enabling it.

11.3.4.5 Watchdog Timer Interrupt (WTCLRINT) Register

The WTCLRINT register is used to clear the interrupt. Interrupt service routine is responsible for clearing the relevant interrupt after the interrupt service is completed. Writing any values on this register clears the interrupt. Reading this register is not allowed.

11.4 Register Description

11.4.1 Register Map Summary

- Base Address: 0xC001_9000h

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
WTCON	0x00h	Watchdog Timer Control register	0x8021
WTDAT	0x04h	Watchdog Timer Data register	0x8000
WTCNT	0x08h	Watchdog Timer Count register	0x8000
WTCLRINT	0x0Ch	Watchdog Timer Interrupt register	–

11.4.1.1 WTCON

- Base Address: 0xC001_9000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x00h, Reset Value = 0x0000_8021

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	–	Reserved	–
PRESCALER VALUE	[15:8]	RW	Prescaler value. The valid range is from 0 to (28-1).	8'h80
RSVD	[7:6]	–	Reserved	–
WATCHDOG TIMER	[5]	RW	Enable or disable bit of Watchdog timer. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b1
CLOCK SELECT	[4:3]	RW	Determine the clock division factor. 00 = 16 01 = 32 10 = 64 11 = 128	2'b0
INTERRUPT GENERATION	[2]	RW	Enable or disable bit of the interrupt. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
RSVD	[1]	–	Reserved	–
RESET ENABLE/DISABLE	[0]	RW	Enable or disable bit of Watchdog timer output for reset signal. 0 = Disable the reset function of the watchdog timer. 1 = Assert reset signal of the S5P6818 at watchdog time-out.	1'b1

11.4.1.2 WTDAT

- Base Address: 0xC001_9000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x04h, Reset Value = 0x0000_8000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	–	Reserved	–
WTDAT	[15:0]	RW	Watchdog timer count value for reload.	16'h8000

11.4.1.3 WTCNT

- Base Address: 0xC001_9000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x08h, Reset Value = 0x0000_8000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	–	Reserved	–
WTCNT	[15:0]	RW	The current value of the watchdog timer	16'h8000

11.4.1.4 WTCLRINT

- Base Address: 0xC001_9000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0Ch, Reset Value = Write Only.

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
WTCLRINT	[31:0]	W	Write any values clears the interrupt	–

12 RTC

12.1 Overview

The Real Time Clock (RTC) block can be operated by the Backup Battery while the system power is off. The RTC block is composed of 32-bit free counter register and works with an external 32.768 kHz Crystal and also can perform the alarm function.

12.2 Features

- 32-bit Counter
- Alarm Function: Alarm Interrupt or Wake Up from Power Down Mode
- Independent power pin (VDD_RTC)
- Supports 1 Hz Time interrupt for Power Down Mode
- Generates Power Management Reset signal

12.3 Block Diagram

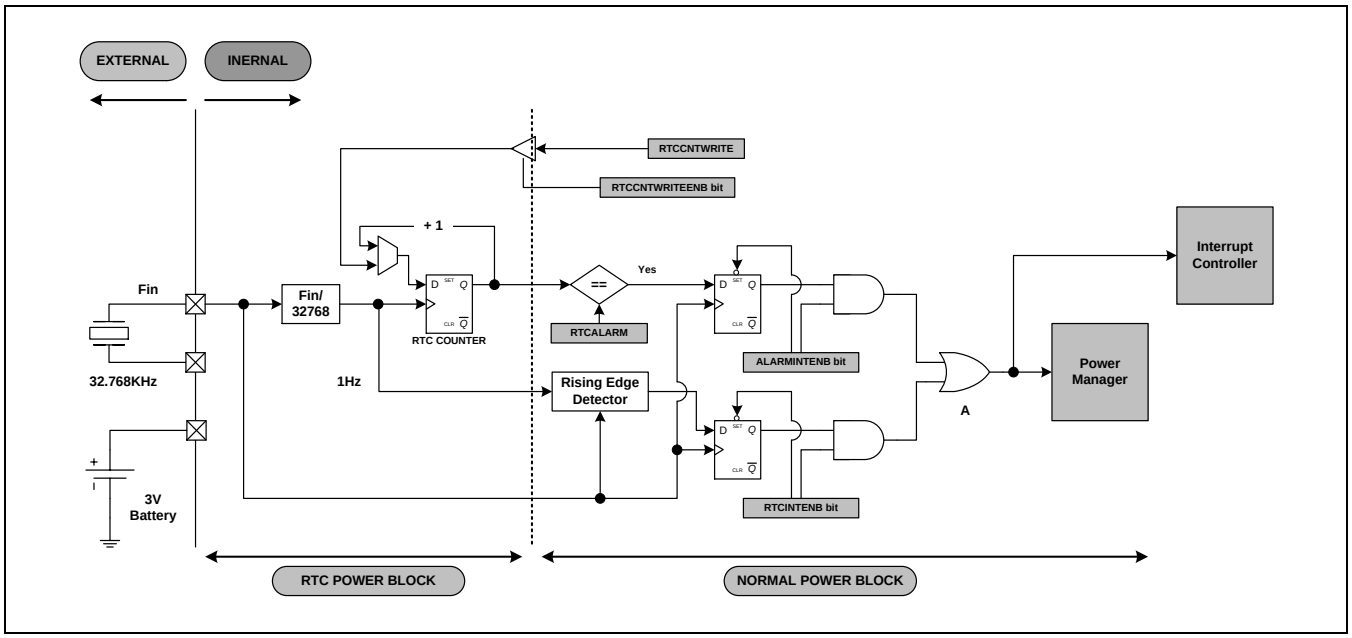


Figure 12-1 RTC Block Diagram

In the upper Figure, shows the RTC block diagram. The RTC block receives an external clock of 32.768 kHz and divides it into 1 Hz with 32.768 kHz. The RTC Counter operates depending on the external clock.

NOTE: As shown in the upper Figure, the left and right parts of the central dotted line use RTC Power and Normal Power, separately. The RTC Power Block uses a mercury battery, but the block actually using the mercury battery is the RTC Counter in the RTC Power Block. The battery life is about five years.

In the upper Figure, the output in point [A] is applied to the Power Manager or the Interrupt Controller. The output is applied to the Interrupt Controller in Normal mode and applied to the Power Manager in Power mode.

NOTE: Even if RTC is not used, RTC power and RTC clock should be supplied.

12.4 Functional Description

12.4.1 Backup Battery Operation

As shown in the upper Figure, since the RTC block uses a separate power source (Coin Battery), the RTC block operates even when the external power is turned off.

The RTC Logic can be driven by the Backup Battery, which supplies the power through the VDD_RTC pin into the RTC Block, even if the system power is off. When the system power is off, the interfaces of the CPU and RTC logic should be blocked and the backup battery only drives the oscillation circuit and the internal 32-bit RTC counter to minimize power dissipation. In other words, the RTC block can be used as the Wake-Up Source when the S5P6818 is converted into Power Down mode.

The use of the RTC block as a Wake-Up source requires that the RTCCTRL.ACCESSENB bit is set as '0' before the system enters Power Down mode. Setting it as '0' is performed to use the RTC as the Wake-Up source even when the system enters the Power Down Mode.

Even if the RTC block is not used, the RTC Clock must be connected to S5P6818 because the RTC clock is used as the clock for power management operation.

12.4.2 RTC Operation

The RTC generates an alarm signal at a specified time in the Power Down Mode or Normal Operation Mode. In Normal Operation Mode, the Alarm Interrupt is activated. In Power Down Mode, the Power Management Wake Up Signal is activated as well as the RTCALARM. The ALARM Time Set register (RTCALARM) determines the condition of the alarm time setting and the RTCINTENB.ALARMINTENB bit determines the alarm enable/disable status.

The procedure to generate an alarm interrupt is as follows:

First, write a counter value to the RTCCNTWRITE register. (To this end, the busy status of the RTCCTRL.RTCCNTWAIT should be checked in advance. The written value is applied to the register after two 32.768 kHz clock cycles.) After that, write the value of the point at which you wish to generate an interrupt to the RTCALARM register. The RTC counter increases the counter value at intervals of 1 Hz. If the values of the two registers (RTCCNTWRITE and RTCAKARM registers) become equal when the RTCINTENB.ALARMINTENB bit is set as "1", an interrupt occurs.

In a similar way, the RTC interrupt is detected in a rising edge of 1Hz. In this case, the interrupt is generated by setting the RTCINTENB.RTCINTENB bit as "1".

In addition, The RTCINTENB register contains the Pending Clear function and the Pending Clear is performed by writing "0".

12.4.3 Accessing the RTC Time Counter Setting/Read Register

To access RTC Time Count Read Register (RTCCNTREAD) and RTC Time Count Setting Register (RTCCNTWRITE), the RTCCTRL.RTCCNTWRITEENB bit is set to "1" before accessing these register. When the CPU completes to access these register, the CPU should set the RTCCTRL.RTCCNTWRITEENB bit to "0" to protect the content of RTC counter from unknown problem in abnormal state. The RTCCNTWRITEENB bit determines the reflection of the RCCNTWRITE register value to the RTC counter.

12.4.4 Interrupt Pending Register

Only the "READ" function is available for the RTCINTPND register of the S5P6818, but the current pending status can be read.

Since the RTCINTPND register only has a "READ" function, the Pending Clear function is controlled by the RTCINTENB register. The Interrupt Pending status is cleared by disabling the relevant interrupt. Therefore, if the corresponding bit of the RTCINTENB register is set as "1", the relevant interrupt is enabled. If the corresponding bit is set as "0", the interrupt is disabled and the pending bit is also cleared.

12.4.5 Power Manager Reset Time Control

RTC controls the time when nPWRMANRST (Power Manager Reset) releases from CorePOR. Refer to RTCCORERSTIMESEL Register for setting the time when nPWRMANRST releases.

12.5 Register Description

12.5.1 Register Map Summary

- Base Address: 0xC001_0C00h

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
RTCCNTWRITE	0x00h	RTC time count setting register	–
RTCCNTREAD	0x04h	RTC time count read register	–
RTCALARM	0x08h	Alarm time count set register	0x0000_0000
RTCCTRL	0x0Ch	RTC control register	0x0000_0000
RTCINTENB	0x10h	RTC interrupt enable register	0x0000_0000
RTCINTPND	0x14h	RTC interrupt pending register	0x0000_0000
RTCCORERSTIMESEL	0x18h	RTC core por time select register	0x0000_0000
RTCSCRATCH	0x1Ch	RTC scratch register	0x0000_0000

12.5.1.1 RTCCNTWRITE

- Base Address: 0xC001_0C00h
- Address = Base Address + 0x00h, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RTCCNTWRITE	[31:0]	W	Set RTC Counter Value. (Uni: 1 Hz) The RTCCNTWAIT bit of the RTCCONTROL register should be checked before a value is written in this bit. If the RTCCNTWAIT bit is "1", this written value is not reflected. The written value is reflected to this register at least two cycles of 32768 Hz after it is changed to "0". To write a value to this register, the RTCCNTWRITEENB bit should be set as "1".	–

NOTE: RTC reset to unknown values. If RTC power is first applied

12.5.1.2 RTCCNTREAD

- Base Address: 0xC001_0C00h
- Address = Base Address + 0x04h, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RTCCNTREAD	[31:0]	R	Read Current RTC Counter Value. (Unit: 1 Hz) The value of the RTC counter is continuously changed.	–

12.5.1.3 RTCALARM

- Base Address: 0xC001_0C00h
- Address = Base Address + 0x08h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RTCALARM	[31:0]	RW	ALARM Time Set Register. (Unit: 1 Hz) The ALARMCNTWAIT bit of the RTCCONTROL register should be checked before a value is written in this bit. If the RTCCNTWAIT bit is "1", this written value is not reflected. The written value is reflected to this register at least two cycles of 32768 Hz after it is changed to "0".	32'h0

12.5.1.4 RTCCTRL

- Base Address: 0xC001_0C00h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:5]	–	Reserved	27'h0
RTCCNTWAIT	[4]	R	RTCCNTWAIT: Register to check if the previously requested 'WRITE' is completed when writing a value to the RTCCNTWRITE register. The bit below indicates the status of the RTCCNTWRITE*register. 0 = IDLE 1 = Busy	1'b0
ALARMCNTWAIT	[3]	R	ALARMCNTWAIT: Register to check if the previously requested 'WRITE' is completed when writing a value to the RTCALARM*register. The bit below indicates the status of the RTCALARMWRITE*register 0 = IDLE 1 = Busy	1'b0
RSVD	[2]	–	Reserved	1'b0
RSVD	[1]	–	Reserved. However, "0" should be written.	1'b0
RTCCNTWRITEENB	[0]	RW	RTCCNTWRITEENB: Control Power isolation and connection of RTC block. This bit should be "0" before Power Down Mode for normal operation of RTC in Power Down Mode. 0 = Disable (Power Isolation) 1 = Enable (Power Connection) To access the RTCCNTREAD and RTCCNTWRITE registers, this bit should be set as "1".	1'b0

12.5.1.5 RTCINTENB

- Base Address: 0xC001_0C00h
- Address = Base Address + 0x10h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:2]	–	Reserved	30'h0
ALARMINTENB	[1]	RW	ALARMINTENB: Set ALARM Interrupt On/Off and Pending Clear/Interrupt Enable Read 0 = Interrupt Disable 1 = Interrupt Enable Write 0 = Pending Clear & Interrupt Disable 1 = Interrupt Enable	1'b0
RTCINTENB	[0]	RW	RTCINTENB: Set RTC (1 Hz Only) Interrupt On/Off and Pending Clear/Interrupt Enable Read 0 = Interrupt Disable 1 = Interrupt Enable Write 0 = Pending Clear & Interrupt Disable 1 = Interrupt Enable	1'b0

12.5.1.6 RTCINTPND

- Base Address: 0xC001_0C00h
- Address = Base Address + 0x14h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:2]	–	Reserved	30'h0
ALARMINTPEND	[1]	R	ALARMINTEPND: ALARM Interrupt Pending bit. 0 = None 1 = Interrupt Pended	1'b0
RTCINTPEND	[0]	R	RTCINTPEND: Set RTC (1 Hz Only) Interrupt Pending bit. 0 = None 1 = Interrupt Pended	1'b0

12.5.1.7 RTCCORERSTIMESEL

- Base Address: 0xC001_0C00h
- Address = Base Address + 0x18h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:7]	–	Reserved	25'h0
COREPORTIMESEL6	[6]	RW	CORE POR (Power on Reset) releases with the delay of about 186 ms after CORE VDD Power is turned on. 0 = None 1 = Select	1'b0
COREPORTIMESEL5	[5]	RW	CORE POR (Power on Reset) releases with the delay of about 155 ms after CORE VDD Power is turned on. 0 = None 1 = Select	1'b0
COREPORTIMESEL4	[4]	RW	CORE POR (Power on Reset) releases with the delay of about 124 ms after CORE VDD Power is turned on. 0 = None 1 = Select	1'b0
COREPORTIMESEL3	[3]	RW	CORE POR (Power on Reset) releases with the delay of about 93 ms after CORE VDD Power is turned on. 0 = None 1 = Select	1'b0
COREPORTIMESEL2	[2]	RW	CORE POR (Power on Reset) releases with the delay of about 62 ms after CORE VDD Power is turned on. 0 = None 1 = Select	1'b0
COREPORTIMESEL1	[1]	RW	CORE POR (Power on Reset) releases with the delay of about 31 ms after CORE VDD Power is turned on. 0 = None 1 = Select	1'b0
COREPORTIMESEL0	[0]	RW	CORE POR (Power on Reset) releases without delay after CORE VDD Power is turned on. 0 = None 1 = Select	1'b0

NOTE: CORE POR releases about 210 ms after CORE VDD Power is turned on when RTCCOREPORIMESEL[6:0] = 7'b0

12.5.1.8 WTCON

- Base Address: 0xC001_0C00h
- Address = Base Address + 0x1Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RTCSCRATCH	[31:0]	RW	RTC scratch register.	32'h0

13 Alive

13.1 Overview

In the status with eliminating core power supply of S5P6818, some PAD need power supply continuously and should keep driving PAD with certain value.

For example a bit that controlling STN LCD should keep driving PAD with low in the status with eliminating core power supply. 32-bit value can be saved in Scratch Register and the saved value maintains in the case of core power off.

User could on/off the system power by pressing toggle switch and ALIVE performs the necessary functions in these momentary power controls.

13.2 Features

Alive GPIO PADs are all in/output PAD.

- The value of ALIVE Block maintains even in power off of Core Power.
- Alive Block does not use clock. To change the control register value, need to program set/reset pin of SR-flipflop directly.
- Chip sleep mode wake-up source(AliveGPIO, VDDToggle, RTCIRQ)
- Power IC Enable.
- Supports the PAD Hold function
- Scan chain is not inserted to Alive GPIO.

13.3 Power Isolation

13.3.1 Core Power Off

In the case of power off of CoreVDD, Alive Registers maintains its value since Alive VDD keep supplied. Pull-down register connected to NPOWERGATING performs the function of maintaining control bit of Alive Registers securely in the interval of core power off or unstable.

13.3.2 Power Gating

The value of set/reset should be kept as low to maintains the value of Alive Registers securely in the case of power off of CoreVDD. Therefore, it's designed to maintain low value in the case of core power off since NPOWERGATING register is connected to pull-down register.

13.4 Alive Registers

All of the Registers except NPOWERGATING/AliveDetectPending Register of Alive block maintains the value written in Register when Core power turns off, and are reset when Alive Power turns off. Alive Registers do not have their own Clock, and these can be read and written when NPOWERGATING register is "1" (NPOWERGATING = 1). And especially, in write mode, Alive Registers can be written by SET/RST (reset) Register. The following is the example of the Register function according to Register SET/RST.

Alive Registers remains as the former state when *SET* == 0, *RST*=0
Alive Registers are written as “1” when *SET* == 1, *RST*=0
Alive Registers are written as “0” write “0” when *SET* == 0, *RST*=1
Alive Registers are written as “1” when *SET* == 1, *RST*=1

13.4.1 Alive GPIO Detect Registers

For Alive GPIO input, Alive GPIO Detect Registers can be used as Core Power on, Alive Interrupt, Sleep mode wakeup source in case of Asynchronous/synchronous detecting mode. And when those events are detected, ALIVEGPIODETECTPENDREG[n] Register is set to "1". The following are the operating examples according to Detecting modes.

Ex1) Asynchronous Low Level Detecting
Alive GPIO Detect Registers detect the event when ALIVEGPIOLOWASYNCDETECTMODEREADREG [n] = “1”, ALIVEGPIODETECTENBREADREG[n] = “1”, and AliveGPIO == "0"

Ex2) Asynchronous High Level Detecting
Alive GPIO Detect Registers detect the event when ALIVEGPIOHIGHASYNCDETECTMODEREADREG [n] = “1”, ALIVEGPIODETECTENBREADREG[n] = “1”, and AliveGPIO[n] == “1”

Ex3) Synchronous Low Level Detecting
Alive GPIO Detect Registers detect the event when ALIVEGPIOLOWSYNCDETECTMODEREADREG [n] = “1”, ALIVEGPIODETECTENBREADREG[n] = “1”, AliveGPIO[n] == “0”

Ex4) Synchronous High Level Detecting
Alive GPIO Detect Registers detect the event when ALIVEGPIOHIGHSYNCDETECTMODEREADREG [n] = “1”, ALIVEGPIODETECTENBREADREG[n] = “1”, AliveGPIO[n] == “1”

Ex5) Synchronous Falling Edge Detecting
Alive GPIO Detect Registers detect the event when ALIVEGPIOFALLDETECTMODEREADREG[n] = “1”, ALIVEGPIODETECTENBREADREG[n] = “1”, and AliveGPIO[n] bit changes from “1” to “0”

Ex6) Synchronous Rising Edge Detecting
Alive GPIO Detect Registers detect the event when ALIVEGPIORISEDETECTMODEREADREG [n] = “1”, ALIVEGPIODETECTENBREADREG[n] = “1”, and AliveGPIO[n] bit changes from “0” to “1”

13.4.2 Scratch Register

Programmer could save any 32-bit value in Scratch Register. The value of Scratch Register maintains in the case of power off of CoreVDD.

13.4.3 Alive GPIO Control Registers

Alive GPIO is controlled through Alive Block regardless of GPIO block.

Control Register has AliveGPIO in/out mode enable, pull-up, and AliveGPIOPADOut.

13.5 Momentary Power Control

13.5.1 CoreVDD Powering On

The Core Power can be changed from off-state to on-state by the VDDPWRTOGGLE switch, AliveGPIO Detecting, RTC interrupt. And in case of Power on, VDDPWRTOGGLE switch, AliveGPIO Detecting, and RTC interrupt can be processed, after system booting, by setting VDDPWRON_DDR/VDDPWRON Bit. (Power On is not allowed when Battery Fault occurs.).

13.5.2 CoreVDD Powering Off

The Core Power can be changed from off-state to on-state by clearing VDDPWRON_DDR/VDDPWRON Bit.

Core Block and Alive Block are connected through PowerGating Register, which makes it possible for Alive Registers to safely sustain their own values even after Core Power turns off with VDDPWRON_ DDR/VDDPWRON Bit cleared.

The following is the example of Chip Power sequence

1. Do not hold the initial Pad state. (NPADHOLDx = 1)
2. Hold the Pad before you turn off the Power. (NPADHOLDx Register = 0)
3. Turn off VDDPWRON
4. Non-Alive POR is set low after power turns off
5. Power starts to be supplied by pressing toggle switch
6. PAD releases from the hold state when internal POR turns on (which provides the stability for preventing pad hold from releasing after power turns on)
7. VDDPWRON and PadHold Register should be released simultaneously after system booting.
8. VDDPOWRON should be released.

NPADHOLDENBx Register should be set as "0" except Power On Reset.

13.6 SLEEP Mode

S5P6818 supports two SLEEP Modes (SleepMode1, SleepMode2). Core power turns off in SLEEP Mode, and the Chip wakes up from SLEEP Mode by Wake-up sources such as AliveGPIO Detecting, RTC Interrupt, and nVDDPWRTOGGLE Switch push.(And, No wake-up is possible in case of battery fault)

- Alive GPIO Detect Pending Register Clear
- Hold the Pad before user turns off Power. (SleepMode1: NPADHOLDx[2:1] = 2'b00, SleepMode2: NPADHOLDx[2:0] == 3'b000)
- VDDPWRON Register Clear
- NPOWERGATING Register Clear
- S5P6818 STOP Mode Set(Refer to Clock and Power management Section)

13.7 PMU (Power management Unit)

13.7.1 Overview

PMU is a block inside of ALIVE. It controls internal power switch of sub-blocks in chip.

PMU can control the power up and down of these blocks:

- GPU (graphic processing unit)
- MFC (multi function codec)

13.7.2 Power Mode Table

MODE		PD_RTC	PD_ALIVE	PD_TOP	PD_DREX	PD_CODEC	PD_GR3D	PD_CPU
Num.	Name							
1	POWER ON RESET	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
2	NORMAL	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
3	SUB SLEEP - 0	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	ON	ON
4	SUB SLEEP - 1	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	ON
5	SUB SLEEP - ALL	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	ON
6	DEEP IDLE	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
7	TOP SLEEP	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
8	RTC ONLY	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF

13.7.3 Power Switch Control Sequence

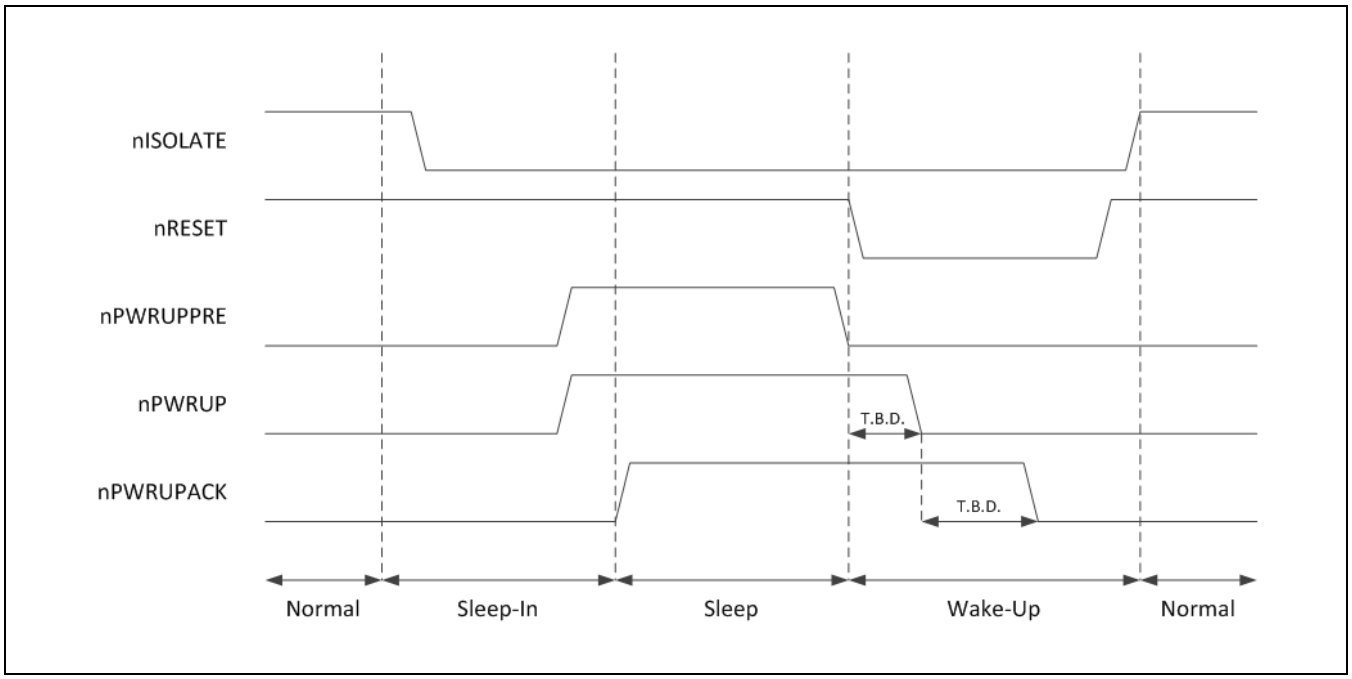


Figure 13-1 Power Switch Control Sequence

13.8 Register Description

13.8.1 Register Map Summary

- Base Address : 0xC001_0000h

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
ALIVEPWRGATEREG	0x0800	Alive Power Gating Register	0x0000_0000
ALIVEGPIOASYNCDETECTMODERSTREG0	0x0804	Alive GPIO ASync Detect Mode Reset Register 0	0x0000_0000
ALIVEGPIOASYNCDETECTMODERSTREG1	0x0810	Alive GPIO ASync Detect Mode Reset Register 1	0x0000_0000
ALIVEGPIOASYNCDETECTMODESETREG0	0x0808	Alive GPIO ASync Detect Mode Set Register 0	0x0000_0000
ALIVEGPIOASYNCDETECTMODESETREG1	0x0814	Alive GPIO ASync Detect Mode Set Register 1	0x0000_0000
ALIVEGPIOLOWASYNCDETECTMODEREADREG	0x080C	Alive GPIO Low Level Async Detect Mode Read Register	0x0000_0000
ALIVEGPIOHIGHASYNCDETECTMODEREADREG	0x0818	Alive GPIO High Level Async Detect Mode Read Register	0x0000_0000
ALIVEGPIODETECTMODERSTREG0	0x081C	Alive GPIO Detect Mode Reset Register 0	0x0000_0000
ALIVEGPIODETECTMODERSTREG1	0x0828	Alive GPIO Detect Mode Reset Register 1	0x0000_0000
ALIVEGPIODETECTMODERSTREG2	0x0834	Alive GPIO Detect Mode Reset Register 2	0x0000_0000
ALIVEGPIODETECTMODERSTREG3	0x0840	Alive GPIO Detect Mode Reset Register 3	0x0000_0000
ALIVEGPIODETECTMODESETREG0	0x0820	Alive GPIO Detect Mode Set Register 0	0x0000_0000
ALIVEGPIODETECTMODESETREG1	0x082C	Alive GPIO Detect Mode Set Register 1	0x0000_0000
ALIVEGPIODETECTMODESETREG2	0x0838	Alive GPIO Detect Mode Set Register 2	0x0000_0000
ALIVEGPIODETECTMODESETREG3	0x0844	Alive GPIO Detect Mode Set Register 3	0x0000_0000
ALIVEGPIOFALLDETECTMODEREADREG	0x0824	Alive GPIO Falling Edge Detect Mode Read Register	0x0000_0000
ALIVEGPIORISEDETECTMODEREADREG	0x0830	Alive GPIO Rising Edge Detect Mode Read Register	0x0000_0000
ALIVEGPIOLOWDETECTMODEREADREG	0x083C	Alive GPIO Low Level Detect Mode Read Register	0x0000_0000
ALIVEGPIOHIGHDETECTMODEREADREG	0x0848	Alive GPIO High Level Detect Mode Read Register	0x0000_0000
ALIVEGPIODETECTENBRSTREG	0x084C	Alive GPIO Detect Enable Reset Register	0x0000_0000
ALIVEGPIODETECTENBSETREG	0x0850	Alive GPIO Detect Enable Set Register	0x0000_0000
ALIVEGPIODETECTENBREADREG	0x0854	Alive GPIO Detect Enable Read Register	0x0000_0000
ALIVEGPIOINTENBRSTREG	0x0858	Alive GPIO Interrupt Enable Reset Register	0x0000_0000
ALIVEGPIODETECTENABLESETREG	0x085C	Alive GPIO Detect Enable Set Register	0x0000_0000
ALIVEGPIOINTENBREADREG	0x0860	Alive GPIO Interrupt Enable Read Register	0x0000_0000
ALIVEGPIODETECTPENDREG	0x0864	Alive GPIO Detect Pending Register	0x0000_0000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
ALIVESCRATCHRSTREG	0x0868	Alive Scratch Reset Register	0x0000_0000
ALIVESCRATCHSETREG	0x086C	Alive Scratch Set Register	0x0000_0000
ALIVESCRATCHREADREG	0x0870	Alive Scratch Read Register	0x0000_0000
ALIVEGPIOPADOUTENBRSTREG	0x0874	Alive GPIO PAD Out Enable Reset Register	0x0000_0000
ALIVEGPIOPADOUTENBSETREG	0x0878	Alive GPIO PAD Out Enable Set Register	0x0000_0000
ALIVEGPIOPADOUTENBREADREG	0x087C	Alive GPIO PAD Out Enable Read Register	0x0000_0000
ALIVEGPIOPADPULLUPRSTREG	0x0880	Alive GPIO PAD Pullup Reset Register	0x0000_0000
ALIVEGPIOPADPULLUPSETREG	0x0884	Alive GPIO PAD Pullup Set Register	0x0000_0000
ALIVEGPIOPADPULLUPREADREG	0x0888	Alive GPIO PAD Pullup Read Register	0x0000_00FF
ALIVEGPIOPADOUTRSTREG	0x088C	Alive GPIO PAD Out Reset Register	0x0000_0000
ALIVEGPIOPADOUTSETREG	0x0890	Alive GPIO PAD Out Set Register	0x0000_0000
ALIVEGPIOPADOUTREADREG	0x0894	Alive GPIO PAD Out Read Register	0x0000_0000
VDDCTRLRSTREG	0x0898	VDD Control reset Register	0x0000_0000
VDDCTRLSETREG	0x089C	VDD Control set Register	0x0000_0000
VDDCTRLREADREG	0x08A0	VDD Control Read Register	0x0000_03FF
ALIVECLEARWAKEUPSTATUSREGISTER	0x08A4	Alive Clear Wakeup Status Register	0x0000_0000
ALIVESLEEPWAKEUPSTATUSREGISTER	0x08A8	Alive Sleep Wakeup Status Register	0x0000_0000
ALIVESCRATCHRSTREG1	0x08AC	Alive Scratch Reset Register1	0x0000_0000
ALIVESCRATCHRSTREG2	0x08B8	Alive Scratch Reset Register2	0x0000_0000
ALIVESCRATCHRSTREG3	0x08C4	Alive Scratch Reset Register3	0x0000_0000
ALIVESCRATCHRSTREG4	0x08D0	Alive Scratch Reset Register4	0x0000_0000
ALIVESCRATCHRSTREG5	0x08DC	Alive Scratch Reset Register5	0x0000_0000
ALIVESCRATCHRSTREG6	0x08E8	Alive Scratch Reset Register6	0x0000_0000
ALIVESCRATCHRSTREG7	0x08F4	Alive Scratch Reset Register7	0x0000_0000
ALIVESCRATCHRSTREG8	0x0900	Alive Scratch Reset Register8	0x0000_0000
ALIVESCRATCHSETREG1	0x08B0	Alive Scratch Set Register1	0x0000_0000
ALIVESCRATCHSETREG2	0x08BC	Alive Scratch Set Register2	0x0000_0000
ALIVESCRATCHSETREG3	0x08C8	Alive Scratch Set Register3	0x0000_0000
ALIVESCRATCHSETREG4	0x08D4	Alive Scratch Set Register4	0x0000_0000
ALIVESCRATCHSETREG5	0x08E0	Alive Scratch Set Register5	0x0000_0000
ALIVESCRATCHSETREG6	0x08EC	Alive Scratch Set Register6	0x0000_0000
ALIVESCRATCHSETREG7	0x08F8	Alive Scratch Set Register7	0x0000_0000
ALIVESCRATCHSETREG8	0x0904	Alive Scratch Set Register8	0x0000_0000
ALIVESCRATCHREADREG1	0x08B4	Alive Scratch Read Register1	0x0000_0000
ALIVESCRATCHREADREG2	0x08C0	Alive Scratch Read Register2	0x0000_0000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
ALIVESCRATCHREADREG3	0x08CC	Alive Scratch Read Register3	0x0000_0000
ALIVESCRATCHREADREG4	0x08D8	Alive Scratch Read Register4	0x0000_0000
ALIVESCRATCHREADREG5	0x08E4	Alive Scratch Read Register5	0x0000_0000
ALIVESCRATCHREADREG6	0x08F0	Alive Scratch Read Register6	0x0000_0000
ALIVESCRATCHREADREG7	0x08FC	Alive Scratch Read Register7	0x0000_0000
ALIVESCRATCHREADREG8	0x0908	Alive Scratch Read Register8	0x0000_0000
VDDOFFDELAYRSTREGISTER	0x090C	VDD Off Delay Reset Register	0x0000_0000
VDDOFFDELAYSETREGISTER	0x0910	VDD Off Delay Set Register	0x0000_0000
VDDOFFDELAYVALUEREGISTER	0x0914	VDD Off Delay Value Register	0x0000_0000
VDDOFFDELAYTIMEREGISTER	0x0918	VDD Off Delay Time Register	0x0000_0000
ALIVEGPIOINPUTVALUE	0x091C	Alive GPIO Input Value Read Register	0x0000_0000
RSVD	~ 0x0BFF	Reserved	–
RTC	0x0C00 to 0x0CFF	See RTC section	–
PMUNISOLATE	0x0D00	PMU nISOLATE Register	0x0000_0003
PMUNPWRUPPRE	0x0D04	PMU nPOWER Up Precharge Register	0x0000_0000
PMUNPWRUP	0x0D08	PMU nPOWER Up Register	0x0000_0000
PMUNPWRUPACK	0x0D0C	PMU nPOWER Up ACK Register	0x0000_0000

13.8.1.1 ALIVEPWRGATEREG

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0800h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:1]	–	Reserved	0
NPOWERGATING	[0]	RW	NPOWERGATING (negative active Power Gating). The default value is 0, disabling writing to Alive Registers, in order to keep the values of Alive Registers when Core Power 1.0V is off. 0 = Disable writing data to Alive Register 1 = Enable writing data to Alive Register	1'b0

13.8.1.2 ALIVEGPIOASYNCDETECTMODERSTREG0

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0804h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	24'h0
ASyncdetectmoderST0_7	[7]	RW	Alive GPIO7 Low Level Async detect mode Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
ASyncdetectmoderST0_6	[6]	RW	Alive GPIO6 Low Level Async detect mode Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
ASyncdetectmoderST0_5	[5]	RW	Alive GPIO5 Low Level Async detect mode Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
ASyncdetectmoderST0_4	[4]	RW	Alive GPIO4 Low Level Async detect mode Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
ASyncdetectmoderST0_3	[3]	RW	Alive GPIO3 Low Level Async detect mode Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
ASyncdetectmoderST0_2	[2]	RW	Alive GPIO2 Low Level Async detect mode Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
ASyncdetectmoderST0_1	[1]	RW	Alive GPIO1 Low Level Async detect mode Register Reset.	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			0 = None 1 = Reset	
ASyncdetectmoderST0_0	[0]	RW	Alive GPIO0 Low Level Async detect mode Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0

13.8.1.3 ALIVEGPIOASYNCDETECTMODERSTREG1

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0810h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	24'h0
ASyncdetecTMODERST1_7	[7]	RW	Alive GPIO7 High Level Async detect mode Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
ASyncdetecTMODERST1_6	[6]	RW	Alive GPIO6 High Level Async detect mode Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
ASyncdetecTMODERST1_5	[5]	RW	Alive GPIO5 High Level Async detect mode Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
ASyncdetecTMODERST1_4	[4]	RW	Alive GPIO4 High Level Async detect mode Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
ASyncdetecTMODERST1_3	[3]	RW	Alive GPIO3 High Level Async detect mode Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
ASyncdetecTMODERST1_2	[2]	RW	Alive GPIO2 High Level Async detect mode Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
ASyncdetecTMODERST1_1	[1]	RW	Alive GPIO1 High Level Async detect mode Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
ASyncdetecTMODERST1_0	[0]	RW	Alive GPIO0 High Level Async detect mode Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0

13.8.1.4 ALIVEGPIOASYNCDETECTMODESETREG0

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0808h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	24'h0
ASyncdetectMODEset0_7	[7]	RW	Alive GPIO7 Low Level Async detect mode Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
ASyncdetectMODEset0_6	[6]	RW	Alive GPIO6 Low Level Async detect mode Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
ASyncdetectMODEset0_5	[5]	RW	Alive GPIO5 Low Level Async detect mode Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
ASyncdetectMODEset0_4	[4]	RW	Alive GPIO4 Low Level Async detect mode Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
ASyncdetectMODEset0_3	[3]	RW	Alive GPIO3 Low Level Async detect mode Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
ASyncdetectMODEset0_2	[2]	RW	Alive GPIO2 Low Level Async detect mode Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
ASyncdetectMODEset0_1	[1]	RW	Alive GPIO1 Low Level Async detect mode Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
ASyncdetectMODEset0_0	[0]	RW	Alive GPIO0 Low Level Async detect mode Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0

13.8.1.5 ALIVEGPIOASYNCDETECTMODESETREG1

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0814h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	24'h0
ASyncdetectmodeset1_7	[7]	RW	Alive GPIO7 High Level Async detect mode Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
ASyncdetectmodeset1_6	[6]	RW	Alive GPIO6 High Level Async detect mode Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
ASyncdetectmodeset1_5	[5]	RW	Alive GPIO5 High Level Async detect mode Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
ASyncdetectmodeset1_4	[4]	RW	Alive GPIO4 High Level Async detect mode Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
ASyncdetectmodeset1_3	[3]	RW	Alive GPIO3 High Level Async detect mode Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
ASyncdetecenbset1_2	[2]	RW	Alive GPIO2 High Level Async detect mode Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
ASyncdetectmodeset1_1	[1]	RW	Alive GPIO1 High Level Async detect mode Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
ASyncdetectmodeset1_0	[0]	RW	Alive GPIO0 High Level Async detect mode Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0

13.8.1.6 ALIVEGPIOLOWASYNCDETECTMODEREADREG

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x080Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	24'h0
ALIVEGPIOLOWASYNCDETECTMODE7	[7]	R	Alive GPIO7 Low level Async detect mode register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOLOWASYNCDETECTMODE6	[6]	R	Alive GPIO6 Low level Async detect mode register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOLOWASYNCDETECTMODE5	[5]	R	Alive GPIO5 Low level Async detect mode register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOLOWASYNCDETECTMODE4	[4]	R	Alive GPIO4 Low level Async detect mode register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOLOWASYNCDETECTMODE3	[3]	R	Alive GPIO3 Low level Async detect mode register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOLOWASYNCDETECTMODE2	[2]	R	Alive GPIO2 Low level Async detect mode register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOLOWASYNCDETECTMODE1	[1]	R	Alive GPIO1 Low level Async detect mode register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOLOWASYNCDETECTMODE0	[0]	R	Alive GPIO0 Low level Async detect mode register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0

NOTE: ALIVEGPIOLOWASYNCDETECTMODE(n) Register operates as follows
It remains as the former state in case of {ASYNCDETECTENBRST0_(n), ASYNCDETECTENBSET0_(n)} = 2'b00
It is set as "1" in case of {ASYNCDETECTENBRST0_(n), ASYNCDETECTENBSET0_(n)} = 2'b01
It is set as "0" in case of {ASYNCDETECTENBRST0_(n), ASYNCDETECTENBSET0_(n)} = 2'b10
It is set as "1" in case of {ASYNCDETECTENBRST0_(n), ASYNCDETECTENBSET0_(n)} = 2'b11

13.8.1.7 ALIVEGPIOHIGHASYNCDETECTMODEREADREG

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0818h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	24'h0
ALIVEGPIOHIGHASYNCDETECTMODE7	[7]	R	Alive GPIO7 High level Async detect mode register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOHIGHASYNCDETECTMODE6	[6]	R	Alive GPIO6 High level Async detect mode register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOHIGHASYNCDETECTMODE5	[5]	R	Alive GPIO5 High level Async detect mode register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOHIGHASYNCDETECTMODE4	[4]	R	Alive GPIO4 High level Async detect mode register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOHIGHASYNCDETECTMODE3	[3]	R	Alive GPIO3 High level Async detect mode register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOHIGHASYNCDETECTMODE2	[2]	R	Alive GPIO2 High level Async detect mode register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOHIGHASYNCDETECTMODE1	[1]	R	Alive GPIO1 High level Async detect mode register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOHIGHASYNCDETECTMODE0	[0]	R	Alive GPIO0 High level Async detect mode register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0

NOTE: ALIVEGPIOHIGHASYNCDETECTMODE(n) Register operates as follows
It remains as the former state in case of {ASYNCDETECTMODERST1_(n), ASYNCDETECTMODESET1_(n)} = 2'b00
It is set as "1" in case of {ASYNCDETECTMODERST1_(n), ASYNCDETECTMODESET1_(n)} = 2'b01
It is set as "0" in case of {ASYNCDETECTMODERST1_(n), ASYNCDETECTMODESET1_(n)} = 2'b10
It is set as "1" in case of {ASYNCDETECTMODERST1_(n), ASYNCDETECTMODESET1_(n)} = 2'b11

13.8.1.8 ALIVEGPIODETECTMODERSTREG0

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x081Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	24'h0
DETECTMODERST0_7	[7]	RW	Alive GPIO7 Falling Edge detect mode Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
DETECTMODERST0_6	[6]	RW	Alive GPIO6 Falling Edge detect mode Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
DETECTMODERST0_5	[5]	RW	Alive GPIO5 Falling Edge detect mode Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
DETECTMODERST0_4	[4]	RW	Alive GPIO4 Falling Edge detect mode Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
DETECTMODERST0_3	[3]	RW	Alive GPIO3 Falling Edge detect mode Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
DETECTMODERST0_2	[2]	RW	Alive GPIO2 Falling Edge detect enable Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
DETECTMODERST0_1	[1]	RW	Alive GPIO1 Falling Edge detect mode Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
DETECTMODERST0_0	[0]	RW	Alive GPIO0 Falling Edge detect mode Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0

13.8.1.9 ALIVEGPIODETECTMODERSTREG1

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0828h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	24'h0
DETECTMODERST1_7	[7]	RW	Alive GPIO7 Rising Edge detect mode Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
DETECTMODERST1_6	[6]	RW	Alive GPIO6 Rising Edge detect mode Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
DETECTMODERST1_5	[5]	RW	Alive GPIO5 Rising Edge detect mode Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
DETECTMODERST1_4	[4]	RW	Alive GPIO4 Rising Edge detect mode Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
DETECTMODERST1_3	[3]	RW	Alive GPIO3 Rising Edge detect mode Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
DETECTMODERST1_2	[2]	RW	Alive GPIO2 Rising Edge detect enable Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
DETECTMODERST1_1	[1]	RW	Alive GPIO1 Rising Edge detect mode Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
DETECTMODERST1_0	[0]	RW	Alive GPIO0 Rising Edge detect mode Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0

13.8.1.10 ALIVEGPIODETECTMODERSTREG2

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0834h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	24'h0
DETECTMODERST2_7	[7]	RW	Alive GPIO7 Low Level detect mode Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
DETECTMODERST2_6	[6]	RW	Alive GPIO6 Low Level detect mode Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
DETECTMODERST2_5	[5]	RW	Alive GPIO5 Low Level detect mode Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
DETECTMODERST2_4	[4]	RW	Alive GPIO4 Low Level detect mode Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
DETECTMODERST2_3	[3]	RW	Alive GPIO3 Low Level detect mode Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
DETECTMODERST2_2	[2]	RW	Alive GPIO2 Low Level detect mode Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
DETECTMODERST2_1	[1]	RW	Alive GPIO1 Low Level detect mode Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
DETECTMODERST2_0	[0]	RW	Alive GPIO0 Low Level detect mode Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0

13.8.1.11 ALIVEGPIODETECTMODERSTREG3

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0840h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	24'h0
DETECTMODERST3_7	[7]	RW	Alive GPIO7 High Level detect mode Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
DETECTMODERST3_6	[6]	RW	Alive GPIO6 High Level detect mode Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
DETECTMODERST3_5	[5]	RW	Alive GPIO5 High Level detect mode Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
DETECTMODERST3_4	[4]	RW	Alive GPIO4 High Level detect mode Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
DETECTMODERST3_3	[3]	RW	Alive GPIO3 High Level detect mode Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
DETECTMODERST3_2	[2]	RW	Alive GPIO2 High Level detect mode Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
DETECTMODERST3_1	[1]	RW	Alive GPIO1 High Level detect mode Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
DETECTMODERST3_0	[0]	RW	Alive GPIO0 High Level detect mode Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0

13.8.1.12 ALIVEGPIODETECTMODESETREG0

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0820h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	24'h0
DETECTMODESET0_7	[7]	RW	Alive GPIO7 Falling Edge detect mode Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
DETECTMODESET0_6	[6]	RW	Alive GPIO6 Falling Edge detect mode Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
DETECTMODESET0_5	[5]	RW	Alive GPIO5 Falling Edge detect mode Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
DETECTMODESET0_4	[4]	RW	Alive GPIO4 Falling Edge detect mode Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
DETECTMODESET0_3	[3]	RW	Alive GPIO3 Falling Edge detect mode Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
DETECTMODESET0_2	[2]	RW	Alive GPIO2 Falling Edge detect mode Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
DETECTMODESET0_1	[1]	RW	Alive GPIO1 Falling Edge detect mode Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
DETECTMODESET0_0	[0]	RW	Alive GPIO0 Falling Edge detect mode Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0

13.8.1.13 ALIVEGPIODETECTMODESETREG1

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x082Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	24'h0
DETECTMODESET1_7	[7]	RW	Alive GPIO7 Rising Edge detect mode Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
DETECTMODESET1_6	[6]	RW	Alive GPIO6 Rising Edge detect mode Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
DETECTMODESET1_5	[5]	RW	Alive GPIO5 Rising Edge detect mode Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
DETECTMODESET1_4	[4]	RW	Alive GPIO4 Rising Edge detect mode Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
DETECTMODESET1_3	[3]	RW	Alive GPIO3 Rising Edge detect mode Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
DETECTMODESET1_2	[2]	RW	Alive GPIO2 Rising Edge detect mode Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
DETECTMODESET1_1	[1]	RW	Alive GPIO1 Rising Edge detect mode Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
DETECTMODESET1_0	[0]	RW	Alive GPIO0 Rising Edge detect mode Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0

13.8.1.14 ALIVEGPIODETECTMODESETREG2

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0838h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	24'h0
DETECTMODESET2_7	[7]	RW	Alive GPIO7 Low Level detect mode Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
DETECTMODESET2_6	[6]	RW	Alive GPIO6 Low Level detect mode Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
DETECTMODESET2_5	[5]	RW	Alive GPIO5 Low Level detect mode Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
DETECTMODESET2_4	[4]	RW	Alive GPIO4 Low Level detect mode Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
DETECTMODESET2_3	[3]	RW	Alive GPIO3 Low Level detect mode Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
DETECTMODESET2_2	[2]	RW	Alive GPIO2 Low Level detect mode Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
DETECTMODESET2_1	[1]	RW	Alive GPIO1 Low Level detect mode Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
DETECTMODESET2_0	[0]	RW	Alive GPIO0 Low Level detect mode Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0

13.8.1.15 ALIVEGPIODETECTMODESETREG3

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0844h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	24'h0
DETECTMODESET3_7	[7]	RW	Alive GPIO7 High Level detect mode Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
DETECTMODESET3_6	[6]	RW	Alive GPIO6 High Level detect mode Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
DETECTMODESET3_5	[5]	RW	Alive GPIO5 High Level detect mode Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
DETECTMODESET3_4	[4]	RW	Alive GPIO4 High Level detect mode Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
DETECTMODESET3_3	[3]	RW	Alive GPIO3 High Level detect mode Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
DETECTMODESET3_2	[2]	RW	Alive GPIO2 High Level detect mode Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
DETECTMODESET3_1	[1]	RW	Alive GPIO1 High Level detect mode Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
DETECTMODESET3_0	[0]	RW	Alive GPIO0 High Level detect mode Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0

13.8.1.16 ALIVEGPIOFALLDETECTMODEREADREG

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0824h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	24'h0
ALIVEGPIOFALLDETECTMODE7	[7]	R	Alive GPIO7 Falling Edge detect mode register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOFALLDETECTMODE6	[6]	R	Alive GPIO6 Falling Edge detect mode register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOFALLDETECTMODE5	[5]	R	Alive GPIO5 Falling Edge detect mode register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOFALLDETECTMODE4	[4]	R	Alive GPIO4 Falling Edge detect mode register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOFALLDETECTMODE3	[3]	R	Alive GPIO3 Falling Edge detect mode register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOFALLDETECTMODE2	[2]	R	Alive GPIO2 Falling Edge detect mode register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOFALLDETECTMODE1	[1]	R	Alive GPIO1 Falling Edge detect mode register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOFALLDETECTMODE0	[0]	R	Alive GPIO0 Falling Edge detect mode register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0

NOTE: ALIVEGPIOFALLDETECTMODE(n) Register operates as follows
It remains as the former state in case of {DETECTMODERST0_(n), DETECTMODESET0_(n)} = 2'b00
It is set as "1" in case of {DETECTMODERST0_(n), DETECTMODESET0_(n)} = 2'b01
It is set as "0" in case of {DETECTMODERST0_(n), DETECTMODESET0_(n)} = 2'b10
It is set as "1" in case of {DETECTMODERST0_(n), DETECTMODESET0_(n)} = 2'b11

13.8.1.17 ALIVEGPIORISEDETECTMODEREADREG

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x8030h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	24'h0
ALIVEGPIORISEDETECTMODE7	[7]	R	Alive GPIO7 Rising Edge detect mode register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIORISEDETECTMODE6	[6]	R	Alive GPIO6 Rising Edge detect mode register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIORISEDETECTMODE5	[5]	R	Alive GPIO5 Rising Edge detect mode register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIORISEDETECTMODE4	[4]	R	Alive GPIO4 Rising Edge detect mode register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIORISEDETECTMODE3	[3]	R	Alive GPIO3 Rising Edge detect mode register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIORISEDETECTMODE2	[2]	R	Alive GPIO2 Rising Edge detect mode register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIORISEDETECTMODE1	[1]	R	Alive GPIO1 Rising Edge detect mode register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIORISEDETECTMODE0	[0]	R	Alive GPIO0 Rising Edge detect mode register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0

NOTE: ALIVEGPIORISEDETECTMODE(n) Register operates as follows
It remains as the former state in case of {DETECTMODERST1_(n), DETECTMODESET1_(n)} = 2'b00
It is set as "1" in case of {DETECTMODERST1_(n), DETECTMODESET1_(n)} = 2'b01
It is set as "0" in case of {DETECTMODERST1_(n), DETECTMODESET1_(n)} = 2'b10
It is set as "1" in case of {DETECTMODERST1_(n), DETECTMODESET1_(n)} = 2'b11

13.8.1.18 ALIVEGPIOLOWDETECTMODEREADREG

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x083Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	24'h0
ALIVEGPIOLOWDETECTMODE7	[7]	R	Alive GPIO7 Low Level detect mode register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOLOWDETECTMODE6	[6]	R	Alive GPIO6 Low Level detect mode register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOLOWDETECTMODE5	[5]	R	Alive GPIO5 Low Level detect mode register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOLOWDETECTMODE4	[4]	R	Alive GPIO4 Low Level detect mode register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOLOWDETECTMODE3	[3]	R	Alive GPIO3 Low Level detect mode register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOLOWDETECTMODE2	[2]	R	Alive GPIO2 Low Level detect mode register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOLOWDETECTMODE1	[1]	R	Alive GPIO1 Low Level detect mode register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOLOWDETECTMODE0	[0]	R	Alive GPIO0 Low Level detect mode register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0

NOTE: ALIVEGPIOLOWDETECTMODE(n) Register operates as follows
It remains as the former state in case of {DETECTMODERST2_(n), DETECTMODESET2_(n)} = 2'b00
It is set as "1" in case of {DETECTMODERST2_(n), DETECTMODESET2_(n)} = 2'b01
It is set as "0" in case of {DETECTMODERST2_(n), DETECTMODESET2_(n)} = 2'b10
It is set as "1" in case of {DETECTMODERST2_(n), DETECTMODESET2_(n)} = 2'b11

13.8.1.19 ALIVEGPIOHIGHDETECTMODEREADREG

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0848h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	24'h0
ALIVEGPIOHIGHDETECTMODE7	[7]	R	Alive GPIO7 High Level detect mode register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOHIGHDETECTMODE6	[6]	R	Alive GPIO6 High Level detect mode register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOHIGHDETECTMODE5	[5]	R	Alive GPIO5 High Level detect mode register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOHIGHDETECTMODE4	[4]	R	Alive GPIO4 High Level detect mode register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOHIGHDETECTMODE3	[3]	R	Alive GPIO3 High Level detect mode register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOHIGHDETECTMODE2	[2]	R	Alive GPIO2 High Level detect mode register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOHIGHDETECTMODE1	[1]	R	Alive GPIO1 High Level detect mode register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOHIGHDETECTMODE0	[0]	R	Alive GPIO0 High Level detect mode register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0

NOTE: ALIVEGPIOHIGHTDETECTMODE(n) Register operates as follows
It remains as the former state in case of {DETECTMODERST3_(n), DETECTMODESET3_(n)} = 2'b00
It is set as "1" in case of {DETECTMODERST3_(n), DETECTMODESET3_(n)} = 2'b01
It is set as "0" in case of {DETECTMODERST3_(n), DETECTMODESET3_(n)} = 2'b10
It is set as "1" in case of {DETECTMODERST3_(n), DETECTMODESET3_(n)} = 2'b11

13.8.1.20 ALIVEGPIODETECTENBRSTREG

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x084Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	24'h0
DETECTENBRST7	[7]	RW	Alive GPIO7 Detect Enable Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
DETECTENBRST6	[6]	RW	Alive GPIO6 Detect Enable Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
DETECTENBRST5	[5]	RW	Alive GPIO5 Detect Enable Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
DETECTENBRST4	[4]	RW	Alive GPIO4 Detect Enable Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
DETECTENBRST3	[3]	RW	Alive GPIO3 Detect Enable Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
DETECTENBRST2	[2]	RW	Alive GPIO2 Detect Enable Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
DETECTENBRST1	[1]	RW	Alive GPIO1 Detect Enable Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
DETECTENBRST0	[0]	RW	Alive GPIO0 Detect Enable Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0

13.8.1.21 ALIVEGPIODETECTENBSETREG

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0850h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	24'h0
DETECTENBSET7	[7]	RW	Alive GPIO7 Detect Enable Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
DETECTENBSET6	[6]	RW	Alive GPIO6 Detect Enable Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
DETECTENBSET5	[5]	RW	Alive GPIO5 Detect Enable Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
DETECTENBSET4	[4]	RW	Alive GPIO4 Detect Enable Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
DETECTENBSET3	[3]	RW	Alive GPIO3 Detect Enable Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
DETECTENBSET2	[2]	RW	Alive GPIO2 Detect Enable Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
DETECTENBSET1	[1]	RW	Alive GPIO1 Detect Enable Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
DETECTENBSET0	[0]	RW	Alive GPIO0 Detect Enable Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0

13.8.1.22 ALIVEGPIODETECTENBREADREG

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0854h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	24'h0
ALIVEGPIODETECTENB7	[7]	R	Alive GPIO7 Detect Enable Register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIODETECTENB6	[6]	R	Alive GPIO6 Detect Enable Register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIODETECTENB5	[5]	R	Alive GPIO5 Detect Enable Register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIODETECTENB4	[4]	R	Alive GPIO4 Detect Enable Register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIODETECTENB3	[3]	R	Alive GPIO3 Detect Enable Register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIODETECTENB2	[2]	R	Alive GPIO2 Detect Enable Register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIODETECTENB1	[1]	R	Alive GPIO1 Detect Enable Register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIODETECTENB0	[0]	R	Alive GPIO0 Detect Enable Register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0

NOTE: ALIVEGPIODETECTENB (n) Register operates as follows
It remains as the former state in case of {DETECTENBRST(n), DETECTENBSET(n)} = 2'b00
It is set as "1" in case of {DETECTENBRST(n), DETECTENBSET(n)} = 2'b01
It is set as "0" in case of {DETECTENBRST(n), DETECTENBSET(n)} = 2'b10
It is set as "1" in case of {DETECTENBRST(n), DETECTENBSET(n)} = 2'b11

13.8.1.23 ALIVEGPIOINTENBRSTREG

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0858h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	24'h0
ALIVEGPIOINTENBRST7	[7]	RW	Alive GPIO7 Interrupt Enable Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOINTENBRST6	[6]	RW	Alive GPIO6 Interrupt Enable Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOINTENBRST5	[5]	RW	Alive GPIO5 Interrupt Enable Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOINTENBRST4	[4]	RW	Alive GPIO4 Interrupt Enable Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOINTENBRST3	[3]	RW	Alive GPIO3 Interrupt Enable Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOINTENBRST2	[2]	RW	Alive GPIO2 Interrupt Enable Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOINTENBRST1	[1]	RW	Alive GPIO1 Interrupt Enable Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOINTENBRST0	[0]	RW	Alive GPIO0 Interrupt Enable Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0

13.8.1.24 ALIVEGPIODETECTENABLESETREG

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x085Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	24'h0
ALIVEGPIOINTENBSET7	[7]	RW	Alive GPIO7 Interrupt Enable Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOINTENBSET6	[6]	RW	Alive GPIO6 Interrupt Enable Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOINTENBSET5	[5]	RW	Alive GPIO5 Interrupt Enable Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOINTENBSET4	[4]	RW	Alive GPIO4 Interrupt Enable Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOINTENBSET3	[3]	RW	Alive GPIO3 Interrupt Enable Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOINTENBSET2	[2]	RW	Alive GPIO2 Interrupt Enable Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOINTENBSET1	[1]	RW	Alive GPIO1 Interrupt Enable Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOINTENBSET0	[0]	RW	Alive GPIO0 Interrupt Enable Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0

13.8.1.25 ALIVEGPIOINTENBREADREG

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0860h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	24'h0
ALIVEGPIOINTENB7	[7]	R	Alive GPIO7 Interrupt Enable register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOINTENB6	[6]	R	Alive GPIO6 Interrupt Enable register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOINTENB5	[5]	R	Alive GPIO5 Interrupt Enable register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOINTENB4	[4]	R	Alive GPIO4 Interrupt Enable register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOINTENB3	[3]	R	Alive GPIO3 Interrupt Enable register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOINTENB2	[2]	R	Alive GPIO2 Interrupt Enable register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOINTENB1	[1]	R	Alive GPIO1 Interrupt Enable register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOINTENB0	[0]	R	Alive GPIO0 Interrupt Enable register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0

NOTE: ALIVEGPIOINTENB (n) Register operates as follows
It remains as the former state in case of {ALIVEGPIOENBRST(n), ALIVEGPIOENBSET(n)} = 2'b00
It is set as "1" in case of {ALIVEGPIOENBRST(n), ALIVEGPIOENBSET (n)} = 2'b01
It is set as "0" in case of {ALIVEGPIOENBRST(n), ALIVEGPIOENBSET (n)} = 2'b10
It is set as "1" in case of {ALIVEGPIOENBRST(n), ALIVEGPIOENBSET (n)} = 2'b11

13.8.1.26 ALIVEGPIODETECTPENDREG

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0864h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	24'h0
ALIVEGPIODETECTPEND7	[7]	R	Alive GPIO7 Detect Pending Read 0 = None 1 = Interrupt Pending Write 0 = None 1 = Clear	1'b0
ALIVEGPIODETECTPEND6	[6]	R	Alive GPIO6 Detect Pending Read 0 = None 1 = Interrupt Pending Write 0 = None 1 = Clear	1'b0
ALIVEGPIODETECTPEND5	[5]	R	Alive GPIO5 Detect Pending Read 0 = None 1 = Interrupt Pending Write 0 = None 1 = Clear	1'b0
ALIVEGPIODETECTPEND4	[4]	R	Alive GPIO4 Detect Pending Read 0 = None 1 = Interrupt Pending Write 0 = None 1 = Clear	1'b0
ALIVEGPIODETECTPEND3	[3]	R	Alive GPIO3 Detect Pending Read 0 = None 1 = Interrupt Pending Write 0 = None 1 = Clear	1'b0
ALIVEGPIODETECTPEND2	[2]	R	Alive GPIO2 Detect Pending Read 0 = None 1 = Interrupt Pending	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			Write 0 = None 1 = Clear	
ALIVEGPIODETECTPEND1	[1]	R	Alive GPIO1 Detect Pending Read 0 = None 1 = Interrupt Pending Write 0 = None 1 = Clear	1'b0
ALIVEGPIODETECTPEND0	[0]	R	Alive GPIO0 Detect Pending Read 0 = None 1 = Interrupt Pending Write 0 = None 1 = Clear	1'b0

13.8.1.27 ALIVESCRATCHRSTREG

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0868h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ALIVESCRATCHRST	[31:0]	RW	Reset Alive Scratch Register Each bit of ALIVESCRATCHRST drives Scratch Register's reset pin.	32'h0

13.8.1.28 ALIVESCRATCHSETREG

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x086Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ALIVESCRATCHSET	[31:0]	RW	Set Alive Scratch Register Each bit of ALIVESCRATCHSET drives Scratch Register's set pin	32'h0

13.8.1.29 ALIVESCRATCHREADREG

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0870h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ALIVESCRATCHREAD	[31:0]	R	Read Alive Scratch Register	32'h0

13.8.1.30 ALIVEGPIOPADOUTENBRSTREG

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0874h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	24'h0
ALIVEGPIOPADOUTENBRST7	[7]	RW	Alive GPIO7 PAD Out Enable Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADOUTENBRST6	[6]	RW	Alive GPIO6 PAD Out Enable Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADOUTENBRST5	[5]	RW	Alive GPIO5 PAD Out Enable Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADOUTENBRST4	[4]	RW	Alive GPIO4 PAD Out Enable Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADOUTENBRST3	[3]	RW	Alive GPIO3 PAD Out Enable Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADOUTENBRST2	[2]	RW	Alive GPIO2 PAD Out Enable Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADOUTENBRST1	[1]	RW	Alive GPIO1 PAD Out Enable Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADOUTENBRST0	[0]	RW	Alive GPIO0 PAD Out Enable Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0

13.8.1.31 ALIVEGPIOPADOUTENBSETREG

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0878h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	24'h0
ALIVEGPIOPADOUTENBSET7	[7]	RW	Alive GPIO7 PAD Out Enable Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADOUTENBSET6	[6]	RW	Alive GPIO6 PAD Out Enable Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADOUTENBSET5	[5]	RW	Alive GPIO5 PAD Out Enable Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADOUTENBSET4	[4]	RW	Alive GPIO4 PAD Out Enable Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADOUTENBSET3	[3]	RW	Alive GPIO3 PAD Out Enable Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADOUTENBSET2	[2]	RW	Alive GPIO2 PAD Out Enable Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADOUTENBSET1	[1]	RW	Alive GPIO1 PAD Out Enable Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADOUTENBSET0	[0]	RW	Alive GPIO0 PAD Out Enable Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0

13.8.1.32 ALIVEGPIOPADOUTENBREADREG

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x087Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	24'h0
ALIVEGPIOPADOUTENB7	[7]	R	Alive GPIO7 PAD Out Enable register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADOUTENB6	[6]	R	Alive GPIO6 PAD Out Enable register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADOUTENB5	[5]	R	Alive GPIO5 PAD Out Enable register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADOUTENB4	[4]	R	Alive GPIO4 PAD Out Enable register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADOUTENB3	[3]	R	Alive GPIO3 PAD Out Enable register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADOUTENB2	[2]	R	Alive GPIO2 PAD Out Enable register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADOUTENB1	[1]	R	Alive GPIO1 PAD Out Enable register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADOUTENB0	[0]	R	Alive GPIO0 PAD Out Enable register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0

NOTE: ALIVEGPIOPADOUTENB(n) Register operates as follows
It remains as the former state in case of {ALIVEGPIOPADOUTENBRST(n), ALIVEGPIOPADOUTENBSET(n)} = 2'b00
It is set as "1" in case of {ALIVEGPIOPADOUTENBRST(n), ALIVEGPIOPADOUTENBSET(n)} = 2'b01
It is set as "0" in case of {ALIVEGPIOPADOUTENBRST(n), ALIVEGPIOPADOUTENBSET(n)} = 2'b10
It is set as "1" in case of {ALIVEGPIOPADOUTENBRST(n), ALIVEGPIOPADOUTENBSET(n)} = 2'b11

13.8.1.33 ALIVEGPIOPADPULLUPRSTREG

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0880h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	24'h0
ALIVEGPIOPADPULLUPRST7	[7]	RW	Alive GPIO7 PAD Pullup Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADPULLUPRST6	[6]	RW	Alive GPIO6 PAD Pullup Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADPULLUPRST5	[5]	RW	Alive GPIO5 PAD Pullup Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADPULLUPRST4	[4]	RW	Alive GPIO4 PAD Pullup Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADPULLUPRST3	[3]	RW	Alive GPIO3 PAD Pullup Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADPULLUPRST2	[2]	RW	Alive GPIO2 PAD Pullup Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADPULLUPRST1	[1]	RW	Alive GPIO1 PAD Pullup Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADPULLUPRST0	[0]	RW	Alive GPIO0 PAD Pullup Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0

13.8.1.34 ALIVEGPIOPADPULLUPSETREG

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0884h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	24'h0
ALIVEGPIOPADPULLUPSET7	[7]	RW	Alive GPIO7 PAD Pullup Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADPULLUPSET6	[6]	RW	Alive GPIO6 PAD Pullup Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADPULLUPSET5	[5]	RW	Alive GPIO5 PAD Pullup Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADPULLUPSET4	[4]	RW	Alive GPIO4 PAD Pullup Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADPULLUPSET3	[3]	RW	Alive GPIO3 PAD Pullup Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADPULLUPSET2	[2]	RW	Alive GPIO2 PAD Pullup Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADPULLUPSET1	[1]	RW	Alive GPIO1 PAD Pullup Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADPULLUPSET0	[0]	RW	Alive GPIO0 PAD Pullup Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0

13.8.1.35 ALIVEGPIOPADPULLUPREADREG

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0888h, Reset Value = 0x0000_00FF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	24'h0
ALIVEGPIOPADPULLUP7	[7]	R	Alive GPIO7 PAD Pullup register 0 = Pull-down 1 = Pull-up	1'b1
ALIVEGPIOPADPULLUP6	[6]	R	Alive GPIO6 PAD Pullup register 0 = Pull-down 1 = Pull-up	1'b1
ALIVEGPIOPADPULLUP5	[5]	R	Alive GPIO5 PAD Pullup register 0 = Pull-down 1 = Pull-up	1'b1
ALIVEGPIOPADPULLUP4	[4]	R	Alive GPIO4 PAD Pullup register 0 = Pull-down 1 = Pull-up	1'b1
ALIVEGPIOPADPULLUP3	[3]	R	Alive GPIO3 PAD Pullup register 0 = Pull-down 1 = Pull-up	1'b1
ALIVEGPIOPADPULLUP2	[2]	R	Alive GPIO2 PAD Pullup register 0 = Pull-down 1 = Pull-up	1'b1
ALIVEGPIOPADPULLUP1	[1]	R	Alive GPIO1 PAD Pullup register 0 = Pull-down 1 = Pull-up	1'b1
ALIVEGPIOPADPULLUP0	[0]	R	Alive GPIO0 PAD Pullup register 0 = Pull-down 1 = Pull-up	1'b1

NOTE: ALIVEGPIOPADPULLUP (n) Register operates as follows
It remains as the former state in case of {ALIVEGPIOPADPULLUPRST(n), ALIVEGPIOPADPULLUPSET(n)} = 2'b00
It is set as "1" in case of {ALIVEGPIOPADOPULLUPRST(n), ALIVEGPIOPADPULLUPSET(n)} = 2'b01
It is set as "0" in case of {ALIVEGPIOPADOPULLUPRST(n), ALIVEGPIOPADPULLUPSET(n)} = 2'b10
It is set as "1" in case of {ALIVEGPIOPADOPULLUPRST(n), ALIVEGPIOPADPULLUPSET(n)} = 2'b11

13.8.1.36 ALIVEGPIOPADOUTRSTREG

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x088Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	24'h0
ALIVEGPIOPADOUTRST7	[7]	RW	Alive GPIO7 PAD Out Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADOUTRST6	[6]	RW	Alive GPIO6 PAD Out Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADOUTRST5	[5]	RW	Alive GPIO5 PAD Out Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADOUTRST4	[4]	RW	Alive GPIO4 PAD Out Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADOUTRST3	[3]	RW	Alive GPIO3 PAD Out Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADOUTRST2	[2]	RW	Alive GPIO2 PAD Out Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADOUTRST1	[1]	RW	Alive GPIO1 PAD Out Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADOUTRST0	[0]	RW	Alive GPIO0 PAD Out Register Reset. 0 = None 1 = Reset	1'b0

13.8.1.37 ALIVEGPIOPADOUTSETREG

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0890h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	24'h0
ALIVEGPIOPADOUTSET7	[7]	RW	Alive GPIO7 PAD Out Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADOUTSET6	[6]	RW	Alive GPIO6 PAD Out Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADOUTSET5	[5]	RW	Alive GPIO5 PAD Out Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADOUTSET4	[4]	RW	Alive GPIO4 PAD Out Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADOUTSET3	[3]	RW	Alive GPIO3 PAD Out Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADOUTSET2	[2]	RW	Alive GPIO2 PAD Out Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADOUTSET1	[1]	RW	Alive GPIO1 PAD Out Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADOUTSET0	[0]	RW	Alive GPIO0 PAD Out Register Set. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0

13.8.1.38 ALIVEGPIOPADOUTREADREG

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0894h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	24'h0
ALIVEGPIOPADOUT7	[7]	R	Alive GPIO7 PAD Out register	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADOUT6	[6]	R	Alive GPIO6 PAD Out register	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADOUT5	[5]	R	Alive GPIO5 PAD Out register	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADOUT4	[4]	R	Alive GPIO4 PAD Out register	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADOUT3	[3]	R	Alive GPIO3 PAD Out register	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADOUT2	[2]	R	Alive GPIO2 PAD Out register	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADOUT1	[1]	R	Alive GPIO1 PAD Out register	1'b0
ALIVEGPIOPADOUT0	[0]	R	Alive GPIO0 PAD Out register	1'b0

NOTE: ALIVEGPIOPADOUT(n) Register operates as follows
It remains as the former state in case of {ALIVEGPIOPADOUTRST(n), ALIVEGPIOPADOUTSET(n)} = 2'b00
It is set as "1" in case of {ALIVEGPIOPADOUTRST(n), ALIVEGPIOPADOUTSET(n)} = 2'b01
It is set as "0" in case of {ALIVEGPIOPADOUTRST(n), ALIVEGPIOPADOUTSET(n)} = 2'b10
It is set as "1" in case of {ALIVEGPIOPADOUTRST(n), ALIVEGPIOPADOUTSET(n)} = 2'b11

13.8.1.39 VDDCTRLRSTREG

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0898h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:10]	–	Reserved	22'h0
PADHOLDENBRST3	[9]	RW	nPADHOLDENB3 Reset This register is not used in current version. Write to this register does not affect anything. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
PADHOLDENBRST2	[8]	RW	nPADHOLDENB2 Reset 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
PADHOLDENBRST1	[7]	RW	nPADHOLDENB1 Reset 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
PADHOLDENBRST0	[6]	RW	nPADHOLDENB0 Reset 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
PADHOLDRST3	[5]	RW	nPADHOLD3 Reset This register is not used in current version. Write to this register does not affect anything. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
PADHOLDRST2	[4]	RW	nPADHOLD2 Reset 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
PADHOLDRST1	[3]	RW	nPADHOLD1 Reset 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
PADHOLDRST0	[2]	RW	nPADHOLD0 Reset 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
VDDPWRONRST_DDR	[1]	RW	DRAM VDD Power ON Reset 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
VDDPWRONRST	[0]	RW	Core VDD Power ON Reset 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0

13.8.1.40 VDDCTRLSETREG

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x089Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:9]	–	Reserved	23'h0
PADHOLDENBSET3	[9]	RW	nPADHOLDENB3 Set This register is not used in current version. Write to this register does not affect anything. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
PADHOLDENBSET2	[8]	RW	nPADHOLDENB2 Set 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
PADHOLDENBSET1	[7]	RW	nPADHOLDENB1 Set 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
PADHOLDENBSET0	[6]	RW	nPADHOLDENB0 Set 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
PADHOLDSET3	[5]	RW	nPADHOLD3 Set This register is not used in current version. Write to this register does not affect anything. 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
PADHOLDSET2	[4]	RW	nPADHOLD2 Set 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
PADHOLDSET1	[3]	RW	nPADHOLD1 Set 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
PADHOLDSET0	[2]	RW	nPADHOLD0 Set 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
VDDPWRONSET_DDR	[1]	RW	DRAM VDD Power ON Set 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0
VDDPWRONSET	[0]	RW	Core VDD Power ON Set 0 = None 1 = Set	1'b0

13.8.1.41 VDDCTRLREADREG

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x08A0h, Reset Value = 0x0000_03FF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:11]	–	Reserved	21'h0
VDDPWRTOGGLE	[10]	R	Read VDDPWRTOGGLE PAD status 0 = User does not pushed VDDPWRTOGGLE PAD 1 = User pushed VDDPWRTOGGLE PAD	–
NPADHOLDENB3	[9]	R	Read nPADHOLDENB3 Register 0 = Pad Retention Enable 1 = Pad Retention Disable	1'b1
NPADHOLDENB2	[8]	R	Read nPADHOLDENB2 Register 0 = Pad Retention Enable 1 = Pad Retention Disable	1'b1
NPADHOLDENB1	[7]	R	Read nPADHOLDENB1 Register 0 = Pad Retention Enable 1 = Pad Retention Disable	1'b1
NPADHOLDENB0	[6]	R	Read nPADHOLDENB0 Register 0 = Pad Retention Enable 1 = Pad Retention Disable	1'b1
NPADHOLD2	[5]	R	Read nPADHOLD3 Register 0 = Pad Retention Enable 1 = Pad Retention Disable	1'b1
NPADHOLD2	[4]	R	Read nPADHOLD2 Register 0 = Pad Retention Enable 1 = Pad Retention Disable	1'b1
NPADHOLD1	[3]	R	Read nPADHOLD1 Register 0 = Pad Retention Enable 1 = Pad Retention Disable	1'b1
NPADHOLD0	[2]	R	Read nPADHOLD0 Register 0 = Pad Retention Enable 1 = Pad Retention Disable	1'b1
VDDPWRON_DDR	[1]	R	Read DRAM Vdd Power On Register 0 = DRAM Power Off 1 = CORE DRAM On	1'b1
VDDPWRON	[0]	R	Read CORE Vdd Power On Register 0 = CORE Power Off 1 = CORE Power On	1'b1

NOTE:

1. Each bit of VDDCTRLREADREG is set or reset by each bit of VDDCTRLSETREG/ VDDCTRLRSTREG
2. The Pad Retention of NPADHOLDx and NPADHOLDENBx operate as follows.
   Pad Retention Disable if NPADHOLDx == "1", NPADHOLDENBx == "1" when Core Power turns off
   Pad Retention Disable if NPADHOLDx == "0", NPADHOLDENBx == "1" when Core Power turns off
   Pad Retention Enable if NPADHOLDx == "1", NPADHOLDENBx == "0" when Core Power turns off

Pad Retention Enable if NPADHOLDx == "0", NPADHOLDENBx == "0" when Core Power turns off
Pad Retention Disable if NPADHOLDx == "1", NPADHOLDENBx == "1" when Core Power turns on
Pad Retention Disable if NPADHOLDx == "0", NPADHOLDENBx == "1" when Core Power turns on
Pad Retention Disable if NPADHOLDx == "1", NPADHOLDENBx == "0" when Core Power turns on
Pad Retention Enable if NPADHOLDx == "0", NPADHOLDENBx == "0" when Core Power turns on

13.8.1.42 ALIVECLEARWAKEUPSTATUSREGISTER

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x08A4h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:1]	R	Reserved	31'h0
CLRWAKEUP	[0]	W	Clear is wakeup status register 0 = None 1 = Clear	1'b0

13.8.1.43 ALIVESLEEPWAKEUPSTATUSREGISTER

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x08A8h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:10]	R	Reserved	22'h0
ALIVEGPIO7	[9]	R	0 = None 1 = wakeup is ALIVEGPIO[7]	1'b0
ALIVEGPIO6	[8]	R	0 = None 1 = wakeup is ALIVEGPIO[6]	1'b0
ALIVEGPIO5	[7]	R	0 = None 1 = wakeup is ALIVEGPIO[5]	1'b0
ALIVEGPIO4	[6]	R	0 = None 1 = wakeup is ALIVEGPIO[4]	1'b0
ALIVEGPIO3	[5]	R	0 = None 1 = wakeup is ALIVEGPIO[3]	1'b0
ALIVEGPIO2	[4]	R	0 = None 1 = wakeup is ALIVEGPIO[2]	1'b0
ALIVEGPIO1	[3]	R	0 = None 1 = wakeup is ALIVEGPIO[1]	1'b0
ALIVEGPIO0	[2]	R	0 = None 1 = wakeup is ALIVEGPIO[0]	1'b0
RTCINTERRUPT	[1]	R	0 = None 1 = wakeup is RTC interrupt	1'b0
NVDDPWRTOGGLE	[0]	R	0 = None 1 = wakeup is VDDPWRTOGGLE	1'b0

13.8.1.44 ALIVESCRATCHRSTREG1

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x08ACh, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ALIVESCRATCHRST1	[31:0]	RW	Reset Alive Scratch Register Each bit of ALIVESCRATCHRST1 drives Scratch Register's reset pin.	32'h0

13.8.1.45 ALIVESCRATCHRSTREG2

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x08B8h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ALIVESCRATCHRST2	[31:0]	RW	Reset Alive Scratch Register Each bit of ALIVESCRATCHRST2 drives Scratch Register's reset pin.	32'h0

13.8.1.46 ALIVESCRATCHRSTREG3

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x08C4h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ALIVESCRATCHRST3	[31:0]	RW	Reset Alive Scratch Register Each bit of ALIVESCRATCHRST3 drives Scratch Register's reset pin.	32'h0

13.8.1.47 ALIVESCRATCHRSTREG4

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x08D0h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ALIVESCRATCHRST4	[31:0]	RW	Reset Alive Scratch Register Each bit of ALIVESCRATCHRST4 drives Scratch Register's reset pin.	32'h0

13.8.1.48 ALIVESCRATCHRSTREG5

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x08DCh, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ALIVESCRATCHRST5	[31:0]	RW	Reset Alive Scratch Register Each bit of ALIVESCRATCHRST5 drives Scratch Register's reset pin.	32'h0

13.8.1.49 ALIVESCRATCHRSTREG6

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x08E8h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ALIVESCRATCHRST6	[31:0]	RW	Reset Alive Scratch Register Each bit of ALIVESCRATCHRST6 drives Scratch Register's reset pin.	32'h0

13.8.1.50 ALIVESCRATCHRSTREG7

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x08F4h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ALIVESCRATCHRST7	[31:0]	RW	Reset Alive Scratch Register Each bit of ALIVESCRATCHRST7 drives Scratch Register's reset pin.	32'h0

13.8.1.51 ALIVESCRATCHRSTREG8

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0900h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ALIVESCRATCHRST8	[31:0]	RW	Reset Alive Scratch Register Each bit of ALIVESCRATCHRST3 drives Scratch Register's reset pin.	32'h0

13.8.1.52 ALIVESCRATCHSETREG1

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x08B0h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ALIVESCRATCHSET1	[31:0]	RW	Set Alive Scratch Register Each bit of ALIVESCRATCHSET1 drives Scratch Register's set pin.	32'h0

13.8.1.53 ALIVESCRATCHSETREG2

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x08BCh, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ALIVESCRATCHSET2	[31:0]	RW	Set Alive Scratch Register Each bit of ALIVESCRATCHSET2 drives Scratch Register's set pin.	32'h0

13.8.1.54 ALIVESCRATCHSETREG3

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x08C8h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ALIVESCRATCHSET3	[31:0]	RW	Set Alive Scratch Register Each bit of ALIVESCRATCHSET3 drives Scratch Register's set pin.	32'h0

13.8.1.55 ALIVESCRATCHSETREG4

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x08D4h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ALIVESCRATCHSET4	[31:0]	RW	Set Alive Scratch Register Each bit of ALIVESCRATCHSET4 drives Scratch Register's set pin.	32'h0

13.8.1.56 ALIVESCRATCHSETREG5

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x08E0h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ALIVESCRATCHSET5	[31:0]	RW	Set Alive Scratch Register Each bit of ALIVESCRATCHSET5 drives Scratch Register's set pin.	32'h0

13.8.1.57 ALIVESCRATCHSETREG6

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x08ECh, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ALIVESCRATCHSET6	[31:0]	RW	Set Alive Scratch Register Each bit of ALIVESCRATCHSET6 drives Scratch Register's set pin.	32'h0

13.8.1.58 ALIVESCRATCHSETREG7

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x08F8h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ALIVESCRATCHSET7	[31:0]	RW	Set Alive Scratch Register Each bit of ALIVESCRATCHSET7 drives Scratch Register's set pin.	32'h0

13.8.1.59 ALIVESCRATCHSETREG8

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0904h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ALIVESCRATCHSET8	[31:0]	RW	Set Alive Scratch Register Each bit of ALIVESCRATCHSET8 drives Scratch Register's set pin.	32'h0

13.8.1.60 ALIVESCRATCHREADREG1

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x08B4h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ALIVESCRATCHREAD1	[31:0]	R	Read Alive Scratch Register	32'h0

13.8.1.61 ALIVESCRATCHREADREG2

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x08C0h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ALIVESCRATCHREAD2	[31:0]	R	Read Alive Scratch Register	32'h0

13.8.1.62 ALIVESCRATCHREADREG3

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x08CCh, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ALIVESCRATCHREAD3	[31:0]	R	Read Alive Scratch Register	32'h0

13.8.1.63 ALIVESCRATCHREADREG4

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x08D8h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ALIVESCRATCHREAD4	[31:0]	R	Read Alive Scratch Register	32'h0

13.8.1.64 ALIVESCRATCHREADREG5

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x08E4h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ALIVESCRATCHREAD5	[31:0]	R	Read Alive Scratch Register	32'h0

13.8.1.65 ALIVESCRATCHREADREG6

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x08F0h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ALIVESCRATCHREAD6	[31:0]	R	Read Alive Scratch Register	32'h0

13.8.1.66 ALIVESCRATCHREADREG7

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x08FCh, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ALIVESCRATCHREAD7	[31:0]	R	Read Alive Scratch Register	32'h0

13.8.1.67 ALIVESCRATCHREADREG8

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0908h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ALIVESCRATCHREAD8	[31:0]	R	Read Alive Scratch Register	32'h0

13.8.1.68 VDDOFFDELAYRSTREGISTER

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x090Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
VDDOFFDELAYRST	[31:0]	RW	ResetVDD Off delay value register Each bit of VDDOFFDELAYRST drives Vdd off delay value Register's reset pin.	32'h0

13.8.1.69 VDDOFFDELAYSETREGISTER

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0910h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
VDDOFFDELAYSET	[31:0]	RW	SetVDD Off delay value register Each bit of VDDOFFDELAYSET drives Vdd off delay value Register's set pin.	32'h0

13.8.1.70 VDDOFFDELAYVALUEREGISTER

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0914h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
VDDOFFDELAYVALUE	[31:0]	R	VDD OFF DELAY VALUE (unit: RTC clock)	32'h0

13.8.1.71 VDDOFFDELAYTIMEREGISTER

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0918h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
VDDOFFDELAYTIME	[31:0]	R	VDD OFF DELAY TIME (unit: RTC clock) clear is VDDOFFDELAYRST/set register write	32'h0

13.8.1.72 ALIVEGPIOINPUTVALUE

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x091Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ALIVEGPIOINPUTVALUE	[31:0]	R	Nth bit of this register show the value of AliveGPIO[N].	32'h0

13.8.1.73 PMUNISOLATE

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0D00h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0003

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:2]	–	Reserved	30'h0
NISOLATE_MFC	[1]	RW	Power isolation (low active Power Isolation) for MFC block The default value is 1 (all blocks are connected normally) Sub-block must be isolatioted in order to power off the sub-block 0 = Isolate (ready-to-power-off) 1 = normal mode	1'b1
NISOLATE_GPU	[0]	RW	Power isolation (low active Power Isolation) for GPU block The default value is 1 (all blocks are connected normally) Sub-block must be isolatioted in order to power off the sub-blocks 0 = Isolate (ready-to-power-off) 1 = normal mode	1'b1

13.8.1.74 PMUNPWRUPPRE

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0D04h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:2]	–	Reserved	30'h0
NPWRUPPRE_MFC	[1]	RW	Power up precharge for MFC block Sub-block must be precharged before powering up all power switches. 0 = Power up precharge 1 = Power down precharge	1'b0
NPWRUPPRE_GPU	[0]	RW	Power up precharge for GPU block Sub-block must be precharged before powering up all power switches. 0 = Power up precharge 1 = Power down precharge	1'b0

13.8.1.75 PMUNPWRUP

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0D08h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:2]	–	Reserved	30'h0
NPWRUP_MFC	[1]	RW	Power up for MFC block Sub-blocks must be powered up all switches before normal operation. 0 = Power up 1 = Power down	1'b0
NPWRUP_GPU	[0]	RW	Power up for GPU block Sub-blocks must be powered up all switches before normal operation. 0 = Power up 1 = Power down	1'b0

13.8.1.76 PMUNPWRUPACK

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0D0Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:2]	–	Reserved	30'h0
NPWRUPACK_MFC	[1]	R	Power up acknowledge for MFC block This register must be checked after NPWRUP_MFC register is set to power up. 0 = Power On (Powering Up Sequence is finished) 1 = Power Off	1'b0
NPWRUPACK_GPU	[0]	R	Power up acknowledge for GPU block This register must be checked after NPWRUP_GPU register is set to power up. 0 = Power On (Powering Up Sequence is finished) 1 = Power Off	1'b0

14 ID Register

14.1 Overview

ECID module of the S5P6818 stores the 128-bit DIEID information on an e-fuse ROM. Each Chip will have its own DIEID to identify it.

14.2 Features

- Support 128-bit Die ID
- Support 128-bit Secure Boot ID
- Support 128-bit Secure JTAG ID
- Support 128-bit Backdoor JTAG ID
- Programmable Secure Boot ID, Secure JTAG ID, Backdoor JTAG ID

14.3 Functional Description

14.3.1 AC Timing

Table 14-1 AC Timing Table [Unit: ns]

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
Program Mode			
tPCS	CS to PROG setup time (setup rising, rist constraint)	tPCH	CS to PROG hold time (hold falling, fall constraint)
tFSRCS	FSOURCE to PROG setup time (setup rising, rise constraint)	tFSRCH	FSOURCE to PROG hold time (hold falling, fall constraint)
tPRW	PROG pulse width high (rising edge)	tSCW	SCK pulse width high (rising edge)
tPSS	SCK to PROG setup time (setup rising, fall constraint)	tPSH	SCK to PROG hold time (hold falling, rise constraint)
tSIS	SDI to SCK setup time (setup falling, rise/fall constraint)	tSIH	SDI to SCK hold time (hold falling, rise/fall constraint)
tSAS	SDI to A0 setup time (setup rising, rise constraint)	tSAH	SDI to A0 hold time (hold falling, fall constraint)
tAAS	A2, A1 to A0 setup time (setup rising, rising constraint)	tAAH	A2, A1 to A0 hold time (hold falling, fall constraint)
tAWH	A0 pulse width high	tAWL	A0 pulse width low
tPAS	A0 to PROG setup time (setup rising, fall constraint)	tPAH	A0 to PROG hold time (hold falling, rise constraint)
Sense Mode			
tSCS	CS to FSET setup time (setup rising, rise constraint)	tSCH	CS to FSET hold time (hold falling, fall constraint)
tAS	ADDR[] to FSET setup time (setup rising, rise/fall constraint)	tAH	ADDR[] to PRCHG hold time (hold falling, rise/fall constraint)
tPRS	PRCHG to FSET setup time (setup rising, rise constraint)	tPRH	PRCHG to SIGDEV hold time (hold rising, rise constraint)
			PRCHG to SIGDEV hold time (hold falling, fall constraint)
tSDS	SIGDEV to FSET setup time (setup rising, rise constraint)	tSDH	SIGDEV to FSET hold time (hold rising, fall constraint)
tACC	DOUT[] access time after SIGDEV fall (falling edge)	tFSH	FSET to PRCHG hold time (hold falling, fall constraint)
Scan Mode			
tDCS	CS to SCK setup time (setup rising, rise constraint)	tDCH	CS to SCK hold time (hold falling, fall constraint)
tPACC	DOUT[] access time after SCK fall (falling edge)	tSACC	SDOUT access time after SCK rise (rising edge)

- Blue: It will use each program mode and scan mode
- Red: It will use each program mode and sense mode
- tFSRCS, tFSRCH = 1000 ns, All other timing arcs = 2 ns
- tPRW = 10000ns ± 100 ns (Not allowed out of tPRW range. Must need approval from PTE/DT team if any change)

14.3.2 Sense Mode Timing

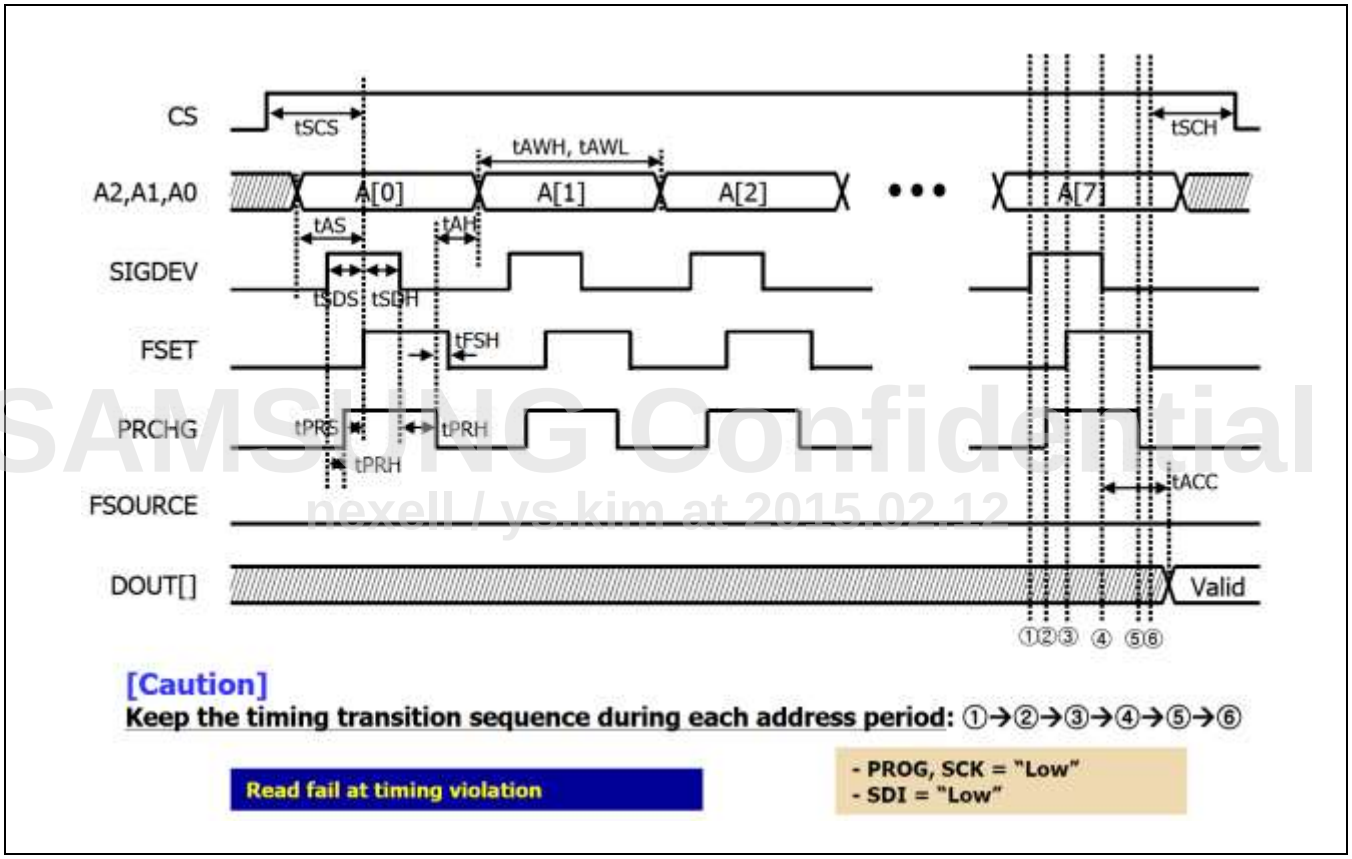


Figure 14-1 Sense mode timing

- When SIGDEV is enabled ("H"), sensing current is occurred. So you should reduce SIGDEV pulse width high period for power saving.
- CS should be set high (enable) and A2, A1, A0 states should be set properly before first SIGDEV rising in sense mode.
- After sense operation, DOUT[] have "0" for un-blown fuse cell and "1" for blown fuse cell.
- Sense (read) operation would be performed correctly with timing diagram above. The user who wants to have different timing sequence must have a prior consultation with effuse designer.

14.3.3 Scan-Latch Mode Timing

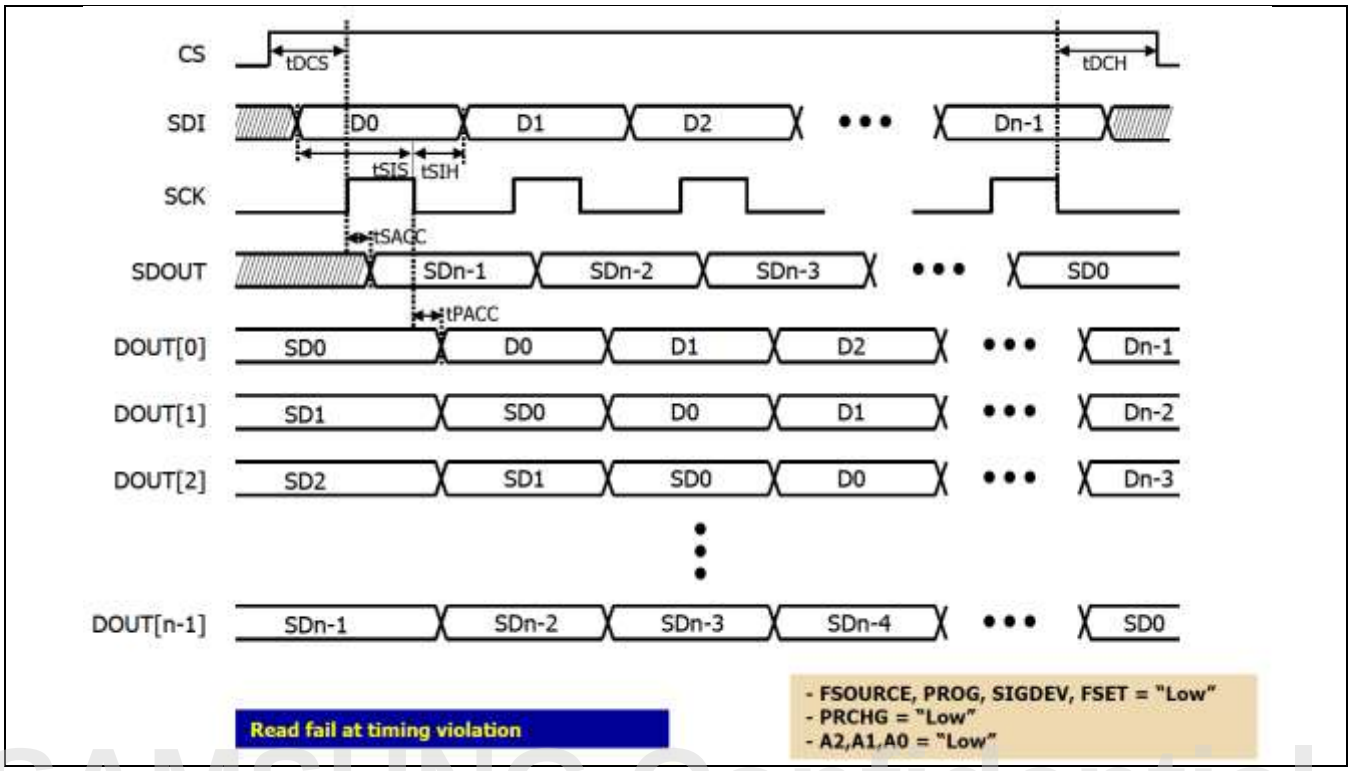


Figure 14-2 Scan-Latch Mode Timing

- After sense mode, cell's data is shifted to SDOUT by SCK in Scan-latch mode
- Scan-latch operation would be performed correctly with timing diagram above. The user who wants to have different timing sequence must have a prior consultation with effuse designer.

14.3.4 Stand-by Mode Timing

- CS pin should be set to ground (= 0.0 V) to reduce unnecessary leakage current.
- Other control pins: don't care.

14.3.5 Program Mode Timing

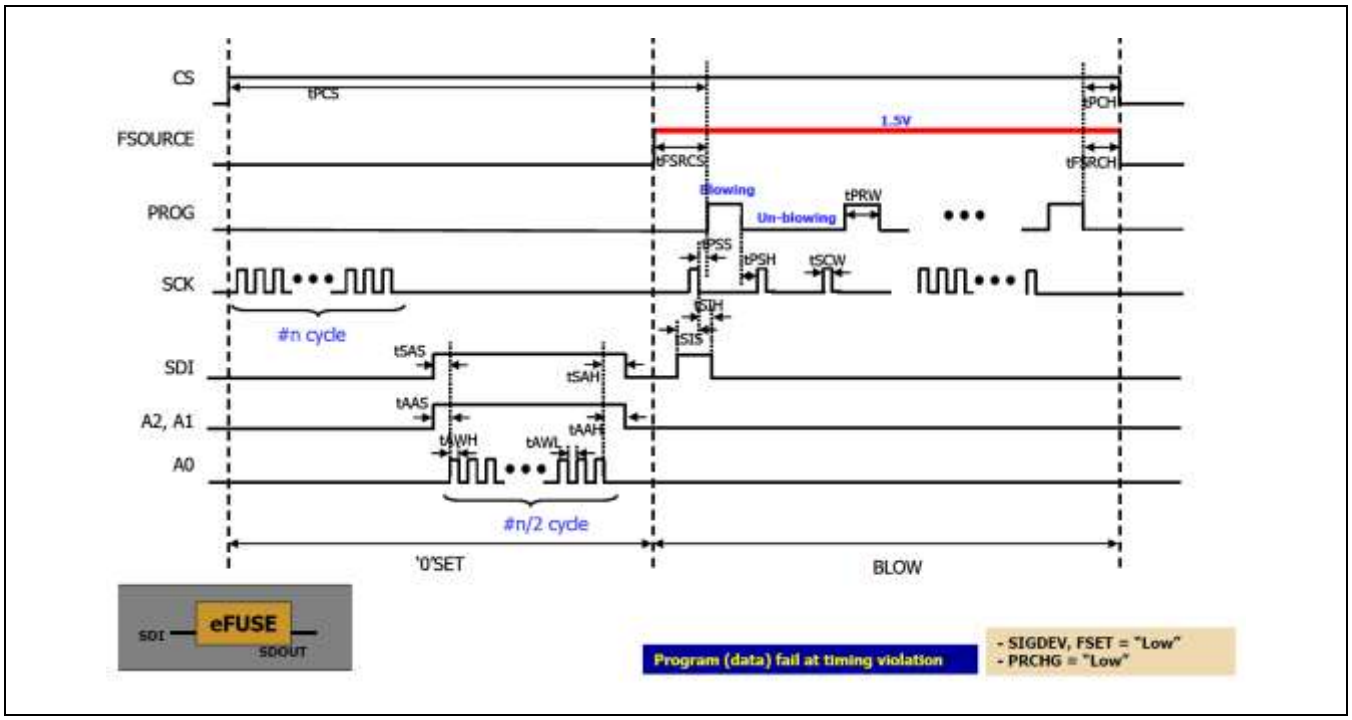


Figure 14-3 Fuse Programming Operation Using Single Macro

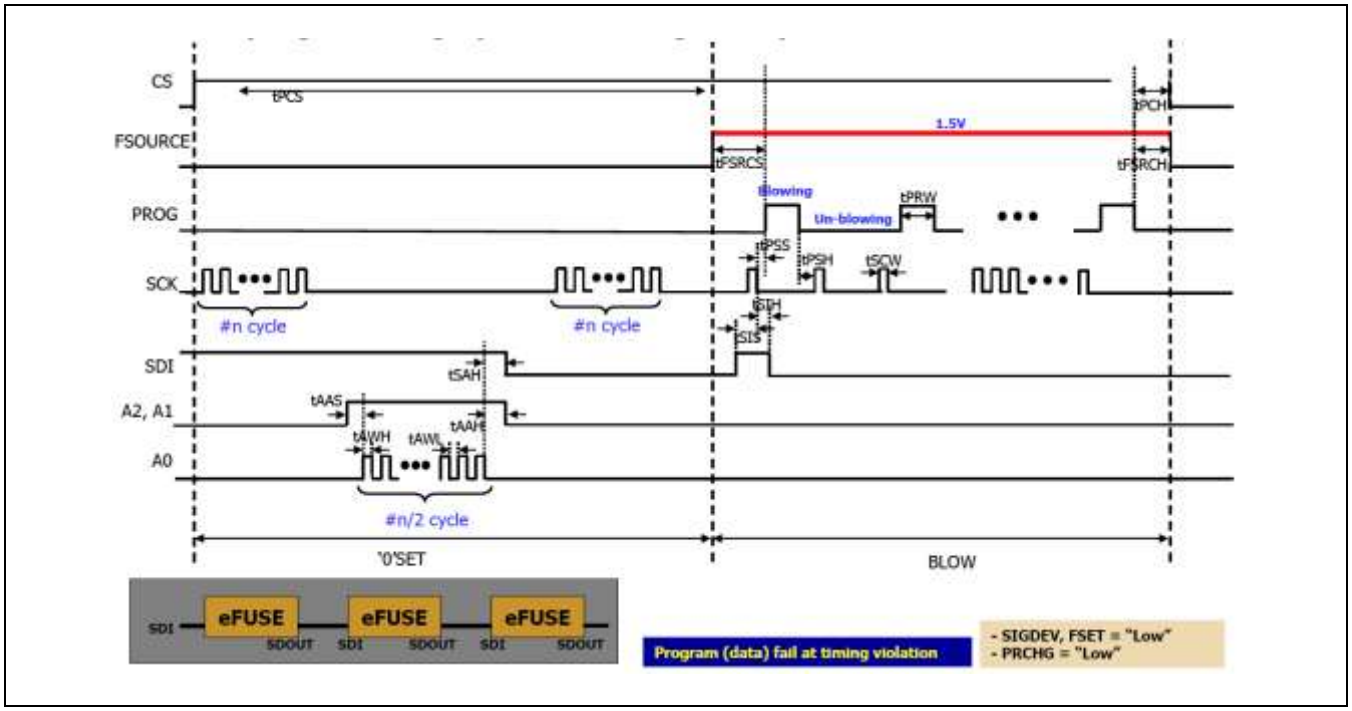


Figure 14-4 Fuse Programming Operation Using Single Macro

- Apply tFSRCS > 1 μs because of prevention leakage current from FSORUCE to ESD protection diode.
- Fuse program operation would be performed correctly with timing diagram above. The user who wants to have different timing sequence must have a prior consultation with effuse designer

14.4 Register Description

14.4.1 Register Map Summary

- Base Address: C006_7000h

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
ECID0	0x00h	128-bit ECID Register 0	–
ECID1	0x04h	128-bit ECID Register 1	–
ECID2	0x08h	128-bit ECID Register 2	–
ECID3	0x0Ch	128-bit ECID Register 3	–
CHIP_NAME_03_00	0x10h	Chip Name Register 03_00	–
CHIP_NAME_07_04	0x14h	Chip Name Register 07_04	–
CHIP_NAME_11_08	0x18h	Chip Name Register 11_08	–
CHIP_NAME_15_12	0x1Ch	Chip Name Register 15_12	–
CHIP_NAME_19_16	0x20h	Chip Name Register 19_16	–
CHIP_NAME_23_20	0x24h	Chip Name Register 23_20	–
CHIP_NAME_27_24	0x28h	Chip Name Register 27_24	–
CHIP_NAME_31_28	0x2Ch	Chip Name Register 31_28	–
CHIP_NAME_35_32	0x30h	Chip Name Register 35_32	–
CHIP_NAME_39_36	0x34h	Chip Name Register 39_36	–
CHIP_NAME_43_40	0x38h	Chip Name Register 43_40	–
CHIP_NAME_47_44	0x3Ch	Chip Name Register 47_44	–
RSVD	0x40h	Reserved	–
GUID0	0x44h	GUID0	–
GUID1_2	0x48h	GUID1_2	–
GUID3_0	0x4Ch	GUID3_0	–
GUID3_1	0x50h	GUID3_1	–
EC0	0x54h	ECID Control Register 0	0x0000_0000
EC1	0x58h	ECID Control Register 1	0x0000_0000
EC2	0x5Ch	ECID Control Register 2	0x0000_0000

14.4.1.1 ECID0

- Base Address: C006_7000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x00h, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ECID0	[31:0]	R	128-bit ECID Register [31:0]	–

14.4.1.2 ECID1

- Base Address: C006_7000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x04h, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ECID1	[31:0]	R	128-bit ECID Register [63:32]	–

14.4.1.3 ECID2

- Base Address: C006_7000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x08h, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ECID2	[31:0]	R	128-bit ECID Register [95:64]	–

14.4.1.4 ECID3

- Base Address: C006_7000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0Ch, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ECID3	[31:0]	R	128-bit ECID Register [127:96]	–

14.4.1.5 CHIP_NAME_03_00

- Base Address: C006_7000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x10h, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CHIP_NAME_3	[31:24]	R	Chip name character 3	–
CHIP_NAME_2	[23:16]	R	Chip name character 2	–
CHIP_NAME_1	[15:8]	R	Chip name character 1	–
CHIP_NAME_0	[7:0]	R	Chip name character 0	–

14.4.1.6 CHIP_NAME_07_04

- Base Address: C006_7000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x14h, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CHIP_NAME_7	[31:24]	R	Chip name character 7	–
CHIP_NAME_6	[23:16]	R	Chip name character 6	–
CHIP_NAME_5	[15:8]	R	Chip name character 5	–
CHIP_NAME_4	[7:0]	R	Chip name character 4	–

14.4.1.7 CHIP_NAME_11_08

- Base Address: C006_7000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x18h, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CHIP_NAME_11	[31:24]	R	Chip name character 11	–
CHIP_NAME_10	[23:16]	R	Chip name character 10	–
CHIP_NAME_9	[15:8]	R	Chip name character 9	–
CHIP_NAME_8	[7:0]	R	Chip name character 8	–

14.4.1.8 CHIP_NAME_15_12

- Base Address: C006_7000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x1Ch, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CHIP_NAME_15	[31:24]	R	Chip name character 15	–
CHIP_NAME_14	[23:16]	R	Chip name character 14	–
CHIP_NAME_13	[15:8]	R	Chip name character 13	–
CHIP_NAME_12	[7:0]	R	Chip name character 12	–

14.4.1.9 CHIP_NAME_19_16

- Base Address: C006_7000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x20h, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CHIP_NAME_19	[31:24]	R	Chip name character 19	–
CHIP_NAME_18	[23:16]	R	Chip name character 18	–
CHIP_NAME_17	[15:8]	R	Chip name character 17	–
CHIP_NAME_16	[7:0]	R	Chip name character 16	–

14.4.1.10 CHIP_NAME_23_20

- Base Address: C006_7000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x24h, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CHIP_NAME_23	[31:24]	R	Chip name character 23	–
CHIP_NAME_22	[23:16]	R	Chip name character 22	–
CHIP_NAME_21	[15:8]	R	Chip name character 21	–
CHIP_NAME_20	[7:0]	R	Chip name character 20	–

14.4.1.11 CHIP_NAME_27_24

- Base Address: C006_7000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x28h, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CHIP_NAME_27	[31:24]	R	Chip name character 27	–
CHIP_NAME_26	[23:16]	R	Chip name character 26	–
CHIP_NAME_25	[15:8]	R	Chip name character 25	–
CHIP_NAME_24	[7:0]	R	Chip name character 24	–

14.4.1.12 CHIP_NAME_31_28

- Base Address: C006_7000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x2Ch, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CHIP_NAME_31	[31:24]	R	Chip name character 31	–
CHIP_NAME_30	[23:16]	R	Chip name character 30	–
CHIP_NAME_29	[15:8]	R	Chip name character 29	–
CHIP_NAME_28	[7:0]	R	Chip name character 28	–

14.4.1.13 CHIP_NAME_35_32

- Base Address: C006_7000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x30h, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CHIP_NAME_35	[31:24]	R	Chip name character 35	–
CHIP_NAME_34	[23:16]	R	Chip name character 34	–
CHIP_NAME_33	[15:8]	R	Chip name character 33	–
CHIP_NAME_32	[7:0]	R	Chip name character 32	–

14.4.1.14 CHIP_NAME_39_36

- Base Address: C006_7000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x34h, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CHIP_NAME_39	[31:24]	R	Chip name character 39	–
CHIP_NAME_38	[23:16]	R	Chip name character 38	–
CHIP_NAME_37	[15:8]	R	Chip name character 37	–
CHIP_NAME_36	[7:0]	R	Chip name character 36	–

14.4.1.15 CHIP_NAME_43_40

- Base Address: C006_7000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x38h, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CHIP_NAME_43	[31:24]	R	Chip name character 43	–
CHIP_NAME_42	[23:16]	R	Chip name character 42	–
CHIP_NAME_41	[15:8]	R	Chip name character 41	–
CHIP_NAME_40	[7:0]	R	Chip name character 40	–

14.4.1.16 CHIP_NAME_47_44

- Base Address: C006_7000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x3Ch, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CHIP_NAME_47	[31:24]	R	Chip name character 47	–
CHIP_NAME_46	[23:16]	R	Chip name character 46	–
CHIP_NAME_45	[15:8]	R	Chip name character 45	–
CHIP_NAME_44	[7:0]	R	Chip name character 44	–

14.4.1.17 GUID0

- Base Address: C006_7000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x44h, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
GUID0	[31:0]	R	GUID 0	–

14.4.1.18 GUID1_2

- Base Address: C006_7000h
- Address = Base Address +0x48h, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
GUID2	[31:16]	R	GUID 2	–
GUID1	[15:0]	R	GUID 1	–

14.4.1.19 GUID3_0

- Base Address: C006_7000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x4Ch, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
GUID3_3	[31:24]	R	GUID 3_3	–
GUID3_2	[23:16]	R	GUID 3_2	–
GUID3_1	[15:8]	R	GUID 3_1	–
GUID3_0	[7:0]	R	GUID 3_0	–

14.4.1.20 GUID3_1

- Base Address: C006_7000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x50h, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
GUID3_7	[31:24]	R	GUID 3_7	–
GUID3_6	[23:16]	R	GUID 3_6	–
GUID3_5	[15:8]	R	GUID 3_5	–
GUID3_4	[7:0]	R	GUID 3_4	–

14.4.1.21 EC0

- Base Address: C006_7000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x54h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:10]	–	Reserved	–
A_FF	[9:7]	RW	Programmable A	3'b0
CS_FF	[6]	RW	Programmable CS	1'b0
SIGDEV_FF	[5]	RW	Programmable SIGDEV	1'b0
FSET_FF	[4]	RW	Programmable FSET	1'b0
PRCHG_FF	[3]	RW	Programmable PRCHG	1'b0
BONDING_ID	[2:0]	R	Boinding ID	–

14.4.1.22 EC1

- Base Address: C006_7000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x58h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:3]	–	Reserved	–
PROG_FF	[2]	RW	Programmable PROG	1'b0
SCK_FF	[1]	RW	Programmable SCK	1'b0
SDI_FF	[0]	RW	Programmable SDI	1'b0

14.4.1.23 EC2

- Base Address: C006_7000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x5Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	–	Reserved	–
HW_DONE	[15]	R	ECID initialize done	1'b0
RSVD	[14:5]	–	Reserved	–
HDCP_EFUSE_SEL	[4]	RW	HDCP Key select 0 = Secure Boot 1 = Secure JTAG	1'b0
RSVD	[3:2]	–	Reserved	–
SEL_BANK	[1:0]	RW	e-FUSE select 0 = ECID 1 = Secure Boot 2 = Secure JTAG 3 = Backdoor JTAG	2'b0

14.5 Application Notes

- Permitting Over-the-cell routing. In chip-level layout, over-the-cell routing in EFROM_LP is permitted without any restrictions over Metal-4 layer.
- Incoming power bus should be adjusted to guarantee NOT more than 5 % voltage drop at typical-case current levels.
- Reduce resistance (<3 Ω) between PAD and FSOURCE pin of EFROM_LP.
- Connect routing signal to all of the FSOURCE pins.

When using two or more e-fuse sets, FSOURCE line can be shared among e-fuse sets, but program-mode operation should be applied sequentially. (For example, at first, operate e-fuse0 and then operate e-fuse1 for program-mode) It applies same during sense-mode, but there is a guideline for multi-sensing, only sense-mode. Keep the below rules. Refer to integration guide document for further information.

Allowed maximum resistance can be obtained by 3 Ω/# of 128-bit e-fuse box.

If customer wants to run multi-sensing,

→ 3 Ω: 128-bit × 1 ea, 1.5 Ω: 128-bit × 2 ea, 1 Ω: 128-bit × 3 ea, 0.5 Ω: 128-bit × 6 ea

15 Memory Controller

15.1 Overview

The S5P6818 Memory Controller is based on a Unified Memory Architecture (UMA). This Controller consists of two control units: MCU-A, MCU-S. Each unit has dedicated control pins.

15.1.1 Unified Memory Architecture (UMA)

- Two Separate Memory Controller:
  - MCU-A: DDR3/LVDDR3 (Low Voltage DDR3)/LPDDR3/LPDDR2
  - MCU-S: Static Memory
- MCU-A features:
  - MCU-A is organized DREX and DDRPHY
  - Supports DDR3/LVDDR3 (Low Voltage DDR3)/LPDDR3/LPDDR2 memory
  - Supports 8/16/32-bit SDRAM of 2 GByte
  - Single Bank of Memory (32-bit data bus width)
  - Supports Power down mode
  - Supports Self Refresh mode
- MCU-S features:
  - Static memory
  - Two Static Memory Chip Selects
  - NAND Flash Interface
  - 23-bit address supports using latch address
  - SLC NAND, MLC NAND with ECC (Supports BCH-algorithm)
  - Static Memory Map Shadow

15.2 Block Diagram

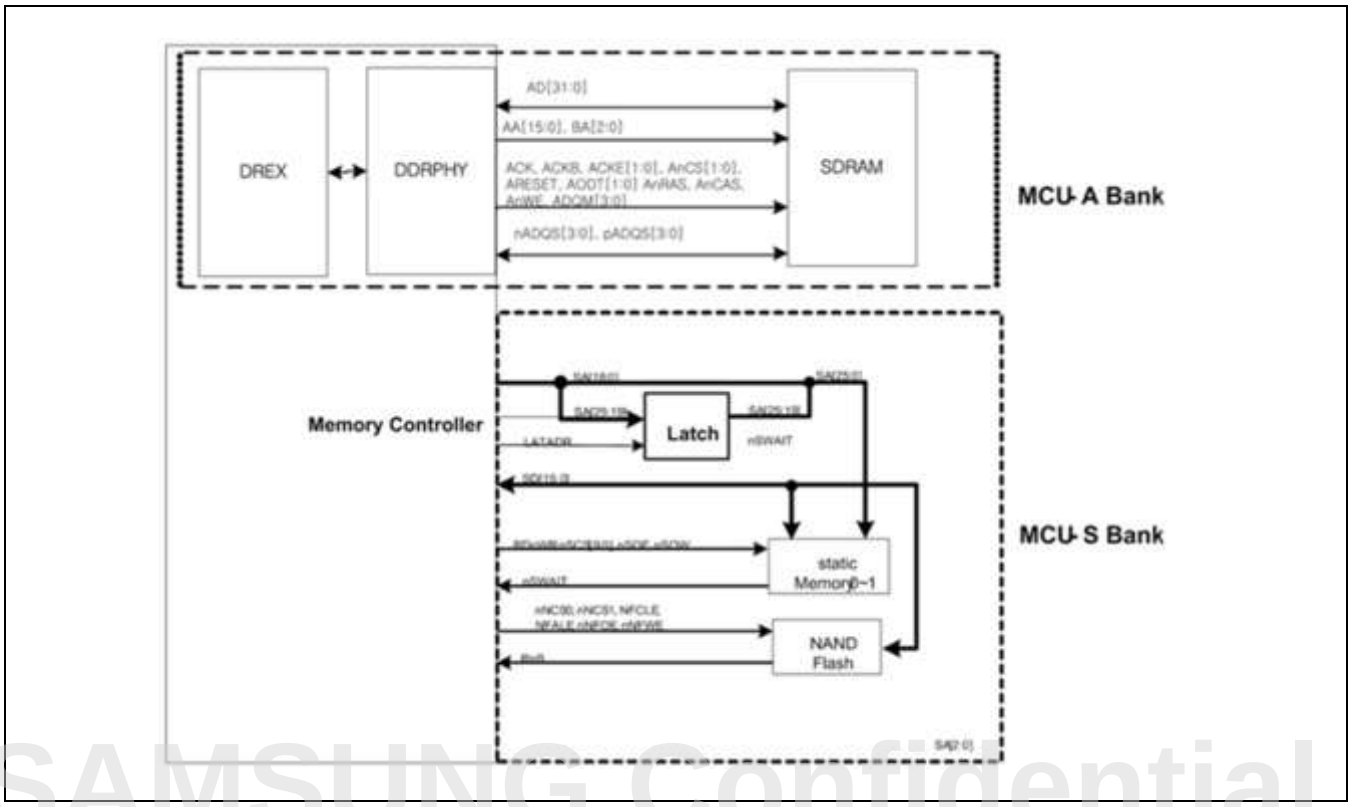


Figure 15-1 Memory Controller Block Diagram

15.3 Functional Description

The memory controller area of the S5P6818 is divided into an MCU-A and MCU-S bank. The MCU-A bank is connected to DDR3/LVDDR3 (Low Voltage DDR3)/LPDDR3/LPDDR2 which is the main memory of the S5P6818 and 32-bit data bus width.

The MCU-S bank is the static bank and can be connected to Static Memory/Device, NAND.

15.3.1 MCU-A Bank Feature

- Compatible with JEDEC standard LPDDR2-S4/LPDDR3/LVDDR3 (Low Voltage DDR3)/DDR3 SDRAMs
- Supports 1: 2 synchronous operation between bus clock and Memory clock
- Integrated TrustZone address space control unit
- Supports up to two memory ranks (chip selects) and 4/8 banks per memory chips
- Supports 512 Mb, 1 Gb, 2 Gb, 4 Gb, 8 Gbit and 16 Gbit density per a chip select
- Supports QoS scheme to ensure low latency for real-time applications
- Out-of order scheduling policy for higher performance
- Supports early write response
- Supports rank/bank interleaving
- Supports outstanding exclusive accesses
- Supports bank selective precharge policy
- Accommodates the embedded performance monitor
- DREX Clock: MBCLK (400 MHz)
- DDRPHY Clock: MCLK (800 MHz, TBD), MDCLK (800 MHz, TBD)
- MBCLK: MCLK = 1: MBCLKx2
- MDCLK: MDCLK 0° phase Master DLL clock (400 to 800 MHz). This clock should be the same frequency clock with clk2x in normal mode and generated from the same PLL which MCLK is using. But Master DLL is not able to lock under 400 MHz. If MCLK is under 400 MHz, the double frequency of clk2x can be used for locking Master DLL for the low frequency operation

15.3.2 MCU-S Bank Feature

- Latched Addressing
  The number of pins that are connected to the outside is ADDR [18:0]. Since, however, the total address of the MCU-S Bank is 26-bit. ADDR[8:2] and ADDR[25:19] are allotted to the same pin, the system has a structure in which addresses are output two times. If the system uses ADDR[19] or more, the setting of higher address (ADDR[25:19]) is possible via System Configuration Pin (CfgSTLATADD). In this event, ADDR[25:19] which is configured by using external Latch IC first should be latched.
- 16-bit data bus width
  Static memory register except NAND flash (8 bits) has bus width select registers
- Static memory Controller
  Normal static memory (SRAM and ROM) or static devices are connected.
  Up to two Static Chip Select signals exist.
- NAND Flash Controller.
  It supports both the small and large block NAND flash memories.
  Up to two NAND flash memories can be connected.
  Supports both SLC and MLC NAND flash memories.
  Up to 4/8/16/24/40/60-bit error correction/ (1024 or 512 byte) using Binary-BCH coding

15.3.3 Memory Map

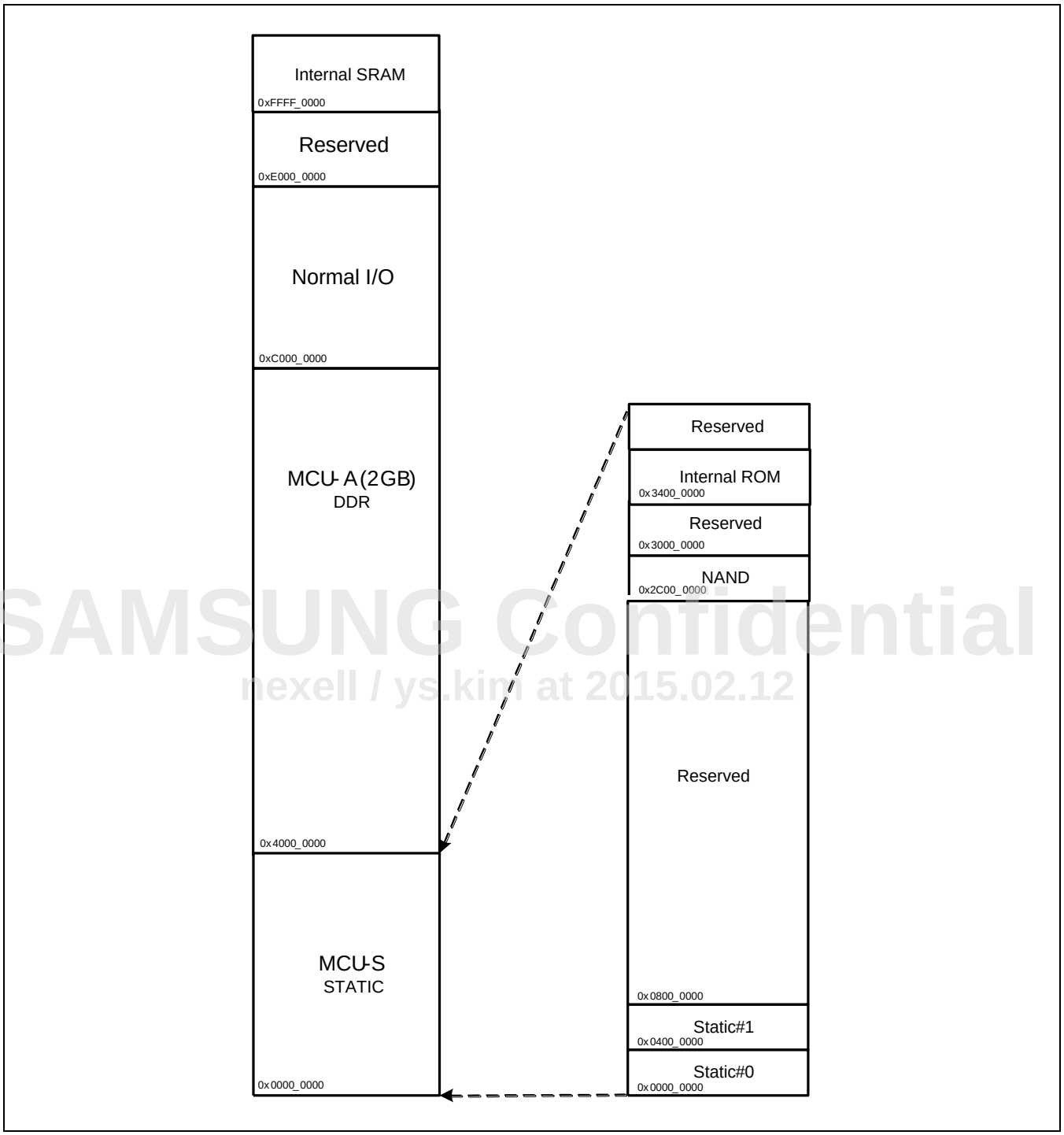


Figure 15-2 Memory Map

The memory map is roughly divided into one SDRAM Bank (MCU-A) and one static bank (MCU-S). The static bank consists of NAND Flash controller, Static Memory controller. The MCU-A bank consist of a Linear Array area and Display Array area.

15.3.4 MCU-A Address Mapping

DREX modifies the address of the AXI transaction coming from the AXI slave port into a memory address-chip select, bank address, row address, column address and memory data width. "width" represents the data width of the DRAM used, which is fixed to 32 bits (4 bytes), and hence, on a byte-addressed address value, the corresponding width is fixed to 2.

The related SFR is BANK_LSB, CHIP_INTER_EN, BIT_SEL_EN, CHIP_MAP in MEMCONFIG0/1 registers.

In case of chip interleaving, two chips configuration should the same.

To map chip select of memory device to a specific area of the address map, the CHIP_BASE and CHIP_MASK bit-fields of the MEMCONFIG0 register needs to be set (Refer to Register Descriptions). If chip1 of the memory device exists, the MEMCONFIG1 register must also be set. Then, the AXI address requested by AXI Masters is divided into the AXI base address and AXI offset address. The AXI base address activates the appropriate memory chip select and the AXI offset address is mapped to a memory address according to the bank, row, column number, and data width set by the MEMCONFIG0/1 and MEMCONTROL register.

There are two ways to map the AXI offset address as shown below:

- Simple interleaved mapping
- Split column interleaved mapping
- Randomized interleaved mapping
- Chip interleaved mapping

15.3.4.1 Split Column Interleaved Mapping

CHIP_INTER_EN = 0x0, BIT_SEL_EN = 0x0 and CHIP_MAP = 0x2 means split column interleaved mapping.

As shown in *Figure 15-3* the split column interleaved mapping method maps the AXI address in the order of row, column high, bank, column low and width.

The related SFR is "BANK_LSB" which select column low size. (Refer to Register Descriptions). If BANK_LSB is the same with the actual memory page size, then column would not be split.

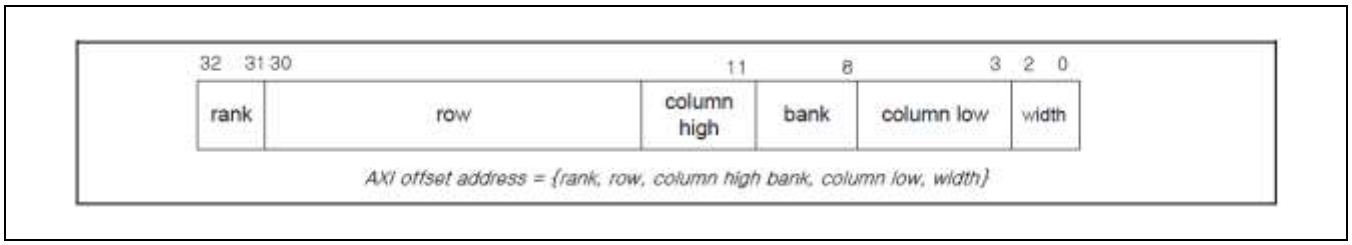


Figure 15-3 Split Column Interleaved Mapping

15.3.4.2 Randomized Interleaved Mapping

In addition to split column interleaved address mapping, DREX supports randomized interleaved mapping. As shown in below Figure, bank address is randomized by XORing with additional bits chosen from the AXI address. It further improves performance by distributing memory accesses to numerous banks more aggressively.

CHIP_INTER_EN = 0x0 and BIT_SEL_EN = 0x1 means randomized interleaved mapping.

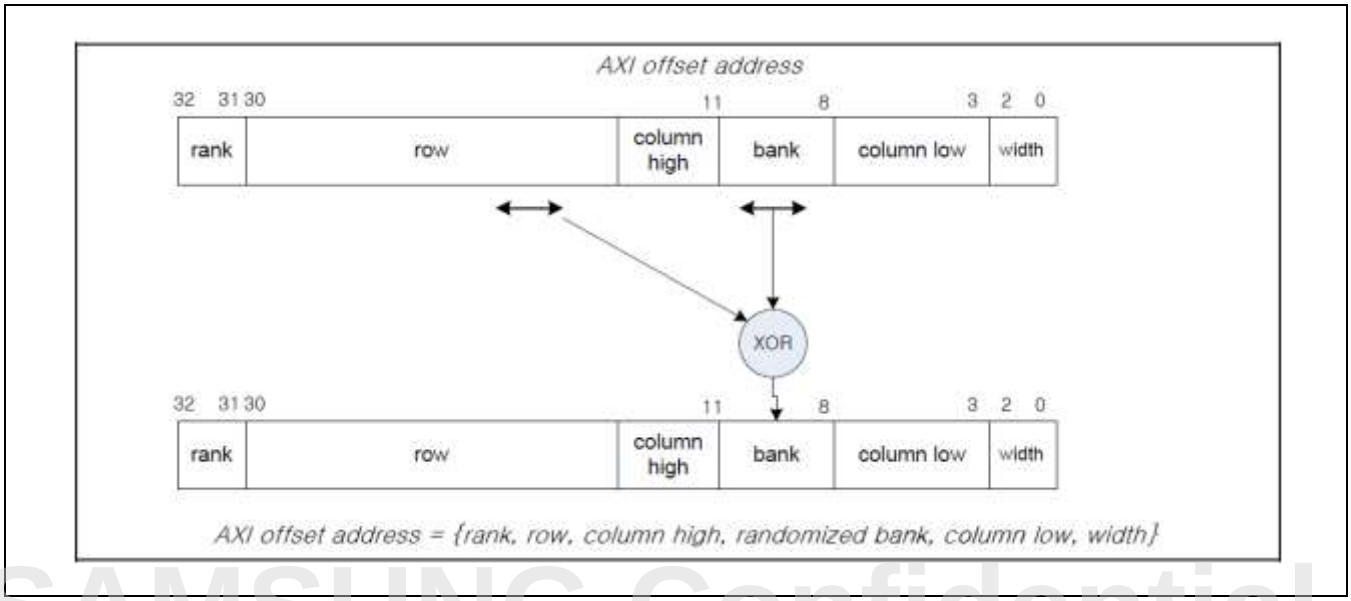


Figure 15-4 Randomized Interleaved Mapping

15.3.4.3 Rank Interleaved Mapping

RANK_INTER_EN = 0x1 means rank interleaved mapping. If RANK_INTER_EN is enabled, then above figure are changed to below respectively.

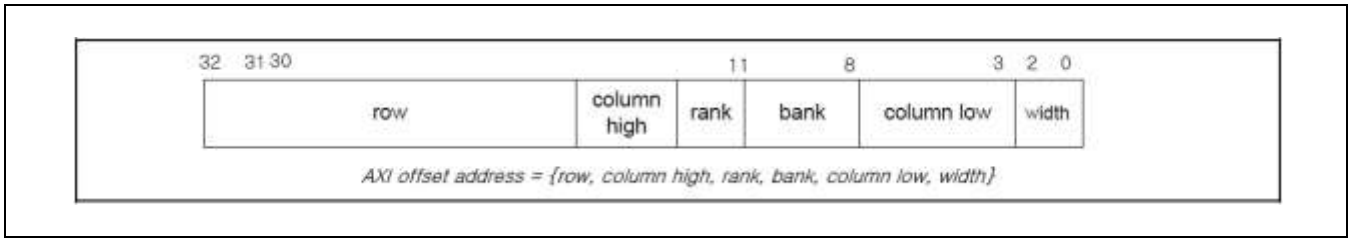


Figure 15-5 Rank Interleaved Address Mapping (CHIP_MAP = 0X2, BIT_SEL_EN = 0X0)

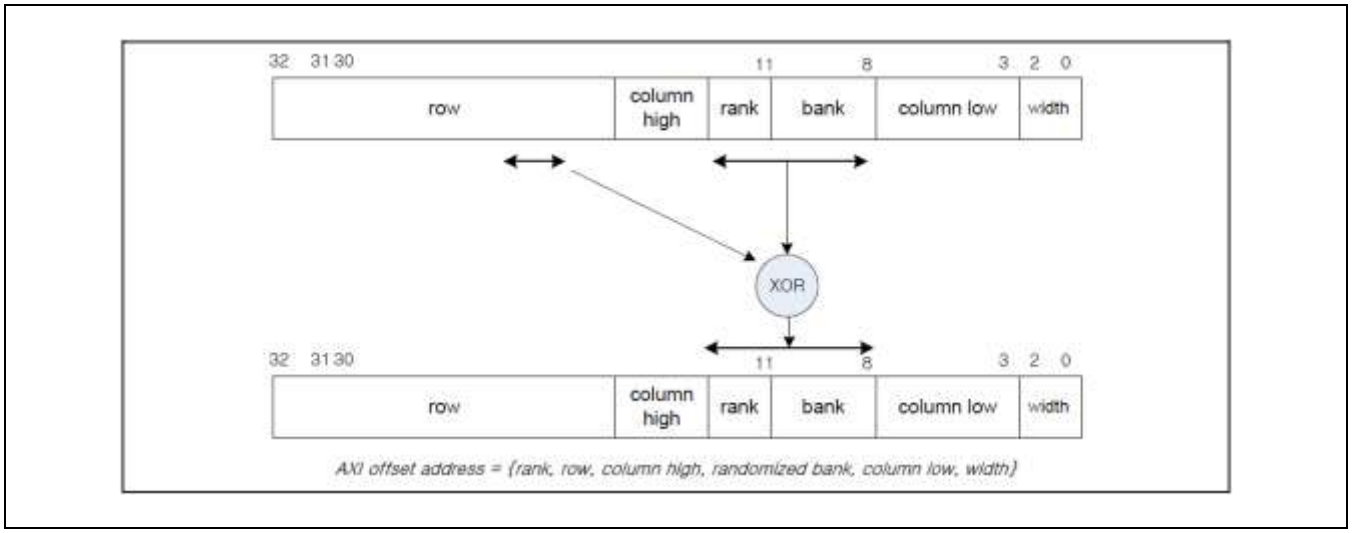


Figure 15-6 Rank Interleaved Address Mapping (CHIP_MAP = 0x2, BIT_SEL_EN = 0x1)

15.3.5 Low Power Operation

The controller executes a low power memory operation in five ways as described below. Each feature is independent of each other and executed at the same time.

When memory is in the SREF state, then the controller issue SRX command automatically, if AXI request is coming.

15.3.5.1 AXI Low Power Channel

The controller has an AXI low power channel interface to communicate with low power management units such as the system controller, which makes the memory device go into self refresh mode.

15.3.5.2 Dynamic Power Down

An SDRAM device has an active/precharge power down mode. This mode is triggered by de-asserting CKE to LOW. When any of the banks is open, it enters active power down mode. Otherwise, it enters precharge power down mode.

When the request buffers remain empty for certain number of cycles (PWRDNCONFIG.DPWRDN_CYC register), DREX-1 changes the memory devices state to active/precharge power down automatically. The memory device enters Active/precharge power down mode or Forced precharge power down mode according to the SFR setting. The description of the two Power Down Modes are as follows:

1. Active/precharge power down mode: Enter power down w/o considering whether there is a row open or not.
2. Forced precharge power down mode: Enter power down after closing all banks.

When DREX-1 receives a new AXI transaction while memory device is in power down mode, it automatically wakes up the memory device from power down state and executes in a normal operation state.

15.3.5.3 Dynamic Self Refresh

Similarly to the dynamic power down feature, if the request buffers remain empty for certain number of cycles (PWRDNCONFIG.DSREF_CYC register), DREX-1 changes the memory device's state to self-refresh mode. Since exiting power down mode requires many cycles, a longer idle cycle threshold is recommended for dynamic self-refresh entry than the threshold for dynamic power down.

15.3.5.4 Clock Stop

To reduce the I/O power of the memory device and the controller, it is possible to stop the clock if the LPDDR / LPDDR2-S4 is in idle mode, or self refresh mode and DDR3 is in self refresh mode. If this feature is enabled, the controller automatically executes the clock stop feature. In DDR3, clock stop feature must be turn-on and off considering tCKSRX/ tCKSRE/ tCKESR timing by software.

15.3.5.5 Direct Command

Use the direct command feature to send a memory command directly to the memory device through the APB3 port. This way, it is possible to force the memory device to enter active/precharge power down, self-refresh or deep power down mode

15.3.6 Precharge Policy

There are two options for DREX regarding precharge policy – port-selective precharge and timeout precharge per port.

15.3.6.1 Post Selective Precharge

Since applications have different page policy preferences, it is hard for the engineer to decide on whether to use open page policy, or close page (auto precharge) policy. Instead of applying the page policy to all of the ports, the port selective precharge policy allows the user to choose a precharge policy for each port (refer to PRECHCONFIG.PORT_POLICY). This way, you assign certain applications to an open page policy, and other applications to a close page (auto precharge) policy.

- Open Page Policy: After a READ or WRITE, the accessed row is left open.
- Close Page (Auto Precharge) Policy: When DREX issues the last READ or WRITE CAS command, it augments the command with an auto precharge flag.

15.3.6.2 Timeout Precharge

If a certain port uses an open page policy, the row is left open after a data access. If this happens and the bank that is left open is not scheduled for a specific number of cycles (PRECHCONFIG.TP_CNT bit-field) the controller automatically issues a precharge command to close the bank.

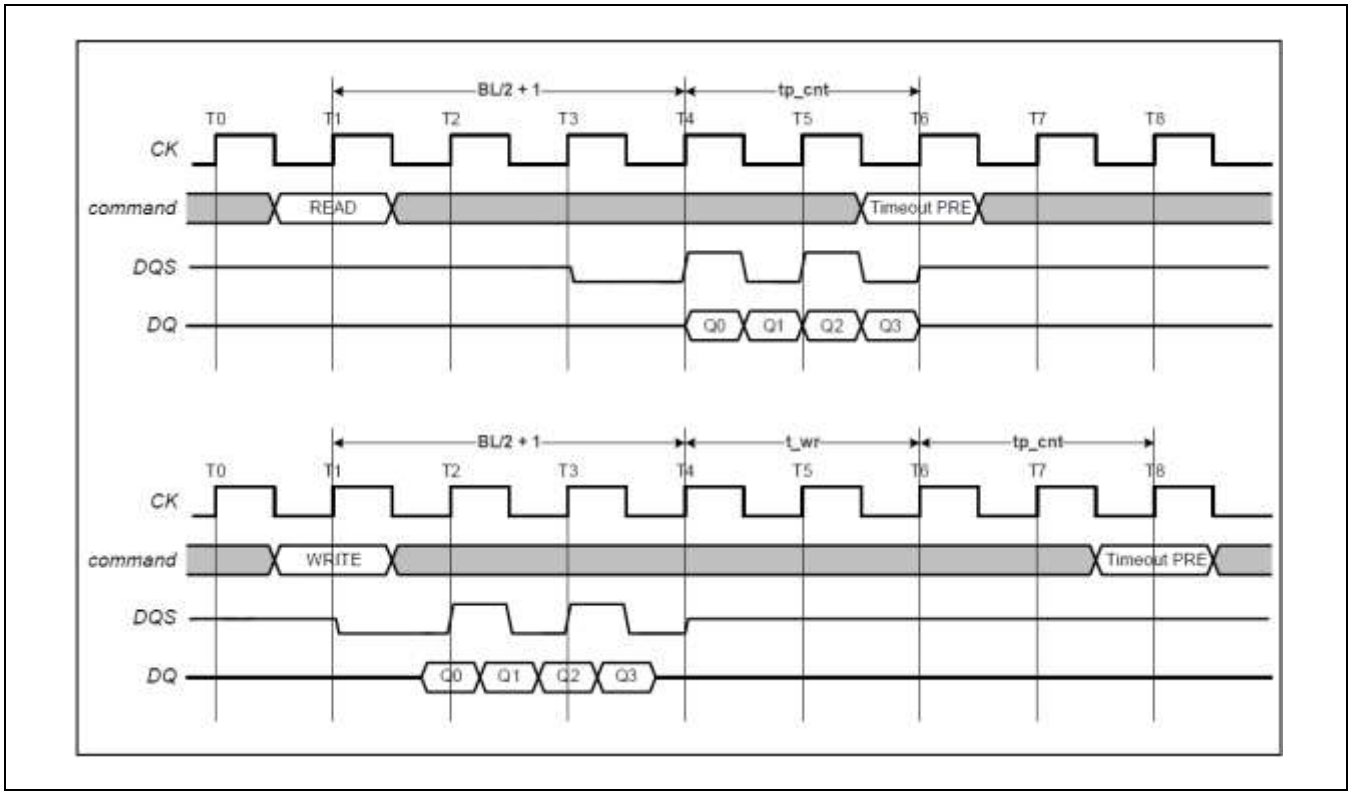


Figure 15-7 Timing Diagram of Timeout Precharge

15.3.7 Quality of Service

DREX provides Quality of Service (QoS) feature to ensure low latency for real-time masters. Specifically, DREX uses timeout based QoS enforcement scheme.

- When DREX receives an AXI transaction, a predefined QoS timeout value is assigned to the corresponding memory request for timeout.
- When the timer expires, the request gets promoted to the highest priority for immediate selection during arbitration stage.

15.3.7.1 BRB Arbitration

The AXI requests of the head of AXI Request FIFO in the ports are arbitrated to Bank Request Buffer (BRB). The priority of each port is determined by the highest AxQoS value of the AXI requests in the FIFO. When the AXI Request FIFO timer (CONCONTROL.TIMEOUT_LEVEL0) expires, the port of the FIFO has highest priority to prevent starvation of low priority port.

15.3.7.2 AxQoS Base QoS

When DREX receives an AXI request, it assigns a predefined BRB timeout value (QOSCONTROL_N.CFG_QOS, n= 0 to 15) according to the AxQoS value (0 to 15). When the BRB timer expires, the request has the highest priority for the Request Scheduler. When the BRB is full or the data buffer for the request is full, the BRB timer decrements by predefined value (BRBQOSCONFIG.BRB_QOS_TIMER_DEC) instead of 1.

15.3.7.3 BRB Space Reservation

When BRB space reservation is enabled for a AXI AR/AW port (BRBRSVCONTROL.BRB_RSV_EN_ {W, R}{0,1,2,3}), the AXI port stops issuing request for BRB arbitration when the occupancy of target BRB exceeds BRB threshold value (BRBRSVCONFIG.BRB_RSV_TH_ {W, R}{0,1,2,3}).

15.3.7.4 Emergency Priority Escalation

In addition to the conventional QoS schemes, DREX-1 supports emergency signal-based priority escalation. This feature is implemented using two additional input signals:

- Each AXI port has additional ARMARKER[4:0] and AWMARKER[4:0] input signals. These signals are used for identifying they QoS class of a given request – for example, the master that sent the request, or communication that happens between two specific masters on a given application scenario.
- EMERGENCY_R[30:0] and EMERGENCY_W[30:0] input signals, which specifies which class of traffic needs a higher priority.

By default, the masters drive the value of EMERGENCY_R and EMERGENCY_W as 31'b0. When a given class of requests requires higher priority, the master drives the corresponding EMERGENCY_R (for reads) or EMERGENCY_W (for writes) bit to escalate the priority of all traffics within the given class. To be specific, when EMERGENCY_R[n] gets driven to 1, all read requests with its ARMARKER value as n + 1 moves to a higher priority, and when EMERGENCY_W[n] gets driven to 1, all write requests with its AWMARKER value as n + 1 moves to a higher priority.

The priority returns to its original priority as soon as the corresponding EMERGENCY_R/EMERGENCY_W signal returns to 0. Note that, the timeout counter should be still decrementing regardless of the EMERGENCY_R/EMERGENCY_W signal.

There are programmable registers (per-AxMARKER value) that determines the priority level to move to in case or priority escalation. Users can choose between the "timeout" priority and "urgent page miss" priority.

15.3.8 Trust Zone Address Space Control (TZASC)

TZASC performs security checks on AXI accesses to memory. This supports configurable number of regions. Each region is programmable for size, base address, enable, and security parameters. Using the SECURE_BOOT_LOCK input signal, the programmers view can be locked to prevent erroneous writes. It provides programmability in reporting faults using AXI response channel, and interrupt.

15.3.8.1 Regions

A region is a contiguous area of address space. The TZASC provides each region with a programmable security permissions field. The security permissions value is used to enable the TZASC to either accept or deny a transaction access to that region. The transactions arprots[2:0] or awprots[2:0] signals are used to determine the security settings of that transaction. The region features are as following:

- Minimum region granularity: 64 KB
- Number of regions: 8 non-overlapping regions (region 1 to 8) + 1 default region (region 0)
- Priority of regions: priority_of_region_1 to 8 > priority_of_region_0
- Address space of a region
  - Base address: aligned to 64 KB
  - Size of a region: 64 KB × N
  - Maximum size of a region: 4 GB
  - Region 0 covers entire address space
- No support of sub-regions

The feature of security property of regions are as following:

- 4 bits permission
  - Each bit represent if (secure read, secure write, non-secure read, non-secure write) are allowed or not
  - EX) A region with security property b'1100 allows secure access (read and write) but forbids non-secure access
- 1-bit region_lock
  - Region configuration (SFR) is locked after SECURE_BOOT_LOCK is asserted
- 1-bit region enable
  - Region 1 to 8 is enabled by SFR
  - Region 0 is always enable

15.3.8.2 Denied AXI Transactions

If an AXI transaction has insufficient security privileges then for:

- Read: The TZASC responds to the master by setting all bits of the read data bus, RDATA, to zero.
- Writes: The TZASC prevents the data from being written to memory.

The TZASC Action Register controls whether the TZASC signals to the master when a region permission failure occurs, and if so, the type of response it provides.

15.3.8.3 Preventing Writes to Registers and Using SECURE_BOOT_LOCK

The TZASC expects the SECURE_BOOT_LOCK signal to be asserted for at least one clock cycle. One clock after the SECURE_BOOT_LOCK is sampled HIGH by TZASC, then the below registers cannot be written, unless the DREX is reset by asserting ARESETn.

Assert in SECURE_BOOT_LOCK signal makes the following register read only:

- TZASC Lockdown Select Register

By suitably programming TZASC Lockdown Select Register and asserting SECURE_BOOT_LOCK signal makes the following register read only:

- TZASC Lockdown Range Register

By programming the TZASC Lockdown Select Register, and TZASC Lockdown Range Register, and asserting the SECURE_BOOT_LOCK signal, you can lockdown the behavior of the TZASC so that it prevents unintentional or erroneous write to the regions specified in the TZASC Lockdown Range Register. However, read access to those regions is permitted:

- TZASC Region Setup Low Register n
- TZASC Region Setup High Register n
- TZASC Region Attribute Register n

15.3.8.4 Using Exclusive Access

If a master performs exclusive accesses to an address region, you must program the TZASC to permit read and write accesses to that address region, for the expected settings of arprots[1] and awprots[1], otherwise the read or write transaction might fail. The TZASC permission failed exclusive accesses do not modify the state of exclusive monitor.

15.3.9 MCU-A Application Note

15.3.9.1 DREX Initialization

LPDDR2/3

The following sequence should be used to initialize LPDDR2 devices. Unless specified otherwise, these steps are mandatory.

1. To provide stable power for memory device, DREX must assert and hold CKE to a logic low level. Then apply stable clock.
2. Set the PHY for DDR3 operation mode, RL/WL/BL register and processed ZQ calibration. Refer to "INITIALIZATION" in PHY manual.
3. Assert the CONCONTROL.DFI_INIT_START field to high but leave as default value for other fields. (AREF_EN and IO_PD_CON should be off.) Clock gating in CGCONTROL should be disabled in initialization and training sequence.
4. Wait for the PHYSTATUS0.DFI_INIT_COMPLETE field to change to "1".
5. De-assert the CONCONTROL.DFI_INIT_START field to low.
6. Set the PHY for DQS pull-down mode. (Refer to PHY manual)
7. Set the PHYCONTROL0.FP_RESYNC bit-field to "1" to update DLL information.
8. Set the PHYCONTROL0.FP_RESYNC bit-field to "0".
9. Set the MEMBASECONFIG0 register. If there are two external memory chips, set the MEMBASECONFIG1 register.
10. Set the MEMCONFIG0 register. If there are two external memory chips, also set the MEMCONFIG1 register.
11. Set the PRECHCONFIG0/1 and PWRDNCONFIG registers.
12. Set the TIMINGAREF, TIMINGROW, TIMINGDATA and TIMINGPOWER registers according to memory AC parameters.
13. If QoS scheme is required, set the QosControl0 to 15 and QosConfig0 to 15 registers.
14. Set the PHY for LPDDR2/3 initialization. LPDDR2/3 initialization clock period is 18 ns to 100 ns. If LPDDR2/3 initialization clock period is 20ns, then follow below steps 15 to 21 (refer to PHY manual).
15. Set the PHY CTRL_OFFSETR0 to 3 and CTRL_OFFSETW0 to 3 value to 0x7F
16. Set the PHY CTRL_OFFSETD value to 0x7F.
17. Set the PHY CTRL_FORCE value to 0x7F.
18. Set the PHY CTRL_DLL_ON to low.
19. Wait for 10 PCLK cycles.
20. Set the PHYCONTROL0.FP_RESYNC bit-field to 1 to update DLL information.

21. Set the PHYCONTROL0.FP_RESYNC bit-field to 0.
22. Confirm that CKE has been as a logic low level at least 100ns after power on
23. Issue an N OP command using the DIRECTCMD register to assert and to hold CKE to a logic high level.
24. Wait for minimum 200 us.
25. Issue a MRS command using the DIRECTCMD register to reset memory devices and program the operating parameters.
26. Wait for minimum 10 us.
27. Issue proper lpddr2 initialization commands according to specification such as IO calibration (MR #10), device feature1, 2 (MR #1, #2). Refer to LPDDR2/3 specification for details.
28. If there are two external memory chips, perform steps 23 to 27 for chip1 memory device.
29. Set the PHY CTRL_OFFSETR0 to 3 and CTRL_OFFSETW0 to 3 value to 0x0
30 Set the PHY CTRL_OFFSETD value to 0x0
31. Set the PHY CTRL_DLL_ON enable
32. Wait for 10 PCLK cycles.
33. Set the PHY CTRL_START value to "0".
34. Set the PHY CTRL_START value to "1".
35. Wait for 10 PCLK cycles.
36. Wait for the PHYSTATUS0.DFI_INIT_COMPLETE field to change to "1".
37. Set the PHYCONTROL0.FP_RESYNC bit-field to "1" to update DLL information.
38. Set the PHYCONTROL0.FP_RESYNC bit-field to "0".
39. If any leveling/training is needed, enable CTRL_ATGATE, P0_CMD_EN, INITDESKEWEN and BYTE_RDLVL_EN. Disable CTRL_DLL_ON and set CTRL_FORCE value. (Refer to PHY manual)
40. If write leveling for LPDDR3 is not needed, skip this procedure. If write leveling is needed, set LPDDR3 into write leveling mode using MRS command, set ODT pin high and tWLO using WRLVL_CONFIG0 register (offset = 0x120) and set the related PHY SFR fields through PHY APB I/F (Refer to PHY manual). To generate 1 cycle pulse of dfi_wrdata_en_p0, write 0x1 to WRLVL_CONFIG1 register (offset addr = 0x124). To read the value of memory data, use CTRL_IO_RDATA (offset = 0x150). If write leveling is finished, then set ODT pin low and disable write leveling mode of LPDDR3

41. If CA calibration for LPDDR3 is not needed, skip this procedure. If CA calibration is needed, set the related PHY SFR fields through PHY APB I/F (Refer to PHY manual). Set LPDDR3 into CA calibration mode through MR41. For CKE assertion, de-assertion, CA value and tADDR setting, use CACAL_CONFIG0 (offset = 0x160). For Generation 1 cycle pulse of dfi_csn_p0, use CACAL_CONFIG1 (offset = 0x164). To read the value of memory data, use CTRL_IO_RDATA_CH0/CH1 (offset = 0x150, 0x154). Note that CKE pin should be asserted when MR41/48/42 command is issued and CKE pin should be de-asserted during CA calibration. Also note that because CA SDLL code updating needs some cycles to complete, 10 PCLK cycles are needed before issuing next command.
42. If read leveling is not needed skip this procedure. If read leveling is needed, set proper value to PHY control register. Do the read leveling. (Refer to PHY manual)
43. If write training is not needed, skip this procedure. If write training is needed, set the related PHY SFR fields through PHY APB I/F). To issue ACT command, enable and disable WRTRACONFIG.WRITE_TRAINING_EN. Refer to this register definition for row and bank address. Do write training. (Refer to PHY manual)
44. After all leveling/training are completed, enable CTRL_DLL_ON. (Refer to PHY manual)
45. Set the PHYCONTROL0.FP_RESYNC bit-field to "1" to update DLL information.
46. Set the PHYCONTROL0.FP_RESYNC bit-field to "0".
47. Disable PHY gating control through PHY APB I/F if necessary (CTRL_ATGATE, see PHY manual).
48. Issue PALL to all chips using direct command. This is an important step if write training has been done.
49. Set the MEMCONTROL and PHYCONTROL0 register.
50. Set the CONCONTROL register. AREF_EN should be turn on.
51. Set the CGCONTROL register for clock gating enable.

DDR3

1. Apply power. RESET# pin of memory needs to be maintained for minimum 200us with stable power. CKE is pulled "Low" anytime before RESET# being de-asserted (min. time 10 ns)
2. Set the PHY for DDR3 operation mode, RL/WL/BL register and processed ZQ calibration. Refer to "INITIALIZATION" in PHY manual.
3. Assert the CONCONTROL.DFI_INIT_START field to high but leave as default value for other fields. (AREF_EN and IO_PD_CON should be off) Clock gating in CGCONTROL should be disabled in initialization and training sequence.
4. Wait for the PHYSTATUS0.DFI_INIT_COMPLETE field to change to "1".
5. De-assert the CONCONTROL.DFI_INIT_START field to low.
6. Set the PHY for DQS pull-down mode. (Refer to PHY manual)
7. Set the PHYCONTROL0.FP_RESYNC bit-field to "1" to update DLL information.
8. Set the PHYCONTROL0.FP_RESYNC bit-field to '0'.
9. Set the MEMBASECONFIG0 register and MEMBASECONFIG1 register if needed.
10. Set the MEMCONFIG0 register and MEMCONFIG1 if needed.
11. Set the PRECHCONFIG and PWRDNCONFIG registers.
12. Set the TIMINGAREF, TIMINGROW, TIMINGDATA and TIMINGPOWER registers according to memory AC parameters.
13. If QoS scheme is required, set the QosControl0 to 15 and QosConfig0 to 15 registers.
14. Confirm that after RESET# is de-asserted, 500 us have passed before CKE becomes active.
15. Confirm that clocks (CK, CK#) need to be started and stabilized for at least 10 ns or 5 tCK (which is larger) before CKE goes active.
16. Issue a NOP command using the DIRECTCMD register to assert and to hold CKE to a logic high level.
17. Wait for tXPR (max (5nCK, tRFC (min) + 10 ns)) or set tXP to tXPR value before step 17. If the system set tXP to tXPR, then the system must set tXP to proper value before normal memory operation.
18. Issue an EMRS2 command using the DIRECTCMD register to program the operating parameters. Dynamic ODT should be disabled. A10 and A9 should be low.
19. Issue an EMRS3 command using the DIRECTCMD register to program the operating parameters.
20. Issue an EMRS command using the DIRECTCMD register to enable the memory DLL.
21. Issue a MRS command using the DIRECTCMD register to reset the memory DLL.
22. Issues a MRS command using the DIRECTCMD register to program the operating parameters without resetting the memory DLL.

23. Issues a ZQINIT commands using the DIRECTCMD register.
24. If there are more external memory chips, perform steps 17 to 24 procedures for other memory device.
25. If any leveling/training is needed, enable CTRL_ATGATE, P0_CMD_EN, INITDESKEWEN and BYTE_RDLVL_EN. Disable CTRL_DLL_ON and set CTRL_FORCE value. (Refer to PHY manual)
26. If write leveling is not needed, skip this procedure. If write leveling is needed, set DDR3 into write leveling mode using MRS direct command, set ODT pin high and tWLO using WRLVL_CONFIG0 register (offset = 0x120) and set the related PHY SFR fields through PHY APB I/F (Refer to PHY manual). To generate 1 cycle pulse of dfi_wrdata_en_p0, write 0x1 to WRLVL_CONFIG1 register (offset addr = 0x124). To read the value of memory data, use CTRL_IO_RDATA (offset = 0x150). If write leveling is finished, disable write leveling mode in PHY register and set ODT pin low and disable write leveling mode of DDR3.
27. If gate leveling is not needed, skip 27 to 28. If gate leveling is needed, set DDR3 into MPR mode using MRS direct command and set the related PHY SFR fields through PHY APB I/F. Do the gate leveling. (Refer to PHY manual)
28. If gate leveling is finished, set DDR3 into normal operation mode using MRS command and disable DQS pull-down mode. (Refer to PHY manual)
29. If read leveling is not needed skip 29 to 30. If read leveling is needed, set DDR3 into MPR mode using MRS direct command and set proper value to PHY control register. Do the read leveling. (Refer to PHY manual)
30. If read leveling is finished, set DDR3 into normal operation mode using MRS direct command.
31. If write training is not needed, skip 31. If write training is needed, set the related PHY SFR fields through PHY APB I/F (Refer to PHY manual). To issue ACT command, enable and disable WRTRACONFIG.WRITE_TRAINING_EN. Refer to this register definition for row and bank address. Do write training. (Refer to PHY manual)
32. After all leveling/training are completed, enable CTRL_DLL_ON. (Refer to PHY manual)
33. Set the PHYCONTROL0.FP_RESYNC bit-field to "1" to update DLL information.
34. Set the PHYCONTROL0.FP_RESYNC bit-field to "0".
35. Disable PHY gating control through PHY APB I/F if necessary (CTRL_ATGATE, refer to PHY manual).
36. Issue PALL to all chips using direct command. This is an important step if write training has been done.
37. Set the MEMCONTROL and PHYCONTROL0 register.
38. Set the CONCONTROL register. AREF_EN should be turn on.
39. Set the CGCONTROL register for clock gating enable.

15.3.9.2 DDR-PHY Initialization

After power-up and system PLL locking time, system reset (rst_n) is released.

1. Select Memory Type (= PHY_CON0[12:11]).
   - CTRL_DDR_MODE = 2'b11 (LPDDR3)
   - CTRL_DDR_MODE = 2'b10 (LDDR2)
   - CTRL_DDR_MODE = 2'b01 (DDR3)

NOTE: If CTRL_DDR_MODE[1] = 1'b1, CMD_ACTIVE = 14'h000E (= LP_DDR_CON3[13:0]),
CMD_DEFAULT = 14'h000F (= LP_DDR_CON4[13:0])
UPD_MODE = 1'b1 (= OFFSETD_CON0[28])

2. Set Read Latency (RL), Burst Length (BL) and Write Latency (WL)
   - Set RL in PHY_CON4[4:0].
   - Set BL in PHY_CON4[12:8].
   - Set WL in PHY_CON4[20:16].

3. ZQ Calibration (Please refer to "SECTION: ZQ I/O CONTROL PROCEDURE" for more details)
   - Enable and Disable "ZQ_CLK_DIV_EN" in ZQ_CON0[18]
   - Enable "ZQ_MANUAL_STR " in ZQ_CON0[1]
   - Wait until "ZQ_CAL_DONE" (= ZQ_CON1[0]) is enabled.
   - Disable "ZQ_MANUAL_STR" (= ZQ_CON0[1])

4. Memory Controller should assert "DFI_INIT_START" from LOW to HIGH.
5. Memory Controller should wait until "DFI_INIT_COMPLETE" is set
   - DLL lock will be processed.

Caution: Please don't change the frequency of "MCLK" or voltage during operation. Those conditions should be changed without memory access. After changing, "CTRL_START" should be clear and set to lock again

6. Enable DQS pull down mode
   - Set "CTRL_PULLD_DQS = 9'h1FF" (= LP_CON0[8:0]) in case of using 72-bit PHY.
   - Please be careful that DQS pull down can be disabled only after Gate Leveling is done.
7. Memory Controller should assert "DFI_CTRLUPD_REQ" after "DFI_INIT_COMPLETE" is set.
   - Please keep "Ctrl-Initiated Update" mode until finishing Leveling and Training.
8. Start Memory Initialization by memory controller.

9. Skip the following steps if Leveling and Training are not required (optional features).

- Constraints during Leveling
  - Support BL = 4 or 8 during Leveling. (Don't use BL = 16)
  - Not support Memory ODT (On-Die-Termination) during Write DQ Calibration.
  - Enable "CTRL_ATGATE" in PHY_CON0[6].
- Enable "P0_CMD_EN" in PHY_CON0[14].
- Enable "INITDESKEWEN" in PHY_CON2[6].
- Enable "BYTE_RDLVL_EN" in PHY_CON0[13].
- Recommended that "RDLVL_PASS_ADJ = 4" in PHY_CON1[19:16]
- When using DDR3
  - Set "CMD_ACTIVE = 14'h105E" as default value (= LP_DDR_CON3[13:0])
  - Set "CMD_DEFAULT = 14'h107F" as default value (= LP_DDR_CON4[13:0])
- When using LPDDR2 or LPDDR3
  - Set "CMD_ACTIVE = 14'h000E" as default value (= LP_DDR_CON3[13:0])
  - Set "CMD_DEFAULT = 14'h000F" as default value (= LP_DDR_CON4[13:0])
- Recommend that "RDLVL_INCR_ADJ = 7'h01" for the best margin.
  - Calibration time can be shorter by adjusting "RDLVL_INCR_ADJ" in PHY_CON2[22:16].
- Disable "CTRL_DLL_ON" in MDLL_CON0[5] before Leveling.
  - Read "CTRL_LOCK_VALUE[8:0]" in MDLL_CON1[16:8].
  - Update "CTRL_FORCE[8:0]" in MDLL_CON0[15:7] by the value of "CTRL_LOCK_VALUE[8:0]".
- Write Leveling (refer to WRITE LEVELING)
- CA Calibration (refer to CA CALIBRATION)
- Gate Leveling (refer to GATE LEVELING)
  - It should be used only for DDR3 (800MHz).
- Read DQ Calibration(= Read Leveling) (refer to READ DQ CALIBRATION)
- Write Leveling Calibration (refer to WRITE LEVELING)
- After Read DQ Calibration, refer to "T_RDDATA_EN" to know where "DFI_RDDATA_ENP0/P1" is enabled.
  - Read "T_RDDATA_EN" timing parameters in T_RDDATA_CON0 after Read DQ Cali.
- Write DQ Calibration (refer to WRITE DQ CALIBRATION)
- Set "CTRL_DLL_ON = 1" (= MDLL_CON0[5]).
- Set "DLLDESKEWEN = 1" (= PHY_CON2[12]) to compensate Voltage, Temperature variation during operation.

Caution: Don't assert: CTRL_CTRLUPD_REQ: during Leveling or Training.

10. Set "UPD_MODE = 0" (= OFFSETD_CON0[28]) for PHY-Initiated Update.
    - If Ctrl-Initiated Update is used, set "UPD_MODE = 1"

11. Enable and Disable "CTRL_RESYNC" "(= OFFSETD_CON0[24])" to make sure All SDLL is updated.

NOTE: The goal of data eye training (= Read, Write DQ Calibration) is to identify the delay at which the read DQS rising edge aligns with the beginning and end transitions of the associated DQ data eye. By identifying these delays, the system can calculate the midpoint between the delays and accurately center the read DQS within the DQ data eye.

15.3.9.2.1 Write Leveling

Write Leveling compensates for the additional flight time skew delay introduced by the package, board and on-chip with respect to strobe (= DQS) and clock.

<H/W Write Leveling>

1. Memory Controller should configure Memory (DDR3, LPDDR3) in Write Level mode.
   - Set "CMD_DEFAULT[8:7] = 2'b11" (LPDDR_CON4[8:7] to enable "ODT[1:0]" signals during Write Leveling.
2. Configure PHY in Write Level mode.
   - Enable "WRLVL_MODE" in PHY_CON0[16].
3. Start write Leveling by setting "wrlvl_start = 1'b1" (= PHY_CON3[16])
4. Wait until "wrlvl_resp = 1'b1" (= PHY_CON3[24])
5. Finish Write Leveling by setting "wrlvl_start = 1'b0" (= PHY_CON3[16])
6. Configure PHY in normal mode
   - Disable "WRLVL_MODE" in PHY_CON0[16]
7. Set "CMD_DEFAULT[8:7] = 2'b00" (LPDDR_CON4[8:7]) to disable "ODT[1:0]" signals.
8. Set "reg_mode[0] = 1'b1"(= PHY_CON3[0]).
9. Memory Controller should configure Memory (DDR3, LPDDR3) in normal mode.
10. Enable and Disable "CTRL_RESYNC" (= OFFSETD_CON0[24])" to make sure All SDLL is updated.
11. Recommend to set "CTRL_READDURADJ = 1"

<S/W Write Leveling>

1. Memory Controller should configure Memory (DDR3, LPDDR3) in Write Level mode.
   - Memory Controller should assert "dfi_odt_p0/p1" to enable "ODT[1:0]" during Write Leveling.
2. Configure PHY in Write Level mode.
   - Enable "WRLVL_MODE" in PHY_CON0[16].
   - "NOP" (CS HIGH at the clock rising edge N) should be used during "WRLVL_MODE" = 1.
3. To find out the optimal Write Level De-skew DLL code for the alignment between CL and DQS
   - Set Write Level code for all data_slice (WR_LVL_CON0, WR_LVL_CON1, WR_LVL_CON2).(1)
     - The start code value should be 0x8.
   - Update SDLL code (WR_LVL_CON0, WR_LVL_CON1, WR_LVL_CON2).(2)
     - Enable "ctrl_wrlvl_resync" (= WR_LVL_CON3[0])
     - Disable "ctrl_wrlvl_resync" (= WR_LVL_CON3[0])
   - Memory Controller should generate 1 cycle pulse of "dif_wrdata_en_p0".(3)
   - Memory Controller should read the value of "ctrl_io_rddata[8x*]" which is output of PHY.(4)
     - If it is zero, Increment "ctrl_wrlvl_code*" by "1" and then go to "2" to update code for "Data_Slice *".
     - If it is one with the start code (= 0x8), keep incrementing "ctrl_wrlvl_code*" by "1" until it is zero. Go to "2" to update code for "Data Slice".
     - If it is one with zero at the previous step, "ctrl_wrlvl_code* - 1" will be the optimal code for "Data_Slice *"
     - If the optimal codes for all Data_Slice are searched, go to "5". Otherwise go to "2" to update the incremented codes.

NOTE: "ctrl_io_rdata" can be also read from DQ_IO_RDATA0, DQ_IO_RDATA1 and DQ_IO_RDATA2
"*" means 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 in case of 72-bit PHY and 0, 1, 2, 3 in case of 32-bit PHY

4. Configure PHY in normal mode after 4 are finished.(5)
   - Disable "WRLVL_MODE" (= PHY_CON0[16])
5. Memory Controller should configure Memory (DDR3, LPDDR3) in normal mode.(6)
6. Enable and Disable "CTRL_RESYNC" (= OFFSETD_CON0[24])" to make sure All SDLL is updated.
7. Recommend to set "CTRL_READDURADJ = 1"

Caution: Memory Controller should generate 1 cycle pulse of "dfi_wrdata_en_p0".
Memory Controller should add register to read "ctrl_io_rdata[31:0]" if it support Write Leveling.

<Write Leveling DLL Manual Setting>

After knowing the board and package delay exactly, you can use the following manual setting instead of Write Leveling.

1. Set WR_LVL_CON0, WR_LVL_CON1 and WR_LVL_CON2 for each data_slice.
   - For example, suppose the following conditions
     - "CTRL_LOCK_VALUE[8:0] = 0x7F(= 127)"
     - The delay of CK is about 118 ps, 295 ps, 512 ns, 704 ps, 920 ps, 1137 ps, 1196 ps, 1329 ps and 861 ps at each DRAM in DIMM.
   - Fine step delay will be about 9.84 ps by calculating "1250/127" at 800 MHz.
   - The delay of CK can be represented by 0x0C, 0x1E, 0x34, 0x47, 0x5D, 0x73, 0x79, 0x08, and 0x57 with Fine step delay unit.
     - If the delay of CK at DRAM is greater than 1 or 2 cycle, please ignore that cycle delay when setting "WR_LVL_CON*". For example, the delay of CK at 7th DRAM is 1329 ns and the fine step delay should be 0x85, but after ignoring 0x7F (= 1250 ns), the setting value will be 0x08
   - Please set "WR_LVL_CON0 = 0x47341E0C", "WR_LVL_CON1 = 0x0879735D" and "WR_LVL_CON2 = 0x57"
2. Set "WRLVL_MODE = 1" (= PHY_CON0[16])
3. Set "WRLVL_MODE = 0" (= PHY_CON0[16])
4. Enable and Disable "CTRL_RESYNC" (= OFFSETD_CON0[24])" to make sure All SDLL is updated.

15.3.9.2.2 CA Calibration

1. Controller should configure Memory (LPDDR3) in CA Calibration mode.
2. Configure PHY in CA Calibration mode.
   - Enable "WRLVL_MODE" in PHY_CON0[16].
   - Enable "ca_cal_mode" in PHY_CON2[23].
3. How to find the optimal CA SDLL code. (= OFFSETD_CON0[7:0])
   - Change CA SDLL code in OFFSETD_CON0[7:0]. (1)
     - The start code value should be 0x8.
   - Update CA SDLL code in OFFSETD_CON0[7:0]. (2)
     - Enable "CTRL_RESYNC" in OFFSETD_CON[24]
     - Disable " CTRL_RESYNC" in OFFSETD_CON0[24]
   - CA to DQ mapping change to calibrate CA[3:0], CA[8:5]. (3)
     - Mode Register Write to MR#41 by Controller.
     - Memory Controller should disable "dfi_cke_p0" and "dfi_cke_p1". (dfi_cke_p0/p1 = 0)
   - Memory Controller should generate 1 cycle pulse of "dfi_cs_n_p0" with "dfi_address_p0 = 20'h3FF.
   - Memory Controller should read and save the value of "ctrl_io_rddata[15:0]" which is output of PHY.
     - CA[3:0] at rising edge CK(=CA_L[3:0]) is equal to {ctrl_io_rdata[6], ctrl_io_rdata[4], ctrl_io_rdata[2], ctrl_io_rdata[0]}
     - CA[8:5] at rising edge CK(=CA_L[8:5]) is equal to {ctrl_io_rdata[14], ctrl_io_rdata[12], ctrl_io_rdata[10], ctrl_io_rdata[8]}.
     - CA[3:0] at falling edge CK(=CA_H[3:0]) is equal to {ctrl_io_rdata[7], ctrl_io_rdata[5], ctrl_io_rdata[3], ctrl_io_rdata[1]}.
     - CA[8:5] at falling edge CK(=CA_H[8:5]) is equal to {ctrl_io_rdata[15], ctrl_io_rdata[13], ctrl_io_rdata[11], ctrl_io_rdata[9]}.
   - CA to DQ mapping change to calibrate CA[4], CA[9]. (4)
     - Memory Controller should enable "dfi_cke_p0" and "dfi_cke_p1". (dfi_cke_p0/p1 = 1)
     - Mode Register Write to MR#48 by Controller.
     - Memory Controller should disable "dfi_cke_p0" and "dfi_cke_p1". (dfi_cke_p0/p1 = 0)
   - Memory Controller should generate 1 cycle pulse of "dfi_cs_n_p0" with "dfi_address_p0 = 20'h3FF.
   - Memory Controller read and save the value of "ctrl_io_rdata[1:0]" and "ctrl_io_rdata[8:9]" which is output of PHY.
     - CA[4] at rising edge CK (= CA_L[4]) is equal to "ctrl_io_rdata[0]"
     - CA[9] at rising edge CK (= CA_L[9]) is equal to "ctrl_io_rdata[8]"
     - CA[4] at falling edge CK (= CA_H[4]) is equal to "ctrl_io_rdata[1]"
     - CA[9] at falling edge CK (= CA_H[9]) is equal to "ctrl_io_rdata[9]"
     - Check if "CA_L = 10'h3FF" and "CA_H = 10'h000" or not. (5)
   - If not equaled,
     - Go to "6" until it searches for the leftmost code value. (7)
     - If it already saved the leftmost code value, save the current SDLL code by the rightmost code value (= VWMR). Go to "11". (10)
   - If equaled,
     - If it is matched for the first time, save the current SDLL code by the leftmost code value(=VWML). Go

to "6". (8)

- Go to "6" until it searches for the rightmost code value. (9)

- Increment SDLL code by "1" and then go to "2" to update SDLL code. (6)

4. Calculate the optimal CA SDLL code (= PHY_CON10[7:0]). (11)

   - Calculate the optimal CA SDLL code (= VWMC) by the following formula.
   - VWMC = VWML + (VWMR - VWML)/2
   - Update CA SDLL code by using "VWMC".

5. Configure PHY in normal mode.

   - Disable "WRLVL_MODE" in PHY_CON0[16].

6. Memory Controller should configure Memory (LPDDR3) in normal mode.

Caution: Memory Controller should generate 1 cycle pulse of "dif_cs_n_p0".
Memory Controller should add register to read "ctrl_io_rdata[15:0]" if it support CA Calibration. It is recommended that Memory Controller hold the CA bus stable for one cycle prior to and one cycle after the issuance of MRW CA Training Entry Command to ensure setup and hold timings on the CA bus.

15.3.9.2.3 Gate Leveling

The goal of gate training is to locate the delay at which the initial read DQS rising edge aligns with the rising edge of the read DQS gate (= ctrl_gate_p0/p1). Once this point is identified, the read DQS gate can be adjusted prior to the DQS, to the approximate midpoint of the read DQS preamble. You can use "GATE Leveling" when using "DDR3 memory" over 800 MHz.

1. Controller should configure Memory (DDR3) in MPR mode. (Please refer to JEDEC Standard.)
2. Set Gate Leveling Mode. (1)
   - Enable "gate_cal_mode" in PHY_CON2[24]
   - Enable "ctrl_shgate" in PHY_CON0[8]
   - Set "ctrl_gateduradj[3:0] (= PHY_CON1[23:20]) in the following way.
     - 4'b0000" (DDR3, DDR2)
     - 4'b1011" (LPDDR3)
     - 4'b1001" (LPDDR2)

Caution: Don’t use Gate Leveling for productions in case of LPDDR2 or LPDDR3

3. Enable "gate_lvl_start (= PHY_CON3[18])" to do read leveling. (2)
4. Wait until "rd_wr_cal_resp" (= PHY_CON3[26]) is set. (3)
   - The maximum waiting time will be 20 us. If the any command (the refresh or precharge command) is required within 20 us. Please issue those commands before "(1)"
5. Disable "gate_lvl_start (= PHY_CON3[18])" after "rd_wr_cal_resp" (= PHY_CON3[26]) is disabled.
6. Disable DQS pull down mode. (4)
7. Memory Controller should configure Memory (DDR3) in normal mode

15.3.9.2.4 Read DQ Calibration (= Read Leveling, Read Deskewing)

Read DQ Calibration adjusts for the delays introduced by the package, board and on-chip that impact the read cycle.

1. In case of using DDR3 Memory,
   - Memory Controller should configure Memory in MPR mode. (Please refer to JEDEC Standard)
   - Set "PHY_CON1[15:0]" by "0xFF00" if "Pre-defined Data Pattern" is "[0x0000_0000,0x0101_0101, 0x0000_0000,0x0101_0101]" or "[0x0000_0000,0xFFFF_FFFF, 0x0000_0000,0xFFFF_FFFF]" in MPR mode.
2. In case of using LPDDR3 or LPDDR2 Memory,
   - Set "PHY_CON1[15:0]" by "0x00FF" if "MRR32 DQ Pattern" is "[0x0101_0101,0x0000_0000, 0x0101_0101, 0x0000_0000]" or "[0xFFFF_FFFF,0x0000_0000, 0xFFFF_FFFF, 0x0000_0000]". (BYTE_RDLVL_EN = 1)
   - Set "lpddr2_addr = 20'h208" (= LP_DDR_CON0[19:0]) to issue MR32 during Calibration I wished
     - In case of CA swap mode, lpddr2_addr=20'h041 to issue MR32 during Calibration.
3. Set Read Leveling Mode. (1)
   - Enable "rd_cal_mode" in PHY_CON2[25]
4. Enable "rd_cal_start" (= PHY_CON3[19]) to do read leveling. (2)
5. Wait until "rd_wr_cal_resp" (= PHY_CON3[26]) is set. (3)
   - The maximum waiting time will be 20 us. If the any command (the refresh or precharge command) is required within 20 us, please issue those commands before "(1)".
6. Disable "rd_cal_start" (= PHY_CON3[19]) after "rd_wr_cal_resp" (= PHY_CON3[26]) is enabled. (4)
7. In case of using DDR3 Memory
   - Memory Controller should disable MPR in SDRAM device (MR3:A2 = 0, Please refer to JEDEC Standard)

15.3.9.2.5 Write Latency Calibration

Write Latency Calibration can adjust Write Latency for each slice after checking if there are some DQS signals delayed than CK. To make sure the read operation, Read DQ Calibration is required before Write Leveling Calibration. When designing Package and Board, the skew between DQS and DQ at each slice should be minimized for Write Leveling Calibration.

1. Set Write Latency (= ctrl_wrlat) before Write Latency Calibration.
   - Set "ctrl_wrlat" (= PHY_CON4[20:16])
   - WL is defined as clock cycles between the write command and the first valid rising edge of DQS
2. Memory Controller should issue "Active Command".
3. PHY will write and read the pattern in "PHY_CON1[15:0]" to know whether Write Leveling is done normally or not after Read DQ Calibration.(Read DQ Calibration is needed)
   - In case of using LPDDR2 or LPDDR3 memory
     - The column address should be defined in "lpddr2_addr" (= LP_DDR_CON0[19:0])
     - "lpddr2_addr[9:0]" correspond to CA[9:0] at the rising edge of CK, and "lpddr2_addr[19:10]" to CA[19:10] at the falling edge of CK.
     - It should be the "READ" command.
   - In case of using DDR3 memory
     - The column address should be defined in "ddr3_addr"(= LP_DDR_CON2[15:0])
     - For example, if the column address (= ddr3_addr) is "0x0", PHY will write and read the pre-defined pattern (= PHY_CON1[15:0]) at "0x0" for DQ Calibration in case of BL = 4.
4. Set "wl_cal_mode = 1" (= PHY_CON3[20]).
5. Set "wl_cal_start = 1" (= PHY_CON3[21]) to do Write Leveling Calibration.
6. Wait until "wl_cal_resp" (= PHY_CON3[27]) is set.
7. Set "wl_cal_start = 0" (= PHY_CON3[21]).

15.3.9.2.6 Write DQ Calibration (= Write Deskewing)

Write DQ Calibration adjusts for the delays introduced by the package, board and on-chip that impact the write cycle.

1. Set Write Latency (WL) before Write Training (1)
   - Set "ctrl_wrlat" by "WL" (= PHY_CON4[20:16])
   - WL is defined as clock cycles between the write command and the first valid rising edge of DQS
2. Memory Controller should issue "Active Command".
3. PHY will keep writing and reading the pattern in "PHY_CON1[15:0]" for Write DQ Calibration according to the following settings.(2)
   - In case of using LPDDR2 or LPDDR3 memory
     - The column address should be defined in “lpddr2_addr” in LP_DDR_CON0[19:0] (LPDDR2, LPDDR3).
     - "lpddr2_addr[9:0]" correspond to CA[9:0] at the rising edge of CK, and "lpddr2_addr[19:10]" to CA[19:10] at the falling edge of CK.
     - It should be the "READ" command. For example, lpddr2_addr will be 0x5 if the column address is 0x0 and bank address is 0x0. In case of CA swap mode, lpddr2_addr = 20'h204 if the column address is 0x0 and bank address is 0x0.
     - Set "PHY_CON1[15:0] = 0x0001" and "BYTE_RDLVL_EN = 1" (= PHY_CON0[13]).
     - Set "PHY_CON1[15:0] = 0x00FF" and "BYTE_RDLVL_EN = 0" (= PHY_CON0[13]) for Deskewing.
   - In case of using DDR3 memory
     - The column address should be defined in "ddr3_addr" in LP_DDR_CON2[15:0] (DDR3)
     - For example, if the column address (= ddr3_addr) is "0x0", PHY will write and read the pre-defined pattern (= PHY_CON1[15:0]) at "0x0" for DQ Calibration in case of BL = 4.
     - Set "PHY_CON1[15:0] = 0x0100" and "BYTE_RDLVL_EN = 1" (= PHY_CON0[13]).
     - Set "PHY_CON1[15:0] = 0xFF00" and "BYTE_RDLVL_EN = 0" (= PHY_CON0[13]) for Deskewing.
4. Set Write Training Mode (3)
   - Set "wr_cal_mode" (= PHY_CON2[26]).
5. Set "wr_cal_start=1" in PHY_CON2[27] to do Write DQ Calibration. (4)
6. Wait until "rd_wr_cal_resp(= PHY_CON3[26])" is set. (5)
   - The maximum waiting time will be 50 us. If the any command (the refresh or precharge command) is required within 50 us, please issue those commands before "(3)".
7. Disable "wr_cal_start" in PHY_CON2[27] after "dfi_rdlvl_resp" is enabled. (6)

15.3.9.3 Low Frequency Operation

Even if the operation frequency of "clk2x" is out of the range of MDLL Input frequency (400 to 800 MHz), DDR PHY can operate at the low frequency because MDLL Input clock is separated from PHY Input clock. It is recommended that Read Leveling should be done in the normal operation. The following sequence is how to operate PHY at low frequency with the different MDLL clock.

1. If "DFI_INIT_START" = 0, Controller should assert "DFI_INIT_START" from LOW to HIGH.
2. After "DFI_INIT_COMPLETE" is checked by controller, read the value of "CTRL_LOCK_VALUE".
3. Enter Self-Refresh (CKE = 0)
4. Go to the low frequency.
   - Change "clk2x" to the low frequency, but don't change the frequency of "clkm"(400 to 800 MHz).
5. Write the multiplied value of CTRL_LOCK_VALUE[8:0] to CTRL_FORCE[8:0].
   - For example, if the operation frequency will be the half of MDLL clock, two multiplied value of CTRL_LOCK_VALUE should be written to "CTRL_FORCE".
   - If "the multiplied value" is more than 0x1FF, "CTRL_FORCE" will be "0x1FF".
6. The low frequency is under 100 MHz,
   - "CTRL_FORCE" = 0x1FF, "CTRL_OFFSETD"=0x7F, CTRL_OFFSETR* = 0x7F, CTRL_OFFSETW* = 0x7F (* means 0 to 3)
   - CA0DeSkewCode to CA9DeSkewCode = 0x60.
   - Turn off "CTRL_DLL_ON".

   The low frequency is under 100 MHz,
   - "CTRL_FORCE" = 0x1FF, "CTRL_OFFSETD" = 0x7F, CTRL_OFFSETR* = 0x7F, CTRL_OFFSETW* = 0x7F (* means 0 to 3)
   - CA0DeSkewCode to CA9DeSkewCode = 0x60.
   - Turn off "CTRL_DLL_ON".
7. "DFI_CTRLUPD_REQ" should be issued more than 10 cycles after CTRL_DLL_ON is disabled.
8. Exit Self-refresh (CKE = 1).
9. Operate in the low frequency.

Caution: "CTRL_ATGATE" (= PHY_CON0[6]) should be "0" under 400 MHz (= clk2x). "ctrl_gate_p0/p1" and "ctrl_read_p0/p1" should be generated from controller.

If it goes back to the original high frequency again, please refer to the following procedures.

1. Enter Self-Refresh (CKE = 0)
2. If "CTRL_DLL_ON = 0", turn on "CTRL_DLL_ON".
3. "CTRL_OFFSETD" = 0x08, CTRL_OFFSETR* = 0x08, CTRL_OFFSETW* = 0x08 (* means 0 to 3)
4. CA0DeSkewCode to CA9DeSkewCode = 0x8.
5. Wait until "ctrl_clock = 1".
6. Controller should assert "DFI_CTRLUPD_REQ" to apply the new "CTRL_LOCK_VALUE" after "ctrl_clock = 1".
7. Exit Self-Refresh (CKE = 1)

15.3.9.4 Offset Control

ctrl_offset0 to 3 control the offset of 90° phase shift of DQS or 270° clock. CTRL_OFFSETD and ctrl_offset0 to ctrl_offset3 are just used for debug or margin test purpose (after that, it is possible to program offset for the compensation to maximize the margin).

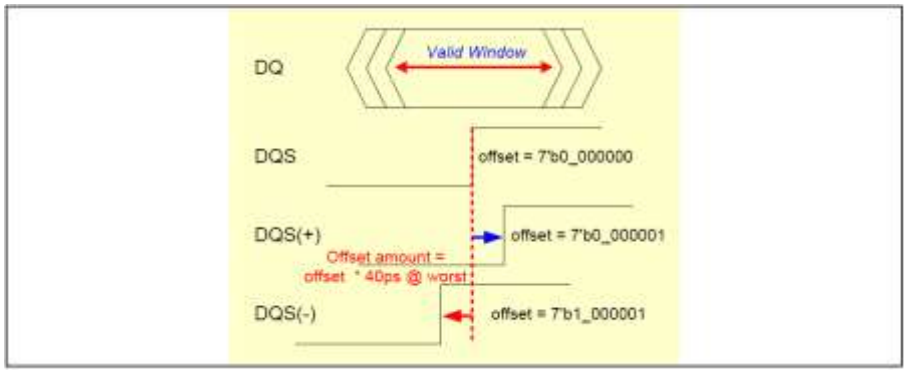


Figure 15-8 Offset Control Example for ctrl_offset0 to ctrl_offset3

15.3.9.5 DLL Lock Procedure

1. After power-up and system PLL locking time, system reset (rst_n) is released.
2. CPU sets CTRL_OFFSETC*, CTRL_OFFSETR*, CTRL_OFFSETW*, ctrl_shiftc*, CTRL_START_POINT and ctrl_inc value. Default values can be used normally. (If these values or the frequency are changed during the normal operation, the following steps should be applied again after CTRL_DLL_ON is cleared. “*” means 0, 1, 2, 3)
   - CTRL_OFFSETC* = 0x0, ctrl_shiftc* = 0x0
   - CTRL_OFFSETR* = 0x0, CTRL_OFFSETW*=0x0
   - CTRL_START_POINT = 0x10, ctrl_inc = 0x10
3. Assert "DFI_INIT_START" from LOW to HIGH.
4. When DLL lock is finished, "DFI_INIT_COMPLETE" is set.
5. Before memory access, "DFI_CTRLUPD_REQ" should be applied. It's recommended that "DFI_CTRLUPD_REQ" should be set and clear at the start of refresh cycle automatically by the memory controller to update DLL lock information periodically.

DLL is used to compensate PVT condition. Therefore DLL should not be turned-off for reliable operation except for the case of frequency scaling. (only to lower frequency scaling is permitted) To turn-off the DLL, follow the next steps.

1. After DLL locking, CPU reads CTRL_LOCK_VALUE and write CTRL_LOCK_VALUE[8:0] to CTRL_FORCE.
2. DLL can be turned off by clearing CTRL_DLL_ON.
3. "DFI_CTRLUPD_REQ" should be issued 6 cycles after CTRL_DLL_ON was set and cleared.

15.3.9.6 ZQ I/O Control Procedure

ZQ I/O calibrates the I/Os to match the driving and termination impedance by referencing resistor value of resister (RZQ) connected externally from ZQ pin to ground. For DDR2/DDR3, RZQ should be 240 Ω. One-time calibration is provided for ZQ I/O control procedure. There are two modes for one-time calibration. One is "Long calibration mode: and the other is "Short calibration mode".

<One-Time Calibration>

1. After power-up and system PLL locking time, system reset (rst_n) is released.
2. Set ctrl_zq_clk_div[31:0] to proper value (= 0x7)
3. Set ZQ_CLK_DIV_EN from 1'b0 to 1'b1 to update divider settings (ctrl_zq_clk_div[31:0] = 0x7).
4. Set zq_manual_mode
   - Long calibration mode: 2'b01
   - Short calibration mode: 2'b10
5. Start ZQ I/O calibration by setting ZQ_MANUAL_STR from 1'b0 to 1'b1
6. When calibration is done, zq_done (= PHY_CON17[0]) will be set. For four cycles (system clock)
7. After zq_done (= PHY_CON17[0]) is asserted, clear ZQ_MANUAL_STR
8. Clear ZQ_CLK_DIV_EN

<Manual Setting>

1. After power-up and system PLL locking time, system reset (rst_n) is released.
2. Set ctrl_zq_clk_div[31:0] to proper value (= 0x7)
3. Set ZQ_CLK_DIV_EN from 1'b0 to 1'b1 to update divider settings (ctrl_zq_clk_div[31:0] = 0x7).
4. Set zq_manual_mode = 2'b00 (= Force calibration mode).
5. Start ZQ I/O calibration by setting ZQ_MANUAL_STR from 1'b0 to 1'b1
6. After zq_done (= PHY_CON17[0]) is asserted, clear ZQ_MANUAL_STR.

15.3.10 MCU-S

15.3.10.1 Static Memory Map Shadow

Below Figure Static Memory is composed of Static#0 to #1 (External Static Memory), Static#13 (Internal ROM) and NAND as Figure.

However, base address of internal ROM, and nSCS[0] is changed according to system boot mode. In internal ROM Boot Mode, base address of internal ROM is supposed to be exchanged with that of nSCS[0].

The previous Base Address remains in case of External Static Boot.

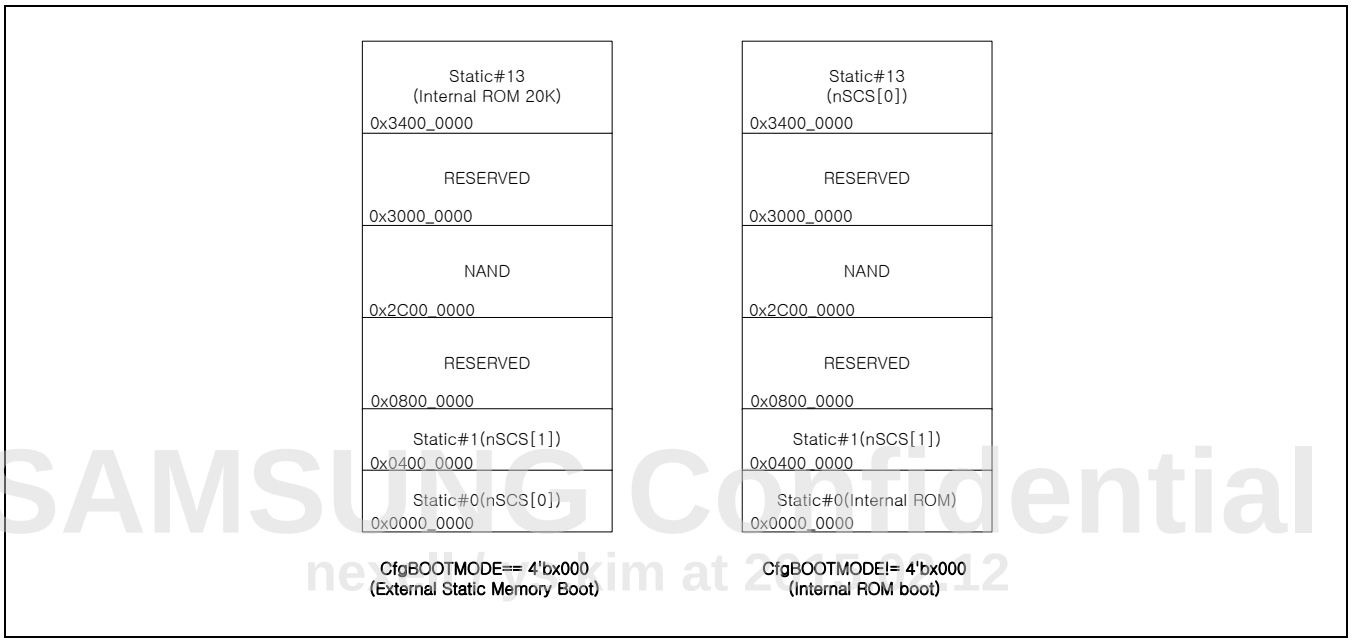


Figure 15-9 Static Memory Map Shadow

15.3.10.2 Interface

32-bit Data bus width SDRAM Interface of MCU-A Bank

MCU-A supports 32-bit data bus width to CS[0] and CS[1] respectively.

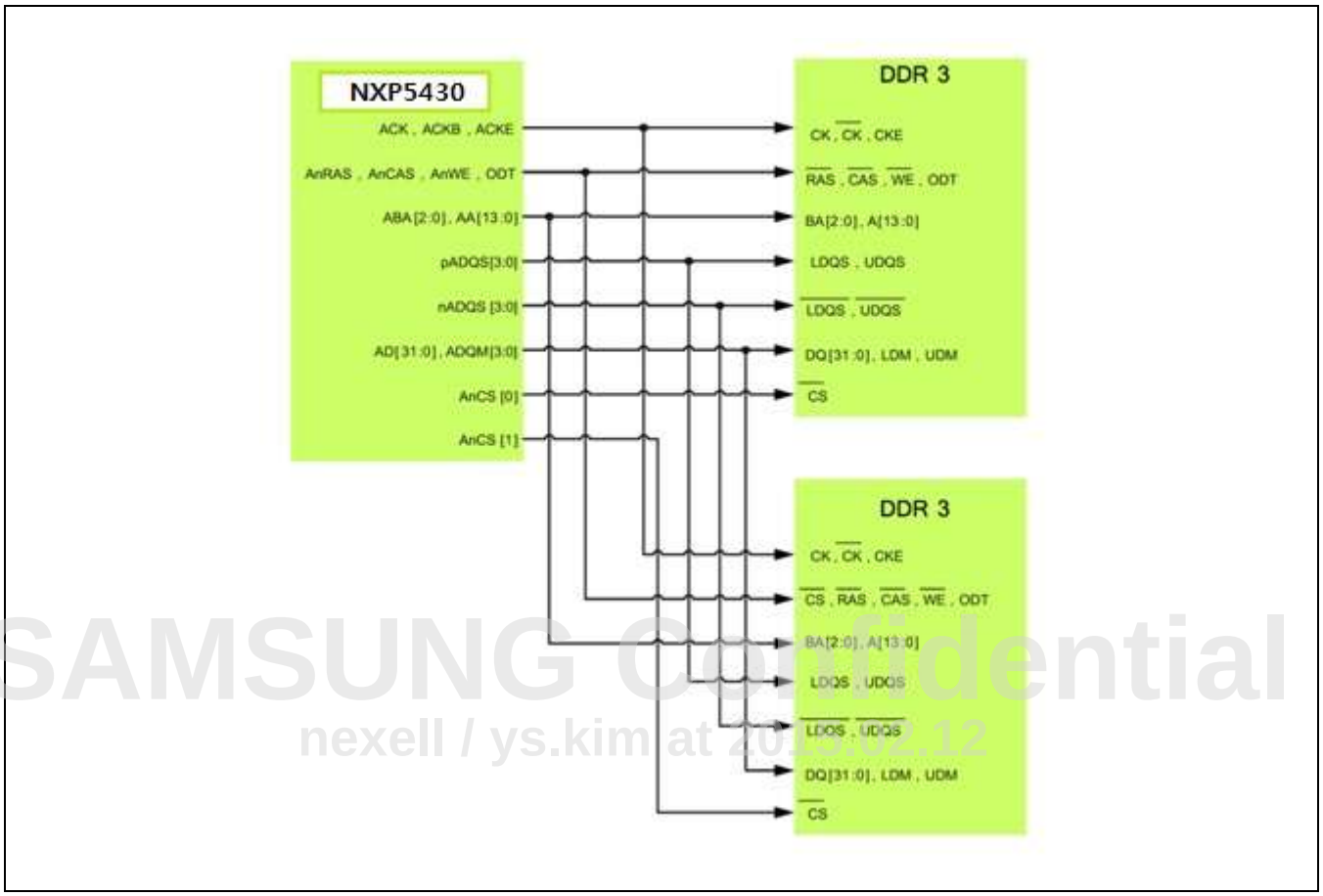


Figure 15-10 16-bit Data Bus width SDRAM Interface

16-bit Data bus width SDRAM Interface of MCU-A Bank

16-bit DDR3 SDRAM can add each two Memory to CS[0] and CS[1] respectively, which total four.

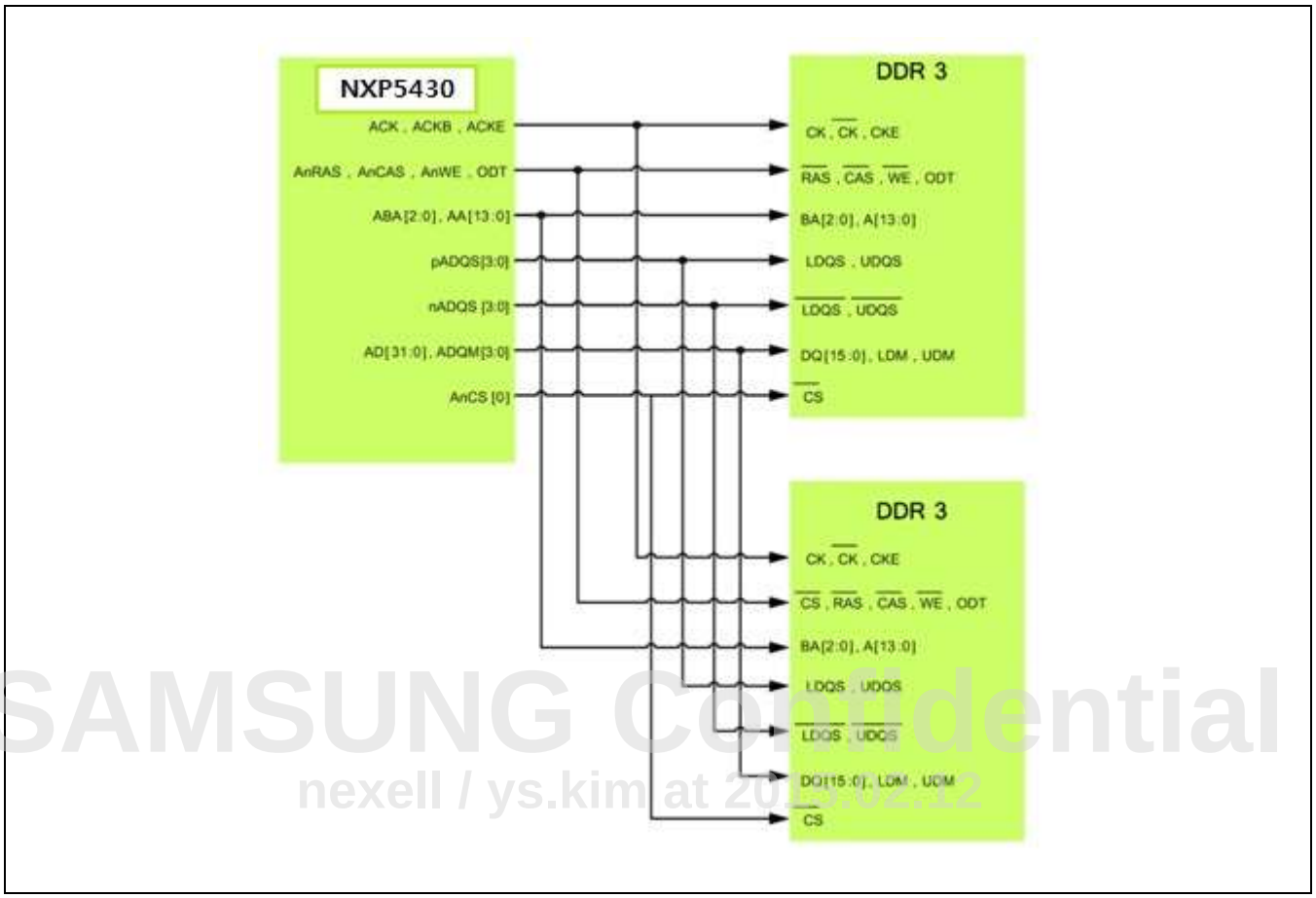


Figure 15-11 16-bit Data Bus width SDRAM Interface

15.3.11 NAND Overview

15.3.11.1 Normal Access Sequence

<Read Cycle>

- Write NAND Flash Command at NFCMD Register.
- Write Address to NFADDR Register with respect to NAND Flash Address Type. (Refer to NAND Flash data book)
- Check IRQPEND bit.
- Read ECC Data from NAND Flash Spare Array and Write ORGECC Register.
- Read Data (512/1024 byte) from NAND Flash Main Array.
- Check NFECCDECDONE Register
- Check NFCHECKERROR Register

<Write Cycle>

- Write NAND Flash Command to NFCMD Register. (Refer to NAND Flash data book)
- Access address of memory which tries to access to NFADDR Register by 3 to 5time according to the sort of NAND Flash. (Refer to NAND Flash data book)
- Write data (512/1024 byte) through NFDATA Register.
- Check NFECCENCDONE Register.
- Read the result of ECC through NFECC Register. (Small block only)
- Write NAND Flash Command to NFCMD Register. (Refer to NAND Flash data book)
- Check whether NAND Flash is ready or not by reading NFCONTROL.IRQPEND bit. (For the exact sequence of NAND Flash, Please refer to NAND Flash data book)

15.3.11.2 ECC (BCH)

<Feature>

- Hardware ECC generation, detection and indication (software correction) 4/8/16/24/40/60-bit error correction and detection
- Error Detection Code/Error Correction Code (EDC/ECC)
  NAND-based MLC flash has error weakness therefore error handling method is required. S5P6818 can perform EDC (error detecting codes) and ECC (error correction codes) and both based on BCH (Bose-Chadhuri-Hocquenghem) algorithm.EDC is run by hardware to reduce CPU overload and increase the CPU performance. In contrast, ECC is run by software. Parity bit is calculated on every 512/1024 byte page. Syndrome is calculated when each data is read from NAND flash and the value is used in error correction operation.
- Hardware ECC generation reset
  - This reset is asserted when NAND address or command register is written by any value.
  - This reset is also asserted when ECCRST bit (NFCONTROL register [11] bit) register is set to 1
  - This reset initializes NFECCL, NFECCH, NFCNT, NFECCSTATUS, NFSYNDRONE0 to 7 Registers.

15.4 Register Description

15.4.1 Register Map Summary

- Base Address: 0xC00E_0000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
DREX			
CONCONTROL	0x0000	Controller control register	0x0FFF_1100
MEMCONTROL	0x0004	Memory control register	0x0020_2601
cgcontrol	0x0008	Clock Gating Control register	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x000C	Reserved	0x0000_1312
DIRECTCMD	0x0010	Memory direct command register	0x0000_0000
PRECHCONFIG0	0x0014	Precharge policy configuration0 register	0x0000_0000
PHYCONTROL0	0x0018	PHY control0 register	0x0000_0000
PWRDNCONFIG1	0x001C	Dynamic power down configuration register	0xFFFF_FFFF
timingrfcbp	0x0020	AC Timing Register for per Bank refresh of Memory	0x0000_1818
RSVD	0x0024	Reserved	0x0000_0000
pwrdnconfig	0x0028	Dynamic Power Down Configuration register	0xFFFF_00FF
TIMINGPZQ	0x002C	AC timing register for periodic ZQ(ZQCS) of memory	0x0000_4084
TIMINGAREF	0x0030	AC timing register for auto refresh of memory	0x0005_005D
TIMINGROW	0x0034	AC timing register for the row of memory	0x1F23_3286
TIMINGDATA	0x0038 0x00E8	AC timing register for the data of memory	0x1230_065C
TIMINGPOWER	0x003C 0x00EC	AC timing register for the power modes of memory	0x381B_0422
PHYSTATUS	0x0040	PHY status register	0x0000_0000
etctiming	0x0044	ETC Timing register	0x0000_0000
CHIPSTATUS	0x0048	Memory chip status register	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x004C to 0x0050	Reserved	0x0000_0000
MRSTATUS	0x0054	Memory mode registers status register	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x0058 to 0x005C	Reserved	0x0000_0000
QOSCONTROLn	0x0060 to 0x00D8	Quality of service control register n	0x0000_0FFF
RSVD	0x00DC	Reserved	0x0000_0000
timingsetsw	0x00E0	Timing Set Switch Configuration register	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x00E4 to 0x00F0	Reserved	0x0000_0000
WRTRACONFIG	0x00F4	Write training configuration register	0x0000_0000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
RDLVLCONFIG	0x00F8	Read leveling configuration register	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x00FC	Reserved	0x0000_0000
BRBRSVCONTROL	0x0100	BRB reservation control register	0x0000_0000
BRBRSVCONFIG	0x0104	BRB reservation configuration register	0x8888_8888
BRBQOSCONFIG	0x0108	BRB QoS configuration register	0x0000_0010
RSVD	0x010C to 0x011C	Reserved	0x0000_0000
WRLVLCONFIG0	0x0120	Write leveling configuration register0	0x0000_0010
WRLVLCONFIG1	0x0124	Write leveling configuration register1	0x0000_0000
WRLVLSTATUS	0x0128	Write leveling status register	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x012C to 0x014C	Reserved	0x0000_0000
CTRL_IO_RDATA	0x0150	CTRL_IO_RDATA register	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x0154 to 0x015C	Reserved	0x0000_0000
CACAL_CONFIG0	0x0160	CA calibration configuration register0	0x003F_F010
CACAL_CONFIG1	0x0164	CA calibration configuration register1	0x0000_0000
CACAL_STATUS	0x0168	CA calibration status register	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x016C to 0x01FC	Reserved	0x0000_0000
emergent_config0	0x0200	Emergent Configuration register 0	0x0000_0000
emergent_config1	0x0204	Emergent Configuration register 1	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x0208 to 0x020C	Reserved	0x0000_0000
bp_controln	0x0210 + 0x10n	Back Pressure Control register for Port n (n = 0 to 3)	0x0000_0002
bp_CONFIGRn	0x0214 + 0x10n	Back pressure Configuration register for Read Port n (n = 0 to 3)	0x0000_0000
bp_CONFIGWn	0x0218 + 0x10n	Back pressure Configuration register for Write Port n (n = 0 to 3)	0x0000_0000

- Base Address: 0xC00E_5000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
TZASC			
tzconfig	0x0000	TZASC configuration register	0x0000_2208
tzaction	0x0004	TZASC Action register	0x0000_0000
tzldrange	0x0008	TZASC Lockdown Range register	0x0000_0000
tzldselect	0x000C	TZASC Lockdown Select register	0x0000_0000
tzintstatus	0x0010	TZASC Interrupt Status register	0x0000_0000
tzintclear	0x0014	TZASC Interrupt Clear register	–
tzfailaddrlowrn	0x0040 + 0x20n	TZASC Read Fail Address Low register n (n = 0 to 3)	0x0000_0000
Tzfailaddrhighrn	0x0044 + 0x20n	TZASC Read Fail Address High register n (n = 0 to 3)	0x0000_0000
tzfailctrlrn	0x0048 + 0x20n	TZASC Read Fail Control register n (n = 0 to 3)	0x0000_0000
tzfailidrn	0x004C + 0x20n	TZASC Read Fail ID register n (n = 0 to 3)	0x0000_0000
tzfailaddrlowwn	0x0050 + 0x20n	TZASC Write Fail Address Low register n (n = 0 to 3)	0x0000_0000
tzfailctrlwn	0x0054 + 0x20n	TZASC Write Fail Address High register n (n = 0 to 3)	0x0000_0000
TZFAILADDRHIGHWn	0x0058 + 0x20n	TZASC Write Fail Control Register n (n = 0 to 3)	0x0100_0000
TZFAILIDWn	0x005C + 0x20n	TZASC Write Fail ID Register n (n = 0 to 3)	0x0000_0000
TZRSLOWn	0x0100 + 0x10n	TZASC Region Setup Low Register n (n = 0 to 8)	0x0000_0000
TZRSHIGHn	0x0104 + 0x10n	TZASC Region Setup High Register n (n = 0 to 8)	0x0000_0000
TZRSATTRn	0x0108 + 0x10n	TZASC Region Attribute Register n (n = 0 to 8)	0xF000_0000
TZITCRG	0x0E00	TZASC Integration Test Control Register	0x0000_0000
TZITIP	0x0E04	TZASC Integration Test Input Register	0x0000_0000
TZITOP	0x0E08	TZASC Integration Test Output Register	0x0000_0000
MemBaseConfig0	0x0F00	Memory Chip0 Base Configuration Register	0x0000_07F8
MemBaseConfig1	0x0F04	Memory Chip1 Base Configuration Register	0x0000_07F8
MemConfig0	0x0F10	Memory Chip0 Configuration Register	0x0002_2312
MemConfig1	0x0F14	Memory Chip1 Configuration Register	0x0002_2312

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
DDRPHY			
PHY_CON0	0x0000	PHY Control Register 0	0x1742_1E40
PHY_CON1	0x0004	PHY Control Register 1	0x2021_0100
PHY_CON2	0x0008	PHY Control Register 2	0x0001_0004
PHY_CON3	0x000C	PHY Control Register 3	0x0000_0000
PHY_CON4	0x0010	PHY Control Register 4	0x0008_0000
PHY_CON5	0x0014	PHY Control Register 5	0x0000_0000
LP_CON0	0x0018	Low Power Control Register 0	0x0000_0000
RODT_CON0	0x001C	Read ODT Control Register 0	0x0100_0000
OFFSETR_CON0	0x0020	Read Code Control Register 0	0x0808_0808
OFFSETR_CON1	0x0024	Read Code Control Register 1	0x0808_0808
OFFSETR_CON2	0x0028	Read Code Control Register 2	0x0000_0008
RSVD	0x002C	Reserved	0x0000_0000
OFFSETW_CON0	0x0030	Write Code Control Register 0	0x0808_0808
OFFSETW_CON1	0x0034	Write Code Control Register 1	0x0808_0808
OFFSETW_CON2	0x0038	Write Code Control Register 2	0x0000_0008
RSVD	0x003C	Reserved	0x0000_0000
OFFSETC_CON0	0x0040	Gate Code Control Register 0	0x0000_0000
OFFSETC_CON1	0x0044	Gate Code Control Register 1	0x0000_0000
OFFSETC_CON2	0x0048	Gate Code Control Register 2	0x0000_0000
SHIFTC_CON0	0x004C	Gate Code Shift Control Register 0	0x0249_2492
OFFSETD_CON0	0x0050	CMD Code Control Register	0x1000_0008
RSVD	0x0054	Reserved	0x0000_0000
LP_DDR_CON0	0x0058	Read Leveling Control Register 0	0x0000_0208
LP_DDR_CON1	0x005C	Read Leveling Control Register 1	0x0000_03FF
LP_DDR_CON2	0x0060	Read Leveling Control Register 2	0x0000_0000
LP_DDR_CON3	0x0064	Read Leveling Control Register 3	0x0000_105F
LP_DDR_CON4	0x0068	Read Leveling Control Register 4	0x0000_107E
WR_LVL_CON0	0x006C	Write Leveling Control Register 0	0x0000_0000
WR_LVL_CON1	0x0070	Write Leveling Control Register 1	0x0000_0000
WR_LVL_CON2	0x0074	Write Leveling Control Register 2	0x0000_0000
WR_LVL_CON3	0x0078	Write Leveling Control Register 3	0x0000_0000
CA_DSKEW_CON0	0x007C	CA Deskew Control Register 0	0x0000_0000
CA_DSKEW_CON1	0x0080	CA Deskew Control Register 1	0x0000_0000
CA_DSKEW_CON2	0x0084	CA Deskew Control Register 2	0x0000_0000
CA_DSKEW_CON3	0x0088	CA Deskew Control Register 3	0x0000_0000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	0x008C to 0x0090	Reserved	0x0000_0000
CA_DSKEW_CON4	0x0094	CA Deskew Control Register 4	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x0098	Reserved	0x0000_0000
DRVDS_CON0	0x009C	Driver Strength Control Register 0	0x0000_0000
DRVDS_CON1	0x00A0	Driver Strength Control Register 1	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x00A4 to 0x00AC	Reserved	0x0000_0007
MDLL_CON0	0x00B0	MDLL Control Register 0	0x1010_0070
MDLL_CON1	0x00B4	MDLL Control Register 1	Undefined
RSVD	0x00B8 to 0x00BC	Reserved	0x0000_0000
ZQ_CON0	0x00C0	ZQ Control Register	0x0000_0000
ZQ_CON1	0x00C4	ZQ Status Register	0x0000_0000
ZQ_CON2	0x00C8	ZQ Divider Control Register	0x0000_0007
ZQ_CON3	0x00CC	ZQ Timer Control Register	0x0000_00F0
T_RDDATA_CON0	0x00D0	Read Data Enable Status Register 0	0x0055_5555
T_RDDATA_CON1	0x00D4	Read Data Enable Status Register 1	0x0055_5555
T_RDDATA_CON2	0x00D8	Read Data Enable Status Register 2	0x0000_0015
CAL_WL_STAT	0x00DC	WL Calibration Fail Status Register	0x0000_0000
CAL_FAIL_STAT0	0x00E0	Calibration Fail Status Register 0	0x0000_0000
CAL_FAIL_STAT1	0x00E4	Calibration Fail Status Register 1	0x0000_0000
CAL_FAIL_STAT2	0x00E8	Calibration Fail Status Register 2	0x0000_0000
CAL_FAIL_STAT3	0x00EC	Calibration Fail Status Register 3	0x0000_0000
CAL_GT_VWMC0	0x00F0	Calibration Gate Training Centering Code 0	Undefined
CAL_GT_VWMC1	0x00F4	Calibration Gate Training Centering Code 1	Undefined
CAL_GT_VWMC2	0x00F8	Calibration Gate Training Centering Code 2	Undefined
CAL_GT_CYC	0x00FC	Calibration Gate Training Cycle	Undefined
CAL_RD_VWMC0	0x0100	Calibration Read Center Code 0	Undefined
CAL_RD_VWMC1	0x0104	Calibration Read Center Code 1	Undefined
CAL_RD_VWMC2	0x0108	Calibration Read Center Code 2	Undefined
RSVD	0x010C	Reserved	Undefined
CAL_RD_VWML0	0x0110	Calibration Read Left Code 0	Undefined
CAL_RD_VWML1	0x0114	Calibration Read Left Code 1	Undefined
CAL_RD_VWML2	0x0118	Calibration Read Left Code 2	Undefined
RSVD	0x011C	Reserved	Undefined
CAL_RD_VWMR0	0x0120	Calibration Read Right Code 0	Undefined

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
CAL_RD_VWMR1	0x0124	Calibration Read Right Code 1	Undefined
CAL_RD_VWMR2	0x0128	Calibration Read Right Code 2	Undefined
RSVD	0x012C	Reserved	Undefined
CAL_WR_VWMC0	0x0130	Calibration Write Center Code 0	Undefined
CAL_WR_VWMC1	0x0134	Calibration Write Center Code 1	Undefined
CAL_WR_VWMC2	0x0138	Calibration Write Center Code 2	Undefined
RSVD	0x013C	Reserved	Undefined
CAL_WR_VWML0	0x0140	Calibration Write Left Code 0	Undefined
CAL_WR_VWML1	0x0144	Calibration Write Left Code 1	Undefined
CAL_WR_VWML2	0x0148	Calibration Write Left Code 2	Undefined
RSVD	0x014C	Reserved	Undefined
CAL_WR_VWMR0	0x0150	Calibration Write Right Code 0	Undefined
CAL_WR_VWMR1	0x0154	Calibration Write Right Code 1	Undefined
CAL_WR_VWMR2	0x0158	Calibration Write Right Code 2	Undefined
RSVD	0x015C	Reserved	Undefined
CAL_DM_VWMC0	0x0160	Calibration DM Center Code 0	Undefined
CAL_DM_VWMC1	0x0164	Calibration DM Center Code 1	Undefined
CAL_DM_VWMC2	0x0168	Calibration DM Center Code 2	Undefined
RSVD	0x016C	Reserved	Undefined
CAL_DM_VWML0	0x0170	Calibration DM Left Code 0	Undefined
CAL_DM_VWML1	0x0174	Calibration DM Left Code 1	Undefined
CAL_DM_VWML2	0x0178	Calibration DM Left Code 2	Undefined
RSVD	0x017C	Reserved	Undefined
CAL_DM_VWMR0	0x0180	Calibration DM Right Code 0	Undefined
CAL_DM_VWMR1	0x0184	Calibration DM Right Code 1	Undefined
CAL_DM_VWMR2	0x0188	Calibration DM Right Code 2	Undefined

- Base Address: 0xC005_1000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
MCU-S			
MEMBW	0x0000	Memory bus width register	Undefined
MEMTIMEACSL	0x0004	Memory timing for TACS low register	Undefined
MEMTIMEACSH	0x0008	Memory timing for TACS high register	0x0000_0000
MEMTIMECOSL	0x000C	Memory timing for TCOS low register	Undefined
MEMTIMECOSH	0x0010	Memory timing for TCOS high register	0x0000_0000
MEMTIMEACC0	0x0014	Memory timing for TACC 0 register	Undefined
MEMTIMEACC1	0x0018	Memory timing for TACC 1 register (Reserved)	Undefined
MEMTIMEACC2	0x001C	Memory timing for TACC 2 register (Reserved)	Undefined
MEMTIMEACC3	0x0020	Memory timing for TACC 3 register	0x0000_0000
MEMTIMESACC0	0x0024	Memory timing for TSACC 0 register	0x0000_0000
MEMTIMESACC1	0x0028	Memory timing for TSACC 1 register (Reserved)	Undefined
MEMTIMESACC2	0x002C	Memory timing for TSACC 2 register (Reserved)	Undefined
MEMTIMESACC3	0x0030	Memory timing for TSACC 3 register	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x0034 to 0x0040	Reserved	0x0000_0000
MEMTIMECOHL	0x0044	MEMORY TIMING FOR TCOH low register	Undefined
MEMTIMECOHH	0x0048	MEMORY timing for TCOH high register	0x0000_0000
MEMTIMECAHL	0x004C	MEMORY timing for TCAH low register	Undefined
MEMTIMECAHH	0x0050	MEMORY timing for TCAH high register	0x0000_0000
MEMBURSTL	0x0054	MEMORY burst control low register	0x0000_0010
RESERVED	0x0058	Reserved	Undefined
MEMWAIT	0x005C	Memory wait control register	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x0060 to 0x0084	Reserved	Undefined
NFCONTROL	0x0088	NAND flash control register	Undefined
NFECCTRL	0x008C	NAND ECC control register	0x0000_0000
NFCNT	0x0090	NAND flash data count register	0x0000_0000
NFECCSTATUS	0x0094	NAND flash ECC status register	0x0000_0000
NFTIMEACS	0x0098	NAND timing for TACS register	0x0000_0007
NFTIMECOS	0x009C	NAND timing for TCOS register	0x0000_0007
NFTIMEACC0	0x00A0	NAND timing for TACC0 register	0x0000_000F
RSVD	0x00A4	Reserved	–
NFTIMEOCH	0x00A8	NAND timing for TOCH register	0x0000_0007
NFTIMECAH	0x00AC	NAND timing for TCAH register	0x0000_0007
NFECC0 to NFECC26	0x00B0 to 0x0118	NAND flash ECC 0 to 26 register	0x0000_0000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
NFORGECC0 to NFORGECC26	0x011C to 0x0184	NAND flash origin ECC 0 to 26 register	0x0000_0000
NFSYNDROME0 to NFSYNDROME29	0x0188 to 0x01FC	NAND flash ECC syndrome value 0 to 29 register	0x0000_0000
NFELP0 to NFELP59	0x0200 to 0x0274	NAND flash ECC ELP value 0 to 59 register	Undefined
NFERRORLOCATION0 to NFERRORLOCATION59	0x0278 to 0x02EC	NAND flash error location 0 to 59 register	Undefined
AUTOSYND	0x02F0	AUTO SYNDROM REGISTER	0x0000_0000
NFWSYNDRONE0 to NFWSYNDRONE29	0x02F4 to 0x0368	NAND flash ECC write syndrome value 0 to 29 register	0x0000_0000

- Base Address: 0x2C00_0000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
MCUS_ADDR			
NFDATA	0x0000	NAND flash data register	Undefined
NFCMD	0x0010	NAND flash command register	Undefined
NFADDR	0x0018	NAND flash address register	Undefined

15.4.1.1 DREX

15.4.1.1.1 CONCONTROL

- Base Address: 0xC00E_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0000, Reset Value = 0x0FFF_1100

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:29]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	3'b0
DFI_INIT_START	[28]	RW	DFI PHY initialization start This field is used to initialize DFI PHY. Set this field to 1 to initialize DFI PHY and set this field to 0 after received DFI_INIT_COMPLETE of PHYSTATUS register.	1'b0
TIMEOUT_LEVEL0	[27:16]	RW	Default Timeout Cycles This counter prevents transactions in the AXI request FIFO from starvation. This counter starts if a new AXI transaction comes into the request FIFO. If the counter becomes zero, the corresponding FIFO has the highest priority during BRB arbitration. Refer to Section 1.7. Quality of Service for de-tailed information	12'hFFF
RSVD	[15]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	1'b0
RD_FETCH	[14:12]	RW	Read Data Fetch Cycles 0xn = n MBCLK cycles (MBCLK: DREX-1 core clock) The recommended value of this field is 0x2 for LPDDR3 800 MHz memory clock and other cases are 0x1. This register is for the unpredictable latency of read data coming from memory devices by tDQSCK variation or the board flying time. The read fetch delay of PHY read FIFO must be controlled by this parameter. The controller will fetch read data from PHY after read_latency + n MBCLK cycles. Refer to Section 1.3 for detailed information.	1'b1
RSVD	[11:9]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	3'b0
EMPTY	[8]	R	Empty Status 0 = Not Empty 0x1 = Empty There is no AXI transaction in memory controller.	1'b1
io_pd_con	[7:6]	RW	I/O Receiver Power down Control 0x0 = Use programmed ctrl_pd 0x1 = Automatic control for ctrl_pd in CKE low 0x2 = Automatic control for ctrl_pd in none read state 0x3 = Reserved "ctrl_pd" is used for power down of I/O cell receiver. If this field is set to 0x0, DREX only sends programmed ctrl_pd value. If this field is set to 0x1 and memory state is in CKE low state, DREX automatically set power down enable for input buffer of I/O. If this value is set to 0x2 and memory state is in none	2'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			read, DREX automatically set power down enable for input buffer of I/O. Note that this field should be turn off during initialization and training sequence.	
AREF_EN	[5]	RW	Auto Refresh Counter 0 = Disable 0x1 = Enable Enable this to decrease the auto refresh counter by 1 at the rising edge of the MPCLK	1'b0
RSVD	[4]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	1'b0
update_mode	[3]	RW	The kind of Update Interface in DFI 0x0 = PHY initiated update/acknowledge mode 0x1 = MC initiated update/acknowledge mode In case of wide io memory and PHY V5, this field should be 1'b1.	1'b0
CLK_RATIO	[2:1]	RW	Clock Ratio of Bus Clock to Memory Clock 0x0 = freq.(MBCLK): freq.(MBCLK) = 1:1 0x1 to 0x3 = Reserved	0x0
ca_swap	[0]	–	CA Swap for LPDDR2-S4/LPDDR3 0x0 = CA swap disable 0x1 = CA swap enable If this field is enabled, ca[9:0] is reversed to ca[0:9]	1'b0

15.4.1.1.2 MEMCONTROL

- Base Address: 0xC00E_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0004, Reset Value = 0x0020_2601

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:30]	–	Should be zero	2'b0
PAUSE_REF_EN	[29]	RW	Refresh Command Issue Before PAUSE ACKNOLEDGE 0 = Disable 1 = Enable If this field is enabled, refresh command is issued before PAUSE acknowledge. If PZQ_EN is enabled, do not enable this field.	1'b0
SP_EN	[28]	RW	Read with Short Preamble in Wide IO Memory 0 = Disable 1 = Enable Wide IO Memory has read with short preamble command to support zero-bubble in chip to chip read cycles. If this field is enabled, t_r2r_c2c is neglected.	1'b0
PB_REF_EN	[27]	RW	Per Bank Refresh for LPDDR2-S4/LPDDR3 0 = Disable 1 = Enable To use per bank refresh feature, turn on this field before AREF_EN is enabled in CONCONTROL register. Per bank refresh is only allowed in LPDDR2-S4 and LPDDR3 devices with 8 banks and PHY update mode (CONCONTROL. UPDATE_MODE = 0).	1'b0
RSVD	[26:25]	–	Should be zero	2'b0
PZQ_EN	[24]	RW	DDR3 periodic ZQ(ZQCS) enable Note that after exit from self refresh, ZQ function is required by the software. The controller does not support ZQ calibration command to be issued in parallel to DLL lock time when coming out of self refresh. Turn-on only when using DDR3. The periodic ZQ interval is defined by t_pzq in TIMINGPZQ Register	1'b0
RSVD	[23]	–	Should be zero	1'b0
BL	[22:20]	RW	Memory Burst Length 0 = Reserved 1 = 2 (Wide IO Memory use only) 2 = 4 3 = 8 0x4 to 0x7 = Reserved In case of Wide IO Memory, the controller only supports burst length 2. In case of LPDDR2-S4, the controller only supports burst length 4. In case of DDR3 and LPDDR3, the controller only supports burst length 8.	3'b010
NUM_CHIP	[19:16]	RW	Number of Memory Chips	4'h0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			0 = 1 chip 1 = 2 chips 0x2 to 0xf = Reserved	
MEM_WIDTH	[15:12]	RW	Width of Memory Data Bus 0, 1 = Reserved 2 = 32-bit 3 = Reserved 4 = 128-bit (Wide IO Memory use only) 5 to 0xf = Reserved	4'h2
MEM_TYPE	[11:8]	RW	Type of Memory 0x0 to 0x4 = Reserved 0x5 = LPDDR2-S4 0x6 = DDR3 0x7 = LPDDR3 0x8 to 0xf = Reserved	4'h6
ADD_LAT_PALL	[7:6]	RW	Additional Latency for PALL in MBCLK cycle 0x0 = 0 cycle 0x1 = 1 cycle 0x2 = 2 cycle 0x3 = Reserved If all banks precharge command is issued, the latency of pre-charging will be tRP + add_lat_pall	2'b0
DSREF_EN	[5]	RW	Dynamic Self Refresh 0 = Disable 1 = Enable Refer to Section Dynamic power down for detailed information. In DDR3, this feature is not supported.	1'b0
RSVD	[4]	RW	Should be zero	1'b0
DPWRDN_TYPE	[3:2]	RW	Type of Dynamic Power Down 0x0 = Active/precharge power down 0x1 = Forced precharge power down 0x2 to 0x3 = Reserved Refer to Section Dynamic power down for detailed information.	2'b0
DPWRDN_EN	[1]	RW	Dynamic Power Down 0x0 = Disable 0x1 = Enable	1'b0
CLK_STOP_EN	[0]	RW	Dynamic Clock Control 0x0 = Always running 0x1 = Stops during idle periods This feature is only supported with LPDDR2/LPDDR3. Refer to chapter Clock stop for detailed information. Note that if phy_cg_en is enabled then this field should be zero.	1'b1

15.4.1.1.3 CGCONTROL

- Base Address: 0xC00E_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0008, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:5]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	16'h0
phy_cg_en	[4]	RW	PHY Clock Gating 0x0 = PHY clock gating disable 0x1 = PHY clock gating enable Note that if this field is enabled then CLK_STOP_EN (MEMCONTROL) should be set to zero. This feature is not supported in DDR3 (this field should be zero in case of DDR3.)	1'b0
memif_cg_en	[3]	RW	Memory Controller Internal Clock Gating-Memory I/F 0x0 = Memory I/F clock gating disable 0x1 = Memory I/F clock gating enable	1'b0
scg_cg_en	[2]	RW	Memory Controller Internal Clock Gating-Scheduler 0x0 = Scheduler clock gating disable 0x1 = Scheduler clock gating enable	1'b0
busif_wr_cg_en	[1]	RW	Memory Controller Internal Clock Gating-BUS I/F Write 0x0 = Bus I/F write clock gating disable 0x1 = Bus I/F write clock gating enable	1'b0
busif_rd_cg_en	[0]	RW	Memory Controller Internal Clock Gating-BUS I/F Read 0x0 = Bus I/F read clock gating disable 0x1 = Bus I/F read clock gating enable	1'b0

15.4.1.1.4 DIRECTCMD

- Base Address: 0xC00E_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0010, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:28]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	4'h0
CMD_TYPE	[27:24]	RW	Type of Direct Command 0x0 = MRS/EMRS (mode register setting) 0x1 = PALL (all banks precharge) 0x2 = PRE (per bank precharge) 0x3 = DPD (deep power down) 0x4 = REFS (self refresh) 0x5 = REFA (auto refresh) 0x6 = CKEL (active/precharge power down) 0x7 = NOP (exit from active/precharge power down or deep power down 0x8 = REFSX (exit from self refresh) 0x9 = MRR (mode register reading 0xa = ZQINIT (ZQ calibration init.) 0xb = ZQOPER (ZQ calibration long) 0xc = ZQCS (ZQ calibration short) 0xd to 0xf = Reserved When a direct command is issued, AXI masters must not access memory. It is strongly recommended to check the command queue's state by CONCONTROL.chip0/1_empty and the chip FSM in the CHIPSTATUS register before issuing a direct command. The chip status must be checked before issuing a direct command. And clk_stop_en, dynamic power down, dynamic self refresh, force precharge function (MEMCONTROL register) and sl_dll_dyn_con (PHYCONTROL0 register) must be disabled. MRS/EMRS or MRR commands should be issued if all banks are in idle state. If MRS/EMRS or MRR is issued to LPDDR2-S4/LPDDR3, the CA pins must be mapped as follows. MA[7:0] = {cmd_addr[1:0], cmd_bank[2:0], cmd_addr[12:10]} OP[7:0] = cmd_addr[9:2] In DDR3, self refresh related timing such as tCKESR/ tCKSRE/ tCKSRX should be check by software. NOTE: That do not write reserved value to this field.	4'h0
RSVD	[23:21]	RW	Reserved (Should be zero)	3'b0
CMD_CHIP	[20]	RW	Chip Number to send the direct command to 0 = Chip 0 1 = Chip 1	1'b0
cmd_addr_16	[19]	–	A16 for Wide IO Memory	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			A16 bit in Wide IO Memory mode register definition	
CMD_BANK	[18:16]	RW	Related Bank Address when issuing a direct command To send a direct command to a chip, additional information such as the bank address is required. This register is used in such situations	3'b0
CMD_ADDR	[15:0]	RW	Related Address value when issuing a direct command To send a direct command to a chip, additional information such as the address is required. This register is used in such situations.	16'h0

15.4.1.1.5 PRECHCONFIG0

- Base Address: 0xC00E_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0014, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
TP_en	[31:28]	RW	Timeout Precharge per Port 0x0 = Disable 0x1 = Enable [31:28] is timeout precharge enable bit for port0, 1, 2, 3 respectively. If TP_EN is enabled, it automatically precharges an open bank after a specified amount of MCLK cycles (if no access has been made in between the cycles) in an open page policy. If PrechConfig1.tp_cnt bit-field is set, it specifies the amount of MCLK cycles to wait until timeout precharge precharges the open bank. Refer to chapter Timeout precharge for detailed information.	4'h0
RSVD	[27:20]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	8'h0
port_POLICY	[19:16]	RW	Memory Precharge Port Selective Policy 0x0 = Open page policy 0x1 = Close page (auto precharge) policy PORT_POLICY[n], n is the port number.	4'h0
RSVD	[15:0]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	16'h0

15.4.1.1.6 PHYCONTROL0

- Base Address: 0xC00E_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0018, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
MEM_TERM_EN	[31]	RW	Termination Enable for Memory At high-speed memory operation, it can be necessary to turn on termination resistance in memory devices. This register controls an ODT pin for write of memory device. All ODT pins will be high when any chip is in write state. This field is only applicable in LPDDR3/DDR3 like below. – LPDDR3 800 MHz (RL 12, WL 6) – DDR3 800 MHz In LPDDR3-800 MHz (RL 12, WL6), if MEM_TERM_EN or PHY_TERM_EN is enabled, DQSCK in TimingData0/1 register need be set to bigger value than RU (tDQSCK max/tCK).	1'b0
PHY_TERM_EN	[30]	RW	Termination Enable for PHY At high-speed memory operation, it can be necessary to turn on termination resistance in the PHY. In LPDDR3-800 MHz (RL 12, WL6), if MEM_TERM_EN or PHY_TERM_EN is enabled, DQSCK in TimingData0/1 register need be set to bigger value than RU (tDQSCK max/tCK).	1'b0
CTRL_SHGATE	[29]	–	Duration of DQS Gating Signal This field controls the gate control signal In LPDDR2-S4/LPDDRD3, this field should be 1"b0 regard-less of clock frequency. In DDR3, according to memory clock, set the value like be-low. 0 = (gate signal length = "burst length / 2" (≤ 200 MHz)) 1 = (gate signal length = "burst length / 2" - 1 (> 200MHz))	1'b0
CTRL_PD	[28:24]	RW	Input Gate for Power Down If this field is set, input buffer is off for power down. This field should be 0 for normal operation. CTRL_PD[4:0] = for each data slice 4.0	5'h0
RSVD	[23:9]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	17'h0
mem_term_type	[8]	RW	Termination Type for Memory Write ODT 1'b0 = Enable only single chip ODT of write operation 1'b1 = Enable both chip ODT during write operation	1'b0
pause_resync_en	[7]	RW	Resync Enable During PAUSE Handshaking This field is to enable PHY resync before exiting PAUSE handshaking. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable This field should not be changed during PAUSE	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			handshaking.	
DQS_DELAY	[6:4]	RW	Delay Cycles for DQS Cleaning This register is to enable PHY to clean incoming DQS signals delayed by external circumstances. If DQS is coming with read latency plus n memory clock cycles, this registers must be set to n memory clock cycles.	3'b0
FP_RESYNC	[3]	RW	Force DLL Re-synchronization	1'b0
RSVD	[2]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	1'b0
SL_DLL_DYN_CON	[1]	RW	Turn On PHY Slave DLL Dynamically 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
MEM_TERM_CHIPS	[0]	RW	Memory termination between chips 0 = Disable 1 = Enable This field is only valid when num_chip is 0x1 (2 chips) in MEMCONTROL register and DDR3.	1'b0

15.4.1.1.7 PRECHCONFIG1

- Base Address: 0xC00E_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x001C, Reset Value = 0xFFFF_FFFF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
tp_cnt3	[31:24]	RW	Timeout Precharge Cycles 0xn = n MBCLK cycles The minimum value of this field is 0x2	8'hFF
tp_cnt2	[23:16]	RW	Timeout Precharge Cycles 0xn = n MBCLK cycles The minimum value of this field is 0x2	8'hFF
tp_cnt1	[15:8]	RW	Timeout Precharge Cycles 0xn = n MBCLK cycles The minimum value of this field is 0x2	8'hFF
tp_cnt30	[7:0]	RW	Timeout Precharge Cycles 0xn = n MBCLK cycles The minimum value of this field is 0x2 If the timeout precharge function (MEMCONTROL.TP_EN) is enabled and the timeout precharge counter becomes zero, the controller forces the activated memory bank into the pre-charged state. Refer to chapter Timeout precharge for detailed information.	8'hFF

15.4.1.1.8 TIMINGRFCBP

- Base Address: 0xC00E_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0020, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:14]	RW	Reserved (Should be zero)	18'h0
T_RFCPB1	[13:8]	RW	Per Bank Auto refresh to Active / Per Bank Auto refresh for command period, in MBCLK cycles for timing set #1 T_RFCPB * T (MBCLK) should be greater than or equal to the mini-mum value of memory tRFCpb. The minimum value is 3.	6'h18
RSVD	[7:6]	RW	Reserved (Should be zero)	2'b00
T_RFCPB0	[5:0]	RW	Per Bank Auto refresh to Active / Per Bank Auto refresh command period, in MBCLK cycles for timing set #0 T_RFCPB * T (MBCLK) should be greater than or equal to the mini-mum value of memory tRFCpb. The minimum value is 3.	6'h18

15.4.1.1.9 PWRDNCONFIG

- Base Address: 0xC00E_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0028, Reset Value = 0xFFFF_00FF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
DSREF_CYC	[31:16]	RW	Number of Cycles for dynamic self refresh entry 0xn = n MBCLK cycles The minimum value of this field is 0x2. If the command queue is empty for n + 1 cycles, the controller forces memory devices into self refresh state. Refer to Section Dynamic self refresh for detailed information.	16'hFFFF
RSVD	[15:8]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	8'h0
DPWRDN_CYC	[7:0]	RW	Number of Cycles for dynamic power down entry 0xn = n MBCLK cycles The minimum value of this field is 0x2. If the command queue is empty for n + 1 cycles, the controller forces the memory device into active/precharge power down state. Refer to Section Dynamic power down for detailed information.	8'hFF

15.4.1.1.10 TIMINGPZQ

- Base Address: 0xC00E_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x002C, Reset Value = 0x0000_4084

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:24]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	8'h0
T_PZQ	[23:0]	RW	Average Periodic ZQ Interval (Only in DDR3) Trefi (T_REFI × T (MPCLK)) × T_PZQ should be less than or equal to the minimum value of memory periodic ZQ interval, for example, if MPCLK frequency is 12 MHz, T_REFI is set to 93 and ZQ interval is 128 ms then the following value should be programmed into it: 128 ms × 12 MHz/93 = 16516 The minimum value is 2.	24'h4084

15.4.1.1.11 TIMINGAREF

- Base Address: 0xC00E_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0030, Reset Value = 0x0005_005D

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
T_REFIPB	[31:16]	RW	Average Periodic Refresh Interval T_REFIPB × T (PCLK) should be less than or equal to the minimum value of memory tREFIPB (per bank), for example, for the all bank refresh period of 0.4875 us, and an PCLK frequency of 12 MHz, the following value should be programmed into it: 0.4875 us × 12 MHz = 5	16'h5
T_REFI	[15:0]	RW	Average Periodic Refresh Interval T_REFI × T (MPCLK) should be less than or equal to the minimum value of memory tREFI (all bank), for example, for the all bank refresh period of 7.8 us, and an MPCLK frequency of 12 MHz, the following value should be programmed into it: 7.8 us × 12 MHz = 93	16'h5D

15.4.1.1.12 TIMINGROW

- Base Address: 0xC00E_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0034, Reset Value = 0x1F23_3286

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
T_RFC	[31:24]	RW	Auto refresh to Active / Auto refresh command period, in MBCLK cycles T_RFC × T (MBCLK) should be greater than or equal to the minimum value of memory tRFC and the minimum value is 17 if PHY is running with dll on. In FPGA with low frequency and dll is off, the minimum value is 3.	8'h1F
T_RRD	[23:20]	RW	Active bank A to Active bank B delay, in MBCLK cycles T_RRD × T (MBCLK) should be greater than or equal to the minimum value of memory tRRD. The minimum value is 2.	4'h2
T_RP	[19:16]	RW	Precharge command period, in MBCLK cycles T_RP × T (MBCLK) should be greater than or equal to the minimum value of memory tRP. The minimum value is 2.	4'h3
T_RCD	[15:12]	RW	Active to Read or Write delay, in MBCLK cycles T_RCD × T (MBCLK) should be greater than or equal to the minimum value of memory tRCD + T (MBCLK)/2. For example, tRCD in memory specification is 13.75 ns and MBCLK is 3.0 ns, T_RCD × 3 ns ≥ 13.75 ns + 1.5 ns The right value for T_RCD is 6. The minimum value is 2.	4'h3
T_RC	[11:6]	RW	Active to Active period, in MBCLK cycles T_RC × T (MBCLK) should be greater than or equal to the minimum value of memory tRC. The minimum value is 2.	6'hA
T_RAS	[5:0]	RW	Active to Precharge command period, in MBCLK cycles T_RAS × T (MBCLK) should be greater than or equal to the minimum value of memory tRAS + T (MBCLK)/2. For example, tRAS in memory specification is 35ns and MBCLK is 3.0 ns. T_RAS × 3 ns ≥ 35 ns + 1.5 ns The right value for T_RAS is 13. The minimum value is 2.	6'h6

15.4.1.1.13 TIMINGDATA

- Base Address: 0xC00E_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0038 (n = 0)/0x00E8 (n = 1), Reset Value = 0x1230_360C

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
T_WTR	[31:28]	RW	Internal write to Read command delay, in MBCLK cycles T_WTR × T (MBCLK) should be greater than or equal to the minimum value of memory tWTR In LPDDR2-S4/LPDDR3 T_WTR is max (2tCK, tWTR) and In DDR3 T_WTR is max (4tCK, tWTR). And then this value should be changed in MBCLK cycles. The minimum value is 2.	4'h1
T_WR	[27:24]	RW	Write recovery time, in MBCLK cycles T-WR × T (MBCLK) should be greater than or equal to the minimum value of memory tWR. The minimum value is 2.	4'h2
T_RTP	[23:20]	RW	Internal read to Precharge command delay, in MBCLK cycles T_RTP × T (MBCLK) should be greater than or equal to the minimum value of memory tRTP. The minimum value is 2.	4'h3
RSVD	[19:18]	RW	Reserved (Should be zero)	2'b00
T_PPD	[17]	RW	Precharge to Precharge Delay 0x0 = tPPD is 1 (for LPDDR3e 1600) 0x1 = tPPD is 2 (for LPDDR3e 1866/2133)	1'b0
RSVD	[16:15]	RW	Reserved (Should be zero)	2'b00
T_W2W_C2C	[14]	RW	Additional Write to Write delay in chip to chip case in MBCLK cycles. The default value of zero means that DREX puts no idle MBCLK cycle between write command to one chip and write command to other chip. Increase t_w2w_c2c value to put more idle MBCLK cycle. If MEM_TERM_EN of PhyControl0 register (offset addr = 0x18) is enabled, then set this field to 1 or more. Note that this parameter should have the same value in timing parameter register 0 and 1.	1'b0
RSVD	[13]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	1'b0
T_R2R_C2C	[12]	RW	Additional Read to Read delay in chip to chip case in MBCLK cycles. The default value of zero means that DREX puts 1 idle MBCLK cycle between read command to one chip and read command to other chip. Increase t_r2r_c2c value to put more idle MBCLK cycle. If MEM_TERM_CHIPS of PhyControl0 register (offset addr = 0x18) is enabled, then set this field to 1 or more. In case of LPDDR3, if ctrl_read and ctrl_gate is controlled	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			by DREX, then set this field to 1. Note that this parameter should have the same value in timing parameter register 0 and 1.	
WL	[11:8]	RW	Write data latency (for LPDDR2-S4/LPDDR3/DDR3), in memory clock cycles. WL should be greater than or equal to the minimum value of memory WL. There is no restriction with LPDDR2-S4 but there is restriction with LPDDR3 and DDR3 like below. In LPDDR3, the minimum WL is 5 and in DDR3, the minimum WL is 6.	4'h6
DQSCK	[7:4]	RW	tDQSCK in memory clock cycles In DDR3, this value should be set to 0. In LPDDR2/3 and Wide IO Memory, this value should set to RU (tDQSCK max/tCK). tDQSCK max is 5.5 ns in LPDDR2/3 and 5 ns in Wide IO Memory. In LPDDR3-800 MHz (RL 12, WL6), if MEM_TERM_EN or PHY_TERM_EN is enabled, DQSCK in TimingData0/1 register need be set to bigger value than RU (tDQSCK max/tCK).	4'h5
RL	[3:0]	RW	Read data latency (for LPDDR2-S4/LPDDR3/DDR3), in memory clock cycles RL should be greater than or equal to the minimum value of memory RL In Wide IO memory, RL should be set to 3. Note that this parameter should have the same value in timing parameter register 0 and 1.	4'hC

15.4.1.1.14 TIMINGPOWERn

- Base Address: 0xC00E_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x003C (n = 0)/0x00EC (n = 1), Reset Value = 0x381B_0422

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
T_FAW	[31:26]	RW	Four Active Window (for LPDDR2-S4/LPDDR3/DDR3) T_FAW × T (MBCLK) should be greater than or equal to the minimum value of memory tFAW. The minimum value is 2.	6'hE
T_XSR	[25:16]	RW	Self refresh exit power down to next valid command delay, in cycles T_XSR × T (MBCLK) should be greater than or equal to the minimum value of memory tXSR. In DDR3, this value should be set to tXSDLL. The minimum value is 2.	10'h1B
T_XP	[15:8]	RW	Exit power down to next valid command delay, in cycles T_XP × T (MBCLK) should be greater than or equal to the minimum value of memory tXP In DDR3, this value should set to tXPDLL. In DDR3 even though "fast exit" is programmed in MRS, tXPDLL is applied. In DDR3, tXPDLL is likely Max. (10nCK, 24 ns). So note that t_xp should set to Max. (5nMBCLK, 24 ns/MBCLK period). The minimum value is 2.	8'h4
T_CKE	[7:4]	RW	CKE minimum pulse width (minimum power down mode duration), in cycles T_CKE should be greater than or equal to the minimum value of memory tCKE. The minimum value is 2.	4'h2
T_MRD	[3:0]	RW	Mode Register Set command period, in cycles T_MRD should be greater than or equal to the minimum value of memory tMRD In DDR3, this parameter should be set to tMOD value. The minimum value is 2.	4'h2

15.4.1.1.15 PHYSTATUS

- Base Address: 0xC00E_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0040, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:4]	R	Reserved (Should be zero)	28'h0
DFI_INIT_COMPLETE	[3]	R	DFI PHY initialization complete 0 = Initialization has not been finished 1 = Initialization has been finished	1'b0
RSVD	[2:0]	R	Reserved (Should be zero)	3'b000

15.4.1.1.16 ETCTIMING

- Base Address: 0xC00E_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0044, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:14]	–	Reserved	18'h0
t_mrr	[13:12]	RW	Mode Register Read Command Period in LPDDR2-S4/LPDDR3 The minimum value is 2.	2'b10
RSVD	[11:10]	–	Reserved	2'b00
t_srr	[9:8]	RW	Status Register Read command period in MBCLK cycles (Wide IO Memory)	2'b10
t_src	[7:4]	RW	Read of SRR to next valid command in MBCLK cycles (Wide IO Memory)	4'h7
RSVD	[3:0]	–	Reserved	4'h0

15.4.1.1.17 CHIPSTATUS

- Base Address: 0xC00E_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0048, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:12]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	16'h0
CHIP_SREF_STATE	[11:8]	R	Chip is in the self-refresh state	4'h0
CHIP_PD_STATE	[7:4]	R	Chip is in the power down state	4'h0
CHIP_BUSY_STATE	[3:0]	R	Chip is in the busy state Bit [0] = chip0 busy state Bit [1] = chip1 busy state Bit [2] = chip2 busy state Bit = chip3 busy state	4'h0

15.4.1.1.18 MRSTATUS

- Base Address: 0xC00E_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0054, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	R	Reserved (Should be zero)	24'h0
MR_STATUS	[7:0]	R	Mode Registers Status	8'h0

15.4.1.1.19 QOSCONTROL n (n = 0 to 15)

- Base Address: 0xC00E_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0060, 0x0068, 0x0070, 0x0078, 0x0080, 0x0088, 0x0090, 0x0098, 0x00A0, 0x00A8, 0x00B0, 0x00B8, 0x00C0, 0x00C8, 0x00D0, 0x00D8, Reset Value = 0x0000_0FFF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:28]	RW	Reserved (Should be zero)	20'h0
cfg_qos_th	[27:16]	RW	QoS Threshold Cycles 0xn = n MBCLK cycles The matched request (with AxQoS) uses this value for its timeout threshold. If the decreased timeout value is equal to this field, then the priority of the request is increased to emergent page miss level. If this value is set to zero (default value) then emergent page miss is not applied.	12'h0
RSVD	[15:12]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	4'h0
CFG_QOS	[11:0]	RW	QoS Cycles 0xn = n MBCLK cycles The matched ARID uses this value for its timeout counters instead of CONCONTROL.timeout_cnt.	12'hFFF

15.4.1.1.20 TIMINGSETSW

- Base Address: 0xC00E_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x00E0, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:5]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	27h'0
timing_set_sw	[4]	RW	Timing Parameter Set Switch 0 = Use timing parameter set #0 1 = Use timing parameter set #1 This field only valid when TIMING_SET_SW_CON is 1 which means timing set usage is controlled by SFR. Timing parameter set #0 offset address are 0x34, 0x38 and 0x3C. Timing parameter set #1 offset address are 0xE4, 0xE8, 0xEC.	1'b0
RSVD	[3:1]	–	Should be zero	3'b000
timing_set_sw_con	[0]	R/W	Decision for Timing Parameter Set Switch Control 0 = Switching controlled by external port (port name is TIMING_SET_SW) 1 = Switching controlled by SFR (TIMINGSETSW. TIMING_SET_SW) This field decide that timing parameter set switch control is done by external port or SFR	1'b0

15.4.1.1.21 WRTRACONFIG

- Base Address: 0xC00E_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x00F4, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ROW_ADDR	[31:16]	RW	Row Address for Write Training	16'h0
RSVD	[15:4]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	12'h0
BANK	[3:1]	RW	Bank Address for Write Training	3'b0
WRITE_TRAINING_EN	[0]	RW	Write Training Enable Use this field to issue ACT command. Before setting this field, below things should be finished. Please see PHY manual. Set write latency before write training(PHY's control register 26) Set write training mode(PHY's control register 2) 0 = Disable 1 = Enable (Issue ACT command)	1'b0

15.4.1.1.22 RDLVLCONFIG

- Base Address: 0xC00E_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x00F8, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:2]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	30'h0
CTRL_RDLVL_DATA_EN	[1]	RW	Data eye training enable	1'b0
CTRL_RDLVL_GATE_EN	[0]	RW	Gate training enable This is only valid for DDR3 case. If LPDDR2-S4/LPDDR3 is used, this field must be set to 0x0. When ctrl_rdlvl_gate_en = 1, Read leveling offset values will be used instead of CTRL_OFFSETR n. If read leveling is used, this value should be high during operation. This field should be set after DFI_INIT_COMPLETE is asserted. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0

15.4.1.1.23 BRBRSVCONTROL

- Base Address: 0xC00E_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0100, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	24'h0
BRB_RSV_EN_W3	[7]	RW	Enable Write-BRB reservation for AXI port 3	1'b0
BRB_RSV_EN_W2	[6]	RW	Enable Write-BRB reservation for AXI port 2	1'b0
BRB_RSV_EN_W1	[5]	RW	Enable Write-BRB reservation for AXI port 1	1'b0
BRB_RSV_EN_W0	[4]	RW	Enable Write-BRB reservation for AXI port 0	1'b0
BRB_RSV_EN_R3	[3]	RW	Enable Read-BRB reservation for AXI port 3	1'b0
BRB_RSV_EN_R2	[2]	RW	Enable Read-BRB reservation for AXI port 2	1'b0
BRB_RSV_EN_R1	[1]	RW	Enable Read-BRB reservation for AXI port 1	1'b0
BRB_RSV_EN_R0	[0]	RW	Enable Read-BRB reservation for AXI port 0	1'b0

15.4.1.1.24 BRBRSVCONFIG

- Base Address: 0xC00E_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0104, Reset Value = 0x8888_8888

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
BRB_RSV_TH_W3	[31:28]	RW	Write-BRB reservation threshold for AXI port 3 Write request from AXI port3 does not serviced when Write-BRB reservation is enabled for AXI port 3 and the occupancy of corresponding Write-BRB exceeds brb_rsv_th_w3.	4'h8
BRB_RSV_TH_W2	[27:24]	RW	Enable Write-BRB reservation for AXI port 2 Write request from AXI port2 does not serviced when Write-BRB reservation is enabled for AXI port 2 and the occupancy of corresponding Write-BRB exceeds brb_rsv_th_w2.	4'h8
BRB_RSV_TH_W1	[23:20]	RW	Enable Write-BRB reservation for AXI port 1 Write request from AXI port1 does not serviced when Write-BRB reservation is enabled for AXI port 1 and the occupancy of corresponding Write-BRB exceeds brb_rsv_th_w1.	4'h8
BRB_RSV_TH_W0	[19:16]	RW	Enable Write-BRB reservation for AXI port 0 Write request from AXI port0 does not serviced when Write-BRB reservation is enabled for AXI port 0 and the occupancy of corresponding Write-BRB exceeds brb_rsv_th_w0.	4'h8
BRB_RSV_TH_R3	[15:12]	RW	Enable Read-BRB reservation for AXI port 3 Read request from AXI port3 does not serviced when Read-BRB reservation is enabled for AXI port 3 and the occupancy of corresponding Read-BRB exceeds brb_rsv_th_w3.	4'h8
BRB_RSV_TH_R2	[11:8]	RW	Enable Read-BRB reservation for AXI port 2 Read request from AXI port2 does not serviced when Read-BRB reservation is enabled for AXI port 2 and the occupancy of corresponding Read-BRB exceeds brb_rsv_th_w2.	4'h8
BRB_RSV_TH_R1	[7:4]	RW	Enable Read-BRB reservation for AXI port 1 Read request from AXI port1 does not serviced when Read-BRB reservation is enabled for AXI port 1 and the occupancy of corresponding Read-BRB exceeds brb_rsv_th_w1.	4'h8
BRB_RSV_TH_R0	[3:0]	RW	Enable Read-BRB reservation for AXI port 0 Read request from AXI port0 does not serviced when Read-BRB reservation is enabled for AXI port 0 and the occupancy of corresponding Read-BRB exceeds brb_rsv_th_w0.	4'h8

15.4.1.1.25 BRBQOSCONFIG

- Base Address: 0xC00E_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0108, Reset Value = 0x0000_0010

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:12]	R	Reserved (Should be zero)	20'h0
BRB_QOS_TIMER_DEC	[11:0]	RW	BRB timer decrementing size for QoS. The timer for request in BRB decreases by BRB_QOS_TIMER_DEC for the following cases. When the BRB is full When the request is from the AXI port whose data buffer is full.	12'h10

15.4.1.1.26 WRLVLCONFIG0

- Base Address: 0xC00E_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0120, Reset Value = 0x0000_0010

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	14'h0
T_WLO	[7:4]	RW	Write Leveling output Delay T_WLO × T (MPCLK) should be greater than or equal to the minimum value of memory tWLO and the minimum value is 1.	4'h1
RSVD	[3:1]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	3'b000
ODT_ON	[0]	RW	Turn On ODT for Write Leveling 0x0 = ODT Turn off 0x1 = ODT Turn on, This field is only for write leveling. Turn on before write leveling and turn off after write leveling is finished. Write leveling procedure is MRS for Write leveling - ODT on - WRLVL_WRDATA_EN - Read CTRL_IO_RDATA - Change SDLL code of PHY. Refer to PHY manual for details.	1'b0

15.4.1.1.27 WRLVLCONFIG1

- Base Address: 0xC00E_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0124, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:1]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	31'h0
WRLVL_WRDATA_EN	[0]	RW	Generate dfi_wrdata_en_p0 for Write Leveling Generate 1cycle pulse of dfi_wrdata_en_p0 for write leveling. Write leveling is supported in DDR3 and LPDDR3. NOTE: That if S/W writes this field to 1 then, 1 cycle pulse of dfi_wrdata_en_p0 would be generated. Refer to PHY manual for write leveling.	1'b0

15.4.1.1.28 WRLVLSTATUS

- Base Address: 0xC00E_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0128, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:5]	RW	Reserved (Should be zero)	27'h0
WRLVL_FSM	[4:0]	R	Write Leveling Status 5'b0_0001: FSM IDLE 5'b0_0010: FSM_SETUP 5'b0_0100: FSM_ACCESS 5'b0_1000: FSM_DONE 5'b1_0000: FSM_TWLO wrlvl_eq is valid only when WRLVL_FSM is FSM_IDLE. Refer to PHY manual for write leveling.	5'h0

15.4.1.1.29 CTRL_IO_RDATA

- Base Address: 0xC00E_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0150, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CTRL_IO_RDATA	[31:0]	R	CTRL_IO_RDATA from PHY	32'h0

15.4.1.1.30 CACAL_CONFIG0

- Base Address: 0xC00E_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0160, Reset Value = 0x003F_F010

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
DFI_ADDRESS_P0	[31:12]	RW	DFI_ADDRESS_P0 value for CA Calibration This value would be the expected value for comparing the address pattern received from memory.	20'h3FF
RSVD	[11:8]	RW	Reserved (Should be zero)	4'h0
T_ADR	[7:4]	RW	CSN Low to Data Output Delay T_ADR × T (MPCLK) should be greater than or equal to the minimum value of memory tADR and the minimum value is 1.	4'h1
RSVD	[3:1]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	3'b000
DEASSERT_CKE	[0]	RW	De-assert CKE for CA Calibration 0 = Put CKE pin to normal operation 1 = Put CKE pin to low This field is only for CA calibration. De-assert CKE before CA calibration and put to normal operation after CA calibration is finished. CA calibration procedure is MRS for CA calibration - De-assert CKE – CACAL_CSN - Read CTRL_IO_RDATA - Change SDLL code of PHY. Refer to PHY manual for details.	1'b0

15.4.1.1.31 CACAL_CONFIG1

- Base Address: 0xC00E_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0164, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:1]	RW	Reserved (Should be zero)	31'h0
CACAL_CSN	[0]	RW	Generate dfi_csn_p0 for CA Calibration Generate 1cycle pulse of dfi_csn_p0 for CA calibration. CA calibration is supported in LPDDR3. NOTE: That if S/W writes this field to 1 then, 1 cycle pulse of dfi_csn_p0 would be generated. Refer to PHY manual for CA calibration.	1'b0

15.4.1.1.32 CACAL_STATUS

- Base Address: 0xC00E_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0168, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:5]	R	Should be zero	27'h0
CACAL_FSM	[4:0]	R	Write Leveling Status 5'b0_0001: FSM IDLE 5'b0_0010: FSM_SETUP 5'b0_0100: FSM_ACCESS 5'b0_1000: FSM_DONE 5'b1_0000: FSM_TADR CTRL_IO_RDATA are valid only when WRLVL_FSM is FSM_IDLE. Refer to PHY manual for CA calibration.	5'h0

15.4.1.1.33 EMERGENT_CONFIG0

- Base Address: 0xC00E_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0200, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
emergent_r_config	[31:1]	RW	Priority Configuration for Emergent Read Request 0 for each bit position = use timeout priority 1 for each bit position = use emergent page miss priority If the coming request is emergency request, then that request including all corresponding requests from the same master in BRBs have emergent page miss priority or timeout priority according to this field setting.	31'h0
RSVD	[0]	R	Reserved (Should be zero)	1'b0

15.4.1.1.34 EMERGENT_CONFIG1

- Base Address: 0xC00E_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0204, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
emergent_w_config	[31:1]	RW	Priority Configuration for Emergent Write Request 0 for each bit position = use timeout priority 1 for each bit position = use emergent page miss priority If the coming request is emergency request, then that request including all corresponding requests from the same master in BRBs have emergent page miss priority or timeout priority according to this field setting.	31'h0
RSVD	[0]	R	Reserved (Should be zero)	1'b0

15.4.1.1.35 BP_CONTROLn (Back Pressure control Register for Port n)

- Base Address: 0xC00E_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0210 + 0x10n (n = 0 to 3), Reset Value = 0x0000_0002

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:2]	–	Should be zero	30'h0
bp_under_emergent	[1]	RW	Back Pressure Control Under Emergent Requests 0 = Disable 1 = Enable If this field is disabled, pure back pressure signal will present to output port. If this field is enabled, back pressure signal will present to output port only when there is emergent request.	1'b1
bp_en	[0]	RW	Back Pressure Control Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0

15.4.1.1.36 BP_CONFIGRn (Back Pressure Configuration Register for Read Port n)

- Base Address: 0xC00E_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0214 + 0x10n (n = 0 to 3), Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:30]	–	Should be zero	2'b00
bp_off_th_data	[29:24]	RW	Back Pressure Off Threshold Configuration For Data Buffer 0xn = Number of empty data buffer (n = 0x0 to 0x3F) This field defines the threshold of the number of empty data buffer for back pressure.	6'h0
RSVD	[23:22]	–	Should be zero	2'b00
bp_on_th_data	[21:16]	RW	Back Pressure On Threshold Configuration For Data Buffer 0xn = Number of empty data buffer (n = 0x0 to 0x3F) This field defines the threshold of the number of empty data buffer for back pressure.	6'h0
RSVD	[15:11]	–	Should be zero	5'h0
bp_off_th_brb	[10:8]	RW	Back Pressure Off Threshold Configuration For BRB 0xn = Number of empty BRB (n = 0x0 to 0x7) This field defines the threshold of the number of empty BRB for back pressure.	3'b000
RSVD	[7:3]	RW	Should be zero	5'h0
bp_on_th_brb	[2:0]	RW	Back Pressure On Threshold Configuration For BRB 0xn = Number of empty BRB slots (n = 0x0 to 0x7) This field defines the threshold of the number of empty BRB for back pressure.	3'b000

15.4.1.1.37 BP_CONFIGWn (Back Pressure Configuration Register for Write Port n)

- Base Address: 0xC00E_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0218 + 0x10n (n = 0 to 3), Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:30]	–	Should be zero	2'b00
bp_off_th_data	[29:24]	RW	Back Pressure Off Threshold Configuration For Data Buffer 0xn = Number of empty data buffer (n = 0x0 to 0x3F) This field defines the threshold of the number of empty data buffer for back pressure.	6'h0
RSVD	[23:22]	–	Should be zero	2'b00
bp_on_th_data	[21:16]	RW	Back Pressure On Threshold Configuration For Data Buffer 0xn = Number of empty data buffer (n = 0x0 to 0x3F) This field defines the threshold of the number of empty data buffer for back pressure.	6'h0
RSVD	[15:11]	–	Should be zero	5'h0
bp_off_th_brb	[10:8]	RW	Back Pressure Off Threshold Configuration For BRB 0xn = Number of empty BRB (n = 0x0 to 0x7) This field defines the threshold of the number of empty BRB for back pressure.	3'b000
RSVD	[7:3]	RW	Should be zero	5'h0
bp_on_th_brb	[2:0]	RW	Back Pressure On Threshold Configuration For BRB 0xn = Number of empty BRB slots (n = 0x0 to 0x7) This field defines the threshold of the number of empty BRB for back pressure.	3'b000

15.4.1.2 TZASC Configuration

15.4.1.2.1 TZCONFIG

- Base Address: 0xC00E_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0000, Reset Value = 0x0000_2208

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:14]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	18'h0
addr_width	[13:8]	R	Address width: 0x22 = 35-bit Others: Reserved	6'h22
RSVD	[7:4]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	4'h0
no_op_regions	[3:0]	R	Number of regions 0x8 = 9 regions Others: Reserved	4'h8

15.4.1.2.2 TZACTION

- Base Address: 0xC00E_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0004, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:2]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	30'h0
reaction_value	[1:0]	RW	Controls how the TZASC uses the bresps[1:0], rresps[1:0], and tzasc_int signals when a region permission failure occurs: 00 = Sets tzasc_int LOW and issues an OKAY response 01 = Sets tzasc_int LOW and issues a DECERR response 10 = Sets tzasc_int HIGH and issues an OKAY response 11 = Sets tzasc_int HIGH and issues a DECERR response.	2'b00

15.4.1.2.3 TZLDRANGE

- Base Address: 0xC00E_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0008, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
enable	[31]	RW	When set to 1, it enables the LOCKDOWN_REGION field to control the regions that are to be locked	1'b0
RSVD	[30:9]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	22'h0
lockdown_region	[8:0]	RW	Select regions to lockdown LOCKDOWN_REGION [k] (k = 0, …, 8): 0 = Deselect region k lockdown 1 = Select region k lockdown	9'h0

15.4.1.2.4 TZLDSELECT

- Base Address: 0xC00E_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x000C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:1]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	31'h0
LOCKDOWN_SELECT_REGION	[0]	RW	Modifies the access type of the TZASC Lockdown Range Register when lockdown is triggered: 0 = No effect. TZASC Lockdown Range Register remains RW. 1 = TZASC Lockdown Range Register is RO.	1'b0

15.4.1.2.5 TZINTSTATUS

- Base Address: 0xC00E_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0010, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	31'h0
overrun_w3	[15]	R	When set to 1, it indicates the occurrence of two or more region permission failures for write transactions of AXI port 3 since the interrupt was last cleared	1'b0
status_w3	[14]	R	Interrupt status for write transactions of AXI port 3 0 = interrupt is inactive 1 = interrupt is active	1'b0
overrun_r3	[13]	R	When set to 1, it indicates the occurrence of two or more region permission failures for read transactions of AXI port 3 since the interrupt was last cleared	1'b0
status_r3	[12]	R	Interrupt status for read transactions of AXI port 3 0 = interrupt is inactive 1 = interrupt is active	1'b0
overrun_w2	[11]	R	When set to 1, it indicates the occurrence of two or more region permission failures for write transactions of AXI port 2 since the interrupt was last cleared	1'b0
status_w2	[10]	R	Interrupt status for write transactions of AXI port 2 0 = interrupt is inactive 1 = interrupt is active	1'b0
overrun_r2	[9]	R	When set to 1, it indicates the occurrence of two or more region permission failures for read transactions of AXI port 2 since the interrupt was last cleared	1'b0
status_r2	[8]	R	Interrupt status for read transactions of AXI port 2 0 = interrupt is inactive 1 = interrupt is active	1'b0
overrun_w1	[7]	R	When set to 1, it indicates the occurrence of two or more region permission failures for write transactions of AXI port 1 since the interrupt was last cleared	1'b0
status_w1	[6]	R	Interrupt status for write transactions of AXI port 1 0 = interrupt is inactive 1 = interrupt is active	1'b0
overrun_r1	[5]	R	When set to 1, it indicates the occurrence of two or more region permission failures for read transactions of AXI port 1 since the interrupt was last cleared	1'b0
status_r1	[4]	R	Interrupt status for read transactions of AXI port 1 0 = interrupt is inactive 1 = interrupt is active	1'b0
overrun_w0	[3]	R	When set to 1, it indicates the occurrence of two or more region permission failures for write transactions of AXI port 0 since the interrupt was last cleared	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
status_w0	[2]	R	Interrupt status for write transactions of AXI port 0 0 = interrupt is inactive 1 = interrupt is active	1'b0
overrun_r0	[1]	R	When set to 1, it indicates the occurrence of two or more region permission failures for read transactions of AXI port 0 since the interrupt was last cleared	1'b0
status_r0	[0]	R	Interrupt status for read transactions of AXI port 0 0 = interrupt is inactive 1 = interrupt is active	1'b0

15.4.1.2.6 TZINTCLEAR

- Base Address: 0xC00E_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0014, Reset Value = Undefined

Writing any value to the TZASC Interrupt Clear Register clears interrupt and sets the:
– status bits to 0 in the TZASC Interrupt Status Register
– overrun bits to 0 in the TZASC Interrupt Status Register.

15.4.1.2.7 TZFAILADDRLOWRn

- Base Address: 0xC00E_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0040 + 0x20n (n = 0 to 3), Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	1'b0
fail_addr_low	[30:0]	R	Returns the AXI address bits [31:0] of the first read access through port n to fail a region permission check after the interrupt was cleared.	31'h0

15.4.1.2.8 TZFAILADDRHIGHRn

- Base Address: 0xC00E_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0044 + 0x20n (n=0~3), Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:3]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	29'h0
fail_addr_high	[2:0]	R	Returns the AXI address bits [34:32] of the first read access through port n to fail a region permission check after the interrupt was cleared.	3'b000

15.4.1.2.9 TZFAILCTRLRn

- Base Address: 0xC00E_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0048 + 0x20n (n = 0 to 3), Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:25]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	7'h0
write	[24]	R	This bit indicates whether the first read access through port n to fail a region permission check was a write or read as: 0 = Read access (fixed with this value) 1 = Write access.	1'b0
RSVD	[23:22]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	2'b00
nonsecure	[21]	R	After clearing the interrupt status, this bit indicates whether the first read access through port n to fail a region permission check was non-secure. Read as: 0 = Secure access 1 = Non-secure access.	1'b0
privileged	[20]	R	After clearing the interrupt status, this bit indicates whether the first read access through port n to fail a region permission check was privileged. Read as: 0 = Unprivileged access 1 = Privileged access.	1'b0
RSVD	[19:0]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	20'h0

15.4.1.2.10 TZFAILIDRn

- Base Address: 0xC00E_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x004C + 0x20n (n = 0 to 3), Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	16'h0
axid	[15:0]	R	Returns the master AXI ID of the first read access through port n to fail a region permission check after the interrupt was cleared	16'h0

15.4.1.2.11 TZFAILADDRLOWWn

- Base Address: 0xC00E_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0050 + 0x20n (n = 0 to 3), Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	1'b0
fail_addr_low	[30:0]	R	Returns the AXI address bits [31:0] of the first write access through port n to fail a region permission check after the interrupt was cleared.	31'h0

15.4.1.2.12 TZFAILCTRLWn

- Base Address: 0xC00E_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0054 + 0x20n (n = 0 to 3), Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:3]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	30'h0
fail_addr_high	[2:0]	R	Returns the AXI address bits [34:32] of the first write access through port n to fail a region permission check after the interrupt was cleared.	3'b000

15.4.1.2.13 TZFAILADDRHIGHWn

- Base Address: 0xC00E_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0058 + 0x20n (n = 0 to 3), Reset Value = 0x0100_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:25]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	6'h0
write	[24]	R	This bit indicates whether the first write access through port n to fail a region permission check was a write or read as: 0 = Read access 1 = Write access. (fixed with this value)	1'b1
RSVD	[23:22]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	2'b00
nonsecure	[21]	R	After clearing the interrupt status, this bit indicates whether the first write access through port n to fail a region permission check was non-secure. Read as: 0 = Secure access 1 = Non-secure access.	1'b0
privileged	[20]	R	After clearing the interrupt status, this bit indicates whether the first write access through port n to fail a region permission check was privileged. Read as: 0 = Unprivileged access 1 = Privileged access.	1'b0
RSVD	[19:0]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	20'h0

15.4.1.2.14 TZFAILIDW n

- Base Address: 0xC00E_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x005C + 0x20n (n = 0 to 3), Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	16'h0
axid	[15:0]	R	Returns the master AXI ID of the first write access through port n to fail a region permission check after the interrupt was cleared	1'b0

15.4.1.2.15 TZRSLOW n

- Base Address: 0xC00E_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0100 + 0x10n (n = 0 to 8), Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
base_address_low	[31:15]	RW	The base address [31:15] of region n. For region 0, this field is Read Only (RO). The base address of region 0 is fixed as 0x0	17'h0
RSVD	[14:0]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	15'h0

15.4.1.2.16 TZRSHIGH n

- Base Address: 0xC00E_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0104 + 0x10n (n = 0 to 8), Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:3]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	29'h0
base_address_high	[2:0]	RW	The base address [34:32] of region n. For region 0, this field is Read Only (RO). The base address of region 0 is fixed as 0x0	3'b000

15.4.1.2.17 TZRSATTR n

- Base Address: 0xC00E_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0108 + 0x10n (n=0~8), Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
sp	[31:28]	RW	Permission setting for region n. SP[3]: 0 = not permits secure read. 1 = permits secure read SP[2]: 0 = not permits secure write. 1 = permits secure write SP[1]: 0 = not permits non secure read. 1 = permits non secure read SP[0]: 0 = not permits non secure write. 1 = permits non secure write	4'hF
RSVD	[27:23]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	5'h0
size	[22:4]	RW	Controls the size of region n. The region size is size * 64 KB. The maximum region size is 4 GB. For region 0, this field is reserved. The region 0 covers entire address space.	19'h0
RSVD	[3:1]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	3'b000
EN	[0]	RW	Enables region n. For region0, this field is reserved. The region0 is always enabled.	1'b0

15.4.1.2.18 TZITCRG

- Base Address: 0xC00E_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0E00, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:1]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	31'h0
int_test_en	[0]	RW	Controls the enabling of, or provides the status of, the integration test logic: 0 = integration test logic is disabled 1 = integration test logic is enabled.	1'b0

15.4.1.2.19 TZITIP

- Base Address: 0xC00E_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0E04, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:1]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	31'h0
secure_boot_lock	[0]	RW	Returns the status of SECURE_BOOT_LOCK: 0 = SECURE_BOOT_LOCK is LOW 1 = SECURE_BOOT_LOCK is HIGH.	1'b0

15.4.1.2.20 TZITOP

- Base Address: 0xC00E_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0E08, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:1]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	31'h0
ITOP_INT	[0]	RW	Set or reset the value of TZASC_INT port by writing 1 or 0 into ITOP_INT bit. If you read, the written value can be read back. 0 = TZASC_INT is LOW 1 = TZASC_INT is HIGH.	1'b0

15.4.1.2.21 MEMBASECONFIG 0

- Base Address: 0xC00E_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0F00, Reset Value = 0x0000_07F8

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:27]	–	Should be zero	5'h0
chip_base	[26:16]	RW	AXI Base Address AXI base address [34:24] = CHIP_BASE, For example, if CHIP_BASE = 0x20, then AXI base address of memory chip0 becomes 0x2000_0000. It is not necessary that CHIP_BASE is aligned with chip size.	11'h0
RSVD	[15:11]	–	Should be zero	5'h0
chip_mask	[10:0]	RW	AXI Base Address Mask Upper address bit mask to determine AXI offset address of memory chip0 in assumption of the CHIP_BASE is 0x0000_0000. 0 = Corresponding address bit is not to be used for comparison 1 = Corresponding address bit is to be used for comparison For example, if CHIP_MASK = 0x7F8, then AXI offset address be-comes 0x0000_0000 to 0x07FF_FFFF. If AXI base address of memory chip0 is 0x2000_0000, then memory chip0 has an ad-dress range of 0x2000_0000 to 0x27FF_FFFF. Simply put, this register represents the size of the chip. The chip size can be obtained by inverting the CHIP_MASK bits, adding 1, and then shifting the value to the left by 24. For example, • If chip size is 256 MB, then CHIP_MASK is 0x7F0. • If chip size is 512 MB, then CHIP_MASK is 0x7E0. • If chip size is 1 GB, then CHIP_MASK is 0x7C0. • If chip size is 2 GB, then CHIP_MASK is 0x780. • If chip size is 4 GB, then CHIP_MASK is 0x700.	11'h7F8

15.4.1.2.22 MEMBASECONFIG 1

- Base Address: 0xC00E_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0F04, Reset Value = 0x0000_07F8

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:27]	–	Should be zero	5'h0
chip_base	[26:16]	R/W	AXI Base Address AXI base address [34:24] = CHIP_BASE, For example, if CHIP_BASE = 0x20, then AXI base address of memory chip0 becomes 0x2000_0000. It is not necessary that CHIP_BASE is aligned with chip size.	11'h0
RSVD	[15:11]	–	Should be zero	5'h0
chip_mask	[10:0]	R/W	AXI Base Address Mask Upper address bit mask to determine AXI offset address of memory chip0 in assumption of the CHIP_BASE is 0x0000_0000. 0 = Corresponding address bit is not to be used for comparison 1 = Corresponding address bit is to be used for comparison For example, if CHIP_MASK = 0x7F8, then AXI offset address be-comes 0x0000_0000 to 0x07FF_FFFF. If AXI base address of memory chip0 is 0x2000_0000, then memory chip0 has an ad-dress range of 0x2000_0000 to 0x27FF_FFFF. Simply put, this register represents the size of the chip. The chip size can be obtained by inverting the CHIP_MASK bits, adding 1, and then shifting the value to the left by 24. For example, • If chip size is 256 MB, then CHIP_MASK is 0x7F0. • If chip size is 512 MB, then CHIP_MASK is 0x7E0. • If chip size is 1 GB, then CHIP_MASK is 0x7C0. • If chip size is 2 GB, then CHIP_MASK is 0x780. • If chip size is 4 GB, then CHIP_MASK is 0x700.	11'h7F8

15.4.1.2.23 MEMCONFIG 0

- Base Address: 0xC00E_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0F10, Reset Value = 0x0002_2312

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:23]	–	Should be zero	9'h0
bank_lsb	[22:20]	RW	LSB of Bank Bit Position in Complex Interleaved Mapping 0x0 = bit position [8] (column low size = 256 B) 0x2 = bit position [10] (column low size = 1 KB) 0x3 = bit position [11] (column low size = 2 KB) 0x4 = bit position [12] (column low size = 4 KB) 0x5 = bit position [13] (column low size = 8 KB) Note that column low size should not be bigger than actual memory page size. If RANK_INTER_EN is enabled, then all BANK_LSB field of MemConfig0/1 should have the same value.	3'b000
rank_inter_en	[19]	RW	Rank Interleaved Address Mapping This bit enables chip interleaved address mapping. Note that if this field is 1, two chips configuration should be the same. All RANK_INTER_EN field of MemConfig0/1 should have the same value.	1'b0
bit_sel_en	[18]	RW	Enable Bit Selection for Randomized Interleaved Address Mapping This bit enables randomized interleaved address mapping.	1'b0
bit_sel	[17:16]	RW	Bit Selection for Randomized Interleaved Address Mapping This field represents the AXI address bit position which will be XORed with bank bits for randomized interleaved address map-ping. In case of Wide IO, 0x0: bit position = [13:12] (if RANK_INTER_EN is enabled, [14:12]) 0x1: bit position = [19:18] (if RANK_INTER_EN is enabled, [20:18]) 0x2: bit position = [23:22] (if RANK_INTER_EN is enabled, [24:22]) 0x3: bit position = [27:26] (if RANK_INTER_EN is enabled, [28:26]) In case of Other memory types, 0x0: bit position = [14:12] (if RANK_INTER_EN is enabled, [15:12]) 0x1: bit position = [20:18] (if RANK_INTER_EN is enabled, [21:18]) 0x2: bit position = [24:22] (if RANK_INTER_EN is enabled, [25:22]) 0x3: bit position = [28:26] (if RANK_INTER_EN is enabled, [29:26]) Do not set BIT_SEL 0x0 if bank bit is [14:12]. For example, if CHIP_COL is 0x3 (col addr width is 10bit) and BANK_LSB is 0x4, then do not set this field to 0x0.	2'b10
chip_map	[15:12]	RW	Address Mapping Method (AXI to Memory) 0x0 = Reserved 0x1 = Reserved 0x2 = Split column interleaved ({rank, row, column high, bank, column low, width}) 0x3 to 0xf = Reserved	4'h2
chip_col	[11:8]	RW	Number of Column Address Bits 0x0 = 7 bits (Wide IO Memory use only) 0x1 = 8 bits (Wide IO Memory use only)	4'h3

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			0x2 = 9 bits 0x3 = 10 bits 0x4 = 11 bits 0x5 to 0xf = Reserved	
chip_row	[7:4]	RW	Number of Row Address Bits 0x0 = 12 bits 0x1 = 13 bits 0x2 = 14 bits 0x3 = 15 bits 0x4 = 16 bits 0x5 to 0xf = Reserved	4'h1
chip_bank	[3:0]	RW	Number of Banks 0x0 to 0x1 = Reserved 0x2 = 4 banks 0x3 = 8 banks 0x4 to 0xf = Reserved	4'h2

15.4.1.2.24 MEMCONFIG 1

- Base Address: 0xC00E_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0F14, Reset Value = 0x0002_2312

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:23]	–	Should be zero	9'h0
bank_lsb	[22:20]	RW	LSB of Bank Bit Position in Complex Interleaved Mapping 0x0 = bit position [8] (column low size = 256 B) 0x1 = bit position [9] (column low size = 512 B) 0x2 = bit position [10] (column low size = 1 KB) 0x3 = bit position [11] (column low size = 2 KB) 0x4 = bit position [12] (column low size = 4 KB) 0x5 = bit position [13] (column low size = 8 KB) Note that column low size should not be bigger than actual memory page size. If RANK_INTER_EN is enabled, then all BANK_LSB field of MemConfig0/1 should have the same value.	3'b000
rank_inter_en	[19]	RW	Rank Interleaved Address Mapping This bit enables chip interleaved address mapping. Note that if this field is 1, two chips configuration should be the same. All RANK_INTER_EN field of MemConfig0/1 should have the same value.	1'b0
bit_sel_en	[18]	RW	Enable Bit Selection for Randomized Interleaved Address Mapping This bit enables randomized interleaved address mapping.	1'b0
bit_sel	[17:16]	RW	Bit Selection for Randomized Interleaved Address Mapping This field represents the AXI address bit position which will be XORed with bank bits for randomized interleaved address map-ping. In case of Wide IO, 0x0 = bit position = [13:12] (if RANK_INTER_EN is enabled, [14:12])	2'b10

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			0x1 = bit position = [19:18] (if RANK_INTER_EN is enabled, [20:18]) 0x2 = bit position = [23:22] (if RANK_INTER_EN is enabled, [24:22]) 0x3 = bit position = [27:26] (if RANK_INTER_EN is enabled, [28:26]) In case of Other memory types, 0x0 = bit position = [14:12] (if RANK_INTER_EN is enabled, [15:12]) 0x1 = bit position = [20:18] (if RANK_INTER_EN is enabled, [21:18]) 0x2 = bit position = [24:22] (if RANK_INTER_EN is enabled, [25:22]) 0x3 = bit position = [28:26] (if RANK_INTER_EN is enabled, [29:26]) Do not set BIT_SEL 0x0 if bank bit is [14:12]. For example, if CHIP_COL is 0x3 (col addr width is 10bit) and BANK_LSB is 0x4, then do not set this field to 0x0.	
chip_map	[15:12]	RW	Address Mapping Method (AXI to Memory) 0x0 = Reserved 0x1 = Reserved 0x2 = Split column interleaved ({rank, row, column high, bank, column low, width}) 0x3 to 0xf = Reserved	4'h2
chip_col	[11:8]	RW	Number of Column Address Bits 0x0 = 7 bits (Wide IO Memory use only) 0x1 = 8 bits (Wide IO Memory use only) 0x2 = 9 bits 0x3 = 10 bits 0x4 = 11 bits 0x5 to 0xf = Reserved	4'h3
chip_row	[7:4]	RW	Number of Row Address Bits 0x0 = 12 bits 0x1 = 13 bits 0x2 = 14 bits 0x3 = 15 bits 0x4 = 16 bits 0x5 to 0xf = Reserved	4'h1
chip_bank	[3:0]	RW	Number of Banks 0x0 to 0x1 = Reserved 0x2 = 4 banks 0x3 = 8 banks 0x4 to 0xf = Reserved	4'h2

15.4.1.3 DDRPHY

15.4.1.3.1 PHY_CON0

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x00, Reset Value = 0x1742_1E40

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:29]	–	Reserved for future use. This Value has no affect at current system	3’b000
T_WRWRCMD	[28:24]	RW	It controls the interval between Write and Write during DQ Calibration. This value should be always kept by 5'h17. It will be used for debug purpose	5'h17
ctrl_upd_mode	[23:22]	RW	It controls when DLL is updated. 2'b00: Update always 2'b01: To update depending on "CTRL_FLOCK " 2'b10: To update depending on "CTRL_CLOCK " 2'b01: Don't update DLL	2'b01
CTRL_UPD_RANGE	[21:20]	RW	It decides how many differences between the new lock value and the current lock value which is used in Slave-DLL is needed for updating lock value. 2'b00: Update when difference is greater than 0 2'b01: Update when difference is greater than 3 2’b10: Update when difference is greater than 7 2'b11: Update when difference is greater than 15	2'b00
T_WRRDCMD	[19:17]	RW	It controls the interval between Write and Read by cycle unit during Write Calibration. It will be used for debug purpose. 3'b111: tWTR = 6 cycles (= 3’b001) 3'b110: tWTR = 4 cycles	3'b001
CTRL_WRLVL_EN (= WRLVL_MODE)	[16]	RW	Write Leveling Mode enable	1'b0
RSVD	[15]	RW	Reserved for future use. This Value has no affect at current system	1'b0
P0_CMD_EN	[14]	RW	1'b0: Issue Phase1 Read Command during read leveling 1'b1: Issue Phase0 Read Command during read leveling	1'b0
BYTE_RDLVL_EN	[13]	RW	Byte Read Leveling enable. It should be set if memory supports toggling only 1 DQ bit except for other 7 bits during read leveling	1'b0
CTRL_DDR_MODE	[12:11]	RW	2’b00: DDR2 and LPDDR1 2’b01: DDR3 2'b10: LPDDR2 2'b11: LPDDR3	3'b011
CTRL_WR_DIS	[10]	RW	Write ODT (On-Die-Termination) Disable Signal during Write Calibration. 1'b0: drive io*_odt_ou (= ODT) to 1 during Write Calibration. 1'b1: drive io*_odt_out (= ODT) to 0 during Write	1'b1

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			Calibration.	
CTRL_DFDQS	[9]	RW	1’b0: single-ended DQS 1’b1: differential DQS	1'b1
CTRL_SHGATE	[8]	RW	This field controls the gate control signal 1’b0: gate signal length = "burst length / 2" + N (DQS Pull-Down mode, ctrl_pulld_dqs[3:0] == 4'b1111, N = 0,1,2…) 1’b1: gate signal length = "burst length / 2" - 1	1'b0
CTRL_CKDIS	[7]	RW	Reserved for future use. This Value has no affect at current system	1'b0
CTRL_ATGATE	[6]	RW	If ctrl_atgate=0, Controller should generate ctrl_gate_p*, ctrl_read_p*. If ctrl_atgate=1, PHY will generate ctrl_gate_p*, ctrl_read_p*, but it has some constraints. This setting can be supported only over RL=4, BL and RL should be properly set to operate with ctrl_atgate = 1.	1'b1
CTRL_READ_DISABLE	[5]	RW	Reserved for future use. This Value has no affect at current system	1'b0
CTRL_CMOSRCV	[4]	RW	This field controls the input mode of I/O 1’b0: Differential receiver mode for high speed operation 1’b1: CMOS receiver mode for low speed operation (< 200 MHz)	1'b0
CTRL_READ_WIDTH	[3]	RW	Reserved for future use. This Value has no affect at current system	1'b0
CTRL_FNC_FB	[2:0]	RW	Valid only when {mode_phy, mode_nand, mode_scan, mode_mux} is 4'b00000. For normal operation 3'b000: Normal operation mode. For ATE test purpose 3'b010: External FNC read feedback test mode. 3'b011: Internal FNC read feedback test mode. For Board test purpose 3’b100: External PHY read feedback test mode. When memory is not attached on the board 3’b101: Internal PHY read feedback test mode. mode_highz should be set. 3’b110: Internal PHY write feedback test mode. mode_highz should be set. For Power Down 3'b111: Power Down Mode for SSTL I/O	3'b000

15.4.1.3.2 PHY_CON1

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x04, Reset Value = 0x2022_0100

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CTRL_GATEADJ	[31:28]	RW	It adjusts the enable time of "ctrl_gate" on a clock cycle base. MSB (bit[3]) controls direction: 1'b1(subtract delay), 1'b0(add delay), Bit[2:0] set delay value	4'h2
RSVD	[27:24]	RW	Reserved for future use. This Value has no affect at current system	4'h0
CTRL_GATEDURADJ	[23:20]	RW	It adjusts the duration cycle of "ctrl_gate" on a clock cycle base. MSB (bit[3]) controls direction: 1'b1(subtract delay), 1'b0(add delay), Bit[2:0] set delay value	4'h2
RDLVL_PASS_ADJ	[19:16]	RW	This field controls how many times "Read" should be operated well to determine if it goes into VWP (Valid Window Period) or not. (default: 4'h1)	4'h1
RDLVL_RDDATA_ADJ	[15:0]	RW	It decides the pattern to be read during read or write calibration. (default: 16'h0100) 16'hFF00 = DDR3 16'h00FF = LPDDR3	16'h0100

15.4.1.3.3 PHY_CON2

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x08, Reset Value = 0x0001_0004

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:28]	–	Reserved for future use. This Value has no affect at current system	4'h0
wr_cal_start	[27]	RW	DQ Calibration Start Signal to align DQ, DM during write	1'b0
wr_cal_mode	[26]	RW	If it is enabled, PHY will use "Write Slave DLL Code" which has got during Read Leveling.	1'b0
rd_cal_mode	[25]	RW	When RD_CAL_MODE = 1, Read leveling offset values will be used instead of CTRL_OFFSETR *. If read leveling is used, this value should be high during operation.	1'b0
gate_cal_mode	[24]	RW	When GATE_CAL_MODE = 1, Gate leveling offset value will be used instead of CTRL_SHIFTC *. If gate leveling is used, this value should be high during operation	1'b0
ca_cal_mode	[23]	RW	When CA_CAL_MODE = 1, CA Calibration offset value will be used and updated	1'b0
rdlvl_incr_adj	[22:16]	RW	It decides the step value of delay line to increase during read leveling (default: 7'h1, fine step delay). It should be smaller than 7'hf [22:21] = 2'b00: The step value will be "RDLVL_INCR_ADJ [20:16]" [22:21] = 2'b01: The step value will be "T/16" [22:21] = 2'b10: The step value will be "T/32" [22:21] = 2'b11: The step value will be "T/64"	7'h1
RSVD	[15]	–	Reserved for future use. This Value has no affect at current system	1'b0
WrDeskew_clear	[14]	RW	Clear WRDESKEW_CLEAR after Write Deskewing	1'b0
RdDeskew_clear	[13]	RW	Clear RDDESKEWCODE after Read Deskewing	1'b0
DLLDeskewEn	[12]	RW	Deskew Code is updated with the latest Master DLL lock value whenever DFI_CTRLUPD_REQ is issued from controller during DLLDESKEWEN = 1. It is required to compensate On-chip VT variation	1'b0
rdlvl_start_adj	[11:8]	RW	It decides the most left-shifted point when read leveling is started and the most right-shifted point when read leveling is ended. [9:8] = 2'b00: The most left-shifted code is 8'h00 [9:8] = 2'b01: The most left-shifted code is T/8 [9:8] = 2'b10: The most left-shifted code is T/8 + T/16 [9:8] = 2'b11: The most left-shifted code is T/8 – T/16 [11:10] = 2'b00: The most right-shifted Code is 8'hFF [11:10] = 2'b01: The most right-shifted Code is T/2 + T/8 [11:10] = 2'b10: The most right-shifted Code is T/2 + T/8 + T/16 [11:10] = 2'b11: The most right-shifted Code is T/2 + T/8 – T/16	4'h0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[7]	RW	Reserved for future use. This Value has no affect at current system	1’b0
InitDeskewEn	[6]	RW	This field should be enabled before DQ Calibration is started	1’b0
fastdeskewen	[5]	RW	Fast Deskew Enable signal	1’b0
RSVD	[4:2]	–	Reserved for future use. This Value has no affect at current system	3’b001
rdlvl_gateadj	[1:0]	RW	It determines how much earlier CTRL_GATE is asserted than RDQS when the transition of RDQS is detected. [1:0] = 2'b00: T/2(default) [1:0] = 2'b01: T/4 [1:0] = 2'b10: T/8 [1:0] = 2'b11: T/16	2’b00

15.4.1.3.4 PHY_CON3

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:28]	–	Reserved for future use. This Value has no affect at current system	1'b0
wl_cal_resp	[27]	RW	Response after Write Leveling Calibration	1'b0
rd_wr_cal_resp	[26]	RW	Response after Read or Write Calibration	1'b0
RSVD	[25]	–	Reserved for future use. This Value has no affect at current system	1'b0
wrlvl_resp	[24]	RW	Response after Write Leveling	1'b0
RSVD	[23:22]	–	Reserved for future use. This Value has no affect at current system	1'b0
wl_cal_start	[21]	RW	Start Write Leveling Calibration	1'b0
WL_cal_MODE	[20]	RW	Write Leveling Calibration mode Enable	1'b0
RD_cal_start	[19]	RW	Start Read Calibration signal. It should be disabled after RD_WR_CAL_RESP is enabled.	1'b0
gate_lvl_start	[18]	RW	Start Gate Leveling signal. It should be disabled after Gate Leveling Response is asserted.	1'b0
RSVD	[17]	–	Reserved for future use. This Value has no affect at current system	1'b0
wrlvl_start	[16]	RW	Start Write Leveling signal. It can be enabled when WRLVL_MODE = 1. It should be disabled after Write Leveling Response is asserted.	1'b0
RSVD	[15:8]	–	Reserved for future use. This Value has no affect at current system	1'b0
reg_mode	[7:0]	RW	Register mode control to write the information at each data slice. Please refer to RD_DESKEW_CON* or WR_DESKEW_CON* register	1'b0

15.4.1.3.5 PHY_CON4

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x10, Reset Value = 0x0008_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:21]	–	Reserved for future use. This Value has no affect at current system	0x0
ctrl_wrlat	[20:16]	RW	Clock cycles between write command and the first edge of DQS which can capture the first valid DQ. For example, if WL is 6, It should be set as 7 (= WL + 1) in LPDDR3, 6 (= WL) in DDR3.	0x8
RSVD	[15:14]	–	Reserved for future use. This Value has no affect at current system	0x0
ctrl_bstlen	[12:8]	RW	Burst Length (BL)	0x0
RESERVED	[7:5]	–	Reserved for future use. This Value has no affect at current system	0x0
ctrl_rdlat	[4:0]	RW	Read Latency (RL)	0x0

15.4.1.3.6 PHY_CON5

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x14, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:28]	–	Reserved for future use. This Value has no affect at current system	0x0
ctrl_wrlat_plus9	[27]	RW	This field can control Write Latency (WL) by one cycle. [0]: Write Latency Decreases by half clock cycle when enabled.	0x0
ctrl_wrlat_plus8	[26:24]	RW	This field can control Write Latency (WL) by half cycle, one or two cycles for Data_Slice8. [0]: Write Latency Increases by half clock cycle when enabled. [1]: Write Latency Increases by one clock cycle when enabled. [2]: Write Latency Increases by two clock cycle when enabled.	0x0
ctrl_wrlat_plus7	[23:21]	RW	This field can control Write Latency (WL) by half cycle, one or two cycles for Data_Slice7. [0]: Write Latency Increases by half clock cycle when enabled. [1]: Write Latency Increases by one clock cycle when enabled. [2]: Write Latency Increases by two clock cycle when enabled.	0x0
ctrl_wrlat_plus6	[20:18]	RW	This field can control Write Latency (WL) by half cycle, one or two cycles for Data_Slice6 [0]: Write Latency Increases by half clock cycle when enabled. [1]: Write Latency Increases by one clock cycle when enabled. [2]: Write Latency Increases by two clock cycle when enabled.	0x0
ctrl_wrlat_plus5	[17:15]	RW	This field can control Write Latency(WL) by half cycle, one or two cycles for Data_Slice5 [0]: Write Latency Increases by half clock cycle when enabled.	0x0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			[1]: Write Latency Increases by one clock cycle when enabled. [2]: Write Latency Increases by two clock cycle when enabled.	
ctrl_wrlat_plus4	[14:12]	RW	This field can control Write Latency(WL) by half cycle, one or two cycles for Data_Slice4 [0]: Write Latency Increases by half clock cycle when enabled. [1]: Write Latency Increases by one clock cycle when enabled. [2]: Write Latency Increases by two clock cycle when enabled.	0x0
ctrl_wrlat_plus3	[11:9]	RW	This field can control Write Latency(WL) by half cycle, one or two cycles for Data_Slice3 [0]: Write Latency Increases by half clock cycle when enabled. [1]: Write Latency Increases by one clock cycle when enabled. [2]: Write Latency Increases by two clock cycle when enabled.	0x0
ctrl_wrlat_plus2	[8:6]	RW	This field can control Write Latency(WL) by half cycle, one or two cycles for Data_Slice2 [0]: Write Latency Increases by half clock cycle when enabled. [1]: Write Latency Increases by one clock cycle when enabled. [2]: Write Latency Increases by two clock cycle when enabled.	0x0
ctrl_wrlat_plus1	[5:3]	RW	This field can control Write Latency(WL) by half cycle, one or two cycles for Data_Slice1 [0]: Write Latency Increases by half clock cycle when enabled. [1]: Write Latency Increases by one clock cycle when enabled. [2]: Write Latency Increases by two clock cycle when enabled.	0x0
ctrl_wrlat_plus0	[2:0]	RW	This field can control Write Latency(WL) by half cycle, one or two cycles for Data_Slice0 [0]: Write Latency Increases by half clock cycle when enabled. [1]: Write Latency Increases by one clock cycle when enabled. [2]: Write Latency Increases by two clock cycle when enabled.	0x0

NOTE: When WL_CAL_MODE = 1'b1, PHY_CON5 will show the results of HW Write Latency Calibration. Please don't change PHY_CON5 during WL_CAL_MODE = 1'b1.

15.4.1.3.7 LP_CON0

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x18, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:25]	–	Reserved for future use. This Value has no affect at current system	0x0
ctrl_pulld_dq	[24:16]	RW	Active HIGH signal to down DQ signals. For normal operation this field should be zero. When bus is idle, it can be set to pull-down or up the bus not to make bus high-z state.	0x0
RSVD	[15:9]	–	Reserved for future use. This Value has no affect at current system	0x0
ctrl_pulld_dqs	[8:0]	RW	Active HIGH signal to pull-up or down PDQS/NDQS signals. When using Gate Leveling in DDR3, this field can be zero. When bus is idle, it can be set to pull-down or up the bus not to make bus high-z state (PDQS/NDQS is pulled-down/up). For LPDDR2/LPDDR3 mode, this field should be always set for normal operation to make P/NDQS signals pull-down/up.	0x0

15.4.1.3.8 RODT_CON0

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x1C, Reset Value = 0x0100_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ctrl_readduradj	[31:28]	RW	It adjusts the duration cycle of "ctrl_read" on a clock cycle base. MSB(bit3) controls direction: 1'b1(subtract delay), 1'b0(add delay), Bit[2:0] set delay value	0x0
ctrl_readadj	[27:24]	RW	It adjusts the enable time of "ctrl_read" on a clock cycle base. MSB(bit3) controls direction: 1'b1 (subtract delay), 1'b0 (add delay), Bit[2:0] set delay value	0x1
RSVD	[23:17]	–	Reserved	0x0
ctrl_read_dis	[16]	RW	Read ODT (On-Die-Termination) Disable Signal. This signal should be one in LPDDR2 or LPDDR3 mode. 0 = drive ctrl_read_p* normally. 1 = drive ctrl_read_p* to 0. (If using LPDDR2 or LPDDR3, ctrl_read_p* will be always 0 by enabling this field.)	0x0
RSVD	[15:NS]	–	Reserved	0x0
ctrl_read_width	[NS-1:0]	RW	The default is 1'b0. We strongly recommend that it should have one more idle cycle between read and write because the variation of data arrival time during read can be greater than 1 cycle. If it is 1'b1, the package and board should be carefully optimized with a short length and it should be used at the low frequency. 1'b0: Termination on period is (BL/2 + 1.5) cycle (Default) 1'b1: Termination on period is (B/2 + 1) cycle (Not recommended)	0x0

NOTE: NS means the number of slice.

15.4.1.3.9 OFFSETR_CON0

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x20, Reset Value = 0x0808_0808

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ctrl_offsetr3	[31:24]	RW	This field can be used to give offset to read DQS. If this field is fixed, this should not be changed during operation. This value is valid only after dfi_ctrlupd_req becomes HIGH and LOW. The right-shifted value is limited by the quarter of the maximum delay in Master Delay Line. Read DQS offset amount: ctrl_offsetr3[7] = 1: (tFS: fine step delay) Read DQS 90° delay amount - ctrl_offsetr3[6:0] × tFS ctrl_offsetr3[7] = 0: (tFS: fine step delay) Read DQS 90° delay amount + ctrl_offsetr3[6:0] × tFS	8'h8
ctrl_offsetr2	[23:16]	RW	This field can be used to give offset to read DQS. If this field is fixed, this should not be changed during operation. This value is valid only after dfi_ctrlupd_req becomes HIGH and LOW. The right-shifted value is limited by the quarter of the maximum delay in Master Delay Line. Read DQS offset amount: ctrl_offsetr2[7] = 1: (tFS: fine step delay) Read DQS 90° delay amount - ctrl_offsetr2[6:0] × tFS ctrl_offsetr2[7] = 0: (tFS: fine step delay) Read DQS 90° delay amount + ctrl_offsetr2[6:0] × tFS	8'h8
ctrl_offsetr1	[15:8]	RW	This field can be used to give offset to read DQS. If this field is fixed, this should not be changed during operation. This value is valid only after dfi_ctrlupd_req becomes HIGH and LOW. The right-shifted value is limited by the quarter of the maximum delay in Master Delay Line. Read DQS offset amount: ctrl_offsetr1[7] = 1: (tFS: fine step delay) Read DQS 90° delay amount - ctrl_offsetr1[6:0] × tFS ctrl_offsetr1[7] = 0: (tFS: fine step delay) Read DQS 90° delay amount + ctrl_offsetr1[6:0] × tFS	8'h8
ctrl_offsetr0	[7:0]	RW	This field can be used to give offset to read DQS. If this field is fixed, this should not be changed during operation. This value is valid only after dfi_ctrlupd_req becomes HIGH and LOW. The right-shifted value is limited by the quarter of the maximum delay in Master Delay Line. Read DQS offset amount: ctrl_offsetr0[7] = 1: (tFS: fine step delay) Read DQS 90° delay amount - ctrl_offsetr0[6:0] × tFS ctrl_offsetr0[7] = 0: (tFS: fine step delay) Read DQS 90° delay amount + ctrl_offsetr0[6:0] × tFS	8'h8

Caution: Be careful that "ctrl_offsetr*" can be used for the other purpose (= Read Deskew Code Register). Please refer to read_mode_con (= PHY_CON3[7:0]).

15.4.1.3.10 OFFSETR_CON1

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x24, Reset Value = 0x0808_0808

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ctrl_offsetr7	[31:24]	RW	This field can be used to give offset to read DQS. If this field is fixed, this should not be changed during operation. This value is valid only after dfi_ctrlupd_req becomes HIGH and LOW. The right-shifted value is limited by the quarter of the maximum delay in Master Delay Line. Read DQS offset amount: ctrl_offsetr7[7] = 1: (tFS: fine step delay) Read DQS 90° delay amount - ctrl_offsetr7[6:0] × tFS ctrl_offsetr7[7] = 0: (tFS: fine step delay) Read DQS 90° delay amount + ctrl_offsetr7[6:0] × tFS	0x8
ctrl_offsetr6	[23:16]	RW	This field can be used to give offset to read DQS. If this field is fixed, this should not be changed during operation. This value is valid only after dfi_ctrlupd_req becomes HIGH and LOW. The right-shifted value is limited by the quarter of the maximum delay in Master Delay Line. Read DQS offset amount: ctrl_offsetr6[7] = 1: (tFS: fine step delay) Read DQS 90° delay amount - ctrl_offsetr6[6:0] × tFS ctrl_offsetr6[7] = 0: (tFS: fine step delay) Read DQS 90° delay amount + ctrl_offsetr6[6:0] × tFS	0x8
ctrl_offsetr5	[15:8]	RW	This field can be used to give offset to read DQS. If this field is fixed, this should not be changed during operation. This value is valid only after dfi_ctrlupd_req becomes HIGH and LOW. The right-shifted value is limited by the quarter of the maximum delay in Master Delay Line. Read DQS offset amount: ctrl_offsetr5[7] = 1: (tFS: fine step delay) Read DQS 90° delay amount - ctrl_offsetr5[6:0] × tFS ctrl_offsetr5[7] = 0: (tFS: fine step delay) Read DQS 90° delay amount + ctrl_offsetr5[6:0] × tFS	0x8
ctrl_offsetr4	[7:0]	RW	This field can be used to give offset to read DQS. If this field is fixed, this should not be changed during operation. This value is valid only after dfi_ctrlupd_req becomes HIGH and LOW. The right-shifted value is limited by the quarter of the maximum delay in Master Delay Line. Read DQS offset amount: ctrl_offsetr4[7] = 1: (tFS: fine step delay) Read DQS 90° delay amount - ctrl_offsetr4[6:0] × tFS ctrl_offsetr4[7] = 0: (tFS: fine step delay) Read DQS 90° delay amount + ctrl_offsetr4[6:0] × tFS	0x8

15.4.1.3.11 OFFSETR_CON2

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x28, Reset Value = 0x0000_0008

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	24'h0
CTRL_OFFSETR8	[7:0]	RW	This field can be used to give offset to read DQS. If this field is fixed, this should not be changed during operation. This value is valid only after dfi_ctrlupd_req becomes HIGH and LOW. The right-shifted value is limited by the quarter of the maximum delay in Master Delay Line. Read DQS offset amount: ctrl_offsetr8[7] = 1: (tFS: fine step delay) Read DQS 90° delay amount - ctrl_offsetr8[6:0] × tFS ctrl_offsetr8[7] = 0: (tFS: fine step delay) Read DQS 90° delay amount + ctrl_offsetr8[6:0] × tFS	8'h8

15.4.1.3.12 OFFSETW_CON0

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x30, Reset Value = 0x0808_0808

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ctrl_offsetw3	[31:24]	RW	This field can be used to give offset to write DQ. If this field is fixed, this should not be changed during operation. This value is valid only after dfi_ctrlupd_req becomes HIGH and LOW. The right-shifted value is limited by the quarter of the maximum delay in Master Delay Line. Write DQ offset amount: ctrl_offsetw3[7] = 1: (tFS: fine step delay) Write DQ 270° delay amount - ctrl_offsetw3[6:0] × tFS ctrl_offsetw3[7] = 0: Write DQ 270° delay amount + ctrl_offsetw3[6:0] × tFS	0x8
ctrl_offsetw2	[23:16]	RW	This field can be used to give offset to write DQ. If this field is fixed, this should not be changed during operation. This value is valid only after dfi_ctrlupd_req becomes HIGH and LOW. The right-shifted value is limited by the quarter of the maximum delay in Master Delay Line. Write DQ offset amount: ctrl_offsetw2[7] = 1: (tFS: fine step delay) Write DQ 270° delay amount - ctrl_offsetw2[6:0] × tFS ctrl_offsetw2[7] = 0: Write DQ 270° delay amount + ctrl_offsetw2[6:0] × tFS	0x8
ctrl_offsetw1	[15:8]	RW	This field can be used to give offset to write DQ. If this field is fixed, this should not be changed during operation. This value is valid only after dfi_ctrlupd_req becomes HIGH and LOW. The right-shifted value is limited by the quarter of the	0x8

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			maximum delay in Master Delay Line. Write DQ offset amount: ctrl_offsetw1[7] = 1: (tFS: fine step delay) Write DQ 270° delay amount - ctrl_offsetw1[6:0] × tFS ctrl_offsetw1[7] = 0: Write DQ 270° delay amount + ctrl_offsetw1[6:0] × tFS	
ctrl_offsetw0	[7:0]	RW	This field can be used to give offset to write DQ. If this field is fixed, this should not be changed during operation. This value is valid only after dfi_ctrlupd_req becomes HIGH and LOW. The right-shifted value is limited by the quarter of the maximum delay in Master Delay Line. Write DQ offset amount: ctrl_offsetw0[7] = 1: (tFS: fine step delay) Write DQ 270° delay amount - ctrl_offsetw0[6:0] × tFS ctrl_offsetw0[7] = 0: Write DQ 270° delay amount + ctrl_offsetw0[6:0] × tFS	0x8

Caution: Be careful that "CTRL_OFFSETW" can be used for the other purpose (= Write Deskew Code Register). Please refer to reg_mode (= PHY_CON3[7:0]).

15.4.1.3.13 OFFSETW_CON1

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x34, Reset Value = 0x0808_0808

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ctrl_offsetw7	[31:24]	RW	This field can be used to give offset to write DQ. If this field is fixed, this should not be changed during operation. This value is valid only after dfi_ctrlupd_req becomes HIGH and LOW. The right-shifted value is limited by the quarter of the maximum delay in Master Delay Line. Write DQ offset amount: ctrl_offsetw7[7] = 1: (tFS: fine step delay) Write DQ 270° delay amount – ctrl_offsetw7[6:0] × tFS ctrl_offsetw7[7] = 0: Write DQ 270° delay amount + ctrl_offsetw7[6:0] × tFS	0x8
ctrl_offsetw6	[23:16]	RW	This field can be used to give offset to write DQ. If this field is fixed, this should not be changed during operation. This value is valid only after dfi_ctrlupd_req becomes HIGH and LOW. The right-shifted value is limited by the quarter of the maximum delay in Master Delay Line. Write DQ offset amount: ctrl_offsetw6[7] = 1: (tFS: fine step delay) Write DQ 270° delay amount – ctrl_offsetw6[6:0] x tFS ctrl_offsetw6[7] = 0: Write DQ 270° delay amount + ctrl_offsetw6[6:0] x tFS	0x8
ctrl_offsetw5	[15:8]	RW	This field can be used to give offset to write DQ. If this field is fixed, this should not be changed during operation. This value is valid only after dfi_ctrlupd_req becomes HIGH and LOW. The right-shifted value is limited by the quarter of the maximum delay in Master Delay Line. Write DQ offset amount: ctrl_offsetw5[7] = 1: (tFS: fine step delay) Write DQ 270° delay amount – ctrl_offsetw5[6:0] × tFS ctrl_offsetw5[7] = 0: Write DQ 270° delay amount + ctrl_offsetw5[6:0] × tFS	0x8
ctrl_offsetw4	[7:0]	RW	This field can be used to give offset to write DQ. If this field is fixed, this should not be changed during operation. This value is valid only after dfi_ctrlupd_req becomes HIGH and LOW. The right-shifted value is limited by the quarter of the maximum delay in Master Delay Line. Write DQ offset amount: ctrl_offsetw4[7] = 1: (tFS: fine step delay) Write DQ 270° delay amount – ctrl_offsetw4[6:0] × tFS ctrl_offsetw4[7] = 0: Write DQ 270° delay amount + ctrl_offsetw4[6:0] × tFS	0x8

15.4.1.3.14 OFFSETW_CON2

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x38, Reset Value = 0x0000_0008

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	24'h0
ctrl_offsetw8	[7:0]	RW	This field can be used to give offset to write DQ. If this field is fixed, this should not be changed during operation. This value is valid only after dfi_ctrlupd_req becomes HIGH and LOW. The right-shifted value is limited by the quarter of the maximum delay in Master Delay Line. Write DQ offset amount: ctrl_offsetw8[7] = 1: (tFS: fine step delay) Write DQ 270° delay amount - ctrl_offsetw8[6:0] × tFS ctrl_offsetw8[7] = 0: Write DQ 270° delay amount + ctrl_offsetw8[6:0] × tFS	8'h8

15.4.1.3.15 OFFSETC_CON0

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x40, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ctrl_offsetC3	[31:24]	RW	Gate offset amount for DDR. If this field is fixed, this should not be changed during operation. This value is valid only after dfi_ctrlupd_req becomes HIGH and LOW. ctrl_offsetc3 [7] = 1: (tFS: fine step delay) GATEout delay amount - ctrl_offsetc3 [6:0] × tFS ctrl_offsetc 3[7] = 0: GATEout delay amount + ctrl_offsetc3 [6:0] × tFS	0x0
ctrl_offsetC2	[32:16]	RW	Gate offset amount for DDR. If this field is fixed, this should not be changed during operation. This value is valid only after dfi_ctrlupd_req becomes HIGH and LOW. ctrl_offsetc2 [7] = 1: (tFS: fine step delay) GATEout delay amount - ctrl_offsetc2 [6:0] × tFS ctrl_offsetc 2[7] = 0: GATEout delay amount + ctrl_offsetc2 [6:0] × tFS	0x0
ctrl_offsetC1	[15:8]	RW	Gate offset amount for DDR. If this field is fixed, this should not be changed during operation. This value is valid only after dfi_ctrlupd_req becomes HIGH and LOW. ctrl_offsetc1 [7] = 1: (tFS: fine step delay) GATEout delay amount - ctrl_offsetc1 [6:0] × tFS ctrl_offsetc 1[7] = 0: GATEout delay amount + ctrl_offsetc1 [6:0] × tFS	0x0
ctrl_offsetC0	[7:0]	RW	Gate offset amount for DDR. If this field is fixed, this should not be changed during operation. This value is valid only after dfi_ctrlupd_req becomes HIGH and LOW. ctrl_offsetc0 [7] = 1: (tFS: fine step delay) GATEout delay amount - ctrl_offsetc0 [6:0] × tFS ctrl_offsetc 0[7] = 0: GATEout delay amount + ctrl_offsetc0 [6:0] × tFS	0x0

15.4.1.3.16 OFFSETC_CON1

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x44, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ctrl_offsetC7	[31:24]	RW	Gate offset amount for DDR. If this field is fixed, this should not be changed during operation. This value is valid only after dfi_ctrlupd_req becomes HIGH and LOW. ctrl_offsetc7 [7] = 1: (tFS: fine step delay) GATEout delay amount – ctrl_offsetc7 [6:0] × tFS ctrl_offsetc 7[7] = 0: GATEout delay amount + ctrl_offsetc7 [6:0] × tFS	0x0
ctrl_offsetC6	[32:16]	RW	Gate offset amount for DDR. If this field is fixed, this should not be changed during operation. This value is valid only after dfi_ctrlupd_req becomes HIGH and LOW. ctrl_offsetc6 [7] = 1: (tFS: fine step delay) GATEout delay amount – ctrl_offsetc6 [6:0] × tFS ctrl_offsetc 6[7] = 0: GATEout delay amount + ctrl_offsetc6 [6:0] × tFS	0x0
ctrl_offsetC5	[15:8]	RW	Gate offset amount for DDR. If this field is fixed, this should not be changed during operation. This value is valid only after dfi_ctrlupd_req becomes HIGH and LOW. ctrl_offsetc5 [7] = 1: (tFS: fine step delay) GATEout delay amount – ctrl_offsetc5 [6:0] × tFS ctrl_offsetc5 [7] = 0: GATEout delay amount + ctrl_offsetc5 [6:0] × tFS	0x0
ctrl_offsetC4	[7:0]	RW	Gate offset amount for DDR. If this field is fixed, this should not be changed during operation. This value is valid only after dfi_ctrlupd_req becomes HIGH and LOW. ctrl_offsetc4 [7] = 1: (tFS: fine step delay) GATEout delay amount – ctrl_offsetc4 [6:0] × tFS ctrl_offsetc4 [7] = 0: GATEout delay amount + ctrl_offsetc4 [6:0] × tFS	0x0

15.4.1.3.17 OFFSETC_CON2

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x48, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	24'h0
ctrl_offsetc4	[7:0]	RW	Gate offset amount for DDR. If this field is fixed, this should not be changed during operation. This value is valid only after dfi_ctrlupd_req becomes HIGH and LOW. ctrl_offsetc4 [7] = 1: (tFS: fine step delay) GATEout delay amount – ctrl_offsetc4 [6:0] × tFS ctrl_offsetc4 [7] = 0: GATEout delay amount + ctrl_offsetc4 [6:0] × tFS	8'h0

15.4.1.3.18 SHIFTC_CON0

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x4C, Reset Value = 0x0249_2492

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:27]	–	Reserved	0x0
ctrl_shiftc8	[26:24]	RW	GATEin signal delay amount for DDR. If this field is fixed, this should not be changed during operation. This value is valid only after dfi_ctrlupd_req becomes HIGH and LOW. This value is limited by the half of the maximum delay in Master Delay Line. GATEin signal will be delayed by T/16 whenever it increases one. 000 = 0 (0° shift) 001 = T (365° shift) 010 = T/2 (180° shift) 011 = T/4 (90° shift) 100 = T/8 (45° shift) 101 = T/16 (22.5° shift)	0x2
ctrl_shiftc7	[23:21]	RW	GATEin signal delay amount for DDR. If this field is fixed, this should not be changed during operation. This value is valid only after dfi_ctrlupd_req becomes HIGH and LOW. This value is limited by the half of the maximum delay in Master Delay Line. GATEin signal will be delayed by T/16 whenever it increases one. 000 = 0 (0° shift) 001 = T (365° shift) 010 = T/2 (180° shift) 011 = T/4 (90° shift) 100 = T/8 (45° shift) 101 = T/16 (22.5° shift)	0x2
ctrl_shiftc6	[20:18]	RW	GATEin signal delay amount for DDR. If this field is fixed, this should not be changed during operation. This value is valid only after dfi_ctrlupd_req becomes HIGH and LOW.	0x2

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			This value is limited by the half of the maximum delay in Master Delay Line. GATEin signal will be delayed by T/16 whenever it increases one. 000 = 0 (0° shift) 001 = T (365° shift) 010 = T/2 (180° shift) 011 = T/4 (90° shift) 100 = T/8 (45° shift) 101 = T/16 (22.5° shift)	
ctrl_shiftc5	[17:15]	RW	GATEin signal delay amount for DDR. If this field is fixed, this should not be changed during operation. This value is valid only after dfi_ctrlupd_req becomes HIGH and LOW. This value is limited by the half of the maximum delay in Master Delay Line. GATEin signal will be delayed by T/16 whenever it increases one. 000 = 0 (0° shift) 001 = T (365° shift) 010 = T/2 (180° shift) 011 = T/4 (90° shift) 100 = T/8 (45° shift) 101 = T/16(22.5° shift)	0x2
ctrl_shiftc4	[14:12]	RW	GATEin signal delay amount for DDR. If this field is fixed, this should not be changed during operation. This value is valid only after dfi_ctrlupd_req becomes HIGH and LOW. This value is limited by the half of the maximum delay in Master Delay Line. GATEin signal will be delayed by T/16 whenever it increases one. 000 = 0 (0° shift) 001 = T (365° shift) 010 = T/2 (180° shift) 011 = T/4 (90° shift) 100 = T/8 (45° shift) 101 = T/16 (22.5° shift)	0x2
ctrl_shiftc3	[11:9]	RW	GATEin signal delay amount for DDR. If this field is fixed, this should not be changed during operation. This value is valid only after dfi_ctrlupd_req becomes HIGH and LOW. This value is limited by the half of the maximum delay in Master Delay Line. GATEin signal will be delayed by T/16 whenever it increases one. 000 = 0 (0° shift) 001 = T (365° shift) 010 = T/2 (180° shift) 011 = T/4 (90° shift) 100 = T/8 (45° shift) 101 = T/16 (22.5° shift)	0x2
ctrl_shiftc2	[8:6]	RW	GATEin signal delay amount for DDR. If this field is fixed, this should not be changed during operation. This value is valid only after dfi_ctrlupd_req becomes HIGH and LOW. This value is limited by the half of the maximum delay in	0x2

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			Master Delay Line. GATEin signal will be delayed by T/16 whenever it increases one. 000 = 0 (0° shift) 001 = T (365° shift) 010 = T/2 (180° shift) 011 = T/4 (90° shift) 100 = T/8 (45° shift) 101 = T/16 (22.5° shift)	
ctrl_shiftc1	[5:3]	RW	GATEin signal delay amount for DDR. If this field is fixed, this should not be changed during operation. This value is valid only after dfi_ctrlupd_req becomes HIGH and LOW. This value is limited by the half of the maximum delay in Master Delay Line. GATEin signal will be delayed by T/16 whenever it increases one. 000 = 0 (0° shift) 001 = T (365° shift) 010 = T/2 (180° shift) 011 = T/4 (90° shift) 100 = T/8 (45° shift) 101 = T/16 (22.5° shift)	0x2
ctrl_shiftc0	[2:0]	R/W	GATEin signal delay amount for DDR. If this field is fixed, this should not be changed during operation. This value is valid only after dfi_ctrlupd_req becomes HIGH and LOW. This value is limited by the half of the maximum delay in Master Delay Line. GATEin signal will be delayed by T/16 whenever it increases one. 000 = 0 (0° shift) 001 = T (365° shift) 010 = T/2 (180° shift) 011 = T/4 (90° shift) 100 = T/8 (45° shift) 101 = T/16 (22.5° shift)	0x2

15.4.1.3.19 OFFSETD_CON0

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x50, Reset Value = 0x1000_0008

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:29]	–	Reserved	0x0
upd_mode	[28]	RW	This field controls "PHY Update" Mode. 1'b1: MC-Initiated Update Mode 1'b0: PHY-Initiated Update Mode	0x1
RSVD	[27:25]	–	Reserved	0x0
ctrl_resync	[24]	RW	Active RISIG-EDGE signal. This signal should become LOW after set HIGH for normal operation. When this bit transits from LOW to HIGH, pointers of FIFO and DLL information is updated. In general, this bit should be set during initialization and refresh cycles. Refer to "DLL Code Update" to use ctrl_resync.	0x0
RSVD	[23:8]	–	Reserved	0x0
ctrl_offsetd	[7:0]	RW	This field is for debug purpose. (For LPDDR2) If this field is fixed, this should not be changed during operation. This value is valid only after dfi_ctrlupd_req becomes HIGH and LOW. The right-shifted value is limited by the quarter of the maximum delay in Master Delay Line. offset amount for 270° clock generation: ctrl_offsetd[7] = 1: (tFS: fine step delay) 270° delay amount – ctrl_offsetd[6:0] × tFS ctrl_offsetd[7] = 0: 270° delay amount + ctrl_offsetd[6:0] × tFS	0x8

15.4.1.3.20 LP_DDR_CON0

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x58, Reset Value = 0x0000_0208

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:20]	–	Reserved	12'h0
lpddr2_addr	[19:0]	RW	LPDDR2/LPDDR3 Address. Default value (= 0x208) is Mode Register Reads to DQ Calibration registers MR32. Reads to MR32 return DQ Calibration Pattern "1111-0000-1111-0000" on DQ[0], DQ[8], DQ[16], and DQ[24] for x32 devices. When doing Write Training, This field should be set by READ command. For example, lpddr2_addr2 will be 20'h5 if the column address is 11'h0 and bank address is 3'b000. According to READ Command definition in LPDDR2 or LPDDR3 lpddr2_addr[19:0] = "C11-C10-C9-C8-C7-C6-C5-C4-C3-AP-BA2-BA1-BA0-C2-C1-R-R-H-L-H" (C means Column Address, BA means Bank Address, R means Reserved) In case of CA swap mode, lpddr2_addr = 20'h41 for Read Training and lpddr2_addr = 20'h204 for Write Training if the column address is 11'h0 and bank address is 3'b000. lpddr2_addr[19:0] = "AP-C3-C9-C5-C6-C7-C8-C4-C10-C11-H-L-BA0-R-R-C1-C2-H-B1-B2" (CA swap mode)	20'h208

15.4.1.3.21 LP_DDR_CON1

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x5C, Reset Value = 0x0000_03FF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:20]	R	Reserved	–
LPDDR2_DEFAULT	[19:0]	RW	LPDDR2/LPDDR3 Default Address	20'h3FF

15.4.1.3.22 LP_DDR_CON2

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x60, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
DDR3_DEFAULT	[31:16]	RW	DDR3 Default Address	16'h0
DDR3_ADDR	[15:1]	RW	DDR3 Address	15'h0
CA_SWAP_MODE	[0]	RW	If CTRL_DDR_MODE[1] = 1 and ca_swap_mode = 1, PHY will be in "CA swap mode" for POP. In "CA swap mode", CA[9:0] will be swapped in the following way. CA[0] → CA[9] CA[1] → CA[8] CA[2] → CA[7] CA[3] → CA[6] CA[4] → CA[5] CA[5] → CA[4] CA[6] → CA[3] CA[7] → CA[2] CA[8] → CA[1] CA[9] → CA[0] Don't use CTRL_ATGATE = 1 in normal operation when ca_swap_mode = 1. CTRL_ATGATE can be enabled only during calibration.	1'b0

15.4.1.3.23 LP_DDR_CON3

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x64, Reset Value = 0x0000_105F

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:13]	–	Reserved	–
cmd_active	[12:0]	RW	This field means "Read command" which should be executed during calibration. "16'h000E": LPDDR2 or LPDDR3. "16'h105E": DDR3 [1:0]: CS[1:0] [2:3]: CKE[1:0] [4]: WEN [5]: CAS [6]: RAS(should be always "1") [8:7]: ODT[1:0] (Not applicable) [11:9]: BANK[2:0] [12]: RESET	13'h105F

15.4.1.3.24 LP_DDR_CON4

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x68, Reset Value = 0x0000_107E

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:13]	–	Reserved	–
cmd_default	[12:0]	RW	Default Command 16'h000F: LPDDR2, LPDDR3 16'h107F: DDR2, DDR3 [1:0]: CS[1:0] [2:3]: CKE[1:0] [4]: WEN [5]: CAS [6]: RAS(should be always "1") [8:7]: ODT[1:0] (Not applicable) [11:9]: BANK[2:0] [12]: RESET	13'h107F

15.4.1.3.25 WR_LVL_CON0

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x6C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ctrl_wrlvl3_code	[31:24]	RW	Write Level Slave DLL Code Value for Data_Slice 3	8'h0
ctrl_wrlvl2_code	[23:16]	RW	Write Level Slave DLL Code Value for Data_Slice 2	8'h0
ctrl_wrlvl1_code	[15:8]	RW	Write Level Slave DLL Code Value for Data_Slice 1	8'h0
ctrl_wrlvl0_code	[7:0]	RW	Write Level Slave DLL Code Value for Data_Slice 0	8'h0

15.4.1.3.26 WR_LVL_CON1

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x70, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ctrl_wrlvl7_code	[31:24]	R	Write Level Slave DLL Code Value for Data_Slice 3	8'h0
ctrl_wrlvl6_code	[23:16]	R	Write Level Slave DLL Code Value for Data_Slice 2	8'h0
ctrl_wrlvl5_code	[15:8]	R	Write Level Slave DLL Code Value for Data_Slice 1	8'h0
ctrl_wrlvl4_code	[7:0]	R	Write Level Slave DLL Code Value for Data_Slice 0	8'h0

15.4.1.3.27 WR_LVL_CON2

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x74, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	–
ctrl_wrlvl8_code	[7:0]	RW	Write Level Slave DLL Code Value for Data_Slice 8	8'h0

15.4.1.3.28 WR_LVL_CON3

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x78, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:1]	–	Reserved	2'b00
ctrl_wrlvl_resync	[0]	RW	Write Level DLL Code Update Enable	1'b0

15.4.1.3.29 CA_DSKEW_CON0

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x7C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ca3deskewcode	[31:24]	RW	DeSkew Code for CA[3] (0x08 to 0xFF)	8'h0
ca2deskewcode	[23:16]	RW	DeSkew Code for CA[2] (0x08 to 0xFF)	8'h0
ca1deskewcode	[15:8]	RW	DeSkew Code for CA[1] (0x08 to 0xFF)	8'h0
ca0deskewcode	[7:0]	RW	DeSkew Code for CA[0] (0x08 to 0xFF)	8'h0

15.4.1.3.30 CA_DSKEW_CON1

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x80, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CA7DESKEWCODE	[31:24]	RW	DeSkew Code for CA[7] (0x08 to 0xFF)	8'h0
CA6DESKEWCODE	[23:16]	RW	DeSkew Code for CA[6] (0x08 to 0xFF)	8'h0
CA5DESKEWCODE	[15:8]	RW	DeSkew Code for CA[5] (0x08 to 0xFF)	8'h0
CA4DESKEWCODE	[7:0]	RW	DeSkew Code for CA[4] (0x08 to 0xFF)	8'h0

15.4.1.3.31 CA_DSKEW_CON2

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x84, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Cs0DESKEWCODE	[31:24]	RW	DeSkew Code for CS[0] (0x08 to 0xFF)	8'h0
CkDESKEWCODE	[23:16]	RW	DeSkew Code for CK (0x08 to 0xFF)	8'h0
CA5DESKEWCODE	[15:8]	RW	DeSkew Code for CA[9] (0x08 to 0xFF)	8'h0
CA4DESKEWCODE	[7:0]	RW	DeSkew Code for CA[8] (0x08 to 0xFF)	8'h0

15.4.1.3.32 CA_DSKEW_CON3

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x88, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:24]	RW	Reserved	8'h0
Cke1DESKEWCODE	[23:16]	RW	DeSkew Code for CKE[1] (0x08 to 0xFF)	8'h0
CKe0DESKEWCODE	[15:8]	RW	DeSkew Code for CKE[0] (0x08 to 0xFF)	8'h0
Cs1DESKEWCODE	[7:0]	RW	DeSkew Code for CS[1] (0x08 to 0xFF)	8'h0

Caution: If the DeSkew Code for CS[1:0], CK is changed, CKE should be always "LOW" during updating. If the DeSkew Code for CKE[1:0] is changed, Please initialize memory again.

15.4.1.3.33 CA_DSKEW_CON4

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x94, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	R	Reserved (Should be zero)	–
rstdeskewcode	[7:0]	RW	DeSkew Code for RST (0x08 to 0xFF)	8'h0

15.4.1.3.34 DRVDS_CON0

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x9C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31]	–	Reserved	–
ds4drvrds	[30:28]	RW	Driver Strength for Data Slice 4	3'b000
ds3drvrds	[27:25]	RW	Driver Strength for Data Slice 3	3'b000
ds2drvrds	[24:22]	RW	Driver Strength for Data Slice 2	3'b000
ds1drvrds	[21:19]	RW	Driver Strength for Data Slice 1	3'b000
ds0drvrds	[18:16]	RW	Driver Strength for Data Slice 0	3'b000
RSVD	[15:12]	–	Reserved	–
cackdrvrds	[11:9]	RW	Driver Strength for CK	3'b000
cackedrvrds	[8:6]	RW	Driver Strength for CKE[1:0]	3'b000
cacsdrvrds	[5:3]	RW	Driver Strength for CS[1:0]	3'b000
caadrdrvrds	[2:0]	RW	Driver Strength for CA[9:0], RAS, CAS, WEN, ODT[1:0], RESET, BANK[2:0]	3'b000

15.4.1.3.35 DRVDS_CON1

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0xA0, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:12]	–	Reserved	–
ds8drvrds	[11:9]	RW	Driver Strength for Data Slice 8	3'b000
ds7drvrds	[8:6]	RW	Driver Strength for Data Slice 7	3'b000
ds6drvrds	[5:3]	RW	Driver Strength for Data Slice 6	3'b000
ds5drvrds	[2:0]	RW	Driver Strength for Data Slice 5	3'b000

NOTE: It recommends that Driver Strength will be one of the following settings instead of 3'h0.
3'b100: 48 Ω Impedance output driver
3'b101: 40 Ω Impedance output driver
3'b110: 34 Ω Impedance output driver
3'b111: 30 Ω Impedance output driver

Caution: When selecting "pblpddr3_dds" and "pblpddr3_dqs_dds" (Refer to User Guide 2. I/O SELECTION), "DRVDS_CON1" can control Driver Strength. If using "pblpddr3" and "pblpddr3_dqs" instead, "zq_mode_dds" (= ZQ_CON0[26:24]) will control Driver Strength.

15.4.1.3.36 MDLL_CON0

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0xB0, Reset Value = 0x1010_0070

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31]	–	Reserved	1'b0
ctrl_start_point	[30:24]	RW	Initial DLL lock start point. This is the number of delay cells and is the start point where "DLL" start tracing to be locked. Initial delay time is calculated by multiplying the unit delay of delay cell and this value.	7'h10
RSVD	[23]	–	Reserved	1'b0
ctrl_inc	[22:16]	RW	Increase amount of start point	7'h10
ctrl_force	[15:7]	RW	This field is used instead of ctrl_lock_value[8:0] found by the DLL only when ctrl_dll_on is LOW ,i.e. If the DLL is off, this field is used to generate 270° clock and shift DQS by 90°.	9'h0
ctrl_start	[6]	RW	This field is used to start DLL locking.	1'b1
ctrl_dll_on	[5]	RW	HIGH active start signal to turn on the DLL. This signal should be kept HIGH for normal operation. If this signal becomes LOW, DLL is turned off. This bit should be kept set before ctrl_start is set to turn on the DLL.	1'b1
ctrl_ref	[4:1]	RW	This field determines the period of time when ctrl_locked is cleared. 4'b0000: Don't use. 4'b0001: ctrl_flock is de-asserted during 16 clock cycles, ctrl_locked is deasserted. 4'b0010: ctrl_flock is de-asserted during 24 clock cycles, ctrl_locked is deasserted. ~ 4'b1110: ctrl_flock is de-asserted during 120 clock cycles, ctrl_locked is deasserted. 4'b1111: Once ctrl_locked and dfi_init_complete are asserted, those won't be deasserted until rst_n is asserted.	4'h8
RSVD	[0]	–	Reserved	1'b0

15.4.1.3.37 MDLL_CON1

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0xB4, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:17]	–	Reserved	–
ctrl_lock_value	[16:8]	R	Locked delay line encoding value. ctrl_lock_value[8:2]: number of delay cells for coarse lock. ctrl_lock_value[1:0]: control value for fine lock. From ctrl_lock_value[8:0], tFS (fine step delay) can be calculated. tFS = tCK/ctrl_lock_value[9:0].	–
RSVD	[7:3]	–	Reserved	–
ctrl_clock	[2]	R	Coarse lock information. According to clock jitter, ctrl_clock can be de-asserted.	–
ctrl_flock	[1]	R	Fine lock information. According to clock jitter, ctrl_flock can be de-asserted.	–
ctrl_locked	[0]	R	DLL stable lock information. This field is set after ctrl_flock is set. This field is cleared when ctrl_flock is de-asserted for some period of time specified by ctrl_ref[3:0] value. This field is required for stable lock status check.	–

NOTE: "DLL" is used to get how many delay cells should be passed through the "delay line" to delay a signal to an amount of one clock period and is controlled by ctrl_start, ctrl_start_point and ctrl_inc. ctrl_start should be set and kept high to make "DLL" keep tracing one clock period after clock (PHY clock) becomes stable. If ctrl_start becomes LOW, "DLL" stops tracing one clock period. ctrl_clock and ctrl_flock are status fields indicating whether "DLL" is locked. After ctrl_start becomes HIGH, DLL starts tracing one clock period and controls (increases or decreases) the number of delay cells for the clock to pass through. And if ctrl_clock is set ("DLL" is locked), "DLL" changes step delays of the "delay line" and controls the "delay line" in fine resolution to reduce the "phase offset error". When ctrl_flock is set, "DLL" is locked with fine resolution. ctrl_lock_value is information field to indicate the number of delay cells to delay a signal to one clock period through the "delay line".
{ctrl_clock, ctrl_flock = 2'b00}: DLL is not locked.
{ctrl_clock, ctrl_flock = 2'b01}: Impossible value.
{ctrl_clock, ctrl_flock = 2'b10}: Locked.
{ctrl_clock, ctrl_flock = 2'b11}: Locked.

15.4.1.3.38 ZQ_CON0

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0xC0, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:28]	–	Reserved	–
zq_clk_en	[27]	RW	ZQ I/O Clock enable	1’b1
zq_mode_dds	[26:24]	RW	Driver strength selection. It recommends one of the following settings instead of 3'h0. 3'b100: 48 Ω Impedance output driver 3'b101: 40 Ω Impedance output driver 3'b110: 34 Ω Impedance output driver 3'b111: 30 Ω Impedance output driver	3’b111
zq_mode_term	[23:21]	RW	On-die-termination (ODT) resistor value selection. "pblpddr3_dds" and "pblpddr3_dqs_dds" don't support ODT. 3'b001: 120 Ω Receiver termination 3'b010: 60 Ω Receiver termination 3'b011: 40 Ω Receiver termination 3'b100: 30 Ω Receiver termination	3’b000
zq_rgddr3	[20]	RW	GDDR3 mode enable signal (High: GDDR3 mode)	1’b0
zq_mode_noterm	[19]	RW	Termination disable selection. 0 = termination enable. 1 = termination disable. DDR: 1'b1 DDR2/DDR3: 1'b0 (recommended) or 1'b1(when termination is not used) DDR3: 1'b0	1’b0
zq_clk_div_en	[18]	RW	Clock dividing enable	1’b0
zq_force_impn	[17:15]	RW	Immediate control code for pull-down.	3’b000
zq_force_impp	[14:12]	RW	Immediate control code for pull-up.	3’b111
zq_udt_dly	[11:4]	RW	ZQ I/O clock enable duration for auto calibration mode.	8’h30
zq_manual_mode	[3:2]	RW	Manual calibration mode selection 2'b00: force calibration 2'b01: long calibration 2;b10: short calibration	2’b01
zq_manual_str	[1]	RW	Manual calibration start	1’b0
zq_auto_en	[0]	RW	Auto calibration enable	1’b0

NOTE: "zq_manual_str" (= ZQ_CON0[1]) should be toggled after ZQ_CON0[17:2] or PHY_CON[26:19] is changed. For example, if zq_mode_dds is written by 3'b111, "zq_manual_str" should be set and cleared to apply this new strength value (3'b111).

15.4.1.3.39 ZQ_CON1

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0xC4, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:9]	–	Reserved	–
zq_pmon	[8:6]	R	Control code found by auto calibration for pull-up.	–
zq_nmon	[5:3]	R	Control code found by auto calibration for pull-down.	–
zq_error	[2]	R	Calibration fail indication (High: calibration failed)	–
zq_pending	[1]	R	Auto calibration enable status	–
zq_done	[0]	R	ZQ Calibration is finished.	1’b0

15.4.1.3.40 ZQ_CON2

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0xC8, Reset Value = 0x0000_0007

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ctrl_zq_clk_div	[31:0]	–	ZQ Clock (= io_zq_clk) divider setting value. The frequency will be the following formula. "io_zq_clk" (MHz) = MCLK (MHz)/((ctrl_zq_clk_div + 1) * 4)	32’h7

15.4.1.3.41 ZQ_CON3

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0xCC, Reset Value = 0x0000_00F0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ctrl_zq_timer	[31:0]	–	It controls the interval between each ZQ calibration	32’hF0

15.4.1.3.42 T_RDDATA_CON0

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0xD0, Reset Value = 0x1555_5555

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:29]	–	Reserved	–
t_rddata_en	[28:24]	RW	This field will be used by Trddata_en timing parameter during Calibration.	6'h15
t3_rddata_en	[23:18]	R	Trddata_en timing parameter is read for data slice 3 after Read Calibration.	6'h15
t2_rddata_en	[17:12]	R	Trddata_en timing parameter is read for data slice 2 after Read Calibration.	6'h15
t1_rddata_en	[11:6]	R	Trddata_en timing parameter is read for data slice 1 after Read Calibration.	6'h15
t0_rddata_en	[5:0]	R	Trddata_en timing parameter is read for data slice 0 after Read Calibration.	6'h15

15.4.1.3.43 T_RDDATA_CON1

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0xD4, Reset Value = 0x0055_5555

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:24]	–	Reserved	–
t7_rddata_en	[23:18]	R	Trddata_en timing parameter is read for data slice 7 after Read Calibration.	6'h15
t6_rddata_en	[17:12]	R	Trddata_en timing parameter is read for data slice 6 after Read Calibration.	6'h15
t5_rddata_en	[11:6]	R	Trddata_en timing parameter is read for data slice 5 after Read Calibration.	6'h15
t4_rddata_en	[5:0]	R	Trddata_en timing parameter is read for data slice 4 after Read Calibration.	6'h15

15.4.1.3.44 T_RDDATA_CON2

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0xD8, Reset Value = 0x0000_0015

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:6]	–	Reserved	–
t8_rddata_en	[5:0]	R	Trddata_en timing parameter is read for data slice 8 after Read Calibration.	6'h15

15.4.1.3.45 CAL_WL_STAT

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0xDC, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:9]	–	Reserved	–
wl_cal_status	[8:0]	R	It will be disabled if there is a fail status after WL Calibration. It should be read by all one if Calibration is done normally.	9'h0

15.4.1.3.46 CAL_FAIL_STAT0

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0xE0, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
dq_fail_status3	[31:24]	R	It will be enabled if there is no pass period after DQ Calibration. It should be read by zero if Calibration is done normally. (slice3)	8'h0
dq_fail_status2	[23:16]	R	It will be enabled if there is no pass period after DQ Calibration. It should be read by zero if Calibration is done normally. (slice2)	8'h0
dq_fail_status1	[15:8]	R	It will be enabled if there is no pass period after DQ Calibration. It should be read by zero if Calibration is done normally. (slice1)	8'h0
dq_fail_status0	[7:0]	R	It will be enabled if there is no pass period after DQ Calibration. It should be read by zero if Calibration is done normally. (slice0)	8'h0

15.4.1.3.47 CAL_FAIL_STAT1

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0xE4, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
dq_fail_status7	[31:24]	R	It will be enabled if there is no pass period after DQ Calibration. It should be read by zero if Calibration is done normally. (slice7)	8'h0
dq_fail_status6	[23:16]	R	It will be enabled if there is no pass period after DQ Calibration. It should be read by zero if Calibration is done normally. (slice6)	8'h0
dq_fail_status5	[15:8]	R	It will be enabled if there is no pass period after DQ Calibration. It should be read by zero if Calibration is done normally. (slice5)	8'h0
dq_fail_status4	[7:0]	R	It will be enabled if there is no pass period after DQ Calibration. It should be read by zero if Calibration is done normally. (slice4)	8'h0

15.4.1.3.48 CAL_FAIL_STAT2

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0xE8, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	R	Reserved	–
dq_fail_status8	[7:0]	R	It will be enabled if there is no pass period after DQ Calibration. It should be read by zero if Calibration is done normally. (slice8)	8'h0

15.4.1.3.49 CAL_FAIL_STAT3

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0xEC, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	R	Reserved	–
dM_fail_status	[7:0]	R	It will be enabled if there is no pass period after DQ Calibration. It should be read by zero if Calibration is done normally.	8'h0

15.4.1.3.50 CAL_GT_VWMC0

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0xF0, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
GT_vwmc3	[31:24]	R	Gate Training Centering code for data slice 3.	–
GT_vwmc2	[23:16]	R	Gate Training Centering code for data slice 2	–
GT_vwmc1	[15:8]	R	Gate Training Centering code for data slice 1.	–
GT_vwmc0	[7:0]	R	Gate Training Centering code for data slice 0.	–

15.4.1.3.51 CAL_GT_VWMC1

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0xF4, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
GT_vwmc7	[31:24]	R	Gate Training Centering code for data slice 7	–
GT_vwmc6	[23:16]	R	Gate Training Centering code for data slice 6	–
GT_vwmc5	[15:8]	R	Gate Training Centering code for data slice 5	–
GT_vwmc4	[7:0]	R	Gate Training Centering code for data slice 4	–

15.4.1.3.52 CAL_GT_VWMC2

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0xF8, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	–
GT_vwmc8	[7:0]	R	Gate Training Centering code for data slice 8	–

15.4.1.3.53 CAL_GT_CYC

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0xFC, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:27]	–	Reserved	–
CT_CYC8	[26:24]	R	Gate Training Centering code for data slice 8.	–
CT_CYC7	[23:21]	R	Gate Training Centering code for data slice 7	–
CT_CYC6	[20:18]	R	Gate Training Centering code for data slice 6.	–
CT_CYC5	[17:15]	R	Gate Training Centering code for data slice 5.	–
CT_CYC4	[14:12]	R	Gate Training Centering code for data slice 4.	–
CT_CYC3	[11:9]	R	Gate Training Centering code for data slice 3.	–
CT_CYC2	[8:6]	R	Gate Training Centering code for data slice 2.	–
CT_CYC1	[5:3]	R	Gate Training Centering code for data slice 1.	–
CT_CYC0	[2:0]	R	Gate Training Centering code for data slice 0.	–

15.4.1.3.54 CAL_RD_VWMC0

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x100, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
rd_vwmc3	[31:24]	R	DQ Training Centering code for data slice 3	–
rd_vwmc2	[23:16]	R	DQ Training Centering code for data slice 2	–
rd_vwmc1	[15:8]	R	DQ Training Centering code for data slice 1.	–
rd_vwmc0	[7:0]	R	DQ Training Centering code for data slice 0.	–

15.4.1.3.55 CAL_RD_VWMC1

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x104, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
rd_vwmc7	[31:24]	R	DQ Training Centering code for data slice 7	–
rd_vwmc6	[23:16]	R	DQ Training Centering code for data slice 6	–
rd_vwmc5	[15:8]	R	DQ Training Centering code for data slice 5.	–
rd_vwmc4	[7:0]	R	DQ Training Centering code for data slice 4.	–

15.4.1.3.56 CAL_RD_VWMC2

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x108, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	R	Reserved	–
rd_vwmc8	[7:0]	R	DQ Training Centering code for data slice 8	–

15.4.1.3.57 CAL_RD_VWML0

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x110, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
rd_vwml3	[31:24]	R	Left Code Value in Read Valid Window Margin for data slice 3	–
rd_vwml2	[23:16]	R	Left Code Value in Read Valid Window Margin for data slice 2	–
rd_vwml1	[15:8]	R	Left Code Value in Read Valid Window Margin for data slice 1.	–
rd_vwml0	[7:0]	R	Left Code Value in Read Valid Window Margin for data slice 0.	–

15.4.1.3.58 CAL_RD_VWML1

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x114, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
rd_vwml7	[31:24]	R	Left Code Value in Read Valid Window Margin for data slice 7	–
rd_vwml6	[23:16]	R	Left Code Value in Read Valid Window Margin for data slice 6	–
rd_vwml5	[15:8]	R	Left Code Value in Read Valid Window Margin for data slice 5.	–
rd_vwml4	[7:0]	R	Left Code Value in Read Valid Window Margin for data slice 4.	–

15.4.1.3.59 CAL_RD_VWML2

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x118, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	–
rd_vwml8	[7:0]	R	Left Code Value in Read Valid Window Margin for data slice 8	–

15.4.1.3.60 CAL_RD_VWMR0

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x120, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
rd_vwmr3	[31:24]	R	Right Code Value in Read Valid Window Margin for data slice 3	–
rd_vwmr2	[23:16]	R	Right Code Value in Read Valid Window Margin for data slice 2	–
rd_vwmr1	[15:8]	R	Right Code Value in Read Valid Window Margin for data slice 1.	–
rd_vwmr0	[7:0]	R	Right Code Value in Read Valid Window Margin for data slice 0.	–

15.4.1.3.61 CAL_RD_VWMR1

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x124, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
rd_vwmr7	[31:24]	R	Right Code Value in Read Valid Window Margin for data slice 7	–
rd_vwmr6	[23:16]	R	Right Code Value in Read Valid Window Margin for data slice 6	–
rd_vwmr5	[15:8]	R	Right Code Value in Read Valid Window Margin for data slice 5	–
rd_vwmr4	[7:0]	R	Right Code Value in Read Valid Window Margin for data slice 4	–

15.4.1.3.62 CAL_RD_VWMR2

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x128, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	–
rd_vwmR8	[7:0]	R	Right Code Value in Read Valid Window Margin for data slice 8	–

15.4.1.3.63 CAL_WR_VWMC0

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x130, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
wr_vwmr3	[31:24]	R	DQ Calibration Centering code for data slice 3	–
wr_vwmr2	[23:16]	R	DQ Calibration Centering code for data slice 2	–
wr_vwmr1	[15:8]	R	DQ Calibration Centering code for data slice 1	–
wr_vwmr0	[7:0]	R	DQ Calibration Centering code for data slice 0	–

15.4.1.3.64 CAL_WR_VWMC1

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x134, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
wr_vwmr7	[31:24]	R	DQ Calibration Centering code for data slice 7	–
wr_vwmr6	[23:16]	R	DQ Calibration Centering code for data slice 6	–
wr_vwmr5	[15:8]	R	DQ Calibration Centering code for data slice 5	–
wr_vwmr4	[7:0]	R	DQ Calibration Centering code for data slice 4	–

15.4.1.3.65 CAL_WR_VWMC2

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x128, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	–
WR_vwmR8	[7:0]	R	DQ Calibration Centering code for data slice 8	–

15.4.1.3.66 CAL_WR_VWML0

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x140, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
wr_vwml3	[31:24]	R	Left Code Value in Write Valid Window Margin for data slice 3	–
wr_vwml2	[23:16]	R	Left Code Value in Write Valid Window Margin for data slice 2	–
wr_vwml1	[15:8]	R	Left Code Value in Write Valid Window Margin for data slice 1	–
wr_vwml0	[7:0]	R	Left Code Value in Write Valid Window Margin for data slice 0	–

15.4.1.3.67 CAL_WR_VWML1

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x144, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
wr_vwml7	[31:24]	R	Left Code Value in Write Valid Window Margin for data slice 7	–
wr_vwml6	[23:16]	R	Left Code Value in Write Valid Window Margin for data slice 6	–
wr_vwml5	[15:8]	R	Left Code Value in Write Valid Window Margin for data slice 5	–
wr_vwml4	[7:0]	R	Left Code Value in Write Valid Window Margin for data slice 4	–

15.4.1.3.68 CAL_WR_VWML2

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x148, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	–
WR_vwmL8	[7:0]	R	Left Code Value in Write Valid Window Margin for data slice 8	–

15.4.1.3.69 CAL_WR_VWMR0

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x150, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
wr_vwmr3	[31:24]	R	Right Code Value in Write Valid Window Margin for data slice 3	–
wr_vwmr2	[23:16]	R	Right Code Value in Write Valid Window Margin for data slice 2	–
wr_vwmr1	[15:8]	R	Right Code Value in Write Valid Window Margin for data slice 1	–
wr_vwmr0	[7:0]	R	Right Code Value in Write Valid Window Margin for data slice 0	–

15.4.1.3.70 CAL_WR_VWMR1

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x154, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
wr_vwmr7	[31:24]	R	Right Code Value in Write Valid Window Margin for data slice 7	–
wr_vwmr6	[23:16]	R	Right Code Value in Write Valid Window Margin for data slice 6	–
wr_vwmr5	[15:8]	R	Right Code Value in Write Valid Window Margin for data slice 5	–
wr_vwmr4	[7:0]	R	Right Code Value in Write Valid Window Margin for data slice 4	–

15.4.1.3.71 CAL_WR_VWMR2

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x158, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	–
WR_vwmR8	[7:0]	R	Right Code Value in Write Valid Window Margin for data slice 8	–

15.4.1.3.72 CAL_DM_VWMR0

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x160, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
DM_vwmC3	[31:24]	R	DQ Calibration centering code for data slice 3	–
DM_vwmC2	[23:16]	R	DQ Calibration centering code for data slice 2	–
DM_vwmC1	[15:8]	R	DQ Calibration centering code for data slice 1	–
DM_vwmC0	[7:0]	R	DQ Calibration centering code for data slice 0	–

15.4.1.3.73 CAL_DM_VWMR1

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x164, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
DM_vwmC7	[31:24]	R	DQ Calibration centering code for data slice 7	–
DM_vwmC6	[23:16]	R	DQ Calibration centering code for data slice 6	–
DM_vwmC5	[15:8]	R	DQ Calibration centering code for data slice 5	–
DM_vwmC4	[7:0]	R	DQ Calibration centering code for data slice 4	–

15.4.1.3.74 CAL_DM_VWMR2

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x168, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	–
DM_vwmR8	[7:0]	R	DQ Calibration centering code for data slice 8	–

15.4.1.3.75 CAL_DM_VWML0

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x170, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
DM_vwmL3	[31:24]	R	Left Code Value in DM Valid Window Margin for data slice 3	–
DM_vwml2	[23:16]	R	Left Code Value in DM Valid Window Margin for data slice 2	–
DM_vwml1	[15:8]	R	Left Code Value in DM Valid Window Margin for data slice 1	–
DM_vwml0	[7:0]	R	Left Code Value in DM Valid Window Margin for data slice 0	–

15.4.1.3.76 CAL_DM_VWML1

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x174, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
DM_vwmL7	[31:24]	R	Left Code Value in DM Valid Window Margin for data slice 7	–
DM_vwml6	[23:16]	R	Left Code Value in DM Valid Window Margin for data slice 6	–
DM_vwml5	[15:8]	R	Left Code Value in DM Valid Window Margin for data slice 5	–
DM_vwml4	[7:0]	R	Left Code Value in DM Valid Window Margin for data slice 4	–

15.4.1.3.77 CAL_DM_VWML2

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x178, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	–
DM_vwmL8	[7:0]	R	Left Code Value in DM Valid Window Margin for data slice 8	–

15.4.1.3.78 CAL_DM_VWMR0

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x180, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
DM_vwmr3	[31:24]	R	Right Code Value in DM Valid Window Margin for data slice 3	–
DM_vwmr2	[23:16]	R	Right Code Value in DM Valid Window Margin for data slice 2	–
DM_vwmr1	[15:8]	R	Right Code Value in DM Valid Window Margin for data slice 1	–
DM_vwmr0	[7:0]	R	Right Code Value in DM Valid Window Margin for data slice 0	–

15.4.1.3.79 CAL_DM_VWMR1

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x184, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
DM_vwmr7	[31:24]	R	Right Code Value in DM Valid Window Margin for data slice 7	–
DM_vwmr6	[23:16]	R	Right Code Value in DM Valid Window Margin for data slice 6	–
DM_vwmr5	[15:8]	R	Right Code Value in DM Valid Window Margin for data slice 5	–
DM_vwmr4	[7:0]	R	Right Code Value in DM Valid Window Margin for data slice 4	–

15.4.1.3.80 CAL_DM_VWMR2

- Base Address: 0xC00E_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x188, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	–
DM_vwmR8	[7:0]	R	Right Code Value in DM Valid Window Margin for data slice 8	–

15.4.1.4 MCU-S

15.4.1.4.1 MEMBW

- Base Address: 0xC005_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x00, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31]	RW	Reserved (Should be zero)	1'b0
INTSRAMSHADOW1	[30]	RW	Base Address of Internal ROM 0 = Bass address = 0x0000_0000 1 = Bass address = 0x3400_0000	CfgBootMode
RSVD	[29:2]	RW	Reserved	1'b0
SR1BW	[1]	RW	Set data bus width of static #1 0 = Byte (8-bit) 1 = Half-word (16-bit)	1'b0
SR0BW	[0]	RW	Set data bus width of static #0 0 = Byte (8-bit) 1 = Half-word (16-bit)	CfgSTBUSWidth

15.4.1.4.2 MEMTIMEACSL

- Base Address: 0xC005_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x04, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	RW	Reserved	24'b0
TACS1	[7:4]	RW	tACS of static #1 tACS = TACS + 1	4'b11
TACS0	[3:0]	RW	tACS of static #0 tACS = TACS + 1 0000 = 1 cycle 0001 = 2 cycle 0010 = 3 cycle 0011 = 4 cycle 0100 = 5 cycle 0101 = 6 cycle 0110 = 7 cycle 0111 = 8 cycle 1000 = 9 cycle 1001 = 10 cycle 1010 = 11 cycle 1011 = 12 cycle 1100 = 13 cycle 1101 = 14 cycle 1110 = 15 cycle 1111 = 0 cycle	CfgBootMode

15.4.1.4.3 MEMTIMEACSH

- Base Address: 0xC005_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x08, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:24]	RW	Reserved (Should be zero)	8'b0
TACS13	[23:19]	RW	tACS of static #13 tACS = TACS + 1 (Unit: BCLK)	4'h0
RSVD	[19:0]	RW	Reserved	–

15.4.1.4.4 MEMTIMECOSL

- Base Address: 0xC005_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0C, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8	RW	Reserved (Should be zero)	–
TCOS1	[7:4]	RW	tCOS of static #1 tCOS = TCOS + 1 (Unit: BCLK)	4'h11
TCOS0	[3:0]	RW	tCOS of static #0 tCOS = TCOS + 1 (Unit: BCLK) 0000 = 1 cycle 0001 = 2 cycle 0010 = 3 cycle 0011 = 4 cycle 0100 = 5 cycle 0101 = 6 cycle 0110 = 7 cycle 0111 = 8 cycle 1000 = 9 cycle 1001 = 10 cycle 1010 = 11 cycle 1011 = 12 cycle 1100 = 13 cycle 1101 = 14 cycle 1110 = 15 cycle 1111 = 0 cycle	CfgBootMode

15.4.1.4.5 MEMTIMECOSH

- Base Address: 0xC005_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x10, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:24]	RW	Reserved (Should be zero)	–
TCOS13	[23:20]	RW	tCOS of static #13 t COS = TCOS + 1 (Unit: BCLK)	4'h0
TCOS8	[19]	RW	tCOS of static #8 tCOS = TCOS + 1 (Unit: BCLK)	–

15.4.1.4.6 MEMTIMEACC0

- Base Address: 0xC005_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x14, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	RW	Reserved (Should be zero)	–
TACC1	[15:8]	RW	tACC of static #1	8'h8
TACC0	[7:0]	RW	tACC of static #0	CfgBootMode

15.4.1.4.7 MEMTIMEACC1

- Base Address: 0xC005_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x18, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:0]	RW	Reserved	–

15.4.1.4.8 MEMTIMEACC2

- Base Address: 0xC005_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x1C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:0]	RW	Reserved	–

15.4.1.4.9 MEMTIMEACC3

- Base Address: 0xC005_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x20, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16	RW	Reserved (Should be zero)	–
TACC13	[15:8]	RW	tACC of static #13	8'h0
RSVD	[7:0]	RW	Reserved (Should be zero)	–

15.4.1.4.10 MEMTIMESACC0

- Base Address: 0xC005_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x24, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	RW	Reserved (Should be zero)	–
TSACC1	[15:8]	RW	tSACC of static #1	8'h0
TSACC0	[7:0]	RW	tSACC of static #0	8'h0

15.4.1.4.11 MEMTIMESACC1

- Base Address: 0xC005_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x28, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:0]	RW	Reserved (Should be zero)	32’h0000_0000

15.4.1.4.12 MEMTIMESACC2

- Base Address: 0xC005_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x2C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:0]	RW	Reserved (Should be zero)	32’h0000_0000

15.4.1.4.13 MEMTIMESACC3

- Base Address: 0xC005_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x30, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:15]	RW	Reserved (Should be zero)	16'h0
TSACC13	[15:8]	RW	tSACC of static #13	8'h0
RSVD	[7:0]	RW	Reserved (Should be zero)	8'h0

15.4.1.4.14 MEMTIMECOHL

- Base Address: 0xC005_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x44, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	RW	Reserved (Should be zero)	24'h0
TCOH1	[7:4]	RW	tCOH of static #1	4'h3
TCOH0	[3:0]	RW	tCOH of static #0 tCOH = TCOH + 1 (Unit: BCLK) 0000 = 1 cycle 0001 = 2 cycle 0010 = 3 cycle 0011 = 4 cycle 0100 = 5 cycle 0101 = 6 cycle 0110 = 7 cycle 0111 = 8 cycle 1000 = 9 cycle 1001 = 10 cycle 1010 = 11 cycle 1011 = 12 cycle 1100 = 13 cycle 1101 = 14 cycle 1110 = 15 cycle 1111 = 0 cycle	CfgBootMode

15.4.1.4.15 MEMTIMECOHH

- Base Address: 0xC005_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x48, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31::24]	RW	Reserved (Should be zero)	8'h0
TCOH13	[23:20]	RW	tCOH of static #13.	4'h0
RSVD	[19:0]	RW	Reserved	20'h0

15.4.1.4.16 MEMTIMECAHL

- Base Address: 0xC005_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x4C, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	RW	Reserved (Should be zero)	24'h0
TCAH1	[7:4]	RW	tCAH of static #1	4'h3
TCAH0	[3:0]	RW	tCAH of static #0 tCAH = TCAH + 1 (Unit: BCLK) 0000 = 1 cycle 0001 = 2 cycle 0010 = 3 cycle 0011 = 4 cycle 0100 = 5 cycle 0101 = 6 cycle 0110 = 7 cycle 0111 = 8 cycle 1000 = 9 cycle 1001 = 10 cycle 1010 = 11 cycle 1011 = 12 cycle 1100 = 13 cycle 1101 = 14 cycle 1110 = 15 cycle 1111 = 0 cycle	CfgBootMode

15.4.1.4.17 MEMTIMECAHH

- Base Address: 0xC005_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x50, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:24]	RW	Reserved (Should be zero)	8'h0
TCAH13	[23:20]	RW	tCAH of static #13	4'h0
RSVD	[19:0]	RW	Reserved	20'h0

15.4.1.4.18 MEMBURSTL

- Base Address: 0xC005_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x54, Reset Value = 0x0000_0008

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[9:8]	RW	Reserved (Should be zero)	2'b00
BWRITE1	[7:6]	RW	Write Access Control of static #1 00 = Disable 01 = 4 byte burst Access 10 = 8 byte burst Access 11 = 16 byte burst Access	2'b00
BREAD1	[5:4]	RW	Read Access Control of static #1 00 = Disable 01 = 4 byte burst Access 10 = 8 byte burst Access 11 = 16 byte burst Access	2'b01
BWRITE0	[3:2]	RW	Write Access Control of static #0 00 = Disable 01 = 4 byte burst Access 10 = 8 byte burst Access 11 = 16 byte burst Access	2'b00
BREAD0	[1:0]	RW	Read Access Control of static #0 00 = Disable 01 = 4 byte burst Access 10 = 8 byte burst Access 11 = 16 byte burst Access	2'b00

15.4.1.4.19 MEMWAIT

- Base Address: 0xC005_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x5C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:4]	RW	Reserved (Should be zero)	28'h0
WAITENB1	[3]	RW	Wait Enable control of static #1 0 = Disable Wait Control 1 = Enable Wait Control	1'b0
WAITPOL1	[2]	RW	Wait Polarity control of static #1 If it is set to low active wait signal, the wait is enabled when the input signal is low. If it is set to high active wait signal, the wait is enabled when the input signal is high. 0 = High active wait signal 1 = Low active wait signal	1'b0
WAITENB0	[1]	RW	Wait Enable control of static #0 0 = Disable Wait Control 1 = Enable Wait Control	1'b0
WAITPOL0	[0]	RW	Wait Polarity control of static #0 If it is set to low active wait signal, the wait is enabled when the input signal is low. If it is set to high active wait signal, the wait is enabled when the input signal is high. 0 = High active wait signal 1 = Low active wait signal	1'b0

15.4.1.4.20 NFCONTROL

- Base Address: 0xC005_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x1088, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
NCSENB	[31]	RW	nNCS Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
NFECCAUTORSTENB	[30]	RW	0 = Auto Reset Disable 1 = Auto Reset Enable	1'b1
NFECCMODE	[29:27]	RW	Number of Error correction bit 0 = 4-bit 1 = 8-bit 2 = 12-bit 3 = 16-bit 4 = 24-bit (Only data Size 1024 byte) 5 = 24 bits 6 = 40 bits (Only data Size 1024 byte) 7 = 60 bits (Only data Size 1024 byte)	3'b000
RSVD	[26:16]	R	Reserved (Should be zero)	11'h0
IRQPEND	[15]	RW	Interrupt pending bit of RnB signal detect. Read: 0 = Not pended 1 = Pended Write: 0 = No affect 1 = Clear	–
ECCIRQPEND	[14]	RW	Interrupt pending bit of ECC Done signal detect. Read: 0 = Not pended 1 = Pended Write: 0 = No affect 1 = Clear	–
RSVD	[14:12]	R	Reserved (Should be zero)	3'b000
ECCRST	[11]	W	HW ECC block reset NFECCL, NFECCH, NFCNT, NFECCSTATUS, NFSYNDRONE31/75 Registers Reset	1'b0
RSVD	[10]	R	Reserved (Should be zero)	1'b0
RNB	[9]	R	Ready/Busy check of NAND Flash operation. 0 = Busy 1 = Ready	–
IRQENB	[8]	RW	Set interrupt enable/disable at the rising edge of RnB signal of NAND Flash. 0 = Disable	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			1 = Enable	
ECCIRQENB	[7]	RW	Set interrupt enable/disable ECC done signal of NAND Flash controller. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
NFCARTRIDEENB	[6:5]	RW	Set NAND Flash Cartridge Enable Used SDEX bus of NAND access. Write 00 = Disable 01 = Enable Read 00 = Disable 10 = Enable	1'b0
NFTYPE	[4:3]	RW	Set NAND Flash Type for NAND Booting. 00 = Small block 3 address NAND 01 = Small block 4 address NAND 10 = Large block 4 address NAND 11 = Large block 5 address NAND	CfgNFType
RSVD	[2]	RW	Reserved (Should be zero)	1'b0
NFBANK	[1:0]	RW	Set NAND Flash bank for access. This bit determines which one will be selected out of nNCS[2:0]. Selected nNCS applied after NFBANK is changed and static memory is accessed. 0 = nNCS[0] 1 = nNCS[1] 2 = nNCS[2] 3 = Reserved	2'b00

15.4.1.4.21 NFECCTRL

- Base Address: 0xC005_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x108C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:29]	R	Reserved (Should be zero)	–
ERROR	[28]	R	Result of Decode 0 = No Error 1 = Error	1'b0
NUMBEROFERROR	[28]	W	Number Of Error	5'h0
DECMODE	[24]	RW	0 = Encoder 1 = Decoder	1'b0
LOADELP	[27]	W	Load ELP Register	–
DECMODE	[26]	W	0 = Encoder 1 = Decoder	1'b0
RSVD	[25]	RW	Reserved (Must be zero)	–
NUMBEROFELP	[24:18]	RW	Number Of ELP When NFECCMODE Register = 0 then 4 When NFECCMODE Register = 1 then 8 When NFECCMODE Register = 2 then 12 When NFECCMODE Register = 3 then 16 When NFECCMODE Register = 4 then 24	5'h0
PARITYCONUT	[17:10]	RW	Number of Parity byte When NFECCMODE Register = 0 then 6 When NFECCMODE Register = 1 then 12 When NFECCMODE Register = 2 then 19 When NFECCMODE Register = 3 then 25 When NFECCMODE Register = 4 then 41	6'h0
NFCOUNTVALUE	[9:0]	RW	Number of NAND Read and Write data When NFECCMODE Register = 0 to 3 then 512 When NFECCMODE Register = 4 then 1024	10'h0

15.4.1.4.22 NFCNT

- Base Address: 0xC005_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x90, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:26]	R	Reserved (Should be zero)	6'h0
NFWRCNT	[25:16]	R	NAND Flash Write Data Count	–
RSVD	[15:10]	R	Reserved (Should be zero)	6'h0
NFRDCNT	[9:0]	R	NAND Flash Read Data Count	–

15.4.1.4.23 NFECCSTATUS

- Base Address: 0xC005_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x94, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:22]	R	Reserved (Should be zero)	10'h0
NUMELPERROR	[21:16]	R	Number of ELP Error	–
RSVD	[15:12]	R	Reserved (Should be zero)	4'h0
NFERRFLAG	[11]	R	If ECC check data error occurs, SYNDROMERROR is set as "1" When reading ECC Register Data, it's cleared. 0 = No Error 1 = Error	1'b0
NUMECCERROR	[10:4]	R	Number of ECC Error	7'h0
SYNDROMERROR	[3]	R	If syndrome check data error occurs, SYNDROMERROR is set as "1" When reading ECC Register Data, it's cleared. 0 = No Error 1 = Error	1'b0
NFCHECKERROR	[2]	R	When completing NAND Read operating, error check on Read Data. If Read Data Error occurs, NFCHECKERROR is set as "1". Then NAND Address/Command writes, the register is cleared. 0 = No Error 1 =Data Error	1'b0
NFECCDECDONE	[1]	R	When reading NAND Data with 512 byte plus 51 Cycles (BCLK), NFECCDECDONE is set as "1". When NAND Address/Command writes, it's cleared. 0 = IDLE or RUN 1 = End	1'b0
NFECCENCDONE	[0]	R	After writing NAND DATA with 512 byte, NFECCENCDONE is set as "1". When reading ECC Register Data, it's cleared. 0 = IDLE or RUN 1 = End	1'b0

15.4.1.4.24 NFTIMEACS

- Base Address: 0xC005_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x98, Reset Value = 0x0000_0007

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:12]	RW	Reserved (Should be zero)	20'h0
TNFACS2	[11:8]	RW	NAND tNFACS of NAND Bank 2	4'h0
TNFACS1	[7:4]	RW	NAND tNFACS of NAND Bank 1	4'h0
TNFACS0	[3:0]	RW	NAND tNFACS of NAND Bank 0 tNFACS = TNFACS + 1 (Unit: BCLK) 0000 = 1 cycle 0001 = 2 cycle 0010 = 3 cycle 0011 = 4 cycle 0100 = 5 cycle 0101 = 6 cycle 0110 = 7 cycle 0111 = 8 cycle 1000 = 9 cycle 1001 = 10 cycle 1010 = 11 cycle 1011 = 12 cycle 1100 = 13 cycle 1101 = 14 cycle 1110 = 15 cycle 1111 = 0 cycle	4'h7

15.4.1.4.25 NFTIMECOS

- Base Address: 0xC005_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x9C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0007

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:12]	RW	Reserved (Should be zero)	20'b0
TNFCOS2	[11:8]	RW	NAND tNFCOS of NAND Bank 2	4'h0
TNFCOS1	[7:4]	RW	NAND tNFCOS of NAND Bank 1	4'h0
TNFCOS0	[3:0]	RW	NAND tNFCOS of NAND Bank 0 tNFCOS = TNFCOS + 1 (Unit: BCLK) 0000 = 1 cycle 0001 = 2 cycle 0010 = 3 cycle 0011 = 4 cycle 0100 = 5 cycle 0101 = 6 cycle 0110 = 7 cycle 0111 = 8 cycle 1000 = 9 cycle 1001 = 10 cycle 1010 = 11 cycle 1011 = 12 cycle 1100 = 13 cycle 1101 = 14 cycle 1110 = 15 cycle 1111 = 0 cycle	4'h7

15.4.1.4.26 NFTIMEACC0

- Base Address: 0xC005_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0xA0, Reset Value = 0x0000_000F

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:24]	RW	Reserved (Should be zero)	8'h0
TNFACC2	[23:16]	RW	tANFCC of NAND Bank 2	8'h0
TNFACC1	[15:8]	RW	tANFCC of NAND Bank 1	8'h0
TNFACC0	[7:0]	RW	tANFCC of NAND Bank 0 tNFACC = TNFACC +1 Cycle	8'hF

15.4.1.4.27 NFTIMEOCH

- Base Address: 0xC005_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0xA8, Reset Value = 0x0000_0007

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:12]	RW	Reserved (Should be zero)	20'h0
TNFOCH2	[11:8]	RW	NAND tNFOCH of NAND Bank 2	4'h0
TNFOCH1	[7:4]	RW	NAND tNFOCH of NAND Bank 1	4'h0
TNFOCH0	[3:0]	RW	NAND tNFOCH of NAND Bank 0 tNFOCH = TNFOCH + 1 (Unit: BCLK) 0000 = 1 cycle 0001 = 2 cycle 0010 = 3 cycle 0011 = 4 cycle 0100 = 5 cycle 0101 = 6 cycle 0110 = 7 cycle 0111 = 8 cycle 1000 = 9 cycle 1001 = 10 cycle 1010 = 11 cycle 1011 = 12 cycle 1100 = 13 cycle 1101 = 14 cycle 1110 = 15 cycle 1111 = 0 cycle	4'h7

15.4.1.4.28 NFTIMECAH

- Base Address: 0xC005_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0xAC, Reset Value = 0x0000_0007

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:12]	RW	Reserved (Should be zero)	20'h0
TNFCAH2	[11:8]	RW	NAND tNFCOS of NAND Bank 2	4'h0
TNFCAH1	[7:4]	RW	NAND tNFCOS of NAND Bank 1	4'h0
TNFCAH0	[3:0]	RW	NAND tNFCAH of NAND Bank 0 tNFCAH = TNFCAH + 1 (Unit: BCLK) 0000 = 1 cycle 0001 = 2 cycle 0010 = 3 cycle 0011 = 4 cycle 0100 = 5 cycle 0101 = 6 cycle 0110 = 7 cycle 0111 = 8 cycle 1000 = 9 cycle 1001 = 10 cycle 1010 = 11 cycle 1011 = 12 cycle 1100 = 13 cycle 1101 = 14 cycle 1110 = 15 cycle 1111 = 0 cycle	4'h7

15.4.1.4.29 NFECCn (n = 0 to 26)

- Base Address: 0xC005_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0xB0, 0xB4, 0xB8, 0xBC, 0xC0, 0xC4, 0xC8, 0xCC, 0xD0, 0xD4, 0x10D8, 0xDC, 0xE0, 0xE4, 0xE8, 0xEC, 0xF0, 0xF4, 0xF8, 0xFC, 0x100, 0x104, 0x108, 0x10C, 0x110, 0x114, 0x118, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ECC[N]	[31:0]	R	Represents 512/1024 byte ECC parity code during Write operation by H/W ECC generation block	32'h0

15.4.1.4.30 NFORGECCn (n = 0 to 26)

- Base Address: 0xC005_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x11C, 0x120, 0x124, 0x128, 0x12C, 0x130, 0x134, 0x138, 0x13C, 0x140, 0x144, 0x148, 0x14C, 0x150, 0x154, 0x158, 0x15C, 0x160, 0x164, 0x168, 0x16C, 0x170, 0x174, 0x178, 0x17C, 0x180, 0x184, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ORGECC[N]	[31:0]	RW	When NAND Read operates, firstly read Original ECC Data already saved in the NAND Spare area and then wrties in Register.	32'h0

15.4.1.4.31 NFSYNDROMEn (n = 0 to 29)

- Base Address: 0xC005_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x188, 0x18C, 0x190, 0x194, 0x198, 0x19C, 0x1A0, 0x1A4, 0x1A8, 0x1AC, 0x1B0, 0x1B4, 0x1B8, 0x1BC, 0x1C0, 0x1C4, 0x1C8, 0x1CC, 0x1D0, 0x1D4, 0x1D8, 0x1DC, 0x1E0, 0x1E4, 0x1E8, 0x1EC, 0x1F0, 0x1F4, 0x1F8, 0x1FC, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:30]	R	Reserved	2'b00
SYNDROM[3+(NX4)]	[29:16]	R	ECC Decoder Result Odd Syndrome Data3 (offset n x 4)	14'h0
RSVD	[15:14]	R	Reserved (Should be zero)	2'b00
SYNDROM[1+(NX4)]	[13:0]	R	ECC Decoder Result Odd Syndrome Data1 (offset n x 4)	14'h0

15.4.1.4.32 NFELPn (n = 0 to 29)

- Base Address: 0xC005_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x200, 0x204, 0x208, 0x20C, 0x210, 0x214, 0x218, 0x21C, 0x220, 0x224, 0x228, 0x22C, 0x230, 0x234, 0x238, 0x23C, 0x240, 0x244, 0x248, 0x24C, 0x250, 0x254, 0x258, 0x25C, 0x260, 0x264, 0x268, 0x26C, 0x270 0x274, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:28]	RW	Reserved (Should be zero)	–
ELP[2+(NX2)	[27:14]	RW	2nd ELP (Error locator polynomial) register	–
ELP[1+(NX2)]	[13:0]	RW	1st t ELP (Error locator polynomial) register	–

15.4.1.4.33 NFERRORLOCATIONn (n = 0 to 59)

- Base Address: 0xC005_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x278, 0x27C, 0x280, 0x284, 0x288, 0x28C, 0x290, 0x294, 0x298, 0x29C, 0x2A0, 0x2A4, 0x2A8, 0x2AC, 0x2B0, 0x2B4, 0x2B8, 0x2BC, 0x2C0, 0x2C4, 0x2C8, 0x2CC, 0x2D0, 0x2D4, 0x2D8, 0x2DC, 0x2E0, 0x2E4, 0x2E8, 0x2EC, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:28]	R	Reserved (Should be zero)	–
ERROR[2+(NX2)]	[27:14]	R	2nd location of error	–
ERROR[1+(NX2)]	[13:0]	R	1st location of error	–

15.4.1.4.34 AUTO SYNDROME REGISTER (AUTOSYND)

- Base Address: 0xC005_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x2F0, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:2]	R	Reserved (Should be zero)	–
CPUSYND	[1]	W	User can write the SYNDROM value or auto SYNDROM value. 0 = Auto 1 = User write	1'b0
CPUELP	[0]	W	User can write the ELP value or auto ELP value. 0 = Auto 1 = User write	1'b0

15.4.1.4.35 NFWSYNDRONEn (n = 0 to 29)

- Base Address: 0xC005_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x2F4, 0x2F8, 0x2FC, 0x300, 0x304, 0x308, 0x30C, 0x310, 0x314, 0x318, 0x31C, 0x320, 0x324, 0x328, 0x32C, 0x330, 0x334, 0x338, 0x33C, 0x340, 0x344, 0x348, 0x34C, 0x350, 0x354, 0x358, 0x35C, 0x360, 0x364, 0x368, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:30]	R	Reserved (Should be zero)	2'b00
SYNDROM[3+(NX4)]	[29:16]	W	ECC Decoder Result Odd Syndrome Data3 (offset n x4)	14'h0
RSVD	[15:14]	R	Reserved	2'b00
SYNDROM[1+(NX4)]	[13:0]	W	ECC Decoder Result Odd Syndrome Data1 (offset n x4)	14'h0

15.4.1.5 MCUS_ADDR

15.4.1.5.1 NFDATA

- Base Address: 0x2C00_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0000, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
NFDATA	[31:0]	RW	NAND flash data register. In case of 16-bit access on this register, it generates 8-bit access cycle in twice automatically. In case of 32-bit access on this register, it also generates four 8-bit access cycles automatically.	–

15.4.1.5.2 NFCMD

- Base Address: 0x2C00_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0010, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[15:8]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	8'h0
NFCMD	[7:0]	W	NAND flash command register. Writing on this register generates a command cycle with CLE signal and transfers this value on data bus automatically. You have to write only 8-bit data on this register. Do not access this register with 16/32-bit data.	–

15.4.1.5.3 NFADDR

- Base Address: 0x2C00_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0018, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[15:8]	–	Reserved (Should be zero)	–
NFADDR	[7:0]	W	NAND flash address register. Writing on this register generates an address cycle with ALE signal and transfers this value on data bus automatically. You have to write only 8-bit data on this register. Do not access this register with 16/32-bit access. Only byte access is available.	–

16 GPIO Controller

16.1 Overview

General Purpose Input/Output (GPIO) is a generic pin on S5P6818 whose behavior, including whether it it's an input or output pin, can be controlled by the user at run time.

16.2 Features

- Programmable Pull-Up Control
- Edge/Level Detect
- Supports programmable Pull-Up resistance.
- Supports four event detection modes
  - Rising Edge Detection
  - Falling Edge Detection
  - Low Level Detection
  - High Level Detection
- The number of GPIOs: 160

16.3 Block Diagram

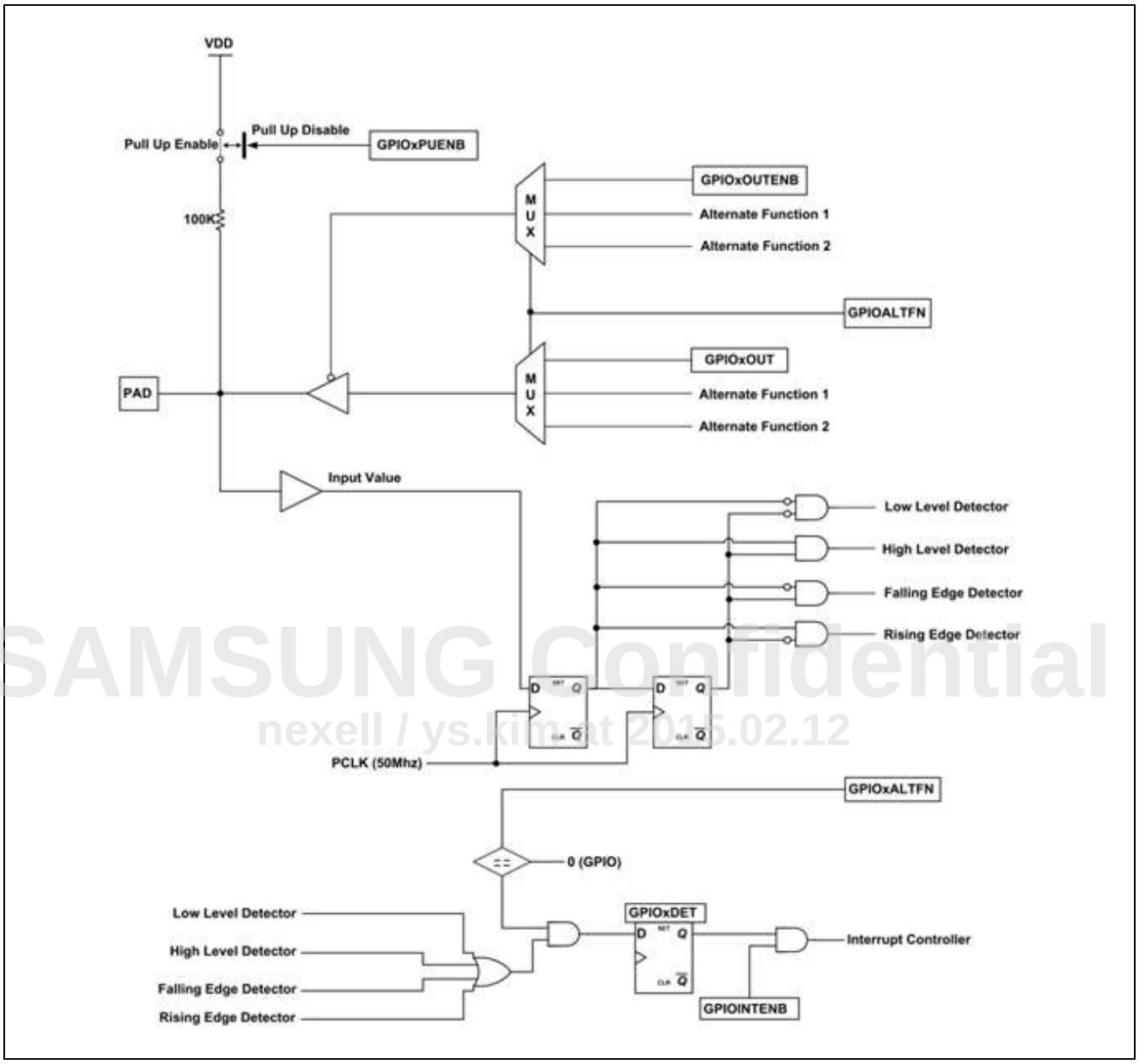


Figure 16-1 GPIO Block Diagram

16.4 Functional Description

S5P6818 GPIO Pins have an internal pull-up resistance of 100 kΩ.

The current of the pull-up resistance (for VDD = 3.3 V and V (PAD) = 0 V) is listed in the table below:

Table 16-1 Pull-up Resister Current

Pull Up	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
ENABLE	10	33	72	uA
DISABLE	–	–	0.1	uA

Most S5P6818 GPIO ports contain the Alternate function (some ports supports up to Alternate Function2). All GPIO ports should be set as GPIO function or Alternate Function suitable for the user's purposes and this setting can easily be performed with GPIO registers. In addition, all GPIO pull-up resistances are enabled/ disabled. This setting operates when the system is fully booted and does not affect the system in initial booting. If there is a value which needs to be determined in system booting, the value is given by inserting a pull up/down resistance from outside.

16.4.1 Input Operation

To use GPIO for input, the GPIO function should be selected by setting the relevant bit of the GPIO Alternate Function Select register as b'00 to select the GPIO function. In addition, the GPIO Input mode should be, also, selected by the GPIOx Output Enable register (GPIOxOUTENB) as "0".

An input signal is detected by selecting a desired detection type with the GPIOx Event Detect Mode register. Four types of input signal can be detected: Low Level, High Level, Falling edge and Rising edge. The GPIOx Event Detect Mode registers consist of GPIOx Event Detect Mode register0 (GPIOxDETMODE0) and GPIOx Event Detect Moderegister1 (GPIOxDETMODE1).

To use interrupt, set the GPIOx Interrupt Enable Register (GPIOxINTENB) as "1".

The GPIOx Event Detect Register (GPIOxDET) enables checking the generation of an event via GPIO and may be used as the Pending Clear function when an interrupt occurs.

When the GPIOx PAD Status Register (GPIOxPAD) is set as GPIO Input mode, the level of the relevant GPIOx PAD can be checked.

The Open drain pins (GPIOB[7:4] and GPIOC[8]) operate in Input mode only when the GPIOx Output register (GPIOxOUT) is set as "1". The Open drain pins are operated by the GPIOx Output Register (GPIOxOUT) even if the GPIOx Output Enable register (GPIOxOUTENB) is set as Input mode.

16.4.2 Output Operation

To use GPIO for output, the GPIO function should be selected by setting the relevant bit of the GPIOx. Alternate Function Select register should be set as b'00 to select the GPIO function. In addition, the GPIOx Output mode should also be selected by setting the GPIOx Output Enable register as "1".

If you set a desired output value (low level: "0", high level: "1") with the GPIOx Output Register (GPIOxOUT), the value is reflected to the corresponding bit.

The Open drain pins (GPIOB[7:4] and GPIOC[8]) operate in output mode only when the GPIOx Output register (GPIOxOUT) is set as "0". The Open drain pins are operated by the GPIOx Output Register (GPIOxOUT) even if the GPIOx Output Enable register (GPIOxOUTENB) is set as Input mode.

16.4.3 Alternate Function Operation

Among the 151 GPIO pins of the S5P6818, most GPIO pins have an Alternate function. However, the Alternate function and the GPIO function should not be used simultaneously. Therefore, Alternate Function1 and Alternate Function2 are operated by setting the corresponding bits of the GPIOx Alternate Function Select register as b'01 and b'10, respectively.

16.5 Register Description

16.5.1 Register Map Summary

- Base Address: C001_0000h

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
GPIOx			
GPIOXOUT	A000h, B000h, C000h, D000h, E000h	GPIOx output register	0x0000_0000
GPIOXOUTENB	A004h, B004h, C004h, D004h, E004h	GPIOx output enable register	0x0000_0000
GPIOXDETMODE0	A008h, B008h, C008h, D008h, E008h	GPIOx event detect mode register 0	0x0000_0000
GPIOXDETMODE1	A00Ch, B00Ch, C00Ch, D00Ch, E00Ch	GPIOx event detect mode register 1	0x0000_0000
GPIOXINTENB	A010h, B010h, C010h, D010h, E010h	GPIOx interrupt enable register	0x0000_0000
GPIOXDET	A014h, B014h, C014h, D014h, E014h	GPIOx event detect register	0x0000_0000
GPIOXPAD	A018h, B018h, C018h, D018h, E018h	GPIOx PAD status register	0x0000_0000
RSVD	A01Ch, B01Ch, C01Ch,D01Ch ,E01 Ch	Reserved	–
GPIOXALTFN0	A020h, B020h, C020h, D020h, E020h	GPIOx alternate function select register 0	0x0000_0000
GPIOXALTFN1	A024h, B024h, C024h, D024h, E024h	GPIOx alternate function select register 1	0x0000_0000
GPIOXDETMODEEX	A028h, B028h, C028h, D028h, E028h	GPIOx event detect mode extended register	0x0000_0000
GPIOXDETENB	A03Ch, B03Ch, C03Ch, D03Ch, E03Ch	GPIOx detect enable register	0x0000_0000
GPIOX_SLEW	A040h, B040h, C040h, D040h, E040h	GPIOx slew register	0xFFFF_FFFF

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
GPIOX_SLEW_DISABLE_DEFAULT	A044h, B044h, C044h, D044h, E044h	GPIOx slew disable defaultregister	0xFFFF_FFFF
GPIOX_DRV1	A048h, B048h, C048h, D048h, E048h	GPIOx DRV1 register	0x0000_0000
GPIOX_DRV1_DISABLE_DEFAULT	A04Ch, B04Ch, C04Ch, D04Ch, E04Ch	GPIOx DRV1 disable default register	0xFFFF_FFFF
GPIOX_DRV0	A050h, B050h, C050h, D050h, E050h	GPIOx DRV0 register	0x0000_0000
GPIOX_DRV0_DISABLE_DEFAULT	A054h, B054h, C054h, D054h, E054h	GPIOx DRV0 disable default register	0xFFFF_FFFF
GPIOX_PULLSEL	A058h, B058h, C058h, D058h, E058h	GPIOx PULLSEL register	0x0000_0000
GPIOX_PULLSEL_DISABLE_DEFAULT	A05Ch, B05Ch, C05Ch, D05Ch, E05Ch	GPIOx PULLSEL disable default register	0x0000_0000
GPIOX_PULLENB	A060h, B060h, C060h, D060h, E060h	GPIOx PULLENB register	0x0000_0000
GPIOX_PULLENB_DISABLE_DEFAULT	A064h, B064h, C064h, D064h, E064h	GPIOx PULLENB disable default register	0x0000_0000

NOTE: GPIOx Register (x = A, B, C, D, E)

16.5.1.1 GPIOxOUT

- Base Address: C001_A000h (GPIOA)
- Base Address: C001_B000h (GPIOB)
- Base Address: C001_C000h (GPIOC)
- Base Address: C001_D000h (GPIOD)
- Base Address: C001_E000h (GPIOE)
- Address = Base Address + A000h, B000h, C000h, D000h, E000h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
GPIOXOUT	[31:0]	RW	GPIOx[31:0]: Specifies the output value in GPIOx output mode. This bit should be set as "1" (Input mode) or "0" (Output mode) to use the Open drain pins in Input/Output mode. 0 = Low Level 1 = High Level	32'h0

16.5.1.2 GPIOxOUTENB

- Base Address: C001_A000h (GPIOA)
- Base Address: C001_B000h (GPIOB)
- Base Address: C001_C000h (GPIOC)
- Base Address: C001_D000h (GPIOD)
- Base Address: C001_E000h (GPIOE)
- Address = Base Address + A004h, B004h, C004h, D004h, E004h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
GPIOXOUTENB	[31:0]	RW	GPIOx[31:0]: Specifies GPIOx In/Out mode. The Open drain pins are operated in Input/Output mode by the GPIOxOUTPUT register (GPIOxOUT) and not by this bit. 0 = Input Mode 1 = Output Mode	32'h0

16.5.1.3 GPIOxDETMODE0

- Base Address: C001_A000h (GPIOA)
- Base Address: C001_B000h (GPIOB)
- Base Address: C001_C000h (GPIOC)
- Base Address: C001_D000h (GPIOD)
- Base Address: C001_E000h (GPIOE)
- Address = Base Address + A008h, B008h, C008h, D008h, E008h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
GPIOXDETMODE0_15	[31:30]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx15 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX15 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE0_15 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX15 as well as GPIOXDETMODE 0_15. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX15, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE0_15 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	2'b0
GPIOXDETMODE0_14	[29:28]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx14 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX14 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE0_14 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX14 as well as GPIOXDETMODE0_14. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX14, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE0_14 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	2'b0
GPIOXDETMODE0_13	[27:26]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx13 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX13 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE0_13 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX13 as well as GPIOXDETMODE0_13. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX13, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE0_13 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both(Rising & Falling) Edge	2'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			101 to 111 = Reserved	
GPIOXDETMODE0_12	[25:24]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx12 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX12 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE0_12 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX12 as well as GPIOXDETMODE0_12. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX12, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE0_12 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	2'b0
GPIOXDETMODE0_11	[23:22]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx11 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX11 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE0_11 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX11 as well as GPIOXDETMODE0_11. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX11, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE0_11 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	2'b0
GPIOXDETMODE0_10	[21:20]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx10 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX10 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE0_10 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX10 as well as GPIOXDETMODE0_10. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX10, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE0_10 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	2'b0
GPIOXDETMODE0_9	[19:18]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx9 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX9 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE0_9 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX9 as well as GPIOXDETMODE0_9. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX9, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE0_9	2'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	
GPIOXDETMODE0_8	[17:16]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx8 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX8 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE0_8 (2-bit.). Considers GPIOXDET_EX8 as well as GPIOXDETMODE0_8. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX8, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE0_8 000 = Low Level = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	2'b0
GPIOXDETMODE0_7	[15:14]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx7 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX7 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE0_7 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX7 as well as GPIOXDETMODE0_7. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX7, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE0_7 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to111 = Reserved	2'b0
GPIOXDETMODE0_6	[13:12]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx6 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX6 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE0_6 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX6 as well as GPIOXDETMODE0_6. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX6, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE0_6 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to111 = Reserved	2'b0
GPIOXDETMODE0_5	[11:10]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx5 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX5 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE0_5 (2-bit).	2'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			Considers GPIOXDET_EX5 as well as GPIOXDETMODE0_5. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX5, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE0_5 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to111 = Reserved	
GPIOXDETMODE0_4	[9:8]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx4 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX4 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE0_4 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX4 as well as GPIOXDETMODE0_4. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX4, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE0_4 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to111 = Reserved	2'b0
GPIOXDETMODE0_3	[7:6]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx3 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX3 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE0_3 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX3 as well as GPIOXDETMODE0_3. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX3, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE0_3 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to111 = Reserved	2'b0
GPIOXDETMODE0_2	[5:4]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx2 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX2 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE0_2 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX2 as well as GPIOXDETMODE0_2. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX2, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE0_2 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge	2'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			101 to111 = Reserved	
GPIOXDETMODE0_1	[3:2]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx1 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX1 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE0_1 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX1 as well as GPIOXDETMODE0_1. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX1, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE0_1 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to111 = Reserved	2'b0
GPIOXDETMODE0_0	[1:0]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx0 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX0 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE0_0 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX0 as well as GPIOXDETMODE0_0. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX0, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE0_0 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to111 = Reserved	2'b0

16.5.1.4 GPIOxDETMODE1

- Base Address: C001_A000h (GPIOA)
- Base Address: C001_B000h (GPIOB)
- Base Address: C001_C000h (GPIOC)
- Base Address: C001_D000h (GPIOD)
- Base Address: C001_E000h (GPIOE)
- Address = Base Address + A00Ch, B00Ch, C00Ch, D00Ch, E00Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
GPIOXDETMODE1_31	[31:30]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx31 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX31 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE1_31 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX31 as well as GPIOXDETMODE1_31. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX31, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE1_31 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	2'b0
GPIOXDETMODE1_30	[29:28]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx30 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX30 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE1_30 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX30 as well as GPIOXDETMODE1_30. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX30, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE1_30 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	2'b0
GPIOXDETMODE1_29	[27:26]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx29 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX29 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE1_29 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX29 as well as GPIOXDETMODE1_29. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX29, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE1_29 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge	2'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			101 to 111 = Reserved	
GPIOXDETMODE1_28	[25:24]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx28 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX28 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE1_28 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX28 as well as GPIOXDETMODE1_28. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX28, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE1_28 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	2'b0
GPIOXDETMODE1_27	[23:22]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx27 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX27 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE1_27 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX27 as well as GPIOXDETMODE1_27. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX27, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE1_27 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	2'b0
GPIOXDETMODE1_26	[21:20]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx26 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX26 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE1_26 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX26 as well as GPIOXDETMODE1_ 26. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX26, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE1_26 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	2'b0
GPIOXDETMODE1_25	[19:18]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx25 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX25 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE1_25 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX25 as well as GPIOXDETMODE1_25. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX25, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE1_25	2'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	
GPIOXDETMODE1_24	[17:16]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx24 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX24 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE1_24 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX24 as well as GPIOXDETMODE1_24. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX24, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE1_24 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	2'b0
GPIOXDETMODE1_23	[15:14]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx23 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX23 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE1_23 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX23 as well as GPIOXDETMODE1_ 23. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX23, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE1_23 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	2'b0
GPIOXDETMODE1_22	[13:12]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx22 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX22 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE1_22 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX22 as well as GPIOXDETMODE1_22. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX22, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE1_22 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	2'b0
GPIOXDETMODE1_21	[11:10]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx21 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX21 (1-bit)	2'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			+ GPIOXDETMODE1_21 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX21 as well as GPIOXDETMODE1_21. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX21, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE1_21 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	
GPIOXDETMODE1_20	[9:8]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx20 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX20 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE1_20 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX20 as well as GPIOXDETMODE1_ 20. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX20, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE1_20 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	2'b0
GPIOXDETMODE1_19	[7:6]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx19 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX19 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE1_19 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX19 as well as GPIOXDETMODE1_19. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX19, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE1_19 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	2'b0
GPIOXDETMODE1_18	[5:4]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx18 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX18 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE1_18 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX18 as well as GPIOXDETMODE1_18. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX18, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE1_18 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge	2'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	
GPIOXDETMODE1_17	[3:2]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx17 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX17 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE1_17 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX17 as well as GPIOXDETMODE1_ 7. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX17, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE1_17 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	2'b0
GPIOXDETMODE1_16	[1:0]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx16 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX16 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE1_16 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX16 as well as GPIOXDETMODE1_ 16. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX16, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE1_16 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	2'b0

16.5.1.5 GPIOxINTENB

- Base Address: C001_A000h (GPIOA)
- Base Address: C001_B000h (GPIOB)
- Base Address: C001_C000h (GPIOC)
- Base Address: C001_D000h (GPIOD)
- Base Address: C001_E000h (GPIOE)
- Address = Base Address + A010h, B010h, C010h, D010h, E010h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
GPIOXINTENB	[31:0]	RW	GPIOx[31:0]: Specifies the use of an interrupt when a GPIOx Event occurs. The events specified in GPIOxDETMODE0 and GPIOxDETMODE1 are used. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	32'h0

16.5.1.6 GPIOxDET

- Base Address: C001_A000h (GPIOA)
- Base Address: C001_B000h (GPIOB)
- Base Address: C001_C000h (GPIOC)
- Base Address: C001_D000h (GPIOD)
- Base Address: C001_E000h (GPIOE)
- Address = Base Address + A014h, B014h, C014h, D014h, E014h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
GPIOXDET	[31:0]	RW	GPIOx[31:0]: Shows if an event is detected in accordance with Event Detect mode in GPIOx Input Mode. Set "1" to clear the relevant bit. GPIOx[31:0] is used as a Pending register when an interrupt occurs. Read: 0 = Not Detect 1 = Detected Write: 0 = Not Clear 1 = Clear	32'h0

16.5.1.7 GPIOxPAD

- Base Address: C001_A000h (GPIOA)
- Base Address: C001_B000h (GPIOB)
- Base Address: C001_C000h (GPIOC)
- Base Address: C001_D000h (GPIOD)
- Base Address: C001_E000h (GPIOE)
- Address = Base Address + A018h, B018h, C018h, D018h, E018h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
GPIOXPAD	[31:0]	R	GPIOx[31:0]: Can read the level of PAD in GPIOx Input mode. The data read in this register is the data not passing a filter and reflects the PAD status itself. 0 = Low Level 1 = High Level	32'h0

16.5.1.8 GPIOxALTFN0

- Base Address: C001_A000h (GPIOA)
- Base Address: C001_B000h (GPIOB)
- Base Address: C001_C000h (GPIOC)
- Base Address: C001_D000h (GPIOD)
- Base Address: C001_E000h (GPIOE)
- Address = Base Address + A020h, B020h, C020h, D020h, E020h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
GPIOXALTFN0_15	[31:30]	RW	GPIOx[15]: Selects the function of GPIOx 15pin. 00 = ALT Function0 01 = ALT Function1 10 = ALT Function2 11 = ALT Function3	2'b0
GPIOXALTFN0_14	[29:28]	RW	GPIOx[14]: Selects the function of GPIOx 14pin. 00 = ALT Function0 01 = ALT Function1 10 = ALT Function2 11 = ALT Function3	2'b0
GPIOXALTFN0_13	[27:26]	RW	GPIOx[13]: Selects the function of GPIOx 13pin. 00 = ALT Function0 01 = ALT Function1 10 = ALT Function2 11 = ALT Function3	2'b0
GPIOXALTFN0_12	[25:24]	RW	GPIOx[12]: Selects the function of GPIOx 12pin. 00 = ALT Function0 01 = ALT Function1 10 = ALT Function2	2'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			11 = ALT Function3	
GPIOXALTFN0_11	[23:22]	RW	GPIOx[11]: Selects the function of GPIOx 11pin. 00 = ALT Function0 01 = ALT Function1 10 = ALT Function2 11 = ALT Function3	2'b0
GPIOXALTFN0_10	[21:20]	RW	GPIOx[10]: Selects the function of GPIOx 10pin. 00 = ALT Function0 01 = ALT Function1 10 = ALT Function2 11 = ALT Function3	2'b0
GPIOXALTFN0_9	[19:18]	RW	GPIOx[9]: Selects the function of GPIOx 9pin. 00 = ALT Function0 01 = ALT Function1 10 = ALT Function2 11 = ALT Function3	2'b0
GPIOXALTFN0_8	[17:16]	RW	GPIOx[8]: Selects the function of GPIOx 8pin. 00 = ALT Function0 01 = ALT Function1 10 = ALT Function2 11 = ALT Function3	2'b0
GPIOXALTFN0_7	[15:14]	RW	GPIOx[7]: Selects the function of GPIOx 7pin. 00 = ALT Function0 01 = ALT Function1 10 = ALT Function2 11 = ALT Function3	2'b0
GPIOXALTFN0_6	[13:12]	RW	GPIOx[6]: Selects the function of GPIOx 6pin. 00 = ALT Function0 01 = ALT Function1 10 = ALT Function2 11 = ALT Function3	2'b0
GPIOXALTFN0_5	[11:10]	RW	GPIOx[5]: Selects the function of GPIOx 5pin. 00 = ALT Function0 01 = ALT Function1 10 = ALT Function2 11 = ALT Function3	2'b0
GPIOXALTFN0_4	[9:8]	RW	GPIOx[4]: Selects the function of GPIOx 4pin. 00 = ALT Function0 01 = ALT Function1 10 = ALT Function2 11 = ALT Function3	2'b0
GPIOXALTFN0_3	[7:6]	RW	GPIOx[3]: Selects the function of GPIOx 3pin. 00 = ALT Function0 01 = ALT Function1 10 = ALT Function2 11 = ALT Function3	2'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
GPIOXALTFN0_2	[5:4]	RW	GPIOx[2]: Selects the function of GPIOx 2pin. 00 = ALT Function0 01 = ALT Function1 10 = ALT Function2 11 = ALT Function3	2'b0
GPIOXALTFN0_1	[3:2]	RW	GPIOx[1]: Selects the function of GPIOx 1pin. 00 = ALT Function0 01 = ALT Function1 10 = ALT Function2 11 = ALT Function3	2'b0
GPIOXALTFN0_0	[1:0]	RW	GPIOx[0]: Selects the function of GPIOx 0pin. 00 = ALT Function0 01 = ALT Function1 10 = ALT Function2 11 = ALT Function3	2'b0

16.5.1.9 GPIOxALTFN1

- Base Address: C001_A000h (GPIOA)
- Base Address: C001_B000h (GPIOB)
- Base Address: C001_C000h (GPIOC)
- Base Address: C001_D000h (GPIOD)
- Base Address: C001_E000h (GPIOE)
- Address = Base Address + A024h, B024h, C024h, D024h, E024h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
GPIOXALTFN1_31	[31:30]	RW	GPIOx[31]: Selects the function of GPIOx 31pin. 00 = ALT Function0 01 = ALT Function1 10 = ALT Function2 11 = ALT Function3	2'b0
GPIOXALTFN1_30	[29:28]	RW	GPIOx[30]: Selects the function of GPIOx 30pin. 00 = ALT Function0 01 = ALT Function1 10 = ALT Function2 11 = ALT Function3	2'b0
GPIOXALTFN1_29	[27:26]	RW	GPIOx[29]: Selects the function of GPIOx 29pin. 00 = ALT Function0 01 = ALT Function1 10 = ALT Function2 11 = ALT Function3	2'b0
GPIOXALTFN1_28	[25:24]	RW	GPIOx[28]: Selects the function of GPIOx 28pin. 00 = ALT Function0 01 = ALT Function1 10 = ALT Function2	2'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			11 = ALT Function3	
GPIOXALTFN1_27	[23:22]	RW	GPIOx[27]: Selects the function of GPIOx 27pin. 00 = ALT Function0 01 = ALT Function1 10 = ALT Function2 11 = ALT Function3	2'b0
GPIOXALTFN1_26	[21:20]	RW	GPIOx[26]: Selects the function of GPIOx 26pin. 00 = ALT Function0 01 = ALT Function1 10 = ALT Function2 11 = ALT Function3	2'b0
GPIOXALTFN1_25	[19:18]	RW	GPIOx[25]: Selects the function of GPIOx 25pin. 00 = ALT Function0 01 = ALT Function1 10 = ALT Function2 11 = ALT Function3	2'b0
GPIOXALTFN1_24	[17:16]	RW	GPIOx[24]: Selects the function of GPIOx 24pin. 00 = ALT Function0 01 = ALT Function1 10 = ALT Function2 11 = ALT Function3	2'b0
GPIOXALTFN1_23	[15:14]	RW	GPIOx[23]: Selects the function of GPIOx 23pin. 00 = ALT Function0 01 = ALT Function1 10 = ALT Function2 11 = ALT Function3	2'b0
GPIOXALTFN1_22	[13:12]	RW	GPIOx[22]: Selects the function of GPIOx 22pin. 00 = ALT Function0 01 = ALT Function1 10 = ALT Function2 11 = ALT Function3	2'b0
GPIOXALTFN1_21	[11:10]	RW	GPIOx[21]: Selects the function of GPIOx 21pin. 00 = ALT Function0 01 = ALT Function1 10 = ALT Function2 11 = ALT Function3	2'b0
GPIOXALTFN1_20	[9:8]	RW	GPIOx[20]: Selects the function of GPIOx 20pin. 00 = ALT Function0 01 = ALT Function1 10 = ALT Function2 11 = ALT Function3	2'b0
GPIOXALTFN1_19	[7:6]	RW	GPIOx[19]: Selects the function of GPIOx 19pin. 00 = ALT Function0 01 = ALT Function1 10 = ALT Function2 11 = ALT Function3	2'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
GPIOXALTFN1_18	[5:4]	RW	GPIOx[18]: Selects the function of GPIOx 18pin. 00 = ALT Function0 01 = ALT Function1 10 = ALT Function2 11 = ALT Function3	2'b0
GPIOXALTFN1_17	[3:2]	RW	GPIOx[17]: Selects the function of GPIOx 17pin. 00 = ALT Function0 01 = ALT Function1 10 = ALT Function2 11 = ALT Function3	2'b0
GPIOXALTFN1_16	[1:0]	RW	GPIOx[16]: Selects the function of GPIOx 16pin. 00 = ALT Function0 01 = ALT Function1 10 = ALT Function2 11 = ALT Function3	2'b0

16.5.1.10 GPIOxDETMODEEX

- Base Address: C001_A000h (GPIOA)
- Base Address: C001_B000h (GPIOB)
- Base Address: C001_C000h (GPIOC)
- Base Address: C001_D000h (GPIOD)
- Base Address: C001_E000h (GPIOE)
- Address = Base Address + A028h, B028h, C028h, D028h, E028h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
GPIOXDET_EX31	[31]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx31 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX31 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE1_31 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX31 as well as GPIOXDETMODE1_31. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX31, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE1_31 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	1'b0
GPIOXDET_EX30	[30]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx30 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX30 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE1_30 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX30 as well as GPIOXDETMODE1_30. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX30, Second and third bit is	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			GPIOXDETMODE1_30 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	
GPIOXDET_EX29	[29]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx29 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX29 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE1_29 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX29 as well as GPIOXDETMODE1_29. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX29, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE1_29 000 = Low 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	1'b0
GPIOXDET_EX28	[28]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx28 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX28 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE1_28 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX28 as well as GPIOXDETMODE1_28. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX28, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE1_28 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	1'b0
GPIOXDET_EX27	[27]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx27 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX27 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE1_27 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX27 as well as GPIOXDETMODE1_27. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX27, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE1_27 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	1'b0
GPIOXDET_EX26	[26]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx26 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX26 (1-bit)	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			+ GPIOXDETMODE1_26 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX26 as well as GPIOXDETMODE1_26. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX26, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE1_26 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	
GPIOXDET_EX25	[25]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx25 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX25 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE1_25 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX25 as well as GPIOXDETMODE1_25. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX25, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE1_25 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	1'b0
GPIOXDET_EX24	[24]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx24 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX24 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE1_24 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX24 as well as GPIOXDETMODE1_24. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX24, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE1_24 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	1'b0
GPIOXDET_EX23	[23]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx23 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX23 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE1_23 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX23 as well as GPIOXDETMODE1_23. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX23, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE1_23 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	
GPIOXDET_EX22	[22]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx22 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX22 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE1_22 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX22 as well as GPIOXDETMODE1_22. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX22, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE1_22 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	1'b0
GPIOXDET_EX21	[21]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx21 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX21 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE1_21 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX21 as well as GPIOXDETMODE1_21. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX21, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE1_21 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	1'b0
GPIOXDET_EX20	[20]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx20 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX20 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE1_20 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX20 as well as GPIOXDETMODE1_20. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX20, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE1_20 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	1'b0
GPIOXDET_EX19	[19]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx19 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX19 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE1_19 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX19 as well as GPIOXDETMODE1_19. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX19, Second and third bit is	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			GPIOXDETMODE1_19 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	
GPIOXDET_EX18	[18]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx18 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX18 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE1_18 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX18 as well as GPIOXDETMODE1_18. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX18, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE1_18 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	1'b0
GPIOXDET_EX17	[17]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx17 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX17 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE1_17 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX17 as well as GPIOXDETMODE1_17. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX17, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE1_17 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	1'b0
GPIOXDET_EX16	[16]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx16 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX16 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE1_16 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX16 as well as GPIOXDETMODE1_16. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX16, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE1_16 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	1'b0
GPIOXDET_EX15	[15]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx15 is in Input mode.	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX15 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE0_15 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX15 as well as GPIOXDETMODE0_15. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX15, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE0_15 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	
GPIOXDET_EX14	[14]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx14 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX14(1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE0_14(2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX14 as well as GPIOXDETMODE0_14. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX14, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE0_14 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	1'b0
GPIOXDET_EX13	[13]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx13 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX13 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE0_13 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX13 as well as GPIOXDETMODE0_13. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX13, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE0_13 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	1'b0
GPIOXDET_EX12	[12]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx12 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX12 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE0_12 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX12 as well as GPIOXDETMODE0_12. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX12, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE0_12 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	
GPIOXDET_EX11	[11]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx11 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX11 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE0_11 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX11 as well as GPIOXDETMODE0_11. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX11, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE0_11 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	1'b0
GPIOXDET_EX10	[10]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx10 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX10 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE0_10 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX10 as well as GPIOXDETMODE0_10. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX10, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE0_10 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	1'b0
GPIOXDET_EX9	[9]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx9 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX9 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE0_9 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX9 as well as GPIOXDETMODE0_9. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX9, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE0_9 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	1'b0
GPIOXDET_EX8	[8]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx8 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX8 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE0_8 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX8 as well as GPIOXDETMODE0_8.	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			First bit is GPIOXDET_EX8, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE0_8 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	
GPIOXDET_EX7	[7]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx7 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX7 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE0_7 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX7 as well as GPIOXDETMODE0_7. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX7, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE0_7 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	1'b0
GPIOXDET_EX6	[6]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx6 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX6 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE0_6 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX6 as well as GPIOXDETMODE0_6. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX6, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE0_6 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	1'b0
GPIOXDET_EX5	[5]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx5 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX5 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE0_5 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX5 as well as GPIOXDETMODE0_5. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX5, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE0_5 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both(Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
GPIOXDET_EX4	[4]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx4 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX4 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE0_4 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX4 as well as GPIOXDETMODE0_4. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX4, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE0_4 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	1'b0
GPIOXDET_EX3	[3]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx3 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX3 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE0_3 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX3 as well as GPIOXDETMODE0_3. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX3, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE0_3 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	1'b0
GPIOXDET_EX2	[2]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx2 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX2 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE0_2 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX2 as well as GPIOXDETMODE0_2. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX2, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE0_2 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	1'b0
GPIOXDET_EX1	[1]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx1 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX1 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE0_1 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX1 as well as GPIOXDETMODE0_1. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX1, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE0_1 000 = Low Level	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	
GPIOXDET_EX0	[0]	RW	Specifies Detect mode when GPIOx0 is in Input mode. It is configured the combination of GPIOXDET_EX0 (1-bit) + GPIOXDETMODE0_0 (2-bit). Considers GPIOXDET_EX0 as well as GPIOXDETMODE0_0. First bit is GPIOXDET_EX0, Second and third bit is GPIOXDETMODE0_0 000 = Low Level 001 = High Level 010 = Falling Edge 011 = Rising Edge 100 = Both (Rising & Falling) Edge 101 to 111 = Reserved	1'b0

16.5.1.11 GPIOxDETENB

- Base Address: C001_A000h (GPIOA)
- Base Address: C001_B000h (GPIOB)
- Base Address: C001_C000h (GPIOC)
- Base Address: C001_D000h (GPIOD)
- Base Address: C001_E000h (GPIOE)
- Address = Base Address + A03Ch, B03Ch, C03Ch, D03Ch, E03Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
GPIOXDETENB	[31:0]	RW	GPIOx[31:0]: Decides the use of the detected mode of GPIOx PAD. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	32'h0

16.5.1.12 GPIOx_SLEW

- Base Address: C001_A000h (GPIOA)
- Base Address: C001_B000h (GPIOB)
- Base Address: C001_C000h (GPIOC)
- Base Address: C001_D000h (GPIOD)
- Base Address: C001_E000h (GPIOE)
- Address = Base Address + A040h, B040h, C040h, D040h, E040h, Reset Value = 0xFFFF_FFFF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
GPIOX_SLEW	[31:0]	RW	GPIOx[31:0]: Decides the use of the Slew resistance of GPIOx PAD. 0 = Fast Slew 1 = Normal Slew	32'hFFFF_FFFF

16.5.1.13 GPIOx_SLEW_DISABLE_DEFAULT

- Base Address: C001_A000h (GPIOA)
- Base Address: C001_B000h (GPIOB)
- Base Address: C001_C000h (GPIOC)
- Base Address: C001_D000h (GPIOD)
- Base Address: C001_E000h (GPIOE)
- Address = Base Address + A044h, B044h, C044h, D044h, E044h, Reset Value = 0xFFFF_FFFF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
GPIOX_SLEW_DISABLE_DEFAULT	[31:0]	RW	GPIOx[31:0]: Decides the use of the Slew resistance of GPIOx PAD. 0 = Use Default Slew 1 = Use GPIOx_SLEW Value	32'hFFFF_FFFF

16.5.1.14 GPIOx_DRV1

- Base Address: C001_A000h (GPIOA)
- Base Address: C001_B000h (GPIOB)
- Base Address: C001_C000h (GPIOC)
- Base Address: C001_D000h (GPIOD)
- Base Address: C001_E000h (GPIOE)
- Address = Base Address + A048h, B048h, C048h, D048h, E048h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
GPIOX_DRV1	[31:0]	RW	GPIOx[31:0]: Decides the use of the Drive Strength1 resistance of GPIOx PAD. 0 = Drive Strength0 to 0 1= Drive Strength0 to 1	32'h0

16.5.1.15 GPIOx_DRV1_DISABLE_DEFAULT

- Base Address: C001_A000h (GPIOA)
- Base Address: C001_B000h (GPIOB)
- Base Address: C001_C000h (GPIOC)
- Base Address: C001_D000h (GPIOD)
- Base Address: C001_E000h (GPIOE)
- Address = Base Address + A04Ch, B04Ch, C04Ch, D04Ch, E04Ch, Reset Value = 0xFFFF_FFFF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
GPIOX_DRV1_DISABLE_DEFAULT	[31:0]	RW	GPIOx[31:0]: Decides the use of the Drive Strength1 resistance of GPIOx PAD. 0 = Use Default Drive Strength 1 = Use GPIOx_DRV1 Value	32'hFFFF_FFFF

16.5.1.16 GPIOx_DRV0

- Base Address: C001_A000h (GPIOA)
- Base Address: C001_B000h (GPIOB)
- Base Address: C001_C000h (GPIOC)
- Base Address: C001_D000h (GPIOD)
- Base Address: C001_E000h (GPIOE)
- Address = Base Address + A050h, B050h, C050h, D050h, E050h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
GPIOX_DRV0	[31:0]	RW	GPIOx[31:0]: Decides the use of the Drive Strength0 resistance of GPIOx PAD. 0 = Drive Strength1 to 0 1 = Drive Strength1 to 1 DC current of output driver(DS: Drive Strength)	32'h0

16.5.1.17 GPIOx_DRV0_DISABLE_DEFAULT

- Base Address: C001_A000h (GPIOA)
- Base Address: C001_B000h (GPIOB)
- Base Address: C001_C000h (GPIOC)
- Base Address: C001_D000h (GPIOD)
- Base Address: C001_E000h (GPIOE)
- Address = Base Address + A054h, B054h, C054h, D054h, E054h, Reset Value = 0xFFFF_FFFF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
GPIOX_DRV0_DISABLE_DEFAULT	[31:0]	RW	GPIOx[31:0]: Decides the use of the Drive Strength0 resistance of GPIOx PAD. 0 = Use Default Drive Strength 1 = Use GPIOx_DRV0 Value	32'hFFFF_FFFF

16.5.1.18 GPIOx_PULLSEL

- Base Address: C001_A000h (GPIOA)
- Base Address: C001_B000h (GPIOB)
- Base Address: C001_C000h (GPIOC)
- Base Address: C001_D000h (GPIOD)
- Base Address: C001_E000h (GPIOE)
- Address = Base Address + A058h, B058h, C058h, D058h, E058h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
GPIOX_PULLSEL	[31:0]	RW	GPIOx[31:0]: Decides the Pull-up or Pull-down of GPIOx PAD. 0 = Pull-Down 1 = Pull-Up	32'h0

16.5.1.19 GPIOx_PULLSEL_DISABLE_DEFAULT

- Base Address: C001_A000h (GPIOA)
- Base Address: C001_B000h (GPIOB)
- Base Address: C001_C000h (GPIOC)
- Base Address: C001_D000h (GPIOD)
- Base Address: C001_E000h (GPIOE)
- Address = Base Address + A05Ch, B05Ch, C05Ch, D05Ch, E05Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
GPIOX_PULLSEL_DISABLE_DEFAULT	[31:0]	RW	GPIOx[31:0]: Decides the use of the PullSel resistance of GPIOx PAD. 0 = Use Default Pull Sel 1 = Use GPIOx_PULLSEL Value	32'h0

16.5.1.20 GPIOx_PULLENB

- Base Address: C001_A000h (GPIOA)
- Base Address: C001_B000h (GPIOB)
- Base Address: C001_C000h (GPIOC)
- Base Address: C001_D000h (GPIOD)
- Base Address: C001_E000h (GPIOE)
- Address = Base Address + A060h, B060h, C060h, D060h, E060h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
GPIOX_PULLENB	[31:0]	RW	GPIOx[31:0]: Decides the use of the Pull-up resistance (100 kΩ) of GPIOx PAD. 0 = Pull-Up Disable 1 = Pull-Up Enable	32'h0

16.5.1.21 GPIOx_PULLENB_DISABLE_DEFAULT

- Base Address: C001_A000h (GPIOA)
- Base Address: C001_B000h (GPIOB)
- Base Address: C001_C000h (GPIOC)
- Base Address: C001_D000h (GPIOD)
- Base Address: C001_E000h (GPIOE)
- Address = Base Address + A064h, B064h, C064h, D064h, E064h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
GPIOX_PULLENB_DISABLE_DEFAULT	[31:0]	RW	GPIOx[31:0]: Decides the use of the PullEnb resistance of GPIOx PAD. 0 = Use Default Pull Enb 1 = Use GPIOx_PULLENB Value	32'h0

17 Ethernet MAC

17.1 Overview

The GMAC enables a host to transmit and receive data over Ethernet in compliance with the IEEE802.3-2008 standard.

EMAC supports 10/100/1000 Mbps data transfer rates, and it has Reduced Gigabit Media Independent Interface (RGMII) with External PHY chip.

17.2 Features

17.2.1 MAC Core Features

- Supports 10/100/1000 Mbps data transfer rates with the following phy interfaces:
  - RGMII interface to communicate with an external gigabit PHY
- Supports both full-duplex and half-duplex operation
- Automatic CRC and pad generation controllable on receive frames
- Programmable frame length to support Standard or Jumbo Ethernet frames with sizes up to 16 KB
- Programmable Inter Frame Gap (4096 bit times in steps of 8)
- Support a variety of flexible address filtering mode
- Separate transmission, reception, and control interface to the Application9
- MDIO Master Interface for PHY device configuration and management
- Compliant to the following standards:
  - IEEE802.3-2002 for Ethernet MAC
  - IEEE1588-2002 standard for precision networked clock synchronization
  - RGMII specification version 2.0 from HP/Marvell.

17.2.2 DMA Block Features

- 32/64/128-bit data transfer
- Single-channel Transmit and Receive engines
- Optimization for packet-oriented DMA transfers with frame delimiters
- Byte-aligned addressing for data buffer support
- Descriptor architectures, allowing large blocks of data transfer with minimum CPU intervention; each descriptor can transfer up to 8 KB of data
- Individual programmable burst size for Transmit and Receive DMA Engines for optimal host bus utilization
- Programmable interrupt options for different operational conditions
- Per-frame Transmit/Receive complete interrupt control
- Round-robin or fixed-priority arbitration between Receive and Transmit Engines
- Start/Stop mode
- Separate port for host CSR (Control and Status Register) access and host data interface

17.3 Block Diagram

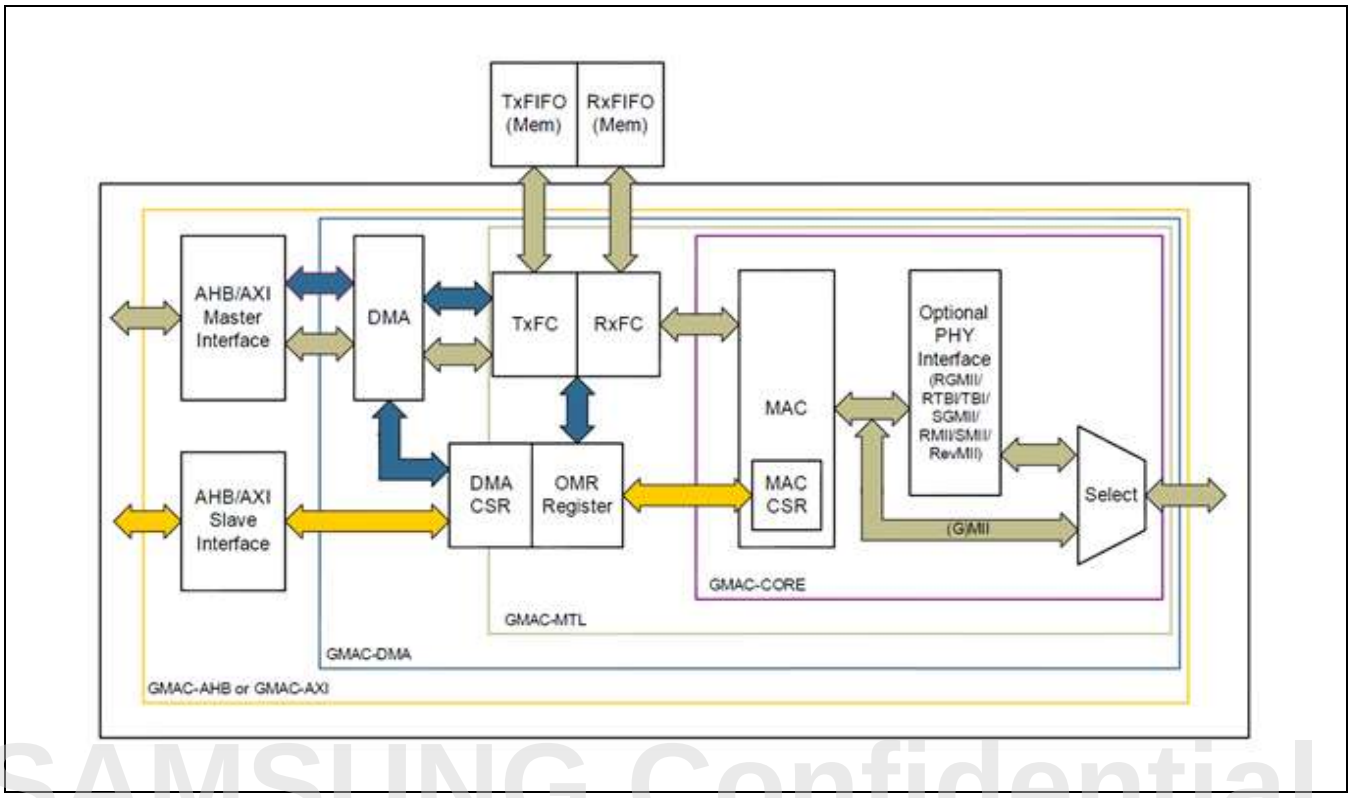


Figure 17-1 Block Diagram of the Ethernet MAC

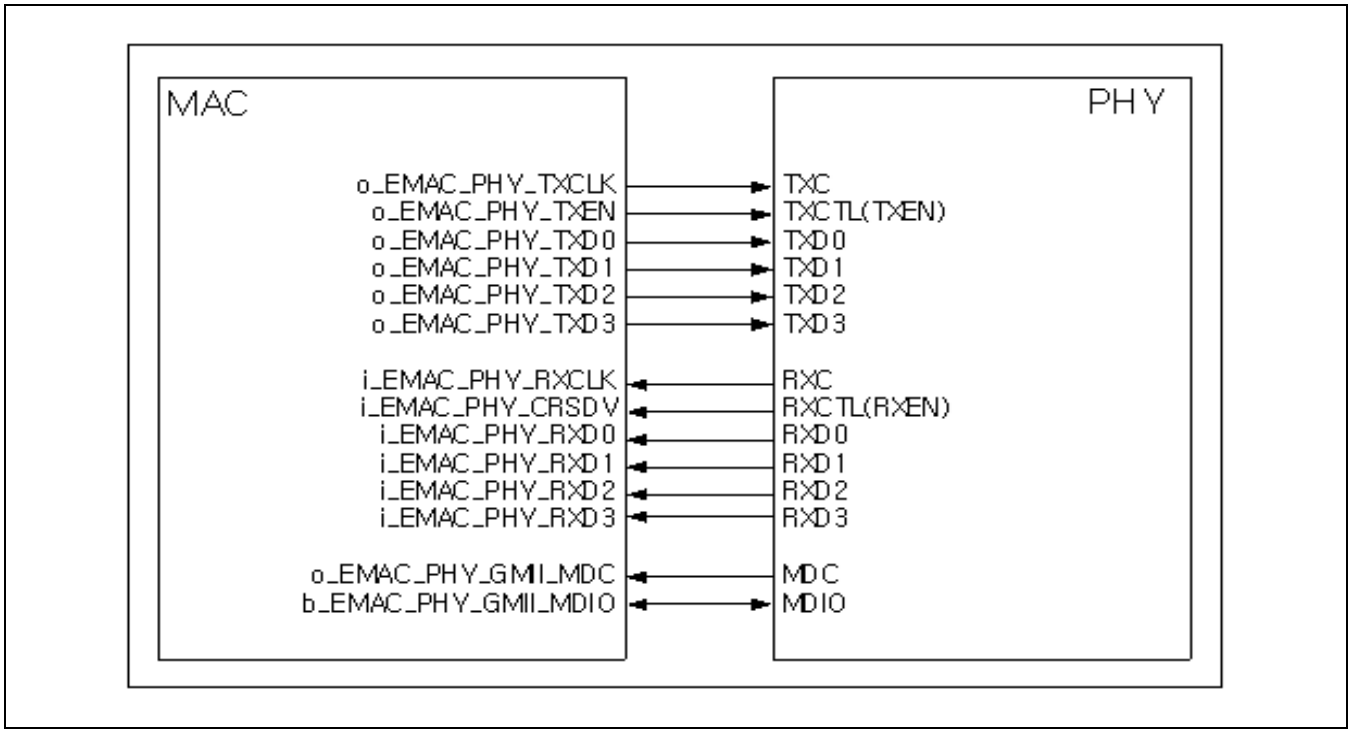


Figure 17-2 RGMII Interface between MAC and Gigabit Ethernet PHY

17.4 Register Description

17.4.1 Register Map Summary

- Base Address: C006_1000h

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
MAC DMA			
Ethernet MAC DMA register 0	0x00h	Bus Mode Register	0x0000_0101
Ethernet MAC DMA register 1	0x04h	Transmit Poll Demand Register	0x0000_0000
Ethernet MAC DMA register 2	0x08h	Receive Poll Demand Register	0x0000_0000
Ethernet MAC DMA register 3	0x0Ch	Receive Descriptor List Address Register	0x0000_0000
Ethernet MAC DMA register 4	0x10h	Transmit Descriptor List Address Register	0x0000_0000
Ethernet MAC DMA register 5	0x14h	Status Register	0x0000_0000
Ethernet MAC DMA register 6	0x18h	Operation Mode Register	0x0000_0000
Ethernet MAC DMA register 7	0x1Ch	Interrupt Enable Register	0x0000_0000
Ethernet MAC DMA register 8	0x20h	Missed Frame and Buffer Overflow Control Register	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x24h to 0x44h	Reserved	–
Ethernet MAC DMA register 18	0x48h	Current Host Transmit Descriptor Register	0x0000_0000
Ethernet MAC DMA register 19	0x4Ch	Current Host Receive Descriptor Register	0x0000_0000
Ethernet MAC DMA register 20	0x50h	Current Host Transmit Buffer Address Register	0x0000_0000
Ethernet MAC DMA register 21	0x54h	Current Host Receive Buffer Address Register	0x0000_0000

- Base Address: C006_0000h

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
MAC Core			
Ethernet MAC Register 0	0x00h	MAC Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
Ethernet MAC Register 1	0x04h	MAC Frame Filter Register	0x0000_0000
Ethernet MAC Register 2	0x08h	Hash Table High Register	0x0000_0000
Ethernet MAC Register 3	0x0Ch	Hash Table Low Register	0x0000_0000
Ethernet MAC Register 4	0x10h	GMII Address Register	0x0000_0000
Ethernet MAC Register 5	0x14h	GMII Data Register	0x0000_0000
Ethernet MAC Register 6	0x18h	Flow Control Register	0x0000_0000
Ethernet MAC Register 7	0x1Ch	VALN Tag Register	0x0000_0000
Ethernet MAC Register 8	0x20h	Version Register	0x0000_0037
Ethernet MAC Register 9	0x24h	Debug Register	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x28h to 0x34h	Reserved	–
Ethernet MAC Register 14	0x38h	Interrupt Status Register	0x0000_0000
Ethernet MAC Register 15	0x3Ch	Interrupt Mask Register	0x0000_0000
Ethernet MAC Register 16	0x40h	MAC Address0 High Register	0x0000_FFFF
Ethernet MAC Register 17	0x44h	MAC Address0 Low Register	0xFFFF_FFFF
Ethernet MAC Register 18	0x48h	MAC Address1 High Register	0x0000_FFFF
Ethernet MAC Register 19	0x4Ch	MAC Address1 Low Register	0xFFFF_FFFF
Ethernet Mac Register 20 to 47	0x50h to 0xBCh	MAC Address1 High Register MAC Address1 Low Register	0x0000_FFFF 0xFFFF_FFFF
Ethernet MAC Register 48	0xC0h	AN Control Register	0x0000_0000
Ethernet MAC Register 49	0xC4h	AN Status Register	0x0000_0000
Ethernet MAC Register 50	0xC8h	Auto-Negotiation Advertisement Register	0x0000_0000
Ethernet MAC Register 51	0xCCh	Auto-Negotiation Link Partner Ability Register	0x0000_0000
Ethernet MAC Register 52	0xD0h	Auto-Negotiation Expansion Register	0x0000_0000
Ethernet MAC Register 53	0xD4h	TBI Extended Status Register	0x0000_0000
Ethernet MAC Register 54	0xD8h	SGMII/RGMII/SMII Control and Status Register	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0xE0h to 0x6FCh	Reserved	–
Ethernet MAC Register 448	0x700h	Time Stamp Control Register	0x0000_0000
Ethernet MAC Register 449	0x704h	Sub-Second Increment Register	0x0000_0000
Ethernet MAC Register 450	0x708h	System Time - Second Register	0x0000_0000
Ethernet MAC Register 451	0x70Ch	System Time - Nano second Register	0x0000_0000
Ethernet MAC Register 452	0x710h	System Time - Second Update	0x0000_0000
Ethernet MAC Register 453	0x714h	System Time - Nano Second Update Register	0x0000_0000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
Ethernet MAC Register 454	0x718h	Timestamp Addend Register	0x0000_0000
Ethernet MAC Register 455	0x71Ch	Target Time Second Register	0x0000_0000
Ethernet MAC Register 456	0x720h	Target Time Nano Second Register	0x0000_0000
Ethernet MAC Register 457	0x724h	System Time - Higher Word Seconds Register	0x0000_0000
Ethernet MAC Register 458	0x728h	Timestamp Status Register	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x72Ch to 0x7FCh	Reserved	–
Ethernet MAC Register 512 to 543	0x800h to 0x87Ch	MAC Address1 High Register MAC Address1 Low Register	0x0000_FFFF 0xFFFF_FFFF

17.4.1.1 MAC DMA

17.4.1.1.1 Ethernet MAC DMA Register 0

- Base Address: C006_1000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x00h, Reset Value = 0x0020_0100

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RIB	[31]	RW	Rebuild INCRx Burst When this bit is set high and the AHB master gets an EBT (Retry, Split, or Losing bus grant), the AHB master interface rebuilds the pending beats of any burst transfer initiated with INCRx. The AHB master interface rebuilds the beats with a combination of specified bursts with INCRx and SINGLE. By default, the AHB master interface rebuilds pending beats of an EBT with an unspecified (INCR) burst. This bit is valid only in the GMAC-AHB configuration. It is reserved in all other configuration.	1'b0
RSVD	[30]	–	Reserved	1'b0
PRWG	[29:28]	RW	Channel Priority Weights This field sets the priority weights for Channel 0 during the round-robin arbitration between the DMA channels for the system bus. 00 = The priority weight is 1 01 = The priority weight is 2 10 = The priority weight is 3 11 = The priority weight is 4 This field is present in all DWC_GMAC configurations except GMAC-AXI when you select the AV feature. Otherwise, this field is reserved and read-only (RO).	2'b0
TXPR	[27]	RW	Transmit Priority When set, this bit indicates that the transmit DMA has higher priority than the receive DMA during arbitration for the system-side bus. In the GMAC-AXI configuration, this bit is reserved and read-only (RO).	1'b0
MB	[26]	RW	Mixed Burst When this bit is set high and the FB bit is low, the AHB master interface starts all bursts of length more than 16 with INCR (undefined burst), whereas it reverts to fixed burst transfers (INCRx and SINGLE) for burst length of 16 and less.	1'b0
AAL	[25]	RW	Address-Aligned Beats When this bit is set high and the FB bit is equal to 1, the AHB or AXI interface generates all bursts aligned to the start address LS bits. If the FB bit is equal to 0, the first burst (accessing the start address of data buffer) is not aligned, but subsequent bursts are aligned to the address.	1'b0
PBLX8	[24]	RW	PBLx8 Mode	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			When set high, this bit multiplies the programmed PBL value (Bits [22:17] and Bits[13:8]) eight times. Therefore, the DMA transfers the data in 8, 16, 32, 64,128, and 256 beats depending on the PBL value.	
USP	[23]	RW	Use Separate PBL When set high, this bit configures the Rx DMA to use the value configured in Bits[22:17] as PBL. The PBL value in Bits[13:8] is applicable only to the Tx DMA operations. When reset to low, the PBL value in Bits[13:8] is applicable for both DMA engines.	1'b0
RPBL	[22:17]	RW	Rx DMA PBL This field indicates the maximum number of beats to be transferred in one RxDMA transaction. This is the maximum value that is used in a single block Read or Write. The Rx DMA always attempts to burst as specified in the RPBL bit each time it starts a Burst transfer on the host bus. You can program RPBL with values of 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, and 32. Any other value results in undefined behavior. This field is valid and applicable only when USP is set high.	6'h10
FB	[16]	RW	Fixed Burst This bit controls whether the AHB or AXI master interface performs fixed burst transfers or not. When set, the AHB interface uses only SINGLE, INCR4, INCR8,or INCR16 during start of the normal burst transfers. When reset, the AHB or AXI interface uses SINGLE and INCR burst transfer operations. For more information, see Bit 0 (UNDEF) of the AXI Bus Mode register in the GMAC-AXI configuration.	1'b0
PR	[15:14]	RW	Priority Ratio These bits control the priority ratio in the weighted round-robin arbitration between the Rx DMA and Tx DMA. These bits are valid only when Bit 1 (DA) is reset. The priority ratio is Rx:Tx or Tx:Rx depending on whether Bit 27 (TXPR) is reset or set. 00 = The Priority Ratio is 1:1 01 = The Priority Ratio is 2:1 10 = The Priority Ratio is 3:1 11 = The Priority Ratio is 4:1 In the GMAC-AXI configuration, these bits are reserved and read-only (RO).	2'b0
PBL	[13:8]	RW	Programmable Burst Length These bits indicate the maximum number of beats to be transferred in one DMA transaction. This is the maximum value that is used in a single block Read or Write. The DMA always attempts to burst as specified in PBL each time it starts a Burst transfer on the host bus. PBL can be	6'h01

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			programmed with permissible values of 1, 2, 4, 8, 16 and 32. Any other value results in undefined behavior. When USP is set high, this PBL value is applicable only for Tx DMA transactions. If the number of beats to be transferred is more than 32, then perform the following steps: Set the PBLx8 mode. Set the PBL. For example, if the maximum number of beats to be transferred is 64 then first set PBLx8 to 1 and then set PBL to 8. The PBL values have the following limitation: The maximum number of possible beats (PBL) is limited by the size of the Tx FIFO and Rx FIFO in the MTL layer and the data bus width on the DMA. The FIFO has a constraint that the maximum beat supported is half the depth of the FIFO, except when specified.	
ATDS	[7]	RW	Alternate Descriptor Size When set, the size of the alternate descriptor increases to 32 bytes (8 DWORDS). This is required when the Advanced Timestamp feature or the IPC Full Checksum Offload Engine (Type 2) is enabled in the receiver. The enhanced descriptor is not required if the Advanced Timestamp and IPC Full Checksum Offload Engine (Type 2) features are not enabled. In such case, you can use the 16 bytes descriptor to save 4 bytes of memory. This bit is present only when you select the Alternate Descriptor feature and anyone of the following features during core configuration: Advanced Timestamp feature IPC Full Checksum Offload Engine (Type 2) feature Otherwise, this bit is reserved and is read-only. When reset, the descriptor size reverts back to 4 DWORDs (16 bytes). This bit preserves the backward compatibility for the descriptor size. In versions prior to 3.50a, the descriptor size is 16 bytes for both normal and enhanced descriptors. In version 3.50a, descriptor size is increased to 32 bytes because of the Advanced Timestamp and IPC Full Checksum Offload Engine (Type 2) features.	1'b0
DSL	[6:2]	RW	Descriptor Skip Length This bit specifies the number of Word, Dword, or Lword (depending on the 32-bit, 64-bit, or 128-bit bus) to skip between two unchained descriptors. The address skipping starts from the end of current descriptor to the start of next descriptor. When the DSL value is equal to zero, the descriptor table is taken as contiguous by the DMA in Ring mode.	5'h0
DA	[1]	RW	DMA Arbitration Scheme	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			This bit specifies the arbitration scheme between the transmit and receive paths of Channel 0. 0 = Weighted round-robin with Rx:Tx or Tx:Rx - The priority between the paths is according to the priority specified in Bits[15:14] (PR) and priority weights specified in Bit[27] (TXPR). 1 = Fixed priority - The transmit path has priority over receive path when Bit 27 (TXPR) is set. Otherwise, receive path has priority over the transmit path. In the GMAC-AXI configuration, these bits are reserved and are read-only (RO).	
SWR	[0]	RW	Software Reset When this bit is set, the MAC DMA Controller resets the logic and all internal registers of the MAC. It is cleared automatically after the reset operation is complete in all of the DWC_GMAC clock domains. Before reprogramming any register of the DWC_GMAC, you should read a zero (0) value in this bit. NOTE: The Software reset function is driven only by this bit. Bit[0] of Register 64 (Channel 1 Bus Mode Register) or Register 128 (Channel 2 Bus Mode Register) has no impact on the Software reset function. The reset operation is completed only when all resets in all active clock domains are de-asserted. Therefore, it is essential that all PHY inputs clocks (applicable for the selected PHY interface) are present for the software reset completion. The time to complete the software reset operation depends on the frequency of the slowest active clock.	1'b1

17.4.1.1.2 Ethernet MAC DMA Register 1

- Base Address: C006_1000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x04h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
TPD	[31:0]	RW	Transmit Poll Demand When these bits are written with any value, the DMA reads the current descriptor to which the Register 18 (Current Host Transmit Descriptor Register) is pointing. If that descriptor is not available (owned by the Host), the transmission returns to the Suspend state and Bit 2 (TU) of Register 5 (Status Register) is asserted. If the descriptor is available, the transmission resumes. When this register is read, it always returns zero.	32'h0

17.4.1.1.3 Ethernet MAC DMA Register 2

- Base Address: C006_1000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x08h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RPD	[31:0]	RW	Receive Poll Demand When these bits are written with any value, the DMA reads the current descriptor to which the Register 19 (Current Host Receive Descriptor Register) is pointing. If that descriptor is not available (owned by the Host), the reception returns to the Suspended state and Bit 7 (RU) of Register 5 (Status Register) is asserted. If the descriptor is available, the Rx DMA returns to the active state. When this register is read, it always returns zero.	32'h0

17.4.1.1.4 Ethernet MAC DMA Register 3

- Base Address: C006_1000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RDESLA	[31:0]	RW	Start of Receive List This field contains the base address of the first descriptor in the Receive Descriptor list. The LSB bits (1:0, 2:0, or 3:0) for 32-bit, 64-bit, or 128-bit bus width are ignored and internally taken as all-zero by the DMA. Therefore, these LSB bits are read-only (RO).	32'h0

17.4.1.1.5 Ethernet MAC DMA Register 4

- Base Address: C006_1000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x10h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
TDESLA	[31:0]	RW	Start of Transmit List This field contains the base address of the first descriptor in the Transmit Descriptor list. The LSB bits (1:0, 2:0, 3:0) for 32-bit, 64-bit, or 128-bit bus width are ignored and are internally taken as all-zero by the DMA. Therefore, these LSB bits are read-only (RO).	32'h0

17.4.1.1.6 Ethernet MAC DMA Register 5

- Base Address: C006_1000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x14h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31]	–	Reserved	1'b0
GLPII/GTMSI	[30]	R	GLPII: GMAC LPI Interrupt (for Channel 0) This bit indicates an interrupt event in the LPI logic of the MAC. To reset this bit to 1'b0, the software must read the corresponding registers in the DWC_GMAC to get the exact cause of the interrupt and clear its source. NOTE: GLPII status is given only in Channel 0 DMA register and is applicable only when the Energy Efficient Ethernet feature is enabled. Otherwise, this bit is reserved. When this bit is high, the interrupt signal from the MAC (SBD_INTR_O) is high. or GTMSI: GMAC TMS Interrupt (for Channel 1 and Channel 2) This bit indicates an interrupt event in the traffic manager and scheduler logic of DWC_GMAC. To reset this bit, the software must read the corresponding registers (Channel Status Register) to get the exact cause of the interrupt and clear its source. NOTE: GTMSI status is given only in Channel 1 and Channel 2 DMA register when the AV feature is enabled and corresponding additional transmit channels are present. Otherwise, this bit is reserved. When this bit is high, the interrupt signal from the MAC (SBD_INTR_O) is high.	1'b0
TTI	[29]	R	Timestamp Trigger Interrupt This bit indicates an interrupt event in the Timestamp Generator block of the DWC_GMAC. The software must read the corresponding registers in the DWC_GMAC to get the exact cause of the interrupt and clear its source to reset this bit to 1'b0. When this bit is high, the interrupt signal from the DWC_GMAC subsystem (SBD_INTR_O) is high.	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			This bit is applicable only when the IEEE 1588 Timestamp feature is enabled. Otherwise, this bit is reserved.	
GPI	[28]	R	GMAC PMT Interrupt This bit indicates an interrupt event in the PMT module of the DWC_GMAC. The software must read the PMT Control and Status Register in the MAC to get the exact cause of interrupt and clear its source to reset this bit to 1'b0. The interrupt signal from the DWC_GMAC subsystem (SBD_INTR_O) is high when this bit is high. This bit is applicable only when the Power Management feature is enabled. Otherwise, this bit is reserved. NOTE: The GPI and pmt_intr_o interrupts are generated in different clock domains.	1'b0
GMI	[27]	R	GMAC MMC Interrupt This bit reflects an interrupt event in the MMC module of the DWC_GMAC. The software must read the corresponding registers in the DWC_GMAC to get the exact cause of the interrupt and clear the source of interrupt to make this bit as1'b0. The interrupt signal from the DWC_GMAC subsystem (SBD_INTR_O) is high when this bit is high. This bit is applicable only when the MAC Management Counters (MMC) are enabled. Otherwise, this bit is reserved.	1'b0
GLI	[26]	R	GMAC Line Interface Interrupt When set, this bit reflects any of the following interrupt events in the DWC_GMAC interfaces (if present and enabled in your configuration): PCS (TBI, RTBI, or SGMII): Link change or auto-negotiation complete event SMII or RGMII: Link change event General Purpose Input Status (GPIS): Any LL or LH event on the GPI_I input ports To identify the exact cause of the interrupt, the software must first read Bit 11and Bits[2:0] of Register 14 (Interrupt Status Register) and then to clear the source of interrupt (which also clears the GLI interrupt), read any of the following corresponding registers: PCS (TBI, RTBI, or SGMII): Register 49 (AN Status Register) SMII or RGMII: Register 54 (SGMII/RGMII/SMII Control and Status Register) General Purpose Input (GPI): Register 56 (General Purpose IO Register) The interrupt signal from the DWC_GMAC subsystem (SBD_INTR_O) is high when this bit is high.	1'b0
EB	[25:23]	R	Error Bits This field indicates the type of error that caused a Bus Error, for example, error response on the AHB or AXI interface. This field is valid only when Bit 13 (FBI) is set. This field does not	3'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			generate an interrupt. 000: Error during Rx DMA Write Data Transfer 011: Error during Tx DMA Read Data Transfer 100: Error during Rx DMA Descriptor Write Access 101: Error during Tx DMA Descriptor Write Access 110: Error during Rx DMA Descriptor Read Access 111: Error during Tx DMA Descriptor Read Access NOTE: 001 and 010 are reserved.	
TS	[22:20]	R	Transmit Process State This field indicates the Transmit DMA FSM state. This field does not generate an interrupt. 3'b000: Stopped; Reset or Stop Transmit Command issued 3'b001: Running; Fetching Transmit Transfer Descriptor 3'b010: Running; Waiting for status 3'b011: Running; Reading Data from host memory buffer and queuing it to transmit buffer (Tx FIFO) 3'b100: TIME_STAMP write state 3'b101: Reserved for future use 3'b110: Suspended; Transmit Descriptor Unavailable or Transmit Buffer Underflow 3'b111: Running; Closing Transmit Descriptor	3'b0
RS	[19:17]	R	Receive Process State This field indicates the Receive DMA FSM state. This field does not generate an interrupt. 3'b000: Stopped: Reset or Stop Receive Command issued 3'b001: Running: Fetching Receive Transfer Descriptor 3'b010: Reserved for future use 3'b011: Running: Waiting for receive packet 3'b100: Suspended: Receive Descriptor Unavailable 3'b101: Running: Closing Receive Descriptor 3'b110: TIME_STAMP write state 3'b111: Running: Transferring the receive packet data from receive buffer to host memory	3'b0
NIS	[16]	RW	Normal Interrupt Summary Normal Interrupt Summary bit value is the logical OR of the following bits when the corresponding interrupt bits are enabled in Register 7 (Interrupt Enable Register): Register 5[0]: Transmit Interrupt Register 5[2]: Transmit Buffer Unavailable Register 5[6]: Receive Interrupt Register 5[14]: Early Receive Interrupt Only unmasked bits (interrupts for which interrupt enable is set in Register 7) affect the Normal Interrupt Summary bit. This is a sticky bit and must be cleared (by writing 1 to this bit) each time a corresponding bit, which causes NIS to be set, is cleared.	1'b0
AIS	[15]	RW	Abnormal Interrupt Summary Abnormal Interrupt Summary bit value is the logical OR of the	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			following when the corresponding interrupt bits are enabled in Register 7 (Interrupt Enable Register): Register 5[1]: Transmit Process Stopped Register 5[3]: Transmit Jabber Timeout Register 5[4]: Receive FIFO Overflow Register 5[5]: Transmit Underflow Register 5[7]: Receive Buffer Unavailable Register 5[8]: Receive Process Stopped Register 5[9]: Receive Watchdog Timeout Register 5[10]: Early Transmit Interrupt Register 5[13]: Fatal Bus Error Only unmasked bits affect the Abnormal Interrupt Summary bit. This is a sticky bit and must be cleared (by writing 1 to this bit) each time a corresponding bit, which causes AIS to be set, is cleared.	
ERI	[14]	RW	Early Receive Interrupt This bit indicates that the DMA filled the first data buffer of the packet. This bit is cleared when the software writes 1 to this bit or Bit 6 (RI) of this register is set (whichever occurs earlier).	1'b0
TBI	[13]	RW	Fatal Bus Error Interrupt This bit indicates that a bus error occurred, as described in Bits [25:23]. When this bit is set, the corresponding DMA engine disables all of its bus accesses.	1'b0
RSVD	[12:11]	–	Reserved	2'b0
ETI	[10]	RW	Early Transmit Interrupt This bit indicates that the frame to be transmitted is fully transferred to the MTL Transmit FIFO.	1'b0
RWT	[9]	RW	Receive Watchdog Timeout When set, this bit indicates that the Receive Watchdog Timer expired while receiving the current frame and the current frame is truncated after the watchdog timeout.	1'b0
RPS	[8]	RW	Receive Process Stopped This bit is asserted when the Receive Process enters the Stopped state.	1'b0
RU	[7]	RW	Receive Buffer Unavailable This bit indicates that the host owns the Next Descriptor in the Receive List and the DMA cannot acquire it. The Receive Process is suspended. To resume processing Receive descriptors, the host should change the ownership of the descriptor and issue a Receive Poll Demand command. If no Receive Poll Demand is issued, the Receive Process resumes when the next recognized incoming frame is received. This bit is set only when the previous Receive Descriptor is owned by the DMA.	1'b0
RI	[6]	RW	Receive Interrupt This bit indicates that the frame reception is complete. When reception is complete, the Bit 31 of RDES1 (Disable Interrupt	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			on Completion) is reset in the last Descriptor, and the specific frame status information is updated in the descriptor. The reception remains in the Running state.	
UNF	[5]	RW	Transmit Underflow This bit indicates that the Transmit Buffer had an Underflow during frame transmission. Transmission is suspended and an Underflow Error TDES0[1] is set.	1'b0
OVF	[4]	RW	Receive Overflow This bit indicates that the Receive Buffer had an Overflow during frame reception. If the partial frame is transferred to the application, the overflow status is set in RDES0[11].	1'b0
TJT	[3]	RW	Transmit Jabber Timeout This bit indicates that the Transmit Jabber Timer expired, which happens when the frame size exceeds 2,048 (10,240 bytes when the Jumbo frame is enabled).When the Jabber Timeout occurs, the transmission process is aborted and placed in the Stopped state. This causes the Transmit Jabber Timeout TDES0[14] flag to assert.	1'b0
TU	[2]	RW	Transmit Buffer Unavailable This bit indicates that the host owns the Next Descriptor in the Transmit List and the DMA cannot acquire it. Transmission is suspended. Bits[22:20] explain the Transmit Process state transitions. To resume processing Transmit descriptors, the host should change the ownership of the descriptor by setting TDES0[31] and then issue a Transmit Poll Demand command.	1'b0
RSVD	[1:0]	–	Reserved	2'b0

17.4.1.1.7 Ethernet MAC DMA Register 6

- Base Address: C006_1000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x18h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:27]	–	Reserved	5'h0
DT	[26]	RW	Disable Dropping of TCP/IP Checksum Error Frames When this bit is set, the MAC does not drop the frames which only have errors detected by the Receive Checksum Offload engine. Such frames do not have any errors (including FCS error) in the Ethernet frame received by the MAC but have errors only in the encapsulated payload. When this bit is reset, all error frames are dropped if the FEF bit is reset. If the IPC Full Checksum Offload Engine (Type 2) is disabled, this bit is reserved (RO with value 1'b0).	1'b0
RSF	[25]	RW	Receive Store and Forward When this bit is set, the MTL reads a frame from the Rx FIFO only after the complete frame has been written to it, ignoring the RTC bits. When this bit is reset, the Rx FIFO operates in the cut-through mode, subject to the threshold specified by the RTC bits.	1'b0
DFF	[24]	RW	Disable Flushing of Received Frames When this bit is set, the Rx DMA does not flush any frames because of the unavailability of receive descriptors or buffers as it does normally when this bit is reset. This bit is reserved (and RO) in the GMAC-MTL configuration.	1'b0
RFA_2	[23]	RW	MSB of Threshold for Activating Flow Control If the DWC_GMAC is configured for an Rx FIFO size of 8 KB or more, this bit (when set) provides additional threshold levels for activating the flow control in both half duplex and full-duplex modes. This bit (as Most Significant Bit), along with the RFA (Bits [10:9]), gives the following thresholds for activating flow control: 100 = Full minus 5 KB, that is, FULL - 5 KB 101 = Full minus 6 KB, that is, FULL - 6 KB 110 = Full minus 7 KB, that is, FULL - 7 KB 111 = Reserved This bit is reserved (and RO) if the Rx FIFO is 4 KB or less deep.	1'b0
RFD_2	[22]	RW	MSB of Threshold for Deactivating Flow Control If the DWC_GMAC is configured for Rx FIFO size of 8 KB or more, this bit (when set) provides additional threshold levels for deactivating the flow control in both half-duplex and full-duplex modes. This bit (as Most Significant Bit) along with the RFD (Bits[12:11]) gives the following thresholds for deactivating flow control: 100 = Full minus 5 KB, that is, FULL - 5 KB 101 = Full minus 6 KB, that is, FULL - 6 KB 110 = Full minus 7 KB, that is, FULL - 7 KB 111 = Reserved	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			This bit is reserved (and RO) if the Rx FIFO is 4 KB or less deep.	
TSF	[21]	RW	Transmit Store and Forward When this bit is set, transmission starts when a full frame resides in the MTL Transmit FIFO. When this bit is set, the TTC values specified in Bits [16:14] are ignored. This bit should be changed only when the transmission is stopped.	1'b0
TFT	[20]	RW	Flush Transmit FIFO When this bit is set, the transmit FIFO controller logic is reset to its default values and thus all data in the Tx FIFO is lost or flushed. This bit is cleared internally when the flushing operation is complete. The Operation Mode register should not be written to until this bit is cleared. The data which is already accepted by the MAC transmitter is not flushed. It is scheduled for transmission and results in underflow and runt frame transmission. NOTE: The flush operation is complete only when the Tx FIFO is emptied of its contents and all the pending Transmit Status of the transmitted frames are accepted by the host. In order to complete this flush operation, the PHY transmit clock (clk_tx_i) is required to be active.	1'b0
RSVD	[19:17]	–	Reserved	3'b0
TTC	[16:14]	RW	Transmit Threshold Control These bits control the threshold level of the MTL Transmit FIFO. Transmission starts when the frame size within the MTL Transmit FIFO is larger than the In addition, full frames with a length less than the threshold are also These bits are used only when Bit 21 (TSF) is reset. 000 = 64 001 = 128 010 = 192 011 = 256 100 = 40 101 = 32 110 = 24 111 = 16	3'b0
ST	[13]	RW	Start or Stop Transmission Command When this bit is set, transmission is placed in the Running state, and the DMA checks the Transmit List at the current position for a frame to be transmitted. Descriptor acquisition is attempted either from the current position in the list, which is the Transmit List Base Address set by Register 4 (Transmit Descriptor List Address Register), or from the position retained when transmission was stopped previously. If the DMA does not own the current descriptor, transmission enters the Suspended state and Bit 2 (Transmit Buffer Unavailable) of Register 5(Status Register) is set. The Start Transmission command is effective only when transmission is stopped. If the command is issued before setting	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			Register 4(Transmit Descriptor List Address Register), then the DMA behavior is unpredictable. When this bit is reset, the transmission process is placed in the Stopped state after completing the transmission of the current frame. The Next Descriptor position in the Transmit List is saved, and it becomes the current position when transmission is restarted. To change the list address, you need to program Register 4 (Transmit Descriptor List Address Register) with a new value when this bit is reset. The new value is considered when this bit is set again. The stop transmission command is effective only when the transmission of the current frame is complete or the transmission is in the Suspended state.	
RFD	[12:11]	RW	Threshold for Deactivating Flow Control (in half-duplex and full-duplex modes) These bits control the threshold (Fill-level of Rx FIFO) at which the flow control isde-asserted after activation. 00 = Full minus 1 KB, that is, FULL - 1 KB 01 = Full minus 2 KB, that is, FULL - 2 KB 10 = Full minus 3 KB, that is, FULL - 3 KB 11 = Full minus 4 KB, that is, FULL - 4 KB The de-assertion is effective only after flow control is asserted. If the Rx FIFO is 8KB or more, an additional Bit (RFD_2) is used for more threshold levels as described in Bit 22. These bits are reserved and read-only when the Rx FIFO depth is less than 4 KB. NOTE: For proper flow control, the value programmed in the “RFD_2, RFD” fields should be equal to or more than the value programmed in the “RFA_2, RFA” fields.	2'b0
RFA	[10:9]	RW	Threshold for Activating Flow Control (in half-duplex and full-duplex modes) These bits control the threshold (Fill level of Rx FIFO) at which the flow control is activated. 00 = Full minus 1 KB, that is, FULL-1KB 01 = Full minus 2 KB, that is, FULL-2KB 10 = Full minus 3 KB, that is, FULL-3KB 11 = Full minus 4 KB, that is, FULL-4KB These values are applicable only to Rx FIFOs of 4 KB or more and when Bit 8(EFC) is set high. If the Rx FIFO is 8 KB or more, an additional Bit (RFA_2) is used for more threshold levels as described in Bit 23. These bits are reserved and read-only when the depth of Rx FIFO is less than 4 KB. NOTE: When FIFO size is exactly 4 KB, although the DWC_GMAC allows you to program the value of these bits to 11, the software should not program these bits to 2'b11. The value 2'b11 means flow control on FIFO empty condition.	2'b0
EFC	[8]	RW	Enable HW Flow Control When this bit is set, the flow control signal operation based on the fill-level of RxFIFO is enabled. When reset, the flow control operation is disabled. This bit is not used (reserved and always	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			reset) when the Rx FIFO is less than 4 KB.	
FEF	[7]	RW	Forward Error Frames When this bit is reset, the Rx FIFO drops frames with error status (CRC error, collision error, GMII_ER, giant frame, watchdog timeout, or overflow). However, if the start byte (write) pointer of a frame is already transferred to the read controller side (in Threshold mode), then the frame is not dropped. In the GMAC-MTL configuration in which the Frame Length FIFO is also enabled during core configuration, the Rx FIFO drops the error frames if that frame's start byte is not transferred (output) on the ARI bus. When the FEF bit is set, all frames except runt error frames are forwarded to the DMA. If the Bit 25 (RSF) is set and the Rx FIFO overflows when a partial frame is written, then the frame is dropped irrespective of the FEF bit setting. However, if the Bit 25 (RSF) is reset and the Rx FIFO overflows when a partial frame is written, then a partial frame may be forwarded to the DMA. Note: When FEF bit is reset, the giant frames are dropped if the giant frame status is given in Rx Status in the following configurations: The IP checksum engine (Type 1) and full checksum offload engine (Type 2) are not selected. The advanced timestamp feature is not selected but the extended status is selected. The extended status is available with the following features: L3-L4 filter in GMAC-CORE or GMAC-MTL configurations Full checksum offload engine (Type 2) with enhanced descriptor format in the GMAC-DMA, GMAC-AHB, or GMAC-AXI configurations.	1'b0
FUF	[6]	RW	Forward Undersized Good Frames When set, the Rx FIFO forwards Undersized frames (that is, frames with no Error and length less than 64 bytes) including pad-bytes and CRC. When reset, the Rx FIFO drops all frames of less than 64 bytes, unless a frame is already transferred because of the lower value of Receive Threshold, for example, RTC = 01.	1'b0
DGF	[5]	RW	Drop Giant Frames When set, the MAC drops the received giant frames in the Rx FIFO, that is, frames that are larger than the computed giant frame limit. When reset, the MAC does not drop the giant frames in the Rx FIFO. NOTE: This bit is available in the following configurations in which the giant frame status is not provided in Rx status and giant frames are not dropped by default: Configurations in which IP Checksum Offload (Type 1) is selected in Rx Configurations in which the IPC Full Checksum Offload Engine (Type 2) is selected in Rx with normal descriptor format	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			Configurations in which the Advanced Timestamp feature is selected In all other configurations, this bit is not used (reserved and always reset).	
RTC	[4:3]	RW	Threshold Control These two bits control the threshold level of the MTL Receive FIFO. Transfer (request) to DMA starts when the frame size within the MTL Receive FIFO is larger than the threshold. In addition, full frames with length less than the threshold are automatically transferred. The value of 11 is not applicable if the configured Receive FIFO size is 128 bytes. These bits are valid only when the RSF bit is zero, and are ignored when the RSF bit is set to 1. 00 = 64 01 = 32 10 = 96 11 = 128	2'b0
OSF	[2]	RW	Operate on Second Frame When this bit is set, it instructs the DMA to process the second frame of the Transmit data even before the status for the first frame is obtained.	2'b0
SR	[1]	RW	Start or Stop Receive When this bit is set, the Receive process is placed in the Running state. The DMA attempts to acquire the descriptor from the Receive list and processes the incoming frames. The descriptor acquisition is attempted from the current position in the list, which is the address set by the Register 3 (Receive Descriptor List Address Register) or the position retained when the Receive process was previously stopped. If the DMA does not own the descriptor, reception is suspended and Bit 7 (Receive Buffer Unavailable) of Register 5 (Status Register)is set. The Start Receive command is effective only when the reception has stopped. If the command is issued before setting Register 3 (Receive Descriptor List Address Register), the DMA behavior is unpredictable. When this bit is cleared, the Rx DMA operation is stopped after the transfer of the current frame. The next descriptor position in the Receive list is saved and becomes the current position after the Receive process is restarted. The Stop Receive command is effective only when the Receive process is in either the Running (waiting for receive packet) or in the Suspended state.	2'b0
RSVD	[0]	–	Reserved	1'b0

17.4.1.1.8 Ethernet MAC DMA Register 7

- Base Address: C006_1000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x1Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:17]	–	Reserved	15'h0
NIE	[16]	RW	Normal Interrupt Summary Enable When this bit is set, normal interrupt summary is enabled. When this bit is reset, normal interrupt summary is disabled. This bit enables the following interrupts in Register 5 (Status Register): Register 5[0]: Transmit Interrupt Register 5[2]: Transmit Buffer Unavailable Register 5[6]: Receive Interrupt Register 5[14]: Early Receive Interrupt	1'b0
AIE	[15]	RW	Abnormal Interrupt Summary Enable When this bit is set, abnormal interrupt summary is enabled. When this bit is reset, the abnormal interrupt summary is disabled. This bit enables the following interrupts in Register 5 (Status Register): Register 5[1]: Transmit Process Stopped Register 5[3]: Transmit Jabber Timeout Register 5[4]: Receive Overflow Register 5[5]: Transmit Underflow Register 5[7]: Receive Buffer Unavailable Register 5[8]: Receive Process Stopped Register 5[9]: Receive Watchdog Timeout Register 5[10]: Early Transmit Interrupt Register 5[13]: Fatal Bus Error	1'b0
ERE	[14]	RW	Early Receive Interrupt Enable When this bit is set with Normal Interrupt Summary Enable (Bit 16), the Early Receive Interrupt is enabled. When this bit is reset, the Early Receive Interrupt is disabled.	1'b0
FBE	[13]	RW	Fatal Bus Error Enable When this bit is set with Abnormal Interrupt Summary Enable (Bit 15), the Fatal Bus Error Interrupt is enabled. When this bit is reset, the Fatal Bus Error Enable Interrupt is disabled.	1'b0
RSVD	[12:11]	–	Reserved	2'b0
ETE	[10]	RW	Early Transmit Interrupt Enable When this bit is set with an Abnormal Interrupt Summary Enable (Bit 15), the Early Transmit Interrupt is enabled. When this bit is reset, the Early Transmit Interrupt is disabled.	1'b0
RWE	[9]	RW	Receive Watchdog Timeout Enable When this bit is set with Abnormal Interrupt Summary Enable (Bit 15), the Receive Watchdog Timeout Interrupt is enabled. When this bit is reset, the Receive Watchdog Timeout	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			Interrupt is disabled.	
RSE	[8]	RW	Receive Stopped Enable When this bit is set with Abnormal Interrupt Summary Enable (Bit 15), the Receive Stopped Interrupt is enabled. When this bit is reset, the Receive Stopped Interrupt is disabled.	1'b0
RUE	[7]	RW	Receive Buffer Unavailable Enable When this bit is set with Abnormal Interrupt Summary Enable (Bit 15), the Receive Buffer Unavailable Interrupt is enabled. When this bit is reset, the Receive Buffer Unavailable Interrupt is disabled.	1'b0
RIE	[6]	RW	Receive Interrupt Enable When this bit is set with Normal Interrupt Summary Enable (Bit 16), the Receive Interrupt is enabled. When this bit is reset, the Receive Interrupt is disabled.	1'b0
UNE	[5]	RW	Underflow Interrupt Enable When this bit is set with Abnormal Interrupt Summary Enable (Bit 15), the Transmit Underflow Interrupt is enabled. When this bit is reset, the Underflow Interrupt is disabled.	1'b0
OVE	[4]	RW	Overflow Interrupt Enable When this bit is set with Abnormal Interrupt Summary Enable (Bit 15), the Receive Overflow Interrupt is enabled. When this bit is reset, the Overflow Interrupt is disabled.	1'b0
THE	[3]	RW	Transmit Jabber Timeout Enable When this bit is set with Abnormal Interrupt Summary Enable (Bit 15), the Transmit Jabber Timeout Interrupt is enabled. When this bit is reset, the Transmit Jabber Timeout Interrupt is disabled.	1'b0
TUE	[2]	RW	Transmit Buffer Unavailable Enable When this bit is set with Normal Interrupt Summary Enable (Bit 16), the Transmit Buffer Unavailable Interrupt is enabled. When this bit is reset, the Transmit Buffer Unavailable Interrupt is disabled.	1'b0
TSE	[1]	RW	Transmit Stopped Enable When this bit is set with Abnormal Interrupt Summary Enable (Bit 15), the Transmission Stopped Interrupt is enabled. When this bit is reset, the Transmission Stopped Interrupt is disabled.	1'b0
TIE	[0]	RW	Transmit Interrupt Enable When this bit is set with Normal Interrupt Summary Enable (Bit 16), the Transmit Interrupt is enabled. When this bit is reset, the Transmit Interrupt is disabled.	1'b0

17.4.1.1.9 Ethernet MAC DMA Register 8

- Base Address: C006_1000h
- Address = Base Address + 1020h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:29]	–	Reserved	3'b0
OVFCNTOVF	[28]	RW	Overflow Bit for FIFO Overflow Counter This bit is set every time the Overflow Frame Counter (Bits[27:17])overflows, that is, the Rx FIFO overflows with the overflow frame counter at maximum value. In such a scenario, the overflow frame counter is reset to all-zeros and this bit indicates that the rollover happened.	1'b0
OVFFRMCNT	[27:17]	RW	Overflow Frame Counter This field indicates the number of frames missed by the application. This counter is incremented each time the MTL FIFO overflows. The counter is cleared when this register is read with MCI_BE_I[2] at 1'b1.	11'h0
MISCNTOVF	[16]	RW	Overflow Bit for Missed Frame Counter This bit is set every time Missed Frame Counter (Bits[15:0]) overflows, that is, the DMA discards an incoming frame because of the Host Receive Buffer being unavailable with the missed frame counter at maximum value. In such a scenario, the Missed frame counter is reset to all-zero sand this bit indicates that the rollover happened.	1'b0
MISFRMCNT	[15:0]	RW	Missed Frame Counter This field indicates the number of frames missed by the controller because of the Host Receive Buffer being unavailable. This counter is incremented each time the DMA discards an incoming frame. The counter is cleared when this register is read with MCI_BE_I[0] at 1'b1.	16'h0

17.4.1.1.10 Ethernet MAC DMA Register 18

- Base Address: C006_1000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x48h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CURTDESAPTR	[31:0]	RW	Host Transmit Descriptor Address Pointer Cleared on Reset. Pointer updated by the DMA during operation.	32'h0

17.4.1.1.11 Ethernet MAC DMA Register 19

- Base Address: C006_1000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x4Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CURRDESAPTR	[31:0]	RW	Host Receive Descriptor Address Pointer Cleared on Reset. Pointer updated by the DMA during operation.	32'h0

17.4.1.1.12 Ethernet MAC DMA Register 20

- Base Address: C006_1000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x50h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CURTBUFAPTR	[31:0]	RW	Host Transmit Buffer Address Pointer Cleared on Reset. Pointer updated by the DMA during operation.	32'h0

17.4.1.1.13 Ethernet MAC DMA Register 21

- Base Address: C006_1000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x54h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CURRBUFAPTR	[31:0]	RW	Host Receive Buffer Address Pointer Cleared on Reset. Pointer updated by the DMA during operation.	32'h0

17.4.1.2 MAC Core

17.4.1.2.1 Ethernet MAC Register 0

- Base Address: C006_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x00h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31]	–	Reserved	1'b0
SARC	[30:28]	RW	Source Address Insertion or Replacement Control This field controls the source address insertion or replacement for all transmitted frames. Bit 30 specifies which MAC Address register (0 or 1) is used for source address insertion or replacement based on the values of Bits [29:28]: 2'b0x: The input signals mti_sa_ctrl_i and ati_sa_ctrl_i control the SA field generation. 2'b10: If Bit 30 is set to 0, the MAC inserts the content of the MAC Address 0registers (registers 16 and 17) in the SA field of all transmitted frames. If Bit 30 is set to 1 and the Enable MAC Address Register 1 option is selected during core configuration, the MAC inserts the content of the MAC Address 1 registers (registers 18 and 19) in the SA field of all transmitted frames. 2'b11: If Bit 30 is set to 0, the MAC replaces the content of the MAC Address 0registers (registers 16 and 17) in the SA field of all transmitted frames. If Bit 30 is set to 1 and the Enable MAC Address Register 1 option is selected during core configuration, the MAC replaces the content of the MAC Address 1 registers (registers 18 and 19) in the SA field of all transmitted frames. NOTE: Changes to this field take effect only on the start of a frame. If you write this register field when a frame is being transmitted, only the subsequent frame can use the updated value, that is, the current frame does not use the updated value. These bits are reserved and RO when the Enable SA, VLAN, and CRC Insertion on TX feature is not selected during core configuration.	3'b0
TWOKPE	[27]	RW	IEEE 802.3as Support for 2K Packets When set, the MAC considers all frames, with up to 2,000 bytes length, as normal packets. When Bit 20 (JE) is not set, the MAC considers all received frames of size more than 2K bytes as Giant frames. When this bit is reset and Bit 20 (JE) is not set, the MAC considers all received frames of size more than 1,518 bytes (1,522bytes for tagged) as Giant frames. When Bit 20 is set, setting this bit has no effect on Giant Frame status.	1'b0
SFTERR	[26]	RW	SMII Force Transmit Error When set, this bit indicates to the PHY to force a transmit error in the SMII frame being transmitted. This bit is reserved if the SMII PHY port is not selected during core configuration.	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CST	[25]	RW	CRC Stripping for Type Frames When this bit is set, the last 4 bytes (FCS) of all frames of Ether type (Length/Type field greater than or equal to 1,536) are stripped and dropped before forwarding the frame to the application. This function is not valid when the IP Checksum Engine (Type 1) is enabled in the MAC receiver. This function is valid when Type 2 Checksum Offload Engine is enabled.	1'b0
TC	[24]	RW	Transmit Configuration in RGMII, SGMII, or SMII When set, this bit enables the transmission of duplex mode, link speed, and linkup or down information to the PHY in the RGMII, SMII, or SGMII port. When this bit is reset, no such information is driven to the PHY. This bit is reserved (and RO)if the RGMII, SMII, or SGMII PHY port is not selected during core configuration.	1'b0
WD	[23]	RW	Watchdog Disable When this bit is set, the MAC disables the watchdog timer on the receiver. The MAC can receive frames of up to 16,384 bytes. When this bit is reset, the MAC does not allow a receive frame which more than2,048 bytes (10,240 if JE is set high) or the value programmed in Register 55(Watchdog Timeout Register). The MAC cuts off any bytes received after the watchdog limit number of bytes.	1'b0
JD	[22]	RW	Jabber Disable When this bit is set, the MAC disables the jabber timer on the transmitter. The MAC can transfer frames of up to 16,384 bytes. When this bit is reset, the MAC cuts off the transmitter if the application sends out more than 2,048 bytes of data (10,240 if JE is set high) during transmission.	1'b0
BE	[21]	RW	Frame Burst Enable When this bit is set, the MAC allows frame bursting during transmission in the GMII half-duplex mode. This bit is reserved (and RO) in the 10/100 Mbps only or full-duplex-only configurations.	1'b0
JE	[20]	RW	Jumbo Frame Enable When this bit is set, the MAC allows Jumbo frames of 9,018 bytes (9,022 bytes for VLAN tagged frames) without reporting a giant frame error in the receive frame status.	1'b0
IFG	[19:17]	RW	Inter-Frame Gap These bits control the minimum IFG between frames during transmission. 000 = 96-bit times 001 = 88-bit times 010 = 80-bit times … 111 = 40-bit times In the half-duplex mode, the minimum IFG can be configured only for 64 bit times (IFG = 100). Lower values are not considered. In the 1000-Mbps mode, the minimum IFG supported is 64 bit times (and above) in the GMAC-CORE configuration and 80 bit times (and	3'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			above) in other configurations.	
DCRS	[16]	RW	Disable Carrier Sense During Transmission When set high, this bit makes the MAC transmitter ignore the (G) MII CRS signal during frame transmission in the half-duplex mode. This request results in no errors generated because of Loss of Carrier or No Carrier during such transmission. When this bit is low, the MAC transmitter generates such errors because of Carrier Sense and can even abort the transmissions. This bit is reserved (and RO) in the full-duplex-only configurations.	1'b0
PS	[15]	RW	Port Select This bit selects the Ethernet line speed. 0 = For 1000 Mbps operations 1 = For 10 or 100 Mbps operations In 10 or 100 Mbps operations, this bit, along with FES bit, selects the exact line speed. In the 10/100 Mbps-only (always 1) or 1000 Mbps-only (always 0) configurations, this bit is read-only with the appropriate value. In default10/100/1000 Mbps configuration, this bit is R_W. The MAC_PORTSELECT_O ORMAC_SPEED_O[1] signal reflects the value of this bit.	1'b0
FES	[14]	RW	Speed This bit selects the speed in the MII, RMII, SMII, RGMII, SGMII, or RevMII interface: 0 = 10 Mbps 1 = 100 Mbps This bit is reserved (RO) by default and is enabled only when the parameter SPEED_SELECT = Enabled. This bit generates link speed encoding when Bit 24 (TC) is set in the RGMII, SMII, or SGMII mode. This bit is always enabled for RGMII, SGMII, SMII, or RevMII interface. In configurations with RGMII, SGMII, SMII, or RevMII interface, this bit is driven as an output signal (MAC_SPEED_O[0]) to reflect the value of this bit in the MAC_SPEED_O signal. In configurations with RMII, MII, or GMII interface, you can optionally drive this bit as an output signal (MAC_SPEED_O [0]) to reflect its value in the MAC_SPEED_O signal.	1'b0
DO	[13]	RW	Disable Receive Own When this bit is set, the MAC disables the reception of frames when the PHY_TXEN_O is asserted in the half-duplex mode. When this bit is reset, the MAC receives all packets that are given by the PHY while transmitting. This bit is not applicable if the MAC is operating in the full-duplex mode. This bit is reserved (RO with default value) if the MAC is configured for the full-duplex-only operation.	1'b0
LM	[12]	RW	Loopback Mode When this bit is set, the MAC operates in the loopback mode at GMII or MII. The (G) MII Receive clock input (CLK_RX_I) is required	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			for the loopback to work properly, because the Transmit clock is not looped-back internally.	
DM	[11]	RW	Duplex Mode When this bit is set, the MAC operates in the full-duplex mode where it can transmit and receive simultaneously. This bit is RO with default value of 1'b1 in the full-duplex-only configuration.	1'b0
IPC	[10]	RW	Checksum Offload When this bit is set, the MAC calculates the 16-bit one's complement of the one's complement sum of all received Ethernet frame payloads. It also checks whether the IPv4 Header checksum (assumed to be bytes 25-26 or 29-30 (VLAN tagged)of the received Ethernet frame) is correct for the received frame and gives the status in the receive status word. The MAC also appends the 16-bitchecksum calculated for the IP header datagram payload (bytes after the IPv4header) and appends it to the Ethernet frame transferred to the application (when Type 2 COE is deselected). When this bit is reset, this function is disabled. When Type 2 COE is selected, this bit, when set, enables the IPv4 header checksum checking and IPv4 or IPv6 TCP, UDP, or ICMP payload checksum checking. When this bit is reset, the COE function in the receiver is disabled and the corresponding PCE and IP HCE status bits are always cleared. If the IP Checksum Offload feature is not enabled during core configuration, this bit is reserved (RO with default value).	1'b0
DR	[9]	RW	Disable Retry When this bit is set, the MAC attempts only one transmission. When a collision occurs on the GMII or MII interface, the MAC ignores the current frame transmission and reports a Frame Abort with excessive collision error in the transmit frame status. When this bit is reset, the MAC attempts retries based on the settings of the BL field (Bits [6:5]). This bit is applicable only in the half-duplex mode and is reserved (RO with default value) in the full-duplex-only configuration.	1'b0
LUD	[8]	RW	Link Up or Down This bit indicates whether the link is up or down during the transmission of configuration in the RGMII, SGMII, or SMII interface: 0 = Link Down 1 = Link Up This bit is reserved (RO with default value) and is enabled when the RGMII, SGMII, or SMII interface is enabled during core configuration.	1'b0
ACS	[7]	RW	Automatic Pad or CRC Stripping When this bit is set, the MAC strips the Pad or FCS field on the incoming frames only if the value of the length field is less than 1,536 bytes. All received frames with length field greater than or equal to 1,536 bytes are passed to the application without stripping the Pad or FCS field.	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			When this bit is reset, the MAC passes all incoming frames, without modifying them, to the Host. Note: For information about how the settings of Bit 23 (CST) and this bit impact the frame length	
BL	[6:5]	RW	Back-Off Limit The Back-Off limit determines the random integer number (r) of slot time delays (4,096 bit times for 1000 Mbps and 512 bit times for 10/100 Mbps) for which the MAC waits before rescheduling a transmission attempt during retries after a collision. This bit is applicable only in the half-duplex mode and is reserved (RO) in the full-duplex-only configuration. 00: k= min (n, 10) 01: k = min (n, 8) 10: k = min (n, 4) 11: k = min (n, 1) where n = retransmission attempt. The random integer r takes the value in the range $0 \leq r < 2 k$	2'b0
DC	[4]	RW	Deferral Check When this bit is set, the deferral check function is enabled in the MAC. The MAC issues a Frame Abort status, along with the excessive deferral error bit set in the transmit frame status, when the transmit state machine is deferred for more than24,288 bit times in the 10 or 100 Mbps mode. If the MAC is configured for 1000 Mbps operation or if the Jumbo frame mode is enabled in the 10 or 100 Mbps mode, the threshold for deferral is 155,680 bits times. Deferral begins when the transmitter is ready to transmit, but it is prevented because of an active carrier sense signal (CRS) on GMII or MII. The defer time is not cumulative. For example, if the transmitter defers for 10,000bit times because the CRS signal is active and then the CRS signal becomes inactive, the transmitter transmits and collision happens. Because of collision, the transmitter needs to back off and then defer again after back off completion. In such a scenario, the deferral timer is reset to 0 and it is restarted. When this bit is reset, the deferral check function is disabled and the MAC defers until the CRS signal goes inactive. This bit is applicable only in the half-duplex mode and is reserved (RO) in the full-duplex-only configuration.	1'b0
TE	[3]	RW	Transmitter Enable When this bit is set, the trans mit state machine of the MAC is enabled for transmission on the GMII or MII. When this bit is reset, the MAC transmit state machine is disabled after the completion of the transmission of the current frame, and does not transmit any further frames.	1'b0
RE	[2]	RW	Receiver Enable When this bit is set, the receiver state machine of the MAC is enabled for receiving frames from the GMII or MII. When this bit is reset, the MAC receive state machine is disabled after the	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			completion of the reception of the current frame, and does not receive any further frames from the GMII or MII.	
PRELEN	[1:0]	RW	Preamble Length for Transmit frames These bits control the number of preamble bytes that are added to the beginning of every Transmit frame. The preamble reduction occurs only when the MAC is operating in the full-duplex mode. 2'b00 = 7 bytes of preamble 2'b01 = 5 bytes of preamble 2'b10 = 3 bytes of preamble 2'b11 = Reserved	2'b0

17.4.1.2.2 Ethernet MAC Register 1

- Base Address: C006_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x04h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RA	[31]	RW	Receive All When this bit is set, the MAC Receiver module passes all received frames, irrespective of whether they pass the address filter or not, to the Application. The result of the SA or DA filtering is updated (pass or fail) in the corresponding bits in the Receive Status Word. When this bit is reset, the Receiver module passes only those frames to the Application that pass the SA or DA address filter.	1'b0
RSVD	[30:22]	–	Reserved	9'h0
DNTU	[21]	RW	Drop non-TCP/UDP over IP Frames When set, this bit enables the MAC to drop the non-TCP or UDP over IP frames. The MAC forward only those frames that are processed by the Layer 4 filter. When reset, this bit enables the MAC to forward all non-TCP or UDP over IP frames. If the Layer 3 and Layer 4 Filtering feature is not selected during core configuration, this bit is reserved (RO with default value).	1'b0
IPFE	[20]	RW	Layer 3 and Layer 4 Filter Enable When set, this bit enables the MAC to drop frames that do not match the enabled Layer 3 and Layer 4 filters. If Layer 3 or Layer 4 filters are not enabled for matching, this bit does not have any effect. When reset, the MAC forwards all frames irrespective of the match status of the Layer 3 and Layer 4 fields. If the Layer 3 and Layer 4 Filtering feature is not selected during core configuration, this bit is reserved (RO with default value).	1'b0
RSVD	[19:17]	–	Reserved	3'b0
VTFE	[16]	RW	VLAN Tag Filter Enable When set, this bit enables the MAC to drop VLAN tagged frames that do not match the VLAN Tag comparison. When reset, the MAC forwards all frames irrespective of the match status of the VLAN Tag.	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[15:11]	–	Reserved	5'h0
HPF	[10]	RW	Hash or Perfect Filter When this bit is set, it configures the address filter to pass a frame if it matches either the perfect filtering or the hash filtering as set by the HMC or HUC bits. When this bit is low and the HUC or HMC bit is set, the frame is passed only if it matches the Hash filter. This bit is reserved (and RO) if the Hash filter is not selected during core configuration.	1'b0
SAF	[9]	RW	Source Address Filter Enable When this bit is set, the MAC compares the SA field of the received frames with the values programmed in the enabled SA registers. If the comparison fails, the MAC drops the frame. When this bit is reset, the MAC forwards the received frame to the application with updated SAF bit of the Rx Status depending on the SA address comparison. NOTE: According to the IEEE specification, Bit 47 of the SA is reserved and set to 0.However, in DWC_GMAC, the MAC compares all 48 bits. The software driver should take this into consideration while programming the MAC address registers for SA.	1'b0
SAIF	[8]	RW	SA Inverse Filtering When this bit is set, the Address Check block operates in inverse filtering mode for the SA address comparison. The frames whose SA matches the SA registers are marked as failing the SA Address filter. When this bit is reset, frames whose SA does not match the SA registers are marked as failing the SA Address filter.	1'b0
PCF	[7:6]	RW	Pass Control Frames These bits control the forwarding of all control frames (including unicast and multicast Pause frames). 00: MAC filters all control frames from reaching the application. 01: MAC forwards all control frames except Pause frames to application even ifthey fail the Address filter. 10: MAC forwards all control frames to application even if they fail the Address Filter. 11: MAC forwards control frames that pass the Address Filter. The following conditions should be true for the Pause frames processing: Condition 1: The MAC is in the full-duplex mode and flow control is enabled by setting Bit 2 (RFE) of Register 6 (Flow Control Register) to 1. Condition 2: The destination address (DA) of the received frame matches the special multicast address or the MAC Address 0 when Bit 3 (UP) of the Register6 (Flow Control Register) is set. Condition 3: The Type field of the received frame is 0x8808 and the OPCODE Field is 0x0001. NOTE: This field should be set to 01 only when the Condition 1 is true, that is, the MAC is programmed to operate in the full-duplex mode and the RFE bit is enabled. Otherwise, the Pause frame filtering may be inconsistent. When Condition 1 is false, the Pause	2'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			frames are considered as generic control frames. Therefore, to pass all control frames (including Pause frames) when the full-duplex mode and flow control is not enabled, you should set the PCF field to 10 or 11 (as required bythe application).	
DBF	[5]	RW	Disable Broadcast Frames When this bit is set, the AFM module blocks all incoming broadcast frames. In addition, it overrides all other filter settings. When this bit is reset, the AFM module passes all received broadcast frames.	1'b0
PM	[4]	RW	Pass All Multicast When set, this bit indicates that all received frames with a multicast destination address (first bit in the destination address field is 1) are passed. When reset, filtering of multicast frame depends on HMC bit.	1'b0
DAIF	[3]	RW	DA Inverse Filtering When this bit is set, the Address Check block operates in inverse filtering mode for the DA address comparison for both unicast and multicast frames. When reset, normal filtering of frames is performed.	1'b0
HMC	[2]	RW	Hash Multicast When set, MAC performs destination address filtering of received multicast frames according to the hash table. When reset, the MAC performs a perfect destination address filtering for multicast frames, that is, it compares the DA field with the values programmed in DA registers. If Hash Filter is not selected during core configuration, this bit is reserved (and RO).	1'b0
HUC	[1]	RW	Hash Unicast When set, MAC performs destination address filtering of unicast frames according to the hash table. When reset, the MAC performs a perfect destination address filtering for unicast frames, that is, it compares the DA field with the values programmed in DA registers. If Hash Filter is not selected during core configuration, this bit is reserved (and RO).	1'b0
PR	[0]	RW	Promiscuous Mode When this bit is set, the Address Filter module passes all incoming frame sir respective of the destination or source address. The SA or DA Filter Fails status bits of the Receive Status Word are always cleared when PR is set.	1'b0

17.4.1.2.3 Ethernet MAC Register 2

- Base Address: C006_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x08h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
HTH	[31:0]	RW	Hash Table High. This field contains the upper 32 bits of the Hash table.	32'h0

17.4.1.2.4 Ethernet MAC Register 3

- Base Address: C006_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
HTL	[31:0]	RW	Hash Table Low. This field contains the lower 32 bits of the Hash table.	32'h0

17.4.1.2.5 Ethernet MAC Register 4

- Base Address: C006_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0010h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	–	Reserved	16'h0
PA	[15:11]	RW	Physical Layer Address This field indicates which of the 32 possible PHY devices are being accessed. For RevMII, this field gives the PHY Address of the RevMII module.	5'h0
GR	[10:6]	RW	GMII Register These bits select the desired GMII register in the selected PHY device. For RevMII, these bits select the desired CSR register in the RevMII Registers set.	5'h0
CR	[5:2]	RW	CSR Clock Range The CSR Clock Range selection determines the frequency of the MDC clock according to the CSR clock frequency used in your design. The CSR clock corresponding to different GMAC configurations. The suggested range of CSR clock frequency applicable for each value (when Bit[5] = 0) ensures that the MDC clock is approximately between the frequency range1.0 MHz-2.5MHz. 0000 = The CSR clock frequency is 60-100 MHz and the MDC clock frequency is CSR clock/42. 0001 = The CSR clock frequency is 100-150 MHz and the MDC clock frequency is CSR clock/62. 0010 = The CSR clock frequency is 20-35 MHz and the MDC clock frequency is CSR clock/16. 0011 = The CSR clock frequency is 35-60 MHz and the MDC clock	4'h0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			frequency is CSR clock/26. 0100 = The CSR clock frequency is 150-250 MHz and the MDC clock frequency is CSR clock/102. 0101 = The CSR clock frequency is 250-300 MHz and the MDC clock is CSR clock/124. 0110, 0111 = Reserved When Bit 5 is set, you can achieve higher frequency of the MDC clock than the frequency limit of 2.5 MHz (specified in the IEEE Std 802.3) and program a clock divider of lower value. For example, when CSR clock is of 100 MHz frequency and you program these bits as 1010, then the resultant MDC clock is of 12.5 MHz which is outside the limit of IEEE 802.3 specified range. Program the following values only if the interfacing chips support faster MDC clocks. 1000 = CSR clock/4 1001 = CSR clock/6 1010 = CSR clock/8 1011 = CSR clock/10 1100 = CSR clock/12 1101 = CSR clock/14 1110 = CSR clock/16 1111 = CSR clock/18 These bits are not used for accessing RevMII. These bits are read-only if the RevMII interface is selected as single PHY interface.	
GW	[1]	RW	GMII Write When set, this bit indicates to the PHY or RevMII that this is a Write operation using the GMII Data register. If this bit is not set, it indicates that this is a Read operation, that is, placing the data in the GMII Data register.	1'b0
GB	[0]	RW	GMII Busy This bit should read logic 0 before writing to Register 4 and Register 5. During a PHY or RevMII register access, the software sets this bit to 1'b1 to indicate that a Read or Write access is in progress. Register 5 is invalid until this bit is cleared by the MAC. Therefore, Register 5 (GMII Data) should be kept valid until the MAC clears this bit during a PHY Write operation. Similarly for a read operation, the contents of Register 5 are not valid until this bit is cleared. The subsequent read or write operation should happen only after the previous operation is complete. Because there is no acknowledgment from the PHY to MAC after a read or write operation is completed, there is no change in the functionality of this bit even when the PHY is not present.	1'b0

17.4.1.2.6 Ethernet MAC Register 5

- Base Address: C006_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x14h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	–	Reserved	16'h0
GD	[15:0]	RW	GMII Data This field contains the 16-bit data value read from the PHY or RevMII after a Management Read operation or the 16-bit data value to be written to the PHY or RevMII before a Management Write operation.	16'h0

17.4.1.2.7 Ethernet MAC Register 6

- Base Address: C006_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0018h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
PT	[31:16]	RW	Pause Time This field holds the value to be used in the Pause Time field in the transmit control frame. If the Pause Time bits is configured to be double-synchronized to the (G)MII clock domain, then consecutive writes to this register should be performed only after at least four clock cycles in the destination clock domain	16'h0
RSVD	[15:8]	–	Reserved	8'h0
DZQP	[7]	RW	Disable Zero-Quanta Pause When this bit is set, it disables the automatic generation of the Zero-Quanta Pause frames on the de-assertion of the flow-control signal from the FIFO layer (MTL or external sideband flow control signals BD_FLOWCTRL_I/MTI_FLOWCTRL_I). When this bit is reset, normal operation with automatic Zero-Quanta Pause frame generation is enabled.	1'b0
RSVD	[6]	–	Reserved	1'b0
PLT	[5:4]	RW	Pause Low Threshold This field configures the threshold of the Pause timer at which the input flow control signal MTI_FLOWCTRL_I (or SBD_ MTI_FLOWCTRL_I) is checked for automatic retransmission of the Pause frame. The threshold values should be always less than the Pause Time configured in Bits[31:16]. For example, if PT = 100H (256 slot-times), and PLT = 01, then a second Pause frame is automatically transmitted if the MTI_FLOWCTRL_I signal is asserted at 228 (256 - 28) slot times after the first Pause frame is transmitted. The following list provides the threshold values for different values: 00 = The threshold is Pause time minus 4 slot times (PT - 4 slot times). 01 = The threshold is Pause time minus 28 slot times (PT - 28 slot	2'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			times). 10 = The threshold is Pause time minus 144 slot times (PT - 144 slot times). 11 = The threshold is Pause time minus 256 slot times (PT - 256 slot times). The slot time is defined as the time taken to transmit 512 bits (64 bytes) on the GMII or MII interface.	
UP	[3]	RW	Unicast Pause Frame Detect A pause frame is processed when it has the unique multicast address specified in the IEEE Std 802.3. When this bit is set, the MAC can also detect Pause frames with unicast address of the station. This unicast address should be as specified in the MAC Address0 High Register and MAC Address0 Low Register. When this bit is reset, the MAC only detects Pause frames with unique multicast address. NOTE: The MAC does not process a Pause frame if the multicast address of received frame is different from the unique multicast address.	1'b0
PFE	[2]	RW	Receive Flow Control Enable When this bit is set, the MAC decodes the received Pause frame and disables its transmitter for a specified (Pause) time. When this bit is reset, the decode function of the Pause frame is disabled.	1'b0
TFE	[1]	RW	Transmit Flow Control Enable In the full-duplex mode, when this bit is set, the MAC enables the flow control operation to transmit Pause frames. When this bit is reset, the flow control operation in the MAC is disabled, and the MAC does not transmit any Pause frames. In the half-duplex mode, when this bit is set, the MAC enables the backpressure operation. When this bit is reset, the backpressure feature is disabled.	1'b0
FCP_BPA	[0]	RW	Flow Control Busy or Backpressure Activate This bit initiates a Pause frame in the full-duplex mode and activates the backpressure function in the half-duplex mode if the TFE bit is set. In the full-duplex mode, this bit should be read as 1'b0 before writing to the Flow Control register. To initiate a Pause frame, the Application must set this bit to 1'b1. During a transfer of the Control Frame, this bit continues to be set to signify that a frame transmission is in progress. After the completion of Pause frame transmission, the MAC resets this bit to 1'b0. The Flow Control register should not be written to until this bit is cleared. In the half-duplex mode, when this bit is set (and TFE is set), then backpressure is asserted by the MAC. During backpressure, when the MAC receives a new frame, the transmitter starts sending a JAM pattern resulting in a collision. This control register bit is logically O Red with the MTI_FLOWCTRL_I input signal for the backpressure function. When the MAC is configured for the full-duplex mode, the BPA is automatically disabled.	1'b0

17.4.1.2.8 Ethernet MAC Register 7

- Base Address: C006_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x1Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:20]	–	Reserved	12'h0
VTHM	[19]	RW	VLAN Tag Hash Table Match Enable When set, the most significant four bits of the VLAN tag's CRC are used to index the content of Register 354 (VLAN Hash Table Register). A value of 1 in the VLAN Hash Table register, corresponding to the index, indicates that the frame matched the VLAN hash table. When Bit 16 (ETV) is set, the CRC of the 12-bit VLAN Identifier (VID) is used for comparison whereas when ETV is reset, the CRC of the 16-bit VLAN tag is used for comparison. When reset, the VLAN Hash Match operation is not performed. If the VLAN Hash feature is not enabled during core configuration, this bit is reserved (RO with default value).	1'b0
ESVL	[18]	RW	Enable S-VLAN When this bit is set, the MAC transmitter and receiver also consider the S-VLAN (Type = 0x88A8) frames as valid VLAN tagged frames.	1'b0
VTIM	[17]	RW	VLAN Tag Inverse Match Enable When set, this bit enables the VLAN Tag inverse matching. The frames that do not have matching VLAN Tag are marked as matched. When reset, this bit enables the VLAN Tag perfect matching. The frames with matched VLAN Tag are marked as matched.	1'b0
ETV	[16]	RW	Enable 12-Bit VLAN Tag Comparison When this bit is set, a 12-bit VLAN identifier is used for comparing and filtering instead of the complete 16-bit VLAN tag. Bits[11:0] of VLAN tag are compared with the corresponding field in the received VLAN-tagged frame. Similarly, when enabled, only 12 bits of the VLAN tag in the received frame are used for hash-based VLAN filtering. When this bit is reset, all 16 bits of the 15th and 16th bytes of the received VLAN frame are used for comparison and VLAN hash filtering.	1'b0
VL	[15:0]	RW	VLAN Tag Identifier for Receive Frames This field contains the 802.1Q VLAN tag to identify the VLAN frames and is compared to the 15th and 16th bytes of the frames being received for VLAN frames. The following list describes the bits of this field: Bits [15:13]: User Priority Bit 12: Canonical Format Indicator (CFI) or Drop Eligible Indicator (DEI) Bits[11:0]: VLAN tag's VLAN Identifier (VID) field When the ETV bit is set, only the VID (Bits[11:0]) is used for comparison. If VL (VL[11:0] if ETV is set) is all zeros, the MAC does	16'h0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			not check the fifteenth and16th bytes for VLAN tag comparison, and declares all frames with a Type field value of 0x8100 or 0x88a8 as VLAN frames.	

17.4.1.2.9 Ethernet MAC Register 8

- Base Address: C006_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x20h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0037

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	–	Reserved	16'h0
USERVER	[15:8]	R	User-defined Version (configured with core Consultant)	8'hX
SNPSVER	[7:0]	R	MAC Version (3.7)	8'h37

17.4.1.2.10 Ethernet MAC Register 9

- Base Address: C006_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x24h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:26]	–	Reserved	6'h0
TXSTSFSTS	[25]	R	MTL Tx Status FIFO Full Status When high, this bit indicates that the MTL Tx Status FIFO is full. Therefore, the MTL cannot accept any more frames for transmission. This bit is reserved in the GMAC-AHB and GMAC-DMA configurations.	1'b0
TXFSTS	[24]	R	MTL Tx FIFO Not Empty Status When high, this bit indicates that the MTL Tx FIFO is not empty and some data is left for transmission.	1'b0
RSVD	[23]	–	Reserved	1'b0
TWCSTS	[22]	R	MTL Tx FIFO Write Controller Status When high, this bit indicates that the MTL Tx FIFO Write Controller is active and is transferring data to the Tx FIFO.	1'b0
TRCSTS	[21:20]	R	MTL Tx FIFO Read Controller Status This field indicates the state of the Tx FIFO Read Controller: 00 = IDLE state 01 = READ state (transferring data to the MAC transmitter) 10 = Waiting for Tx Status from the MAC transmitter 11 = Writing the received Tx Status or flushing the Tx FIFO	2'b0
TXPAUSED	[19]	R	MAC Transmitter in Pause When high, this bit indicates that the MAC transmitter is in the Pause condition (in the full-duplex-only mode) and hence does not schedule any frame for transmission.	1'b0
TFCSTS	[18:17]	R	MAC Transmit Frame Controller Status	2'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			This field indicates the state of the MAC Transmit Frame Controller module: 00 = IDLE state 01 = Waiting for status of previous frame or IFG or back off period to be over 10 = Generating and transmitting a Pause frame (in the full-duplex mode) 11 = Transferring input frame for transmission	
TPESTS	[16]	R	MAC GMII or MII Transmit Protocol Engine Status When high, this bit indicates that the MAC GMII or MII transmit protocol engine is actively transmitting data and is not in the IDLE state.	1'b0
RSVD	[15:0]	–	Reserved	16'h0

17.4.1.2.11 Ethernet MAC Register 14

- Base Address: C006_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x38h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:12]	–	Reserved	20'h0
GPIIS	[11]	R	GPI Interrupt Status When the GPIO feature is enabled, this bit is set when any active event (LL or LH) occurs on the GPIS field (Bits[3:0]) of Register 56 (General Purpose IO Register) and the corresponding GPIE bit is enabled. This bit is cleared on reading lane 0 (GPIS) of Register 56 (General Purpose IO Register). When the GPIO feature is not enabled, this bit is reserved.	1'b0
LPIIS	[10]	R	LPI Interrupt Status When the Energy Efficient Ethernet feature is enabled, this bit is set for any LPI state entry or exit in the MAC Transmitter or Receiver. This bit is cleared on reading Bit 0 of Register 12 (LPI Control and Status Register). In all other modes, this bit is reserved.	1'b0
TSIS	[9]	R	Timestamp Interrupt Status When the Advanced Timestamp feature is enabled, this bit is set when any of the following conditions is true: The system time value equals or exceeds the value specified in the Target Time High and Low registers. There is an overflow in the seconds register. The Auxiliary snapshot trigger is asserted. This bit is cleared on reading Bit 0 of Register 458 (Timestamp Status Register). If default Time stamping is enabled, when set, this bit indicates that the system time value is equal to or exceeds the value specified in the Target Time registers. In this mode, this bit is cleared after the completion of the read of this bit. In all other modes, this bit is	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			reserved.	
RSVD	[8]	–	Reserved	1'b0
MMCRXIPIS	[7]	R	MMC Receive Checksum Offload Interrupt Status This bit is set high when an interrupt is generated in the MMC Receive Checksum Offload Interrupt Register. This bit is cleared when all the bits in this interrupt register are cleared. This bit is valid only when you select the optional MMC module and Checksum Offload Engine (Type 2) during core configuration.	1'b0
MMCTXIS	[6]	R	MMC Transmit Interrupt Status This bit is set high when an interrupt is generated in the MMC Transmit Interrupt Register. This bit is cleared when all the bits in this interrupt register are cleared. This bit is valid only when you select the optional MMC module during core configuration.	1'b0
MMCRXIS	[5]	R	MMC Receive Interrupt Status This bit is set high when an interrupt is generated in the MMC Receive Interrupt Register. This bit is cleared when all the bits in this interrupt register are cleared. This bit is valid only when you select the optional MMC module during core configuration.	1'b0
MMCIS	[4]	R	MMC Interrupt Status This bit is set high when any of the Bits [7:5] is set high and cleared only when all of these bits are low. This bit is valid only when you select the optional MMC module during core configuration.	1'b0
PMTIS	[3]	R	PMT Interrupt Status This bit is set when a magic packet or remote wake-up frame is received in the power-down mode (see Bits 5 and 6 in the PMT Control and Status Register). This bit is cleared when both Bits[6:5] are cleared because of a read operation to the PMT Control and Status register. This bit is valid only when you select the optional PMT module during core configuration.	1'b0
PCSANCIS	[2]	R	PCS Auto-Negotiation Complete This bit is set when the Auto-negotiation is completed in the TBI, RTBI, or SGMII PHY interface (Bit 5 in Register 49 (AN Status Register)). This bit is cleared when you perform a read operation to the AN Status register. This bit is valid only when you select the optional TBI, RTBI, or SGMIIPHY interface during core configuration and operation	1'b0
PCSLCHGIS	[1]	R	PCS Link Status Changed This bit is set because of any change in Link Status in the TBI, RTBI, or SGMII PHY interface (Bit 2 in Register 49 (AN Status Register)). This bit is cleared when you perform a read operation on the AN Status register. This bit is valid only when you select the optional TBI, RTBI, or	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			SGMIIPHY interface during core configuration and operation.	
RGSMIIIS	[0]	R	RGMII or SMII Interrupt Status This bit is set because of any change in value of the Link Status of RGMII or SMII interface (Bit 3 in Register 54 (SGMII/RGMII/SMII Control and Status Register)). This bit is cleared when you perform a read operation on the SGMII/RGMII/SMII Control and Status Register. This bit is valid only when you select the optional RGMII or SMII PHY interface during core configuration and operation.	1'b0

17.4.1.2.12 Ethernet MAC Register 15

- Base Address: C006_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x3Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:11]	–	Reserved	21'h0
LPIIM	[10]	R	LPI Interrupt Mask When set, this bit disables the assertion of the interrupt signal because of the setting of the LPI Interrupt Status bit in Register 14 (Interrupt Status Register). This bit is valid only when you select the Energy Efficient Ethernet feature during core configuration. In all other modes, this bit is reserved.	1'b0
TSIM	[9]	R	Timestamp Interrupt Mask When set, this bit disables the assertion of the interrupt signal because of the setting of Timestamp Interrupt Status bit in Register 14 (Interrupt Status Register). This bit is valid only when IEEE1588 time stamping is enabled. In all other modes, this bit is reserved.	1'b0
RSVD	[8:4]	–	Reserved	5'h0
PMTIM	[3]	R	PMT Interrupt Mask When set, this bit disables the assertion of the interrupt signal because of the setting of PMT Interrupt Status bit in Register 14 (Interrupt Status Register).	1'b0
PCSANCIM	[2]	R	PCS AN Completion Interrupt Mask When set, this bit disables the assertion of the interrupt signal because of the setting of PCS Auto-negotiation complete bit in Register 14 (Interrupt Status Register).	1'b0
PCSLCHGIM	[1]	R	PCS Link Status Interrupt Mask When set, this bit disables the assertion of the interrupt signal because of the setting of the PCS Link-status changed bit in Register 14 (Interrupt Status Register).	1'b0
RGSMIIIM	[0]	R	RGMII or SMII Interrupt Mask When set, this bit disables the assertion of the interrupt signal	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			because of the setting of the RGMII or SMII Interrupt Status bit in Register 14 (Interrupt Status Register).	

17.4.1.2.13 Ethernet MAC Register 16

- Base Address: C006_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x40h, Reset Value = 0x0000_FFFF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
AE	[31]	R	Address Enable This bit is always set to 1.	1'b0
RSVD	[30:16]	–	Reserved	15'h0
ADDRHI	[15:0]	RW	MAC Address0 [47:32] This field contains the upper 16 bits (47:32) of the first 6-byte MAC address. The MAC uses this field for filtering the received frames and inserting the MAC address in the Transmit Flow Control (Pause) Frames.	16'hFFFF

17.4.1.2.14 Ethernet MAC Register 17

- Base Address: C006_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x44h, Reset Value = 0xFFFF_FFFF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ADDRLO	[31:0]	RW	MAC Address0 [31:0] This field contains the lower 32 bits of the first 6-byte MAC address. This is used by the MAC for filtering the received frames and inserting the MAC address in the Transmit Flow Control (Pause) Frames.	32'hFFFF_FFFF

17.4.1.2.15 Ethernet MAC Register 18

- Base Address: C006_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x48h, Reset Value = 0x0000_FFFF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
AE	[31]	R	Address Enable When this bit is set, the address filter module uses the second MAC address for perfect filtering. When this bit is reset, the address filter module ignores the address for filtering.	1'b0
SA	[30]	R	Source Address When this bit is set, the MAC Address1[47:0] is used to compare with the SA fields of the received frame. When this bit is reset, the MAC Address1[47:0] is used to compare with the DA fields of the received frame.	1'b0
MBC	[29:24]	R	Mask Byte Control These bits are mask control bits for comparison of each of the MAC Address bytes. When set high, the MAC does not compare the corresponding byte of received DA or SA with the contents of MAC Address1 registers. Each bit controls the masking of the bytes as follows: Bit 29: Register 18[15:8] Bit 28: Register 18[7:0] Bit 27: Register 19[31:24] … Bit 24: Register 19[7:0] You can filter a group of addresses (known as group address filtering) by masking one or more bytes of the address.	6'h0
RSVD	[23:16]	–	Reserved	8'h0
ADDRHI	[15:0]	RW	MAC Address1 [47:32] This field contains the upper 16 bits (47:32) of the second 6-byte MAC address.	16'hFFFF

17.4.1.2.16 Ethernet MAC Register 19

- Base Address: C006_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x4Ch, Reset Value = 0xFFFF_FFFF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ADDRLO	[31:0]	RW	MAC Address1 [31:0] This field contains the lower 32 bits of the second 6-byte MAC address. The content of this field is undefined until loaded by the Application after the initialization process.	32'hFFFFFFFF

17.4.1.2.17 Ethernet MAC Register 20 to 47

- Base Address: C006_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0050h to 00BCh,
  Reset Value = (High Register) 0x0000_FFFF, (Low Register) 0xFFFF_FFFF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Ethernet Mac Register 20 to 47	[31:0]	RW	The descriptions for registers 20, 22, 24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 36, 38, 40, 42, 44, and 46 (MAC Address2 High Register through MAC Address15 High Register) are the same as for the Register 18 (MAC Address1 High Register).	32'h0000FFFF
	[31:0]	RW	The descriptions for registers 21, 23, 25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 35, 37, 38, 41, 43, 45, and 47 (MAC Address2 Low Register through MAC Address15 Low Register) are the same as for the Register 19 (MAC Address1 Low Register)	32'hFFFFFFFF

17.4.1.2.18 Ethernet MAC Register 48

- Base Address: C006_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0xC0h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:19]	–	Reserved	13'h0
SGMRAL	[18]	RW	SGMII RAL Control When set, this bit forces the SGMII RAL block to operate in the speed configured in the Speed and Port Select bits of the MAC Configuration register. This is useful when the SGMII interface is used in a direct MAC to MAC connection (without a PHY) and any MAC must reconfigure the speed. When reset, the SGMII RAL block operates according to the link speed status received on SGMII (from the PHY). This bit is reserved (and RO) if the SGMII PHY interface is not selected during core configuration.	1'b0
LR	[17]	RW	Lock to Reference When set, this bit enables the PHY to lock its PLL to the 125 MHz reference clock. This bit controls the PCS_CLK_REF_O signal on the TBI, RTBI, or SGMII interface.	1'b0
ECD	[16]	RW	Enable Comma Detect When set, this bit enables the PHY for comma detection and word resynchronization. This bit controls the PCS_EN_CDET_O signal on the TBI,RTBI, or SGMII interface.	1'b0
RSVD	[15]	–	Reserved	1'b0
ELE	[14]	RW	External Loopback Enable When set, this bit causes the PHY to loopback the transmit data into the receive path. The PCS_EWRAP_O signal is asserted high when this bit is set.	1'b0
RSVD	[13]	–	Reserved	1'b0
ANE	[12]	RW	External Loopback Enable When set, this bit causes the PHY to loopback the transmit data into the receive path. The PCS_EWRAP_O signal is asserted high when this bit is set.	1'b0
RSVD	[11:10]	–	Reserved	2'b0
RAN	[9]	RW	Restart Auto-Negotiation When set, this bit causes auto-negotiation to restart if Bit 12 (ANE) is set. This bit is self-clearing after auto-negotiation starts. This bit should be cleared for normal operation.	1'b0
RSVD	[8:0]	–	Reserved	9'h0

17.4.1.2.19 Ethernet MAC Register 49

- Base Address: C006_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0xC4h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:9]	–	Reserved	23'h0
SGMRAL	[8]	R	Extended Status This bit is tied to high if the TBI or RTBI interface is selected during core configuration indicating that the MAC supports extended status information in Register 53 (TBI Extended Status Register). This bit is tied to low if the SGMII interface is selected and the TBI or RTBI interface is not selected during core configuration indicating that Register 53 is not present.	1'b0
RSVD	[7:6]	–	Reserved	2'b0
ANC	[5]	R	Auto-Negotiation Complete When set, this bit indicates that the auto-negotiation process is complete. This bit is cleared when auto-negotiation is reinitiated.	1'b0
RSVD	[4]	–	Reserved	1'b0
ANA	[3]	R	Auto-Negotiation Ability This bit is always high because the MAC supports auto negotiation.	1'b0
LS	[2]	R	Link Status When set, this bit indicates that the link is up between the MAC and the TBI, RTBI, or SGMII interface. When cleared, this bit indicates that the link is down between the MAC and the TBI, RTBI, or SGMII interface.	1'b0
RSVD	[1:0]	–	Reserved	2'b0

17.4.1.2.20 Ethernet MAC Register 50

- Base Address: C006_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0xC8h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	–	Reserved	16'h0
NP	[15]	R	Next Page Support This bit is always low because the MAC does not support the next page.	1'b0
RSVD	[14]	–	Reserved	1'b0
RFE	[13:12]	RW	Remote Fault Encoding These bits provide a remote fault encoding, indicating to a link partner that a fault or error condition has occurred. The encoding of these bits is defined in IEEE802.3z, Section 37.2.1.5.	2'b0
RSVD	[11:9]	–	Reserved	3'b0
PSE	[8:7]	RW	Pause Encoding These bits provide an encoding for the Pause bits, indicating that the MAC is capable of configuring the Pause function as defined in IEEE 802.3x. The encoding of these bits is defined in IEEE 802.3z, Section 37.2.1.4.	2'b0
HD	[6]	RW	Half-Duplex When set high, this bit indicates that the MAC supports the half-duplex mode. This bit is always low (and RO) when the MAC is configured for the full-duplex-only mode.	1'b0
FD	[5]	RW	Full-Duplex When set high, this bit indicates that the MAC supports the full-duplex mode	1'b0
RSVD	[4:0]	–	Reserved	5'h0

17.4.1.2.21 Ethernet MAC Register 51

- Base Address: C006_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0xCCh, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	–	Reserved	16'h0
NO	[15]	R	Next Page Support When set, this bit indicates that more next page information is available. When cleared, this bit indicates that next page exchange is not desired.	1'b0
ACK	[14]	R	Acknowledge When set, the auto-negotiation function uses this bit to indicate that the link partner has successfully received the base page of the MAC. When cleared, it indicates that the link partner did not successfully receive the base page of the MAC.	1'b0
RFE	[13:12]	R	Remote Fault Encoding These bits provide a remote fault encoding, indicating a fault or error condition of the link partner. The encoding of these bits is defined in IEEE 802.3z, Section37.2.1.5.	2'b0
RSVD	[11:9]	–	Reserved	3'b0
PSE	[8:7]	R	Pause Encoding These bits provide an encoding for the Pause bits, indicating that the link partner's capability of configuring the Pause function as defined in the IEEE 802.3xspecification. The encoding of these bits is defined in IEEE 802.3z, Section37.2.1.4.	2'b0
HD	[6]	R	Half-Duplex When set, this bit indicates that the link partner has the ability to operate in the half-duplex mode. When cleared, this bit indicates that the link partner does not have the ability to operate in the half-duplex mode.	1'b0
FD	[5]	R	Full-Duplex When set, this bit indicates that the link partner has the ability to operate in the full duplex mode. When cleared, this bit indicates that the link partner does not have the ability to operate in the full-duplex mode.	1'b0
RSVD	[4:0]	–	Reserved	5'h0

17.4.1.2.22 Ethernet MAC Register 52

- Base Address: C006_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0xD0h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

NAME	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:3]	–	Reserved	29'h0
NPA	[2]	R	Next Page Ability This bit is always low because the MAC does not support the next page function.	1'b0
NPR	[1]	R	New Page Received When set, this bit indicates that the MAC has received a new page. This bit is cleared when read.	1'b0
RSVD	[0]	–	Reserved	1'b0

17.4.1.2.23 Ethernet MAC Register 53

- Base Address: C006_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0xD4h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

NAME	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	–	Reserved	16'h0
GFD	[15]	R	1000BASE-X Full-Duplex Capable This bit indicates that the MAC is able to perform the full-duplex and1000BASE-X operations.	1'b0
GHD	[14]	R	1000BASE-X Half-Duplex Capable This bit indicates that the MAC is able to perform the half-duplex and1000BASE-X operations. This bit is always low when the MAC is configured for the full-duplex-only operation during core configuration.	1'b0
RSVD	[13:0]	–	Reserved	14'h0

17.4.1.2.24 Ethernet MAC Register 54

- Base Address: C006_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0xD8h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:17]	–	Reserved	15'h0
SMIDRXS	[16]	RW	Delay SMII RX Data Sampling with respect to the SMII SYNC Signal When set, the first bit of the SMII RX data is sampled one cycle after the SMII SYNC signal. When reset, the first bit of the SMII RX data is sampled along with the SMII SYNC signal. If the SMII PHY Interface with source synchronous mode is selected during core configuration, this bit is reserved (RO with default value).	1'b0
RSVD	[15:6]	–	Reserved	10'h0
FALSCARDET	[5]	R	False Carrier Detected This bit indicates whether the SMII PHY detected false carrier (1'b1). This bit is reserved when the MAC is configured for the SGMII or RGMII PHY interface.	1'b0
JABTO	[4]	R	Jabber Timeout This bit indicates whether there is jabber timeout error (1'b1) in the received frame. This bit is reserved when the MAC is configured for the SGMII or RGMII PHY interface.	1'b0
LNKSTS	[3]	R	Link Status When set, this bit indicates that the link is up between the local PHY and the remote PHY. When cleared, this bit indicates that the link is down between the local PHY and the remote PHY.	1'b0
LNKSPEED	[2:1]	R	Link Speed This bit indicates the current speed of the link: 00 = 2.5 MHz 01 = 25 MHz 10 = 125 MHz Bit 2 is reserved when the MAC is configured for the SMII PHY interface.	2'b0
LNKMOD	[0]	R	Link Mode This bit indicates the current mode of operation of the link: 1'b0 = Half-duplex mode 1'b1 = Full-duplex mode	1'b0

17.4.1.2.25 Ethernet MAC Register 448

- Base Address: C006_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x700h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:29]	–	Reserved	3'b0
ATSEN3	[28]	RW	Auxiliary Snapshot 3 Enable This field controls capturing the Auxiliary Snapshot Trigger 3. When this bit is set, the Auxiliary snapshot of event on PTP_AUX_TRIG_I[3] input is enabled. When this bit is reset, the events on this input are ignored. This bit is reserved when the Add IEEE 1588 Auxiliary Snapshot option is not selected during core configuration or the selected number in the Number of IEEE 1588 Auxiliary Snapshot Inputs option is less than four.	1'b0
ATSEN2	[27]	RW	Auxiliary Snapshot 2 Enable This field controls capturing the Auxiliary Snapshot Trigger 2. When this bit is set, the Auxiliary snapshot of event on PTP_AUX_TRIG_I[2] input is enabled. When this bit is reset, the events on this input are ignored. This bit is reserved when the Add IEEE 1588 Auxiliary Snapshot option is not selected during core configuration or the selected number in the Number of IEEE 1588 Auxiliary Snapshot Inputs option is less than three.	1'b0
ATSEN1	[26]	RW	Auxiliary Snapshot 1 Enable This field controls capturing the Auxiliary Snapshot Trigger 1. When this bit is set, the Auxiliary snapshot of event on PTP_AUX_TRIG_I[1] input is enabled. When this bit is reset, the events on this input are ignored. This bit is reserved when the Add IEEE 1588 Auxiliary Snapshot option is not selected during core configuration or the selected number in the Number of IEEE 1588 Auxiliary Snapshot Inputs option is less than two.	1'b0
ATSEN0	[25]	RW	Auxiliary Snapshot 0 Enable This field controls capturing the Auxiliary Snapshot Trigger 0. When this bit is set, the Auxiliary snapshot of event on PTP_AUX_TRIG_I[0] input is enabled. When this bit is reset, the events on this input are ignored. This bit is reserved when the Add IEEE 1588 Auxiliary Snapshot option is not selected during core configuration.	1'b0
ATSFC	[24]	RW	Auxiliary Snapshot FIFO Clear When set, it resets the pointers of the Auxiliary Snapshot FIFO. This bit is cleared when the pointers are reset and the FIFO is empty. When this bit is high, auxiliary snapshots get stored in the FIFO. This bit is reserved when the Add IEEE 1588 Auxiliary Snapshot option is not selected during core configuration.	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[23:19]	–	Reserved	5'h0
TSENMACADDR	[18]	RW	Enable MAC address for PTP Frame Filtering When set, the DA MAC address (that matches any MAC Address register) is used to filter the PTP frames when PTP is directly sent over Ethernet.	1'b0
SNAPTYPSEL	[17:16]	RW	Select PTP packets for Taking Snapshots These bits along with Bits 15 and 14 decide the set of PTP packet types for which snapshot needs to be taken.	2'b0
TSMSTRENA	[15]	RW	Enable Snapshot for Messages Relevant to Master When set, the snapshot is taken only for the messages relevant to the master node. Otherwise, the snapshot is taken for the messages relevant to the slave node.	1'b0
TSEVNTENA	[14]	RW	Enable Timestamp Snapshot for Event Messages When set, the timestamp snapshot is taken only for event messages (SYNC, DELAY_REQ, PDELAY_REQ, or PDELAY_RESP). When reset, the snapshot is taken for all messages except Announce, Management, and Signaling.	1'b0
TSIPV4ENA	[13]	RW	Enable Processing of PTP Frames Sent over IPv4-UDP When set, the MAC receiver processes the PTP packets encapsulated in UDP over IPv4 packets. When this bit is clear, the MAC ignores the PTP transported over UDP-IPv4 packets. This bit is set by default.	1'b0
TSIPV6ENA	[12]	RW	Enable Processing of PTP Frames Sent over IPv6-UDP When set, the MAC receiver processes PTP packets encapsulated in UDP over IPv6 packets. When this bit is clear, the MAC ignores the PTP transported over UDP-IPv6 packets.	1'b0
TSIPENA	[11]	RW	Enable Processing of PTP over Ethernet Frames When set, the MAC receiver processes the PTP packets encapsulated directly in the Ethernet frames. When this bit is clear, the MAC ignores the PTP over Ethernet packets.	1'b0
TSVER2ENA	[10]	RW	Enable PTP packet Processing for Version 2 Format When set, the PTP packets are processed using the 1588 version 2format. Otherwise, the PTP packets are processed using the version 1format.	1'b0
TSCTRLSSR	[9]	RW	Timestamp Digital or Binary Rollover Control When set, the Timestamp Low register rolls over after 0x3B9A_C9FFvalue (that is, 1 nanosecond accuracy) and increments the timestamp (High) seconds. When reset, the rollover value of sub-second register is 0x7FFF_FFFF. The sub-second increment has to be programmed correctly depending on the PTP reference clock frequency and the value of this bit.	1'b0
TSENALL	[8]	RW	Enable Timestamp for All Frames When set, the timestamp snapshot is enabled for all frames received by the MAC.	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[7:6]	–	Reserved	2'b0
TSADDREG	[5]	RW	Addend Reg Update When set, the content of the Timestamp Addend register is updated in the PTP block for fine correction. This is cleared when the update is completed. This register bit should be zero before setting it.	1'b0
TSTRIG	[4]	RW	Timestamp Interrupt Trigger Enable When set, the timestamp interrupt is generated when the System Time becomes greater than the value written in the Target Time register. This bit is reset after the generation of the Timestamp Trigger Interrupt.	1'b0
TSUPDT	[3]	RW	Timestamp Update When set, the system time is updated (added or subtracted) with the value specified in Register 452 (System Time - Seconds Update Register) and Register 453 (System Time - Nanoseconds Update Register). This bit should be read zero before updating it. This bit is reset when the update is completed in hardware. The Timestamp Higher Word register (if enabled during core configuration) is not updated.	1'b0
TSINIT	[2]	RW	Timestamp Initialize When set, the system time is initialized (overwritten) with the value specified in the Register 452 (System Time - Seconds Update Register) and Register 453 (System Time - Nanoseconds Update Register). This bit should be read zero before updating it. This bit is reset when the initialization is complete. The “Timestamp Higher Word” register (if enabled during core configuration) can only be initialized.	1'b0
TSCFUPDT	[1]	RW	Timestamp Fine or Coarse Update When set, this bit indicates that the system times update should be done using the fine update method. When reset, it indicates the system timestamp update should be done using the Coarse method.	1'b0
TSENA	[0]	RW	Timestamp Enable When set, the timestamp is added for the transmit and receive frames. When disabled, timestamp is not added for the transmit and receive frames and the Timestamp Generator is also suspended. You need to initialize the Timestamp (system time) after enabling this mode. On the receive side, the MAC processes the 1588 frames only if this bit is set.	1'b0

17.4.1.2.26 Ethernet MAC Register 449

- Base Address: C006_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x704h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	24'h0
SSINC	[7:0]	RW	Sub-second Increment Value The value programmed in this field is accumulated every clock cycle (OFCLK_PTP_I) with the contents of the sub-second register. For example, when PTP clock is 50 MHz (period is 20 ns), you should program 20(0x14) when the System Time- Nanoseconds register has an accuracy of1 ns [Bit 9 (TSCTRLSSR) is set in Register 448 (Timestamp Control Register)]. When TSCTRLSSR is clear, the Nanoseconds register has are solution of ~0.465ns. In this case, you should program a value of 43(0x2B) that is derived by 20ns/0.465.	8'h0

17.4.1.2.27 Ethernet MAC Register 450

- Base Address: C006_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x708h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
TSS	[31:0]	R	Timestamp Second The value in this field indicates the current value in seconds of the System Time maintained by the MAC.	32'h0

17.4.1.2.28 Ethernet MAC Register 451

- Base Address: C006_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x70Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31]	–	Reserved	1'b0
TSSS	[30:0]	R	Timestamp Sub Seconds The value in this field has the sub second representation of time, with an accuracy of 0.46 ns. When Bit 9 (TSCTRLSSR) is set in Register 448 (Timestamp Control Register), each bit represents 1 ns and the maximum value is 0x3B9A_C9FF, after which it rolls-over to zero.	31'h0

17.4.1.2.29 Ethernet MAC Register 452

- Base Address: C006_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x710h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
TSS	[31:0]	RW	Timestamp Second The value in this field indicates the time in seconds to be initialized or added to the system time.	32'h0

17.4.1.2.30 Ethernet MAC Register 453

- Base Address: C006_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x714h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ADDSUB	[31]	RW	Add or Subtract Time When this bit is set, the time value is subtracted with the contents of the update register. When this bit is reset, the time value is added with the contents of the update register.	1'b0
TSSS	[30:0]	RW	Timestamp Sub Seconds The value in this field has the sub second representation of time, with an accuracy of 0.46 ns. When Bit 9 (TSCTRLSSR) is set in Register 448(Timestamp Control Register), each bit represents 1 ns and the programmed value should not exceed 0x3B9A_C9FF.	31'h0

17.4.1.2.31 Ethernet MAC Register 454

- Base Address: C006_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x718h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
TSAR	[31:0]	RW	Timestamp Addend Register This field indicates the 32-bit time value to be added to the Accumulator register to achieve time synchronization..	32'h0

17.4.1.2.32 Ethernet MAC Register 455

- Base Address: C006_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x71Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
TSTR	[31:0]	RW	Target Time Seconds Register This register stores the time in seconds. When the timestamp value matches or exceeds both Target Timestamp registers, then based on Bits[6:5] of Register 459 (PPS Control Register), the MAC starts or stops the PPS signal output and generates an interrupt (if enabled).	32'h0

17.4.1.2.33 Ethernet MAC Register 456

- Base Address: C006_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x720h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
TRGTBUSY	[31]	RW	Target Time Register Busy The MAC sets this bit when the PPSCMD field (Bit [3:0]) in Register459 (PPS Control Register) is programmed to 010 or 011.Programming the PPSCMD field to 010 or 011, instructs the MAC to synchronize the Target Time Registers to the PTP clock domain. The MAC clears this bit after synchronizing the Target Time Registers to the PTP clock domain The application must not update the Target Time Registers when this bit is read as 1. Otherwise, the synchronization of the previous programmed time gets corrupted. This bit is reserved when the Enable Flexible Pulse-Per-Second Output feature is not selected.	1'b0
TTSLO	[30:0]	RW	Target Timestamp Low Register This register stores the time in (signed) nanoseconds. When the value of the timestamp matches the both Target Timestamp registers, then based on the TRGTMODSEL0 field (Bits[6:5]) in Register 459 (PPSControl Register), the MAC starts or stops the PPS signal output and generates an interrupt (if enabled). This value should not exceed 0x3B9A_C9FF when Bit 9(TSCTRLSSR) is set in Register 448 (Timestamp Control Register).The actual start or stop time of the PPS signal output may have an error margin up to one unit of sub-second increment value.	31'h0

17.4.1.2.34 Ethernet MAC Register 457

- Base Address: C006_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x724h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	–	Reserved	16'h0
TSHWR	[15:0]	RW	Timestamp Higher Word Register This field contains the most significant 16-bits of the timestamp seconds value. This register is optional and can be selected using the Enable IEEE1588 Higher Word Register option during core configuration. The register is directly written to initialize the value. This register is incremented when there is an overflow from the 32-bits of the System Time - Seconds register.	16'h0

17.4.1.2.35 Ethernet MAC Register 458

- Base Address: C006_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x728h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:30]	–	Reserved	2'b0
ATSNS	[29:25]	R	Number of Auxiliary Timestamp Snapshots This field indicates the number of Snapshots available in the FIFO. A value equal to the selected depth of FIFO (4, 8, or 16) indicates that the Auxiliary Snapshot FIFO is full. These bits are cleared (to 00000) when the Auxiliary snapshot FIFO clear bit is set. This bit is valid only if the Add IEEE 1588 Auxiliary Snapshot option is selected during core configuration.	5'h0
ATSSTM	[24]	R	Auxiliary Timestamp Snapshot Trigger Missed This bit is set when the Auxiliary timestamp snapshot FIFO is full and external trigger was set. This indicates that the latest snapshot is not stored in the FIFO. This bit is valid only if the Add IEEE 1588 Auxiliary Snapshot option is selected during core configuration.	1'b0
RSVD	[23:20]	–	Reserved	4'h0
ATSSTN	[19:16]	R	Auxiliary Timestamp Snapshot Trigger Identifier These bits identify the Auxiliary trigger inputs for which the time stamp available in the Auxiliary Snapshot Register is applicable. When more than one bit is set at the same time, it means that corresponding auxiliary triggers were sampled at the same clock. These bits are applicable only if the number of Auxiliary snapshots is more than one. One bit is assigned for each trigger as shown in the following list: Bit 16: Auxiliary trigger 0	4'h0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			Bit 17: Auxiliary trigger 1 Bit 18: Auxiliary trigger 2 Bit 19: Auxiliary trigger 3 The software can read this register to find the triggers that are set when the timestamp is taken.	
RSVD	[15:10]	–	Reserved	6'h0
TSTRGTERR3	[9]	R	Timestamp Target Time Error This bit is set when the target time, being programmed in Register 496and Register 497, is already elapsed. This bit is cleared when read by the application.	1'b0
TSTARGT3	[8]	R	Timestamp Target Time Reached for Target Time PPS3 When set, this bit indicates that the value of system time is greater than or equal to the value specified in Register 496 (PPS3 Target Time High Register) and Register 497 (PPS3 Target Time Low Register).	1'b0
TSTRGTERR2	[7]	R	Timestamp Target Time Error This bit is set when the target time, being programmed in Register 488and Register 489, is already elapsed. This bit is cleared when read by the application.	1'b0
TSTARGT2	[6]	R	Timestamp Target Time Reached for Target Time PPS2 When set, this bit indicates that the value of system time is greater than or equal to the value specified in Register 488 (PPS2 Target Time High Register) and Register 489 (PPS2 Target Time Low Register).	1'b0
TSTRGTERR1	[5]	R	Timestamp Target Time Error This bit is set when the target time, being programmed in Register 480and Register 481, is already elapsed. This bit is cleared when read by the application.	1'b0
TSTARGT1	[4]	R	Timestamp Target Time Reached for Target Time PPS1 When set, this bit indicates that the value of system time is greater than or equal to the value specified in Register 480 (PPS1 Target Time High Register) and Register 481 (PPS1 Target Time Low Register).	1'b0
TSTRGTERR	[3]	R	Timestamp Target Time Error This bit is set when the target time, being programmed in Register 455and Register 456, is already elapsed. This bit is cleared when read by the application.	1'b0
AUXTSTRIG	[2]	R	Auxiliary Timestamp Trigger Snapshot This bit is set high when the auxiliary snapshot is written to the FIFO. This bit is valid only if the Enable IEEE 1588 Auxiliary Snapshot feature is selected.	1'b0
TSTARGT	[1]	R	Timestamp Target Time Reached When set, this bit indicates that the value of system time is greater than or equal to the value specified in the Register 455 (Target Time Seconds Register) and Register 456 (Target Time Nanoseconds Register).	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
TSSOVF	[0]	R	Timestamp Seconds Overflow When set, this bit indicates that the seconds value of the time stamp (when supporting version 2 format) has overflowed beyond32'hFFFF_FFFF.	1'b0

17.4.1.2.36 Ethernet MAC Register 512 to 543

- Base Address: C006_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0800h to 087Ch,
  Reset Value = (High Register) 0x0000_FFFF, (Low Register) 0xFFFF_FFFF.

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Ethernet MAC Register 512 to 543	[31:0]	RW	The descriptions for registers 512, 514, 516, 518, 520, 522, 524, 526, 528, 530, 532, 534, 536, 538, 540, and 542 (MAC Address16 High Register through MAC Address31 High Register) are the same as for the Register 18 (MAC Address1 High Register).	32'h0000_FFFF
	[31:0]	RW	The descriptions for registers 513, 515, 517, 519, 521, 523, 525, 527, 529, 531, 533, 535, 537, 539, 541, and 543 (MAC Address16 Low Register through MAC Address31 Low Register) are the same as for the Register 19 (MAC Address1 Low Register).	32'hFFFF_FFFF

18 SD/MMC Controller

18.1 Overview

This Section describes Secure Digital (SD/SDIO), Multimedia Card (MMC), CT-ATA host controller and related register that S5P6818 supports. The Mobile Storage Host is an interface between system and SD/MMC card.

18.2 Features

- Compatible with the Multi-Media Card System Specification, (MMC 4.41, eMMC 4.5)
- Compatible with the Secure Digital memory Specification, (SD 3.0)
- Compatible with the Secure Digital I/O Specification, (SDIO 3.0)
- Supports clock speeds up to 50 MHz
- Contains an Internal Clock Pre-Scaler
- Contains 32 Bytes of FIFO for data Receive/Transmit
- 3 Channel of SD/MMC

18.2.1 Features of Mobile Storage Host

- The following are features of the Mobile Storage Host:
  - Supports Secure Digital memory protocol commands
  - Supports Secure Digital I/O protocol commands
  - Supports Multimedia Card protocol commands
  - Supports CE-ATA digital protocol commands
  - Supports Command Completion signal and interrupt to host processor
  - Command Completion Signal disable feature
- The following features of MMC4.41 are supported:
  - GO_PRE_IDLE_STATE command (CMD with argument 0xF0F0F0F0)
  - New EXTCSD registers
  - Hardware Reset as supported by MMC 4.41

- The following IP-specific features of eMMC 4.5 are supported:
  - Support SDR50 (only for SD Channel 2)
  - Support DDR50 (only for 8 bits of SD Channel 2)
  - Packed Commands, CMD21, CMD49
  - Support for 1.2/1.8/3.3 V of operation control
  - START bit behavior change for DDR modes
- The following IP-specific features of MMC 4.41 are not supported:
  - Boot in DDR mode

18.3 Block Diagram

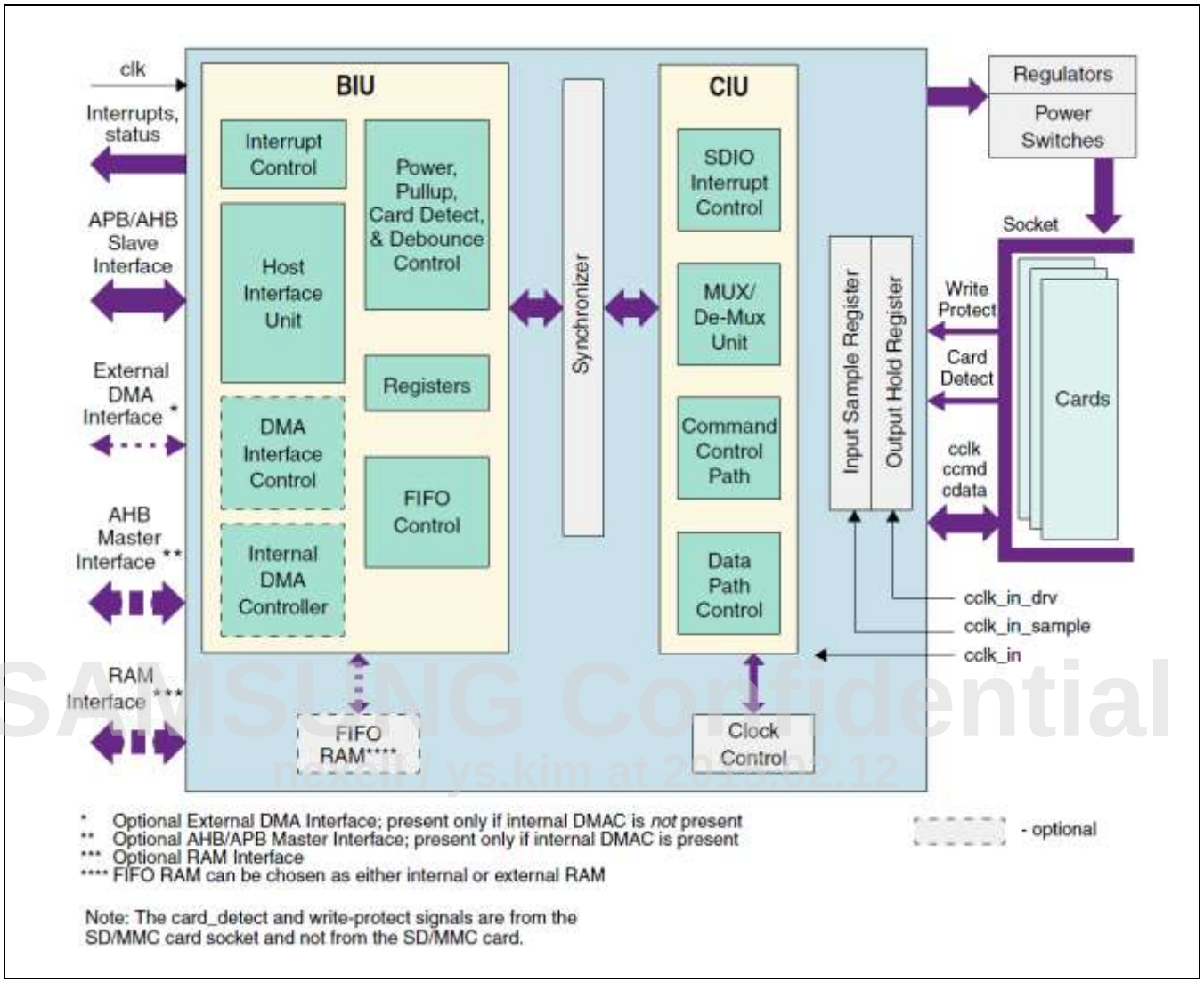


Figure 18-1 Block Diagram of Mobile Storage Host

In the figure above illustrates the block diagram of Mobile Storage Host.

- Bus Interface Unit (BIU): Provides AMBA AHB/APB and DMA interfaces for register and data read/writes
- Card Interface Unit (CIU): Takes care of SD_MMC_CEATA protocols and provides clock management.

The BIU provides the host interface to the registers. It also provides the data FIFO through the Host Interface Unit (HIU). Additionally, it provides independent data FIFO access through a DMA interface. You can configure host interface as an AMBA APB slave interface.

The IDMAC is responsible for exchanging data between FIFO and the host memory. A set of IDMAC registers is accessible by host for controlling the IDMAC operation through the AMBA APB slave interface.

The Mobile Storage CIU controls the card-specific protocols. Within CIU, the command path control unit and data path control unit interface with the controller to the command and data ports of the SD_MMC_CEATA cards. The CIU also provides clock control.

18.3.1 Clock Phase Shifter

SD/MMC card receives DATA/CMD with card clock from the host controller. To synchronize the clock and DATA/CMD, it is required that the clock delay is inserted to the Tx/Rx clock path. For this to happen, the logic is added to the design as illustrated in the figure below and clock selection can be done with CLKSEL register at the end of this section.

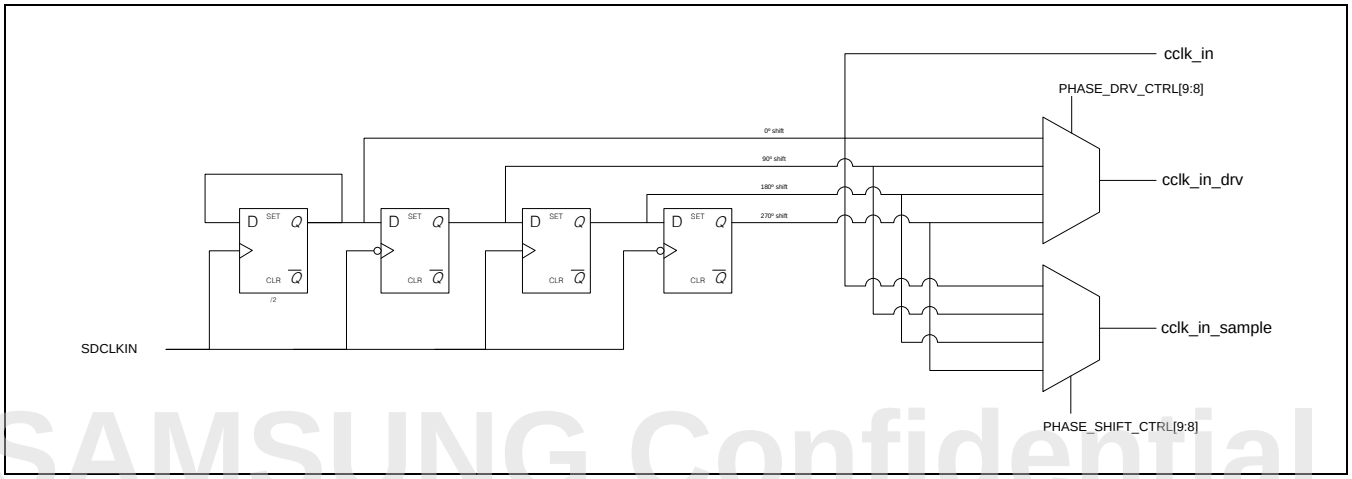


Figure 18-2 Block Diagram of Mobile Storage Host

This clock phase shifter makes 0, 90, 180, 270 phase shifted clocks for Tx/Rx respectively. To make 50 MHz phase shifted clock, SDCLKIN should be 100 MHz.

18.4 Register Description

18.4.1 Register Map Summary

- Base Address: C006_2000h (SD0)
- Base Address: C006_8000h (SD1)
- Base Address: C006_9000h (SD2)

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
CTRL	00h, 00h, 00h	SD/MMC control register	0x1000_0000
POWER_ENABLE	04h, 04h, 04h	SD/MMC power enable register	0x0000_0000
CLKDIV	08h, 08h, 08h	SD/MMC clock divider register	0x0000_0000
CLK_SOURCE	0Ch, 0Ch, 0Ch	SD/MMC clock source register	0x0000_0000
CLKENA	10h, 10h, 10h	SD/MMC clock enable register	0x0000_0000
TMOUT	14h, 14h, 14h	SD/MMC timeout register	0xFFFF_FF40
CTYPE	18h, 18h, 18h	SD/MMC card type register	0x0000_0000
BLKSIZ	1Ch, 1Ch, 1Ch	SDMMC block size register	0x0000_0000
BYTCNT	20h, 20h, 20h	SD/MMC byte count register	0x0000_0200
INTMASK	24h, 24h, 24h	SD/MMC interrupt mask register	0x0000_0000
CMDARG	28h, 28h, 28h	SD/MMC command argument register	0x0000_0000
CMD	2Ch, 2Ch, 2Ch	SD/MMC command register	0x2000_0000
RESP0	30h, 30h, 30h	SD/MMC response register 0	0x0000_0000
RESP1	34h, 34h, 34h	SD/MMC response register 1	0x0000_0000
RESP2	38h, 38h, 38h	SD/MMC response register 2	0x0000_0000
RESP3	3Ch, 3Ch, 3Ch	SD/MMC response register 3	0x0000_0000
MINTSTS	40h, 40h, 40h	SD/MMC masked interrupt status register	0x0000_0000
RINTSTS	44h, 44h, 44h	SD/MMC raw interrupt status register	0x0000_0000
STATUS	48h, 48h, 48h	SD/MMC status register	0x0000_0006
FIFOTH	4Ch, 4Ch, 4Ch	SD/MMC FIFO threshold watermark register	0x0000_0000
CDETECT	50h, 50h, 50h	SD/MMC card detect register	0x0000_0000
WRTPRT	54h, 54h, 54h	SD/MMC card write protect register	0x0000_0000
RSVD	58h, 58h, 58h	Reserved	0x0000_0000
TCBCNT	5Ch, 5Ch, 5Ch	SD/MMC transferred CIU card byte count register	0x0000_0000
TBBCNT	60h, 60h, 60h	SD/MMC transferred host to BIU-FIFO byte count register	0x0000_0000
DEBNCE	64h, 64h, 64h	SD/MMC de-bounce count register	0x00FF_FFFF
USRID	68h, 68h, 68h	SD/MMC user ID register	0x0000_0000
VERID	6Ch, 6Ch, 6Ch	SD/MMC version ID register	0x5342_240A
RSVD	70h, 70h, 70h	Reserved	0x0000_0000
UHS_REG	74h, 74h, 74h	SD/MMC UHS-1 register	0x0000_0000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
RST_n	78h, 78h, 78h	SD/MMC H/W reset	0x0000_0000
BMODE	80h, 80h, 80h	SD/MMC bus mode register	0x0000_0000
PLDMND	84h, 84h, 84h	SD/MMC poll demand register	0x0000_0000
DBADDR	88h, 88h, 88h	SD/MMC descriptor list base address register	0x0000_0000
IDSTS	8Ch, 8Ch, 8Ch	SD/MMC internal DMAC status register	0x0000_0000
IDINTEN	90h, 90h, 90h	SD/MMC internal DMAC interrupt enable register	0x0000_0000
DSCADDR	94h, 94h, 94h	SD/MMC current host descriptor address register	0x0000_0000
BUFADDR	98h, 98h, 98h	SD/MMC current buffer descriptor address register	0x0000_0000
RSVD	9Ch, 9Ch, 9Ch	Reserved	0x0000_0000
CARDTHRCTL	100h, 100h, 100h	SD/MMC card threshold control register	0x0000_0000
BACK_END_POWER	104h, 104h, 104h	SD/MMC back-end power register	0x0000_0000
RSVD	108h, 108h, 108h	Reserved	0x0000_0000
EMMC_DDR_REG	10Ch, 10Ch, 10Ch	SD/MMC eMMC 4.5 DDR start bit detection control register	0x0000_0000
RSVD	110h, 110h, 110h	Reserved	0x0000_0000
EMMC_DDR_REG	114h, 114h, 114h	SD/MMC enable phase shift register	0x0000_0000
RSVD	118h to 1FFh, 110h to 1FFh, 110h	Reserved	0x0000_0000
Data	200h, 200h, 200h	SD/MMC data register	Undefined

18.4.1.1 CTRL

- Base Address: C006_2000h (SD0)
- Base Address: C006_8000h (SD1)
- Base Address: C006_9000h (SD2)
- Address = Base Address + 00h, 00h, 00h, Reset Value = 0x1000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:26]	–	Reserved	6'h0
USE_INTERNAL_DMAC	[25]	RW	Present only for the Internal DMAC configuration; else, it is reserved. 0 = The host performs data transfers through the slave interface 1 = Internal DMAC used for data transfer	1'b0
ENABLE_OD_PULLUP	[24]	RW	External open-drain pull up: 0 = Disable 1 = Enable Inverted value of this bit is output to ccmd_od_pullup_en_n port. When bit is set, command output always driven in open-drive mode; that is, DWC_mobile_storage drives either 0 or high impedance, and does not drive hard 1.	1'b1
CARD_VOLTAGE_B	[23:20]	RW	Card regulator-B voltage setting; output to card_volt_b port. Optional feature; ports can be used as general-purpose outputs.	4'h0
CARD_VOLTAGE_A	[19:16]	RW	Card regulator-A voltage setting; output to card_volt_a port. Optional feature; ports can be used as general-purpose outputs.	4'h0
RSVD	[15:12]	RW	Reserved	3'b000
CEATA_DEVICE_INTERRUPT_STATUS	[11]	RW	0 = Interrupts not enabled in CE-ATA device (nIEN = 1 in ATA control register) 1 = Interrupts are enabled in CE-ATA device (nIEN = 0 in ATA control register) Software should appropriately write to this bit after power-on reset or any other reset to CE-ATA device. After reset, usually CE-ATA device interrupt is disabled (nIEN = 1). If the host enables CE-ATA device interrupt, then software should set this bit.	1'b0
SEND_AUTO_STOP_CCSD	[10]	RW	0 = Clear bit if DWC_mobile_storage does not reset the bit. 1 = Send internally generated STOP after sending CCSD to CE-ATA device. NOTE: Always set send_auto_stop_ccsd and send_ccsd bits together; send_auto_stop_ccsd should not be set independent of send_ccsd. When set, DWC_Mobile_Storage automatically sends internally generated STOP command (CMD12) to CE-ATA device. After sending internally-generated STOP command, Auto Command Done (ACD) bit in RINTSTS is set and generates interrupt to host if Auto Command Done interrupt is not masked. After sending the	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			CCSD, DWC_mobile_storage automatically clears send_auto_stop_ccsd bit.	
SEND_CCSD	[9]	RW	0 = Clear bit if DWC_mobile_storage does not reset the bit. 1 = Send Command Completion Signal Disable (CCSD) to CE-ATA device When set, DWC_mobile_storage sends CCSD to CE-ATA device. Software sets this bit only if current command is expecting CCS (that is, RW_BLK) and interrupts are enabled in CE-ATA device. Once the CCSD pattern is sent to device, DWC_mobile_storage automatically clears send_ccsd bit. It also sets Command Done (CD) bi tin RINTSTS register and generates interrupt to host if Command Done interrupt is not masked. NOTE: Once send_ccsd bit is set, it takes two card clock cycles to drive the CCSD on the CMD line. Due to this, during the boundary conditions it may happen that CCSD is sent to the CE-ATA device, even if the device signaled CCS.	1'b0
ABORT_READ_DATA	[8]	RW	0 = No change 1 = After suspend command is issued during read-transfer, software polls card to find when suspend happened. Once suspend occurs, software sets bit to reset data state-machine, which is waiting for next block of data. Bit automatically clears once data state machine resets to idle. Used in SDIO card suspend sequence.	1'b0
SEND_IRQ_RESPONSE	[7]	RW	0 = No change 1 = Send auto IRQ response Bit automatically clears once response is sent. To wait for MMC card interrupts, host issues CMD40, and DWC_mobile_storage waits for interrupt response from MMC card(s). In meantime, if host wants DWC_mobile_storage to exit waiting for interrupt state, it can set this bit, at which time DWC_mobile_storage command state-machine sends CMD40 response on bus and returns to idle state.	1'b0
READ_WAIT	[6]	RW	For sending read-wait to SDIO cards. 0 = Clear read wait 1 = Assert read wait	1'b0
RSVD	[5]	–	Reserved	–
INT_ENABLE	[4]	RW	Global interrupt enable/disable bit 0 = Disable interrupt 1 = Enable interrupt The int port is 1 only when this bit is 1 and one or more unmasked interrupts are set.	1'b0
RSVD	[3]	RW	Reserved.	1'b0
DMA_RESET	[2]	RW	0 = No change 1 = Reset internal DMA interface control logic To reset DMA interface, firmware should set bit to 1. This bit is auto-cleared after two AHB clocks.	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
FIFO_RESET	[1]	RW	0 = No change 1 = Reset to data FIFO To reset FIFO pointers To reset FIFO, firmware should set bit to 1. This bit is auto-cleared after completion of reset operation.	1'b0
CONTROLLER_RESET	[0]	RW	0 = No change 1 = Reset DWC_mobile_storage controller To reset controller, firmware should set bit to 1. This bit is auto-cleared after two AHB and two cclk_in clock cycles. This resets: BIU/CIU interface CIU and state machines abort_read_data, send_irq_response, and read_wait bits of Control register start_cmd bit of Command register Does not affect any registers or DMA interface, or FIFO or host interrupts	1'b0

18.4.1.2 POWER_ENABLE

- Base Address: C006_2000h (SD0)
- Base Address: C006_8000h (SD1)
- Base Address: C006_9000h (SD2)
- Address = Base Address + 04h, 04h, 04h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:1]	–	Reserved	–
POWER_ENABLE	[0]	RW	Power on/off switch for up to 16 cards; for example, bit[0] controls card 0.Once power is turned on, firmware should wait for regulator/switch ramp-uptime before trying to initialize card. 0 = Power off 1 = Power on Only NUM_CARDS numbers of bits are implemented. Bit values output to card_power_en port. Optional feature; ports can be used as general-purpose outputs.	1'b0

18.4.1.3 CLKDIV

- Base Address: C006_2000h (SD0)
- Base Address: C006_8000h (SD1)
- Base Address: C006_9000h (SD2)
- Address = Base Address + 08h, 08h, 08h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

NAME	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CLK_DIVIDER3	[31:24]	RW	Clock divider-3 value. Clock division is 2 × n. For example, value of 0 means divide by 2 × 0 = 0 (no division, bypass), a value of 1 means divide by 2 × 1 = 2, a value of "ff" means divide by 2 × 255 = 510, and so on.	8'h0
CLK_DIVIDER2	[23:16]	RW	Clock divider-2 value. Clock division is 2 × n. For example, value of 0 means divide by 2 × 0 = 0 (no division, bypass), a value of 1 means divide by 2 × 1 = 2, a value of "ff" means divide by 2 × 255 = 510, and so on.	8'h0
CLK_DIVIDER1	[15:8]	RW	Clock divider-1 value. Clock division is 2 × n. For example, value of 0 means divide by 2 × 0 = 0 (no division, bypass), a value of 1 means divide by 2 × 1 = 2, a value of "ff" means divide by 2 × 255 = 510, and so on.	8'h0
CLK_DIVIDER0	[7:0]	RW	Clock divider-0 value. Clock division is 2 × n. For example, value of 0 means divide by 2 × 0 = 0 (no division, bypass), a value of 1 means divide by 2 × 1 = 2, a value of "ff" means divide by 2 × 255 = 510, and so on.	8'h0

18.4.1.4 CLK_SOURCE

- Base Address: C006_2000h (SD0)
- Base Address: C006_8000h (SD1)
- Base Address: C006_9000h (SD2)
- Address = Base Address + 0Ch, 0Ch, 0Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:2]	–	Reserved	–
CLK_SOURCE	[1:0]	RW	Clock divider source 00 = Clock divider 0 01 = Clock divider 1 10 = Clock divider 2 11 = Clock divider 3	32'h0

18.4.1.5 CLKENA

- Base Address: C006_2000h (SD0)
- Base Address: C006_8000h (SD1)
- Base Address: C006_9000h (SD2)
- Address = Base Address + 10h, 10h, 10h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:17]	–	Reserved	15'h0
CCLK_LOW_POWER	[16]	RW	Low power control. If enabled, stop clock when card in idle status. 0 = Low power disable 1 = Low power enable	1'b0
RSVD	[15:1]	RW	Reserved	15'h0
CCLK_ENABLE	[0]	RW	Clock enable control 0 = Disable SD clock 1 = Enable SD clock	1'b0

18.4.1.6 TMOUT

- Base Address: C006_2000h (SD0)
- Base Address: C006_8000h (SD1)
- Base Address: C006_9000h (SD2)
- Address = Base Address + 14h, 14h, 14h, Reset Value = 0xFFFF_FF40

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
DATA_TIMEOUT	[31:8]	RW	Value for card Data Read Timeout; same value also used for Data Starvation by Host timeout. The timeout counter is started only after the card clock is stopped. Value is in number of card output clocks - cclk_out of selected card.	24'hFF_FFFF
RESPONSE_TIMEOUT	[7:0]	RW	Response timeout value. Value is in number of card output clocks - cclk_out.	8'h40

18.4.1.7 CTYPE

- Base Address: C006_2000h (SD0)
- Base Address: C006_8000h (SD1)
- Base Address: C006_9000h (SD2)
- Address = Base Address + 18h, 18h, 18h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:17]	–	Reserved	15'h0
CARD_WIDTH	[16]	RW	8-bit interface mode. In S5P6818, this bit must be 0.	1'b0
RSVD	[15:1]	–	Reserved.	15'h0
CARD_WIDTH	[0]	RW	Card bus width. 0 = 1-bit mode 1 = 4-bit mode	1'b0

18.4.1.8 BLKSIZ

- Base Address: C006_2000h (SD0)
- Base Address: C006_8000h (SD1)
- Base Address: C006_9000h (SD2)
- Address = Base Address + 1Ch, 1Ch, 1Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	–	Reserved	16'h0
BLKSIZE	[15:0]	RW	Block size in bytes.	16'h200

18.4.1.9 BYTCNT

- Base Address: C006_2000h (SD0)
- Base Address: C006_8000h (SD1)
- Base Address: C006_9000h (SD2)
- Address = Base Address + 20h, 20h, 20h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0200

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
BYTE_COUNT	[31:0]	RW	Number of bytes to be transferred; should be integer multiple of Block Size for block transfers. For undefined number of byte transfers, byte count should be set to 0. When byte count is set to 0, it is responsibility of host to explicitly send stop/abort command to terminate data transfer.	32'h200

18.4.1.10 INTMASK

- Base Address: C006_2000h (SD0)
- Base Address: C006_8000h (SD1)
- Base Address: C006_9000h (SD2)
- Address = Base Address 24h, 24h, 24h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:17]	–	Reserved	15'h0
SDIO_INT_MASK	[16]	RW	SDIO interrupt mask. 0 = Masked 1 = Enabled	1'b0
MASK_EBE	[15]	RW	End bit error (read), Write no CRC (write) interrupt mask.	1'b0
MASK_ACD	[14]	RW	Auto command done interrupt mask.	1'b0
MASK_SBE	[13]	RW	Start bit error / Busy Complete interrupt mask	1'b0
MASK_HLE	[12]	RW	Hardware locked write error interrupt mask	1'b0
MASK_FRUN	[11]	RW	FIFO under run/overrun error interrupt mask	1'b0
MASK_HTO	[10]	RW	Data starvation by host timeout/Volt_switch_int interrupt mask	1'b0
MASK_DRTO	[9]	RW	Data read timeout interrupt mask	1'b0
MASK_RTO	[8]	RW	Response timeout interrupt mask	1'b0
MASK_DCRC	[7]	RW	Data CRC error interrupt mask	1'b0
MASK_RCRC	[6]	RW	Response CRC error interrupt mask	1'b0
MASK_RXDR	[5]	RW	Receive FIFO data request interrupt mask	1'b0
MASK_TXDR	[4]	RW	Transmit FIFO data request interrupt mask	1'b0
MASK_DTO	[3]	RW	Data transfer over interrupt mask	1'b0
MASK_CD	[2]	RW	Command done interrupt mask	1'b0
MASK_RE	[1]	RW	Response error interrupt mask	1'b0
MASK_CD	[0]	W	This bit must be "0"	1'b0

18.4.1.11 CMDARG

- Base Address: C006_2000h (SD0)
- Base Address: C006_8000h (SD1)
- Base Address: C006_9000h (SD2)
- Address = Base Address + 28h, 28h, 28h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CMDARG	[31:0]	RW	Value indicates command argument to be passed to card.	32'h0

18.4.1.12 CMD

- Base Address: C006_2000h (SD0)
- Base Address: C006_8000h (SD1)
- Base Address: C006_9000h (SD2)
- Address = Base Address + 2Ch, 2Ch, 2Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
START_CMD	[31]	RW	Start command. Once command is taken by CIU, bit is cleared. When bit is set, host should not attempt to write to any command registers. If write is attempted, hardware lock error is set in raw interrupt register. Once command is sent and response is received from SD_MMC_CEATA cards, Command Done bit is set in raw interrupt register.	1'b0
RSVD	[30]	–	Reserved	1'b0
USE_HOLD_REG	[29]	RW	Use Hold Register 0 = CMD and DATA sent to card bypassing HOLD Register 1 = CMD and DATA sent to card through the HOLD Register	1'b1
VOLT_SWITCH	[28]	RW	Voltage switch bit 0 = No voltage switching 1 = Voltage switching enabled; must be set for CMD11 only	1'b0
BOOT_MODE	[27]	RW	Boot Mode 0 = Mandatory Boot operation 1 = Alternate Boot operation	1'b0
DISABLE_BOOT	[26]	RW	Disable Boot. When software sets this bit along with start_cmd, CIU terminates the boot operation. Do NOT set disable_boot and enable_boot together.	1'b0
EXPECT_BOOT_ACK	[25]	RW	Expect Boot Acknowledge. When Software sets this bit along with enable_boot, CIU expects a boot acknowledge start pattern of 0-1-0from the selected card.	1'b0
ENABLE_BOOT	[24]	RW	Enable Boot-this bit should be set only for mandatory boot	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			mode. When Software sets this bit along with start_cmd, CIU starts the boot sequence for the corresponding card by asserting the CMD line low. Do NOT set disable_boot and enable_boot together	
CCS_EXPECTED	[23]	RW	0 = Interrupts are not enabled in CE-ATA device (nIEN = 1 inATA control register), or command does not expect CCS from device 1 = Interrupts are enabled in CE-ATA device (nIEN = 0), and RW_BLK command expects command completion signal from CE-ATA device If the command expects Command Completion Signal (CCS) from the CE-ATA device, the software should set this control bit. DWC_mobile_storage sets Data Transfer Over (DTO) bit in RINTSTS register and generates interrupt to host if Data Transfer Over interrupt is not masked.	1'b0
READ_CEATA_DEVICE	[22]	RW	0 = Host is not performing read access (RW_REG or RW_BLK)towards CE-ATA device 1 = Host is performing read access (RW_REG or RW_BLK)towards CE-ATA device Software should set this bit to indicate that CE-ATA device is being accessed for read transfer. This bit is used to disable read data timeout indication while performing CE-ATA read transfers. Maximum value of I/O transmission delay can be no less than10 seconds. DWC_mobile_storage should not indicate read data timeout while waiting for data from CE-ATA device.	1'b0
UPDATE_CLOCK_REGISTER_ONLY	[21]	RW	0 = Normal command sequence 1 = Do not send commands, just update clock register value into card clock domain Following register values transferred into card clock domain:CLKDIV, CLRSRC, CLKENA. Changes card clocks (change frequency, truncate off or on, and set low-frequency mode); provided in order to change clock frequency or stop clock without having to send command to cards. During normal command sequence, when update_clock_registers_only = 0, following control registers are transferred from BIU to CIU: CMD, CMDARG, TMOUT, CTYPE, BLKSIZ, BYTCNT. CIU uses new register values for new command sequence to card(s). When bit is set, there is no Command Done interrupts because no command is sent to SD_MMC_CEATA cards.	1'b0
CARD_NUMBER	[20:16]	RW	Card number in use. In S5P6818, this value must be 0.	5'h0
SEND_INITIALIZATION	[15]	RW	After power on, 80 clocks must be sent to card for initialization before sending any commands to card. Bit should be set while sending first command to card so that	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			controller will initialize clocks before sending command to card. This bit should not be set for either of the boot modes (alternate or mandatory). 0 = Do not send initialization sequence before sending command 1 = Send initialization sequence before sending command	
STOP_ABORT_CMD	[14]	RW	0 = Neither stop nor abort command to stop current data transferrin progress. If abort is sent to function-number currently selected or not in data-transfer mode, then bit should be set to 0. 1 = Stop or abort command intended to stop current data transfer in progress. When open-ended or predefined data transfer is in progress, and host issues stop or abort command to stop data transfer, bit should be set so that command/data state-machines of CIU can return correctly to idle state. This is also applicable for Boot mode transfers. To Abort boot mode, this bit should be set along withCMD[26] = disable_boot.	1'b0
WAIT_PRVDATA_COMPLETE	[13]	RW	0 = Send command at once, even if previous data transfer has not completed 1 = Wait for previous data transfer completion before sending command The wait_prvdata_complete = 0 option typically used to query status of card during data transfer or to stop current data transfer;card_number should be same as in previous command.	1'b0
SEND_AUTO_STOP	[12]	RW	0 = No stop command sent at end of data transfer 1 = Send stop command at end of data transfer When set, mobile_storage sends stop command toSD_MMC_CEATA cards at end of data transfer when send_auto_stop bit should be set, since some data transfers do not need explicit stop commands open-ended transfers that software should explicitly send to stop command Additionally, when "resume" is sent to resume - suspended memory access of SD-Combo card - bit should be set correctly if suspended data transfer needs send_auto_stop. Don't care if no data expected from card.	1'b0
TRANSFER_MODE	[11]	RW	Transfer mode. Don't care if no data expected. 0 = Block data transfer mode 1 = Stream data transfer mode	1'b0
READ/WRITE	[10]	RW	Read/Write mode selection. Don't care if no data expected. 0 = Read from card 1 = Write to card	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
DATA_EXPECTED	[9]	RW	Data transfer expected flag. 0 = No data transfer expected 1 = Data transfer expected	1'b0
CHECK_RESPONSE_CRC	[8]	RW	0 = Do not check response CRC 1 = Check response CRC Some of command responses do not return valid CRC bits. Software should disable CRC checks for those commands in order to disable CRC checking by controller.	1'b0
RESPONSE_LENGTH	[7]	RW	Response length selection. 0 = Short response 1 = Long response	1'b0
RESPONSE_EXPECT	[6]	RW	Response expected flag. 0 = No response expected 1 = Response expected	1'b0
CMD_INDEX	[5:0]	RW	Command index.	6'h0

18.4.1.13 RESP0

- Base Address: C006_2000h (SD0)
- Base Address: C006_8000h (SD1)
- Base Address: C006_9000h (SD2)
- Address = Base Address + 30h, 30h, 30h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RESPONSE0	[31:0]	R	Bit[31:0] of response	32'h0

18.4.1.14 RESP1

- Base Address: C006_2000h (SD0)
- Base Address: C006_8000h (SD1)
- Base Address: C006_9000h (SD2)
- Address = Base Address + 34h, 34h, 34h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RESPONSE1	[31:0]	R	Bit[63:32] of long response.	32'h0

18.4.1.15 RESP2

- Base Address: C006_2000h (SD0)
- Base Address: C006_8000h (SD1)
- Base Address: C006_9000h (SD2)
- Address = Base Address + 38h, 38h, 38h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RESPONSE2	[31:0]	R	Bit[95:64] of long response.	32'h0

18.4.1.16 RESP3

- Base Address: C006_2000h (SD0)
- Base Address: C006_8000h (SD1)
- Base Address: C006_9000h (SD2)
- Address = Base Address + 3Ch, 3Ch, 3Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RESPONSE3	[31:0]	R	Bit[127:96] of long response.	32'h0

18.4.1.17 MINTSTS

- Base Address: C006_2000h (SD0)
- Base Address: C006_8000h (SD1)
- Base Address: C006_9000h (SD2)
- Address = Base Address + 40h, 40h, 40h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:17]	–	Reserved	15'h0
SDIO_INTERRUPT	[16]	R	Interrupt from SDIO card; SDIO interrupt for card enabled only if corresponding sdio_int_mask bit is set in Interrupt mask register (mask bit 1enables interrupt; 0 masks interrupt). 0 = No SDIO interrupt from card 1 = SDIO interrupt from card.	1'b0
EBEINT	[15]	R	End bit error (read), Write no CRC (write) interrupt.	1'b0
ACDINT	[14]	R	Auto command done interrupt.	1'b0
SBEINT	[13]	R	Start bit error interrupt (SBE), Busy Complete Interrupt (BCI)	1'b0
HLEINT	[12]	R	Hardware locked write error interrupt	1'b0
FRUNINT	[11]	R	FIFO under run/overrun error interrupt	1'b0
HTOINT	[10]	R	Data starvation by host timeout interrupt (HTO), Volt_switch_int	1'b0
DRTOINT	[9]	R	Data read timeout interrupt	1'b0
RTOINT	[8]	R	Response timeout interrupt	1'b0
DCRCINT	[7]	R	Data CRC error interrupt	1'b0
RCRCINT	[6]	R	Response CRC error interrupt	1'b0
RXDRINT	[5]	R	Receive FIFO data request interrupt	1'b0
TXDRINT	[4]	R	Transmit FIFO data request interrupt	1'b0
DTOINT	[3]	R	Data transfer over interrupt	1'b0
CDINT	[2]	R	Command done interrupt	1'b0
REINT	[1]	R	Response error interrupt	1'b0
CDINT	[0]	R	Card detect	1'b0

18.4.1.18 RINTSTS

- Base Address: C006_2000h (SD0)
- Base Address: C006_8000h (SD1)
- Base Address: C006_9000h (SD2)
- Address = Base Address + 44h, 44h, 44h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:17]	–	Reserved	15'h0
SDIO_INTERRUPT	[16]	RW	SDIO interrupt from card	1'b0
EBE	[15]	RW	End bit error (read), Write no CRC (write) interrupt.	1'b0
ACD	[14]	RW	Auto command done interrupt.	1'b0
SBE	[13]	RW	Start bit error interrupt(SBE), Busy Complete Interrupt (BCI)	1'b0
HLE	[12]	RW	Hardware locked write error interrupt	1'b0
FRUN	[11]	RW	FIFO under run/overrun error interrupt	1'b0
HTO	[10]	RW	Data starvation by host timeout interrupt (HTO), Volt_switch_int	1'b0
DRTO	[9]	RW	Data read timeout interrupt	1'b0
RTO	[8]	RW	Response timeout interrupt	1'b0
DCRC	[7]	RW	Data CRC error interrupt	1'b0
RCRC	[6]	RW	Response CRC error interrupt	1'b0
RXDR	[5]	RW	Receive FIFO data request interrupt	1'b0
TXDR	[4]	RW	Transmit FIFO data request interrupt	1'b0
DTO	[3]	RW	Data transfer over interrupt	1'b0
CD	[2]	RW	Command done interrupt	1'b0
RE	[1]	RW	Response error interrupt	1'b0
CDINT	[0]	R	Card detect	1'b0

18.4.1.19 STATUS

- Base Address: C006_2000h (SD0)
- Base Address: C006_8000h (SD1)
- Base Address: C006_9000h (SD2)
- Address = Base Address + 48h, 48h, 48h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0006

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
DMA_REQ	[31]	R	DMA request signal state	1'b0
DMA_ACK	[30]	R	DMA acknowledge signal state	1'b0
FIFOCOUNT	[29:17]	R	Number of filled locations in FIFO	13'h0
RESPONSE_INDEX	[16:11]	R	Index of previous response, including any auto-stop sent by core	6'h0
DATA_STATE_MC_BUSY	[10]	R	Data transmit or receive state-machine is busy	1'b0
DATA_BUSY	[9]	R	Selected card data busy 0 = Card data not busy 1 = Card data busy	1'bx
DATA_3_STATUS	[8]	R	Checks whether card is present 0 = Card not present 1 = Card present	1'bx
COMMAND FSM STATES	[7:4]	R	Command FSM states. 0 = Idle 1 = Send init sequence 2 = Tx cmd start bit 3 = Tx cmd tx bit 4 = Tx cmd index + arg 5 = Tx cmd crc7 6 = Tx cmd end bit 7 = Rx resp start bit 8 = Rx resp IRQ response 9 = Rx resp tx bit 10 = Rx resp cmd idx 11 = Rx resp data 12 = Rx resp crc7 13 = Rx resp end bit 14 = Cmd path with NCC 15 = Wait NOTE: The command FSM state is represented using 19 bits. The STATUS Register (7:4) has 4 bits to represent the command FSM states. Using these 4 bits, only 16 states can be represented. Thus three states cannot be represented in the STATUS (7:4) register. The three states that are not represented in the STATUS Register(7:4) are: Bit[16]: Wait for CCS Bit[17]: Send CCSD	4'h0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			Bit[18]: Boot Mode Due to this, while command FSM is in "Wait for CCS state" or "Send CCSD" or "Boot Mode", the Status register indicates status as 0 for the bit field 7:4.	
FIFO_FULL	[3]	R	FIFO is full	1'b0
FIFO_EMPTY	[2]	R	FIFO is empty	1'b1
FIFO_TX_WATERMARK	[1]	R	FIFO reached trans mit watermark level. Not qualified with data transfer.	1'b1
FIFO_RX_WATERMARK	[0]	R	FIFO reached receives watermark level. Not qualified with data transfer.	1'b0

18.4.1.20 FIFOTH

- Base Address: C006_2000h (SD0)
- Base Address: C006_8000h (SD1)
- Base Address: C006_9000h (SD2)
- Address = Base Address + 4Ch, 4Ch, 4Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31]	–	Reserved	1'b0
DMA_MULTIPLE_TRANSACTION_SIZE	[30:28]	RW	Burst size of multiple transaction; should be programmed same as DW-DMA controller multiple-transaction-size SRC/DEST_MSIZE. 000 = 1 transfers 001 = 4 010 = 8 011 = 16 100 = 32 101 = 64 110 = 128 111 = 256 The units for transfers are the H_DATA_WIDTH parameter. A single transfer (dw_dma_single assertion in case of Non DW DMA interface) would be signaled based on this value. Value should be sub-multiple of (RX_WMark + 1) x (F_DATA_WIDTH/H_DATA_WIDTH) and (FIFO_DEPTH - TX_WMark) x (F_DATA_WIDTH/H_DATA_WIDTH) For example, if FIFO_DEPTH = 16, FDATA_WIDTH == H_DATA_WIDTH Allowed combinations for MSize and TX_WMark are: MSize = 1, TX_WMARK = 1-15 MSize = 4, TX_WMark = 8 MSize = 4, TX_WMark = 4 MSize = 4, TX_WMark = 12 MSize = 8, TX_WMark = 8 MSize = 8, TX_WMark = 4 Allowed combinations for MSize and RX_WMark are: MSize = 1, RX_WMARK = 0-14	3'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			MSize = 4, RX_WMark = 3 MSize = 4, RX_WMark = 7 MSize = 4, RX_WMark = 11 MSize = 8, RX_WMark = 7 Recommended: MSize = 8, TX_WMark = 8, RX_WMark = 7	
RX_WMARK	[27:16]	RW	FIFO threshold watermark level when receiving data to card. When FIFO data count reaches greater than this number, DMA/FIFO request is raised. During end of packet, request is generated regardless of threshold programming in order to complete any remaining data. In non-DMA mode, when receiver FIFO threshold (RXDR) interrupt is enabled, then interrupt is generated instead of DMA request. During end of packet, interrupt is not generated if threshold programming is larger than any remaining data. It is responsibility of host to read remaining bytes on seeing Data Transfer done interrupt. In DMA mode, at end of packet, even if remaining bytes are less than threshold, DMA request does single transfers to flush out any remaining bytes before Data Transfer Done interrupt is set. 12 bits - 1-bit less than FIFO-count of status register, which is 13 bits. Limitation: RX_WMark ≤ FIFO_DEPTH-2 Recommended: (FIFO_DEPTH/2) - 1; (means greater than(FIFO_DEPTH/2) - 1) NOTE: In DMA mode during CCS time-out, the DMA does not generate the request at the end of packet, even if remaining bytes are less than threshold. In this case, there will be some data left in the FIFO. It is the responsibility of the application to reset the FIFO after the CCS timeout.	12'h0
RSVD	[15:12]	–	Reserved	4'h0
TX_WMARK	[11:0]	RW	FIFO threshold watermark level when transmitting data to card. When FIFO data count is less than or equal to this number, DMA/FIFO request is raised. If Interrupt is enabled, then interrupt occurs. During end of packet, request or interrupt is generated, regardless of threshold programming. In non-DMA mode, when transmit FIFO threshold (TXDR) interrupt is enabled, then interrupt is generated instead of DMA request. During end of packet, on last interrupt, host is responsible for filling FIFO with only required remaining bytes (not before FIFO is full or after CIU completes data transfers, because FIFO may not be empty). In DMA mode, at end of packet, if last transfer is less than burst size, DMA controller does single cycles until required bytes are transferred.	12'h0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			12 bits - 1-bit less than FIFO-count of status register, which is 13 bits. Limitation: TX_WMark ≥ 1; Recommended: FIFO_DEPTH/2; (means less than or equal to FIFO_DEPTH/2)	

18.4.1.21 CDETECT

- Base Address: C006_2000h (SD0)
- Base Address: C006_8000h (SD1)
- Base Address: C006_9000h (SD2)
- Address = Base Address + 50h, 50h, 50h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:1]	–	Reserved	31'h0
CARD_DETECT_N	[0]	R	Value on card_detect_n input ports.	1'b0

18.4.1.22 WRTPRT

- Base Address: C006_2000h (SD0)
- Base Address: C006_8000h (SD1)
- Base Address: C006_9000h (SD2)
- Address = Base Address + 54h, 54h, 54h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:1]	–	Reserved	31'h0
WRITE_PROTECT	[0]	R	Value on card_write_prt input ports	1'b0

18.4.1.23 TCBCNT

- Base Address: C006_2000h (SD0)
- Base Address: C006_8000h (SD1)
- Base Address: C006_9000h (SD2)
- Address = Base Address + 5Ch, 5Ch, 5Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
TRANS_CARD_BYTE_COUNT	[31:0]	R	Number of bytes transferred by CIU unit to card.	32'b0

18.4.1.24 TBBCNT

- Base Address: C006_2000h (SD0)
- Base Address: C006_8000h (SD1)
- Base Address: C006_9000h (SD2)
- Address = Base Address + 60h, 60h, 60h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
TRANS_FIFO_BYTE _COUNT	[31:0]	R	Number of bytes transferred between host/DMA memory and BIU FIFO	32'b0

18.4.1.25 DEBNCE

- Base Address: C006_2000h (SD0)
- Base Address: C006_8000h (SD1)
- Base Address: C006_9000h (SD2)
- Address = Base Address + 64h, 64h, 64h, Reset Value = 0x00FF_FFFF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:24]	–	Reserved	8'h0
DEBOUNCE_COUNT	[23:0]	RW	Number of host clocks (clk) used by de-bounce filter logic; typical de-bounce time is 5-25 ms.	24'hFFFFFF

18.4.1.26 USRID

- Base Address: C006_2000h (SD0)
- Base Address: C006_8000h (SD1)
- Base Address: C006_9000h (SD2)
- Address = Base Address + 68h, 68h, 68h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
USRID	[31:0]	RW	User identification register; value set by user	32'h0

18.4.1.27 VERID

- Base Address: C006_2000h (SD0)
- Base Address: C006_8000h (SD1)
- Base Address: C006_9000h (SD2)
- Address = Base Address + 6Ch, 6Ch, 6Ch, Reset Value = 0x5342_240A

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
VERID	[31:0]	RW	Version identification register	32'h5342_240A

18.4.1.28 UHS_REG

- Base Address: C006_2000h (SD0)
- Base Address: C006_8000h (SD1)
- Base Address: C006_9000h (SD2)
- Address = Base Address + 74h, 74h, 74h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:17]	–	Reserved	15'h0
DDR_REG	[16]	RW	DDR mode. Determines the voltage fed to the buffers by an external voltage regulator. (only for 8bits of SD Channel 2) 0 = Non-DDR mode 1 = DDR mode	1'b0
RSVD	[15:1]	–	Reserved	15'h0
VOLT_REG	[0]	RW	High Voltage mode. Determines the voltage fed to the buffers by an external voltage regulator. (only for SD Channel 2) 0 = Buffers supplied with 3.3 V VDD 1 = Buffers supplied with 1.8 V VDD	1'b0

18.4.1.29 RST_n

- Base Address: C006_2000h (SD0)
- Base Address: C006_8000h (SD1)
- Base Address: C006_9000h (SD2)
- Address = Base Address + 78h, 78h, 78h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:1]	–	Reserved	31'h0
CARD_RESET	[0]	RW	Hardware reset. 0 = Reset 1 = Active mode These bits cause the cards to enter pre-idle state, which requires them to be re-initialized.	1'b0

18.4.1.30 BMODE

- Base Address: C006_2000h (SD0)
- Base Address: C006_8000h (SD1)
- Base Address: C006_9000h (SD2)
- Address = Base Address + 80h, 80h, 80h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:1]	–	Reserved	21'h0
PBL	[10:8]	RW	Programmable Burst Length. These bits indicate the maximum number of beats to be performed in one IDMAC transaction. The IDMAC will always attempt to burst as specified in PBL each time it starts a Burst transfer on the host bus. The permissible values are 1, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128 and 256. This value is the mirror of MSIZE of FIFOTH register. In order to change this value, write the required value to FIFOTH register. This is an encode value as follows. 000 = 1 transfers 001 = 4 transfers 010 = 8 transfers 011 = 16 transfers 100 = 32 transfers 101 = 64 transfers 110 = 128 transfers 111 = 256 transfers Transfer unit is either 16, 32, or 64 bits, based on HDATA_WIDTH. PBL is a read-only value and is applicable only for Data Access; it does not apply to descriptor accesses.	3'b000
DE	[7]	RW	IDMAC Enable. When set, the IDMAC is enabled.DE is read/write.	1'b0
DSL	[6:2]	RW	Descriptor Skip Length. Specifies the number of HWord/Word/Dword (depending on 16/32/64-bit bus) to skip between two unchained descriptors. This is applicable only for dual buffer structure. DSL is read/write.	5'h0
FB	[1]	RW	Fixed Burst. Controls whether the AHB Master interface performs fixed burst transfers or not. When set, the AHB will use only SINGLE, INCR4, INCR8 orINCR16 during start of normal burst transfers. When reset, the AHB will use SINGLE and INCR burst transfer operations. FB is read/write.	1'b0
SWR	[0]	RW	Software Reset. When set, the DMA Controller resets all its internal registers. SWR is read/write. It is automatically cleared after 1 clock cycle.	1'b0

18.4.1.31 PLDMND

- Base Address: C006_2000h (SD0)
- Base Address: C006_8000h (SD1)
- Base Address: C006_9000h (SD2)
- Address = Base Address + 84h, 84h, 84h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
PD	[31:0]	W	Poll Demand. If the OWN bit of a descriptor is not set, the FSM goes to the Suspend state. The host needs to write any value into this register for the IDMAC FSM to resume normal descriptor fetch operation. This is a write only register. PD bit is write-only.	32'h0

18.4.1.32 DBADDR

- Base Address: C006_2000h (SD0)
- Base Address: C006_8000h (SD1)
- Base Address: C006_9000h (SD2)
- Address = Base Address + 88h, 88h, 88h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
SDL	[31:0]	RW	Start of Descriptor List. Contains the base address of the First Descriptor. The LSB bits [0/1/2:0] for 16/32/64-bit bus-width) are ignored and taken as all-zero by the IDMAC internally. Hence these LSB bits are read-only.	32'h0

18.4.1.33 IDSTS

- Base Address: C006_2000h (SD0)
- Base Address: C006_8000h (SD1)
- Base Address: C006_9000h (SD2)
- Address = Base Address + 8Ch, 8Ch, 8Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:17]	–	Reserved	15'b0
FSM	[16:13]	R	DMAC FSM present state. 0 = DMA_IDLE 1 = DMA_SUSPEND 2 = DESC_RD 3 = DESC_CHK 4 = DMA_RD_REQ_WAIT 5 = DMA_WR_REQ_WAIT 6 = DMA_RD 7 = DMA_WR	4'h0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			8 = DESC_CLOSE This bit is read-only.	
EB	[12:10]	R	Error Bits. Indicates the type of error that caused a Bus Error. Valid only with Fatal Bus Error bit (IDSTS[2]) set. This field does not generate an interrupt. 3'b001 = Host Abort received during transmission 3'b010 = Host Abort received during reception Others = Reserved EB is read-only.	3'b000
AIS	[9]	RW	Abnormal Interrupt Summary. Logical OR of the following: IDSTS[2]:- Fatal Bus Interrupt IDSTS[4]: DU bit Interrupt Only unmasked bits affect this bit. This is a sticky bit and must be cleared each time a corresponding bit that causes AIS to be set is cleared. Writing a 1 clears this bit.	1'b0
NIS	[8]	RW	Normal Interrupt Summary. Logical OR of the following: IDSTS[0]: Transmit Interrupt IDSTS[1]: Receive Interrupt Only unmasked bits affect this bit. This is a sticky bit and must be cleared each time a corresponding bit that causes NIS to be set is cleared. Writing a 1 clears this bit.	1'b0
RSVD	[7:6]	–	Reserved	2'b00
CES	[5]	RW	Card Error Summary. Indicates the status of the transaction to/from the card; also present in RINTSTS. Indicates the logical OR of the following bits: EBE: End Bit Error RTO: Response Timeout/Boot ACK Timeout RCRC: Response CRC SBE: Start Bit Error DRTO: Data Read Timeout/BDS timeout DCRC: Data CRC for Receive RE: Response Error Writing a 1 clears this bit. The abort condition of the IDMAC depends on the setting of this CES bit. If the CES bit is enabled, then the IDMAC aborts on a “response error”; however, it will not abort if the CES bit is cleared.	1'b0
DU	[4]	RW	Descriptor Unavailable Interrupt. This bit is set when the descriptor is unavailable due to OWN bit = 0 (DES0[31] =0). Writing a 1 clears this bit.	1'b0
RSVD	[3]	–	Reserved	1'b0
FBE	[2]	RW	Fatal Bus Error Interrupt. Indicates that a Bus Error occurred (IDSTS[12:10]). When this bit is set, the DMA disables all its bus accesses. Writing a 1 clears this bit.	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RI	[1]	RW	Receive Interrupt. Indicates the completion of data reception for a descriptor. Writing a1 clears this bit.	1'b0
TI	[0]	RW	Transmit Interrupt. Indicates that data transmission is finished for a descriptor. Writing a "1" clears this bit.	1'b0

18.4.1.34 IDINTEN

- Base Address: C006_2000h (SD0)
- Base Address: C006_8000h (SD1)
- Base Address: C006_9000h (SD2)
- Address = Base Address + 90h, 90h, 90h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

NAME	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:10]	–	Reserved	22'h0
AI	[9]	RW	Abnormal Interrupt Summary Enable. When set, an abnormal interrupt is enabled. This bit enables the following bits: IDINTEN[2]: Fatal Bus Error Interrupt IDINTEN[4]: DU Interrupt	1'b0
NI	[8]	RW	Normal Interrupt Summary Enable. When set, a normal interrupt is enabled. When reset, a normal interrupt is disabled. This bit enables the following bits: IDINTEN[0]: Transmit Interrupt IDINTEN[1]: Receive Interrupt	1'b0
RSVD	[7:6]	–	Reserved	2'b00
CES	[5]	RW	Card Error summary Interrupt Enable. When set, it enables the Card Interrupt summary.	1'b0
DU	[4]	RW	Descriptor Unavailable Interrupt. When set along with Abnormal Interrupt Summary Enable, the DU interrupt is enabled.	1'b0
RSVD	[3]	–	Reserved	1'b0
FBE	[2]	RW	Fatal Bus Error Enable. When set with Abnormal Interrupt Summary Enable, the Fatal Bus Error Interrupt is enabled. When reset, Fatal Bus Error Enable Interrupt is disabled.	1'b0
RI	[1]	RW	Receive Interrupt Enable. When set with Normal Interrupt Summary Enable, Receive Interrupt is enabled. When reset, Receive Interrupt is disabled.	1'b0
TI	[0]	RW	Transmit Interrupt Enable. When set with Normal Interrupt Summary Enable, Transmit Interrupt is enabled. When reset, Transmit Interrupt is disabled.	1'b0

18.4.1.35 DSCADDR

- Base Address: C006_2000h (SD0)
- Base Address: C006_8000h (SD1)
- Base Address: C006_9000h (SD2)
- Address = Base Address + 94h, 94h, 94h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
HDA	[31:0]	R	Host Descriptor Address Pointer. Cleared on reset. Pointer updated by IDMAC during operation. This register points to the start address of the current descriptor read by the IDMAC.	32'h0

18.4.1.36 BUFADDR

- Base Address: C006_2000h (SD0)
- Base Address: C006_8000h (SD1)
- Base Address: C006_9000h (SD2)
- Address = Base Address + 98h, 98h, 98h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
HBA	[31:0]	R	Host Buffer Address Pointer. Cleared on Reset. Pointer updated by IDMAC during operation. This register points to the current Data Buffer Address being accessed by the IDMAC.	32'h0

18.4.1.37 CARDTHRCTL

- Base Address: C006_2000h (SD0)
- Base Address: C006_8000h (SD1)
- Base Address: C006_9000h (SD2)
- Address = Base Address + 100h, 100h, 100h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:27]	–	Reserved	5'h0
CARD_RD_THRESHOLD	[26:16]	RW	Card Read Threshold size; N depends on the FIFO size.	11'h0
RSVD	[15:2]	–	Reserved	14'h0
BSY_CLR_INTEN	[1]	RW	Busy Clear Interrupt generation: 0 = Busy Clear Interrupt disabled 1 = Busy Clear Interrupt enabled NOTE: The application can disable this feature if it does not want to wait for a Busy Clear Interrupt. For example, in a multi-card scenario, the application can switch to the other card without waiting for a busy to be completed. In such cases, the application can use the polling method to determine the status of busy. By default this feature is disabled and backward-compatible to the legacy drivers where polling is used.	1'b0
CARD_RD_THREN	[0]	RW	Card Read Threshold Enable 1'b0 = Card Read Threshold disabled 1'b1 = Card Read Threshold enabled. Host Controller initiates Read Transfer only if Card Rd Threshold amount of space is available in receives FIFO.	1'b0

18.4.1.38 BACK_END_POWER

- Base Address: C006_2000h (SD0)
- Base Address: C006_8000h (SD1)
- Base Address: C006_9000h (SD2)
- Address = Base Address + 104h, 104h, 104h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:1]	–	Reserved	31'h0
BACK_END_POWER	[0]	RW	Back end power 1'b0 = Off; Reset 1'b1 = Back-end Power supplied to card application; one pin per card	1'b0

18.4.1.39 EMMC_DDR_REG

- Base Address: C006_2000h (SD0)
- Base Address: C006_8000h (SD1)
- Base Address: C006_9000h (SD2)
- Address = Base Address + 10Ch, 10Ch, 10Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:1]	–	Reserved	31'h0
HALF_START_BIT	[0]	RW	Control for start bit detection mechanism inside DWC_mobile_storage based on duration of start bit; each bit refers to one slot. For eMMC 4.5, start bit can be: Full cycle (HALF_START_BIT = 0) Less than one full cycle (HALF_START_BIT = 1) Set HALF_START_BIT=1 for eMMC 4.5 and above; set to 0 for SD applications.	1'b0

18.4.1.40 EMMC_DDR_REG

- Base Address: C006_2000h (SD0)
- Base Address: C006_8000h (SD1)
- Base Address: C006_9000h (SD2)
- Address = Base Address + 114h, 114h, 114h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:26]	–	Reserved	6'h0
PHASE_SHIFT_SAMPLE	[25:24]	RW	Sample clock phase shift 0 = 0 1 = 90 2 = 180 3 = 270	2'b00
RSVD	[23:18]	–	Reserved	6'h0
PHASE_SHIFT_DRIVE	[17:16]	RW	Drive clock phase shift 0 = 0 1 = 90 2 = 180 3 = 270	2'b00
DELAY_SAMPLE	[15:8]	RW	Sample clock delay	8'h0
DELAY_DRIVE	[7:0]	RW	Drive clock delay	8'h0

18.4.1.41 Data

- Base Address: C006_2000h (SD0)
- Base Address: C006_8000h (SD1)
- Base Address: C006_9000h (SD2)
- Address = Base Address + 114h, 114h, 114h, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
DATA	[31:0]	RW	Data write to or read from FIFO	–

19 Pulse Period Measurement (PPM)

19.1 Overview

The Pulse Period Measurement (PPM) measures the period of the high level and the low level of a 1-bit Signal entered from the outside.

19.2 Features

The PPM provides:

- 16-bit Pulse Period Measurement Counter
- Overflow Check
- Control Input Polarity
- PPM Clock generator

19.3 Block Diagram

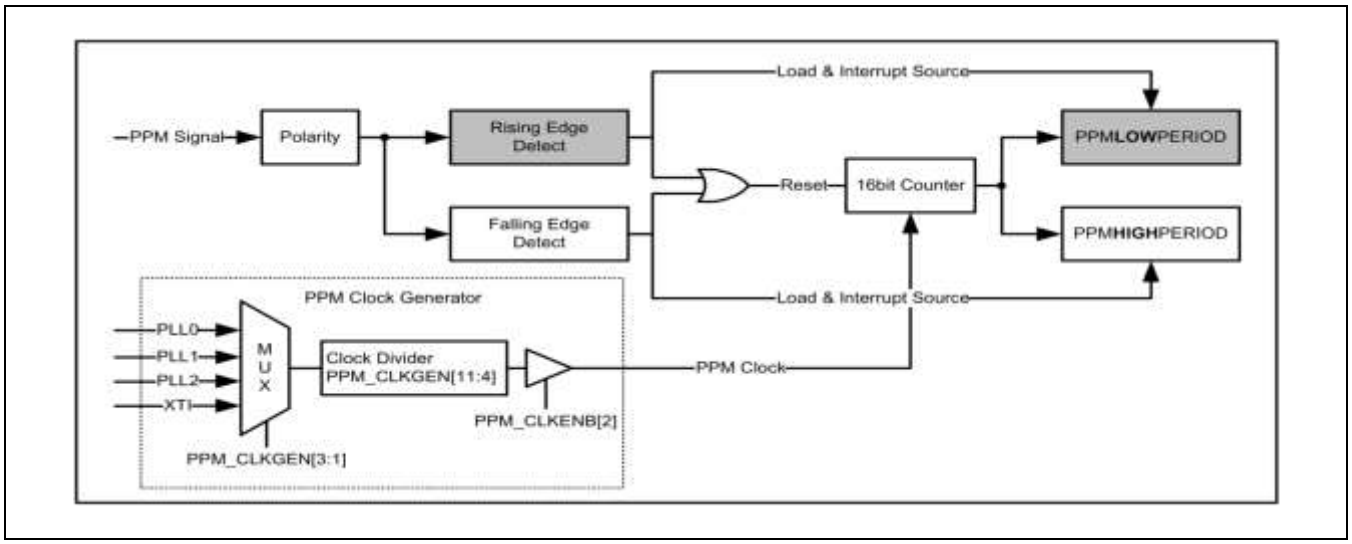


Figure 19-1 PPM Block Diagram

- PPMLOWPERIOD: PPM Low Period Register: If PPM Signal is changed from Low to High (rising edge detect), the count value of 16-bit Counter is stored at PPMLOWPERIOD Register and 16-bit Counter is reset.
- PPMHIGHPERIOD: PPM High Period Register: If PPM Signal is changed from High to Low (falling edge detect), the count value of 16-bit Counter is stored at PPMHIGHPERIOD Register and 16-bit Counter is reset.
- If the high or low period is too long to be measured by the 16-bit Counter, Overflow interrupt occurs.

19.4 Functional Description

When a PPM signal rising edge or a falling edge is detected, the 16-bit counter is reset after storing the 16-bit counter value to the PPMLOWPERIOD register or the PPMHIGHPERIOD register. If a falling edge is detected, the counter value is stored at the PPMHIGHPERIOD register and then the counter is reset. If a rising edge is detected, the counter value is stored at the PPMLOWPERIOD register and then the counter is reset. If the high or the low period is too long to be measured by the 16-bit Counter, an Overflow interrupt occurs. Therefore the IP-Remo on input signal should be checked and an appreciate PPL clock value should be specified to prevent the occurrence of Overflow interrupts.

19.4.1 IR Remote Protocol Example

The figure below shows a representative waveform of an IP Remote signal being passed IR-Receiver Module.

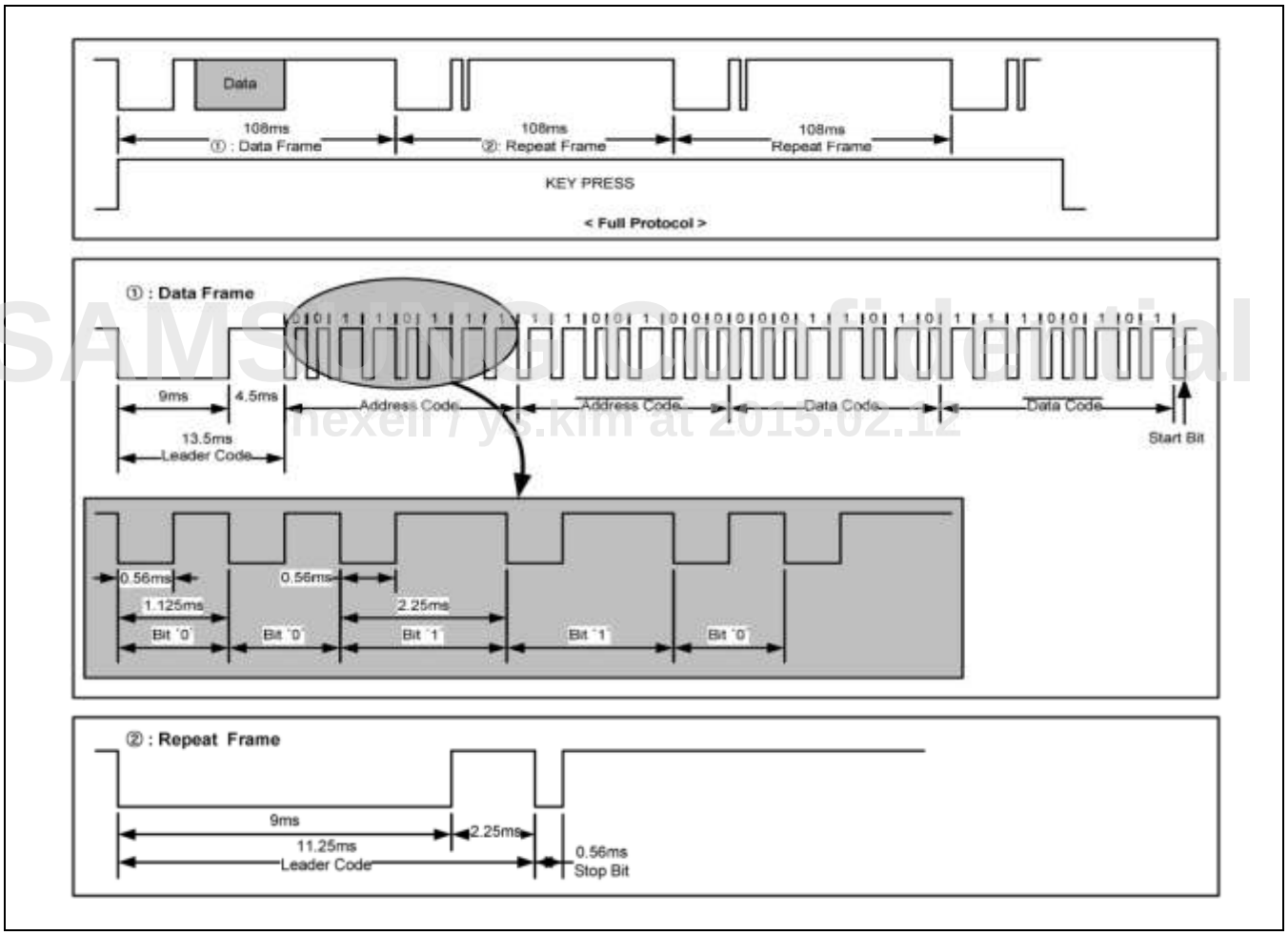


Figure 19-2 IR Remote Example Protocol

The PPM clock between 850 kHz and 6.75 MHz is suitable to prevent the occurrence of an Overflow interrupt. The PPM clock can be selected in the range of 843,750 Hz to 13,500,000 Hz via the Clock Divider setting. (1 to 31)

19.4.2 Timing

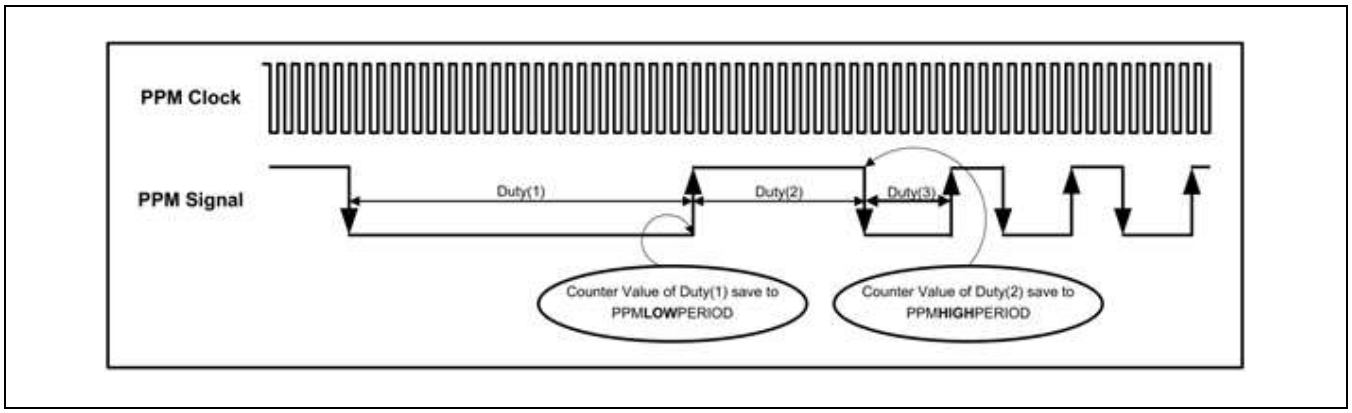


Figure 19-3 PPM Timing

19.4.3 Flowchart

The figure below shows an example of a flowchart for checking IR-Remote signals.

Initialization Procedure for PPM:

1. Set GPIO
2. Clock Source Select (XTI)
3. Clock Divider (1 to 31)
4. Set Polarity
5. Set Interrupt mode (Falling Edge, Rising Edge and Overflow)
6. Initialize the PPM Status Register.
7. Enable Interrupt

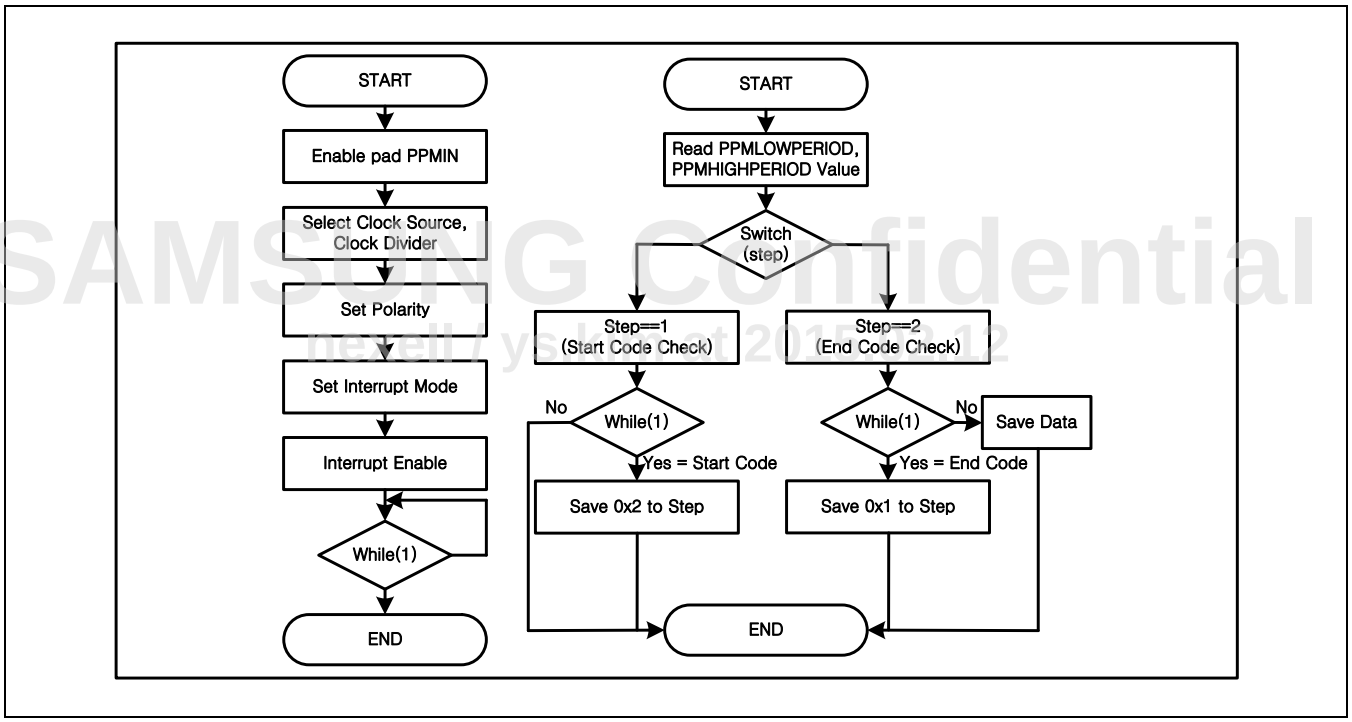


Figure 19-4 IR Remote Receiver Flowchart

19.5 Register Description

19.5.1 Register Map Summary

- Base Address: 0xC005_4000h

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
PPMCTRL	0x00h	PPM control register	0x0000_4000
PPMSTATUS	0x08h	PPM status register	0x0000_0000
PPMLOWPERIOD	0x0Ch	PPM low period register	0x0000_0000
PPMHIGHPERIOD	0x10h	PPM high period register	0x0000_0000

19.5.1.1 PPMCTRL

- Base Address: 0xC005_4000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x00h, Reset Value = 0x0000_4000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	–	Reserved	–
PPMENB	[15]	RW	PPM Module Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
PPMINPOL	[14]	RW	Control Polarity of PPM Input Signal 0 = Invert 1 = Bypass	1'b1
RSVD	[13:3]	–	Reserved	–
PPMIRQO	[2]	RW	Overflow Interrupt Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
PPMIRQF	[1]	RW	Falling Edge Detect Interrupt Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
PPMIRQR	[0]	RW	Rising Edge Detect Interrupt Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0

19.5.1.2 PPMSTATUS

- Base Address: 0xC005_4000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x08h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:5]	–	Reserved	–
PPMOVERLOW	[4]	R	Indicate Overflow in Low 0 = Normal 1 = Overflow	1'b0
PPMOVERHIGH	[3]	R	Indicate Overflow in High 0 = Normal 1 = Overflow	1'b0
PPMPENDO	[2]	RW	Overflow Interrupt Pending Bit. Set to 1 to clear this bit 0 = None 1 = Detected	1'b0
PPMPENDF	[1]	RW	Falling Edge Detect Interrupt Pending Bit. Set to 1 to clear this bit 0 = None 1 = Detected	1'b0
PPMPENDR	[0]	RW	Rising Edge Detect Interrupt Pending Bit. Set to 1 to clear this bit 0 = None 1 = Detected	1'b0

19.5.1.3 PPMLOWPERIOD

- Base Address: 0xC005_4000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	–	Reserved	–
PPMLOWPERIOD	[15:0]	R	Read Counter Value of Low	16'h0

19.5.1.4 PPMHIGHPERIOD

- Base Address: 0xC005_4000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x10h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	–	Reserved	–
PPMHIGHPERIOD	[15:0]	R	Read Counter Value of High	16'h0

20 Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) Timer

20.1 Overview

The S5P6818 has five 32-bit Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) timers. These Timers generate internal interrupts for the ARM subsystem. Additionally, Timers 0, 1, 2 and 3 include a PWM function that drives an external I/O signal. The PWM in Timer 0 has an optional dead-zone generator capability to support a large current device. Timer 4 is internal timer without output pins.

The Timers use the APB-PCLK as source clock. Timers 0 and 1 share a programmable 8-bit prescaler that provides the first level of division for the PCLK. Timers 2, 3, and 4 share a different 8-bit prescaler. Each timer has its own private clock-divider that provides a second level of clock division (prescaler divided by 2, 4, 8, or 16).

Each Timer has its own 32-bit down-counter which is driven by the timer clock. The down-counter is initially loaded from the Timer Count Buffer register (TCNTBn). When the down-counter reaches zero, the timer interrupt request is generated to inform the CPU that the Timer operation is complete. When the Timer down-counter reaches zero, the value of corresponding TCNTBn automatically reloads into the down-counter to start the next cycle. However, when the Timer stops, for example, by clearing the timer enable bit of TCONn during the Timer running mode, the value of TCNTBn is not reloaded into the counter.

The PWM function uses the value of the TCMPBn register. The Timer Control Logic changes the output level if down-counter value matches the value of the compare register in Timer Control Logic. Therefore, the compare register determines the turn-on time or turn-off time of a PWM output.

The TCNTBn and TCMPBn registers are double buffered so that it allows the Timer parameters to be updated in the middle of a cycle. The new values do not take effect until the current Timer cycle is completed. A simple example of a PWM cycle is shown in the figure below.

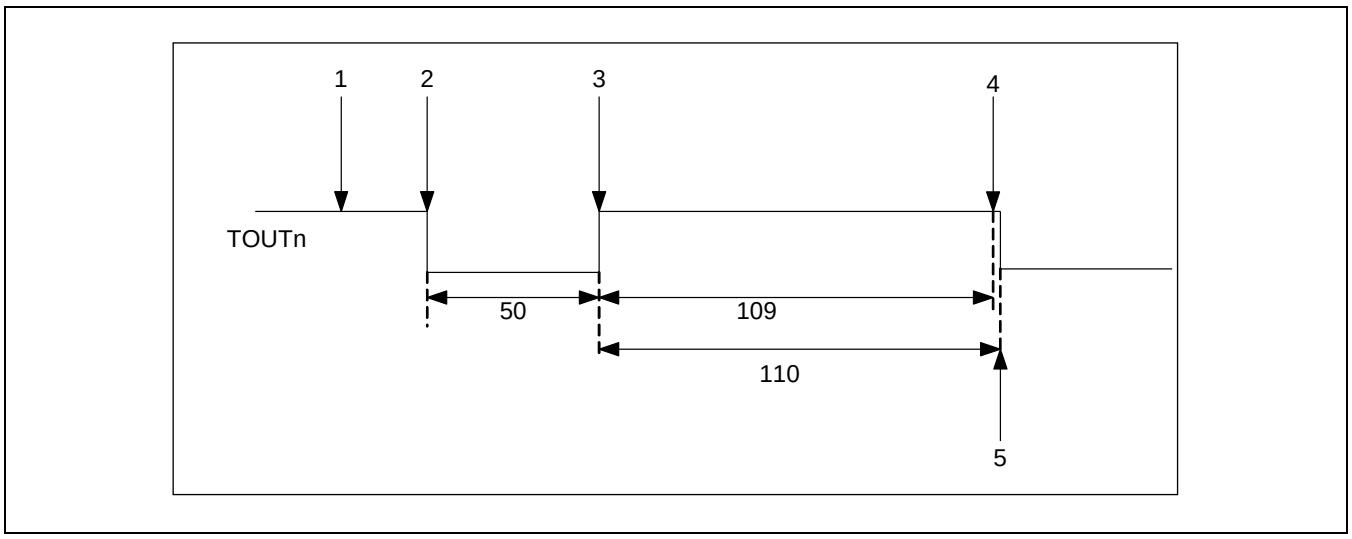


Figure 20-1 Simple Example of PWM Cycle

Initialize the TCNTBn register with 159 (50 + 109) and TCMPBn with 109.

Start Timer: Sets the start bit and manually updates this bit to OFF.

The TCNTBn value of 159 is loaded into the down-counter. Then, the output TOUTn is set to low. When down-counter counts down the value from TCNTBn to value in the TCMPBn register 109, the output changes from low to high.

When the down-counter reaches 0, it generates an interrupt request. The down-counter automatically reloads TCNTBn. This restarts the cycle.

The figure below illustrates the clock generation scheme for individual PWM Channels:

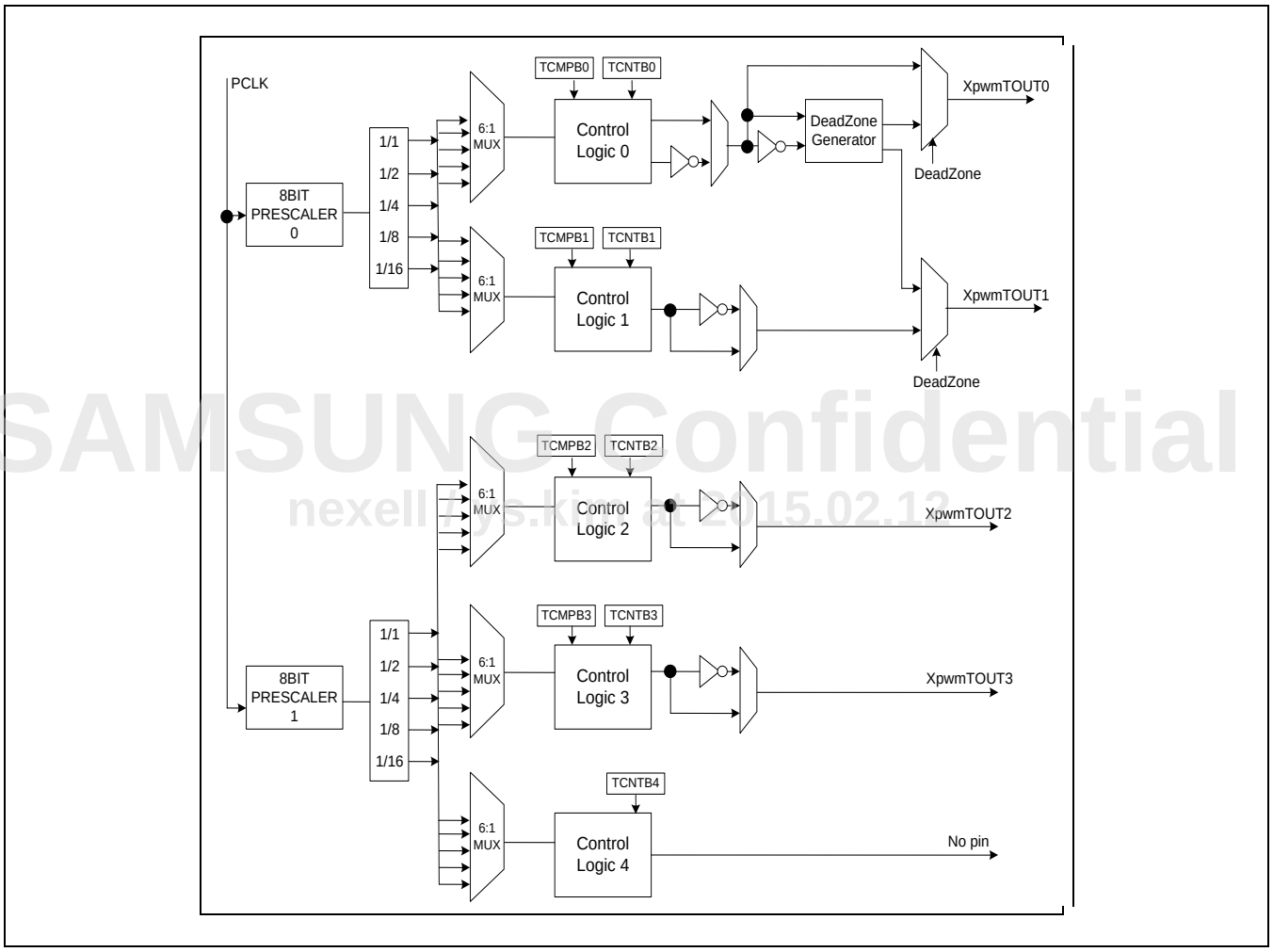


Figure 20-2 PWM TIMER Clock Tree Diagram

The figure above shows the clock generation scheme for individual PWM Channels.

Each Timer can generate level interrupts.

20.2 Features

PWM supports these features:

- Five 32-bit Timers.
- Two 8-bit Clock Prescalers that provide first level of division for the PCLK, and five Clock Dividers and Multiplexers that provide second level of division for the Prescaler clock.
- Programmable Clock Select Logic for individual PWM Channels.
- Four Independent PWM Channels with Programmable Duty Control and Polarity.
- Static Configuration: PWM is stopped.
- Dynamic Configuration: PWM is running.
- Auto-Reload Mode and One-Shot Pulse Mode.
- Dead Zone Generator on two PWM Outputs.
- Level Interrupt Generation.

The PWM has two operation modes:

- Auto-Reload Mode: In this mode, continuous PWM pulses are generated based on programmed duty cycle and polarity.
- One-Shot Pulse Mode: In this mode, only one PWM pulse is generated based on programmed duty cycle and polarity.

To control the functionality of PWM, 18 special function registers are provided. The PWM is a programmable output and a clock input AMBA slave module. It connects to the Advanced Peripheral Bus (APB). These 18 special function registers within PWM are accessed through APB transactions.

20.3 PWM Operation

20.3.1 Prescaler & Divider

An 8-bit prescaler and 3-bit divider generates these output frequencies. The following table lists the minimum and maximum resolution based on Prescaler and Clock Divider values:

Table 20-1 Min. and Max. Resolution based on Prescaler and Clock Divider Values

4-bit Divider Settings	Minimum Resolution (Prescaler = 1)	Maximum Resolution (Prescaler = 255)	Maximum Interval (TCNTBn = 4294967295)
1/1 (PCLK = 66 MHz)	0.030us (33.0 MHz)	3.87us (258 kHz)	16659.27s
1/2 (PCLK = 66 MHz)	0.061us (16.5 MHz)	7.75us (129 kHz)	33318.53s
1/4 (PCLK = 66 MHz)	0.121us (8.25 MHz)	15.5us (64.5 kHz)	66637.07s
1/8 (PCLK = 66 MHz)	0.242us (4.13 MHz)	31.0us (32.2 kHz)	133274.14s
1/16 (PCLK = 66 MHz)	0.485us (2.06 MHz)	62.1us (16.1 kHz)	266548.27s

20.3.2 Basic Timer Operation

The figure below illustrates the Basic Timer Operation:

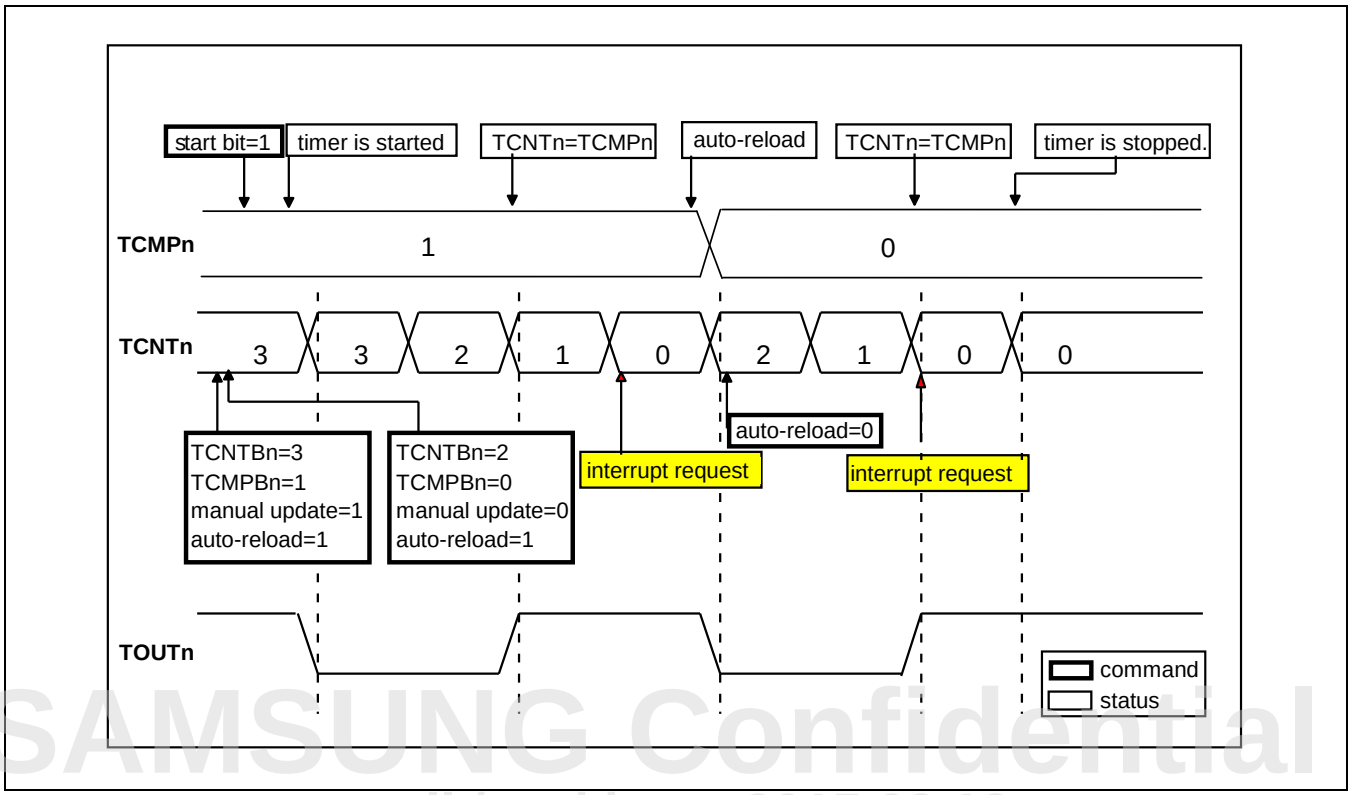


Figure 20-3 Timer Operations

The Timer (except Timer channel 4) comprises of four registers: TCNTBn, TCNTn, TCMPBn and TCMPn. When the Timer reaches 0, the TCNTBn and TCMPBn registers are loaded into TCNTn and TCMPn. When TCNTn reaches 0, the interrupt request occurs if the interrupt is enabled. TCNTn and TCMPn are the names of the internal registers. The TCNTn register is read from the TCNTOn register.

To generate interrupt at intervals three-cycle of TOUTn, set TCNTBn, TCMPBn and TCON.

Steps to generate interrupt:

1. Set TCNTBn = 3 and TCMPBn = 1.
2. Set auto-reload = 1 and manual update = 1.
   When manual update bit is 1, the TCNTBn and TCMPBn values are loaded to TCNTn and TCMPn.
3. Set TCNTBn = 2 and TCMPBn = 0 for the next operation.
4. Set auto-reload = 1 and manual update = 0.
   If you set manual update = 1, TCNTn is changed to 2 and TCMP is changed to 0.
   Therefore, interrupt is generated at interval two-cycle instead of three-cycle.
   Set auto-reload = 1 automatically, for the next operation.
5. Set start = 1 for starting the operation. Then, TCNTn is down counting.
   When TCNTn is 0, interrupt is generated and if auto-reload is enable, TCNTn is loaded 2 (TCNTBn value) and TCMPn is loaded 0 (TCMPn value).
6. TCNTn is down counting before it stops.

20.3.3 Auto-Reload and Double Buffering

The PWM Timers includes a double buffering feature, which changes the reload value for the next Timer operation without stopping the current Timer operation.

The Timer value is written into TCNTBn (Timer Count Buffer register) and the current counter value of the Timer is read from TCNTOn (Timer Count Observation register). If TCNTBn is Read, the Read value does not reflect the current state of the counter. It reflects the reload value for the next Timer duration.

Auto-reload copies the TCNTBn into TCNTn, when TCNTn reaches 0. The value written to TCNTBn, is loaded to TCNTn when the TCNTn reaches 0 and auto-reload is enabled. When the TCNTn is 0 and the auto-reload bit is 0, the TCNTn does not operate further.

The figure below illustrates an example of Double-Buffering:

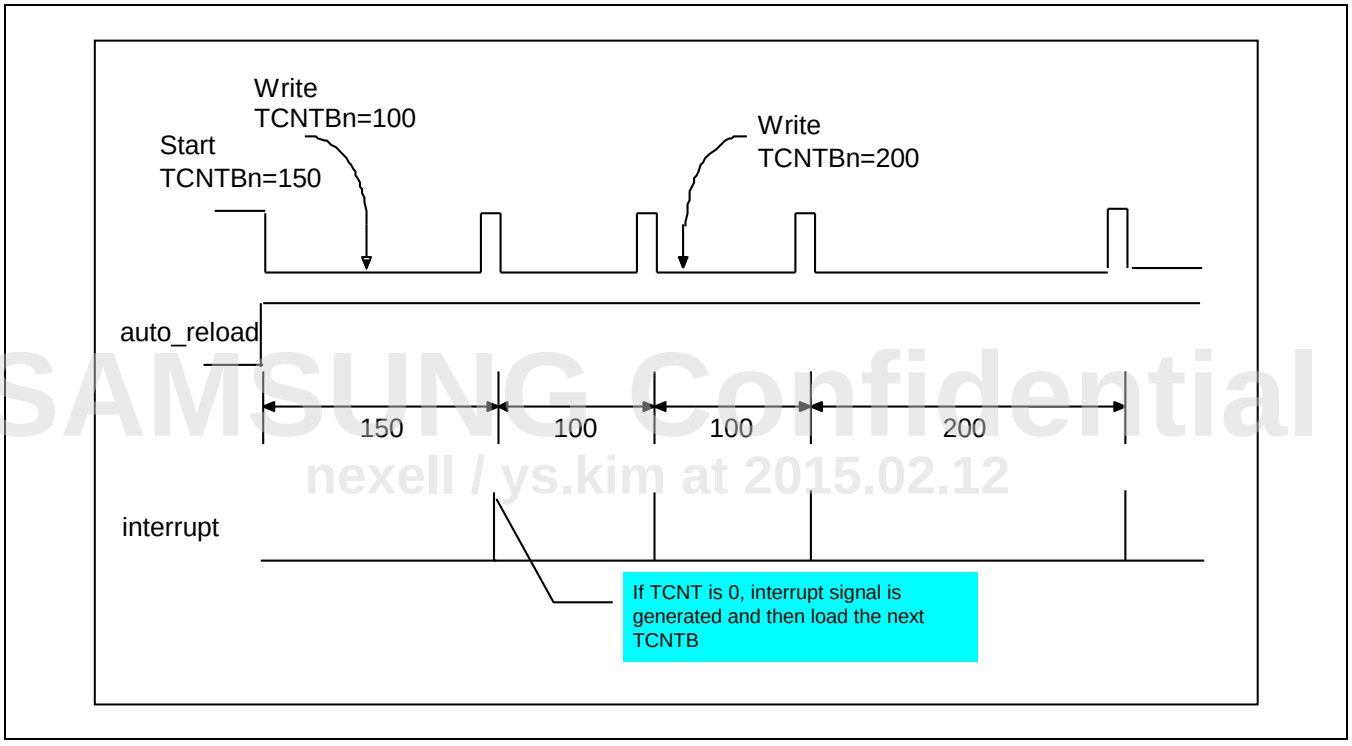


Figure 20-4 Example of Double Buffering Feature

20.3.4 Timer Operation

Steps in Timer Operation:

1. Enable the Auto-reload feature. Set the TCNTBn as 159 (50+109) and TCMPBn as 109. Set the manual update bit On and set the manual update bit Off. Set the inverter On/Off bit. The manual update bit sets TCNTn and TCMPn to the value of TCNTBn and TCMPBn.
2. Set TCNTBn and TCMPBn as 79 (40 + 39) and 39, respectively.
3. Start Timer: Set the start bit in TCON.
4. When TCNTn and TCMPn have the same value, the logic level of TOUTn is changed from low to high.
5. When TCNTn reaches 0, it generates interrupt request.
6. TCNTn and TCMPn are automatically reloaded with TCNTBn and TCMPBn as (79 (40 + 39)) and 39, respectively. In the Interrupt Service Routine (ISR), the TCNTBn and TCMPBn are set as 79 (20 + 59) and 59, respectively.
7. When TCNTn and TCMPn have the same value, the logic level of TOUTn is changed from low to high.
8. When TCNTn reaches 0, it generates interrupt request.
9. TCNTn and TCMPn are automatically reloaded with TCNTBn and TCMPBn as (79 (20 + 59)) and 59, respectively. The Auto-reload and interrupt request are disabled to stop the Timer in the ISR.
10. When TCNTn and TCMPn have the same value, the logic level of TOUTn is changed from low to high.
11. Even if TCNTn reaches 0, no interrupt request is generated.
12. TCNTn is not reloaded and the Timer is stopped because Auto-reload is disabled.

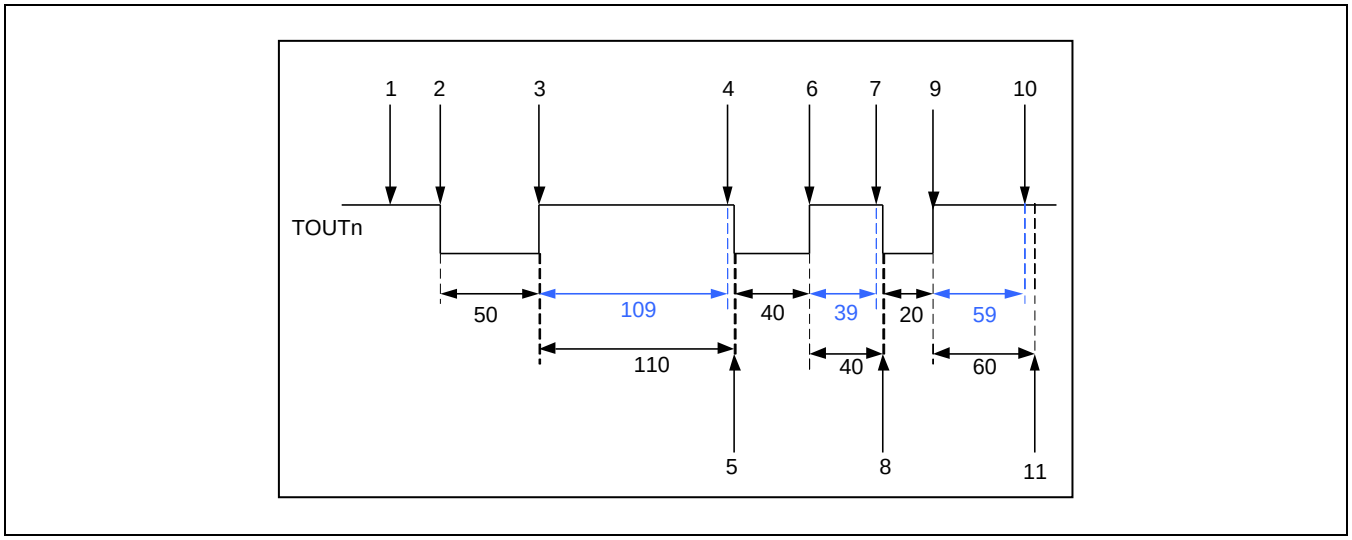


Figure 20-5 Example of Timer Operation

20.3.5 Initialize Timer (Setting Manual-Up Data and Inverter)

User must define the starting value of the TCNTn, because an Auto-reload operation of the Timer occurs when the down counter reaches 0. In this case, the starting value must be loaded by manual update bit.

The sequence to start a Timer is:

1. Write the initial value into TCNTBn and TCMPBn.
2. Set the manual update bit and clear only manual update bit of the corresponding Timer.

NOTE: It is recommended to set the inverter On/Off bit (whether inverter is used or not).

3. Set the start bit of the corresponding Timer to start the Timer.

PWM (Pulse Width Modulation)

The figure below illustrates an example of PWM:

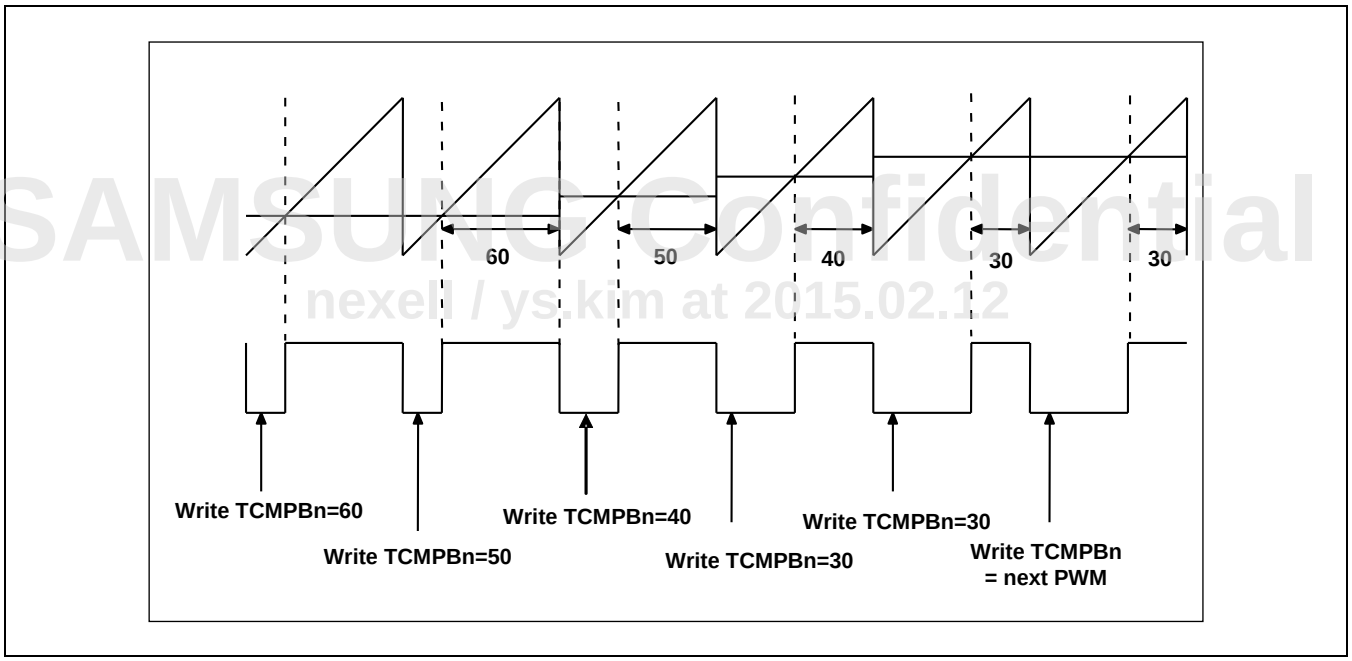


Figure 20-6 PWM

Use TCMPBn to implement the Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) feature. PWM frequency is determined by TCNTBn. A PWM value is determined by TCMPBn as shown in the figure above.

For a higher PWM value, decrease the TCMPBn value. For a lower PWM value, increase the TCMPBn value. When the output inverter is enabled, the increment/decrement can be reverse.

Due to the Double Buffering feature, TCMPBn, for a next PWM cycle is written by ISR at any point of current PWM cycle.

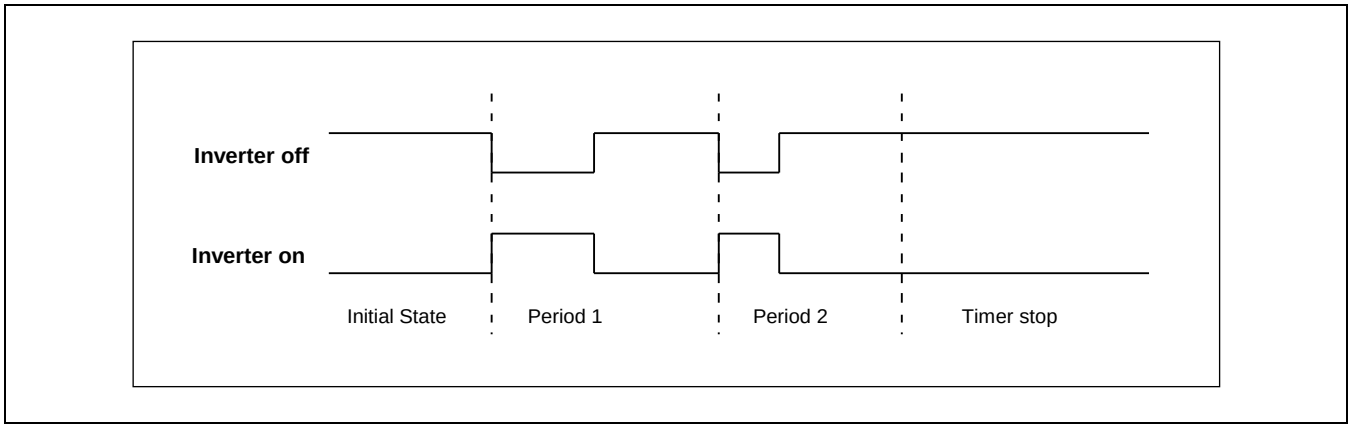


Figure 20-7 Inverter On/Off

Steps to maintain TOUT as high or low (assume that inverter is off):

Turn-off the Auto-reload bit. The TOUTn goes to high level and the Timer is stopped after TCNTn reaches 0. This method is recommended.

Stop the timer by clearing the timer start/stop bit to 0. When TCNTn <= TCMPn, the output level is high. When TCNTn > TCMPn, the output level is low.

TOUTn is inverted by the inverter on/off bit in TCON. The inverter removes the additional circuit to adjust the output level.

20.3.6 Dead Zone Generator

This feature inserts the time gap between a Turn-off and Turn-on of two different switching devices. This time gap prohibits the two switching device turning on simultaneously, even for a very short time.

TOUT_0 specifies the PWM output. nTOUT_0 specifies the inversion of the TOUT_0. When the dead-zone is enabled, the output wave-form of TOUT_0 and nTOUT_0 is TOUT_0_DZ and nTOUT_0_DZ, respectively. TOUT0_DZ and nTOUT_0_DZ cannot be turned on simultaneously by the dead zone interval. For functional correctness, the dead zone length must be set smaller than compare counter value.

The figure below illustrates the waveform when a dead zone feature is enabled:

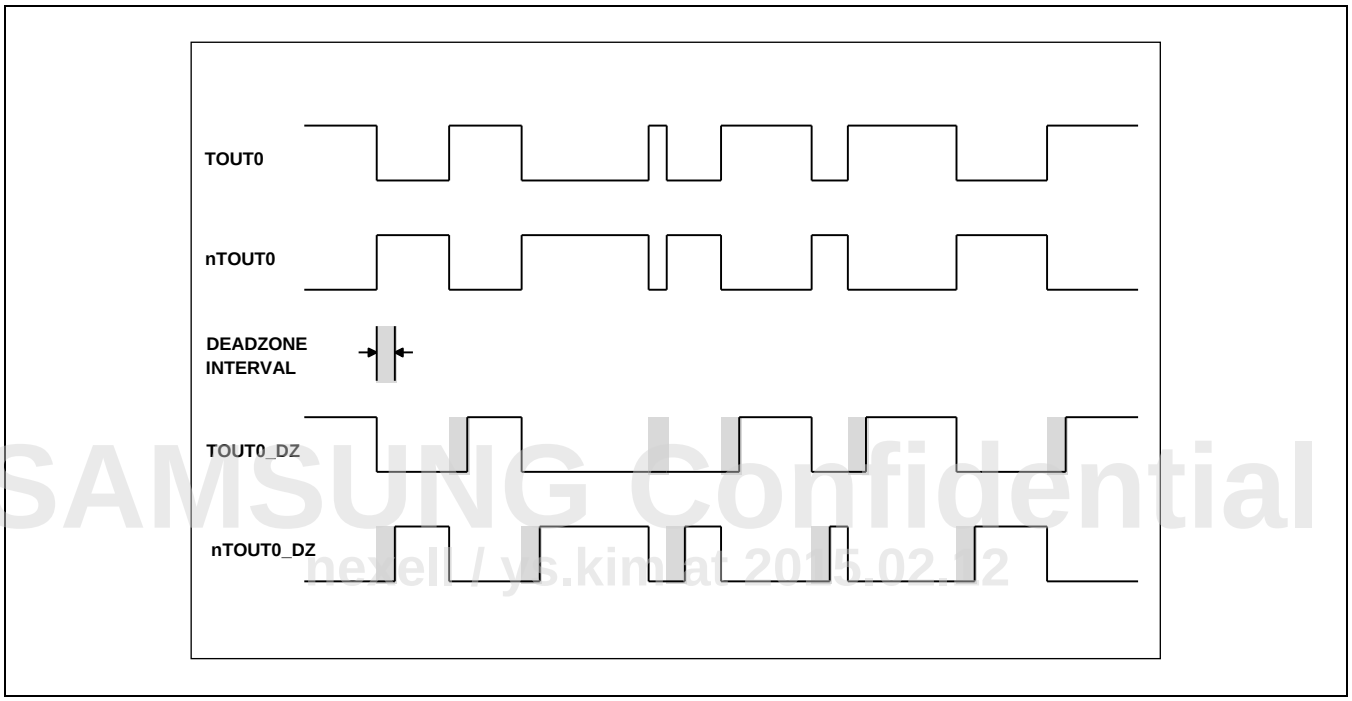


Figure 20-8 Waveform when a Dead Zone Feature is Enabled

20.4 Register Description

20.4.1 Register Map Summary

- Base Address: 0xC001_7000h (TIMER)
- Base Address: 0xC001_8000h (PWM)

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
TCFG0	0x00h	Clock-Prescalar and Dead-Zone configurations	0x0000_0101
TCFG1	0x04h	Clock multiplexers and DMA mode select	0x0000_0000
TCON	0x08h	Timer control register	0x0000_0000
TCNTB0	0x0Ch	Timer 0 count buffer register	0x0000_0000
TCMPB0	0x10h	Timer 0 compare buffer register	0x0000_0000
TCNTO0	0x14h	Timer 0 count observation register	0x0000_0000
TCNTB1	0x18h	Timer 1 count buffer register	0x0000_0000
TCMPB1	0x1Ch	Timer 1 compare buffer register	0x0000_0000
TCNTO1	0x20h	Timer 1 count observation register	0x0000_0000
TCNTB2	0x24h	Timer 2 count buffer register	0x0000_0000
TCMPB2	0x28h	Timer 2 compare buffer register	0x0000_0000
TCNTO2	0x2Ch	Timer 2 count observation register	0x0000_0000
TCNTB3	0x30h	Timer 3 count buffer register	0x0000_0000
TCMPB3	0x34h	Timer 3 compare buffer register	0x0000_0000
TCNTO3	0x38h	Timer 3 count observation register	0x0000_0000
TCNTB4	0x3Ch	Timer 4 count buffer register	0x0000_0000
TCNTO4	0x40h	Timer 4 count observation register	0x0000_0000
TINT_CSTAT	0x44h	Timer interrupt control and status register	0x0000_0000

20.4.1.1 TCFG0

- Base Address: 0xC001_7000h (TIMER)
- Base Address: 0xC001_8000h (PWM)
- Address = Base Address + 0x00h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0101

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:24]	–	Reserved	–
DEAD ZONE LENGTH	[23:16]	RW	Dead zone length	8'h0
PRESCALER 1	[15:8]	RW	Prescaler 1 value for Timer 2, 3 and 4	8'h1
PRESCALER 0	[7:0]	RW	Prescaler 0 value for timer 0 & 1	8'h1

Timer Input Clock Frequency = PCLK/({prescaler value + 1})/{divider value}

{prescaler value} = 1 to 255

{divider value} = 1, 2, 4, 8, 16

Dead Zone Length = 0 to 254

NOTE: If Dead Zone Length is set as "n", Real Dead Zone Length is "n + 1" (n = 0 to 254). Source clock of PCLK is BUS_DPLL in BLK_MIF

20.4.1.2 TCFG1

- Base Address: 0xC001_7000h (TIMER)
- Base Address: 0xC001_8000h (PWM)
- Address = Base Address + 0x04h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:24]	–	Reserved	–
DMA MODE	[23:20]	RW	Select DMA Request Channel Select Bit 0000 = No select 0001 = INT0 0010 = INT1 0011 = INT2 0100 = INT3 0101 = INT4 0110 = No select 0111 = No select	4'h0
DIVIDER MUX4	[19:16]	RW	Select Mux input for PWM Timer 4 0000 = 1/1 0001 = 1/2 0010 = 1/4 0011 = 1/8 0100 = 1/16 0101 = External TCLK1 0110 = External TCLK1 0111 = External TCLK1	4'h0
DIVIDER MUX3	[15:12]	RW	Select Mux input for PWM Timer 3 0000 = 1/1 0001 = 1/2 0010 = 1/4 0011 = 1/8 0100 = 1/16 0101 = External TCLK1 0110 = External TCLK1 0111 = External TCLK1	4'h0
DIVIDER MUX2	[11:8]	RW	Select Mux input for PWM Timer 2 0000 = 1/1 0001 = 1/2 0010 = 1/4 0011 = 1/8 0100 = 1/16 0101 = External TCLK1 0110 = External TCLK1 0111 = External TCLK1	4'h0
DIVIDER MUX1	[7:4]	RW	Select Mux input for PWM Timer 1 0000 = 1/1 0001 = 1/2 0010 = 1/4 0011 = 1/8 0100 = 1/16	4'h0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			0101 = External TCLK1 0110 = External TCLK1 0111 = External TCLK1	
DIVIDER MUX0	[3:0]	RW	Select Mux input for PWM Timer 0 0000 = 1/1 0001 = 1/2 0010 = 1/4 0011 = 1/8 0100 = 1/16 0101 = External TCLK1 0110 = External TCLK1 0111 = External TCLK1	4'h0

20.4.1.3 TCON

- Base Address: 0xC001_7000h (TIMER)
- Base Address: 0xC001_8000h (PWM)
- Address = Base Address + 0x08h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:23]	–	Reserved	–
TIMER 4 AUTO RELOAD ON/OFF	[22]	RW	0 = One-Shot 1 = Interval Mode (Auto-Reload)	1'b0
TIMER 4 MANUAL UPDATE	[21]	RW	0 = No Operation 1 = Update TCNTB4	1'b0
TIMER 4 START/STOP	[20]	RW	0 = Stop 1 = Start Timer 4	1'b0
TIMER 3 AUTO RELOAD ON/OFF	[19]	RW	0 = One-Shot 1 = Interval Mode (Auto-Reload)	1'b0
TIMER 3 OUTPUT INVERTER ON/OFF	[18]	RW	0 = Inverter Off 1 = TOUT3 Inverter-On	1'b0
TIMER 3 MANUAL UPDATE	[17]	RW	0 = No Operation 1 = Update TCNTB3,TCMPB3	1'b0
TIMER 3 START/STOP	[16]	RW	0 = Stop 1 = Start Timer 3	1'b0
TIMER 2 AUTO RELOAD ON/OFF	[15]	RW	0 = One-Shot 1 = Interval Mode (Auto-Reload)	1'b0
TIMER 2 OUTPUT INVERTER ON/OFF	[14]	RW	0 = Inverter Off 1 = TOUT2 Inverter-On	1'b0
TIMER 2 MANUAL UPDATE	[13]	RW	0 = No Operation 1 = Update TCNTB2,TCMPB2	1'b0
TIMER 2 START/STOP	[12]	RW	0 = Stop 1 = Start Timer 2	1'b0
TIMER 1 AUTO RELOAD ON/OFF	[11]	RW	0 = One-Shot 1 = Interval Mode (Auto-Reload)	1'b0
TIMER 1 OUTPUT INVERTER ON/OFF	[10]	RW	0 = Inverter Off 1 = TOUT1 Inverter-On	1'b0
TIMER 1 MANUAL UPDATE	[9]	RW	0 = No Operation 1 = Update TCNTB1,TCMPB1	1'b0
TIMER 1 START/STOP	[8]	RW	0 = Stop 1 = Start Timer 1	1'b0
RSVD	[7:5]	–	Reserved	-
DEAD ZONE ENABLE/DISABLE	[4]	RW	Dead zone Generator Enable/Disable	1'b0
TIMER 0 AUTO RELOAD ON/OFF	[3]	RW	0 = One-Shot 1 = Interval Mode (Auto-Reload)	1'b0
TIMER 0 OUTPUT INVERTER ON/OFF	[2]	RW	0 = Inverter Off 1 = TOUT0 Inverter-On	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
TIMER 0 MANUAL UPDATE	[1]	RW	0 = No Operation 1 = Update TCNTB0,TCMPB0	1'b0
TIMER 0 START/STOP	[0]	RW	0 = Stop 1 = Start Timer 0	1'b0

20.4.1.4 TCNTB0

- Base Address: 0xC001_7000h (TIMER)
- Base Address: 0xC001_8000h (PWM)
- Address = Base Address + 0x0Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
TIMER 0 COUNT BUFFER	[31:0]	RW	Timer 0 Count Buffer Register	32'h0

20.4.1.5 TCMPB0

- Base Address: 0xC001_7000h (TIMER)
- Base Address: 0xC001_8000h (PWM)
- Address = Base Address + 0x10h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
TIMER 0 COMPARE BUFFER	[31:0]	RW	Timer 0 Compare Buffer Register	32'h0

20.4.1.6 TCNTO0

- Base Address: 0xC001_7000h (TIMER)
- Base Address: 0xC001_8000h (PWM)
- Address = Base Address + 0x14h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
TIMER 0 COUNT OBSERVATION	[31:0]	R	Timer 0 Count Observation Register	32'h0

20.4.1.7 TCNTB1

- Base Address: 0xC001_7000h (TIMER)
- Base Address: 0xC001_8000h (PWM)
- Address = Base Address + 0x18h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
TIMER 1 COUNT BUFFER	[31:0]	RW	Timer 1 Count Buffer Register	32'h0

20.4.1.8 TCMPB1

- Base Address: 0xC001_7000h (TIMER)
- Base Address: 0xC001_8000h (PWM)
- Address = Base Address + 0x1Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
TIMER 1 COMPARE BUFFER	[31:0]	RW	Timer 1 Compare Buffer Register	32'h0

20.4.1.9 TCNTO1

- Base Address: 0xC001_7000h (TIMER)
- Base Address: 0xC001_8000h (PWM)
- Address = Base Address + 0x20h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
TIMER 1 COUNT OBSERVATION	[31:0]	R	Timer 1 Count Observation Register	32'h0

20.4.1.10 TCNTB2

- Base Address: 0xC001_7000h (TIMER)
- Base Address: 0xC001_8000h (PWM)
- Address = Base Address + 0x24h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
TIMER 2 COUNT BUFFER	[31:0]	RW	Timer 2 Count Buffer Register	32'h0

20.4.1.11 TCMPB2

- Base Address: 0xC001_7000h (TIMER)
- Base Address: 0xC001_8000h (PWM)
- Address = Base Address + 0x28h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
TIMER 2 COMPARE BUFFER	[31:0]	RW	Timer 2 Compare Buffer Register	32'h0

20.4.1.12 TCNTO2

- Base Address: 0xC001_7000h (TIMER)
- Base Address: 0xC001_8000h (PWM)
- Address = Base Address + 0x2Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
TIMER 2 COUNT OBSERVATION	[31:0]	R	Timer 2 Count Observation Register	32'h0

20.4.1.13 TCNTB3

- Base Address: 0xC001_7000h (TIMER)
- Base Address: 0xC001_8000h (PWM)
- Address = Base Address + 0x30h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
TIMER 3 COUNT BUFFER	[31:0]	RW	Timer 3 Count Buffer Register	32'h0

20.4.1.14 TCMPB3

- Base Address: 0xC001_7000h (TIMER)
- Base Address: 0xC001_8000h (PWM)
- Address = Base Address + 0x34h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
TIMER 3 COMPARE BUFFER	[31:0]	RW	Timer 3 Compare Buffer Register	32'h0

20.4.1.15 TCNTO3

- Base Address: 0xC001_7000h (TIMER)
- Base Address: 0xC001_8000h (PWM)
- Address = Base Address + 0x38h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
TIMER 3 COUNT OBSERVATION	[31:0]	R	Timer 3 Count Observation Register	32'h0

20.4.1.16 TCNTB4

- Base Address: 0xC001_7000h (TIMER)
- Base Address: 0xC001_8000h (PWM)
- Address = Base Address + 0x3Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
TIMER 4 COUNT BUFFER	[31:0]	RW	Timer 4 Count Buffer Register	32'h0

20.4.1.17 TCNTO4

- Base Address: 0xC001_7000h (TIMER)
- Base Address: 0xC001_8000h (PWM)
- Address = Base Address + 0x40h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
TIMER 4 COUNT OBSERVATION	[31:0]	R	Timer 4 Count Observation Register	32'h0

20.4.1.18 TINT_CSTAT

- Base Address: 0xC001_7000h (TIMER)
- Base Address: 0xC001_8000h (PWM)
- Address = Base Address + 0x44h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:10]	–	Reserved	–
TIMER 4 INTERRUPT STATUS	[9]	RW	Timer 4 Interrupt Status Bit. Clears by writing "1" on this bit.	1'b0
TIMER 3 INTERRUPT STATUS	[8]	RW	Timer 3 Interrupt Status Bit. Clears by writing "1" on this bit.	1'b0
TIMER 2 INTERRUPT STATUS	[7]	RW	Timer 2 Interrupt Status Bit. Clears by writing "1" on this bit.	1'b0
TIMER 1 INTERRUPT STATUS	[6]	RW	Timer 1 Interrupt Status Bit. Clears by writing "1" on this bit.	1'b0
TIMER 0 INTERRUPT STATUS	[5]	RW	Timer 0 Interrupt Status Bit. Clears by writing "1" on this bit.	1'b0
TIMER 4 INTERRUPT ENABLE	[4]	RW	Timer 4 Interrupt Enable. 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled	1'b0
TIMER 3 INTERRUPT ENABLE	[3]	RW	Timer 3 Interrupt Enable. 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled	1'b0
TIMER 2 INTERRUPT ENABLE	[2]	RW	Timer 2 Interrupt Enable. 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled	1'b0
TIMER 1 INTERRUPT ENABLE	[1]	RW	Timer 1 Interrupt Enable. 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled	1'b0
TIMER 0 INTERRUPT ENABLE	[0]	RW	Timer 0 Interrupt Enable. 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled	1'b0

21 Analog Digital Converter (ADC)

21.1 Overview

The ADC2802A is a 28 nm CMOS 1.8 V 12-bit analog-to-digital converter (ADC) with 8-ch analog input MUX and level-shifters for low-voltage digital interface. It converts single-ended analog input signal to 12-bit digital output codes at a maximum conversion rate of 1MSPS.

The device is a cyclic type monolithic ADC, which provides an on-chip sample-and-hold and power down mode.

21.2 Features

- 28 nm Low Power CMOS Process
- Resolution: 12-bit
- Maximum Conversion rate (Fs)
  - 1 MSPS (main clock: 6 MHz/sampling clock: 1 MHz)
- Power consumption:
  - 1.0 mW (Fs = 1 MSPS) @ Normal operation mode Typ.
  - 0.005 mW @ Power down mode Typ.
- Input range: 0 to AVDD18 (Normally 1.8 V)
- Input frequency: DC to 100 kHz(@Fs = 1 MSPS)
- Operation temperature range (ambient): –25 °C to 8 5°C

21.3 Block Diagram

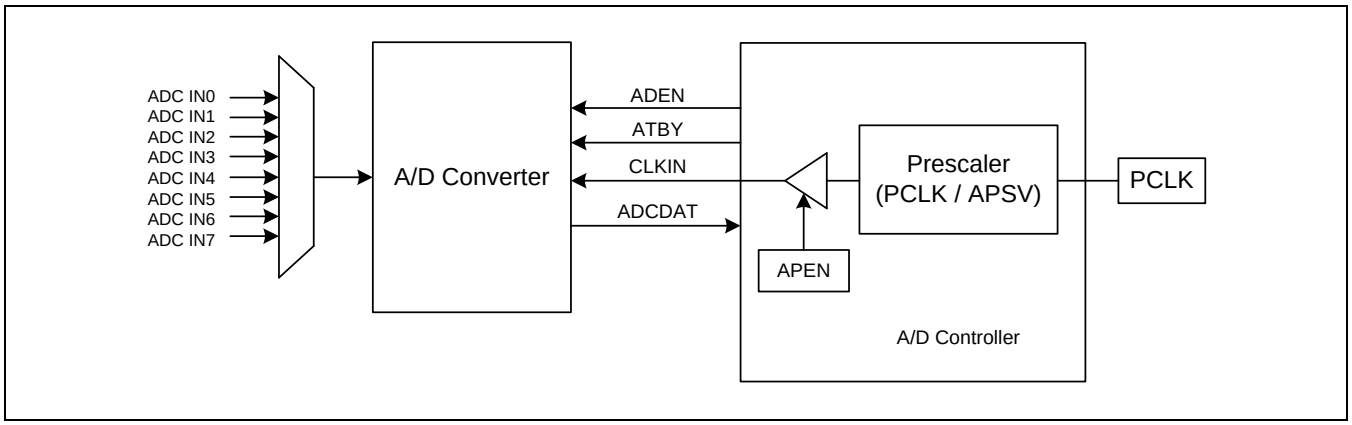


Figure 21-1 ADC Block Diagram

21.4 Functional Description

The S5P6818 can receive eight ADC inputs and select one of the ADC inputs by using ADCCON.ASEL[2:0]. The sizes of the eight ADC inputs depend on the size of VREF.

The ADC controller uses PCLK and the PCLK is divided in the Prescaler and applied to the ADC. At this time, the ADCCON.APEN bit is used for the application of CLKIN. Clock divide values by the Prescaler are available from 20 to 256. (Actually, since the register input value is [Clock Divide Value –1], smaller divide values make the sampling more detailed. The clock divide value is determined by *ADCCON.APSV*bit.

If the ADC block continuously accepts after power is applied, it consumes current unnecessarily. In this case, it is better to power down the A/D converter by using the ADCCON.STBY bit. The ADCCON.STBY bit determines the power input for the ADC block. If the ADCCON.STBY bit is "0", the ADC block waits for ADC input after power on. After that, if the ADCCON.ADEN bit is set as "1" to accept ADC input, the ADC operation is actually performed. On the other hand, if the ADCCON.STBY bit is "1", the ADC block goes to power down status, that is, power is not applied. This is called Standby mode. (In Standby mode, only about 20uA current is consumed.

If the ADC block is not used, set the ADCCON.STBY bit as "1" and power off the ADC block. In this way, unnecessary power consumption by the ADC block can be reduced. In addition, since the supply of the clock can be determined by using the ADCCON.APEN bit, power consumption can be reduced further by stopping the clock supply when supply is unnecessary.

21.4.1 I/O Chart

Table 21-1 I/O Chart

Index	ADC Input (V)	Digital Output	
0	~ 1 × LSB	0000_0000_0000	
1	1 × LSB ~ 2 × LSB	0000_0000_0001	
2	2 × LSB ~ 3 × LSB	0000_0000_0010	
~	~	~	1LSB = (VREF – AGND)/4096
2047	2047 × LSB ~ 2048 × LSB	0111_1111_1111	≒ 0.43945 mV
2048	2048 × LSB ~ 2049 × LSB	1000_0000_0000	
2049	2049 × LSB ~ 2050 × LSB	1000_0000_0001	VREF = 1.8 V (Typ.)
~	~	~	AGND = 0.0 V (Typ.)
4093	4093 × LSB ~ 4094 × LSB	1111_1111_1101	
4094	4094 × LSB ~ 4095 × LSB	1111_1111_1110	
4095	4095 × LSB ~ 4096 × LSB	1111_1111_1111	

21.4.2 Timing Diagram

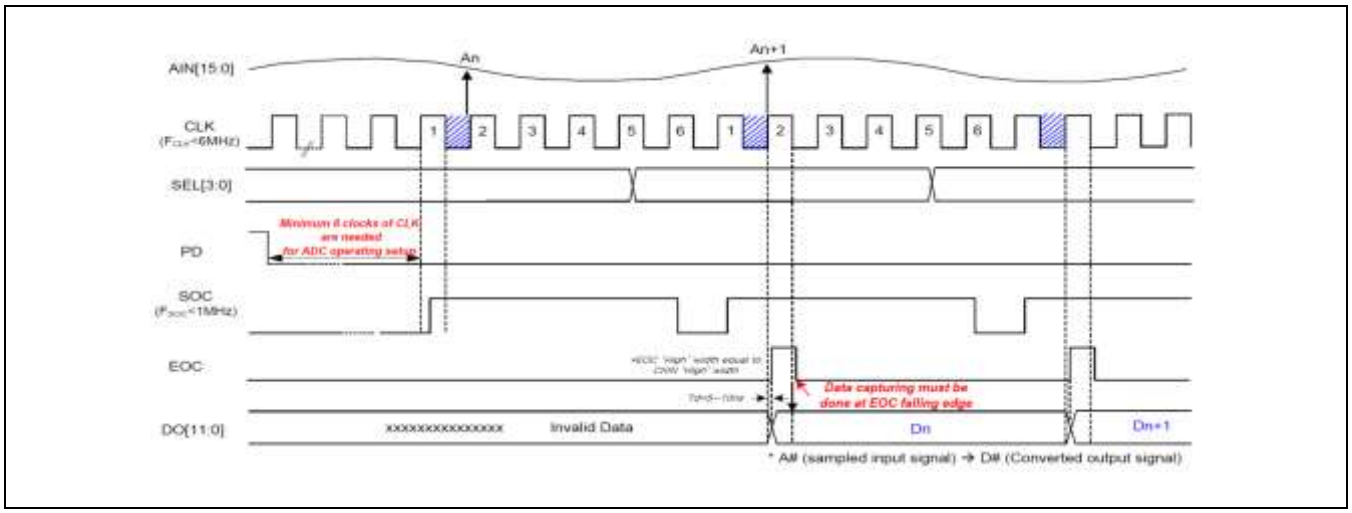


Figure 21-2 Main Waveform

The figure above shows the timing chart for the ADC. AIN[7:0] is continuously input from the outside and CLKIN is supplied via the ADCCON.APEN bit. After AIN[7:0] is selected, by using ASEL[2:0], the ADCCON.STBY bit is set as "0" to supply power to the ADC block. Finally, A/D conversion is progressed by setting the ADCCON.ADEN bit as "1".After the conversion is completed, EDO occurs and the ADCCON.ADEN bit is automatically cleared to "0".After that, A/D Converted Data (D1) can be read through ADCDAT.ADCDAT. Since it always takes 5-cycles for 10-bit conversion, the maximum conversion rate of the S5P6818 is 1MSPS.Set the ADCCON.ADEN bit as "1" to operate the ADC again.

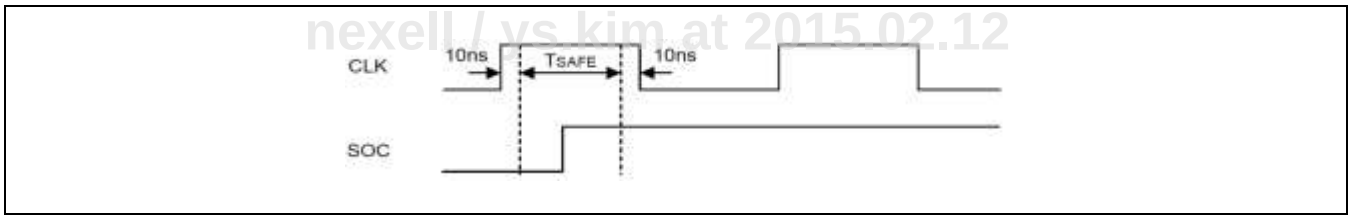


Figure 21-3 Main Waveform

The SOC signal should make a low-to-high transition during the "TSAFE" region of CLK (Above Figure).

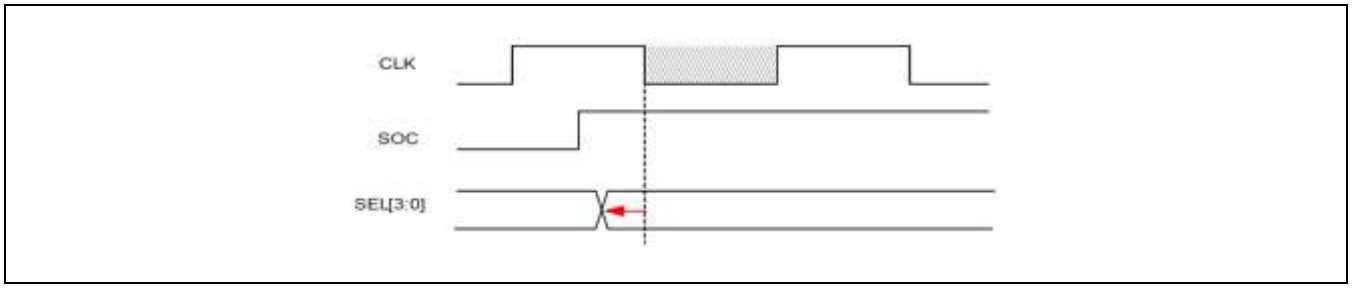


Figure 21-4 Main Waveform

The transition of SEL[3:0] signals should be done before the dashed region (CLK's 1st "LOW" level after SOC rising edge) in the above finger.

21.4.3 Analog Input Selection Table

Table 21-2 Analog Input Selection Table

CHANNEL	ASEL[2]	ASEL[1]	ASEL[0]
Analog Input [0]	0	0	0
Analog Input [1]	0	0	1
Analog Input [2]	0	1	0
Analog Input [3]	0	1	1
Analog Input [4]	1	0	0
Analog Input [5]	1	0	1
Analog Input [6]	1	1	0
Analog Input [7]	1	1	1

21.4.4 Flowchart

- PCLK Supply: CLKENB.PCLKMODE = 1
- Analog Input Select: ADCCON.ASEL
- ADC Power On: ADCCON.STBY = 0
- CLKIN Divide Value: ADCCON.APSV
- CLKIN On: ADCCON.APEN
- ADC Enable: ADCCON.ADEN
- A/D Conversion Process
- Read ADCDAT.ADCDAT
- CLKIN Off
- ADC Power Off

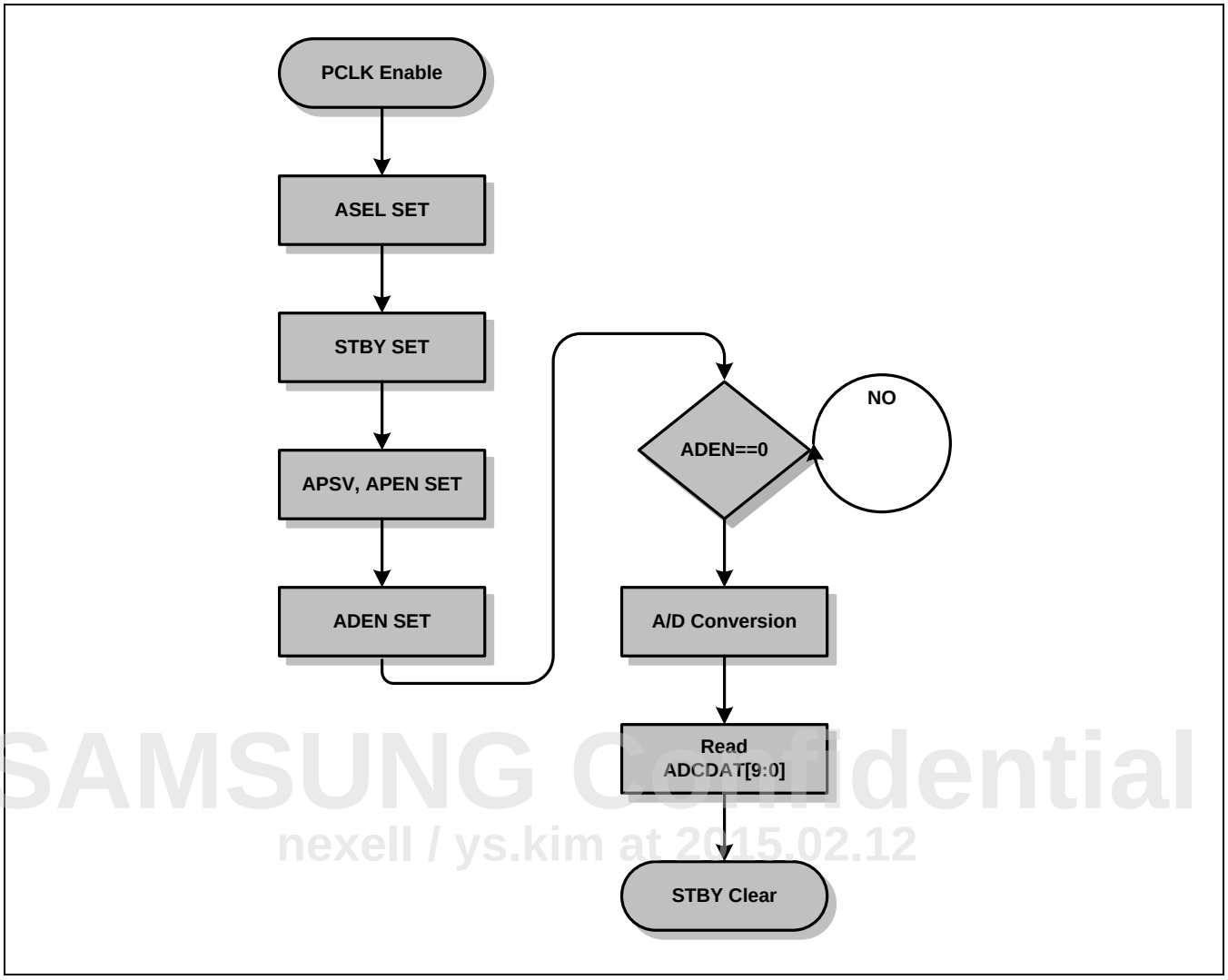


Figure 21-5 ADC Sequence Flowchart

21.5 Register Description

21.5.1 Register Map Summary

- Base Address: 0xC005_3000h

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
ADCCON	3000h	ADC control register	0x0000_0004
ADCDAT	3004h	ADC output data register	0x0000_0000
ADCINTENB	3008h	ADC interrupt enable register	0x0000_0000
ADCINTCLR	300Ch	ADC interrupt pending and clear register	0x0000_0000
PRESCALERCON	3010h	ADC prescaler register	0x0000_0000

21.5.1.1 ADCCON

- Base Address: 0xC005_3000h
- Address = Base Address + 3000h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0004

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:14]	R	Reserved	18'h0
ADC_DATA_SEL	[13:10]	RW	These bits select ADCDATA. 0000 = ADCDATA 5clk delayed by PCLK 0001 = ADCDATA 4clk delayed by PCLK 0010 = ADCDATA 3clk delayed by PCLK 0011 = ADCDATA 2clk delayed by PCLK 0100 = ADCDATA 1clk delayed by PCLK 0101 = ADCDATA which is not delayed else = ADCDATA 4clk delayed by PCLK	4'h0
TOT_ADC_CLK_Cnt	[9:6]	RW	These bits control the Start Of Conversion (SOC) timing. SOC signal is synchronized by (ADCCLK x TOT_ADC_CLK_Cnt).	4'h0
ASEL	[5:3]	RW	These bits select ADCIN. S5P6818 has four ADCINs and can select one of them. 000 = ADCIN_0 001 = ADCIN_1 010 = ADCIN_2 011 = ADCIN_3 100 = ADCIN_4 101 = ADCIN_5 110 = ADCIN_6 111 = ADCIN_7	3'b0
STBY	[2]	RW	A/D Converter Standby Mode. If this bit is set as "0", power is actually applied to the A/D converter. 0 = ADC Power On 1 = ADC Power Off(Standby)	1'b1
RSVD	[1]	–	Reserved	1'b0
ADEN	[0]	RW	A/D Conversion Start When the A/D conversion ends, this bit is cleared to "0". Read > Check the A/D conversion operation. 0 = Idle 1 = Busy Write > Start the A/D conversion. 0 = None 1 = Start A/D conversion	1'b0

21.5.1.2 ADCDAT

- Base Address: 0xC005_3000h
- Address = Base Address + 3004h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:12]	–	Reserved	20'h0
ADCDAT	[11:0]	R	These bits are 12-bit data converted via the ADC.	12'h0

21.5.1.3 ADCINTENB

- Base Address: 0xC005_3000h
- Address = Base Address + 3008h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:1]	–	Reserved	31'h0
ADCINTENB	[0]	RW	ADC Interrupt Enable. (This bit determines the generation of an interrupt when EOC occurs.) This bit determines if interrupt occurs when the ADEN bit is "0". 0 = Interrupt Disable 1 = Interrupt Enable	1'b0

21.5.1.4 ADCINTCLR

- Base Address: 0xC005_3000h
- Address = Base Address + 300Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:1]	–	Reserved	31'h0
ADCINTCLR	[0]	RW	EOC Interrupt Pending and Clear Read > 0 = None 1 = Interrupt Pended Write > 0 = None 1 = Pending Clear	1'b0

21.5.1.5 PRESCALERCON

- Base Address: 0xC005_3000h
- Address = Base Address +x3010h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	–	Reserved	16'h0
APEN	[15]	RW	Prescaler Enable. This bit determines the supply of the clock divided by the APSV register for the A/D converter. Before the APEN bit is enabled, the APSV register should be set. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
RSVD	[14:10]	–	Reserved	5'h0
PRESCALERCON	[9:0]	RW	A/D Converter Clock Prescaler Value (10-bit) • To write a value to this bit, APEN should be "0". • The maximum value of the ADC CLK divided by the APSV value is 625 kHz (1600 ns) (where PCLK is 50 MHz). • The minimum and the maximum value for the APSV bit are 19 and 255, respectively. (In effect, the range of the clock divide value is from 7 to 1024). • Input Value = Clock Divide Value -1. For divide-by-20 and divide-by-100, (20-1) = 19 and (100-1) = 99 are input to APSV, respectively.	10'h0

22 I2C Controller

22.1 Overview

The S5P6818 application processor supports 3 multi-master I2C bus serial interfaces. To carry information between bus masters and peripheral devices connected to the I2C bus, a dedicated Serial Data Line (SDA) and a Serial Clock Line (SCL) is used. Both SDA and SCL lines are bi-directional.

In multi-master I2C-bus mode, multiple S5P6818 application processors receive or transmit serial data to or from slave devices. The master S5P6818 application processor initiates and terminates a data transfer over the I2C bus. The I2C bus in the S5P6818 uses a standard bus arbitration procedure.

To control multi-master I2C-bus operations, values must be written to the following registers:

- Multi-master I2C-bus control register: I2CCON
- Multi-master I2C-bus control/status register: I2CSTAT
- Multi-master I2C-bus Tx/Rx data shift register: I2CDS
- Multi-master I2C-bus address register: I2CADD

If the I2C-bus is free, both SDA and SCL lines should be both at High level. A High-to-Low transition of SDA initiates a Start condition. A Low-to-High transition of SDA initiates a Stop condition while SCL remains steady at High Level.

The master device always generates Start and Stop conditions. First 7-bit address value in the data byte that is transferred via SDA line after the Start condition has been initiated, can determine the slave device which the bus master device has selected. The 8th bit determines the direction of the transfer (read or write).

Every data byte put onto the SDA line should be eight bits in total. There is no limit to send or receive bytes during the bus transfer operation. Data is always sent from most-significant bit (MSB) first, and every byte should be immediately followed by acknowledge (ACK) bit.

22.2 Features

- 3 channels Multi-Master, Slave I2C BUS interface (3 channels for general purpose)
- 7-bit addressing mode
- Serial, 8-bit oriented, and bidirectional data transfer.
- Supports up to 100 kbit/s in the Standard mode.
- Supports up to 400 kbit/s in the Fast mode.
- Supports master transmit, master receive, slave transmit and slave receive operation.
- Supports interrupt or polling events.
- Input frequency: DC to 100 kHz (@Fs = 1 MSPS)
- Operation temperature range (ambient): –25 °C to 85 °C

22.3 Block Diagram

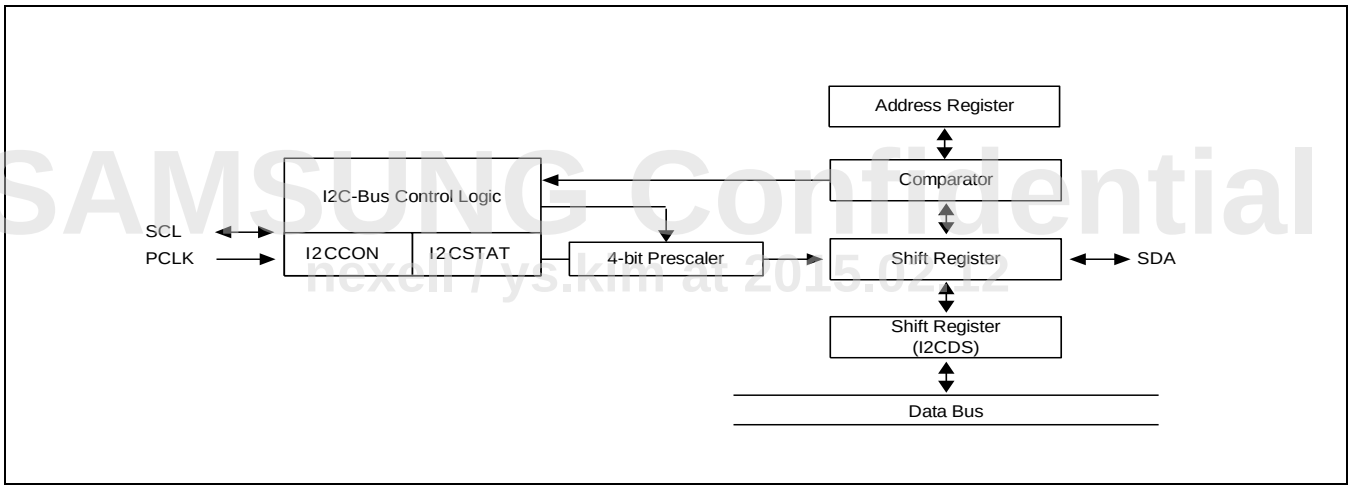


Figure 22-1 I2C-Bus Block Diagram

22.4 Functional Description

22.4.1 The Concept of the I2C-Bus

The S5P6818 I2C-bus interface has 4 operation modes, namely:

- Master transmitter mode
- Master receiver mode
- Slave transmitter mode
- Slave receiver mode

The Functional relationships among these operating modes are described below.

The below table shows the basic terminology of I2C Bus.

Table 22-1 I/O I2C-Bus Terminology Definition

Term	Definition
Transmitter	The device which sends data to the bus
Receiver	The device which receives data from the bus
Term	Definition
Master	The device which initiates a transfer, generates clock signals and terminates a transfer
Multi-Master	More than one master can attempt to control the bus at the same time without corruption the message
Slave	The device addressed by a master
Arbitration	Procedure to ensure that, if more than one master simultaneously tires to control the bus, only one is allowed to do so and the winning message is not corrupted
Synchronization	Procedure to synchronize the clock signals of two or more devices

22.4.2 IC Protocol

Both SDA and SCL are bi-directional lines, connected to a positive supply voltage via a current-source or pull-up resistor. The figure below shows the hardware layout of the I2C-bus. When the bus is free, both lines are HIGH. The output stages of devices connected to the bus must have an open-drain or open-collector to perform the wired-AND function. Data on the I2C-bus can be transferred at rates of up to 100 kbit/s in the Standard-mode or up to 400 kbit/s in the Fast-mode.

The figure below shows additional information of I2C-bus pad structure.

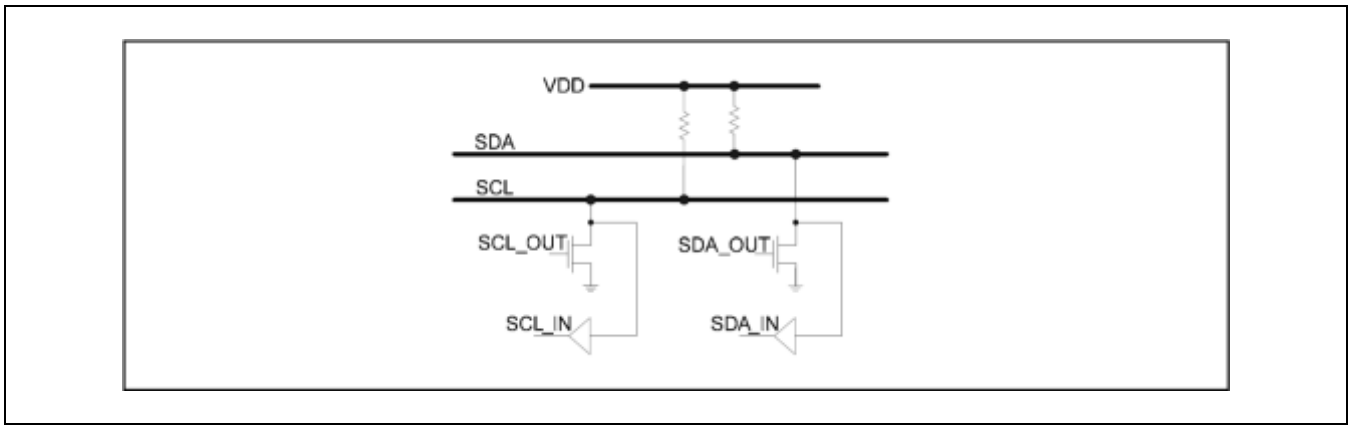


Figure 22-2 Connection of Devices to the I2C-Bus

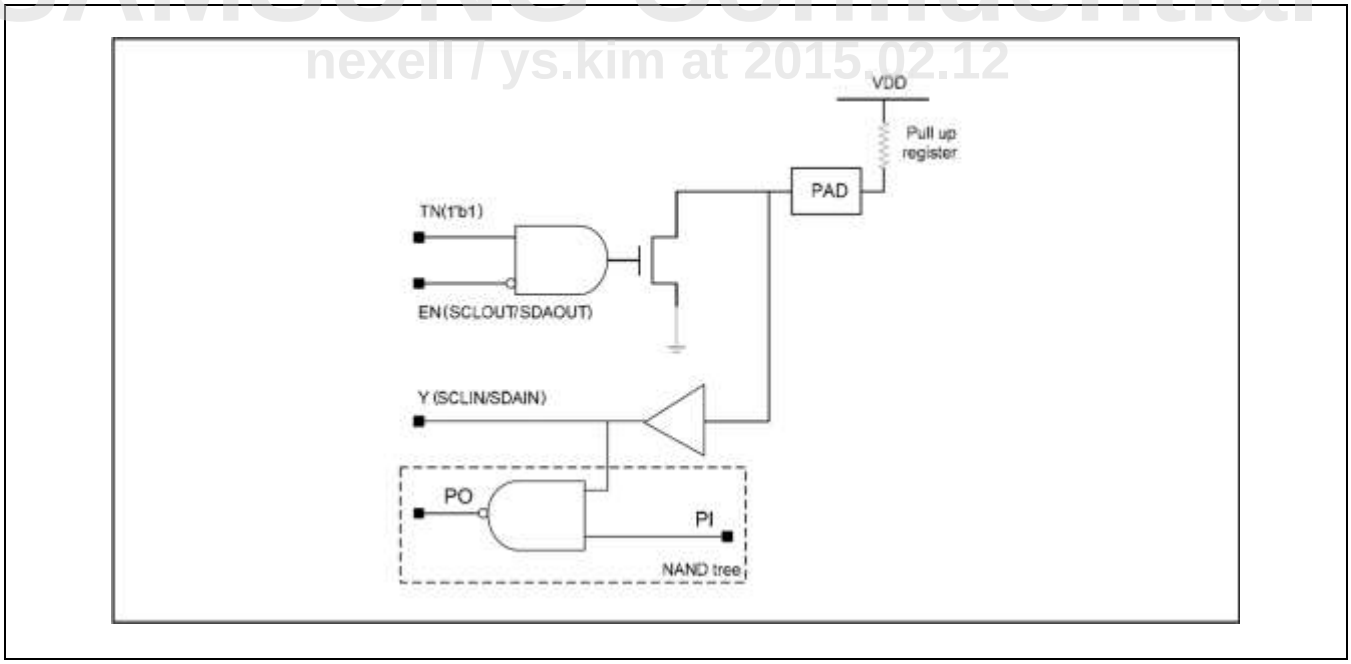


Figure 22-3 Bi-Direction PAD Structure of the I2C-Bus

22.4.3 Start/Stop Operation

If the I2C-bus interface is inactive, it is usually in Slave mode. In other words, the interface should be in Slave mode before detecting a Start condition on the SDA line (a Start condition is initiated with a High-to-Low transition of the SDA line while the clock signal of SCL is high). If the interface state is changed to Master mode, SDA line initiates data transfer and generates SCL signal.

A Start condition transfers one-byte serial data via SDA line, and a Stop condition terminates the data transfer. A Stop condition is a Low-to-High transition of the SDA line while SCL is high. The master generates Start and Stop conditions. The I2C-bus gets busy if a Start condition is generated. On the other hand, a Stop condition frees the I2C-bus.

If a master initiates a Start condition, it should send a slave address to notify the slave device. One byte of address field consists of a 7-bit address and a 1-bit transfer direction indicator (that shows write or read).

If bit 8 is 0, it indicates a write operation (Transmit Operation); if bit 8 is 1, it indicates a request for data read (Receive Operation).

The master transmits Stop condition to complete the transfer operation. If the master wants to continue the data transmission to the bus, it should generate another Start condition as well as a slave address. In this way, the read-write operation is performed in various formats.

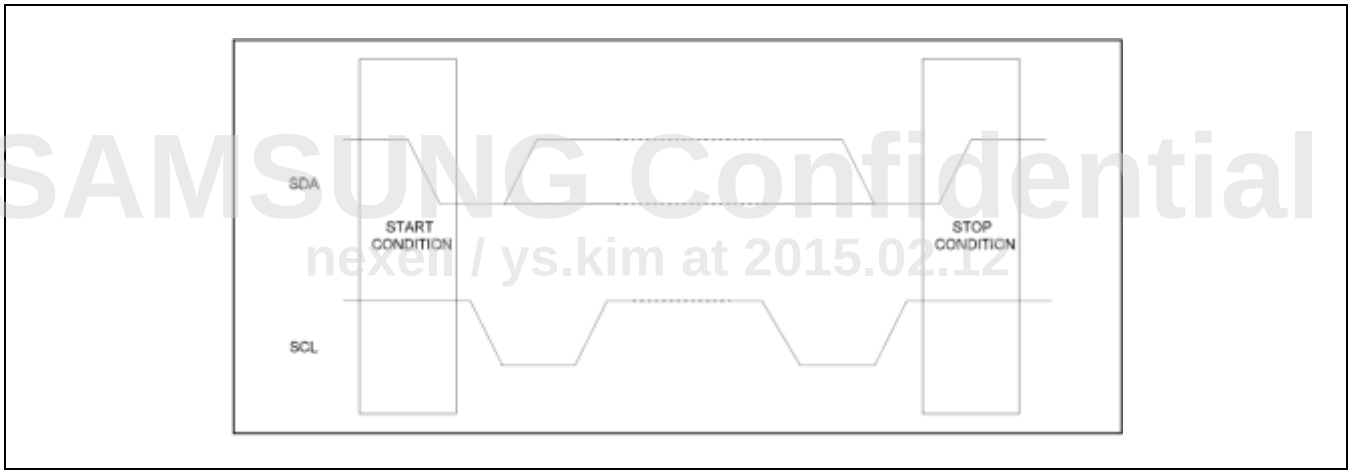


Figure 22-4 Start/Stop Condition of I2C-Bus

22.4.4 Data Transfer Format

Every byte placed on the SDA line should be eight bits in length. There is no limit to transmit bytes per transfer. The first byte following a Start condition should have the address field. If the I2C-bus is operating in Master mode, master transmits the address field. Each byte should be followed by an acknowledgement (ACK) bit. The MSB bit of the serial data and addresses are sent first.

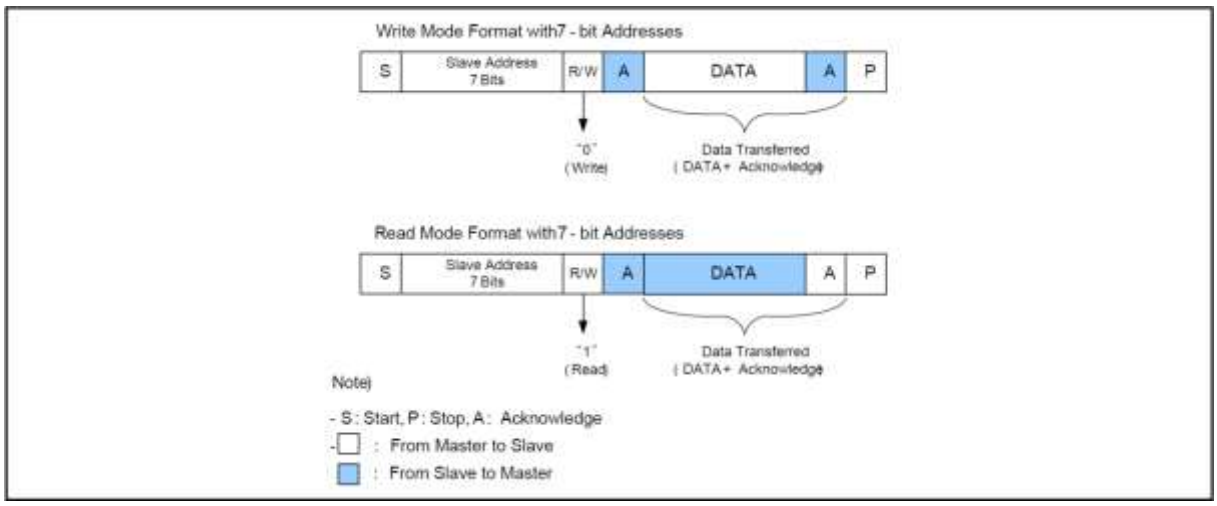


Figure 22-5 I2C-Bus Interface Data Format

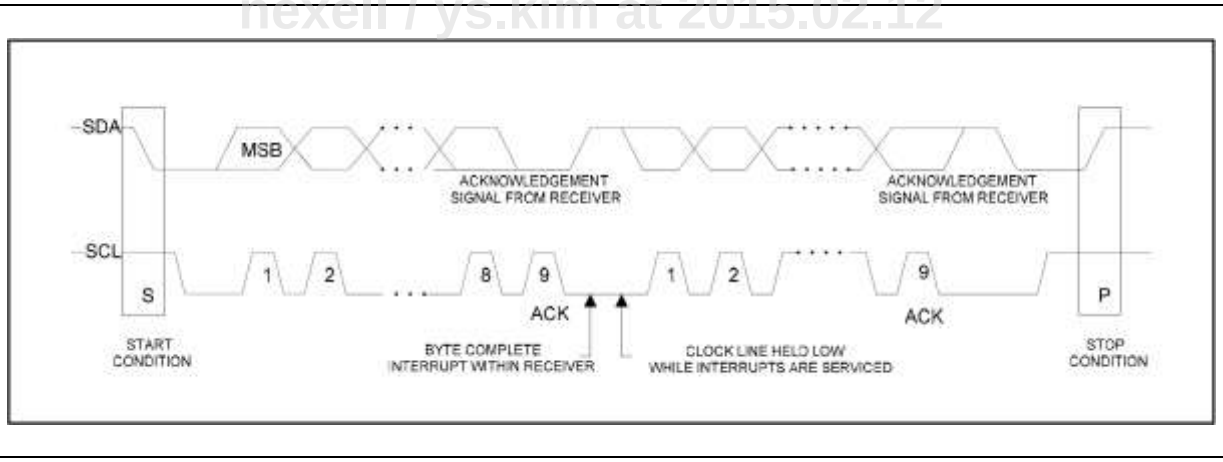


Figure 22-6 Data Transfer on the I2C-Bus

22.4.5 ACK Signal Transmission

To complete a one-byte transfer operation, the receiver sends an ACK bit to the transmitter. The ACK pulse occurs at the ninth clock of the SCL line. Eight clocks are required for the one-byte data transfer. The master generates clock pulse required to transmit the ACK bit.

The transmitter sets the SDA line to High to release the SDA line if the ACK clock pulse is received. The receiver drives the SDA line Low during the ACK clock pulse so that the SDA keeps Low during the High period of the ninth SCL pulse. The software (I2CSTAT) enables or disables ACK bit transmit function. However, the ACK pulse on the ninth clock of SCL is required to complete the one-byte data transfer operation.

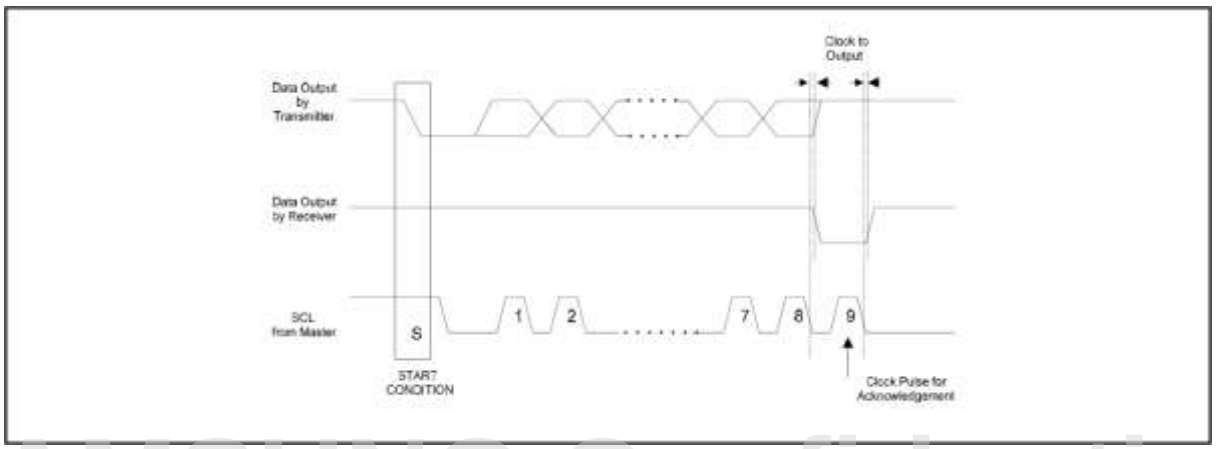


Figure 22-7 Acknowledge on the I2C-Bus

22.4.6 Read-Write Operation

In data is transmitted in Transmitter mode, the I2C-bus interface waits until I2C-bus Data Shift (I2CDS) register receives the new data. Before the new data is written to the register, the SCL line is held low. The line is only released after the data has been written. I2C holds the interrupt to identify the completion of current data transfer. After the CPU receives the interrupt request, it writes new data to the I2CDS register again.

If data is received in Receive mode, the I2C-bus interface waits until I2CDS register is read. Before the new data is read out, the SCL line is held low. The line is only released after the data has been read. I2C holds the interrupt to identify the completion of new data reception. After the CPU receives the interrupt request, it reads the data from the I2CDS register.

22.4.7 Bus Arbitration Procedures

Arbitration takes place on the SDA line to prevent the contention on the bus between two masters. If a master with a SDA High level detects other master with a SDA active Low level, it does not initiate a data transfer because the current level on the bus does not correspond to its own. The arbitration procedure extends until the SDA line turns High.

If the masters lower the SDA line simultaneously, each master evaluates whether the mastership is allocated itself or not. For the purpose of evaluation each master detects the address bits. While each master generates the slave address, it detects the address bit on the SDA line because the SDA line is likely to get Low rather than high.

Assume that one master generates a Low as first address bit, while the other master is maintaining High. In this case, both masters detect Low on the bus because the Low status is superior to the High status in power. If this happens, Low (as the first bit of address) generating master gets the mastership while High (as the first bit of address) generating master withdraws the mastership. If both masters generate Low as the first bit of address, there is arbitration for the second address bit again. This arbitration continues to the end of last address bit.

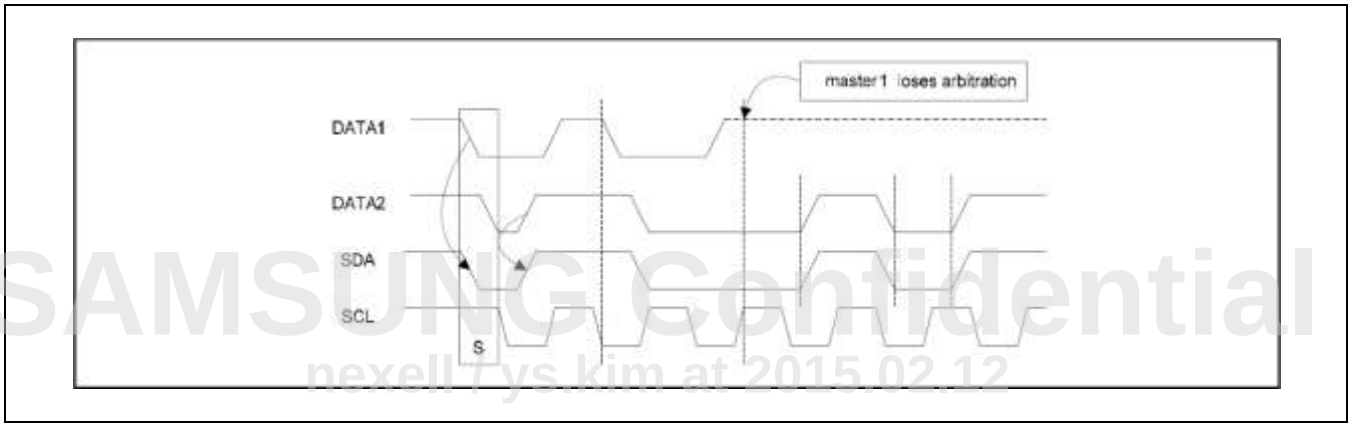


Figure 22-8 Arbitration Procedure between Two Masters

22.4.8 Abort Conditions

If a slave receiver cannot acknowledge the confirmation of the slave address, it holds the level of the SDA line High. In this case, the master generates a Stop condition and cancels the transfer.

If a master receiver is involved in the aborted transfer, it signals the end of slave transmit operation by canceling the generation of an ACK after the last data byte received from the slave. The slave transmitter releases the SDA to allow a master to generate a Stop condition.

22.4.9 Configuring IIC-BUS

To control the frequency of the serial clock (SCL), the 4-bit prescaler value is programmed in the I2CCON register. The I2C-bus interface address is stored in the I2C-bus address (I2CADD) register (By default, the I2C-bus interface address has an unknown value).

22.5 Programming Guide

22.5.1 Flowcharts of Operations in Each Mode

The S5P6818 application processor supports 3 multi-master I2C bus serial interfaces. To carry information between bus masters and peripheral devices connected to the I2C bus, a dedicated Serial Data Line (SDA) and an Serial Clock Line (SCL) is used. Both SDA and SCL lines are bi-directional.

Following steps must be executed before any I2C Tx/Rx operations:

1. If required, write own slave address on I2CADD register.
2. Set I2C CON registers
   - Enable interrupt
   - Define SCL period
3. Set I2CSTAT to enable Serial Output

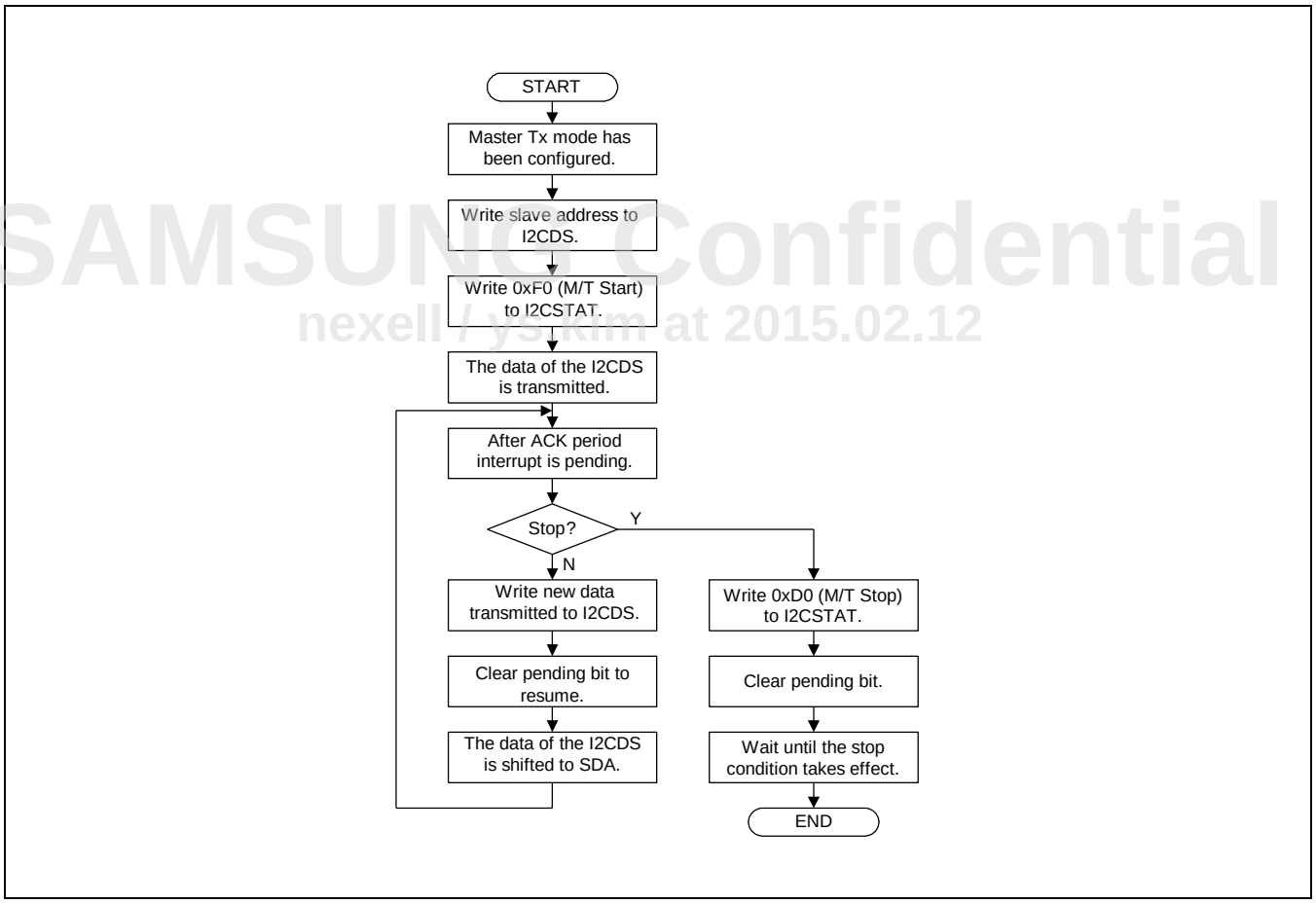


Figure 22-9 Operations for Master/Transmitter Mode

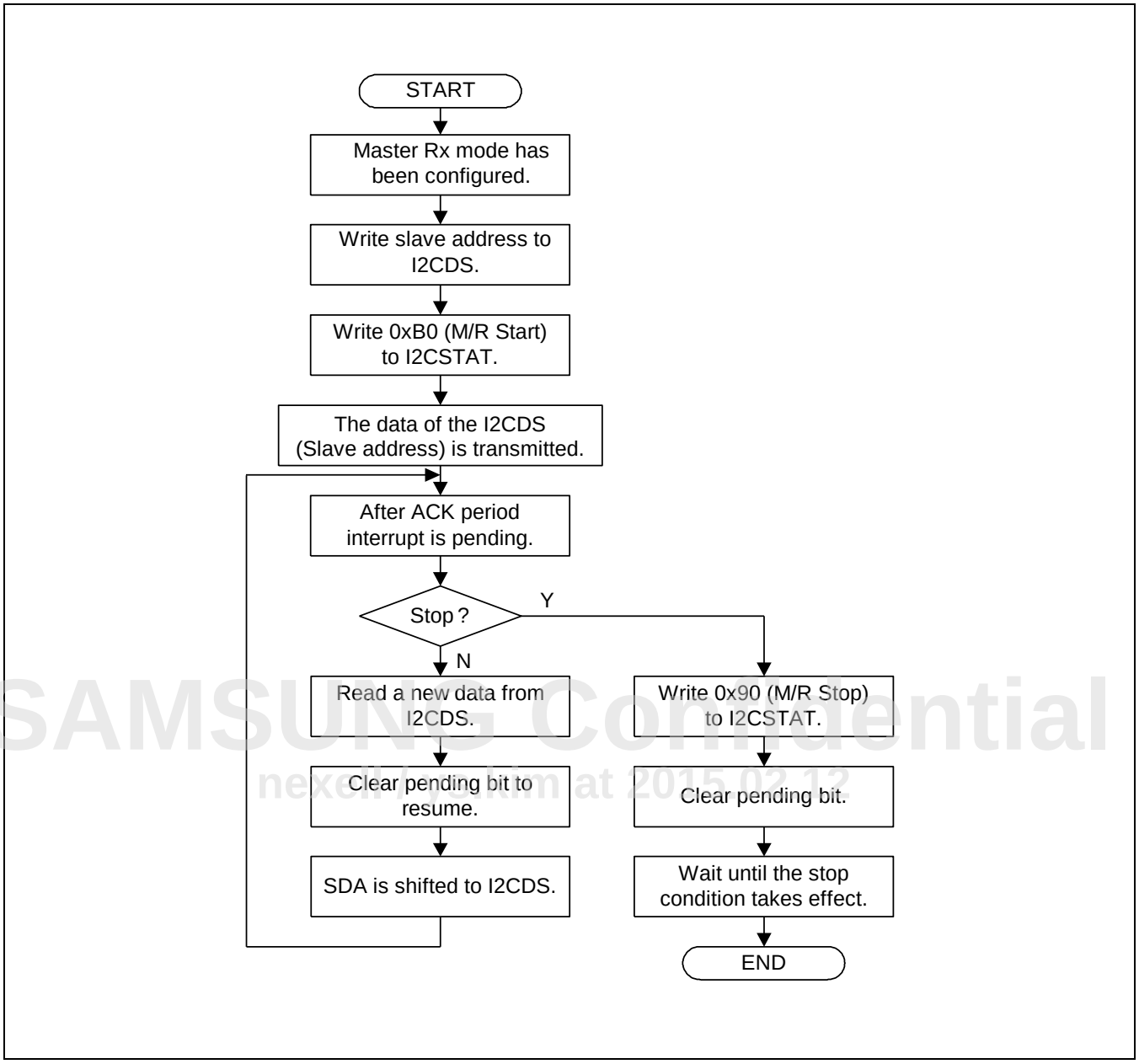


Figure 22-10 Operations for Master/Receiver Mode

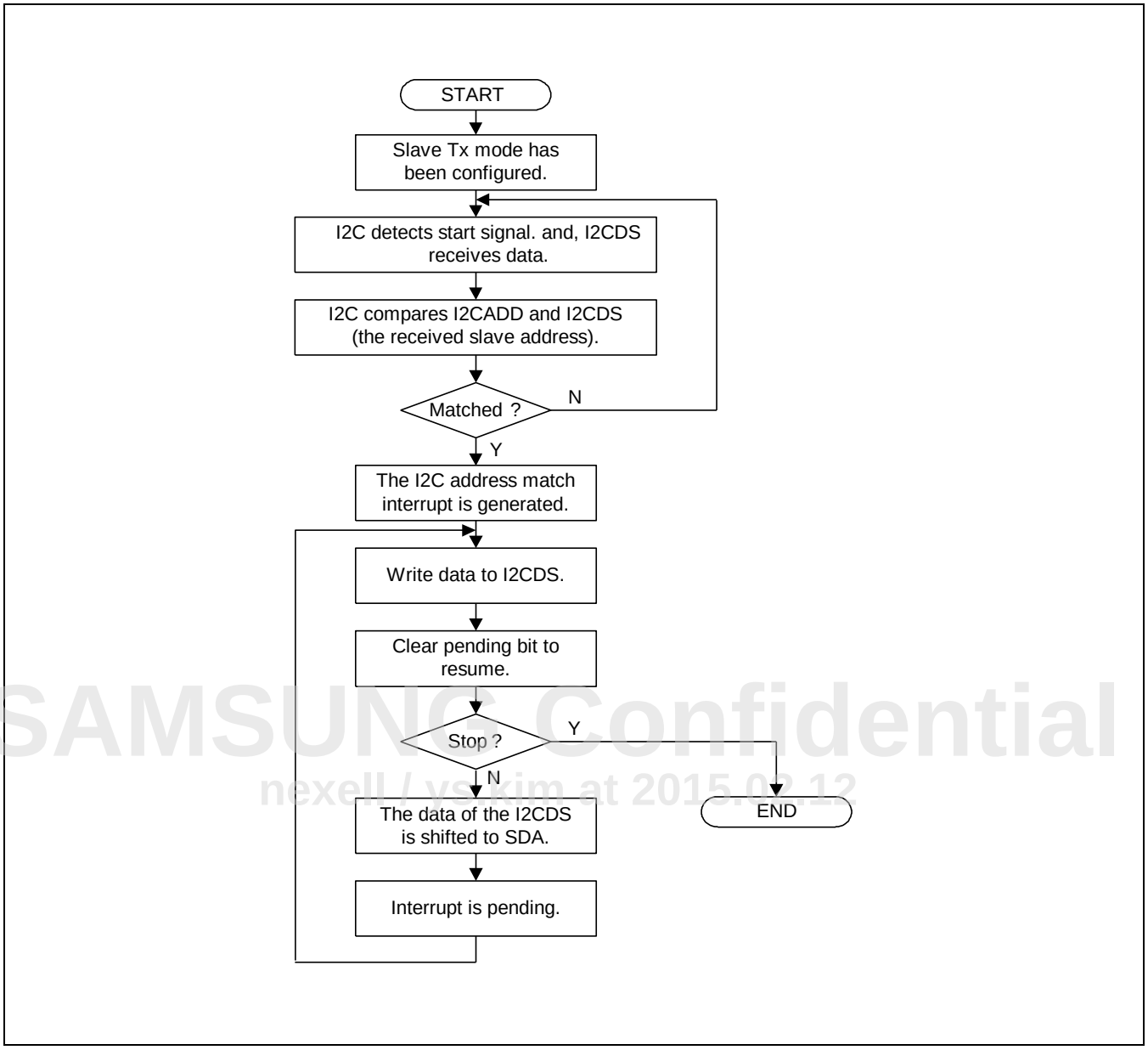


Figure 22-11 Operations for Slave/Transmitter Mode

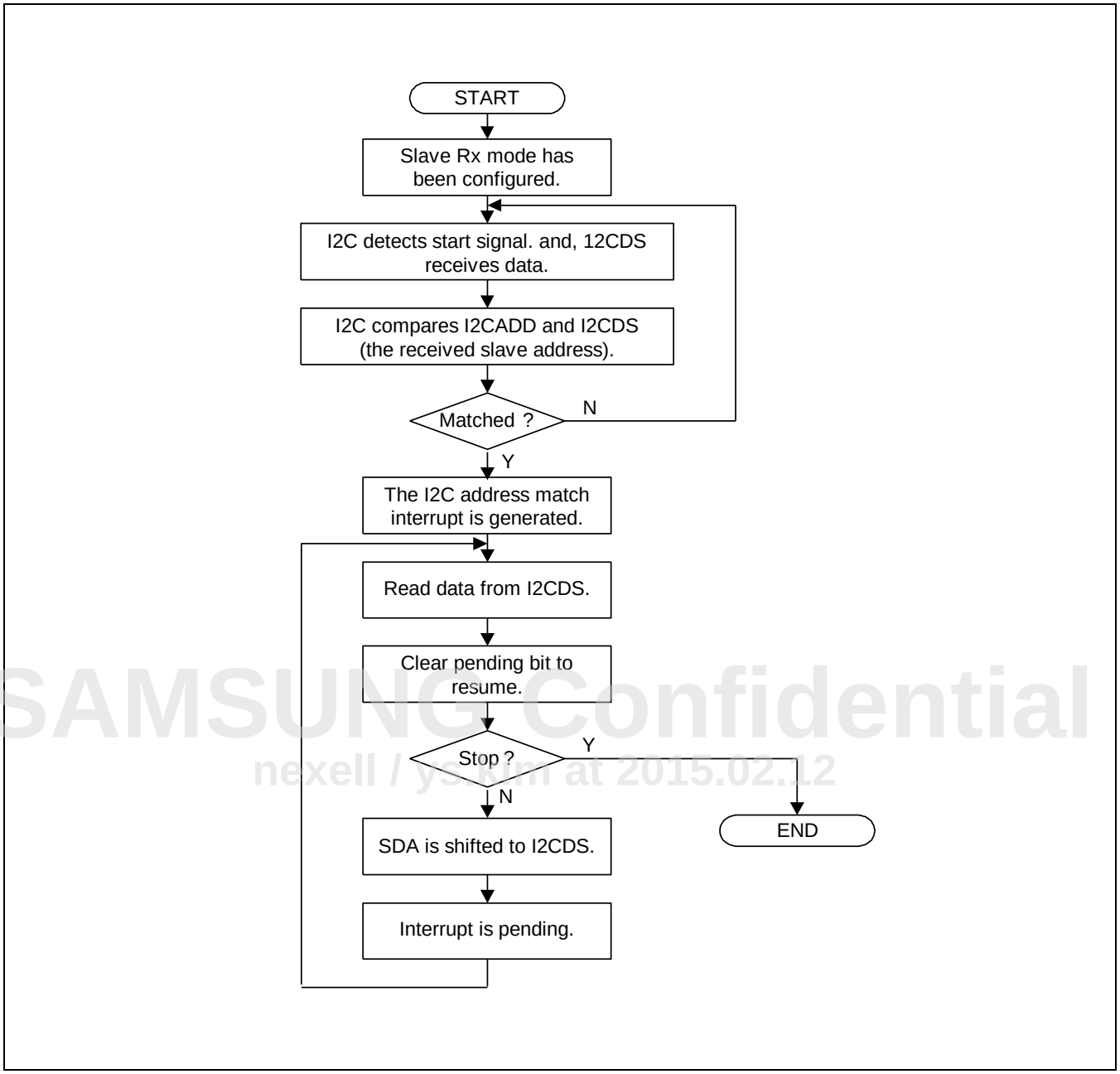


Figure 22-12 Operations for Slave/Receiver Mode

22.6 Register Description

22.6.1 Register Map Summary

- Base Address: 0xC00A_4000h (I2C0)
- Base Address: 0xC00A_5000h (I2C1)
- Base Address: 0xC00A_6000h (I2C2)

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
I2CCON	0x00h	I2C-Bus control register	0x0000_0000
I2CSTAT	0x04h	I2C-Bus control-status register	0x0000_0000
I2CADD	0x08h	I2C-Bus address register	0x0000_0000
I2CDS	0x0Ch	I2C-Bus transmit-receive data shift register	0x0000_0000
I2CLC	0x10h	I2C-bus line control register	0x0000_0000
I2CVR	0x40h	I2C-bus version register	0x8000_0001

22.6.1.1 I2CCON

- Base Address: 0xC00A_4000h (I2C0)
- Base Address: 0xC00A_5000h (I2C1)
- Base Address: 0xC00A_6000h (I2C2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x00h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	–
INTERRUPT CLEAR	[8]	RW	I2C-bus Interrupt clear bit 0 = No Interrupt (when read) 1 = Interrupt is cleared (when write)	1'b0
ACKNOWLEDGE ENABLE	[7]	RW	I2C-bus acknowledge enable bit 0 = Disable ACK generation 1 = Enable ACK generation	1'b0
TX CLOCK SOURCE SELECTION	[6]	RW	Source clock of I2C-bus transmit clock prescaler selection bit 0 = I2C CCLK = fPCLK/16 1 = I2C CCLK = fPCLK/256	1'b0
TX/RX INTERRUPT ENALBE	[5]	RW	I2C-bus Tx/Rx interrupt enable/disable bit 0 = Disable interrupt 1 = Enable interrupt	1'b0
INTERRUPT PENDING FLAG	[4]	RW	I2C-bus Tx/Rx interrupts pending flag. Writing "1" is impossible 0 = No interrupt pending (when read), This bit is cleared (when write) 1 = Interrupt is pending (when read), No effect. Namely "1" doesn't be written to this bit NOTE: A I2C-bus interrupt occurs 1. When an 1-byte transmit or receive operation is terminated 2. When a general call or a slave address match occurs 3. If bus arbitration fails	1'b0
TRANSMIT CLOCK VALUE	[3:0]	RW	I2C-bus transmit clock prescaler. I2C-bus transmit clock frequency is determined by this 4-bit prescaler value, according to the following formula: Tx clock = I2C CLK/(ICCR[3:0]+1) NOTE: 1. I2CCLK is determined by ICCR[6] 2. Tx clock can vary by SCL transition time 3. When ICCR[6] = 0, "ICCR[3:0] = 0x0 or 0x1" is not available	–

NOTE:

1. Interfacing with EEPROM, the ACK generation may be disabled before reading the last data to generate the STOP condition in Rx mode.
2. An I2C-bus interrupt occurs if 1) if a 1-byte transmit or receive operation is complete. In other words, ack period is finished. 2) A general call or a slave address match occurs, 3) Bus arbitration fails.
3. To adjust the setup time of SDA before SCL rising edge, I2CDS has to be written before clearing the I2C interrupt pending bit.
4. I2CCLK is determined by I2CCON[6]. Tx clock can vary by SCL transition time. If I2CCON[6] = 0, I2CCON[3:0] = 0x0 or 0x1 is not available.
5. If the I2CCON[5] = 0, I2CCON[4] does not operate correctly. Therefore, It is recommended to set I2CCON[5] = 1, if you do not use the I2C interrupt.

22.6.1.2 I2CSTAT

- Base Address: 0xC00A_4000h (I2C0)
- Base Address: 0xC00A_5000h (I2C1)
- Base Address: 0xC00A_6000h (I2C2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x04h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:6]	–	Reserved	–
BUSY SIGNAL STATUS	[5]	RW	I2C-bus busy signal status bit: 0 = I2C-bus not busy (when read), I2C-bus interface STOP signal generation (when write) 1 = I2C-bus busy (when read), I2C-bus interface START signal generation (when write)	1'b0
SERAIL OUTPUT ENABLE	[4]	RW	I2C-bus data output enable/disable bit: 0 = Disable Rx/Tx 1 = Enable Rx/Tx	1'b0
ARBITRATION STATUS FLAG	[3]	R	I2C-bus arbitration procedure status flag bit 0 = Bus arbitration status okay 1 = Bus arbitration failed during serial I/O	1'b0
ADDRESS-AS-SLAVE STATUS FLAG	[2]	R	I2C-bus address-as-slave status flag bit: 0 = START/STOP condition was generated 1 = Received salve address matches the address value in the IAR	1'b0
ADDRESS ZERO STATUS FLAG	[1]	R	I2C-bus address zero status flag bit: 0 = START/STOP condition was generated 1 = Received slave address is "0x00"	1'b0
LAST-RECEIVED BIT STATUS FALG	[0]	R	I2C-bus last-received bit status flag bit 0 = Last-received bit is "0" (ACK was received) 1 = Last-received bit is "1" (ACK was not received)	1'b0

22.6.1.3 I2CADD

- Base Address: 0xC00A_4000h (I2C0)
- Base Address: 0xC00A_5000h (I2C1)
- Base Address: 0xC00A_6000h (I2C2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x08h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:6]	–	Reserved	–
SLAVE ADDRESS	[7:1]	RW	7-bit slave address, latched from the I2C-bus: When serial output enable = 0 in the ICSR, IAR is write-enable. You can read the IAR value at any time, regardless of the current serial output enable bit (ICSR[4]) setting Slave address = [7:1] Not mapped = [0]	–
RSVD	[0]	–	Reserved	–

22.6.1.4 I2CDS

- Base Address: 0xC00A_4000h (I2C0)
- Base Address: 0xC00A_5000h (I2C1)
- Base Address: 0xC00A_6000h (I2C2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x0Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:6]	–	Reserved	–
DATA SHIFT	[7:0]	RW	8-bit data shift register for I2C-bus Tx/Rx operation: When serial output enable = 1 in the ICSR, IDSR is write-enabled. You can read the IDSR value at any time, regardless of the current serial output enable bit (ICSR[4]) setting	–

22.6.1.5 I2CLC

- Base Address: 0xC00A_4000h (I2C0)
- Base Address: 0xC00A_5000h (I2C1)
- Base Address: 0xC00A_6000h (I2C2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x10h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:3]	–	Reserved	–
FILTER ENABLE	[2]	RW	I2C-Bus filter enable bit. If SDA port is operating as input, this bit should be High. This filter prevents error caused by glitch between two PCLK clock 0 = Disables Filter 1 = Enables Filter	1'b0
STA OUTPUT DELAY	[1:0]	RW	I2C-Bus SDA line delay length selection bits. SDA line is delayed as following clock time(PCLK) 00 = 0 clocks 01 = 5 clocks 10 = 10 clocks 11 = 15 clocks	2'b00

22.6.1.6 I2CVR

- Base Address: 0xC00A_4000h (I2C0)
- Base Address: 0xC00A_5000h (I2C1)
- Base Address: 0xC00A_6000h (I2C2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x40h, Reset Value = 0x8000_0001

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
VERSION	[31:0]	R	I2C version information registers.	32'h8000_0001

23 SPI/SSP

23.1 Overview

The SPI/SSP is a full-duplex synchronous serial interface. It supports Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) and Synchronous Serial Protocol (SSP). It can connect to a variety of external converter, serial memory and many other device which use serial protocols for transferring data.

There are 4 I/O pin signals associated with SPI/SSP transfers: The SSPCLK, the SSPRXD data receive line, the SSPTXD data transfer line, SSPFSS (Chip Select in SPI mode, Frame Indicator in SSP mode).

The S5P6818 has three SPI/SSP port and it can operate in Master and Slave mode.

23.2 Features

- Supports the Motorola SPI protocol and National Semiconductor Microwire
- Supports 8-bit/16-bit/32-bit bus interface
- Master & Slave mode
- DMA request servicing of the transmit and receive FIFO
- Supports DMA Single or 4 Burst
- Maximum SSP CLKGEN's frequency is 100 MHz
- Max Operation Frequency
  - Master Mode: 50 MHz (Receive Data is 20 MHz , or 40 MHz with feedback clock configuration)
  - Slave Mode: 8 MHz

23.3 Block Diagram

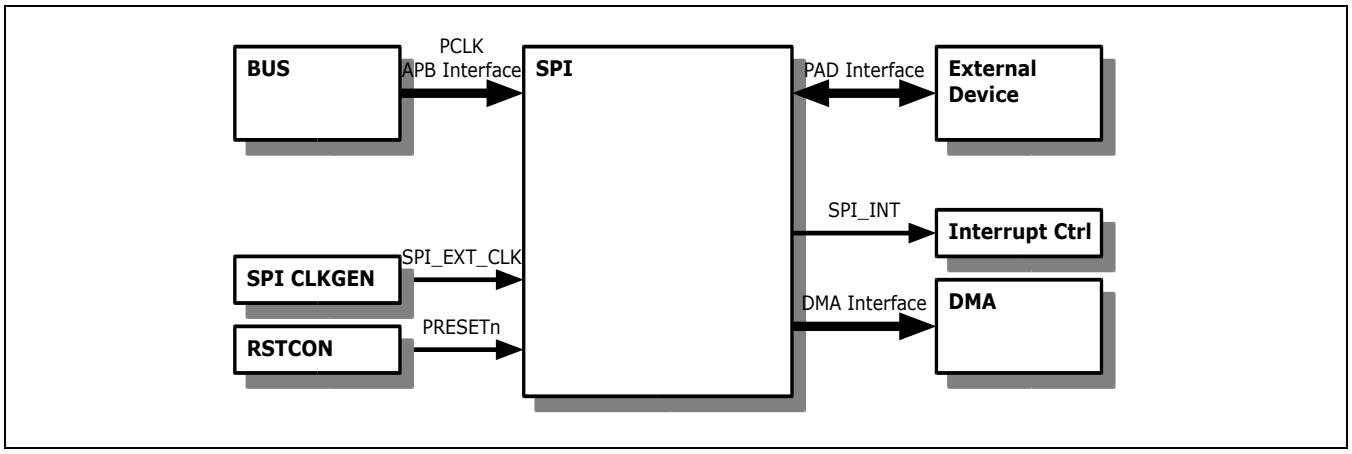


Figure 23-1 SPI/SSP Block Diagram

- PAD Interface
  - SSPCLK
  - SSPFSS
  - SSPTXD (MOSI: SSPTXD Output/SSPRXD Input)
  - SSPRXD (MISO: SSPTXD Input/SSPRXD Output)

23.4 Functional Description

23.4.1 Clock/Reset Configuration

23.4.1.1 Reset Configuration

The SPI/SSP is reset by the global reset signal PRESETn. In S5P6818, PRESETn is controlled by Reset Controller. User can set up SPI/SSP reset signals by CPU.

23.4.1.2 Clock Configuration

The SPI_EXT_CLK is used when the SPI/SSP transmit or receive SPI/SSP Protocol. SPI_EXT_CLK is generated by Clock Generator of the SPI/SSP. Each SPI/SSP has own Clock Generator. Therefore, users must set up the SPI/SSP Clock Generator before the SPI configuration stage.

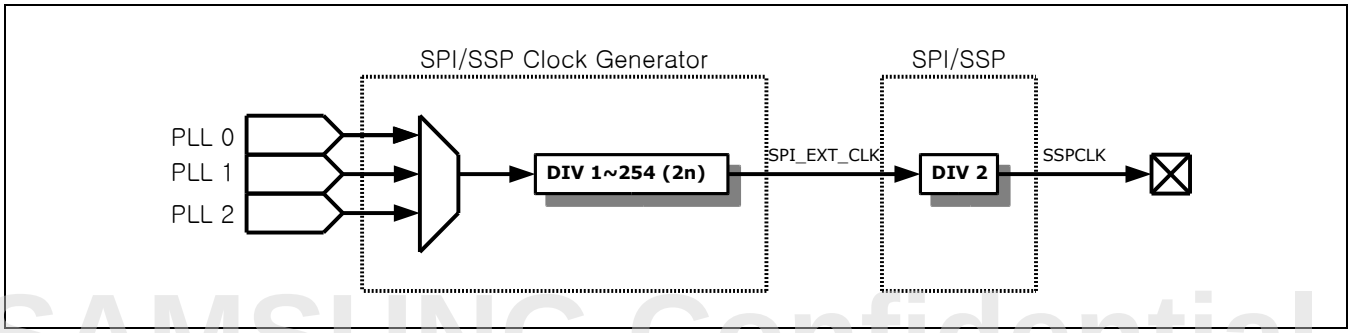


Figure 23-2 SPI/SSP Clock Diagram

SPI/SSP provides a variety of clocks. As described in the upper figure, the SPI uses SPI_EXT_CLK, which is from SPI/SSP Clock Generator. You can also select SPI_EXT_CLK from various clock sources.

SPI has an internal 2x clock divider. SCLK_SPI should be configured to have a double of the SPI operating clock frequency.

23.4.2 Operation of Serial Peripheral Interface

The SPI transfers 1-bit serial data between and external device. The SPI in supports the CPU or DMA to transmit or receive FIFOs separately and to transfer data in both directions simultaneously. SPI has two channels, TX channel and RX channel. TX channel has the path from Tx FIFO to external device. RX channel has the path from external device to RX FIFO.

CPU (or DMA) must write data on the register SPI_TX_DATA, to write data in FIFO. Data on the register are automatically moved to Tx FIFOs. To read data from Rx FIFOs, CPU (or DMA) must access the register SPI_RX_DATA and data are automatically sent to the SPI_RX_DATA register.

SPI operating frequency can be controlled by SPI/SSP Clock Generator. SPI Master's clock frequency is HALF of SPI_EXT_CLK.

23.4.3 FIFO Access

The SPI supports CPU access and DMA access to FIFOs. Data size of CPU access and DMA access to FIFOs are selected either from 8-bit, 16-bit, or 32-bit data. If 8-bit data size is selected, valid bits are from 0 bit to 7-bit. User can define the trigger threshold to raise interrupt to CPU. The trigger level of each FIFO is set by 4 bytes step from 0 byte to 252 bytes. TxDMAOn or RxDMAOn bit of SPI_MODE_CFG register must be set to use DMA access. DMA access supports only single transfer and 4-burst transfer. In Tx FIFO, DMA request signal is high until Tx FIFO is full. In Rx FIFO, DMA request signal is high if FIFO is not empty.

23.4.4 Trailing Byte Interrupt

Rx FIFO can have data which is less than Rx interrupt trigger level in INT mode or less than 4 bytes in DMA4 burst mode. If no more data is received, the remaining data in Rx FIFO cannot be retrieved by INT or DMA. The remaining data in Rx FIFO is called trailing bytes and it can be handled by trailing byte interrupt.

The SPI has trailing byte counter internally. When Rx FIFO receives a data, the trailing byte counter is set as the count value TRAILNG_CNT in MODE_CFGn register. The trailing byte counter decreases its count while Rx FIFO count is less than Rx interrupt trigger level in INT mode or less than 4 bytes in DMA4 burst mode, and trailing byte interrupt occurs and CPU can remove trailing bytes if the count value is zero.

23.4.5 Packet Number Control

SPI controls the number of packets to be received in master mode. Set SFR (PACKET_CNT_REG) to receive any number of packets. SPI stops generating SPICLK if the number of packets is the same as PACKET_CNT_REG. The size of one packet is same as channel width. (One packet is one byte if channel width is configured as byte, and one packet is four bytes if channel width is configured as word). It is mandatory to follow software or hardware reset before this function is reloaded. (Software reset can clear all registers except special function registers, but hardware reset clears all registers).

23.4.6 Chip Select Control

Chip select SSPFSS is active low signal. In other words, a chip is selected when SSPFSS input is 0.

SSPFSS can be controlled automatically or manually.

When you use manual control mode, AUTO_N_MANUAL must be cleared (Default value is 0). SSPFSS level is controlled by NSSOUT bit.

When you use auto control mode, AUTO_N_MANUAL must be set as 1. SSPFSS toggled between packet and packet automatically. Inactive period of SSPFSS is controlled by NCS_TIME_COUNT. NSSOUT is not available at this time.

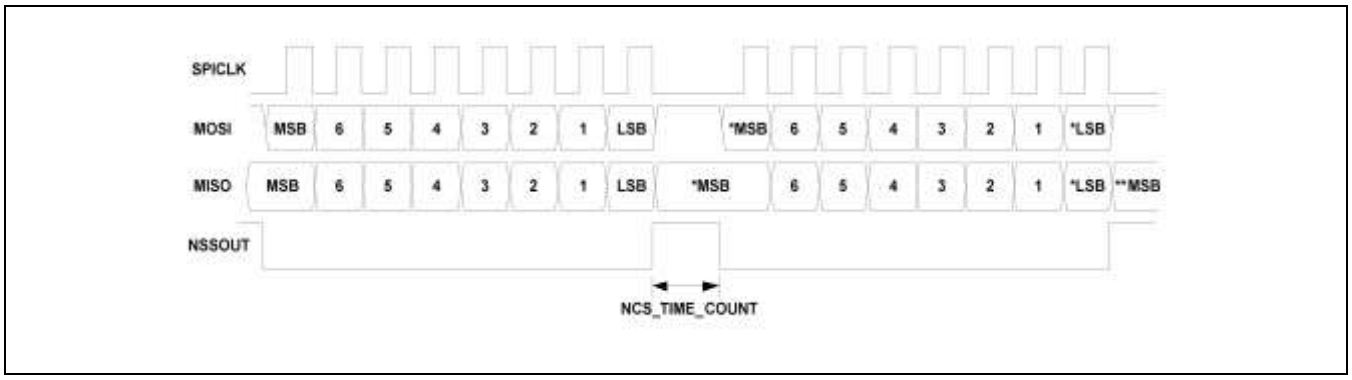


Figure 23-3 Auto Chip Select Mode Waveform (CPOL = 0, CPHA = 0, CH_WIDTH = byte)

23.4.7 High Speed Operation as Slave

SPI supports Tx/Rx operations up to 50 MHz, but there is a limitation. When SPI works as a slave, it consumes large delay over than 15ns in worst operating condition. Such a large delay can cause setup violation at SPI master device. To overcome the problem, SPI provides fast slave Tx mode by setting 1 to HIGH_SPEED bit of CH_CFG register. In that mode, MISO output delay is reduced by half cycle, so that the SPI master device has more setup margin. However, the fast slave Tx mode can be used only when CPHA = 0.

23.4.8 Feedback Clock Selection

Under SPI protocol spec, SPI master should capture the input data launched by slave (SSPRXD) with its internal SPICLK. If SPI runs at high operating frequency such as 50 MHz, it is difficult to capture the SSPRXD input because the required arrival time of MISO, which is an half cycle period in, is shorter than the arrival time of MISO that consists of SPICLK output delay of SPI master, MISO output delay of SPI slave, and MISO input delay of SPI master. To overcome the problem, SPI provides 3 feedback clocks that are phase-delayed clock of internal SPICLK.

23.4.9 SPI Transfer Format

The supports four different formats for data transfer. Following figure describes four waveforms for SPICLK.

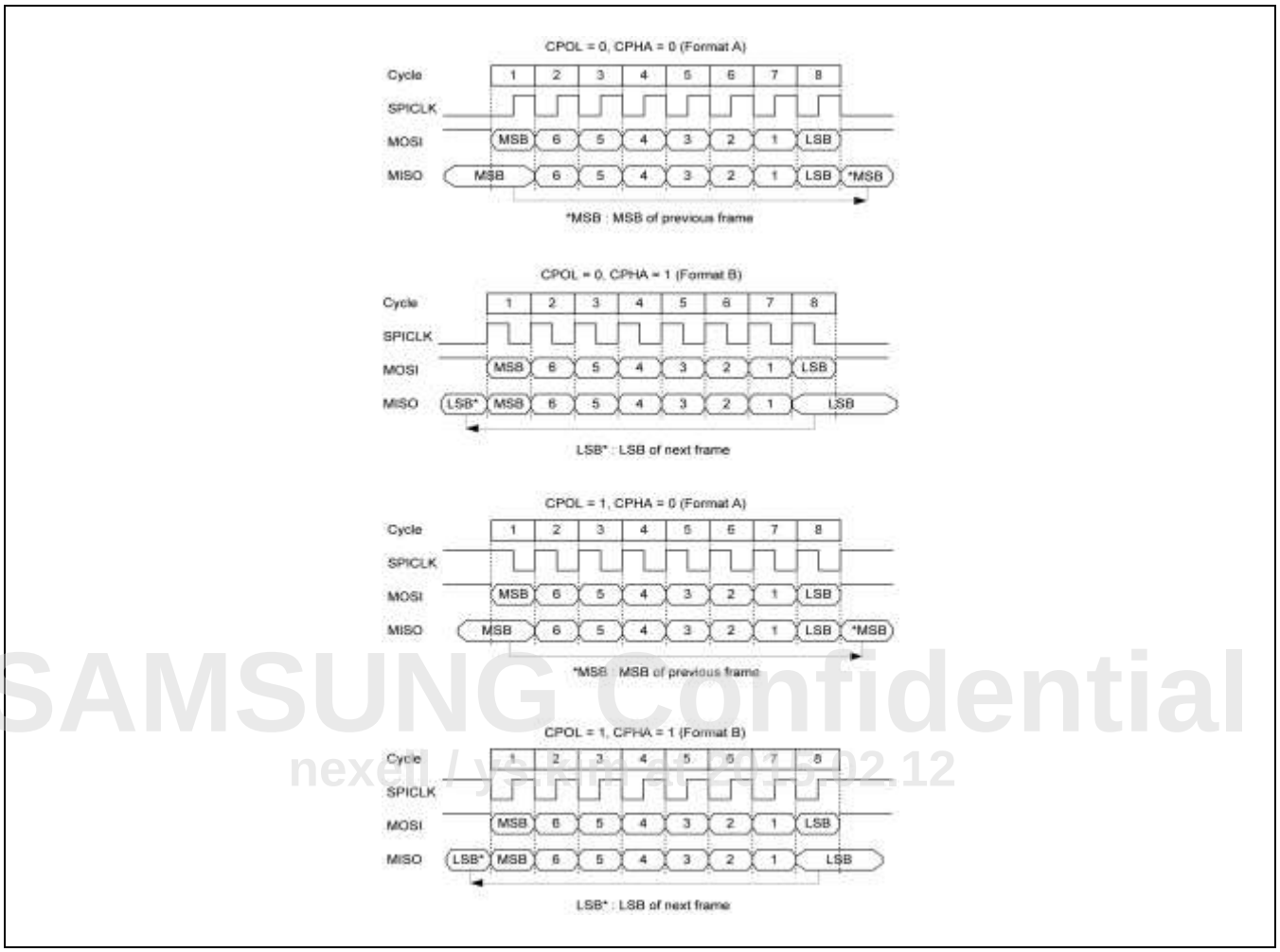


Figure 23-4 SPI/SSP Format

23.5 Register Description

23.5.1 Register Map Summary

- Base Address: C005_B000h (SPISSP0)
- Base Address: C005_C000h (SPISSP1)
- Base Address: C005_F000h (SPISSP2)

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
SPI/SSP Configure	B000h C000h F000h	SPI/SSP configuration register	0x0000_0000
SPI/SSP FIFO CON	B008h C008h F008h	SPI/SSP FIFO control register	0x0000_0000
SPI/SSP SEL SIGNAL CON	B00Ch C00Ch F00Ch	SPI/SSP selection signal(CS) control register	0x0000_0001
SPI/SSP INT EN	B010h C010h F010h	SPI/SSP interrupt enable register	0x0000_0000
SPI/SSP STATUS	B014h C014h F014h	SPI/SSP status register	0x0000_0000
SPI/SSP TX DATA	B018h C018h F018h	SPI/SSP TX data register	0x0000_0000
SPI/SSP RX DATA	B01Ch C01Ch F01Ch	SPI/SSP RX data register	0x0000_0000
SPI/SSP PACKET COUNT	B020h C020h F020h	SPI/SSP packet count register	0x0000_0000
SPI/SSP STATUS PENDING CLEAR	B024h C024h F024h	SPI/SSP status pending clear register	0x0000_0000
SPI/SSP SWAP CONFIGURE	B028h C028h F028h	SPI/SSP SWAP configuration register	0x0000_0000
SPI/SSP FEEDBACK CLOCK SEL	B02Ch C02Ch F02Ch	SPI/SSP feedback clock selection register	0x0000_0000

23.5.1.1 SPI/SSP CONFIGURE

- Base Address: C005_B000h (SPISSP0)
- Base Address: C005_C000h (SPISSP1)
- Base Address: C005_F000h (SPISSP2)
- Address = Base Address + B000h, C000h, F000h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:7]	R	Reserved	25'h0
HIGH_SPEED_EN	[6]	RW	Slave Tx output time control bit. If this bit is enabled, slave Tx output time is reduced as much as half period of SPICLKout period. This bit is valid only in CPHA 0. 0 = Disables 1 = Enables	1'b0
SW_RST	[5]	RW	Software reset. The following registers and bits are cleared by this bit. Rx/Tx FIFO Data, SPI_STATUS Once reset, this bit must be clear manually. 0 = Inactive 1 = Active	1'b0
SLAVE	[4]	RW	Whether SPI Port is Master or Slave 0 = Master 1 = Slave	1'b0
CPOL	[3]	RW	Determines whether active high or active low clock 0 = Active High 1 = Active Low	1'b0
CPHA	[2]	RW	Select one of the two fundamentally different transfer format 0 = Format A 1 = Format B	1'b0
RX_CH_ON	[1]	RW	SPI Rx Channel On 0 = Channel Off 1 = Channel On	1'b0
TX_CH_ON	[0]	RW	SPI Tx Channel On 0 = Channel Off 1 = Channel On	1'b0

23.5.1.2 SPI/SSP FIFO CON

- Base Address: C005_B000h (SPISSP0)
- Base Address: C005_C000h (SPISSP1)
- Base Address: C005_F000h (SPISSP2)
- Address = Base Address + B008h, C008h, F008h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31]	R	Reserved	1'b0
CH_WIDTH	[30:29]	RW	00 = Byte 01 = Halfword 10 = Word 11 = Reserved	2'b0
TRAILING_CNT	[28:19]	RW	Count value from writing the last data in Rx FIFO to flush trailing bytes in FIFO	10'h0
BUS_WIDTH	[18:17]	RW	00 = Byte 01 = Halfword 10 = Word 11 = Reserved	2'b0
RX_RDY_LVL	[16:11]	RW	Rx FIFO triggers level in INT mode. Trigger level (bytes) = 4 × N (N = value of RX_RDY_LVL field)	6'h0
TX_RDY_LVL	[10:5]	RW	Tx FIFO triggers level in INT mode. Trigger level (bytes) = 4 × N (N = value of TX_RDY_LVL field)	6'h0
RSVD	[4:3]	RW	Reserved	2'b0
RX_DMA_SW	[2]	RW	Rx DMA mode enable/disable 0 = Disables DMA Mode 1 = Enables DMA Mode	1'b0
TX_DMA_SW	[1]	RW	Tx DMA mode enable/disable 0 = Disables DMA Mode 1 = Enables DMA Mode	1'b0
DMA_TYPE	[0]	RW	DMA transfer type, single or 4 bursts. 0 = Single 1 = 4 burst DMA transfer size must be set as the same size in SPI DMA.	1'b0

23.5.1.3 SPI/SSP SEL SIGNAL CON

- Base Address: C005_B000h (SPISSP0)
- Base Address: C005_C000h (SPISSP1)
- Base Address: C005_F000h (SPISSP2)
- Address = Base Address + B00Ch, C00Ch, F00Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0001

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:10]	R	Reserved	22'h0
NCS_TIME_COUNT	[9:4]	RW	NSSOUT inactive time = ((nCS_time_count + 3)/2) × SPICLKout	6'h0
RSVD	[3:2]	R	Reserved	2'b0
AUTO_N_MANUAL	[1]	RW	Chip select toggle manual or auto selection 0 = Manual 1 = Auto If AUTO_N_MANUAL is set, NSSOUT is controlled by SPI controller and data transfer is not performed continuously.	1'b0
NSSOUT	[0]	RW	Slave selection signal (manual only) 0 = Active 1 = Inactive	1'b1

23.5.1.4 SPI/SSP INT EN

- Base Address: C005_B000h (SPISSP0)
- Base Address: C005_C000h (SPISSP1)
- Base Address: C005_F000h (SPISSP2)
- Address = Base Address + B010h, C010h, F010h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:7]	R	Reserved	27'h0
INT_EN_TRAILING	[6]	RW	Interrupt Enable for trailing count to be 0 0 = Disables 1 = Enables	1'b0
INT_EN_RX_OVERRUN	[5]	RW	Interrupt Enable for Rx Over-run 0 = Disables 1 = Enables	1'b0
INT_EN_RW_UNDERRUN	[4]	RW	Interrupt Enable for Rx Under-run 0 = Disables 1 = Enables	1'b0
INT_EN_TX_OVERRUN	[3]	RW	Interrupt Enable for Tx Over-run 0 = Disables 1 = Enables	1'b0
INT_EN_TX_UNDERRUN	[2]	RW	Interrupt Enable for Tx Under-run. In slave mode, this bit must be clear first after turning on slave Tx path. 0 = Disables 1 = Enables	1'b0
INT_EN_RX_FIFO_RDY	[1]	RW	Interrupt Enable for RxFifoRdy (INT mode) 0 = Disables 1 = Enables	1'b0
IN_EN_TX_FIFO_RDY	[0]	RW	Interrupt Enable for TxFifoRdy (INT mode) 0 = Disables 1 = Enables	1'b0

23.5.1.5 SPI/SSP STATUS

- Base Address: C005_B000h (SPISSP0)
- Base Address: C005_C000h (SPISSP1)
- Base Address: C005_F000h (SPISSP2)
- Address = Base Address + B014h, C014h, F014h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:26]	R	Reserved	6'h0
TX_DONE	[25]	R	Indication of transfer done in Shift register(master mode only) 0 = All case except below case 1 = If Tx FIFO and shift register are empty after transmission start	1'b0
TRAILING_BYTE	[24]	R	Indication that trailing count is 0	1'b0
RX_FIFO_LVL	[23:15]	R	Data level in Rx FIFO 0 to 256 bytes	9'h0
TX_FIFO_LVL	[14:6]	R	Data level in Tx FIFO 0 to 256 bytes	9'h0
RX_OVERRUN	[5]	R	Rx FIFO over-run error 0 = No Error 1 = Overrun Error	1'b0
RX_UNDERRUN	[4]	R	Rx FIFO under-run error 0 = No Error 1 = Under-run Error	1'b0
TX_OVERRUN	[3]	R	Tx FIFO over-run error 0 = No Error 1 = Over-run Error	1'b0
TX_UNDERRUN	[2]	R	Tx FIFO under-run error 0 = No Error 1 = Under-run Error Tx FIFO under-run error is occurred if Tx FIFO is empty in slave mode.	1'b0
RX_FIFO_RDY	[1]	R	0 = Data in FIFO less than trigger level 1 = Data in FIFO more than trigger level	1'b0
TX_FIFO_RDY	[0]	R	0 = Data in FIFO more than trigger level 1 = Data in FIFO less than trigger level	1'b0

23.5.1.6 SPI/SSP TX DATA

- Base Address: C005_B000h (SPISSP0)
- Base Address: C005_C000h (SPISSP1)
- Base Address: C005_F000h (SPISSP2)
- Address = Base Address + B018h, C018h, F018h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
TX_DATA	[31:0]	W	This field contains the data to be transmitted over the SPI channel.	32'h0

23.5.1.7 SPI/SSP RX DATA

- Base Address: C005_B000h (SPISSP0)
- Base Address: C005_C000h (SPISSP1)
- Base Address: C005_F000h (SPISSP2)
- Address = Base Address + B01Ch, C01Ch, F01Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RX_DATA	[31:0]	R	This field contains the data to be received over the SPI channel.	32'h0

23.5.1.8 SPI/SSP PACKET COUNT

- Base Address: C005_B000h (SPISSP0)
- Base Address: C005_C000h (SPISSP1)
- Base Address: C005_F000h (SPISSP2)
- Address = Base Address + B020h, C020h, F020h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:17]	R	Reserved	15'h0
PACKET_CNT_EN	[16]	RW	Enable bit for packet count 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
COUNT_VALUE	[15:0]	RW	Packet count value	16'h0

23.5.1.9 SPI/SSP STATUS PENDING CLEAR

- Base Address: C005_B000h (SPISSP0)
- Base Address: C005_C000h (SPISSP1)
- Base Address: C005_F000h (SPISSP2)
- Address = Base Address + B024h, C024h, F024h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:5]	R	Reserved	27'h0
TX_UNDERRUN_CLR	[4]	RW	Tx under-run pending clear bit 0 = Non-Clear 1 = Clear	1'b0
TX_OVERRUN_CLR	[3]	RW	Tx over-run pending clear bit 0 = Non-Clear 1 = Clear	1'b0
RX_UNDERRUN_CLR	[2]	RW	Rx under-run pending clear bit 0 = Non-Clear 1 = Clear	1'b0
RX_OVERRUN_CLR	[1]	RW	Rx over-run pending clear bit 0 = Non-Clear 1 = Clear	1'b0
TRAILING_CLR	[0]	RW	Trailing pending clear bit 0 = Non-Clear 1 = Clear	1'b0

23.5.1.10 SPI/SSP SWAP CONFIGURE

- Base Address: C005_B000h (SPISSP0)
- Base Address: C005_C000h (SPISSP1)
- Base Address: C005_F000h (SPISSP2)
- Address = Base Address + B028h, C028h, F028h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	R	Reserved	24'h0
RX_HWORD_SWAP	[7]	RW	0 = Off 1 = Swap	1'b0
RX_BYTE_SWAP	[6]	RW	0 = Off 1 = Swap	1'b0
RX_BIT_SWAP	[5]	RW	0 = Off 1 = Swap	1'b0
RX_SWAP_EN	[4]	RW	0 = Off 1 = Swap	1'b0
TX_HWORD_SWAP	[3]	RW	0 = Off 1 = Swap	1'b0
TX_BYTE_SWAP	[2]	RW	0 = Off 1 = Swap	1'b0
TX_BIT_SWAP	[1]	RW	0 = Off 1 = Swap	1'b0
TX_SWAP_EN	[0]	RW	0 = Off 1 = Swap	1'b0

23.5.1.11 SPI/SSP FEEDBACK CLOCK SEL

- Base Address: C005_B000h (SPISSP0)
- Base Address: C005_C000h (SPISSP1)
- Base Address: C005_F000h (SPISSP2)
- Address = Base Address + B02Ch, C02Ch, F02Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:2]	R	Reserved	30'b0
FB_CLK_SEL	[1:0]	RW	In master mode, SPI uses a clock which is feedback from the SPICLK. The feedback clock is intended to capture safely the slave Tx signal which can be lagged if slave device is very far. There are four kinds of feedback clocks which experience different path delays. This register selects which one is to be used. Note that this register value is meaningless when SPI operates in slave mode. 00 = SPICLK bypass (do not use feedback clock) 01 = A feedback clock with 90 degree phase lagging 10 = A feedback clock with 180 degree phase lagging 11 = A feedback clock with 270 degree phase lagging 90 degree phase lagging means 5ns delay in 50MHz operating frequency.	2’b0

24 MPEG-TS Interface

24.1 Overview

The MPEG I/F block receives the output of the MPEG transport decoder chip and then Store the transmitted data the Main Memory using the Fast-DMA of the S5P6818.

24.2 Features

- Supports 8-bit Parallel Modes
- Supports External/Internal DMA
- Supports AES/CAS Encoding & Decoding
- Supports 2 channel MPEG TS interface input
- Supports 1 channel MPEG TS interface output

24.3 Functional Description

24.3.1 Timing

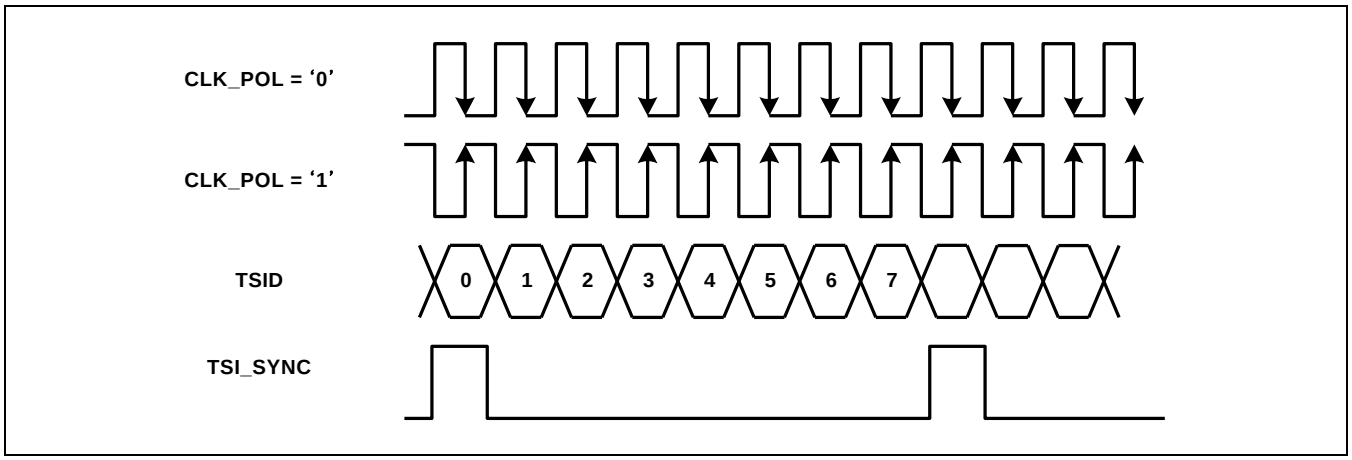


Figure 24-1 Basic Transfer Timing Diagram

In the figure above shows the timing chart in which the S5P6818 reads data when an external device sends data via the MPEG TS interface. If the external device sends data on the rising edge, the S5P6818 actually reads the data on the falling edge

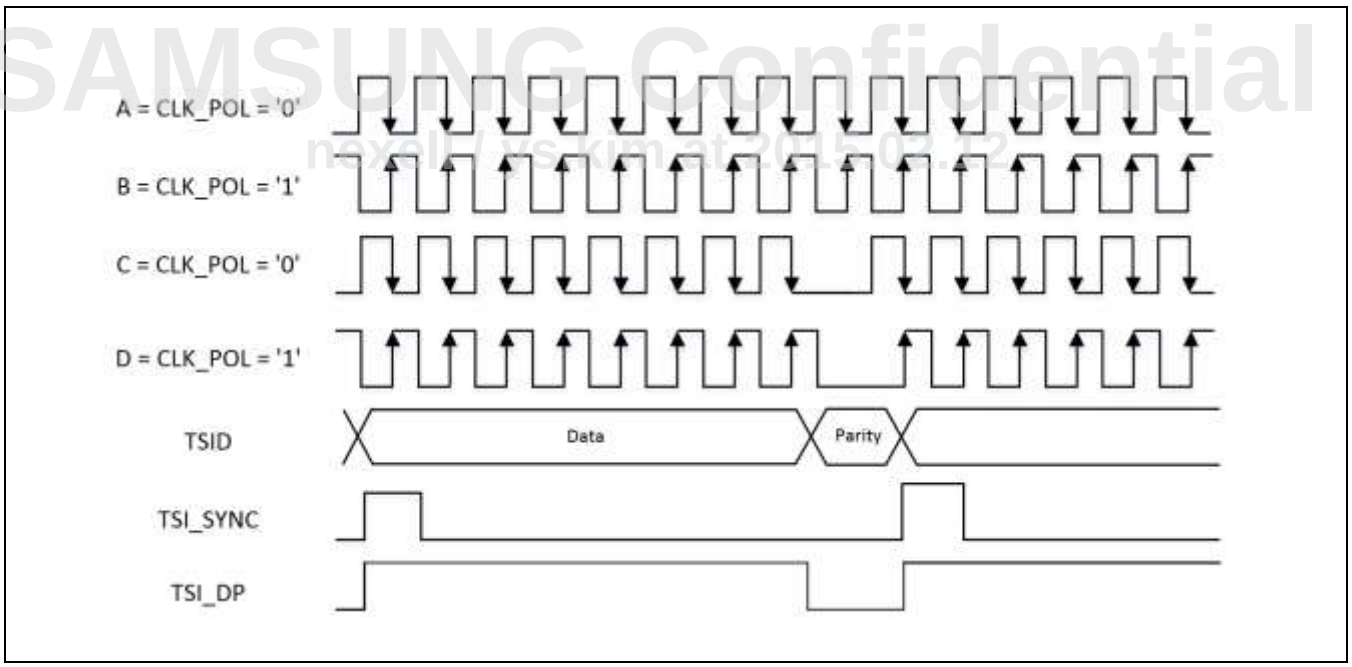


Figure 24-2 MPEG TS Timing at Parallel Mode

External devices can provide clocks as well as MPEG TS timing. In the figure above shows the types of clock that can be provided by external devices. The clock types are determined by the point at which the external devices output data.

- A type devices output data on the rising edge. The value of the CAP_CTRL.CAP_CLK_POL bit is "0", and the MPEG TSP reads data on the point of the falling edge as above described.
- B type devices output data on the falling edge. The value of the CAP_CTRL.CAP_CLK_POL bit is "1".
- C type Devices very similar to the A type device is used. The point of difference from an A type device is that these devices do not check Parity.
- D type Devices very similar to the B type device is used. The point of difference from a B type device is that these devices do not check Parity.

If the value of TSI_DP is "1", the value indicates Data. If the value is "0", the value indicates Parity. However, the value may have the opposite meaning depending on device properties. In this case, its polarity can be changed by setting the MPEGIFCONT.DP_POL bit as "1".

24.4 Register Description

24.4.1 Register Map Summary

- Base Address: C005_D000h

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
CAP_CTRL0	D000h	MPEG TSP capture 0 control register 0	0x0000_0000
CAP_CTRL1	D004h	MPEG TSP capture 1 control register 0	0x0000_0000
CAP_WR_PID_VAL	D008h	MPEG TSP write PID value register	0x0000_0000
CAP_WR_PID_ADDR	D00Ch	MPEG TSP write PID address register	0x0000_0000
CAP0_CAPDATA	D010h	MPEG TSP capture 0 capture data	0x0000_0000
CAP1_CAPDATA	D014h	MPEG TSP capture 1 capture data	0x0000_0000
CORE_TRDATA	D01Ch	MPEG TSP transfer data	0x0000_0000
CORE_CTRL	D020h	MPEG TSP core control register	0x0000_0000
IDMA_STATUS	D024h	MPEG TSP IDMA status register	0x0000_0000
IDMA_CON	D028h	MPEG TSP IDMA control register	0x0000_0000
IDMA_INT	D02Ch	MPEG TSP IDMA interrupt register	0x0000_0000
IDMA0_ADDR	D030h	MPEG TSP internal DMA0 base address register	0x0000_0000
IDMA1_ADDR	D034h	MPEG TSP internal DMA1 base address register	0x0000_0000
IDMA2_AD	D038h	MPEG TSP internal DMA2 base address register	0x0000_0000
IDMA3_ADDR	D03Ch	MPEG TSP internal DMA3 base address register	0x0000_0000
IDMA0_LEN	D040h	MPEG TSP internal DMA0 data length register	0x0000_0000
IDMA1_LEN	D044h	MPEG TSP internal DMA1 data length register	0x0000_0000
IDMA2_LEN	D048h	MPEG TSP internal DMA2 data length register	0x0000_0000
IDMA3_LEN	D04Ch	MPEG TSP internal DMA3 data length register	0x0000_0000

24.4.1.1 CAP_CTRL0

- Base Address: C005_D000h
- Address = Base Address + D000h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CAP0_DATA_DUMP_ENABLE	[31]	RW	MPEG TSI Data dump enable 0 = Dump only matched data 1 = Dump all input data	1'b0
RSVD	[30:28]	–	Reserved	3'b000
CAP0_LOCK_INT_PEND	[27]	RW	MPEG TS Interface capture 0 interrupt pending Read 0 = Interrupt not pended 1 = Interrupt pended Write 0 = Not work 1 = Interrupt clear	1'b0
CAP0_LOCK_INT_MASK	[26]	RW	MPEG TS Interface capture 0 interrupt mask 0 = Interrupt masking enabled 1 = Interrupt masking disabled	1'b0
CAP0_LOCK_INT_ENB	[25]	RW	MPEG TS Interface capture 0 interrupt enabled 0 = Interrupt disabled 1 = Interrupt enabled	1'b0
CAP0_LOCK_MODE	[24]	RW	MPEG TS Interface capture 0 lock mode 0 = Unlock (Header not detect) 1 = Lock (Header detect)	1'b0
RSVD	[23:10]	–	Reserved	24'h0
CAP0_SRAM_PWR_ENB	[9]	RW	MPEG TS Interface capture 0 SRAM power enable 0 = Power disabled 1 = Power enabled	1'b0
CAP0_SRAM_SLEEP	[8]	RW	MPEG TS Interface capture 0 SRAM sleep mode 0 = Sleep 1 = Awake	1'b0
CAP0_ERR_POL	[7]	RW	MPEG TS Interface capture 0 ERR polling mode 0 = Neg-edge capture 1 = Pos-edge capture	1'b0
CAP0_SYNC_POL	[6]	RW	MPEG TS Interface capture 0 SYNC polling mode 0 = Neg-edge capture 1 = Pos-edge capture	1'b0
CAP0_DP_POL	[5]	RW	MPEG TS Interface capture 0 DP polling mode 0 = Neg-edge capture 1 = Pos-edge capture	1'b0
CAP0_CLK_POL	[4]	RW	MPEG TS Interface capture 0 CLK polling mode 0 = Neg-edge capture 1 = Pos-edge capture	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[3:2]	–	Reserved	2'b00
CAP0_CAP_MODE	[1]	RW	MPEG TS Interface capture 0 capture mode 0 = Byte mode 1 = Reserved	1'b0
CAP0_CAP_ENB	[0]	RW	MPEG TS Interface capture 0 capture enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0

24.4.1.2 CAP_CTRL1

- Base Address: C005_D000h
- Address = Base Address + D004h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CAP1_DATA_DUMP_ENABLE	[31]	RW	MPEG TSI Data dump enable 0 = Dump only matched data 1 = Dump all input data	1'b0
RSVD	[30:28]	–	Reserved	3'b000
CAP1_LOCK_INT_PEND	[27]	R	MPEG TS Interface capture 1 interrupt pending Read 0 = Interrupt not pended 1 = Interrupt pended Write 0 = Not work 1 = Interrupt clear	1'b0
CAP1_LOCK_INT_MASK	[26]	RW	MPEG TS Interface capture 1 interrupt mask 0 = Interrupt masking enabled 1 = Interrupt masking disabled	1'b0
CAP1_LOCK_INT_ENB	[25]	RW	MPEG TS Interface capture 1 interrupt enabled 0 = Interrupt disabled 1 = Interrupt enabled	1'b0
CAP1_LOCK_MODE	[24]	RW	MPEG TS Interface capture 1 lock mode 0 = Unlock (Header not detect) 1 = LOCK (Header detect)	1'b0
RSVD	[23:18]	–	Reserved	24'h0
CAP1_OUTCLK_POL	[17]	RW	MPEG TS Interface capture 1 output CLK polling mode 0 = Neg-edge capture 1 = Pos-edge capture	1'b0
CAP1_OUTENB	[16]	RW	MPEG TS Interface capture 1 direction 0 = Input 1 = Output	1'b0
RSVD	[15:10]	–	Reserved	24'h0
CAP1_SRAM_PWR	[9]	RW	MPEG TS Interface capture 1 SRAM power enable 0 = Power disabled 1 = Power enabled	1'b0
CAP1_SRAM_SLEEP	[8]	RW	MPEG TS Interface capture 1 SRAM sleep mode 0 = Sleep 1 = Awake	1'b0
CAP1_ERR_POL	[7]	RW	MPEG TS Interface capture 1 ERR polling mode 0 = Active low 1 = Active high	1'b0
CAP1_SYNC_POL	[6]	RW	MPEG TS Interface capture 1 SYNC polling mode	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			0 = Active low 1 = Active high	
CAP1_DP_POL	[5]	RW	MPEG TS Interface capture 1 DP polling mode 0 = Active low 1 = Active high	1'b0
CAP1_CLK_POL	[4]	RW	MPEG TS Interface capture 1 CLK polling mode 0 = Neg-edge capture 1 = Pos-edge capture	1'b0
RSVD	[3:2]	–	Reserved	2'b00
CAP1_CAP_MODE	[1]	RW	MPEG TS Interface capture 1 capture mode (this bit should be set to 0) 0 = Byte mode 1 = Reserved	1'b0
CAP1_CAP_ENB	[0]	RW	MPEG TS Interface capture 1 capture enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0

24.4.1.3 CAP_WR_PID_VAL

- Base Address: C005_D000h
- Address = Base Address + D008h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
PID_VALUE	[31:0]	RW	MPEG TSP PID value	32'h0

24.4.1.4 CAP_WR_PID_ADDR

- Base Address: C005_D000h
- Address = Base Address + D00Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:11]	–	Reserved	21'h0
PID_WR_SEL	[10:9]	RW	PID write module select 0 = MPEG TSP Capture 0 1 = MPEG TSP Capture 1 2 = MPEG TSP Core module	2'b00
PID_WR_ADDR	[8:0]	RW	PID Write Address	9'h0

24.4.1.5 CAP0_CAPDATA

- Base Address: C005_D000h
- Address = Base Address + D010h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CAP0_CAPDATA	[31:0]	R	MPEG TS Interface capture data	32'h0

24.4.1.6 CAP1_CAPDATA

- Base Address: C005_D000h
- Address = Base Address + D014h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CAP1_CAPDATA	[31:0]	R	MPEG TS Interface capture data	32'h0

24.4.1.7 CORE_TRDATA

- Base Address: C005_D000h
- Address = Base Address + D01Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CORE_TRDATA	[31:0]	R	MPEG TS Interface transfer data	32'h0

24.4.1.8 CORE_CTRL

- Base Address: C005_D000h
- Address = Base Address + D020h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:19]	–	Reserved	13'h0
CORE_INT_PEND	[18]	R	MPEG TS Core interrupt pending Read 0 = Interrupt not pended 1 = Interrupt pended Write 0 = Not work 1 = Interrupt clear	1'b0
CORE_INT_MASK	[17]	RW	MPEG TS Core interrupt mask	1'b0
CORE_INT_ENB	[16]	RW	MPEG TS Core interrupt enable	1'b0
RSVD	[15:8]	–	Reserved	8'h0
CORE_SRAM_PWR	[7]	RW	MPEG TS Core SRAM power	1'b0
CORE_SRAM_SLEEP	[6]	RW	MPEG TS Core SRAM sleep mode	1'b0
RSVD	[5:2]	–	Reserved	4'h0
CORE_ENCR_MODE	[1]	RW	MPEG TS Core Encryption mode 0 = Decoding 1 = Encoding	1'b0
CORE_ENB	[0]	RW	MPEG TS Core Enable	1'b0

24.4.1.9 IDMA_STATUS

- Base Address: C005_D000h
- Address = Base Address + D024h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:20]	–	Reserved	12'h0
IDMA3_BUSY	[19]	R	Internal DMA3 busy	1'b0
IDMA2_BUSY	[18]	R	Internal DMA2 busy	1'b0
IDMA1_BUSY	[17]	R	Internal DMA1 busy	1'b0
IDMA0_BUSY	[16]	R	Internal DMA0 busy	1'b0
RSVD	[15:4]	–	Reserved	12'h0
IDMA3_ENB	[3]	RW	Internal DMA3 Enable	1'b0
IDMA2_ENB	[2]	RW	Internal DMA2 Enable	1'b0
IDMA1_ENB	[1]	RW	Internal DMA1 Enable	1'b0
IDMA0_ENB	[0]	RW	Internal DMA0 Enable	1'b0

24.4.1.10 IDMA_CON

- Base Address: C005_D000h
- Address = Base Address + D028h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:20]	–	Reserved	12'h0
IDMA3_STOP	[19]	W	Internal DMA3 stop	1'b0
IDMA2_STOP	[18]	W	Internal DMA2 stop	1'b0
IDMA1_STOP	[17]	W	Internal DMA1 stop	1'b0
IDMA0_STOP	[16]	W	Internal DMA0 stop	1'b0
RSVD	[15:4]	–	Reserved	12'h0
IDMA3_RUN	[3]	W	0 = Internal DMA3 Initialize 1 = Internal DMA3 run	1'b0
IDMA2_RUN	[2]	W	0 = Internal DMA2 Initialize 1 = Internal DMA2 run	1'b0
IDMA1_RUN	[1]	W	0 = Internal DMA1 Initialize 1 = Internal DMA1 run	1'b0
IDMA0_RUN	[0]	W	0 = Internal DMA0 Initialize 1 = Internal DMA0 run	1'b0

24.4.1.11 IDMA_INT

- Base Address: C005_D000h
- Address = Base Address + D02Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:28]	–	Reserved	4'h0
IDMA3_INT_ENB	[27]	RW	Internal DMA3 interrupt enable	1'b0
IDMA2_INT_ENB	[26]	RW	Internal DMA2 interrupt enable	1'b0
IDMA1_INT_ENB	[25]	RW	Internal DMA1 interrupt enable	1'b0
IDMA0_INT_ENB	[24]	RW	Internal DMA0 interrupt enable	1'b0
RSVD	[23:20]	–	Reserved	4'h0
IDMA3_INT_MASK	[19]	RW	Internal DMA3 interrupt mask 0 = Mask 1 = UnMask	1'b0
IDMA2_INT_MASK	[18]	RW	Internal DMA2 interrupt mask 0 = Mask 1 = UnMask	1'b0
IDMA2_INT_MASK	[17]	RW	Internal DMA1 interrupt mask 0 = Mask 1 = UnMask	1'b0
IDMA0_INT_MASK	[16]	RW	Internal DMA0 interrupt mask 0 = Mask 1 = UnMask	1'b0
RSVD	[15:12]	–	Reserved	4'h0
IDMA3_INT_PEND	[11]	RW	Internal DMA3 interrupt pending	1'b0
IDMA2_INT_PEND	[10]	RW	Internal DMA2 interrupt pending	1'b0
IDMA2_INT_PEND	[9]	RW	Internal DMA1 interrupt pending	1'b0
IDMA0_INT_PEND	[8]	RW	Internal DMA0 interrupt pending	1'b0
RSVD	[7:4]	–	Reserved	4'h0
IDMA3_INT_CLR	[3]	W	Internal DMA3 interrupt pending clear	1'b0
IDMA2_INT_CLR	[2]	W	Internal DMA2 interrupt pending clear	1'b0
IDMA2_INT_CLR	[1]	W	Internal DMA1 interrupt pending clear	1'b0
IDMA0_INT_CLR	[0]	W	Internal DMA0 interrupt pending clear	1'b0

24.4.1.12 IDMA0_ADDR

- Base Address: C005_D000h
- Address = Base Address + D030h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
IDMA0_ADDR	[31:0]	RW	Internal DMA0 Base Address	32'h0

24.4.1.13 IDMA1_ADDR

- Base Address: C005_D000h
- Address = Base Address + D034h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
IDMA1_ADDR	[31:0]	RW	Internal DMA1 Base Address	32'h0

24.4.1.14 IDMA2_ADDR

- Base Address: C005_D000h
- Address = Base Address + D038h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
IDMA2_ADDR	[31:0]	RW	Internal DMA2 Base Address	32'h0

24.4.1.15 IDMA3_ADDR

- Base Address: C005_D000h
- Address = Base Address + D03Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
IDMA3_ADDR	[31:0]	RW	Internal DMA3 Base Address	32'h0

24.4.1.16 IDMA0_LEN

- Base Address: C005_D000h
- Address = Base Address + D040h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
IDMA0_LEN	[31:0]	RW	Internal DMA0 Data Length	32'h0

24.4.1.17 IDMA1_LEN

- Base Address: C005_D000h
- Address = Base Address + D044h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
IDMA1_LEN	[31:0]	RW	Internal DMA1 Data Length	32'h0

24.4.1.18 IDMA2_LEN

- Base Address: C005_D000h
- Address = Base Address + D048h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

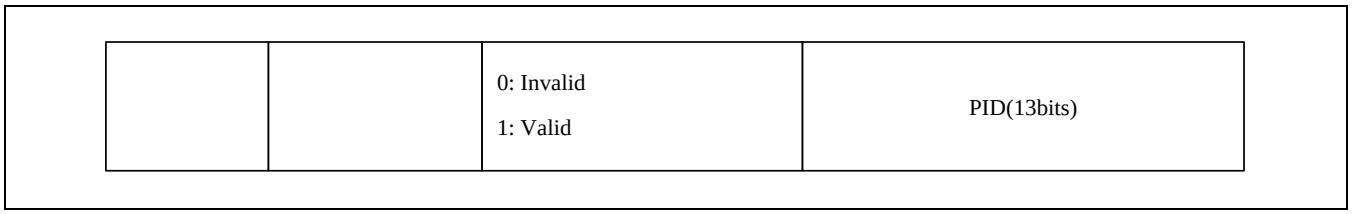
Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
IDMA2_LEN	[31:0]	RW	Internal DMA2 Data Length	32'h0

24.4.1.19 IDMA3_LEN

- Base Address: C005_D000h
- Address = Base Address + D04Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

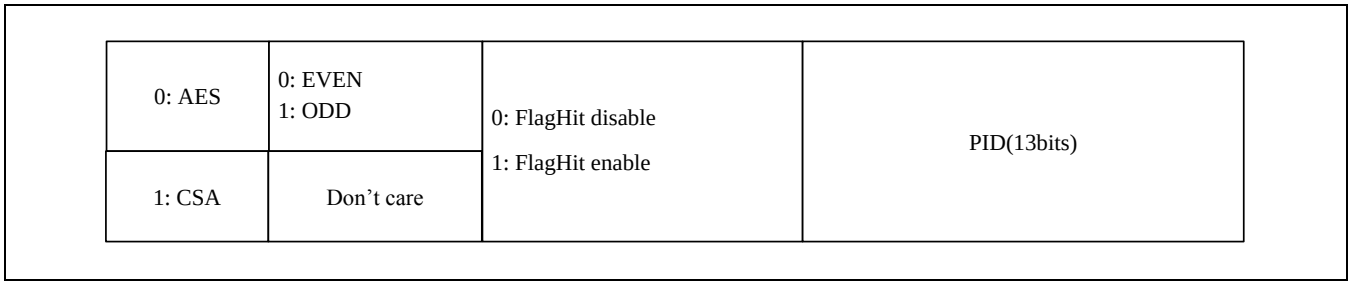
Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
IDMA3_LEN	[31:0]	RW	Internal DMA3 Data Length	32'h0

24.5 PID Filter Data Structure



		0: Invalid 1: Valid	PID(13bits)

Figure 24-3 Capture I/F PID Structure



0: AES	0: EVEN 1: ODD	0: FlagHit disable 1: FlagHit enable	PID(13bits)
1: CSA	Don't care		

Figure 24-4 Basic AES/CSA PID Structure

25 UART_ISO7816

25.1 Overview

The Universal Asynchronous Receiver and Transmitter (UART) in S5P6818 provide:

Six independent channels with asynchronous and serial input/output ports for general purpose (Channel 0 to 5), Two channels without modem and with DMA (NOMODEM_DMA UART Channel 0, 1), one channel with modem and DMA (MODEM_DMA UART Channel 2), and three channels without modem and DMA (NOMODEM_NODMA UART Channel 3, 4, 5).

All ports operate in an Interrupt-based or a DMA-based mode. The UART generates an interrupt or a DMA request to transfer data to and from the CPU and the UART. The UART supports bit rates up to 4 Mbps. Each UART channel contains two 64 bytes FIFOs to receive and transmit data.

UART includes programmable Baud Rates, Infrared (IR) Transmitter/Receiver, one or two Stop Bit Insertion, 5-bit, 6-bit, 7-bit, or 8-bit Data Width and Parity Checking.

Each UART contains a Baud-rate generator, a Transmitter, a Receiver and a Control Unit. The Baud-rate generator uses EXT_UCLK. The Transmitter and the Receiver contain FIFOs and data shifters. The data that is transmitted is written to Tx FIFO, and copied to the transmit shifter. The data is then shifted out by the transmit data pin (TXD). The received data is shifted from the Receive Data Pin (RXD), and copied to Rx FIFO from the shifter.

25.2 Features

- All channels support Interrupt-based operation
- All channels, except ISP-UART Channel 0, support DMA-based or Interrupt-based operation
- All channels, except UART Channel 2, support Auto Flow Control with nRTS and nCTS
- Supports Handshake Transmit/Receive

In the following figure illustrates the block diagram of UART.

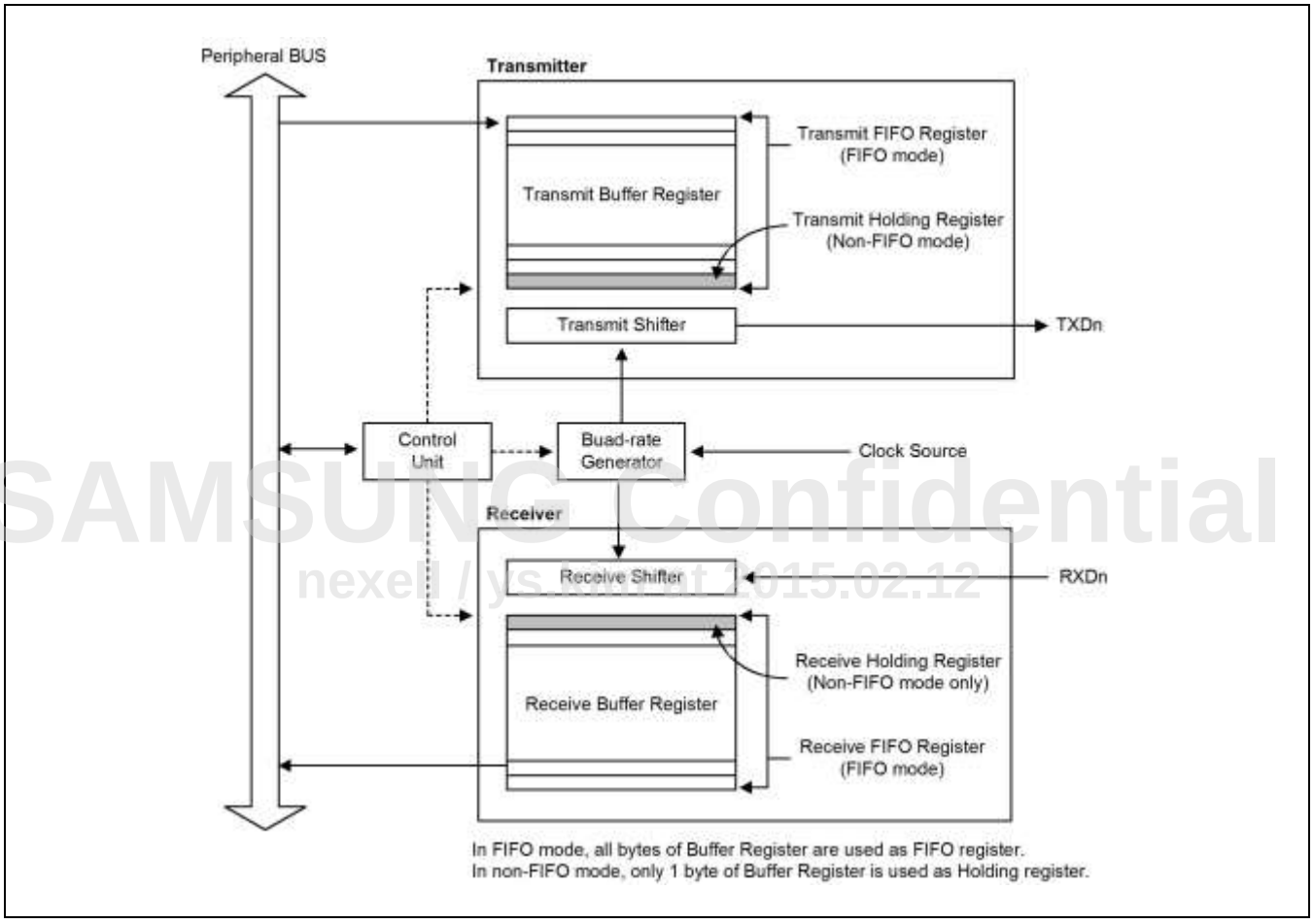


Figure 25-1 UART Block Diagram

25.3 UART Description

This section describes UART operations, such as Data Transmission, Data Reception, Interrupt Generation, Baud-rate Generation, Loop-back mode, Infrared modes, and Auto Flow Control.

25.3.1 Data Transmission

The data frame for transmission is programmable. It consists of a start bit, five to eight data bits, an optional parity bit and one to two stop bits, specified by the line control register (ULCONn). The transmitter can also produce a break condition that forces the serial output to logic 0 state, for one frame transmission time. This block transmits the break signals, after the present transmission word is transmitted completely. After the break signal transmission, the transmitter continuously transmits data to Tx FIFO (Tx holding register, in case of Non-FIFO mode).

25.3.2 Data Reception

Similar to data transmission, the data frame for reception is also programmable. It consists of a start bit, five to eight data bits, an optional parity bit and one to two stop bits in the Line Control Register (ULCONn). The receiver detects Overrun Error, Parity Error, Frame Error and Break Condition. Each of this error sets an error flag.

Overrun Error indicates that new data has overwritten the old data before it was read

Parity Error indicates that the receiver has detected an unexpected parity condition

Frame Error indicates that the received data does not have a valid stop bit

Break Condition indicates that the RxDn input is held in the logic 0 state for more than one frame transmission time

Receive time-out condition occurs when the Rx FIFO is not empty in the FIFO mode and no more data is received during the frame time specified in UCON.

25.3.3 Auto Flow Control (AFC)

The UART2 and modem UART in S5P6818 support Auto Flow Control (AFC) using nRTS and nCTS signals. In this case, it can be connected to external UARTs. To connect UART to a Modem, disable the AFC bit in UMCONn register, and control the signal of nRTS using software.

In AFC, the nRTS signal depends on the condition of the receiver, whereas the nCTS signal controls the operation of transmitter. The transmitter of UART transfers the data to FIFO when nCTS signals are activated (in AFC, nCTS signals indicates that FIFO of other UART is ready to receive data). Before UART receives data, the nRTS signals must be activated when its Receive FIFO has more than 2 byte as spare. The nRTS signals must be inactivated when its Receive FIFO has less than 1 byte as spare (in AFC, the nRTS signals indicate that its own Receive FIFO is ready to receive data).

In the following figure illustrates the UART AFC Interface.

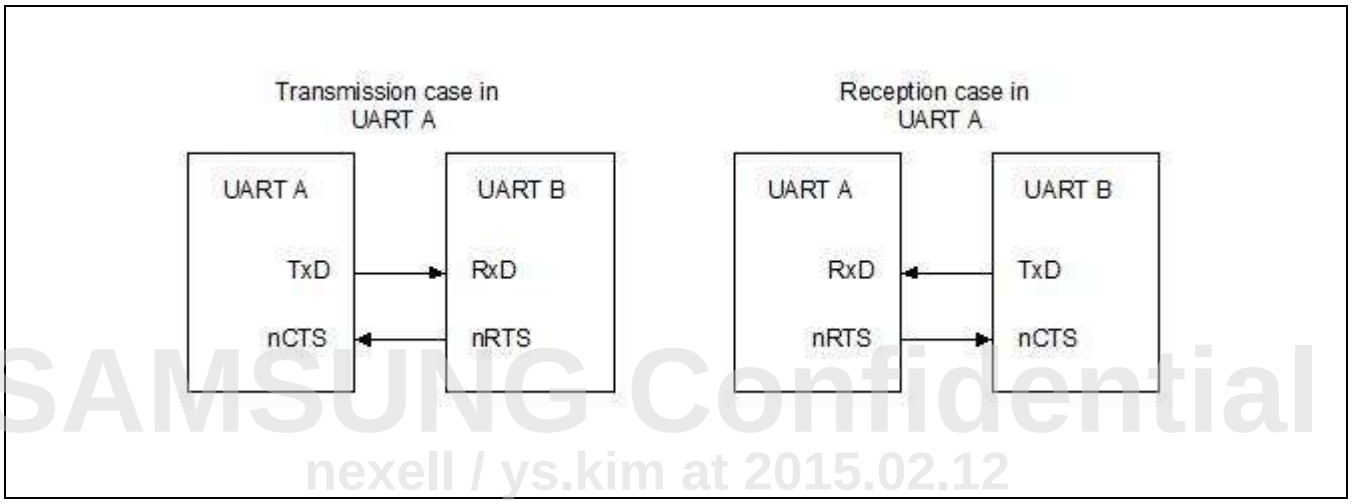


Figure 25-2 UART AFC Interface

25.3.4 Non Auto-Flow Control (Controlling nRTS and nCTS by Software)

25.3.4.1 Rx Operation with FIFO

This procedures describes the Rx Operation with FIFO:

1. Select the transmit mode (Interrupt or DMA mode)
2. Check the value of Rx FIFO count in UFSTATn register. When the value is less than 16, you must set the value of UMCONn[0] to "1" (activate nRTS). However, when the value is equal to or greater than 16, you must set the value to "0" (inactivate nRTS).
3. Repeat the Step 2

25.3.4.2 Tx Operation with FIFO

This procedure describes the Tx Operation with FIFO:

1. Select the transmit mode (Interrupt or DMA mode)
2. Check the value of UMSTATn[0]. When the value is "1" (activate nCTS), you must write data to Tx FIFO register
3. Repeat the Step 2

25.3.5 Interrupt/DMA Request Generation

Each UART in S5P6818 comprises of seven status (Tx/Rx/Error) signals: Overrun Error, Parity Error, Frame Error, Break, Receive Buffer Data Ready, Transmit Buffer Empty, and Transmit Shifter Empty. These conditions are indicated by the corresponding UART status register (UTRSTATn/UERSTATn).

The Overrun Error, Parity Error, Frame Error and Break Condition specify the receive error status. When the receive-error-status-interrupt-enable bit is set to "1" in the control register (UCONn), the receive error status generates receive-error-status-interrupt. When a receive-error-status-interrupt-request is detected, you can identify the source of interrupt by reading the value of UERSTATn.

When the receiver transfers data of the receive shifter to the receive FIFO register in FIFO mode, and the amount of received data is greater than or equal to the Rx FIFO Trigger Level, Rx interrupt is generated if Receive mode in control register (UCONn) is set to "1" (Interrupt request or Polling mode).

In Non-FIFO mode, transferring the data of receive shifter to receive holding register causes Rx interrupt in the Interrupt request and Polling modes.

When the transmitter transfers data from its transmit FIFO register to transmit shifter, and the amount of data left in transmit FIFO is less than or equal to the Tx FIFO Trigger Level, Tx interrupt is generated (provided Transmit mode in control register is selected as Interrupt request or Polling mode). In Non-FIFO mode, transferring the data from transmit holding register to transmit shifter, causes Tx interrupt in the Interrupt request and Polling mode.

The Tx interrupt is always requested when the amount of data in the transmit FIFO is less than the trigger level. This indicates that an interrupt is requested when you enable the Tx interrupt, unless you fill the Tx buffer. Therefore, it is recommended to fill the Tx buffer first and then enable the Tx interrupt.

The interrupt controllers of S5P6818 are categorized as the level-triggered type. You must set the interrupt type as "Level" when you program the UART control registers.

In this situation, when Receive and Transmit modes in control register are selected as DMA request mode, the DMA request occurs instead of Rx or Tx interrupt.

In the following table describes the interrupts in connection with FIFO.

Table 25-1 Interrupts in Connection with FIFO

Type	FIFO Mode	Non-FIFO Mode0
Rx interrupt	Generated when Rx FIFO count is greater than or equal to the trigger level of received FIFO. Generated when the amount of data in FIFO does not reach Rx FIFO trigger level and does not receive any data during the time specified (receive time out) in UCON.	Generated by receive holding register whenever receive buffer becomes full.
Tx interrupt	Generated when Tx FIFO count is less than or equal to the trigger level of transmit FIFO (Tx FIFO trigger Level).	Generated by transmit holding register whenever transmit buffer becomes empty.
Error interrupt	Generated when Frame Error, Parity Error, or Break Signal are detected. Generated if UART receives new data when Rx FIFO is full (overrun error).	Generated by all errors. However, when another error occurs at the same time, only one interrupt is generated.

25.3.6 UART Error Status FIFO

UART contains the error status FIFO besides the Rx FIFO register. The Error Status FIFO indicates the date that is received with an error, among FIFO registers. An error interrupt is issued only when the data that contains error is ready to read out. To clear the error status FIFO, URXHn with an error and UERSTATn must be read out.

For example, it is assumed that the UART Rx FIFO receives A, B, C, D, and E characters sequentially, and the Frame Error occurs when receiving "B" and the Parity Error occurs when receiving "D".

The actual UART receive error does not generate any error interrupt, because the character, which was received with an error was not read. The error interrupt occurs when the character is read out.

Table 25-2 Receive FIFO bit Function

Time	Sequence Flow	Error Interrupt	Note
#0	When no character is read out	–	–
#1	A, B, C, D, and E is received	–	–
#2	After A is read out	Frame error (in B) interrupt occurs	The "B" has to be read out
#3	After B is read out	–	–
#4	After C is read out	Parity error (in D) interrupt occurs	The "D" has to be read out
#5	After D is read out	–	–
#6	After E is read out	–	–

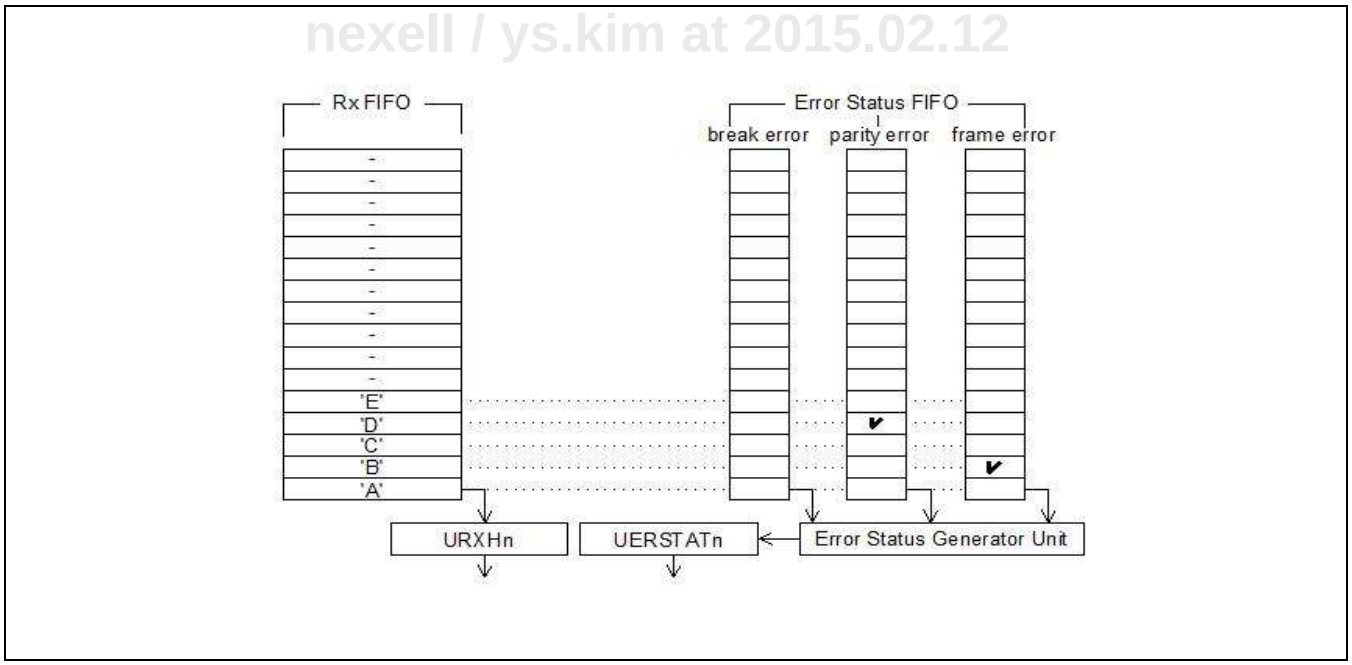


Figure 25-3 UART Receives the Five Characters Including Two Errors

25.3.6.1 Infra-Red Mode

The S5P6818 UART block supports both Infra-Red (IR) transmission and reception. It is selected by setting the Infra-red-mode bit in the UART line control register (ULCONn). In the following figure illustrates how to implement the IR mode.

In IR transmit mode, the transmit pulse comes out at the rate of 3/16, that is, normal serial transmit rate (when the transmit data bit is 0). However, in IR receive mode, the receiver must detect the 3/16 pulsed period to recognize a 0 value.

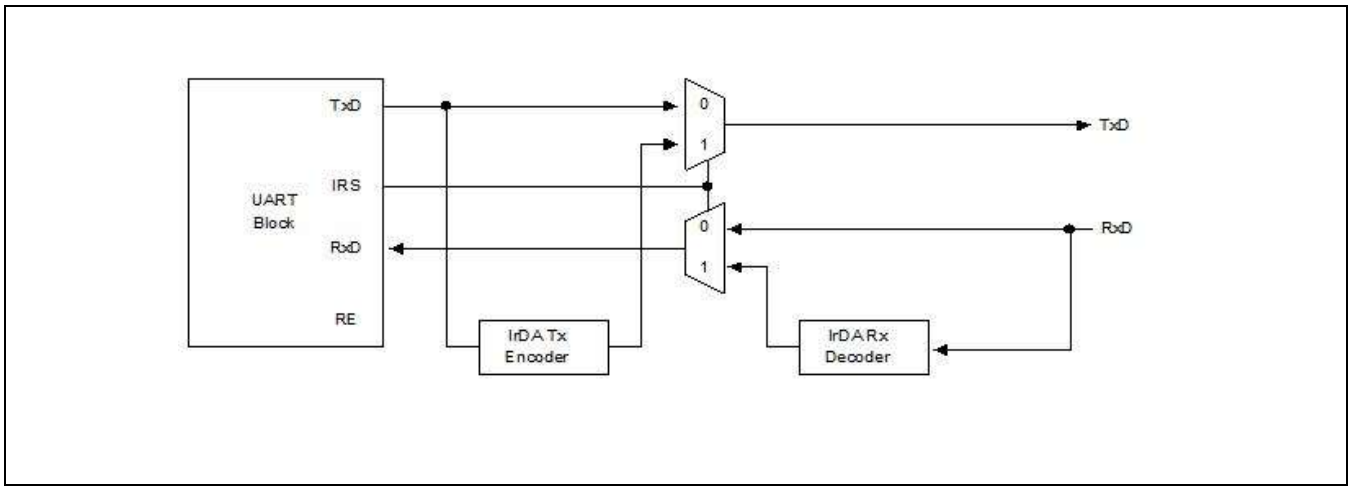


Figure 25-4 Illustrates the IrDA Function Block Diagram

In the following figure illustrates the Serial I/O Frame Timing diagram.

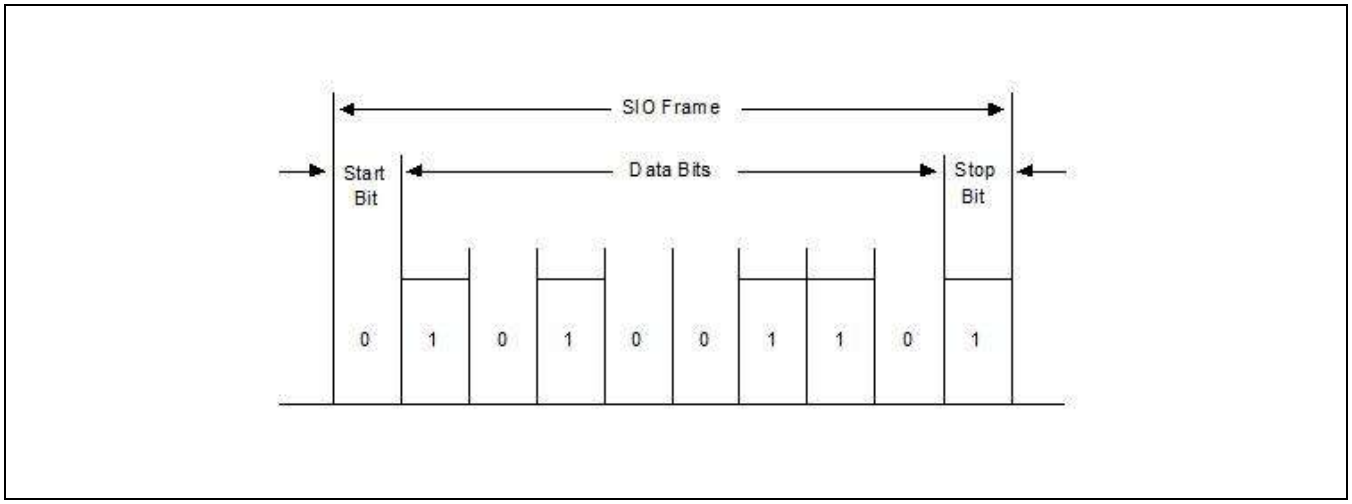


Figure 25-5 Serial I/O Frame Timing Diagram (Normal UART)

In the following figure illustrates the Infra-Red Receive Mode Frame Timing diagram.

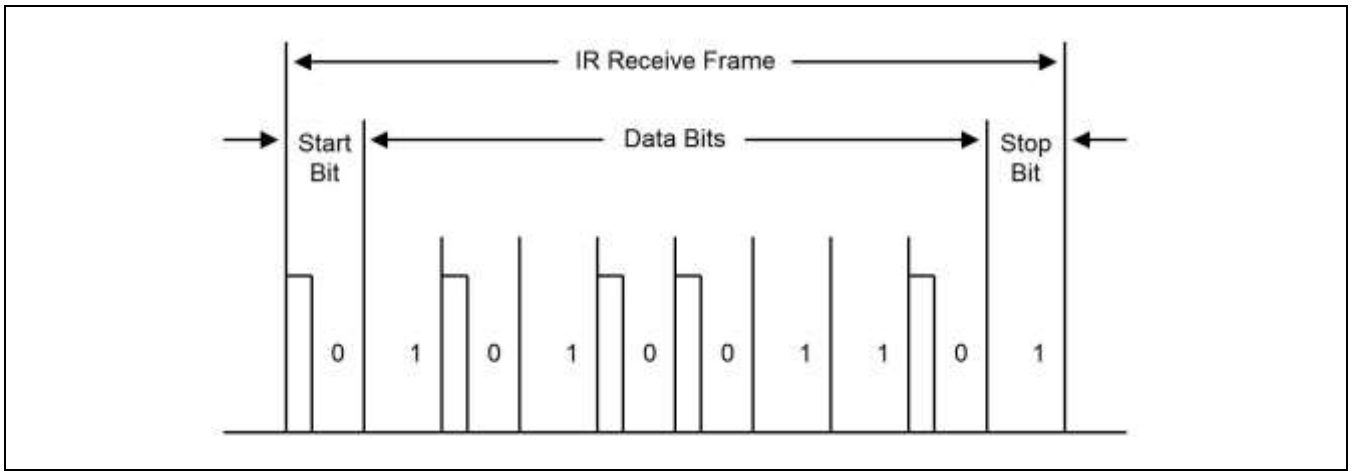


Figure 25-6 Infra-Red Receive Mode Frame Timing Diagram

25.3.7 UART Baud Rate

25.3.7.1 UART Baud Rate Configuration

The value stored in the Baud Rate Divisor (UBRDIVn) and Divisor Fractional value (UFRACVALn) is used to determine the serial Tx/Rx clock rate (baud rate) as:

```
DIV_VAL = UBRDIVn + UFRACVALn/16
Or
DIV_VAL = (SCLK_UART/(bps x 16)) – 1
Where, the divisor should be from 1 to (216 – 1).
Using UFRACVALn, you can generate the Baud Rate more accurately.
```

For example, when the Baud Rate is 115200 bps and SCLK_UART is 40 MHz, UBRDIVn and UFRACVALn are:

```
DIV_VAL = (40000000/(115200 x 16)) – 1
        = 21.7 – 1
        = 20.7
UBRDIVn = 20 (integer part of DIV_VAL)
UFRACVALn/16 = 0.7
So, UFRACVALn = 11
```


25.3.7.2 Baud Rate Error Tolerance

```
UART Frame error should be less than 1.87 % (3/160)
tUPCLK = (UBRDIVn + 1 + UFRACVAL/16) × 16 × 1Frame/SCLK_UART
tUPCLK: Real UART Clock
tEXTUARTCLK = 1Frame/baud-rate
tEXTUARTCLK: Ideal UART Clock
UART error = (tUPCLK – tEXTUARTCLK)/tEXTUARTCLK × 100 %
```

1Frame = start bit + data bit + parity bit + stop bit.

25.3.7.3 UART Clock and PCLK Relation

There is a constraint on the ratio of clock frequencies for PCLK to UARTCLK.

```
The frequency of UARTCLK must not be more than 5.5/3 times faster than the frequency of PCLK:
FUARTCLK × 5.5/3 × FPCLK
FUARTCLK = baudrate × 16
```

This allows sufficient time to write the received data to the receive FIFO.

25.3.8 ISO-7816

In the following figure represents ISO-7816 interface. UARTTXD and UARTRXD signals are connected to external pads through Smart card Adapter block. Users can select whether to use ISO-7816 through USESMC, SMCTXENB, SMCRXENB signals, which are controllable by register.

In the case of communicating through ISO-7816 interface, SMC pads are controlled by PAD interface of NXOpenDrainAdapter.

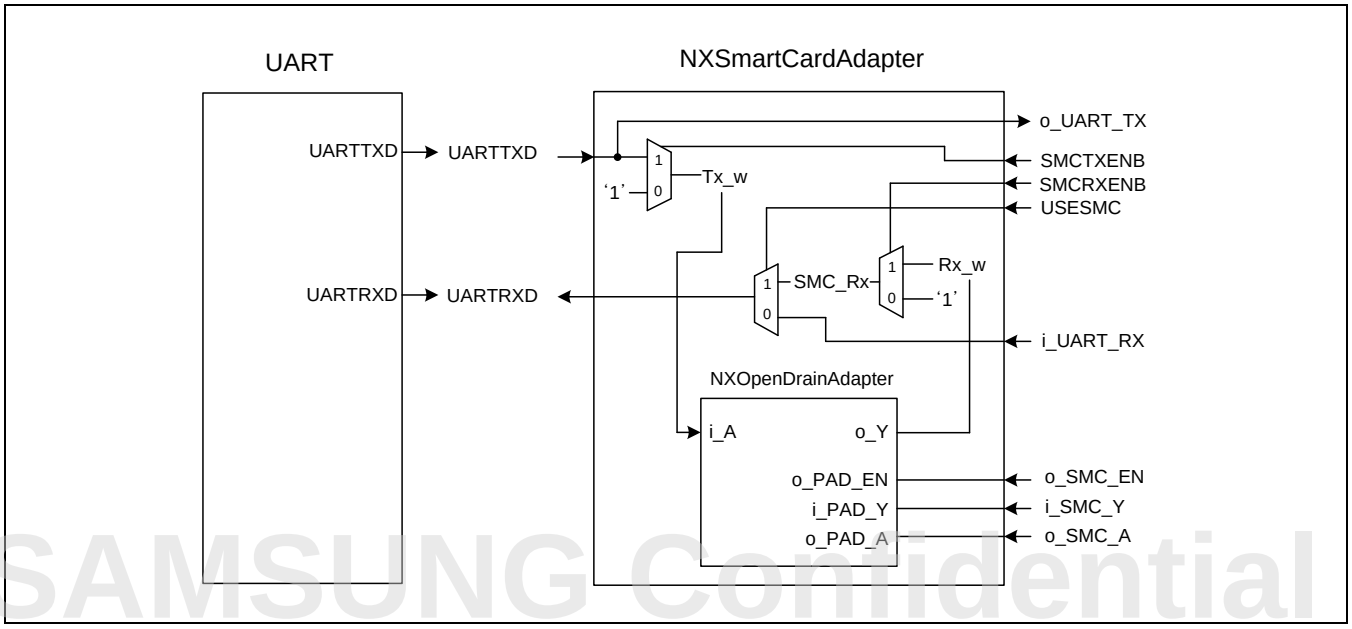


Figure 25-7 Smart Card Adepter Interface

25.4 Register Description

25.4.1 Register Map Summary

- Base Address: C00A_1000 (UART0)
- Base Address: C00A_0000 (UART1)
- Base Address: C00A_2000 (UART2)
- Base Address: C00A_3000 (UART3)
- Base Address: C006_D000 (UART4)
- Base Address: C006_F000 (UART5)

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
ULCONn	0x1000 0x0000 0x2000 0x3000 0xD000 0xF000	Specifies Line Control	0x0000_0000
UCONn	0x1004 0x0004 0x2004 0x3004 0xD004 0xF004	Specifies Control	0x0000_3000
UFCONn	0x1008 0x0008 0x2008 0x3008 0xD008 0xF008	Specifies FIFO Control	0x0000_0000
UMCONn	0x100C 0x000C 0x200C 0x300C 0xD00C 0xF00C	Specifies Modem Control	0x0000_0000
UTRSTATn	0x1010 0x0010 0x2010 0x3010 0xD010 0xF010	Specifies Tx/Rx status	0x0000_0006
UERSTATn	0x1014 0x0014 0x2014 0x3014 0xD014 0xF014	Specifies Rx Error Status	0x0000_0000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
UFSTATn	0x1018 0x0018 0x2018 0x3018 0xD018 0xF018	Specifies FIFO Status	0x0000_0000
UMSTATn	0x101C 0x001C 0x201C 0x301C 0xD01C 0xF01C	Specifies Modem Status	0x0000_0000
UTXHn	0x1020 0x0020 0x2020 0x3020 0xD020 0xF020	Specifies Transmit Buffer	Undefined
URXHn	0x1024 0x0024 0x2024 0x3024 0xD024 0xF024	Specifies Receive Buffer	0x0000_0000
UBRDIVn	0x1028 0x0028 0x2028 0x3028 0xD028 0xF028	Specifies Baud Rate Divisor	0x0000_0000
UFRACVALn	0x102C 0x002C 0x202C 0x302C 0xD02C 0xF02C	Specifies Divisor Fractional Value	0x0000_0000
UINTPn	0x1030 0x0030 0x2030 0x3030 0xD030 0xF030	Specifies Interrupt Pending	0x0000_0000
UINTSn	0x1034 0x0034 0x2034 0x3034 0xD034 0xF034	Specifies Interrupt Source	0x0000_0000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
UINTMn	0x1038 0x0038 0x2038 0x3038 0xD038 0xF038	Specifies Interrupt Mask	0x0000_0000

25.4.1.1 ULCONn

- Base Address: C00A_1000 (UART0)
- Base Address: C00A_0000 (UART1)
- Base Address: C00A_2000 (UART2)
- Base Address: C00A_3000 (UART3)
- Base Address: C006_D000 (UART4)
- Base Address: C006_F000 (UART5)
- Address = Base Address + 0x1000, 0x0000, 0x2000, 0x3000, 0xD000, 0xF000, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:7]	–	Reserved	–
INFRARED MODE	[6]	RW	Determines whether to use the Infrared mode 0 = Normal mode operation 1 = Infrared Tx/Rx mode	1'b0
PARITY MODE	[5:3]	RW	Specifies the type of parity generation to be performed and checking during UART transmit and receive operation 0xx = No parity 100 = Odd parity 101 = Even parity 110 = Parity forced/ checked as 1 111 = Parity forced/ checked as 0	3'h0
NUMBER OF STOP BIT	[2]	RW	Specifies the number of stop bits that are used to signal end-of-frame signal 0 = One stop bit per frame 1 = Two stop bit per frame	1'b0
WORD LENGTH	[1:0]	RW	Indicates the number of data bits to be transmitted or received per frame 00 = 5-bit 01 = 6-bit 10 = 7-bit 11 = 8-bit	2'b00

25.4.1.2 UCONn

- Base Address: C00A_1000 (UART0)
- Base Address: C00A_0000 (UART1)
- Base Address: C00A_2000 (UART2)
- Base Address: C00A_3000 (UART3)
- Base Address: C006_D000 (UART4)
- Base Address: C006_F000 (UART5)
- Address = Base Address + 0x1004, 0x0004, 0x2004, 0x3004, 0xD004, 0xF004, Reset Value = 0x0000_3000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:23]	–	Reserved	–
Tx DMA burst size	[22:20]	RW	Tx DMA Burst Size Indicates the data transfer size of one DMA transaction which is triggered by a Tx DMA request. The DMA program must be programmed to transfer the same data size as this value for a single Tx DMA request. 000 = 1 byte (Single) 001 = 4 bytes 010 = 8 bytes 011 = Reserved 100 = Reserved 101 = Reserved 110 = Reserved 111 = Reserved	3'b000
RSVD	[19]	–	Reserved	–
Rx DMA burst size	[18:16]	RW	Rx DMA Burst Size Indicates the data transfer size of one DMA transaction that is triggered by a Rx DMA request. The DMA program must be programmed to transfer the same data size as this value for a single Rx DMA request. 000 = 1 byte (Single) 001 = 4 bytes 010 = 8 bytes 011 = 16 bytes 100 = Reserved 101 = Reserved 110 = Reserved 111 = Reserved	3'b000
Rx timeout interrupt interval	[15:12]	RW	Rx Timeout Interrupt Interval Rx interrupt occurs when no data is received during 8 (N+1) frame time. The default value of this field is 3 and it indicates the timeout interval is 32 frame time.	4'h3
Rx Time-out with empty	[11]	RW	Enables Rx time-out feature when Rx FIFO counter is	8'h0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Rx FIFO			"0" This bit is valid only when UCONn[7] is "1". 0 = Disables Rx time-out feature when Rx FIFO is empty 1 = Enables Rx time-out feature when Rx FIFO is empty	
Rx Time-out DMA suspend enable	[10]	RW	Enables Rx DMA FSM to suspend when Rx Time-out occurs 0 = Disables suspending Rx DMA FSM 1 = Enables suspending Rx DMA FSM	1'b0
Tx Interrupt Type	[9]	RW	Interrupt request type 0 = Pulse (interrupt is requested when the Tx buffer is empty in the Non-FIFO mode, or when it reaches Tx FIFO Trigger Level in the FIFO mode) 1 = Level (interrupt is requested when Tx buffer is empty in the Non-FIFO mode, or when it reaches Tx FIFO Trigger Level in the FIFO mode)	1'b0
Rx Interrupt Type	[8]	RW	Interrupt request type 0 = Pulse (interrupt is requested when instant Rx buffer receives data in the Non-FIFO mode, or when it reaches Rx FIFO Trigger Level in the FIFO mode) 1 = Level (interrupt is requested when Rx buffer receives data in the Non-FIFO mode, or when it reaches Rx FIFO Trigger Level in the FIFO mode)	1'b0
Rx Time Out Enable	[7]	RW	Enables/Disables Rx time-out interrupts when UART FIFO is enabled. The interrupt is a receive interrupt. 0 = Disables Rx Time-out interrupt 1 = Enables Rx Time-out interrupt	1'b0
Rx Error Status Interrupt Enable	[6]	RW	Enables the UART to generate an interrupt upon an exception, such as, a Break, Frame Error, Parity Error, or Overrun Error during a receive operation. 0 = Does not generate receive error status interrupt 1 = Generates receive error status interrupt	1'b0
Loop-back Mode	[5]	RW	Setting loop-back bit to "1" triggers the UART to enter the loop-back mode. This mode is provided for test only. 0 = Normal operation 1 = Loop-back mode	1'b0
Send Break Signal	[4]	RW	Setting this bit triggers the UART to send a break during "1" frame time. This bit is automatically cleared after sending the break signal. 0 = Normal transmit 1 = Sends the break signal	1'b0
Transmit Mode	[3:2]	RW	Determines which function is able to write Tx data to the UART transmit buffer 00 = Disables	2'b00

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			01 = Interrupt request or Polling mode 10 = DMA mode 11 = Reserved	
Receive Mode	[1:0]	RW	Determines which function is able to read data from UART receive buffer 00 = Disables 01 = Interrupt request or Polling mode 10 = DMA mode 11 = Reserved	2'b00

25.4.1.3 UFCONn

- Base Address: C00A_1000 (UART0)
- Base Address: C00A_0000 (UART1)
- Base Address: C00A_2000 (UART2)
- Base Address: C00A_3000 (UART3)
- Base Address: C006_D000 (UART4)
- Base Address: C006_F000 (UART5)
- Address = Base Address + 0x1008, 0x0008, 0x2008, 0x3008, 0xD008, 0xF008, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:11]	–	Reserved	–
Tx FIFO Trigger Level	[10:8]	RW	Determines the trigger level of Tx FIFO. When data count of Tx FIFO is less than or equal to the trigger level, Tx interrupt occurs. 000 = 0 byte 001 = 8 bytes 010 = 16 bytes 011 = 24 bytes 100 = 32 bytes 101 = 40 bytes 110 = 48 bytes 111 = 56 bytes	3’b000
RSVD	[7]	–	Reserved	–
Rx FIFO Trigger Level	[6:4]	RW	Determines the trigger level of Rx FIFO. When data count of Rx FIFO is greater than or equal to the trigger level, Rx interrupt occurs. [Channel 0] 000 = 8 byte 001 = 16 bytes 010 = 24 bytes 011 = 32 bytes 100 = 40 bytes 101 = 48 bytes 110 = 56 bytes 111 = 64 bytes	3’b000
RSVD	[3]	–	Reserved	1’b0
Tx FIFO Reset	[2]	RW	Auto-clears after resetting FIFO 0 = Normal 1 = Tx FIFO reset	1’b0
Rx FIFO Reset	[1]	RW	Auto-clears after resetting FIFO 0 = Normal 1 = Rx FIFO reset	1’b0
FIFO Enable	[0]	RW	0 = Disables 1 = Enables	1’b0

25.4.1.4 UMCONn

- Base Address: C00A_1000 (UART0)
- Base Address: C00A_0000 (UART1)
- Base Address: C00A_2000 (UART2)
- Base Address: C00A_3000 (UART3)
- Base Address: C006_D000 (UART4)
- Base Address: C006_F000 (UART5)
- Address = Base Address +0x100C, 0x000C, 0x200C, 0x300C, 0xD00C, 0xF00C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	–
RTS trigger level	[7:5]	RW	Determines the trigger level of Rx FIFO to control nRTS signal. When AFC bit is enabled and Rx FIFO have bytes that are greater than or equal to the trigger level, nRTS signal is deactivated. [Channel 0] 000 = 63 bytes 001 = 56 bytes 010 = 48 bytes 011 = 40 bytes 100 = 32 bytes 101 = 24 bytes 110 = 16 bytes 111 = 8 bytes	3'b000
Auto flow control (AFC)	[4]	RW	0 = Disables 1 = Enables	1'b0
Modem interrupt enable	[3]	RW	0 = Disables 1 = Enables	1'b0
RSVD	[2:1]	RW	These bits must be "0"	–
Request to send	[0]	RW	When AFC bit is enabled, this value is ignored. In this case the S5P6818 controls nRTS signals automatically. When AFC bit is disabled, the software must control nRTS signal. 0 = "H" level (Inactivate nRTS) 1 = "L" level (Activate nRTS)	1'b0

25.4.1.5 UTRSTATn

- Base Address: C00A_1000 (UART0)
- Base Address: C00A_0000 (UART1)
- Base Address: C00A_2000 (UART2)
- Base Address: C00A_3000 (UART3)
- Base Address: C006_D000 (UART4)
- Base Address: C006_F000 (UART5)
- Address = Base Address +0x1010, 0x0010, 0x2010, 0x3010, 0xD010, 0xF010, Reset Value = 0x0000_0006

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:24]	–	Reserved	–
Rx FIFO count in Rx time-out status	[23:16]	R	Rx FIFO counter capture value when Rx time-out occurs	8'h0
Tx DMA FSM state	[15:12]	R	Current State of Tx DMA FSM 0x0 = IDLE 0x1 = Burst Request 0x2 = Burst Acknowledgement 0x3 = Burst Next (intermediate state for next request) 0x4 = Single Request 0x5 = Single Acknowledgement 0x6 = Single Next (intermediate state for next request) 0x7 = Last Burst Request 0x8 = Last Burst Acknowledgement 0x9 = Last Single Request 0x10 = Last Single Acknowledgement	4'h0
Rx DMA FSM state	[11:8]	R	Current State of Rx DMA FSM 0x0 = IDLE 0x1 = Burst Request 0x2 = Burst Acknowledgement 0x3 = Burst Next (intermediate state for next request) 0x4 = Single Request 0x5 = Single Acknowledgement 0x6 = Single Next (intermediate state for next request) 0x7 = Last Burst Request 0x8 = Last Burst Acknowledgement 0x9 = Last Single Request 0x10 = Last Single Acknowledgement	4'h0
RSVD	[7:4]	–	Reserved	–
Rx time-out status/clear1	[3]	RW	Rx Time-out status when read 0 = Rx Time out did not occur 1 = Rx Time out Clear Rx Time-out status when write 0 = No operation 1 = Clears Rx Time-out status NOTE: If UCONn[10] is set to "1", writing 1 to this bit resumes Rx DMA FSM that was suspended when Rx	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			time-out had occurred.	
Transmitter empty	[2]	R	This bit is automatically set to "1" when the transmit buffer has no valid data to transmit, and the transmit shift is empty. 0 = Buffer is not empty 1 = Transmitter (that includes transmit buffer and shifter) empty	1'b1
Transmit buffer empty	[1]	R	This bit is automatically set to "1" when transmit buffer is empty. 0 = Buffer is not empty 1 = Buffer is empty In Non-FIFO mode, Interrupt or DMA is requested. In FIFO mode, Interrupt or DMA is requested, when Tx FIFO Trigger Level is set to 00 (empty) When UART uses FIFO, check Tx FIFO Count bits and Tx FIFO Full bit in UFSTAT instead of this bit.	1'b1
Receive buffer data ready	[0]	R	This bit is automatically set to "1" if receive buffer contains valid data, received through the RXDn port. 0 = Buffer is empty 1 = Buffer has a received data (In Non-FIFO mode, Interrupt or DMA is requested) When UART uses the FIFO, check Rx FIFO Count bits and Rx FIFO Full bit in UFSTAT instead of this bit.	1'b0

25.4.1.6 UERSTATn

- Base Address: C00A_1000 (UART0)
- Base Address: C00A_0000 (UART1)
- Base Address: C00A_2000 (UART2)
- Base Address: C00A_3000 (UART3)
- Base Address: C006_D000 (UART4)
- Base Address: C006_F000 (UART5)
- Address = Base Address +0x1014, 0x0014, 0x2014, 0x3014, 0xD014, 0xF014, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:4]	–	Reserved	–
Break detect	[3]	R	This bit is automatically set to "1" to indicate that a break signal has been received. 0 = No break signal is received 1 = Break signal is received (Interrupt is requested)	1'b0
Frame error	[2]	R	This bit is automatically set to "1" when a Frame Error occurs during the receive operation. 0 = No Frame Error occurs during the receive operation 1 = Frame Error occurs (interrupt is requested) during the receive operation	1'b0
Parity error	[1]	R	This bit is automatically set to "1" when a Parity Error occurs during the receive operation. 0 = No Parity Error occurs during receive operation 1 = Parity Error occurs (interrupt is requested) during the receive operation	1'b0
Overrun error	[0]	R	This bit is automatically set to "1" automatically when an Overrun Error occurs during the receive operation. 0 = No Overrun Error occurs during the receive operation 1 = Overrun Error occurs (interrupt is requested) during the receive operation	1'b0

25.4.1.7 UFSTATn

- Base Address: C00A_1000 (UART0)
- Base Address: C00A_0000 (UART1)
- Base Address: C00A_2000 (UART2)
- Base Address: C00A_3000 (UART3)
- Base Address: C006_D000 (UART4)
- Base Address: C006_F000 (UART5)
- Address = Base Address +0x1018, 0x0018, 0x2018, 0x3018, 0xD018, 0xF018, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:25]	–	Reserved	–
Tx FIFO full	[24]	R	This bit is automatically set to "1" when the transmitted FIFO is full during transmit operation. 0 = Not Full 1 = Full	1'b0
Tx FIFO count	[23:16]	R	Number of data in Tx FIFO NOTE: This field is set to "0" when Tx FIFO is full.	8'h0
RSVD	[15:10]	–	Reserved	–
Rx FIFO error	[9]	R	This bit is set to "1" when Rx FIFO contains invalid data which results due to Frame Error, Parity Error, or Break Signal.	1'b0
Rx FIFO full	[8]	R	This bit is automatically set to "1" when the received FIFO is full during receive operation. 0 = Not Full 1 = Full	1'b0
Rx FIFO count	[7:0]	R	Number of data in Rx FIFO NOTE: This field is set to "0" when Rx FIFO is full.	8'h0

25.4.1.8 UMSTATn

- Base Address: C00A_1000 (UART0)
- Base Address: C00A_0000 (UART1)
- Base Address: C00A_2000 (UART2)
- Base Address: C00A_3000 (UART3)
- Base Address: C006_D000 (UART4)
- Base Address: C006_F000 (UART5)
- Address = Base Address +0x101C, 0x001C, 0x201C, 0x301C, 0xD01C, 0xF01C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:5]	–	Reserved	–
Delta CTS	[4]	R	This bit indicates that the nCTS input to the S5P6818 has changed its state since the last time it was read by CPU. (Refer to Figure 24-9 for more information.) 0 = Not changed 1 = Changed	1'b0
RSVD	[3:1]	–	Reserved	–
Clear to send	[0]	R	0 = CTS signal is not activated (nCTS pin is high) 1 = CTS signal is activated (nCTS pin is low) NOTE: In UMSTATn of ISP-UART, reset value of this bit is undefined. It depends on the GPIO configuration of the corresponding CTS port.	1'b0

25.4.1.9 UTXHn

- Base Address: C00A_1000 (UART0)
- Base Address: C00A_0000 (UART1)
- Base Address: C00A_2000 (UART2)
- Base Address: C00A_3000 (UART3)
- Base Address: C006_D000 (UART4)
- Base Address: C006_F000 (UART5)
- Address = Base Address +0x1020, 0x0020, 0x2020, 0x3020, 0xD020, 0xF020, Reset Value = undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	–
UTXHn	[7:0]	W	Transmit Data for UARTn	–

25.4.1.10 URXHn

- Base Address: C00A_1000 (UART0)
- Base Address: C00A_0000 (UART1)
- Base Address: C00A_2000 (UART2)
- Base Address: C00A_3000 (UART3)
- Base Address: C006_D000 (UART4)
- Base Address: C006_F000 (UART5)
- Address = Base Address +0x1024, 0x0024, 0x2024, 0x3024, 0xD024, 0xF024, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	–
URXHn	[7:0]	R	Receive Data for UARTn	8'h0

25.4.1.11 UBRDIVn

- Base Address: C00A_1000 (UART0)
- Base Address: C00A_0000 (UART1)
- Base Address: C00A_2000 (UART2)
- Base Address: C00A_3000 (UART3)
- Base Address: C006_D000 (UART4)
- Base Address: C006_F000 (UART5)
- Address = Base Address +0x1028, 0x0028, 0x2028, 0x3028, 0xD028, 0xF028, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	–	Reserved	–
UBRDIVn	[15:0]	RW	Baud Rate Division Value NOTE: UBRDIV value must be greater than 0.	16'h0

25.4.1.12 UFRACVALn

- Base Address: C00A_1000 (UART0)
- Base Address: C00A_0000 (UART1)
- Base Address: C00A_2000 (UART2)
- Base Address: C00A_3000 (UART3)
- Base Address: C006_D000 (UART4)
- Base Address: C006_F000 (UART5)
- Address = Base Address +0x102C, 0x002C, 0x202C, 0x302C, 0xD02C, 0xF02C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:4]	–	Reserved	–
UFRACVALn	[3:0]	RW	Determines the fractional part of Baud Rate Divisor	4'h0

25.4.1.13 UINTPn

- Base Address: C00A_1000 (UART0)
- Base Address: C00A_0000 (UART1)
- Base Address: C00A_2000 (UART2)
- Base Address: C00A_3000 (UART3)
- Base Address: C006_D000 (UART4)
- Base Address: C006_F000 (UART5)
- Address = Base Address +0x1030, 0x0030, 0x2030, 0x3030, 0xD030, 0xF030, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:4]	–	Reserved	–
MODEM	[3]	RW	Generates Modem interrupt	1'b0
TXD	[2]	RW	Generates Transmit interrupt	1'b0
ERROR	[1]	RW	Generates Error interrupt	1'b0
RXD	[0]	RW	Generates Receive interrupt	1'b0

Interrupt pending contains information of the interrupts that are generated.

If one of these 4 bits is logical high ("1"), each UART channel generates interrupt.

This must be cleared in the interrupt service routine after clearing interrupt pending in Interrupt Controller (INTC). Clear specific bits of UINTP by writing "1" to the bits that you want to clear.

25.4.1.14 UINTSn

- Base Address: C00A_1000 (UART0)
- Base Address: C00A_0000 (UART1)
- Base Address: C00A_2000 (UART2)
- Base Address: C00A_3000 (UART3)
- Base Address: C006_D000 (UART4)
- Base Address: C006_F000 (UART5)
- Address = Base Address +0x1034, 0x0034, 0x2034, 0x3034, 0xD034, 0xF034, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:4]	–	Reserved	–
MODEM	[3]	R	Generates Modem interrupt	1'b0
TXD	[2]	R	Generates Transmit interrupt	1'b0
ERROR	[1]	R	Generates Error interrupt	1'b0
RXD	[0]	R	Generates Receive interrupt	1'b0

Interrupt Source contains information of the interrupt that are generated, regardless of the value of Interrupt Mask.

25.4.1.15 UINTMn

- Base Address: C00A_1000 (UART0)
- Base Address: C00A_0000 (UART1)
- Base Address: C00A_2000 (UART2)
- Base Address: C00A_3000 (UART3)
- Base Address: C006_D000 (UART4)
- Base Address: C006_F000 (UART5)
- Address = Base Address +0x1038, 0x0038, 0x2038, 0x3038, 0xD038, 0xF038, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:4]	–	Reserved	–
MODEM	[3]	RW	Mask Modem interrupt	1'b0
TXD	[2]	RW	Mask Transmit interrupt	1'b0
ERROR	[1]	RW	Mask Error interrupt	1'b0
RXD	[0]	RW	Mask Receive interrupt	1'b0

In the following figure illustrates the nCTS and Delta CTS Timing diagram.

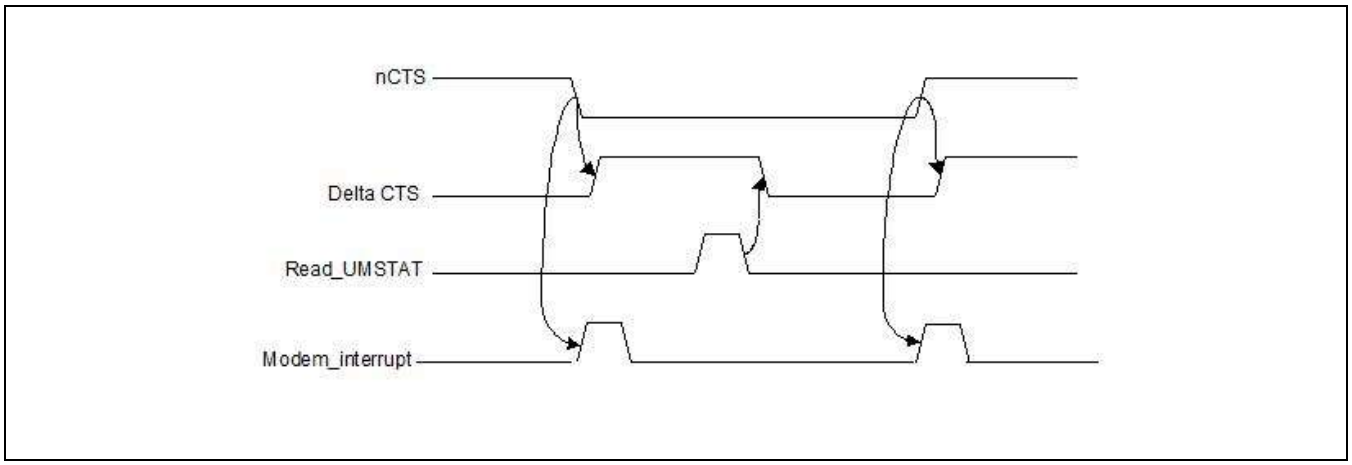


Figure 25-8 nCTS and Delta CTS Timing Diagram

In the following figure illustrates the block diagram of UNITS, UINTP and UINTM.

Figure 25-9 Block Diagram of UINTS, UINTP and UINTM

Interrupt Mask contains information about the interrupt source that is masked. When a specific bit is set to "1", interrupt request signal to the Interrupt Controller is not generated even though corresponding Interrupt Source is generated.

If the Mask bit is 0, the interrupt requests are serviced from the corresponding Interrupt Source.

26 USB2.0 OTG

26.1 Overview

USB On-The-Go (OTG) is a Dual-Role Device (DRD) controller, which supports both device and host functions. It is fully compliant with the On-The-Go Supplement to the USB 2.0 Specification, Revision 1.0a. It supports high-speed (HS, 480 Mbps), full-speed (FS, 12 Mbps), and low-speed (LS, 1.5 Mbps, Host only) transfers. HS OTG can be configured as a Host-only or Device-only controller.

26.2 Features

The USB2.0 HS OTG features include the following:

- Complies with the On-The-Go Supplement to the USB 2.0 Specification (Revision 1.3a)
- Operates in High-Speed (480 Mbps), Full-Speed (12 Mbps) and Low-Speed (1.5 Mbps, Host only) modes
- Supports UTMI+ Level 3 interface (Revision 1.0)
- Supports Session Request Protocol (SRP) and Host Negotiation Protocol (HNP)
- Supports only 32-bit data on the AHB
- 1 Control Endpoint 0 for control transfer
- 16 Device Mode Endpoints including Control Endpoint 0
- Programmable endpoint type: Bulk, Isochronous, or Interrupt
- Programmable IN/OUT direction
- Supports 16 Host channels

26.3 Block Diagram

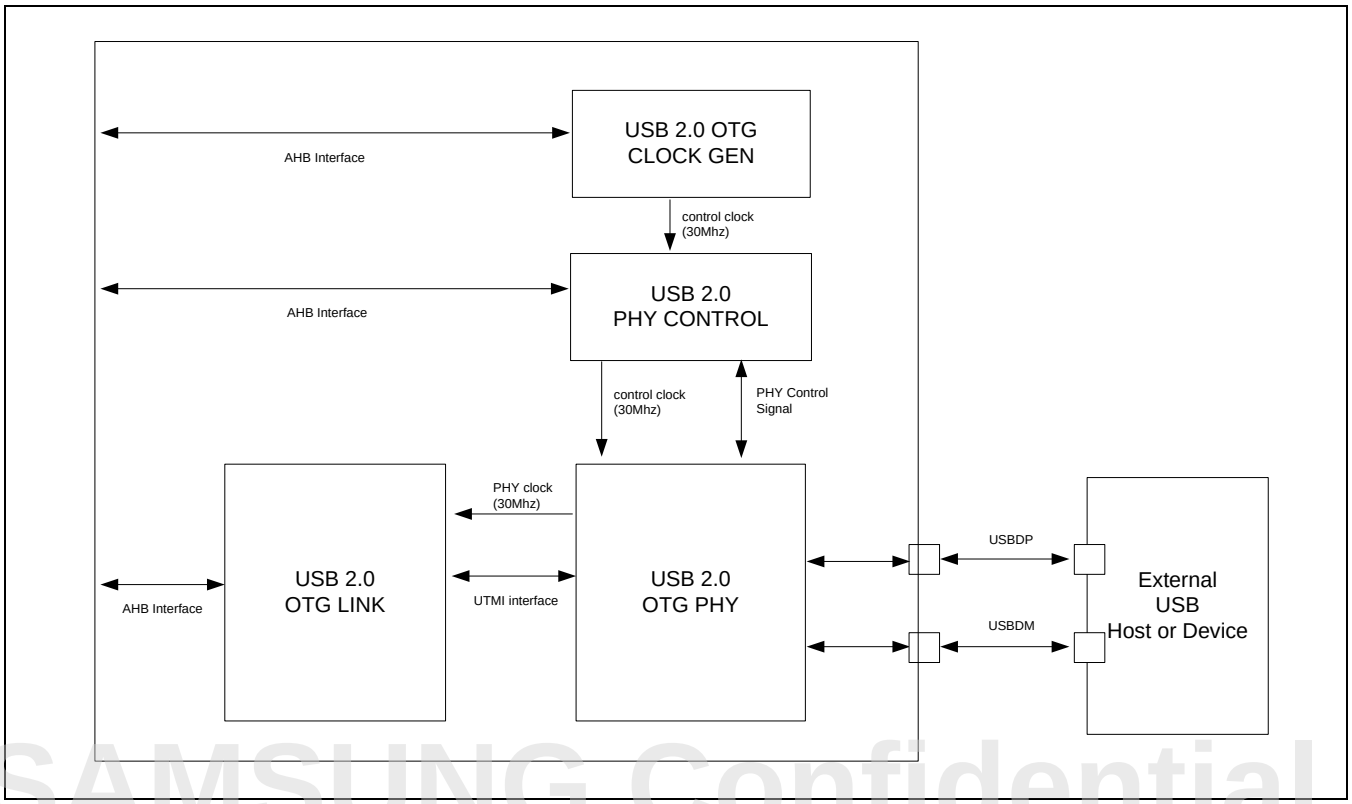


Figure 26-1 USB 2.0 OTG Block Diagram

The blocks in the USB 2.0 OTG controller are comprising as follows:

- USB 2.0 CLOCK GEN
- USB 2.0 PHY Control
- USB 2.0 PHY Link

Each has an AHB Slave, which provides CPU with read and write access to Control and Status Registers. The OTG Link has an AHB Master to transfer data on the AHB.

The USB system shown in the upper Figure supports the port:

- USB 2.0 OTG 1 Port

26.4 I/O Pin Description

Table 26-1 USB OTG I/O Pin Description

Pin Name	GPIO No.	GPIO Function	Type	Description
USB 2.0 OTG Controller				
USBDP	–	–	I/O	Data Plus Signal from the USB Cable
USBDM	–	–	I/O	Data Minus Signal from the USB Cable
USBREXT	–	–	I	Connection to the external 200Ω (+/–1%) resistor. The signal must not go through a series resistance in the pad (an ESD resistance is included in the macro). The pad should have ESD, PMOS and NMOS clamp devices. The 200Ω (+/–1%) resistor must be referenced to the VSSA ground supply and placed as close as possible to the chip. Total capacitance should be less than 8pF, including board traces.
USBVBUSIO	–	–	I	USB 5V Power detection This VBUS indicator signal indicates that the VBUS signal on the USB cable is active. For the serial interface, this signal controls the Pull-Up resistance on the D+ line in Device mode only. 0 = Pull-Up resistance on the D+ line is disable. 1 = Pull-Up resistance on the D+ line is enabled based on the speed of operation.
USBVBUS	–	–	I	Logic Level VBUS Detect. When VBUSVLDEXTSEL of USB PHY register is set to 1, USBVBUS is used instead of USBVBUSIO. This pin is legacy mode.
USBID	*	*	I/O	USB Mini-Receptacle Identifier. This signal differentiates a mini-A from a mini-B plug. The ID line is sampled only when the PULLUP signal is high. After sampling the ID line, It indicates whether a mini-A or mini-B cable is connected. Low: Mini-A connected High: Mini-B connected If this signal is not used, internal resistance pulls the signal's voltage level up to 2.5V.
USBDRVVBUS	GPIOC[11]	Alt3	O	This controller signal enables or disables external charge pump in host mode.

26.5 Functional Description

26.5.1 End Point Packet Size

USB OTG of this chip supports 8 end-points. In device mode, maximum packet size per each EP (Endpoint) is as follows:

Table 26-2 Maximum Packet Size per Endpoint

EP Number	Max Packet Size (bytes)
EP[0]	64
EP[1]	512
EP[2]	512
EP[3]	1024
EP[4]	1024
EP[5]	512
EP[6]	512
EP[7]	512
EP[9]	512
EP[9]	512
EP[10]	512
EP[11]	64
EP[12]	64
EP[13]	64
EP[14]	64
EP[15]	64

26.5.2 USB 5V Power Detection

You can select one of two VBUS by VBUSVLDEXTSEL of USB PHY register.

Table 26-3 USB 5V Power Detection

VBUS Pin	Description
USBVBUSIO	USB2.0 OTG module can operate in device mode when the voltage on USBVBUSIO is valid. To be valid in device mode, the voltage on USBVBUSIO is required to be between 4.75V and 5.25V.
USBVBUS	When VBUSVLDEXTSEL of USB PHY register is set to 1, USBVBUS is used instead of USBVBUSIO. The USBVBUS pad is a logic-level input. When the USB2 PHY is operating as a device, The USBVBUS acts as a gating signal for many of the internal USB2 PHY modules. Therefore, it is important that transitions on the USBVBUS are clean and well-defined.

26.5.3 Force Power Down

To reduce power consumption, all analog circuits of the USB 2.0 OTG block can be power downed.

See the following table for setting registers to force power down and power up.

Table 26-4 Force Power down configurations

Operation	Register Setting	Description
Power Up	PHYCTRL.PHYPOR = 0x0237; PHYCTRL.TESTPARM4 = 0x0000;	Power up USB PHY.
Power Down	PHYCTRL.PHYPOR = 0x023C; PHYCTRL.TESTPARM4 = 0x0030;	Power Down USB PHY including: • VBUS valid comparator(Bias and Band gap circuits) • PLL • XO In power down mode, VBUS signal is gated. And USB PHY does not communicate with external Host/Device regardless of VBUS.

26.5.4 External Charge Pump

The USB 2.0 PHY requires an off-chip charge pump to provide power to the USB 2.0 OTG PHY VBUS pin.

In the Figure below shows the charge pump connection to the USB 2.0 PHY.

The charge pump's output is connected directly to VBUS on the device board. The USB 2.0 PHY's VBUS pin VBUS pin is also connected to VBUS. The charge pump's DRVVBUS input is an output of the OTG HNP finite state machine and an input to the USB 2.0 PHY.

The VBUS presents a worst-case core-side load of 500pF. This worst-case load is a small addition to the overall capacitance budget that includes the external capacitive load due to routing, pads, package, board traces, and receivers.

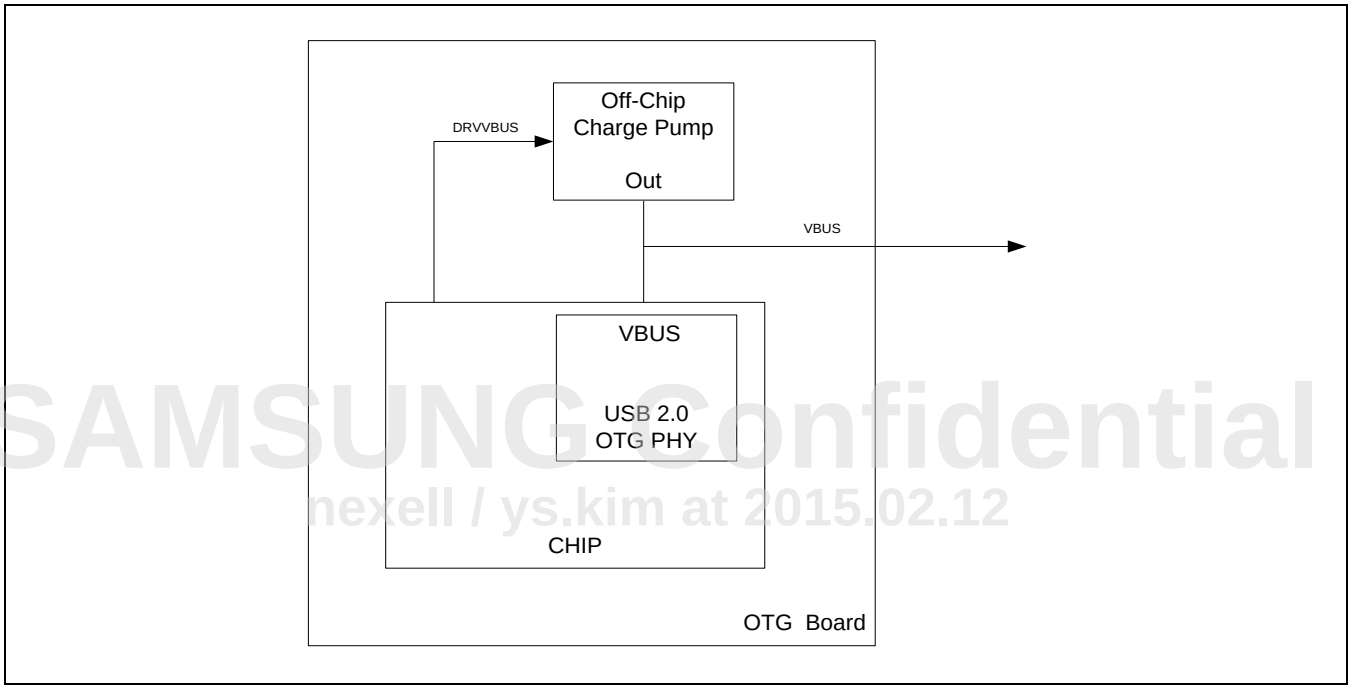


Figure 26-2 Charge Pump Connection

26.5.5 Modes of Operation

The application operates the Link either in DMA mode or in Slave mode. The application cannot operate the core using DMA and Slave modes simultaneously.

26.5.5.1 DMA Mode

USB OTG host uses the AHB Master interface to transmit packet data fetch (AHB to USB) and receive data update (USB to AHB). The AHB master uses the programmed DMA address (HCDMAn register in Host mode and DIEPDMAn/DOEPDMAn register in Device mode) to access the data buffers.

26.5.5.2 Slave Mode

USB OTG can operate either in transaction-level operation or in pipelined transaction-level operation. The application handles one data packet at a time per channel/endpoint in transaction-level operations. In pipelined transaction-level operation, the application programs the OTG to perform multiple transactions. The advantage of pipelined operation is that the application is not interrupted on packet basis.

26.6 Programming User Configure of PHY and OTG LINK

1. Release OTG common reset
   - Program RSTCON1[25] (address: 0xC0012004) to 1'b1
2. Program scale mode to real mode
   - Program TIEOFFREG12[1:0] (address: 0xC0011030) to 2'b00
3. Select word interface and enable word interface selection
   - 8-bit word interface: Program TIEOFFREG14[9:8] (address: 0xC0011038) to 2'b01
   - 16-bit word interface: Program TIEOFFREG14[9:8] (address: 0xC0011038) to 2'b11
4. Select VBUS
   - Analog 5V USBVBUSIO: program TIEOFFREG13[25:24] (address: 0xC0011034) to 2'b00
   - Digital USBVBUS: program TIEOFFREG13[25:24] (address: 0xC0011034) to 2'b11
5. POR (Power On Reset) of PHY
   - Program TIEOFFREG13[8:7] (address: 0xC0011034) to 2'b01
6. Wait clock of PHY: About 40 micro seconds
7. Release UTMI reset
   - Program TIEOFFREG13[3] (address: 0xC0011034) to 1'b1
8. Release AHB reset
   - Program TIEOFFREG13[2] (address: 0xC0011034) to 1'b1

26.7 Register Description

The OTG Link registers are classified as follows:

- Core Global Registers
- Host Mode Registers
  - Host Global Registers
  - Host Port CSRs
  - Host Channel-Specific Registers
- Device Mode Registers
  - Device Global Registers
  - Device Endpoint-Specific Registers

Register Map Summary Group

Register	Base Address	Description
USBOTG_GCSR	0xC004_0000	Core Global CSRs (1 KB)
USBOTG_HMCSR	0xC004_0400	Host Mode CSRs (1 KB)
USBOTG_DMCSR	0xC004_0800	Device Mode CSRs (1.5 KB)
USBOTG_PCGCCTL	0xC004_0E00	Power and Clock Gating CSRs (0.5 KB)
USBOTG_EPFIFO0	0xC004_1000	Device EP 0/Host Channel 0 FIFO (4 KB)
USBOTG_EPFIFO1	0xC004_2000	Device EP 1/Host Channel 1 FIFO (4 KB)
USBOTG_EPFIFO2	0xC004_3000	Device EP 2/Host Channel 2 FIFO (4 KB)
USBOTG_EPFIFO3	0xC004_4000	Device EP 3/Host Channel 3 FIFO (4 KB)
USBOTG_EPFIFO4	0xC004_5000	Device EP 4/Host Channel 4 FIFO (4 KB)
USBOTG_EPFIFO5	0xC004_6000	Device EP 5/Host Channel 5 FIFO (4 KB)
USBOTG_EPFIFO6	0xC004_7000	Device EP 6/Host Channel 6 FIFO (4 KB)
USBOTG_EPFIFO7	0xC004_8000	Device EP 7/Host Channel 7 FIFO (4 KB)
USBOTG_EPFIFO8	0xC004_9000	Device EP 8/Host Channel 8 FIFO (4 KB)
USBOTG_EPFIFO9	0xC004_A000	Device EP 9/Host Channel 9 FIFO (4 KB)
USBOTG_EPFIFO10	0xC004_B000	Device EP 10/Host Channel 10 FIFO (4 KB)
USBOTG_EPFIFO11	0xC004_C000	Device EP 11/Host Channel 11 FIFO (4 KB)
USBOTG_EPFIFO12	0xC004_D000	Device EP 12/Host Channel 12 FIFO (4 KB)
USBOTG_EPFIFO13	0xC004_E000	Device EP 13/Host Channel 13 FIFO (4 KB)
USBOTG_EPFIFO14	0xC004_F000	Device EP 14/Host Channel 14 FIFO (4 KB)
USBOTG_EPFIFO15	0xC005_0000	Device EP 15/Host Channel 15 FIFO (4 KB)

26.7.1 Register Map Summary

- Base Address: 0xC004_0000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
Core Global Register			
GOTGCTL	0x0000	OTG control and status register	0x0001_0000
GOTGINT	0x0004	OTG interrupt register	0x0000_0000
GAHBCFG	0x0008	Core AHB configuration register	0x0000_0000
GUSBCFG	0x000C	Core USB configuration register	0x0000_1400
GRSTCTL	0x0010	Core reset register	0x8000_0000
GINTSTS	0x0014	Core interrupt register	0x0400_1020
GINTMSK	0x0018	Core interrupt mask register	0x0000_0000
GRXSTSR	0x001C	Receive status debug read register	Undefined
GRXSTSP	0x0020	Receive status read/pop register	0xFFFF_FFFF
GRXFSIZ	0x0024	Receive FIFO size register	0x0000_1800
GNPTXFSIZ	0x0028	Non-Periodic transmit FIFO size register	0x1800_1800
GNPTXSTS	0x002C	Non-Periodic transmit FIFO/Queue status register	0x0008_1800
HPTXFSIZ	0x0100	Host Periodic transmit FIFO size register	0x0300_5A00
DPTXFSIZ1	0x0104	Device periodic transmit FIFO-1 size register	0x0300_1000
DPTXFSIZ2	0x0108	Device periodic transmit FIFO-2 size register	0x0300_3300
DPTXFSIZ3	0x010C	Device periodic transmit FIFO-3 size register	0x0300_3600
DPTXFSIZ4	0x0110	Device periodic transmit FIFO-4 size register	0x0300_3900
DPTXFSIZ5	0x0114	Device periodic transmit FIFO-5 size register	0x0300_3C00
DPTXFSIZ6	0x0118	Device periodic transmit FIFO-6 size register	0x0300_3F00
DPTXFSIZ7	0x011C	Device periodic transmit FIFO-7 size register	0x0300_4200
DPTXFSIZ8	0x0120	Device periodic transmit FIFO-8 size register	0x0300_4500
DPTXFSIZ9	0x0124	Device periodic transmit FIFO-9 size register	0x0300_4800
DPTXFSIZ10	0x0128	Device periodic transmit FIFO-10 size register	0x0300_4B00
DPTXFSIZ11	0x012C	Device periodic transmit FIFO-11 size register	0x0300_4E00
DPTXFSIZ12	0x0130	Device periodic transmit FIFO-12 size register	0x0300_5100
DPTXFSIZ13	0x0134	Device periodic transmit FIFO-13 size register	0x0300_5400
DPTXFSIZ14	0x0138	Device periodic transmit FIFO-14 size register	0x0300_5700
DPTXFSIZ15	0x013C	Device periodic transmit FIFO-15 size register	0x0300_5A00

- Base Address: 0xC004_0400

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
Host Mode Register			
Host Global Register			
HCFG	0x0400	Host configuration register	0x0020_0000
HFIR	0x0404	Host frame interval register	0x0000_17D7
HFNUM	0x0408	Host frame number/frame time remaining register	0x0000_0000
HPTXSTS	0x0410	Host periodic transmit FIFO/Queue status register	0x0008_0100
HAINT	0x0414	Host All channels interrupt register	0x0000_0000
HAINTMSK	0x0418	Host All channels interrupt mask register	0x0000_0000
Host Port Control and Status Register			
HPRT	0x0440	Host port control and status register	0x0000_0000
Host Channel-Specific Register			
HCCHAR0	0x0500	Host channel 0 characteristics register	0x0000_0000
HCSPLT0	0x0504	Host channel 0 spilt control register	0x0000_0000
HCINT0	0x0508	Host channel 0 interrupt register	0x0000_0000
HCINTMSK0	0x050C	Host channel 0 interrupt mask register	0x0000_0000
HCTSIZ0	0x0510	Host channel 0 transfer size register	0x0000_0000
HCDMA0	0x0514	Host channel 0 DMA address register	0x0000_0000
HCCHAR1	0x0520	Host channel 1 characteristics register	0x0000_0000
HCSPLT1	0x0524	Host channel 1 spilt control register	0x0000_0000
HCINT1	0x0528	Host channel 1 interrupt register	0x0000_0000
HCINTMSK1	0x052C	Host channel 1 interrupt mask register	0x0000_0000
HCTSIZ1	0x0530	Host channel 1 transfer size register	0x0000_0000
HCDMA1	0x0534	Host channel 1 DMA ADDRESS REGISTER	0x0000_0000
HCCHAR2	0x0540	Host channel 2 characteristics register	0x0000_0000
HCSPLT2	0x0544	Host channel 2 spilt control register	0x0000_0000
HCINT2	0x0548	Host channel 2 interrupt register	0x0000_0000
HCINTMSK2	0x054C	Host channel 2 interrupt mask register	0x0000_0000
HCTSIZ2	0x0550	Host channel 2 transfer size register	0x0000_0000
HCDMA2	0x0554	Host channel 2 DMA address register	0x0000_0000
HCCHAR3	0x0560	Host channel 3 characteristics register	0x0000_0000
HCSPLT3	0x0564	Host channel 3 spilt control register	0x0000_0000
HCINT3	0x0568	Host channel 3 interrupt register	0x0000_0000
HCINTMSK3	0x056C	Host channel 3 interrupt mask register	0x0000_0000
HCTSIZ3	0x0570	Host channel 3 transfer size register	0x0000_0000
HCDMA3	0x0574	Host channel 3 DMA address register	0x0000_0000
HCCHAR4	0x0580	Host channel 4 characteristics register	0x0000_0000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
HCSPLT4	0x0584	Host channel 4 spilt control register	0x0000_0000
HCINT4	0x0588	Host channel 4 interrupt register	0x0000_0000
HCINTMSK4	0x058C	Host channel 4 interrupt mask register	0x0000_0000
HCTSIZ4	0x0580	Host channel 4 transfer size register	0x0000_0000
HCDMA4	0x0584	Host channel 4 DMA address register	0x0000_0000
HCCHAR5	0x05A0	Host channel 5 characteristics register	0x0000_0000
HCSPLT5	0x05A4	Host channel 5 spilt control register	0x0000_0000
HCINT5	0x05A8	Host channel 5 interrupt register	0x0000_0000
HCINTMSK5	0x05AC	Host channel 5 interrupt mask register	0x0000_0000
HCTSIZ5	0x05B0	Host channel 5 transfer size register	0x0000_0000
HCDMA5	0x05B4	Host channel 5 DMA address register	0x0000_0000
HCCHAR6	0x05C0	Host channel 6 characteristics register	0x0000_0000
HCSPLT6	0x05C4	Host channel 6 spilt control register	0x0000_0000
HCINT6	0x05C8	Host channel 6 interrupt register	0x0000_0000
HCINTMSK6	0x05CC	Host channel 6 interrupt mask register	0x0000_0000
HCTSIZ6	0x05D0	Host channel 6 transfer size register	0x0000_0000
HCDMA6	0x05D4	Host channel 6 DMA address register	0x0000_0000
HCCHAR7	0x05E0	Host channel 7 characteristics register	0x0000_0000
HCSPLT7	0x05E4	Host channel 7 spilt control register	0x0000_0000
HCINT7	0x05E8	Host channel 7 interrupt register	0x0000_0000
HCINTMSK7	0x05EC	Host channel 7 interrupt mask register	0x0000_0000
HCTSIZ7	0x05F0	Host channel 7 transfer size register	0x0000_0000
HCDMA7	0x05F4	Host channel 7 DMA address register	0x0000_0000
HCCHAR8	0x0600	Host channel 8 characteristics register	0x0000_0000
HCSPLT8	0x0604	Host channel 8 spilt control register	0x0000_0000
HCINT8	0x0608	Host channel 8 interrupt register	0x0000_0000
HCINTMSK8	0x060C	Host channel 8 interrupt mask register	0x0000_0000
HCTSIZ8	0x0610	Host channel 8 transfer size register	0x0000_0000
HCDMA8	0x0614	Host channel 8 DMA address register	0x0000_0000
HCCHAR9	0x0620	Host channel 9 characteristics register	0x0000_0000
HCSPLT9	0x0624	Host channel 9 spilt control register	0x0000_0000
HCINT9	0x0628	Host channel 9 interrupt register	0x0000_0000
HCINTMSK9	0x062C	Host channel 10 interrupt mask register	0x0000_0000
HCTSIZ9	0x0630	Host channel 10 transfer size register	0x0000_0000
HCDMA9	0x0634	Host channel 10 DMA address register	0x0000_0000
HCCHAR10	0x0640	Host channel 10 characteristics register	0x0000_0000
HCSPLT10	0x0644	Host channel 10 Spilt Control Register	0x0000_0000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
HCINT10	0x0648	Host channel 10 interrupt register	0x0000_0000
HCINTMSK10	0x064C	Host channel 10 interrupt mask register	0x0000_0000
HCTSIZ10	0x0650	Host channel 10 transfer size register	0x0000_0000
HCDMA10	0x0654	Host channel 10 DMA address register	0x0000_0000
HCCHAR11	0x0660	Host channel 11 characteristics register	0x0000_0000
HCSPLT11	0x0664	Host channel 11 spilt control register	0x0000_0000
HCINT11	0x0668	Host channel 11 interrupt register	0x0000_0000
HCINTMSK11	0x066C	Host channel 11 interrupt mask register	0x0000_0000
HCTSIZ11	0x0670	Host channel 11 transfer size register	0x0000_0000
HCDMA11	0x0674	Host channel 11 DMA address register	0x0000_0000
HCCHAR12	0x0680	Host channel 12 characteristics register	0x0000_0000
HCSPLT12	0x0684	Host channel 12 spilt control register	0x0000_0000
HCINT12	0x0688	Host channel 12 interrupt register	0x0000_0000
HCINTMSK12	0x068C	Host channel 12 interrupt mask register	0x0000_0000
HCTSIZ12	0x0690	Host channel 12 transfer size register	0x0000_0000
HCDMA12	0x0694	Host channel 12 DMA address register	0x0000_0000
HCCHAR13	0x06A0	Host channel 13 characteristics register	0x0000_0000
HCSPLT13	0x06A4	Host channel 13 spilt control register	0x0000_0000
HCINT13	0x06A8	Host channel 13 interrupt register	0x0000_0000
HCINTMSK13	0x06AC	Host channel 4 transfer size register	0x0000_0000
HCTSIZ13	0x06B0	Host channel 4 DMA address register	0x0000_0000
HCDMA13	0x06B4	Host channel 5 characteristics register	0x0000_0000
HCCHAR14	0x06C0	Host channel 5 spilt control register	0x0000_0000
HCSPLT14	0x06C4	Host channel 5 interrupt register	0x0000_0000
HCINT14	0x06C8	Host channel 5 interrupt mask register	0x0000_0000
HCINTMSK14	0x06CC	Host channel 5 transfer size register	0x0000_0000
HCTSIZ14	0x06D0	Host channel 5 DMA address register	0x0000_0000
HCDMA14	0x06D4	Host channel 6 characteristics register	0x0000_0000
HCCHAR15	0x06E0	Host channel 6 spilt control register	0x0000_0000
HCSPLT15	0x06E4	Host channel 6 interrupt register	0x0000_0000
HCINT15	0x06E8	Host channel 6 interrupt mask register	0x0000_0000
HCINTMSK15	0x06EC	Host channel 6 transfer size register	0x0000_0000
HCTSIZ15	0x06F0	Host channel 6 DMA address register	0x0000_0000
HCDMA15	0x06F4	Host channel 7 characteristics register	0x0000_0000

- Base Address: 0xC004_0800

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
Device Mode Register			
Device Global Register			
DCFG	0x0800	R/W device configuration register	0x0020_0000
DCTL	0x0804	Device control register	0x0000_0000
DSTS	0x0808	Device status register	0x0000_0002
DIEPMSK	0x0810	Device IN endpoint common interrupt mask register	0x0000_0000
DOEPMSK	0x0814	Device OUT endpoint common interrupt mask register	0x0000_0000
DAINT	0x0818	Device ALL endpoints interrupt register	0x0000_0000
DAINTMSK	0x081C	Device ALL endpoints interrupt mask register	0x0000_0000
DTKNQR1	0x0820	Device IN token sequence learning queue read register 1	0x0000_0000
DTKNQR2	0x0824	Device IN token sequence learning queue read register 2	0x0000_0000
DVBUSDIS	0x0828	Device VBUS discharge time register	0x0000_17D7
DVBUSPULSE	0x082C	Device VBUS pulsing time register	0x0000_05B8
DTKNQR3	0x0830	Device IN token sequence learning queue read register 3	0x0000_0000
DTKNQR4	0x0834	Device IN token sequence learning queue read register 4	0x0000_0000
Device Logical In Endpoint-Specific Register			
DIEPCTL0	0x0900	Device control in endpoint 0 control register	0x0000_8000
DIEPINT0	0x0908	Device IN endpoint 0 interrupt register	0x0000_0000
DIEPTSIZ0	0x0910	Device IN endpoint 0 transfer size register	0x0000_0000
DIEPDMA0	0x0914	Device IN endpoint 0 DMA address register	0x0000_0000
DIEPCTL1	0x0920	Device control IN endpoint 1 control register	0x0000_0000
DIEPINT1	0x0928	Device IN endpoint 1 interrupt register	0x0000_0080
DIEPTSIZ1	0x0930	Device IN endpoint 1 transfer size register	0x0000_0000
DIEPDMA1	0x0934	Device IN endpoint 1 DMA address register	0x0000_0000
DIEPCTL2	0x0940	Device control IN endpoint 2 control register	0x0000_0000
DIEPINT2	0x0948	Device IN endpoint 2 interrupt register	0x0000_0080
DIEPTSIZ2	0x0950	Device IN endpoint 2 transfer size register	0x0000_0000
DIEPDMA2	0x0954	Device IN endpoint 2 DMA address register	0x0000_0000
DIEPCTL3	0x0960	Device control IN endpoint 3 control register	0x0000_0000
DIEPINT3	0x0968	Device IN endpoint 3 interrupt register	0x0000_0080
DIEPTSIZ3	0x0970	Device IN endpoint 3 transfer size register	0x0000_0000
DIEPDMA3	0x0974	Device IN endpoint 3 DMA address register	0x0000_0000
DIEPCTL4	0x0980	Device control IN endpoint 4 control register	0x0000_0000
DIEPINT4	0x0988	Device IN endpoint 4 interrupt register	0x0000_0080
DIEPTSIZ4	0x0990	Device IN endpoint 4 transfer size register	0x0000_0000
DIEPDMA4	0x0994	Device IN endpoint 4 DMA ADDRESS REGISTER	0x0000_0000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
DIEPCTL5	0x09A0	Device control IN endpoint 5 control register	0x0000_0000
DIEPINT5	0x09A8	Device IN endpoint 5 interrupt register	0x0000_0080
DIEPTSIZ5	0x09B0	Device IN endpoint 5 transfer size register	0x0000_0000
DIEPDMA5	0x09B4	Device IN endpoint 5 DMA address register	0x0000_0000
DIEPCTL6	0x09C0	Device control IN endpoint 6 control register	0x0000_0000
DIEPINT6	0x09C8	Device IN endpoint 6 interrupt register	0x0000_0080
DIEPTSIZ6	0x09D0	Device IN endpoint 6 transfer size register	0x0000_0000
DIEPDMA6	0x09D4	Device IN endpoint 6 DMA address register	0x0000_0000
DIEPCTL7	0x09E0	Device control IN endpoint 7 control register	0x0000_0000
DIEPINT7	0x09E8	Device IN endpoint 7 Interrupt register	0x0000_0080
DIEPTSIZ7	0x09F0	Device IN endpoint 7 transfer size register	0x0000_0000
DIEPDMA7	0x09F4	Device IN endpoint 7 DMA address register	0x0000_0000
Device Logical OUT Endpoint-Specific Register			
DOEPCTL0	0x0B00	Device control OUT endpoint 0 control register	0x0000_8000
DOEPINT0	0x0B08	Device OUT endpoint 0 interrupt register	0x0000_0000
DOEPTSIZ0	0x0B10	Device OUT endpoint 0 transfer size register	0x0000_0000
DOEPDMA0	0x0B14	Device OUT endpoint 0 DMA address register	0x0000_0000
DOEPCTL1	0x0B20	Device control OUT endpoint 1 control register	0x0000_0000
DOEPINT1	0x0B28	Device OUT endpoint 1 interrupt register	0x0000_0000
DOEPTSIZ1	0x0B30	Device OUT endpoint 1 transfer size register	0x0000_0000
DOEPDMA1	0x0B34	Device OUT endpoint 1 DMA address register	0x0000_0000
DOEPCTL2	0x0B40	Device control OUT endpoint 2 control register	0x0000_0000
DOEPINT2	0x0B48	Device OUT endpoint 2 interrupt register	0x0000_0000
DOEPTSIZ2	0x0B50	Device OUT endpoint 2 transfer size register	0x0000_0000
DOEPDMA2	0x0B54	Device OUT endpoint 2 DMA address register	0x0000_0000
DOEPCTL3	0x0B60	Device control OUT endpoint 3 control register	0x0000_0000
DOEPINT3	0x0B68	Device OUT endpoint 3 interrupt register	0x0000_0000
DOEPTSIZ3	0x0B70	Device OUT endpoint 3 transfer size register	0x0000_0000
DOEPDMA3	0x0B74	Device OUT endpoint 3 DMA address register	0x0000_0000
DOEPCTL4	0x0B80	Device control OUT endpoint 4 control register	0x0000_0000
DOEPINT4	0x0B88	Device OUT endpoint 4 interrupt register	0x0000_0000
DOEPTSIZ4	0x0B90	Device OUT endpoint 4 transfer size register	0x0000_0000
DOEPDMA4	0x0B94	Device OUT endpoint 4 DMA address register	0x0000_0000
DOEPCTL5	0x0BA0	Device control OUT endpoint 5 control register	0x0000_0000
DOEPINT5	0x0BA8	Device OUT endpoint 5 interrupt register	0x0000_0000
DOEPTSIZ5	0x0BB0	Device OUT endpoint 5 transfer size register	0x0000_0000
DOEPDMA5	0x0BB4	Device OUT endpoint 5 DMA address register	0x0000_0000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
DOEPCTL6	0x0BC0	Device control OUT endpoint 6 control register	0x0000_0000
DOEPINT6	0x0BC8	Device OUT endpoint 6 interrupt register	0x0000_0000
DOEPTSIZ6	0x0BD0	Device OUT Endpoint 6 transfer size register	0x0000_0000
DOEPDMA6	0x0BD4	Device OUT endpoint 6 DMA address register	0x0000_0000
DOEPCTL7	0x0BE0	Device control OUT endpoint 7 control register	0x0000_0000
DOEPINT7	0x0BE8	Device OUT endpoint 7 interrupt register	0x0000_0000
DOEPTSIZ7	0x0BF0	Device OUT endpoint 7 transfer size register	0x0000_0000
DOEPDMA7	0x0BF4	Device OUT endpoint 7 DMA address register	0x0000_0000

- Base Address: 0xC004_0E00

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
Power and Clock Gating			
PCGCCTL	0x0E00	Power and Clock Gating Control Register	0x0000_0000

- Base Address: 0xC004_1000 (Device EP0/Host Channel0 FIFO)
- Base Address: 0xC004_2000 (Device EP1/Host Channel1 FIFO)
- Base Address: 0xC004_3000 (Device EP2/Host Channel2 FIFO)
- Base Address: 0xC004_4000 (Device EP3/Host Channel3 FIFO)
- Base Address: 0xC004_5000 (Device EP4/Host Channel4 FIFO)
- Base Address: 0xC004_6000 (Device EP5/Host Channel5 FIFO)
- Base Address: 0xC004_7000 (Device EP6/Host Channel6 FIFO)
- Base Address: 0xC004_8000 (Device EP7/Host Channel7 FIFO)
- Base Address: 0xC004_9000 (Device EP8/Host Channel8 FIFO)
- Base Address: 0xC004_A000 (Device EP9/Host Channel9 FIFO)
- Base Address: 0xC004_B000 (Device EP10/Host Channel10 FIFO)
- Base Address: 0xC004_C000 (Device EP11/Host Channel11 FIFO)
- Base Address: 0xC004_D000 (Device EP12/Host Channel12 FIFO)
- Base Address: 0xC004_E000 (Device EP13/Host Channel13 FIFO)
- Base Address: 0xC004_F000 (Device EP14/Host Channel14 FIFO)
- Base Address: 0xC005_0000 (Device EP15/Host Channel15 FIFO)

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
Device EP n/Host Channel n FIFO (n = 0 to 15)			
USBOTG_EPFIFO0 ~ USBOTG_EPFIFO15	0xC004_1000 ~ 0xC005_0FFC	Device EP 0/Host Channel 0 FIFO ~ Device EP 15/Host Channel 15 FIFO	0x0000_0000

26.7.1.1 Core Global Register

26.7.1.1.1 GOTGCTL

- Base Address: 0xC004_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0000, Reset Value = 0x0001_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:21]	–	Reserved	–
OTGVER	[20]	RW	OTG Version Indicates the OTG revision. 1'b0 = OTG Version 1.3. In this version the core supports Data line pulsing and VBus pulsing for SRP. 1'b1 = OTG Version 2.0. In this version the core supports only Data line pulsing for SRP.	1'b0
BSESVLD	[19]	RW	B-Session Valid Indicates the Device mode transceiver status. 0 = B-session is not valid 1 = B-session is valid	1'b0
ASESVLD	[18]	R	A-Session Valid Indicates the Host mode transceiver status. 0 = A-session is not valid 1 = A-session is valid	1'b0
DBNCTIME	[17]	R	Long/ Short De bounce Time Indicates the Debounce time of a detected connection. 0 = Long Debounce time, used for physical connections 1 = Short Debounce time, used for soft connections	1'b0
CONIDSTS	[16]	R	Connector ID Status Indicates the connector ID status. 0 = The OTG core is in A-device mode 1 = The OTG core is in B-device mode	1'b1
RSVD	[15:12]	–	Reserved	-
DEVHNPEN	[11]	RW	Device HNP Enable The application sets the bit if it successfully receives a Set Feature. 0 = HNP is not enabled in the application 1 = HNP is enabled in the application	1'b0
HSTSETHNPEN	[10]	RW	Host Set HNP Enable The application sets this bit if it has successfully enabled HNP on the connected device. 0 = Host Set HNP is not enabled 1 = Host Set HNP is enabled	1'b0
HNPREQ	[9]	RW	HNP Request The application sets this bit to initiate an HNP request to the connected USB host. The core clears this bit if	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			the HSTNEGSUCSTSCHNG bit is cleared. 0 = No HNP request 1 = HNP request	
HSTNEGSCS	[8]	R	Host Negotiation Success The core sets this bit if host negotiation is successful. The core clears this bit if the HNP Request (HNPREQ) bit in this register is set. 0 = Host negotiation failure 1 = Host negotiation success	1'b0
BVALIDOVVAL	[7]	RW	B-Peripheral Session Valid Override Value This bit is used to set the Override value for Bvalid signal when GOTGCTL. BVALIDOVEN is set. 1'b0 = Bvalid value is 1'b0 when GOTGCTL.BVALIDOVEN = 1. 1'b1 = Bvalid value is 1'b1 when GOTGCTL.BVALIDOVEN = 1.	1'b0-
BVALIDOVEN	[6]	RW	B-Peripheral Session Valid Override Enable This bit is used to enable/disable the software to override the Bvalid signal using the GOTGCTL.BVALIDOVVAL. 1'b1 = Internally Bvalid received from the PHY is overridden with GOTGCTL.BVALIDOVVAL. 1'b0 = Override is disabled and Bvalid signal from the respective PHY selected is used internally by the core.	1'b0
AVALIDOVVAL	[5]	RW	A-Peripheral Session Valid Override Value This bit is used to set the Override value for Avalid signal when GOTGCTL.AVALIDOVEN is set. 1'b0 = Avalid value is 1'b0 when GOTGCTL.AVALIDOVEN = 1. 1'b1 = Avalid value is 1'b1 when GOTGCTL.AVALIDOVEN = 1.	1'b0
AVALIDOVEN	[4]	RW	A-Peripheral Session Valid Override Enable This bit is used to enable/disable the software to override the Avalid signal using the GOTGCTL.AVALIDOVVAL. 1'b1 = Internally Avalid received from the PHY is overridden with GOTGCTL.AVALIDOVVAL. 1'b0 = Override is disabled and Avalid signal from the respective PHY is used internally by the core.	1'b0
VBVALIDOVVAL	[3]	RW	VBUS Valid Override Value This bit is used to set the Override value for Vbus valid signal when GOTGCTL.VBUSBALIDOVEN is set. 1'b0 = Vbus valid value is 1'b0 when OTGCTL.VBVALIDOVEN = 1. 1'b1 = Vbus valid value is 1'b1 when	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			OTGCTL.VBVALIDOVEN = 1.	
VBVALIDOVEN	[2]	RW	VBUS Valid Override Enable (VBVALIDOVEN) This bit is used to enable/disable the software to override the Vbus-valid signal using the GOTGCTL.VBVALIDOVVAL. 1'b1 = The Vbus-valid signal received from the PHY is overridden with GOTGCTL.VBVALIDOVVAL. 1'b0 = Override is disabled and avalid signal from the respective PHY is used internally by the core.	1'b0
SESREQ	[1]	RW	Session Request The application sets this bit to initiate a session request on the USB. The core clears this bit if the HSTNEGSUCSTSCHNG bit is cleared. 0 = No session request 1 = Session request	1'b0
SESREQSCS	[0]	R	Session Request Success The core sets this bit if a session request initiation is successful. 0 = Session request failure 1 = Session request success	1'b0

26.7.1.1.2 GOTGINT

- Base Address: 0xC004_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0004, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:20]	–	Reserved	–
DBNCEDONE	[19]	RW	Debounce Done The core sets this bit if the debounce is complete after the device connects. This bit is only valid if the HNP Capable or SRP Capable bit is set in the Core USB Configuration register.	1'b0
ADEVTOUTCHG	[18]	RW	A-Device Timeout Change The core sets this bit to indicate that the A-device has timed out while waiting for the B-device to connect.	1'b0
HSTNEGDET	[17]	RW	Host Negotiation Detected. The core sets this bit if it detects a host negotiation request on the USB.	1'b0
RSVD	[16:10]	–	Reserved	–
HSTNEGSUCSTSCHNG	[9]	RW	Host Negotiation Success Status Change The core sets this bit on the success or failure of a USB host negotiation request.	1'b0
SESREQSUCSTSCHNG	[8]	RW	Session Request Success Status Change The core sets this bit on the success or failure of a session request.	1'b0
RSVD	[7:3]	–	Reserved	–
SESENDDET	[2]	RW	Session End Detected The core sets this bit if the b_valid signal is de-asserted.	1'b0
RSVD	[1:0]	–	Reserved	–

26.7.1.1.3 GAHBCFG

- Base Address: 0xC004_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0008, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:9]	–	Reserved	–
PTXFEMPLVL	[8]	RW	Periodic TxFIFO Empty Level Indicates if the Periodic TxFIFO Empty Interrupt bit in the Core Interrupt registers (GINTSTS.PTXFEMP) is triggered. This bit is used only in Slave mode. 0 = GINTSTS.PTXFEMP interrupt indicates that the Periodic TxFIFO is half empty. 1 = GINTSTS.PTXFEMP interrupt indicates that the Periodic TxFIFO is completely empty.	1'b0
NPTXFEMPLVL	[7]	RW	Non-Periodic TxFIFO Empty Level Indicates if the Non-Periodic TxFIFO Empty Interrupt bits in the Core Interrupt register (GINSTS.NPTXFEMP) is triggered. This bitis used only in Slave mode. 0 = GINTSTS.NPTXFEMP interrupt indicates that the Non-Periodic TxFIFO is half empty. 1 = GINTSTS.NPTXFEMP interrupt indicates that the Non-Periodic TxFIFO is completely empty.	1'b0
DMAEN	[5]	RW	DMA Enable 0 = Core operates in Slave mode 1 = Core operates in a DMA mode	1'b0
HBSTLEN	[4:1]	RW	Burst Length/vType Internal DMA Mode - AHB Master burst type: 0 = Single 1 = INCR 3 = INCR4 5 = INCR8 7 = INCR16 Others = Reserved	4'h0
GLBLINTRMSK	[0]	RW	Global Interrupt Mask The application uses this bit to mask or unmask the interrupt line assertion to itself. 0 = Mask the interrupt assertion to the application 1 = Unmask the interrupt assertion to the application	1'b0

26.7.1.1.4 GUSBCFG

- Base Address: 0xC004_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x000C, Reset Value = 0x0000_1400

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31]	–	Reserved	–
FORCEDEVMODE	[30]	RW	Force Device Mode Writing a 1 to this bit forces the core to device mode irrespective of utmiotg_iddig input pin. 1'b0 = Normal Mode 1'b1 = Force Device Mode After setting the force bit, the application must wait at least 25 ms before the change to take effect. When the simulation is in scale down mode, waiting for 500 µs is sufficient.	1'b0
FORCEHSTMODE	[29]	RW	Force Host Mode Writing a 1 to this bit forces the core to host mode irrespective of utmiotg_iddig input pin. 1'b0 = Normal Mode 1'b1 = Force Host Mode After setting the force bit, the application must wait at least 25 ms before the change to take effect. When the simulation is in scale down mode, waiting for 500µs is sufficient.	1'b0
RSVD	[27:16]	–	Reserved	-
PHYLOWPOWER CLOCKSELECT	[15]	RW	PHY Low-Power Clock Select Selects either 480 MHz or 48 MHz (low-power) PHY mode. In FS and LS modes, the PHY usually operate on a 48 MHz clock to save power. 0 = 480 MHz Internal PLL clock 1 = 48 MHz External clock NOTE: This bit must be configured with OPHYPWR. pll_powerdown.	1'b0
RSVD	[14:10]	–	Reserved	5'h5
HNPCAP	[9]	RW	HNP-Capable The application uses this bit to control the OTG cores's HNP capabilities. 0 = HNP capability is not enabled 1 = HNP capability is enabled	1'b0
SRPCAP	[8]	RW	SRP-Capable The application uses this bit to control the OTG core's SRP capabilities. 0 = SRP capability is not enabled 1 = SRP capability is enabled	1'b0
RSVD	[7:4]	–	Reserved	–
PHYIF	[3]	RW	PHY Interface	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			The application uses this bit to configure the core to support a UTMI+ PHY with an 8- or 16-bit interface. Only 16-bit interface is supported. This bit must be set to 1. 0 = 8 bits 1 = 16 bits	
TOUTCAL	[2:0]	RW	HS/FS Timeout Calibration Set this bit to 3'h7.	2'b00

26.7.1.1.5 GRSTCTL

- Base Address: 0xC004_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0010, Reset Value = 0x8000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
AHBIDLE	[31]	R	AHB Master Idle Indicates that the AHB Master State Machine is in the IDLE condition.	1'b0
DMAREQ	[30]	R	DMA Request Signal Indicates that the DMA request is in progress. Used for debug.	1'b0
RSVD	[29:11]	–	Reserved	–
TXFNUM	[10:6]	RW	TxFIFO Number This is the FIFO number. Use TxFIFO Flush bit to flush FIFO number. This field must not be changed until the core clears the TxFIFO Flush bit. 0 = Non-Periodic TxFIFO flush 1 = Periodic TxFIFO 1 flush in Device mode for Periodic TxFIFO flush in Host mode 2 = Periodic TxFIFO 2 flush in Device mode 15 = Periodic TxFIFO 15 flush in Device mode 16 = Flush all the Periodic and Non-Periodic TxFIFOs in the core	5'h0
TXFFLSH	[5]	RW	TxFIFO Flush This bit selectively flushes a single or all transmit FIFOs, but cannot flush if the core is in the middle of a transaction. The application must only write this bit after checking that the core is neither writing to the TxFIFO nor reading from the TxFIFO. The application must wait until the core clears this bit before performing any operations. This bit takes 8 clocks to clear.	1'b0
RXFFLSH	[4]	RW	RxFIFO Flush The application flushes the entire RxFIFO using this bit, but must first ensure that the core is not in the middle of a transaction. The application must only write to this bit after checking that the core is neither reading from the RxFIFO nor writing to the RxFIFO. The application must wait until the bit is cleared before performing any other operations. This bit takes 8 clocks to clear.	1'b0
INTKNQFLSH	[3]	RW	IN Token Sequence Learning Queue Flush The application writes this bit to flush the IN Token Sequence Learning Queue.	1'b0
FRMCNTRRST	[2]	RW	Host Frame Counter Reset The application writes this bit to reset the (micro) frame number counter inside the core. If the (micro) frame counter is reset, the subsequent SOF sent out	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			by the core will have a (micro) frame number of 0.	
HSFTRST	[1]	RW	HClk Soft Reset The application uses this bit to flush the control logic in the AHB Clock domain. Only AHB Clock Domain pipelines are reset. FIFOs are not flushed with this bit. All state machines in the AHB clock Domain are reset to IDLE state after terminating the transactions on the AHB, following the protocol. Control bits in the CSRs that the AHB Clock domain state machines use are cleared. Status mask bits generated by the AHB Clock domain state machine that control the interrupt status, are cleared to clear the interrupt. Because interrupt status bits are not cleared, the application gets the status of any core events that occurred after this bit is set. This is a self-clearing bit that the core clears after all necessary logic is reset in the core. This may take several clocks, depending on the core's current state.	1'b0
CSFTRST	[0]	RW	Core Soft Reset Resets the hclk and phy_clock domains as follows: Clears the interrupts and all the CSR registers except the following register bits: HCFG.FSLSPDKSEL DCFG.DEVSPD All module state machines (except the AHB Slave Unit) are reset to the IDLE state, and all the transmit FIFOs and the receive FIFO are flushed. Any transactions on the AHB Master are terminated as soon as possible, after gracefully completing the last data phase of an AHB transfer. Any transactions on the USB are terminated immediately. The application can write to this bit any time it wants to reset the core. This is a self-clearing bit and the core clears this bit after all the necessary logic is reset in the core, which may take several clocks, depending on the current state of the core. Once this bit is cleared software must wait at least 3 PHY clocks before doing any access to the PHY domain. Software must also check that bit 31 of this register is 1 (AHB Master is IDLE) before starting any operation. Typically software reset is used during software development and if you dynamically change the PHY selection bits in the USB configuration registers listed above. If you change the PHY, the corresponding clock for the PHY is selected and used in the PHY domain. Once a new clock is selected, the PHY	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			domain has to be reset for proper operation.	

26.7.1.1.6 GINTSTS

- Base Address: 0xC004_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0014, Reset Value = 0x0400_1020

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
WKUPINT	[31]	RW	Resume/Remote Wakeup Detected Interrupt In Device mode, this interrupt is asserted if a resume is detected on the USB. In Host mode, this interrupt is asserted if a remote wakeup is detected on the USB.	1'b0
SESSREQINT	[30]	RW	Session Request/ New Session Detected Interrupt In Host mode, this interrupt is asserted if a session request is detected from the device. In Device mode, this interrupt is asserted if the b_valid signal goes high.	1'b0
DISCONNINT	[29]	RW	Disconnect Detected Interrupt Asserted when a device disconnect is detected.	1'b0
CONIDSTSCHNG	[28]	RW	Connector ID Status Change The core sets this bit if there is a change in connector ID status.	1'b0
RSVD	[27]	–	Reserved	–
PTXFEMP	[26]	R	Periodic TxFIFO Empty Asserted if the Periodic Transmit FIFO is either half or completely empty and there is space for at least one entry to be written in the Periodic Request Queue. The half or completely empty status is determined by the Periodic TxFIFO Empty Level bit in the Core AHB Configuration register.	1'b0
HCHINT	[25]	R	Host Channels Interrupt The core sets this bit to indicate that an interrupt is pending on one of the channels of the core (in Host mode). The application must read the Host All Channels Interrupt (HAINT) register to determine the exact number of the channel on which the interrupt occurred, and then read the corresponding Host Channel-n Interrupt (HCINTN) register to determine the exact cause of the interrupt. The application must clear the appropriate status bit in the HCINTN register to clear this bit.	1'b0
PRTINT	[24]	R	Host Port Interrupt The core sets this bit to indicate a change in port status of one of the OTG core ports in Host mode. The application must read the Host Port Control and Status (HPRT) register to determine the exact event that caused this interrupt. The application must clear the appropriate status bit in the Host Port Control and Status register to clear this bit.	1'b0
RSVD	[23]	–	Reserved	–

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
FETSUSP	[22]	RW	Data Fetch Suspended. This interrupt is valid only in DMA mode. This interrupt indicates that the core has stopped fetching data for IN endpoints due to the unavailability of TxFIFO space or Request Queue space. This interrupt is used by the application for an endpoint mismatch algorithm. For example, after detecting an endpoint mismatch, the application: • Sets a global non-periodic IN NAK handshake • Disables In endpoints • Flushes the FIFO • Determines the token sequence from the IN Token Sequence Learning Queue • Re-enables the endpoints • Clears the global non-periodic IN NAK handshake If the global non-periodic IN NAK is cleared, the core has not yet fetched data for the IN endpoint, and the IN token received: the core generates an "IN token received when FIFO empty" interrupt. The OTG then sends the host a NAK response. To avoid this scenario, the application checks the GINSTS. FETSUSP interrupt, which ensures that the FIFO is full before clearing a global NAK handshake. Alternatively, the application masks the "IN token received when FIFO empty" interrupt if clearing a global IN NAK handshake.	1'b0
INCOMPIP	[21]	RW	Incomplete Periodic Transfer. In Host mode, the core sets this interrupt bit if there are incomplete periodic transactions still pending which are scheduled for the current micro frame.	1'b0
INCOMPLSOOUT			Incomplete Isochronous OUT Transfer. The Device mode, the core sets this interrupt to indicate that there is at least one isochronous OUT endpoint on which the transfer is not complete in the current micro frame. This interrupt is asserted along with the End of Periodic Frame Interrupt (EOPF) bit in this register.	
INCOMPLETE	[20]	RW	Isochronous IN Transfer. The core sets this interrupt to indicate that there is at least one isochronous IN endpoint on which the transfer is not complete in the current micro frame. This interrupt is asserted along with the End of Periodic Frame Interrupt (EOPF) bit in this register.	1'b0
OEPINT	[19]	R	OUT Endpoints Interrupt. The core sets this bit to indicate that an interrupt is pending on one of the OUT endpoints of the core (in Device mode). The application must read the Device	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			All Endpoints Interrupt (DAINT) register to determine the exact number of the OUT endpoint on which the interrupt occurred, and then read the corresponding Device OUT Endpoint-n interrupt (DOEPINTn) register to determine the exact cause of the interrupt. The application must clear the appropriate status bit in the corresponding DOEPINTn register to clear this bit.	
IEPINT	[18]	R	IN Endpoints Interrupt The core sets this bit to indicate that an interrupt is pending on one of the IN endpoints of the core (in Device mode). The application must read the Device All Endpoints Interrupt (DAINT)register to determine the exact number of the IN endpoint on which the interrupt occurred, and then read the corresponding Device IN Endpoint-n Interrupt (DIEPINTn) register to determine the exact cause of the interrupt. The application must clear the appropriate status bit in the corresponding DIEPINTn register to clear this bit.	1'b0
EPMIS	[17]	RW	Endpoint Mismatch Interrupt Indicates that an IN token has been received for a non-periodic endpoint, but the data for another endpoint is present in the top of the Non-Periodic Transmit FIFO and the IN endpoint mismatch count programmed by the application has expired.	1'b0
RSVD	[16]	–	Reserved	–
EOPF	[15]	RW	End of Periodic Frame Interrupt Indicates that the period specified in the Periodic Frame Interval field of the Device Configuration register (DCFG.PERFRLNT) has been reached in the current micro frame.	1'b0
ISOUTDROP	[14]	RW	Isochronous OUT Packet Dropped Interrupt The core sets this bit if it fails to write an isochronous OUT packet into the RxFIFO because the RxFIFO does not have enough space to accommodate a maximum packet size packet for the isochronous OUT endpoint.	1'b0
ENUMDONE	[13]	RW	Enumeration Done The core sets this bit to indicate that speed enumeration is complete. The application must read the Device Status (DSTS) register to obtain the enumerated speed.	1'b0
USBRST	[12]	RW	USB Reset The core sets this bit to indicate that a reset is detected on the USB.	1'b1
USBSUSP	[11]	RW	USB Suspend The core sets this bit to indicate that a suspend was detected on the USB. The core enters the Suspended	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			state if there is no activity on the line_state signal for an extended period of time.	
ERLYSUSP	[10]	RW	Early Suspend The core sets this bit to indicate that an Idle state has been detected on the USB for 3ms.	1'b0
RSVD	[9:8]	–	Reserved	–
GOUTNAKEFF	[7]	R	Global OUT NAK Effective Indicates that the Set Global OUT NAK bit in the Device Control register (DCTL.SGOUTNAK), set by the application, has taken effect in the core. This bit is cleared by writing the Clear Global OUT NAK bit in the Device Control register.	1'b0
GINNAKEFF	[6]	R	Global IN Non-Periodic NAK Effective Indicates that the Set Global Non-Periodic IN NAK bit in the Device Control register (DCTL.SGNPINNAK), set by the application, has taken effect in the core. That is, the core has sampled the Global IN NAK bit set by the application. This bit is cleared by clearing the Clear Global Non-Periodic IN NAK bit set by the application. This bit is cleared by clearing the Clear Global Non-Periodic IN NAK bit in the Device Control register (DCTL.CGNPINNAK). This interrupt does not necessarily mean that a NAK handshake is sent out on the USB. The STALL bit takes precedence over the NAK bit.	1'b0
NPTXFEMP	[5]	R	Non-Periodic TxFIFO Empty This interrupt is asserted if the Non-Periodic TxFIFO is either half or completely empty, and there is space for at least one entry to be written to the Non-Periodic Transmit Request Queue. The half or completely empty status is determined by the Non-Periodic TxFIFO Empty Level bit in the Core AHB Configuration register (GAHBCFG.NPTXFEMPLVL).	1'b1
RXFLVL	[4]	R	RxFIFO Non-Empty Indicates that there is at least one packet pending to be read from the RxFIFO.	1'b0
SOF	[3]	RW	Start of (micro) Frame In Host mode, the core sets this bit to indicate that an SOF (FS), micro-SOF (HS), or Keep-Alive (LS) is transmitted on the USB. The application must write a 1 to this bit to clear the interrupt. In Device mode, in the core sets this bit to indicate that an SOF token has been received on the USB. The application reads the Device Status register to get the current (micro) frame number. This interrupt is seen if the core is operating at either HS or FS.	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
OTGINT	[2]	R	OTG Interrupt The core sets this bit to indicate an OTG protocol event. The application must read the OTG Interrupt Status (GOTGINT) register to determine the exact event that caused this interrupt. The application must clear the appropriate status bit in the GOTGINT register to clear this bit.	1'b0
MODEMIS	[1]	RW	Mode Mismatch Interrupt The core sets this bit if the application is trying to access: A Host mode register, if the core is operating in Device mode A Device mode register, if the core is operating in Host mode	1'b0
CURMOD	[0]	R	Current Mode Of Operation Indicates the current mode of operation. 0 = Device mode 1 = Host mode	1'b0

26.7.1.1.7 GINTMSK

- Base Address: 0xC004_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0018, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
WKUPINTMSK	[31]	RW	Resume/Remote Wakeup Detected Interrupt Mask	1'b0
SESSREQINTMSK	[30]	RW	Session Request/New Session Detected Interrupt Mask	1'b0
DISCONNINTMSK	[29]	RW	Disconnect Detected Interrupt Mask	1'b0
CONIDSTSCHNGMSK	[28]	RW	Connector ID Status Change Mask	1'b0
RSVD	[27]	–	Reserved	–
PTXFEMPMSK	[26]	RW	Periodic TxFIFO Empty Mask	1'b0
HCHINTMSK	[25]	RW	Host Channels Interrupt Mask	1'b0
PRTINTMSK	[24]	RW	Host Port Interrupt Mask	1'b0
RSVD	[23]	–	Reserved	–
FETSUSPMSK	[22]	RW	Data Fetch Suspended Mask	1'b0
INCOMPLPMSK	[21]	RW	Incomplete Periodic Transfer Mask RW	1'b0
INCOMPISOOUTMSK			Incomplete Isochronous OUT Transfer Mask	
INCOMPISOINMSK	[20]	RW	Incomplete Isochronous IN Transfer Mask	1'b0
OEPINTMSK	[19]	RW	OUT Endpoints Interrupt Mask	1'b0
INEPINTMSK	[18]	RW	IN Endpoints Interrupt Mask	1'b0
EPMISMSK	[17]	RW	Endpoint Mismatch Interrupt Mask	1'b0
RSVD	[16]	–	Reserved	–
EOPFMSK	[15]	RW	End of Periodic Frame Interrupt Mask	1'b0
ISOOUTDROPMSK	[14]	RW	Isochronous OUT Packet Dropped Interrupt Mask	1'b0
ENUMDONEMSK	[13]	RW	Enumeration Done Mask	1'b0
USBRSTMSK	[12]	RW	USB Reset Mask	1'b0
USBSUSPMSK	[11]	RW	USB Suspend Mask	1'b0
ERLYSUSPMSK	[10]	RW	Early Suspend Mask	1'b0
RSVD	[9:8]	–	Reserved	–
GOUTNAKEFFMSK	[7]	RW	Global OUT NAK Effective Mask	1'b0
GINNAKEFFMSK	[6]	RW	Global Non-Periodic IN NAK Effective Mask	1'b0
NPTXFEMPMSK	[5]	RW	Non-Periodic TxFIFO Empty Mask	1'b0
RXFLVLMSK	[4]	RW	Receive FIFO Non-Empty Mask	1'b0
SOFMSK	[3]	RW	Start of (micro)Frame Mask	1'b0
OTGINTMSK	[2]	RW	OTG Interrupt Mask	1'b0
MODEMISMSK	[1]	RW	Mode Mismatch Interrupt Mask	1'b0
RSVD	[0]	–	Reserved	–

26.7.1.1.8 GRXSTSR (Host Mode)

- Base Address: 0xC004_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x001C, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:21]	–	Reserved	–
PKTSTS	[20:17]	R	Packet Status Indicates the status of the received packet. 2 = IN data packet received 3 = IN transfer completed (triggers an interrupt) 5 = Data toggle error (triggers an interrupt) 7 = Channel halted (triggers an interrupt) others = Reserved	–
DPID	[16:15]	R	Data PID Indicates the Data PID of the received packet. 0 = DATA0 2 = DATA1 1 = DATA2 3 = MDATA	–
BCNT	[14:4]	R	Byte Count Indicates the byte count of the received IN data packet.	–
CHNUM	[3:0]	R	Channel number Indicates the channel number to which the current received packet belongs.	–

26.7.1.1.9 GRXSTSP (Device Mode)

- Base Address: 0xC004_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0020, Reset Value = 0xFFFF_FFFF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:25]	–	Reserved	7'hx3F
FN	[24:21]	R	Frame Number This is the least significant 4 bits of the (micro) frame number in which the packet is received on the USB. This field is supported if isochronous OUT endpoints are supported.	4'hF
PKTSTS	[20:17]	R	Packet Status Indicates the status of the received packet. 1 = Global OUT NAK (triggers an interrupt) 2 = OUT data packet received 3 = OUT transfer completed (triggers an interrupt) 4 = SETUP transaction completed (triggers an interrupt) 6 = SETUP data packet received others = Reserved	4'hF
DPID	[16:15]	R	Data PID Indicates the Data PID of the received OUT data packet. 0 = DATA0 2 = DATA1 1 = DATA2 3 = MDATA	2'b11
BCNT	[14:4]	R	Byte Count Indicates the byte count of the received data packet.	11'h3FF
EPNUM	[3:0]	R	Endpoint number Indicates the endpoint number to which the current received packet belongs.	4'hF

26.7.1.1.10 GRXFSIZ

- Base Address: 0xC004_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0024, Reset Value = 0x0000_1800

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	–	Reserved	–
RXFDEP	[15:0]	RW	RxFIFO Depth This value is in terms of 32-bit words. Minimum value is 16 Maximum value is 6144 The power-on reset value of this register is specified as the Largest Rx Data FIFO Depth. A new value must be written to this field. Programmed values must not exceed the power-on value set.	16'h1800

26.7.1.1.11 GNPTXFSIZ

- Base Address: 0xC004_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0028, Reset Value = 0x1800_1800

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
NPTXFDEP	[31:16]	RW	Non-Periodic TxFIFO Depth This value is in terms of 32-bit words. Minimum value is 16 Maximum value is 32768 The power-on reset value of this register is specified as the Largest Non-Periodic Tx Data FIFO Depth (6144). A new value must be written to this field. Programmed values must not exceed the power-on value set.	16'h1800
NPTXFSTADDR	[15:0]	RW	Non-Periodic Transmit Start Address This field contains the memory start address for Non-Periodic Transmit FIFO RAM. The power-on reset value of this register is specified as the Largest Rx Data FIFO Depth (6144). A new value must be written to this field. Programmed values must not exceed the power-on value set.	16'h1800

26.7.1.1.12 GNPTXSTS

- Base Address: 0xC004_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x002C, Reset Value = 0x0008_1800

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31]	–	Reserved	–
NPTXQTOP	[30:24]	R	Top of the Non-Periodic Transmit Request Queue. Entry in the Non-Periodic Tx Request Queue that is currently being processed by the MAC. Bits[30:27]: Channel/ endpoint number Bits[26:25]: 0 = IN/OUT token 1 = Zero-length transmit packet (device IN/host OUT) 2 = PING/CSPLIT token 3 = Channel halt command Bit[24] = Terminate (last entry for selected channel/endpoint)	7'h0
NPTXQSPCAVAIL	[23:16]	R	Non-Periodic Transmit Request Queue Space Available. Indicates the amount of free space available in the Non-Periodic Transmit Request Queue. This queue holds both IN and OUT requests in Host mode. Device mode has only IN requests. 8'h0 = Non-Periodic Transmit Request Queue is full 8'h1 = 1 location available 8'h2 = 2 locations available : n locations available(0 ≤ n ≤ 8) Others = Reserved	8'h08
NPTXFSPCAVAIL	[15:0]	R	Non-Periodic TxFIFO Space Available Indicates the amount of free space available in the Non-Periodic TxFIFO. Values are in terms of 32-bit words. 0 = Non-Periodic TxFIFO is full 1 = 1 word available 2 = 2 words available : n words available (where 0 ≤ n ≤ 32768) 0x8000 = 32768 words available Others = Reserved	16'h1800

26.7.1.1.13 HPTXFSIZ

- Base Address: 0xC004_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0100, Reset Value = 0x0300_5A00

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
PTXFSIZE	[31:16]	RW	Host Periodic TxFIFO Depth This value is in terms of 32-bit words Minimum value is 16 Maximum value is 6144 A new value must be written to this field. Programmed values must not exceed the Maximum value.	16'h0300
PTXFSTADDR	[15:0]	RW	Host Periodic TxFIFO Start Address The power-on reset value of this register is sum of the Largest Rx Data FIFO Depth and Largest Non - Periodic TxData FIFO Depth specified. If you have programmed new values for the RxFIFO or Non-Periodic TxFIFO, write their sum in this field. Programmed values must not exceed the power-on value.	16'h5A00

26.7.1.1.14 DPTXFSIZn (n = 1 to 15)

- Base Address: 0xC004_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0104, Reset Value = 0x0300_1000 (DPTXFSIZ1)
- Address = Base Address + 0x0108, Reset Value = 0x0300_3300 (DPTXFSIZ2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x010C, Reset Value = 0x0300_3600 (DPTXFSIZ3)
- Address = Base Address + 0x0110, Reset Value = 0x0300_3900 (DPTXFSIZ4)
- Address = Base Address + 0x0114, Reset Value = 0x0300_3C00 (DPTXFSIZ5)
- Address = Base Address + 0x0118, Reset Value = 0x0300_3F00 (DPTXFSIZ6)
- Address = Base Address + 0x011C, Reset Value = 0x0300_4200 (DPTXFSIZ7)
- Address = Base Address + 0x0120, Reset Value = 0x0300_4500 (DPTXFSIZ8)
- Address = Base Address + 0x0124, Reset Value = 0x0300_4800 (DPTXFSIZ9)
- Address = Base Address + 0x0128, Reset Value = 0x0300_4B00 (DPTXFSIZ10)
- Address = Base Address + 0x012C, Reset Value = 0x0300_4E00 (DPTXFSIZ11)
- Address = Base Address + 0x0130, Reset Value = 0x0300_5100 (DPTXFSIZ12)
- Address = Base Address + 0x0134, Reset Value = 0x0300_5400 (DPTXFSIZ13)
- Address = Base Address + 0x0138, Reset Value = 0x0300_5700 (DPTXFSIZ14)
- Address = Base Address + 0x013C, Reset Value = 0x0300_5A00 (DPTXFSIZ15)

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
DPTXFSIZE	[31:16]	RW	Device Periodic TxFIFO Size This value is in terms of 32-bit words Minimum value is 4 Maximum value is 768 The power-on reset value of this register is the Largest Device Mode Periodic Tx Data FIFO-n Depth. Write a new value to this field.	n:1 (16'h0300) n:2 (16'h0300) n:3 (16'h0300) n:4 (16'h0300) n:5 (16'h0300) n:6 (16'h0300) n:7 (16'h0300) n:8 (16'h0300) n:9 (16'h0300) n:10(16'h0300) n:11(16'h0300) n:12(16'h0300) n:13(16'h0300) n:14(16'h0300) n:15(16'h0300)
DPTXFSTADDR	[15:0]	RW	Device Periodic TxFIFO RAM Start Address Holds the start address in the RAM for this periodic FIFO. The power-on reset value of this register is sum of the Largest Rx Data FIFO Depth, Largest Non-Periodic Tx Data FIFO Depth, and all lower numbered Largest Device Mode Periodic Tx Data FIFOn Depth specified. If you have programmed new values for the	n:1 (16'h1000) n:2 (16'h3300) n:3 (16'h3600) n:4 (16'h3900) n:5 (16'h3C00) n:6 (16'h3F00) n:7 (16'h4200) n:8 (16'h4500)

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			RxFIFO, Non-Periodic TxFIFO, or device Periodic TxFIFOs, write their sum in this field. Programmed values must not exceed the power-on value set.	n:9 (16'h4800) n:10(16'h4B00) n:11(16'h4E00) n:12(16'h5100) n:13(16'h5400) n:14(16'h5700) n:15(16'h5A00)

26.7.1.2 Host Mode Register

26.7.1.2.1 HCFG

- Base Address: 0xC004_0400
- Address = Base Address + 0x0400, Reset Value = 0x0020_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:3]	–	Reserved	29'h40000
FSLSSUPP	[2]	RW	FS- and LS- Only Support The application uses this bit to control the core's enumeration speed. Using this bit, the application makes the core enumerate as a FS host, even if the connected device supports HS traffic. Do not make changes to this field after initial programming. 0 = HS/FS/LS, based on the maximum speed supported by the connected device 1 = FS/LS -only, even if the connected device can support HS	1'b0
FSLSPCLKSEL	[1:0]	RW	FS/ LS PHY Clock Select If the core is in FS Host mode 0 = PHY clock is 30/60MHz 1 = PHY clock is 48MHz Others = Reserved If the core is in LS Host mode 0 = PHY clock is 30/60MHz 1 = PHY clock is 48MHz 2 = PHY clock is 6MHz 3 = Reserved	–

26.7.1.2.2 HFIR

- Base Address: 0xC004_0400
- Address = Base Address + 0x0404, Reset Value = 0x0000_17D7

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	–	Reserved	–
FRINT	[15:0]	RW	Frame Interval The value that the application programs to this field specifies the interval between two consecutive SOFs (FS) or micro- SOFs (HS) or Keep-Alive tokens (HS). This field contains the number of PHY clocks that constitute the required frame interval. The default value set in this field for a FS operation if the PHY clock frequency is 60MHz. The application can write a value to this register only after the Port Enable bit of the Host Port Control and Status register (HPRT.PRTENAPORT) has been set. If no value is programmed, the core calculates the value based on the PHY clock specified in the FS/LS PHY Clock Select field of the Host Configuration register (HCFG.FSLSPCLKSSEL). Do not change the value of this field after the initial configuration. 125µs × (PHY clock frequency for HS) 1 ms × (PHY clock frequency for FS/LS)	16'h17D7

26.7.1.2.3 HFNUM

- Base Address: 0xC004_0400
- Address = Base Address + 0x0408, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
FRREM	[31:16]	R	Frame Time Remaining Indicates the amount of time remaining in the current micro frame (HS) or frame (FS/LS), in terms of PHY clocks. This field decrements on each PHY clock. If it reaches zero, this field is reloaded with the value in the Frame Interval register and a new SOF is transmitted on the USB.	16'h0
FRNUM	[15:0]	R	Frame Number This field increment if a new SOF is transmitted on the USB, and is reset to 0 if it reaches 0x3FFF.	16'h0

26.7.1.2.4 HPTXSTS

- Base Address: 0xC004_0400
- Address = Base Address + 0x0410, Reset Value = 0x0008_0100

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
PTXQTOP	[31:24]	R	Top of the Periodic Transmit Request Queue This indicates the entry in the Periodic Tx Request Queue that is currently being processes by the MAC. This register is used for debugging. Bit[31]: Odd/Even (micro) frame 0 = Send in even (micro) frame 1 = Send in odd (micro) frame Bits[30:27]: Channel/endpoint number Bits[26:25]: Type 0 = IN/OUT 1 = Zero-length packet 2 = CSPLIT 3 = Disable channel command Bit[24]: Terminate	8'h0
PTXQSPCAVAIL	[23:16]	R	Periodic Transmit Request Queue Space Available Indicates the number of free locations available to be written in the Periodic Transmit Request Queue. This queue holds both IN and OUT requests. 0 = Periodic Transmit Request Queue is full 1 = 1 location available 2 = 2 location available : n locations available (0 ≤ n ≤ 8) Others = Reserved	8'h08
PTXFSPCAVAIL	[15:0]	R	Periodic Transmit Data FIFO Space Available Indicates the number of free locations available to be written to in the Periodic TxFIFO. Values are in terms of 32-bit words 0 = Periodic TxFIFO is full 1 = 1 word available 2 = 2 words available n: n words available (0 ≤ n ≤ 8) Others = Reserved	16'h0100

26.7.1.2.5 HAINT

- Base Address: 0xC004_0400
- Address = Base Address + 0x0414, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	–	Reserved	–
HAINT	[15:0]	R	Channel Interrupts One bit per channel: Bit 0 for Channel 0, bit 15 for Channel 15	16'h0

26.7.1.2.6 HAINTMSK

- Base Address: 0xC004_0400
- Address = Base Address + 0x0418, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	–	Reserved	–
HAINTMSK	[15:0]	RW	Channel Interrupt Mask One bit per channel: Bit 0 for Channel 0, bit 15 for Channel 15	16'h0

26.7.1.2.7 HPRT

- Base Address: 0xC004_0400
- Address = Base Address + 0x0440, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:19]	–	Reserved	–
PRTSPD	[18:17]	R	Port Speed Indicates the speed of the device attached to this port. 0 = High speed 1 = Full speed 2 = Low speed 3 = Reserved	2'b00
PRTTSTCTL	[16:13]	RW	Port Test Control The application writes a nonzero value to this field to put the port into a Test mode, and the corresponding pattern is signaled on the port. 0 = Test mode disabled 1 = Test_J mode 2 = Test_K mode 3 = Test_SE0_NAK mode 4 = Test_Packet mode 5 = Test_Force_Enable Others = Reserved	4'h0
PRTPWR	[12]	RW	Port Power The application uses this field to control power to this port, and the core clears this bit on an over current condition. 0 = Power off 1 = Power on	1'b0
PRTLNSTS	[11:10]	R	Port Line Status Indicates the current logic level USB data lines Bit[10]: Logic level of D? Bit[11]: Logic level of D+	2'b00
RSVD	[9]	–	Reserved	–
PRTRST	[8]	RW	Port Reset If the application sets this bit, a reset sequence is started on this port. The application must time the reset period and clear this bit after the reset sequence is complete. 0 = Port not in reset 1 = Port in reset The application must leave this bit set for at least a minimum duration mentioned below to start a reset on the port. The application can leave it set for another 10ms in addition to the required minimum duration, before clearing the bit, even though there is no maximum limit set by the USB standard.	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			High speed: 50ms Full speed/Low speed: 10ms	
PRTSUSP	[7]	RW	Port Suspend The application sets this bit to put this port in Suspend mode. The core stops sending SOFs if this is set. To stop the PHY clock, the application must set the Port Clock Stop bit, which asserts the suspend input pin of the PHY. The read value of this bit reflects the current suspend status of the port. This bit is cleared by the core after a remote wakeup signal is detected or the application sets the Port Reset bit or Port Resume bit in this register or the Resume/Remote Wakeup Detected Interrupt bit or Disconnect Detected Interrupt bit in the Core Interrupt register. 0 = Port not in Suspend mode 1 = Port in Suspend mode	1'b0
PRTRES	[6]	RW	Port Resume The application sets this bit to drive resume signaling on the port. The core continues to drive the resume signal until the application clears this bit. If the core detects a USB remote wakeup sequence, as indicated by the Port Resume/Remote Wakeup Detected Interrupt bit of the Core Interrupt register, the core starts driving resume signaling without application intervention and clears this bit if it detects a disconnect condition. The read value of this bit indicates whether the core is currently driving resume signaling. 0 = No resume driven 1 = Resume driven	1'b0
PRTOVRCURRCHNG	[5]	RW	Port Over current Change The core sets this bit if the status of the Port Over current Active bit (bit 4) in this register changes.	1'b0
PRTOVRCURRACT	[4]	R	Port Over current Active Indicates the over current condition of the port. 0 = No over current condition 1 = Over current condition	1'b0
PRTENCHNG	[3]	RW	Port Enable/Disable Change The core sets this bit if the status of the Port Enable bit[2] of this register changes.	1'b0
PRTENA	[2]	RW	Port Enable A port is enabled by the core after a reset sequence, and is disabled by an over current condition, a disconnect condition, or by the application clearing this bit. The application cannot set this bit by a register write. It clears it to disable the port. This bit does not	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			trigger any interrupt to the application. 0 = Port disabled 1 = Port enabled	
PRTCONNDET	[1]	RW	Port Connect Detected The core sets this bit if a device connection is detected to trigger an interrupt to the application using the Host Port Interrupt bit of the Core Interrupt register. The application must write a 1 to this bit to clear the interrupt.	1'b0
PRTCONNSTS	[0]	R	Port Connect Status 0 = No device is attached to the port 1 = A device is attached to the port	1'b0

26.7.1.2.8 HCCHARn (n= 0 to 15)

- Base Address: 0xC004_0400
- Address = Base Address + 0x0500, + 0x0520, + 0x0540, + 0x0560, + 0x0580, + 0x05A0, + 0x05C0, + 0x056E0, + 0x0600, + 0x0620, + 0x0640, + 0x0660, + 0x0680, + 0x06A0, + 0x06C0, + 0x06E0, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CHENA	[31]	RW	Channel Enable This field is set by the application and cleared by the OTG host. 0 = Disables Channel 1 = Enables Channel	1'b0
CHDIS	[30]	RW	Channel Disable The application sets this bit to stop transmitting/ receiving data on a channel, even before the transfer for that channel is complete. The application must wait for the Channel Disabled interrupt before treating the channel as disabled.	1'b0
ODDFRM	[29]	RW	Odd Frame This field is set (reset) by the application to indicate that the OTG host must perform a transfer in an odd (micro) frame. This field is applicable for only periodic transactions. 0 = Even (micro)frame 1 = Odd (micro)frame	1'b0
DEVADDR	[28:22]	RW	Device Address This field selects the specific device serving as the data source or sink.	6'h0
MC/EC	[21:20]	RW	Multi Count/Error Count If the Split Enable bit of the Host Channel-n Split Control register is reset (1'b0), this field indicates to the host the number of transactions that must be executed per micro frame for this endpoint. 0 = Reserved 1 = 1 transaction 2 = 2 transactions to be issued for this endpoint per micro frame 3 = 3 transactions to be issued for this endpoint per micro frame If HCSPLTN.SPLTENA is set, this field indicates the number of immediate retries to be performed for a periodic split transactions on transaction errors. This field must be set to at least 0x1.	2'b00
EPTYPE	[19:18]	RW	Endpoint Type Indicates the transfer type selected. 0 = Control 1 = Isochronous 2 = Bulk	2'b00

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			3 = Interrupt	
LSPDDEV	[17]	RW	Low-Speed Device This field is set by the application to indicate that this channel is communicating to a low-speed device.	1'b0
RSVD	[16]	–	Reserved	–
EPDIR	[15]	RW	Endpoint Direction Endpoint Type Indicates the transfer type selected. 0 = OUT 1 = IN	1'b0
EPNUM	[14:11]	RW	Endpoint Number Indicates the endpoint number on the device serving as the data source or sink.	4'h0
MPS	[10:0]	RW	Maximum Packet Size Indicates the maximum packet size of the associated endpoint.	11'h0

26.7.1.2.9 HCSPLTn (n= 0 to 15)

- Base Address: 0xC004_0400
- Address = Base Address + 0x0504, + 0x0524, + 0x0544, + 0x0564, + 0x0584, + 0x05A4, + 0x05C4, + 0x05E4, + 0x0604, + 0x0624, + 0x0644, + 0x0664, + 0x0684, + 0x06A4, + 0x06C4, + 0x06E4, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
SPLTENA	[31]	RW	Split Enable The application sets this field to indicate that this channel is enabled to perform split transactions.	1'b0
RSVD	[30:17]	–	Reserved	–
COMPSPLT	[16]	RW	Do Complete Split The application sets this field to request the OTG host to perform a complete split transaction.	1'b0
XACTPOS	[15:14]	RW	Transaction Position This field is used to determine whether to send all, first, middle, or last payloads with each OUT transaction. 3 = All. This is the entire data payload is of this transaction. 2 = Begin. This is the first data payload of this transaction. 0 = Mid. This is the middle payload of this transaction. 1 = End. This is the last payload of this transaction.	2'b00
HUBADDR	[13:7]	RW	Hub Address This field holds the device address of the transaction translator's hub.	6'h0
PRTADDR	[6:0]	RW	Port Address This field is the port number of the recipient transaction translator.	7'h0

26.7.1.2.10 HCINTn (n= 0 to 15)

- Base Address: 0xC004_0400
- Address = Base Address + 0x0508, + 0x0528, + 0x0548, + 0x0568, + 0x0588, + 0x05A8, + 0x05C8, + 0x05E8, + 0x0608, + 0x0628, + 0x0648, + 0x0668, + 0x0688, + 0x06A8, + 0x06C8, + 0x06E8, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:11]	–	Reserved	–
DATATGLERR	[10]	RW	Data Toggle Error	1'b0
FRMOVRUN	[9]	RW	Frame Overrun	1'b0
BBLERR	[8]	RW	Babble Error	1'b0
XACTERR	[7]	RW	Transaction Error	1'b0
NYET	[6]	RW	NYET Response Received Interrupt	1'b0
ACK	[5]	RW	ACK Response Received Interrupt	1'b0
NAK	[4]	RW	NAK Response Received Interrupt	1'b0
STALL	[3]	RW	STALL Response Received Interrupt	1'b0
AHBERR	[2]	RW	AHB Error This is generated only in Internal DMA mode if there is an AHB error during AHB read/ writes. The application reads the corresponding channel's DMA address register to get the error address.	1'b0
CHHLTD	[1]	RW	Channel Halted Indicates the incomplete transfer either because of any USB transaction error or in response to disable request by the application.	1'b0
XFERCOMPL	[0]	RW	Transfer Completed Transfer completed normally without any errors.	1'b0

26.7.1.2.11 HCINTMSKn (n= 0 to 15)

- Base Address: 0xC004_0400
- Address = Base Address + 0x050C, + 0x052C, + 0x054C, + 0x056C, + 0x058C, + 0x05AC, + 0x05CC, + 0x05EC, + 0x060C, + 0x062C, + 0x064C, + 0x066C, + 0x068C, + 0x06AC, + 0x06CC, + 0x06EC, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:11]	–	Reserved	–
DATATGLERRMSK	[10]	RW	Data Toggle Error Mask	1'b0
FRMOVRUNMSK	[9]	RW	Frame Overrun Mask	1'b0
BBLERRMSK	[8]	RW	Babble Error Mask	1'b0
XACTERRMSK	[7]	RW	Transaction Error Mask	1'b0
NYETMSK	[6]	RW	NYET Response Received Interrupt Mask	1'b0
ACKMSK	[5]	RW	ACK Response Received Interrupt Mask	1'b0
NAKMSK	[4]	RW	NAK Response Received Interrupt Mask	1'b0
STALLMSK	[3]	RW	STALL Response Received Interrupt Mask	1'b0
AHBERRMSK	[2]	RW	AHB Error Mask	1'b0
CHHLTDMSK	[1]	RW	Channel Halted Mask	1'b0
XFERCOMPLMSK	[0]	RW	Transfer Completed Mask	1'b0

26.7.1.2.12 HCTSIZn (n= 0 to 15)

- Base Address: 0xC004_0400
- Address = Base Address + 0x0510, + 0x052430, + 0x0550, + 0x0570, + 0x0580, + 0x05B0, + 0x05D0, + 0x05F0, + 0x0610, + 0x0630, + 0x0650, + 0x0670, + 0x0690, + 0x06B0, + 0x06D0, + 0x06F0, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
DOPNG	[31]	RW	Do Ping Setting this field to 1 directs the host to do PING protocol.	1'b0
PID	[30:29]	RW	PID The application programs this field with the type of PID to use for the initial transaction. The host maintains this field for the rest of the transfer. 0 = DATA0 1 = DATA1 2 = DATA2 3 = MDATA (non-control)/ SETUP(control)	2b00
PKTCNT	[28:19]	RW	Packet Count This field is programmed by the application with the expected number of packets to be transmitted (OUT) or received (IN).The host decrements this count on every successful transmission or reception of an OUT/ IN packet. Once this count reaches zero, the application is interrupted to indicate normal completion.	10'h0
XFERSIZE	[18:0]	RW	Transfer Size For an OUT, this field is the number of data bytes the host sends during the transfer. For an IN, this field is the buffer size that the application has reserved for the transfer. The application is expected to program this field as an integer multiple of the maximum packet size for IN transactions.	19'h0

26.7.1.2.13 HCDMAn (n= 0 to 15)

- Base Address: 0xC004_0400
- Address = Base Address + 0x0514, + 0x0534, + 0x0554, + 0x0574, + 0x0584, + 0x05B4, + 0x05D4, + 0x05F4, + 0x0614, + 0x0634, + 0x0654, + 0x0674, + 0x0694, + 0x06B4, + 0x06D4, + 0x06F4, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
DMAADDR	[31:0]	RW	DMA Address This field holds the start address in the external memory from which the data for the endpoint must be fetched or to which it must be stored. This register is incremented on every AHB transaction.	32'h0

26.7.1.3 Device Mode Register

26.7.1.3.1 USB_OTG_DMCSR

- Base Address: 0xC004_0800
- Address = Base Address + 0x0800, Reset Value = 0x0020_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RESVALID	[31:26]	RW	Resume Validation Period This field controls the period when the core resumes from a suspend. When this bit is set, the core counts for the Res Valid number of clock cycles to detect a valid resume. This field is effective only when DCFG.Ena32kHzSusp is set.	6'h2
PERSCHINTVL	[25:24]	RW	Periodic Scheduling Interval PERSCHINTVL must be programmed only for Scatter/Gather DMA mode. Description: This field specifies the amount of time the Internal DMA engine must allocate for fetching periodic IN endpoint data. Based on the number of periodic endpoints, this value must be specified as 25, 50 or 75% of (micro) frame. When any periodic endpoints are active, the internal DMA engine allocates the specified amount of time in fetching periodic IN endpoint data. When no periodic endpoints are active, then the internal DMA engine services non-periodic endpoints, ignoring this field. After the specified time within a (micro) frame, the DMA switches to fetching for non-periodic endpoints. 2'b00 = 25% of (micro) frame. 2'b01 = 50% of (micro) frame. 2'b10 = 75% of (micro) frame. 2'b11 = Reserved.	2'b00
DESCDMA	[23]	RW	Enable Scatter/Gather DMA in Device mode When the Scatter/Gather DMA option selected during configuration of the RTL, the application can set this bit during initialization to enable the Scatter/Gather DMA operation. NOTE: This bit must be modified only once after a reset. The following combinations are available for programming: • GAHBCFG.DMAEn=0,DCFG.DescDMA=0 → Slave mode • GAHBCFG.DMAEn=0,DCFG.DescDMA=1 → Invalid • GAHBCFG.DMAEn=1,DCFG.DescDMA=0 →	1b'0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			Buffered DMA mode • GAHBCFG.DMAEn=1,DCFG.DescDMA=1 → Scatter/Gather DMA mode	
EPMISCNT	[22:18]	RW	IN Endpoint Mismatch Count The application programs this field with a count that determines when the core generates an Endpoint Mismatch interrupt. The core loads this value into an internal counter and decrements it. The counter is reloaded whenever there is a match or if the counter expires. The width of this counter depends on the depth of the Token Queue.	5'h08
RESERVED	[17:13]	–	Reserved	–
PERFRINT	[12:11]	RW	Periodic Frame Interval Indicates the time within a (micro) frame at which the application must be notified using the End Of Periodic Frame Interrupt. This can be used to determine if all the isochronous traffic for that (micro) frame is complete. 0 = 80 % of the (micro) frame interval 1 = 85 % 2 = 90 % 3 = 95 %	2'b00
DEVADDR	[10:4]	RW	Device Address The application must program this field after every Set Address control command.	7'h0
ENA32KHZS	[3]	RW	Enable 32 kHz Suspend Mode When the USB 1.1 Full-Speed Serial Transceiver Interface is chosen and this bit is set, the core expects the 48 MHz PHY clock to be switched to 32 kHz during a suspend. This bit can only be set if USB 1.1 Full-Speed Serial Transceiver Interface has been selected. If USB 1.1 Full-Speed Serial Transceiver Interface has not been selected, this bit must be zero.	1'b0
NZSTSOUTHSHK	[2]	RW	Non-Zero-Length Status OUT Handshake The application can use this field to select the handshake the core sends on receiving a nonzero-length data packet during the OUT transaction of a control transfer's Status stage. 1'b1 = Send a STALL handshake on a nonzero-length status OUT transaction and do not send the received OUT packet to the application. 1'b0 = Send the received OUT packet to the application (zero-length or nonzero length) and send a handshake based on the NAK and STALL bits for the endpoint in the Device Endpoint Control register.	1'b0
DEVSPD	[1:0]	RW	Device Speed. Indicates the speed at which the application requires	2'b00

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			the core to enumerate, or the maximum speed the application can support. However, the actual bus speed is determined only after the chirp sequence is completed, and is based on the speed of the USB host to which the core is connected. 2'b00 = High speed (USB 2.0 PHY clock is 30 MHz or 60 MHz) 2'b01 = Full speed (USB 2.0 PHY clock is 30 MHz or 60 MHz) 2'b10 = Low speed (USB 1.1 FS transceiver clock is 48 MHz) 2'b11 = Full speed (USB 1.1 FS transceiver clock is 48 MHz)	

26.7.1.3.2 DCTL

- Base Address: 0xC004_0800
- Address = Base Address + 0x0804, Reset Value = 0x0020_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:17]	–	Reserved	–
NAKONBBLE	[16]	RW	Set NAK automatically on babble The core sets NAK automatically for the endpoint on which babble is received.	1'b0
IGNRFRMNUM	[15]	RW	Ignore frame number for isochronous endpoints Slave Mode (GAHBCFG.DMAEn = 0): This bit is not valid in Slave mode and should not be programmed to 1. Non-Scatter/Gather DMA mode (GAHBCFG.DMAEn = 1,DCFG.DescDMA = 0): This bit is not used when Threshold mode is enabled and should not be programmed to 1. In non-Scatter/Gather DMA mode, the application receives transfer complete interrupt after transfers for multiple (micro) frames are completed. When Scatter/Gather DMA mode is disabled, this field is used by the application to enable periodic transfer interrupt. The application can program periodic endpoint transfers for multiple (micro) frames. 0 = Periodic transfer interrupt feature is disabled; the application must program transfers for periodic endpoints every (micro) frame 1 = Packets are not flushed when an ISOC IN token is received for an elapsed frame. The core ignores the frame number, sending packets as soon as the packets are ready, and the corresponding token is received. This field is also used by the application to enable periodic transfer interrupts. Scatter/Gather DMA Mode (GAHBCFG.DMAEn = 1,DCFG.DescDMA = 1): This bit is not applicable to high-speed, high-bandwidth transfers and should not be programmed to 1. In addition, this bit is not used when Threshold mode is enabled and should not be programmed to 1. 0 = The core transmits the packets only in the frame number in which they are intended to be transmitted. 1 = Packets are not flushed when an ISOC IN token is received for an elapsed frame. The core ignores the frame number, sending packets as soon as the packets are ready, and the corresponding token is	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			received. When this bit is set, there must be only one packet per descriptor.	
GMC	[14:13]	RW	Global Multi Count GMC must be programmed only once after initialization. Applicable only for Scatter/Gather DMA mode. This indicates the number of packets to be serviced for that end point before moving to the next end point. It is only for non periodic endpoints. 2'b00 = Invalid. 2'b01 = 1 packet. 2'b10 = 2 packets. 2'b11 = 3 packets. The value of this field automatically changes to 2'h1 when DCFG. DescDMA is set to 1. When Scatter/Gather DMA mode is disabled, this field is reserved and reads 2'b00.	1'b0
RSVD	[12]	–	Reserved	–
PWRONPRGDONE	[11]	RW	Power-On Programming Done The application uses this bit to indicate that register programming is complete after a wake-up from Power Down mode.	1'b0
CGOUTNAK	[10]	W	Clear Global OUT NAK A write to this field clears the Global OUT NAK.	1'b0
SGOUTNAK	[9]	W	Set Global OUT NAK A write to this field sets the Global OUT NAK. The application uses this bit to send a NAK handshake on all OUT endpoints. The application must set this bit after making sure that the Global OUT NAK Effective bit in Core Interrupt Register is cleared.	1'b0
CGNPINNAK	[8]	W	lear Global Non-Periodic IN NAK A write to this field clears the Global Non-Periodic IN NAK.	1'b0
SGNPINNAK	[7]	W	Set Global Non-Periodic IN NAK A write to this field sets the Global Non-Periodic IN NAK. The application uses this bit to send a NAK handshake on all non-periodic IN endpoints. The core sets this bit if a timeout condition is detected on a non-periodic endpoint. The application must set this bit only after making sure that the Global IN NAK Effective bit in the Core Interrupt Register is cleared.	1'b0
TSTCTL	[6:4]	RW	Test Control 0 = Test mode disabled 1 = Test_J mode 2 = Test_K mode 3 = Test_SE0_NAK mode 4 = Test_Packet mode	3'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			5 = Test_Force_Enable Others = Reserved	
GOUTNAKSTS	[3]	R	Global OUT NAK Status 0 = A handshake is sent based on the FIFO Status and the NAK and STALL bit settings. 1 = No data is written to the RxFIFO, irrespective of space availability. Sends a NAK handshake on all packets, except on SETUP transactions. All isochronous OUT packets are dropped.	1'b0
GNPINNAKSTS	[2]	R	Global Non-Periodic IN NAK Status 0 = A handshake is sent based on the data availability in the transmit FIFO. 1 = A NAK handshake is sent out on all non-periodic IN endpoints, irrespective of the data availability in the transmit FIFO.	1'b0
SFTDISCON	[1]	RW	Soft Disconnect The application uses this bit to signal the OTG core to do a soft disconnect. As long as this bit is set, the host does not see that the device is connected, and the device will not receive signals on the USB. The core stays in the disconnected state until the application clears this bit. 0 = Normal operation. If this bit is cleared after a soft disconnect, the core drives the op mode signal on the UTMI+ to 0x0, which generates a device connect event to the USB host. If the device is reconnected, the USB host restarts device enumeration. 1 = The core drives the op mode signal on the UTMI+ to 0x1, which generates a device disconnect event to the USB host.	1'b0
RMTWKUPSIG	[0]	RW	Remote Wakeup Signaling If the application sets this bit, the core initiates remote signaling to wake up the USB host. The application must set this bit to instruct the core to exit the Suspend state. As specified in the USB 2.0 specification, the application must clear this bit 1 to 15ms after setting it.	1'b0

26.7.1.3.3 DSTS

- Base Address: 0xC004_0800
- Address = Base Address + 0x0808, Reset Value = 0x0000_0002

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:22]	–	Reserved	–
SOFFN	[21:8]	R	Frame or Micro frame Number of the Received SOF If the core is operating at high speed; this field contains a micro frame number. If the core is operating at full or low speed, this field contains a frame number.	14'h0
RSVD	[7:4]	–	Reserved	–
ERRTICERR	[3]	R	The core sets this bit to report any erratic errors seen on the UTMI+. Due to erratic errors, the OTG core goes into Suspended state and an interrupt is generated to the application with Early Suspend bit of the Core Interrupt register. If the early suspend is asserted due to an erratic error, the application performs a soft disconnect recover.	1b'0
ENUMSPD	[2:1]	R	Enumerated Speed Indicates the speed at which the OTG core has come up after speed detection through a chirp sequence. 0 = High speed (PHY clock is 30 MHz or 60 MHz) 1 = Full speed (PHY clock is 30 MHz or 60 MHz) 2 = Low speed (PHY clock is 6 MHz). 3 = Full speed (PHY clock is 48 MHz). Low speed is not supported for devices using a UTMI+ PHY.	2'b01
SUSPSTS	[0]	R	Suspend Status In device mode, this bit is set as long as a Suspend condition is detected on the USB. The core enters the Suspended state if there is no activity on the line_state signal for an extended period of time. The core comes out of the suspend: If there is any activity on the line_state signal If the application writes to the Remote Wakeup Signaling bit in the Device Control register.	1'b0

26.7.1.3.4 DIEPMSK

- Base Address: 0xC004_0800
- Address = Base Address + 0x0810, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:14]	–	Reserved	–
NAKMSK	[13]	RW	NAK interrupt Mask	1'b0
RSVD	[12:10]	–	Reserved	–
BNAININTRMSK	[9]	RW	BNA Interrupt Mask This bit is valid only when Device Descriptor DMA is enabled.	1'b0
TXFIFOUNDRNMSK	[8]	RW	FIFO Under run Mask	1'b0
RSVD	[7]	–	Reserved	–
INEPNAKEFFMSK	[6]	RW	IN Endpoint NAK Effective Mask	1'b0
INTKNEPMISMSK	[5]	RW	IN Token received with EP Mismatch Mask	1'b0
INTKNTXFEMPMSK	[4]	RW	IN Token received with TxFIFO Empty mask	1'b0
TIMEOUTMSK	[3]	RW	Timeout Condition Mask	1'b0
AHBERRMSK	[2]	RW	AHB Error Mask	1'b0
EPDISBLDMSK	[1]	RW	Endpoint Disabled Interrupt Mask	1'b0
XFERCOMPLMSK	[0]	RW	Transfer Completed Interrupt Mask	1'b0

26.7.1.3.5 DOEPMSK

- Base Address: 0xC004_0800
- Address = Base Address + 0x0814, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:15]	–	Reserved	–
NYETMSK	[14]	RW	NYET Interrupt Mask	1'b0
NAKMSK	[13]	RW	NAK Interrupt Mask	1'b0
BBLEERRMSK	[12]	RW	Babble Interrupt Mask	1'b0
RSVD	[11:10]	–	Reserved	–
BNAOUTINTRMSK	[9]	RW	BNA interrupt Mask	1'b0
OUTPKTERRMSK	[8]	RW	OUT Packet Error Mask	1'b0
RSVD	[7]	–	Reserved	–
BACK2BACKSETUP	[6]	RW	Back-to-Back SETUP Packets Received Mask Applies to control OUT endpoints only.	1'b0
RSVD	[5]	–	Reserved	–
OUTTKNEPDISMSK	[4]	RW	OUT Token Received When Endpoint Disabled Applies to control OUT endpoints only.	1'b0
SETUPMSK	[3]	RW	SETUP Phase Done Mask Applies to control endpoints only.	1'b0
AHBERRMSK	[2]	RW	AHB Error	1'b0
EPDISBLDMSK	[1]	RW	Endpoint Disabled Interrupt Mask	1'b0
XFERCOMPLMSK	[0]	RW	Transfer Completed Interrupt Mask	1'b0

26.7.1.3.6 DAINT

- Base Address: 0xC004_0800
- Address = Base Address + 0x0818, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
OUTEPINT	[31:16]	R	OUT Endpoint Interrupt Bits One bit per OUT endpoint : Bit 16 for OUT endpoint 0, bit 31 for OUT endpoint 15	16'h0
INEPINT	[15:0]	R	IN Endpoint Interrupt Bits One bit per IN endpoint : Bit 0 for IN endpoint 0, bit 15 for endpoint 15	16'h0

26.7.1.3.7 DAINTMSK

- Base Address: 0xC004_0800
- Address = Base Address + 0x081C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
OUTEPMSK	[31:16]	RW	OUT EP Interrupt Mask Bits One bit per OUT endpoint : Bit 16 for OUT EP 0, bit 31 for OUT EP 15	16'h0
INEPMSK	[15:0]	RW	IN EP Interrupt Mask Bits One bit per IN endpoint : Bit 0 for IN EP 0, bit 15 for IN EP 15	16'h0

26.7.1.3.8 DTKNQR1

- Base Address: 0xC004_0800
- Address = Base Address + 0x0820, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
EPTKN	[31:8]	R	Endpoint Token Four bits per token represent the endpoint number of the token: Bits [31:28]: Endpoint number of Token 5 Bits [27:24]: Endpoint number of Token 4 … Bits [15:12]: Endpoint number of Token 1 Bits [11:8]: Endpoint number of Token 0	23'h0
WRAPBIT	[7]	R	Wrap Bit This bit is set if the write pointer wraps. It is cleared if the learning queue is cleared.	1'b0
RSVD	[6:5]	–	Reserved	–
INTKNWPTR	[4:0]	R	IN Token QUEUE Write Pointer	5'h0

26.7.1.3.9 DTKNQR2

- Base Address: 0xC004_0800
- Address = Base Address + 0x0824, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
EPTKN	[31:0]	R	Endpoint Token Four bits per token represent the endpoint number of the token: Bits [31:28]: Endpoint number of Token 13 Bits [27:24]: Endpoint number of Token 12 … Bits [7:4]: Endpoint number of Token 7 Bits [3:0]: Endpoint number of Token 6	32'h0

26.7.1.3.10 DVBUSDIS

- Base Address: 0xC004_0800
- Address = Base Address + 0x0828, Reset Value = 0x0000_17D7

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	–	Reserved	–
DVBUSDIS	[15:0]	RW	Device VBUS Discharge Time Specifies the VBUS discharge time after VBUS pulsing during SRP. This value equals: • VBUS discharge time in PHY clocks/1,024	16'h17D7

26.7.1.3.11 DVBUSPULSE

- Base Address: 0xC004_0800
- Address = Base Address + 0x082C, Reset Value = 0x0000_05B8

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	–	Reserved	–
DVBUSPULSE	[15:0]	RW	Device VBUS Pulsing Time Specifies the VBUS pulsing time during SRP. This value equals : • VBUS pulse time in PHY clocks/1,024	16'h5B8

26.7.1.3.12 DTKNQR3

- Base Address: 0xC004_0800
- Address = Base Address + 0x0830, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
EPTKN	[31:0]	R	Endpoint Token Four bits per token represent the endpoint number of the token: Bits [31:28]: Endpoint number of Token 21 Bits [27:24]: Endpoint number of Token 20 … Bits [7:4]: Endpoint number of Token 15 Bits [3:0]: Endpoint number of Token 14	32'h0

26.7.1.3.13 DTKNQR4

- Base Address: 0xC004_0800
- Address = Base Address + 0x0834, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
EPTKN	[31:0]	R	Endpoint Token Four bits per token represent the endpoint number of the token: Bits [31:28]: Endpoint number of Token 29 Bits [27:24]: Endpoint number of Token 28 … Bits [7:4]: Endpoint number of Token 23 Bits [3:0]: Endpoint number of Token 22	32'h0

26.7.1.3.14 DIEPCTL0

- Base Address: 0xC004_0800
- Address = Base Address + 0x0900, Reset Value = 0x0000_8000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
EPENA	[31]	RW	Endpoint Enable Indicates that data is ready to be transmitted on the endpoint. The core clears this bit before setting any of the following interrupts on this endpoint. Endpoint Disabled Transfer Completed	1'b0
EPDIS	[30]	RW	Endpoint Disable The application sets this bit to stop transmitting data on an endpoint, even before the transfer for that endpoint is complete. The application must wait for the Endpoint Disabled interrupt before treating the endpoint as disabled. The core clears this bit before setting the Endpoint Disabled Interrupt. The application must set this bit only if Endpoint Enable is already set for this endpoint.	1'b0
RSVD	[29:28]	–	Reserved	–
SETNAK	[27]	W	Set NAK A write to this bit sets the NAK bit for the endpoint. Using this bit, the application controls the transmission of NAK handshakes on an endpoint. The core also sets this bit for an endpoint after a SETUP packet is received on that endpoint.	1'b0
CNAK	[26]	W	Clear NAK A write to this bit clears the NAK bit for the endpoint.	1'b0
TXFNUM	[25:22]	R	TxFIFO Number	4'h0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			This value is always set to 0, indicating that control IN endpoint0 data is always written in the Non-Periodic Transmit FIFO.	
STALL	[21]	RW	STALL Handshake The application sets this bit, and the core clears it, if a SETUP token is received for this endpoint. If a NAK bit, Global Non-Periodic IN NAK, or Global OUT NAK is set along with this bit, the STALL bit takes priority.	1'b0
RSVD	[20]	–	Reserved	–
EPTYPE	[19:18]	R	Endpoint Type Hardcoded to 00 for control	2'b0
NAKSTS	[17]	R	NAK Status Indicates the following: 0 = The core is transmitting non-NAK handshakes based on the FIFO status 1 = The core is transmitting NAK handshakes on this endpoint If this bit is set, either by the application or core, the core stops transmitting data, even if there is data available in the TxFIFO. Irrespective of this bit's setting, the core always responds to SETUP data packets with an ACK handshake.	1'b0
RSVD	[16]	–	Reserved	–
USBACTEP	[15]	R	USB Active Endpoint This bit is always set to 1, indicating that control endpoint 0 is always active in all configurations and interfaces.	1'b01
NEXTEP	[14:11]	RW	Next Endpoint Indicates the endpoint number to be fetched after the data for the current endpoint is fetched. The core accesses this field, even if the Endpoint Enable bit is not set. This field is not valid in Slave mode operation.	4'h0
RSVD	[10:2]	–	Reserved	–
MPS	[1:0]	RW	Maximum Packet Size The application must program this field with the maximum packet size for the current logical endpoint. 0 = 64 bytes 1 = 32 bytes 2 = 16 bytes 3 = 8 bytes	2'b00

26.7.1.3.15 DIEPINT0

- Base Address: 0xC004_0800
- Address = Base Address + 0x0908, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:7]	–	Reserved	–
INEPNAKEFF	[6]	R	IN Endpoint NAK Effective Applies to periodic IN endpoints only. Indicates that the IN endpoint NAK bit set by the application has taken effect in the core. This bit is cleared if the application clears the IN endpoint NAK by writing to DIEPCTLn.CNAK. This interrupt indicates that the core has sampled the NAK bit This interrupt does not necessarily mean that a NAK handshake is sent on the USB. A STALL bit takes priority over a NAK bit.	1'b0
INTKNEPMIS	[5]	RW	IN Token Received with EP Mismatch Applies to periodic IN endpoints only. Indicates that the data in the top of the non-periodic TxFIFO belongs to an endpoint other than the one for which the IN token was received. This interrupt is asserted on the endpoint for which the IN token was received. For OUT endpoints, this bit is reserved.	1'b0
INTKNTXFEMP	[4]	RW	IN Token Received When TxFIFO is Empty Applies to non-periodic IN endpoints only. Indicates that an IN token was received when the associated TxFIFO was empty. This interrupt is asserted on the endpoint for which the IN token was received.	1'b0
TIMEOUT	[3]	RW	Timeout Condition Applies to non-isochronous IN endpoints only. Indicates that the core has detected a timeout condition on the USB for the last IN token on this endpoint.	1'b0
AHBERR	[2]	RW	AHB Error This is generated only in Internal DMA mode if there is an AHB error during an AHB read/write. The application reads the corresponding endpoint DMA address register to get the error address.	1'b0
EPDISBLD	[1]	RW	Endpoint Disabled Interrupt This bit indicates that the endpoint is disabled per the application's request.	1'b0
XFERCOMPL	[0]	RW	Transfer Completed Interrupt Indicates that the programmed transfer is complete on	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			the AHB as well as on the USB, for this endpoint.	

26.7.1.3.16 DIEPTSIZ0

- Base Address: 0xC004_0800
- Address = Base Address + 0x0910, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:21]	–	Reserved	–
PKTCNT	[20:19]	RW	Packet Count Indicates the total number of USB packets that constitute the Transfer Size amount of data for endpoint 0. This field is decremented every time a packet is read from the TxFIFO.	2'b00
RSVD	[18:7]	–	Reserved	–
XFERSIZE	[6:0]	RW	Transfer Size Indicates the transfer size in bytes for endpoint 0. The core interrupts the application only after it has exhausted the transfer size amount of data. The transfer size can be set to the maximum packet size of the endpoint, to be interrupted at the end of each packet. The core decrements this field every time a packet from the external memory is written to the TxFIFO.	7'h0

26.7.1.3.17 DIEPDMA0

- Base Address: 0xC004_0800
- Address = Base Address + 0x0914, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
DMAADDR	[31:0]	RW	DMA Address Holds the start address of the external memory for storing or fetching endpoint data. This register is incremented on every AHB transaction. NOTE: For control endpoints, this address stores control OUT data packets as well as SETUP transaction data packets. If multiple SETUP packets are received back-to-back, the SETUP data packet in the memory is overwritten.	32h0

26.7.1.3.18 DIEPCTLn (n = 1 to 7)

- Base Address: 0xC004_0800
- Address = Base Address + 0x0920, + 0x0940, + 0x0960, + 0x0920, + 0x0980, + 0x09A0, + 0x09C0, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
EPENA	[31]	RW	Endpoint Enable Applies to IN and OUT endpoints. For IN endpoint, this bit indicates that data is ready to be transmitted on the endpoint. For OUT endpoints, this bit indicates that the application has allocated the memory to start receiving data from the USB. The core clears this bit before setting any of the following interrupts on this endpoint: • SETUP Phase Done (OUT only) • Endpoint Disabled • Transfer Complete Transfer Completed NOTE: For control OUT endpoints in DMA mode, this bit must be set to be able to transfer SETUP data packets in memory.	1'b0
EPDIS	[30]	RW	Endpoint Disable The application sets this bit to stop transmitting data on an endpoint, even before the transfer for that endpoint is complete. The application must wait for the Endpoint Disabled interrupt before treating the endpoint as disabled. The core clears this bit before setting the Endpoint Disabled Interrupt. The application must set this bit only if Endpoint Enable is already set for this endpoint.	1'b0
SETD1PID SETODDFR	[29]	W	Set DATA1 PID Applies to interrupt/ bulk IN and OUT endpoints only. Writing to this field sets the Endpoint Data PID (DPID) field in this register to DATA1. Set Odd (micro) frame Applies to isochronous IN and OUT endpoints only. Writing to this field sets the Even/ Odd (micro) frame field to odd (micro) frame.	1'b0
SETD0PID SETEVENFR	[28]	W	Set DATA0 PID Applies to interrupt/ bulk IN and OUT endpoints only. Writing to this field sets the Endpoint Data PID (DPID) field in this register to DATA0. Set Even (micro) frame Applies to isochronous IN and OUT endpoints only. Writing to this field sets the Even/ Odd (micro) frame field to even (micro) frame.	1'b0
SETNAK	[27]	W	Set NAK A write to this bit sets the NAK bit for the endpoint.	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			Using this bit, the application controls the transmission of NAK handshakes on an endpoint. The core also sets this bit for an endpoint after a SETUP packet is received on that endpoint.	
CNAK	[26]	W	Clear NAK A write to this bit clears the NAK bit for the endpoint.	1'b0
TXFNUM	[25:22]	RW	TxFIFO Number Applies to IN endpoints only. Non-periodic endpoints must set this bit to zero. Periodic endpoints must map this to the corresponding Periodic TxFIFO number. 0 = Non-Periodic TxFIFO Others = Specified Periodic TxFIFO number NOTE: An interrupt IN endpoint could be configured as a non-periodic endpoint for applications like mass storage.	4'h0
STALL	[21]	RW	STALL Handshake Applies to non-control, non-isochronous IN and OUT endpoints only. The application sets this bit to stall all tokens from the USB host to this endpoint. If a NAK bit, Global Non-Periodic In NAK, or Global OUT NAK is set along with this bit, the STALL bit takes priority. Only the application clears this bit, never the core. Applies to control endpoints only The application sets this bit, and the core clears it, if a SETUP token is received for this endpoint. If a NAK bit, Global Non-Periodic IN NAK, or Global OUT NAK is set along with this bit, the STALL bit takes priority. Irrespective of this bit's setting, the core always responds to SETUP data packets with an ACK handshake.	1'b0
RSVD	[20]	–	Reserved	–
EPTYPE	[19:18]	R	Endpoint Type This is the transfer type supported by this logical endpoint. 0 = Control 1 = Isochronous 2 = Bulk 3 = Interrupt	2'b00
NAKSTS	[17]	R	NAK Status Indicates the following: 0 = The core is transmitting non-NAK handshakes based on the FIFO status 1 = The core is transmitting NAK handshakes on this endpoint. If either the application or the core sets this bit: The core stops receiving any data on an OUT	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			endpoint, even if there is space in the RxFIFO to accommodate the incoming packet. For non-isochronous IN endpoints: The core stops transmitting any data on an IN endpoint, even if there data is available in the TxFIFO. For isochronous IN endpoints: The core sends out a zero-length data packet, even if there data is available in the TxFIFO. Irrespective of this bit's setting, the core always responds to SETUP data packets with an ACK handshake.	
DPID EO_FRNUM	[16]	R	Endpoint Data PID Applies to interrupt/ bulk IN and OUT endpoints only. Contains the PID of the packet to be received or transmitted on this endpoint. The application must program the PID of the first packet to be received or transmitted on this endpoint, after the endpoint is activated. Applications use the SetD1PID and SetD0PID fields of this register to program either DATA0 or DATA1 PID. 0 = DATA0 1 = DATA1 Even/ Odd (Micro) Frame Applies to isochronous IN and OUT endpoints only. Indicates the (micro) frame number in which the core transmits/receives isochronous data for this endpoint. The application must program the even/ odd (micro) frame number in which it intends to transmit/ receive isochronous data for this endpoint using the SETEVNFR and SETODDFR fields in this register. 0 = Even (micro) frame 1 = Odd (micro) frame	–
USBACTEP	[15]	RW	USB Active Endpoint Indicates whether this endpoint is active in the current configuration and interface. The core clears this bit for all endpoints after detecting a USB reset. After receiving the Set Configuration and Set Interface commands, the application must program endpoint registers accordingly and set this bit.	1'b0
NEXTEP	[14:11]	RW	Next Endpoint Applies to non-periodic IN endpoints only. Indicates the endpoint number to be fetched after the data for the current endpoint is fetched. The core accesses this field, even if the Endpoint Enable bit is not set. This field is not valid in Slave mode operation.	4'h0
MPS	[10:0]	RW	Maximum Packet Size The application must program this field with the maximum packet size for the current logical endpoint.	11'h0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			This value is in bytes.	

26.7.1.3.19 DIEPINTn (n = 1 to 7)

- Base Address: 0xC004_0800
- Address = Base Address + 0x0928, + 0x0948, + 0x0968, + 0x0988, + 0x09A8, + 0x09C8, + 0x09E8, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:15]	–	Reserved	–
NYETINTRPT	[14]	R	NYET interrupt The core generates this interrupt when a NYET response is transmitted for a non-isochronous OUT endpoint.	1'b0
NAKINTRPT	[13]	R	NAK interrupt The core generates this interrupt when a NAK is transmitted. In case of isochronous IN endpoints the interrupt gets generated when a zero length packet is transmitted due to unavailability of data in the TXFifo.	1'b0
BBLEERRINTRPT	[12]	R	BbleErr (Babble Error) interrupt The core generates this interrupt when babble is received for the endpoint.	1'b0
PKTDRPSTS	[11]	R	Packet Dropped Status This bit indicates to the application that an ISOC OUT packet has been dropped. This bit does not have an associated mask bit and does not generate an interrupt. Dependency: This bit is valid in non Scatter/Gather DMA mode when periodic transfer interrupt feature is selected.	1'b0
RSVD	[10]	–	Reserved	–
BNAINTR	[9]	R	PBNA (Buffer Not Available) Interrupt The core generates this interrupt when the descriptor accessed is not ready for the Core to process, such as Host busy or DMA done. Dependency: This bit is valid only when Scatter/Gather DMA mode is enabled.	1'b0
TXFIFOUNDRN	[8]	R	FIFO Under run Applies to IN endpoints only The core generates this interrupt when it detects a transmit FIFO under run condition for this endpoint. Dependency: This interrupt is valid only when both of the following conditions are true: • Parameter OTG_EN_DED_TX_FIFO=1 • Thresholding is enabled	1'b0
TXFEMP	[7]	R	Transmit FIFO Empty This bit is valid only for IN Endpoints This interrupt is asserted when the TxFIFO for this endpoint is either half or completely empty. The half or	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			completely empty status is determined by the TxFIFO Empty Level bit in the Core AHB Configuration register (GAHBCFG.NPTXFEMPLVL).	
INEPNAKEFF	[6]	R	IN Endpoint NAK Effective This bit should be cleared by writing a 1'b1 before writing a 1'b1 to corresponding DIEPCTLn.CNAK. The interrupt indicates that the IN endpoint NAK bit set by the application has taken effect in the core. This interrupt does not guarantee that a NAK handshake is sent on the USB. A STALL bit takes priority over a NAK bit. This bit is applicable only when the endpoint is enabled.	1'b0
INTKNEPMIS	[5]	RW	IN Token Received with EP Mismatch Applies to periodic IN endpoints only. Indicates that the data in the top of the non-periodic TxFIFO belongs to an endpoint other than the one for which the IN token was received. This interrupt is asserted on the endpoint for which the IN token was received.	1'b0
INTKNTXFEMP	[4]	RW	IN Token Received When TxFIFO is Empty Indicates that an IN token was received when the associated TxFIFO (periodic/non-periodic) was empty. This interrupt is asserted on the endpoint for which the IN token was received.	1'b0
TIMEOUT	[3]	RW	Timeout Condition In shared TX FIFO mode, applies to non-isochronous IN endpoints only. In dedicated FIFO mode, applies only to Control IN endpoints. In Scatter/Gather DMA mode, the Time OUT interrupt is not asserted. Indicates that the core has detected a timeout condition on the USB for the last IN token on this endpoint.	1'b0
AHBERR	[2]	RW	AHB Error Applies to IN and OUT endpoints. This is generated only in Internal DMA mode if there is an AHB error during an AHB read/write. The application reads the corresponding endpoint DMA address register to get the error address.	1'b0
EPDISBLD	[1]	RW	Endpoint Disabled Interrupt Applies to IN and OUT endpoints. This bit indicates that the endpoint is disabled per the application's request.	1'b0
XFERCOMPL	[0]	RW	Transfer Completed Interrupt	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			Applies to IN and OUT endpoints. • When Scatter/Gather DMA mode is enabled • For IN endpoint this field indicates that the requested data from the descriptor is moved from external system memory to internal FIFO. • For OUT endpoint this field indicates that the requested data from the internal FIFO is moved to external system memory. This interrupt is generated only when the corresponding endpoint descriptor is closed, and the IOC bit for the corresponding descriptor is set. • When Scatter/Gather DMA mode is disabled, this field indicates that the programmed transfer is complete on the AHB as well as on the USB, for this endpoint.	

26.7.1.3.20 DIEPTSIZn (n = 1 to 7)

- Base Address: 0xC004_0800
- Address = Base Address + 0x0930, + 0x0950, + 0x0970, + 0x0990, + 0x09B0, + 0x09D0, + 0x09F0, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31]	–	Reserved	–
MC	[30:29]	RW	Multi Count For periodic IN endpoints, this field indicates the number of packets that must be transmitted per micro frame on the USB. The core uses this field to calculate the data PID for isochronous IN endpoints. 1 = 1 packet 2 = 2 packets 3 = 3 packets For non-periodic IN endpoints, this field is valid only in Internal DMA mode. It specifies the number of packets the core must fetch for an IN endpoint before it switches to the endpoint pointed to by the Next Endpoint field of the Device Endpoint-n Control register	2'b00
PKTCNT	[28:19]	RW	Packet Count Indicates the total number of USB packets that constitute the Transfer Size amount of data for endpoint 0. This field is decremented every time a packet is read from the TxFIFO.	10'h0
XFERSIZE	[18:0]	RW	Transfer Size This field contains the transfer size in bytes for the current endpoint. The core only interrupts the application after it has exhausted the transfer size amount of data. The transfer size is set to the maximum packet size of the endpoint, to be interrupted at the end of each packet. The core decrements this field every time a packet from the external memory is written to the TxFIFO.	19'h0

26.7.1.3.21 DIEPDMAn (n = 1 to 7)

- Base Address: 0xC004_0800
- Address = Base Address + 0x0934, + 0x0954, + 0x0974, + 0x0994, + 0x09B4, + 0x09D4, + 0x09F4, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
DMAADDR	[31:0]	RW	DMA Address Holds the start address of the external memory for storing or fetching endpoint data. This register is incremented on every AHB transaction. NOTE: For control endpoints, this address stores control OUT data packets as well as SETUP transaction data packets. If multiple SETUP packets are received back-to-back, the SETUP data packet in the memory is overwritten.	32'h0

26.7.1.3.22 DOEPCTL0

- Base Address: 0xC004_0800
- Address = Base Address + 0x0B00, Reset Value = 0x0000_8000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
EPENA	[31]	RW	Endpoint Enable Indicates that the application has allocated the memory to start receiving data from the USB. The core clears this bit before setting any of the following interrupts on this endpoint. SETUP Phase Done Endpoint Disabled Transfer Complete NOTE: In DMA mode, this bit must be set for the core to transfer SETUP data packets into memory. Transfer Completed	1'b0
EPDIS	[30]	RW	Endpoint Disable The application cannot disable control OUT endpoint 0.	1'b0
RSVD	[29:28]	–	Reserved	–
SETNAK	[27]	W	Set NAK A write to this bit sets the NAK bit for the endpoint. Using this bit, the application controls the transmission of NAK handshakes on an endpoint. The core also sets this bit for an endpoint after a SETUP packet is received on that endpoint.	1'b0
CNAK	[26]	W	Clear NAK A write to this bit clears the NAK bit for the endpoint.	1'b0
RSVD	[25:22]	–	Reserved	–
STALL	[21]	RW	STALL Handshake The application sets this bit, and the core clears it, if a SETUP token is received for this endpoint. If a NAK bit or Global OUTNAK is set along with this bit, the STALL bit takes priority. Irrespective of this bit's setting, the core always responds to SETUP data packets with an ACK handshake.	1'b0
SNP	[20]	RW	Snoop Mode This bit configures the endpoint to Snoop mode. In Snoop mode, the core does not check the correctness of OUT packets before transferring them to application memory.	–
EPTYPE	[19:18]	R	Endpoint Type Hardcoded to 00 for control	2'b00
NAKSTS	[17]	R	NAK Status Indicates the following:	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			0 = The core is transmitting non-NAK handshakes based on the FIFO status 1 = The core is transmitting NAK handshakes on this endpoint If this bit is set, either by the application or core, the core stops transmitting data, even if there is data available in the TxFIFO. Irrespective of this bit's setting, the core always responds to SETUP data packets with an ACK handshake.	
RSVD	[16]	–	Reserved	–
USBACTEP	[15]	R	USB Active Endpoint This bit is always set to 1, indicating that control endpoint 0 is always active in all configurations and interfaces.	1'b1
RSVD	[14:2]	–	Reserved	–
MPS	[1:0]	R	Maximum Packet Size The maximum packet size for control OUT endpoint 0 is the same as what is programmed in control IN Endpoint 0. 0 = 64 bytes 1 = 32 bytes 2 = 16 bytes 3 = 8 bytes	2'b00

26.7.1.3.23 DOEPINT0

- Base Address: 0xC004_0800
- Address = Base Address + 0x0B08, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:7]	–	Reserved	25'h1
BACK2BACKSETUP	[6]	R	Back-to-Back SETUP Packets Received This bit indicates that core has received more than three back-to-back SETUP packets for this particular endpoint.	1'b0
RSVD	[5]	–	Reserved	–
OUTTKNEPDIS	[4]	RW	Token Received When Endpoint Disabled Indicates that an OUT token is received if the endpoint is not enabled. This interrupt is asserted on the endpoint for which the OUT token was received.	1'b0
SETUP	[3]	RW	SETUP Phase Done Indicates that the SETUP phase for the control endpoint is complete and no more back-to-back SETUP packets were received for the current control transfer. On this interrupt, the application decodes the received SETUP data packet.	1'b0
AHBERR	[2]	RW	AHB Error This is generated only in Internal DMA mode if there is an AHB error during an AHB read/write. The application reads the corresponding endpoint DMA address register to get the error address.	1'b0
EPDISBLD	[1]	RW	Endpoint Disabled Interrupt This bit indicates that the endpoint is disabled per the application's request.	1'b0
XFERCOMPL	[0]	RW	Transfer Completed Interrupt Indicates that the programmed transfer is complete on the AHB as well as on the USB, for this endpoint.	1'b0

26.7.1.3.24 DOEPTSIZ0

- Base Address: 0xC004_0800
- Address = Base Address + 0x0B10, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31]	–	Reserved	–
SUPCNT	[30:29]	RW	SETUP Packet Count This field specifies the number of back-to-back SETUP data packets the endpoint can receive. 1 = 1 packet 2 = 2 packets 3 = 3 packets	–
RSVD	[28:20]	–	Reserved	–
PKTCNT	[19]	RW	Packet Count This field is decremented to zero after a packet is written into the RxFIFO.	1'b0
RSVD	[18:7]	–	Reserved	–
XFERSIZE	[6:0]	RW	Transfer Size Indicates the transfer size in bytes for endpoint 0. The core interrupts the application only after it has exhausted the transfer size amount of data. The transfer size can be set to the maximum packet size of the endpoint, to be interrupted at the end of each packet. The core decrements this field every time a packet is read from RxFIFO and written to the external memory.	7'h0

26.7.1.3.25 DOEPDMA0

- Base Address: 0xC004_0800
- Address = Base Address + 0x0B14, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
DMAADDR	[31:0]	RW	DMA Address Holds the start address of the external memory for storing or fetching endpoint data. This register is incremented on every AHB transaction. NOTE: For control endpoints, this address stores control OUT data packets as well as SETUP transaction data packets. If multiple SETUP packets are received back-to-back, the SETUP data packet in the memory is overwritten.	32'h0

26.7.1.3.26 DOEPCTLn (n = 1 to 7)

- Base Address: 0xC004_0800
- Address = Base Address + 0x0B20, 0x0B40, 0x0B60, 0x0B80, 0x0BA0, 0x0BC0, 0x0BE0,
  Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
EPENA	[31]	RW	Endpoint Enable For IN endpoint, this bit indicates that data is ready to be transmitted on the endpoint. For OUT endpoints, this bit indicates that the application has allocated the memory to start receiving data from the USB. The core clears this bit before setting any of the following interrupts on this endpoint: • SETUP Phase Done (OUT only) • Endpoint Disabled • Transfer Complete Transfer Completed NOTE: For control OUT endpoints in DMA mode, this bit must be set to be able to transfer SETUP data packets in memory.	1'b0
EPDIS	[30]	RW	Endpoint Disable The application sets this bit to stop transmitting data on an endpoint, even before the transfer for that endpoint is complete. The application must wait for the Endpoint Disabled interrupt before treating the endpoint as disabled. The core clears this bit before setting the Endpoint Disabled Interrupt. The application must set this bit only if Endpoint Enable is already set for this endpoint.	1'b0
SETD1PID SETODDFR	[29]	W	Set DATA1 PID Applies to interrupt/ bulk IN and OUT endpoints only. Writing to this field sets the Endpoint Data PID (DPID) field in this register to DATA1. Set Odd (micro) frame Applies to isochronous IN and OUT endpoints only. Writing to this field sets the Even/ Odd (micro) frame field to odd (micro) frame.	1'b0
SETD0PID SETEVENFR	[28]	W	Set DATA0 PID Applies to interrupt/ bulk IN and OUT endpoints only. Writing to this field sets the Endpoint Data PID (DPID) field in this register to DATA0. Set Even (micro) frame Applies to isochronous IN and OUT endpoints only. Writing to this field sets the Even/ Odd (micro) frame field to even (micro) frame.	1'b0
SETNAK	[27]	W	Set NAK A write to this bit sets the NAK bit for the endpoint. Using this bit, the application controls the transmission	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			of NAK handshakes on an endpoint. The core also sets this bit for an endpoint after a SETUP packet is received on that endpoint.	
CNAK	[26]	W	Clear NAK A write to this bit clears the NAK bit for the endpoint.	1'b0
RSVD	[25:22]	–	Reserved	–
STALL	[21]	RW	STALL Handshake Applies to non-control, non-isochronous IN and OUT endpoints only. The application sets this bit to stall all tokens from the USB host to this endpoint. If a NAK bit, Global Non-Periodic In NAK, or Global OUT NAK is set along with this bit, the STALL bit takes priority. Only the application clears this bit, never the core. Applies to control endpoints only The application sets this bit, and the core clears it, if a SETUP token is received for this endpoint. If a NAK bit, Global Non-Periodic IN NAK, or Global OUT NAK is set along with this bit, the STALL bit takes priority. Irrespective of this bit's setting, the core always responds to SETUP data packets with an ACK handshake.	1'b0
SNP	[20]	RW	Snoop Mode This bit configures the endpoint to Snoop mode. In Snoop mode, the core does not check the correctness of OUT packets before transferring them to application memory.	–
EPTYPE	[19:18]	R	Endpoint Type This is the transfer type supported by this logical endpoint. 0 = Control 1 = Isochronous 2 = Bulk 3 = Interrupt	2'b00
NAKSTS	[17]	R	NAK Status Indicates the following: 0 = The core is transmitting non-NAK handshakes based on the FIFO status 1 = The core is transmitting NAK handshakes on this endpoint. If either the application or the core sets this bit: The core stops receiving any data on an OUT endpoint, even if there is space in the RxFIFO to accommodate the incoming packet. For non-isochronous IN endpoints: The core stops transmitting any data on an IN endpoint, even if there data is available in theTxFIFO.	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			For isochronous IN endpoints: The core sends out a zero-length data packet, even if there data is available in the TxFIFO. Irrespective of this bit's setting, the core always responds to SETUP data packets with an ACK handshake.	
DPID EO_FRNUM	[16]	R	Endpoint Data PID Applies to interrupt/ bulk IN and OUT endpoints only. Contains the PID of the packet to be received or transmitted on this endpoint. The application must program the PID of the first packet to be received or transmitted on this endpoint, after the endpoint is activated. Applications use the SetD1PID andSetD0PID fields of this register to program either DATA0 orDATA1 PID. 0 = DATA0 1 = DATA1 Even/ Odd (Micro) Frame Applies to isochronous IN and OUT endpoints only. Indicates the (micro) frame number in which the core transmits/receives isochronous data for this endpoint. The application must program the even/ odd (micro) frame number in which it intends to transmit/ receive isochronous data for this endpoint using the SetEvnFr and SetOddFr fields in this register. 0 = Even (micro) frame 1 = Odd (micro) frame	–
USBACTEP	[15]	RW	USB Active Endpoint Indicates whether this endpoint is active in the current configuration and interface. The core clears this bit for all endpoints after detecting a USB reset. After receiving the Set Configuration and Set Interface commands, the application must program endpoint registers accordingly and set this bit.	1'b0
RSVD	[14:11]	–	Reserved	–
MPS	[10:0]	RW	Maximum Packet Size The application must program this field with the maximum packet size for the current logical endpoint. This value is in bytes.	11'h0

26.7.1.3.27 DOEPINTn (n = 1 to 7)

- Base Address: 0xC004_0800
- Address = Base Address + 0x0B28, 0x0B48, 0x0B68, 0x0B88, 0x0BA8, 0x0BC8, 0x0BE8,
  Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:15]	–	Reserved	–
NYETINTRPT	[14]	R	NYET interrupt The core generates this interrupt when a NYET response is transmitted for a non-isochronous OUT endpoint.	1'b0
NAKINTRPT	[13]	R	NAK interrupt The core generates this interrupt when a NAK is transmitted. In case of isochronous IN endpoints the interrupt gets generated when a zero length packet is transmitted due to unavailability of data in the TXFifo.	1'b0
BBLEERRINTRPT	[12]	R	BbleErr (Babble Error) interrupt The core generates this interrupt when babble is received for the endpoint.	1'b0
PKTDRPSTS	[11]	R	Packet Dropped Status This bit indicates to the application that an ISOC OUT packet has been dropped. This bit does not have an associated mask bit and does not generate an interrupt. Dependency: This bit is valid in non Scatter/Gather DMA mode when periodic transfer interrupt feature is selected.	1'b0
RSVD	[10]	–	Reserved	–
BNAINTR	[9]	R	PBNA (Buffer Not Available) Interrupt The core generates this interrupt when the descriptor accessed is not ready for the Core to process, such as Host busy or DMA done. Dependency: This bit is valid only when Scatter/Gather DMA mode is enabled.	1'b0
OUTPKTERR	[8]	R	OUT Packet Error Applies to OUT endpoints only. This interrupt is asserted when the core detects an overflow or a CRC error for an OUT packet. Dependency: This interrupt is valid only when both of the following conditions are true: • Parameter OTG_EN_DED_TX_FIFO=1 • Thresholding is enabled.	1'b0
RSVD	[7]	–	Reserved	–
BACK2BACKSETUP	[6]	R	Back-to-Back SETUP Packets Received This bit indicates that core has received more than three back-to-back SETUP packets for this particular endpoint.	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
STSPHSERCVD	[5]	R	Status Phase Received For Control Write This interrupt is valid only for Control OUT endpoints and only in Scatter Gather DMA mode. This interrupt is generated only after the core has transferred all the data that the host has sent during the data phase of a control write transfer, to the system memory buffer. The interrupt indicates to the application that the host has switched from data phase to the status phase of a Control Write transfer. The application can use this interrupt to ACK or STALL the Status phase, after it has decoded the data phase. This is applicable only in case of Scatter Gather DMA mode.	1'b0
OUTTKNEPDIS	[4]	RW	Token Received When Endpoint Disabled Indicates that an OUT token is received if the endpoint is not enabled. This interrupt is asserted on the endpoint for which the OUT token was received.	1'b0
SETUP	[3]	RW	SETUP Phase Done Indicates that the SETUP phase for the control endpoint is complete and no more back-to-back SETUP packets were received for the current control transfer. On this interrupt, the application decodes the received SETUP data packet.	1'b0
AHBERR	[2]	RW	AHB Error This is generated only in Internal DMA mode if there is an AHB error during an AHB read/write. The application reads the corresponding endpoint DMA address register to get the error address.	1'b0
EPDISBLD	[1]	RW	Endpoint Disabled Interrupt This bit indicates that the endpoint is disabled per the application's request.	1'b0
XFERCOMPL	[0]	RW	Transfer Completed Interrupt Applies to IN and OUT endpoints. • When Scatter/Gather DMA mode is enabled • For IN endpoint this field indicates that the requested data from the descriptor is moved from external system memory to internal FIFO. • For OUT endpoint this field indicates that the requested data from the internal FIFO is moved to external system memory. This interrupt is generated only when the corresponding endpoint descriptor is closed, and the IOC bit for the corresponding descriptor is set. • When Scatter/Gather DMA mode is disabled, this field indicates that the programmed transfer is complete on the AHB as well as on the USB, for this endpoint.	1'b0

26.7.1.3.28 DOEPTSIZn (n = 1 to 7)

- Base Address: 0xC004_0800
- Address = Base Address + 0x0B30, 0x0B50, 0x0B70, 0x0B90, 0x0BB0, 0x0BD0, 0x0BF0,
  Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31]	–	Reserved	–
RXDPID SUPCNT	[30:29]	RW	Received Data PID This is the data PID received in the last packet for this endpoint. 0 = DATA0 1 = DATA1 2 = DATA2 3 = MDATA SETUP Packet Count This field specifies the number of back-to-back SETUP data packets the endpoint can receive. 1 = 1 packet 2 = 2 packets 3 = 3 packets	–
PKTCNT	[28:19]	RW	Packet Count Indicates the total number of USB packets that constitute the Transfer Size amount of data for endpoint 0. This field is decremented every time a packet is read from the TxFIFO.	10'h0
XFERSIZE	[18:0]	RW	Transfer Size This field contains the transfer size in bytes for the current endpoint. The core only interrupts the application after it has exhausted the transfer size amount of data. The transfer size is set to the maximum packet size of the endpoint, to be interrupted at the end of each packet. The core decrements this field every time a packet from the external memory is written to the TxFIFO.	19'h0

26.7.1.3.29 DOEPDMAn (n = 1 to 7)

- Base Address: 0xC004_0800
- Address = Base Address + 0x0B34, 0x0B54, 0x0B74, 0x0B94, 0x0BB4, 0x0BD4, 0x0BF4,
  Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
DMAADDR	[31:0]	RW	DMA Address Holds the start address of the external memory for storing or fetching endpoint data. This register is incremented on every AHB transaction. NOTE: For control endpoints, this address stores control OUT data packets as well as SETUP transaction data packets. If multiple SETUP packets are received back-to-back, the SETUP data packet in the memory is overwritten.	32'h0

26.7.1.4 Power and Clock Gating Register

26.7.1.4.1 PCGCCTL

- Base Address: 0xC004_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0E00, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:1]	–	Reserved	–
STOPPCLK	[0]	RW	STOP Pclk The application sets this bit to stop the PHY clock if the USB is suspended, the session is not valid, or the device is disconnected. The application clears this bit if the USB is resumed or a new session starts.	1b'0

26.7.1.5 Device EP n/Host Channel n FIFO Register

26.7.1.5.1 USBOTG_EPFIFOn (n = 0 to 15)

- Base Address: 0xC004_0000 ~ 0xC005_0000
- Base Address: 0xC004_1000 (Device EP0/Host Channel0 FIFO)
- Base Address: 0xC004_2000 (Device EP1/Host Channel1 FIFO)
- Base Address: 0xC004_3000 (Device EP2/Host Channel2 FIFO)
- Base Address: 0xC004_4000 (Device EP3/Host Channel3 FIFO)
- Base Address: 0xC004_5000 (Device EP4/Host Channel4 FIFO)
- Base Address: 0xC004_6000 (Device EP5/Host Channel5 FIFO)
- Base Address: 0xC004_7000 (Device EP6/Host Channel6 FIFO)
- Base Address: 0xC004_8000 (Device EP7/Host Channel7 FIFO)
- Base Address: 0xC004_9000 (Device EP8/Host Channel8 FIFO)
- Base Address: 0xC004_A000 (Device EP9/Host Channel9 FIFO)
- Base Address: 0xC004_B000 (Device EP10/Host Channel10 FIFO)
- Base Address: 0xC004_C000 (Device EP11/Host Channel11 FIFO)
- Base Address: 0xC004_D000 (Device EP12/Host Channel12 FIFO)
- Base Address: 0xC004_E000 (Device EP13/Host Channel13 FIFO)
- Base Address: 0xC004_F000 (Device EP14/Host Channel14 FIFO)
- Base Address: 0xC005_0000 (Device EP15/Host Channel15 FIFO)
- Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
USBOTG_EPFIFOn	[31:0]	RW	These registers, available in both Host and Device modes, are used to read or write the FIFO space for a specific endpoint or a channel, in a given direction. If a host channel is of type IN, the FIFO can only be read on the channel. Similarly, if a host channel is of type OUT, the FIFO can only be written on the channel.	32'h0

27 USB2.0 HOST

27.1 Overview

The USB 2.0 EHCI Host Controller is fully compliant with the USB 2.0 specification and the Enhanced Host Controller Interface (EHCI) specification (revision 2.0). The controller supports high-speed, 480 Mbps transfers (40 times faster than USB 1.1 full- speed mode) as well as companion controller integration with the USB 1.1OHCI Host Controller. The controller is designed to operate independently of the Bus Interface Unit (BIU) to the Application, shielding the complexities of the USB 2.0 Host Controller native protocol and providing easy integration of the EHCI Host Controller with an industry-standard AHB or PCI bus or with your target application. At the USB 2.0 physical interface, the EHCI Host Controller is designed with USB 2.0 Transceiver Macro cell Interface. Also the controller provides High-Speed Inter-Chip (HSIC) (version 1.0).

27.2 Features

The host controller is responsible for:

- Detecting the attachment and removal of USB devices
- Collecting status and activity statistics
- Controlling power supply to attached USB devices
- Controlling the association to either the Open Host Controller Interface or the Enhanced
- Host Controller via a Port Router
- Root Hub functionality to supports up/down stream port
- Support High-Speed Inter-Chip (HSIC), Version 1.0

27.3 Block Diagram

The architecture of the USB 2.0 EHCI Host Controller with BIU (Bus Interface Unit), along with the major building blocks and the companion controller (USB 1.1 OHCI Host Controller), is shown in Figure below.

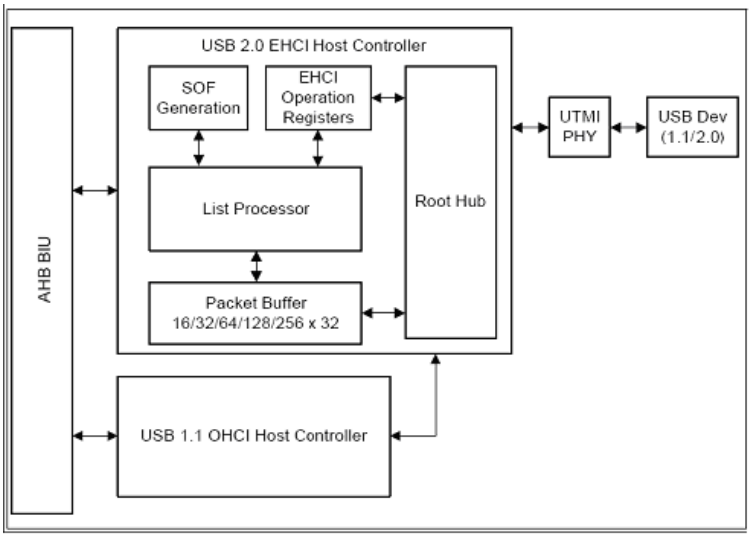


Figure 27-1 USB2.0 HOST Block Diagram

27.4 Functional Description

27.4.1 Programming User Configure of PHY and LINK in EHCI or OHCI

1. Release common reset of host controller
   - Program RSTCON1[24] (address: 0xC0012004) to 1'b1
2. Program AHB Burst type
   - SINGLE: default. TIEOFFREG7[27:25] (address: 0xC001101C) is 3'b000.
   - INCR16 (The OHCI does not support INCR16): program TIEOFFREG7[27:25] (address: 0xC001101C) to 3'b111 (recommended)
   - INCR8 (The OHCI does not support INCR8): program TIEOFFREG7[27:25] (address: 0xC001101C) to 3'b110
   - INCR4 (The OHCI part of the controller only supports INCR4 or SINGLE): program TIEOFFREG7[27:25] (address: 0xC001101C) to 3'b100
3. Select word interface and enable word interface selection
   - 8-bit word interface: program TIEOFFREG5[26:25] (address: 0xC0011014) to 2'b01 and TIEOFFREG9[10:9] (address: 0xC0011024) to 2'b01
   - 16-bit word interface: program TIEOFFREG5[26:25] (address: 0xC0011014) to 2'b11 and TIEOFFREG9[10:9] (address: 0xC0011024) to 2'b11
4. POR (Power On Reset) of PHY
   - Program TIEOFFREG8[8:7] (address: 0xC0011020) to 2'b01
5. Wait clock of PHY: About 40 micro seconds
6. Release UTMI reset
   - Program TIEOFFREG5[21:20](address: 0xC0011014) to 2'b11
7. Release AHB reset of EHCI, OHCI
   - Program TIEOFFREG13[19:17] (address: 0xC0011034) to 3'b111

27.4.2 Programming User Configure of PHY and LINK in HSIC

1. Release common reset of host controller
   - Program RSTCON1[24] (address: 0xC0012004) to 1'b1
2. Program AHB Burst type
   - SINGLE: default. TIEOFFREG7[27:25] (address: 0xC001101C) is 3'b000.
   - INCR16 (The OHCI does not support INCR16): program TIEOFFREG7[27:25] (address: 0xC001101C) to 3'b111
   - INCR8 (The OHCI does not support INCR8): program TIEOFFREG7[27:25] (address: 0xC001101C) to 3'b110
   - INCR4 (The OHCI part of the controller only supports INCR4 or SINGLE): program TIEOFFREG7[27:25] (address: 0xC001101C) to 3'b100
3. Select word interface and enable word interface selection
   - 8-bit word interface: program TIEOFFREG5[26:25] (address: 0xC0011014) to 2'b01 and TIEOFFREG9[10:9] (address: 0xC0011024) to 2'b01 and TIEOFFREG11[13:12] (address: 0xC001102C) to 2'b01
   - 16-bit word interface: program TIEOFFREG5[26:25] (address: 0xC0011014) to 2'b11 and TIEOFFREG9[10:9] (address: 0xC0011024) to 2'b11 and TIEOFFREG11[13:12] (address: 0xC001102C) to 2'b11

4. POR (Power On Reset) of EHCI PHY
   - Program TIEOFFREG8[8:7] (address: 0xC0011020) to 2'b01
5. Wait clock of EHCI PHY: about 40 micro seconds
6. Program HSIC Mode
   - Program TIEOFFREG5[24:23] (address: 0xC0011014) to 2'b11
7. POR (Power On Reset) of HSIC PHY
   - Program TIEOFFREG10[19:18] (address: 0xC0011028) to 2'b01
8. Wait clock of HSIC PHY: About 40 micro seconds
9. Release UTMI reset
   - Program TIEOFFREG5[20] (address: 0xC0011014) to 1'b1 and TIEOFFREG5[22] (address: 0xC0011014) to 1'b1
10. Release AHB reset
    - Program TIEOFFREG5[19:17] (address: 0xC0011014) to 3'b111

27.4.3 Attention Point of HSIC Programming

- Port Status Control Register:
  - EHCI uses PORTSC_1 (address: 0xC0030054)
  - HSIC uses PORTSC_2 (address: 0xC0030058)
- How to enable the Port Power Control Switch:
  - EHCI case: set PORTSC_1[12] (address: 0xC0030054) to 1'b1
  - HSIC case: set INSNREG08[1] (address: 0x0xC00300B0) to 1'b1

27.5 Register Description

27.5.1 Register Map Summary

The USB2.0 Host controller implements all of the necessary EHCI registers. Consult the Enhanced Host Controller Interface Specification for USB for register details and programming considerations. Registers that differ from the EHCI specification are described below.

- Base Address: 0xC002_0000 (OHCI Controller)
- Base Address: 0xC003_0000 (EHCI Controller)

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
HCCAPBASE	0000h	Capability register	0x0100_0010
HCSPARAMS	0004h	Structural parameter register	0x0000_1116
HCCPARAMS	0008h	Capability parameter register	0x0000_A010
RSVD	000Ch	Reserved	Undefined
USBCMD	0010h	USB command register	0x0008_0000
USBSTS	0014h	USB status register	0x0000_1000
USBINTR	0018h	USB interrupt Enable Register	0x0000_0000
FRINDEX	001Ch	USB frame index register	0x0000_0000
CTRLDSSEGMEN	0020h	4G Segment Select register	0x0000_0000
PERIODICLISTBASE	0024h	Periodic frame list base address register	0x0000_0000
ASYNCLISTADDR	0028h	Asynchronous list address register	0x0000_0000
RSVD	002Ch to 004Ch	Reserved	Undefined
CONFIGFLAG	0050h	Configure flag register	0x0000_0000
PORTSC_1 to 15	0054h to 008Ch	Port status/control register	0x0000_2000
INSNREG00	0090H: WORD	Micro-Frame counter interface register	0x0000_0000
INSNREG01	0094H: WORD	Packet buffer in/out threshold register	0x0020_0020
INSNREG02	0098H: WORD	Packet buffer depth register	0x0000_0080
INSNREG03	009CH: WORD	Transfer en/disable register	0x0000_0000
INSNREG04	00A0H: WORD	HCC parameters register	0x0000_0000
INSNREG05	00A4H: WORD	UTMI configuration control and status register	0x0000_1000
INSNREG06	00A8H: WORD	AHB error status register	0x0000_0000
INSNREG07	00ACH: WORD	AHB master error address register	0x0000_0000
INSNREG08	0050H: WORD	HSIC enable/disable register	0x0000_0000

27.5.1.1 HCCAPBASE

- Base Address: 0xC003_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0000h, Reset Value = 0x0100_0010

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
HCCAPBASE	[31:0]	RW	Capability Register	32'h0100_0010

27.5.1.2 HCSPARAMS

- Base Address: 0xC003_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0004h, Reset Value = 0x0000_1116

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
HCSPARAMS	[31:0]	RW	Structural Parameter Register	32'h1116

27.5.1.3 HCCPARAMS

- Base Address: 0xC003_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0008h, Reset Value = 0x0000_A010

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
HCCPARAMS	[31:0]	RW	Capability Parameter Register NOTE: The Isochronous Scheduling Threshold value is set to 1 by default	32'hA010

27.5.1.4 USBCMD

- Base Address: 0xC003_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0010h, Reset Value = 0x0008_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
USBCMD	[31:0]	RW	USB Command	32'h0008_0000

27.5.1.5 USBSTS

- Base Address: 0xC003_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0014h, Reset Value = 0x0000_1000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
usbsts	[31:0]	RW	USB Status	32'h1000

27.5.1.6 USBINTR

- Base Address: 0xC003_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0018h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
USBINTR	[31:0]	RW	USB Interrupt Enable	32'h0

27.5.1.7 FRINDEX

- Base Address: 0xC003_0000
- Address = Base Address + 001Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
FRINDEX	[31:0]	RW	USB Frame Index	32'h0

27.5.1.8 CTRLDSSEGMEN

- Base Address: 0xC003_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0020h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CTRLDSSEGMEN	[31:0]	RW	4G Segment Selector	32'h0

27.5.1.9 PERIODICLISTBASE

- Base Address: 0xC003_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0024h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
PERIODICLISTBASE	[31:0]	RW	Periodic Frame List Base Address Register	32'h0

27.5.1.10 ASYNCLISTADDR

- Base Address: 0xC003_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0028h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ASYNCLISTADDR	[31:0]	RW	Asynchronous List Address Register	32'h0

27.5.1.11 CONFIGFLAG

- Base Address: 0xC003_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0050h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CONFIGFLAG	[31:0]	RW	Configured Flag Register	32'h0

27.5.1.12 PORTSC_1 to 15

- Base Address: 0xC003_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0054h to 008Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_2000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
PORTSC_1 to 15	[31:0]	RW	Port Status/Control	32'h2000

27.5.1.13 INSNREG00

- Base Address: 0xC003_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0090H: WORD, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:14]	–	Reserved	17'h0
Bit[8]	[13:12]	RW	This value is used as the 1-microframe counter with byte interface (8 bits)	2'b00
Bit[16]	[11:1]	RW	This value is used as the 1-microframe counter with byte interface (16 bits)	11'h0
WRENB	[0]	RW	Write Enable Register 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0

27.5.1.14 INSNREG01

- Base Address: 0xC003_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0094H: WORD, Reset Value = 0x0020_0020

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
OUTTHRESHOLD	[31:16]	RW	Programmable Packet Buffer OUT Thresholds	16'h20
INTHRESHOLD	[15:0]	RW	Programmable Packet Buffer IN Threshold	16'h20

27.5.1.15 INSNREG02

- Base Address: 0xC003_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0098H: WORD, Reset Value = 0x0000_0080

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
INSNREG02	[31:0]	RW	Programmable Packet Buffer Depth The value specified here is the number of DWORDs (32-bit entries)	32'h80

27.5.1.16 INSNREG03

- Base Address: 0xC003_0000
- Address = Base Address + 009CH: WORD, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
INSNREG03	[31:0]	RW	Break Memory Transfer Used in conjunction with INSNREG01 to enable/disable breaking memory transactions into chunks once the OUT/IN threshold value is reached. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	32'h0

27.5.1.17 INSNREG04

- Base Address: 0xC003_0000
- Address = Base Address + 00A0H: WORD, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:5]	–	Reserved	27'h0
NAK	[4]	RW	This value is used as the 1-microframe counter with byte interface (8 bits)	1'b0
RSVD	[3]	–	Reserved	1'b0
SCALESDOWN	[2]	RW	Scales down port enumeration time enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
M_HCCPARAMS	[1]	RW	Makes the HCCPARAMS register Write Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
M_HCSPARAMS	[0]	RW	Makes the HCSPARAMS register Write Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0

27.5.1.18 INSNREG05

- Base Address: 0xC003_0000
- Address = Base Address + 00A4H: WORD, Reset Value = 0x0000_1000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:18]	–	Reserved	14'h0
VBUSY	[17]	RW	VBusy (Software RO). Hardware indicator that a write to this register has occurred and the hardware is currently processing the operation defined by the data written. When processing is finished, this bit is cleared.	1'b0
VPORT	[16:13]	RW	VPort (Software R/W)	1'b0
VCONTROL_LOADM	[12]	RW	VControl_LoadM 0 = Load 1 = NOP (Software RW)	1'b1
VCONTROL	[11:8]	RW	VControl (Software RW)	4'h0
VSTATUS	[7:0]	RW	VStatus (Software RW)	8'h0

27.5.1.19 INSNREG06

- Base Address: 0xC003_0000
- Address = Base Address + 00A8H: WORD, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CAPTURED	[31]	RW	AHB Error Captured Indicator that an AHB error was encountered and values were captured. To clear this field the application must write a "0" to it.	1'b0
RSVD	[30:12]	R	Reserved	19'h0
HBURST	[11:9]	R	HBURST value of the control phase at which the AHB error occurred.	3'b000
NUMBER	[8:4]	R	Number of beats expected in the burst at which the AHB error occurred. Valid values are "0" to "16"	5'h0
COMPLETED	[3:0]	R	Number of successfully-completed beats in the current burst before the AHB error occurred.	4'h0

27.5.1.20 INSNREG07

- Base Address: 0xC003_0000
- Address = Base Address + 00ACH: WORD, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ERROR	[31:0]	RW	AHB address of the control phase at which the AHB error occurred	32'h0

27.5.1.21 INSNREG08

- Base Address: 0xC003_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0050H: WORD, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	RW	Reserved for future use. You don't have to write any value except 0.	16'h0
HSIC_ENB	[15:0]	RW	This register has R/W access to the host driver and gives control to the host driver to enable/disable the HSIC interface per port. Each bit in this register controls the HSIC interface for a particular port. Bit 1 controls PORT 1, Bit 0 controls the HSIC interface for PORT 0, and so on. 0 = When HSIC support is selected, then a value of 0 on this control register bit will put the corresponding PORT in the HSIC Disabled state 1 = When HSIC configuration is selected and a value of 1 in this control bit will put the corresponding port in HSIC Enabled state	16'h0

28 I2S

28.1 Overview

Inter-IC Sound (IIS) is one of the popular digital audio interfaces. The IIS bus handles audio data and other signals, namely, sub-coding and control, are transferred separately. It is possible to transmit data between two IIS bus. To minimize the number of pins required and to keep wiring simple, basically, a 3-line serial bus is used. This consists of a line for two time-multiplexed data channels, a word select line and a clock line.

IIS interface transmits or receives sound data from external stereo audio codec. To transmit and receive data, two 32 × 64 FIFOs (First-In-First-Out) data structures are included and DMA transfer mode to transmit and receive samples can be supported. IIS-specific clock can be supplied from internal system clock controller through IIS clock divider or direct clock source.

28.2 Features

- 2-ports stereo (2 channel) IIS-bus for audio interface with DMA-based operation
- Serial, 8/16/24-bit per channel data transfers
- Supports master/slave mode
- Supports IIS, MSB-justified and LSB-justified data format

28.3 Block Diagram

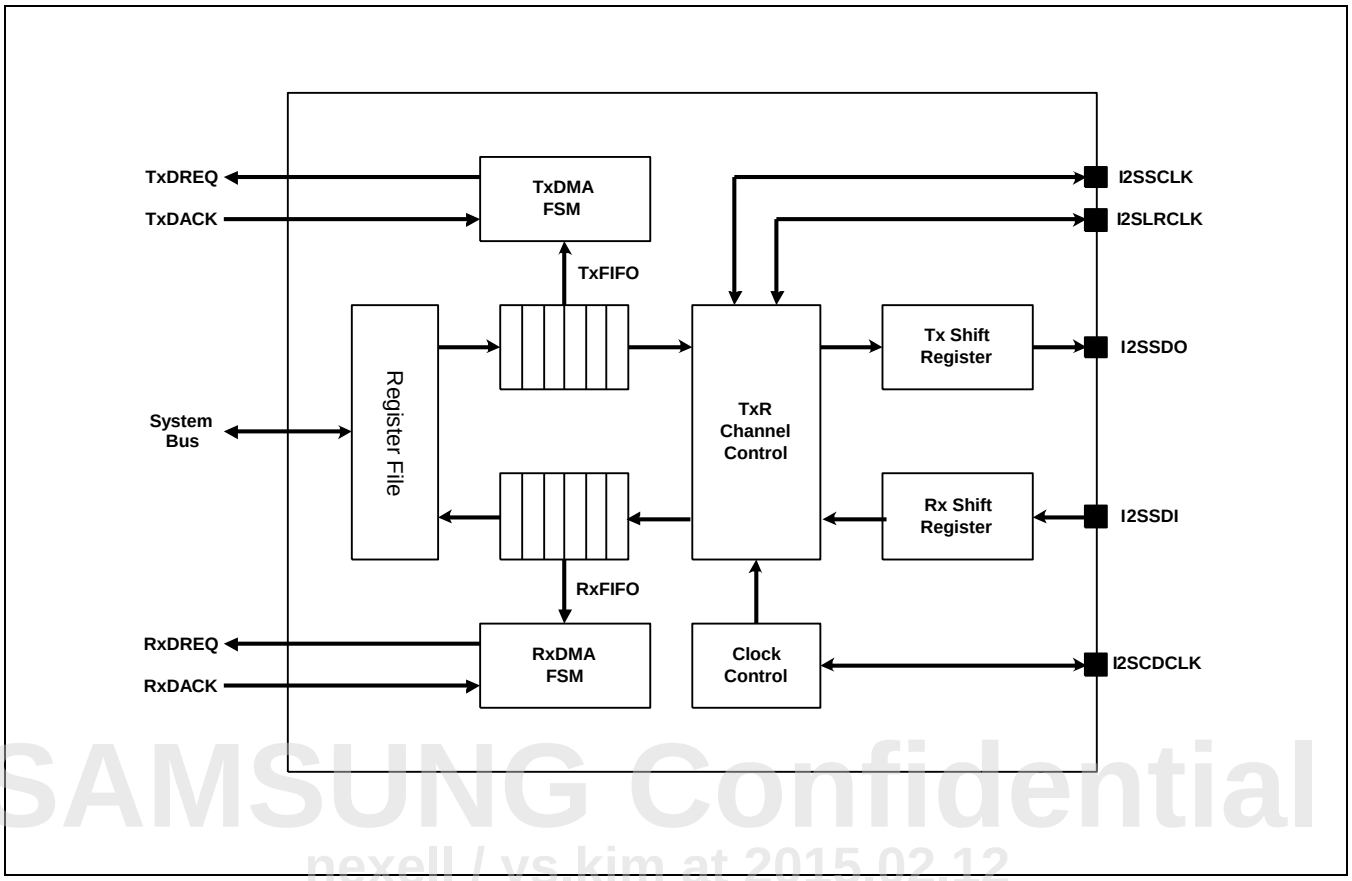


Figure 28-1 IIS-Bus Block Diagram

28.4 Functional Description

IIS interface consists of register bank, FIFOs, shift registers, clock control, DMA finite state machine, and channel control block as shown in the figure above. Note that each FIFO has 32-bit width and 64 depth structure, which contains left/right channel data. Thus, FIFO access and data transfer are handled with left/right pair unit. The figure above shows the functional block diagram of IIS interface.

28.4.1 Master/Slave Mode

To select master or slave mode, set MSS bit of IISMOD register. In master mode, I2SSCLK and I2SLRCLK are generated internally and supplied to external device. Therefore, a root clock is required to generate I2SSCLK and I2SLRCLK. In external master mode, the root clock can be directly fed from IIS external. The I2SSCLK and I2SLRCLK are supplied from the pin (GPIOs) in slave mode. That is, whatever source clock is, Only Master can generate I2SLRCLK and I2SSCLK.

Master/Slave mode is different compared to TX/RX. Master/Slave mode presents the direction of I2SLRCLK and I2SSCLK. The direction of I2SCDCLK (This is only auxiliary.) is not important. If IIS bus interface transmits clock signals to IIS codec, IIS bus is master mode. But if IIS bus interface receives clock signal from IIS codec, IIS bus is slave mode. TX/RX mode indicates the direction of data flow. If IIS bus interface transmits data to IIS codec, this indicates Tx mode. Conversely, IIS bus interface receives data from IIS codec this indicates Rx mode.

The figure below shows the route of the root clock with internal master or external master mode setting in IIS clock control block and system controller. Note that RCLK indicates root clock and this clock can be supplied to external IIS codec chip in internal master mode.

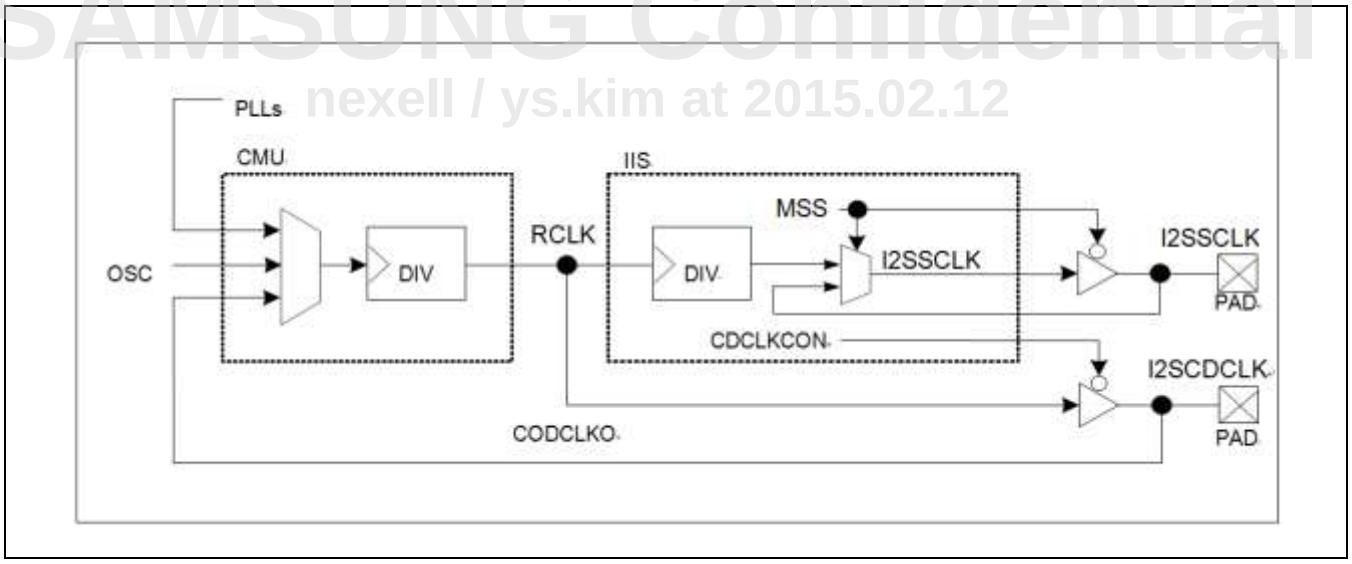


Figure 28-2 IIS Clock Control Block Diagram

28.4.2 DMA Transfer

In the DMA transfer mode, use external DMA controller to access the transmitter or receiver FIFO. The transmitter or receiver FIFO state activates the DMA service request internally. The FTXEMPT, FRXEMPT, FTXFULL, and FRXFULL bits of I2SCON register represent the transmitter or receiver FIFO data state. Especially, FTXEMPT and FRXFULL bit are the ready flag for DMA service request; the transmit DMA service request is activated when TXFIFO is not empty and the receiver DMA service request is activated when RXFIFO is not full.

The DMA transfer uses only handshaking method for single data. Note that during DMA acknowledge activation; the data read or write operation should be performed.

NOTE: Reference: DMA request point
Tx mode: (FIFO is not full) & (TXDMACTIVE is active)
Rx mode: (FIFO is not empty) & (RXDMACTIVE is active)

28.4.3 Audio Serial Data Format

28.4.3.1 IIS-Bus Format

The IIS bus has four lines including serial data input I2SSDI, serial data output I2SSDO, left/right channel select clock I2SLRCLK, and serial bit clock I2SSCLK; master generates I2SLRCLK and I2SSCLK.

Serial data is transmitted in 2's complement with the MSB first with a fixed position, whereas the position of the LSB depends on the word length. The transmitter sends the MSB of the next word at one clock period after the I2SLRCLK is changed. Serial data sent by the transmitter can be synchronized either with the trailing or with the leading edge of the clock signal. However, the serial data must be latched into the receiver on the leading edge of the serial clock signal, and so there are some restrictions when transmitting data that is synchronized with the leading edge.

The LR channel select line indicates the channel being transmitted. I2SLRCLK may be changed either on a trailing or leading edge of the serial clock, but it does not need to be symmetrical. In the slave, this signal is latched on the leading edge of the clock signal. The I2SLRCLK line changes one clock period before the MSB is transmitted. This allows the slave transmitter to derive synchronous timing of the serial data that will be set up for transmission. Furthermore, it enables the receiver to store the previous word and clear the input for the next word.

28.4.3.2 MSB (Left) Justified

MSB-Justified (Left-Justified) format is similar to I2S bus format, except the in MSB-justified format, the transmitter always sends the MSB of the next word at the same time whenever the I2SLRCLK is changed.

28.4.3.3 LSB (Right) Justified

LSB-Justified (Right-Justified) format is opposite to the MSB-justified format. In other word, the transferring serial data is aligned with ending point of I2SLRCLK transition.

The figure below shows the audio serial format of IIS, MSB-justified, and LSB-justified. Note that in this figure, the word length is 16-bit and I2SLRCLK makes transition every 24 cycle of I2SSCLK (BFS is 48 fs, where fs is sampling frequency; I2SLRCLK frequency).

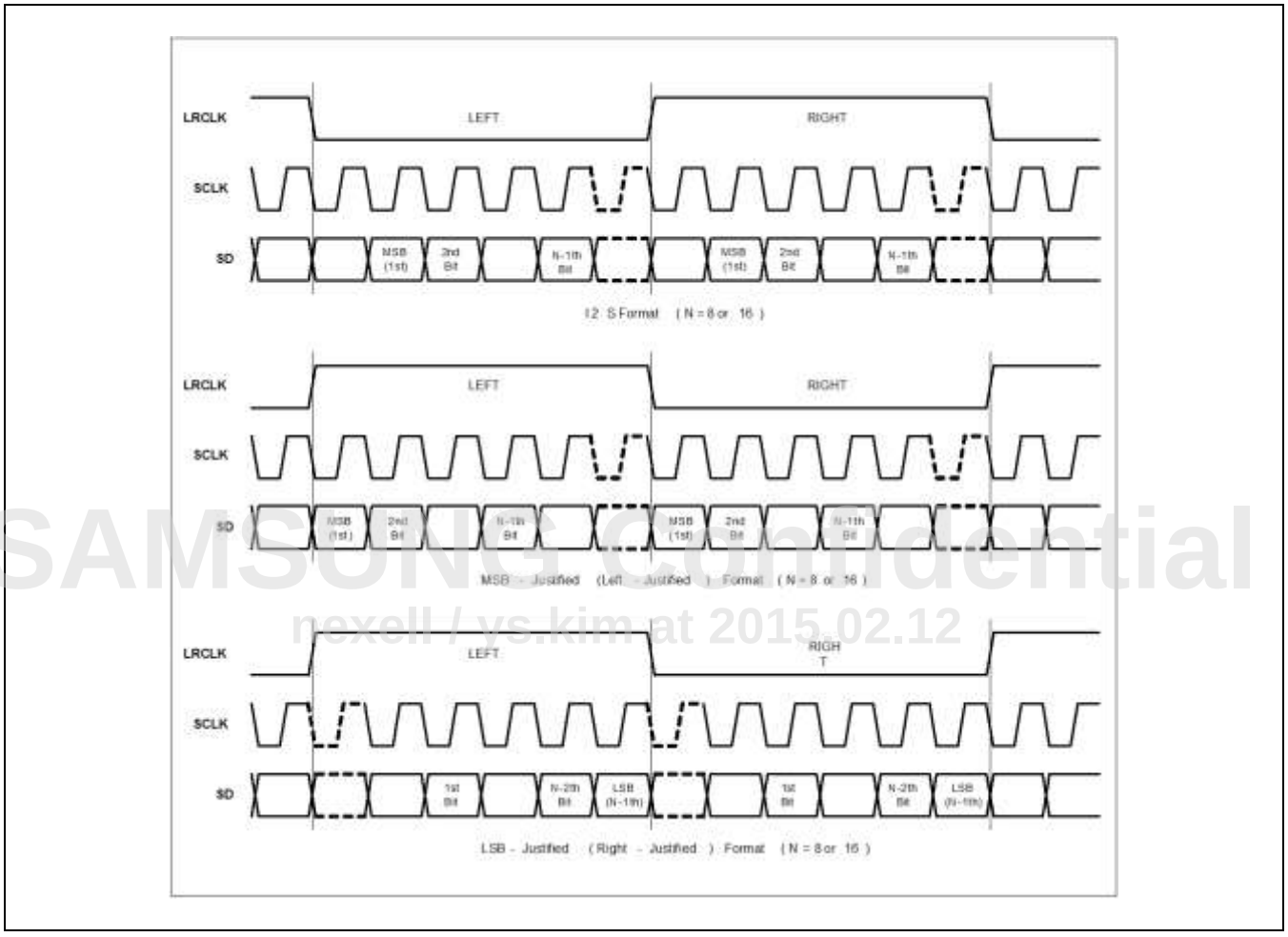


Figure 28-3 I2S Audio Serial Data Formats

28.4.3.4 Sampling Frequency and Master Clock

When IIS interface Controller operates as master, IIS interface Controller generates IISLRCLK and IISSCLK that are divided as Root Clock by RFS and BFS value. To decide Sampling Frequency - IISLRCLK -, BLC, BFS, and RFS are selected first. Optionally, IIS interface Controller clocks out Root clock as IISCDCLK for codec master clock (if source of root clock is not IISEXTCDCLK).

In slave mode, you must set the value of BLC, BFS and RFS similar to master (ex: Codec). Because IIS interface controller needs these value for correct operation.

28.4.4 PCM Word Length and BFS Driver

PCM Word Length (BLC) setting should be preceded before setting the BFS value. The table below shows BFS available value as BLC.

Table 28-1 Allowed BFS Value as BLC

PCM Bit length (BLC)	8-bit	16-bit	24-bit
Available BFS value	16 fs, 24 fs, 32 fs, 48 fs	32 fs, 48 fs	48 fs

28.4.5 DFS Divider and RFS Divider

PCM Word Length (BLC) setting should be preceded before setting the BFS value. The table below shows BFS available value as BLC.

Table 28-2 Allowed RFS Value as BFS

BFS Divider	16 fs, 32 fs	24 fs, 48 fs
Available RFS value	256 fs, 384 fs, 512 fs, 768 fs	384 fs, 768 fs

28.4.6 RFS Divider and ROOT Clock

Root Clock is made for sampling frequency proper RFS value as shown in the table below. RCLK is clock divided by IIS pre-scaler (IISPSR) that is selected by MSS.

Table 28-3 Root Clock Table (MHz)

IISLRCK RFS	8.000 kHz	11.025 kHz	16.000 kHz	22.050 kHz	32.000 kHz	44.100 kHz	48.000 kHz	64.000 kHz	88.200 kHz	96.000 kHz
256 fs	2.0480	2.8224	4.0960	5.6448	8.1920	11.2896	12.2880	16.3840	22.5792	24.5760
384 fs	3.0720	4.2336	6.1440	8.4672	12.2880	16.9344	18.4320	24.5760	33.8688	36.8640
512 fs	4.0960	5.6448	8.1920	11.2896	16.3840	22.5792	24.5760	32.7680	45.1584	49.1520
768 fs	6.1440	8.4672	12.2880	16.9344	24.5760	33.8688	36.8640	49.1520	67.7376	73.7280

NOTE: Root Clock Frequency = fs × (256, 384, 512 or 768)

28.5 Programming Guide

The IIS bus interface can be accessed either by the processor using programmed I/O instructions or by the DMA controller.

28.5.1 Initialization

1. Before you use IIS bus interface, you must configure GPIOs to IIS mode, that is, I2SSDI is input and I2SSDO is output. I2SLRCLK, I2SSCLK and I2SCDCLK are in/out-type.
2. Select clock source. S5PC210 has three clock sources, namely, PCLK, PLL and external codec. For more information, refer figure (IIS Clock Control Block Diagram).

28.5.2 Play Mode (TX Mode) with DMA

1. TXFIFO is flushed before operation. If you do not distinguish Master/Slave mode from TX/RX mode, you must study Master/Slave mode and TX/RX mode. Refer Master/Slave chapter.
2. Configure I2SMOD register and I2SPSR (IIS pre-scaler register).
3. To operate system in stability, the internal TXFIFO should be almost full before transmission. For TXFIFO to be almost full start DMA operation.
4. IIS bus does not support the interrupt. Therefore, you can only check state by polling through accessing SFR.
5. After TXFIFO is full, then I2SACTIVE must be asserted.

28.5.3 Recording Mode (Rx Mode) with DMA

1. RXFIFO is flushed before operation. Also, if you don't distinguish between Master/Slave mode and TX/RX mode, you must study Master/Slave mode and TX/RX mode. Refer Master/Slave chapter.
2. Configure I2SMOD register and I2SPSR (IIS pre-scaler register).
3. To operate system in stability, the internal RXFIFO should have at least one data before DMA operation. You must assert I2SACTIVE before DMA operation.
4. Check RXFIFO state by polling through accessing SFR.
5. If RXFIFO is not empty, start RXDMACTIVE.

28.5.4 Example Code

28.5.4.1 Tx Channel

The I2S Tx channel provides a single stereo compliant output. The transmit channel can operate in master or Slave mode. Data is transferred between the processor and the I2S controller via an APB access or a DMA access.

The processor must write words in multiples of two (i.e. for left and right audio sample).The words are serially shifted out timed with respect to the audio serial BITCLK, SCLK and word select clock, LRCLK.

Tx Channel has 64 × 32-bit wide FIFO where the processor or DMA can write up to 16 left/right data samples After enabling the channel for transmission.

An Example sequence is as follows:

Ensure the PCLK and CDCLK are coming correctly to the I2S controller and FLUSH the TX FIFO using the TFLUSH bit in the Please ensure that I2S Controller is configured in one of the following modes.

- Tx mode only
- TX/RX simultaneous mode.

The Data is aligned in the Tx FIFO for 8 bits/channel or 16 bits/channel BLC as shown in the figure below.

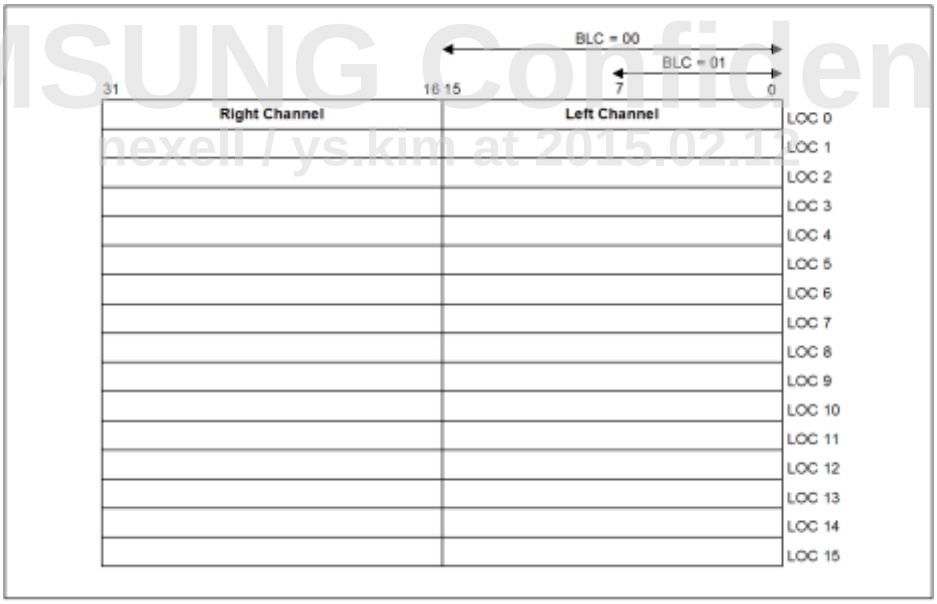


Figure 28-4 Tx FIFO Structure for BLC = 00 or BLC = 01

The Data is aligned in the Tx FIFO for 24-bit/channel BLC as shown in the figure below.

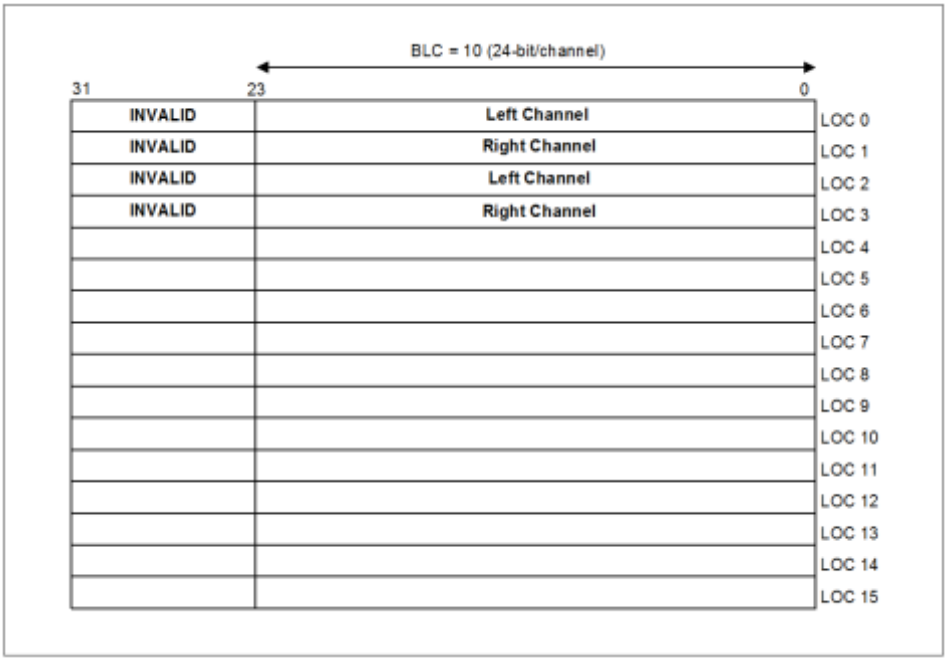


Figure 28-5 Tx FIFO Structure for BLC = 10 (24 bits/channel)

Once the data is written to the Tx FIFO the Tx channel can be made active by enabling the I2SACTIVE bit in the I2SCON Register (I2S Control Register).

The data is then serially shifted out with respect to the serial bit clock SCLK and word select clock LRCLK.

The TXCHPAUSE in the I2SCON Register (I2S Control Register) can stop the serial data transmission on the I2SSDO.The transmission is stopped once the current Left/Right channel is transmitted.

If the control registers in the I2SCON Register (I2S Control Register) and I2SMOD Register (I2S Mode Register) are to be reprogrammed then it is advisable to disable the Tx channel.

If the Tx channel is enabled while the FIFO is empty, no samples are read from the FIFO.

The Status of Tx FIFO can be checked by checking the bits in the I2SFIC Register (I2S FIFO Control Register).

28.5.4.2 Rx Channel

The I2S Rx channel provides a single stereo compliant output. The receive channel can operate in master or slave mode. Data is received from the input line and transferred into the Rx FIFO. The processor can then read this data via an APB read or a DMA access can access this data.

Rx Channel has a 64 × 32-bit wide Rx FIFO where the processor or DMA can read UPTO 16 left/right data samples after enabling the channel for reception.

An Example sequence is as follows:

Ensure the PCLK and CDCLK are coming correctly to the I2S controller and FLUSH the Rx FIFO using the RFLUSH bit in the I2SFIC Register (I2S FIFO Control Register) and the I2S controller is configured in any of the modes

- Receive only.
- Receive/Transmit simultaneous mode.

This can be done by Programming the TXR bit in the I2SMOD Register (I2S Mode Register).

1. Then Program the following parameters according to the need
   - MSS
   - SDF
   - BFS
   - BLC
   - LRP

For Programming, the above mentioned fields please refer I2SMOD Register (I2S Mode Register)

2. Once ensured that the input clocks for I2S controller are up and running and step 1 and 2 have been completed user must put the I2SACTIVE high to enable any reception of data, the I2S Controller receives data on the LRCLK change.

Read the data from the Rx FIFO using the I2SRXD Register (I2S Rx FIFO Register) after looking at the Rx FIFO count in the I2SFIC Register (I2S FIFO Control Register). The count would only increment once the complete left channel and right have been received.

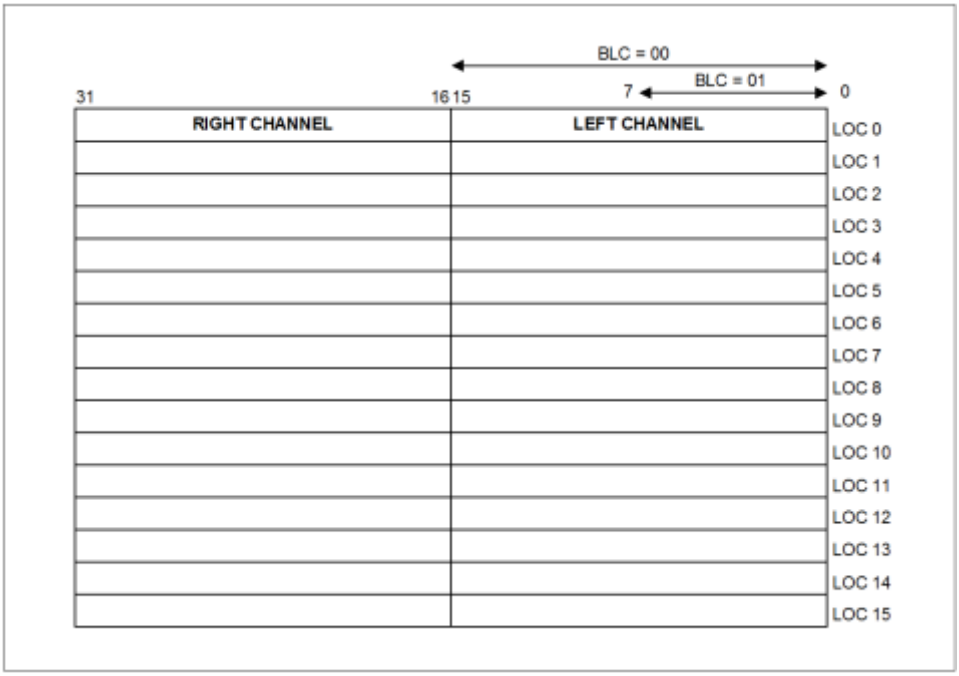


Figure 28-6 Rx FIFO Structure for BLC = 00 or BLC = 01

The Data is aligned in the Rx FIFO for 24-bit/channel BLC as shown the figure below.

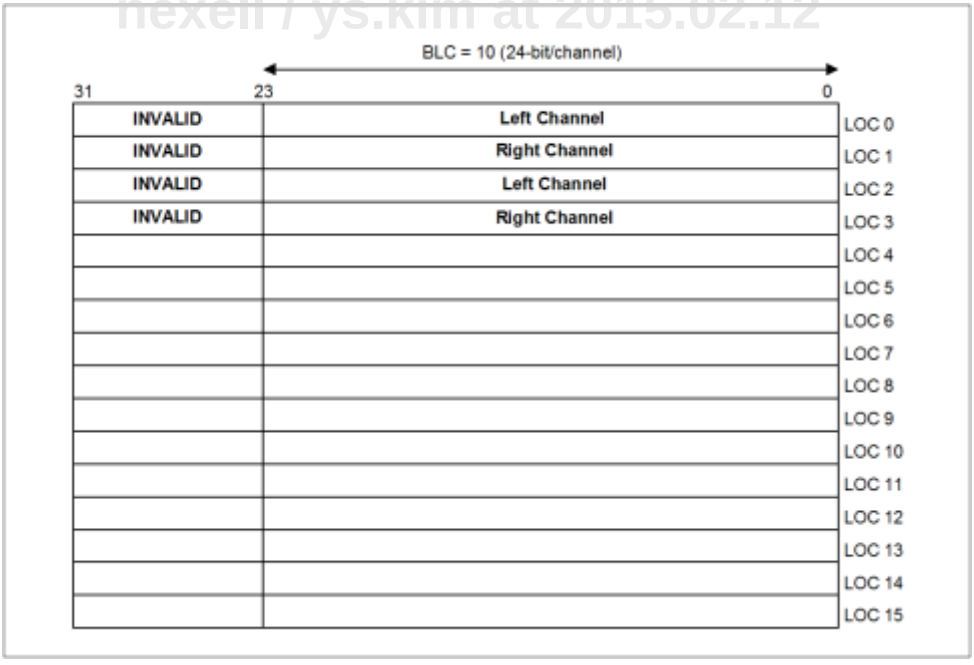


Figure 28-7 Rx FIFO Structure for BLC = 10 (24 bits/channel)

The RXCHPAUSE in the I2SCON register can stop the serial data reception on the I2SSDI.The reception is stopped once the current Left/Right channel is received.

If the control registers in the I2SCON Register (I2S Control Register) and I2SMOD Register (I2S Mode Register) are to be reprogrammed then it is advisable to disable the Rx channel.

Check the status of Rx FIFO by checking the bits in the I2SFIC Register (I2S FIFO Control Register).

28.6 Register Description

28.6.1 Register Map Summary

- Base Address: 0xC005_5000h (I2S0)
- Base Address: 0xC005_6000h (I2S1)
- Base Address: 0xC005_7000h (I2S2)

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
IISCON	0x00h	I2S interface control register	0x0000_0E00
IISMOD	0x04h	I2C-bus mode register	0x0000_0000
IISFIC	0x08h	I2S interface FIFO control register	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x0Ch	Reserved	Undefined
I2STXD	0x10h	I2S interface transmit data register	0x0000_0000
I2SRXD	0x14h	I2S interface receive data register	0x0000_0000

28.6.1.1 IISCON

- Base Address: 0xC005_5000h (I2S0)
- Base Address: 0xC005_6000h (I2S1)
- Base Address: 0xC005_7000h (I2S2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x00h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0E00

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:20]	RW	Reserved. Program to Zero	12'h0
FRXOFSTATUS	[19]	RW	Rx FIFO Overflow Interrupt Status. And this is used by interrupt clear bit. When this is high, you can do interrupt clear by writing "1". 0 = Interrupt didn't be occurred. 1 = Interrupt was occurred.	1'b0
FRXOFINTEN	[18]	RW	Rx FIFO Overflow Interrupt Enable 0 = RXFIFO Under-run INT disable 1 = RXFIFO Under-run INT enable	1'b0
FTXURSTATUS	[17]	RW	Tx FIFO under-run interrupts status. And this is used by interrupt clear bit. When this is high, you can do interrupt clear by writing '1'. 0 = Interrupt didn't be occurred. 1 = Interrupt was occurred.	1'b0
FTXURINTEN	[16]	RW	Tx FIFO Under-run Interrupt Enable 0 = TXFIFO Under-run INT disable 1 = TXFIFO Under-run INT enable	1'b0
RSVD	[15:12]	–	Reserved. Program to Zero	4'h0
LRI	[11]	R	Left/Right channel clock indication. Note that LRI meaning is dependent on the value of LRP bit of I2SMOD register. 0 = Left (when LRP bit is low) or right (when LRP bit is high) 1 = Right (when LRP bit is low) or left (when LRP bit is high)	1'b1
FTXEMPT	[10]	R	Tx FIFO empty status indication 0 = Tx FIFO is not empty (Ready to transmit data) 1 = Tx FIFO is empty (Not ready to transmit data)	1'b1
FRXDEMPT	[9]	R	Rx FIFO empty status indication 0 = Rx FIFO is not empty 1 = Rx FIFO is empty	1'b1
FTXFULL	[8]	R	Tx FIFO full status indication 0 = Tx FIFO is not full 1 = Tx FIFO is full	1'b0
FRXFULL	[7]	R	Rx FIFO full status indication 0 = Rx FIFO is not full (Ready to receive data) 1 = Rx FIFO is full (Not ready to receive data)	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
TXDMAPAUSE	[6]	RW	Tx DMA operation pause command. Note that when this bit is activated at any time, the DMA request will be halted after current on-going DMA transfer is completed. 0 = No pause DMA operation 1 = Pause DMA operation	1'b0
RXDMAPAUSE	[5]	RW	Rx DMA operation pause command. Note that when this bit is activated at any time, the DMA request will be halted after current on-going DMA transfer is completed. 0 = No pause DMA operation 1 = Pause DMA operation	1'b0
TXCHPAUSE	[4]	RW	Tx channel operation pause command. Note that when this bit is activated at any time, the channel operation will be halted after left-right channel data transfer is completed. 0 = No pause operation 1 = Pause operation	1'b0
RXCHPAUSE	[3]	RW	Rx channel operation pause command. Note that when this bit is activated at any time, the channel operation will be halted after left-right channel data transfer is completed. 0 = No pause operation 1 = Pause operation	1'b0
TXDMACTIVE	[2]	RW	Tx DMA active (start DMA request). Note that when this bit is set from high to low, the DMA operation will be forced to stop immediately. 0 = Inactive 1 = Active	1'b0
RXDMACTIVE	[1]	RW	Rx DMA active (start DMA request). Note that when this bit is set from high to low, the DMA operation will be forced to stop immediately. 0 = Inactive 1 = Active	1'b0
I2SACTIVE	[0]	RW	IIS interface active (start operation). 0 = Inactive 1 = Active	1'b0

28.6.1.2 IISMOD

- Base Address: 0xC005_5000h (I2S0)
- Base Address: 0xC005_6000h (I2S1)
- Base Address: 0xC005_7000h (I2S2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x04h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:15]	RW	Reserved. Program to Zero	17'h0
BLC	[14:13]	RW	Bit Length Control Bit Which decides transmission of 8/16 bits per audio channel 00 = 16 Bits per channel 01 = 8 Bits Per Channel 10 = 24 Bits Per Channel 11 = Reserved	2'b0
CDCLKCON	[12]	RW	Determine codec clock source 0 = Use internal codec clock source 1 = Get codec clock source from external codec chip * 0 means External CDCLK Input pad enable (Refer to *Figure 28-2*)	1'b0
IMS	[11]	RW	IIS master or slave mode select. 0 = Master mode 1 = Slave mode	1'b0
RSVD	[10]	–	Reserved. Program to Zero	1'b0
TXR	[9:8]	RW	Transmit or receive mode select. 00 = Transmit only mode 01 = Receive only mode 10 = Transmit and receive simultaneous mode 11 = Reserved	2'b0
LRP	[7]	RW	Left/Right channel clock polarity select. 0 = Low for left channel and high for right channel 1 = High for left channel and low for right channel	1'b0
SDF	[6:5]	RW	Serial data format. 00 = IIS format 01 = MSB-justified (left-justified) format 10 = LSB-justified (right-justified) format 11 = Reserved	2'b0
RFS	[4:3]	RW	IIS root clock (codec clock) frequency select. 00 = 256 fs, where fs is sampling frequency 01 = 512 fs 10 = 384 fs 11 = 768 fs	2'b0
BFS	[2:1]	RW	Bit clock frequency select. 00 = 32 fs, where fs is sampling frequency 01 = 48 fs 10 =16 fs	2'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			11 = 24 fs	
RSVD	[0]	RW	Reserved. Program to Zero.	1'b0

28.6.1.3 IISFIC

- Base Address: 0xC005_5000h (I2S0)
- Base Address: 0xC005_6000h (I2S1)
- Base Address: 0xC005_7000h (I2S2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x08h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	–	Reserved. Program to Zero.	16'h0
TFULSH	[15]	RW	Tx FIFO flush command. 0 = No flush 1 = Flush	1'b0
FTXCNT	[14:8]	R	Reserved. Program to Zero.	7'h0
FTXCNT	[12:8]	R	Tx FIFO data count. FIFO has 64 dept, so value ranges from 0 to 64. N: Data count N of FIFO	5'h0
RFLUSH	[7]	RW	Rx FIFO flush command. 0 = No flush 1 = Flush	1'b0
FRXCNT	[6:0]	R	Rx FIFO data count. FIFO has 64 dept, so value ranges from 0 to 64. N: Data count N of FIFO	7'h0

28.6.1.4 I2STXD

- Base Address: 0xC005_5000h
- Base Address: 0xC005_6000h
- Base Address: 0xC005_7000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x10h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
IISTXD	[31:0]	W	Tx FIFO writes data. Note that the left/right channel data is allocated as the following bit fields. R[31:16], L[15:0] when 16-bit BLC R[23:16], L[7:0] when 8-bit BLC	32'h0

28.6.1.5 I2SRXD

- Base Address: 0xC005_5000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x14h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
IISRXD	[31:0]	R	Rx FIFO read data. Note that the left/right channel data is allocated as the following bit fields. R[31:16], L[15:0] when 16-bit BLC R[23:16], L[7:0] when 8-bit BLC	32'h0

29 AC97

29.1 Overview

The AC97 Controller Unit in the S5P6818 supports the features of AC97 revision 2.0. AC97 Controller uses audio controller link (AC-link) to communicate with AC97 Codec. Controller sends the stereo PCM data to Codec. The external digital-to-analog converter (DAC) in the Codec converts the audio sample to an analog audio waveform. Controller receives the stereo PCM data and the mono MIC data from Codec then store in memories. This Section describes the programming model for the AC97 Controller Unit. The prerequisite in this Section requires an understanding of the AC97 revision 2.0 specifications.

29.2 Features

The AC97 Controller includes the following features:

- Independent channels for stereo PCM In, stereo PCM Out, mono MIC In.
- DMA-based operation and interrupt based operation.
- All of the channels support only 16-bit samples.
- Variable sampling rate AC97 Codec interface (48 kHz and below)
- 16-bit, 16 entry FIFOs per channel
- Only primary Codec support

29.3 Block Diagram

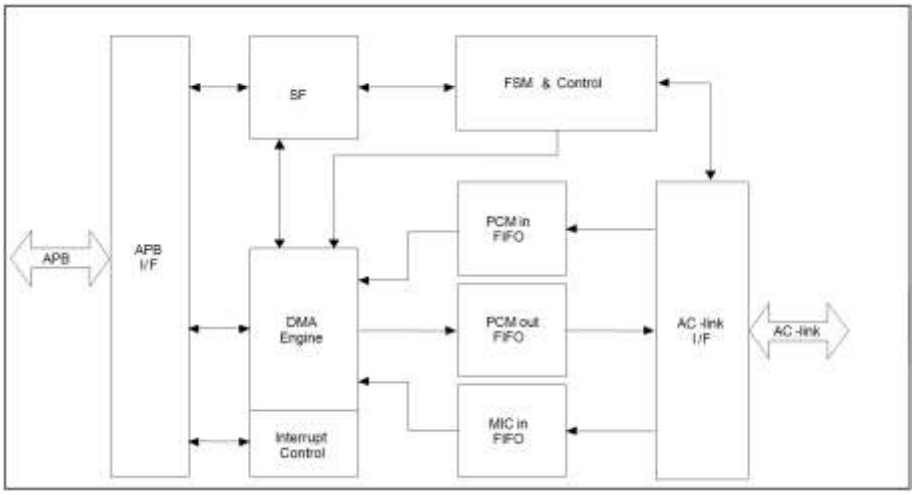


Figure 29-1 AC97 Block Diagram

29.4 Functional Description

This section explains the AC97 Controller operation, namely, AC-Link, Power-down sequence and Wake-up sequence.

29.4.1 Internal Data Path

The figure below shows the internal data path of S5P6818 AC97 Controller. It includes stereo Pulse Code Modulated (PCM) In, Stereo PCM Out and mono MIC-in buffers, which consist of 16-bit and 16 entries buffer. It also has 20-bit I/O shift register via AC-link.

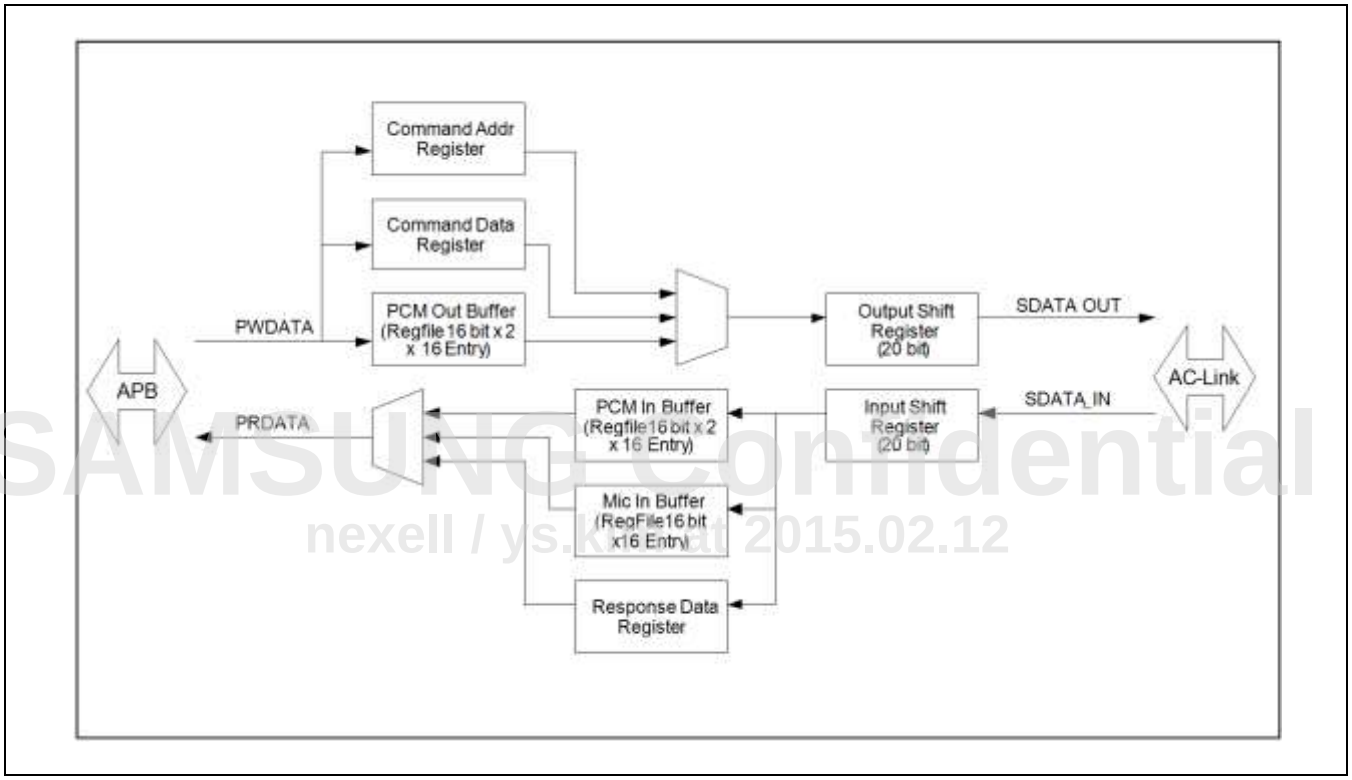


Figure 29-2 Internal Data Path

29.4.2 Operation Flow Chart

When you initialize the AC97 controller, you must assert system reset or cold reset, because the previous state of the external AC97 audio-codec is unknown. This assures that GPIO is already ready. Then you enable the codec ready interrupt. You can check codec ready interrupt by polling or interrupt. When interrupt occurs, you must de-assert codec ready interrupt. Use DMA or PIO (directly to write data to register) to transmit data from memory to register or from register to memory. If internal FIFOs (Tx FIFO or Rx FIFO) are not empty, then let data be transmitted.

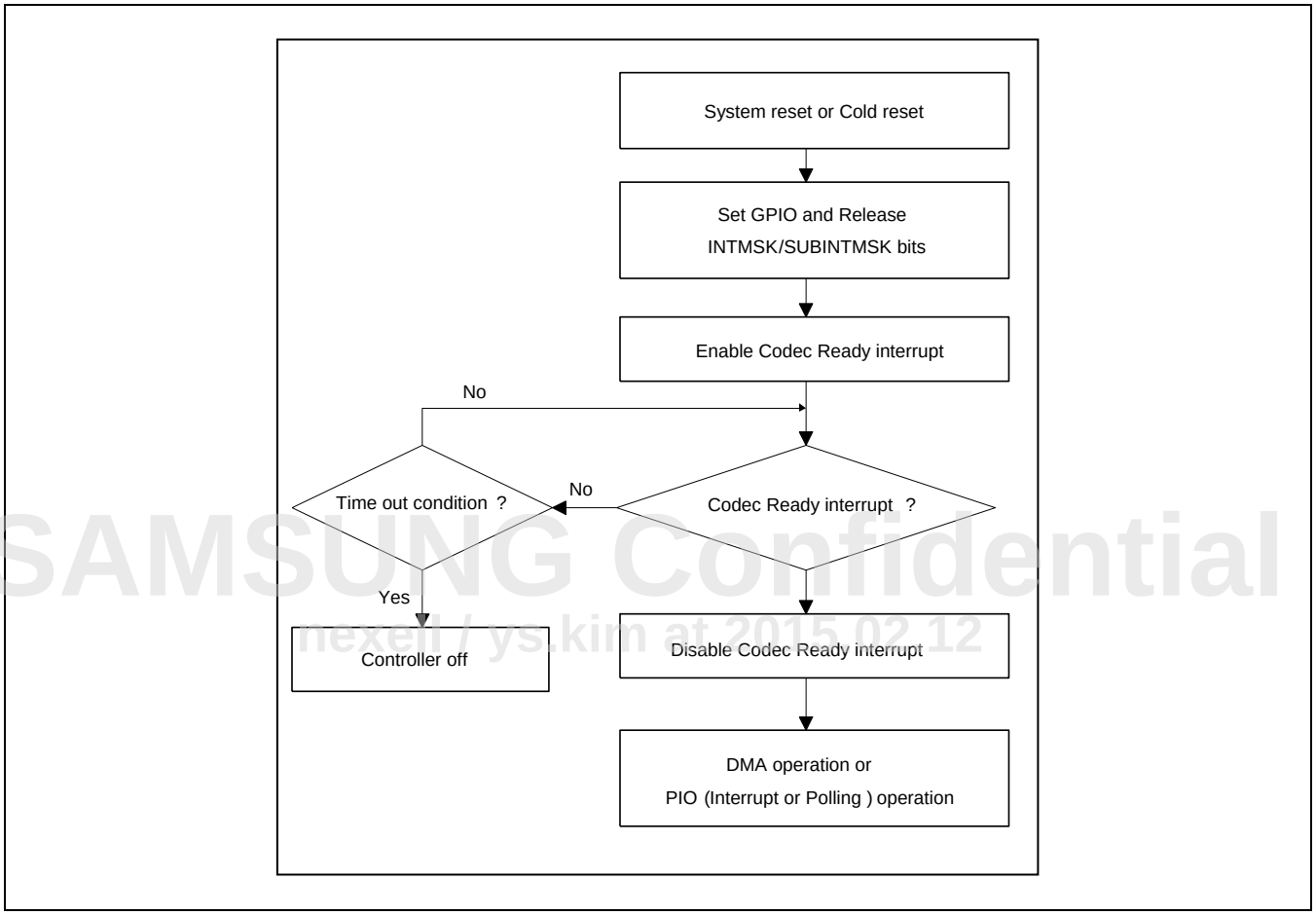


Figure 29-3 AC97 Operation Flow Chart

29.4.3 AC-link Digital Interface Protocol

Each AC97 Codec incorporates a five-pin digital serial interface that links it to the S5P6818 AC97 Controller. AC-link is a full-duplex, fixed-clock and PCM digital stream. It employs a time division multiplexed (TDM) scheme to handle control register accesses and multiple input and output audio streams. The AC-link architecture divides each audio frame into 12 outgoing and 12 incoming data streams. Each stream has 20-bit sample resolution and requires a DAC and an analog-to-digital converter (ADC) with a minimum 16-bit resolution.

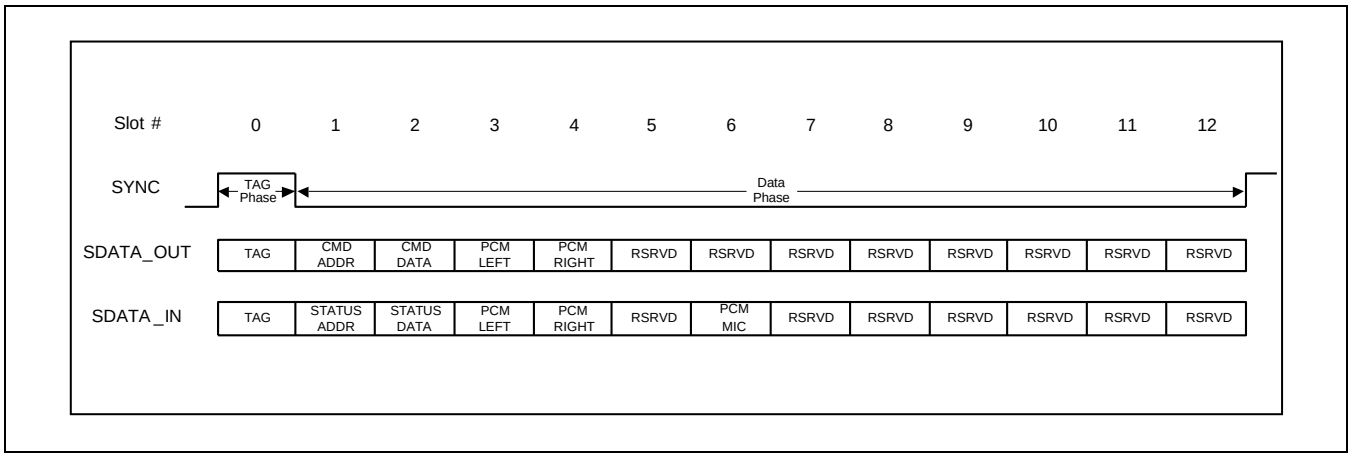


Figure 29-4 Bi-Directional AC-link Frame with Slot Assignments

The figure above shows the slot definitions supported by S5P6818 AC97 Controller. The S5P6818 AC97 Controller provides synchronization for all data transaction on the AC-link.

A data transaction is made up of 256 bits of information broken into groups of 13 time slots and is called a frame. Time slot 0 is called the Tag Phase and it is 16 bits long. The other 12 time slots are called the Data Phase. The Tag Phase contains one bit that identifies a valid frame and 12 bits that identify the time slots in the Data Phase that contain valid data. Each time slot in the Data Phase is 20 bits long. A frame begins when SYNC goes high. The amount of time that SYNC is high corresponds to the Tag Phase. AC97 frames occur at fixed 48 kHz intervals and are synchronous to the 12.288 MHz bit rate clock, BITCLK.

The controller and the Codec use the SYNC and BITCLK to determine when to send transmit data and when to sample received data. A transmitter transfers the serial data stream on each rising edge of BITCLK and a receiver samples the serial data stream on falling edges of BITCLK. The transmitter must tag the valid slots in its serial data stream. The valid slots are tagged in slot 0. Serial data on the AC-link is ordered most significant bit (MSB) to least significant bit (LSB). The Tag Phase's first bit is bit[15] and the first bit of each slot in Data Phase is bit[19]. The last bit in any slot is bit[0].

29.4.3.1 AC-Link Output Frame (SDATA_OUT)

Slot 0: Tag Phase

In slot 0, the first bit is a bit (SDATA_OUT, bit[15]) which represents the validity of the entire frame. If bit[15] is 1, the current frame contains at least a valid time slot. The next 12-bit positions correspond each 12 time slot contains valid data. Bits 0 and 1 of slot 0 are used as CODEC IO bits for I/O reads and writes to the CODEC registers as described in the next section. In this way, data streams of differing sample rate can be transmitted across AC-link at its fixed 48 kHz audio frame rate.

Slot 1: Command Address Port

In slot 1, it communicates control register address and write/read command information to the AC97 controller. When software accesses the primary CODEC, the hardware configures the frame as follows:

- In slot 0, the valid bit for 1, 2 slots are set.
- In slot 1, bit[19] is set (read) or clear (write). Bits 18-12 (of slot 1) are configured to specify the index to the CODEC register. Others are filled with 0's (reserved).
- In slot 2, it configured with the data which is for writing because of output frame.

Slot 2: Command Data Port

In slot 2, this is the write data with 16-bit resolution ([19:4] is valid data)

Slot 3: PCM Playback Left Channel

Slot 3 is audio output frame is the composite digital audio left stream. If a sample has a resolution that is less than 16 bits, the AC97 controller fills all training non-valid bit positions in the slot with zeroes.

Slot 4: PCM Playback Right Channel

Slot 4 which is audio output frame is the composite digital audio right stream. If a sample has a resolution that is less than 16 bits, the AC97 controller fills all training non-valid bit positions in the slot with zeroes.

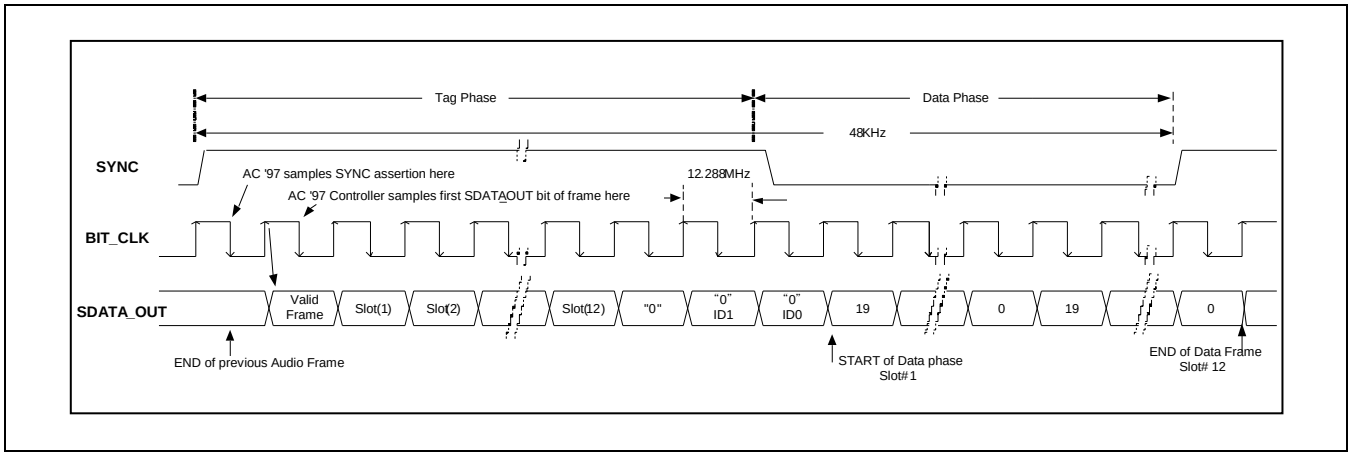


Figure 29-5 AC-Link Output Frame

29.4.3.2 AC-Link Input Frame (SDATA_IN)

Each AC97 Codec incorporates a five-pin digital serial interface that links it to the S5P6818 AC97 Controller. AC-link is a full-duplex, fixed-clock and PCM digital stream.

Slot 0: Tag Phase

In slot 0, the first bit (SDATA_OUT, bit[15]) indicates whether the AC97 controller is in the CODEC ready state. If the CODEC Ready bit is 0, it means that the AC97 controller is not ready for normal operation. This condition is normal after the power is de-asserted on reset and the AC97 controller voltage references are settling.

Slot 1: Status Address Port/SLOTREQ bits

The status port monitors the status of the AC97 controller functions. It is not limited to mixer settings and power management. Audio input frame slot 1s stream echoes the control register index for the data to be returned in slot 2, if the controller tags slots 1 and 2 as valid during slot 0. The controller only accepts status data if the accompanying status address matches the last valid command address issued during the most recent read command. For multiple sample rate output, the CODEC examines its sample-rate control registers, its FIFOs' states, and the incoming SDATA_OUT tag bits at the beginning of each audio output frame to determine which SLOTREQ bits to set active (low). SLOTREQ bits asserted during the current audio input frame indicate which output slots require data from the controller in the next audio output frame. For fixed 48 kHz operation, the SLOTREQ bits are set active (low), and a sample is transferred in each frame. For multiple sample-rate input, the "tag" bit for each input slot indicates whether valid data is present.

Table 29-1 Input Slot 1 Bit Definitions

Bit	Description
[19]	Reserved (Filled with zero)
[18:12]	Control register index (Filled with zeroes if AC97 tags is invalid)
[11]	Slot 3 request: PCM Left channel
[10]	Slot 4 request: PCM Right channel
[9]	Slot 5 request: NA
[8]	Slot 6 request: MIC channel
[7]	Slot 7 request: NA
[6]	Slot 8 request: NA
[5]	Slot 9 request: NA
[4]	Slot 10 request: NA
[3]	Slot 11 request: NA
[2]	Slot 12 request: NA
[1:0]	Reserved (Filled with zero)

Slot 2: Status Data Port

In slot 2, this is the status data with 16-bit resolution ([19:4] is valid data)

Slot 3: PCM Record Left Channel

Slot 3 which is audio input frame is the left channel audio output of the AC97 Codec. If a sample has a resolution that is less than 16 bits, the AC97 Codec fills all training non-valid bit positions in the slot with zeroes.

Slot 4: PCM Record Right Channel

Slot 4 which is audio input frame is the right channel audio output of the AC97 Codec. If a sample has a resolution that is less than 16 bits, the AC97 Codec fills all training non-valid bit positions in the slot with zeroes.

Slot 6: Microphone Record Data

The AC97 Controller supports 16-bit resolution for the MIC-in channel.

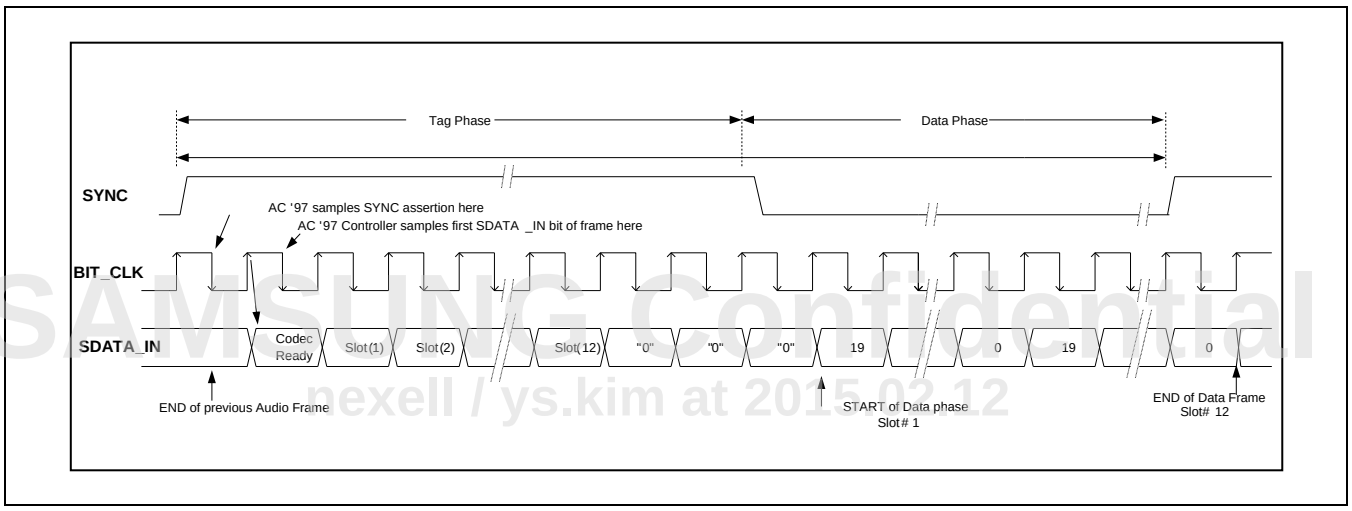


Figure 29-6 AC-Link Input Frame

29.4.4 AC97 Power-Down

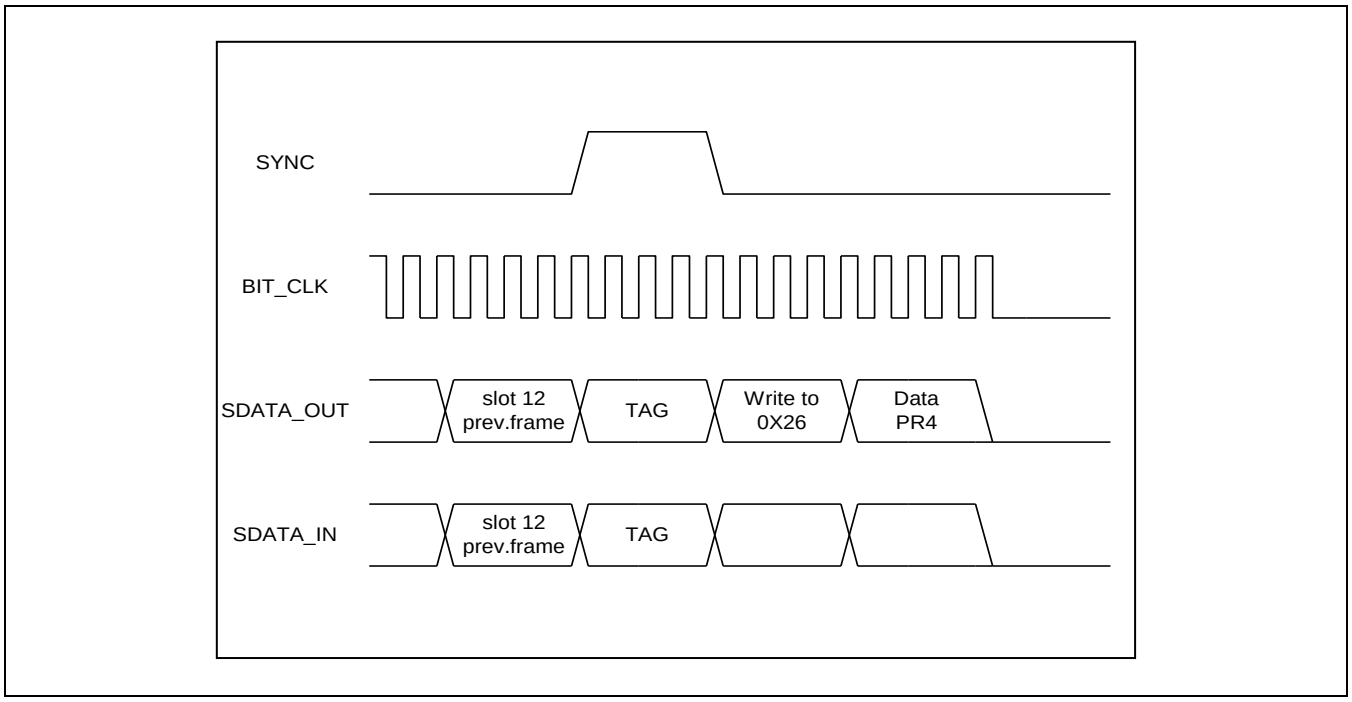


Figure 29-7 AC97 Power-Down Timing

29.4.4.1 Powering Down the AC-Link

The AC-link signals enter a low power mode when the AC97 Codec Power-down register (0x26) bit PR4 is set to 1 (by writing 0x1000). Then the Primary Codec drives both BITCLK and SDATA_IN to a logic low voltage level. The sequence follows the timing diagram as shown in the figure above.

The AC97 Controller transmits the write to Power-down register (0x26) via AC-link. Set up the AC97 Controller so that it does not transmit data to slots 3-12 when it writes to the Power-down register bit PR4 (data 0x1000), and it does not require the Codec to process other data when it receives a power down request. When the Codec processes the request it immediately transfers BITCLK and SDATA_IN to a logic low level. The AC97 Controller drives SYNC and SDATA_OUT to a logic low level after programming the AC_GLBCTRL register.

29.4.4.2 Waking Up the AC-Link - Wake Up Triggered by the AC97 Controller

AC-link protocol provides a cold AC97 reset and a warm AC97 reset. The current power-down state ultimately dictates which AC97 reset is used. Registers must stay in the same state during all power-down modes unless a cold AC97 reset is performed. In a cold AC97 reset, the AC97 registers are initialized to their default values. After a power down, the AC-link must wait for a minimum of four audio frame times after the frame in which the power down occurred before it can be reactivated by reasserting the SYNC signal. When AC-link powers up, Codec ready bit (input slot 0, bit[15]) indicates that AC-link is ready for operation.

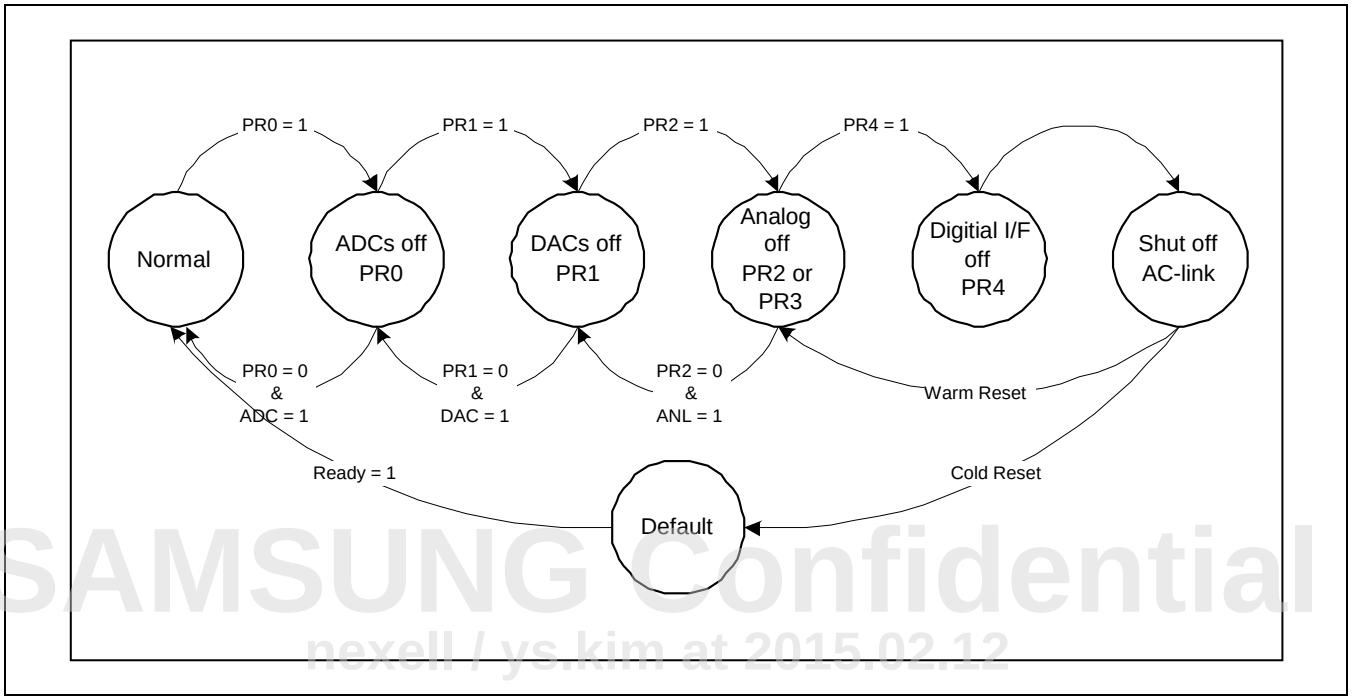


Figure 29-8 AC97 Power Down/Power Up Flow

29.4.4.3 Cold AC97 Reset

A cold reset is generated when the nRESET pin is asserted through the AC_GLBCTRL. Asserting and deasserting nRESET activates BITCLK and SDATA_OUT. A cold reset initializes all of AC97 control registers. nRESET is an asynchronous AC97 input.

29.4.4.4 Warm AC97 Reset

A Warm AC97 reset reactivates the AC-link without altering the current AC97 register values. A warm reset is generated when BITCLK is absent and SYNC is driven high. In normal audio frames, SYNC is a synchronous AC97 input. When BITCLK is absent, SYNC is treated as an asynchronous input used to generate a warm reset to AC97.The AC97 Controller must not activate BITCLK until it samples SYNC low again. This prevents a new audio frame being falsely detected.

29.4.4.5 AC97 State Diagram

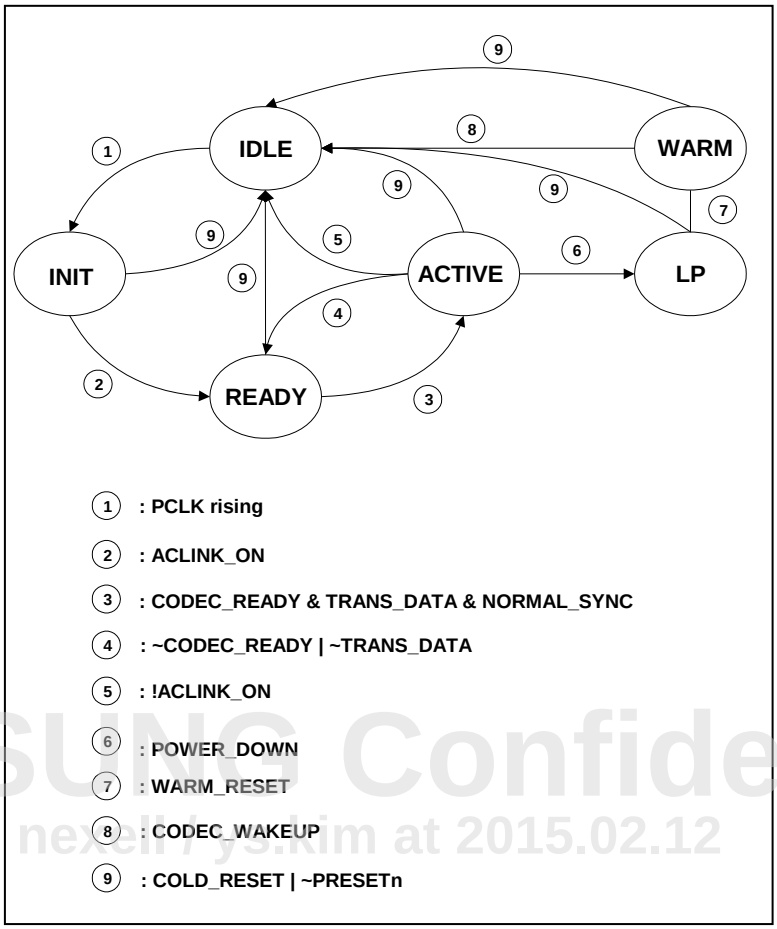


Figure 29-9 AC97 State Diagram

The figure above shows the state diagram of AC97 controller. It is useful to check AC97 controller state machine. State machine shown in above figure is synchronized by peripheral clock (PCLK). Use AC_GLBSTAT register to monitor state.

29.5 Register Description

29.5.1 Register Map Summary

- Base Address: 0xC005_8000h

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
AC_GLBCTRL	8000h	AC97 global control register	0x0000_0000
AC_GLBSTAT	8004h	AC97 global status register	0x0000_0000
AC_CODEC_CMD	8008h	AC97 codec command register	0x0000_0000
AC_CODEC_STAT	800Ch	AC97 codec status register	0x0000_0000
AC_PCMADDR	8010h	AC97 PCM out/in channel FIFO address register	0x0000_0000
AC_MICADDR	8014h	AC97 MIC In channel FIFO address register	0x0000_0000
AC_PCMDATA	8018h	AC97 PCM out/in channel FIFO data register	0x0000_0000
AC_MICDATA	801Ch	AC97 MIC in channel FIFO data register	0x0000_0000

29.5.1.1 AC_GLBCTRL

- Base Address: 0xC005_8000h
- Address = Base Address + 8000h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31]	–	Reserved	–
Codec ready interrupt clear	[30]	RW	1 = Interrupt clear (write only)	1'b0
PCM out channel underrun interrupt clear	[29]	RW	1 = Interrupt clear (write only)	1'b0
PCM in channel overrun interrupt clear	[28]	RW	1 = Interrupt clear (write only)	1'b0
MIC in channel overrun interrupt clear	[27]	RW	1 = Interrupt clear (write only)	1'b0
PCM out channel threshold interrupt clear	[26]	RW	1 = Interrupt clear (write only)	1'b0
PCM in channel threshold interrupt clear	[25]	RW	1 = Interrupt clear (write only)	1'b0
MIC in channel threshold interrupt clear	[24]	RW	1 = Interrupt clear (write only)	1'b0
RSVD	[23]	–	Reserved	–
Codec ready interrupt enable	[22]	RW	0 = Disables 1 = Enables	1'b0
PCM out channel underrun interrupt enable	[21]	RW	0 = Disables 1 = Enables (FIFO is empty)	1'b0
PCM in channel overrun interrupt enable	[20]	RW	0 = Disables 1 = Enables (FIFO is full)	1'b0
Mic in channel overrun interrupt enable	[19]	RW	0 = Disables 1 = Enables (FIFO is full)	1'b0
PCM out channel threshold interrupt enable	[18]	RW	0 = Disables 1 = Enables (FIFO is half empty)	1'b0
PCM in channel threshold interrupt enable	[17]	RW	0 = Disables 1 = Enables (FIFO is half full)	1'b0
MIC in channel threshold interrupt enable	[16]	RW	0 = Disables 1 = Enables (FIFO is half full)	1'b0
RSVD	[15:14]	–	Reserved	–
PCM out channel transfer mode	[13:12]	RW	00 = Off 01 = PIO 10 = DMA 11 = Reserved	2'b0
PCM in channel transfer mode	[11:10]	RW	00 = Off 01 = PIO 10 = DMA 11 = Reserved	2'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
MIC in channel transfer mode	[9:8]	RW	00 = Off 01 = PIO 10 = DMA 11 = Reserved	2'b0
RSVD	[7:4]	–	Reserved	–
Transfer data enable using AC-link	[3]	RW	0 = Disables 1 = Enables	1'b0
AC-Link on	[2]	RW	0 = Off 1 = SYNC signal transfer to Codec	1'b0
Warm reset	[1]	RW	0 = Normal 1 = Wake up codec from power down	1'b0
Cold reset	[0]	RW	0 = Normal 1 = Reset Codec and Controller logic NOTE: 1. During Cold reset, writing to any AC97 Registers is not affected. 2. When recovering from Cold reset, writing to any AC97 Registers is not affected. Example: For consecutive Cold reset and Warm reset, first set AC_GLBCTRL = 0x1 then set AC_GLBCTRL = 0x0. After recovering from cold reset set AC_GLBCTRL = 0x2 then AC_GLBCTRL = 0x0.	1'b0

29.5.1.2 AC_GLBSTAT

- Base Address: 0xC005_8000h
- Address = Base Address + 8004h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:23]	–	Reserved	–
Codec ready interrupt	[22]	R	0 = Not requested 1 = Requested	1'b0
PCM out channel underrun interrupt	[21]	R	0 = Not requested 1 = Requested	1'b0
PCM in channel overrun interrupt	[20]	R	0 = Not requested 1 = Requested	1'b0
MIC in channel overrun interrupt	[19]	R	0 = Not requested 1 = Requested	1'b0
PCM out channel threshold interrupt	[18]	R	0 = Not requested 1 = Requested	1'b0
PCM in channel threshold interrupt	[17]	R	0 = Not requested 1 = Requested	1'b0
MIC in channel threshold interrupt	[16]	R	0 = Not requested 1 = Requested	1'b0
RSVD	[15:3]	–	Reserved	–
Controller main state	[2:0]	R	000 = Idle 001 = Init 010 = Ready 011 = Active 100 = LP 101 = Warm	3'b0

29.5.1.3 AC_CODEC_CMD

- Base Address: 0xC005_8000h
- Address = Base Address + 8008h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:24]	–	Reserved	–
Read enable	[23]	RW	0 = Command write 1 = Status read	1'b0
Address	[22:16]	RW	Codec command address	7'h0
Data	[15:0]	RW	Codec command data	16'h0

29.5.1.4 AC_CODEC_STAT

- Base Address: 0xC005_8000h
- Address = Base Address + 800Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:23]	–	Reserved	–
Address	[22:16]	R	Codec command address	7'h0
Data	[15:0]	R	Codec command data	16'h0

29.5.1.5 AC_PCMADDR

- Base Address: 0xC005_8000h
- Address = Base Address + 8010h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:28]	–	Reserved	–
Out read address	[27:24]	R	PCM out channel FIFO read address	4'h0
RSVD	[23:20]	–	Reserved	–
In read address	[19:16]	R	PCM in channel FIFO read address	4'h0
RSVD	[15:12]	–	Reserved	–
Out write address	[11:8]	R	PCM out channel FIFO write address	4'h0
RSVD	[7:4]	–	Reserved	–
In write address	[3:0]	R	PCM in channel FIFO write address	4'h0

29.5.1.6 AC_MICADDR

- Base Address: 0xC005_8000h
- Address = Base Address + 8014h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:20]	–	Reserved	–
Out write address	[19:16]	R	MIC in channel FIFO read address	4'h0
RSVD	[15:4]	–	Reserved	–
In write address	[3:0]	R	MIC in channel FIFO write address	4'h0

29.5.1.7 AC_PCMDATA

- Base Address: 0xC005_8000h
- Address = Base Address + 8018h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Right data	[31:16]	RW	PCM out/in right channel FIFO data Read = PCM in right channel Write = PCM out right channel	16'h0
Left data	[15:0]	RW	PCM out/in left channel FIFO data Read = PCM in left channel Write = PCM out left channel	16'h0

29.5.1.8 AC_MICDATA

- Base Address: 0xC005_8000h
- Address = Base Address + 801Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	–	Reserved	–
Mono data	[15:0]	RW	MIC in mono channel FIFO data	16'h0

30 SPDIF TX

30.1 Overview

The SPDIF transmitter is based on IEC60958. This Section describes a serial, uni-directional, self-clocking interface to interconnect digital audio equipment in consumer and professional applications.

When you use a consumer digital processing environment in SPDIF standard, the SPDIF interface is primarily intended to carry stereophonic programs, with a resolution of up to 20 bits per sample, an extension to 24 bits per sample being possible.

When you use SPDIF in a broadcasting studio environment, the interface is primarily intended to carry monophonic or stereophonic programs, at a 48 kHz sampling frequency and with a resolution of up to 24 bits per sample; it can carry one or two signals sampled at 32 kHz.

In both cases, the clock references and auxiliary information are transmitted with the program. IEC60958 enables the interface to carry software related data.

30.2 Features

Features of SPDIF-TX are:

- SPDIFOUT module only supports the consumer application in S5P6818
- Supports linear PCM up to 24-bit per sample
- Supports Non-linear PCM formats such as AC3, MPEG1 and MPEG2
- 2 × 24-bit buffers which is alternately filled with data

30.3 Block Diagram

The figure below illustrates the block diagram of SPDIFOUT.

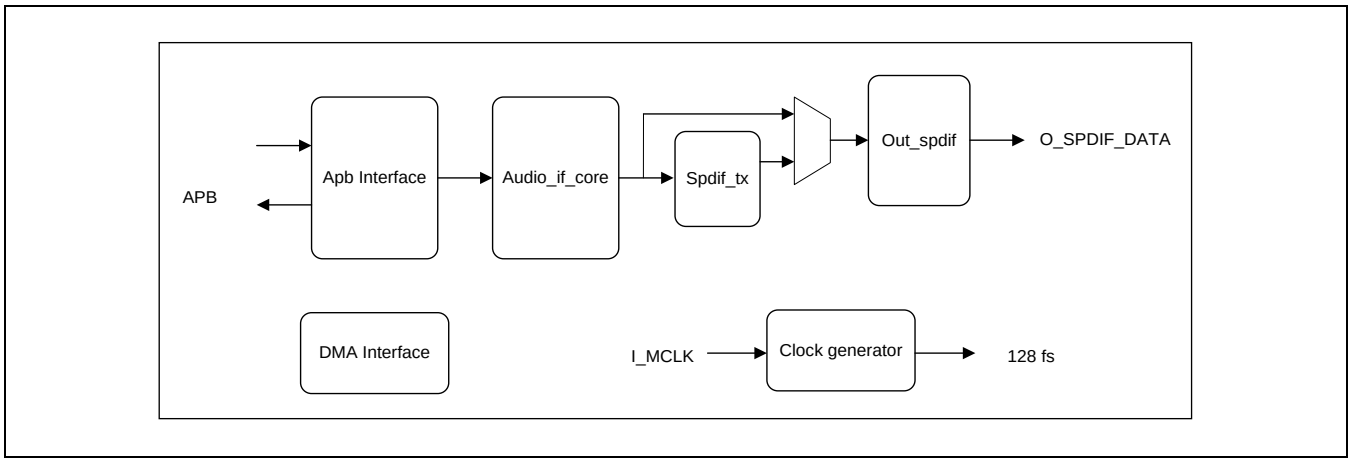


Figure 30-1 Block Diagram of SPDIFOUT

Components in SPDIF Transmitter:

- APB interface block: This block defines register banks to control the driving of SPDIFOUT module and data buffers to store linear or non-linear PCM data.
- DMA interface block: This block requests DMA service to IODMA that depends on the status of data buffer in APB Interface block.
- Clock Generator block: This block generates 128 fs (sampling frequency) clock that is used in out_spdif block from system audio clock (MCLK).
- Audio_if_core block: This block acts as an interface block between data buffer and out_spdif block. Finite-state machine controls the flow of PCM data.
- spdif_tx block: This block inserts burst preamble and executes zero-stuffing in the nonlinear PCM stream. The spdif_tx module bypasses the linear PCM data.
- out_spdif block: This block generates SPDIF format. It inserts 4-bit preamble, 16- or 20- or 24-bit data, user-data bit, validity bit, channel status bit, and parity bit into the appropriate position of 32-bit word. It modulates each bit to bi-phase format.

30.4 Functional Description

This section includes:

- Data Format of SPDIF
- Channel Coding
- Preamble
- Non-Linear PCM Encoded Source (IEC 61937)
- SPDIF Operation
- Shadowed Register

30.4.1 Data Format of SPDIF

This section includes:

- Frame Format
- Sub-frame Format (IEC 60958)

30.4.2 Frame Format

A frame is uniquely composed of two sub-frames. The transmission rate of frames corresponds exactly to the source sampling frequency.

In the 2 channel operation mode, the time multiplexing transmits samples taken from both channels in consecutive sub-frames.

The sub-frames related to channel 1 (left or "A" channel in stereophonic operation and primary channel in monophonic operation) normally use preamble M. However, the preamble is changed to preamble B after every 192 frame. This unit, which is composed of 192 frames, defines the block structure that is used to organize the channel status information. Sub-frames of channel 2 (right or "B" in stereophonic operation and secondary channel in monophonic operation) always use preamble W.

In the single-channel operation mode in broadcasting studio environment, the frame format is identical to the 2 channel mode. Data is carried only in channel 1. In the sub-frames allocated to channel 2, time slot 28 (validity flag) should be set to logical "1" ("1" means not valid).

The figure below illustrates the format of SPDIF frame.

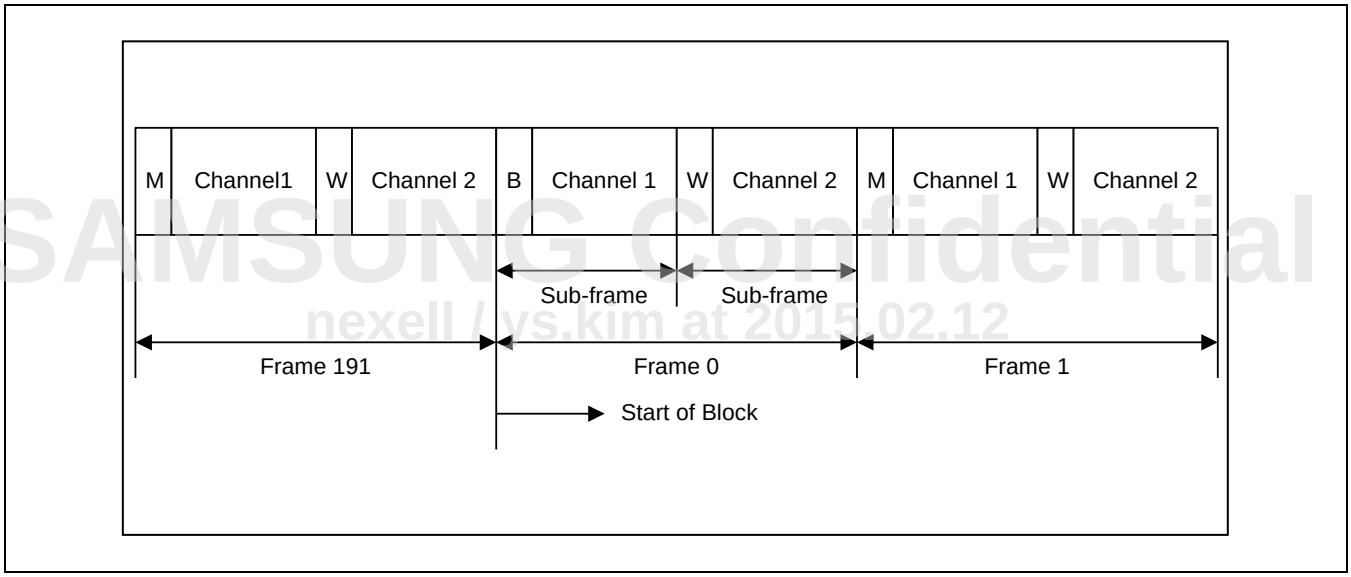


Figure 30-2 SPDIF Frame Format

30.4.3 Sub-frame Format (IEC 60958)

Each sub-frame is divided into 32 time slot, numbered from 0 to 31. Time slots 0 to 3 carry one of the three permitted preambles. These are used to affect synchronization of sub-frames, frames, and blocks. Time slots 4 to 27 carry the audio sample word in linear 2's complement representation. Time slot 27 carries the most significant bit. When a 24-bit coding range is used, the least significant bit is in time slot 4.

When a 20-bit coding range is sufficient, the least significant bit is in time slot 8. Time slots 4 to 7 may be used for other application. Under these circumstances, the bits in the time slots 4 to 7 are designated auxiliary sample bits.

If the source provides fewer bits than the interface allows (20 or 24 bits), the unused least significant bits shall be set to a logical "0". This procedure supports that SPDIF connect equipment by using different numbers of bits. Time slot 28 carries the validity flag associated with the audio sample word. This flag is set to logical "0" when the audio sample is reliable. Time slot 29 carries 1 bit of the user data associated with the audio channel that is transmitted in the same sub-frame. The default value of the user bit is logical "0".

Time slot 30 carries 1-bit of the channel status words associated with the audio channel transmitted in the same sub-frame. Time slot 31 carries a parity bit such that the time slots, including 4 to 31 carries an even number of ones and zeros.

The figure below illustrates format of SPDIF sub-frame.

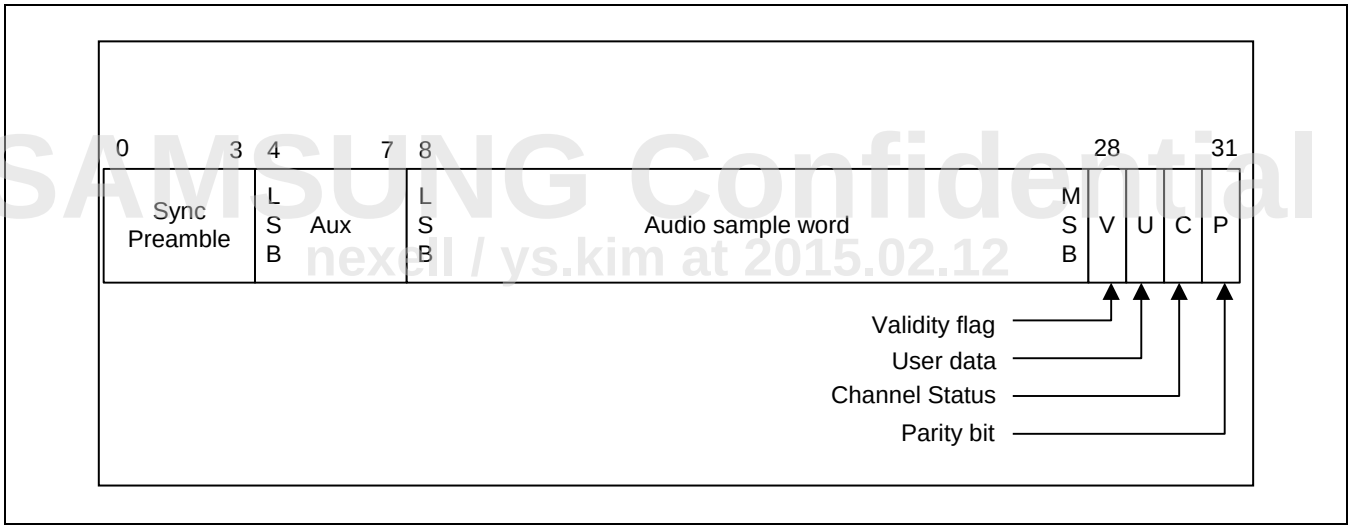


Figure 30-3 SPDIF Sub-frame Format

30.5 Channel Coding

Time slots 4 to 31 are encoded in biphase-mark to:

- Minimize the dc component on the transmission line
- Facilitate clock recovery from the data stream
- Make the interface insensitive to the polarity of connections

A symbol comprising two consecutive binary states represents each bit to be transmitted:

- The first state of a symbol is always different from the second state of the previous symbol.
- The second state of the symbol is identical to the first when the bit to be transmitted is logical "0" and is different from the first when the bit is logical "1".

The figure below illustrates channel coding.

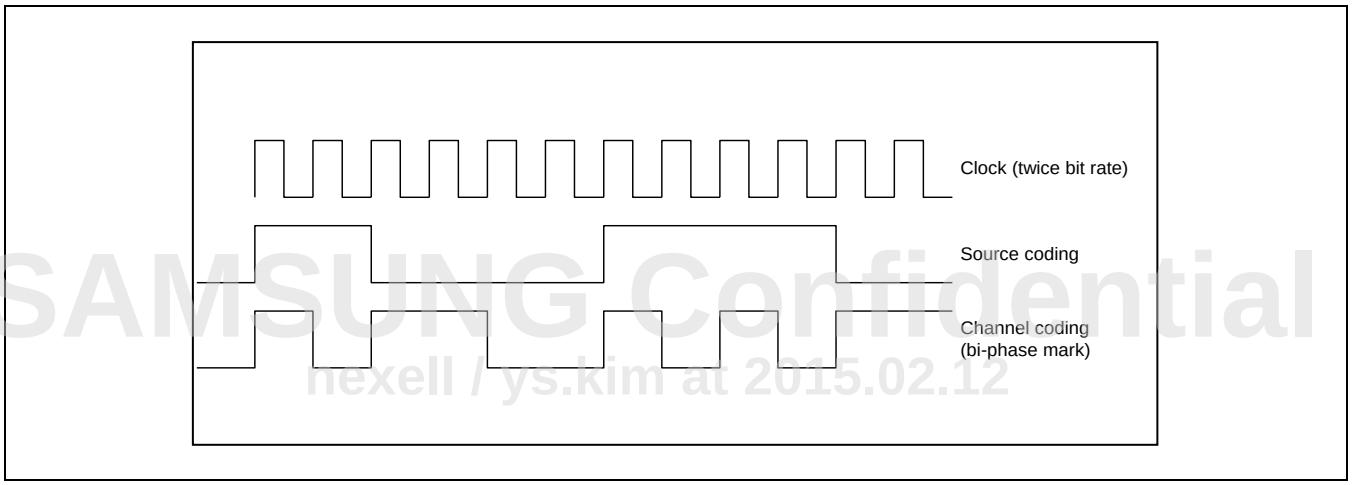


Figure 30-4 SPDIF Sub-Frame Format

30.6 Preamble

Preambles are specific patterns that provide synchronization and identification of the sub-frames and blocks. A set of three preambles (M, B, and W) is used. These preambles are transmitted in the time allocated to four time slots (time slots 0 to 3) and are represented by eight successive states. The first state of the preamble is always different from the second state of the previous symbol.

Similar to bi-phase code, these preambles are dc free and provide clock recovery. They differ in minimum two states from any valid bi-phase sequence.

30.7 Non-Linear PCM Encoded Source (IEC 61937)

The non-linear PCM encoded audio bit stream is transferred by using the basic 16-bit data area of the IEC 60958 sub frames, that is, in time slots 12 to 27. Each IEC 60958 frame can transfer 32 bits of the non-PCM data in consumer application mode.

When the SPDIF bit stream conveys linear PCM audio, the symbol frequency is 64 times the PCM sampling frequency (32 time slots per two channels of PCM sample time). When a non-linear PCM encoded audio bit stream is transmitted by the interface, the symbol frequency shall be 64 times the sampling rate of the encoded audio within that bit stream. If a non-linear PCM encoded audio bit stream is transmitted by the interface containing audio with low sampling frequency, the symbol frequency shall be 128 times the sampling rate of the encoded audio within that bit stream.

Each data burst contains a burst-preamble consisting of four 16-bit words (Pa, Pb, Pc, and Pd), followed by the burst-payload, which contains data of an encoded audio frame.

The burst-preamble consists of four mandatory fields:

- Pa and Pb represent a synchronization word.
- Pc provides information about the type of data and some information/control for the receiver.
- Pd provides the length of the burst-payload, limited to 216 (= 65,535) bits.

The four preamble words are contained in two sequential SPDIF frames. The frame beginning the data-burst contains preamble word Pa in sub-frame 1 and Pb in sub-frame 2. The next frame contains Pc in sub-frame 1 and Pd in sub-frame 2. When placed into a SPDIF sub-frame, the MSB of a 16-bit burst-preamble is placed into time slot 27 and the LSB is placed into time slot 12.

The figure below illustrates format of Burst Payload.

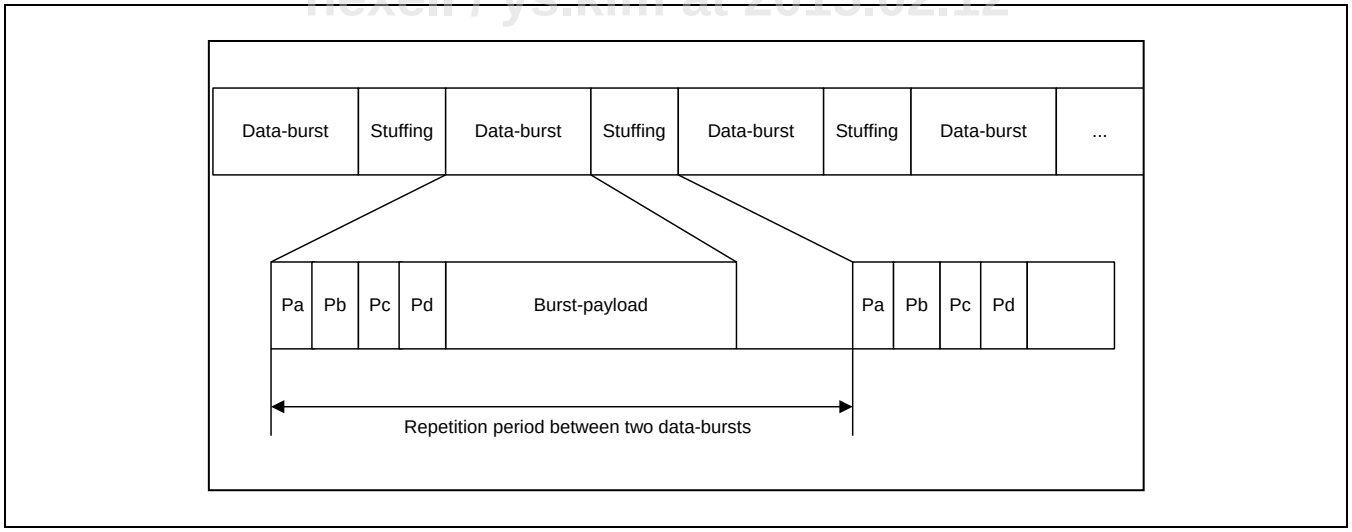


Figure 30-5 Format of Burst Payload

The table below lists the burst preamble words.

Table 30-1 Burst Preamble Words

Preamble Word	Length of Field	Contents	Value MSB LSB
Pa	16 bits	Sync word 1	0xF872
Pb	16 bits	Sync word 2	0x4E1F
Pc	16 bits	Burst-info	Refer to SPDBSTAS_SHD[15:0] for more information.
Pd	16 bits	Length-code	Refer to SPDBSTAS_SHD[31:16] for more information.

30.8 SPDIF Operation

The bit frequency of SPDIF is 128fs (fs: sampling frequency). Therefore, divide audio main clock (MCLK) depending on the frequency of MCLK to make the main clock of SPDIF. You can divide MCLK by:

- 2 in case of 256 fs
- 3 in case of 384 fs
- 4 in case of 512 fs

The SPDIF module in S5P6818 changes the audio sample data format to SPDIF. To change the format, SPDIF module inserts these into the appropriate time slots:

- Preamble data
- Channel status data
- User data
- Error check bit
- Parity bit

Preamble data are fixed in the module and inserted depending on sub-frame counter. Channel status data are set in the SPDCSTAS register and used by 1-bit per frame. User data always have zero values.

For non-linear PCM data, insert burst-preamble, which consists of Pa, Pb, Pc, and Pd before burst-payload and zero is padded from the end of burst-payload to the repetition count. Pa (= 16'hF872) and Pb (= 16'h4E1F) is fixed in the module and Pc and Pd is set in the register SPDBSTAS. To stuff zero, the end of burst-payload is calculated from Pd value and repetition count that depends on data type in the preamble Pc is acquired from register SPDCNT.

Audio data are justified to the LSB. 16-, 20- or 24-bit PCM data and 16-bit stream data are supported. The unoccupied upper bits of 32-bit word are ignored.

Data are fetched via DMA request. When one of two data buffers is empty, DMA service is requested. Audio data that are stored in the data buffers are transformed into SPDIF format and output to the port. For non-linear PCM data, interrupt is generated after audio data are output up to the value specified in the SPDCNT register. Interrupt sets the registers such as SPDBSTAS and SPDCNT to new values when the data type of new bit stream is different from the previous one.

30.9 Shadowed Register

Both SPDBSTAS_SHD and SPDCNT_SHD registers are shadowed registers that are related to SPDBSTAS and SPDCNT registers, respectively. They are updated from related registers at every stream end interrupt signal. The usage of shadowed register is as follows.

1. Set burst status and repetition count information to their respective registers.
2. Turn on SPDIF module, and stream end interrupt is asserted immediately.
3. With stream end interrupt, shadowed registers are updated from their related registers and SPDIF starts to transfer data.
4. The next stream information (burst status and repetition count) can be written to SPDBSTAS and SPDCNT register because the previous information is copied to their respective shadowed registers.
5. Set next stream information to SPDBSTAS and SPDCNT registers.
6. Wait for stream end interrupt that signals the end of the first stream.
7. With stream end interrupt, the second stream data will start to transfer.
8. Set third stream information to registers.

The usage of user bit registers is similar to stream information registers. However, these registers are not related to SPDIF end interrupt but to user data interrupt. As soon as SPDIF is on, the shadowed user bit registers are updated from their related registers and user bit starts to be shifted out with asserted user data interrupt. User can write the next user data to registers with this interrupt. After entire 96 user bits are shifted out, user data interrupt will be asserted again and 3rd user bits can be written to registers with second user bits going out.

30.10 Register Description

30.10.1 Register Map Summary

- Base Address: 0xC005_9000h

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
SPDCLKCON	9000h	Clock control register	0x0000_0000
SPDCON	9004h	Control register	0x0000_0000
SPDBSTAS	9008h	Burst status register	0x0000_0000
SPDCSTAS	900Ch	Channel status register	0x0000_0000
SPDDAT	9010h	SPDIFOUT data buffer	0x0000_0000
SPDCNT	9014h	Repetition count register	0x0000_0000
SPDBSTAS_SHD	9018h	Shadowed burst status register	0x0000_0000
SPDCNT_SHD	901Ch	Shadowed repetition count register	0x0000_0000
USERBIT1	9020h	Sub-code Q1 to Q32	0x0000_0000
USERBIT2	9024h	Sub-code Q33 to Q64	0x0000_0000
USERBIT3	9028h	Sub-code Q65 to Q96	0x0000_0000
USERBIT1_SHD	902Ch	Shadowed register userbit1	0x0000_0000
USERBIT2_SHD	9030h	Shadowed register userbit2	0x0000_0000
USERBIT3_SHD	9034h	Shadowed register userbit3	0x0000_0000
VERSION_INFO	9038h	RTL version information	0x0000_000D

30.10.1.1 SPDCLKCON

- Base Address: 0xC005_9000h
- Address = Base Address + 9000h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:4]	–	Reserved	–
MCLK SEL	[3:2]	RW	Main audio clock selection 0 = Internal Clock (I_MCLK_INT) 1 = External Clock (I_MCLK_EXT0)	2'b0
SPDIFOUT Clock Down Ready	[1]	R	0 = Clock-down not ready 1 = Clock-down ready	1'b0
SPDIFOUT power on	[0]	RW	0 = Power off 1 = Power on	1'b0

30.10.1.2 SPDCON

- Base Address: 0xC005_9000h
- Address = Base Address + 9004h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31]	–	Reserved	–
FIFO level	[26:22]	R	FIFO Level Monitoring (Read Only) FIFO depth is 16 0 = Empty of FIFO Level 16 = Full of FIFO Level	5'h0
FIFO level threshold	[21:19]	RW	FIFO Threshold Level is controllable 000 = 0-FIFO Level 001 = 1-FIFO Level 010 = 4-FIFO Level 011 = 6-FIFO Level 100 = 10-FIFO Level 101 = 12-FIFO Level 110 = 14-FIFO Level 111 = 15-FIFO Level	3'b000
FIFO transfer mode	[18:17]	RW	00 = DMA transfer mode 01 = Polling mode 10 = Interrupt mode 11 = Reserved	2'b00
FIFO_level interrupt status	[16]	RW	Read Operation 0 = No interrupt pending 1 = Interrupt pending Write Operation 0 = No effect 1 = Clear this flag	1'b0
FIFO_level interrupt enable	[15]	RW	0 = Interrupt masked 1 = Enable interrupt	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
endian format	[14:13]	RW	00 = big endian o_data = {in_data[23:0]} 01 = 4 byte swap o_data={in_data[15:8], in_data[23:16], in_data[31:24]} 10 = 3 byte swap o_data={in_data[7:0], in_data[15:8], in_data[23:16]} 11 = 2 byte swap o_data={0x00,in_data[7:0], in_data[15:8]} *in_data: BUS ->in port of SPDIF o_data: in port of SPDIF → Logic	2'b00
user_data_attach	[12]	RW	0 = User data is stored in USERBIT register. User data of sub-frame is out from USERBIT1, 2, 3 (96-bit) 1 = User data is stored in 23rd bit of audio data. User data is out in 23th bit of PCM data.	1'b0
User data interrupt status	[11]	RW	Read Operation 0 = No interrupt pending 1 = Interrupt pending when 96-bit of user data is out. Write Operation 0 = No effect 1 = Clear this flag	1'b0
User data interrupt enable	[10]	RW	0 = Interrupt masked 1 = Enables interrupt	1'b0
Buffer empty interrupt status	[9]	RW	Read Operation 0 = No interrupt pending 1 = Interrupt pending Write Operation 0 = No effect 1 = Clears this flag	1'b0
Buffer empty interrupt enable	[8]	RW	0 = Interrupt masked 1 = Enables interrupt	1'b0
Stream end interrupt status	[7]	RW	Read Operation 0 = No interrupt pending 1 = Interrupt pending when the number of output audio data reaches repetition count in SPDCNT register Write Operation 0 = No effect 1 = Clears this flag.	1'b0
Stream end interrupt enable	[6]	RW	0 = Interrupt masked 1 = Enables interrupt	1'b0
software reset	[5]	RW	0 = Normal operation	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			1 = Software reset Software reset is 1 cycle pulse (auto clear) Enables I_MCLK before software reset assertion because SPDIF uses synchronous reset	
Main audio clock frequency	[4:3]	RW	00 = 256 fs 01 = 384 fs 10 = 512 fs 11 = Reserved If you want to use SPDIF on HDMI, select 512 fs because HDMI in S5P6818 accepts only 512 fs or more frequency.	2'b00
PCM data size	[2:1]	RW	00 = 16 bits 01 = 20 bits 10 = 24 bits 11 = Reserved	2'b00
PCM or stream	[0]	RW	0 = Stream 1 = PCM	1'b0

30.10.1.3 SPDBSTAS

- Base Address: 0xC005_9000h
- Address = Base Address + 9008h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Burst data length bit	[31:16]	RW	ES size in bits (Burst Preamble Pd) ES size: Elementary Stream size This indicates Burst-payload length	16'h0
Bit stream number	[15:13]	RW	Bit_stream_number should be set to 0	3'b0
Data type dependent info	[12:8]	RW	Data type dependent information	5'h0
Error flag	[7]	RW	0 = Error flag indicates a valid burst_payload 1 = Error flag indicates that the burst payload may contain errors	1'b0
RSVD	[6:5]	–	Reserved	–
Compressed data type	[4:0]	RW	00000 = Null Data 00001 = AC-3 00010 = Reserved 00011 = Pause 00100 = MPEG1 (layer1) 00101 = MPEG1 (layer2, 3), MPEG2-bc 00110 = MPEG2 - extension 00111 = Reserved 01000 = MPEG2 (layer1 - lsf) 01001 = MPEG2 (layer2, layer3 - lsf) Others = Reserved	5'h0

30.10.1.4 SPDCSTAS

- Base Address: 0xC005_9000h
- Address = Base Address + 900Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:30]	–	Reserved	–
Clock accuracy	[29:28]	RW	10 = Level I, ± 50 ppm 00 = Level II, ± 1000 ppm 01 = Level III, variable pitch shifted	2''b00
Sampling frequency	[27:24]	RW	0000 = 44.1 kHz 0010 = 48 kHz 0011 = 32 kHz 1010 = 96 kHz	4'h0
Channel number	[23:20]	RW	Bit[20] is LSB	4'h0
Source number	[19:16]	RW	Bit[16] is LSB	4'h0
Category code	[15:8]	RW	Equipment type CD player = 0000_0001 DAT player = L000_0011 DCC player = L100_0011 Mini disc = L100_1001 (L: Information about generation status of the material)	8'h0
Channel status mode	[7:6]	RW	00 = Mode 0 Others = Reserved	2'b00
Emphasis	[5:3]	RW	When bit[1] = 0, 000 = 2 Audio channels without pre-emphasis 001 = 2 Audio channels with 50 us / 15 us pre-emphasis When bit[1] = 1, 000 = Default state	3'b000
Copyright assertion	[2]	RW	0 = Copyright 1 = No copyright	1'b0
Audio sample word	[1]	RW	0 = Linear PCM 1 = Non-linear PCM	1'b0
Channel status block	[0]	RW	0 = Consumer format 1 = Professional format	1'b0

30.10.1.5 SPDDAT

- Base Address: 0xC005_9000h
- Address = Base Address + 9010h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:24]	–	Reserved	–
SPDIFOUT data	[23:0]	W	PCM or stream data	24'h0

30.10.1.6 SPDCNT

- Base Address: 0xC005_9000h
- Address = Base Address + 9014h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:13]	–	Reserved	–
Stream repetition count	[12:0]	W	Repetition count according to data type. This bit is valid only for stream data.	13'h0

30.10.1.7 SPDBSTAS_SHD

- Base Address: 0xC005_9000h
- Address = Base Address + 9018h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Burst data length bit	[31:16]	R	ES size in bits (Burst Preamble Pd) ES size: Elementary Stream size This indicates Burst-payload length	16'h0
Bit stream number	[15:13]	R	Bit_stream_number should be set to 0	3'b000
Data type dependent info	[12:8]	R	Data type dependent information	5'h0
Error flag	[7]	R	0 = Error flag indicates a valid burst_payload 1 = Error flag indicates that the burst payload may contain errors	1'b0
RSVD	[6:5]	–	Reserved	–
Compressed data type	[4:0]	R	00000 = Null Data 00001 = AC-3 00010 = Reserved 00011 = Pause 00100 = MPEG1 (layer1) 00101 = MPEG1 (layer2, 3), MPEG2-bc 00110 = MPEG2 - extension 00111 = Reserved 01000 = MPEG2 (layer1 - lsf) 01001 = MPEG2 (layer2, layer3 - lsf) Others = Reserved	5''h0

30.10.1.8 SPDCNT_SHD

- Base Address: 0xC005_9000h
- Address = Base Address + 901Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:13]	–	Reserved	–
Stream repetition count	[12:0]	R	Repetition count according to data type This bit is valid only for stream data.	13'h0

30.10.1.9 USERBIT1

- Base Address: 0xC005_9000h
- Address = Base Address + 9020h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
USER DATA BIT (SUB-CODE Q FOR CD)	[31:0]	RW	USERBIT1: Q1 to Q32 User Data Bit has the Digital Audio Track information (Track number, Play Time and so on). 1176 bits of these being taken out in a row.	32'h0

30.10.1.10 USERBIT2

- Base Address: 0xC005_9000h
- Address = Base Address + 9024h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
USER DATA BIT (SUB-CODE Q FOR CD)	[31:0]	RW	USERBIT2: Q33 to Q64 User Data Bit has the Digital Audio Track information (Track number, Play Time and so on). 1176 bits of these being taken out in a row.	32'h0

30.10.1.11 USERBIT3

- Base Address: 0xC005_9000h
- Address = Base Address + 9028h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
USER DATA BIT (SUB-CODE Q FOR CD)	[31:0]	RW	USERBIT3: Q65 to Q96 User Data Bit has the Digital Audio Track information (Track number, Play Time and so on). 1176 bits of these being taken out in a row.	32'h0

30.10.1.12 USERBIT1_SHD

- Base Address: 0xC005_9000h
- Address = Base Address + 902Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
USER DATA BIT	[31:0]	R	USERBIT1_SHD: Q1 to Q32 User Data Bit has the Digital Audio Track information like (Track number, Play Time etc.). 1176 bits of these being taken out in a row.	32'h0

30.10.1.13 USERBIT2_SHD

- Base Address: 0xC005_9000h
- Address = Base Address + 9030h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
USER DATA BIT	[31:0]	R	USERBIT2_SHD: Q33 to Q64 User Data Bit has the Digital Audio Track information like (Track number, Play Time etc.). 1176 bits of these being taken out in a row.	32'h0

30.10.1.14 USERBIT3_SHD

- Base Address: 0xC005_9000h
- Address = Base Address + 9034h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
USER DATA BIT	[31:0]	R	USERBIT3_SHD: Q65 to Q96 User Data Bit has the Digital Audio Track information like (Track number, Play Time etc.). 1176 bits of these being taken out in a row.	32'h0

30.10.1.15 VERSION_INFO

- Base Address: 0xC005_9000h
- Address = Base Address + 9038h, Reset Value = 0x0000_000D

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
VERSION INFORMATION	[31:0]	R	RTL Version Information	32'hD

31 SPDIF RX

31.1 Overview

SPDIF standard defines a serial interface for transferring digital audio data between various audio equipments like DVD/HD-DVD players, AVRs and amplifiers. When audio is transferred from a DVD player to an audio amplifier over an analogue link, noise is introduced. Filtering out this noise is a difficult task. This problem is overcome when audio data is transferred over a digital link instead of an analogue link. The data can be transferred between devices without having to convert it to an analogue signal. This is the biggest advantage of SPDIF.

31.2 Features

Features of SPDIF-RX are:

- Serial, unidirectional, self-clocking interface
- Single wire-single signal interface
- Easy to work because it is polarity independent

31.3 Block Diagram

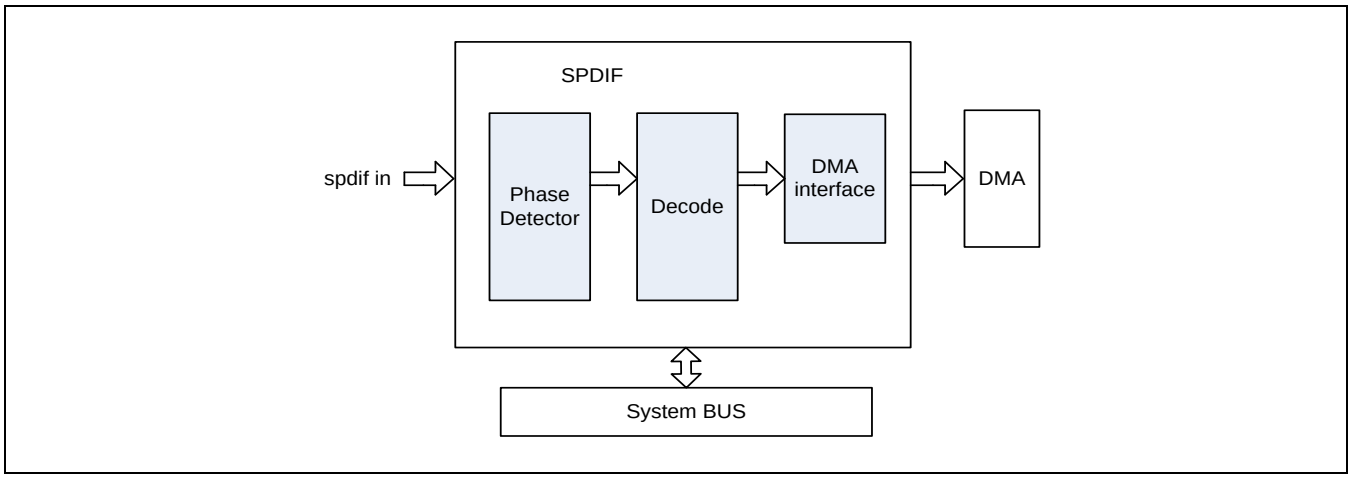


Figure 31-1 SPDIF-RX Block Diagram

31.4 Functional Description

SPDIF is a single wire serial interface and the clock is embedded within the data. The transmitted data is bi-phase mark encoded. The clock and frame sync is recovered at the receiver along with bi-phase decoded data stream. Each data bit in the stream has a time slot. The time slot begins with a transition and ends with a transition. If the transmitted data bit is "1" then additional transition is made in the middle of the time slot. Data bit "0" does not have extra transition. The shortest interval between the transitions is called the unit interval (UI).

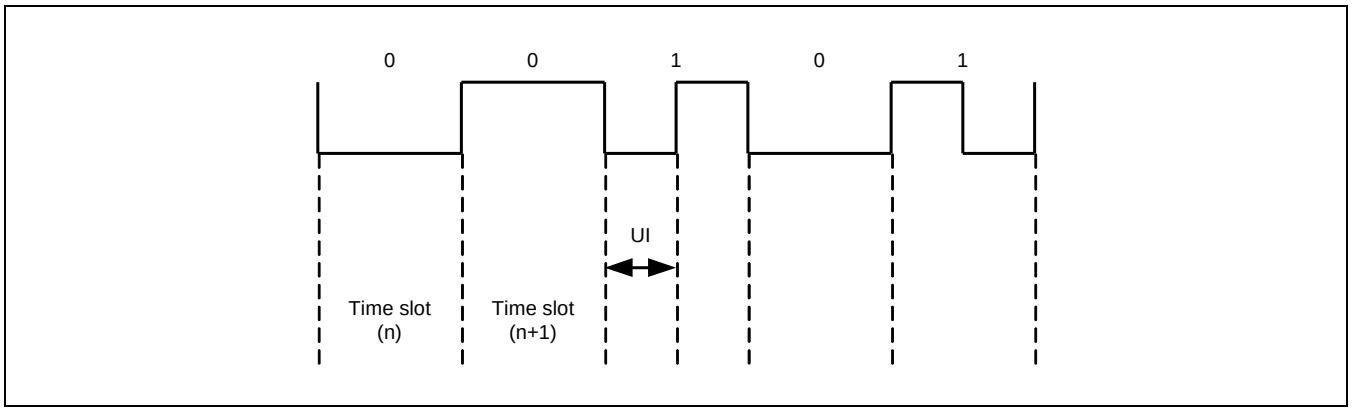


Figure 31-2 SPDIF Bi-Phase Mark Encoded Stream

The least significant bit of the data is driven first. Each frame is 64 timeslots and has two sub-frames, which are 32 timeslots (The figure below). The sub-frame starts with a preamble followed by 24 bits of data and ends with 4 bits which carry information such as user data and channel status. The first four time slots of a sub-frame, called preamble, is used to indicate sub-frame and block starts.

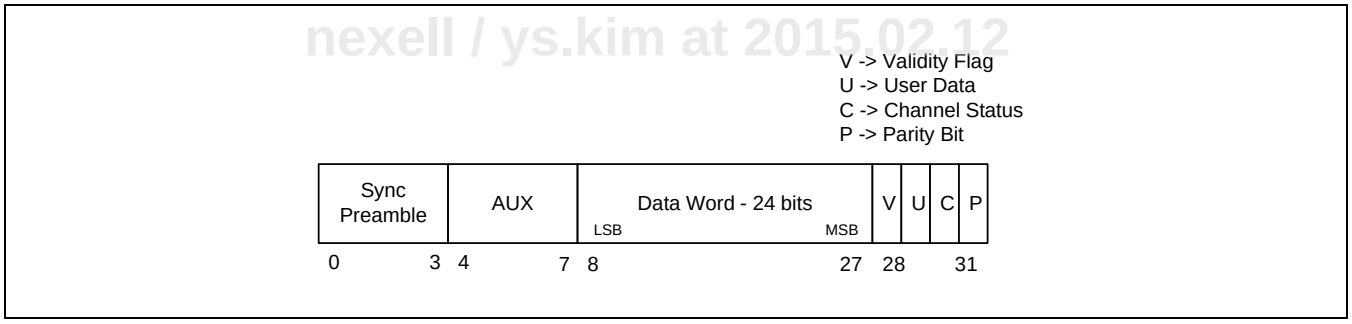


Figure 31-3 SPDIF Sub-Frame Format

There are three preambles, each of which breaks the bi-phase coding rule by containing one or two pulses, which have duration of 3 UIs. This would mean that the pattern can't occur anywhere else in the stream. Each sub-frame begins with a 4-bit preamble. Start of a block is indicated by preamble "Z" and the start of sub-frame channel "A". Preamble "X" indicates the start of a channel "A" sub-frame when not at the start of a block while preamble "Y" indicates the start of a channel "B" sub-frame.

31.5 Register Description

31.5.1 Register Map Summary

- Base Address: 0xC005_A000h

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
SPDIF_CTRL	A000h	SPDIF-RX control register	0x0000_3000
SPDIF_ENBIRQ	A004h	SPDIF-RX interrupt register	0x0000_0000
REGUSERA0	A008h	UserA register[31:0]	0x0000_0000
REGUSERA1	A00Ch	UserA register[63:32]	0x0000_0000
REGUSERA2	A010h	UserA register[95:64]	0x0000_0000
REGUSERA3	A014h	UserA register[127:96]	0x0000_0000
REGUSERA4	A018h	UserA register[159:128]	0x0000_0000
REGUSERA5	A01Ch	UserA register[191:160]	0x0000_0000
REGUSERB0	A020h	UserB register[31:0]	0x0000_0000
REGUSERB1	A024h	UserB register[63:32]	0x0000_0000
REGUSERB2	A028h	UserB register[95:64]	0x0000_0000
REGUSERB3	A02Ch	UserB register[127:96]	0x0000_0000
REGUSERB4	A030h	UserB register[159:128]	0x0000_0000
REGUSERB5	A034h	UserB register[191:160]	0x0000_0000
REGSTATA0	A038h	StatA register[31:0]	0x0000_0000
REGSTATA1	A03Ch	StatA register[63:32]	0x0000_0000
REGSTATA2	A040h	StatA register[95:64]	0x0000_0000
REGSTATA3	A044h	StatA register[127:96]	0x0000_0000
REGSTATA4	A048h	StatA register[159:128]	0x0000_0000
REGSTATA5	A04Ch	StatA register[191:160]	0x0000_0000
REGSTATB0	A050h	StatB register[31:0]	0x0000_0000
REGSTATB1	A054h	StatB register[63:32]	0x0000_0000
REGSTATB2	A058h	StatB register[95:64]	0x0000_0000
REGSTATB3	A05Ch	StatB register[127:96]	0x0000_0000
REGSTATB4	A060h	StatB register[159:128]	0x0000_0000
REGSTATB5	A064h	StatB register[191:160]	0x0000_0000

31.5.1.1 SPDIF_CTRL

- Base Address: 0xC005_A000h
- Address = Base Address + A000h, Reset Value = 0x0000_3000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:17]	–	Reserved	–
CPUHeader	[16]	RW	Setting this bit to add status data when CPU read SPDIF RX data. 0 = CPU read only data 1 = CPU read status & data	1'b0
DecRate	[15:12]	RW	DECRATE should have different values depending on the speed of the PCLK. If PCLK is faster than 100 MHz, set DECRATE greater than 4, or set DECRATE 3.	4'h3
FillRegUserInv	[11]	RW	User Data filling order. 0 = Fill data from LSB to MSB 1 = Fill data from MSB to LSB	1'b0
lock	[10]	R	Lock to SPDIF input enable or disable. 0 = No-lock 1 = Lock	1'b0
Clr_FIFO	[9]	RW	DMA write/read count clear 0 = Enable 1 = Clear	1'b0
EnbPhaseDet	[8]	RW	Specifies whether the phase detector is enable or disable. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
Sample_OFFSET	[7:4]	RW	Specifies the valid sampling bit. 4'b0000 = 8 4'b0001 = 7 4'b0010 = 6 4'b0011 = 5 4'b0100 = 4 4'b0101 = 3 4'b0110 = 2 4'b0111 = 1 4'b1000 = 0	4'h0
EnbCapUserStat	[3]	RW	Capture User Data. When start-of-block pulse is TRUE, RegUserA, RegUserB, RegStatA, RegStatB, detected rx_data can be captured. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
DMA_DataOnly	[2]	RW	Specifies whether DMA transfer the data only 0 = Data & Status 1 = Data only	1'b1
DMA_Swap	[1]	RW	Specifies the order of ChannelA and ChannelB.	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			0 = ChannelA first 1 = ChannelB first	
DECODE_ENB	[0]	RW	Begin decoder 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0

31.5.1.2 SPDIF_ENBIRQ

- Base Address: 0xC005_A000h
- Address = Base Address + A004h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	–
PendLock	[7]	RW	Interrupt pending bit of LOCK detect. Read: 0 = Not pended 1 = Pended Write: 0 = No affect 1 = Clear	1'b0
PendErr	[6]	RW	Interrupt pending bit of ERROR detect. Read: 0 = Not pended 1 = Pended Write: 0 = No affect 1 = Clear	1'b0
PendParity	[5]	RW	Interrupt pending bit of PARITY detect. Read: 0 = Not pended 1 = Pended Write: 0 = No affect 1 = Clear	1'b0
PendBlock	[4]	RW	Interrupt pending bit of BLOCK detect. Read: 0 = Not pended 1 = Pended Write: 0 = No affect 1 = Clear	1'b0
EnbIRQLock	[3]	RW	LOCK IRQ Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
EnbIRQErr	[2]	RW	ERROR IRQ Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
EnbIRQParity	[1]	RW	PARITY IRQ Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
EnbIRQBlock	[0]	RW	BLOCK IRQ Enable 0 = Disable	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			1 = Enable	

31.5.1.3 REGUSERA0

- Base Address: 0xC005_A000h
- Address = Base Address + A008h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
REGUSERA[31:0]	[31:0]	R	Read UserA Register[31:0] when ENBCAPUSERSTAT is TRUE, start-of-block pulse is HIGH and user data ch. A enable.	32'h0

31.5.1.4 REGUSERA1

- Base Address: 0xC005_A000h
- Address = Base Address + A00Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RegUserA[63:32]	[31:0]	R	Read UserA Register[63:32] when ENBCAPUSERSTAT is TRUE, start-of-block pulse is HIGH and user data ch. A enable.	32'h0

31.5.1.5 REGUSERA2

- Base Address: 0xC005_A000h
- Address = Base Address + A010h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RegUserA[95:64]	[31:0]	R	Read UserA Register[95:64] when ENBCAPUSERSTAT is TRUE, start-of-block pulse is HIGH and user data ch. A enable.	32'h0

31.5.1.6 REGUSERA3

- Base Address: 0xC005_A000h
- Address = Base Address + A014h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RegUserA[127:96]	[31:0]	R	Read UserA Register[127:96] when ENBCAPUSERSTAT is TRUE, start-of-block pulse is HIGH and user data ch. A enable.	32'h0

31.5.1.7 REGUSERA4

- Base Address: 0xC005_A000h
- Address = Base Address + A014h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RegUserA[159:128]	[31:0]	R	Read UserA Register[159:128] when ENBCAPUSERSTAT is TRUE, start-of-block pulse is HIGH and user data ch. A enable.	32'h0

31.5.1.8 REGUSERA5

- Base Address: 0xC005_A000h
- Address = Base Address + A018h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RegUserA[191:160]	[31:0]	R	Read UserA Register[191:160] when ENBCAPUSERSTAT is TRUE, start-of-block pulse is HIGH and user data ch. A enable.	32'h0

31.5.1.9 REGUSERB0

- Base Address: 0xC005_A000h
- Address = Base Address + 0A20h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RegUserb[31:0]	[31:0]	R	Read UserB Register[31:0] when ENBCAPUSERSTAT is TRUE, start-of-block pulse is HIGH and user data ch. B enable.	32'h0

31.5.1.10 REGUSERB1

- Base Address: 0xC005_A000h
- Address = Base Address + A024h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RegUserb[63:32]	[31:0]	R	Read UserB Register[63:32] when ENBCAPUSERSTAT is TRUE, start-of-block pulse is HIGH and user data ch. B enable.	32'h0

31.5.1.11 REGUSERB2

- Base Address: 0xC005_A000h
- Address = Base Address + A028h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RegUserb[95:64]	[31:0]	R	Read UserB Register[95:64] when ENBCAPUSERSTAT is TRUE, start-of-block pulse is HIGH and user data ch. B enable.	32'h0

31.5.1.12 REGUSERB3

- Base Address: 0xC005_A000h
- Address = Base Address + A02Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RegUserb[127:96]	[31:0]	R	Read UserB Register[127:96] when ENBCAPUSERSTAT is TRUE, start-of-block pulse is HIGH and user data ch. B enable.	32'h0

31.5.1.13 REGUSERB4

- Base Address: 0xC005_A000h
- Address = Base Address + A030h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RegUserb[159:128]	[31:0]	R	Read UserB Register[159:128] when ENBCAPUSERSTAT is TRUE, start-of-block pulse is HIGH and user data ch. B enable.	32'h0

31.5.1.14 REGUSERB5

- Base Address: 0xC005_A000h
- Address = Base Address + A034h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RegUserb[191:160]	[31:0]	R	Read UserB Register[191:160] when ENBCAPUSERSTAT is TRUE, start-of-block pulse is HIGH and user data ch. B enable.	32'h0

31.5.1.15 REGSTATA0

- Base Address: 0xC005_A000h
- Address = Base Address + A038h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
REGSTATA[31:0]	[31:0]	R	Read StatA Register[31:0] when ENBCAPUSERSTAT is TRUE, start-of-block pulse is HIGH and channel status ch. A enable.	32'h0

31.5.1.16 REGSTATA1

- Base Address: 0xC005_A000h
- Address = Base Address + A03Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
REGSTATA[63:32]	[31:0]	R	Read StatA Register[63:32] when ENBCAPUSERSTAT is TRUE, start-of-block pulse is HIGH and channel status ch. A enable.	32'h0

31.5.1.17 REGSTATA2

- Base Address: 0xC005_A000h
- Address = Base Address + A040h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
REGSTATA[95:64]	[31:0]	R	Read StatA Register[95:64] when ENBCAPUSERSTAT is TRUE, start-of-block pulse is HIGH and channel status ch. A enable.	32'h0

31.5.1.18 REGSTATA3

- Base Address: 0xC005_A000h
- Address = Base Address + A044h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
REGSTATA[127:96]	[31:0]	R	Read StatA Register[127:96] when ENBCAPUSERSTAT is TRUE, start-of-block pulse is HIGH and channel status ch. A enable.	32'h0

31.5.1.19 REGSTATA4

- Base Address: 0xC005_A000h
- Address = Base Address + A048h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
REGSTATA[159:128]	[31:0]	R	Read StatA Register[159:128] when ENBCAPUSERSTAT is TRUE, start-of-block pulse is HIGH and channel status ch. A enable.	32'h0

31.5.1.20 REGSTATA5

- Base Address: 0xC005_A000h
- Address = Base Address + A04Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
REGSTATA[191:160]	[31:0]	R	Read StatA Register[191:160] when ENBCAPUSERSTAT is TRUE, start-of-block pulse is HIGH and channel status ch. A enable.	32'h0

31.5.1.21 REGSTATB0

- Base Address: 0xC005_A000h
- Address = Base Address + A050h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
REGSTATB[31:0]	[31:0]	R	Read StatA Register[31:0] when ENBCAPUSERSTAT is TRUE, start-of-block pulse is HIGH and channel status ch. B enable.	32'h0

31.5.1.22 REGSTATB1

- Base Address: 0xC005_A000h
- Address = Base Address + A054h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
REGSTATB[63:32]	[31:0]	R	Read StatA Register[63:32] when ENBCAPUSERSTAT is TRUE, start-of-block pulse is HIGH and channel status ch. B enable.	32'h0

31.5.1.23 REGSTATB2

- Base Address: 0xC005_A000h
- Address = Base Address + A058h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
REGSTATB[95:64]	[31:0]	R	Read StatA Register[95:64] when ENBCAPUSERSTAT is TRUE, start-of-block pulse is HIGH and channel status ch. B enable.	32'h0

31.5.1.24 REGSTATB3

- Base Address: 0xC005_A000h
- Address = Base Address + A05Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
REGSTATB[127:96]	[31:0]	R	Read StatA Register[127:96] when ENBCAPUSERSTAT is TRUE, start-of-block pulse is HIGH and channel status ch. B enable.	32'h0

31.5.1.25 REGSTATB4

- Base Address: 0xC005_A000h
- Address = Base Address + A060h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
REGSTATB[159:128]	[31:0]	R	Read StatA Register[159:128] when ENBCAPUSERSTAT is TRUE, start-of-block pulse is HIGH and channel status ch. B enable.	32'h0

31.5.1.26 REGSTATB5

- Base Address: 0xC005_A000h
- Address = Base Address + A064h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
REGSTATB[191:160]	[31:0]	R	Read StatA Register[191:160] when ENBCAPUSERSTAT is TRUE, start-of-block pulse is HIGH and channel status ch. B enable.	32'h0

32 PDM

32.1 Overview

Pulse-density modulation (hereafter, PDM) is a form of modulation used to represent an analog signal with digital data. In a PDM signal, specific amplitude values are not encoded into pulses of different size as they would be in PCM. Instead, it is the relative density of the pulses that corresponds to the analog signal's amplitude. The output of a 1-bit DAC is the same as the PDM encoding of the signal. The PDM in S5P6818 is a block that receives the PDM signals from a exterior digital Microphone (with 1-bit I/O) and demodulates the 1bit digital signals and returns a original amplitude. The PDM supports DMA interface.

32.2 Features

- Supports receiving 2 channel audio data with 1 data pin
- 1 output clock pin
- 2 data pins (total 4 channel accepts available)
- Fixed output clock frequency
- Supports select of the timing of data capture
- Supports DMA interface
- Supports a user configuration of Coefficient. (Butterworth Low-pass Filter)

32.3 Block Diagram

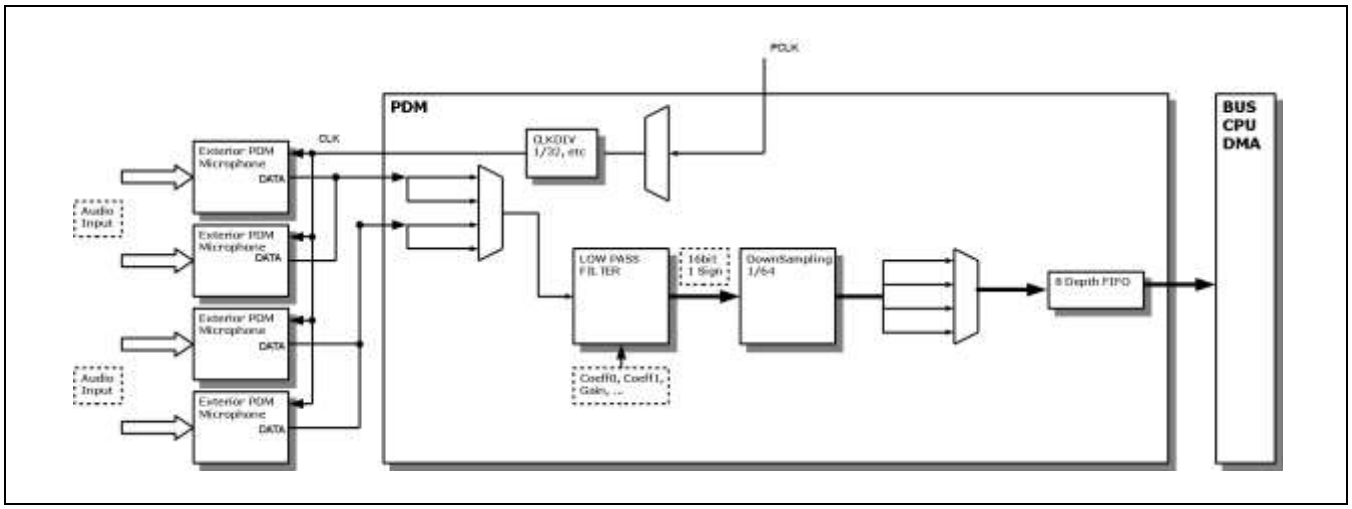


Figure 32-1 PDM Block Diagram

32.4 PDM Application Note

32.4.1 Butterworth Filter Configuration

The PDM has registers for the Butterworth Filter coefficients. Users can adjust filter coefficients and use own filter for PDM Input data.

Table 32-1 PDM Filter Configuration Example

Register Name	Bit	Symbol	Value
PDM_GAIN0	[31:16]	GAIN x (4)	276 (0x0114)
	[15:0]	GAIN x (2)	138 (0x008a)
PDM_GAIN1	[31:16]	GAIN x (–4)	–276 (0xfeec)
	[15:0]	GAIN x (-2)	–138 (0xff76)
PDM_COEFF	[31:16]	CPU_COEFF1	16194
	[15:0]	CPU_COEFF0	–8004

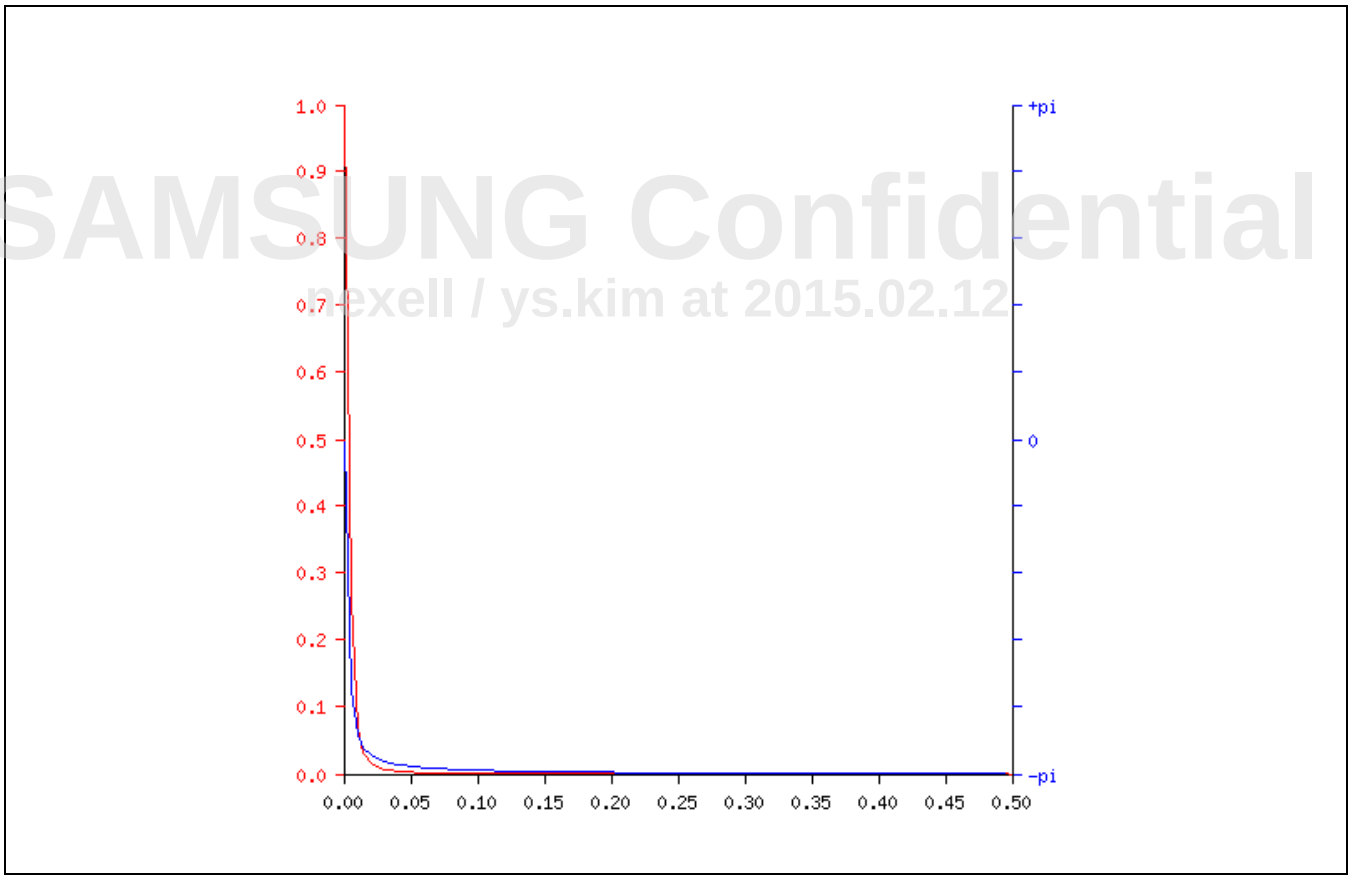


Figure 32-2 Filter Characteristics

32.5 Register Description

32.5.1 Register Map Summary

- Base Address: 0xC001_4000h

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
MAC DMA			
PDM_CTRL	4000h	PDM control register	0x0000_0000
PDM_GAIN0	4004h	PDM gain 0 register	0x0000_0000
PDM_gain1	4008h	PDM gain 1 register	0x0000_0000
PDM_coeff	400Ch	PDM coefficient register	0x0000_0000
PDM_data	4010h	PDM data register	Undefined
PDM_ctrl1	4014h	PDM control register 1	0x0000_0000
PDM_irqctrl	4018h	PDM interrupt control register	0x0000_0000

32.5.1.1 PDM_CTRL

- Base Address: 0xC001_4000h
- Address = Base Address + 4000h, Reset Value =0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:23]	R	Reserved	9'h0
CPU_OVERSAMPLE	[22:16]	RW	Specifies the value of over sampling.	7'h0
RSVD	[15:12]	R	Reserved	4'h0
CPU_SEL_SHIFT	[11:8]	R/W	Specifies the position of shift strobe. (output clock position)	4'h0
RSVD	[7:3]	R	Reserved	5'h0
CPU_DMACHMODE	[2]	RW	Enable DMA Mode 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
CPU_ENB	[1]	RW	Enable PDM 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
CPU_INIT	[0]	RW	Software Reset	1'b0

32.5.1.2 PDM_GAIN0

- Base Address: 0xC001_4000h
- Address = Base Address + 4004h, Reset Value =0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
GAIN x (4)	[31:16]	RW	Specifies the value of Filter Gain x 4	16'h0
GAIN x (2)	[15:0]	RW	Specifies the value of Filter Gain x 2	16'h0

32.5.1.3 PDM_GAIN1

- Base Address: 0xC001_4000h
- Address = Base Address + 4008h, Reset Value =0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
GAIN x (–4)	[31:16]	RW	Specifies the value of Filter Gain x (–4)	16'h0
GAIN x (–2)	[15:0]	RW	Specifies the value of Filter Gain x (–2)	16'h0

32.5.1.4 PDM_COEFF

- Base Address: 0xC001_4000h
- Address = Base Address + 400Ch, Reset Value =0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CPU_COEFF1	[31:16]	RW	Specifies the value of Filter Coefficient 1	16'h0
CPU_COEFF0	[15:0]	RW	Specifies the value of Filter Coefficient 0	16'h0

32.5.1.5 PDM_DATA

- Base Address: 0xC001_4000h
- Address = Base Address + 4010h, Reset Value =

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
PDM_DATA	[31:0]	R	Demodulated amplitude of input PDM signals Single Mode 1 | 0 1 | 0 Dual Mode 1 | 0 3 | 2	–

32.5.1.6 PDM_CTRL1

- Base Address: 0xC001_4000h
- Address = Base Address + 4014h, Reset Value =0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:19]	R	Reserved	13'h0
CPU_NUM_SHIFT_CLOCK	[18:16]	RW	Specifies the number of output clock shift	3'b0
CPU_NUM_CLOCK	[15:8]	RW	Specifies the toggle position of output clock	8'h0
CPU_SAMPLE_POS	[7:0]	RW	Specifies the sampling position for PDM Input data	8'h0

32.5.1.7 PDM_IRQCTRLI

- Base Address: 0xC001_4000h
- Address = Base Address + 4018h, Reset Value =0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:7]	R	Reserved	25'h0
INTPEND	[6]	R	Interrupt Pending Bit	–
intpend_CLR	[5]	W	Write 1: Interrupt Pending Clear	–
IRQ_COUNT	[4:0]	RW	Specifies the count for PDM Interrupt. The interrupt is occurred by internal FIFO write counter. User must use this count only for PIO mode. 0 = Interrupt Disable	5'h0

33 Display Architecture

33.1 Overview

33.2 Features

- 2 Multi-layer Controller, 2 Display Controller
- 1 HDMI, 1 LVDS, 1 MIPI DSI
- Supports TFT/MPU LCD Interface, HDMI(Progressive/Interlace), LVDS, MIPI DSI, NTSC output formats
- Supports that transmits the same image through different outputs at the same time.

33.3 Block Diagram

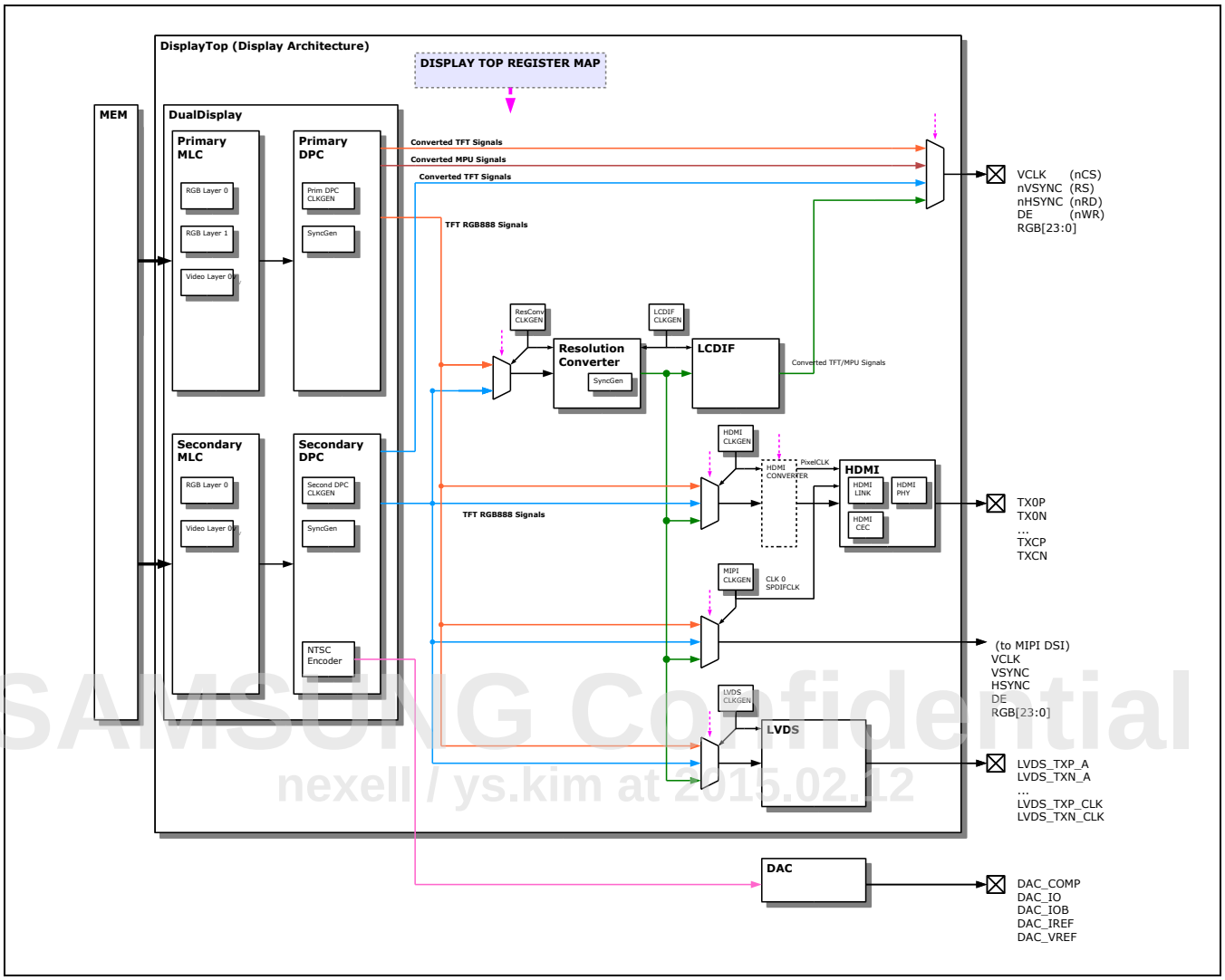


Figure 33-1 S5P6818 Display Architecture Block Diagram

33.4 TFT/MPU Interface

Things can be output through the LCD Interface as follows.

1. Primary DPC (TFT Interface)
2. Primary DPC (i80 MPU Interface)
3. Secondary DPC (TFT Interface)

NOTE: There is no i80 MPU Interface in Secondary DPC
Users can select one of them by setting the TFT_MUXCTRL register.

33.5 Register Description

33.5.1 Register Map Summary

- Base Address: 0xC010_1000h

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
HDMI_MUXCTRL	1004h	DISPLAY Top HDMI MUX control register	0x0000_0000
LVDS_MUXCTRL	100Ch	Display Top LVDS MUX control register	0x0000_0000
HDMI_SYNCCTRL0	1014h	Display Top HDMI SYNC control register 0	0x0000_0000
HDMI_SYNCCTRL1	1018h	DISPLAY Top HDMI Sync control register 1	0x0000_0000
HDMI_SYNCCTRL2	101Ch	DISPLAY Top HDMI Sync control register 2	0x0000_0000
HDMI_SYNCCTRL3	1020h	DISPLAY Top HDMI Sync control register 3	0x0000_0000
TFT_MUXCTRL	1024h	DISPLAY Top TFT MUX control register	0x0000_0000

33.5.1.1 HDMI_MUXCTRL

- Base Address: 0xC010_1000h
- Address = Base Address + 1004h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
HDMI_MUXENB	[31]	RW	MUX Enable 0 = MUX Disable 1 = MUX Enable	1'b0
RSVD	[30:2]	RW	Reserved	29'h0
HDMI_MUXSEL	[1:0]	RW	MUX Select 0 = Primary DPC 1 = Secondary DPC 2-3 = Reserved	2'b0

33.5.1.2 LVDS_MUXCTRL

- Base Address: 0xC010_1000h
- Address = Base Address + 100Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
LVDS_MUXENB	[31]	RW	MUX Enable 0 = MUX Disable 1 = MUX Enable	1'b0
RSVD	[30:2]	RW	Reserved	29'h0
LVDS_MUXSEL	[1:0]	RW	MUX Select 0 = Primary DPC 1 = Secondary DPC 2-3 = Reserved	2'b0

33.5.1.3 HDMI_SYNCCTRL0

- Base Address: 0xC010_1000h
- Address = Base Address + 1014h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
HDMI_vclk_sel	[31]	RW	Must set this value to 0 0 = HDMI PHY's pixel clock used for HDMI Operation 1 = Never set this value	1'b0
RSVD	[30:16]	RW	Reserved	15'h0
HDMI_Vsyncstart	[15:0]	RW	Specifies the start line of i_v_sync for the HDMI Link	16'h0

33.5.1.4 HDMI_SYNCCTRL1

- Base Address: 0xC010_1000h
- Address = Base Address + 1018h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	RW	Reserved	16'h0
HDMI_HActivestart	[15:0]	RW	Specifies the start position(h_line) of h_active for the HDMI Link	16'h0

33.5.1.5 HDMI_SYNCCTRL2

- Base Address: 0xC010_1000h
- Address = Base Address + 101Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	RW	Reserved	16'h0
HDMI_HActivesTART	[15:0]	RW	Specifies the end position of h_active for the HDMI Link	16'h0

33.5.1.6 HDMI_SYNCCTRL3

- Base Address: 0xC010_1000h
- Address = Base Address + 1020h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
HDMI_VSYNCHSend	[31:16]	RW	Specifies the end position of i_v_sync for the HDMI Link	16'h0
HDMI_VSYNCHSStart	[15:0]	RW	Specifies the start position of i_v_sync for the HDMI Link	16'h0

33.5.1.7 TFT_MUXCTRL

- Base Address: 0xC010_1000h
- Address = Base Address + 1024h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:2]	RW	Reserved	30'h0
TFT_MUXSEL	[1:0]	RW	MUX Select 0 = Primary DPC (TFT) 1 = Primary DPC (i80 MPU) 2 = Secondary DPC (TFT) 3 = Reserved (Never use this value)	2'b00

34 Multi Layer Controller (MLC)

34.1 Overview

The user screen is composed of complex components - RGB pictures, moving pictures, etc. These individual components have unique formats and are stored in their own memory spaces. The Multi Layer Controller (hereinafter, MLC) of S5P6818 reads and compounds various screen components in terms of Hardware, to organize a desired screen and transmits the result to the Display controller.

Figure 34-1 Concept of Multi Layer Controller

34.2 Features

- Dual register-set architecture
- Two/One RGB layers and one Video layer
  (Primary Display: 2 RGB layer, Secondary Display: 1 RGB layer)
- RGB layers can be used as 3D layers.
- Various pixel formats
  - RGB layer: RGB/BGR 332, 444, 555, 565, 888 with/without Alpha
  - Video layer: 2D Separated YUV 4:4:4, 4:2:2, 4:2:0, Linear YUV 4:2:2(YUYV)
- Various blending effects between layers
  - Per-layer or Per-pixel Alpha blending, Transparency, Inverse color
- Free layer position and size in pixel units
- Hardware clipping
- Vertical flip
- Video layer priority
- Gamma Correction
- Configurable Burst Length (LOCKSIZE, RGB layer)
- Scale-up/down (Video layer only)
  - Bilinear interpolation, Nearest neighbor sampling scale-up/down
- Color control (Video layer only)
  - Brightness, Contrast, Hue, Saturation

34.3 Block Diagram

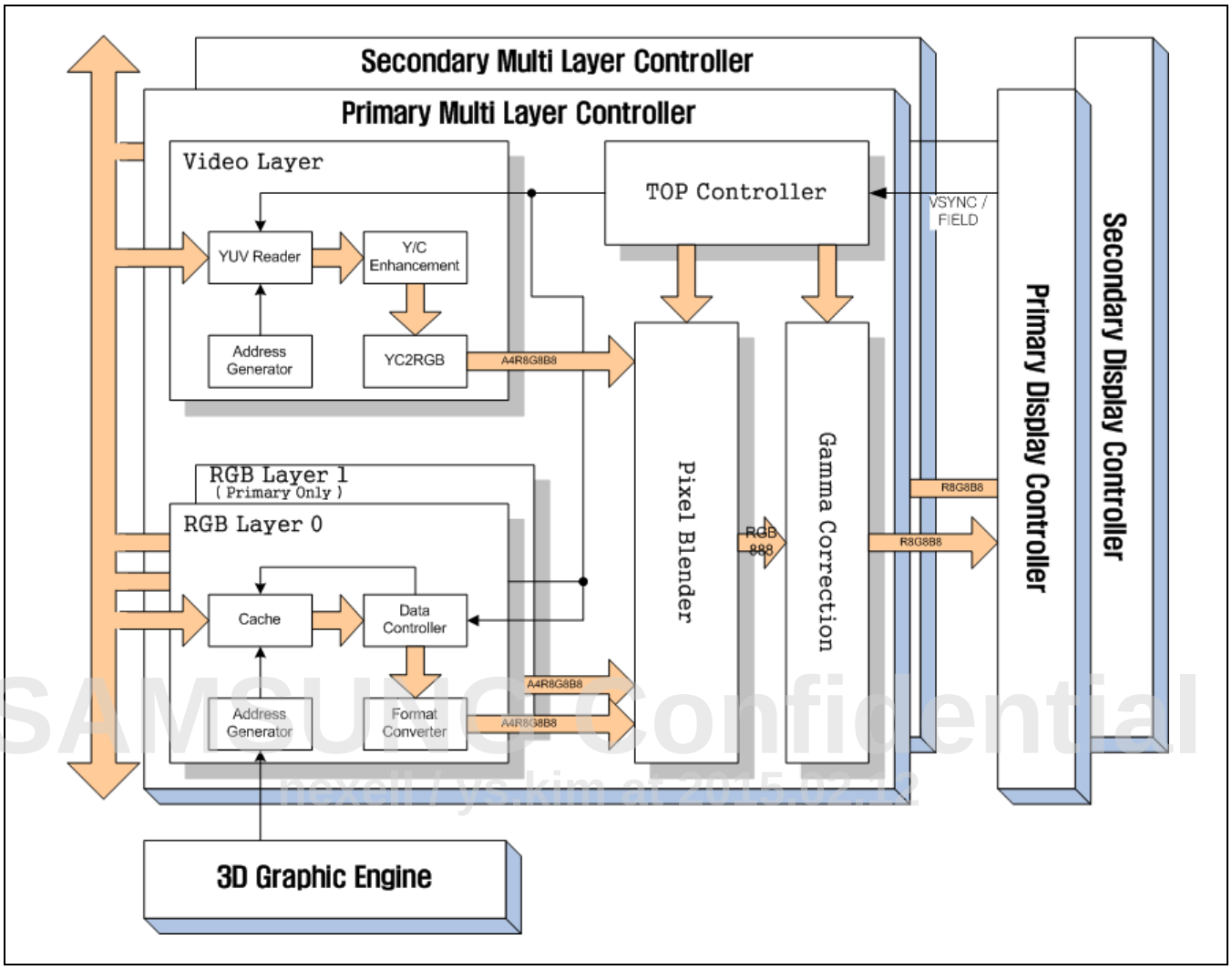


Figure 34-2 MLC Block Diagram

The MLC consists of three RGB layers and one Video layer. In the MLC, positions, pixel formats and various effects can be configured according to each layer. The Video layer supports the Scale function to display video images on various screen areas at certain sizes and various color control functions to provide optimal images.

34.4 Dual Register Set Architecture

The MLC of S5P6818 has dual register set architecture with a current working register group and a user side register group. All users can set registers via the user side register group. If the dirty flag is set as "1" after the user writes a desired setting to a register in the user side register group, the MLC copies the user side register group to the current working register group at the point when vertical sync occurs. Then the dirty flag is cleared to "0" and the user can continue to progress the next setting. In this way the changes in all registers are synchronized and applied to vertical sync so that the user can hide any abnormal screen, even if the user changes a register at any point.

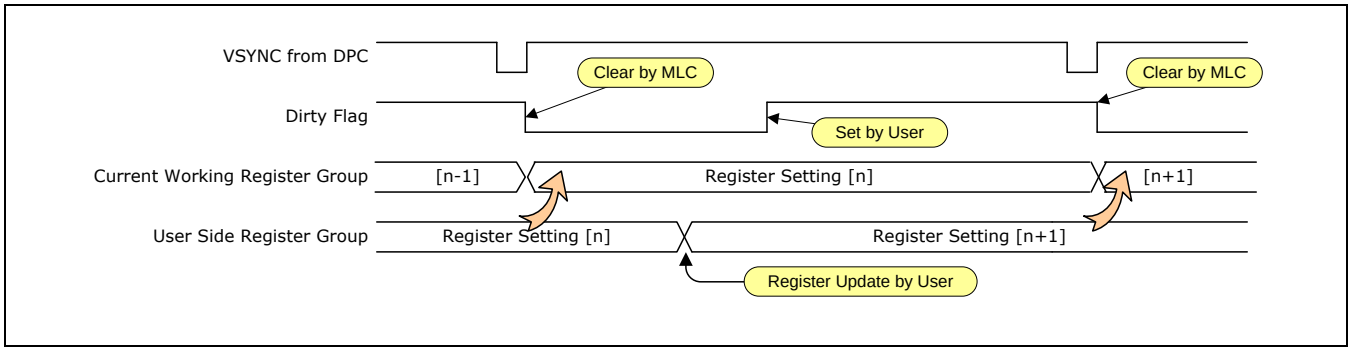


Figure 34-3 Dual Register Set Architecture

The Top controller and three layers of the MLC have separate dirty flag bits. Each dirty flag reflects the changes of the registers pertaining to the corresponding group.

Table 34-1 Dirty Flag

Dirty Flag	Numbers	Registers to be Affected
Top controller	1	MLCCONTROLT, MLCSCREENSIZE, MLCBGCOLOR
RGB layer	2	MLCLEFTRIGHTn, MLCTOPBOTTOMn, MLCCONTROLn, MLCHSTRIDEn, MLCVSTRIDEn, MLCTPCOLORn, MLCINVCOLORn, MLCADDRESSn, MLCLEFTRIGHTn_0, MLCTOPBOTTOMn_0, MLCLEFTRIGHTn_1, MLCTOPBOTTOMn_1
Video layer	1	MLCLEFTRIGHT2, MLCTOPBOTTOM2, MLCCONTROL2, MLCVSTRIDE2, MLCTPCOLOR2, MLCADDRESS2, MLCADDRESSCB, MLCADDRESSCR, MLCVSTRIDECB, MLCVSTRIDECR, MLCHSCALE, MLCVSCALE, MLCLUENH, MLCCHENH0, MLCCHENH1, MLCCHENH2, MLCCHENH3

34.5 MLC Global Parameters

This section describes how to set the global parameters of the MLC.

Table 34-2 Top Controller Registers

Function	Symbol	Bit width	Register	Brief Description
Priority	PRIORITY	2	MLCCONTROLT[9:8]	Specifies the priority of the Video layer.
Dual register set	DIRTYFLAGT	1	MLCCONTROLT[3]	Dirty Flag for MLC top controller.
Enable	MLCENB	1	MLCCONTROLT[1]	Specifies whether or not to enable MLC
Scan mode	FIEEDENB	1	MLCCONTROLT[0]	Specifies whether or not to enable Interlace mode
Screen size	SCREENWIDTH	12	MLCSCREENSIZE[11:0]	Specifies "the whole screen width - 1".
	SCREENHEIGHT	12	MLCSCREENSIZE[27:16]	Specifies "the whole screen height - 1".
Background color	BGCOLOR	24	MLCBGCOLOR[23:0]	Specifies the background color to be displayed on the screen in areas not covered by any of the layers
RGB Gamma	RGBGAMMAENB	1	MLCGAMMACONT[1]	Gamma Enable for the RGB region
Dithering	DITHERENB	1	MLCGAMMACONT[0]	Dithering Enable for the result of Gamma correction
Video Gamma	VIDEOGAMMAENB	1	MLCGAMMACONT[4]	Gamma Enable for the Video region
Alpha select	ALPAHASELECT	1	MLCGAMMACONT[5]	Allocate the Alpha blended region of RGB layer and Video layer to the Video region or the RGB region

34.5.1 Screen Size

The Screen size function enables users to specify the width and height of the whole screen to be displayed. The values of "the whole screen width - 1" and "the whole height - 1" are set to the SCREENWIDTH and SCREENHEIGHT, respectively. Since each of the SCREENWIDTH and SCREENHEIGHT has 12-bit size units, the maximum available resolution is 2048 × 2048 pixels. The screen size is determined by setting the size in frame units regardless of whether the display is progressive or interlace.

34.5.2 Priority

The MLC consists of three RGB layers and one Video layer. Among the RGB layers, Layer 0 has the highest priority and Layer 1 has the lowest priority. These priorities cannot be changed, but the priority of the Video layer can be adjusted via the PRIORITY parameter at the user's discretion.

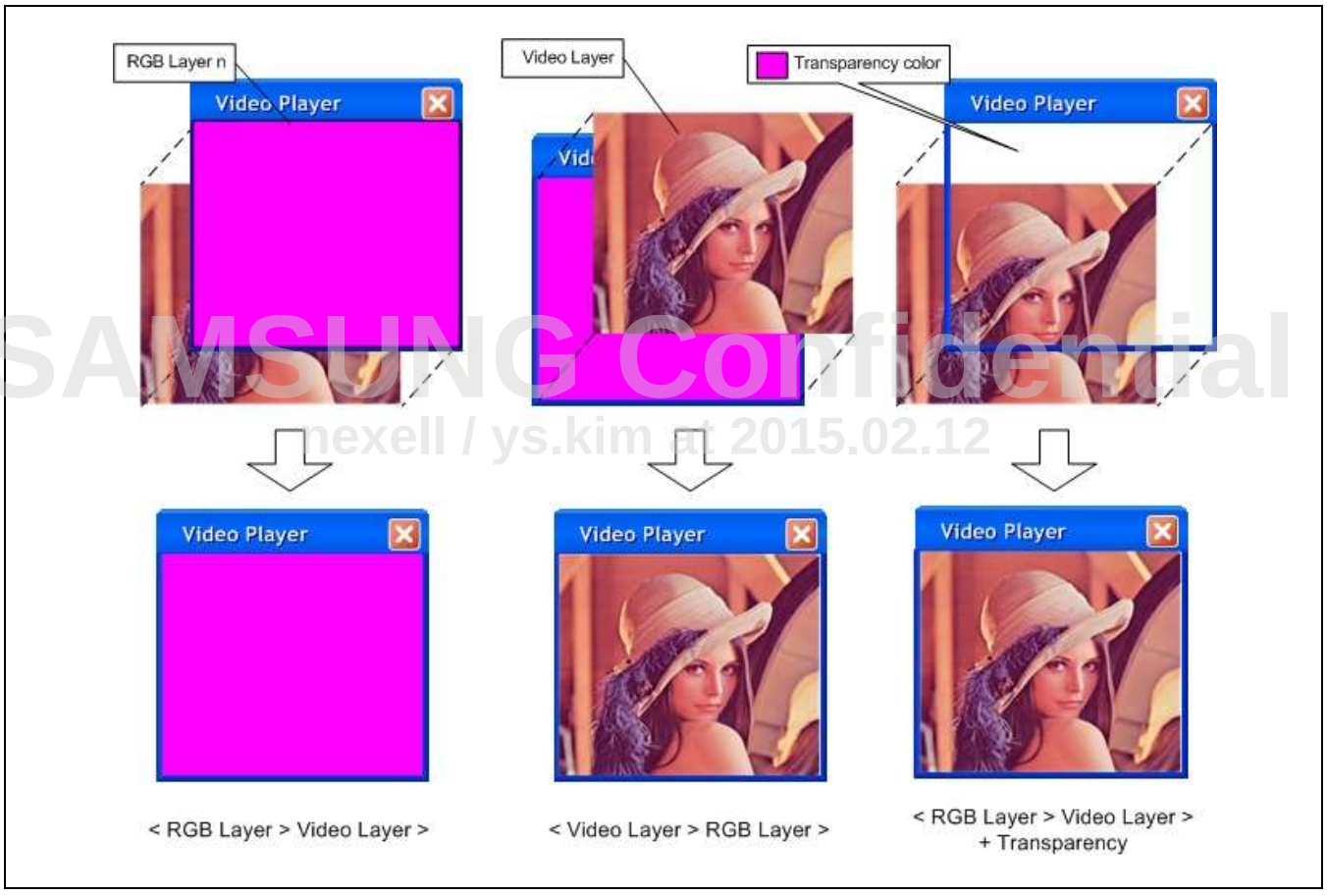


Figure 34-4 Layer Priority

34.5.3 Field Mode

The MLC of S5P6818 supports an interlace display as well as a progressive display. All registers of the MLC should be set in frame units. For the progressive display, the FIELDENB bit of the Top controller should be set as "0". For the interlace display, the FIELDENB bit of the Top controller should be set as "1". For example, a 720 × 480 progressive display and a 720 × 480 interlace display have the same settings, except for the setting of the FIELDENB bit.

34.5.4 Background Color

Each layer of the MLC can be positioned at any place on the screen. Therefore, it is possible for there to be an area not contained in any of the layers actually on the screen. The default color displayed in this area is called the background color and the background color is set to BGCOLOR. If all layers are disabled, only the background color is displayed on the screen.

The bpp of the BGCOLOR is 24 and has the following format:

Table 34-3 Background Color Format

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Background color	R7	R6	R5	R4	R3	R2	R1	R0	G7	G6	G5	G4	G3	G2	G1	G0	B7	B6	B5	B4	B3	B2	B1	B0

34.5.5 Per-layer Parameters

Table 34-4 RGB Layer Registers

Function	Symbol	Bit width	Register	Brief Description
Enable	LAYERENB	1	MLCCONTROLn[5]	Specifies whether or not to enable this layer.
Dual register set	DIRTYFLAG	1	MLCCONTROLn[4]	Dirty flag for this layer
Lock control	LOCKSIZE (1)	2	MLCCONTROLn[13:12]	Specifies lock size for memory access.
Position	LEFT	12	MLCLEFTRIGHTn[27:16]	Specifies x-coordinate of upper-left corner.
	TOP	12	MLCTOPBOTTOMn [27:16]	Specifies y-coordinate of upper-left corner.
	RIGHT	12	MLCLEFTRIGHTn [11:0]	Specifies x-coordinate of lower-right corner.
	BOTTOM	12	MLCTOPBOTTOMn[11:0]	Specifies y-coordinate of lower-right corner.
InValid Position0	INVLIDENB (1)	1	MLCLEFTRIGHTn_0[28]	InValid0 Area Enable
	LEFT (1)	12	MLCLEFTRIGHTn_0[26:16]	Specifies x-coordinate of upper-left corner.
	TOP (1)	12	MLCTOPBOTTOMn_0[26:16]	Specifies y-coordinate of upper-left corner.
	RIGHT (1)	12	MLCLEFTRIGHTn_0[10:0]	Specifies x-coordinate of lower-right corner.
	BOTTOM (1)	12	MLCTOPBOTTOMn_0[10:0]	Specifies y-coordinate of lower-right corner.
InValid Position1	INVLIDENB (1)	1	MLCLEFTRIGHTn_1[28]	InValid1 Area Enable
	LEFT (1)	12	MLCLEFTRIGHTn_1[26:16]	Specifies x-coordinate of upper-left corner.
	TOP (1)	12	MLCTOPBOTTOMn_1[26:16]	Specifies y-coordinate of upper-left corner.
	RIGHT (1)	12	MLCLEFTRIGHTn_1[10:0]	Specifies x-coordinate of lower-right corner.
	BOTTOM (1)	12	MLCTOPBOTTOMn_1[10:0]	Specifies y-coordinate of lower-right corner.
Alpha blending	BLENDENB	1	MLCCONTROLn[2]	Specifies whether or not to enable alpha blending.
	ALPHA	8	MLCTPCOLORn[31:24]	Specifies alpha blending factor.
Color inversion	INVENB (1)	1	MLCCONTROLn[1]	Specifies whether or not to enable color inversion.
	INVCOLOR (1)	24	MLCINVCOLOR[23:0]	Specifies the color to be used for color inversion.
Transparency	TPENB (1)	1	MLCCONTROLn[0]	Specifies whether or not to enable transparency.
	TPCOLOR (1)	24	MLCTPCOLORn[23:0]	Specifies the color to be used as transparency color.
Address generation	ADDRESS	32	MLCADDRESSn[31:0]	Specifies the base address of image buffer.

Function	Symbol	Bit width	Register	Brief Description
	HSTRIDE (1)	32	MLCHSTRIDEn[31:0]	Specifies the horizontal stride in bytes.
	VSTRIDE	32	MLCVSTRIDEn[31:0]	Specifies the vertical stride in bytes.
	ADDRESSCB (2)	32	MLCADDRESSCB[31:0]	Specifies the base address of Cb image buffer
	ADDRESSCR (2)	32	MLCADDRESSCR[31:0]	Specifies the base address of Cr image buffer.
	VSTRIDECB (2)	32	MLCVSTRIDECB[31:0]	Specifies the vertical stride in bytes for Cb image buffer.
	VSTRIDECR (2)	32	MLCVSTRIDECR[31:0]	Specifies the vertical stride in bytes for Cr image buffer.

NOTE:

1. Only exists in RGB layers
2. Only exists in Video layer

34.5.6 Enable

Each layer has a LAYERENB bit to enable/disable each layer of S5P6818 at a certain point. If the LAYERENB bit is set as "1", the relevant layer becomes on. If the LAYERENB bit is set as "0", the relevant layer becomes off and the other layer setting registers are not used. Since the setting of the LAYERENB bit is reflected by a dirty flag, the layer is toggled on/off in accordance with a VSYNC signal, even if the user controls the LAYERENB bit at a certain point.

34.5.7 Lock Control

Each RGB layer can adjust the data size to be read at any one time when a memory read is requested through the Lock control. The LOCKSIZE can specify 4, 8 or 16 and the unit size is 16 bytes. Therefore, if the LOCKSIZE is 4, the data size to be read at any one time is 64 bytes. For a resolution of 1280 × 1024 or higher, it is recommended to set the LOCKSIZE as 16.

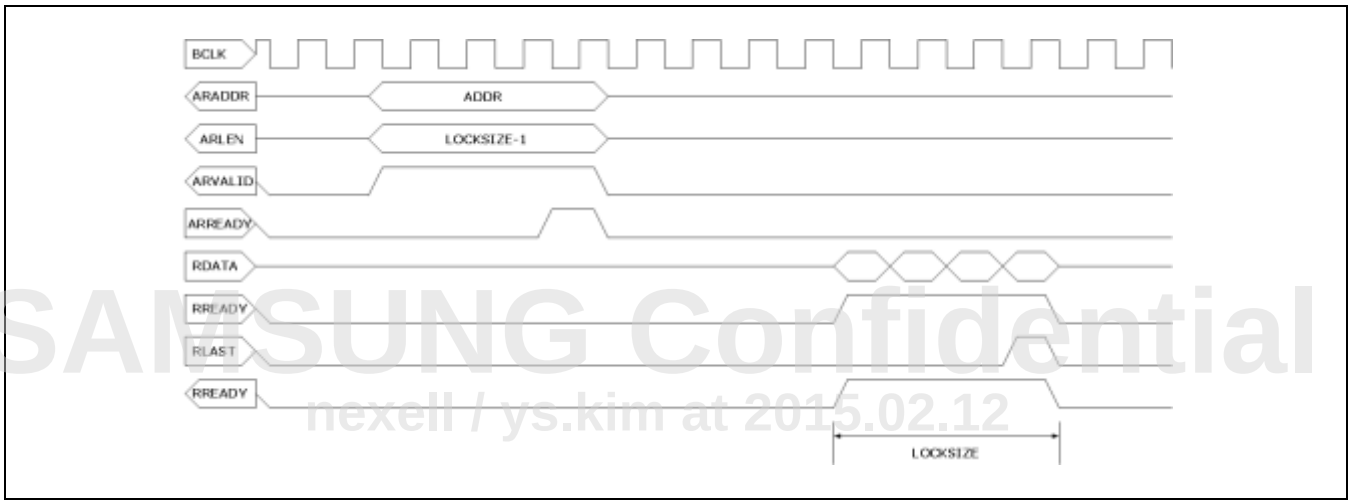


Figure 34-5 Lock Timing

34.5.8 Position

The Position function enables users to specify the top-left (LEFT*and*TOP) and the bottom-right (RIGHT and BOTTOM) coordinates. Each coordinate can be positioned at any point within the range from –2048 to 2047, but only the layer contained in the area from (0, 0) and (ScreenWidth – 1, ScreenHeight – 1) is displayed on the actual screen. The MLC of S5P6818 supports H/W clipping for any area outside of the screen area, so users do not need to carry out additional clipping processing. In addition, the MLC does not read the data in the clipped area and the area hidden by upper layer from memory for effective use of the memory bandwidth.

RGB Layer could appoint three invisible areas without using certain color. Appointed area is not read from Memory.

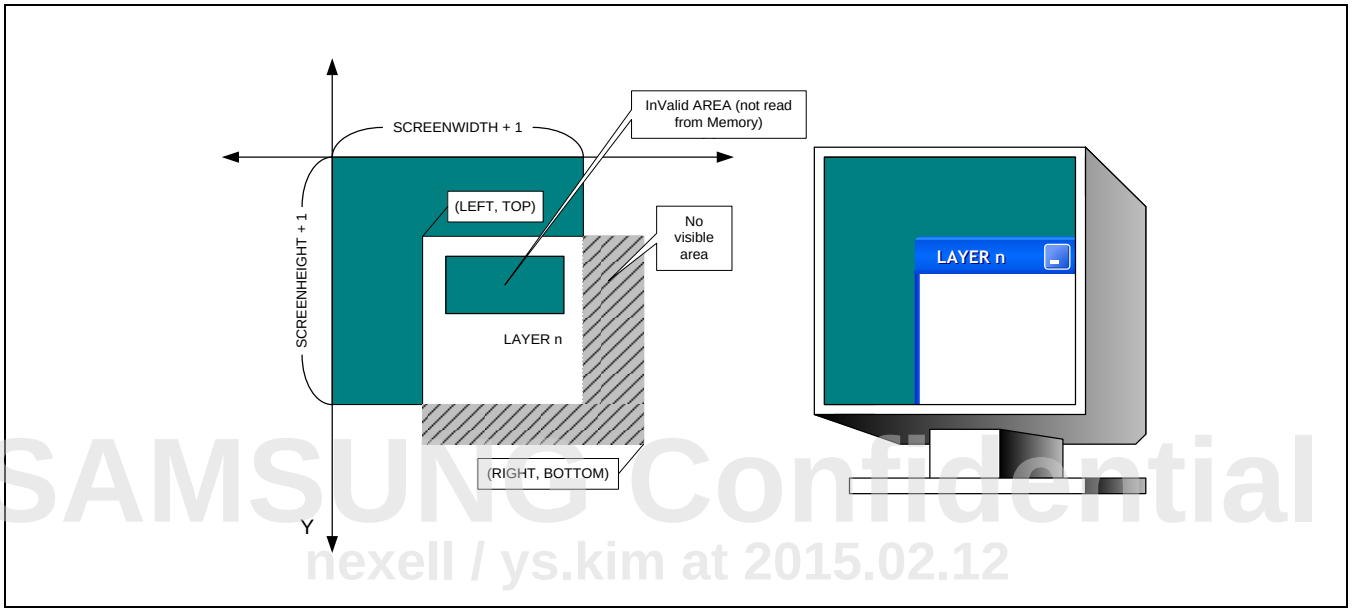


Figure 34-6 Layer Position

34.5.9 Pixel Format

34.5.9.1 RGB Layer Format

Each RGB layer supports various formats and the formats are listed in the following figure.

R: Red, G: Green, B: Blue, A: Alpha, X: Not used

Table 34-5 RGB Layer Format

Pixel Format	FORMAT[15:0]	Bpp	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
R5G6B5	4432h	16	R1[4:0]					G1[5:0]						B1[4:0]					R0[4:0]					G0[5:0]						B0[4:0]			
B5G6R5	C432h	16	B1[4:0]					G1[5:0]						R1[4:0]					B0[4:0]					G0[5:0]						R0[4:0]			
X1R5G5B5	4342h	16		R1[4:0]				G1[4:0]						B1[4:0]						R0[4:0]				G0[4:0]					B0[4:0]			
X1B5G5R5	C342h	16		B1[4:0]				G1[4:0]						R1[4:0]						B0[4:0]				G0[4:0]					R0[4:0]			
X4R4G4B4	4211h	16					R1[3:0]				G1[3:0]			B1[3:0]								R0[3:0]			G0[3:0]				B0[3:0]			
X4B4G4R4	C211h	16					B1[3:0]				G1[3:0]			R1[3:0]								B0[3:0]			G0[3:0]				R0[3:0]			
X8R3G3B2	4120h	16									R1[2:0]			G1[2:0]			B1[1:0]								R0[2:0]			G0[2:0]			B0[1:0]	
X8B3G3R2	C120h	16									B1[2:0]			G1[2:0]			R1[1:0]								B0[2:0]			G0[2:0]			R0[1:0]	
A1R5G5B5	3342h	16	A1		R1[4:0]			G1[4:0]						B1[4:0]					A0		R0[4:0]			G0[4:0]					B0[4:0]			
A1B5G5R5	B342h	16	A1		B1[4:0]			G1[4:0]						R1[4:0]					A0		B0[4:0]			G0[4:0]					R0[4:0]			
A4R4G4B4	2211h	16		A1[3:0]			R1[3:0]				G1[3:0]			B1[3:0]						A0[3:0]			R0[3:0]			G0[3:0]				B0[3:0]		
A4B4G4R4	A211h	16		A1[3:0]			B1[3:0]				G1[3:0]			R1[3:0]						A0[3:0]			B0[3:0]			G0[3:0]				R0[3:0]		
A8R3G3B2	1120h	16			A1[7:0]						R1[2 : 0]			G1[2 : 0]			B1[1:0]				A0[7:0]				R0[2:0]			G0[2:0]			B0[1:0]	
A8B3G3R2	9120h	16			A1[7:0]						B1[2 : 0]			G1[2 : 0]			R1[1:0]				A0[7:0]				B0[2:0]			G0[2:0]			R0[1:0]	
R8G8B8	4653h1)	24			B1[7:0]						R0[7:0]										G0[7:0]								B0[7:0]			
B8G8R8	C653h1)	24			R1[7:0]						B0[7:0]										G0[7:0]								R0[7:0]			
X8R8G8B8	4653h1)	32									R[7:0]										G[7:0]								B[7:0]			
X8B8G8R8	C653h1)	32									B[7:0]										G[7:0]								R[7:0]			
A8R8G8B8	0653h	32			A[7:0]						R[7:0]										G[7:0]								B[7:0]			
A8B8G8R8	8653h	32			A[7:0]						B[7:0]										G[7:0]								R[7:0]			

NOTE: The format settings for R8G8B8 & X8R8G8B8 and B8G8R8 & X8B8G8R8 are the same. However, the HSTRIDEs for R8G8B8 and B8G8R8 should be set as "3" because they are in 24 bpp modes, while the HSTRIDEs for X8R8G8B8 and X8B8G8R8 should be set as "4".

The above formats are converted into A8R8G8B8 and are managed in each RGB layer. Each color component is converted into 8-bit size. The color components with the size smaller than 8-bit are extended to 8-bit size from the highest bit repeatedly. For example, the color with 5-bit size is converted to {[4:0], [4:2]} and the color with 3-bit size is converted to {[2:0], [2:0], [2:1]}. Each layer compares the color component internally extended with TPCOLOR or INVCOLOR. Therefore, a user should set the color that each color format is extended in R8G8B8 in TPCOLOR and INVCOLOR.

34.5.9.2 Video Layer Format

The Video layer manages YUV data and supports the linear YUV format and the 2D block addressing separated YUV format.

Table 34-6 Video Layer Format

FORMAT[1:0]	Pack Mode	Type	Y:UV	Addressing Mode
0	Separate Y/U/V	YUV	4:2:0	2D Block
1	Separate Y/U/V	YUV	4:2:2	2D Block
2	Non-separate	YUV	4:2:2	Linear
3	Separate Y/U/V	YUV	4:4:4	2D Block
4	Separate Y/UV	YUV	4:2:2	2D Block
5	Separate Y/UV	YUV	4:2:0	2D Block

The MLC of S5P6818 uses the A4R8G8B8 format internally. Therefore, the Video layer also reads YUV data from the memory and converts into RGB data internally. The formulas with which the Video layer converts YUV data into RGB data are as follows:

The formula for YCbCr to RGB conversion

R = Y + (1.4020 × Cr)
G = Y - (0.34414 × Cb) + (0.71414 × Cr)
B = Y + (1.7720 × Cb)

- Linear YUV 422 Format

  The video layer supports the YUYV format as a linear YUV format whose Y data (luminance data) exists at every pixel, but Cb and Cr (chrominance) data exist separately over two pixels. Therefore two pixels share the same Cb/Cb data. Hence the Video layer has 2-pixel data per 32-bit and manages it in 2-pixel units.

Table 34-7 YUYV Format

Pixel Format	FORMAT[2:0]	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
YUYV	2	Cr[7:0]								Y1[7:0]								Cb[7:0]								Y0[7:0]							

- 2D Block Addressing Separated Y/U/V Format

  In the 2D block addressing separated Y/U/V format, each of Y, U and V exists at separate memory spaces. In addition, the format is divided into 444, 422 and 420 in proportion to U and V for Y. The 2D block addressing separated YUV format is the 2D block addressing format, and each component has a size of 64 × 32 and linearity in block units. These features provide S5P6818's unique memory format, to enhance the effectiveness of memory access when S5P6818 manages data in macro block units through an algorithm to compress/decompress images like MPEG files.

According to each format, Y, U and V correspond to 2 × 2 pixels as follows:

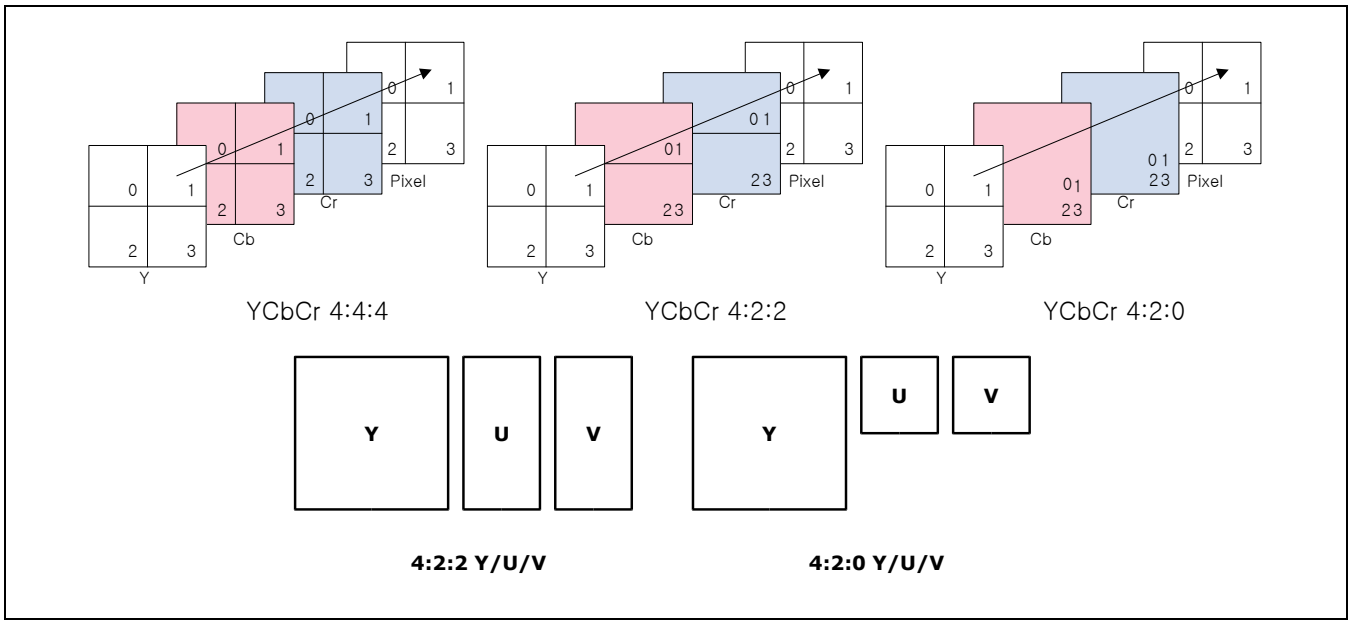


Figure 34-7 Separated YUV Format

In the memory, each of Y, U and V exists at separated memory space.

34.5.9.3 Layer Blending

MLC consists of three RGB layers and one Video layer. Each RGB layer supports Transparency, Color Inversion and Alpha Blending functions but the Video layer only supports Alpha Blending functions. The Color Inversion and the Alpha Blending functions are only applied to between layers and not to background.

The Transparency function enables users to specify a particular color and handle the color as a transparent color. Therefore, an area filled with a transparent color shows through the lower layer and shows the layer as it is. Like the Transparency function, the Color Inversion function shows through the lower layer and shows the layer as it is, but the function is different in that it inverts and projects the layer's color. The Transparency and Color Inversion functions are useful for the implementation of the Cursor layer as shown in the figure below:

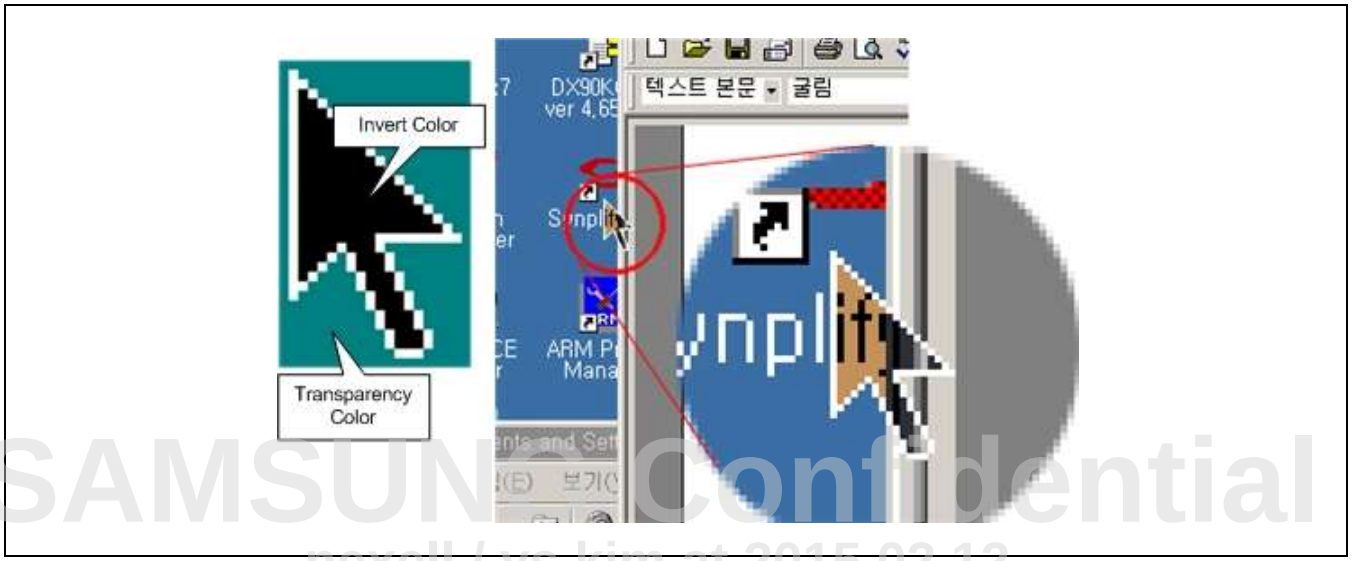


Figure 34-8 Transparency & Color Inversion

The Transparency and the Color Inversion effects are applied by setting each of the TPENB and the INVENB bits of an RGB Layer as "1". Both TPCOLOR and INVCOLOR have R8G8B8 formats.

Table 34-8 TPCOLOR & INVCOLOR Format

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
TPCOLOR/INVCOLOR	R7	R6	R5	R4	R3	R2	R1	R0	G7	G6	G5	G4	G3	G2	G1	G0	B7	B6	B5	B4	B3	B2	B1	B0

The Alpha Blending function enables users to adjust the transparency of a desired layer. The Alpha level is adjusted by ALPHA[7:0] and can be specified in the range between 0 and 255. If the Alpha level is 255, it means it is fully opaque. If the level is 0, it indicates full transparency. In addition, each RGB layer can use a pixel format including Alpha and is applied in Alpha per pixel units. In the Per-layer alpha or the Per-pixel Alpha formats, the Alpha Blending effect can only be applied by setting the BLENDENB bit as "1".

Only one layer can use the alpha blending function at the same time, and when the alpha blending function of one layer is enabled, the alpha blending function of the other layers must be disabled.

All layers use the A8R8G8B8 format internally and the formula for Alpha Blending is as follows:

The formula for Alpha blending function

If alpha is 0 then α is 0, else α is alpha + 1
Result color = This layer color α/256 + lower layer color (256 – α)/256
In the A4 format, α = alpha $\times$ 16 + alpha (0 $\leq$ alpha < 16)

Figure 34-9 Alpha Blending

34.5.10 Address Generation

34.5.10.1 RGB Layer Address Generation

The Address generation function enables users to specify the address and stride of the memory where images are stored.

Stride is divided into horizontal stride and vertical stride. The stride is the unit for increasing an address. The horizontal stride (HSTRIDE) is the value to be added to an address whenever its x-coordinate increases, while the vertical stride (VSTRIDE) is the value to be added to the address whenever its y-coordinate increases. In general, the horizontal stride is the number of the bytes per pixel and the vertical stride is the value that is the number of bytes per pixel multiplied by an image width. The vertical stride has 2's complement format. Thus a vertical flip function can be implemented by specifying the vertical stride as negative number.

The Image address (ADDRESS) usually specifies an address on the top left corner of the image. If the vertical stride for the vertical flip function has a negative number, the ADDRESS should specify an address on the bottom left corner of the image.

Table 34-9 RGB Layer Address & Flip

Vertical Flip	Vertical Stride	Base Address
Off	0	Address on the top left corner of the image
On	< 0	Address on the bottom left corner of the image

34.5.10.2 Video Layer Address Generation

In the Video layer, the horizontal stride is not separately specified and is fixed internally. In addition, the vertical stride should always be a positive number. Since the vertical stride is always positive number, the vertical flip function is not supported.

- Linear YUV 422 format (YUYV)

  In the linear YUV 422 format, an address can only be specified by setting its base address and vertical stride. The Base address (ADDRESS) specifies the base address in the YUYV image buffer and the vertical stride (VSTRIDE) specifies the increment of the address in proportion to the increase of the y-coordinate. The vertical stride should be a positive number.

- 2D block addressing separated YUV format

  In the separated format, each Y, U and V is stored in different addresses of the memory. Thus the address for the Y component is specified by the ADDRESS3 and the VSTRIDE3 registers and the address for the U (Cb) and V (Cr) components is separately specified by the ADDRESSCB & the VSTRIDECB registers and the ADDRESSCR& the VSTRIDECR registers. Since S5P6818 uses segments with 4096 × 4096 pixel sizes in the 2D block addressing format, the vertical stride should be specified as 4096. In addition, the ADDRESS3/CB/CR registers set the separate format for segment addresses and not for normal linear addresses. The segment addressing format is listed in the following Table.

Table 34-10 Segment Addressing Format

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Address	0	0	1	Index of Segment					Y coordinate in segment [11:0]												X coordinate in segment [11:0]											

The display array area on the memory map should be specified as a setting Address [31:29] of 4'b001. In addition, the Memory controller should be enabled to use the display array area.

34.5.11 Video Layer Specific Parameters

The Video layer provides the Scale and Color Control functions additionally.

Table 34-11 Video Layer Specific Parameters

Function	Symbol	Bit width	Register	Brief description
Scale	VFILTERENB	1	MLCVSCALE[28]	Specifies whether or not to vertical scale enable bilinear filter.(This is only applicable to the Y component)
	VFILTERENB_C	1	MLCVSCALE[29]	Specifies whether or not to vertical scale enable bilinear filter. (This is only applicable to the Cb, Cr components)
	HFILTERENB	1	MLCHSCALE[28]	Specifies whether or not to horizontal scale enable bilinear filter. (This is only applicable to the Y component)
	HFILTERENB_C	1	MLCHSCALE[29]	Specifies whether or not to horizontal scale enable bilinear filter. (This is only applicable to the Cb, Cr components)
	HSCALE	23	MLCHSCALE[22:0]	Specifies the horizontal scale ratio.
	VSCALE	23	MLCVSCALE[22:0]	Specifies the vertical scale ratio.
Color control	BRIGHTNESS	8	MLCLUENH[15:8]	Specifies the brightness value.
	CONTRAST	3	MLCLUENH[2:0]	Specifies the contrast value.
	HUECBnA	8	MLCCHENHn[7:0]	Specifies the cosine value for Cb component.
	HUECBnB	8	MLCCHENHn[15:8]	Specifies the sine value for Cb component.
	HUECRnA	8	MLCCHENHn[23:16]	Specifies the sine value for Cr component.
	HUECRnB	8	MLCCHENHn[31:24]	Specifies the cosine value for Cr component.

34.5.12 Scale Function

The scale-up and the scale-down of the Video layer are determined by the HSCALE and VSCALE parameters. Each parameter finds and sets the ratio between an input image size and an output image size. The setting formulae for the HSCALE and VSCALE parameters are as follows:

The formula for HSCALE and VSCALE
In case of the enlargement by using a Bilinear filter:

HSCALE = (source width-1) × (1<<11)/(destination width-1)
VSCALE = (source height-1) × (1<<11)/(destination height-1)

,else

HSCALE = source width × (1<<11)/destination width
VSCALE = source height × (1<<11)/destination height

Video Layer supports bilinear filtered scaling up and down. Nearest neighbor scaling is also supported. Filter enable signals are separately allocated for Y and C (Cb, Cr) components in case of scaling up/down (H/VFILTERENB, H/VFILTERENB_C)

When bilinear scaling up and down is used, H/VFILTERENB and H/VFILTERENB_C should be set to "1" for bilinear filtered scaling. When nearest neighbor scaling down is used, H/VFILTERENB and H/VFILTERENB_C* should be set to "0". The difference in images produced by the bilinear filter method is as shown in *Figure 34-10*.

Figure 34-10 Bilinear Filter

34.5.12.1 Color Control

The Video layer supports the Color Control function for output images. A user can adjust Brightness, Contrast, Hue and Saturation to compensate video data colors.

34.5.12.2 Luminance Enhancement

The Video layer can compensate luminance data by adjusting Brightness and Contrast.

The Brightness consists of 256 levels and is set by the BRIGHTNESS parameter. The BRIGHTNESS parameter has a 2's complement value and can be set between the –128 level and the +127 level. *Figure 34-11* shows the image change depending on the Brightness change.

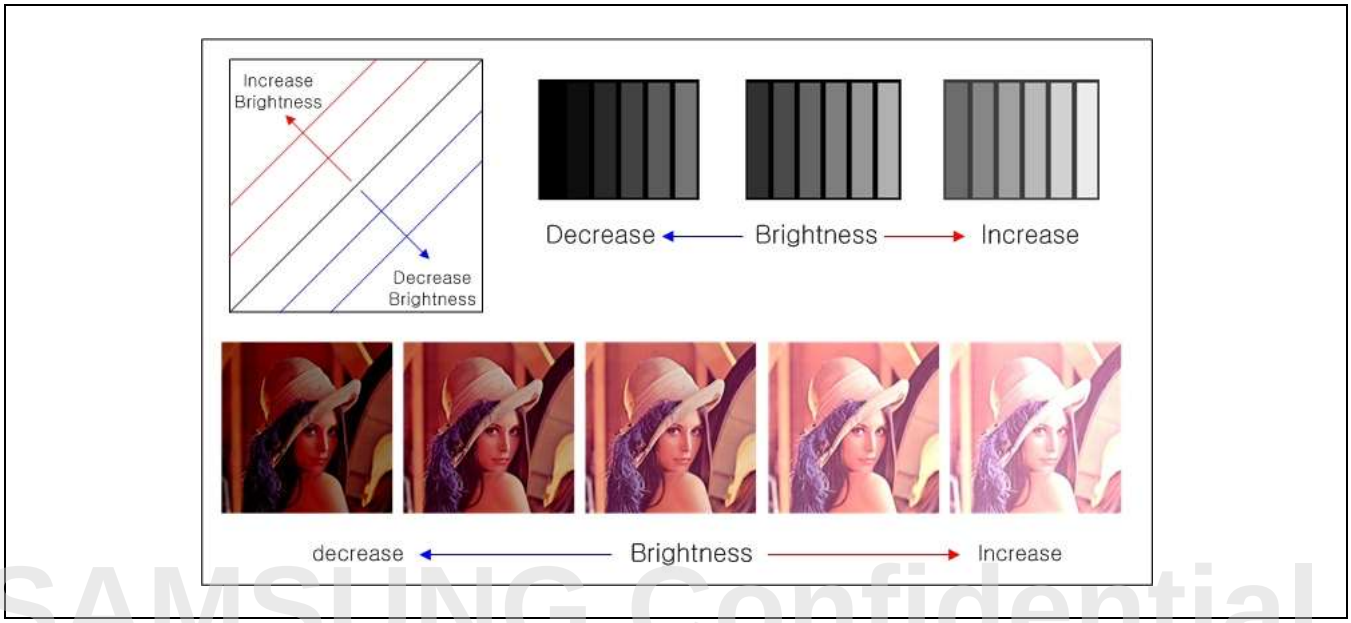


Figure 34-11 Brightness

The Contrast consists of 8 levels and is set by the CONTRAST parameter. The Video layer can adjust the contrast from 1.0 to 1.875 in increments of 0.125, but cannot reduce the contrast of the original image. In the following Table lists the contrast values corresponding to the CONTRAST parameters.

Table 34-12 CONTRAST Parameter

CONTRAST	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Contrast value	1.0	1.125	1.25	1.375	1.5	1.625	1.75	1.875

In the following Figure shows the image change depending on the contrast change. The following figure is originally intended to explain better about the contrast function as well as to show the effect of contrast reduction. Actually, the Video layer can increase the contrast, but not reduce it.

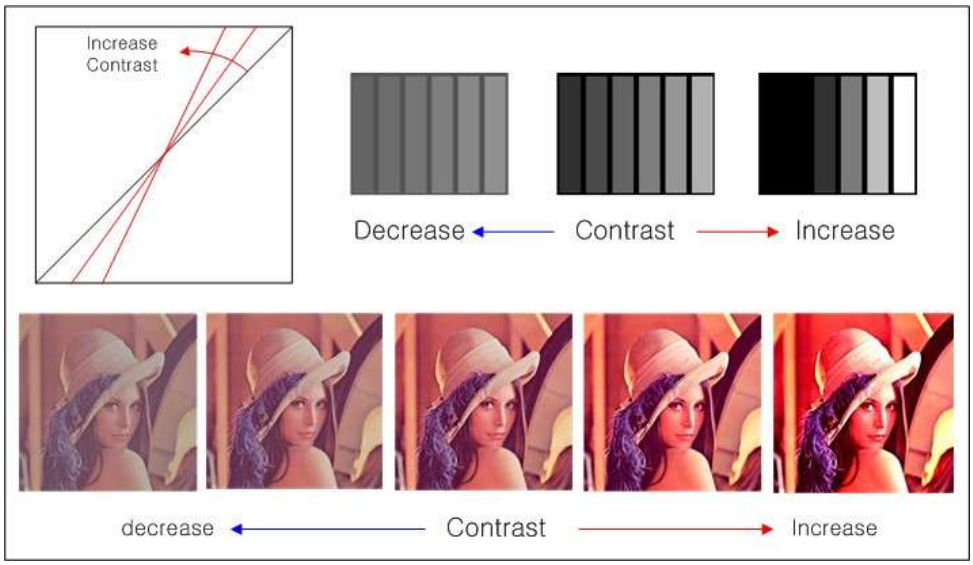


Figure 34-12 Contrast

34.5.12.3 Chrominance Enhancement

The Video layer can compensate Chrominance data by adjusting Hue and Saturation.

The Hue is adjusted by the following formulae:

$$(B\text{-}Y)' = (B\text{-}Y)\cos(\theta) - (R\text{-}Y)\sin(\theta)$$
$$(R\text{-}Y)' = (B\text{-}Y)\sin(\theta) + (R\text{-}Y)\cos(\theta)$$

The Saturation can be adjusted by multiplying a gain value by the above result value.

The Video layer can adjust the Hue and Saturation differently in each quadrant and has HUECBnA/B*and *HUECRnA/B parameters for each quadrant. Each parameter has the [S.1.6] format and is applied as follows:

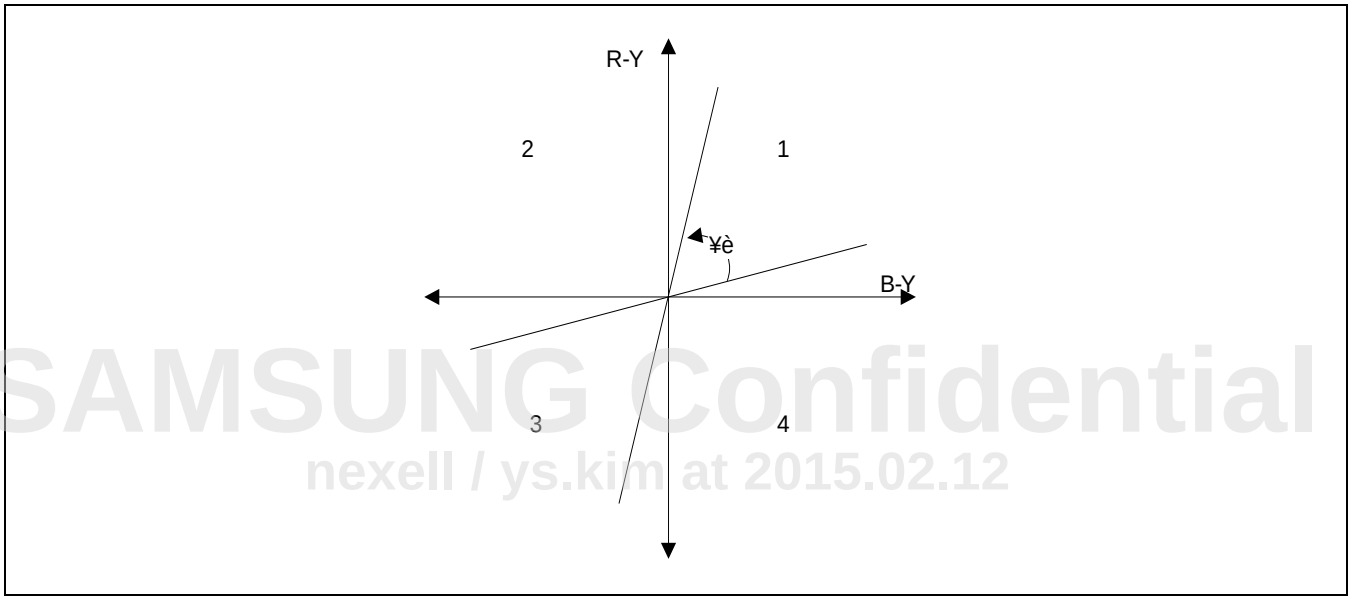


Figure 34-13 The Basic concept of Hue and Saturation Control

1. 1st quadrant: (B-Y) > 0 and (R-Y) > 0
   (B-Y)' = (B-Y) HUECB1A + (R-Y) HUECB1B
   (R-Y)' = (B-Y) HUECR1A + (R-Y) HUECR1B

2. 2nd quadrant: (B-Y) < 0 and (R-Y) > 0
   (B-Y)' = (B-Y) HUECB2A + (R-Y) HUECB2B
   (R-Y)' = (B-Y) HUECR2A + (R-Y) HUECR2B

3. 3rd quadrant: (B-Y) < 0 and (R-Y) < 0
   (B-Y)' = (B-Y) HUECB3A + (R-Y) HUECB3B
   (R-Y)' = (B-Y) HUECR3A + (R-Y) HUECR3B

4. 4th quadrant: (B-Y) < 0 and (R-Y) < 0
   (B-Y)' = (B-Y) HUECB4A + (R-Y) HUECB4B
   (R-Y)' = (B-Y) HUECR4A + (R-Y) HUECR4B

Therefore, each parameter can be calculated by using the following formulas:

The formula for Hue and Saturation parameters:

HUECBnA = cos(θ) * 64 * gain, HUECBnB = - sin(θ) * 64 * gain
HUECRnA = sin(θ) * 64 * gain, HUECRnB = cos(θ) * 64 * gain
, where θ is for hue and gain is for saturation from -2 to 1.99999X.

In the following Figure the image change depending on the changes to Hue and Saturation.

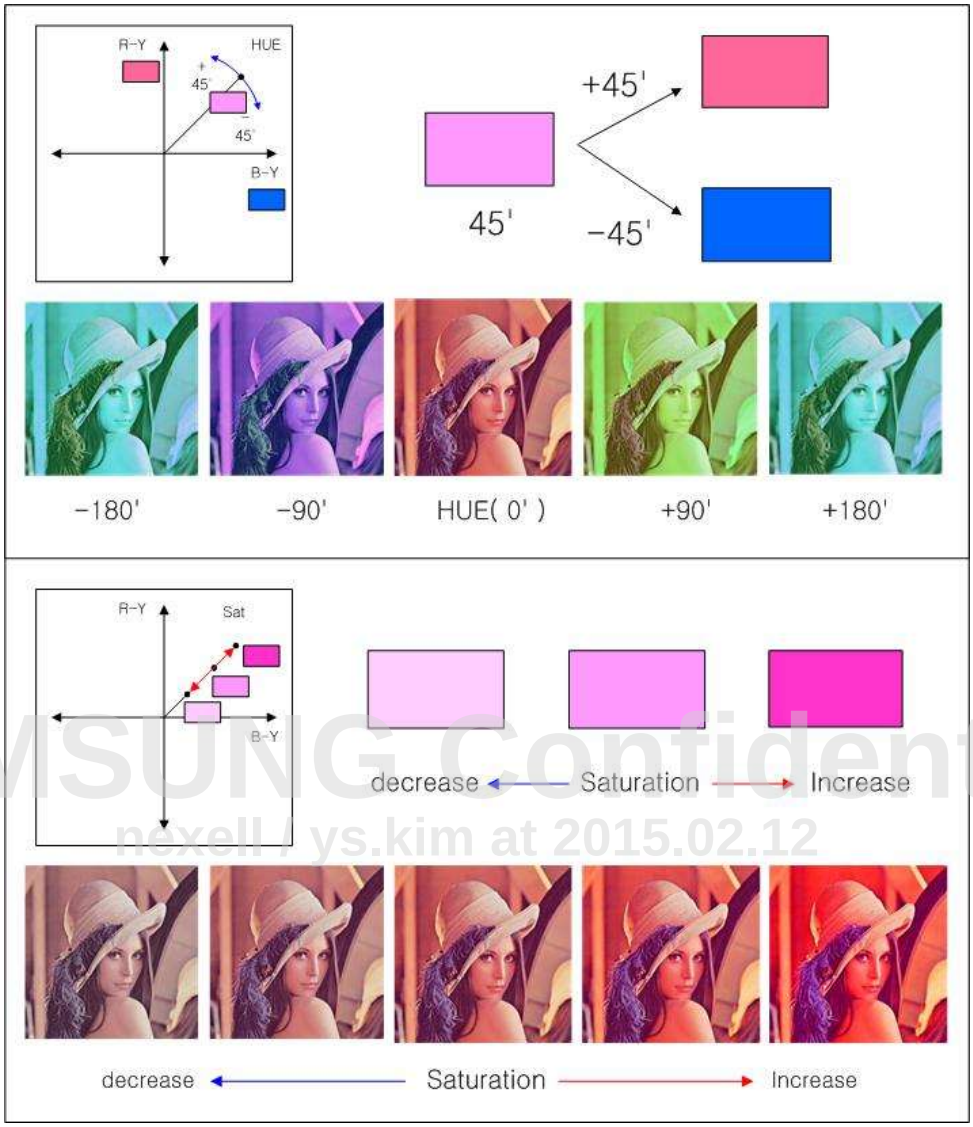


Figure 34-14 Hue and Saturation

34.5.13 Gamma Correction

MLC has three Gamma Table (256 × 10-bit) for Red, Green, and Blue colors. Gamma[9:0] consists of Gamma[9:2], which are the integers(0 to 255), and Gamma[1:0], which are decimals (0.0, 0.5, 0.25, 0.75). And, R10, G10, B10, as the result of Gamma correction, are transformed into R8, G8, B8, which then can be used as input pixel for Display block , and it is possible to apply dithering while 10-bit results is being transformed into 8-bit.

Gamma correction can choose any Gamma region according to 3 different modes (total layer, RGB layer, Video layer), and also can designate the Alpha-blended regions of Video layer and RGB layer as the region of RGB layer or Video layer.

Gamma Table R = (255 * (R / 255) ^ γ) << 2
Gamma Table G = (255 * (G / 255) ^ γ) << 2
Gamma Table B = (255 * (B / 255) ^ γ) << 2

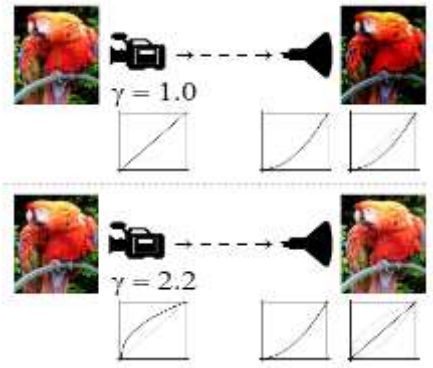


Figure 34-15 Gamma Correction

Register Set in case of Gamma correction

Example:

R,G,B Gamma Table Power On (MLCGAMMACONT Register R/G/BGAMMATABLE_PWD bit = "1")

Gamma Table SLEEP Mode Disable (MLCGAMMACONT Register R/G/BGAMMATABLE_SLD bit = "1")

Write the value of Gamma Table
(Table address: MLCR/G/BGAMMATABLEWRITE[31:24], table data: MLCR/G/BGAMMATABLEWRITE[9:0])

Gamma enable(Refer to MLCGAMMACONT Register)

MLC Enable

34.6 Clock Generation

The MLC operates by using the PCLK and the BCLK. The PCLK is used when the CPU accesses the registers of the MLC. The BCLK is used as an internal clock or when the MLC accesses the memory. The MLC provides various operation modes for the PCLK and the BCLK. Therefore, users can adjust the clock for the MLC by setting the PCLKMODE and the BCLKMODE parameters according to their purpose. Users must set Always Mode for using the MLC. (BCLK and PCLK both)

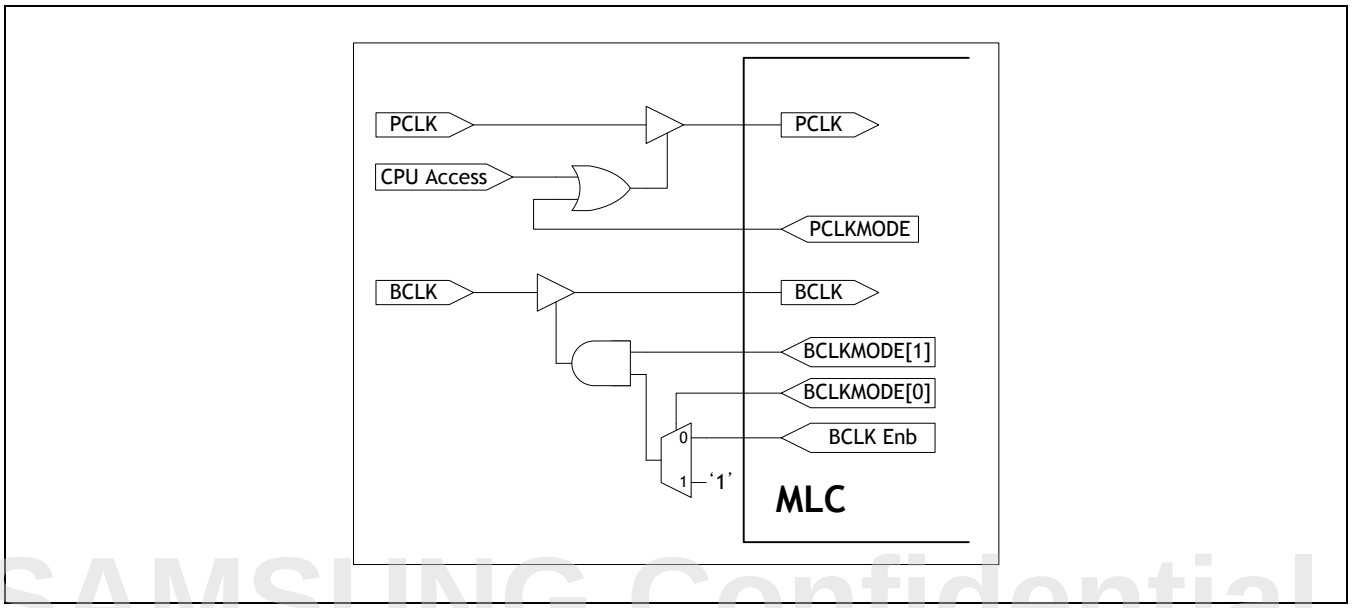


Figure 34-16 Clock Generation

Table 34-13 PCLK Mode

PCLKMODE	Brief Description
0	Always disabled
1	Always enabled.

Table 34-14 BCLK Mode

BLCKMODE		Brief Description
[1]	[0]	
0	0	Always disabled.
0	1	
1	0	
1	1	Always enabled.

34.7 Register Description

34.7.1 Register Map Summary

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
MLCCONTROLT	0x000h (Primary), 0x400h (Secondary)	MLC TOP control register	0x0000_0100
MLCSCREENSIZE	0x004h/0x404h	MLC screen size register	0x0000_0000
MLCBGCOLOR	0x008h/0x408h	MLC background color register	0x0000_0000
MLCLEFTRIGHT0	0x00Ch/0x40Ch	MLC RGB layer 0 LEFT right register	0x0000_0000
MLCTOPBOTTOM0	0x010h/0x410h	MLC RGB layer 0 top bottom register	0x0000_0000
MLCLEFTRIGHT0_0	0x014h/0x414h	MLC RGB layer 0 INVALID AREA 0 LEFT right Register	0x0000_0000
MLCTOPBOTTOM0_0	0x018h/0x418h	MLC RGB layer 0 INVALID AREA 0 bottom top Register	0x0000_0000
MLCLEFTRIGHT0_1	0x01Ch/0x41Ch	MLC RGB layer 0 INVALID AREA 1 LEFT right Register	0x0000_0000
MLCTOPBOTTOM0_1	0x020h/0x420h	MLC RGB layer 0 invalid area 1 bottom top register	0x0000_0000
MLCCONTROL0	0x024h/0x424h	MLC RGB layer 0 control register	0x0000_0000
MLCHSTRIDE0	0x028h/0x428h	MLC RGB layer 0 HORIZONTAL stride register	0x0000_0000
MLCVSTRIDE0	0x02Ch/0x42Ch	MLC RGB layer 0 VERTICAL stride register	0x0000_0000
MLCTPCOLOR0	0x030h/0x430h	MLC RGB layer 0 TRANSPARENCY color register	0x0000_0000
MLCINVCOLOR0	0x034h/0x434h	MLC RGB layer 0 INVERSION color register	0x0000_0000
MLCADDRESS0	0x038h/0x438h	MLC RGB layer 0 base address register	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x03Ch/0x43Ch	Reserved	0x0000_0000
MLCLEFTright1	0x040h	MLC RGB layer 1 left right register	0x0000_0000
MLCTOPBOTTOM1	0x044h	MLC RGB layer 1 top bottom register	0x0000_0000
MLCLEFTRIGHT1_0	0x048h	MLC RGB layer 1INVALID AREA 0 LEFT right Register	0x0000_0000
MLCTOPBOTTOM1_0	0x04Ch	MLC RGB layer 1INVALID AREA 0 bottom top Register	0x0000_0000
MLCLEFTRIGHT1_1	0x050h	MLC RGB layer 1INVALID AREA 1 LEFT right Register	0x0000_0000
MLCTOPBOTTOM1_1	0x054h	MLC RGB layer 1INVALID AREA 1 bottom top Register	0x0000_0000
MLCCONTROL1	0x058h	MLC RGB layer 1 control register	0x0000_0000
MLCHSTRIDE1	0x05Ch	MLC RGB layer 1 HORIZONTAL stride register	0x0000_0000
MLCVSTRIDE1	0x060h	MLC RGB layer 1 VERTICAL stride register	0x0000_0000
MLCTPCOLOR1	0x064h	MLC RGB layer 1 TRANSPARENCY color	0x0000_0000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
		Register	
MLCINVCOLOR1	0x068h	MLC RGB layer 1 INVERSION color register	0x0000_0000
MLCADDRESS1	0x06Ch	MLC RGB layer 1 BASE address register	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x070h	Reserved	0x0000_0000
MLCLEFright2	0x074h/0x474h	MLC VIDEO layer left right register	0x0000_0000
MLCtopBOTTOM2	0x078h/0x478h	MLC VIDEO layer top bottom register	0x0000_0000
MLCCONTROL2	0x07Ch / 0x47Ch	MLC VIDEO layer control register	0x0000_0000
MLCVSTRIDE3	0x080h/0x480h	MLC VIDEO layer VERTICAL stride register	0x0000_0000
MLCTPCOLOR3	0x084h/0x484h	MLC VIDEO layer TRANSPARENCY color register	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x088h/0x488h	Reserved	0x0000_0000
MLCADDRESS3	0x08Ch/0x48Ch	MLC VIDEO layer BASE address register	0x0000_0000
MLCADDRESSCB	0x090h / 0x490h	MLC VIDEO layer Cb BASE Address register	0x0000_0000
MLCADDRESSCR	0x094h/0x494h	MLC VIDEO layer Cr BASE Address register	0x0000_0000
MLCVSTRIDECB	0x098h/0x498h	MLC VIDEO layer Cb VERTICAL stride register	0x0000_0000
MLCVSTRIDECR	0x09Ch/0x49Ch	MLC VIDEO layer Cr VERTICAL stride register	0x0000_0000
MLCHSCALE	0x0A0h/0x4A0h	MLC VIDEO layer horizontal scale register	0x0000_0800
MLCVSCALE	0x0A4h/0x4A4h	MLC VIDEO layer vertical scale register	0x0000_0800
MLCLUENH	0x0A8h/0x4A8h	MLC VIDEO layer luminance enhancement control register	0x0000_0000
MLCCHENH0	0x0ACh/0x4ACh	MLC VIDEO layer chrominance enhancement control 0 register	0x4000_0040
MLCCHENH1	0x0B0h/0x4B0h	MLC VIDEO layer chrominance enhancement control 1 register	0x4000_0040
MLCCHENH2	0x0B4h/0x4B4h	MLC VIDEO layer chrominance enhancement control 2 register	0x4000_0040
MLCCHENH3	0x0B8h/0x4B8h	MLC VIDEO layer chrominance enhancement control 3 register	0x4000_0040
MLCGAMMACONT	0x0ECh/0x4ECh	MLC GAMMA control register	0x0000_0000
MLCRGAMMATABLEWRITE	0x0F0h/0x4F0h	MLC RED GAMMA table write	Undefined
MLCGGAMMATABLEWRITE	0x0F4h/0x4F4h	MLC GREEN GAMMA table write	Undefined
MLCBGAMMATABLEWRITE	0x0F8h/0x4F8h	MLC BLUE GAMMA table write	Undefined
RSVD	0x0FCh to 0x3BC/ 0x4FCh to 0x7BC	Reserved	0x0000_0000
MLCCLKENB	0x3C0h/0x7C0h	MLC clock generation enable register	0x0000_0000

34.7.1.1 MLCCONTROLT

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x000h (Primary), 0x400h (Secondary), Reset Value = 0x0000_0100

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:14]	R	Reserved	18'h0
RSVD	[13:12]	RW	Reserved	2'b0
PIXELBUFFER_PWD	[11]	RW	MLC Pixel Buffer Power On/Off It should be "On" before MLC Enabled. 0 = Power Off 1 = Power On	1'b0
PIXELBUFFER_SLD	[10]	RW	MLC Pixel Buffer Sleep Mode It is usable only when Power On. 0 = Sleep Mode Enable 1 = Sleep Mode Disable	1'b0
PRIORITY	[9:8]	RW	Specifies the priority of the Video layer. 00 = video layer > layer0 > layer1 > layer2 01 = layer0 > video layer > layer1 > layer2 10 = layer0 > layer1 > video layer > layer2 11 = layer0 > layer1 > layer2 > video layer	2'b1
RSVD	[7:4]	R	Reserved	4'hx
DITTYFLAG	[3]	RW	Dirty Flag for MLC top controller. If this bit is set as "1", the register settings concerned with the Top controller in vertical sync mode are updated and this bit is cleared as "0" automatically. Read: 0 = Clean 1 = Dirty Write: 0 = No affect 1 = Apply modified settings	1'b0
RSVD	[2]	R	Reserved	1'b0
MLCENB	[1]	RW	Specifies whether or not to enable MLC Set when MLCENB Set/Clear together with set MLCCONTROLT DITTYFLAG. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
FIELDENB	[0]	RW	Specifies whether or not to enable Interlace mode. 0 = progressive mode 1 = Interlace mode	1'b0

34.7.1.2 MLCSCREENSIZE

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x004h, 0x404h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:28]	R	Reserved	4'h0
SCREENHEIGHT	[27:16]	RW	Specifies "the whole screen height - 1".	12'h0
RSVD	[15:12]	R	Reserved	4'h0
SCREENWIDTH	[11:0]	RW	Specifies "the whole screen width - 1".	12'h0

34.7.1.3 MLCBGCOLOR

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x008h, 0x408h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:24]	R	Reserved	8'h0
DEFAULTCOLOR	[23:0]	RW	Specifies the color to be displayed on the screen in areas not covered by any of the layers Specifies the R8G8B8 format in 24 bpp mode.	24'h0

34.7.1.4 MLCLEFTRIGHT0

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x00Ch, 0x40Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:28]	R	Reserved	4'h0
LEFT	[27:16]	RW	Specifies the x-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the layer. This value has 2's complement and from -2048 to 2047.	12'h0
RSVD	[15:12]	R	Reserved	4'h0
RIGHT	[11:0]	RW	Specifies the x-coordinate of the lower-right corner of the layer. This value has 2's complement and from -2048 to 2047.	12'h0

34.7.1.5 MLCTOPBOTTOM0

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x010h, 0x410h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:28]	R	Reserved	4'h0
TOP	[27:16]	RW	Specifies the y-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the layer. This value has 2's complement and from -2048 to 2047.	12'h0
RSVD	[15:12]	R	Reserved	4'h0
BOTTOM	[11:0]	RW	Specifies the y-coordinate of the lower-right corner of the layer. This value has 2's complement and from -2048 to 2047.	12'h0

34.7.1.6 MLCLEFTRIGHT0_0

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x014h, 0x414h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:29]	R	Reserved	3'b0
INVALIDENB0	[28]	RW	Shows the status of disable/enable about 1st invisible area of RGB Layer0. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
RSVD	[27]	R	Reserved	1'b0
LEFT	[26:16]	RW	Notify left coordination of X axis from the area to be invisible of RGB Layer0. Able to set coordination from 0 to 2047.	11'h0
RSVD	[15:11]	R	Reserved	5'h0
RIGHT	[10:0]	RW	Notify right coordination of X axis from the area to be invisible of RGB Layer0. Able to set coordination from 0 to 2047.	11'h0

34.7.1.7 MLCTOPBOTTOM0_0

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x018h, 0x418h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:27]	R	Reserved	5'h0
TOP	[26:16]	RW	Notify upper coordination of Y axis from the area to be invisible of RGB Layer0. Able to set coordination from 0 to 2047.	11'h0
RSVD	[15:11]	R	Reserved	5'h0
BOTTOM	[10:0]	RW	Notify lower coordination of Y axis from the area to be invisible of RGB Layer0. Able to set coordination from 0 to 2047.	11'h0

34.7.1.8 MLCLEFTRIGHT0_1

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x01Ch, 0x41Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:29]	R	Reserved	3'b0
INVALIDENB1	[28]	RW	Shows the status of disable/enable about 2nd invisible area of RGB Layer0. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
RSVD	[27]	R	Reserved	1'b0
LEFT	[26:16]	RW	Notify left coordination of X axis from the area to be invisible of RGB Layer0. Able to set coordination from 0 to 2047.	11'h0
RSVD	[15:11]	R	Reserved	5'h0
RIGHT	[10:0]	RW	Notify right coordination of X axis from the area to be invisible of RGB Layer0. Able to set coordination from 0 to 2047.	11'h0

34.7.1.9 MLCTOPBOTTOM0_1

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x020h, 0x420h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:27]	R	Reserved	5'h0
TOP	[26:16]	RW	Notify upper coordination of Y axis from the area to be invisible of RGB Layer0. Able to set coordination from 0 to 2047.	11'h0
RSVD	[15:11]	R	Reserved	5'h0
BOTTOM	[10:0]	RW	Notify lower coordination of Y axis from the area to be invisible of RGB Layer0. Able to set coordination from 0 to 2047.	11'h0

34.7.1.10 MLCCONTROL0

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x024h, 0x424h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
FORMAT	[31:16]	RW	Specifies the RGB data format. For detailed information, refer to *Table 34-5*	16'h0
RSVD	[15:14]	R	Reserved	2'b0
LOCKSIZE	[13:12]	RW	Adjusts the data size to be read at any one time when a memory read for RGB data is requested. For a resolution of 1280 × 1024, it is recommended to set it as 16. 0 = 4 1 = 8 2 = 16 3 = reserved	2'b0
RSVD	[11:9]	R	Reserved	3'b0
RSVD	[8]	RW	Reserved but it should be written "0"	1'b0
RSVD	[7:6]	R	Reserved	2'b0
LAYERENB	[5]	RW	Enables/disables this layer. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
DIRTYFLAG	[4]	RW	Dirty flag for this layer. If this bit is set as "1", the register settings concerned with this layer are updated in vertical sync mode and this bit is cleared as "0" automatically. Read: 0 = Clean 1 = Dirty Write: 0 = No affect	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			1 = Apply modified settings	
RSVD	[3]	R	Reserved	1'b0
BLENDENB	[2]	RW	Enables/disables the Alpha Blending function in this layer. In addition, this bit should be set as "enable" to apply Alpha to a format with an Alpha channel. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
INVENB	[1]	RW	Enables/disables the Color Inversion function in this layer. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
TPENB	[0]	RW	Enables/disables the Transparency function in this layer. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0

34.7.1.11 MLCHSTRIDE0

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x028h, 0x428h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31]	RW	Reserved for future use. You have to write `0' only.	1'b0
HSTRIDE	[30:0]	RW	Specifies the horizontal stride in byte units. This value is the byte offset from the current pixel to the next unit and has the number of bytes per pixel in general.	31'h0

34.7.1.12 MLCVSTRIDE0

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x02Ch, 0x42Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
VSTRIDE	[31:0]	RW	Specifies the vertical stride in byte units. This value is the byte offset from the current line to the next line and has the number of bytes per line in general. This value has the 2's complement format and can be specified as a negative number for the Vertical Flip function.	32'h0

34.7.1.13 MLCTPCOLOR0

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x030h, 0x430h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ALPHA	[31:24]	RW	Specifies an Alpha Blending factor. This value is valid only for an RGB format without Alpha channels. The formula for Alpha Blending is as follows: • If ALPHA is 0 then is 0, else is ALPHA + 1. • color = this layer color a/256 + lower layer color (256-a)/256	8'h0
TPCOLOR	[23:0]	RW	Specifies the color for the Transparency. These bits have the R8G8B8 format in 24 bpp mode.	24'h0

34.7.1.14 MLCINVCOLOR0

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x034h, 0x434h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:24]	R	Reserved	8'h0
INVCOLOR	[23:0]	RW	Specifies the color to be inverted. These bits have the R8G8B8 format in 24 bpp mode.	24'h0

34.7.1.15 MLCADDRESS0

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x038h, 0x438h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ADDRESS	[31:0]	RW	Specifies the memory address where RGB data is stored. In general, the address on the top left of the image is specified, but the address on the bottom left corner is specified for Vertical Flip.	32'h0

34.7.1.16 MLCLEFTright1

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x040h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:28]	R	Reserved	4'h0
LEFT	[11:0]	RW	Specifies the x-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the layer. This value has 2's complement and from -2048 to 2047.	12'h0
RSVD	[15:12]	R	Reserved	4'h0
RIGHT	[27:16]	RW	Specifies the x-coordinate of the lower-right corner of the layer. This value has 2's complement and from -2048 to 2047.	12'h0

34.7.1.17 MLCtopBOTTOM1

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x044h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:28]	R	Reserved	4'h0
TOP	[27:16]	RW	Specifies the y-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the layer. This value has 2's complement and from -2048 to 2047.	12'h0
RSVD	[15:12]	R	Reserved	4'h0
BOTTOM	[11:0]	RW	Specifies the y-coordinate of the lower-right corner of the layer. This value has 2's complement and from -2048 to 2047.	12'h0

34.7.1.18 MLCLEFTRIGHT1_0

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x048h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:29]	R	Reserved	3'b0
INVALIDENB0	[28]	RW	Shows the status of disable/enable about 1st invisible area of RGB Layer1. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
RSVD	[27]	R	Reserved	1'b0
LEFT	[26:16]	RW	Notify left coordination of X axis from the area to be invisible of RGB Layer1. Able to set coordination from 0 to 2047.	11'h0
RSVD	[15:11]	R	Reserved	5'h0
RIGHT	[10:0]	RW	Notify right coordination of X axis from the area to be invisible of RGB Layer1. Able to set coordination from 0 to 2047.	11'h0

34.7.1.19 MLCTOPBOTTOM1_0

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x04Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:27]	R	Reserved	5'h0
TOP	[26:16]	RW	Notify upper coordination of Y axis from the area to be invisible of RGB Layer1. Able to set coordination from 0 to 2047.	11'h0
RSVD	[15:11]	R	Reserved	5'h0
BOTTOM	[10:0]	RW	Notify lower coordination of Y axis from the area to be invisible of RGB Layer1. Able to set coordination from 0 to 2047.	11'h0

34.7.1.20 MLCLEFTRIGHT1_1

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x050h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:29]	R	Reserved	3'b0
Invalidenb1	[28]	RW	Shows the status of disable/enable about 2nd invisible area of RGB Layer1. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
RSVD	[27]	R	Reserved	1'b0
LEFT	[26:16]	RW	Notify left coordination of X axis from the area to be invisible of RGB Layer1. Able to set coordination from 0 to 2047.	11'h0
RSVD	[15:11]	R	Reserved	5'h0
RIGHT	[10:0]	RW	Notify right coordination of X axis from the area to be invisible of RGB Layer1. Able to set coordination from 0 to 2047.	11'h0

34.7.1.21 MLCTOPBOTTOM1_1

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x054h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:27]	R	Reserved	5'h0
TOP	[26:16]	RW	Notify upper coordination of Y axis from the area to be invisible of RGB Layer1. Able to set coordination from 0 to 2047.	11'h0
RSVD	[15:11]	R	Reserved	5'h0
BOTTOM	[10:0]	RW	Notify lower coordination of Y axis from the area to be invisible of RGB Layer1. Able to set coordination from 0 to 2047.	11'h0

34.7.1.22 MLCCONTROL1

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x058h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
FORMAT	[31:16]	RW	Specifies the RGB data format. For detailed information, refer to *Table 34-5*	16'h0
RSVD	[15:14]	R	Reserved	2'b0
LOCKSIZE	[13:12]	RW	Adjusts the data size to be read at any one time when a memory read for RGB data is requested. For a resolution of 1280 × 1024, it is recommended to set it as 16. 0 = 4 1 = 8 2 = 16 3 = reserved	2'b0
RSVD	[11:9]	R	Reserved	3'b0
RSVD	[8]	RW	Reserved but you have to write 0 only	1'b0
RSVD	[7:6]	R	Reserved	2'b0
LAYERENB	[5]	RW	Enables/disables this layer. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
DIRTYFLAG	[4]	RW	Dirty flag for this layer. If this bit is set as "1", the register settings concerned with this layer are updated in vertical sync mode and this bit is cleared as "0" automatically. Read: 0 = Clean 1 = Dirty Write: 0 = No affect 1 = Apply modified settings	1'b0
RSVD	[3]	R	Reserved	1'b0
BLENDENB	[2]	RW	Enables/disables the Alpha Blending function in this layer. In addition, this bit should be set as "enable" to apply Alpha to a format with Alpha channels. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
INVENB	[1]	RW	Enables/disables the Color Inversion function in this layer. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
TPENB	[0]	RW	Enables/disables the Transparency function in this layer. 0 = Disable	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			1 = Enable	

34.7.1.23 MLCHSTRIDE1

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x05Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31]	RW	Reserved for future use. You have to write `0' only.	1'b0
HSTRIDE	[30:0]	RW	Specifies the horizontal stride in byte units. This value is the byte offset from the current pixel to the next unit and has the number of bytes per pixel in general.	31'h0

34.7.1.24 MLCVSTRIDE1

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x060h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
VSTRIDE	[31:0]	RW	Specifies the vertical stride in byte units. This value is the byte offset from the current line to the next line and has the number of bytes per line in general. This value has the 2's complement format and can be specified as a negative number for the Vertical Flip function.	32'h0

34.7.1.25 MLCTPCOLOR1

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x064h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ALPHA	[31:24]	RW	Specifies an Alpha Blending factor. This value is valid only for an RGB format without an Alpha channel. The formula for Alpha Blending is as follows: • If ALPHA is 0 then is 0, else is ALPHA + 1. • color = this layer color a/256 + lower layer color (256-a)/256	8'h0
TPCOLOR	[23:0]	RW	Specifies the color for the Transparency. These bits have the R8G8B8 format in 24 bpp mode.	24'h0

34.7.1.26 MLCINVCOLOR1

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x068h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:24]	R	Reserved	8'h0
INVCOLOR	[23:0]	RW	Specifies the color to be inverted. These bits have the R8G8B8 format in 24 bpp mode.	24'h0

34.7.1.27 MLCADDRESS1

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x06Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ADDRESS	[31:0]	RW	Specifies the memory address where RGB data is stored. In general, the address on the top left end of the image is specified, but the address on the bottom left corner is specified for Vertical Flip.	32"h0

34.7.1.28 MLCLERight2

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x074h, 0x474h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:28]	R	Reserved	4'h0
LEFT	[27:16]	RW	Specifies the x-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the layer. This value has 2's complement and from -2048 to 2047.	12'h0
RSVD	[15:12]	R	Reserved	4'h0
RIGHT	[11:0]	RW	Specifies the x-coordinate of the lower-right corner of the layer. This value has 2's complement and from -2048 to 2047.	12'h0

34.7.1.29 MLCtopBOTTOM2

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x078h, 0x478h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:28]	R	Reserved	4'h0
TOP	[27:16]	RW	Specifies the y-coordinate of the upper-left corner of the layer. This value has 2's complement and from -2048 to 2047.	12'h0
RSVD	[15:12]	R	Reserved	4'h0
BOTTOM	[11:0]	RW	Specifies the y-coordinate of the lower-right corner of the layer. This value has 2's complement and from -2048 to 2047.	12'h0

34.7.1.30 MLCCONTROL2

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x07Ch, 0x47Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:19]	R	Reserved	13'h0
FORMAT	[18:16]	RW	Specifies the YUV data format. 0 = 2D block addressing separated YUV 420 (each component has 8-bit data width) 1 = 2D block addressing separated YUV 422 (each component has 8-bit data width) 2 = Linear YUV 422 (YUYV) 3 = 2D block addressing separated YUV 444 (each component has 8-bit data width)	3'b0
LIENBUFFER_PWD	[15]	RW	Video Layer Line Buffer's Power On/Off 0 = Power Off 1 = Power On	1'b0
LIENBUFFER_SLMD	[14]	RW	Video Layer Line Buffer's Sleep Mode. It is usable only when lien buffer_pwd = "1" 0 = Sleep Mode Enable 1 = Sleep Mode Disable	1'b0
RSVD	[13 : 6]	R	Reserved	8'h0
LAYERENB	[5]	RW	Enables/disables this layer. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
DIRTYFLAG	[4]	RW	Dirty flag for this layer. If this bit is set as "1", the register settings concerned with this layer are updated in vertical sync mode and this bit is cleared as "0" automatically. Read: 0 = Clean	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			1 = Dirty Write: 0 = No affect 1 = Apply modified settings	
RSVD	[3]	R	Reserved	1'b0
BLENDENB	[2]	RW	Enables/disables the Alpha Blending function in this layer. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
RSVD	[1:0]	RW	Reserved for future use. You have to write "0" only.	2'b0

34.7.1.31 MLCVSTRIDE3

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x080h, 0x480h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
VSTRIDE	[31:0]	RW	Specifies the vertical stride in byte units. This value is the byte offset from the current line to the next line and has the number of bytes per line in general. In the 2D block addressing separated YUV format, this value only corresponds to the Y component and should be set as 4096 in general.	32'h0

34.7.1.32 MLCTPCOLOR3

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x084h, 0x484h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ALPHA	[31:24]	RW	Specifies an Alpha Blending factor. The formula for Alpha Blending is as follows: • If ALPHA is 0 then is 0, else is ALPHA + 1. • color = this layer color a/256 + lower layer color (256-a)/256	8'h0
RSVD	[23:0]	R	Reserved	24'h0

34.7.1.33 MLCADDRESS3

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x08Ch, 0x48Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ADDRESS	[31:0]	RW	Specifies the memory address where YUB data is stored. In the 2D block addressing separated YUV format, this value only corresponds to the Y component and should be set as follows: • ADDRESS[31:24]: the index of segment • ADDRESS[23:12]: y-coordinate in segment • ADDRESS[11:0]: x-coordinate in segment, ADDRESS[2:0] must be "0"	32'h0

34.7.1.34 MLCADDRESSCB

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x090h, 0x490h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ADDRESSCB	[31:0]	RW	Specifies the memory address where Cb data is stored. These bits are valid only for the 2D block addressing separated YUV format and should be set as follows: • ADDRESS[31:24]: the index of segment • ADDRESS[23:12]: y-coordinate in segment • ADDRESS[11:0]: x-coordinate in segment, ADDRESS[2:0] must be "0"	32'h0

34.7.1.35 MLCADDRESSCR

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x094h, 0x494h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ADDRESSCR	[31:0]	RW	Specifies the memory address where Cr data is stored. These bits are valid only for the 2D block addressing separated YUV format and should be set as follows: • ADDRESS[31:24]: the index of segment • ADDRESS[23:12]: y-coordinate in segment • ADDRESS[11:0]: x-coordinate in segment, ADDRESS[2:0] must be "0"	32'h0

34.7.1.36 MLCVSTRIDECB

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x098h, 0x498h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
VSTRIDECB	[31:0]	RW	Specifies the vertical stride for Cr data in byte units. These bits are valid only for the 2D block addressing separated YUV format and should be set as 4096 in general.	32'h0

34.7.1.37 MLCVSTRIDECR

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x09Ch, 0x49Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
VSTRIDECR	[31:0]	RW	Specifies the vertical stride for Cr data in byte units. These bits are valid only for the 2D block addressing separated YUV format and should be set as 4096 in general.	32'h0

34.7.1.38 MLCHScALE

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0A0h, 0x4A0h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0800

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:30]	R	Reserved	2'b0
HFILTERENB_C	[29]	RW	Decides whether to use bilinear filter when Video Layer horizontal scale.(Chroma filter enable) 0 = Disable (point sample) 1 = Enable (bilinear filter)	1'b0
HFILTERENB	[28]	RW	Decides whether to use bilinear filter when Video Layer horizontal scale.(Luminance filter enable) 0 = Disable (point sample) 1 = Enable (bilinear filter)	1'b0
RSVD	[27:23]	R	Reserved	5'h0
HSCALE	[22:0]	RW	Specifies the ratio for the horizontal scale. The formula to calculate this value is as follows: When FILTERENB is 1 and the destination width is wider than the source width: • HSCALE = (source width-1) (1<<11)/(destination width-1) , else • HSCALE = source width (1<<11)/destination width	23'h800

34.7.1.39 MLCVSCALE

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0A4h, 0x4A4h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0800

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:30]	R	Reserved	2'b0
VFILTERENB_C	[29]	RW	Decides whether to use bilinear filter when Video Layer vertical scale.(Chroma filter enable) 0 = Disable (Nearest sample) 1 = Enable (bilinear filter)	1'b0
VFILTERENB	[28]	RW	Decides whether to use bilinear filter when Video Layer vertical scale.(Luminance filter enable) 0 = Disable (Nearest sample) 1 = Enable (bilinear filter)	1'b0
RSVD	[27:23]	R	Reserved	5''h0
VSCALE	[22:0]	RW	Specifies the ratio for the vertical scale. The formula to calculate this value is as follows: When FILTERENB is 1, the destination height is higher than the source height: • VSCALE = (source height-1) (1<<11)/(destination height-1) , else • VSCALE = source height (1<<11)/destination height	23'h800

34.7.1.40 MLCLUENH

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0A8h, 0x4A8h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved	16'h0
BRIGHTNESS	[15:8]	RW	Specifies brightness values in 256 levels. These values are 2's complements and can be set between -128 and +127.	8'h0
RSVD	[7:3]	R	Reserved	5'h0
CONTRAST	[2:0]	RW	Specifies contrast levels with 8 levels. 0 = 1.0 1 = 1.125 2 = 1.25 3 = 1.375 4 = 1.5 5 = 1.625 6 = 1.75 7 = 1.875	3'b0

34.7.1.41 MLCCHENH0

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0ACh, 0x4ACh, Reset Value = 0x4000_0040

<table>
<tr><th>Name</th><th>Bit</th><th>Type</th><th>Description</th><th>Reset Value</th></tr>
<tr><td>HUECR1B</td><td>[31:24]</td><td>RW</td><td rowspan="4">Specifies the factors for Hue and Saturation for the first quadrant. Each value has the 2's complement format and the format is [S.1.6] (here, S means a sign bit).
The Hues and Saturations for each quadrant are determined by the following formulae:
• (B-Y) = (B-Y) HUECBnA + (R-Y) HUECBnB
• (R-Y) = (B-Y) HUECRnA + (R-Y) HUECRnB
The formulae for each factor are as follows:
• HUECBnA = cos(θ) 64 gain
• HUECBnB = -sin(θ) 64 gain
• HUECRnA = sin(θ) 64 gain
• HUECRnB = cos(θ) 64 gain
Where the gain value is between 0 and 2.</td><td>8'h40</td></tr>
<tr><td>HUECR1A</td><td>[23:16]</td><td>RW</td><td>8'h0</td></tr>
<tr><td>HUECB1B</td><td>[15:8]</td><td>RW</td><td>8'h0</td></tr>
<tr><td>HUECB1A</td><td>[7:0]</td><td>RW</td><td>8'h40</td></tr>
</table>

34.7.1.42 MLCCHENH1

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0B0h, 0x4B0h, Reset Value = 0x4000_0040

<table>
<tr><th>Name</th><th>Bit</th><th>Type</th><th>Description</th><th>Reset Value</th></tr>
<tr><td>HUECR2B</td><td>[31:24]</td><td>RW</td><td rowspan="4">Specifies the factors for Hue and Saturation for the second quadrant. Each value has the 2's complement format and the format is [S.1.6] (here, S means a sign bit).
The Hues and Saturations for each quadrant are determined by the following formulae:
• (B-Y) = (B-Y) HUECBnA + (R-Y) HUECBnB
• (R-Y) = (B-Y) HUECRnA + (R-Y) HUECRnB
The formulae for each factor are as follows:
• HUECBnA = cos(θ) 64 gain
• HUECBnB = -sin(θ) 64 gain
• HUECRnA = sin(θ) 64 gain
• HUECRnB = cos(θ) 64 gain
Where the gain value is between 0 and 2.</td><td>8'h40</td></tr>
<tr><td>HUECR2A</td><td>[23:16]</td><td>RW</td><td>8'h0</td></tr>
<tr><td>HUECB2B</td><td>[15:8]</td><td>RW</td><td>8'h0</td></tr>
<tr><td>HUECB2A</td><td>[7:0]</td><td>RW</td><td>8'h40</td></tr>
</table>

34.7.1.43 MLCCHENH2

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0B4h, 0x4B4h, Reset Value = 0x4000_0040

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
HUECR3B	[31:24]	RW	Specifies the factors for Hue and Saturation for the third quadrant. Each value has the 2's complement format and the format is [S.1.6] (here, S means a sign bit). The Hues and Saturations for each quadrant are determined by the following formulae: • (B-Y) = (B-Y) HUECBnA + (R-Y) HUECBnB • (R-Y) = (B-Y) HUECRnA + (R-Y) HUECRnB The formulae for each factor are as follows: • HUECBnA = cos(θ) 64 gain • HUECBnB = -sin(θ) 64 gain • HUECRnA = sin(θ) 64 gain • HUECRnB = cos(θ) 64 gain Where the gain value is between 0 and 2.	8'h40
HUECR3A	[23:16]	RW		8'h0
HUECB3B	[15:8]	RW		8'h0
HUECB3A	[7:0]	RW		8'h40

34.7.1.44 MLCCHENH3

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0B8h, 0x4B8h, Reset Value = 0x4000_0040

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
HUECR4B	[31:24]	RW	Specifies the factors for Hue and Saturation for the fourth quadrant. Each value has the 2's complement format and the format is [S.1.6] (here, S means a sign bit). The Hues and Saturations for each quadrant are determined by the following formulae: • (B-Y) = (B-Y) HUECBnA + (R-Y) HUECBnB • (R-Y) = (B-Y) HUECRnA + (R-Y) HUECRnB The formulae for each factor are as follows: • HUECBnA = cos(θ) 64 gain • HUECBnB = -sin(θ) 64 gain • HUECRnA = sin(θ) 64 gain • HUECRnB = cos(θ) 64 gain Where the gain value is between 0 and 2.	8'h40
HUECR4A	[23:16]	RW		8'h0
HUECB4B	[15:8]	RW		8'h0
HUECB4A	[7:0]	RW		8'h40

34.7.1.45 MLCGAMMACONT

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0ECh, 0x4ECh, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:12]	R	Reserved	20'h0
BGAMMATABLE_PWD	[11]	RW	"Blue" Gamma Table Power On/Off It should be "On" before MLC GAMMA Enabled. 0 = Power Off 1 = Power On	1'b0
BGAMMATABLE_SLD	[10]	RW	"Blue" Gamma Table Sleep Mode It is usable only when Power On. 0 = Sleep Mode Enable 1 = Sleep Mode Disable	1'b0
GGAMMATABLE_PWD	[9]	RW	"Green" Gamma Table Power On/Off It should be "On" before MLC GAMMA Enabled. 0 = Power Off 1 = Power On	1'b0
GGAMMATABLE_SLD	[8]	RW	"Green" Gamma Table Sleep Mode It is usable only when Power On. 0 = Sleep Mode Enable 1 = Sleep Mode Disable	1'b0
RSVD	[7:6]	R	Reserved	2'b0
ALPHASELECT	[5]	RW	Determine whether the Alpha blended region with RGB layer, in Video layer, should be processed as Video layer or as RGB layer. 0 = RGB 1 = Video	1'b0
YUVGAMMAENB	[4]	RW	Gamma Enable for the Video region 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
RGAMMATABLE_PWD	[3]	RW	"Red" Gamma Table Power On/Off It should be `On' before MLC GAMMA Enabled. 0 = Power Off 1 = Power On	1'b0
RGAMMATABLE_SLD	[2]	RW	"Red" Gamma Table Sleep Mode It is usable only when Power On. 0 = Sleep Mode Enable 1 = Sleep Mode Disable	1'b0
RGBGAMMAEMB	[1]	RW	Gamma Enable for the RGB region 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
DITHERENB	[0]	RW	Dither Enable Enables/disables the dithering operation when 10-bit, as the result of Gamma correction, is transformed to	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			8-bit. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	

34.7.1.46 MLCRGAMMATABLEWRITE

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0F0h, 0x4F0h, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
TABLEADDR	[31:24]	W	Table Write Address (Size: 10-bit × 256)	–
RSVD	[23:10]	–	Reserved	–
TABLEDATA	[9:0]	W	Table Write Data	–

34.7.1.47 MLCGGAMMATABLEWRITE

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0F4h, 0x4F4h, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
TABLEADDR	[31:24]	W	Table Write Address	–
RSVD	[23:10]	–	Reserved	–
TABLEDATA	[9:0]	W	Table Write Data	–

34.7.1.48 MLCBGAMMATABLEWRITE

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x0F8h, 0x4F8h, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
TABLEADDR	[31:24]	W	Table Write Address	–
RSVD	[23:10]	–	Reserved	–
TABLEDATA	[9:0]	W	Table Write Data	–

34.7.1.49 MLCCLKENB

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x7C0h, 0x4F8h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:4]	R	Reserved	28'h0
PCLKMODE	[3]	RW	Specifies PCLK operating mode. 0 = PCLK is always disabled (can access CLKGEN only) 1 = PCLK is always enabled	1'b0
RSVD	[2]	R	Reserved	1'b0
BCLKMODE	[1:0]	RW	Specifies BCLK operating mode. 0 = BCLK is always disabled 1 = Reserved (Never use this) 2 = Reserved (Never use this) 3 = BCLK is always enabled	2'b0

35 Display Controller (DPC)

35.1 Overview

The Display controller (hereinafter, DPC) is a block that generates the signals to interface with external display devices, such as a TFT-LCD, or video encoder. The DPC consists of a Sync generator. The Sync generator transmits control signals to the Multi-Layer Controller (MLC) and receives RGB data from the MLC. Then the Sync generator converts the received RGB data into a suitable format. In addition, the Sync generator can supports various types of LCD and video encoders adjusting various output formats and Sync signals.

35.2 Features

- Supports RGB, Multiplexed RGB (MRGB), ITU-R BT.601, ITU-R BT.656 and MPU Type (i80)
- Programmable HSYNC, VSYNC and DE (Data Enable)
- Programmable polarity for Sync signals
- Programmable delay for data, Sync signals and clock phase
- Supports UP-scaler (Only Secondary Display)
- Supports RGB dithering
- VCLK (video clock) Max. frequency 150 MHz
- Max. resolution 2048 × 2048

35.3 Block Diagram

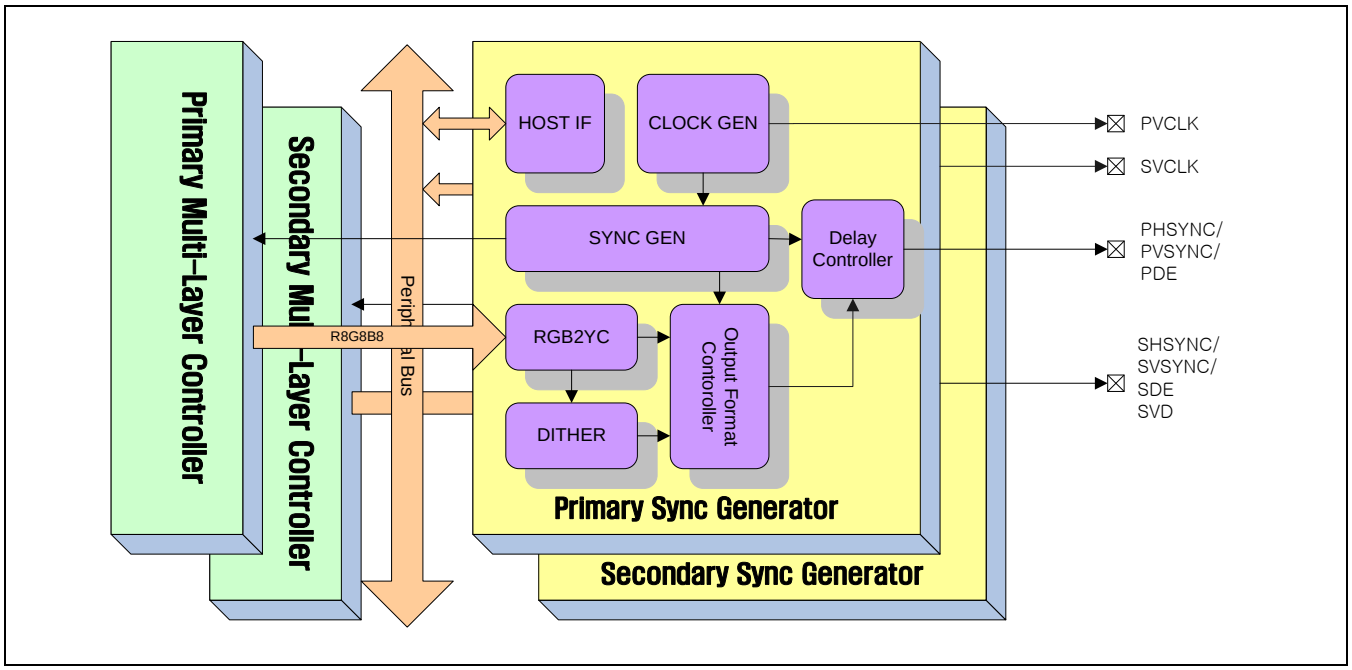


Figure 35-1 Display Controller

35.4 Sync Generator

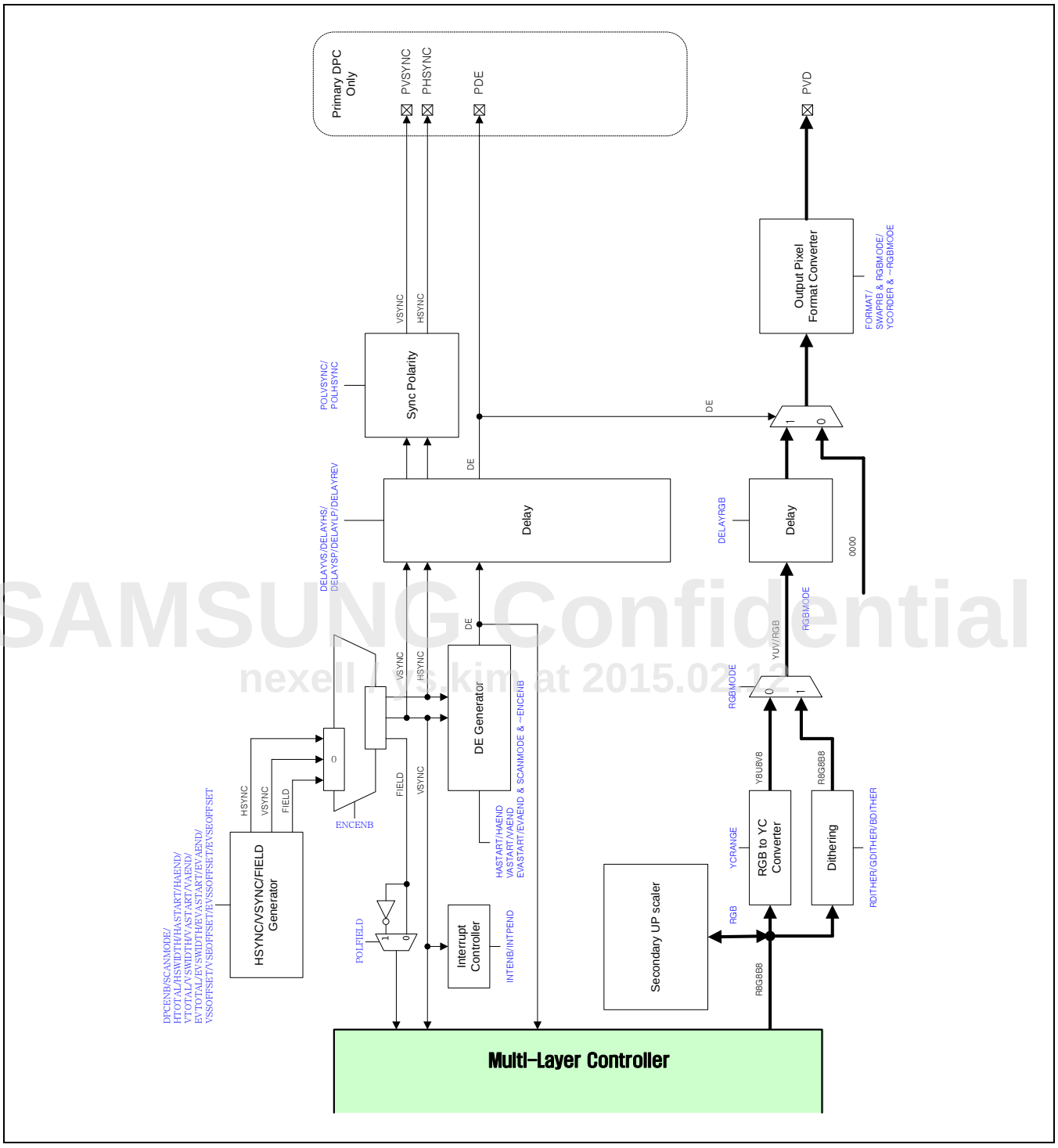


Figure 35-2 Sync Generator

35.4.1 Clock Generation

35.4.1.1 Peripheral Clock Generation

The PCLK is used when the CPU accesses the registers of the DPC. Users can adjust the DPC clock by setting the PCLKMODE for the user's purpose.

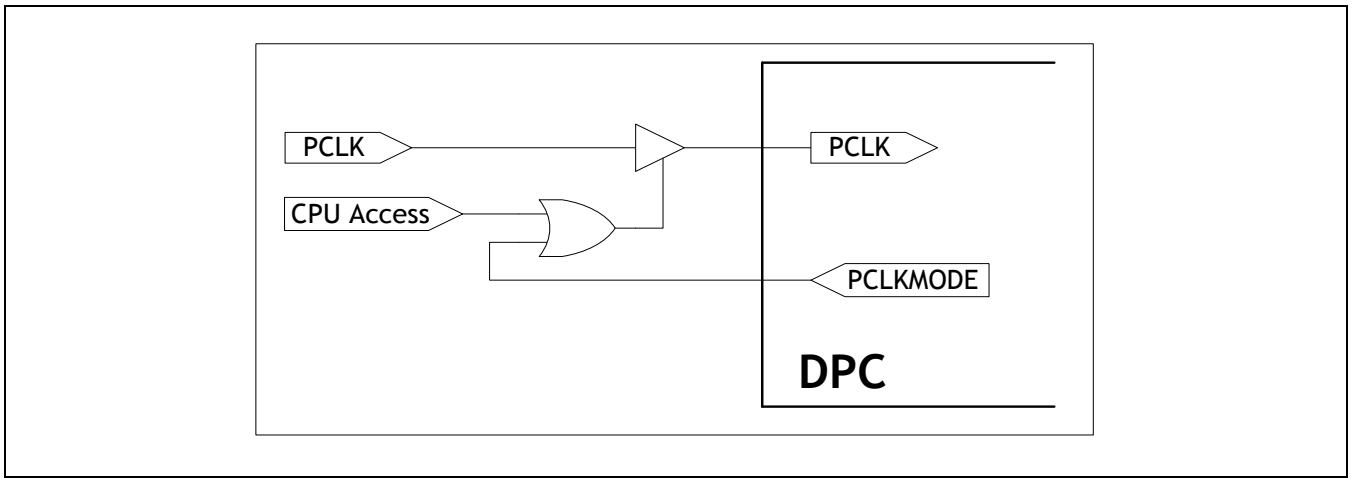


Figure 35-3 Peripheral Clock Generation

Table 35-1 PCLK Mode

PCLKMODE	Brief Description
0	Always Disable
1	Always enabled.

35.4.1.2 Video Clock Generation

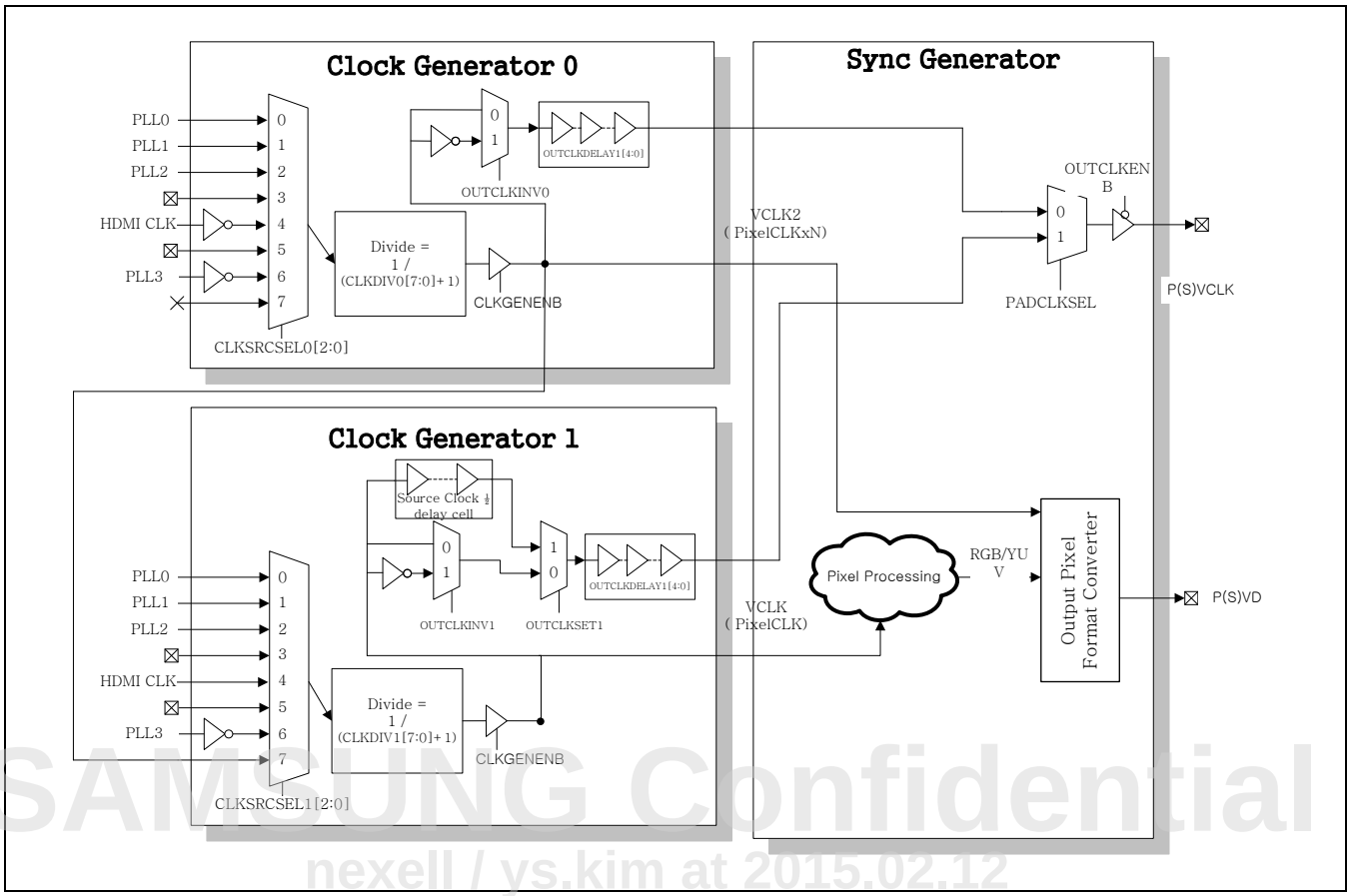


Figure 35-4 Video Clock Generation

The DPC can create an output clock via various clock sources. The clocks for creating an output clock are 2-PLL, PADCLK (P/SCLK, ACLK), etc.

The sync generator uses the VCLK and the VCLK2 as clock sources. The VCLK is a clock for the operation of a pixel unit. The VCLK2 is a clock for pixel output. Therefore, the VCLK is one clock per pixel and the VCLK2 is 1 to 6 clocks per pixel depending on the output format. In the RGB and ITU-R BT.601A formats, which output one pixel data per clock, the VCLK and the VCLK2 share the same clock. In the MRGB, the ITU-R BT.601B, the ITU-R BT.601 (8-bit) and the ITU-R BT.656 formats, which output one pixel data per two clocks, the VCLK should divide the VCLK2 by 2. Since the VCLK should divide the VCLK2 by 2, Clock Generator1 should use the output of Clock Generator0 as the clock source. Users can select the output source by using the PADCLKSEL. The selection of the PADCLKSEL is not related to the operation of the sync generator. In general, VCLK2 is used as the output clock. If, however, a display device using a dual edge is connected, the VCLK is used as the output clock.

Table 35-2 Recommend Clock Settings

Format	CLKSRCSEL0	CLKDIV0	CLKSRCSEL1	CLKDIV1	OUTCLKSEL1	PADCLKSEL
RGB, ITU-R BT.601A	0 to 6	0 to 256	7	0	0	1
MRGB, ITU-R BT.601B, 601 (8-bit), 656,MPU (i80)	0 to 6	0 to 256	7	1	0	1
MRGB (- Dual edge)	0 to 6	0 to 256	7	1	1	0
SRGB888	0 to 6	0 to 256	7	6	0	2
SRGBD8888	0 to 6	0 to 256	7	4	0	1

The DPC can adjust the polarity and phase of the output clock. The OUTCLKINV adjusts the polarity of the output clock and the OUTCLKDELAY, OUTCLKSEL adjusts the phase of the output clock.

Basically, the DPC outputs data to be fetched at the falling edge and the OUTCLKINV is set as "0". For a display device that fetches the clock at the rising edge, the OUTCLKINV should be set as "1" to invert the output clock.

35.4.2 Format

The sync generator can receive RGB888 data from the MLC and display the data in various formats.

The formats that can be displayed by the primary sync generator are listed in below Table.

Table 35-3 Data format for Primary Sync Generator

Output format	RGB MODE	FORMAT	CLK	PVD																							
				23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RGB555	1	0	-										R4	R3	R2	R1	R0	G4	G3	G2	G1	G0	B4	B3	B2	B1	B0
RGB565		1	-	R4	R3	R2	R1	R0				G5	G4	G3	G2	G1	G0			B4	B3	B2	B1	B0			
RGB666		2	-	R5	R4	R3	R2	R1	R0			G5	G4	G3	G2	G1	G0			B5	B4	B3	B2	B1	B0		
RGB888		3	-	R7	R6	R5	R4	R3	R2	R1	R0	G7	G6	G5	G4	G3	G2	G1	G0	B7	B6	B5	B4	B3	B2	B1	B0
MRGB555A		4	1st																	G2	G1	G0	B4	B3	B2	B1	B0
			2nd																		R4	R3	R2	R1	R0	G4	G3
MRGB555B		5	1st																	G2	G1	G0	B4	B3	B2	B1	B0
			2nd																	R4	R3	R2	R1	R0		G4	G3
MRGB565		6	1st																	G2	G1	G0	B4	B3	B2	B1	B0
			2nd																	R4	R3	R2	R1	R0	G5	G4	G3
MRGB666		7	1st																G2	G1	G0	B5	B4	B3	B2	B1	B0
			2nd																R5	R4	R3	R2	R1	R0	G5	G4	G3
MRGB888A		8	1st													G3	G2	G1	G0	B7	B6	B5	B4	B3	B2	B1	B0
			2nd													R7	R6	R5	R4	R3	R2	R1	R0	G7	G6	G5	G4
MRGB888		9	1st													G4	G3	G2	B7	B6	B5	B4	B3	G0	B2	B1	B0

Output format	RGB MODE	FORMAT	CLK	PVD																								
				23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
B			2nd													R7	R6	R5	R4	R3	G7	G6	G5	R2	R1	R0	G1
ITU-R BT.656 BT.601(8 bit)	0	10	1st									Cb7	Cb6	Cb5	Cb4	Cb3	Cb2	Cb1	Cb0								
			2nd									Y7	Y6	Y5	Y4	Y3	Y2	Y1	Y0								
			3rd									Cr7	Cr6	Cr5	Cr4	Cr3	Cr2	Cr1	Cr0								
			4th									Y7	Y6	Y5	Y4	Y3	Y2	Y1	Y0								
ITU-R BT.601A		12	1st									Y7	Y6	Y5	Y4	Y3	Y2	Y1	Y0	Cb7	Cb6	Cb5	Cb4	Cb3	Cb2	Cb1	Cb0
			2nd									Y7	Y6	Y5	Y4	Y3	Y2	Y1	Y0	Cr7	Cr6	Cr5	Cr4	Cr3	Cr2	Cr1	Cr0
ITU-R BT.601B		13	1st									Y7	Y6	Y5	Y4	Y3	Y2	Y1	Y0	Cb7	Cb6	Cb5	Cb4	Cb3	Cb2	Cb1	Cb0
			2nd																	Cr7	Cr6	Cr5	Cr4	Cr3	Cr2	Cr1	Cr0
4096 Color	X	1	-																	R0	G0	B0	R1	B1	G1	R2	G2
16 Level Gray	X	3	-																	Y0	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y5	Y6	Y7

Up to 24-bit data is available in the primary sync generator. If, however, the display format is not RGB666 or RGB888, the higher 8-bit is not used.

35.4.2.1 RGB Format

In the RGB format, data are displayed in the order of blue components, green components and red components based on the lower data. However, a user can swap the display of red components and blue components by setting the SWAPRB as "1".

In addition, the DPC supports the Dithering effect in RGB format. All RGB data transmitted from the MLC have 8-bit data width. Therefore, if the data width of each component is less than 8-bit, as in RGB565 and RGB666 display, the lower bits are discarded. In such cases, the display quality can be compensated by the Dithering effect.

When RGB images are displayed as RGB565, the dithered image shows the difference from the image displayed, as shown in below Figure, after the unused lower bits are simply discarded.

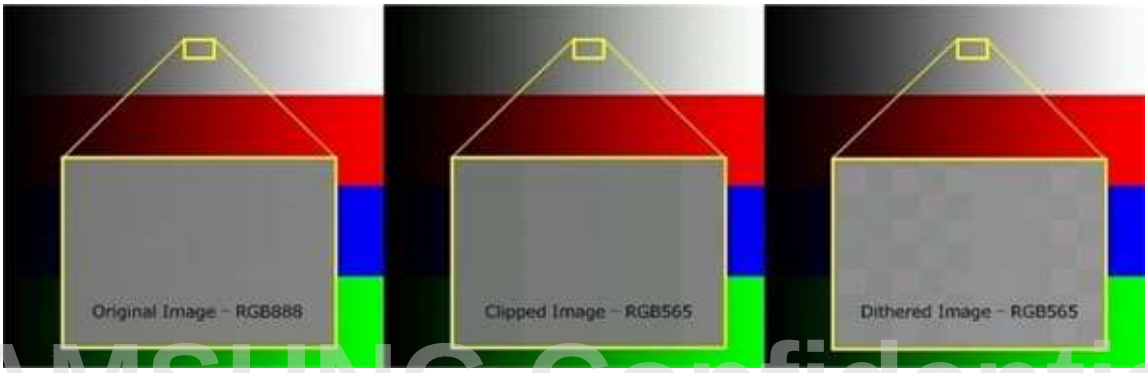


Figure 35-5 RGB Dithering

The RGB Dithering is set by RDITHER, GDITHER and BDITHER and the setting values by output formats are listed in below Table.

Table 35-4 Recommend Setting for RGB Dithering

Output Format	RDITHER	GDITHER	BDITHER
RGB555, MRGB555A, MRGB555B	5-bit Dither	5-bit Dither	5-bit Dither
RGB565, MRGB565	5-bit Dither	6-bit Dither	5-bit Dither
RGB666, MRGB666	6-bit Dither	6-bit Dither	6-bit Dither
STN - 4096 Color, 16 Level Gray	4-bit Dither	4-bit Dither	4-bit Dither
RGB888, MRGB888A/B, ITU-R BT.656, ITU-R BT.601A/B	Bypass	Bypass	Bypass

35.4.2.2 YCbCr Format

Since the DPC only receives RGB data from the MLC, it outputs the data after converting the RGB data to YCbCr data for the ITU-R BT.656 display or the ITU-R BT.601 display.

The DPC converts RGB data to YCbCr data by using the following formulae:

The formula for RGB to YCbCr conversion

$$Y = 0.229 \times R + 0.587 \times G + 0.114 \times B$$
$$Cb = -0.169 \times R - 0.331 \times G + 0.5 \times B$$
$$Cr = 0.5 \times R - 0.419 \times G - 0.081 \times B$$

When ITU-R BT.601 B external display device is used, the user can change the data output order by adjusting the YCORDER. The output data for YCORDER can be changed as listed in below Table.

Table 35-5 Output Order for ITU-R BT. 601 B

YCORDER	0		1	
CLK	1st	2nd	1st	2nd
VD[15]	Y[7]		Y[7]	
VD[14]	Y[6]		Y[6]	
VD[13]	Y[5]		Y[5]	
VD[12]	Y[4]		Y[4]	
VD[11]	Y[3]		Y[3]	
VD[10]	Y[2]		Y[2]	
VD[9]	Y[1]		Y[1]	
VD[8]	Y[0]		Y[0]	
VD[7]	Cr[7]	Cb[7]	Cb[7]	Cr[7]
VD[6]	Cr[6]	Cb[6]	Cb[6]	Cr[6]
VD[5]	Cr[5]	Cb[5]	Cb[5]	Cr[5]
VD[4]	Cr[4]	Cb[4]	Cb[4]	Cr[4]
VD[3]	Cr[3]	Cb[3]	Cb[3]	Cr[3]
VD[2]	Cr[2]	Cb[2]	Cb[2]	Cr[2]
VD[1]	Cr[1]	Cb[1]	Cb[1]	Cr[1]
VD[0]	Cr[0]	Cb[0]	Cb[0]	Cr[0]

35.4.3 Sync Signals

The sync generator creates sync signals with various timings. The primary sync generator transmits HSYNC, VSYNC and DE signals to the outside to provide timing interfaces for external display devices. Users can program each sync signal setting to create the timings required from external display devices.

35.4.3.1 Horizontal Timing Interface

HSYNC and DE signals are used for Horizontal Sync. The horizontal timing consists of tHSW, tHBP, tHFP and tAVW as shown in below Figure.

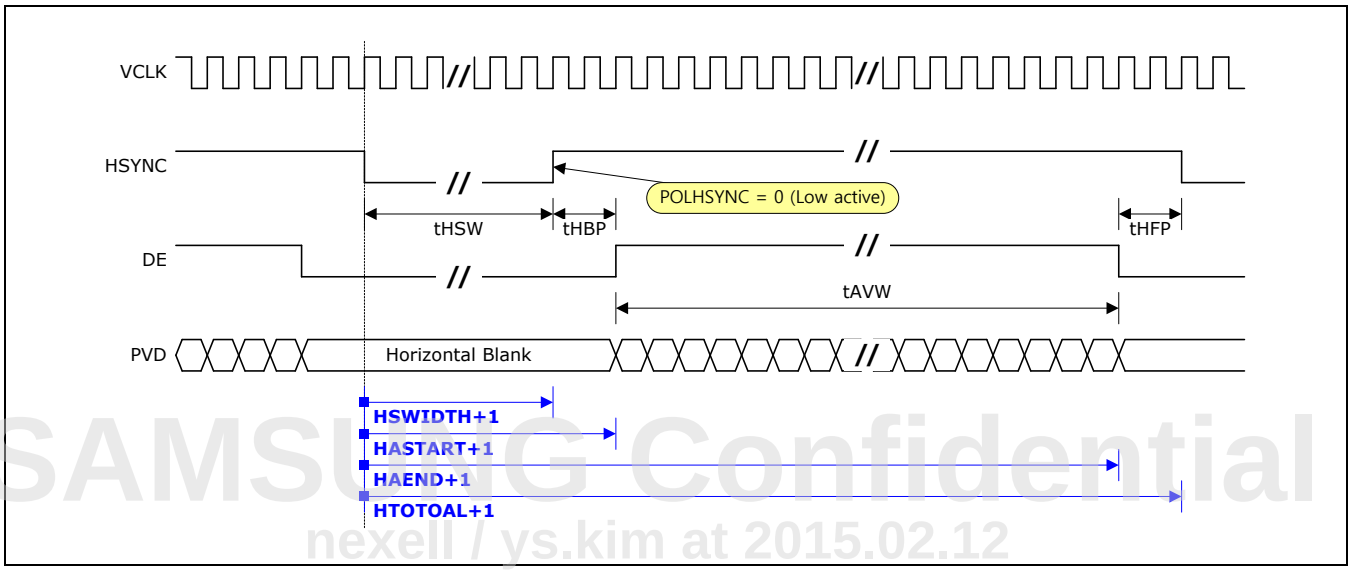


Figure 35-6 Horizontal Timing

Each symbol in the above figure is described in below Table.

Table 35-6 Horizontal Timing Symbols

Symbol	Brief	Remark
tHSW	Horizontal Sync Width	Number of VCLKs in the section where the horizontal sync pulse is active
tHBP	Horizontal Back Porch	Number of VCLKs in a section from the end point of the horizontal sync pulse to the start point of the horizontal active
tHFP	Horizontal Front Porch	Number of VCLKs in a section from the end point of the horizontal active to the start point of the horizontal sync pulse
tAVW	Active Video Width	Number of VCLKs in a horizontal active section

The horizontal timing setting registers are HSWIDTH, HASTART, HAEND and HTOTAL and each register setting is described in below Table. Each unit of the registers is based on VCLK and each value is set as "total number – 1".

Table 35-7 Horizontal Timing Registers

Register	Formula	Remark
HSWIDTH	tHSW – 1	Number of VCLKs in a section from the start point of the horizontal sync pulse to the end point of the horizontal sync pulse – 1
HASTART	tHSW + tHBP – 1	Number of VCLKs in a section from the start point of the horizontal sync pulse to the start point of the horizontal active – 1
HAEND	tHSW + tHBP + tAVW – 1	Number of VCLKs in a section from the start point of the horizontal sync pulse to the end point of the horizontal active – 1
HTOTAL	tHSW + tHBP + tAVW + tHFP – 1	Number of VCLKs in a section from the start point of the horizontal sync pulse to the start point of the next horizontal sync pulse – 1

The POLHSYNC is used to change the polarity of the HSYNC signal to be output to the outside. The horizontal sync pulse is low active when the POLHSYNC is "0", while the horizontal sync pulse is high active when the POLHSYNC is "1". The polarity of the Data Enable (DE) signal to be output to the outside cannot be changed and the section that outputs valid data comes into high state.

35.4.3.2 Vertical Timing Interface

The VSYNC signal is used for the Vertical Sync. The vertical timing consists of tVSW, tVBP, tVFP and tAVH as shown in *Figure 35-9*. In addition, the relation between the Vertical Sync and the Horizontal Sync is established by tVSSO and tVSEO.

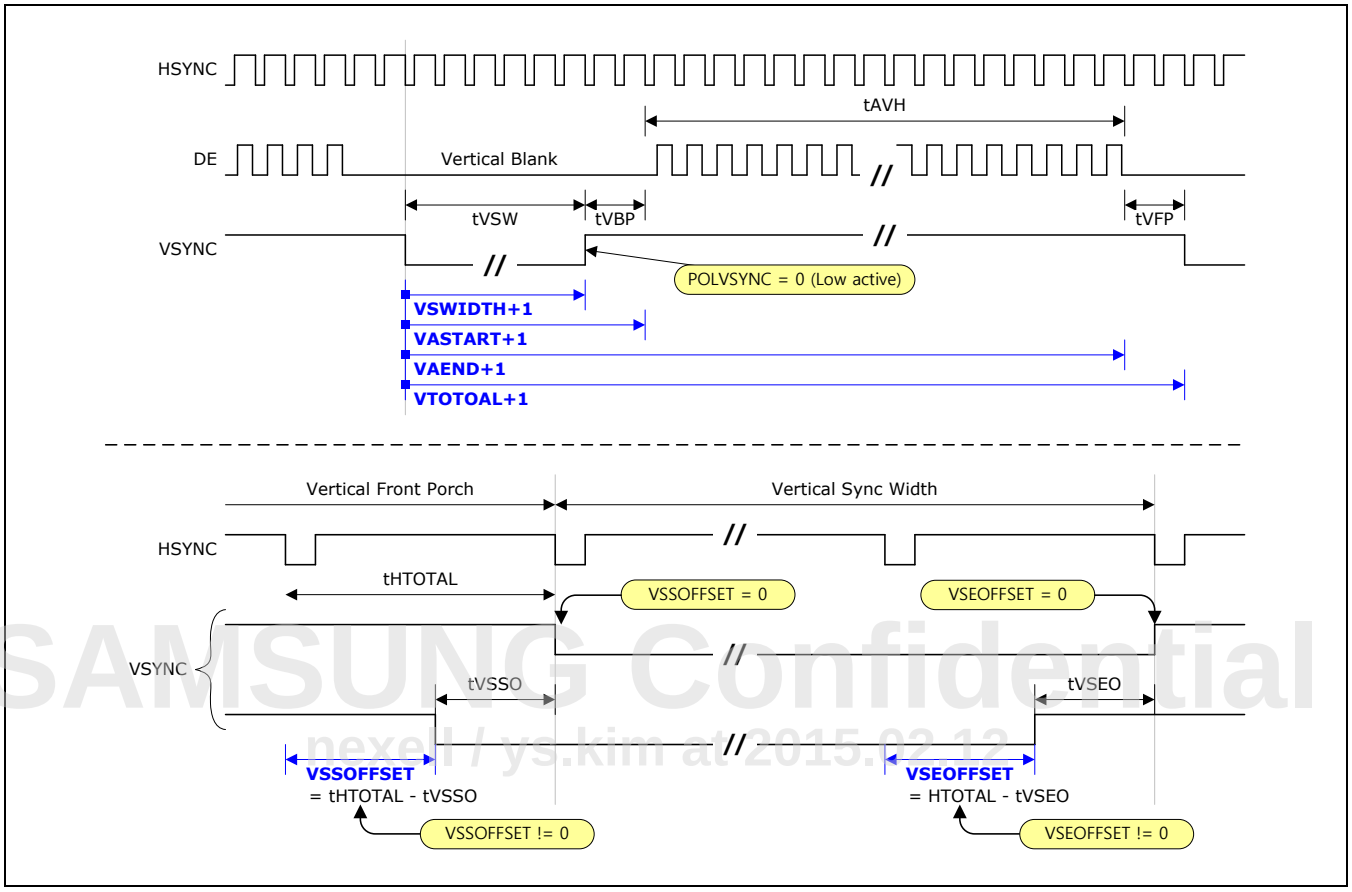


Figure 35-7 Vertical Timing

Each symbol in the above figure is described in below Table.

Table 35-8 Vertical Timing Symbols

Symbol	Brief	Remark
tVSW	Vertical Sync Width	Number of lines in the section where the vertical sync pulse is active
tVBP	Vertical Back Porch	Number of lines in the section from the end point of the vertical sync pulse to the start point of the next vertical active
tVFP	Vertical Front Porch	Number of lines in the section from the end point of the vertical active to the start point of the vertical sync pulse
tAVH	Active Video Height	Number of lines in the vertical active section
tHTOTAL	Horizontal Total	Number of total VCLKs in a horizontal cycle where the horizontal active section and the horizontal blank section are added
tVSSO	Vertical Sync Start Offset	Number of VCLKs in a section from the start point of the vertical sync pulse to the start point of the horizontal sync pulse
tVSEO	Vertical Sync End Offset	Number of the VCLKs in a section from the end point of the horizontal sync pulse to the start point of the horizontal sync pulse

The vertical timing setting registers are VSWIDTH, VASTART, VAEND and VTOTAL and each register setting is described in below Table. The units of VSWIDTH, VASTART, VAEND and VTOTAL are based on the horizontal lines and their values are set as total number–1. The units of VSSOFFSET and VSEOFFSET are based on the VCLK.

Table 35-9 Vertical Timing Registers

Register	Formula	Remark
VSWIDTH	tVSW – 1	Number of lines in a section from the start point of the vertical sync pulse to the end point of the vertical sync pulse – 1
VASTART	tVSW + tVBP – 1	Number of VCLKs in a section from the start point of the vertical sync pulse to the start point of the vertical active – 1
VAEND	tVSW + tVBP + tAVH – 1	Number of lines in a section from the start point of the vertical sync pulse to the end point of the vertical active – 1
VTOTAL	tVSW + tVBP + tAVH + tVFP – 1	Number of lines in a section from the start point of the vertical sync pulse to the next point of the vertical sync pulse – 1
VSSOFFSET	If tVSSO is 0 then 0, else tHTOTAL – tVSSO	Number of VCLKs in a section from the start point of the last horizontal sync pulse in the Vertical Front Porch to the start point of the vertical sync pulse. If, however, VSSOFFSET is equal to tHTOTAL, the value is set as "0".
VSEOFFSET	If tVSEO is 0 then 0, else tHTOTAL – tVSEO	Number of VCLKs in a section from the start point of the last horizontal sync pulse in the Vertical Front Porch to the start point of the vertical sync pulse. If, however, VSEOFFSET is equal to tHTOTAL, the value is set as "0".

The POLVSYNC is used to change the polarity of the VSYNC signal to be output to the outside. The vertical sync pulse is low active when the POLVSYNC is "0", while the vertical sync pulse is high active when the POLVSYNC is "1".

35.4.3.3 AC Timing

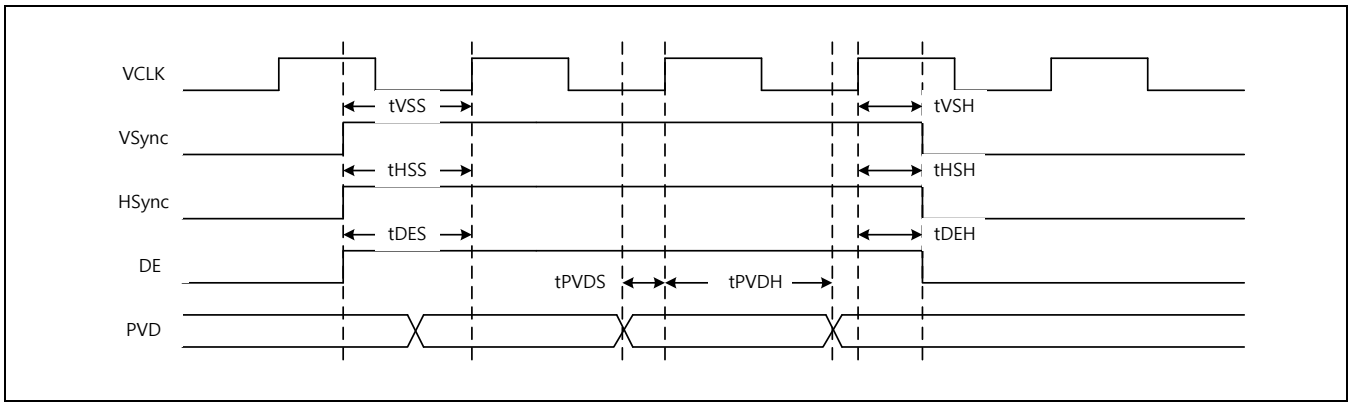


Figure 35-8 Vertical Timing

Condition: VCLK 40 MHz (25 ns)

Table 35-10 Sync Timing Symbols

Description	Symbol	Min.	Max.	Unit
VSync setup time	tVSS	12.13	–	ns
VSync hold time	tVSH	12.28	–	ns
HSync setup time	tHSS	12.27	–	ns
HSync hold time	tHSH	12.26	–	ns
DE setup time	tDES	12.1	–	ns
DE hols time	tDEH	12.4	–	ns
PVD setup time	tPVDS	8.8	–	ns
PVD hold time	tPVDH	12.87	–	ns

35.4.3.4 UPSCALER (Only Secondary Display)

UPSCALER performs the function of horizontal bilinear filter upscale MLC OUT Layer. It is selectable whether to scale with UPSCALEENB Setting.

UPSCALEENB Setting:

UPSCALE = (MLC Screen Width – 1) × (1<<11) / (destination width – 1)

35.4.3.5 Embedded Sync

The ITU-R BT.656 output does not need the separate Sync Signal pin to transmit signals to the outside. The Sync information is transmitted along with data via a data pin. At this time, the Sync information is inserted as a separate code before the start point of the valid data (SAV) and after the end point of the valid data (EAV). The Sync information included in data is as shown in below Figure.

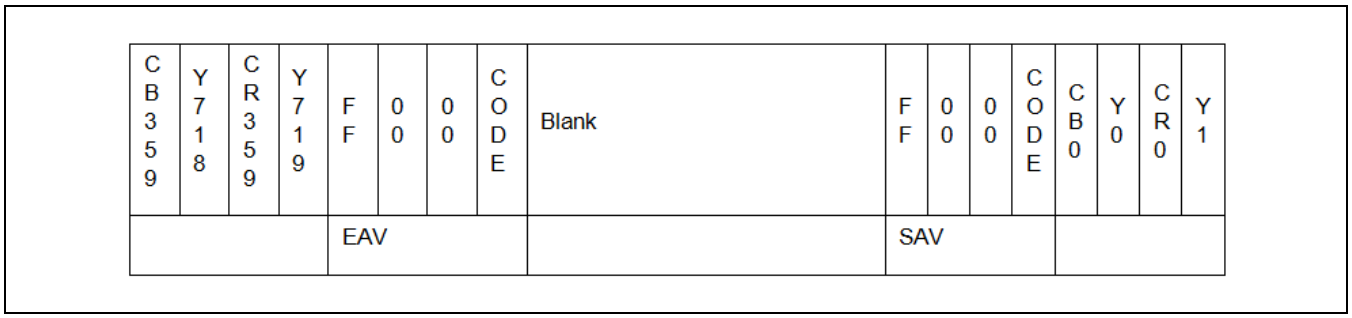


Figure 35-9 Data stream format with SAV/EAV

The SAV and EAV consist of [FF, 00, 00, CODE]. Each of the SAV and EAV codes contains Field(F), VSYNC(V) and HSYNC(H) data and each code is composed as follows:

Table 35-11 Embedded Sync Code

Bit		7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Hex	Brief Description
Function		1	F	V	H	P3	P2	P1	P0		
(FVH)	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	80h	SAV of odd field
	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	9Dh	EAV of odd field
	2	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	ABh	SAV of odd blank
	3	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	B6h	EAV of odd blank
	4	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	C7h	SAV of even field
	5	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	0	DAh	EAV of even field
	6	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	ECh	SAV of even blank
	7	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	F1h	EAV of even blank

- F: Field select (0 = Odd field, 1 = Even field)
- V: Vertical blanking (0 = Active, 1 = blank)
- H: SAV/EAV (0 = SAV, 1 = EAV)
- Parity: P3 = V xor H, P2 = F xor H, P1 = F xor V, P0 = F xor V xor H

In the ITU-R BT.656 format, SAV/EAV codes are inserted in data by setting the SEAVENB as "1". However, since the SAV/EAV codes are transmitted via a data pin, the range of the data should be restricted, to distinguish the codes from the data. Users can restrict the data range by using YCRANGE. Below Figure shows that the result of the color space conversion changing RGB data to YCbCr data varies depending on YCRANGE.

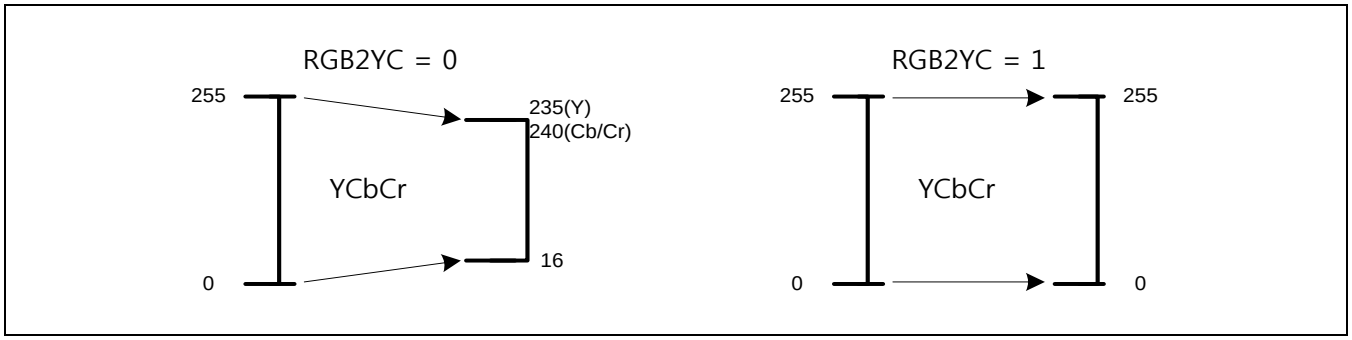


Figure 35-10 Y/C Clip

If YCRANGE is set as "0", a Y value between 0 and 15 is changed to 16 and a Y value between 236 and 255 is changed to 235. In a similar way, Cb/Cr values between 0 and 15 are changed to 16 and Cb/Cr values between 241 and 255 are changed to 240. If YCRANGE is set as "1", all Y/Cb/Cr values are bypassed.

35.4.4 Scan Mode

The sync generator supports interlace display as well as progressive display. The Scan mode is determined by SCANMODE. If SCANMODE is "0", the sync generator operates in progressive scan mode. If SCANMODE is "1", the sync generator operates in interlaced scan mode. In interlaced scan mode, the different vertical timing interfaces can be set in the odd and even fields separately. The odd field display and the progressive display share same registers and registers for the even field display exists separately. Registers to create vertical timing in accordance with the scan mode is listed in below Table.

Table 35-12 Registers Relative to Scan Mode

SCANMODE	Scan Mode		Registers
0	Progressive		VTOTAL, VSWIDTH, VASTART, VAEND, VSSOFFSET, VSEOFFSET
1	Interlace	Odd field	
		Even field	EVTOTAL, EVSWIDTH, EVASTART, EVAEND, EVSSOFFSET, EVSEOFFSET

35.4.5 Delay

The pixel data is more delayed than the final output sync signal due to the processing in the sync generator. Therefore, users should delay Sync signal output to synchronize the Sync signals with the pixel data. When the Sync generator processes data, 4-clock is consumed for RGB data and 6-clock is consumed for YCbCr data. Therefore, for synchronization between Sync signals and data, the output of the Sync signals should be delayed. In RGB format and ITU-R BT.601A format with the same VCLK and VCLK2, delays of 4-clock and 6-clock should be set in each format, separately. In the MGRB and the ITU-R BT.656/601B formats, where the VCLK2 is twice the VCLK, delays of 8-clock and 12-clock should be set in each format, separately.

Table 35-13 Default Delay Value (Unit: VCLK2)

Format	VCLK2:VCLK	DELAYRGB	DELAYHS, DELAYVS, DELAYDE
RGB	1:1	0	Primary TFT: 7 Primary STN: 8 Secondary: 7
MRGB	2:1	0	Primary TFT: 14 Secondary: 14
ITU-R BT.601A	1:1	0	6
ITU-R BT.656, ITU-R BT.601B	2:1	0	12

35.4.6 Interrupt

The DPC can generate an interrupt whenever VSYNC occurs.

Interrupt invokes each vertical Sync when TFT LCD Progressive operation. Interrupt invokes each 16 vertical sync when STN LCD Progressive operation. Interrupt invokes each EVEN field (2 vertical sync) when interlace operation. The DPC sets INTPEND as "1" if VSYNC occurs and notifies the interrupt generation to the Interrupt controller if the INTENB is "1". Therefore, users can acknowledge the generation of VSYNC via polling by using the status of the INTPEND regardless of the generation of interrupts. The INTPEND is cleared by writing "1" to it.

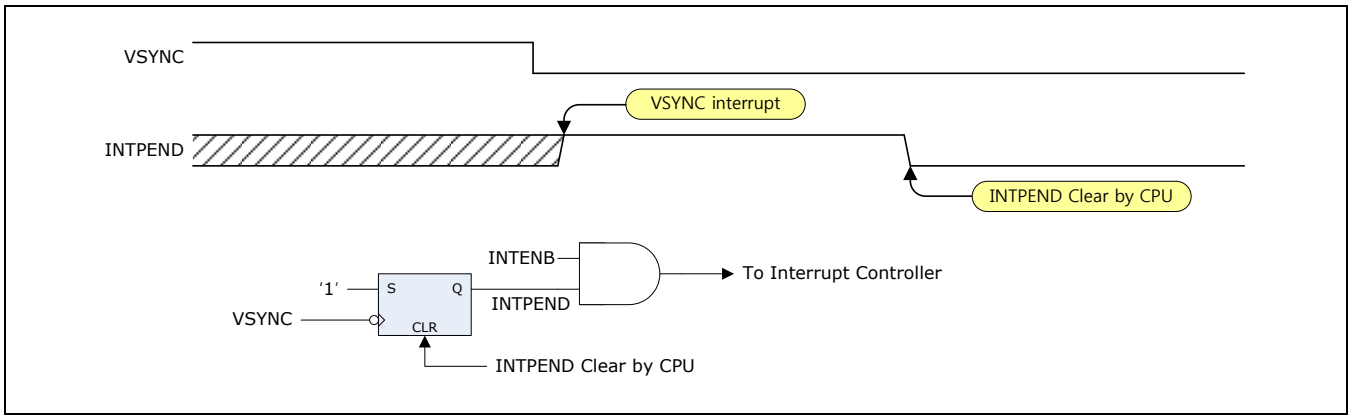


Figure 35-11 Interrupt Block Diagram and Timing

35.4.7 MPU (i80) Type Sync Signals

The sync generator can create signals for MPU LCD interface (i80). MPU LCD interface's signals are consists of nCS (Chip Select), RS (Register Select), nWR (Write), nRD(Read), and In/Out Data. MPU LCD interface has 4 types of accesses.

Table 35-14 i80 Access Types

Signals	Access Types	Description	Register Address
RS = 0 nWR	Address Write	Write index to IR	[15:0]: C010_2984 [23:16]: C010_2988
RS = 0 nRD	Status Read	Read Internal Status	[23:16]: C010_298C [15:0]: C010_2994
RS = 1 nWR	Data Write (or Graphic Data Write)	Write to Control Register and GRAM	[15:0]: C010_2984 [23:16]: C010_2990
RS = 1 nRD	Data Read	Read from GRAM	[23:16]: C010_2990 [15:0]: C010_2994

S5P6818 has register for communicating with external devices, and it supports 4 types of MPU interface format. In the case of "writing", lower 16 bits need to be written to C010_2984 address followed by writing upper 8 bits to C010_2990 address. In the case of "reading", upper 8 bits need to be read from C010_298C address followed by reading lower 16 bits from C010_2994 address. Actual communication with external devices is occurred when writing to C010_2990 address and reading from C010_298C address.

To satisfy setup/hold timing of external devices, setting appropriate parameters, which include setup counter, access counter and hold counter, need to be set in DPCMPUTIME0, DPCMPUTIME1registers. Following is the timing diagram of write operation.

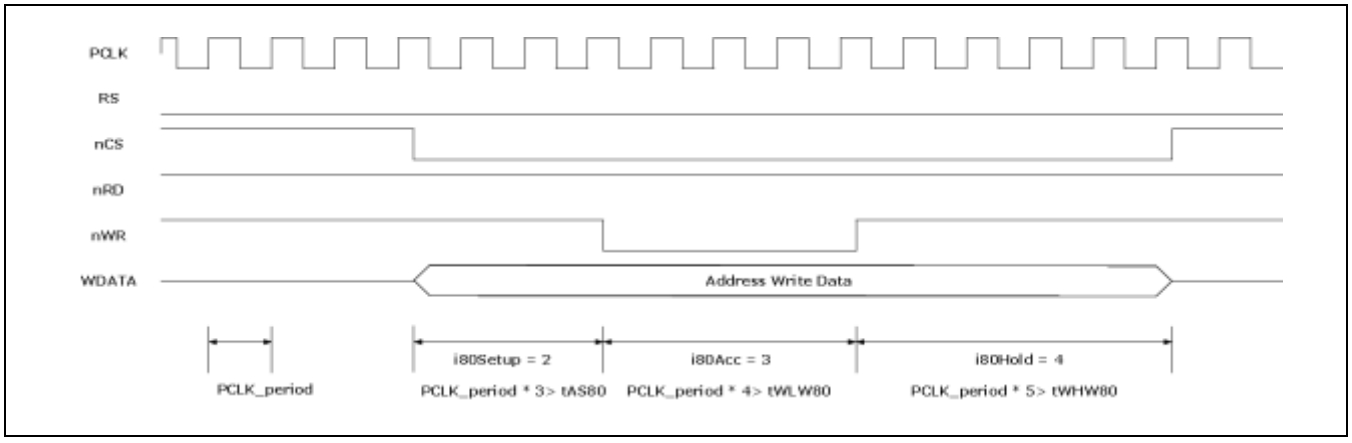


Figure 35-12 i80Address Write

S5P6818 can convert video sync signals to MPU i80 type by setting DPC to i80 mode. Note that VCLK_2 needs to be 2 times faster than VCLK for MPU i80. Following diagram describes video sync to MPU i80 conversion.

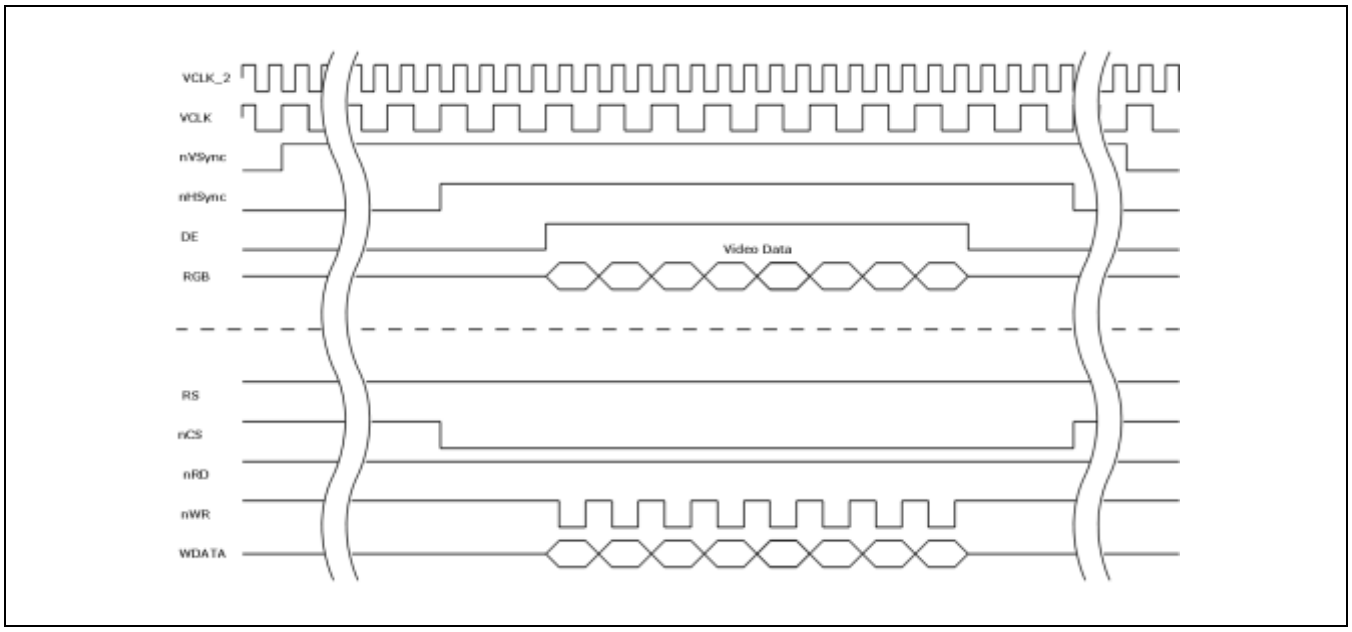


Figure 35-13 i80 Graphic Data Convert

S5P6818 has a "Command Buffer", which is used to send additional information during the VSYNC period.

35.4.8 Odd/Even Field Flag

S5P6818 DPC provides DPCRGBSHIFT.FIELDFLAG register which indicates whether currently being displayed frame is odd or even frame.

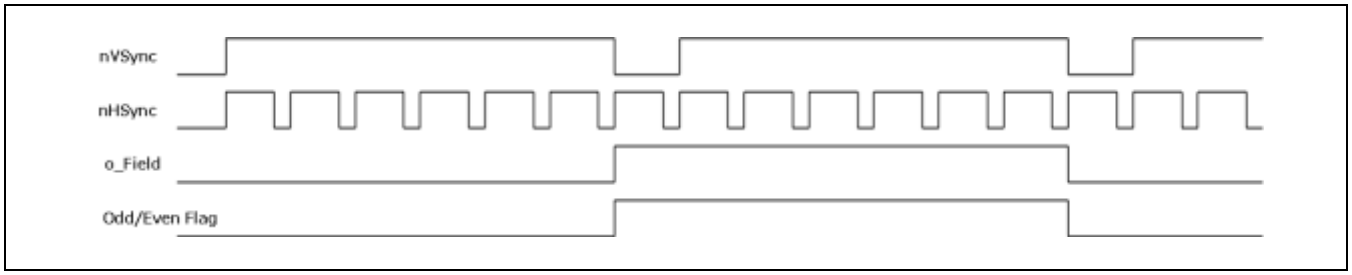


Figure 35-14 Odd/Even Flag

35.4.9 Internal Video encoder and DAC

35.4.9.1 Features

- Video Encoder
  - Programmable Luma and Chroma bandwidth
  - Programmable Saturation, Hue, contrast and Brightness
  - Support all NTSC and PAL formats (NTSC-M/4.43, PAL-B/D/G/H/I/M/N/Combination N)
  - Composite output 10 bits to DAC

- Video DAC
  - Maximum 54 MSPS update rate
  - 10-bit current output 1-Channel DAC for CVBS
  - 1.0Vpp single output range
  - Power down mode (high active)

35.4.9.2 General Description

The video encoder is designed to support all standards and variations of the NTSC and PAL encoding systems. This includes cross standards pseudo PAL and pseudo NTSC. The video encoder allows independent control of field rate, chroma subcarrier and the chroma encoding algorithm. Both the luma and chroma bandwidths can be varied to optimize for various data input conditions. The outputs are separated 10 bits for CVBS (Composite Video Banking Sync).

The ENCRST signal from the secondary sync generator is connected to RESET pin of the internal video encoder. Therefore you have to set ENCRST bit to access registers of the internal video encoder. And if ENCRST bit is clear then all registers of internal video encoder will be reset.

The video DAC is a 10 bit single CMOS Digital-to-Analog Converter for video system. Its maximum conversion rate is 54 MSPS. It operates at analog power, 3.0 V to 3.6 V and provides full scale output currents of 26.7 mA at one channel with 37.5 Ω ohmic load for 1.0 V. And it is also adaptable to high-speed application such as video system.

The ENCRST signal from the secondary sync generator is connected to Power Down pin of the internal video DAC. Therefore you have to set ENCRST bit to output video signal and clear ENCRST bit to reduce power consumption when it doesn't used.

35.4.9.3 Video Encoder Reset Sequence

To reset "Video Encoder", following sequence is needed.

- Write "1" at ENCRST Register
- Write "1" at CLKGENENB Register
- Write "0" at ENCRST Register
- Write "0" at CLKGENENB Register
- Write "'1" at ENCRST Register
  - To power-up DAC PHY, following sequence is needed
- Write "1" at 0xC00110F8, [4]
  - To control Full Scale Output Voltage of DAC PHY, following sequence is needed
- Write a value at 0xC00110F8, [7:5]

Table 35-15 Default Timing Setting

Register	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Inst_DAC_FS	[7:5]	RW	DAC Full Scale Output Voltage Control: VFS = IFS * RLOAD 0 = Ratio 60/60, 100 % 1 = Ratio 60/62, 96.8 % 2 = Ratio 60/64, 93.8 % 3 = Ratio 60/66, 90.9 % 4 = Ratio 60/52, 115.4 % 5 = Ratio 60/54, 111.1 % 6 = Ratio 60/56, 107.1 % 7 = Ratio 60/58, 103.4 %	0
Inst_DAC_PD	[4]	RW	DAC Power Down 0 = Power Down 1 = Power On	0

35.4.9.4 Block Diagram

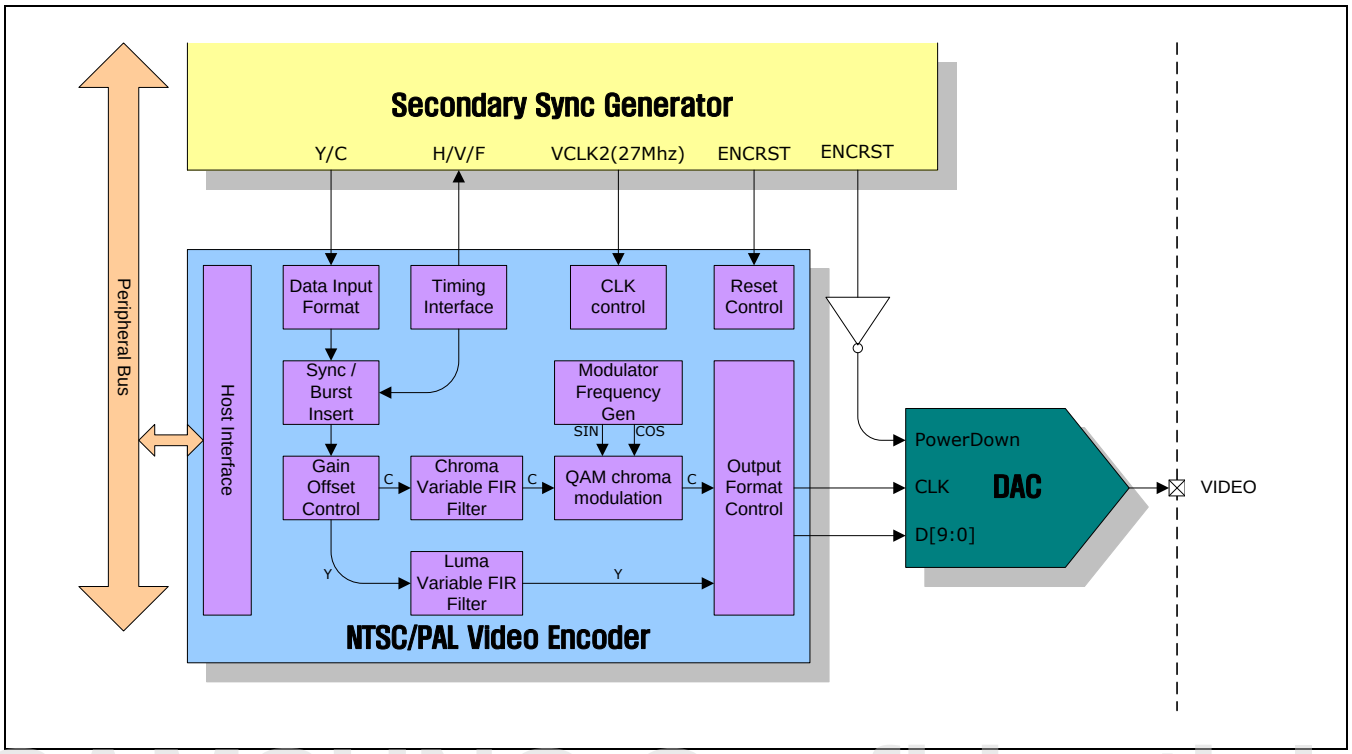


Figure 35-15 Video Encoder and DAC Block Diagram

35.4.9.5 Timing Interface

The video encoder has 3 output timing signals (HSO, VSO and FSO) which can be used to extract data from a sync generator within the system. If ISYNC is programmed to "7", then the encoder will "free run" at the horizontal and vertical periods defined by the PIXSEL, IFMT combination.

The horizontal timing HSO locations are controlled by the HSOS and HSOE beginning and ending locations. The programmed value is the pixel number for which the transition will occur. Vertical timing VSO transitions are controlled by the VSOS and VSOE register.

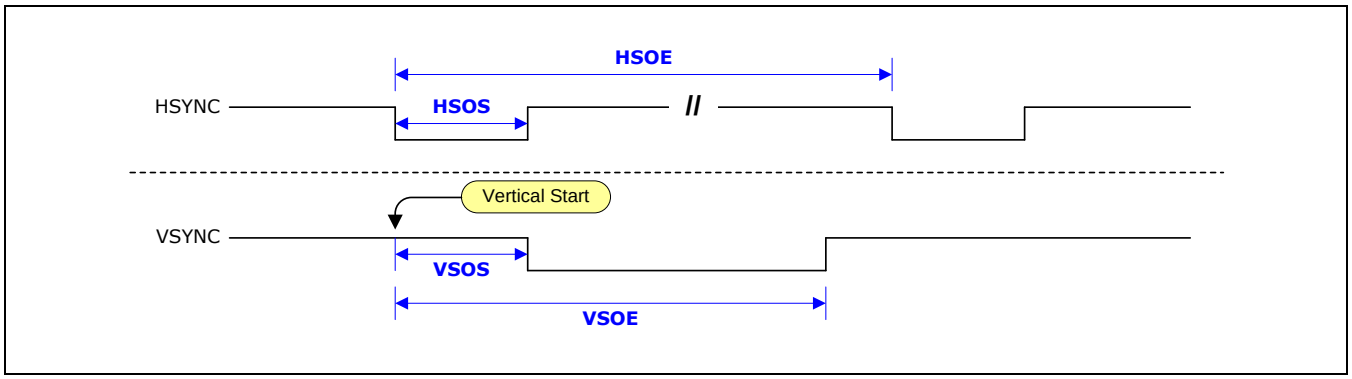


Figure 35-16 Timing Interface

Table 35-17 Default Timing Setting

Format	Sync Generator						Video Encoder			
	tHSW	tHBP	tHFP	tVSW	tVBP	tVFP	HSOS	HSOE	VSOS	VSOE
NTSC-M/4.43, PAL-M, Pseudo PAL	32	90	16	3	15	4	63	1715	0	3
NTSC-N, PAL-B/D/G/H/I/N/Combination N, Pseudo NTSC	42	90	12	2	21	3	83	1727	0	2

35.4.9.6 Video Standard Selection

The video encoder supports all NTSC and PAL standards throughout the world. The encoder supports independent control of the Chroma modulation frequency, selection of phase alternating Line encoded chroma and field frequency. In addition, for non SCH locked standards, the Chroma can be allowed to free run using the FDRST. If the FSCADJ register is set to any value other than '0', it will not be possible to maintain the SCH relationship. For these setting it is also recommended that the FDRST bit be set to free run mode.

Table 35-18 Settings for Various Output Formats

Requested Output Format			Required Register Settings			
Format	Field Rate	FSC	IFMT	FSCSEL	PHALT	FDRST
NTSC-M	59.95 Hz (525)	3.5795454	0	0	0	1
NTSC-N	50 Hz (625)	3.5795454	1	0	0	0
NTSC-4.43	60 Hz (525)	4.43361875	0	1	0	0
PAL-M	59.952 (525)	3.57561189	0	2	1	0
PAL-combination N	50 Hz (625)	3.58205625	1	3	1	0
PAL-B/D/G/H/I/N	50 Hz (625)	4.43361875	1	1	1	1
Pseudo PAL	60 Hz (525)	4.43361875	0	1	1	0
Pseudo NTSC	50 Hz (625)	3.5795454	1	0	0	0

35.4.9.7 Basic Video Adjustments

The standard video adjustments for Chroma and Luma are included. Chroma controls include Saturation (VENCSAT) and Hue (VENCHUE). Luma adjustments include Contrast (VENCCRT) and Brightness (VENCBRT). An additional VENCSCH control is included that changes the Chroma subcarrier phase relative to the horizontal sync. Note that this feature operates only when FDRST = 0.

35.4.9.8 Programmable Bandwidth

The data bandwidth for the Luma and chroma paths is shown in the following frequency plots. The YBW control allows 3 different settings to optimize the output bandwidth to the receiver. The same applies to chroma bandwidth using the CBW control.

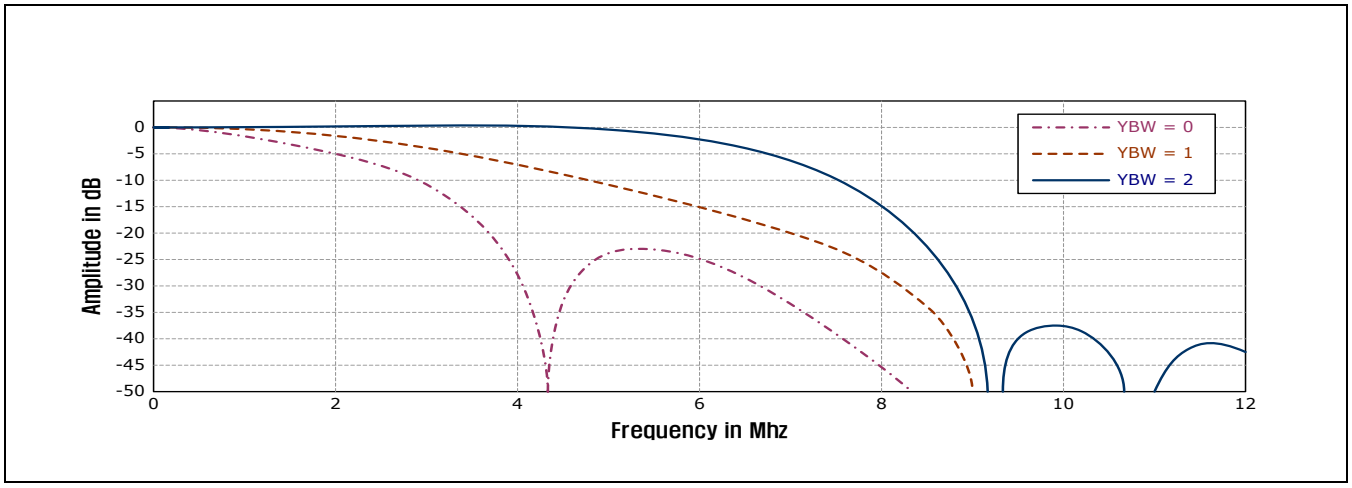


Figure 35-16 Luma Bandwidth

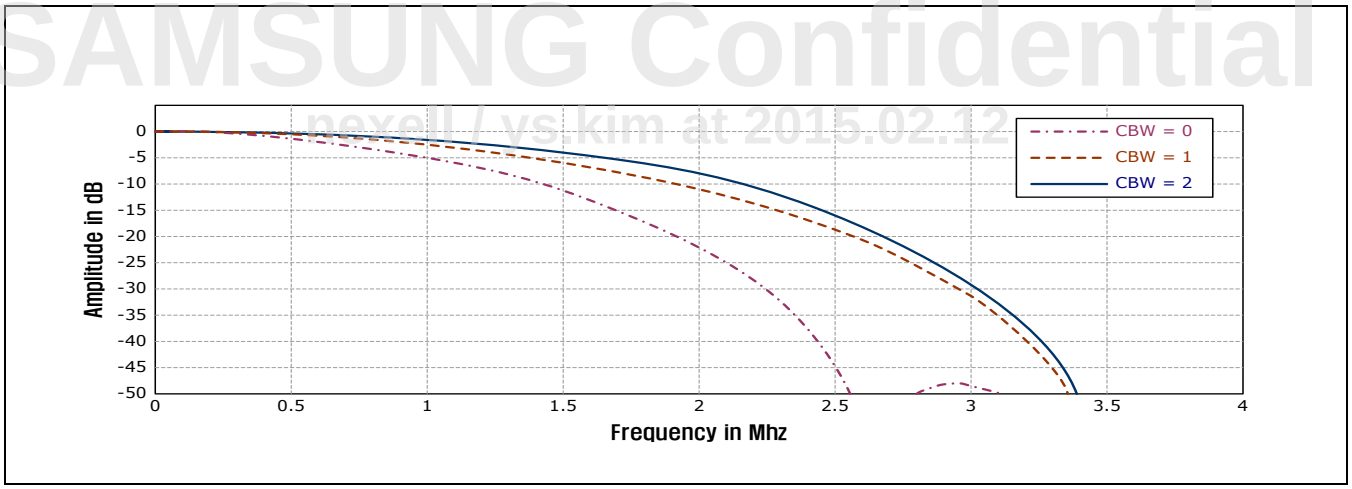


Figure 35-17 Chroma Bandwidth

35.4.9.9 Analog Video Output Configuration

The video encoder supports composite video output by the register DACSEL. The DAC output levels and the associated digital codes are summarized below. DAC voltage assumes the standard 140IRE = 1 V. Numbers is shown for NTSC type video with a pedestal.

Table 35-19 Summary of DAC Voltage and Codes

Signal Level	CVBS/LUMA Value	IRE Value	DAC Voltage
Max. output	1023	105	1.0 V
100 % White	982	100	958 mV
Black	282	5.66	275 mV
Sync	12	–30	11 mV
White – Blank	742	100	724 mV delta
White – sync	970	130	947 mV delta
Color burst	228	30	222 mV delta

35.5 Register Description

35.5.1 Register Map Summary

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	0x800h to 0x8F4h/ 0xC70h to 0xCF4h	Reserved	0x0000_0000
DPCHTOTAL	0x8F8h/0xCF8h	DPC horizontal total length register	0x0000_0000
DPCHSWIDTH	0x8FCh/0xCFCh	DPC horizontal sync width register	0x0000_0000
DPCHASTART	0x900h/0xD00h	DPC horizontal active video start register	0x0000_0000
DPCHAEND	0x904h/0xD04h	DPC horizontal active video end register	0x0000_0000
DPCVTOTAL	0x908h/0xD08h	DPC vertical total length register	0x0000_0000
DPCVSWIDTH	0x90Ch/0xD0Ch	DPC vertical sync width register	0x0000_0000
DPCVASTART	0x910h/0xD10h	DPC vertical active video start register	0x0000_0000
DPCVAEND	0x914h/0xD14h	DPC vertical active video end register	0x0000_0000
DPCCTRL0	0x918h/0xD18h	DPC control 0 register	0x0000_0000
DPCCTRL1	0x91Ch/0xD1Ch	DPC control 1 register	0x0000_0000
DPCEVTOTAL	0x920h/0xD20h	DPC even field vertical total length register	0x0000_0000
DPCEVSWIDTH	0x924h/0xD24h	DPC even field vertical sync width register	0x0000_0000
DPCEVASTART	0x928h/0xD28h	DPC even field vertical active video start register	0x0000_0000
DPCEVAEND	0x92Ch/0xD2Ch	DPC even field vertical active video end register	0x0000_0000
DPCCTRL2	0x930h/0xD30h	DPC control 2 register	0x0000_0000
DPCVSEOFFSET	0x934h/0xD34h	DPC vertical sync end offset register	0x0000_0000
DPCVSSOFFSET	0x938h/0xD38h	DPC vertical sync start offset register	0x0000_0000
DPCEVSEOFFSET	0x93Ch/0xD3Ch	DPC even field vertical sync end offset register	0x0000_0000
DPCEVSSOFFSET	0x940h/0xD40h	DPC even field vertical sync start offset register	0x0000_0000
DPCDELAY0	0x944h/0xD44h	DPC Sync Delay 0 register	0x0000_0000
DPUPSCALECON0	Not available/ 0xD48h	DPC sync up-scale control register 0	0x0000_0000
DPUPSCALECON1	Not available/ 0xD4Ch	DPC sync up-scale control register 1	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x94Ch to 0x977h/ 0xD4Ch to 0xD77h	Reserved	0x0000_0000
DPCDELAY1	0x978h/0xD78h	DPC sync delay control register 1	0x0000_0000
DPCMPUTIME0	0x97Ch/0xD7Ch	DPC MPU i80 timing control register 0	0x0000_0000
DPCMPUTIME1	0x980h/ Not available	DPC MPU i80 timing control register 1	0x0000_0000
DPCMPUWRDATAL	0x984h/ Not available	DPC MPU i80 low bit Write data register	Undefined
DPCMPUINDEX	0x988h/	DPC MPU i80 index Write data register	Undefined

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
	Not available		
DPCMPUSTATUS	0x98Ch/ Not available	DPC MPU i80 status read data register	0x0000_0000
DPCMPUDATAH	0x990h/ Not available	DPC MPU i80 READ/WRITE data register	0x0000_0000
DPCMPURDATAL	0x994h/ Not available	DPC MPU i80 low bit read data register	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x998h to 0x99Bh/ 0xD98h to 0xD9Bh	Reserved	0x0000_0000
DPCCMDBUFFERRDATAL	0x99Ch/ Not available	DPC MPU i80 command buffer low bit data register	Undefined
DPCCMDBUFFERRDATAH	0x9A0h/ Not available	DPC MPU i80 command buffer high bit data register	Undefined
DPCMPUTIME1	0x9A4h/0xDA4h	DPC MPU i80 timing CONTROL register 1	0x0000_0000
DPCPADPOSITION0	0x9A8h/ Not available	DPC PAD LOCATION CONTROL register 0	0x0000_0000
DPCPADPOSITION1	0x9ACh/ Not available	DPC PAD LOCATION CONTROL register 1	0x0000_0000
DPCPADPOSITION2	0x9B0h/ Not available	DPC PAD LOCATION CONTROL register 2	0x0000_0000
DPCPADPOSITION3	0x9B4h/ Not available	DPC PAD LOCATION CONTROL register 3	0x0000_0000
DPCPADPOSITION4	0x9B8h/ Not available	DPC PAD LOCATION CONTROL register 4	0x0000_0000
DPCPADPOSITION5	0x9BCh/ Not available	DPC PAD LOCATION CONTROL register 5	0x0000_0000
DPCPADPOSITION6	0x9C0h/ Not available	DPC PAD LOCATION CONTROL register 6	0x0000_0000
DPCPADPOSITION7	C010_0x9C4h/ Not available	DPC PAD LOCATION CONTROL register 7	0x0000_0000
DPCRGBMASK0	0x9C8h/Not available	DPC PAD LOCATION MASK register 0	0x0000_0000
DPCRGBMASK1	0x9CCh/ Not available	DPC PAD LOCATION MASK register 1	0x0000_0000
DPCRGBSHIFT	0x9D0h/ Not available	DPC RGB SHIFT CONTROL register	0x0000_0000
DPCDATAFLUSH	0x9D4h/ Not available	DPC MPU i80 command buffer FLUSH Control register	Undefined
RSVD	0x9D8h to 0xBCFh/ 0xDD8h to 0xFCFh	Reserved	0x0000_0000
DPCCLKENB	0xBC0h/0xFC0h	DPC Clock Generation Enable Register	0x0000_0000
DPCCLKGEN0L	0xBC4h/0xFC4h	DPC Clock Generation Control 0 Low Register	0x0000_0000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
DPCCLKGEN0H	0xBC8h/0xFC8h	DPC Clock Generation Control 0 high Register	0x0000_0000
DPCCLKGEN1L	0xBCCh/0xFCCh	DPC Clock Generation Control 1 low Register	0x0000_0000
DPCCLKGEN1H	0xBD0h/0xFD0h	DPC Clock Generation Control 1high Register	0x0000_0000

35.5.1.1 DPCHTOTAL

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address + 0x8F8h, 0xCF8h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved	16'h0
HTOTAL	[15:0]	RW	Specifies the number of total VCLK clocks for a horizontal line. • TFT or Video Encoder: HTOTAL = tHSW + tHBP + tHFP + tAVW – 1 • Color STN: HTOTAL = CL1HW + CL1ToCL2DLY + {(tAVWx 3)/Bit Width} × CPLCYCx2} – 1 • Monochrome STN: HTOTAL = CL1HW + CL1ToCL2DLY + {(tAVWx 1)/Bit Width} × CL2CYCx2} – 1	16'h0

35.5.1.2 DPCHSWIDTH

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address + 0x8FCh, 0xCFCh, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved	16'h0
HSWIDTH	[15:0]	RW	TFT or Video Encoder: Specifies the number of VCLK clocks for the horizontal sync width. This value must be less than HASTART. • HSWIDTH = tHSW – 1 STN: CL1 Height Width HSWIDTH = CL1HW – 1	16'h0

35.5.1.3 DPCHASTART

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address + 0x900h, 0xD00h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved	16'h0
HASTART	[15:0]	RW	TFT or Video Encoder: Specifies the number of VCLK clocks from start of the horizontal sync to start of the active video. This value must be less than HAEND. • HASTART = tHSW + tHBP – 1 STN: Delay Cycle from pos-edge active of CL1 signal to CL2 pos-edge active. • HASTART = CL1ToCL2DLY	16'h0

35.5.1.4 DPCHAEND

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address + 0x904h, 0xD04h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved	16'h0
HAEND	[15:0]	RW	TFT or Video Encoder: Specifies the number of VCLK clocks from start of the horizontal sync to end of the active video. This value must be less than HTOTAL. • HAEND = tHSW + tHBP + tAVW – 1 STN: Active Width • HAEND = tAVW – 1	16'h0

35.5.1.5 DPCVTOTAL

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address + 0x908h, 0xD08h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved	16'h0
VTOTAL	[15:0]	RW	Specifies the number of total lines for a frame or field. • TFT or Video Encoder: VTOTAL = tVSW + tVBP + tVFP + tAVH – 1 • STN: VTOTAL = BLANKLINE + tAVH – 1	16'h0

35.5.1.6 DPCVSWIDTH

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address + 0x90Ch, 0xD0Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved	16'h0
VSWIDTH	[15:0]	RW	TFT or Video Encoder: Specifies the number of lines for the vertical sync width. This value must be less than VASTART. When interlace mode, this value is used for odd field. • VSWIDTH = tVSW – 1 STN: Blank Line Number • VSWIDTH = BLANKLINE – 1	16'h0

35.5.1.7 DPCVASTART

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address + 0x910h, 0xD10h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved	16'h0
VASTART	[15:0]	RW	Specifies the number of lines from start of the vertical sync to start of the active video. This value must be less than VAEND. When interlace mode, this value is used for odd field. • VASTART = tVSW + tVBP – 1	16'h0

35.5.1.8 DPCVAEND

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address + 0x914h, 0xD14h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved	16'h0
VAEND	[15:0]	RW	Specifies the number of lines from start of the vertical sync to end of the active video. This value must be less than VTOTAL. When interlace mode, this value is used for odd field. • VAEND = tVSW + tVBP + tAVH – 1	16'h0

35.5.1.9 DPCCTRL0

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address + 0x918h, 0xD18h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved	16'h0
DPCENB	[15]	RW	Enable/Disable the display controller (DPC). 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
RSVD	[14:13]	RW	Reserved	2'b00
RGBMODE	[12]	RW	Specifies the output pixel format. 0 = YCbCr 1 = RGB	1'b0
INTENB	[11]	RW	Enable/Disable the VSYNC interrupt. The VSYNC interrupt will be issued at start of the VSYNC pulse. Therefore an interrupt will be occurred at every frame in progressive mode or at every field in interlace mode. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
INTPEND	[10]	RW	Indicates whether the VSYNC interrupt is pended or not. This bit is always operated regardless of INTENB bit. Read: 0 = Not pended 1 = Pended Write: 0 = No affect 1 = Clear	1'b0
SCANMODE	[9]	RW	Determines whether scan mode is progressive or interlace. 0 = Progressive scan mode 1 = Interlaced scan mode	1'b0
SEAVENB	[8]	RW	Enable/Disable SAV/EAV signal into the data. This is used for ITU-R BT.656 format. 0 = Disable embedded sync 1 = Enable embedded sync	1'b0
DELAYRGB	[7:4]	RW	Specifies the delay for RGB PAD output. The unit is VCLK2. Generally this value has 0 for normal operation.	4'h0
RSVD	[3]	R	Reserved	1'b0
POLFIELD	[2]	RW	Specifies the polarity of the internal field signal. 0 = Normal (Low is odd field) 1 = Inversion (Low is even field)	1'b0
POLVSYNC	[1]	RW	Specifies the polarity of the vertical sync output. This	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			bit is only valid in case of primary display controller. 0 = Low active 1 = High active	
POLHSYNC	[0]	RW	Specifies the polarity of the horizontal sync output. This bit is only valid in case of primary display controller. 0 = Low active 1 = High active	1'b0

35.5.1.10 DPCCTRL1

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address + 0x91Ch, 0xD1Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved	16'h0
SWAPRB	[15]	RW	Swap Red and Blue component. This value is only valid when the output is RGB. This bit is only valid in case of primary display controller. 0 = RGB 1 = BGR	1'b0
RSVD	[14]	R	Reserved	1'b0
YCRANGE	[13]	RW	Determines the YUV range for RGB to YUV conversion. Write 0 set of Video Encoder output 0 = Y = 16 to 235, Cb/Cr = 16 to 240 1 = Y/Cb/Cr = 0 to 255	1'b0
RSVD	[12]	R	Reserved	1'b0
FORMAT	[11:8]	RW	Specifies the data output format. TFT or Video Encoder : 0 = RGB555 1 = RGB565 2 = RGB666 3 = RGB888 4 = MRGB555A 5 = MRGB555B 6 = MRGB565 7 = MRGB666 8 = MRGB888A 9 = MRGB888B 10 = ITU-R BT.656 or 601 (8-bit) 11 = Reserved 12 = ITU-R BT.601A 13 = ITU-R BT.601B (set YCORDER bit as "1") 14 = Reserved 15 = Reserved	4'h0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			STN: 0 = Reserved 1 = 4096 Color 2 = Reserved 3 = 16 Gray Level Other = Reserved	
RSVD	[7]	RW	Reserved but this bit should be set to "0"	1'b0
YCORDER	[6]	RW	Specifies the data output order in case of ITU-R BT. 601B. 0 = Cb Y Cr Y 1 = Cr Y CbY	1'b0
BDITHER	[5:4]	RW	Specifies the dithering method of Blue component. This value is only valid in case of primary display controller. 0 = Bypass 1 = 4-bit dither 2 = 5-bit dither 3 = 6-bit dither	2'b00
GDITHER	[3:2]	RW	Specifies the dithering method of Green component. This value is only valid in case of primary display controller. 0 = Bypass 1 = 4-bit dither 2 = 5-bit dither 3 = 6-bit dither	2'b00
RDITHER	[1:0]	RW	Specifies the dithering method of Red component. This value is only valid in case of primary display controller. 0 = Bypass 1 = 4-bit dither 2 = 5-bit dither 3 = 6-bit dither	2'b00

35.5.1.11 DPCEVTOTAL

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address + 0x920h, 0xD20h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved	16'h0
EVTOTAL	[15:0]	RW	Specifies the number of total lines for even field. This register is only used when interlace mode. • EVTOTAL = tEVSW + tEVBP + tEVFP + tEAVH – 1	16'h0

35.5.1.12 DPCEVSWIDTH

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address + 0x924h, 0xD24h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved	16'h0
EVSWIDTH	[15:0]	RW	Specifies the number of lines for the vertical sync width of even field. This value must be less than EVASTART. This register is only used when interlace mode. • EVSWIDTH = tEVSW – 1	16'h0

35.5.1.13 DPCEVASTART

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address + 0x928h, 0xD28h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved	16'h0
EVASTART	[15:0]	RW	Specifies the number of lines from start of the vertical sync to start of the active video when even field. This value must be less than EVAEND. This register is only used when interlace mode. • EVASTART = tEVSW + tEVBP – 1	16'h0

35.5.1.14 DPCEVAEND

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address + 0x92Ch, 0xD2Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved	16'h0
EVAEND	[15:0]	RW	Specifies the number of lines from start of the vertical sync to end of the active video when even field. This value must be less than EVTOTAL. This register is only used when interlace mode. • EVAEND = tEVSW + tEVBP + tEAVH – 1	16'h0

35.5.1.15 DPCCTRL2

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address + 0x930h, 0xD30h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved	16'h0
CL2CYC	[15:12]	RW	Sets STN LCD CL2 (Shift clock) Cycle (Unit: VCLK) CL2CYC = CL2CYC – 1	4'h0
RSVD	[11:10]	R	Reserved	2'b00
STNLCDBITWIDTH	[9]	RW	STN LCD Data Bus Bit Width. 0 = Reserved 1 = 8-bit Scan mode is applicable with Dual view mode set.	1'b0
LCDTYPE	[8:7]	RW	Declares External Display Device Type 0 = TFT or Video Encoder 1 = STN LCD 2 = Dual View mode (TFT or Video Encoder) 3 = Reserved	2'b00
RSVD	[6:5]	R	Reserved	2'b00
I80ENABLE	[4]	RW	Enable MPU i80 Mode. 0 = No i80 Mode 1 = i80 Mode Enable	1'b0
RSVD	[3]	R	Reserved	1'b0
INITPADCLK	[2]	RW	Initial Value of VCLK2 div 2. (for SRGB888)	1'b0
PADCLKSEL	[1:0]	RW	Specifies the PAD output clock. 0 = VCLK 1 = VCLK2 2 = VCLK2 div 2 (for SRGB888) 3 = Reserved	2'b00

35.5.1.16 DPCVSEOFFSET

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address + 0x934h, 0xD34h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved	16'h0
VSEOFFSET	[15:0]	RW	Specifies the number of clocks from start of the horizontal sync to end of the vertical sync, where the horizontal sync is last one in the vertical sync. If this value is 0 then end of the vertical sync synchronizes with start of the horizontal sync which is new one in the vertical back porch. This value has to be less than HTOTAL. When interlace mode, this value is used for odd field. • If tVSEO is 0 then VSEOFFSET = 0, else VSEOFFSET = HTOTAL – tVSEO	16'h0

35.5.1.17 DPCVSSOFFSET

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address + 0x938h, 0xD38h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved	16'h0
VSSOFFSET	[15:0]	RW	Specifies the number of clocks from start of the horizontal sync to start of the vertical sync, where the horizontal sync is last one in the vertical front porch. If this value is 0 then start of the vertical sync synchronizes with start of the horizontal sync which is new one in the vertical sync. This value has to be less than HTOTAL. When interlace mode, this value is used for odd field. • If tVSSO is 0 then VSSOFFSET = 0, else VSSOFFSET = HTOTAL – tVSSO	16'h0

35.5.1.18 DPCEVSEOFFSET

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address + 0x93Ch, 0xD3Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved	16'h0
EVSEOFFSET	[15:0]	RW	Specifies the number of clocks from start of the horizontal sync to end of the vertical sync, where the horizontal sync is last one in the vertical sync. If this value is 0 then end of the vertical sync synchronizes with start of the horizontal sync which is new one in the vertical back porch. This value has to be less than HTOTAL and is used for even field. • If tEVSEO is 0 then EVSEOFFSET = 0, else EVSEOFFSET = HTOTAL – tEVSEO	16'h0

35.5.1.19 DPCEVSSOFFSET

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address + 0x940h, 0xD40h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved	16'h0
EVSSOFFSET	[15:0]	RW	Specifies the number of clocks from start of the horizontal sync to start of the vertical sync, where the horizontal sync is last one in the vertical front porch. If this value is 0 then start of the vertical sync synchronizes with start of the horizontal sync which is new one in the vertical sync. This value has to be less than HTOTAL and is used for even field. • If tEVSSO is 0 then EVSSOFFSET = 0, else EVSSOFFSET = HTOTAL – tEVSSO	16'h0

35.5.1.20 DPCDELAY0

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address + 0x944h, 0xD44h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:12]	R	Reserved	20'h0
PADPOLFIELD	[15]	RW	Specifies the polarity of the PAD's field signal. 0 = Normal (Low is odd field) 1 = Inversion (Low is even field)	1'b0
RSVD	[14]	R	Reserved	1'b0
DELAYVS	[13:8]	RW	Specifies delay value of the vertical sync/FRM output. This value depends on the output format. The unit is VCLK2.	4'h0
DELAYHS	[5:0]	RW	Specifies delay value of the horizontal sync/CP1 output. This value depends on the output format. The unit is VCLK2.	4'h0

35.5.1.21 DPUPSCALECON0

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address + Not available, 0xD48h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved	16'h0
UPSCALEL	[15:8]	RW	Specifies the ratio for the horizontal scale. The formula to calculate this value is as follows: When FILTERENB is 1 and the destination width is wider than the source width: • UPSCALE = (source width-1) × (1<<11) / (destination width – 1) • UPSCALEL = UPSCALE[7:0]	8'h0
RSVD	[7:1]	R	Reserved	7'h0
UPSCALERENB	[0]	RW	Decide whether to enlarge Source Image horizontal width. 0 = Scaler Disable 1 = Scaler Enable	1'b0

35.5.1.22 DPUPSCALECON1

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address + Not available, 0xD4Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:15]	R	Reserved	17'h0
UPSCALEH	[14:0]	RW	Specifies the ratio for the horizontal scale. The formula to calculate this value is as follows: When FILTERENB is 1 and the destination width is wider than the source width: • UPSCALE = (MLCScreenwidth-1) × (1<<11)/(destination width – 1) • UPSCALEH = UPSCALE[22:8]	15'h0

35.5.1.23 DPCDELAY1

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address + 0x978h, 0xD78h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:6]	R	Reserved	26'h0
DELAYDE	[5:0]	RW	Specifies delay value of DE (data enable)/CP2 output. This value depends on the output format. The unit is VCLK2.	6'h0

35.5.1.24 DPCMPUTIME0

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address + 0x97Ch, 0xD7Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved	16'h0
I80HOLDTIME	[15:8]	RW	Specifies value of MPU i80 hold time config. The unit is PCLK.	8'h0
I80SETUPTIME	[7:0]	RW	Specifies value of MPU i80 setup time config. The unit is PCLK.	8'h0

35.5.1.25 DPCMPUTIME1

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address + 0x980h, Not available, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	R	Reserved	24'h0
I80ACCTIME	[7:0]	RW	Specifies value of MPU i80 hold time config. The unit is PCLK.	8'h0

35.5.1.26 DPCMPUWRDATAL

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address + 0x984h, Not available, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved	16'h0
MPUWRDATAL	[15:0]	W	Write low 16-bit write data for MPU i80. Users must write this register first for MPU i80 access via CPU.	–

35.5.1.27 DPCMPUINDEX

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address + 0x988h, Not available, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	R	Reserved	16'h0
MPUINDEX	[7:0]	W	Write high 8-bit write data for MPU i80 index access. (RS = 0)	–

35.5.1.28 DPCMPUSTATUS

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address + 0x98Ch, Not available, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	R	Reserved	16'h0
MPUSTATUS	[7:0]	R	Read high 8-bit write data1 for MPU i80 index access. (RS = 0)	16'h0

35.5.1.29 DPCMPUDATAH

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address + 0x990h, Not available, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	R	Reserved	16'h0
MPUDATAH	[7:0]	RW	Read/Write high 8-bit write data1 for MPU i80 data access. (RS = 1)	16'h0

35.5.1.30 DPCMPURDATAL

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address + 0x994h, Not available, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved	16'h0
MPUWRDATAL	[15:0]	R	Read low 16-bit write data for MPU i80. Users must read this register after reading DPCMPUSTATUS or DPCMPUDATAH for MPU i80 access via CPU.	16'h0

35.5.1.31 DPCCMDBUFFERRDATAL

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address + 0x99Ch, Not available, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved	16'h0
MPUCMDBUFL	[15:0]	W	Write low 16-bit write data for MPU i80. Users must write this register first for MPU i80 command buffer	–

35.5.1.32 DPCCMDBUFFERRDATAH

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address + 0x9A0h, Not available, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	R	Reserved	24'h0
MPUCMDBUFH	[7:0]	W	Write high 8-bit write data for MPU i80.	–

35.5.1.33 DPCMPUTIME1

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address + 0x9A4h, 0xDA4h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:6]	R	Reserved	26'h0
POLDE	[5]	RW	Specifies the polarity of the Data Enable output. 0 = Normal (High is data enable) 1 = Inversion (High is data enable)	1'b0
POLNCS	[4]	RW	Specifies the polarity of the nCS signal. (MPU i80 type, primary only) 0 = Normal (Low is chip select) 1 = Inversion (High is chip select)	1'b0
POLNWR	[3]	RW	Specifies the polarity of the nWR signal. (MPU i80 type, primary only) 0 = Normal (neg-edge trigger) 1 = Inversion (pos-edge trigger)	1'b0
POLNRD	[2]	RW	Specifies the polarity of the nRD signal. (MPU i80 type, primary only) 0 = Normal (neg-edge trigger) 1 = Inversion (pos-edge trigger)	1'b0
POLRS	[1]	RW	Specifies the polarity of the RS signal. (MPU i80 type, primary only) 0 = Normal(Low is index access) 1 = Inversion (High is index access)	1'b0
RSVD	[0]	RW	Must be Set 1'b0	1'b0

35.5.1.34 DPCPADPOSITION0

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address + 0x9A8h, Not available, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:15]	R	Reserved	17'h0
PADLOC2	[14:10]	RW	Select a location to go in the video data number 2 outputs. (active when i80 mode)	5'h0
PADLOC1	[9:5]	RW	Select a location to go in the video data number 1 outputs. (active when i80 mode)	5'h0
PADLOC0	[4:0]	RW	Select a location to go in the video data number 0 outputs. (active when i80 mode)	5'h0

35.5.1.35 DPCPADPOSITION1

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address + 0x9ACh, Not available, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:15]	R	Reserved	17'h0
PADLOC5	[14:10]	RW	Select a location to go in the video data number 5 outputs. (active when i80 mode)	5'h0
PADLOC4	[9:5]	RW	Select a location to go in the video data number 4 outputs. (active when i80 mode)	5'h0
PADLOC3	[4:0]	RW	Select a location to go in the video data number 3 outputs. (active when i80 mode)	5'h0

35.5.1.36 DPCPADPOSITION2

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address + 0x9B0h, Not available, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:15]	R	Reserved	17'h0
PADLOC8	[14:10]	RW	Select a location to go in the video data number 8 outputs. (active when i80 mode)	5'h0
PADLOC7	[9:5]	RW	Select a location to go in the video data number 7 outputs. (active when i80 mode)	5'h0
PADLOC6	[4:0]	RW	Select a location to go in the video data number 6 outputs. (active when i80 mode)	5'h0

35.5.1.37 DPCPADPOSITION3

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address + 0x9B4h, Not available, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:15]	R	Reserved	17'h0
PADLOC11	[14:10]	RW	Select a location to go in the video data number 11 outputs. (active when i80 mode)	5'h0
PADLOC10	[9:5]	RW	Select a location to go in the video data number 10 outputs. (active when i80 mode)	5'h0
PADLOC9	[4:0]	RW	Select a location to go in the video data number 9 outputs. (active when i80 mode)	5'h0

35.5.1.38 DPCPADPOSITION4

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address + 0x9B8h, Not available, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:15]	R	Reserved	17'h0
PADLOC14	[14:10]	RW	Select a location to go in the video data number 14 outputs. (active when i80 mode)	5'h0
PADLOC13	[9:5]	RW	Select a location to go in the video data number 13 outputs. (active when i80 mode)	5'h0
PADLOC12	[4:0]	RW	Select a location to go in the video data number 12 outputs. (active when i80 mode)	5'h0

35.5.1.39 DPCPADPOSITION5

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address + 0x9BCh, Not available, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:15]	R	Reserved	17'h0
PADLOC17	[14:10]	RW	Select a location to go in the video data number 17 outputs. (active when i80 mode)	5'h0
PADLOC16	[9:5]	RW	Select a location to go in the video data number 16 outputs. (active when i80 mode)	5'h0
PADLOC15	[4:0]	RW	Select a location to go in the video data number 15 outputs. (active when i80 mode)	5'h0

35.5.1.40 DPCPADPOSITION6

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address +0x9C0h, Not available, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:15]	R	Reserved	17'h0
PADLOC20	[14:10]	RW	Select a location to go in the video data number 20 outputs. (active when i80 mode)	5'h0
PADLOC19	[9:5]	RW	Select a location to go in the video data number 19 outputs. (active when i80 mode)	5'h0
PADLOC18	[4:0]	RW	Select a location to go in the video data number 18 outputs. (active when i80 mode)	5'h0

35.5.1.41 DPCPADPOSITION7

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address +0x9C4h, Not available, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:15]	R	Reserved	17'h0
PADLOC23	[14:10]	RW	Select a location to go in the video data number 23 outputs. (active when i80 mode)	5'h0
PADLOC22	[9:5]	RW	Select a location to go in the video data number 22 outputs. (active when i80 mode)	5'h0
PADLOC21	[4:0]	RW	Select a location to go in the video data number 21 outputs. (active when i80 mode)	5'h0

35.5.1.42 DPCRGBMASK0

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address + 0x9C8h, Not available, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved	16'h0
RGBMASK[15:0]	[15:0]	RW	Specifies the mask of the video data output (active when i80 mode) 0 = Masked (output = 0) 1 = Enabled	16'h0

35.5.1.43 DPCRGBMASK1

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address + 0x9CCh, Not available, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	R	Reserved	24'h0
RGBMASK[23:16]	[7:0]	RW	Specifies the mask of the video data output (active when i80 mode) 0 = Masked (output = 0) 1 = Enabled	8'h0

35.5.1.44 DPCRGBSHIFT

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address + 0x9D0h, Not available, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:6]	R	Reserved	26'h0
FIELDFLAG	[5]	R	Specifies the field flag of the interlace mode 0 = Odd frame 1 = Even frame	1'b0
RGBSHIFT	[4:0]	RW	Specifies the shift number of the video data output (active when i80 mode) PAD video data[23:0] = video data[23:0]<<RGBSHIFT	5'h0

35.5.1.45 DPCDATAFLUSH

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address + 0x9D4h, Not available, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:4]	R	Reserved	28'h0
REGFLUSH	[4]	W	Register flush manually (primary only)	–
CMDBUFFULL	[3]	R	MPU i80 command buffer's full flag 0 = Not full 1 = Full	1'b0
CMDBUFEMPTY	[2]	R	MPU i80 command buffer's empty flag 0 = Not empty 1 = Empty	1'b0
CMDBUFFLUSH	[1]	RW	Set the dirty flag for MPU i80 command buffer 1 = When vertical sync period, command buffer start to send data.	1'b0
CMDBUFCLR	[0]	W	Clear the MPU i80 command buffer	–

35.5.1.46 DPCCLKENB

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address + 0xBC0h, 0xFC0h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:4]	R	Reserved	28'h0
PCLKMODE	[3]	RW	Specifies PCLK operating mode. 0 = PCLK is only enabled when CPU accesses this module 1 = PCLK is always enabled	1'b0
CLKGENENB	[2]	RW	Enable/Disable to generate a clock. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
RSVD	[1:0]	R	Reserved	2'b00

35.5.1.47 DPCCLKGEN0L

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address + 0xBC4h, 0xFC4h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved	16'h0
OUTCLKENB	[15]	RW	Specifies the direction of the PADVCLK pad. This bit should be set when CLKSRCSEL0/1 is 3 or 4. 0 = Enable (Output) 1 = Reserved	1'b0
RSVD	[14:13]	R	Reserved	2'b00
CLKDIV0	[12:5]	RW	Specifies divider value of the source clock. Divider value = CLKDIV0 + 1	8'h0
CLKSRCSEL0	[4:2]	RW	Specifies the source clock. 0 = PLL0 1 = PLL1 2 = PLL2 3 = none 4 = HDMI PLL Clock 5 = none 6 = PLL3 7 = Reserved	3'b000
OUTCLKINV0	[1]	RW	Specifies whether to invert the clock output. 0 = Normal (Falling Edge) 1 = Invert (Rising Edge)	1'b0
RSVD	[0]	RW	Reserved (This bit should be set to "0")	1'b0

35.5.1.48 DPCCLKGEN0H

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address + 0xBC8h, 0xFC8h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:5]	RW	Reserved for future use. This bit should be set to "0"	27'h0
OUTCLKDELAY0	[4:0]	RW	Specifies delay value of the clock output. This value is needed to adjust clock skew with respect to data signal. TBD	5'h0

35.5.1.49 DPCCLKGEN1L

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address + 0xBCCh, 0xFCCh, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:13]	R	Reserved	19'h0
CLKDIV1	[12:5]	RW	Specifies divider value of the source clock. Divider value = CLKDIV0 + 1	8'h0
CLKSRCSEL1	[4:2]	RW	Specifies the source clock. 0 = PLL0 1 = PLL1 2 = PLL2 3 = none 4 = HDMI PLL Clock 5 = none 6 = PLL3 7 = CLKGEN0 Clock	3'b000
OUTCLKINV1	[1]	RW	Specifies whether to invert the clock output. 0 = Normal (Falling Edge) 1 = Invert (Rising Edge)	1'b0
OUTCLKSEL	[0]	RW	1/2 ns delay is applied to Out clock from source clock Can be used only in case of division by even number 0 = Bypass 1 source clock/2 ns	1'b0

35.5.1.50 DPCCLKGEN1H

- Base Address: 0xC010_2000
- Address = Base Address + 0xBD0h, 0xFD0h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:5]	RW	Reserved for future use. You don't have to write any value except 0.	27'h0
OUTCLKDELAY1	[4:0]	RW	Specifies delay value of the clock output. This value is needed to adjust clock skew with respect to data signal. TBD	5'h0

36 De-Interlace

36.1 Overview

The De-interlace block makes a frame data by using a field (Odd/Even) data. If the current field of the image is an even field, the block creates a new odd field by using the previous odd field and the next odd field.

36.2 Features

- Maximum image width of 1920, Height is not limited.
- Y, Cb and Cr are executed separately
- Separated YUV (420, 422 and 444) format supports

36.3 Operation

The De-interlace block operation is divided into the Even operation and the Odd operation based on the current field status (Odd/Even Field). Each operation is as follows.

36.3.1 Even Operation

The Even operation indicates that the block creates a new Odd field to create a frame data when the current data is an Even field. The figure below shows the Even operation of the De-interlace block.

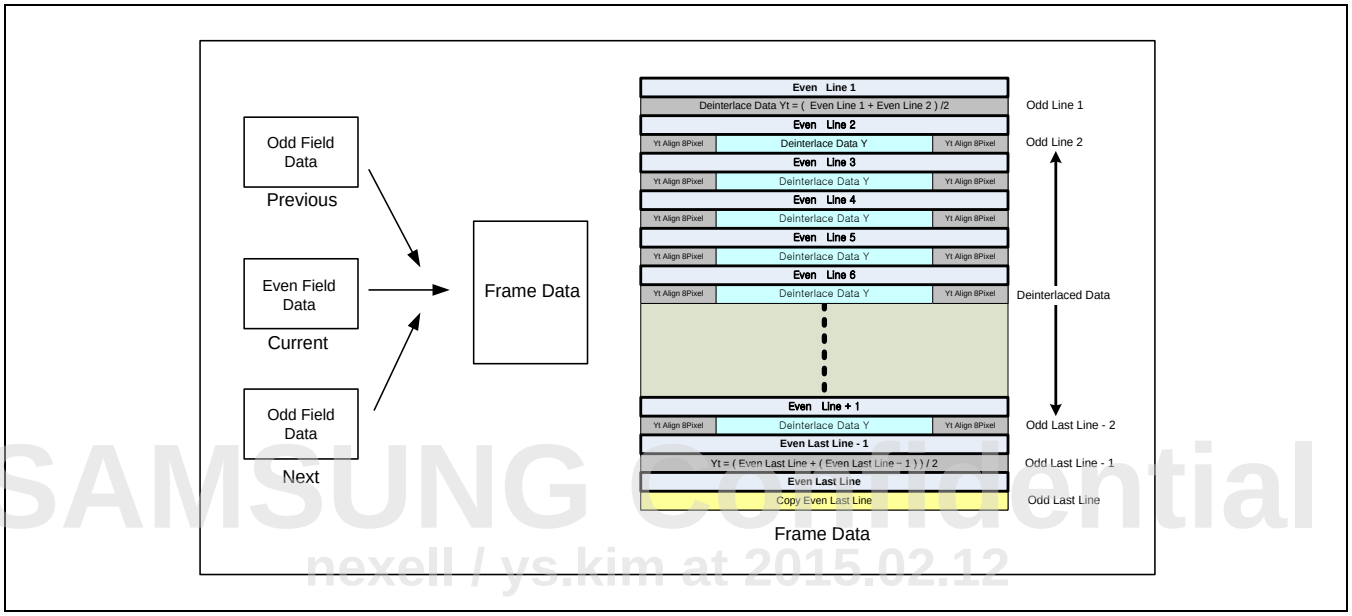


Figure 36-1 Even Field Operation

The De-interlace block uses the previous Odd field data and the next Odd field data to create the Odd field data of a frame data.

- Odd Line 1: Provide the average of Even Line 1 and Even Line 2.
- De-interlace Data: The De-interlace Odd line is created by using the previous/next Odd line information. At this time, since the first 8-pixel and the last 8-pixel of a line do not have sufficient De-interlace information, the De-interlace data is given as the average ((Previous Odd Line + Next Odd Line)/2) of the Odd lines.
- Odd Last Line - 1: Provide the value of (Even Last Line + (Even Last Line-1))/2.
- Odd Last Line: Copy the last line of the Even filed.

36.3.2 Odd Operation

The Odd operation indicates that the block creates a new Odd field to create a frame data when the current data is an Odd field. The figure below shows the Odd operation of the De-interlace block.

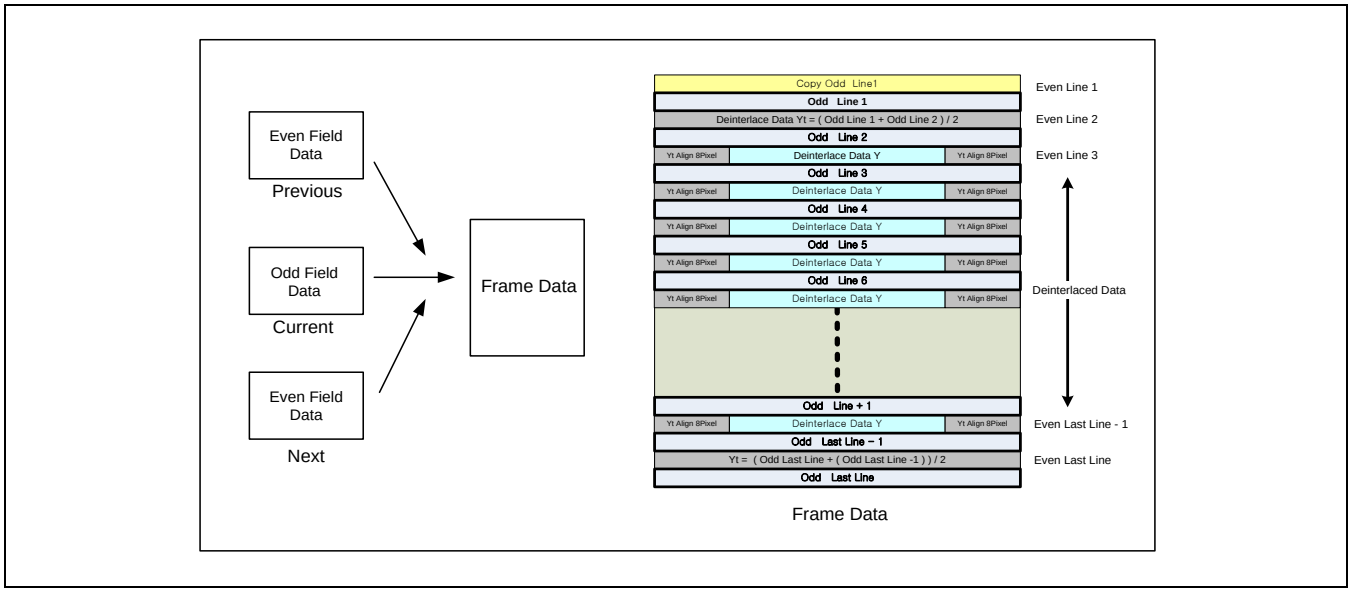


Figure 36-2 Odd Field Operation

The De-interlace block uses the previous Even field data and the next Even field data to create the Even field data of a frame data.

- Provide the average of Odd Line 1 and Odd Line 2.
- De-interlace Data: The De-interlace Even line is created by using the previous/next Even line information. At this time, since the first 8-pixel and the last 8-pixel of a line do not have sufficient De-interlace information, the De-interlace data is given as the average ((Previous Even Line + Next Even Line)/2) of the Even lines.
- Even Last Line: Provide the value of (Odd Last Line + (Odd Last Line-1))/2.

36.3.3 Y, Cb, Cr Operation

To create the de-interlaced Data (Frame Data) indicates to create each Y, Cb and Cr of the Even field for the current Odd field or the Odd field for the current Even field. The figure below shows the example to create the frame data when the current interlace data is the Odd field.

For Y, an Even field is created by using the current Odd field Y (SRCADDRC_Y) information, the previous Even field Y (SRCADDRP_Y) information and the next Even field Y (SRCADDRN_Y) information. Then the Y information is stored to the Even field (DESTADDRD_Y) of a destination image. In the Odd field of the image to be newly created, since the current status is Odd field, the Y information is copied to the Odd field (DESTADDRF_Y) of the destination image as it is.

For Cb, an Even field is only created by using the current Odd field Cb (SRCADDRC_CB). The created Even field is stored to the Even field (DESTADDRD_CB) of a destination image. In the Odd field of the image to be newly created, since the current status is Odd field, the Cb information is copied to the Odd field (DESTADDRF_CB) of a destination image as it is. Cr data is handled in the same way as Cb data. (For the meaning of each register name, refer to Register Summary.)

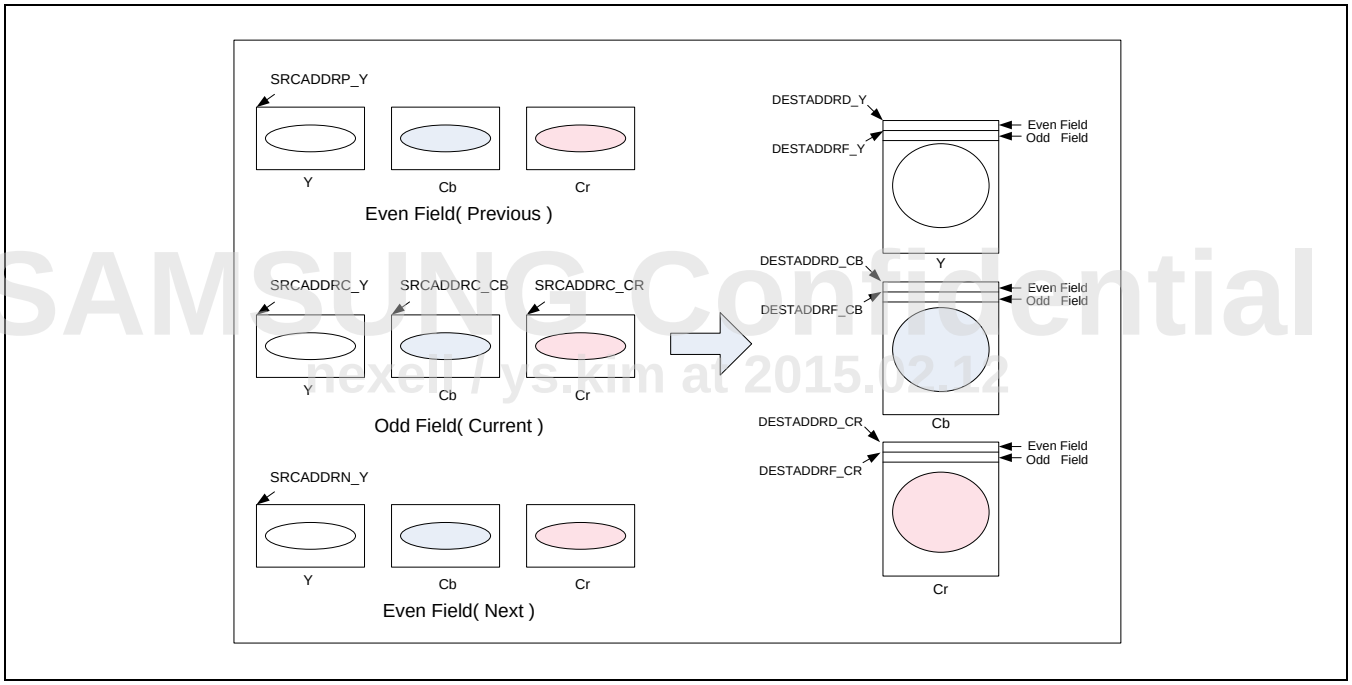


Figure 36-3 Y, Cb, Cr Operation

36.3.4 De-Interlace Operation Flow

The De-interlace operation requires the setting of the address, width, height, vertical stride and horizontal stride of the source data. For the address setting of the destination data, the field base address where the current field data is copied as it is and the De-interlace base address where the de-interlaced data is stored should be set. (The figure below)

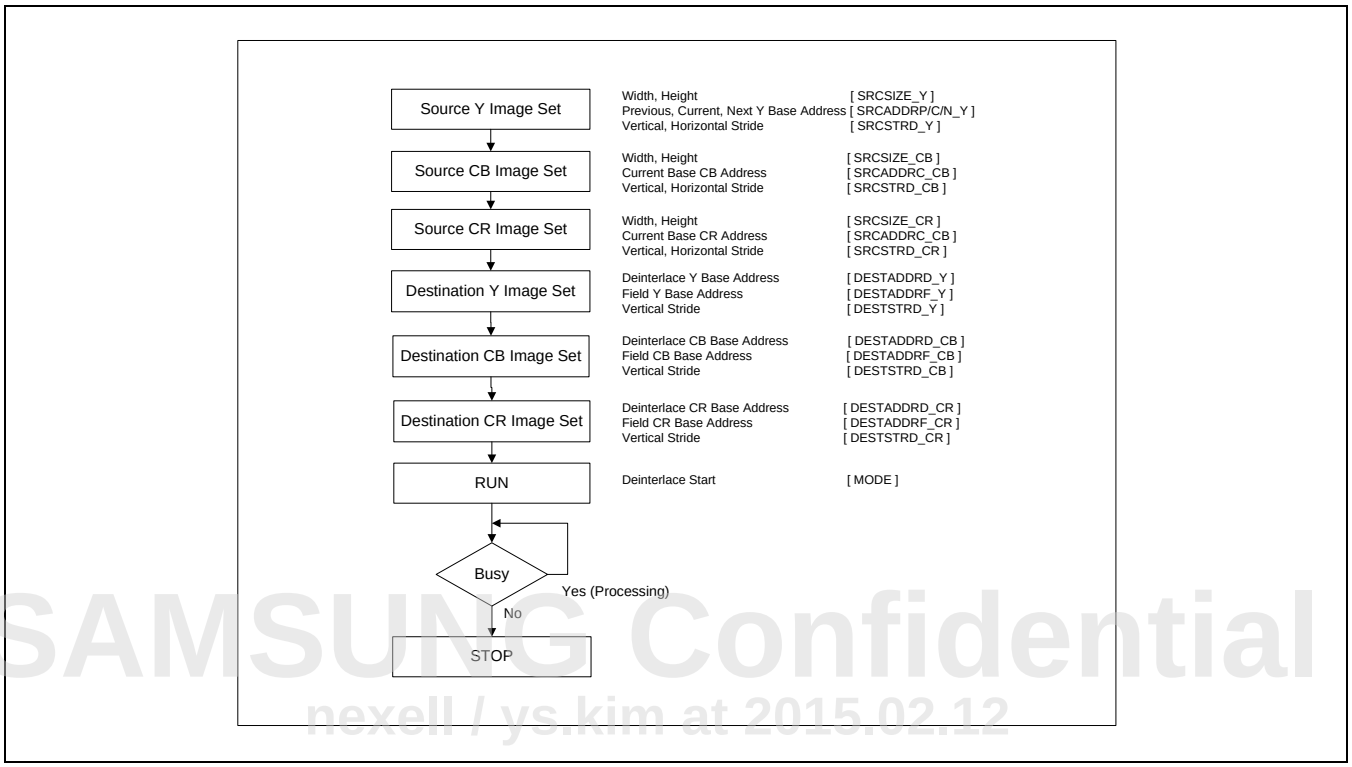


Figure 36-4 De-Interlace Operation Flow

36.4 Register Description

36.4.1 Register Map Summary

- Base Address: 0xC006_5000h

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
CONTROL	0x00h	De-Interlace control register	0x0000_0000
CONFIG	0x04h	De-Interlace config register	0x0000_0002
INTENB	0x08h	De-Interlace Interrupt Enable register	0x0000_0000
INTPEN	0x0Ch	De-Interlace Interrupt Pending register	0x0000_0000
TSPARA	0x10h	De-Interlace AS Module Parameter register	0x0018_0010
TMPARA	0x14h	De-Interlace MD SAD Module Parameter register	0x0016_0008
TIPARA	0x18h	De-Interlace MI Module Parameter register	0x0306_0050
TPARA	0x1Ch	De-Interlace YS Module Parameter register	0x0466_0434
BLENDPARA	0x20h	De-Interlace Blend Module Parameter register	0x0000_0003
RSVD	0x24h to 0xFCh	Reserved	–
SRCSIZE_Y	0x100h	De-Interlace Y-Field Source Image Size register	0x0000_0000
SRCADDRP_Y	0x104h	De-Interlace Y-Field Previous Source Image Address register	0x0000_0000
SRCADDRC_Y	0x108h	De-Interlace Y-Field Current Source Image Address register	0x0000_0000
SRCADDRN_Y	0x10Ch	De-Interlace Y-Field Nest Source Image Address register	0x0000_0000
SRCSTRD_Y	0x110h	De-Interlace Y-Field Next Source Image Stride register	0x0000_0000
DESTADDRF_Y	0x114h	De-Interlace Y-Field Destination Image Field Address register	0x0000_0000
DESTADDRD_Y	0x118h	De-Interlace Y-Field Destination Image De-int Y Address register	0x0000_0000
DESTSTRD_Y	0x11Ch	De-Interlace Y-Field Destination Image Stride register	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x120h to 0x1FC	Reserved	–
SRCSIZE_CB	0x200h	De-Interlace CB-Field Source Image Size register	0x0000_0000
SRCADDRC_CB	0x204h	De-Interlace CB-Field Source Image Address register	0x0000_0000
SRCSTRD_CB	0x208h	De-Interlace CB-Field Source Image Stride register	0x0000_0000
DESTADDRF_CB	0x20Ch	De-Interlace CB-Field Destination Image Field Address register	0x0000_0000
DESTADDRD_CB	0x210h	De-Interlace CB-Field Destination Image Deinterlace Address register	0x0000_0000
DESTSTRD_CB	0x214h	De-Interlace CB-Field Destination Image Stride register	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x218h to 0x2FC	Reserved	–
SRCSIZE_CR	0x300h	De-Interlace Cr-Field Source Image Size register	0x0000_0000
SRCADDRC_CR	0x304h	De-Interlace Cr-Field Source Image Address register	0x0000_0000
SRCSTRD_CR	0x308h	De-Interlace Cr-Field Source Image Stride register	0x0000_0000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
DESTADDRF_CR	0x30Ch	De-Interlace Cr-Field Destination Image Address Field register	0x0000_0000
DESTADDRD_CR	0x310h	De-Interlace Cr-Field Destination Image Address Deinterlace register	0x0000_0000
DESTSTRD_CR	0x314h	De-Interlace Cr-Field Deinterlace Image Stride register	0x0000_0000

36.4.1.1 CONTROL

- Base Address: 0xC006_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x00h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:2]	–	Reserved. Program to Zero	-
SW_RESET	[1]	W	De-interlace SW reset bit	0x0
START	[0]	W	De-interlaced Start bit. This bit is cleared automatically in Run mode after starting. 0 = None 1 = Start	0x0

36.4.1.2 CONFIG

- Base Address: 0xC006_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x04h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0002

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:15]	–	Reserved. Program to Zero	–
cfg_cr_field	[14]	RW	Cr Field Information 0 = Even field 1 = Odd field	1’b0
CFG_cb_FIELD	[13]	RW	Cb Field Information 0 = Even field 1 = Odd field	1’b0
CFG_y_FIELD	[12]	RW	Y Field Information 0 = Even field 1 = Odd field	1’b0
RSVD	[11]	–	Reserved. Program to Zero	–
cr_field_enb	[10]	RW	Enable Cr Deinterlace 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1’b0
cb_field_enb	[9]	RW	Enable Cb Deinterlace 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1’b0
y_field_enb	[8]	RW	Enable Y Deinterlace 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1’b0
RSVD	[7]	–	Reserved. Program to Zero	–
DE_CUR_STATE	[6:4]	R	De-Interlace Current Status 3’b001: Processing Y Field 3’b010: Processing Cb Field 3’b100: Processing Cr Field	3’b000
RSVD	[3:2]	R	Reserved. Program to Zero	2’b00

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
DE_IDLE	[1]	R	De-Interlace Idle status 0 = Run 1 = Idle	1'b1
RSVD	[0]	–	Reserved.	–

36.4.1.3 INTENB

- Base Address: 0xC006_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x08h, Reset Value =

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:4]	–	Reserved. Program to Zero.	–
IRQ_EN_TOP	[3]	RW	De-interlace Operation Finish Interrupt Enable. This bit shows that all configured operations are completed. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
IRQ_EN_CR	[2]	RW	Cr Operation Finish Interrupt Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
IRQ_EN_CB	[1]	RW	Cb Operation Finish Interrupt Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
IRQ_EN_Y	[0]	RW	Y Operation Finish Interrupt Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0

36.4.1.4 INTPEN

- Base Address: 0xC006_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:4]	–	Reserved. Program to Zero.	–
IRQ_EN_TOP	[3]	RW	De-interlace Interrupt Pending Read > 0 = None 1 = Interrupt Pended Write > 0 = None 1 = Pending Clear	1'b0
IRQ_EN_CR	[2]	RW	Cr Interrupt Pending Read > 0 = None 1 = Interrupt Pended Write > 0 = None 1 = Pending Clear	1'b0
IRQ_EN_CB	[1]	RW	Cb Interrupt Pending Read > 0 = None 1 = Interrupt Pended Write > 0 = None 1 = Pending Clear	1'b0
IRQ_EN_Y	[0]	RW	Y Interrupt Pending Read > 0 = None 1 = Interrupt Pended Write > 0 = None 1 = Pending Clear	1'b0

36.4.1.5 TSPARA

- Base Address: 0xC006_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x10h, Reset Value = 0x0018_0010

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:24]	–	Reserved. Program to Zero.	–
ts2	[23:16]	RW	As module Parameter TS2	8'h18
RSVD	[15:8]	–	Reserved. Program to Zero.	–
ts1	[7:0]	RW	As module Parameter TS1	8'h10

36.4.1.6 TMPARA

- Base Address: 0xC006_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x14h, Reset Value = 0x0016_0008

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:24]	–	Reserved. Program to Zero.	–
tM2	[23:16]	RW	MdSad module Parameter TM2	8'h16
RSVD	[15:8]	–	Reserved. Program to Zero.	–
tM1	[7:0]	RW	MdSad module Parameter TM1	8'h8

36.4.1.7 TIPARA

- Base Address: 0xC006_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x18h, Reset Value = 0x0306_0050

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
TI2	[31:16]	RW	Mi module Parameter TI2	16'h306
ti1	[15:0]	RW	Mi module Parameter TI1	16'h50

36.4.1.8 TPARA

- Base Address: 0xC006_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x1Ch, Reset Value = 0x0466_0434

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:25]	-	Reserved. Program to Zero.	-
T2	[24:16]	RW	Ys module Parameter T2	9'h466
RSVD	[15:9]	-	Reserved. Program to Zero.	-
T1	[8:0]	RW	Ys module Parameter T1	9'h434

36.4.1.9 BLENDPARA

- Base Address: 0xC006_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x20h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0003

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:4]	–	Reserved. Program to Zero.	–
shiftvalue	[3:0]	RW	Blend module Parameter	4'h3

36.4.1.10 SRCSIZE_Y

- Base Address: 0xC006_5100
- Address = Base Address + 0x00h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:27]	–	Reserved. Program to Zero.	–
Y_HEIGHT	[26:16]	RW	Y field pixel height	11'h0
RSVD	[15:11]	–	Reserved. Program to Zero.	–
Y_width	[10:0]	RW	Y field pixel width	11'h0

36.4.1.11 SRCADDRP_Y

- Base Address: 0xC006_5100
- Address = Base Address + 0x04h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Y_PREVBASEADDR	[31:0]	RW	Source Base Address: Previous Y Field	32'h0

36.4.1.12 SRCADDRC_Y

- Base Address: 0xC006_5100
- Address = Base Address + 0x08h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Y_CURRBASEADDR	[31:0]	RW	Source Base Address: Current Y Field	32'h0

36.4.1.13 SRCADDRN_Y

- Base Address: 0xC006_5100
- Address = Base Address + 0x0Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Y_NEXTBASEADDR	[31:0]	RW	Source Base Address: Next Y Field	32'h0

36.4.1.14 SRCSTRD_Y

- Base Address: 0xC006_5100
- Address = Base Address + 0x10h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Y_SRCSTRIDE	[31:0]	RW	Source Stride	32'h0

36.4.1.15 DESTADDRF_Y

- Base Address: 0xC006_5100
- Address = Base Address + 0x14h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Y_DESTADDRF	[31:0]	RW	Destination Memory Address: Field Y	32'h0

36.4.1.16 DESTADDRD_Y

- Base Address: 0xC006_5100
- Address = Base Address + 0x18h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Y_DESTADDRD	[31:0]	RW	Destination Memory Address: De-Interlaced Y	32'h0

36.4.1.17 DESTSTRD_Y

- Base Address: 0xC006_5100
- Address = Base Address + 0x1Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
Y_DESTSTRIDE	[31:0]	RW	Destination Stride	32'h0

36.4.1.18 SRCSIZE_CB

- Base Address: 0xC006_5200
- Address = Base Address + 0x00h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:27]	-	Reserved. Program to Zero.	-
cb_HEIGHT	[26:16]	RW	Cb field pixel height	11'h0
RSVD	[15:11]	-	Reserved. Program to Zero.	-
CB_width	[10:0]	RW	Cb field pixel width	11'h0

36.4.1.19 SRCADDRC_CB

Base Address: 0xC006_5200

Address = Base Address + 0x04h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CB_CURRBASEADDR	[31:0]	RW	Source Base Address: Current Cb Field	32'h0

36.4.1.20 SRCSTRD_CB

- Base Address: 0xC006_5200
- Address = Base Address + 0x08h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CB_SRCSTRIDE	[31:0]	RW	Source Stride: Current Cb Field	32'h0

36.4.1.21 DESTADDRF_CB

- Base Address: 0xC006_5200
- Address = Base Address + 0x0Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CB_DESTADDRF	[31:0]	RW	Destination Address: Cb Field	32'h0

36.4.1.22 DESTADDRD_CB

- Base Address: 0xC006_5200
- Address = Base Address + 0x10h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CB_DESTADDRD	[31:0]	RW	Destination Address: De-interlaced Cb	32'h0

36.4.1.23 DESTSTRD_CB

- Base Address: 0xC006_5200
- Address = Base Address + 0x14h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CB_DESTSTRIDE	[31:0]	RW	Source Stride: Current Cb Field	32'h0

36.4.1.24 SRCSIZE_CR

- Base Address: 0xC006_5300
- Address = Base Address + 0x00h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:27]	–	Reserved. Program to Zero.	5'h0
cR_HEIGHT	[26:16]	RW	Cr field pixel height	11'h0
RSVD	[15:11]	–	Reserved. Program to Zero.	5'h0
CR_width	[10:0]	RW	Cr field pixel width	11'h0

36.4.1.25 SRCADDRC_CR

- Base Address: 0xC006_5300
- Address = Base Address + 0x04h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CR_CURRBASEADDR	[31:0]	RW	Source Base Address: Current Cr Field	32'h0

36.4.1.26 SRCSTRD_CR

- Base Address: 0xC006_5300
- Address = Base Address + 0x08h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CR_SRCSTRIDE	[31:0]	RW	Source Stride: Current Cr Field	32'h0

DESTADDRF_CR

- Base Address: 0xC006_5300
- Address = Base Address + 0x0Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CR_DESTADDRF	[31:0]	RW	Destination Address: Cr Field	32'h0

DESTADDRD_CR

- Base Address: 0xC006_5300
- Address = Base Address + 0x10h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CR_DESTADDRD	[31:0]	RW	Destination Address: De-interlaced Cr	32'h0

36.4.1.27 DESTSTRD_CR

- Base Address: 0xC006_5300
- Address = Base Address + 0x14h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CR_DESTSTRIDE	[31:0]	RW	Source Stride: Current Cr Field	32'h0

37 Scaler

37.1 Overview

The Scaler is the block to change image sizes. The Scaler reads an image from the memory and writes the image to the memory after Up/Down Scaling and Low-pass Filtering. At this time, the Scaler changes the direction of the image by using the Flip or Rotation function.

37.2 Features

- Source/Destination Image
- Format: Separated YUV Format (420, 422, 444), Interleaved UV
- Size: (8 to 4096) × (8 to 4096) (Width is set as a multiple of eight).
- Upscale Ratio: 8 × 8 → 4096 × 4096
- Downscale Ratio: 4096 × 4096 → 8 × 8
- Lowpass filter available after Upscale or before Downscale.
- Horizontal 5-Tab Filter: Coefficients 64 Sets.
- Vertical 3-Tab Filter: Coefficients 32 Sets (For Frequency Response, refer to Operation Item).

37.3 Block Diagram

The Scaler consists of the blocks (SRC_ADDR_GEN, DEST_ADDR_GEN) to generate addresses, the Filter block, the FIFO block, and the blocks (CPUIF and POS_GEN2) to exchange data with bus.

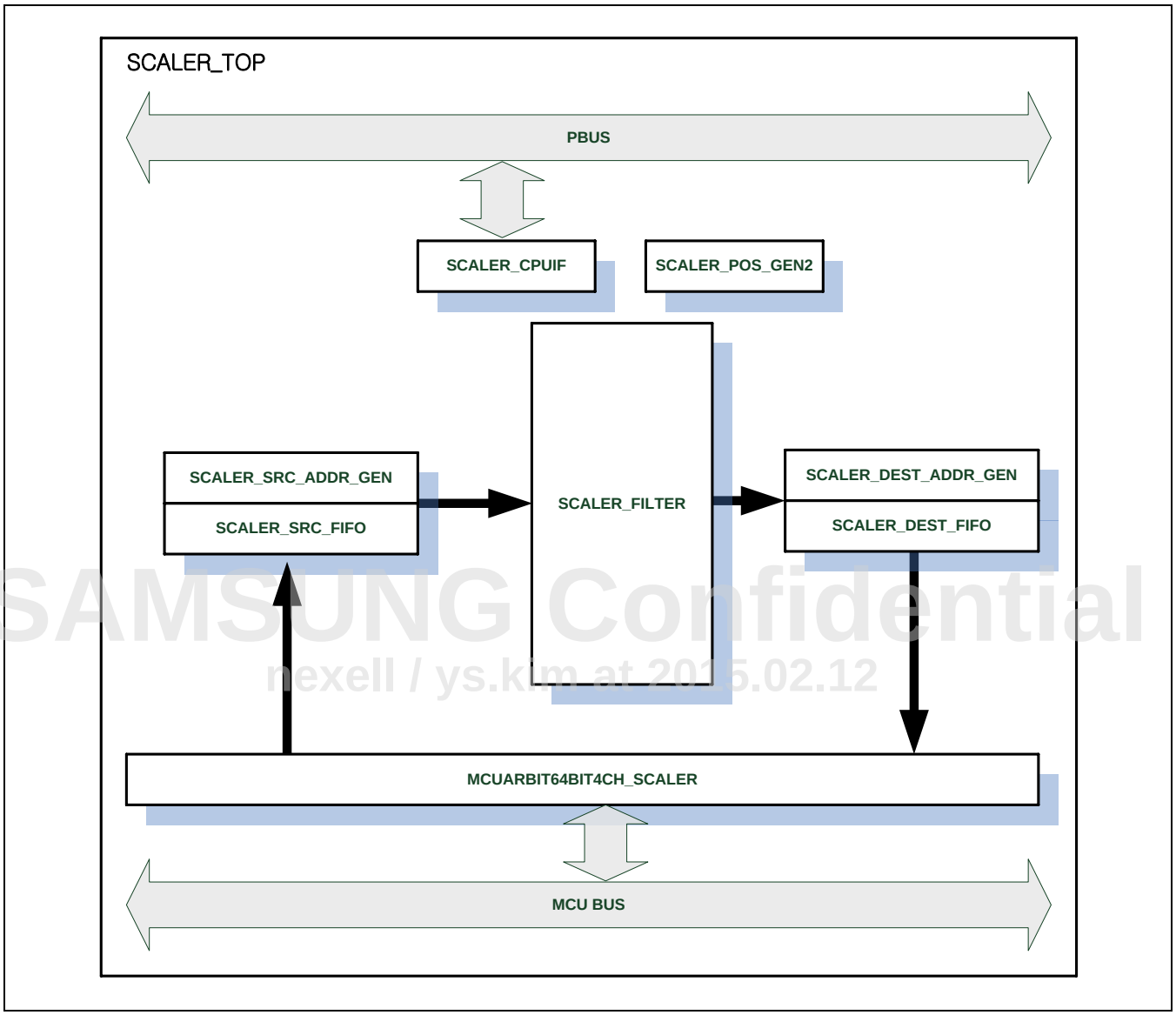


Figure 37-1 Fine Scaler Filter Block Diagram

37.4 Functional Description

The Scales enable a user to read a source image in memory, change the image size and store the image in the memory. The Scaler changes image sizes by using the setting values of the address, width and height of the source and destination images. A user can use the low-pass filter and rotate functions of the Scaler.

37.4.1 Digital Filter Characteristics

The low-pass filter of the Scaler has the horizontal filter of 5-tab and the vertical filter of 3-tab. The Scaler prevents image quality deterioration when an image is enlarged by using the low-pass filter.

37.4.1.1 Horizontal Filter (5-Tab FIR Filter) Frequency Response and Group Delay

The figure below shows the characteristics of the horizontal filter of the Scaler and the filter has the setting range between 0 and 63. The Scaler register, SCCFGREG.SC_HFILT_COEFF, is used for the setting.

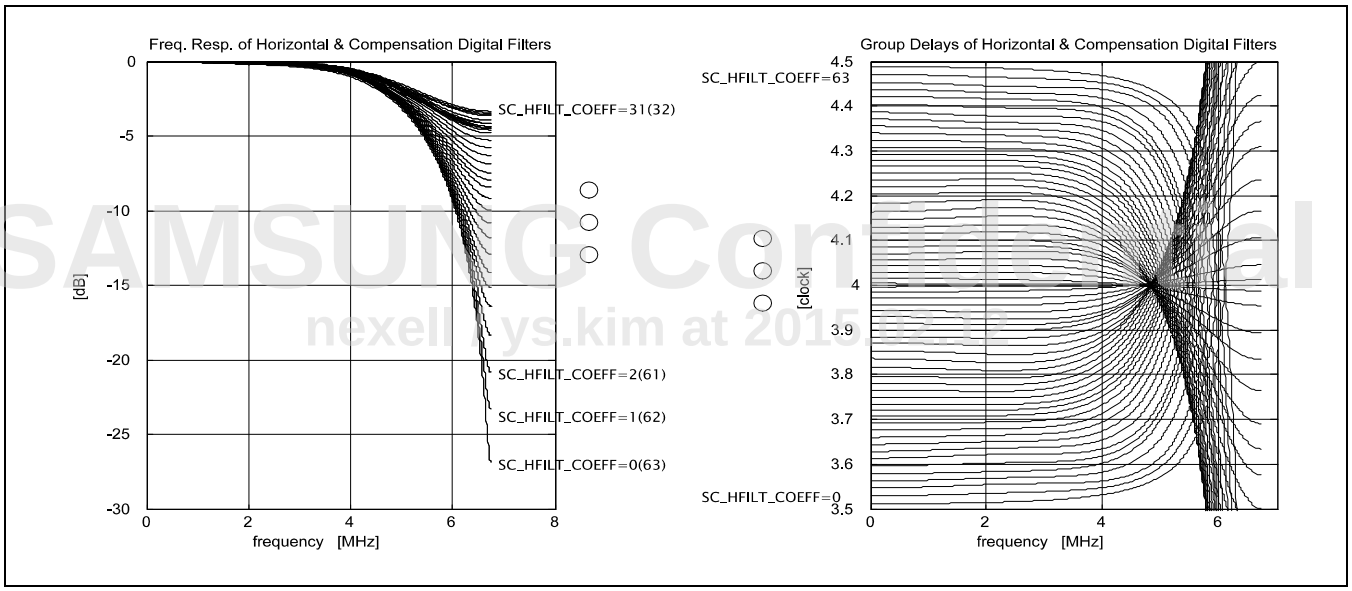


Figure 37-2 Horizontal Filter (5-Tab FIR Filter) Frequency Response and Group Delay

37.4.1.2 Vertical Filter (3-Tab FIR Filter) Frequency Response and Group Delay

The figure below shows the characteristics of the vertical filter of Scaler and the filter has the setting range between 0 and 31. The Scaler register, SCCFGREG.SC_VFILT_COEFF, is used for the setting.

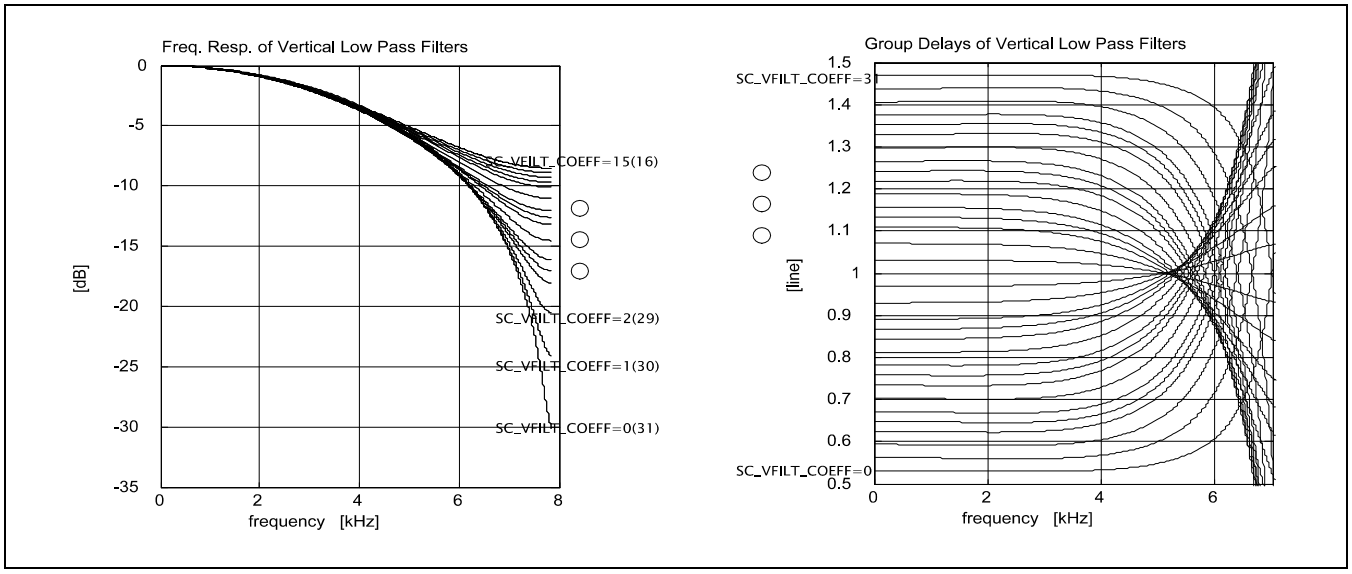


Figure 37-3 Vertical Filter (3-Tab FIR Filter) Frequency Response and Group Delay

37.5 Programming Guide

37.5.1 Configuration

1. Check the Scaler controller status: SCINTREG.SC_BUSY = 0
2. Set the source address and stride to the SCSRCADDR and SCSRCSTRIDE register respectively.
3. Set SCSRCSIZEREG.SC_SRC_WIDTH and SCSRCSIZEREG.SC_SRC_HEIGHT register. (the width is a multiple of 8).
4. Set the destination address and stride to the SCDESTADDR0 and SCDESTSTRIDE0 register respectively. If you need to scale UV interleaved image, set the destination address and stride to the SCDESTADDR1 and SCDESTSTRIDE1 register respectively.
5. Set SCDESTSIZEREG.SC_DEST_WIDTH and SCDESTSIZEREG.SC_DEST_HEIGHT register. (the width is a multiple of 8).
6. Delta Image setting: Set DELTAXREG and DELTAYREG register.
7. Soft setting: Set Horizontal/Vertical Set HVSOFTREG register.
8. Set the filter: Set the filter as On/Off by using SCCFGREG.SC_FILT_ENB. Select the Filter Coefficient Set by using SCCFGREG.SC_HFILT_COEFF and SCCFGREG.SC_VFILT_COEFF.
9. Set the interrupt: SCINTREG.SC_INT_ENB register.

37.5.2 RUN

1. Set the SCRUNREG.SC_RUN bit as "1".
2. Read the SCINTREG.SC_BUSY register to check the operation status.
3. If the SCRUNREG.SC_RUN bit is cleared when SCINTREG.SC_BUSY = 1, the operation halts immediately.

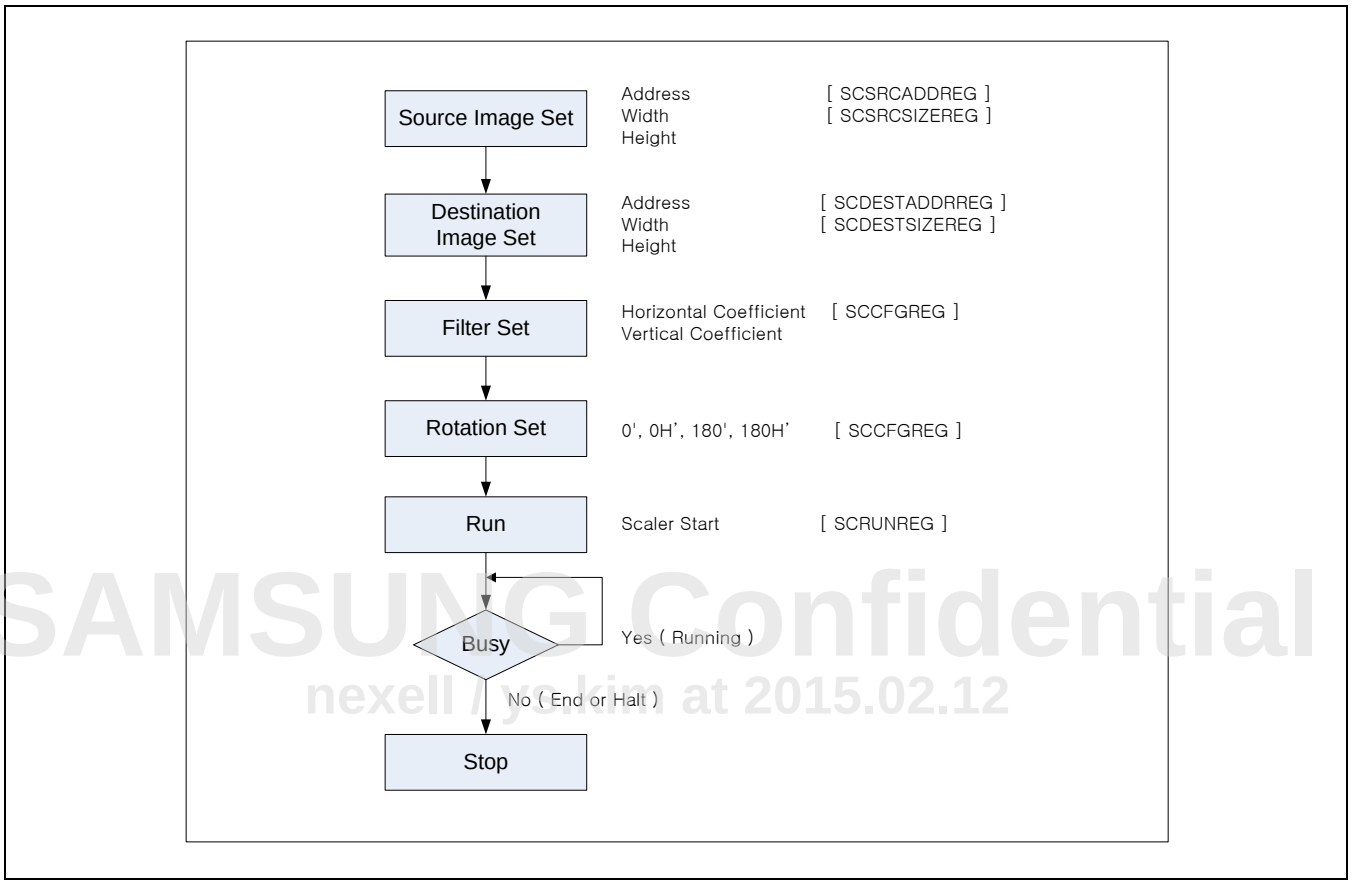


Figure 37-4 Scaler Operation Flow

37.6 Register Description

37.6.1 Register Map Summary

- Base Address: 0xC006_6000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
SCRUNREG	0x000h	Scaler Run Register	0x0000_0000
SCCFGREG	0x004h	Scaler Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
SCINTREG	0x008h	Scaler Interrupt Register	0x0000_0000
SCSRCADDRREG	0x00Ch	Scaler Source Address Register	0x0000_0000
SCSRCADDRREG	0x010h	Scaler Source Stride Register	0x0000_0000
SCSRCSIZEREG	0x014h	Scaler Source Size Register	0x0000_0000
SCDESTADDR0	0x018h	Scaler Destination Address Register 0	0x0000_0000
SCDESTSTREDE0	0x01Ch	Scaler Destination Stride Register 0	0x0000_0000
SCDESTADDR1	0x020h	Scaler Destination Address Register1	0x0000_0000
SCDESTADDR1	0x024h	Scaler Destination Stride Register1	0x0000_0000
SCDESTSIZE	0x028h	Scaler Destination Size Register	0x0000_0000
DELTAXREG	0x02Ch	Scaler Horizontal Delta Register	0x0000_0000
DELTAYREG	0x030h	Scaler Vertical Delta Register	0x0000_0000
HVSOFTREG	0x034h	Scaler Ratio Reset Value Register	0x0000_0000
CMDBUFADDR	0x038h	Scaler Command Buffer Base Address Register	0x0000_0000
CMDBUFCON	0x03Ch	Scaler Command Buffer Control Register	0x0000_0000
YVFILTER[N]_00_03	0x040h (Filter1) 0x060h (Filter2) 0x080h (Filter3)	Scaler YV Filter[N] Value Table Register0	0x0000_0000
YVFILTER[N]_04_07	0x044h (Filter1) 0x064h (Filter2) 0x084h (Filter3)	Scaler YV Filter[N] Value Table Register1	0x0000_0000
YVFILTER[N]_04_07	0x044h (Filter1) 0x064h (Filter2) 0x084h (Filter3)	Scaler YV Filter[N] Value Table Register1	0x0000_0000
YVFILTER[N]_08_11	0x048h (Filter1) 0x068h (Filter2) 0x088h (Filter3)	Scaler YV Filter[N] Value Table Register2	0x0000_0000
YVFILTER[N]_12_15	0x04Ch (Filter1) 0x06Ch (Filter2) 0x08Ch (Filter3)	Scaler YV Filter[N] Value Table Register3	0x0000_0000
YVFILTER[N]_16_19	0x050h (Filter1) 0x070h (Filter2) 0x090h (Filter3)	Scaler YV Filter[N] Value Table Register4	0x0000_0000
YVFILTER[N]_20_23	0x054h (Filter1) 0x074h (Filter2) 0x094h (Filter3)	Scaler YV Filter[N] Value Table Register5	0x0000_0000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
YVFILTER[N]_24_27	0x058h (Filter1) 0x078h (Filter2) 0x098h (Filter23)	Scaler YV Filter[N] Value Table Register6	0x0000_0000
YVFILTER[N]_28_31	0x05Ch (Filter1) 0x07Ch (Filter2) 0x09Ch (Filter23)	Scaler YV Filter[N] Value Table Register7	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x0A0h to 0x0FC	Reserved	0x0000_0000
YHFILTER[N]_00_01	0x100h (Filter1) 0x140h (Filter2) 0x180h (Filter3) 0x1C0h (Filter4) 0x200h (Filter5)	Scaler YH Filter1 to 5 Value Table Register0	0x0000_0000
YHFILTER[N]_02_03	0x104h (Filter1) 0x144h (Filter2) 0x184h (Filter3) 0x1C4h (Filter4) 0x204h (Filter5)	Scaler YH Filter1 to 5 Value Table Register1	0x0000_0000
YHFILTER[N]_04_05	0x108h (Filter1) 0x148h (Filter2) 0x188h (Filter3) 0x1C8h (Filter4) 0x208h (Filter5)	Scaler YH Filter1 to 5 Value Table Register2	0x0000_0000
YHFILTER[N]_06_07	0x10Ch (Filter1) 0x14Ch (Filter2) 0x18Ch (Filter3) 0x1CCh (Filter4) 0x20Ch (Filter5)	Scaler YH Filter1 to 5 Value Table Register3	0x0000_0000
YHFILTER[N]_08_09	0x110h (Filter1) 0x150h (Filter2) 0x190h (Filter3) 0x1D0h (Filter4) 0x210h (Filter5)	Scaler YH Filter1 to 5 Value Table Register4	0x0000_0000
YHFILTER[N]_10_11	0x114h (Filter1) 0x154h (Filter2) 0x194h (Filter3) 0x1D4h (Filter4) 0x214h (Filter5)	Scaler YH Filter1 to 5 Value Table Register5	0x0000_0000
YHFILTER[N]_12_13	0x118h (Filter1) 0x158h (Filter2) 0x198h (Filter3) 0x1D8h (Filter4) 0x218h (Filter5)	Scaler YH Filter1 to 5 Value Table Register6	0x0000_0000
YHFILTER[N]_14_15	0x11Ch (Filter1) 0x15Ch (Filter2) 0x19Ch (Filter3) 0x1DCh (Filter4) 0x21Ch (Filter5)	Scaler YH Filter1 to 5 Value Table Register7	0x0000_0000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
YHFILTER[N]_16_17	0x120h (Filter1) 0x160h (Filter2) 0x1A0h (Filter3) 0x1E0h (Filter4) 0x220h (Filter5)	Scaler YH Filter1 to 5 Value Table Register8	0x0000_0000
YHFILTER[N]_18_19	0x124h (Filter1) 0x164h (Filter2) 0x1A4h (Filter3) 0x1E4h (Filter4) 0x224h (Filter5)	Scaler YH Filter1 to 5 Value Table Register9	0x0000_0000
YHFILTER[N]_20_21	0x128h (Filter1) 0x168h (Filter2) 0x1A8h (Filter3) 0x1E8h (Filter4) 0x228h (Filter5)	Scaler YH Filter1 to 5 Value Table Register10	0x0000_0000
YHFILTER[N]_22_23	0x12Ch (Filter1) 0x16Ch (Filter2) 0x1ACh (Filter3) 0x1ECh (Filter4) 0x22Ch (Filter5)	Scaler YH Filter1 to 5 Value Table Register11	0x0000_0000
YHFILTER[N]_24_25	0x130h (Filter1) 0x170h (Filter2) 0x1B0h (Filter3) 0x1F0h (Filter4) 0x230h (Filter5)	Scaler YH Filter1 to 5 Value Table Register12	0x0000_0000
YHFILTER[N]_26_27	0x134h (Filter1) 0x174h (Filter2) 0x1B4h (Filter3) 0x1F4h (Filter4) 0x234h (Filter5)	Scaler YH Filter1 to 5 Value Table Register13	0x0000_0000
YHFILTER[N]_28_29	0x138h (Filter1) 0x178h (Filter2) 0x1B8h (Filter3) 0x1F8h (Filter4) 0x238h (Filter5)	Scaler YH Filter1 to 5 Value Table Register13	0x0000_0000
YHFILTER[N]_30_31	0x13Ch (Filter1) 0x17Ch (Filter2) 0x1BCh (Filter3) 0x1FCh (Filter4) 0x23Ch (Filter5)	Scaler YH Filter1 to 5 Value Table Register15	0x0000_0000

37.6.1.1 SCRUNREG

- Base Address: 0xC006_6000
- Address = Base Address + 0x000h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:1]	–	Reserved	31'h0
SC_RUN	[0]	RW	Scaler RUN bit. When the scaling process is finished, SCALER clears this bit automatically. While the scale process is running, it can be halted by clearing this bit. 0 = Stop 1 = Start (Auto Clear)	1'b0

37.6.1.2 SCCFGREG

- Base Address: 0xC006_6000
- Address = Base Address + 0x004h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:21]	–	Reserved	11'h0
SC_VFILT_COEFF	[20:16]	RW	Vertical filter coefficient select. Range is 0 to 31. (See Frequency Response Graph)	–
RSVD	[15:14]	–	Reserved	2'b00
SC_HFILT_COEFF	[13:8]	RW	Horizontal filter coefficient select. Range is 0 to 63. (See Frequency Response Graph)	–
RSVD	[7:2]	–	Reserved	6'h0
SC_FILT_ENB	[1:0]	RW	Fine scale filter enable. 00 = Filter Disable 01 = Reserved 10 = Reserved 11 = Filter Enable NOTE: This bit should be set as "00" or "11"	-

37.6.1.3 SCINTREG

- Base Address: 0xC006_6000
- Address = Base Address + 0x008h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:25]	–	Reserved	7'h0
SC_BUSY	[24]	R	Scaler Busy Check 0 = Scaler Idle 1 = Scaler Busy	1'b0
RSVD	[23:18]	–	Reserved	6'h0
CMD_PROC_INT_ENB	[17]	RW	Internal Command Processor Interrupt Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
SC_INT_ENB	[16]	RW	Scaler Interrupt Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
RSVD	[15:10]	RW	Reserved	6'h0
CMD_PROC_INT_CLR	[9]	W	Clear Internal Command Processor Interrupt Pending Bit 0 = None 1 = Clear Interrupt Pending	1'b0
SC_INT_CLR	[8]	W	Clear Internal Command Processor Interrupt Pending Bit 0 = None 1 = Clear Interrupt Pending	1'b0
RSVD	[7:2]	–	Reserved	6'h0
CMD_PROC_INT_PEND	[1]	R	Command Processor Interrupt Pending Bit 0 = None 1 = Interrupt Pending	1'b0
SC_INT_PEND	[0]	R	Scaler Interrupt Pending Bit 0 = None 1 = Interrupt Pending	1'b0

37.6.1.4 SCSRCADDRREG

- Base Address: 0xC006_6000
- Address = Base Address + 0x00Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
SC_SRC_REG	[31:0]	RW	Source Base Address Register	–

37.6.1.5 SCSRCADDRREG

- Base Address: 0xC006_6000
- Address = Base Address + 0x010h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
SC_SRC_STR	[31:0]	RW	Source Stride Register	–

37.6.1.6 SCSRCSIZEREG

- Base Address: 0xC006_6000
- Address = Base Address + 0x014h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:28]	–	Reserved	–
SC_SRC_HEIGHT	[27:16]	RW	Source Image Height. Height's range is 8 to 4096 (Source Height – 1)	12'h0
RSVD	[15:12]	–	Reserved	4'h0
SC_SRC_WIDTH	[11:0]	RW	Set Source Image Width. Width's range is 8 to 4096. Width must align to 8 (Source width – 1)	–

37.6.1.7 SCDESTADDR0

- Base Address: 0xC006_6000
- Address = Base Address + 0x018h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
SC_DEST_ADDR0	[31:0]	RW	Destination Base Address0	–

37.6.1.8 SCDESTSTREDE0

- Base Address: 0xC006_6000
- Address = Base Address + 0x01Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
SC_DEST_STRIDE0	[31:0]	RW	Destination Stride	–

37.6.1.9 SCDESTADDR1

- Base Address: 0xC006_6000
- Address = Base Address + 0x020h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
SC_DEST_ADDR1	[31:0]	RW	Destination Base Address1 NOTE: UV interleaved mode only	–

37.6.1.10 SCDESTADDR1

- Base Address: 0xC006_6000
- Address = Base Address + 0x024h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
SC_DEST_STRIDE1	[31:0]	RW	Destination Stride NOTE: UV interleaved mode only	–

37.6.1.11 SCDESTSIZE

- Base Address: 0xC006_6000
- Address = Base Address + 0x028h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:28]	–	Reserved	4'h0
SC_DEST_HEIGHT	[27:16]	RW	Destination Image Height Height's range is 8 to 4096 (Destination Height -1)	–
RSVD	[15:12]	–	Reserved	4'h0
SC_DEST_WIDTH	[11:0]	RW	Destination Image Width Image's range is 8 to 4096	–

37.6.1.12 DELTAXREG

- Base Address: 0xC006_6000
- Address = Base Address + 0x02Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
DELTAXREG	[31:0]	RW	Delta X of X-axis DELTA_X = (sc_src_width × h'10000) / (sc_dest_width-1)	32'h0

37.6.1.13 DELTAYREG

- Base Address: 0xC006_6000
- Address = Base Address + 0x030h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
DELTAYREG	[31:0]	RW	Delta Y of Y-axis DELTA_Y = (sc_src_height × h'10000) / (sc_dest_height-1)	32'h0

37.6.1.14 HVSOFTREG

- Base Address: 0xC006_6000
- Address = Base Address + 0x034h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:21]	–	Reserved	–
V_RATIO	[20:16]	RW	Vertical Filter Ratio	5'h0
RSVD	[15:6]	–	Reserved	–
H_RATIO	[5:0]	RW	Horizontal Filter Ratio	6'h0

37.6.1.15 CMDBUFADDR

- Base Address: 0xC006_6000
- Address = Base Address + 0x038h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CMDBUFADDR	[31:0]	RW	Scaler Command Buffer Base Address Register	–

37.6.1.16 CMDBUFCON

- Base Address: 0xC006_6000
- Address = Base Address + 0x03Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:2]	–	Reserved	–
CMDBUF_STOP	[1]	RW	Scaler Command Buffer Stop Register 0 = No operation 1 = Stop	1'b0
CMDBUF_START	[0]	RW	Scaler Command Buffer Start Register 0 = No operation 1 = Start	1'b0

37.6.1.17 YVFILTER[N]_00_03

- Base Address: 0xC006_6000
- Address = Base Address + 0x040h (Filter1), 0x060h (Filter2), 0x080 (Filter3), Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
FILTER_YVCOEF[N]_03	[31:24]	W	Scaler YVCOEF[N] value	8'h0
FILTER_YVCOEF[N]_02	[23:16]	W	Scaler YVCOEF[N] value	8'h0
FILTER_YVCOEF[N]_01	[15:8]	W	Scaler YVCOEF[N] value	8'h0
FILTER_YVCOEF[N]_00	[7:0]	W	Scaler YVCOEF[N] value	8'h0

37.6.1.18 YVFILTER[N]_04_07

- Base Address: 0xC006_6000
- Address = Base Address + 0x044h (Filter1), 0x064h (Filter2), 0x084 (Filter3), Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
FILTER_YVCOEF[N]_07	[31:24]	W	Scaler YVCOEF[N] value	8'h0
FILTER_YVCOEF[N]_06	[23:16]	W	Scaler YVCOEF[N] value	8'h0
FILTER_YVCOEF[N]_05	[15:8]	W	Scaler YVCOEF[N] value	8'h0
FILTER_YVCOEF[N]_04	[7:0]	W	Scaler YVCOEF[N] value	8'h0

37.6.1.19 YVFILTER[N]_08_11

- Base Address: 0xC006_6000
- Address = Base Address + 0x048h (Filter1), 0x068h (Filter2), 0x088 (Filter3), Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
FILTER_YVCOEF[N]_11	[31:24]	W	Scaler YVCOEF[N] value	8'h0
FILTER_YVCOEF[N]_10	[23:16]	W	Scaler YVCOEF[N] value	8'h0
FILTER_YVCOEF[N]_09	[15:8]	W	Scaler YVCOEF[N] value	8'h0
FILTER_YVCOEF[N]_08	[7:0]	W	Scaler YVCOEF[N] value	8'h0

37.6.1.20 YVFILTER[N]_12_15

- Base Address: 0xC006_6000
- Address = Base Address + 0x04Ch (Filter1), 0x06Ch (Filter2), 0x08C (Filter3), Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
FILTER_YVCOEF[N]_15	[31:24]	W	Scaler YVCOEF[N] value	8'h0
FILTER_YVCOEF[N]_14	[23:16]	W	Scaler YVCOEF[N] value	8'h0
FILTER_YVCOEF[N]_13	[15:8]	W	Scaler YVCOEF[N] value	8'h0
FILTER_YVCOEF[N]_12	[7:0]	W	Scaler YVCOEF[N] value	8'h0

37.6.1.21 YVFILTER[N]_16_19

- Base Address: 0xC006_6000
- Address = Base Address + 0x050h (Filter1), 0x070h (Filter2), 0x090h (Filter3), Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
FILTER_YVCOEF[N]_19	[31:24]	W	Scaler YVCOEF[N] value	8'h0
FILTER_YVCOEF[N]_18	[23:16]	W	Scaler YVCOEF[N] value	8'h0
FILTER_YVCOEF[N]_17	[15:8]	W	Scaler YVCOEF[N] value	8'h0
FILTER_YVCOEF[N]_16	[7:0]	W	Scaler YVCOEF[N] value	8'h0

37.6.1.22 YVFILTER[N]_20_23

- Base Address: 0xC006_6000
- Address = Base Address + 0x054h (Filter1), 0x074h (Filter2), 0x094h (Filter3), Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
FILTER_YVCOEF[N]_23	[31:24]	W	Scaler YVCOEF[N] value	8'h0
FILTER_YVCOEF[N]_22	[23:16]	W	Scaler YVCOEF[N] value	8'h0
FILTER_YVCOEF[N]_21	[15:8]	W	Scaler YVCOEF[N] value	8'h0
FILTER_YVCOEF[N]_20	[7:0]	W	Scaler YVCOEF[N] value	8'h0

37.6.1.23 YVFILTER[N]_24_27

- Base Address: 0xC006_6000
- Address = Base Address + 0x058h (Filter1), 0x078h (Filter2), 0x098h (Filter23), Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
FILTER_YVCOEF[N]_27	[31:24]	W	Scaler YVCOEF[N] value	8'h0
FILTER_YVCOEF[N]_26	[23:16]	W	Scaler YVCOEF[N] value	8'h0
FILTER_YVCOEF[N]_25	[15:8]	W	Scaler YVCOEF[N] value	8'h0
FILTER_YVCOEF[N]_24	[7:0]	W	Scaler YVCOEF[N] value	8'h0

37.6.1.24 YVFILTER[N]_28_31

- Base Address: 0xC006_6000
- Address = Base Address + 0x05Ch (Filter1), 0x07Ch (Filter2), 0x09Ch (Filter23), Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
FILTER_YVCOEF[N]_31	[31:24]	W	Scaler YVCOEF[N] value	8'h0
FILTER_YVCOEF[N]_30	[23:16]	W	Scaler YVCOEF[N] value	8'h0
FILTER_YVCOEF[N]_29	[15:8]	W	Scaler YVCOEF[N] value	8'h0
FILTER_YVCOEF[N]_28	[7:0]	W	Scaler YVCOEF[N] value	8'h0

37.6.1.25 YHFILTER[N]_00_01

- Base Address: 0xC006_6000
- Address = Base Address + 0x100h (Filter1), 0x140 (Filter2), 0x180 (Filter3), 0x1C0 (Filter4), 0x200 (Filter5), Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:26]	–	Reserved	–
FILTER_YHCOEF[N]_01	[25:16]	W	Scaler YHCOEF[N] value	10'h0
RSVD	[15:10]	–	Reserved	–
FILTER_YHCOEF[n]_00	[9:0]	W	Scaler YHCOEF[N] value	10'h0

37.6.1.26 YHFILTER[N]_02_03

- Base Address: 0xC006_6000
- Address = Base Address + 0x104h (Filter1), 0x144 (Filter2), 0x184 (Filter3), 0x1C4 (Filter4), 0x204 (Filter5), Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:26]	–	Reserved	–
FILTER_YHCOEF[n]_03	[25:16]	W	Scaler YHCOEF[N] value	10'h0
RSVD	[15:10]	–	Reserved	–
FILTER_YHCOEF[n]_02	[9:0]	W	Scaler YHCOEF[N] value	10'h0

37.6.1.27 YHFILTER[N]_04_05

- Base Address: 0xC006_6000
- Address = Base Address + 0x108h (Filter1), 0x148 (Filter2), 0x188 (Filter3), 0x1C8 (Filter4), 0x208 (Filter5), Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:26]	–	Reserved	–
FILTER_YHCOEF[n]_05	[25:16]	W	Scaler YHCOEF[N] value	10'h0
RSVD	[15:10]	–	Reserved	–
FILTER_YHCOEF[n]_04	[9:0]	W	Scaler YHCOEF[N] value	10'h0

37.6.1.28 YHFILTER[N]_06_07

- Base Address: 0xC006_6000
- Address = Base Address + 0x10Ch (Filter1), 0x14C (Filter2), 0x18C (Filter3), 0x1CC (Filter4), 0x20C (Filter5), Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:26]	–	Reserved	–
FILTER_YHCOEF[n]_07	[25:16]	W	Scaler YHCOEF[N] value	10'h0
RSVD	[15:10]	–	Reserved	–
FILTER_YHCOEF[n]_06	[9:0]	W	Scaler YHCOEF[N] value	10'h0

37.6.1.29 YHFILTER[N]_08_09

- Base Address: 0xC006_6000
- Address = Base Address + 0x110h (Filter1), 0x150 (Filter2), 0x190 (Filter3), 0x1D0 (Filter4), 0x210 (Filter5), Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:26]	–	Reserved	–
FILTER_YHCOEF[n]_09	[25:16]	W	Scaler YHCOEF[N] value	10'h0
RSVD	[15:10]	–	Reserved	–
FILTER_YHCOEF[n]_08	[9:0]	W	Scaler YHCOEF[N] value	10'h0

37.6.1.30 YHFILTER[N]_10_11

- Base Address: 0xC006_6000
- Address = Base Address + 0x114h (Filter1), 0x154 (Filter2), 0x194 (Filter3), 0x1D4 (Filter4), 0x214 (Filter5), Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:26]	–	Reserved	–
FILTER_YHCOEF[n]_11	[25:16]	W	Scaler YHCOEF[N] value	10'h0
RSVD	[15:10]	–	Reserved	–
FILTER_YHCOEF[n]_10	[9:0]	W	Scaler YHCOEF[N] value	10'h0

37.6.1.31 YHFILTER[N]_12_13

- Base Address: 0xC006_6000
- Address = Base Address + 0x118h (Filter1), 0x158 (Filter2), 0x198 (Filter3), 0x1D8 (Filter4), 0x218 (Filter5), Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:26]	–	Reserved	–
FILTER_YHCOEF[n]_13	[25:16]	W	Scaler YHCOEF[N] value	10'h0
RSVD	[15:10]	–	Reserved	–
FILTER_YHCOEF[n]_12	[9:0]	W	Scaler YHCOEF[N] value	10'h0

37.6.1.32 YHFILTER[N]_14_15

- Base Address: 0xC006_6000
- Address = Base Address + 0x11Ch (Filter1), 0x15C (Filter2), 0x19C (Filter3), 0x1DC (Filter4), 0x21C (Filter5), Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:26]	–	Reserved	–
FILTER_YHCOEF[n]_15	[25:16]	W	Scaler YHCOEF[N] value	10'h0
RSVD	[15:10]	–	Reserved	–
FILTER_YHCOEF[n]_14	[9:0]	W	Scaler YHCOEF[N] value	10'h0

37.6.1.33 YHFILTER[N]_16_17

- Base Address: 0xC006_6000
- Address = Base Address + 0x120h (Filter1), 0x160 (Filter2), 0x1A0 (Filter3), 0x1E0 (Filter4), 0x220 (Filter5), Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:26]	–	Reserved	–
FILTER_YHCOEF[n]_17	[25:16]	W	Scaler YHCOEF[N] value	10'h0
RSVD	[15:10]	–	Reserved	–
FILTER_YHCOEF[n]_16	[9:0]	W	Scaler YHCOEF[N] value	10'h0

37.6.1.34 YHFILTER[N]_18_19

- Base Address: 0xC006_6000
- Address = Base Address + 0x124h (Filter1), 0x164 (Filter2), 0x1A4 (Filter3), 0x1E4 (Filter4), 0x224 (Filter5), Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:26]	–	Reserved	–
FILTER_YHCOEF[n]_19	[25:16]	W	Scaler YHCOEF[N] value	10'h0
RSVD	[15:10]	–	Reserved	–
FILTER_YHCOEF[n]_18	[9:0]	W	Scaler YHCOEF[N] value	10'h0

37.6.1.35 YHFILTER[N]_20_21

- Base Address: 0xC006_6000
- Address = Base Address + 0x128h (Filter1), 0x168 (Filter2), 0x1A8 (Filter3), 0x1E8 (Filter4), 0x228 (Filter5), Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:26]	–	Reserved	–
FILTER_YHCOEF[n]_21	[25:16]	W	Scaler YHCOEF[N] value	10'h0
RSVD	[15:10]	–	Reserved	–
FILTER_YHCOEF[n]_20	[9:0]	W	Scaler YHCOEF[N] value	10'h0

37.6.1.36 YHFILTER[N]_22_23

- Base Address: 0xC006_6000
- Address = Base Address + 0x12Ch (Filter1), 0x16C (Filter2), 0x1AC (Filter3), 0x1EC (Filter4), 0x22C (Filter5), Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:26]	–	Reserved	–
FILTER_YHCOEF[n]_23	[25:16]	W	Scaler YHCOEF[N] value	10'h0
RSVD	[15:10]	–	Reserved	–
FILTER_YHCOEF[n]_22	[9:0]	W	Scaler YHCOEF[N] value	10'h0

37.6.1.37 YHFILTER[N]_24_25

- Base Address: 0xC006_6000
- Address = Base Address + 0x130h (Filter1), 0x170 (Filter2), 0x1B0 (Filter3), 0x1F0 (Filter4), 0x230 (Filter5), Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:26]	–	Reserved	–
FILTER_YHCOEF[n]_25	[25:16]	W	Scaler YHCOEF[N] value	10'h0
RSVD	[15:10]	–	Reserved	–
FILTER_YHCOEF[n]_24	[9:0]	W	Scaler YHCOEF[N] value	10'h0

37.6.1.38 YHFILTER[N]_26_27

- Base Address: 0xC006_6000
- Address = Base Address + 0x134h (Filter1), 0x174 (Filter2), 0x1B4 (Filter3), 0x1F4 (Filter4), 0x234 (Filter5), Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:26]	–	Reserved	–
FILTER_YHCOEF[n]_27	[25:16]	W	Scaler YHCOEF[N] value	10'h0
RSVD	[15:10]	–	Reserved	–
FILTER_YHCOEF[n]_26	[9:0]	W	Scaler YHCOEF[N] value	10'h0

37.6.1.39 YHFILTER[N]_28_29

- Base Address: 0xC006_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x138h (Filter1), 0x178 (Filter2), 0x1B8 (Filter3), 0x1F8 (Filter4), 0x238 (Filter5), Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:26]	–	Reserved	–
FILTER_YHCOEF[n]_29	[25:16]	W	Scaler YHCOEF[N] value	10'h0
RSVD	[15:10]	–	Reserved	–
FILTER_YHCOEF[n]_28	[9:0]	W	Scaler YHCOEF[N] value	10'h0

37.6.1.40 YHFILTER[N]_30_31

- Base Address: 0xC006_6000
- Address = Base Address + 0x13Ch (Filter1), 0x17C (Filter2), 0x1BC (Filter3), 0x1FC (Filter4), 0x23C (Filter5), Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:26]	–	Reserved	–
FILTER_YHCOEF[n]_31	[25:16]	W	Scaler YHCOEF[N] value	10'h0
RSVD	[15:10]	–	Reserved	–
FILTER_YHCOEF[n]_30	[9:0]	W	Scaler YHCOEF[N] value	10'h0

38 LVDS

38.1 Overview

The LVDS (Low-Voltage differential signaling) is a block that generates the signals to interface with external LVDS display devices. The LVDS consists of a LVDS Controller and LVDS PHY block. The LVDS Controller receives RGB Video data from the DPC (or Resolution Converter) and converts RGB Video Data into a suitable LVDS data stream format and transmits converted RGB Video data to the LVDS PHY block. And the LVDS Controller transmits the control signals to the LVDS PHY block. The LVDS PHY block transmits received RGB Video Data from the LVDS Controller through 6 LVDS output channels.

38.2 Features

- Selectable Progressive RGB Video data (2 DPC)
- Supports JEIDA and VESA data packing for LVDS output
- Programmable data packing for LVDS output (configurable)
- Internal Input Video clock range: 30M to 90 MHz
- 6 LVDS output channels (5 data channels, 1 clock channel)
- 35:7 data channel compression up to 630Mbps on each LVDS channel
- Power down mode

38.3 Block Diagram

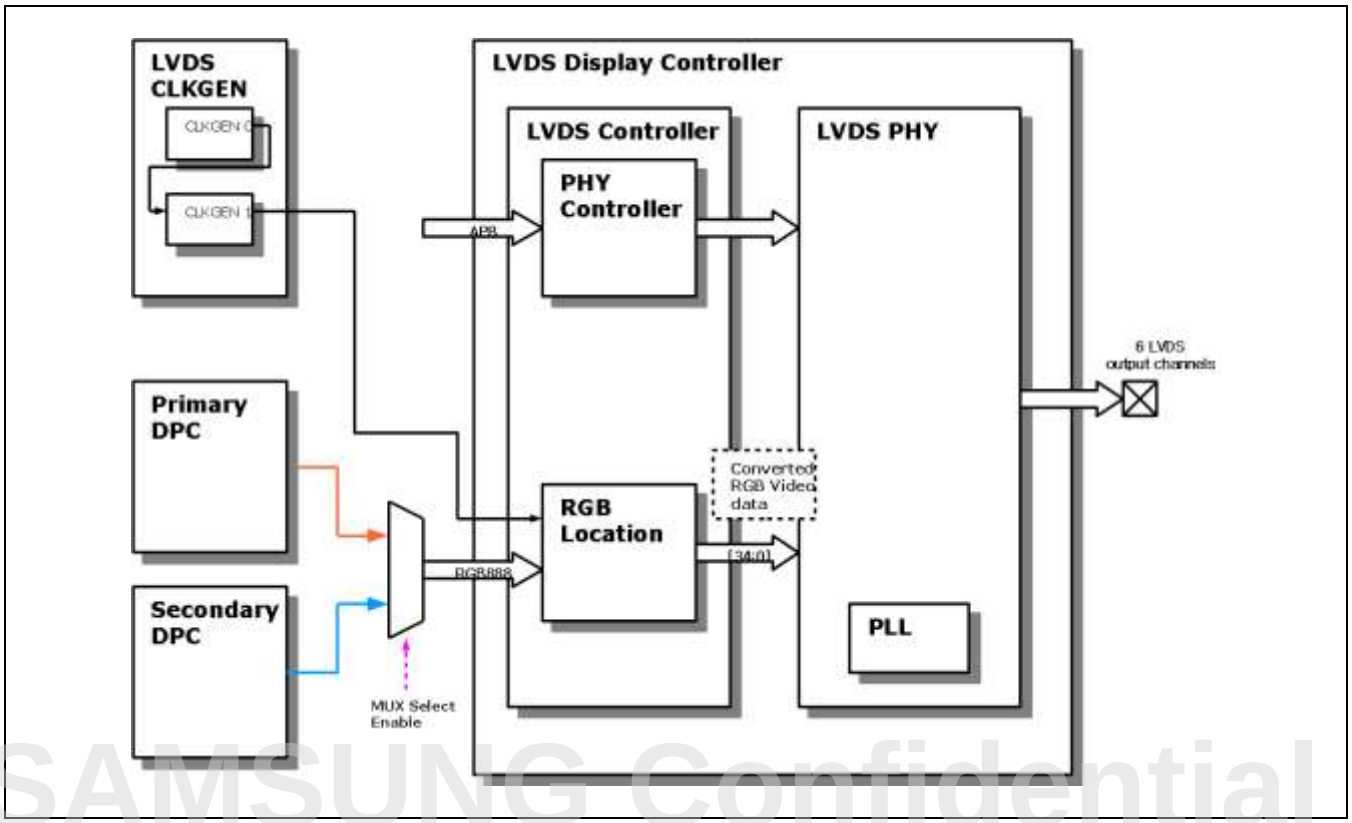


Figure 38-1 LVDS Block Diagram

38.4 Functional Description

38.4.1 LVDS Data Packing Format

The LVDS Controller converts received RGB Video Data from DPC into one of three data packing formats and transmits them to the LVDS PHY block. Following is supported LVDS data packing formats.

- VESA data packing format
- JEIDA data packing format
- User Programmable data packing format

In the VESA and JEIDA data packing formats, four of the five data channel is used for transmission. Following is a format for each data packing format.

Table 38-1 VESA Data Packing Format

Channel	Bit Position						
	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
LVDS Channel A	bit 0	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1	bit 0
LVDS Channel B	bit 1	bit 0	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2	bit 1
LVDS Channel C	DE	VSYNC	HSYNC	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2
LVDS Channel D	Don't' care	bit 7	bit 6	bit 7	bit 6	bit 7	bit 6
LVDS Channel E	Not used	Not used	Not used	Not used	Not used	Not used	Not used

Table 38-2 JEIDA Data Packing Format

Channel	Bit Position						
	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
LVDS Channel A	bit 2	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3	bit 2
LVDS Channel B	bit 3	bit 2	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4	bit 3
LVDS Channel C	DE	VSYNC	HSYNC	bit 7	bit 6	bit 5	bit 4
LVDS Channel D	Don't' care	bit 1	bit 0	bit 1	bit 0	bit 1	bit 0
LVDS Channel E	Not used	Not used	Not used	Not used	Not used	Not used	Not used

When users set LCD_FORMAT bit of LVDSCTRL0 register to VESA data packing format, the outputs from the LVDS has a form of the table above Similarity, when users set them to JEIDA data packing format, the outputs has a form of the table above.

In the User Programmable data packing format, users can set own data packing format for the LVDS output. Users determine for each bit of the channel, willing to output what signal. The signal can be a Hsync, Vsync, DE, or RGB Color bit. In the User Programmable data packing format, the setting value of the register means in the table below.

Table 38-3 Location Setting Input Format

Bit Position							
[34:31]	[30:27]	[26]	[25]	[24]	[23:16]	[15: 8]	[7: 0]
4'b1111	4'b0000	VDEN	VSync	HSync	RED[7:0]	GREEN[7:0]	BLUE[7:0]

For examples, if users want to set 0'st bit of the LVDS Channel A to RED[2], users set the LOC_A0 bit of the LVDSLOC0 register to 17. (Note that 17'th bit position in Table 36-3 is the RED[2]) If users want to set 5'th bit of the LVDS Channel D to VSync, users set the LOC_D5 bit of the LVDSLOC5 register to 25.

38.4.2 LVDS Application Note

In S5P6818, users can choose one of two RGB Video data.

- Primary DPC Video Data
- Secondary DPC Video Data

The following sequence should be used to use LVDS device. (Assuming that the sequence uses the Primary DPC Video Data)

1. Release the Reset of the DisplayTop and DualDisplay
2. Set the configuration of the Primary MLC and the Primary DPC. Set the Vertical, Horizontal Sync width of the DPC with the same width of the exterior LVSD Display Device's. Set the output format of the DPC to RGB888 format. Assuming that the DPC CLKGEN's clock source is PLL2 and clock divider is 2.
3. Set the LVDS CLKGEN's clock source is PLL2 and clock divider is 2 (same as the DPC CLKGEN). Recommend Configuration is the following.
   - CLKGEN 0: SRC(PLL2), DIV(2)
   - CLKGEN 1: SRC(7), DIV(2)
4. Set the LVDS_MUXSEL bit of the LVDS_MUXCTRL register to 0 (Using the Primary DPC), Set the LVDS_MUXENB bit of the LVDS_MUXCTRL register to 1 (Enable).

5. Set the LVDS data packing mode, set the configuration for LVDS Control Register. The table below shows a example of using VESA data packing format.

Table 38-4 Recommend Configure for LVDS (VESA)

Register Name	Value
LVDSCTRL0	0x1003_6C70
LVDSCTRL1	0x0000_36DB
LVDSCTRL2	0x0000_538E (High Speed, > 90MHz) 0x0000_128A (Low Speed, < 90MHz)
LVDSCTRL3	0x0000_0333
LVDSCTRL4	0x003F_FC20
LVDSTMODE0	0x0000_0080

6. Release the reset of the LVDS PHY block.

38.4.3 Skew Control between Output Data and Clock

The LVDS has the auto de-skew control function, If the LVDSCTRL0.I_AUTO_SEL and LVDSCTRL4.AUTO_DSK_SEL are high. The LVDS could operate the de-skewing function automatically. For the auto de-skewing, the signal which informs the vertical blank region is injected to the LVDS TX as like the figure below.

If customer want to implement the auto de-skew function, RX have to support auto de-skew function.

In S5P6818, auto de-skew works only with Using the Primary DPC RGB Video.

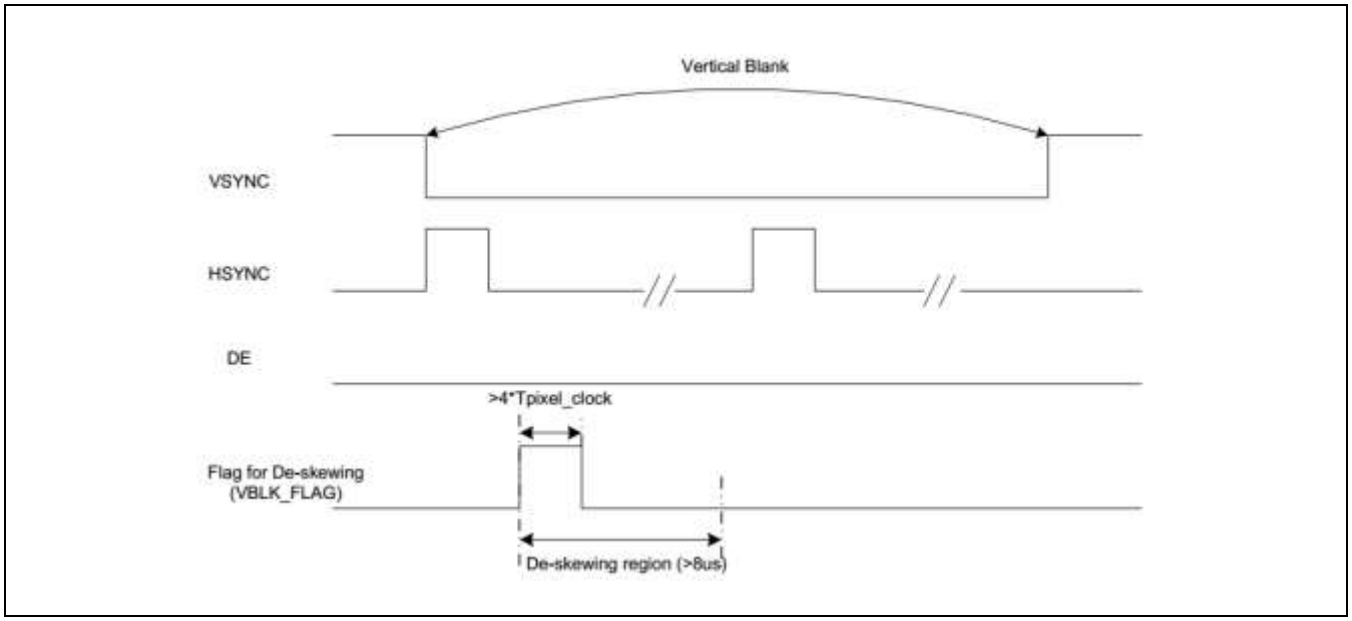


Figure 38-2 De-skewing Timing Diagram at Vertical blank

38.4.4 Electrical Characteristics

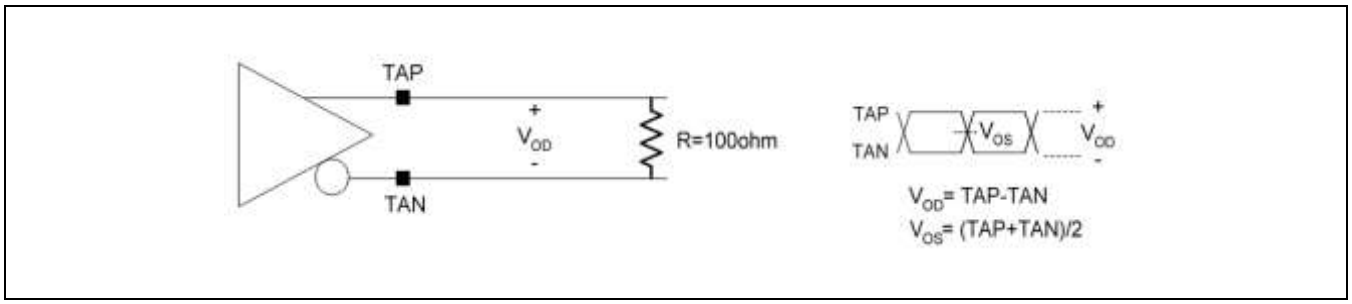


Figure 38-3 Output Common Mode Voltage and Differential Voltage

38.5 Register Description

38.5.1 Register Map Summary

- Base Address: 0xC010_A000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
LVDSCTRL0	0x00h	LVDS Control register 0	0x0003_6C70
LVDSCTRL1	0x04h	LVDS Control register 1	0x0000_0000
LVDSCTRL2	0x08h	LVDS Control register 2	0x0000_028A
LVDSCTRL3	0x0Ch	LVDS Control register 3	0x0000_00C3
LVDSCTRL4	0x10h	LVDS Control register 4	0x003F_FC20
LVDSLOC0	0x20h	LVDS LOCATION register 0	0x0000_0000
LVDSLOC1	0x24h	LVDS LOCATION register 1	0x0000_0000
LVDSLOC2	0x28h	LVDS LOCATION register 2	0x0000_0000
LVDSLOC3	0x2Ch	LVDS LOCATION register 3	0x0000_0000
LVDSLOC4	0x30h	LVDS LOCATION register 4	0x0000_0000
LVDSLOC5	0x34h	LVDS LOCATION register 5	0x0000_0000
LVDSLOC6	0x38h	LVDS LOCATION register 6	0x0000_0000
LVDSLOCMASK0	0x40h	LVDS LOCATION MASK register 0	0x0000_0000
LVDSLOCMASK1	0x44h	LVDS LOCATION MASK register 1	0x0000_0000
LVDSLOCPOL0	0x48h	LVDS LOCATION PORALITY register 0	0x0000_0000
LVDSLOCPOL1	0x4Ch	LVDS LOCATION PORALITY register 1	0x0000_0000
LVDSTMODE0	0x50h	LVDS TEST MODE register 0	0x0000_0000
LVDSTMODE1	0x54h	LVDS TEST MODE register 1	-

- Base Address : 0xC010_1000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
DisplayTop Register			
LVDS_MUXCTRL	0x0Ch	DISPLAYTOP LVDS MUX Control register	0x0000_0000

38.5.1.1 LVDSCTRL0

- Base Address: 0xC010_A000
- Address = Base Address + 0x00h, Reset Value = 0x0003_6C70

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31]	R	Reserved	1'b0
CPU_I_VBLK_FLAG_SEL	[30]	RW	Enable/Disable Using CPU_I_VBLK_FLAG (I_VBLK_FLAG used for de-skew) 0 = Using Input Video's VBLK 1 = Using CPU_I_VBLK	1'b0
CPU_I_VBLK_FLAG	[29]	RW	Specifies the CPU_I_VBLK_FLAG Value	1'b0
SKINI_BST	[28]	RW	Delay initial control pin for BIST 0 = Bypass 1 = Delay control	1'b0
DLYS_BST	[27]	RW	Delay control pin for BIST 0 = 25ps 1 = 50ps	1'b0
I_AUTO_SEL	[26]	RW	Auto de-skew selection pin 0 = Auto de-skew 1 = Not auto de-skew	1'b0
RSVD	[25:24]	R	Reserved	2'b00
DE_POL	[23]	RW	Specifies the polarity of the Data Enable (DE) (applicable to VESA and JEIDA data packing format only) 0 = High Active 1 = Low Active	1'b0
HSYNC_POL	[22]	RW	Specifies the polarity of the Horizontal Sync (HSync) (applicable to VESA and JEIDA data packing format only) - High Active means HSync is HIGH when Horizontal Sync Period 0 = High Active 1 = Low Active	1'b0
VSYNC_POL	[21]	RW	Specifies the polarity of the Vertical Sync (VSync) (applicable to VESA and JEIDA data packing format only) - High Active means VSync is HIGH when Vertical Sync Period 0 = High Active 1 = Low Active	1'b0
LCD_FORMAT	[20:19]	RW	Specifies the LVDS data packing format 0 = VESA data packing format 1 = JEIDA data packing format 2 = User Programmable data packing format 3 = Reserved (Undefined data packing format)	2'b00
I_LOCK_PPM_SET	[18:13]	RW	PPM setting for PLL lock	6'h1B
I_DESKEW_CNT_SET	[12:1]	RW	Adjust the period of de-skew region.	12'h638

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
I_AUTO_SEL	[0]	RW	Auto de-skew selection pin 0 = auto de-skew 1 = not auto de-skew	1'b0

38.5.1.2 LVDSCTRL1

- Base Address: 0xC010_A000
- Address = Base Address + 0x04h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
TX4010X_DUMMY	[31:29]	RW	Dummy Pin (for LVDS PHY self test)	3'b0
I_ATE_MODE	[28]	RW	Function or ATE 0 = Function 1 = ATE	1'b0
I_TEST_CON_MODE	[27]	RW	DA or I2C 0 = DA 1 = I2C	1'b0
I_TX4010X_DUMMY	[26:24]	RW	Dummy Pin (for LVDS PHY self test)	3'b000
RSVD	[23:18]	R	Reserved	6'h0
SKCCK	[17:15]	RW	TX output skew control pin at ODD clock ch.(Dft: 3'b011)	3'b000
SKC4	[14:12]	RW	TX output skew control pin at ODD ch4 (Dft: 3'b011)	3'b000
SKC3	[11:9]	RW	TX output skew control pin at ODD ch3 (Dft: 3'b011)	3'b000
SKC2	[8:6]	RW	TX output skew control pin at ODD ch2 (Dft: 3'b011)	3'b000
SKC1	[5:3]	RW	TX output skew control pin at ODD ch1 (Dft: 3'b011)	3'b000
SKC0	[2:0]	RW	TX output skew control pin at ODD ch0 (Dft: 3'b011)	3'b000

38.5.1.3 LVDSCTRL2

- Base Address: 0xC010_A000
- Address = Base Address + 0x08h, Reset Value = 0x0000_028A

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved	16'h0
CK_POL_SEL	[15]	RW	Input clock polarity selection pin 0 = Bypass 1 = Inversion	1'b0
VSEL	[14]	RW	VCO Frequency range selection pin 0 = Low speed (40MHz to 90MHz) 1 = High speed (90MHz to 160MHz)	1'b0
S	[13:12]	RW	Post-scaler control pin for PLL Recommend: Low speed: 2'b01 High speed: 2'b01	2'b00
M	[11:6]	RW	Main divider control pin for PLL Recommend: Low speed: 6'b001010 High speed: 6'b001110	6'hA
P	[5:0]	RW	Pre-divider control pin for PLL Recommend: Low speed: 6'b001010 High speed: 6'b001110	6'hA

38.5.1.4 LVDSCTRL3

- Base Address: 0xC010_A000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_00C3

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:10]	R	Reserved	22'h0
SK_BIAS	[9:6]	RW	Bias current control pin for Skew	4'h3
SKEWINI	[5]	RW	Skew selection pin 0 = Bypass 1 = Skew enable	1'b0
SKEW_EN_H	[4]	RW	Skew block power down 0 = Power down 1 = Operating	1'b0
CNTB_TDLY	[3]	RW	Delay control pin for each channel 0 = 25p 1 = 50ps	1'b0
SEL_DATABF	[2]	RW	Input clock 1/2 division control pin	1'b0
SKEW_REG_CUR	[1:0]	RW	Regulator bias current selection pin in SKEW block	2'b11

38.5.1.5 LVDSCTRL4

- Base Address: 0xC010_A000
- Address = Base Address + 0X10h, Reset Value = 0x003F_FC20

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:29]	R	Reserved	3'b000
FLT_CNT	[28]	RW	Filter control pin for PLL	1'b0
VOD_ONLY_CNT	[27]	RW	The pre-emphasis's pre-driver control pin (VOD Only) 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
CNNCT_MODE_SEL	[26]	RW	Connectivity mode selection pin 0 = TX operating 1 = Connectivity check.	1'b0
CNNCT_CNT	[25:24]	RW	Connectivity control pin 0 = TX operating 1 = Connectivity check 2, 3 = X (Don't care)	2'b00
VOD_HIGH_S	[23]	RW	VOD control pin 0 = Normal w/pre-emphasis 1 = Vod only	1'b0
SRC_TRH	[22]	RW	Source termination resistor selection pin 0 = Off 1 = Termination	1'b0
CNT_VOD_H	[21:14]	RW	TX driver output differential voltage level control pin	8'hFF
CNT_PEN_H	[13:6]	RW	TX driver pre-emphasis level control (Dft: 8'b0000_0001)	8'hF0
FC_CODE	[5:3]	RW	Vos control pin	3'b100
OUTCON	[2]	RW	TX Driver state selection pin 0 = Hi-z 1 = Low	1'b0
LOCK_CNT	[1]	RW	Lock signal selection pin 0 = Lock enable 1 = Lock disable	1'b0
AUTO_DSK_SEL	[0]	RW	Auto de-skew selection pin for analog 0 = Normal 1 = Auto-de-skew	1'b0

38.5.1.6 LVDSLOC0

- Base Address: 0xC010_A000
- Address = Base Address + 0x20h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:30]	R	Reserved	2'h0
LOC_A4	[29:24]	RW	Select a location to go in LVDS Channel A bit 4. (applicable to User Programmable data packing format only)	6'h0
LOC_A3	[23:18]	RW	Select a location to go in LVDS Channel A bit 3. (applicable to User Programmable data packing format only)	6'h0
LOC_A2	[17:12]	RW	Select a location to go in LVDS Channel A bit 2. (applicable to User Programmable data packing format only)	6'h0
LOC_A1	[11:6]	RW	Select a location to go in LVDS Channel A bit 1. (applicable to User Programmable data packing format only)	6'h0
LOC_A0	[5:0]	RW	Select a location to go in LVDS Channel A bit 0. (applicable to User Programmable data packing format only)	6'h0

38.5.1.7 LVDSLOC1

- Base Address: 0xC010_A000
- Address = Base Address + 0x24h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:30]	R	Reserved	2'h0
LOC_B2	[29:24]	RW	Select a location to go in LVDS Channel B bit 2. (applicable to User Programmable data packing format only)	6'h0
LOC_B1	[23:18]	RW	Select a location to go in LVDS Channel B bit 1. (applicable to User Programmable data packing format only)	6'h0
LOC_B0	[17:12]	RW	Select a location to go in LVDS Channel B bit 0. (applicable to User Programmable data packing format only)	6'h0
LOC_A6	[11:6]	RW	Select a location to go in LVDS Channel A bit 6. (applicable to User Programmable data packing format only)	6'h0
LOC_A5	[5:0]	RW	Select a location to go in LVDS Channel A bit 5. (applicable to User Programmable data packing format only)	6'h0

38.5.1.8 LVDSLOC2

- Base Address: 0xC010_A000
- Address = Base Address + 0x28h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:30]	R	Reserved	2'h0
LOC_C0	[29:24]	RW	Select a location to go in LVDS Channel C bit 0. (applicable to User Programmable data packing format only)	6'h0
LOC_B6	[23:18]	RW	Select a location to go in LVDS Channel B bit 6. (applicable to User Programmable data packing format only)	6'h0
LOC_B5	[17:12]	RW	Select a location to go in LVDS Channel B bit 5. (applicable to User Programmable data packing format only)	6'h0
LOC_B4	[11:6]	RW	Select a location to go in LVDS Channel B bit 4. (applicable to User Programmable data packing format only)	6'h0
LOC_B3	[5:0]	RW	Select a location to go in LVDS Channel B bit 3. (applicable to User Programmable data packing format only)	6'h0

38.5.1.9 LVDSLOC3

- Base Address: 0xC010_A000
- Address = Base Address + 0x2Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:30]	R	Reserved	2'h0
LOC_C5	[29:24]	RW	Select a location to go in LVDS Channel C bit 5. (applicable to User Programmable data packing format only)	6'h0
LOC_C4	[23:18]	RW	Select a location to go in LVDS Channel C bit 4. (applicable to User Programmable data packing format only)	6'h0
LOC_C3	[17:12]	RW	Select a location to go in LVDS Channel C bit 3. (applicable to User Programmable data packing format only)	6'h0
LOC_C2	[11:6]	RW	Select a location to go in LVDS Channel C bit 2. (applicable to User Programmable data packing format only)	6'h0
LOC_C1	[5:0]	RW	Select a location to go in LVDS Channel C bit 1. (applicable to User Programmable data packing format only)	6'h0

38.5.1.10 LVDSLOC4

- Base Address: 0xC010_A000
- Address = Base Address + 0x30h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:30]	R	Reserved	2'h0
LOC_D3	[29:24]	RW	Select a location to go in LVDS Channel D bit 3. (applicable to User Programmable data packing format only)	6'h0
LOC_D2	[23:18]	RW	Select a location to go in LVDS Channel D bit 2. (applicable to User Programmable data packing format only)	6'h0
LOC_D1	[17:12]	RW	Select a location to go in LVDS Channel D bit 1. (applicable to User Programmable data packing format only)	6'h0
LOC_D0	[11:6]	RW	Select a location to go in LVDS Channel D bit 0. (applicable to User Programmable data packing format only)	6'h0
LOC_C6	[5:0]	RW	Select a location to go in LVDS Channel C bit 6. (applicable to User Programmable data packing format only)	6'h0

38.5.1.11 LVDSLOC5

- Base Address: 0xC010_A000
- Address = Base Address + 0x34h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:30]	R	Reserved	2'h0
LOC_E1	[29:24]	RW	Select a location to go in LVDS Channel E bit 1. (applicable to User Programmable data packing format only)	6'h0
LOC_E0	[23:18]	RW	Select a location to go in LVDS Channel E bit 0. (applicable to User Programmable data packing format only)	6'h0
LOC_D6	[17:12]	RW	Select a location to go in LVDS Channel D bit 6. (applicable to User Programmable data packing format only)	6'h0
LOC_D5	[11:6]	RW	Select a location to go in LVDS Channel D bit 5. (applicable to User Programmable data packing format only)	6'h0
LOC_D4	[5:0]	RW	Select a location to go in LVDS Channel D bit 4. (applicable to User Programmable data packing format only)	6'h0

38.5.1.12 LVDSLOC6

- Base Address: 0xC010_A000
- Address = Base Address + 0x38h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:30]	R	Reserved	2'h0
LOC_E6	[29:24]	RW	Select a location to go in LVDS Channel E bit 6. (applicable to User Programmable data packing format only)	6'h0
LOC_E5	[23:18]	RW	Select a location to go in LVDS Channel E bit 5. (applicable to User Programmable data packing format only)	6'h0
LOC_E4	[17:12]	RW	Select a location to go in LVDS Channel E bit 4. (applicable to User Programmable data packing format only)	6'h0
LOC_E3	[11:6]	RW	Select a location to go in LVDS Channel E bit 3. (applicable to User Programmable data packing format only)	6'h0
LOC_E2	[5:0]	RW	Select a location to go in LVDS Channel E bit 2. (applicable to User Programmable data packing format only)	6'h0

38.5.1.13 LVDSLOCMASK0

- Base Address: 0xC010_A000
- Address = Base Address + 0x40h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
LOCMASK0	[31:0]	RW	Specifies the mask of the LVDS Channel A0 to E3 output (applicable to User Programmable data packing format only) - Each bits (Users must set HIGH to use) 0 = Masked 1 = Output Enable	32'h0

38.5.1.14 LVDSLOCMASK1

- Base Address: 0xC010_A000
- Address = Base Address + 0x44h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:3]	R	Reserved	29'h0
LOCMASK1	[2:0]	RW	Specifies the mask of the LVDS Channel E4 to E5 output (applicable to User Programmable data packing format only) - bits (Users must set HIGH to use) 0 = Masked 1 = Output Enable	3'b0

38.5.1.15 LVDSLOCPOL0

- Base Address: 0xC010_A000
- Address = Base Address + 0x48h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
LOCPOL0	[31:0]	RW	Specifies the polarity of the LVDS Channel A0 to E3 output (applicable to User Programmable data packing format only) - Each bits 0 = Normal 1 = Inversed Bit	32'h0

38.5.1.16 LVDSLOCPOL1

- Base Address: 0xC010_A000
- Address = Base Address + 0x4Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:3]	R	Reserved	29'h0
LOCPOL1	[2:0]	RW	Specifies the polarity of the LVDS Channel E4 to E6 output (applicable to User Programmable data packing format only) - Each bits 0 = Normal 1 = Inversed Bit	3'b0

38.5.1.17 LVDSTMODE0

- Base Address: 0xC010_A000
- Address = Base Address + 0x50h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:25]	R	Reserved	7'h0
I_BIST_RESETB	[24]	RW	Reset all BIST blocks 0 = Reset enable 1 = Reset disable	1'b0
I_BIST_EN	[23]	RW	Enable BIST operation 0 = BIST Disable 1 = BIST Enable	1'b0
I_BIST_PAT_SEL	[22:21]	RW	Select BIST pattern to perform. 0 = PRBS7 1 = User pat 2 = 1's0 + 1's1 3 = 7's0 + 7's1	2'b0
I_BIST_USER_PATTERN	[20:14]	RW	BIST user pattern setting	7'h0
I_BIST_FORCE_ERROR	[13]	RW	Inserted one error into BIST transmitted pattern	1'b0
I_BIST_SKEW_CTRL	[12:7]	RW	Used the manual skew setting during data comparing in BIST 5'th bit: 0 = Auto-skew 1 = Manual skew control	6'h0
I_BIST_CLK_INV	[6:5]	RW	Inverted clock during BIST operation. Bit0 is for digital and bit1 is for Analog, respectively.	2'b0
I_BIST_DATA_INV	[4:3]	RW	Inverted the data order during BIST operation. Bit0 is for RX and bit1 is for TX, respectively.	2'b0
I_BIST_CH_SEL	[2:0]	RW	Select the channel for BIST operation	3'b0

38.5.1.18 LVDSTMODE1

- Base Address: 0xC010_A000
- Address = Base Address + 0x54h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0004

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved	16'h0
O_BIST_ERR_COUNT	[15:8]	R	ODD BIST error count value	8'h0
RSVD	[7:3]	R	Reserved	5'h0
MON_FOR_CNNCT	[2]	R	Monitor pin for connectivity check	1'b1
O_BIST_SYNC	[1]	R	ODD BIST found the expected pattern and started data comparing	1'b0
O_BIST_STATUS	[0]	R	ODD Indicated whether BIST error occurs	1'b0

38.5.2 DisplayTop Register

User uses this register to select the RGB Video data between the Primary DPC and the Secondary DPC.

38.5.2.1 LVDS_MUXCTRL

- Base Address: 0xC010_1000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
LVDS_MUXENB	[31]	RW	MUX Enable 0 = MUX Disable 1 = MUX Enable	1'b0
RSVD	[30:2]	RW	Reserved	29'h0
LVDS_MUXSEL	[1:0]	RW	MUX Select 0 = Primary DPC 1 = Secondary DPC 2-3 = Reserved (Never use this value)	2'b0

39 HDMI

39.1 Overview

The HDMI (High Definition Multimedia Interface) is compatible with HDMI v1.4 spec and supports up to 1080p video resolution. It accepts RGB Video data from DPC and transmits them into HDMI cable with a serialized form.

The HDMI consists of a HDMI Link and HDMI PHY. The HDMI Link receives RGB Video data from DPC and translates them into a sequence of 10-bit signals compliant to HDMI v1.4 specification. The HDMI PHY receives a sequence of 10-bit signals from the HDMI Link and transmits them into HDMI cable with serialized form. And the HDMI PHY can generate both pixel clock and TMDS clock from the reference 24 MHz clock. So users can use the generated pixel clock from the HDMI PHY, instead of external divided PLL clock from CLKGEN.DPC (Display Controller) also can use the generated pixel clock from the HDMI PHY. All the pixel clock frequency specified in HDMI v1.4 spec can be generated by the HDMI PHY.

39.2 Features

- HDMI 1.4a, HDCP 1.4 Complaint
- Supports Video format
  - 480p @59.94 Hz/60 Hz, 576p@50 Hz
  - 720p @50 Hz/59.94 Hz/60 Hz
  - 1080p @50 Hz/59.94 Hz/60 Hz
    (not supports for interlace video format)
- Supports Color Format: 4:4:4 RGB
- Pixel Repetition: Up to x4
- Supports Bit Per Color: 8-bit
- HDMI CEC (Consumer Electronics Control)
- Supports: SPDIF 2Ch, I2C 2Ch, (left/right)
- Integrated HDCP Encryption Engine for Video/Audio content protection (Authentication procedure are controlled by S/W, not by H/W)
- Power down mode

NOTE: I2C for DDC channel is not including in the HDMI module, users must use one I2C module for DDC channel in S5P6818.

39.3 Block Diagram

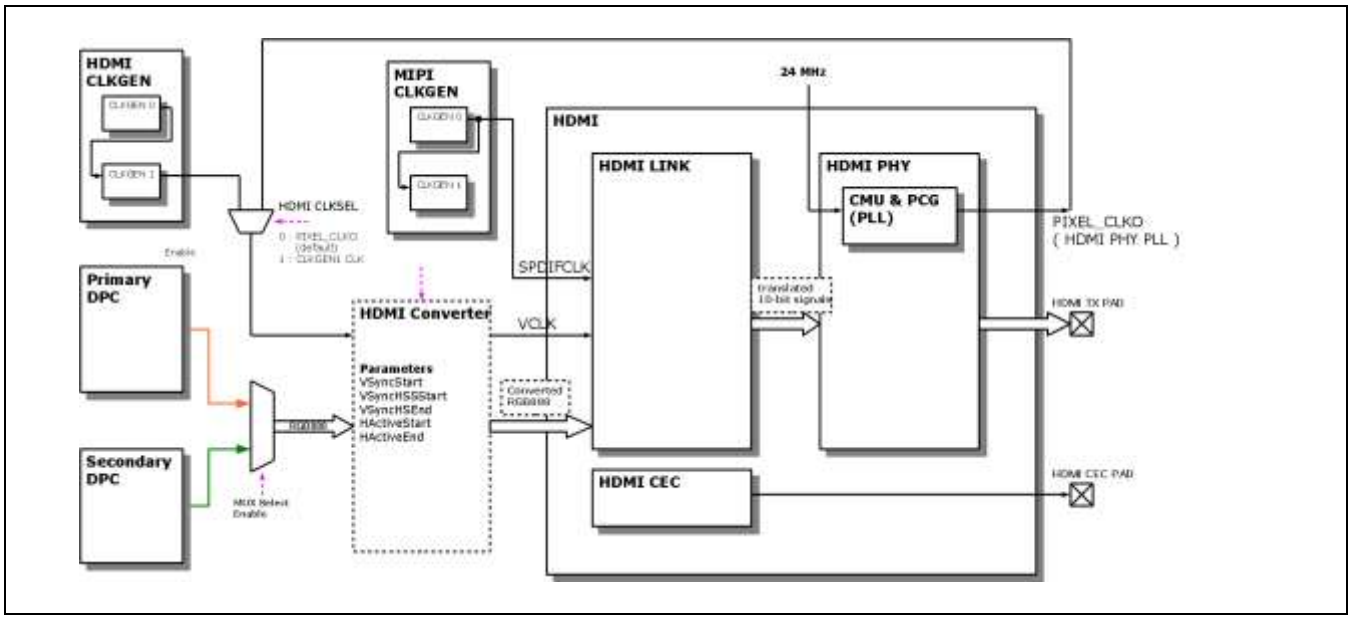


Figure 39-1 HDMI Block Diagram

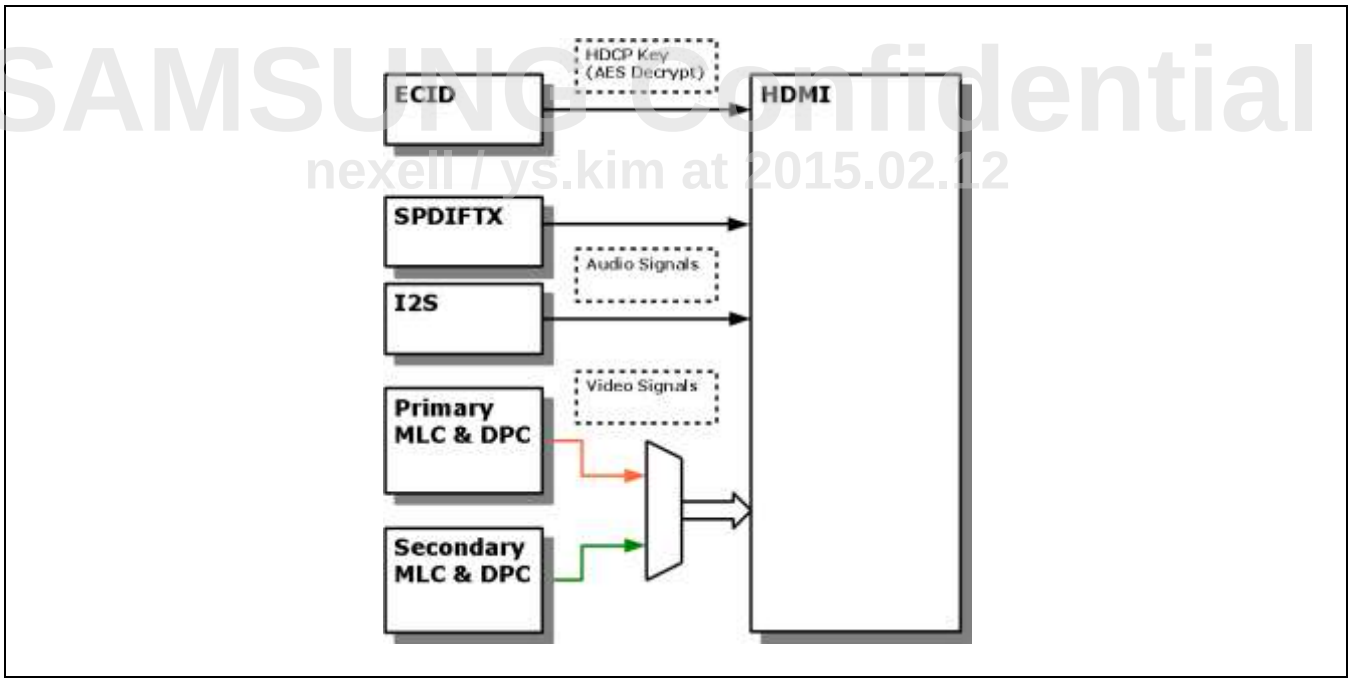


Figure 39-2 HDMI SYSTEM Block Diagram

NOTE: SPDIFCLK (*Figure 39-2*) is used to latch SDATA of I2S and SPDIFIN of SPDIFTX. SPDIFCLK frequency shall be eight times higher than that of SDATA and SPDIFIN. In SPDIF, SPDIFCLK must have higher frequency than fs × 512. For example, SPDIF TX uses 48 kHz frequency sampling, and then SPDIFCLK must have 24.576 MHz frequency. 48k × 512 = 24576k.

39.4 Functional Description

39.4.1 Select RGB Video data for HDMI

In S5P6818, users can choose one of two RGB Video data.

- Primary DPC Video Data
- Secondary DPC Video Data

When user want to use the Primary DPC Video Data for HDMI outputs, user set the HDMI_MUXSEL bit of the HDMI_MUXCTRL register with 0 and set the HDMI_MUXENB bit of the HDMI_MUXCTRL register with 1.

39.4.2 HDMI Converter

The HDMI Converter converts the RGB Video data from DPC into a suitable format for the HDMI Link. Users must set the HDMI Converter's parameters. The HDMI Converter consists of few registers. The configuration values for the registers are in following table. The *Figure 39-3* shows sync signal timing diagram.

NOTE: Since DPC makes sync signals, users must remember the sync information of current source video data. And users must calculate the values of V2_BLANK and V_SYNC_LINE_BEF, etc. (Referred to in the figure below)

Table 39-1 The Configuration Values for the HDMI Converter

Register name	Bit	Symbol	Description (Refer *Figure 39-3*)
HDMI_SYNCCTRL0	[31]	HDMI_VCLK_SEL	This bit must be 0 (In *Figure 39-1*, HDMI_CLKSEL)
HDMI_SYNCCTRL0	[15:0]	HDMI_VSYNCSTART	V2_BLANK - V_SYNC_LINE_BEF_1 - 1
HDMI_SYNCCTRL1	[15:0]	HDMI_HACTIVESTART	H_BLANK - H_SYNC_START
HDMI_SYNCCTRL2	[15:0]	HDMI_HACTIVEEND	H_BLANK - H_SYNC_START + 1
HDMI_SYNCCTRL3	[31:16]	HDMI_VSYNCHSEND	H_BLANK - H_SYNC_START
HDMI_SYNCCTRL3	[15:0]	HDMI_VSYNCHSSTART	H_LINE - H_SYNC_START

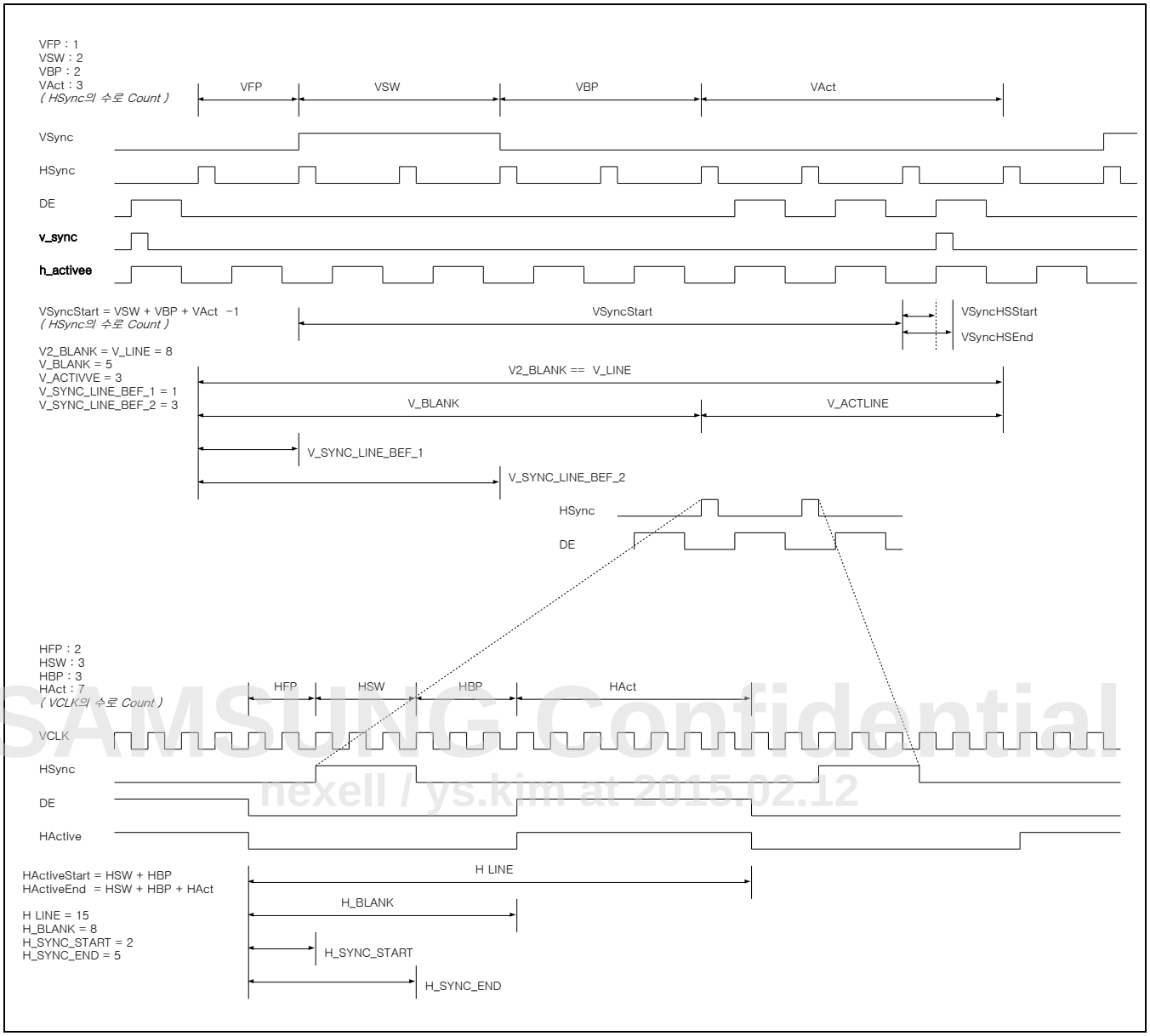


Figure 39-3 Video Sync Signal Timing Diagram

39.4.3 HDMI LINK

The HDMI Link receives a converted Video Data from the HDMI Converter. Also, the HDMI link receives an audio data from the SPDIFTX or I2S. The HDMI link translates them (video, audio) into a sequence of 10-bit signals compliant to HDMI v1.4 specification.

Users must set the configuration about video and audio.

39.4.3.1 Video Input Interface

Video input interface receives i_vsync, i_h_active, i_field and pixel data signals to identify the starting of a frame, the starting of a line and the starting of the top field in case of interlaced video formats. These signals, except for the pixel data, are different from VSYNC, HSYNC and DE signals in the CEA-861. Note that HSYNC and DE signal in CEA-861 are not used. Instead, actual Vsync and Vsync signals that are transferred to HDMI Rx side is generated inside hdmi_14tx_ss according to the register settings.

The i_vsync signal is activated only one cycle during active area period of the last line of the previous frame. i_h_active is always LOW as the blank period and HIGH during active period regardless of the video format. Note that i_h_active goes HIGH even in the vertical blank period. The Figure below shows the timing diagrams for the three signals.

There are two sets of the registers related to video timing. One specifies the input timing and the other specifies the output timing. Video input/output timing with respect to the register values are also shown in Figure.Users must set the input-related registers in accordance with the input video timing. Users can use the output-related registers to control the video timing for display side, such as offset and display specific timing. Note that Figure is informative and is added to illustrate the relations between register values and video timing. It is recommended referring to register descriptions for exact timing.

Also, note that o_vsync, o_hsync and o_r/g/b in the figures are video timing signals described in CEA-861. These signals are generated inside hdmi_14tx_ss and is transferred to HDMI Rx.

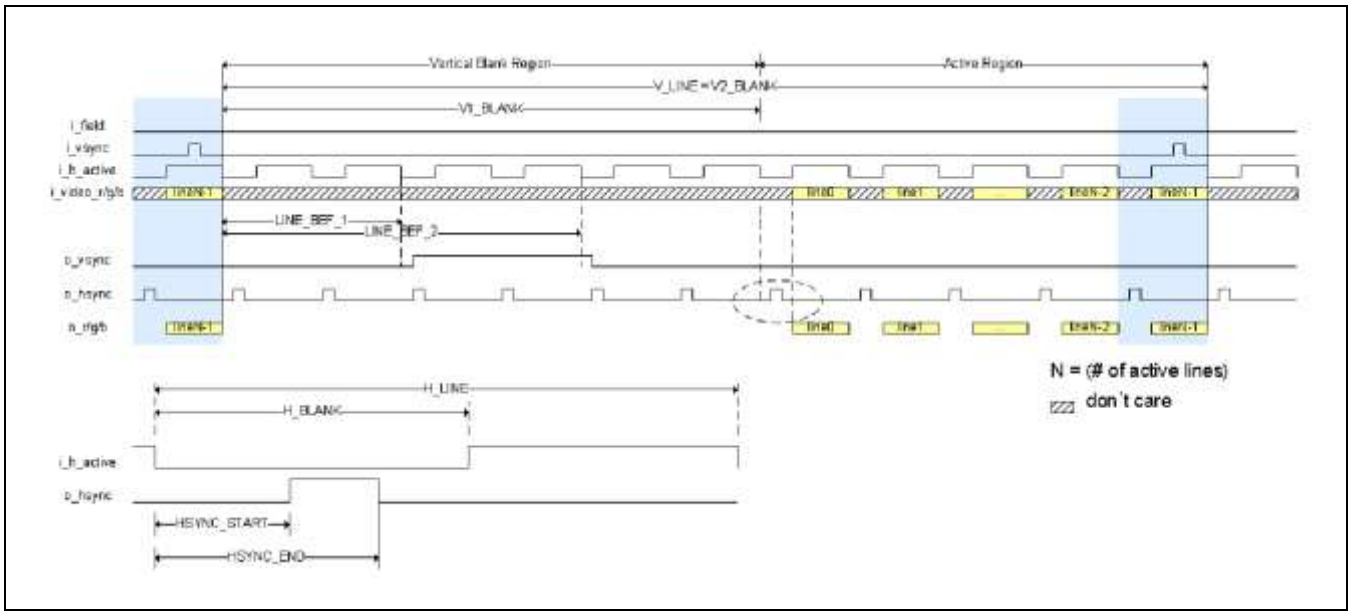


Figure 39-4 Video Timing with Respect to Register Values in Progressive Mode (Informative)

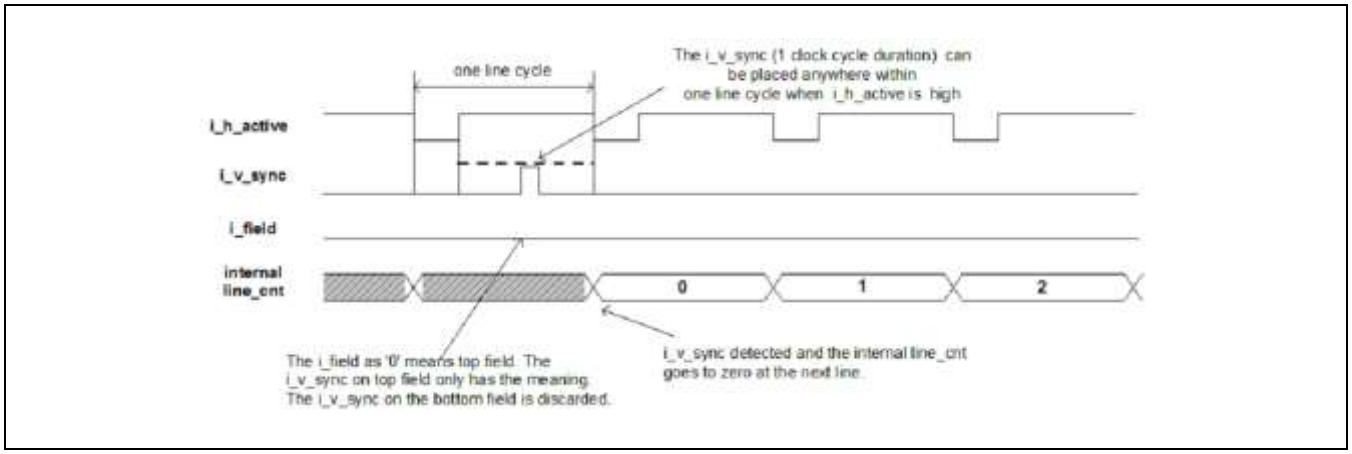


Figure 39-5 Video Input Interface Timing

Below notations are used in the following explanations.

- o_h_sync is equal to o_hsync.
- o_v_sync is equal to o_vsync.
- v_line is equal to V_LINE.
- h_line is equal to H_LINE.
- h_sync_start is equal to HSYNC_START.
- h_sync_end is equal to HSYNC_END.
- h_blank is equal to H_BLANK.
- v1_blank is equal to V1_BLANK.
- v2_blank is equal to V2_BLANK.
- v_blank_f0 is equal to V_BLANK_F0.
- v_blank_f1 is equal to V_BLANK_F1.
- v_blank_f2 is equal to V_BLANK_F2.
- v_blank_f3 is equal to V_BLANK_F3.
- v_blank_f4 is equal to V_BLANK_F4.
- v_blank_f5 is equal to V_BLANK_F5.
- line_bef_1 is equal to LINE_BEF_1.
- line_bef_2 is equal to LINE_BEF_2.
- line_aft_1 is equal to LINE_AFT_1.
- line_aft_2 is equal to LINE_AFT_2.
- line_aft_3 is equal to LINE_AFT_3.
- line_aft_4 is equal to LINE_AFT_4.
- line_aft_pxl_1 is equal to LINE_AFT_PXL_1.
- line_aft_pxl_2 is equal to LINE_AFT_PXL_2.

- line_aft_pxl_3 is equal to LINE_AFT_PXL_3.
- line_aft_pxl_4 is equal to LINE_AFT_PXL_4.
- vact_space1 is equal to VACT_SPACE1.
- vact_space2 is equal to VACT_SPACE2.
- vact_space3 is equal to VACT_SPACE3.
- vact_space4 is equal to VACT_SPACE4.
- vact_space5 is equal to VACT_SPACE5.
- vact_space6 is equal to VACT_SPACE6.

Below figures indicate video timing per each modes.

In 2D Progressive mode, i_field and i_vsync input video signals indicate starting of image frame. When i_vsync input video signal is active, i_field should be low.

o_v_sync is generated by line_bef_1 and line_bef_2. o_v_sync goes high at h_sync_start pixel in line_bef_1 line and goes low at h_sync_start pixel in line_bef_2 line.

v2_blank should be equal to v_line.

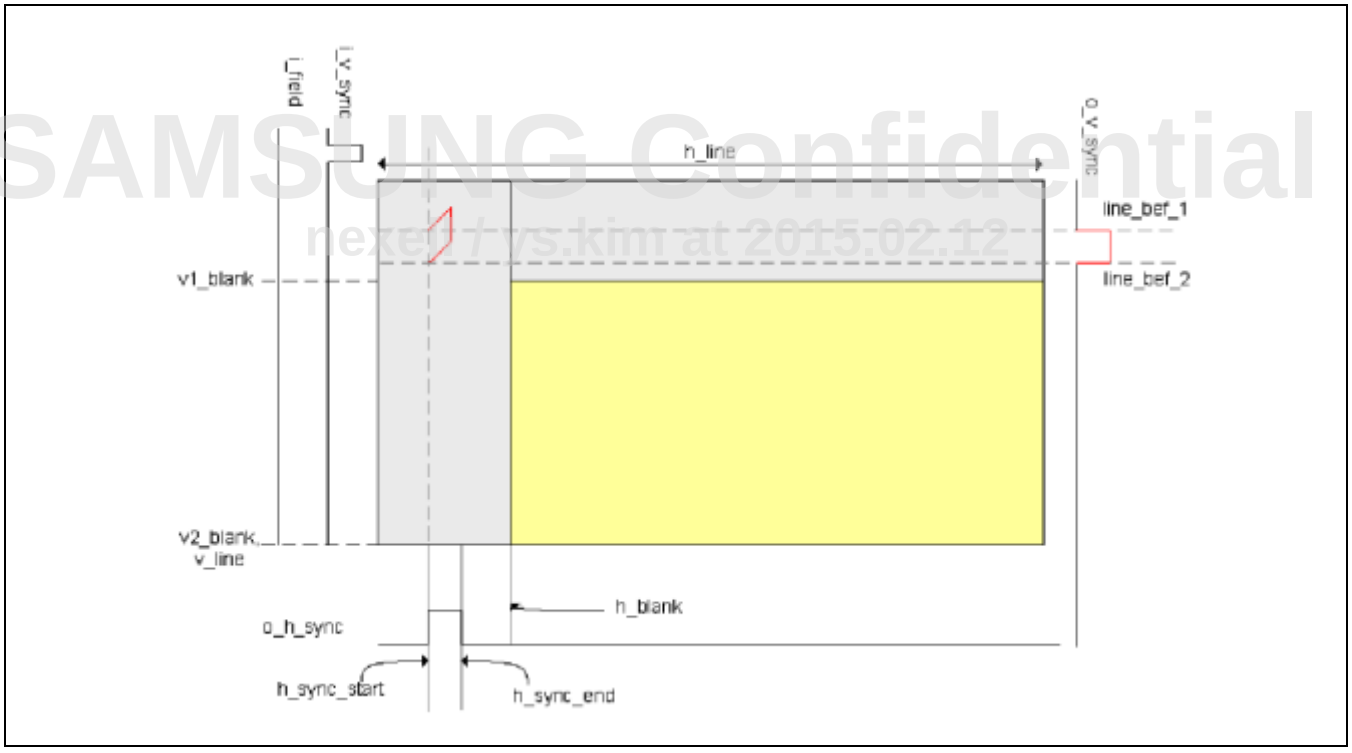


Figure 39-6 Progressive Video Timing

In 3D Frame Packing Progressive mode, i_field and i_vsync input video signals indicate starting of image frame. When i_vsync input video signal is active, i_field should be low.

o_v_sync is generated by line_bef_1 and line_bef_2. o_v_sync is generated at h_sync_start in the lines. Active space is indicated by vact_sapce1 line and vact_space2 line.

v2_blank should be equal to v_line.

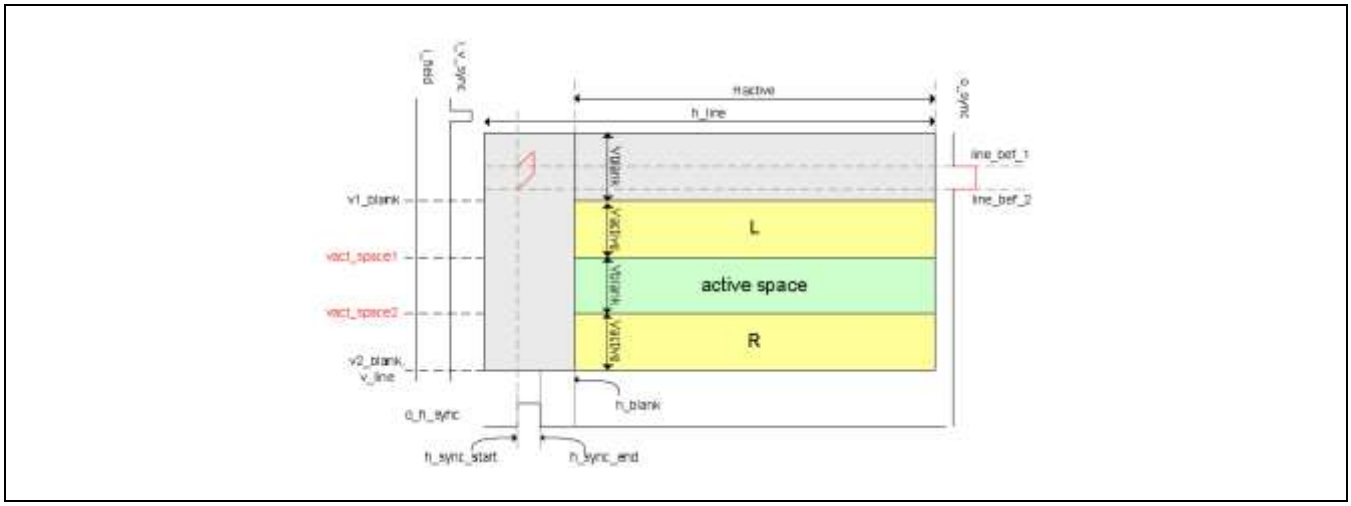


Figure 39-7 3D Frame Packing Progressive Video Timing

In 3D Side by side (half) Progressive mode, i_field and i_vsync input video signals indicate starting of image frame.

When i_vsync input video signal is active, i_field should be low.

o_v_sync is generated by line_bef_1 and line_bef_2. o_v_sync is generated at h_sync_start in the lines.

v2_blank should be equal to v_line.

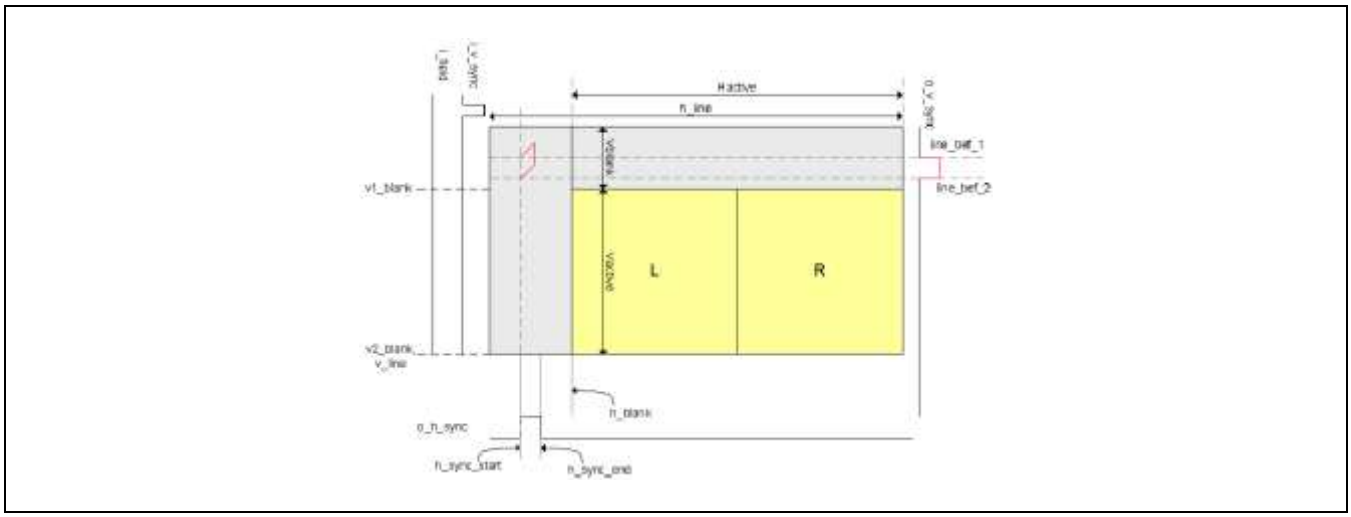


Figure 39-8 3D Side by Side (Half) Progressive Video Timing

In 3D Top and bottom Progressive mode, i_field and i_vsync input video signals indicate starting of image frame.

When i_vsync input video signal is active, i_field should be low.

o_v_sync is generated by line_bef_1 and line_bef_2. o_v_sync is generated at h_sync_start in the lines.

v2_blank should be equal to v_line.

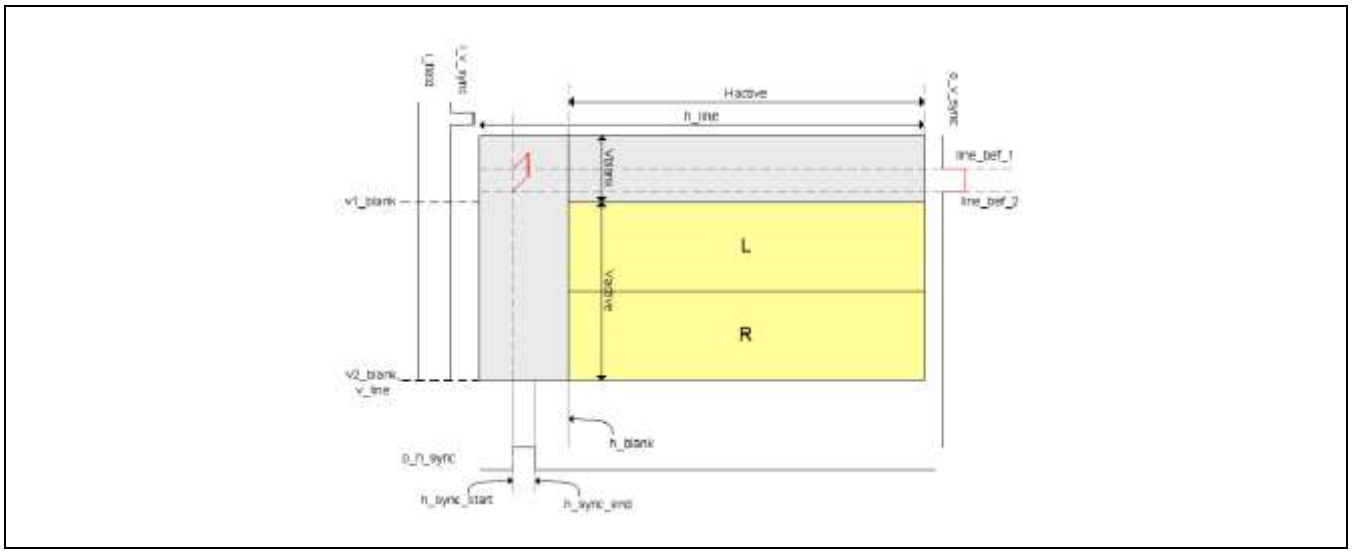


Figure 39-9 3D Top and Bottom Progressive Video Timing

In 3D Line Alternative mode, i_field and i_vsync input video signals indicate starting of image frame. When i_vsync input video signal is active, i_field should be low.

o_v_sync is generated by line_bef_1 and line_bef_2. o_v_sync is generated at h_sync_start in the lines.

v2_blank should be equal to v_line.

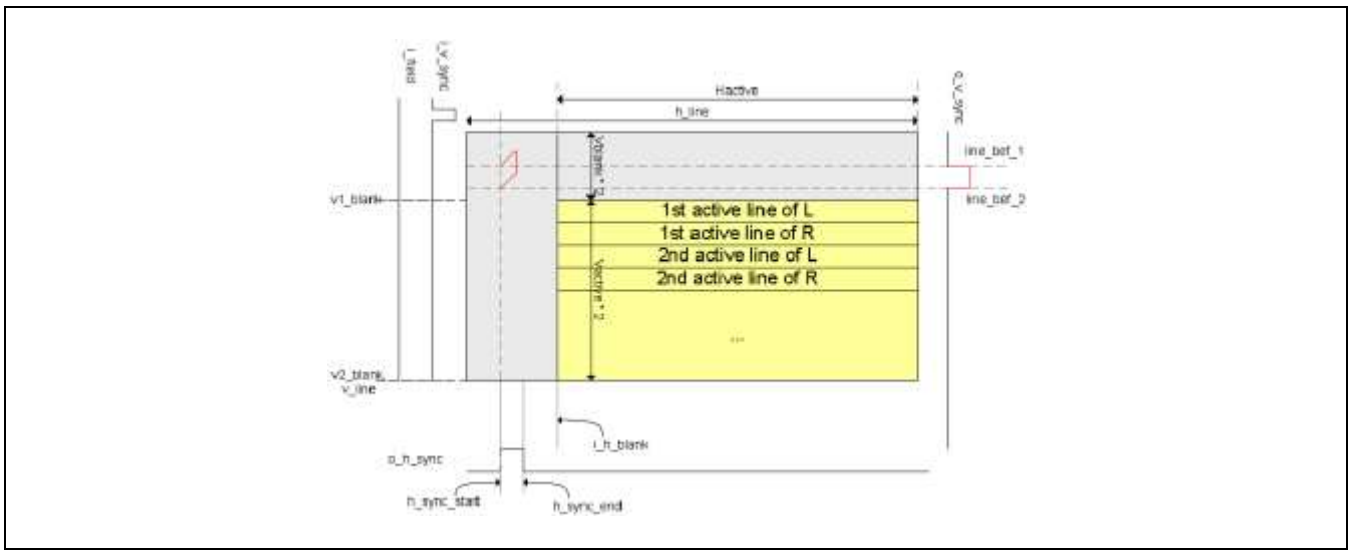


Figure 39-10 3D Line Alternative Video Timing

In 3D Side by side (full) Progressive mode, i_field and i_vsync input video signals indicate starting of image frame.

When i_vsync input video signal is active, i_field should be low.

o_v_sync is generated by line_bef_1 and line_bef_2. o_v_sync is generated at h_sync_start in the lines.

v2_blank should be equal to v_line.

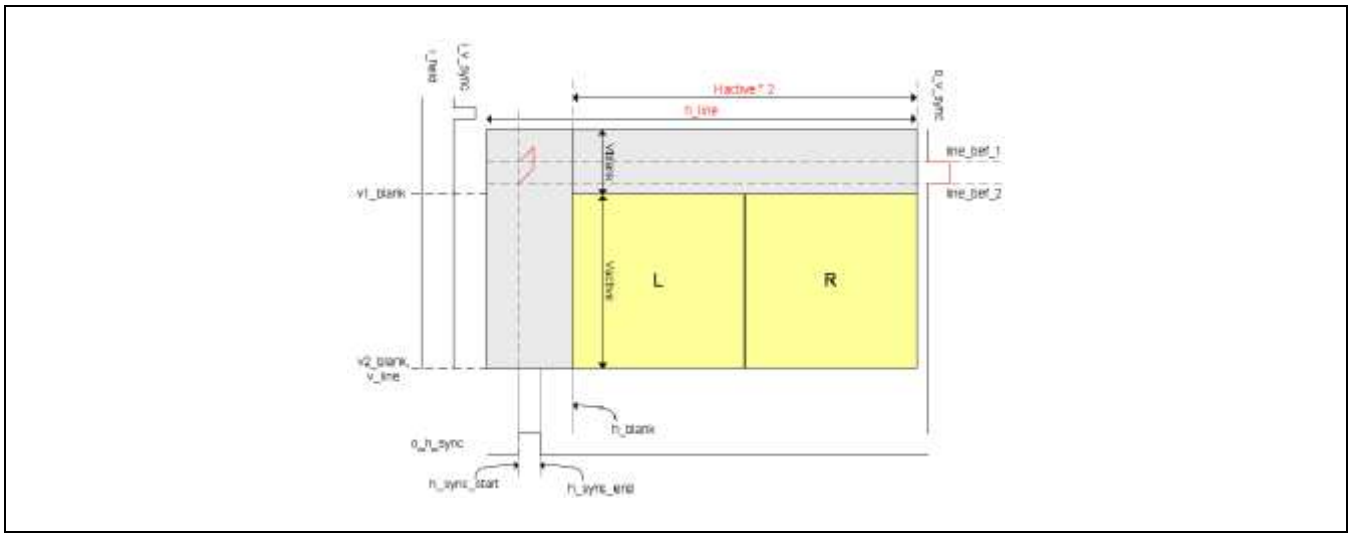


Figure 39-11 3D Side by Side (Full) Progressive Video Timing

In 3D L+Depth mode, i_field and i_vsync input video signals indicate starting of image frame. When i_vsync input video signal is active, i_field should be low.

o_v_sync is generated by line_bef_1 and line_bef_2. o_v_sync is generated at h_sync_start in the lines.

Active space is indicated by vact_sapce1 line and vact_space2 line.

v2_blank should be equal to v_line.

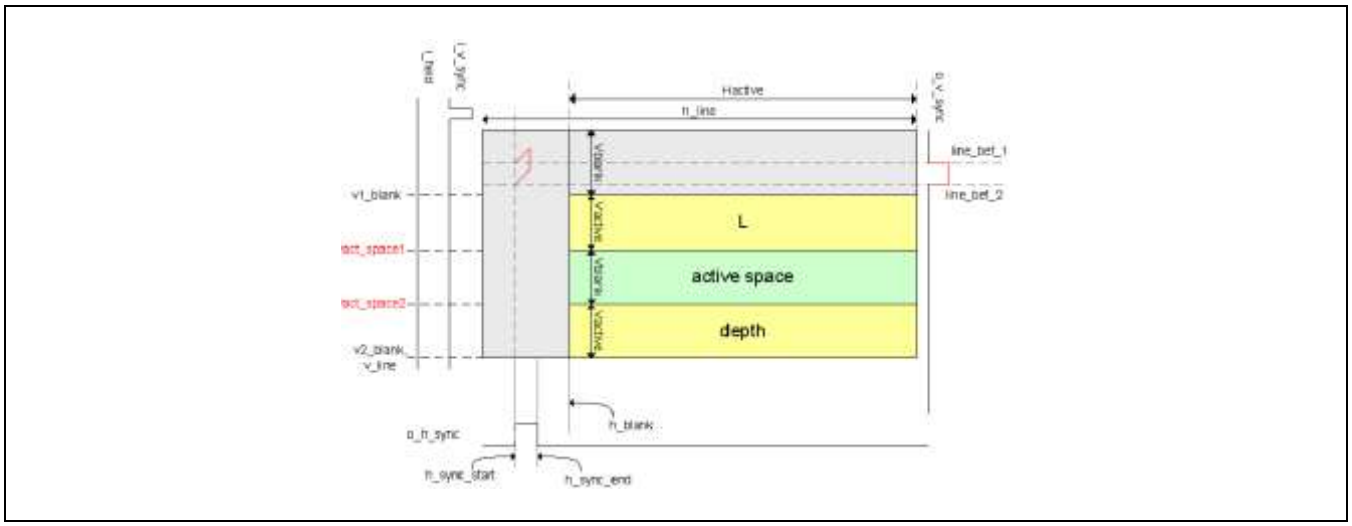


Figure 39-12 3D L + Depth Video

39.4.3.2 Audio Input Interface

The HDMI can decrypt AES-encrypted HDCP key. For HDMI with HDCP function, each device should have a unique HDCP key set.

HDMI 1.4 Tx Subsystem supports two audio input interfaces: SPDIF Rx, and I2S Rx. Users can use SPDIF interface for two-channel Linear or Non-linear PCM Audio transmission and I2S interface for up-to eight channel Linear PCM.

For I2S interface, users can specify the channel status block and the user bit information in registers, which does not inherently exist in I2S audio format.

SPDIF Interface

HDMI 1.4 Tx Subsystem supports SPDIF Interface format that follows the IEC-60958 and IEC-61937 format.
SPDIF

Interface

I2S Interface

I2S interface supports linear PCM, non-linear PCM

NOTE: Supported HBR audio format.

39.4.3.3 HPD

HPD signal has two transactions: rising (plugged) and falling (unplugged) transition. Users can specify the stage number of the noise filter to reduce the possible glitches during transition.

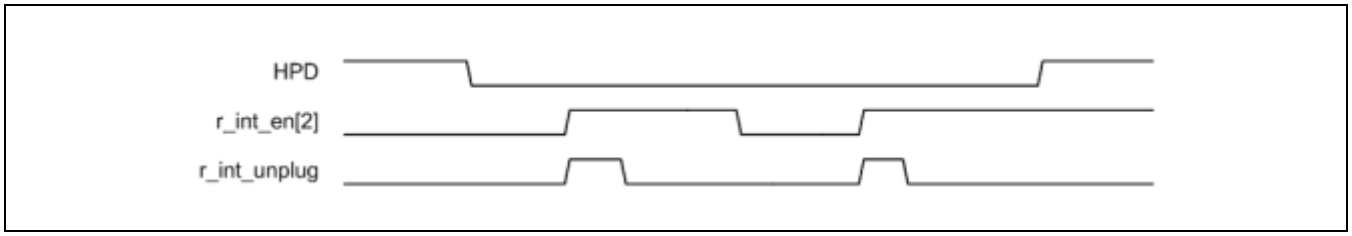


Figure 39-13 Timing Diagram for HPD Unplug Interrupt

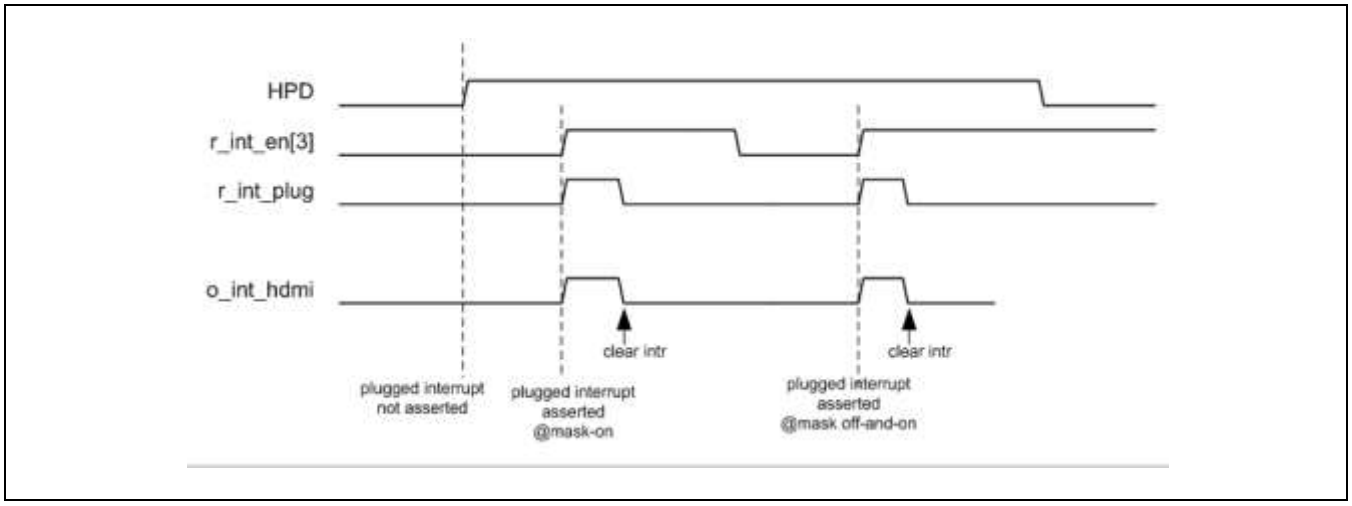


Figure 39-14 Timing Diagram for HPD Plug Interrupt

39.4.3.4 CEC

CEC is abbreviation of Consumer Electronics Control and is used for controlling devices connected to a one-wired "CEC bus". The CEC output port is a bidirectional port, which should be pulled-up to 3.3 V using external resistor and voltage supply. (i.e. an open-drain connection)

CEC devices send messages serially (MSB first) via CEC bus and the receiving device sends acknowledge bit by pulling the bus to low at ACK bit timing. For timing of each bit and structure of a message, refer to HDMI specification 1.4a, Supplement 1. (CEC specification)

39.4.3.5 Interrupt Timing

HDMI 1.4 Tx Subsystem generates level-triggered interrupts. Interrupts are masked in two levels: each sub module and controller. On the other hand, interrupt clear happens only in sub module for all interrupts except HPD. For HPD, every plug and unplug will generate, HPD plug interrupt and HPD unplug interrupt, respectively.

39.4.3.6 HDCP KEY Management

The HDMI can decrypt AES-encrypted HDCP key. For HDMI with HDCP function, each device should have a unique HDCP key set. This key set is released by Digital Contents Protection. LLC (www.digital-cp.com).

HDCP key is stored outside of the HDMI Link at a non-volatile memory. It is important that the non-volatile memory does not have original raw-HDCP. The key should be stored safely to prevent the key from eavesdroppers.

The HDMI Link uses the AES encryption algorithm to protect plain HDCP key. Before starting the HDCP authentication protocol, The HDMI Link reads encrypts HDCP keys from the memory (MEM_encr), decrypts the keys using keys and stores the decrypted keys to decryption memory (MEM_decr). The decryption memory can only be accessed by the HDCP engine inside the HDMI Link. The decryption memory cannot be accessed by APB3 inter face to protect the decrypted keys. The AES key is supplied via ports (i_aeskey_data, i_aeskey_hw). For the AES key, various chip id and fixed hardware value can be used. Note that only 128-bit key is supported.

The AES decryption starts by setting AES_Start bit of AES_START register. When the decryption is finished and the decrypted keys are stored in the decryption memory, the AES_Start bit goes to 0, notifying the decryption is done. The size of data to decrypt can be set by AES_DATA_SIZE_H/L register. After checking that AES_Start bit is 0, decrypted data can be used for HDCP key. HDCP cannot operate until the AES_Start bit goes to 0.

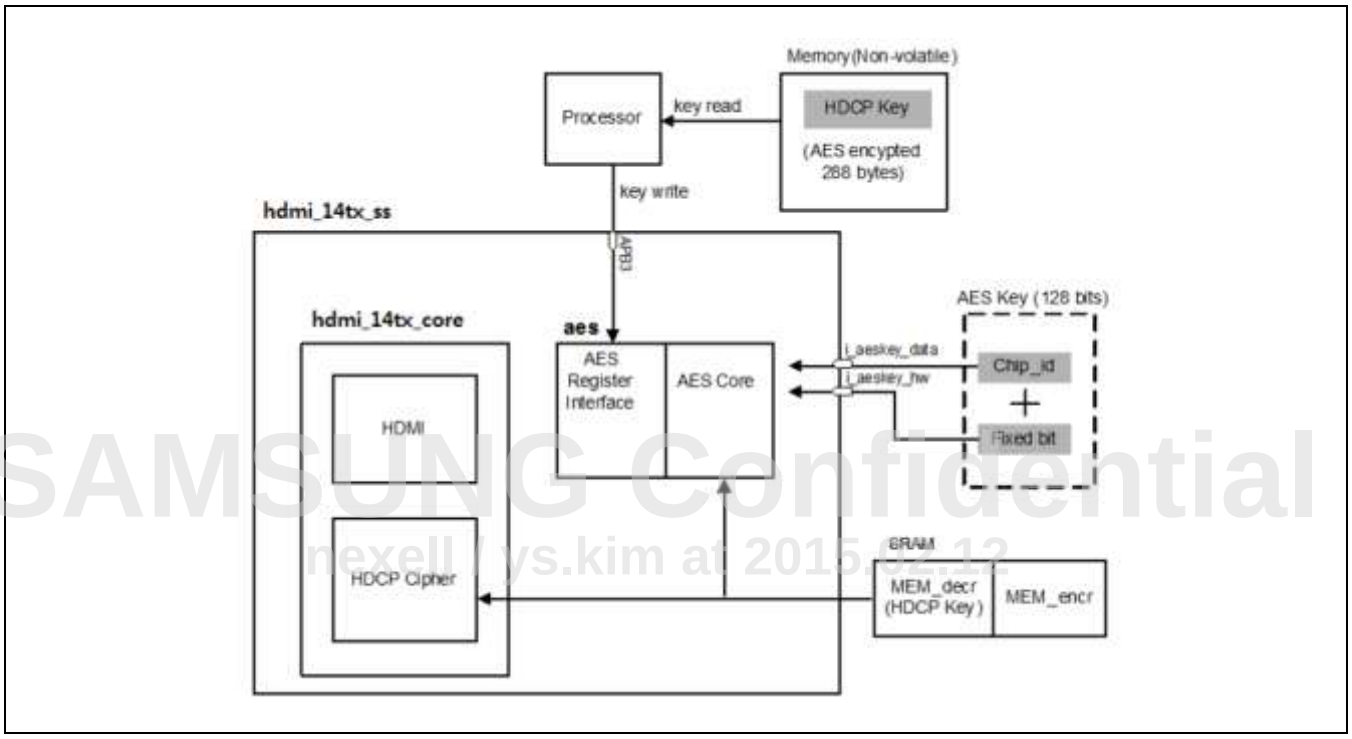


Figure 39-15 Block Diagram of HDCP Key Management

39.4.3.7 HDMI Interlace Mode

S5P6818 HDMI supports Interlace Video Format

To Use HDMI Interlace Mode, HDMI LINK's sync signals are signaled like below figure.

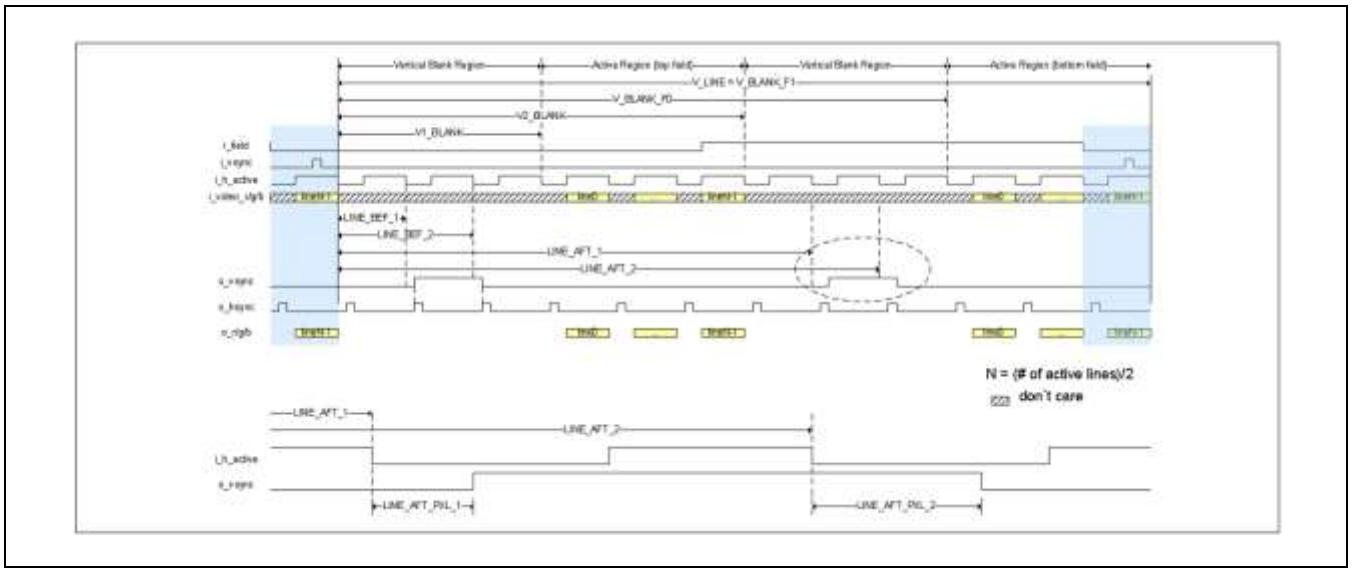


Figure 39-16 HDMI LINK Interlace Mode Timing

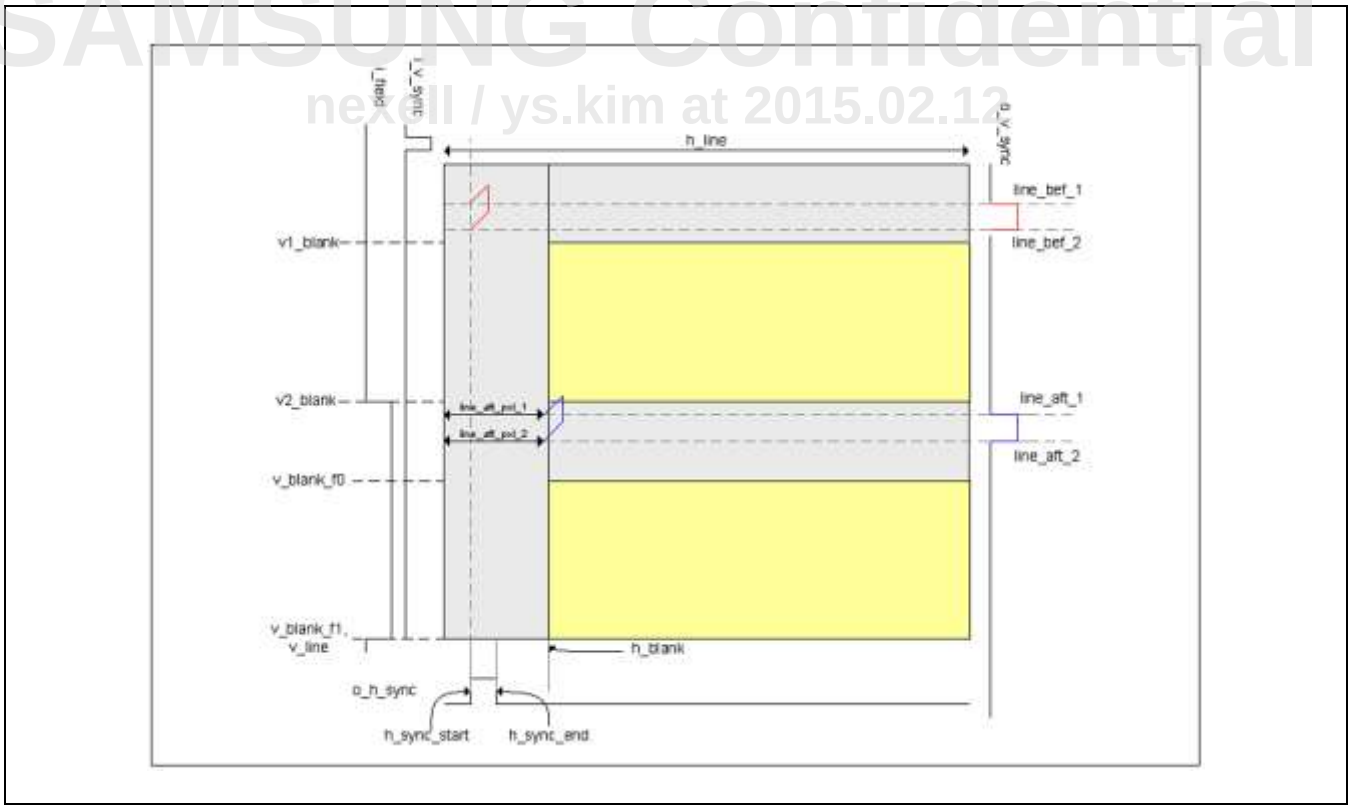


Figure 39-17 2D Interlaced Video Timing

In 2D Interlaced mode, i_field and i_vsync input video signals indicate starting of image frame. When i_vsync input video signal is active, i_field should be low on top field and be high on bottom field. First o_v_sync is generated by line_bef_1 and line_bef_2. First o_v_sync is generated at h_sync_start in the lines. Second o_v_sync is generated by line_aft_1 and line_aft_2. Second o_v_sync goes active at line_aft_pxl_1 pixel in line_aft_1 line and goes inactive at line_aft_pxl_2 pixel in line_aft_2 line. v1_blank_f1 should be equal to v_line.

To use HDMI Interlace mode, following sequences are needed.

- Config MLC & DPC for Interlace mode. you must use DPC's EvenVFP, EvenVSW, EvenVBP, and VSP(Vsync Set Pixel), VCP(VSync Clear Pixel), Even VSP, EvenVCP
- Config HDMI LINK for Interlace mode. Refer to the Figure above
- Config HDMI Converter for make HDMI Field Signal

39.5 Register Description

39.5.1 Register Map Summary

- Base Address: 0xC020_0000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
Control			
INTC_CON_0	0x0000	Interrupt Control Register 0	0x0000_0000
INTC_FLAG_0	0x0004	Interrupt Flag Register 0	0x0000_0000
AESKEY_VALID	0x0008	i_aeskey_valid value	Undefined
HPD	0x000C	HPD signal	Undefined
INTC_CON_1	0x0010	Interrupt Control Register 1	0x0000_0000
INTC_FLAG_1	0x0014	Interrupt Flag Register 1	Undefined
PHY_STATUS_0	0x0020	PHY status Register 0	Undefined
PHY_STATUS_CMU	0x0024	PHY CMU status Register	Undefined
PHY_STATUS_PLL	0x0028	PHY PLL status Register	Undefined
PHY_CON_0	0x0030	PHY Control Register	Undefined
HPD_CTRL	0x0040	HPD Signal Control Register	Undefined
HPD_STATUS	0x0044	HPD Status Register	Undefined
HPD_TH_x	0x0050	HPD Status Register (HPD_TH_0 to 3)	Undefined

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
Core			
HDMI_CON_0	0x0000	HDMI system control register 0	0x0000_0000
HDMI_CON_1	0x0004	HDMI system control register 1	0x0000_0000
HDMI_CON_2	0x0008	HDMI system control register 2	0x0000_0000
STATUS	0x0010	HDMI system status register	0x0000_0000
STATUS_EN	0x0020	HDMI system status enable register	0x0000_0000
MODE_SEL	0x0040	HDMI/DVI mode selection	0x0000_0000
ENC_EN	0x0044	HDCP encryption enable register	0x0000_0000
HDMI_YMAX	0x0060	Maximum Y (or R,G,B) pixel value	0x0000_00EB
HDMI_YMIN	0x0064	Minimum Y (or R,G,B) pixel value	0x0000_0010
HDMI_CMAX	0x0068	Maximum Cb/Cr pixel value	0x0000_00F0
HDMI_CMIN	0x006C	Minimum Cb/Cr pixel value	0x0000_0010
H_BLANK_0	0x00A0	Horizontal blanking setting	0x0000_0000
H_BLANK_1	0x00A4	Horizontal blanking setting	0x0000_0000
V2_BLANK_0	0x00B0	Vertical blanking setting	0x0000_0000
V2_BLANK_1	0x00B4	Vertical blanking setting	0x0000_0000
V1_BLANK_0	0x00B8	Vertical blanking setting	0x0000_0000
V1_BLANK_1	0x00BC	Vertical blanking setting	0x0000_0000
V_LINE_0	0x00C0	vertical line setting	0x0000_0000
V_LINE_1	0x00C4	vertical line setting	0x0000_0000
H_LINE_0	0x00C8	Horizontal line setting	0x0000_0000
H_LINE_1	0x00CC	Horizontal line setting	0x0000_0000
HSYNC_POL	0x00E0	Horizontal sync polarity control register	0x0000_0000
VSYNC_POL	0x00E4	Vertical sync polarity control register	0x0000_0000
INT_PRO_MODE	0x00E8	Interlace/Progressive control register	0x0000_0000
V_BLANK_F0_0	0x0110	Vertical blanking setting for bottom field	0x0000_00FF
V_BLANK_F0_1	0x0114	Vertical blanking setting for bottom field	0x0000_001F
V_BLANK_F1_0	0x0118	Vertical blanking setting for bottom field	0x0000_00FF
V_BLANK_F1_1	0x011C	Vertical blanking setting for bottom field	0x0000_001F
H_SYNC_START_0	0x0120	Horizontal sync generation setting	0x0000_0000
H_SYNC_START_1	0x0124	Horizontal sync generation setting	0x0000_0000
H_SYNC_END_0	0x0128	Horizontal sync generation setting	0x0000_0000
H_SYNC_END_1	0x012C	Horizontal sync generation setting	0x0000_0000
V_SYNC_LINE_BEF_2_0	0x0130	Vertical sync generation for top field or frame	0x0000_00FF
V_SYNC_LINE_BEF_2_1	0x0134	Vertical sync generation for top field or frame	0x0000_001F
V_SYNC_LINE_BEF_1_0	0x0138	Vertical sync generation for top field or frame	0x0000_00FF

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
V_SYNC_LINE_BEF_1_1	0x013C	Vertical sync generation for top field or frame	0x0000_001F
V_SYNC_LINE_AFT_2_0	0x0140	Vertical sync generation for bottom field - vertical position	0x0000_00FF
V_SYNC_LINE_AFT_2_1	0x0144	Vertical sync generation for bottom field - vertical position	0x0000_001F
V_SYNC_LINE_AFT_1_0	0x0148	Vertical sync generation for bottom field - vertical position	0x0000_00FF
V_SYNC_LINE_AFT_1_1	0x014C	Vertical sync generation for bottom field - vertical position	0x0000_001F
V_SYNC_LINE_AFT_PXL_2_0	0x0150	Vertical sync generation for bottom field - horizontal position	0x0000_00FF
V_SYNC_LINE_AFT_PXL_2_1	0x0154	Vertical sync generation for bottom field - horizontal position	0x0000_001F
V_SYNC_LINE_AFT_PXL_1_0	0x0158	Vertical sync generation for bottom field - horizontal position	0x0000_00FF
V_SYNC_LINE_AFT_PXL_1_1	0x015C	Vertical sync generation for bottom field - horizontal position	0x0000_001F
V_BLANK_F2_0	0x0160	Vertical blanking setting for third field	0x0000_00FF
V_BLANK_F2_1	0x0164	Vertical blanking setting for third field	0x0000_001F
V_BLANK_F3_0	0x0168	Vertical blanking setting for third field	0x0000_00FF
V_BLANK_F3_1	0x016C	Vertical blanking setting for third field	0x0000_001F
V_BLANK_F4_0	0x0170	Vertical blanking setting for fourth field	0x0000_00FF
V_BLANK_F4_1	0x0174	Vertical blanking setting for fourth field	0x0000_001F
V_BLANK_F5_0	0x0178	Vertical blanking setting for fourth field	0x0000_00FF
V_BLANK_F5_1	0x017C	Vertical blanking setting for fourth field	0x0000_001F
V_SYNC_LINE_AFT_3_0	0x0180	Vertical sync generation for third field - vertical position	0x0000_00FF
V_SYNC_LINE_AFT_3_1	0x0184	Vertical sync generation for third field - vertical position	0x0000_001F
V_SYNC_LINE_AFT_4_0	0x0188	Vertical sync generation for third field - vertical position	0x0000_00FF
V_SYNC_LINE_AFT_4_1	0x018C	Vertical sync generation for third field - vertical position	0x0000_001F
V_SYNC_LINE_AFT_5_0	0x0190	Vertical sync generation for fourth field - vertical position	0x0000_00FF
V_SYNC_LINE_AFT_5_1	0x0194	Vertical sync generation for fourth field - vertical position	0x0000_001F
V_SYNC_LINE_AFT_6_0	0x0198	Vertical sync generation for fourth field - vertical position	0x0000_00FF
V_SYNC_LINE_AFT_6_1	0x019C	Vertical sync generation for fourth field - vertical position	0x0000_001F
V_SYNC_LINE_AFT_PXL_3_0	0x01A0	Vertical sync generation for third field - horizontal position	0x0000_00FF
V_SYNC_LINE_AFT_PXL_3_1	0x01A4	Vertical sync generation for third field - horizontal position	0x0000_001F

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
V_SYNC_LINE_AFT_PXL_4_0	0x01A8	Vertical sync generation for third field - horizontal position	0x0000_00FF
V_SYNC_LINE_AFT_PXL_4_1	0x01AC	Vertical sync generation for third field - horizontal position	0x0000_001F
V_SYNC_LINE_AFT_PXL_5_0	0x01B0	Vertical sync generation for fourth field - horizontal position	0x0000_00FF
V_SYNC_LINE_AFT_PXL_5_1	0x01B4	Vertical sync generation for fourth field - horizontal position	0x0000_001F
V_SYNC_LINE_AFT_PXL_6_0	0x01B8	Vertical sync generation for fourth field - horizontal position	0x0000_00FF
V_SYNC_LINE_AFT_PXL_6_1	0x01BC	Vertical sync generation for fourth field - horizontal position	0x0000_001F
VACT_SPACE1_0	0x01C0	1st Vertical Active Space start line	0x0000_00FF
VACT_SPACE1_1	0x01C4	1st Vertical Active Space end line	0x0000_001F
VACT_SPACE2_0	0x01C8	1st Vertical Active Space start line	0x0000_00FF
VACT_SPACE2_1	0x01CC	1st Vertical Active Space end line	0x0000_001F
VACT_SPACE3_0	0x01D0	2nd Vertical Active Space start line	0x0000_00FF
VACT_SPACE3_1	0x01D4	2nd Vertical Active Space end line	0x0000_001F
VACT_SPACE4_0	0x01D8	2nd Vertical Active Space start line	0x0000_00FF
VACT_SPACE4_1	0x01DC	2nd Vertical Active Space end line	0x0000_001F
VACT_SPACE5_0	0x01E0	3rd Vertical Active Space start line	0x0000_00FF
VACT_SPACE5_1	0x01E4	3rd Vertical Active Space end line	0x0000_001F
VACT_SPACE6_0	0x01E8	3rd Vertical Active Space start line	0x0000_00FF
VACT_SPACE6_1	0x01EC	3rd Vertical Active Space end line	0x0000_001F
GCP_CON	0x0200	GCP packet control register	0x0000_0004
GCP_BYTE1	0x0210	GCP packet body	0x0000_0000
GCP_BYTE2	0x0214	GCP packet body	0x0000_0000
GCP_BYTE3	0x0218	GCP packet body	0x0000_0000
ASP_CON	0x0300	ASP packet control register	0x0000_0000
ASP_SP_FLAT	0x0304	ASP packet sp_flat bit control	0x0000_0000
ASP_CHCFG0	0x0310	ASP audio channel configuration	0x0000_0008
ASP_CHCFG1	0x0314	ASP audio channel configuration	0x0000_001A
ASP_CHCFG2	0x0318	ASP audio channel configuration	0x0000_002C
ASP_CHCFG3	0x031C	ASP audio channel configuration	0x0000_003E
ACR_CON	0x0400	ACR packet control register	0x0000_0000
ACR_MCTS0	0x0410	Measured CTS value	0x0000_0001
ACR_MCTS1	0x0414	Measured CTS value	0x0000_0000
ACR_MCTS2	0x0418	Measured CTS value	0x0000_0000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
ACR_N0	0x0430	N value for ACR packet	0x0000_00E8
ACR_N1	0x0434	N value for ACR packet	0x0000_0003
ACR_N2	0x0438	N value for ACR packet	0x0000_0000
ACP_CON	0x0500	ACP packet control register	0x0000_0000
ACP_TYPE	0x0514	ACP packet header	0x0000_0000
ACP_DATAx	0x0520	ACP packet body	0x0000_0000
ISRC_CON	0x0600	ACR packet control register	0x0000_0000
ISRC1_HEADER1	0x0614	ISCR1 packet header	0x0000_0000
ISRC1_DATAx	0x0620	ISRC1 packet body	0x0000_0000
ISRC2_DATAx	0x06A0	ISRC2 packet body	0x0000_0000
AVI_CON	0x0700	AVI packet control register	0x0000_0000
AVI_HEADER0	0x0710	AVI packet header	0x0000_0000
AVI_HEADER1	0x0714	AVI packet header	0x0000_0000
AVI_HEADER2	0x0718	AVI packet header	0x0000_0000
AVI_CHECK_SUM	0x071C	AVI packet checksum	0x0000_0000
AVI_BYTEx	0x0720	AVI packet body	0x0000_0000
AUI_CON	0x0800	AUI packet control register	0x0000_0000
AUI_HEADER0	0x0810	AUI packet header	0x0000_0000
AUI_HEADER1	0x0814	AUI packet header	0x0000_0000
AUI_HEADER2	0x0818	AUI packet header	0x0000_0000
AUI_CHECK_SUM	0x081C	AUI packet checksum	0x0000_0000
AUI_BYTEx	0x0820	AUI packet body	0x0000_0000
MPG_CON	0x0900	ACR packet control register	0x0000_0000
MPG_CHECK_SUM	0x091C	MPG packet checksum	0x0000_0000
MPG_DATAx	0x0920	MPG packet body	0x0000_0000
SPD_CON	0x0A00	SPD packet control register	0x0000_0000
SPD_HEADER0	0x0A10	SPD packet header	0x0000_0000
SPD_HEADER1	0x0A14	SPD packet header	0x0000_0000
SPD_HEADER2	0x0A18	SPD packet header	0x0000_0000
SPD_DATAx	0x0A20	SPD packet body	0x0000_0000
GAMUT_CON	0x0B00	GAMUT packet control register	0x0000_0000
GAMUT_HEADER0	0x0B10	GAMUT packet header	0x0000_0000
GAMUT_HEADER1	0x0B14	GAMUT packet header	0x0000_0000
GAMUT_HEADER2	0x0B18	GAMUT packet header	0x0000_0000
GAMUT_METADATAx	0x0B20	GAMUT packet body	0x0000_0000
VSI_CON	0x0C00	VSI packet control register	0x0000_0000
VSI_HEADER0	0x0C10	VSI packet header	0x0000_0000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
VSI_HEADER1	0x0C14	VSI packet header	0x0000_0000
VSI_HEADER2	0x0C18	VSI packet header	0x0000_0000
VSI_DATAx	0x0C20	VSI packet body	0x0000_0000
DC_CONTROL	0x0D00	Deep Color Control Register	0x0000_0000
VIDEO_PATTERN_GEN	0x0D04	Video Pattern Generation Register	0x0000_0000
An_Seed_Sel	0x0E48	An seed selection register.	0x0000_00FF
An_Seed_0	0x0E58	An seed value register	0x0000_0000
An_Seed_1	0x0E5C	An seed value register	0x0000_0000
An_Seed_2	0x0E60	An seed value register	0x0000_0000
An_Seed_3	0x0E64	An seed value register	0x0000_0000
HDCP_SHA1_x	0x7000	SHA-1 value from repeater	0x0000_0000
HDCP_KSV_LIST_x	0x7050	KSV list from repeater	0x0000_0000
HDCP_KSV_LIST_CON	0x7064	KSV list control	0x0000_0000
HDCP_SHA_RESULT	0x7070	SHA-1 checking result register	0x0000_0000
HDCP_CTRL1	0x7080	HDCP control register1	0x0000_0000
HDCP_CTRL2	0x7084	HDCP control register2	0x0000_0000
HDCP_CHECK_RESULT	0x7090	Ri and Pj value checking result	0x0000_0000
HDCP_BKSV_x	0x70A0	KSV of Rx	0x0000_0000
HDCP_AKSV_x	0x70C0	KSV of Tx	0x0000_0000
HDCP_An_x	0x70E0	An value	0x0000_0000
HDCP_BCAPS	0x7100	BCAPS from Rx	0x0000_0000
HDCP_BSTATUS_0	0x7110	BSTATUS from Rx	0x0000_0000
HDCP_BSTATUS_1	0x7114	BSTATUS from Rx	0x0000_0000
HDCP_Ri_0	0x7140	Ri value of Tx	0x0000_0000
HDCP_Ri_1	0x7144	Ri value of Tx	0x0000_0000
HDCP_I2C_INT	0x7180	I2C interrupt flag	0x0000_0000
HDCP_AN_INT	0x7190	An value ready interrupt flag	0x0000_0000
HDCP_WATCGDOG_INT	0x71A0	Watchdog interrupt flag	0x0000_0000
HDCP_Ri_INT	0x71B0	Ri value update interrupt flag	0x0000_0000
HDCP_Ri_Compare_0	0x71D0	HDCP Ri Interrupt Frame number index register 0	0x0000_0080
HDCP_Ri_Compare_1	0x71D4	HDCP Ri Interrupt Frame number index register 1	0x0000_007F
HDCP_Frame_Count	0x71E0	Current value of the frame count index in the hardware	0x0000_0000
RGB_ROUND_EN	0xD500	round enable for 8/10 bit R/G/B in video_receiver	0x0000_0000
VACT_SPACE_R_0	0xD504	vertical active space R	0x0000_0000
VACT_SPACE_R_1	0xD508	vertical active space R	0x0000_0000
VACT_SPACE_G_0	0xD50C	vertical active space G	0x0000_0000
VACT_SPACE_G_1	0xD510	vertical active space G	0x0000_0000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
VACT_SPACE_B_0	0xD514	vertical active space B	0x0000_0000
VACT_SPACE_B_1	0xD518	vertical active space B	0x0000_0000
BLUE_SCREEN_R_0	0xD520	R Pixel values for blue screen[3:0]	0x0000_0000
BLUE_SCREEN_R_1	0xD524	R Pixel values for blue screen[11:4]	0x0000_0000
BLUE_SCREEN_G_0	0xD528	G Pixel values for blue screen[3:0]	0x0000_0000
BLUE_SCREEN_G_1	0xD52C	G Pixel values for blue screen[11:4]	0x0000_0000
BLUE_SCREEN_B_0	0xD530	B Pixel values for blue screen[3:0]	0x0000_0000
BLUE_SCREEN_B_1	0x0D534	B Pixel values for blue screen[11:4]	0x0000_0000

- Base Address: 0xC022_0000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
AES			
AES_START	0x0000	AES_START	0x0000_0000
AES_DATA_SIZE_L	0x0020	AES_DATA_SIZE_L	0x0000_0020
AES_DATA_SIZE_H	0x0024	AES_DATA_SIZE_H	0x0000_0001
AES_DATA	0x0040	AES_DATA	0x0000_0000

- Base Address: 0xC023_0000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
SPDIF			
SPDIFIN_CLK_CTRL	0x0000	SPDIFIN Clock Control Register	0x0000_0002
SPDIFIN_OP_CTRL	0x0004	SPDIFIN Operation Control Register 1	0x0000_0000
SPDIFIN_IRQ_MASK	0x0008	SPDIFIN Interrupt Request Mask Register	0x0000_0000
SPDIFIN_IRQ_STATUS	0x000C	SPDIFIN Interrupt Request Status Register	0x0000_0000
SPDIFIN_CONFIG_1	0x0010	SPDIFIN Configuration Register 1	0x0000_0002
SPDIFIN_CONFIG_2	0x0014	SPDIFIN Configuration Register 2	0x0000_0000
SPDIFIN_USER_VALUE_1	0x0020	SPDIFIN User Value Register 1	0x0000_0000
SPDIFIN_USER_VALUE_2	0x0024	SPDIFIN User Value Register 2	0x0000_0000
SPDIFIN_USER_VALUE_3	0x0028	SPDIFIN User Value Register 3	0x0000_0000
SPDIFIN_USER_VALUE_4	0x002C	SPDIFIN User Value Register 4	0x0000_0000
SPDIFIN_CH_STATUS_0_1	0x0030	SPDIFIN Channel Status Register 0-1	0x0000_0000
SPDIFIN_CH_STATUS_0_2	0x0034	SPDIFIN Channel Status Register 0-2	0x0000_0000
SPDIFIN_CH_STATUS_0_3	0x0038	SPDIFIN Channel Status Register 0-3	0x0000_0000
SPDIFIN_CH_STATUS_0_4	0x003C	SPDIFIN Channel Status Register 0-4	0x0000_0000
SPDIFIN_CH_STATUS_1	0x0040	SPDIFIN Channel Status Register 1	0x0000_0000
SPDIFIN_FRAME_PERIOD_1	0x0048	SPDIFIN Frame Period Register 1	0x0000_0000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
SPDIFIN_FRAME_PERIOD_2	0x004C	SPDIFIN Frame Period Register 2	0x0000_0000
SPDIFIN_Pc_INFO_1	0x0050	SPDIFIN Pc Info Register 1	0x0000_0000
SPDIFIN_Pc_INFO_2	0x0054	SPDIFIN Pc Info Register 2	0x0000_0000
SPDIFIN_Pd_INFO_1	0x0058	SPDIFIN Pd Info Register 1	0x0000_0000
SPDIFIN_Pd_INFO_2	0x005C	SPDIFIN Pd Info Register 2	0x0000_0000
SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_0_1	0x0060	SPDIFIN Data Buffer Register 0_1	0x0000_0000
SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_0_2	0x0064	SPDIFIN Data Buffer Register 0_2	0x0000_0000
SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_0_3	0x0068	SPDIFIN Data Buffer Register 0_3	0x0000_0000
SPDIFIN_USER_BUF_0	0x006C	SPDIFIN User Buffer Register 0	0x0000_0000
SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_1_1	0x0070	SPDIFIN Data Buffer Register 1_1	0x0000_0000
SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_1_2	0x0074	SPDIFIN Data Buffer Register 1_2	0x0000_0000
SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_1_3	0x0078	SPDIFIN Data Buffer Register 1_3	0x0000_0000
SPDIFIN_USER_BUF_1	0x007C	SPDIFIN User Buffer Register 1	0x0000_0000

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
I2S			
I2S_CLK_CON	0x0000	I2S Clock Enable Register	0x0000_0000
I2S_CON_1	0x0004	I2S Control Register 1	0x0000_0000
I2S_CON_2	0x0008	I2S Control Register 2	0x0000_0016
I2S_PIN_SEL_0	0x000C	I2S Input Pin Selection Register 0	0x0000_0077
I2S_PIN_SEL_1	0x0010	I2S Input Pin Selection Register 1	0x0000_0077
I2S_PIN_SEL_2	0x0014	I2S Input Pin Selection Register 2	0x0000_0077
I2S_PIN_SEL_3	0x0018	I2S Input Pin Selection Register 3	0x0000_0007
I2S_DSD_CON	0x001C	I2S DSD Control Register	0x0000_0002
I2S_MUX_CON	0x0020	I2S In/Mux Control Register	0x0000_0060
I2S_CH_ST_CON	0x0024	I2S Channel Status Control Register	0x0000_0000
I2S_CH_ST_0	0x0028	I2S Channel Status Block 0	0x0000_0000
I2S_CH_ST_1	0x002C	I2S Channel Status Block 1	0x0000_0000
I2S_CH_ST_2	0x0030	I2S Channel Status Block 2	0x0000_0000
I2S_CH_ST_3	0x0034	I2S Channel Status Block 3	0x0000_0000
I2S_CH_ST_4	0x0038	I2S Channel Status Block 4	0x0000_0000
I2S_CH_ST_SH_0	0x003C	I2S Channel Status Block Shadow Register 0	0x0000_0000
I2S_CH_ST_SH_1	0x0040	I2S Channel Status Block Shadow Register 1	0x0000_0000
I2S_CH_ST_SH_2	0x0044	I2S Channel Status Block Shadow Register 2	0x0000_0000
I2S_CH_ST_SH_3	0x0048	I2S Channel Status Block Shadow Register 3	0x0000_0000
I2S_CH_ST_SH_4	0x004C	I2S Channel Status Block Shadow Register 4	0x0000_0000
I2S_VD_DATA	0x0050	I2S Audio Sample Validity Register	0x0000_0000
I2S_MUX_CH	0x0054	I2S Channel Enable Register	0x0000_0003
I2S_MUX_CUV	0x0058	I2S CUV Enable Register	0x0000_0003
I2S_CH0_L_0	0x0064	I2S PCM Output Data Register	0x0000_0000
I2S_CH0_L_1	0x0068	I2S PCM Output Data Register	0x0000_0000
I2S_CH0_L_2	0x006C	I2S PCM Output Data Register	0x0000_0000
I2S_CH0_R_0	0x0074	I2S PCM Output Data Register	0x0000_0000
I2S_CH0_R_1	0x0078	I2S PCM Output Data Register	0x0000_0000
I2S_CH0_R_2	0x007C	I2S PCM Output Data Register	0x0000_0000
I2S_CH0_R_3	0x0080	I2S PCM Output Data Register	0x0000_0000
I2S_CH1_L_0	0x0084	I2S PCM Output Data Register	0x0000_0000
I2S_CH1_L_1	0x0088	I2S PCM Output Data Register	0x0000_0000
I2S_CH1_L_2	0x008C	I2S PCM Output Data Register	0x0000_0000
I2S_CH1_L_3	0x0090	I2S PCM Output Data Register	0x0000_0000
I2S_CH1_R_0	0x0094	I2S PCM Output Data Register	0x0000_0000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
I2S_CH1_R_1	0x0098	I2S PCM Output Data Register	0x0000_0000
I2S_CH1_R_2	0x009C	I2S PCM Output Data Register	0x0000_0000
I2S_CH1_R_3	0x00A0	I2S PCM Output Data Register	0x0000_0000
I2S_CH2_L_0	0x00A4	I2S PCM Output Data Register	0x0000_0000
I2S_CH2_L_1	0x00A8	I2S PCM Output Data Register	0x0000_0000
I2S_CH2_L_2	0x00AC	I2S PCM Output Data Register	0x0000_0000
I2S_CH2_L_3	0x00B0	I2S PCM Output Data Register	0x0000_0000
I2S_CH2_R_0	0x00B4	I2S PCM Output Data Register	0x0000_0000
I2S_CH2_R_1	0x00B8	I2S PCM Output Data Register	0x0000_0000
I2S_CH2_R_2	0x00BC	I2S PCM Output Data Register	0x0000_0000
I2S_Ch2_R_3	0x00C0	I2S PCM Output Data Register	0x0000_0000
I2S_CH3_L_0	0x00C4	I2S PCM Output Data Register	0x0000_0000
I2S_CH3_L_1	0x00C8	I2S PCM Output Data Register	0x0000_0000
I2S_CH3_L_2	0x00CC	I2S PCM Output Data Register	0x0000_0000
I2S_CH3_R_0	0x00D0	I2S PCM Output Data Register	0x0000_0000
I2S_CH3_R_1	0x00D4	I2S PCM Output Data Register	0x0000_0000
I2S_CH3_R_2	0x00D8	I2S PCM Output Data Register	0x0000_0000
I2S_CUV_L_R	0x00DC	I2S CUV Output Data Register	0x0000_0000

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
CEC			
CEC_TX_STATUS_0	0x0000	CEC Tx status registers 0.	0x0000_0000
CEC_TX_STATUS_1	0x0004	CEC Tx status registers 1. Number of blocks transferred.	0x0000_0000
CEC_RX_STATUS_0	0x0008	CEC Rx status registers 0.	0x0000_0000
CEC_RX_STATUS_1	0x000C	CEC Rx status registers 1. Number of blocks received.	0x0000_0000
CEC_INTR_MASK	0x0010	CEC interrupt mask register	0x0000_0000
CEC_INTR_CLEAR	0x0014	CEC interrupt clear register	0x0000_0000
CEC_LOGIC_ADDR	0x0020	HDMI Tx logical address register	0x0000_000F
CEC_DIVISOR_0	0x0030	Clock divisor for 0.05ms period count ([7:0] of 32-bit)	0x0000_0000
CEC_DIVISOR_1	0x0034	Clock divisor for 0.05ms period count ([15:8] of 32-bit)	0x0000_0000
CEC_DIVISOR_2	0x0038	Clock divisor for 0.05ms period count ([23:16] of 32-bit)	0x0000_0000
CEC_DIVISOR_3	0x003C	Clock divisor for 0.05ms period count ([31:24] of 32-bit)	0x0000_0000
CEC_TX_CTRL	0x0040	CEC Tx control register	0x0000_0010
CEC_TX_BYTE_NUM	0x0044	Number of blocks in a message to be transferred	0x0000_0000
CEC_TX_STATUS_2	0x0060	CEC Tx status register 2	0x0000_0000
CEC_TX_STATUS_3	0x0064	CEC Tx status register 3	0x0000_0000
CEC_TX_BUFFER_x	0x0080	Byte #0 to #15 of CEC message to be transferred. (#0 is transferred 1st)	0x0000_0000
CEC_RX_CTRL	0x00C0	CEC Rx control register	0x0000_0000
CEC_RX_STATUS_2	0x00E0	CEC Rx status register 2	0x0000_0000
CEC_RX_STATUS_3	0x00E4	CEC Rx status register 3	0x0000_0000
CEC_RX_BUFFER_x	0x0100	Byte #0 to #15 of CEC message received (#0 is received 1st)	0x0000_0000
CEC_FILTER_CTRL	0x0180	CEC Filter control register	0x0000_0081
CEC_FILTER_TH	0x0184	CEC Filter Threshold register	0x0000_0003

39.5.1.1 Control

39.5.1.1.1 INTC_CON_0

- Base Address: 0xC020_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0000, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	–
IntrPol	[7]	RW	Interrupt Polarity 0 = Active high 1 = Active low	1'b0
IntrEnGlobal	[6]	RW	0 = All interrupts are disabled 1 = Interrupts are enabled or disabled by INTC_CON5:0]	1'b0
RSVD	[5]	RW	Reserved	1'b0
IntrEnCEC	[4]	RW	CEC interrupt enable 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled	1'b0
IntrEnHPDplug	[3]	RW	HPD plugged interrupt enable 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled	1'b0
IntrEnHPDunplug	[2]	RW	HPD unplugged interrupt enable 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled	1'b0
IntrEnSPDIF	[1]	RW	SPDIF interrupt enable 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled	1'b0
IntrEnHDCP	[0]	RW	HDCP interrupt enable 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled	1'b0

39.5.1.1.2 INTC_FLAG_0

- Base Address: 0xC020_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0004, Reset Value = 0X0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	–
RSVD	[7:5]	RW	Reserved	1'b0
IntrCEC	[4]	RW	CEC interrupt flag. (read only) 0 = Not occurred 1 = Interrupt occurred	1'b0
IntrHPDplug	[3]	RW	HPD plugged interrupt flag. If it is written by 1, it is cleared. 0 = Not occurred 1 = HPD plugged	1'b0
IntrHPDunplug	[2]	RW	HPD unplugged interrupt flag. If it is written by 1, it is cleared. 0 = Not occurred 1 = HPD unplugged	1'b0
IntrSPDIF	[1]	RW	SPDIF interrupt flag. (read only) 0 = Not occurred 1 = Interrupt occurred	1'b0
IntrHDCP	[0]	RW	HDCP interrupt flag. (read only) 0 = Not occurred 1 = Interrupt occurred	1'b0

39.5.1.1.3 AESKEY_VALID

- Base Address: 0xC020_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0008, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	–
RSVD	[7:1]	R	Reserved	–
aeskey_valid	[0]	R	Reflects i_aeskey_valid signal value.	–

39.5.1.1.4 HPD

- Base Address: 0xC020_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x000C, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:1]	R	Reserved	–
HPD_Value	[0]	R	Value of HPD signal 0 = Unplugged 1 = Plugged	–

39.5.1.1.5 INTC_CON_1

- Base Address: 0xC020_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0010, Reset Value = 0X0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:2]	RW	Reserved	–
IntEnSinkDetect	[1]	RW	SINK_DET interrupt enable. Triggered when SINK_DET signal from goes PHY high. INTC_CON_1[6] should also be enabled. 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled	1'b0
IntEnSinknotDetect	[0]	RW	SINK_NOT_DET interrupt enable. Triggered when SINK_DET signal from PHY goes low. INTC_CON_1[6] should also be enabled. 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled	1'b0

39.5.1.1.6 INTC_FLAG_1

- Base Address: 0xC020_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0014, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:2]	RW	Reserved	–
IntSinkDetect	[1]	RW	SINK_DET interrupt. Triggered when SINK_DET signal from PHY goes high. INTC_CON_1[6] should also be enabled. If it is written by 1, it is cleared. 0 = Not occurred 1 = SINK_DET positive edge occurred.	–
IntSinknotDetect	[0]	RW	SINK_NOT_DET interrupt. Triggered when SINK_DET signal from PHY goes low. INTC_CON_1[6] should also be enabled. If it is written by 1, it is cleared. 0 = Not occurred 1 = SINK_DET negative edge occurred.	–

39.5.1.1.7 PHY_STATUS_0

- Base Address: 0xC020_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0020, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:2]	R	Reserved	–
Sink_Detect	[1]	R	SINK_DET signal from PHY. 0 = Sink not detected 1 = Sink detected	–
Phy_Ready	[0]	R	PHY_READY signal from PHY. 0 = PHY not ready 1 = PHY ready	–

39.5.1.1.8 PHY_STATUS_CMU

- Base Address: 0xC020_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0024, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
CMU_Code	[7:4]	R	CMU_CODE signal from PHY. CMU_CODE is the AFC (automatic frequency calibration) code that is used by the CMU to converge to the target frequency. To lock the CMU, PLL that generated TMDS clock and the pixel clock generator should be locked.	–
RSVD	[3:1]	R	Reserved	–
CMU_Lock	[0]	R	CMU_LOCK signal from PHY. 0 = CMU not locked 1 = CMU locked	–

39.5.1.1.9 PHY_STATUS_PLL

- Base Address: 0xC020_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0028, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
PLL_Code	[7:4]	R	VPLL_CODE signal from PHY. VPLL_CODE is the AFC (automatic frequency calibration) code that is used by the VPLL to converge to the target TMDS frequency.	–
RSVD	[3:1]	R	Reserved	–
PLL_Lock	[0]	R	VPLL_LOCK signal from PHY. 0 = VPLL not locked 1 = VPLL locked	–

39.5.1.1.10 PHY_CON_0

- Base Address: 0xC020_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0030, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:1]	RW	Reserved	–
PHY_Pwr_Off	[0]	RW	PHY power off signal. Value of this bit is propagated to o_phy_pwroff port of hdmi_14tx_ss and when connected to PHY appropriately, can power-off the PHY. Refer to PHY datasheet for more information.	–

39.5.1.1.11 HPD_CTRL

- Base Address: 0xC020_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0040, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:1]	RW	Reserved	–
HPD_Deglitch_En	[0]	RW	Enable deglitch logic to wait for a stable HPD signal. The duration of stable signal is determined by HPD_TH_0 to 3 registers.	–

39.5.1.1.12 HPD_STATUS

- Base Address: 0xC020_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0044, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:1]	RW	Reserved	–
HPD_Deglitched	[0]	RW	Current HPD signal status after deglitch logic.	–

39.5.1.1.13 HPD_TH_x

- Base Address: 0xC020_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0050, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
HPD_TH_x	[7:0]	RW	A 32-bit HPD filter threshold value. When filter is enabled, it filters out signals stable for less than HPD_Th cycles. (based on APB cycle) Least significant byte first. For example, HPD_Th[7:0] <= HPD_TH_0[7:0] HPD_Th[31:24] <= HPD_TH_3[7:0]	–

39.5.1.2 Core

39.5.1.2.1 HDMI_CON_0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0000, Reset Value = 0X0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:6]	RW	Reserved	–
Blue_Scr_En	[5]	RW	Blue screen mode control. When set, the input video pixels are discarded and BLUESCREEN register values are transmitted for all video data period. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
Encoding_Option	[4]	RW	10-bit TMDS encoding bit order option 0 = Bit order reverse among the 10-bit encoding (to be set to 1 when connecting to the TMDS PHY 1.3) 1 = Bit order as it is	1'b0
YCBCR422_Sel	[3]	RW	Video Input mode control. 0 = 4:4:4 mode 1 = 4:2:2 12-bit YCbCr When 8-bit mode, the 12-bit inputs are rounded up to generate 8-bit outputs.	1'b0
Asp_E	[2]	RW	Audio sample packet generation control. This bit is only valid when SYSTEM_EN is set. 0 = Discard audio sample 1 = When the audio sample is received, the audio sample packet is generated.	1'b0
Power_Down	[1]	RW	TMDS PHY power down mode. When it's set to 0, data could not be transferred to a receiver. 0 = Normal operation mode 1 = Power down	1'b0
System_En	[0]	RW	HDMI systems enable. 0 = No op. 1 = HDMI enable	1'b0

39.5.1.2.2 HDMI_CON_1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0004, Reset Value = 0X0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7]	RW	Reserved	–
Pxl_Lmt_Ctrl	[6:5]	RW	Pixel value limitation control 0b00: By-pass (Do not limit the pixel value) 0b01: RGB mode All channel's video input pixels are limited according to YMAX and YMIN register values. 0b10: YCbCr mode The value of I_VIDEO_G is limited according to YMAX and YMIN. The values of I_VIDEO_B and I_VIDEO_R are limited according to CMAX and CMIN. 0b11: Reserved	2'b0
RSVD	[4:2]	RW	Reserved	–
Pxl_Rep_Ratio	[1:0]	RW	Pixel repetition ratio 0b00: No pixel repetition 0b01: 2 times repetition 0b10: 3 times repetition 0b11: 4 times repetition Use the resulting video mode setting for pixel repetition. e.g. For 720 × 480p (pixel repetition = 1) Use 1440 × 480p video mode	2'b0

39.5.1.2.3 HDMI_CON_2

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0008, Reset Value = 0X0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:6]	RW	Reserved	–
Vid_Period_En	[5]	RW	Video preamble control. 0 = Video Preamble is applied. (HDMI mode) 1 = Video Preamble is not applied (DVI mode)	1'b0
RSVD	[4:2]	RW	Reserved	–
Dvi_Band_En	[1]	RW	In DIV mode, the leading guard band is not used. 0 = Guard band is applied (HDMI mode) 1 = Guard band is not applied (DVI mode)	1'b0
RSVD	[0]	RW	Reserved	–

39.5.1.2.4 STATUS

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0010, Reset Value = 0X0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
Authen_Ack	[7]	RW	When HDCP is authenticated, it occurs. This bit keeps the authentication signal constantly. It's not cleared at all. It's just one delayed signal of authen_ack signal from HDCP block. This bit is not an interrupt source. Read Only bit 0 = Not authenticated 1 = Authenticated	1'b0
Aud_Fifo_Ovf	[6]	RW	When audio FIFO is overflowed, this bit will be set. Once it is set, it should be cleared by host. 0 = Not full 1 = Full	1'b0
RSVD	[5]	RW	Reserved	–
Update_Ri_Int	[4]	RW	Ri Interrupt status bit If it is written by 1, it is cleared. 0 = Not occurred 1 = Interrupt occurred	1'b0
RSVD	[3]	RW	Reserved	–
An_Write_Int	[2]	RW	Indicates that A randomness value is available, it occurs. When it occurs, users can get A values by reading HDCP_An_x registers. 0 = An value is not available 1 = An value is available. Users can read An values	1'b0
Watchdog_Int	[1]	RW	Indicates that 2nd part of HDCP authentication protocol is initiated and CPU should set a watchdog timer to check 5 sec interval. If it is written by 1, it is cleared. 0 = Not occurred 1 = Interrupt occurred	1'b0
I2C_Init_Int	[0]	RW	Indicates that 1st part of HDCP authentication protocol can start. If it is written by 1, it is cleared. 0 = Not occurred 1 = Interrupt occurred	1'b0

39.5.1.2.5 STATUS_EN

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0020, Reset Value = 0X0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7]	RW	Reserved	–
Aud_Fido_Ovf_Ee	[6]	RW	Audio buffer overflow interrupt enable When it is set to 1, interrupt assertion is written on the STATUS registers. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
RSVD	[5]	RW	Reserved	–
Update_Ri_Int_En	[4]	RW	UPDATE_RI_INT interrupt enable. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
RSVD	[3]	RW	Reserved	–
An_Write_Int_En	[2]	RW	AN_WRITE_INT interrupt enable. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
Watchdog_Int_En	[1]	RW	WATCHDOG_INT interrupt enable. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
I2C_Int_En	[0]	RW	I2C_INT interrupt enable. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0

39.5.1.2.6 MODE_SEL

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0040, Reset Value = 0X0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:2]	RW	Reserved	–
Hdmi_Mode	[1]	RW	Select a mode. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
Dvi_Mode	[0]	RW	Select a mode. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0

39.5.1.2.7 ENC_EN

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0044, Reset Value = 0X0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:1]	RW	Reserved	–
Hdcp_Enc_En	[0]	RW	When set, HDCP encryption is applied. Before setting this bit, the HDCP authentication process has to be accomplished. 0 = Encryption disable 1 = Enable	1'b0

39.5.1.2.8 HDMI_YMAX

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0060, Reset Value = 0X0000_00EB

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–

HDMI_YMAX	[7:0]	RW	Maximum value of Y (or G for RGB format) value after pixel limit control.
			These registers are used according to PXL_LMT_CTRL bits in HDMI_CON_1 register.
			When PXL_LMT_CTRL bits is 0x1, R and B for RGB format is also limited by the value of this register.
			For RGB mode
			if (i_video_x HDMI_YMAX × 16)
			output = HDMI_YMAX × 16
			else if (i_video_x < HDMI_YMIN × 16)
			output = HDMI_YMIN x 16 else output = i_video_x
			For YCbCr mode, the Y input is dealt with the same as above.
			For Cb and Cr values,
			if (i_video_x HDMI_CMAX × 16)
			output = HDMI_CMAX × 16
			else if (i_video_x < HDMI_CMIN × 16)
			output = HDMI_CMIN × 16 else output = i_video_x
			NOTE: Value 16 in each line compensates the difference of bit width between the input pixel and register value.
				8'hEB

39.5.1.2.9 HDMI_YMIN

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0064, Reset Value = 0X0000_0010

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–

HDMI_YMIN	[7:0]	RW	Minimum value of Y (or G for RGB format) value after pixel limit control.
			These registers are used according to PXL_LMT_CTRL bits in HDMI_CON_1 register.
			When PXL_LMT_CTRL bits is 0x1, R and B for RGB format is also limited by the value of this register.
			For RGB mode
			if (i_video_x HDMI_YMAX × 16)
			output = HDMI_YMAX × 16
			else if (i_video_x < HDMI_YMIN × 16)
			output = HDMI_YMIN × 16 else output = i_video_x
			For YCbCr mode, the Y input is dealt with the same as above. For Cb and Cr values,
			if (i_video_x HDMI_CMAX × 16)
			output = HDMI_CMAX × 16
			else if (i_video_x < HDMI_CMIN × 16)
			output = HDMI_CMIN × 16 else output = i_video_x
			NOTE: Value 16 in each line compensates the difference of bit width between the input pixel and register value.
				8'h10

39.5.1.2.10 HDMI_CMAX

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0068, Reset Value = 0X0000_00F0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–

HDMI_CMAX	[7:0]	RW	Maximum value of Cb and Cr (or R and B for RGB format) value after pixel limit control.
			These registers are used according to PXL_LMT_CTRL bits in HDMI_CON_1 register.
			When PXL_LMT_CTRL bits is 0x2, R and B for RGB format is also limited by the value of this register.
			If PXL_LMT_CTRL bits is 0x1, R and B for RGB format is also limited by
			HDMI_YMAX register. For RGB mode
			if (i_video_x HDMI_YMAX × 16)
			output = HDMI_YMAX × 16
			else if (i_video_x < HDMI_YMIN × 16)
			output = HDMI_YMIN x 16 else output = i_video_x
			For YCbCr mode, the Y input is dealt with the same as above. For Cb and Cr values,
			if (i_video_x HDMI_CMAX × 16)
			output = HDMI_CMAX × 16
			else if (i_video_x < HDMI_CMIN × 16)
			output = HDMI_CMIN × 16 else output = i_video_x
			NOTE: Value 16 in each line compensates the difference of bit width between the input pixel and register value.
				8'hF0

39.5.1.2.11 HDMI_CMIN

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x006C, Reset Value = 0X0000_0010

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
HDMI_CMIN	[7:0]	RW	Minimum value of Cb and Cr (or R and B for RGB format) value after pixel limit control. These registers are used according to PXL_LMT_CTRL bits in HDMI_CON_1 register. When PXL_LMT_CTRL bits is 0x2, R and B for RGB format is also limited by the value of this register. If PXL_LMT_CTRL bits is 0x1, R and B for RGB format is also limited by HDMI_YMIN register. For RGB mode if (i_video_x HDMI_YMAX × 16)	8'h10

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			output = HDMI_YMAX × 16 else if (i_video_x < HDMI_YMIN × 16) output = HDMI_YMIN × 16 else output = i_video_x For YCbCr mode, the Y input is dealt with the same as above. For Cb and Cr values, if (i_video_x HDMI_CMAX × 16) output = HDMI_CMAX × 16 else if (i_video_x < HDMI_CMIN × 16) output = HDMI_CMIN × 16 else output = i_video_x NOTE: Value 16 in each line compensates the difference of bit width between the input pixel and register value.	

39.5.1.2.12 H_BLANK_0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x00A0, Reset Value = 0X0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
H_BLANK	[7:0]	RW	H_BLANK[7:0] of 13 bits. Clock Cycles of horizontal Blanking Size. Refer to the Reference CEA-861D	8'h00

39.5.1.2.13 H_BLANK_1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x00A4, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:5]	RW	Reserved	–
H_BLANK	[4:0]	RW	H_BLANK[12:8] of 13 bits. Clock Cycles of horizontal Blanking Size. Refer to the Reference CEA-861D	5'h00

39.5.1.2.14 V2_BLANK_0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x00B0, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
V2_BLANK	[7:0]	RW	V2_BLANK[7:0] of 13 bits. V1_BLANK+Active Lines. End Part. This value is the same as V_LINE value for progressive mode. For interlace mode, use the reference value in the table. Refer to the Reference CEA-861D	8'h00

39.5.1.2.15 V2_BLANK_1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x00B4, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:5]	RW	Reserved	–
V2_BLANK	[4:0]	RW	V2_BLANK[12:8] of 13 bits. V1_BLANK+Active Lines. End Part. This value is the same as V_LINE value for progressive mode. For interlace mode, use the reference value in the table. Refer to the Reference CEA-861D	5'h00

39.5.1.2.16 V1_BLANK_0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x00B8, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
V1_BLANK	[7:0]	RW	V1_BLANK[7:0] of 13 bits. Vertical Blanking Line Size. Front Part. Refer to the Reference CEA-861D	8'h00

39.5.1.2.17 V1_BLANK_1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x00BC, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:5]	RW	Reserved	–
V1_BLANK	[4:0]	RW	V1_BLANK[12:8] of 13 bits. Vertical Blanking Line Size. Front Part. Refer to the Reference CEA-861D	5'h00

39.5.1.2.18 V_LINE_0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x00C0, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
V_LINE	[7:0]	RW	V_LINE[7:0] of 13 bits. Vertical Line Length. Refer to the Reference CEA-861D	8'h00

39.5.1.2.19 V_LINE_1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x00C4, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:5]	RW	Reserved	–
V_LINE	[4:0]	RW	V_LINE[12:8] of 13 bits. Vertical Line Length. Refer to the Reference CEA-861D	5'h00

39.5.1.2.20 H_LINE_0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x00C8, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
H_LINE	[7:0]	RW	H_LINE[7:0] of 13 bits. Horizontal Line Length. Refer to the Reference CEA-861D	8'h00

39.5.1.2.21 H_LINE_1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x00CC, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:5]	R	Reserved	–
H_LINE	[4:0]	RW	H_LINE[12:8] of 13 bits. Horizontal Line Length. Refer to the Reference CEA-861D	5'h00

39.5.1.2.22 HSYNC_POL

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x00E0, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:1]	RW	Reserved	–
Hsync_Pol	[0]	RW	Set this bit for inverting the generated signal to meet the modes. In 720p mode doesn't need to invert the signal. Others need to be inverted. Refer to the Reference CEA-861D 0 = Active high 1 = Active low	1'b0

39.5.1.2.23 VSYNC_POL

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x00E4, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:1]	RW	Reserved	–
V_Sync_Pol_Sel	[0]	RW	Start point detection polarity selection bit. 720p's sync shapes are different from 480p, 480i, and 576p's. They are inverted shapes. 0 = Active high 1 = Active low	1'b0

39.5.1.2.24 INT_PRO_MODE

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x00E8, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:1]	RW	Reserved	–
INT_PRO_MODE	[0]	RW	Interlaced or Progressive Mode Selection. Refer to the Reference CEA-861D 0 = Progressive 1 = Interlaced.	1'b0

39.5.1.2.25 V_BLANK_F0_0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0110, Reset Value = 0x0000_00FF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
v_blank_f0	[7:0]	RW	v_blank_f0[7:0] of 13 bits. The start position of bottom field's active region. This value is the same as V_LINE value for Interlace mode. For progressive mode, This value is not used. Refer to the Reference CEA-861D	8'hFF

39.5.1.2.26 V_BLANK_F0_1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0114, Reset Value = 0x0000_001F

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:5]	RW	Reserved	–
v_blank_f0	[4:0]	RW	v_blank_f0[12:8] of 13 bits. The start position of bottom field's active region. This value is the same as V_LINE value for Interlace mode. For progressive mode, This value is not used. Refer to the Reference CEA-861D	5'h1F

39.5.1.2.27 V_BLANK_F1_0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0118, Reset Value = 0x0000_00FF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
v_blank_f1	[7:0]	RW	v_blank_f1[7:0] of 13 bits. In the interlace mode, v_blank length of even field and odd field is different. This register specifies the end position of bottom field's active region. Refer to the Reference CEA-861D	8'hFF

39.5.1.2.28 V_BLANK_F1_1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x011C, Reset Value = 0x0000_001F

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:5]	RW	Reserved	–
v_blank_f1	[4:0]	RW	v_blank_f1[12:8] of 13 bits. In the interlace mode, v_blank length of even field and odd field is different. This register specifies the end position of bottom field's active region. Refer to the Reference CEA-861D	5'h1F

39.5.1.2.29 H_SYNC_START_0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0120, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
Hsync_Start	[7:0]	RW	Hsync_Start[7:0] of 11 bits. Set the start point of H sync. Refer to the Reference CEA-861D	8'h00

39.5.1.2.30 H_SYNC_START_1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0124, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:5]	RW	Reserved	–
Hsync_Start	[4:0]	RW	Hsync_Start[12:8] of 11 bits. Set the start point of H sync. Refer to the Reference CEA-861D	5'h00

39.5.1.2.31 H_SYNC_END_0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0128, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
Hsync_End	[7:0]	RW	Hsync_End[7:0] of 11 bits. Set the end point of H sync. Refer to the Reference CEA-861D	8'h00

39.5.1.2.32 H_SYNC_END_1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x012C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:5]	RW	Reserved	–
Hsync_End	[4:0]	RW	Hsync_End[12:8] of 11 bits. Set the end point of H sync. Refer to the Reference CEA-861D	5'h00

39.5.1.2.33 V_SYNC_LINE_BEF_2_0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0130, Reset Value = 0x0000_00FF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
v_sync_line_bef_2	[7:0]	RW	v_sync_line_bef_2[7:0] of 13 bits. Top field (or frame) V sync end line number. Refer to the Reference CEA-861D	8'hFF

39.5.1.2.34 V_SYNC_LINE_BEF_2_1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0134, Reset Value = 0x0000_001F

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:5]	RW	Reserved	–
v_sync_line_bef_2	[4:0]	RW	v_sync_line_bef_2[12:8] of 13 bits. Top field (or frame) V sync end line number. Refer to the Reference CEA-861D	5'h1F

39.5.1.2.35 V_SYNC_LINE_BEF_1_0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0138, Reset Value = 0x0000_00FF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
v_sync_line_bef_1	[7:0]	RW	Top field (or frame) V sync starts line number. Refer to the Reference CEA-861D	8'hFF

39.5.1.2.36 V_SYNC_LINE_BEF_1_1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x013C, Reset Value = 0x0000_001F

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:5]	RW	Reserved	–
v_sync_line_bef_1	[4:0]	RW	v_sync_line_bef_1[12:8] of 13 bits. Top field (or frame) V sync starts line number. Refer to the Reference CEA-861D	5'h1F

39.5.1.2.37 V_SYNC_LINE_AFT_2_0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0140, Reset Value = 0x0000_00FF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
v_sync_line_aft_2	[7:0]	RW	v_sync_line_aft_2[7:0] of 13 bits. Bottom field V sync end line number. Refer to the Reference CEA-861D	8'hFF

39.5.1.2.38 V_SYNC_LINE_AFT_2_1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0144, Reset Value = 0x0000_001F

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:5]	RW	Reserved	–
v_sync_line_aft_2	[4:0]	RW	v_sync_line_aft_2[12:8] of 13 bits. Bottom field V sync end line number. Refer to the Reference CEA-861D	5'h1F

39.5.1.2.39 V_SYNC_LINE_AFT_1_0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0148, Reset Value = 0x0000_00FF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
v_sync_line_aft_1	[7:0]	RW	v_sync_line_aft_1[7:0] of 13 bits. Bottom field V sync start line number. Refer to the Reference CEA-861D	8'hFF

39.5.1.2.40 V_SYNC_LINE_AFT_1_1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x014C, Reset Value = 0x0000_001F

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:5]	RW	Reserved	–
v_sync_line_aft_1	[4:0]	RW	v_sync_line_aft_1[12:8] of 13 bits. Bottom field V sync start line number. Refer to the Reference CEA-861D	5'h1F

39.5.1.2.41 V_SYNC_LINE_AFT_PXL_2_0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0150, Reset Value = 0x0000_00FF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
v_sync_line_aft_pxl_2	[7:0]	RW	v_sync_line_aft_pxl_2[7:0] of 13 bits. Bottom field V sync end transition point. Refer to the Reference CEA-861D	8'hFF

39.5.1.2.42 V_SYNC_LINE_AFT_PXL_2_1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0154, Reset Value = 0x0000_001F

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:5]	RW	Reserved	–
v_sync_line_aft_pxl_2	[4:0]	RW	v_sync_line_aft_pxl_2[12:8] of 13 bits. Bottom field V sync end transition point. Refer to the Reference CEA-861D	5'h1F

39.5.1.2.43 V_SYNC_LINE_AFT_PXL_1_0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0158, Reset Value = 0x0000_00FF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
v_sync_line_aft_pxl_1	[7:0]	RW	v_sync_line_aft_pxl_1[7:0] of 13 bits. Bottom field V sync start transition point. Refer to the Reference CEA-861D	8'hFF

39.5.1.2.44 V_SYNC_LINE_AFT_PXL_1_1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x015C, Reset Value = 0x0000_001F

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:5]	RW	Reserved	–
v_sync_line_aft_pxl_1	[4:0]	RW	v_sync_line_aft_pxl_1[12:8] of 13 bits. Bottom field V sync start transition point. Refer to the Reference CEA-861D	5'h1F

39.5.1.2.45 V_BLANK_F2_0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0160, Reset Value = 0x0000_00FF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
v_blank_f2	[7:0]	RW	v_blank_f2[7:0] of 13 bits. The start position of third field's active region. For 2D mode, This value is not used.	8'hFF

39.5.1.2.46 V_BLANK_F2_1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0164, Reset Value = 0x0000_001F

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:5]	RW	Reserved	–
v_blank_f2	[4:0]	RW	v_blank_f2[12:8] of 13 bits. The start position of third field's active region. For 2D mode, This value is not used.	5'h1F

39.5.1.2.47 V_BLANK_F3_0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0168, Reset Value = 0x0000_00FF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
v_blank_f3	[7:0]	RW	v_blank_f3[7:0] of 13 bits. The end position of third field's active region. For 2D mode, This value is not used.	8'hFF

39.5.1.2.48 V_BLANK_F3_1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x016C, Reset Value = 0x0000_001F

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:5]	RW	Reserved	–
v_blank_f3	[4:0]	RW	v_blank_f3[12:8] of 13 bits. The end position of third field's active region. For 2D mode, This value is not used.	5'h1F

39.5.1.2.49 V_BLANK_F4_0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0170, Reset Value = 0x0000_00FF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
v_blank_f4	[7:0]	RW	v_blank_f4[7:0] of 13 bits. The start position of fourth field's active region. For 2D mode, This value is not used	8'hFF

39.5.1.2.50 V_BLANK_F4_1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0174, Reset Value = 0x0000_001F

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:5]	RW	Reserved	–
v_blank_f4	[4:0]	RW	v_blank_f4[12:8] of 13 bits. The start position of fourth field's active region. For 2D mode, This value is not used.	5'h1F

39.5.1.2.51 V_BLANK_F5_0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0178, Reset Value = 0x0000_00FF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
v_blank_f5	[7:0]	RW	v_blank_f5[7:0] of 13 bits. The end position of fourth field's active region. For 2D mode, This value is not used.	8'hFF

39.5.1.2.52 V_BLANK_F5_1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x017C, Reset Value = 0x0000_001F

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:5]	RW	Reserved	–
v_blank_f5	[4:0]	RW	v_blank_f5[12:8] of 13 bits. The end position of fourth field's active region. For 2D mode, This value is not used.	5'h1F

39.5.1.2.53 V_SYNC_LINE_AFT_3_0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0180, Reset Value = 0x0000_00FF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
v_sync_line_aft_3	[7:0]	RW	v_sync_line_aft_3[7:0] of 13 bits. Third field V sync starts line number.	8'hFF

39.5.1.2.54 V_SYNC_LINE_AFT_3_1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0184, Reset Value = 0x0000_001F

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:5]	RW	Reserved	–
v_sync_line_aft_3	[4:0]	RW	v_sync_line_aft_3[12:8] of 13 bits. Third field V sync starts line number.	5'h1F

39.5.1.2.55 V_SYNC_LINE_AFT_4_0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0188, Reset Value = 0x0000_00FF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	-	-	-
v_sync_line_aft_4	[7:0]	RW	v_sync_line_aft_4[7:0] of 13 bits. Third field V sync end line number.	8'hFF

39.5.1.2.56 V_SYNC_LINE_AFT_4_1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x018C, Reset Value = 0x0000_001F

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:5]	RW	Reserved	–
v_sync_line_aft_4	[4:0]	RW	v_sync_line_aft_4[12:8] of 13 bits. Third field V sync end line number.	5'h1F

39.5.1.2.57 V_SYNC_LINE_AFT_5_0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0190, Reset Value = 0x0000_00FF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
v_sync_line_aft_5	[7:0]	RW	v_sync_line_aft_5[7:0] of 13 bits. Fourth field V sync starts line number.	8'hFF

39.5.1.2.58 V_SYNC_LINE_AFT_5_1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0194, Reset Value = 0x0000_001F

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:5]	RW	Reserved	–
v_sync_line_aft_5	[4:0]	RW	v_sync_line_aft_5[12:8] of 13 bits. Fourth field V sync starts line number.	5'h1F

39.5.1.2.59 V_SYNC_LINE_AFT_6_0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0198, Reset Value = 0x0000_00FF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
v_sync_line_aft_6	[7:0]	RW	v_sync_line_aft_6[7:0] of 13 bits. Fourth field V sync end line number.	8'hFF

39.5.1.2.60 V_SYNC_LINE_AFT_6_1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x019C, Reset Value = 0x0000_001F

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:5]	RW	Reserved	–
v_sync_line_aft_6	[4:0]	RW	v_sync_line_aft_6[12:8] of 13 bits. Fourth field V sync end line number.	5'h1F

39.5.1.2.61 V_SYNC_LINE_AFT_PXL_3_0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x01A0, Reset Value = 0x0000_00FF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
v_sync_line_aft_pxl_3	[7:0]	RW	v_sync_line_aft_pxl_3[7:0] of 13 bits. Third field V sync start transition point.	8'hFF

39.5.1.2.62 V_SYNC_LINE_AFT_PXL_3_1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x01A4, Reset Value = 0x0000_001F

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:5]	RW	Reserved	–
v_sync_line_aft_pxl_3	[4:0]	RW	v_sync_line_aft_pxl_3[12:8] of 13 bits. Third field V sync start transition point.	5'h1F

39.5.1.2.63 V_SYNC_LINE_AFT_PXL_4_0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x01A8, Reset Value = 0x0000_00FF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
v_sync_line_aft_pxl_4	[7:0]	RW	v_sync_line_aft_pxl_4[7:0] of 13 bits. Third field V sync end transition point.	8'hFF

39.5.1.2.64 V_SYNC_LINE_AFT_PXL_4_1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x01AC, Reset Value = 0x0000_001F

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:5]	RW	Reserved	–
v_sync_line_aft_pxl_4	[4:0]	RW	v_sync_line_aft_pxl_4[12:8] of 13 bits. Third field V sync end transition point.	5'h1F

39.5.1.2.65 V_SYNC_LINE_AFT_PXL_5_0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x01B0, Reset Value = 0x0000_00FF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
v_sync_line_aft_pxl_5	[7:0]	RW	v_sync_line_aft_pxl_5[7:0] of 13 bits. Fourth field V sync start transition point.	8'hFF

39.5.1.2.66 V_SYNC_LINE_AFT_PXL_5_1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x01B4, Reset Value = 0x0000_001F

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:5]	RW	Reserved	–
v_sync_line_aft_pxl_5	[4:0]	RW	v_sync_line_aft_pxl_5[12:8] of 13 bits. Fourth field V sync start transition point.	5'h1F

39.5.1.2.67 V_SYNC_LINE_AFT_PXL_6_0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x01B8, Reset Value = 0x0000_00FF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
v_sync_line_aft_pxl_6	[7:0]	RW	v_sync_line_aft_pxl_6[7:0] of 13 bits. Fourth field V sync end transition point.	8'hFF

39.5.1.2.68 V_SYNC_LINE_AFT_PXL_6_1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x01BC, Reset Value = 0x0000_001F

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:5]	RW	Reserved	–
v_sync_line_aft_pxl_6	[4:0]	RW	v_sync_line_aft_pxl_6[12:8] of 13 bits. Fourth field V sync end transition point.	5'h1F

39.5.1.2.69 VACT_SPACE1_0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x01C0, Reset Value = 0x0000_00FF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
vact_space1	[7:0]	RW	vact_space1[7:0] of 13 bits. first active space start line number	8'hFF

39.5.1.2.70 VACT_SPACE1_1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x01C4, Reset Value = 0x0000_001F

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:5]	RW	Reserved	–
vact_space1	[4:0]	RW	vact_space1[12:8] of 13 bits. first active space start line number	5'h1F

39.5.1.2.71 VACT_SPACE2_0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x01C8, Reset Value = 0x0000_00FF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
vact_space2	[7:0]	RW	vact_space2[7:0] of 13 bits. first active space end line number	8'hFF

39.5.1.2.72 VACT_SPACE2_1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x01CC, Reset Value = 0x0000_001F

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:5]	RW	Reserved	–
vact_space2	[4:0]	RW	vact_space2[12:8] of 13 bits. first active space end line number	5'h1F

39.5.1.2.73 VACT_SPACE3_0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x01D0, Reset Value = 0x0000_00FF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
vact_space3	[7:0]	RW	vact_space3[7:0] of 13 bits. second active space start line number	8'hFF

39.5.1.2.74 VACT_SPACE3_1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x01D4, Reset Value = 0x0000_001F

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:5]	RW	Reserved	–
vact_space3	[4:0]	RW	vact_space3[12:8] of 13 bits. second active space start line number	5'h1F

39.5.1.2.75 VACT_SPACE4_0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x01D8, Reset Value = 0x0000_00FF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
vact_space4	[7:0]	RW	vact_space4[7:0] of 13 bits. second active space end line number	8'hFF

39.5.1.2.76 VACT_SPACE4_1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x01DC, Reset Value = 0x0000_001F

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:5]	RW	Reserved	–
vact_space4	[4:0]	RW	vact_space4[12:8] of 13 bits. Third active space end line number	5'h1F

39.5.1.2.77 VACT_SPACE5_0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x01E0, Reset Value = 0x0000_00FF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
vact_space5	[7:0]	RW	vact_space5[7:0] of 13 bits. Third active space start line number	8'hFF

39.5.1.2.78 VACT_SPACE5_1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x01E4, Reset Value = 0x0000_001F

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:5]	RW	Reserved	–
vact_space5	[4:0]	RW	vact_space5[12:8] of 13 bits. Third active space start line number	5'h1F

39.5.1.2.79 VACT_SPACE6_0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x01E8, Reset Value = 0x0000_00FF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
vact_space6	[7:0]	RW	vact_space6[7:0] of 13 bits. Third active space end line number	8'hFF

39.5.1.2.80 VACT_SPACE6_1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x01EC, Reset Value = 0x0000_001F

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:5]	RW	Reserved	–
vact_space6	[4:0]	RW	vact_space6[12:8] of 13 bits. Third active space end line number	5'h1F

39.5.1.2.81 GCP_CON

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0200, Reset Value = 0x0000_0004

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:4]	RW	Reserved	–
ENABLE_1st_VSYNC	[3]	RW	Enable this bit to transfer the GCP packet on the 1st VSYNC in a frame 0 = Do not transfer GCP packet 1 = Transfer GCP packet	1'b0
ENABLE_2nd_VSYNC	[2]	RW	For Interlace mode, Enable this bit to transfer the GCP packet on the 2nd VSYNC in a frame 0 = Do not transfer GCP packet 1 = Transfer GCP packet	1'b1
GCP_CON	[1:0]	RW	00 = Do not transmit 01 = Transmit once 1x =Transmit every vsync. GCP packet will be transmitted within 384 cycles after active vsync. After transferring first GCP packet, GCP_CON[0] is changed to 0.	2'b0

39.5.1.2.82 GCP_BYTE1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0210, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
GCP_BYTE1	[7:0]	RW	GCP packet's first data byte. It shall be either 0x10 (Clear AVMUTE) or 0x01 (Set AVMUTE). Refer to Table 5-17 of HDMI v1.3 specification	8'h00

39.5.1.2.83 GCP_BYTE2

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0214, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
PP	[7:4]	RW	PP (Packing Phase), Read Only	4'h0
CD	[3:0]	RW	CD (Color Depth)	4'h0

39.5.1.2.84 GCP_BYTE3

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0218, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:1]	RW	Reserved	–
GCP_BYTE3	[0]	RW	Default State	1'b0

39.5.1.2.85 ASP_CON

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0300, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
DST_Double	[7]	RW	DST double	1'b0
Aud_Type	[6:5]	RW	Packet type instead of audio type 00 = Audio Sample Packet 01 = One-bit audio packet 10 = HBR packet 11 = DST packet	2'b0
Aud_Mode	[4]	RW	Two channel or multi-channel mode selection This bit will be also used for layout bit in ASP header. 0 = 2 channel mode 1 = Multi-channel mode. Set this bit to transmit HBR packets.	1'b0
SP_Pre	[3:0]	RW	Control sub-packet usage for multi-channel mode only. When two-channel mode, this register value is not used.	4'h0

39.5.1.2.86 ASP_SP_FLAT

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0304, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:4]	RW	Reserved	–
SP_Flat	[3:0]	RW	The sp_flat/sample_invalid value in the ASP header. Refer to the HDMI specification v1.3 (5.3.4 and 5.3.9)	4'h0

39.5.1.2.87 ASP_CHCFG0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0310, Reset Value = 0x0000_0008

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:6]	RW	Reserved	–
Spk0R_Sel	[5:3]	RW	Audio channel Selection for sub packet 0 right channel data in multi-channel mode. The meaning is the same as SPK3R_SEL	3'b1
Spk0L_Sel	[2:0]	RW	Audio channel Selection for sub packet 0 right channel data in multi-channel mode. The meaning is the same as SPK3R_SEL	3'b0

39.5.1.2.88 ASP_CHCFG1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0314, Reset Value = 0x0000_001A

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:6]	RW	Reserved	–
SPK1R_SEL	[5:3]	RW	Audio channel Selection for sub packet 1 right channel data in multi-channel mode. The meaning is the same as SPK3R_SEL	3'b3
Spk1L_Sel	[2:0]	RW	Audio channel Selection for sub packet 1 left channel data in multi-channel mode. The meaning is the same as SPK3R_SEL	3'b2

39.5.1.2.89 ASP_CHCFG2

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0318, Reset Value = 0x0000_002C

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:6]	RW	Reserved	–
Spk2R_Sel	[5:3]	RW	Audio channel Selection for sub packet 2 right channel data in multi-channel mode. The meaning is the same as SPK3R_SEL	3'b5
Spk2L_Sel	[2:0]	RW	Audio channel Selection for sub packet 2 left channel data in multi-channel mode. The meaning is the same as SPK3R_SEL	3'b4

39.5.1.2.90 ASP_CHCFG3

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x031C, Reset Value = 0x0000_003E

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:6]	RW	Reserved	–
Spk3R_Sel	[5:3]	RW	Audio channel Selection for sub packet 3 right channel data in multi-channel mode. 000 = i_pcm0L is used for sub packet 0 Left channel 001 = i_pcm0R is used for sub packet 0 Left channel 010 = i_pcm1L is used for sub packet 0 Left channel 011 = i_pcm1R is used for sub packet 0 Left channel 100 = i_pcm2L is used for sub packet 0 Left channel 101 = i_pcm2R is used for sub packet 0 Left channel 110 = i_pcm3L is used for sub packet 0 Left channel 111 = i_pcm3R is used for sub packet 0 Left channel	3'b7
Spk3L_Sel	[2:0]	RW	Audio channel Selection for sub packet 3 left channel data in multi-channel mode. The meaning is the same as SPK3R_SEL	3'b6

39.5.1.2.91 ACR_CON

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0400, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:5]	RW	Reserved	–
RSVD	[4:3]	R	Reserved	–
ACR_Tx_Mode	[2:0]	RW	000 = Do not Tx (Transfer) the ACR packet. 100 = Measured CTS mode. Make ACR packet with CTS value by counting TMDS clock for Fs × 128/N duration. In this case, the 7 LSBs of N value (ACR_N register) should be all zero.	3'b0

39.5.1.2.92 ACR_MCTS0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0410, Reset Value = 0x0000_0001

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
ACR_MCTS	[7:0]	R	ACR_MCTS[7:0] of 20 bits. This value is the TMDS clock cycles for N[19:7] number of audio sample inputs. It is only valid when measured CTS mode is set on ACR_CON register	8'h01

39.5.1.2.93 ACR_MCTS1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0414, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
ACR_MCTS	[7:0]	R	ACR_MCTS[15:8] of 20 bits. This value is the TMDS clock cycles for N[19:7] number of audio sample inputs. It is only valid when measured CTS mode is set on ACR_CON register	8'h00

39.5.1.2.94 ACR_MCTS2

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0418, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:4]	R	Reserved	–
ACR_MCTS	[3:0]	R	ACR_MCTS[19:16] of 20 bits. This value is the TMDS clock cycles for N[19:7] number of audio sample inputs. It is only valid when measured CTS mode is set on ACR_CON register	4'h0

39.5.1.2.95 ACR_N0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0430, Reset Value = 0x0000_00E8

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
ACR_N	[7:0]	RW	ACR_N[7:0] of 20 bits. The N value in ACR packet	8'hE8

39.5.1.2.96 ACR_N1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0434, Reset Value = 0x0000_0003

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
ACR_N	[7:0]	RW	ACR_N[15:8] of 20 bits. The N value in ACR packet	8'h03

39.5.1.2.97 ACR_N2

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0438, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:4]	RW	Reserved	–
ACR_N	[3:0]	RW	ACR_N[19:16] of 20 bits. The N value in ACR packet	4'h0

39.5.1.2.98 ACP_CON

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0500, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
ACP_FR_RATE	[7:3]	RW	Transmit ACP packet once per every ACP_FR_RATE+1 frames (or fields).	5'h0
RSVD	[2]	RW	Reserved	1'b0
ACP_TX_CON	[1:0]	RW	00 = Do not transmit 01 = Transmit once 1x = Transmit every vsync with ACP_FR_RATE	2'b0

39.5.1.2.99 ACP_TYPE

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0514, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
ACP_TYPE	[7:0]	RW	ACP packet header. (HB1 of ACP packet header) See Table 5-18 in HDMI v1.3 specification	8'h00

39.5.1.2.100 ACP_DATAx

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0520, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
ACP_DATAx	[7:0]	RW	ACP packet body data. (PB0 to PB16 of ACP packet body) See 9.3 in HDMI v1.3 specification	8'h0

39.5.1.2.101 ISRC_CON

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0600, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
ISRC_FR_RATE	[7:3]	RW	Transmit ISRC1 (with ISRC2 or not) packet once per every ISRC_FR_RATE+1 frames (or fields).	5'h0
ISRC2_EN	[2]	RW	Transmit ISRC2 packet with ISRC1 packet	1'b0
ISRC_TX_CON	[1:0]	RW	00 = Do not transmit 01 = Transmit once 1x = Transmit every vsync with ISRC_FR_RATE	2'b0

39.5.1.2.102 ISRC1_HEADER1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0614, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
ISRC_Cont	[7]	RW	ISRC Continued (in next packet). See table 5-20 in HDMI v1.3specification	1'b0
ISRC_Valid	[6]	RW	This bit is set only when data located in ISRC_Status field and UPC_EAN_ISRC field are valid. When Source cannot obtain complete data for these fields, ISRC_Valid may be '0' See table 5-20 in HDMI v1.3 specification	1'b0
RSVD	[5:3]	RW	Reserved	-
ISRC_status	[2:0]	RW	Status Field. 001 = Starting position 010 = Intermediate position 100 = Ending position See table 5-20 in HDMI v1.3 specification	3'b0

39.5.1.2.103 ISRC1_DATAx

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0620, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
ISRC1_DATAx	[7:0]	RW	ISRC1 packet body data. (PB0 to 15 of ISRC1 packet body). See Table 5-21 in HDMI v1.3 specification.	8'h0

39.5.1.2.104 ISRC2_DATAx

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x06A0, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
ISRC2_DATAx	[7:0]	RW	ISRC2 packet body data. (PB0 to 15 of ISRC2 packet body). See Table 5-23 in HDMI v1.3 specification.	8'h0

39.5.1.2.105 AVI_CON

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0700, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:2]	RW	Reserved	–
AVI_TX_CON	[1:0]	RW	00 = Do not transmit 01 = Transmit once 1x = Transmit every vsync	2'b0

39.5.1.2.106 AVI_HEADER0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0710, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
AVI_HEADER0	[7:0]	RW	HB0 byte of AVI packet header	8'h0

39.5.1.2.107 AVI_HEADER1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0714, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
AVI_HEADER1	[7:0]	RW	HB1 byte of AVI packet header	8'h0

39.5.1.2.108 AVI_HEADER2

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0718, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
AVI_HEADER2	[7:0]	RW	HB2 byte of AVI packet header	8'h0

39.5.1.2.109 AVI_CHECK_SUM

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x071C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
AVI_CHECK_SUM	[7:0]	RW	AVI Info Frame checksum byte. (PB0 byte of AVI packet body)	8'h0

39.5.1.2.110 AVI_BYTEx

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0720, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
AVI_BYTEx	[7:0]	RW	AVI Info frame packet data registers. (PB1 to PB13 bytes of AVI packet body)	8'h0

39.5.1.2.111 AUI_CON

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0800, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:2]	RW	Reserved	–
AUI_TX_CON	[1:0]	RW	00 = Do not transmit 01 = Transmit once 1x = Transmit every vsync	2'b0

39.5.1.2.112 AUI_HEADER0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0810, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
AUI_HEADER0	[7:0]	RW	HB0 byte of AUI packet header	8'h0

39.5.1.2.113 AUI_HEADER1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0814, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
AUI_HEADER1	[7:0]	RW	HB1 byte of AUI packet header	8'h0

39.5.1.2.114 AUI_HEADER2

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0818, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
AUI_HEADER2	[7:0]	RW	HB2 byte of AUI packet header	8'h0

39.5.1.2.115 AUI_CHECK_SUM

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x081C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
AUI_CHECK_SUM	[7:0]	RW	AUI Info-frame checksum data. (PB0 byte of AUI packet body)	8'h0

39.5.1.2.116 AUI_BYTEx

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0820, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
AUI_BYTEx	[7:0]	RW	AUI Info-frame packet body. (PB1 to PB12 bytes of AUI packet body)	8'h0

39.5.1.2.117 MPG_CON

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0900, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:2]	RW	Reserved	–
MPG_TX_CON	[1:0]	RW	00 = Do not transmit 01 = Transmit once 1x = Transmit every vsync	2'b0

39.5.1.2.118 MPG_CHECK_SUM

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x091C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
MPG_CHECK_SUM	[7:0]	RW	MPG info-frame checksum register (PB0 byte of MPG packet body)	8'h0

39.5.1.2.119 MPG_DATAx

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0920, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
MPG_DTATx	[7:0]	RW	MPG Info-frame packet data. (PB1 to PB5 bytes of MPG packet body)	8'h0

39.5.1.2.120 SPD_CON

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0A00, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:2]	RW	Reserved	–
SPD_TX_CON	[1:0]	RW	00 = Do not transmit 01 = Transmit once 1x = Transmit every vsync	2'b0

39.5.1.2.121 SPD_HEADER0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0A10, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
SPD_HEADER0	[7:0]	RW	HB0 byte of SPD packet header	8'h0

39.5.1.2.122 SPD_HEADER1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0A14, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
SPD_HEADER1	[7:0]	RW	HB1 byte of SPD packet header	8'h0

39.5.1.2.123 SPD_HEADER2

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0A18, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
SPD_HEADER2	[7:0]	RW	HB2 byte of SPD packet header	8'h0

39.5.1.2.124 SPD_DATAx

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0A20, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
SPD_DATAx	[7:0]	RW	SPD packet data registers. (PB0 to PB27 bytes)	8'h0

39.5.1.2.125 GAMUT_CON

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0B00, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:2]	RW	Reserved	–
GAMUT_CON	[1:0]	RW	00 = Do not transmit 01 = Transmit once 1x = Transmit every vsync	2'b0

39.5.1.2.126 GAMUT_HEADER0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0B10, Reset Value =0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
HB0	[7:0]	RW	HB0 value in the table 5-30 in HDMI 1.3 specification	8'h0

39.5.1.2.127 GAMUT_HEADER1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0B14, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
Next_Field	[7]	RW	Set to indicate that the GBD carried in this packet will be effective on the next video field.	1'b0
GBD_profile	[6:4]	RW	Transmission profile number (We only support profile 0)	3'b0
Affected_Gamut_Seq_Num	[3:0]	RW	Indicates which video fields are relevant for this metadata	4'h0

39.5.1.2.128 GAMUT_HEADER2

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0B18, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
No_Crnt_GBD	[7]	RW	Set to indicate that there is no gamut metadata available for the currently transmitted video	1'b0
RSVD	[6]	RW	Reserved	–
Packet_Seq	[5:4]	RW	Indicates whether this packet is the only, the first, an intermediate or the last packet in a Gamut metadata packet sequence	2'b0
Current_Gamut_Seq_Num	[3:0]	RW	Indicates the gamut number of the currently transmitted video stream	4'b0

39.5.1.2.129 GAMUT_METADATAx

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0B20, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
GAMUT_METADATAx	[7:0]	RW	Gamut Metadata Packet body for P0 transmission profile	8'h0

39.5.1.2.130 VSI_CON

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0C00, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:2]	RW	Reserved	–
VSI_TX_CON	[1:0]	RW	00 = Do not transmit 01 = Transmit once 1x = Transmit every vsync	2'b0

39.5.1.2.131 VSI_HEADER0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0C10, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
VSI_HEADER0	[7:0]	RW	HB0 byte of VSI packet header	8'h0

39.5.1.2.132 VSI_HEADER1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0C14, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
VSI_HEADER1	[7:0]	RW	HB1 byte of VSI packet header	8'h0

39.5.1.2.133 VSI_HEADER2

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0C18, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
VSI_HEADER2	[7:0]	RW	HB2 byte of VSI packet header	8'h0

39.5.1.2.134 VSI_DATAx

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0C20, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
VSI_DATAx	[7:0]	RW	VSI packet data registers. (PB0 to PB27 bytes)	8'h0

39.5.1.2.135 DC_CONTROL

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0D00, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:2]	RW	Reserved	–
Deep_Color_Mode	[1:0]	RW	00 = 8 bits /pixel 01 = 10 bits /pixel 10 = 12 bits /pixel 11 = Not Used	2'b0

39.5.1.2.136 VIDEO_PATTERN_GEN

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0D04, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:2]	RW	Reserved	–
Ext_Video_En	[1]	RW	0 = Ext Off 1 = Ext En	1'b0
Video_Pattern_Enable	[0]	RW	0 = Disable 1 = Use Internally generated video pattern	1'b0

39.5.1.2.137 AN_SEED_SEL

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0E48, Reset Value = 0x0000_00FF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	-	-	-
RSVD	[7:1]	RW	Reserved	-
An_Seed_Sel	[0]	RW	0 = Use An_Seed_0 to 3 registers as a seed. 1 = Use input R/G/B as a seed.	1'b1

39.5.1.2.138 AN_SEED_0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0E58, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
An_Seed	[7:0]	RW	[23:16] of An seed value	8'h0

39.5.1.2.139 AN_SEED_1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0E5C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:4]	RW	Reserved	–
An_Seed	[3:0]	RW	[15:12] of An seed value	4'h0

39.5.1.2.140 An_Seed_2

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0E60, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
An_Seed	[7:0]	RW	[11:4] of An seed value	8'h0

39.5.1.2.141 An_Seed_3

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0E64, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:4]	RW	Reserved	–
An_Seed	[3:0]	RW	[3:0] of An seed value	4'h0

39.5.1.2.142 HDCP_SHA1_x

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x7000, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
HDCP_SHA1_x	[7:0]	RW	An 160-bit HDCP repeater's SHA-1 value. Least significant byte first. For example, SHA-1 Value[7:0] <= HDCP_SHA1_00[7:0] SHA-1 Value[159:152] <= HDCP_SHA1_19[7:0] These registers are readable but they are not modified by HDCP H/W. NOTE: Writing to HDCP_SHA1_00 to 19 register (any byte), regardless of the write value, triggers the SHA1 module to start the calculation. Do not write these register for RW testing. Write only when calculating SHA1 value.	8'h0

39.5.1.2.143 HDCP_KSV_LIST_x

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x7050, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
HDCP_KSV_LIST_x	[7:0]	RW	One 40-bit KSV value of the HDCP repeater's KSV list. These registers are readable. Least significant byte first. For example, KSV value[7:0] <= HDCP_KSV_LIST_0[7:0] KSV value[39:32] <= HDCP_KSV_LIST_4[7:0]	8'h0

39.5.1.2.144 HDCP_KSV_LIST_CON

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x7064, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:4]	RW	Reserved	–
Hdcp_Ksv_Write_Done	[3]	RW	After writing KSV data into HDCP_KSV_LIST_X registers and then writing the value "1" to this register, HW processes the written KSV value and clears this bit to "0" 0 = Not yet written 1 = Written	1'b0
Hdcp_Ksv_List_Empty	[2]	RW	If the number of KSV list is zero, set this value to make SHA-1 module to start to calculate without KSV list. 0 = Not empty 1 = Empty	1'b0
Hdcp_Ksv_End	[1]	RW	It is used to indicate that current KSV value in HDCP_KSV_LIST_X registers is the last one. 0 = Not End 1 = End	1'b0
Hdcp_Ksv_Read	[0]	RW	After writing KSV data into HDCP_KSV_LIST_X registers HD- CP SHA-1 module keeps that KSV value into internal buffer and set this flag into "1" to notify that it has been read. After checking that it is set to "1", SW clears to "0" at the same time when writing the HDCP_KSV_WRITE_DONE bit for next KSV list value. 0 = Not Read 1 = Read	1'b0

39.5.1.2.145 HDCP_SHA_RESULT

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x7070, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:2]	RW	Reserved	–
Hdcp_Sha_Valid_Ready	[1]	RW	Indicates that the SHA comparison has been done by the HW. Must be cleared by SW by writing 0 0 = Not ready 1 = Ready	1'b0
Hdcp_Sha_Valid	[0]	RW	Indicates that the SHA-1 comparison succeeds. Must be cleared by SW by writing 0 0 = Not Valid 1 = Valid	1'b0

39.5.1.2.146 HDCP_CTRL1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x7080, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:4]	RW	Reserved	–
RSVD	[3]	RW	Reserved	–
imeout	[2]	RW	Set when Rx is repeater and its KSV list is not ready until 5 sec waiting. 0 = Not timeout 1 = Timeout (KSV Ready bit in the HDCP_BCAPS register is not high until 5 sec) and restart the 1st authentication.	1'b0
CP_Desired	[1]	RW	HDCP enable 0 = Not Desired 1 = Desired	1'b0
RSVD	[0]	RW	Reserved	–

39.5.1.2.147 HDCP_CTRL2

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x7084, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:1]	RW	Reserved	–
Revocation_Set	[0]	RW	KSV list is on the revocation list & Fail the 2nd authentication. 0 = Revocation Not set 1 = Revocation Set	1'b0

39.5.1.2.148 HDCP_CHECK_RESULT

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x7090, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:2]	RW	Reserved	–
Ri_Match_Result	[1:0]	RW	Write the result of comparison between Ri of Rx and Tx as the following values. (Ri : Tx, Ri' : Rx) Must be cleared by SW after setting 10 or 11 before next Ri Interrupt oc- curs. 0x = don't care 10 = Ri ` Ri' 11 = Ri = Ri'	2'b0

39.5.1.2.149 HDCP_BKSV_x

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x70A0, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
HDCP_BKSV_x	[7:0]	RW	Key selection vector (KSV) value from receiver. HDCP_BKSV[7:0] <= HDCP_BKSV_0[7:0] HDCP_BKSV[15:8] <= HDCP_BKSV_1[7:0] HDCP_BKSV[23:16] <= HDCP_BKSV_2[7:0] HDCP_BKSV[31:24] <= HDCP_BKSV_3[7:0] HDCP_BKSV[39:32] <= HDCP_BKSV_4[7:0]	8'h0

39.5.1.2.150 HDCP_AKSV_x

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x70C0, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
HDCP_AKSV_x	[7:0]	RW	KSV value of transmitter HDCP_AKSV[7:0] <= HDCP_AKSV_0[7:0] HDCP_AKSV[15:8] <= HDCP_AKSV_1[7:0] HDCP_AKSV[23:16] <= HDCP_AKSV_2[7:0] HDCP_AKSV[31:24] <= HDCP_AKSV_3[7:0] HDCP_AKSV[39:32] <= HDCP_AKSV_4[7:0]	8'h0

39.5.1.2.151 HDCP_AN_x

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x70E0, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
HDCP_An_x	[7:0]	RW	64-bit Random number generated by Tx (An) HDCP_An[7:0] <= HDCP_An_0_0[7:0] HDCP_An[15:8] <= HDCP_An_1[7:0] HDCP_An[23:16] <= HDCP_An_2[7:0] HDCP_An[31:24] <= HDCP_An_3[7:0] HDCP_An[39:32] <= HDCP_An_4[7:0] HDCP_An[47:40] <= HDCP_An_5[7:0] HDCP_An[55:48] <= HDCP_An_6[7:0] HDCP_An[63:56] <= HDCP_An_7[7:0]	8'h0

39.5.1.2.152 HDCP_BCAPS

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x7100, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7]	RW	Reserved	–
Repeater	[6]	RW	The receiver supports downstream connections 0 = Not Repeater 1 = Repeater	1'b0
Ready	[5]	RW	KSV FIFO, SHA-1 calculation ready 0 = Not Ready 1 = Ready	1'b0
Fast	[4]	RW	The receiver devices supports 400 kHz transfer 0 = Not Fast 1 = Fast	1'b0
RSVD	[3:2]	RW	Must be 0's	–
v1p1_Features	[1]	RW	Supports EESS, Advance cipher, Enhanced link verification 0 = Un-set 1 = Set	1'b0
Fast_Reauthentication	[0]	RW	ALL HDMI receiver should be capable of reauthentication 0 = Un-set 1 = Set	1'b0

39.5.1.2.153 HDCP_BSTATUS_0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x7110, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
Max_Devs_Exceeded	[7]	RW	Topology error indicator 0 = No Error 1 = Error	1'b0
Device_Count	[6:0]	RW	Total number of attached downstream devices	7'h0

39.5.1.2.154 HDCP_BSTATUS_1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x7114, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:5]	RW	Reserved	3'b0
Hdmi_Mode	[4]	RW	HDMI mode indication. If set, HDCP is in HDMI mode.	1'b0
Max_Cascade_Exceeded	[3]	RW	Topology error	1'b0
Depth	[2:0]	RW	Cascade depth	3'b0

39.5.1.2.155 HDCP_RI_0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x7140, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
HDCP_Ri	[7:0]	R	HDCP Ri value of the transmitter. HDCP_Ri[7:0] of 16 bits.	8'h0

39.5.1.2.156 HDCP_Ri_1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x7144, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
HDCP_Ri	[7:0]	R	HDCP Ri value of the transmitter. HDCP_Ri[15:8] of 16 bits.	8'h0

39.5.1.2.157 HDCP_I2C_INT

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x7180, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:1]	RW	Reserved	–
HDCP_I2C_INT	[0]	RW	HDCP I2C Interrupt status. Active high. It indicates the start of I2C transaction when it is set. After active, it should be cleared by S/W by writing 0. 0 = Not Occurred 1 = Occurred	1'b0

39.5.1.2.158 HDCP_AN_INT

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x7190, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:1]	RW	Reserved	–
HDCP_AN_INT	[0]	RW	HDCP An Interrupt status. Active high. If An value is available, it is set. After active, it should be cleared by S/W by writing 0. 0 = Not Occurred 1 = Occurred	1'b0

39.5.1.2.159 HDCP_WATCGDOG_INT

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x71A0, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:1]	RW	Reserved	–
HDCP_WATCHDOG_INT	[0]	RW	HDCP Watchdog Interrupt status. Active high. If Repeater bit value is set after 1st authentication success, it is set. After active, it should be cleared by S/W by writing 0. 0 = Not Occurred 1 = Occurred	1'b0

39.5.1.2.160 HDCP_RI_INT

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x71B0, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:1]	RW	Reserved	–
HDCP_Ri_INT	[0]	RW	If Ri value is updated internally (at every 128 video frames), it is set to high. After set, it should be cleared by S/W by writing 0. 0 = Not Occurred 1 = Occurred	1'b0

39.5.1.2.161 HDCP_RI_COMPARE_0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x71D0, Reset Value = 0x0000_0080

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
Enable	[7]	RW	Enable the interrupt for this frame number index	1'b1
Frame_Number_index	[6:0]	RW	When the Frame count reaches this "Frame number index", an Ri Link integrity check interrupt occurs	7'b0

39.5.1.2.162 HDCP_RI_COMPARE_1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x71D4, Reset Value = 0x0000_007F

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
Enable	[7]	RW	Enable the interrupt for this frame number index	1'b0
Frame_Number_index	[6:0]	RW	When the Frame count reaches this "Frame number index", an Ri Link integrity check interrupt occurs	7'h7F

39.5.1.2.163 HDCP_FRAME_COUNT

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x71E0, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7]	R	Reserved	–
Frame_Count	[6:0]	R	Current value of the frame count index in the hardware	7'h0

39.5.1.2.164 RGB_ROUND_EN

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0xD500, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:1]	R	Reserved	–
rgb_round_en	[0]	RW	RGB Rounding enable	1'b0

39.5.1.2.165 VACT_SPACE_R_0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0xD504, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
vact_space_r	[7:0]	RW	vact_space_r[7:0] of 12 bits. Constant pixel color in vact space.	8'h0

39.5.1.2.166 VACT_SPACE_R_1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x D508, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:4]	R	Reserved	–
vact_space_r	[3:0]	RW	vact_space_r[11:8] of 12 bits. Constant pixel color in vact space.	4'h0

39.5.1.2.167 VACT_SPACE_G_0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0xD50C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
vact_space_g	[7:0]	RW	vact_space_g[7:0] of 12 bits. Constant pixel color in vact space.	8'h0

39.5.1.2.168 VACT_SPACE_G_1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0xD510, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:4]	R	Reserved	–
vact_space_g	[3:0]	RW	vact_space_g[11:8] of 12 bits. Constant pixel color in vact space.	4'h0

39.5.1.2.169 VACT_SPACE_B_0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0xD514, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
vact_space_b	[7:0]	RW	vact_space_b[7:0] of 12 bits. Constant pixel color in vact space.	8'h0

39.5.1.2.170 VACT_SPACE_B_1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0xD518, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:4]	R	Reserved	–
vact_space_b	[3:0]	RW	vact_space_b[11:8] of 12 bits. Constant pixel color in vact space.	4'h0

39.5.1.2.171 BLUE_SCREEN_R_0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0xD520, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
blue_screen_r	[7:0]	RW	blue_screen_r[7:0] of 12 bits.	8'h0

39.5.1.2.172 BLUE_SCREEN_R_1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0xD524, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:4]	R	Reserved	–
blue_screen_r	[3:0]	RW	blue_screen_r[11:8] of 12 bits.	4'h0

39.5.1.2.173 BLUE_SCREEN_G_0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0xD528, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	-	-	-
blue_screen_g	[7:0]	RW	blue_screen_g[7:0] of 12 bits.	8'h0

39.5.1.2.174 BLUE_SCREEN_G_1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0xD52C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:4]	R	Reserved	–
blue_screen_g	[3:0]	RW	blue_screen_g[11:8] of 12 bits.	4'h0

39.5.1.2.175 BLUE_SCREEN_B_0

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0xD530, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
blue_screen_b	[7:0]	RW	blue_screen_b[7:0] of 12 bits.	8'h0

39.5.1.2.176 BLUE_SCREEN_B_1

- Base Address: 0xC021_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0xD534, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:4]	R	Reserved	–
blue_screen_b	[3:0]	RW	blue_screen_b[11:8] of 12 bits.	4'h0

39.5.1.3 ASE

39.5.1.3.1 AES_START

- Base Address: 0xC022_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0000, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:1]	RW	Reserved	–
AES_Start	[0]	RW	AES Start signal If specified amount of data is decrypted and written in memory, then AES start signal goes to 0. 0 = AES does not decrypt data. (AES decryption completed) 1 = AES starts to decrypt data from memory.	1'b0

39.5.1.3.2 AES_DATA_SIZE_L

- Base Address: 0xC022_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0020, Reset Value = 0x0000_0020

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
AES_Data_Size_L	[7:0]	RW	AES data size (in bytes) to decrypt If the data size is not the multiple of 128 bits, zeros should be padded, 128 bits align Maximum number is 120h (internal memory size limits the maximum data size Default value: 288 bytes	8'h20

39.5.1.3.3 AES_DATA_SIZE_H

- Base Address: 0xC022_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0024, Reset Value = 0x0000_0001

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
AES_Data_Size_H	[7:0]	RW	AES data size (in bytes) to decrypt If the data size is not the multiple of 128 bits, zeros should be padded 128 bits align Maximum number is 120h (internal memory size limits the maximum data size Default value: 288 bytes	8'h01

39.5.1.3.4 AES_DATA

- Base Address: 0xC022_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0040, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
AES_Data	[7:0]	RW	Write buffer to store AES-encrypted data in memory before starting decryption Memory address is automatically increased. Zeros should be padded for 128 bits align.	8'h0

39.5.1.4 SPDIF

39.5.1.4.1 SPDIFIN_CLK_CTRL

- Base Address: 0xC023_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0000, Reset Value = 0x0000_0002

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:2]	RW	Reserved	–
ready_clk_down	[1]	RW	0 = Clock is enabled 1 = Ready for disabling clock (default)	1'b1
power_on	[0]	RW	0 = Clock will be disabled (default) 1 = Clock will be activated If this bit is reset, SPDIFIN stops checking the input signal just before next "sub-frame" of SPDIF signal format and wait the "acknowledge" signal from HDMI for unresolved previous 'request' toward HDMI. Then asserts "READY_CLK_DOWN" as HIGH. To initialize internal states, you have to assert S/W reset, i.e. SPDIFIN_OP_CTRL. op_ctrl = 00b right after activating clock again.	1'b0

39.5.1.4.2 SPDIFIN_OP_CTRL

- Base Address: 0xC023_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0004, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:2]	RW	Reserved	–
op_ctrl	[1:0]	RW	00b = Software reset 01b = Status checking mode (run) 11b = Status checking + HDMI operation mode (run with HDMI) Others = undefined, do not use 00b = During a software reset, all state machines are set to the idle or init state and all internal registers are set to their initial values. Interrupt status registers are cleared, all other registers that are writable by the system processor keep their values. 01b = This command should be asserted after SPDIFIN_CLK_CTRL.power_on is set. SPDIFIN starts clock recovery. When recovery is done, SPDIFIN begins detecting preambles of SPDIF signal format and stream data header, abnormal time signal input, abnormal signal input, and also reports this status via interrupts in SPDIFIN_IRQ_STATUS.	2'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			11b = "01b" case operations + checking internal buffer overflow + write received data, which can be either audio sample word of PCM or payload of stream. Data will be transferred via HDMI. You should assert op_ctrl = 11b after SPDIFIN_IRQ_STATUS. CH_STATUS_RECOVERED_IR was asserted at least once for linear PCM data. Or you should assert op_ctrl = 11b after SPDIFIN_IRQ_STATUS. stream_header_detected_ir was asserted at least once for non-linear PCM stream data.	

39.5.1.4.3 SPDIFIN_IRQ_MASK

- Base Address: 0xC023_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0008, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
buf_overflow_ir_en	[7]	RW	Mask bit for Interrupt 7	1'b0
RSVD	[6]	RW	Reserved	–
RSVD	[5]	RW	Reserved	–
stream_hdr_det_ir_en	[4]	RW	Mask bit for Interrupt 4 (stream header detected interrupt enable)	1'b0
stream_hdr_not_det_ir_en	[3]	RW	Mask bit for Interrupt 3 (stream header not detected interrupt enable)	1'b0
wrong_preamble_ir_en	[2]	RW	Mask bit for Interrupt 2	1'b0
ch_status_recovered_ir_en	[1]	RW	Mask bit for Interrupt 1	1'b0
wrong_signal_ir_en	[0]	RW	Mask bit for Interrupt 0	1'b0

39.5.1.4.4 SPDIFIN_IRQ_STATUS

- Base Address: 0xC023_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x000C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
buf_overflow_ir	[7]	RW	0 = No interrupt 1 = Internal buffer overflow SPDIFIN internal buffer(s) (SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_x) was overflowed because HDMI did not transfer the data in the buffer(s) to memory in time. This interrupt will be asserted only if SPDIFIN_OP_CTRL.op_ctrl was set as "011".	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			If user does not handle this interrupt, SPDIFIN will over write next subframe data to the internal data buffer (SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_x) and continue data transfer via HDMI.	
RSVD	[6]	RW	Reserved	–
RSVD	[5]	RW	Reserved	–
stream_hdr_det_ir	[4]	RW	0 = No interrupt 1 = Stream data header (Pa to Pd) detected This interrupt will be asserted when SPDIFIN_OP_CTRL.op_ctrl = 001b or 011b. Cases for interrupt case1: Initially after power_on case2: Next stream header at right time when receiving stream da- ta with SPDIFIN_CONFIG.data_type set as stream mode. case3: Initially detected stream header when receiving stream data with SPDIFIN_CONFIG.data_type set as PCM mode.	1'b0
stream_hdr_not_det_ir	[3]	RW	0 = No interrupt 1 = Stream data header not detected for 4096 repetition time This interrupt will be asserted when SPDIFIN_OP_CTRL.op_ctrl = 001b or 011b. Cases for interrupt case1: Initially after power_on case2: SPDIFIN was receiving stream but could not find next stream header for 4096 repetition time since previous stream header case3: Could not find stream header for 4096 repetition time since previous reset of repetition time counter after previous interrupt of stream_header_not_detected_ir.	1'b0
wrong_preamble_ir	[2]	RW	0 = No interrupt 1 = Preamble was detected but there is a problem with detected time This interrupt will be asserted when SPDIFIN_OP_CTRL.op_ctrl = 001b or 011b. Meaningless until CH_STATUS_RECOVERED_IR is asserted initially af- ter SPDIFIN_OP_CTRL.op_ctrl=01b Cases for interrupt case1: preamble was detected in the middle of a sub-frame audio sample word time case2: next preamble was not detected at exact time after a sub-frame duration case3: it was time for preamble B (or M or W) to be detected but other preamble was detected at that time	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ch_status_recovered_ir	[1]	RW	0 = No interrupt 1 = Recovered channel status Detected preamble of 2 consecutive B-preamble thus recovered 192-bit wide channel status. Only supports consumer mode, so just 36 bits will be reconstructed. If a user wants to see the channel status bits through SPDIFIN_CH_STATUS_x, you'd better read two consecutive "CH_STATUS_RECOVERED_IR" and read that register each time; if these two channel status value are same, you can rely on that value.	1'b0
wrong_signal_ir	[0]	RW	0 = No interrupt 1 = Clock recovery fail Can not recover clock from input because of tolerable range violation(unlock) or because of no signal from outside or because of non-biphase in non-preamble duration Meaningless until CH_STATUS_RECOVERED_IR is asserted initially after SPDIFIN_OP_CTRL.op_ctrl = 01b	1'b0

For every bit the following holds: Reading returns interrupt request status. Writing "0" has no effect. Writing "1" clears the interrupt request. Detection of stream header Wait for matching of Pa, Pb; 0xF872, 0x4E1F respectively Wait for their petition time (FromdecodedPcvalueorfromuser-setPcinSPDIFIN_USER_VALUE.repetition_time_manual according to SPDIFIN_CONFIG. PCPD_VALUE_MODE) Check for matching of Pa, Pb on right time.

39.5.1.4.5 SPDIFIN_CONFIG_1

- Base Address: 0xC023_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0010, Reset Value = 0x0000_0002

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7]	RW	Reserved	–
noise_filter_samples	[6]	RW	0 = Filtering with 3 consecutive samples 1 = Filtering with 2 consecutive samples Noise filtering is done for over-sampled SPDIF input signal. This operation will be done as follows. If "noise_filter_samples" is 0, 3 consecutive over-sampled signals will be regarded as a high or low only when those 3 samples are all high or low respectively. If 1 or 2 samples are low or high respectively for 3 over-sample duration, that noise filtered signal will keep previous value. If "noise_filter_samples" is 1, 2 consecutive oversampled signals will be regarded as a high or low only when those 2 samples are all high or low respectively. This setting can be used for reduced over-sampling ratio; recommended over-sampling ratio is 10 (see also clk_divisor)	1'b0
RSVD	[5]	RW	Reserved (Must be 0)	1'b0
PcPd_value_mode	[4]	RW	0 = Automatically set 1 = Manually set If 0 for automatic setting, Pc, Pd values will be chosen by value of Pc, Pd from decoded stream header reported as in SPDIFIN_Px_INFO. If user sets this register, the receiver will use SPDIFIN_USER_VALUE[31:16], SPDIFIN_USER_VALUE[15:4] value as Pc, Pd respectively instead of decoded data from stream header as reported in SPDIFIN_Px_INFO. (cf) Burst payload length, whether it is automatically set or manually set, will affect the data size to be written in memory via HD- MI by dumping the full sub-frame for the last bit for burst payload length. For example, if burst payload length is 257-bit, i.e. (16 sub-frame 16-bit + 1-bit), then HDMI will write data in 17 consecutive sub-frames.	1'b0
word_length_value_mode	[3]	RW	0 = Automatically set 1 = Manually set If 0 for automatic setting, word length value will be chosen by value of channel status from decoded SPDIF format as reported in SPDIFIN_CH_STATUS_1. word_length.	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			If user sets this register, the receiver will use SPDIFIN_USER_VALUE[3:0] value as word length instead of decoded data from channel status as reported in SPDIFIN_CH_STATUS_1.word_length.	
U_V_C_P_report	[2]	RW	0 = Neglects user_bit, validity_bit, channel status parity_bit of SPDIF format. 1 = Reports user_bit, validity_bit, channel status parity_bit of SPDIF format Report will be via HDMI for each sub-frame. Valid only if SPDIFIN_CONFIG. data_align is set for 32-bit mode; see also SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_x.	1'b0
RSVD	[1]	RW	Reserved (Must be 1)	1'b1
data_align	[0]	RW	0 = 16-bit mode 1 = 32-bit mode 16-bit: only takes 16 bits from MSB in a sub frame of SPDIF format then concatenates two consecutive 16-bit data in one 32-bit register of SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_x. 32-bit: data from one sub-frame with zero padding to MSB part. (ex: 0x00ffffff for 24-bit data) When stream mode, you should set "WORD_LENGTH_VALUE_MODE" as 1 and set SPDIFIN_USER_VALUE.WORD_LENGTH_MANUAL as 0b000. These two modes will be applied to both modes of SPDIFIN_CONFIG. data_type, i.e. PCM or stream; see also SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_x.	1'b0

39.5.1.4.6 SPDIFIN_CONFIG_2

- Base Address: 0xC023_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0014, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:4]	RW	Reserved	–
clk_divisor	[3:0]	RW	SPDIFIN_internal_clock = system_clock/(clk_divisor + 1) (SPDIFIN_internal_clock ≤ 135 MHz) SPDIFIN over-samples the SPDIF input signal with internally made clock which is divided from system clock. Recommended over-sampling ratio is 8 to 10, thus following calculation holds. Recommended SPDIFIN_internal_clock (ex) 48 kHz × 64 bits × 10 times-over-sampling = 31 MHz	4'h0

39.5.1.4.7 _USER_VALUE_1

- Base Address: 0xC023_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0020, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
repetition_time_manual_low	[7:4]	R	Repetition time[3:0] Repetition_time_manual register 12 bits value. This register is low 4 bits. Will be used for counting one block of stream data; valid only when SPDIFIN_CONFIG.PCPD_VALUE_MODE is set for manual mode. (Unit: frames (1 frame = 2 sub-frames) of SPDIF format) The value should be (actual repetition time – 1). For example, if you want to use 1536 as manually set repetition time, you should write 1535.	4'h0
word_length_manual	[3:0]	R	Word length Will be used as size for transferring da- ta to memory via HDMI; valid only when SPDIFIN_CONFIG.word_length_value_mode is set for man- ual mode; see also SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_x.[0] is 1[0] is 0[3:1] 101 = 24 bits 20 bits 001 = 23 bits 19 bits 010 = 22 bits 18 bits 011 = 21 bits 17 bits 100 = 20 bits 16 bits	4'h0

39.5.1.4.8 SPDIFIN_USER_VALUE_2

- Base Address: 0xC023_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0024, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
repetition_time_manual_high	[7:0]	R	Repetition time[11:4] Repetition_time_manual register 12 bits value. This register is high 8 bits. Will be used for counting one block of stream data; valid only when SPDIFIN_CONFIG.PCPD_VALUE_MODE is set for manual mode. (Unit: frames (1 frame = 2 sub-frames) of SPDIF format) The value should be (actual repetition time – 1). For example, if you want to use 1536 as manually set repetition time, you should write 1535.	8'h0

39.5.1.4.9 SPDIFIN_USER_VALUE_3

- Base Address: 0xC023_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0028, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
burst_payload_len_manual_low	[7:0]	R	Burst_payload_length_manual[7:0] BURST_PAYLOAD_LENGTH register is 16 bits value. This register is low 8 bits Valid only when SPDIFIN_CONFIG.PcPd_value_mode is set for manual mode. (Unit: bits)	8'h0

39.5.1.4.10 SPDIFIN_USER_VALUE_4

- Base Address: 0xC023_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x002C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
burst_payload_len_manual_high	[7:0]	R	Burst_payload_length_manual[15:8] BURST_PAYLOAD_LENGTH register is 16 bits value. this register is high 8 bits Valid only when SPDIFIN_CONFIG.PCPD_VALUE_MODE is set for manual mode. (Unit: bits)	8'h0

39.5.1.4.11 SPDIFIN_CH_STATUS_0_1

Base Address: 0xC023_0000

Address = Base Address + 0x0030, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
channel_status_mode	[7:6]	R	00 = Mode 0 Others = reserved	2'b0
emphasis	[5:3]	R	000 = Emphasis not indicated 100 = Emphasis - CD type	2'b0
copyright_assertion	[2]	R	0 = Copyright 1 = No copyright	1'b0
audio_sample_word	[1]	R	0 = Linear PCM 1 = Non-linear PCM	1'b0
channel_status_block	[0]	R	0 = Consumer format 1 = Professional format	1'b0

This register will be updated every 192 frames (1 block) of SPDIF format. SPDIFIN_CH_STATUS_0_1[7:0]is matched internal register SPDIFIN_CH_STATUS_0[7:0].

39.5.1.4.12 SPDIFIN_CH_STATUS_0_2

- Base Address: 0xC023_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0034, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
category_code	[7:0]	R	Equipment type:[8:15] CD player: 1000_0000 DAT player: 1100_000L DCC player: 1100_001L Mini disc: 1001_001L (L: information about generation status of the material)	8'h0

39.5.1.4.13 SPDIFIN_CH_STATUS_0_3

- Base Address: 0xC023_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0038, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
channel_number	[7:4]	R	Channel Number (bit 20 is LSB)	4'h0
source_number	[3:0]	R	Source Number (bit 16 is LSB)	4'h0

39.5.1.4.14 SPDIFIN_CH_STATUS_0_4

- Base Address: 0xC023_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x003C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:6]	R	Reserved	–
clock_accuracy	[5:4]	R	Clock accuracy 00 = Level II, 1000 ppm 01 = Level I, 50 ppm 10 = Level III, variable pitch shifted	2'b0
sampling_frequency	[3:0]	R	Sampling Frequency 0100 = 22.05 kHz 0000 = 44.1 kHz 1000 = 88.2 kHz 1100 = 176.4 kHz 0110 = 24 kHz 0010 = 48 kHz 1010 = 96 kHz 1110 = 192 kHz 0011 = 32 kHz	4'h0

39.5.1.4.15 SPDIFIN_CH_STATUS_1

- Base Address: 0xC023_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0040, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:4]	R	Reserved	–
word_length	[3:1]	R	Word Length (field_size = 1) (field_size = 0) 000 = Not indicated not indicated 101 = 24 bits 20 bits 100 = 23 bits 19 bits 010 = 22 bits 18 bits 110 = 21 bits 17 bits 001 = 20 bits 16 bits	3'b0
field_size	[0]	R	Field Size 0 = Maximum length 20 bits 1 = Maximum length 24 bits	1'b0

39.5.1.4.16 SPDIFIN_FRAME_PERIOD_1

- Base Address: 0xC023_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0048, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
frame_cnt_low	[7:0]	R	Frame count value[7:0] Frame_cnt register is 16 bits value. This is low 8 bits. The period of a frame (2 sub-frames), thus this register will be updated every 2 sub-frames. It will be measured by "SPDIFIN_internal_clk" made with SPDIFIN_CONFIG.clk_divisor. (Unit: SPDIF_internal_clk Cycles) (Recommended value for locking incoming signals: Over 0x220 (8.5 times × 64 bits))	8'h0

39.5.1.4.17 SPDIFIN_FRAME_PERIOD_2

- Base Address: 0xC023_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x004C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
frame_cnt_high	[7:0]	R	Frame count value[15:8] Frame_cnt register is 16 bits value. This is high 8 bits. The period of a frame (2 sub-frames), thus this register will be updated every 2 sub-frames. It will be measured by "SPDIFIN_internal_clk" made with SPDIFIN_CONFIG.clk_divisor. (Unit: SPDIF_internal_clk Cycles) (Recommended value for locking incoming signals: Over 0x220 (8.5 times × 64 bits))	8'h0

39.5.1.4.18 SPDIFIN_Pc_INFO_1

- Base Address: 0xC023_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0050, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
error_flag	[7]	R	0 = Valid burst payload 1 = Burst payload may contain errors	1'b0
RSVD	[6:5]	R	Reserved	–
compressed_data_type	[4:0]	R	0d: Null data 1d: Dolby AC-3 2d: Reserved 3d: Pause 4d: MPEG-1 layer 1 5d: MPEG-1 layer 2 or 3 or MPEG-2 w/o extension 6d: MPEG-2 w/ extension 7d: reserved 8d: MPEG-2 layer 1 low sampling freq. 9d: MPEG-2 layer 2 or 3 low sampling freq. 10d: Reserved 11d, 12d, 13d: DTS 14d to 31d: Reserved	5'h0

39.5.1.4.19 SPDIFIN_Pc_INFO_2

- Base Address: 0xC023_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0054, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
bit_stream_number	[7:5]	R	Bit stream number.	3'b0
data_type_dependent_info	[4:0]	R	Data type dependent information.	5'h0

39.5.1.4.20 SPDIFIN_Pd_INFO_1

- Base Address: 0xC023_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0058, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
burst_payload_length_low	[7:0]	R	Length of burst payload[7:0] (Unit: bits)	8'h0

39.5.1.4.21 SPDIFIN_Pd_INFO_2

- Base Address: 0xC023_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x005C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
burst_payload_length_high	[7:0]	R	length of burst payload[15:8] (Unit: bits)	8'h0

39.5.1.4.22 SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_0_1

- Base Address: 0xC023_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0060, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
received_data_0_1	[7:0]	R	PCM or stream data for 1st burst of HDMI SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_0_1 = SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_0[7:0] SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_0_2 = SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_0[15:8] SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_0_3 = SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_0[23:16] When SPDIFIN_CONFIG.data_align is 0 for 16-bit received_data = {data_(N)th, data_(N+1)th} When SPDIFIN_CONFIG.data_align is 1 for 32-bit received_data = {U, V, C, P, zero-padding, data[n:0]} received_data = {zero-padding, data[n:0]} (if SPDIFIN_CONFIG.U_V_P_report is 0) ("n" is dependent on SPDIFIN_CH_STATUS_1. word_length when SPDIFIN_CONFIG. data_type is 0 for PCM. Or "n" is 15 when SPDIFIN_CONFIG.data_type is 1 for stream) If SPDIFIN_CONFIG.HDMI_burst_size is 1 burst, HDMI accesses only this data register.	8'h0

39.5.1.4.23 SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_0_2

- Base Address: 0xC023_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0064, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
received_data_0_2	[7:0]	R	PCM or stream data for 1st burst of HDMI SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_0_1 = SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_0[7:0] SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_0_2 = SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_0[15:8] SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_0_3 = SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_0[23:16] When SPDIFIN_CONFIG.data_align is 0 for 16-bit received_data = {data_(N)th, data_(N+1)th} When SPDIFIN_CONFIG.data_align is 1 for 32-bit received_data = {U, V, C, P, zero-padding, data[n:0]} received_data = {zero-padding, data[n:0]} (if SPDIFIN_CONFIG.U_V_P_report is 0) ("n" is dependent on SPDIFIN_CH_STATUS_1. word_length when SPDIFIN_CONFIG. data_type is 0	8'h0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			for PCM. Or "n" is 15 when SPDIFIN_CONFIG.data_type is 1 for stream) If SPDIFIN_CONFIG.HDMI_burst_size is 1 burst, HDMI accesses only this data register.	

39.5.1.4.24 SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_0_3

- Base Address: 0xC023_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0068, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
received_data_0_3	[7:0]	R	PCM or stream data for 1st burst of HDMI SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_0_1 = SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_0[7:0] SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_0_2 = SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_0[15:8] SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_0_3 = SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_0[23:16] When SPDIFIN_CONFIG.data_align is 0 for 16-bit received_data = {data_(N)th, data_(N+1)th} When SPDIFIN_CONFIG.data_align is 1 for 32-bit received_data = {U, V, C, P, zero-padding, data[n:0]} received_data = {zero-padding, data[n:0]} (if SPDIFIN_CONFIG.U_V_P_report is 0) ("n" is dependent on SPDIFIN_CH_STATUS_1. word_length when SPDIFIN_CONFIG. data_type is 0 for PCM. Or "n" is 15 when SPDIFIN_CONFIG.data_type is 1 for stream) If SPDIFIN_CONFIG.HDMI_burst_size is 1 burst, HDMI accesses only this data register.	8'h0

39.5.1.4.25 SPDIFIN_USER_BUF_0

- Base Address: 0xC023_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x006C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
received_data_user_0	[7:4]	R	User bit of 1st burst of HDMI Received_data[7:4] = SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_0[31:28]	4'h0
RSVD	[3:0]	R	Reserved	–

39.5.1.4.26 SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_1_1

- Base Address: 0xC023_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0070, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
received_data_data_1_1	[7:0]	R	PCM or stream data for 2nd burst of HDMI SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_0_1 = SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_0[7:0] SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_0_2 = SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_0[15:8] SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_0_3 = SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_0[23:16] When SPDIFIN_CONFIG.data_align is 0 for 16-bit received_data = {data_(N)th, data_(N+1)th} When SPDIFIN_CONFIG.data_align is 1 for 32-bit received_data = {U, V, C, P, zero-padding, data[n:0]} received_data = {zero-padding, data[n:0]} (if SPDIFIN_CONFIG.U_V_P_report is 0) ("n" is dependent on SPDIFIN_CH_STATUS_1. word_length when SPDIFIN_CONFIG. data_type is 0 for PCM. Or "n" is 15 when SPDIFIN_CONFIG.data_type is 1 for stream) If SPDIFIN_CONFIG.HDMI_burst_size is 1 burst, HDMI accesses only this data register.	8'h0

39.5.1.4.27 SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_1_2

- Base Address: 0xC023_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0074, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
received_data_data_1_2	[7:0]	R	PCM or stream data for 2nd burst of HDMI SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_0_1 = SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_0[7:0] SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_0_2 = SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_0[15:8] SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_0_3 = SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_0[23:16] When SPDIFIN_CONFIG.data_align is 0 for 16-bit received_data = {data_(N)th, data_(N+1)th} When SPDIFIN_CONFIG.data_align is 1 for 32-bit received_data = {U, V, C, P, zero-padding, data[n:0]} received_data = {zero-padding, data[n:0]} (if SPDIFIN_CONFIG.U_V_P_report is 0) ("n" is dependent on SPDIFIN_CH_STATUS_1. word_length when SPDIFIN_CONFIG. data_type is 0	8'h0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			for PCM. Or "n" is 15 when SPDIFIN_CONFIG.data_type is 1 for stream) If SPDIFIN_CONFIG.HDMI_burst_size is 1 burst, HDMI accesses only this data register.	

39.5.1.4.28 SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_1_3

- Base Address: 0xC023_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0078, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
received_data_data_1_3	[7:0]	R	PCM or stream data for 2nd burst of HDMI SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_0_1 = SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_0[7:0] SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_0_2 = SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_0[15:8] SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_0_3 = SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_0[23:16] When SPDIFIN_CONFIG.data_align is 0 for 16-bit received_data = {data_(N)th, data_(N+1)th} When SPDIFIN_CONFIG.data_align is 1 for 32-bit received_data = {U, V, C, P, zero-padding, data[n:0]} received_data = {zero-padding, data[n:0]} (if SPDIFIN_CONFIG.U_V_P_report is 0) ("n" is dependent on SPDIFIN_CH_STATUS_1. word_length when SPDIFIN_CONFIG. data_type is 0 for PCM. Or "n" is 15 when SPDIFIN_CONFIG.data_type is 1 for stream) If SPDIFIN_CONFIG.HDMI_burst_size is 1 burst, HDMI accesses only this data register.	8'h0

39.5.1.4.29 SPDIFIN_USER_BUF_1

- Base Address: 0xC023_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x007C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
received_data_user_1	[7:4]	R	User bit of 2nd burst of HDMI received_data[7:4] = SPDIFIN_DATA_BUF_1[31:28]	4'h0
RSVD	[3:0]	R	Reserved	–

39.5.1.5 I2S

39.5.1.5.1 I2S_CLK_CON

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0000, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:1]	RW	Reserved	7'h0
I2S_en	[0]	RW	I2S Clock Enable 0 = I2S will be disabled (default) 1 = I2S will be activated You must set I2S_en, after other registers are configured. When you want to reset the I2S, this register is 0 – 1.	1'b0

39.5.1.5.2 I2S_CON_1

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0004, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:2]	RW	Reserved	–
r_sc_pol	[1]	RW	SDATA is synchronous to 0 = SCLK falling edge 1 = SCLK rising edge	1'b0
r_ch_pol	[0]	RW	LRCLK polarity 0 = Left Channel for Low polarity 1 = Left Channel for High polarity	1'b0

39.5.1.5.3 I2S_CON_2

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0008, Reset Value = 0x0000_0016

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7]	RW	Reserved	–
mlsb	[6]	RW	0 = MSB first mode 1 = LSB first mode	1'b0
bit_ch	[5:4]	RW	Bit clock per Frame(Frame = left + right) 0b00 = 32fs 0b01 = 48fs 0b10 = 64fs	2'b1

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
data_num	[3:2]	RW	Serial data bit per channel 0b01 = 16-bit 0b10 = 20-bit 0b11 = 24-bit	2'b1
I2S_mode	[1:0]	RW	0b00 = I2S basic format 0b10 = Left justified format 0b11 = Right justified format	2'b10

39.5.1.5.4 I2S_PIN_SEL_0

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x000C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0077

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7]	RW	Reserved	–
pin_sel_1	[6:4]	RW	SCLK(I2S) & DSD_D0(DSD) selection 0b111 = i_I2S_in[1] 0b110 = i_I2S_in[6] 0b101 = i_I2S_in[5] 0b100 = i_I2S_in[4] 0b011 = i_I2S_in[3] 0b010 = i_I2S_in[2] 0b001 = i_I2S_in[1] 0b000 = i_I2S_in[0]	3'b111
RSVD	[3]	RW	Reserved	–
pin_sel_0	[2:0]	RW	LRCK(I2S) & DSD_CLK(DSD) selection 0b111 = i_I2S_in[0] 0b110 = i_I2S_in[6] 0b101 = i_I2S_in[5] 0b100 = i_I2S_in[4] 0b011 = i_I2S_in[3] 0b010 = i_I2S_in[2] 0b001 = i_I2S_in[1] 0b000 = i_I2S_in[0]	3'b111

39.5.1.5.5 I2S_PIN_SEL_1

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0010, Reset Value = 0x0000_0077

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7]	RW	Reserved	–
pin_sel_3	[6:4]	RW	SDATA_1(I2S) & DSD_D2(DSD) selection 0b111 = i_I2S_in[3] 0b110 = i_I2S_in[6] 0b101 = i_I2S_in[5] 0b100 = i_I2S_in[4] 0b011 = i_I2S_in[3] 0b010 = i_I2S_in[2] 0b001 = i_I2S_in[1] 0b000 = i_I2S_in[0]	3'b111
RSVD	[3]	RW	0	–
pin_sel_2	[2:0]	RW	SDATA_0(I2S) & DSD_D1(DSD) selection 0b111 = i_I2S_in[2] 0b110 = i_I2S_in[6] 0b101 = i_I2S_in[5] 0b100 = i_I2S_in[4] 0b011 = i_I2S_in[3] 0b010 = i_I2S_in[2] 0b001 = i_I2S_in[1] 0b000 = i_I2S_in[0]	3'b111

39.5.1.5.6 I2S_PIN_SEL_2

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0014, Reset Value = 0x0000_0077

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7]	RW	Reserved	–
pin_sel_5	[6:4]	RW	SDATA_3(I2S) & DSD_D4(DSD) selection 0b111 = i_I2S_in[5] 0b110 = i_I2S_in[6] 0b101 = i_I2S_in[5] 0b100 = i_I2S_in[4] 0b011 = i_I2S_in[3] 0b010 = i_I2S_in[2] 0b001 = i_I2S_in[1] 0b000 = i_I2S_in[0]	3'b111
RSVD	[3]	RW	Reserved	–
pin_sel_4	[2:0]	RW	SDATA_2(I2S) & DSD_D3(DSD) selection	3'b111

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			0b111 = i_I2S_in[4] 0b110 = i_I2S_in[6] 0b101 = i_I2S_in[5] 0b100 = i_I2S_in[4] 0b011 = i_I2S_in[3] 0b010 = i_I2S_in[2] 0b001 = i_I2S_in[1] 0b000 = i_I2S_in[0]	

39.5.1.5.7 I2S_PIN_SEL_3

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0018, Reset Value = 0x0000_0007

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:3]	RW	Reserved	–
pin_sel_6	[2:0]	RW	DSD_D5(DSD) selection 0b111 = i_I2S_in[6] 0b110 = i_I2S_in[6] 0b101 = i_I2S_in[5] 0b100 = i_I2S_in[4] 0b011 = i_I2S_in[3] 0b010 = i_I2S_in[2] 0b001 = i_I2S_in[1] 0b000 = i_I2S_in[0]	3'b111

39.5.1.5.8 I2S_DSD_CON

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x001C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0002

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:2]	RW	Reserved	–
r_dsd_pol	[1]	RW	0 = DSD_DATA change at DSD_CLK falling edge 1 = DSD_DATA change at DSD_CLK rising edge	–
dsd_en	[0]	RW	0 = DSD module disable 1 = DSD module enable	1'b0

39.5.1.5.9 I2S_MUX_CON

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0020, Reset Value = 0x0000_0060

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
f_num	[7:5]	RW	Number of stage of noise filter for I2S input pins 000 = No filtering 001 = 2 stage filter 010 = 3 stage filter 011 = 4 stage filter 100 = 5 stage filter others = Reserved	3'b110
in_en	[4]	RW	Enable I2S_in, a sub-module at the input stage. 0 = I2S_in module disable 1 = I2S_in module enable All output data is "0" if disabled.	1'b0
audio_sel	[3:2]	RW	Audio selection 0b00 = SPDIF audio data enable 0b01 = I2S audio data enable 0b10 = DSD audio data enable	2'b0
CUV_sel	[1]	RW	C.U.V. Selection 0 = SPDIF C.U.V. data enable 1 = I2S C.U.V. data enable	1'b0
mux_en	[0]	RW	Enable I2S_mux, a sub-module for audio selection. 0 = I2S_mux module disable 1 = I2S_mux module enable All output data is "0" if disabled.	1'b0

39.5.1.5.10 I2S_CH_ST_CON

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0024, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:1]	RW	Reserved	–
channel_status_reload	[0]	RW	0 = The shadow channel status registers are updated. 1 = Set this bit to update the shadow channel status registers with the values updated in I2S_CH_ST_0 to I2S_CH_ST_4. When the shadow channel status registers are updated, this bit is cleared.	1'b0

Channel status information needs to be applied to the audio stream at the IEC 60958 block boundary. For this synchronization, there are two register sets for channel status block. Users can set the channel status registers, I2S_CH_ST_0 to I2S_CH_ST_4, while the I2S Rx module still refers to the shadow channel status registers, I2S_CH_ST_SH_0 to I2S_CH_ST_CH4.To reflect the user configuration in the channel status registers, users should set CHANNEL_STATUS_RELOAD bit in I2S_CH_ST_CON then I2S Rx module copies the channel status registers into the shadow channel status registers at the beginning of an IEC-60958 block.

39.5.1.5.11 I2S_CH_ST_0

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0028, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
hannel_status_mode	[7:6]	RW	0b00 = Mode 0 others = Reserved	2'b0
emphasis	[5:3]	RW	When bit1 = 0, 0b000 = 2 audio channels without pre-emphasis* 0b001 = 2 audio channels with 50us/15us pre emphasis When bit1 = 1, 0b000 = Default state	3'b0
copyright	[2]	RW	0 = Copyright 1 = No copyright	1'b0
audio_sample_word	[1]	RW	0 = linear PCM 1 = Non-linear PCM	1'b0
channel_status_block	[0]	RW	0 = Consumer format 1 = Professional format	1'b0

Note that bits listed here in Channel Status Registers look swapped from those in IEC-60958-3 Specification, as the bit order is different (LSB is right-most bit)

39.5.1.5.12 I2S_CH_ST_1

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x002C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
category	[7:0]	RW	Equipment type CD player: 0000_0001 DAT player: L000_0011 DCC player: L100_0011 Mini disc: L100_1001 (L: information about generation status of the material)	8'h0

39.5.1.5.13 I2S_CH_ST_2

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0030, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
channel_number	[7:4]	RW	Channel Number NOTE: that bit4 is LSB.	4'h0
source_number	[3:0]	RW	Source Number NOTE: that bit0 is LSB.	4'h0

39.5.1.5.14 I2S_CH_ST_3

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0034, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:6]	RW	Reserved	-
Clock_Accuracy	[5:4]	RW	Clock Accuracy as specified in IEC-60958-3 0b01 = Level I, 50 ppm 0b00 = Level II, 1000 ppm 0b10 = Level III, variable pitch shifted	2'b0
Sampling_Frequency	[3:0]	RW	Sampling Frequency as specified in IEC-60958-3 0b0000 = 44.1 kHz 0b0010 = 48 kHz 0b0011 = 32 kHz 0b1010 = 96 kHz &	4'h0

39.5.1.5.15 I2S_CH_ST_4

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0038, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
Org_Sampling_Freq	[7:4]	RW	Original Sampling Frequency 0b1111 = 44.1 kHz 0b0111 = 88.2 kHz 0b1011 = 22.05 kHz 0b0011 = 176.4 kHz & For other frequencies, refer to original sampling frequency specified in IEC-60958-3	4'h0
Word_Length	[3:1]	RW	Word length Max. length 24 bits 24 bits 0b000 = Not defined not defined 0b001 = 20 bits 16 bits 0b010 = 22 bits 18 bits 0b100 = 23 bits 19 bits 0b101 = 24 bits 20 bits 0b110 = 21 bits 17 bits	3'b0
Max_Word_Length	[0]	RW	Maximum sample word length 0 = 20 bits 1 = 24 bits	1'b0

39.5.1.5.16 I2S_CH_ST_SH_0

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x003C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
channel_status_mode	[7:6]	R	0b00 = Mode 0 Others = Reserved	2'b0
emphasis	[5:3]	R	When bit1 = 0, 0b000 = 2 audio channels without pre-emphasis* 0b001 = 2 audio channels with 50us/15us pre-emphasis When bit1 = 1, 0b000 = Default state	3'b0
copyright	[2]	R	0 = Copyright 1 = No copyright	1'b0
audio_sample_word	[1]	R	0 = Linear PCM 1 = Non-linear PCM	1'b0
channel_status_block	[0]	R	0 = Consumer format 1 = Professional format	1'b0

39.5.1.5.17 I2S_CH_ST_SH_1

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0040, Reset Value =0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
category	[7:0]	R	Equipment type CD player: 0000_0001 DAT player: L000_0011 DCC player: L100_0011 Mini disc: L100_1001 (L: information about generation status of the material)	8'h0

39.5.1.5.18 I2S_CH_ST_SH_2

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0044, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
channel_number	[7:4]	R	Channel Number NOTE: that bit4 is LSB.	4'h0
source_number	[3:0]	R	Source Number NOTE: that bit0 is LSB.	4'h0

39.5.1.5.19 I2S_CH_ST_SH_3

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0048, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:6]	R	Reserved	–
Clock_Accuracy	[5:4]	R	Clock Accuracy as specified in IEC-60958-3 0b01 = Level I, 50 ppm 0b00 = Level II, 1000 ppm 0b10 = Level III, variable pitch shifted	2'b0
Sampling_Frequency	[3:0]	R	Sampling Frequency as specified in IEC-60958-3 0b0000 = 44.1 kHz 0b0010 = 48 kHz 0b0011 = 32 kHz 0b1010 = 96 kHz &	4'h0

39.5.1.5.20 I2S_CH_ST_SH_4

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x004C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
Org_Sampling_Freq	[7:4]	RW	Original Sampling Frequency 0b1111 = 44.1 kHz 0b0111 = 88.2 kHz 0b1011 = 22.05 kHz 0b0011 = 176.4 kHz & For other frequencies, refer to original sampling frequency specified in IEC-60958-3	4'h0
Word_Length	[3:1]	RW	Word length Max. length 24 bits 20 bits 0b000 = Not defined not defined 0b001 = 20 bits 16 bits 0b010 = 22 bits 18 bits 0b100 = 23 bits 19 bits 0b101 = 24 bits 20 bits 0b110 = 21 bits 17 bits	3'b0
Max_Word_Length	[0]	RW	Maximum sample word length 0 = 20 bits 1 = 24 bits	1'b0

39.5.1.5.21 I2S_VD_DATA

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0050, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:1]	RW	Reserved	–
validity_flag	[0]	RW	Validity bit 0 = Audio sample is reliable 1 = Audio sample is unreliable	1'b0

39.5.1.5.22 I2S_MUX_CH

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0054, Reset Value = 0x0000_0003

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
CH3_R_en	[7]	RW	0 = Channel 3 right audio data output is disable 1 = Channel 3 right audio data output is enable	1'b0
CH3_L_en	[6]	RW	0 = Channel 3 left audio data output is disable 1 = Channel 3 left audio data output is enable	1'b0
CH2_R_en	[5]	RW	0 = Channel 2 right audio data output is disable 1 = Channel 2 right audio data output is enable	1'b0
CH2_L_en	[4]	RW	0 = Channel 2 left audio data output is disable 1 = Channel 2 left audio data output is enable	1'b0
CH1_R_en	[3]	RW	0 = Channel 1 right audio data output is disable 1 = Channel 1 right audio data output is enable	1'b0
CH1_L_en	[2]	RW	0 = Channel 1 left audio data output is disable 1 = Channel 1 left audio data output is enable	1'b0
CH0_R_en	[1]	RW	0 = Channel 0 right audio data output is disable 1 = Channel 0 right audio data output is enable	1'b1
CH0_L_en	[0]	RW	0 = Channel 0 left audio data output is disable 1 = Channel 0 left audio data output is enable	1'b1

39.5.1.5.23 I2S_MUX_CUV

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0058, Reset Value = 0x0000_0003

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:2]	RW	Reserved	–
CUV_R_en	[1]	RW	0 = Right channel CUV data is disable 1 = Right channel CUV data is enable	1'b1
CUV_L_en	[0]	RW	0 = Left channel CUV data is disable 1 = Left channel CUV data is enable	1'b1

39.5.1.5.24 I2S_CH0_L_0

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0064, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
I2S_CHX_Y_Z	[7:0]	R	PCM output data from I2S Rx module. X: Channel = 0, 1, 2 Y: Left/Right = L, R Z: Byte number I2S_CHX_Y_0 = PCMX_Y[7:0] I2S_CHX_Y_1 = PCMX_Y[15:8] I2S_CHX_Y_2 = PCMX_Y[23:16] I2S_CHX_Y_3 = PCMX_Y[27:24] Channel 3 has 24-bit width. I2S_CH3_Y_0 = PCM3_Y[7:0] I2S_CH3_Y_1 = PCM3_Y[15:8] I2S_CH3_Y_2 = PCM3_Y[23:16]	8'h0

39.5.1.5.25 I2S_CH0_L_1

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0068, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
I2S_CHX_Y_Z	[7:0]	R	PCM output data from I2S Rx module. X: Channel = 0, 1, 2 Y: Left/Right = L, R Z: Byte number I2S_CHX_Y_0 = PCMX_Y[7:0] I2S_CHX_Y_1 = PCMX_Y[15:8] I2S_CHX_Y_2 = PCMX_Y[23:16] I2S_CHX_Y_3 = PCMX_Y[27:24] Channel 3 has 24-bit width. I2S_CH3_Y_0 = PCM3_Y[7:0] I2S_CH3_Y_1 = PCM3_Y[15:8] I2S_CH3_Y_2 = PCM3_Y[23:16]	8'h0

39.5.1.5.26 I2S_CH0_L_2

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x006C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
I2S_CHX_Y_Z	[7:0]	R	PCM output data from I2S Rx module. X: Channel = 0, 1, 2 Y: Left/Right = L, R Z: Byte number I2S_CHX_Y_0 = PCMX_Y[7:0] I2S_CHX_Y_1 = PCMX_Y[15:8] I2S_CHX_Y_2 = PCMX_Y[23:16] I2S_CHX_Y_3 = PCMX_Y[27:24] Channel 3 has 24-bit width. I2S_CH3_Y_0 = PCM3_Y[7:0] I2S_CH3_Y_1 = PCM3_Y[15:8] I2S_CH3_Y_2 = PCM3_Y[23:16]	8'h0

39.5.1.5.27 I2S_CH0_R_0

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0074, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
I2S_CHX_Y_Z	[7:0]	R	PCM output data from I2S Rx module. X: Channel = 0, 1, 2 Y: Left/Right = L, R Z: Byte number I2S_CHX_Y_0 = PCMX_Y[7:0] I2S_CHX_Y_1 = PCMX_Y[15:8] I2S_CHX_Y_2 = PCMX_Y[23:16] I2S_CHX_Y_3 = PCMX_Y[27:24] Channel 3 has 24-bit width. I2S_CH3_Y_0 = PCM3_Y[7:0] I2S_CH3_Y_1 = PCM3_Y[15:8] I2S_CH3_Y_2 = PCM3_Y[23:16]	8'h0

39.5.1.5.28 I2S_CH0_R_1

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0078, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
I2S_CHX_Y_Z	[7:0]	R	PCM output data from I2S Rx module. X: Channel = 0, 1, 2 Y: Left/Right = L, R Z: Byte number I2S_CHX_Y_0 = PCMX_Y[7:0] I2S_CHX_Y_1 = PCMX_Y[15:8] I2S_CHX_Y_2 = PCMX_Y[23:16] I2S_CHX_Y_3 = PCMX_Y[27:24] Channel 3 has 24-bit width. I2S_CH3_Y_0 = PCM3_Y[7:0] I2S_CH3_Y_1 = PCM3_Y[15:8] I2S_CH3_Y_2 = PCM3_Y[23:16]	8'h0

39.5.1.5.29 I2S_CH0_R_2

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x007C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
I2S_CHX_Y_Z	[7:0]	R	PCM output data from I2S Rx module. X: Channel = 0, 1, 2 Y: Left/Right = L, R Z: Byte number I2S_CHX_Y_0 = PCMX_Y[7:0] I2S_CHX_Y_1 = PCMX_Y[15:8] I2S_CHX_Y_2 = PCMX_Y[23:16] I2S_CHX_Y_3 = PCMX_Y[27:24] Channel 3 has 24-bit width. I2S_CH3_Y_0 = PCM3_Y[7:0] I2S_CH3_Y_1 = PCM3_Y[15:8] I2S_CH3_Y_2 = PCM3_Y[23:16]	8'h0

39.5.1.5.30 I2S_CH0_R_3

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0080, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
I2S_CHX_Y_Z	[7:0]	R	PCM output data from I2S Rx module. X: Channel = 0, 1, 2 Y: Left/Right = L, R Z: Byte number I2S_CHX_Y_0 = PCMX_Y[7:0] I2S_CHX_Y_1 = PCMX_Y[15:8] I2S_CHX_Y_2 = PCMX_Y[23:16] I2S_CHX_Y_3 = PCMX_Y[27:24] Channel 3 has 24-bit width. I2S_CH3_Y_0 = PCM3_Y[7:0] I2S_CH3_Y_1 = PCM3_Y[15:8] I2S_CH3_Y_2 = PCM3_Y[23:16]	8'h0

39.5.1.5.31 I2S_CH1_L_0

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0084, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
I2S_CHX_Y_Z	[7:0]	R	PCM output data from I2S Rx module. X: Channel = 0, 1, 2 Y: Left/Right = L, R Z: Byte number I2S_CHX_Y_0 = PCMX_Y[7:0] I2S_CHX_Y_1 = PCMX_Y[15:8] I2S_CHX_Y_2 = PCMX_Y[23:16] I2S_CHX_Y_3 = PCMX_Y[27:24] Channel 3 has 24-bit width. I2S_CH3_Y_0 = PCM3_Y[7:0] I2S_CH3_Y_1 = PCM3_Y[15:8] I2S_CH3_Y_2 = PCM3_Y[23:16]	8'h0

39.5.1.5.32 I2S_CH1_L_1

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0088, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
I2S_CHX_Y_Z	[7:0]	R	PCM output data from I2S Rx module. X: Channel = 0, 1, 2 Y: Left/Right = L, R Z: Byte number I2S_CHX_Y_0 = PCMX_Y[7:0] I2S_CHX_Y_1 = PCMX_Y[15:8] I2S_CHX_Y_2 = PCMX_Y[23:16] I2S_CHX_Y_3 = PCMX_Y[27:24] Channel 3 has 24-bit width. I2S_CH3_Y_0 = PCM3_Y[7:0] I2S_CH3_Y_1 = PCM3_Y[15:8] I2S_CH3_Y_2 = PCM3_Y[23:16]	8'h0

39.5.1.5.33 I2S_CH1_L_2

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x008C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
I2S_CHX_Y_Z	[7:0]	R	PCM output data from I2S Rx module. X: Channel = 0, 1, 2 Y: Left/Right = L, R Z: Byte number I2S_CHX_Y_0 = PCMX_Y[7:0] I2S_CHX_Y_1 = PCMX_Y[15:8] I2S_CHX_Y_2 = PCMX_Y[23:16] I2S_CHX_Y_3 = PCMX_Y[27:24] Channel 3 has 24-bit width. I2S_CH3_Y_0 = PCM3_Y[7:0] I2S_CH3_Y_1 = PCM3_Y[15:8] I2S_CH3_Y_2 = PCM3_Y[23:16]	8'h0

39.5.1.5.34 I2S_CH1_L_3

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0090, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
I2S_CHX_Y_Z	[7:0]	R	PCM output data from I2S Rx module. X: Channel = 0, 1, 2 Y: Left/Right = L, R Z: Byte number I2S_CHX_Y_0 = PCMX_Y[7:0] I2S_CHX_Y_1 = PCMX_Y[15:8] I2S_CHX_Y_2 = PCMX_Y[23:16] I2S_CHX_Y_3 = PCMX_Y[27:24] Channel 3 has 24-bit width. I2S_CH3_Y_0 = PCM3_Y[7:0] I2S_CH3_Y_1 = PCM3_Y[15:8] I2S_CH3_Y_2 = PCM3_Y[23:16]	8'h0

39.5.1.5.35 I2S_CH1_R_0

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0094, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
I2S_CHX_Y_Z	[7:0]	R	PCM output data from I2S Rx module. X: Channel = 0, 1, 2 Y: Left/Right = L, R Z: Byte number I2S_CHX_Y_0 = PCMX_Y[7:0] I2S_CHX_Y_1 = PCMX_Y[15:8] I2S_CHX_Y_2 = PCMX_Y[23:16] I2S_CHX_Y_3 = PCMX_Y[27:24] Channel 3 has 24-bit width. I2S_CH3_Y_0 = PCM3_Y[7:0] I2S_CH3_Y_1 = PCM3_Y[15:8] I2S_CH3_Y_2 = PCM3_Y[23:16]	8'h0

39.5.1.5.36 I2S_CH1_R_1

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0098, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
I2S_CHX_Y_Z	[7:0]	R	PCM output data from I2S Rx module. X: Channel = 0, 1, 2 Y: Left/Right = L, R Z: Byte number I2S_CHX_Y_0 = PCMX_Y[7:0] I2S_CHX_Y_1 = PCMX_Y[15:8] I2S_CHX_Y_2 = PCMX_Y[23:16] I2S_CHX_Y_3 = PCMX_Y[27:24] Channel 3 has 24-bit width. I2S_CH3_Y_0 = PCM3_Y[7:0] I2S_CH3_Y_1 = PCM3_Y[15:8] I2S_CH3_Y_2 = PCM3_Y[23:16]	8'h0

39.5.1.5.37 I2S_CH1_R_2

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x009C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
I2S_CHX_Y_Z	[7:0]	R	PCM output data from I2S Rx module. X: Channel = 0, 1, 2 Y: Left/Right = L, R Z: Byte number I2S_CHX_Y_0 = PCMX_Y[7:0] I2S_CHX_Y_1 = PCMX_Y[15:8] I2S_CHX_Y_2 = PCMX_Y[23:16] I2S_CHX_Y_3 = PCMX_Y[27:24] Channel 3 has 24-bit width. I2S_CH3_Y_0 = PCM3_Y[7:0] I2S_CH3_Y_1 = PCM3_Y[15:8] I2S_CH3_Y_2 = PCM3_Y[23:16]	8'h0

39.5.1.5.38 I2S_CH1_R_3

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x00A0, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
I2S_CHX_Y_Z	[7:0]	R	PCM output data from I2S Rx module. X: Channel = 0, 1, 2 Y: Left/Right = L, R Z: Byte number I2S_CHX_Y_0 = PCMX_Y[7:0] I2S_CHX_Y_1 = PCMX_Y[15:8] I2S_CHX_Y_2 = PCMX_Y[23:16] I2S_CHX_Y_3 = PCMX_Y[27:24] Channel 3 has 24-bit width. I2S_CH3_Y_0 = PCM3_Y[7:0] I2S_CH3_Y_1 = PCM3_Y[15:8] I2S_CH3_Y_2 = PCM3_Y[23:16]	8'h0

39.5.1.5.39 I2S_CH2_L_0

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x00A4, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
I2S_CHX_Y_Z	[7:0]	R	PCM output data from I2S Rx module. X: Channel = 0, 1, 2 Y: Left/Right = L, R Z: Byte number I2S_CHX_Y_0 = PCMX_Y[7:0] I2S_CHX_Y_1 = PCMX_Y[15:8] I2S_CHX_Y_2 = PCMX_Y[23:16] I2S_CHX_Y_3 = PCMX_Y[27:24] Channel 3 has 24-bit width. I2S_CH3_Y_0 = PCM3_Y[7:0] I2S_CH3_Y_1 = PCM3_Y[15:8] I2S_CH3_Y_2 = PCM3_Y[23:16]	8'h0

39.5.1.5.40 I2S_CH2_L_1

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x00A8, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
I2S_CHX_Y_Z	[7:0]	R	PCM output data from I2S Rx module. X: Channel = 0, 1, 2 : Left/Right = L, R Z: Byte number I2S_CHX_Y_0 = PCMX_Y[7:0] I2S_CHX_Y_1 = PCMX_Y[15:8] I2S_CHX_Y_2 = PCMX_Y[23:16] I2S_CHX_Y_3 = PCMX_Y[27:24] Channel 3 has 24-bit width. I2S_CH3_Y_0 = PCM3_Y[7:0] I2S_CH3_Y_1 = PCM3_Y[15:8] I2S_CH3_Y_2 = PCM3_Y[23:16]	8'h0

39.5.1.5.41 I2S_CH2_L_2

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x00AC, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
I2S_CHX_Y_Z	[7:0]	R	PCM output data from I2S Rx module. X: Channel = 0, 1, 2 Y: Left/Right = L, R Z: Byte number I2S_CHX_Y_0 = PCMX_Y[7:0] I2S_CHX_Y_1 = PCMX_Y[15:8] I2S_CHX_Y_2 = PCMX_Y[23:16] I2S_CHX_Y_3 = PCMX_Y[27:24] Channel 3 has 24-bit width. I2S_CH3_Y_0 = PCM3_Y[7:0] I2S_CH3_Y_1 = PCM3_Y[15:8] I2S_CH3_Y_2 = PCM3_Y[23:16]	8'h0

39.5.1.5.42 I2S_CH2_L_3

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x00B0, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
I2S_CHX_Y_Z	[7:0]	R	PCM output data from I2S Rx module. X: Channel = 0, 1, 2 Y: Left/Right = L, R Z: Byte number I2S_CHX_Y_0 = PCMX_Y[7:0] I2S_CHX_Y_1 = PCMX_Y[15:8] I2S_CHX_Y_2 = PCMX_Y[23:16] I2S_CHX_Y_3 = PCMX_Y[27:24] Channel 3 has 24-bit width. I2S_CH3_Y_0 = PCM3_Y[7:0] I2S_CH3_Y_1 = PCM3_Y[15:8] I2S_CH3_Y_2 = PCM3_Y[23:16]	8'h0

39.5.1.5.43 I2S_CH2_R_0

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x00B4, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
I2S_CHX_Y_Z	[7:0]	R	PCM output data from I2S Rx module. X: Channel = 0, 1, 2 Y: Left/Right = L, R Z: Byte number I2S_CHX_Y_0 = PCMX_Y[7:0] I2S_CHX_Y_1 = PCMX_Y[15:8] I2S_CHX_Y_2 = PCMX_Y[23:16] I2S_CHX_Y_3 = PCMX_Y[27:24] Channel 3 has 24-bit width. I2S_CH3_Y_0 = PCM3_Y[7:0] I2S_CH3_Y_1 = PCM3_Y[15:8] I2S_CH3_Y_2 = PCM3_Y[23:16]	8'h0

39.5.1.5.44 I2S_CH2_R_1

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x00B8, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
I2S_CHX_Y_Z	[7:0]	R	PCM output data from I2S Rx module. X: Channel = 0, 1, 2 Y: Left/Right = L, R Z: Byte number I2S_CHX_Y_0 = PCMX_Y[7:0] I2S_CHX_Y_1 = PCMX_Y[15:8] I2S_CHX_Y_2 = PCMX_Y[23:16] I2S_CHX_Y_3 = PCMX_Y[27:24] Channel 3 has 24-bit width. I2S_CH3_Y_0 = PCM3_Y[7:0] I2S_CH3_Y_1 = PCM3_Y[15:8] I2S_CH3_Y_2 = PCM3_Y[23:16]	8'h0

39.5.1.5.45 I2S_CH2_R_2

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x00BC, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
I2S_CHX_Y_Z	[7:0]	R	PCM output data from I2S Rx module. X: Channel = 0, 1, 2 Y: Left/Right = L, R Z: Byte number I2S_CHX_Y_0 = PCMX_Y[7:0] I2S_CHX_Y_1 = PCMX_Y[15:8] I2S_CHX_Y_2 = PCMX_Y[23:16] I2S_CHX_Y_3 = PCMX_Y[27:24] Channel 3 has 24-bit width. I2S_CH3_Y_0 = PCM3_Y[7:0] I2S_CH3_Y_1 = PCM3_Y[15:8] I2S_CH3_Y_2 = PCM3_Y[23:16]	8'h0

39.5.1.5.46 I2S_Ch2_R_3

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x00C0, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
I2S_CHX_Y_Z	[7:0]	R	PCM output data from I2S Rx module. X: Channel = 0, 1, 2 Y: Left/Right = L, R Z: Byte number I2S_CHX_Y_0 = PCMX_Y[7:0] I2S_CHX_Y_1 = PCMX_Y[15:8] I2S_CHX_Y_2 = PCMX_Y[23:16] I2S_CHX_Y_3 = PCMX_Y[27:24] Channel 3 has 24-bit width. I2S_CH3_Y_0 = PCM3_Y[7:0] I2S_CH3_Y_1 = PCM3_Y[15:8] I2S_CH3_Y_2 = PCM3_Y[23:16]	8'h0

39.5.1.5.47 I2S_CH3_L_0

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x00C4, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
I2S_CHX_Y_Z	[7:0]	R	PCM output data from I2S Rx module. X: Channel = 0, 1, 2 Y: Left/Right = L, R Z: Byte number I2S_CHX_Y_0 = PCMX_Y[7:0] I2S_CHX_Y_1 = PCMX_Y[15:8] I2S_CHX_Y_2 = PCMX_Y[23:16] I2S_CHX_Y_3 = PCMX_Y[27:24] Channel 3 has 24-bit width. I2S_CH3_Y_0 = PCM3_Y[7:0] I2S_CH3_Y_1 = PCM3_Y[15:8] I2S_CH3_Y_2 = PCM3_Y[23:16]	8'h0

39.5.1.5.48 I2S_CH3_L_1

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x00C8, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
I2S_CHX_Y_Z	[7:0]	R	PCM output data from I2S Rx module. X: Channel = 0, 1, 2 Y: Left/Right = L, R Z: Byte number I2S_CHX_Y_0 = PCMX_Y[7:0] I2S_CHX_Y_1 = PCMX_Y[15:8] I2S_CHX_Y_2 = PCMX_Y[23:16] I2S_CHX_Y_3 = PCMX_Y[27:24] Channel 3 has 24-bit width. I2S_CH3_Y_0 = PCM3_Y[7:0] I2S_CH3_Y_1 = PCM3_Y[15:8] I2S_CH3_Y_2 = PCM3_Y[23:16]	8'h0

39.5.1.5.49 I2S_CH3_L_2

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x00CC, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
I2S_CHX_Y_Z	[7:0]	R	PCM output data from I2S Rx module. X: Channel = 0, 1, 2 Y: Left/Right = L, R Z: Byte number I2S_CHX_Y_0 = PCMX_Y[7:0] I2S_CHX_Y_1 = PCMX_Y[15:8] I2S_CHX_Y_2 = PCMX_Y[23:16] I2S_CHX_Y_3 = PCMX_Y[27:24] Channel 3 has 24-bit width. I2S_CH3_Y_0 = PCM3_Y[7:0] I2S_CH3_Y_1 = PCM3_Y[15:8] I2S_CH3_Y_2 = PCM3_Y[23:16]	8'h0

39.5.1.5.50 I2S_CH3_R_0

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x00D0, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
I2S_CHX_Y_Z	[7:0]	R	PCM output data from I2S Rx module. X: Channel = 0, 1, 2 Y: Left/Right = L, R Z: Byte number I2S_CHX_Y_0 = PCMX_Y[7:0] I2S_CHX_Y_1 = PCMX_Y[15:8] I2S_CHX_Y_2 = PCMX_Y[23:16] I2S_CHX_Y_3 = PCMX_Y[27:24] Channel 3 has 24-bit width. I2S_CH3_Y_0 = PCM3_Y[7:0] I2S_CH3_Y_1 = PCM3_Y[15:8] I2S_CH3_Y_2 = PCM3_Y[23:16]	8'h0

39.5.1.5.51 I2S_CH3_R_1

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x00D4, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
I2S_CHX_Y_Z	[7:0]	R	PCM output data from I2S Rx module. X: Channel = 0, 1, 2 Y: Left/Right = L, R Z: Byte number I2S_CHX_Y_0 = PCMX_Y[7:0] I2S_CHX_Y_1 = PCMX_Y[15:8] I2S_CHX_Y_2 = PCMX_Y[23:16] I2S_CHX_Y_3 = PCMX_Y[27:24] Channel 3 has 24-bit width. I2S_CH3_Y_0 = PCM3_Y[7:0] I2S_CH3_Y_1 = PCM3_Y[15:8] I2S_CH3_Y_2 = PCM3_Y[23:16]	8'h0

39.5.1.5.52 I2S_CH3_R_2

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x00D8, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	-	-	-
I2S_CHX_Y_Z	[7:0]	R	PCM output data from I2S Rx module. X: Channel = 0, 1, 2 : Left/Right = L, R Z: Byte number I2S_CHX_Y_0 = PCMX_Y[7:0] I2S_CHX_Y_1 = PCMX_Y[15:8] I2S_CHX_Y_2 = PCMX_Y[23:16] I2S_CHX_Y_3 = PCMX_Y[27:24] Channel 3 has 24-bit width. I2S_CH3_Y_0 = PCM3_Y[7:0] I2S_CH3_Y_1 = PCM3_Y[15:8] I2S_CH3_Y_2 = PCM3_Y[23:16]	8'h0

39.5.1.5.53 I2S_CUV_L_R

- Base Address: 0xC024_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x00DC, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7]	R	Reserved	–
CUV_R	[6:4]	RW	VUCP data of Right channel CUV_R[3:0] = {valid bit, user bit, channel state bit, parity bit}	3'b0
RSVD	[3]	RW	Reserved	–
CUV_L	[2:0]	RW	VUCP data of Left channel CUV_L[3:0] = {valid bit, user bit, channel state bit, parity bit}	3'b0

39.5.1.6 CEC

39.5.1.6.1 CEC_TX_STATUS_0

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0000, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:4]	R	Reserved	–
Tx_Error	[3]	R	CEC Tx_Error interrupts flag. This bit field also indicates the status of Tx_Error interrupt. This bit is valid only when Tx_Done bit is set. 0 = No error has occurred. 1 = An error has occurred during CEC Tx transfer. It will be cleared: when set to 0 Tx_Enable bit of CEC_TX_CTRL register when set CLEAR_INTR_TX_DONE or CLEAR_INTR_TX_ERROR bit in CEC_INTR_CLEAR register	1'b0
Tx_Done	[2]	R	CEC Tx_Done interrupts flag. This bit field also indicates the status of Tx_Done interrupt. 0 = Running or Idle 1 = CEC Tx transfer finished. It will be cleared: When reset Tx_Enable bit of CEC_TX_CTRL_0 When set CLEAR_INTR_TX_DONE or CLEAR_INTR_TX_ERROR bit in CEC_INTR_CLEAR register	1'b0
Tx_Transferring	[1]	R	If set RX-Running, this field is valid 0 = Tx is waiting for CEC Bus 1 = CEC Tx is transferring data via CEC Bus.	1'b0
Tx_Running	[0]	R	0 = Tx Idle 1 = CEC Tx is enabled and is either waiting for the CEC bus or transferring message.	1'b0

39.5.1.6.2 CEC_TX_STATUS_1

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0004, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
Tx_Bytes_Transferred	[7:0]	R	Number of blocks transferred (1 byte = 1 block in a CEC message). After sending CEC message, field will be updated. It will be cleared when set CLEAR_INTR_TX_DONE or CLEAR_INTR_TX_ERROR bit in CEC_INTR_CLEAR register.	8'h0

39.5.1.6.3 CEC_RX_STATUS_0

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0008, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:5]	R	Reserved	–
Rx_BCast	[4]	R	Broadcast message flag 0 = Received CEC message is address to a single device. 1 = Received CEC message is a broadcast message. It will be cleared: When reset RX_ENABLE bit of CEC_RX_CTRL_0 When set CLEAR_INTR_RX_DONE or CLEAR_INTR_RX_ERROR bit in CEC_INTR_CLEAR register	1'b0
Rx_Error	[3]	R	CEC Rx_Error interrupts flag. This bit field also indicates the status of Rx_Error interrupt. This bit is valid only when Rx_Done bit is set. 0 = No error has occurred. 1 = An error has occurred in receiving a CEC message It will be cleared: When reset RX_ENABLE bit of CEC_RX_CTRL_0 When set CLEAR_INTR_RX_DONE or CLEAR_INTR_RX_ERROR bit in CEC_INTR_CLEAR register	1'b0
Rx_Done	[2]	R	CEC Rx done interrupt Flag. This bit field also indicates the status of Rx_Done interrupt. 0 = Running or Idle	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			1 = CEC Rx transfer finished It will be cleared: When reset RX_ENABLE bit of CEC_RX_CTRL_0 When set CLEAR_INTR_RX_DONE or CLEAR_INTR_RX_ERROR bit in CEC_INTR_CLEAR register	
Rx_Receiving	[1]	R	0 = Rx is waiting for a CEC message. 1 = Rx is currently receiving data via CEC Bus.	1'b0
Rx_Running	[0]	R	0 = Rx disabled 1 = CEC Rx is enabled and is either waiting for a message on the CEC bus.	1'b0

39.5.1.6.4 CEC_RX_STATUS_1

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x000C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
Rx_Bytes_Received	[7:0]	R	Number of blocks received (1 byte = 1 block in a CEC message). After receiving CEC message, field will be updated. It will be cleared when set CLEAR_INTR_RX_DONE or Clear_Intr_Rx_Error bit in CEC_INTR_CLEAR register.	8'h0

39.5.1.6.5 CEC_INTR_MASK

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0010, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:6]	R	Reserved	–
Mask_Intr_Rx_Error	[5]	RW	Rx_Error interrupt mask bit. 0 = Enabled 1 =Disabled.	1'b0
Mask_Intr_Rx_Done	[4]	RW	Rx_Done interrupt mask bit. 0 = Enabled 1 = Disabled.	1'b0
RSVD	[3:2]	RW	Reserved	–
Mask_Intr_Tx_Error	[1]	RW	Tx_Error interrupt mask bit. 0 = Enabled 1 = Disabled.	1'b0
Mask_Intr_Tx_Done	[0]	RW	Tx_Done interrupt mask bit. 0 = Enabled 1 = Disabled	1'b0

39.5.1.6.6 CEC_INTR_CLEAR

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0014, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:6]	R	Reserved	–
Clear_Intr_Rx_Error	[5]	R/W1C	Rx_Error interrupt clear bit. Writing following values will result in: 0 = No effect 1 = Clear Rx_Error and Rx_Bytes_Received fields in CEC_RX_STATUS_0 and 1 register. It will be cleared after one clock.	1'b0
Clear_Intr_Rx_Done	[4]	R/W1C	Rx_Done interrupt clear bit. Writing following values will result in: 0 = No effect 1 = Clears Rx_Done and Rx_Bytes_Received fields in CEC_RX_STATUS_0 and 1 register. Resets to 0 after one clock.	1'b0
RSVD	[3:2]	R	Reserved	–
Clear_Intr_Tx_Error	[1]	R/W1C	Tx_Error interrupt clear bit. Writing following values will result in: 0 = No effect	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			1 = Clears Tx_Error and Tx_Bytes_Received fields in CEC_TX_STATUS_0 and 1 register. Resets to 0 after one clock.	
Clear_Intr_Tx_Done	[0]	R/W1C	Tx_Done interrupt clear bit. Writing following values will result in: 0 = No effect 1 = Clears Tx_Done and Tx_Bytes_Received fields in CEC_TX_STATUS_0 and 1 register. Resets to 0 after one clock.	1'b0

39.5.1.6.7 CEC_LOGIC_ADDR

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0020, Reset Value =0x0000_000F

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7:4]	R	Reserved	–
Logic_Addr	[3:0]	RW	HDMI Tx logical address (0 to 15)	4'hF

39.5.1.6.8 CEC_DIVISOR_0

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0030, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
CEC_Divisor	[7:0]	RW	(CEC_Divisor[7:0] of 32-bit) A divisor used in counting 0.05ms period. This divisor should satisfy the following equation: (CEC_DIVISOR) × (clock cycle time(ns)) = 0.05ms	8'h0

39.5.1.6.9 CEC_DIVISOR_1

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0034, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
CEC_Divisor	[7:0]	RW	(CEC_Divisor[15:8] of 32-bit) A divisor used in counting 0.05ms period. This divisor should satisfy the following equation: (CEC_DIVISOR) × (clock cycle time(ns)) = 0.05ms	8'h0

39.5.1.6.10 CEC_DIVISOR_2

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0038, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
CEC_Divisor	[7:0]	RW	(CEC_Divisor[23:16] of 32-bit) A divisor used in counting 0.05ms period. This divisor should satisfy the following equation: (CEC_DIVISOR) × (clock cycle time(ns)) = 0.05ms	8'h0

39.5.1.6.11 CEC_DIVISOR_3

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x003C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
CEC_Divisor	[7:0]	RW	(CEC_Divisor[31:24] of 32-bit) A divisor used in counting 0.05ms period. This divisor should satisfy the following equation: (CEC_DIVISOR) × (clock cycle time(ns)) = 0.05ms	8'h0

39.5.1.6.12 CEC_TX_CTRL

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0040, Reset Value = 0x0000_0010

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
Reset	[7]	R/W1C	CEC Tx reset bit. Writing following values will result in: 0 = No effect 1 = Immediately resets CEC Tx related registers and state machines to its reset value. Resets to 0 after one clock.	1'b0
Tx_Retrans_Num	[6:4]	RW	Number of retransmissions tried when situations in CEC spec. page CEC-13 occurs. According to the specification, it should be set to 5.	3'b001
RSVD	[3:2]	R	Reserved	–
Tx_BCast	[1]	RW	CEC Tx broadcast message bit. This bit indicates whether a CEC message in CEC_TX_BUFFER_00 to 15 is direcly-addressed (ad- dressed to a single device) or broadcast. This bit has effect on determining whether a block transfer is acknowledged or not. (following ACK scheme in CEC Spec.(section CEC 6.1.2)) 0 = Directly-addressed message 1 = Broadcast message.	1'b0
Tx_Start	[0]	R/W1C	CEC Tx start bit. Writing following values will result in: 0 = Tx idle. 1 = Start CEC message transfer (Resets to 0 after start)	1'b0

WhenResetfieldissetto1, CEC_TX_CTRL, CEC_TX_STATUS_03, CEC_TX_BUFFER015 will be set to their reset values.

39.5.1.6.13 CEC_TX_BYTE_NUM

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0044, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
Tx_Byte_Num	[7:0]	RW	Number of blocks in a message to be sent. (1 byte = 1 block in a CEC message).	8'h0

39.5.1.6.14 CEC_TX_STATUS_2

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0060, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
Tx_Wait	[7]	R	CEC Tx signal free time waiting flag bit 0 = Tx is in other state 1 = CEC Tx is waiting for a signal free time (time to stop sending messages after previous attempt to send a message).	1'b0
Tx_Sending_Start_Bit	[6]	R	CEC Tx start bit sending flag bit 0 = Tx is in other state 1 = CEC Tx is currently sending a start bit.	1'b0
Tx_Sending_Hdr_Blk	[5]	R	CEC Tx header block sending flag bit 0 = Tx is in other state 1 = CEC Tx is currently sending the header block.	1'b0
Tx_Sending_Data_Blk	[4]	R	CEC Tx data block sending flag bit 0 = Tx is in other state 1 = CEC Tx is currently sending data blocks.	1'b0
Tx_Latest_Initiator	[3]	R	CEC Tx last initiator flag bit 0 = This device is not the latest initiator on the CEC bus. 1 = This CEC device is the latest initiator to send a CEC message and no other CEC device sent a message. It will be cleared if Rx detects a start bit on the CEC line or Tx_Enable bit of CEC_Tx_Ctrl_0 is set (i.e. becomes a new initiator)	1'b0
RSVD	[2:0]	R	Reserved	–

39.5.1.6.15 CEC_TX_STATUS_3

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0064, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7]	R	Reserved	–
Tx_Wait_SFT_Succ	[6]	R	CEC Tx signal free time for successive message transfer waiting flag bit 0 = Tx is in other state 1 = Tx is waiting for a signal free time (SFT) with a precondition that Tx is the most recent initiator on the CEC bus and wants to send another frame immediately after its previous frame. (SFT ≥ 7 × 2.4ms)	1'b0
Tx_Wait_SFT_New	[5]	R	CEC Tx signal free time for a new initiator waiting flag bit 0 = Tx is in other state 1 = Tx is waiting for a signal free time (SFT) with a precondition that Tx is a new initiator and wants to send a frame. (SFT ≥ 5 × 2.4ms)	1'b0
Tx_Wait_SFT_Retran	[4]	R	CEC Tx signal free time for a new initiator waiting flag bit 0 = Tx is in other state 1 = Tx is waiting for a signal free time (SFT) with a precondition that Tx is attempting a retransmission of the message. (SFT ≥ 3 × 2.4ms)	1'b0
Tx_Retrans_Cnt	[3:1]	R	It indicates current retransmissions count. If 0, no retransmission occurred. It will be cleared when set CLEAR_INTR_TX_DONE or CLEAR_INTR_TX_ERROR bit in CEC_INTR_CLEAR register.	3'b0
Tx_ACK_Failed	[0]	R	CEC Tx acknowledge failed flag bit 0 = Tx is in other state 1 = Tx is not acknowledged. This bit is set when ACK bit in a block is logical 1 in a directly-addressed message ACK bit in a block is logical 0 in a broadcast message	1'b0

39.5.1.6.16 CEC_TX_BUFFER_x

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0080, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
Tx_Block_x	[7:0]	RW	Byte #0 to #15 of CEC message. Each byte corresponds to a block in a message. Block_0 is the header block and Block_1 to 15 are data blocks. Note that initiator and destination logical address in a header block should written by S/W.	8'h0

39.5.1.6.17 CEC_RX_CTRL

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x00C0, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
Reset	[7]	R/W1C	CEC Rx reset bit. Writing following values will result in: 0 = No effect 1 = Immediately resets CEC Rx related registers and state machines to its reset value. It will be cleared after one clock.	1'b0
Check_Sampling_Error	[6]	RW	CEC Rx sampling error check enable bit. Writing following values will result in: 0 = Do not check sampling error. 1 = Check sampling error while receiving data bits. CEC Rx samples the CEC bus three times (at 1.00, 1.05, 1.10 ms) and checks whether three samples are identical.	1'b0
Check_Low_Time_Error	[5]	RW	CEC Rx low-time error check enable bit. Writing following values will result in: 0 = Do not check low-time error. 1 = Check low-time error while receiving data bits. In receiving each bit from the CEC bus, CEC Rx checks the duration of logical 0 from the starting of one bit transfer (falling edge on the CEC bus). Rx checks whether the duration is longer than the maximum time the CEC bus can be in logical 0 (max 1.7 ms).	1'b0
Check_Start_Bit_Error	[4]	RW	CEC Rx start bit error check enable bit. Writing following values will result in: 0 = Do not check start bit error. 1 = Check start bit error while receiving a start bit. In receiving a start bit from the CEC bus, CEC Rx checks the duration of logical 0 and 1 of a starting bit as specified in CEC spec. page CEC-8. Rx checks	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			whether the duration meets the specification.	
RSVD	[3:2]	R	Reserved	–
Rx_Host_Busy	[1]	RW	CEC Rx host busy bit. Writing following values will result in: 0 = Rx receives incoming message and send acknowledges. 1 = A host processor is unavailable to receive and process CEC messages. Rx sends not acknowledged signal to a message initiator to indicate that a host processor is unavailable to receive and process CEC messages.	1'b0
Rx_Enable	[0]	RW	CEC Rx start bit. Writing following values will result in: 0 = Rx disabled. 1 = Enable CEC Rx module to receive a message. This bit is cleared after receiving a message.	1'b0

When Reset field is set to 1, CEC_RX_CTRL, CEC_RX_STATUS_0 to 3, CEC_RX_BUFFER0 to 15 will be set to their reset values.

39.5.1.6.18 CEC_RX_STATUS_2

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x00E0, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
Rx_Waiting	[7]	R	CEC Rx waiting flag bit 0 = Rx is in other state 1 = CEC Rx is waiting for a message.	1'b0
Rx_Receiving_Start_Bit	[6]	R	CEC Rx start bit receiving flag bit 0 = Rx is in other state 1 = CEC Rx is currently receiving a start bit.	1'b0
Rx_Receiving_Hdr_Blk	[5]	R	CEC Rx header block receiving flag bit 0 = Rx is in other state 1 = CEC Rx is currently receiving a header block.	1'b0
Rx_Receiving_Data_Blk	[4]	R	CEC Rx data block receiving flag bit 0 = Rx is in other state 1 = CEC Rx is currently receiving data blocks.	1'b0
RSVD	[3:0]	R	Reserved	–

39.5.1.6.19 CEC_RX_STATUS_3

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x00E4, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
RSVD	[7]	R	Reserved	–
Sampling_Error	[6]	R	CEC Rx sampling error flag bit 0 = No sampling error has occurred. 1 = A sampling error has occurred in receiving a message. CEC Rx samples the CEC bus three times (at 1.00, 1.05, 1.10 ms) and sets this bit if Check_Sampling_Error bit in CEC_RX_CTRL_0 is set and Three samples are not identical. It will be cleared when set to 0 when CLEAR_INTR_RX_DONE or CLEAR_INTR_RX_ERROR bit in CEC_INTR_CLEAR register.	1'b0
Low_Time_Error	[5]	R	CEC Rx low-time error flag bit 0 = No low-time error has occurred. 1 = A low-time error has occurred in receiving a message. In receiving each bit from the CEC bus, CEC Rx checks the duration of logical 0 from the starting of one-bit transfer (falling edge on the CEC bus). If the duration of longer than the maximum time the CEC bus can be in logical 0 (max 1.7 ms), CEC RX sets this bit. This bit field will be set to 0 when CLEAR_INTR_RX_DONE or CLEAR_INTR_RX_ERROR bit in CEC_INTR_CLEAR register is set.	1'b0
Start_Bit_Error	[4]	R	CEC Rx start bit error flag bit 0 = No start bit error has occurred. 1 = A start bit error has occurred in receiving a message. In receiving a start bit from the CEC bus, CEC Rx checks the duration of logical 0 and 1 of a starting bit as specified in CEC spec. page CEC-8. If the duration does not meet the spec., CEC RX sets this bit. This bit field will be set to 0 when CLEAR_INTR_RX_DONE or CLEAR_INTR_RX_ERROR bit in CEC_INTR_CLEAR register is set.	1'b0
RSVD	[3:1]	R	Reserved	–
CEC_Line_Error	[0]	R	CEC Rx line error flag bit 0 = No line error has occurred. 1 = A start bit error line error has occurred in receiving a message. In CEC spec. page CEC-13, CEC line error is defined as a	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			situation that period between two consecutive falling edges is smaller than a minimum data bit period. Rx checks for this condition and if it occurs, sends line error notification, i.e. sending logical 0 for more than 1.4 to 1.6 times of the nominal data bit period (2.4ms). This bit will be cleared: When set RX_ENABLE bit of CEC_RX_CTRL_0 When set CLEAR_INTR_RX_DONE or CLEAR_INTR_RX_ERROR bit in CEC_INTR_CLEAR register.	

39.5.1.6.20 CEC_RX_BUFFER_x

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0100, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
Rx_Block_x	[7:0]	R	Byte #0 to #15 of CEC message. Each byte corresponds to a block in a message. Block_0 is the header block and Block_1 to 15 are data blocks.	8'h0

39.5.1.6.21 CEC_FILTER_CTRL

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0180, Reset Value = 0x0000_0081

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
Filter_Cur_Val	[7]	RW	CEC filter current value bit. Indicates current value fed to CEC Tx, Rx. When filter is enabled, this bit is the latest value on the CEC bus that is stable for more than Filter_Th cycles.	1'b1
RSVD	[6:1]	R	Reserved	–
Filter_Enable	[0]	RW	CEC filter enable bit. 0 = Filter disabled. Directly passes CEC input to CEC Tx, Rx. 1 = Enable Filter. Filter propagates signals stable for more Filter_Th cycles.	1'b1

39.5.1.6.22 CEC_FILTER_TH

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0184, Reset Value = 0x0000_0003

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	–	–
Filter_Th	[7:0]	RW	Filter threshold value. When filter is enabled, it filters out signals stable for less than Filter_Th cycles	8'h03

39.6 HDMI PHY

The HDMI PHY can generate a pixel clock for HDMI 1.4 spec with own PCG (Pixel clock generator) that used 24 MHz reference clock. Following is genera table pixel clock frequency table.

Table 39-2 Available Pixel Clock Frequencies of the Integrated Video PLL

Available Pixel Clock Frequency for DTV (MHz)	Available Pixel Clock Frequency for Monitor (MHz)
25.2	25
25.175	65
27	108
27.027	162
54	
54.054	
74.25	
74.176	
148.5	
148.352	
108.108	
72	

39.6.1 PHY Configuration Change through APB

The HDMI PHY has many internal registers to change its configuration, like pixel clock frequency or analog characteristics. Users can access these registers through APB port. For secure configuration of the PHY core, MODE_SET_DONE register (REG_7C<7>) is used for an indicator of APB setting state as shown in the Figure below. (MODE_SET_DONE register is also controlled by APB.)

If users want store configure the HDMI PHY by new register setting, it should write 00h on MODE_SET_DONE register (0xC010047C) instead of asserting overall RESET signal. Then PHY_READY signal goes to low state and PHY waits for new register setting. After new values are written on PHY registers; MODE_SET_DONE register should be set to 80h again letting PHY start to configure its state with new register values. Once configuration is done, PHY_READY signal is automatically asserted.

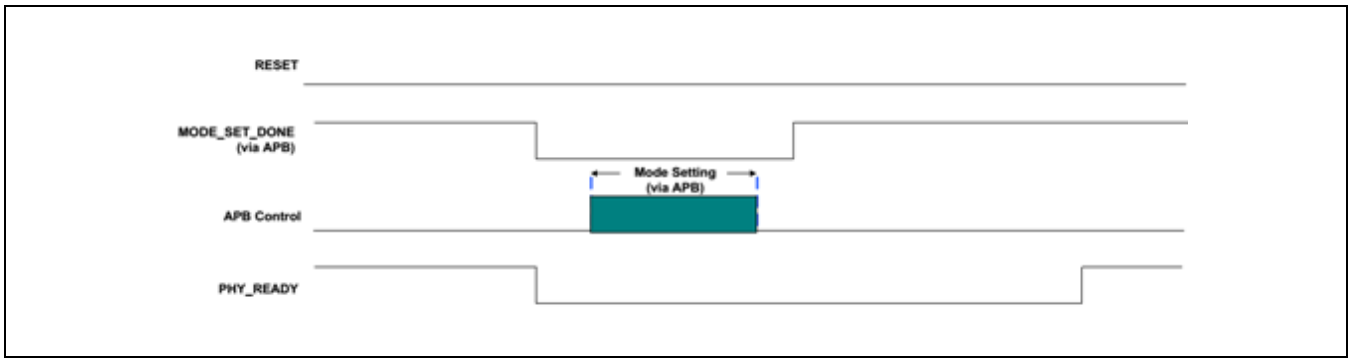


Figure 39-18 PHY Configuration through APB with MODE_SET_DONE Register

39.6.2 PHY Ready Sequence

To assert PHY_READY signal, the HDMI PHY have to precede several steps shown in the Figure below. The HDMI PHY core has a CMU and PCG for TMDS and pixel clock generation. Both of them should be locked and clock de-skewing between TMDS_CLKHI and TMDS_CLKO should be finished before PHY_READY assertion. Thus, TMDS_CLKHI should be supplied to PHY before PHY_READY signal assertion. The HDMI PHY ready sequence is ignited by PHY_RESET signal which is external reset or in version of MODE_SET_DONE signal. Once PLL_LOCK and CMU_LOCK signals go high, the de-skewing process starts. After de-skewing is finished, the PHY_READY signal goes high meaning The HDMI PHY is ready to correctly send TMDS data.

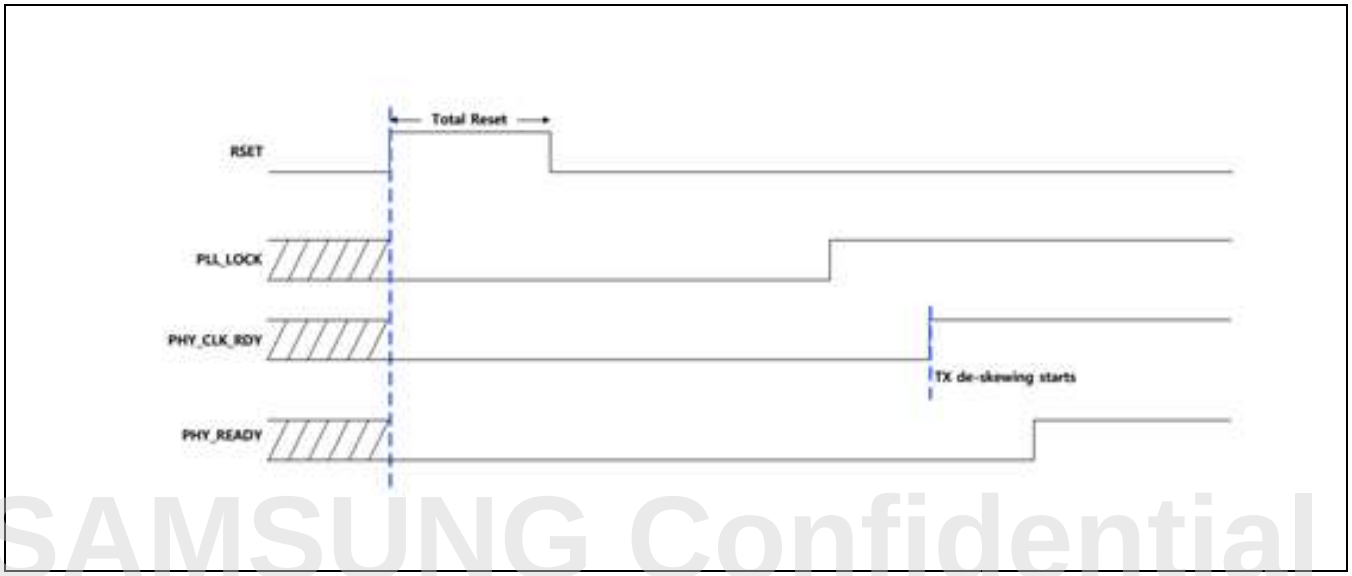


Figure 39-19 PHY Ready Sequence

39.6.3 HDMI PHY Configuration

Users need to set the HDMI PHY configuration to get a generated pixel clock. Following is a sequence of setting the HDMI PHY configuration.

1. Set the HDMI CLKGEN's PCLKMODE with "1" (enable). (RESETREG[0].[10] release need.)
2. Set the TIEOFFREG[3].[0] with "1".
3. Release resets of RESETREG[0].[13] and RESETREG[0].[17] (HDMI PHY reset release).
4. Set the HDMI PHY's registers with the table below to generate a pixel clock
5. Check the *PHY_READY*bit of the *PHY_STATUS_0*register (HDMI Link) whether the HDMI PHY's HY_READY is HIGH.

Table 39-3 HDMI PHY Configuration Table (8-bit Pixel)

Register Address	Pixel Clock Frequency													
	25.2	25.175	27	27.027	54	54.054	74.25	74.176	148.5	148.352	25	65	108	162
0xC0100404	52h	D1h	D1h	D1h	51h	D1h	D1h	D1h	D1h	D1h	D1h	D1h	D1h	D1h
0xC0100408	3Fh	1Fh	22h	2Dh	2Dh	2Dh	1Fh	1Fh	1Fh	1Fh	27h	2Eh	1Fh	27h
0xC010040C	55h	50h	51h	72h	35h	32h	10h	10h	00h	00h	11h	12h	10h	14h
0xC0100410	40h	40h	40h	40h	40h	40h	40h	40h	40h	40h	51h	61h	40h	51h
0xC0100414	01h	20h	08h	64h	01h	64h	40h	5Bh	40h	5Bh	40h	40h	5Bh	5Bh
0xC0100418	00h	1Eh	FCh	12h	00h	12h	F8h	EFh	F8h	EFh	D6h	34h	EFh	A7h
0xC010041C	C8h	C8h	E0h	C8h	C8h	C8h	C8h	C8h	C8h	C8h	C8h	C8h	C8h	C8h
0xC0100420	82h	81h	98h	43h	82h	43h	81h	81h	81h	81h	81h	82h	81h	84h
0xC0100424	C8h	E8h	E8h	E8h	C8h	E8h	E8h	E8h	E8h	E8h	E8h	E8h	E8h	E8h
0xC0100428	BDh	BDh	CBh	0Eh	0Eh	0Eh	BAh	B9h	BAh	B9h	E8h	16h	B9h	E8h
0xC010042C	D8h	D8h	D8h	D9h	D9h	D9h	D8h	D8h	D8h	D8h	D8h	D9h	D8h	D8h
0xC0100430	45h	45h	45h	45h	45h	45h	45h	45h	45h	45h	45h	45h	45h	45h
0xC0100434	A0h	A0h	A0h	A0h	A0h	A0h	A0h	A0h	A0h	A0h	A0h	A0h	A0h	A0h
0xC0100438	ACh	ACh	ACh	ACh	ACh	ACh	ACh	ACh	ACh	ACh	ACh	ACh	ACh	ACh
0xC010043C	80h	80h	80h	80h	80h	80h	80h	80h	80h	80h	80h	80h	80h	80h
0xC0100440	06h	06h	06h	06h	06h	06h	56h	56h	66h	66h	56h	56h	56h	56h
0xC0100444	80h	80h	80h	80h	80h	80h	80h	80h	80h	80h	80h	80h	80h	80h
0xC0100448	01h	09h	09h	09h	09h	09h	09h	09h	09h	09h	09h	09h	09h	09h
0xC010044C	84h	84h	84h	84h	84h	84h	84h	84h	84h	84h	84h	84h	84h	84h
0xC0100450	05h	05h	05h	05h	05h	05h	05h	05h	05h	05h	05h	05h	05h	05h
0xC0100454	22h	22h	22h	22h	22h	22h	22h	22h	22h	22h	22h	22h	22h	22h
0xC0100458	24h	24h	24h	24h	24h	24h	24h	24h	24h	24h	24h	24h	24h	24h
0xC010045C	86h	86h	86h	86h	86h	86h	86h	86h	86h	86h	86h	86h	86h	86h
0xC0100460	54h	54h	54h	54h	54h	54h	54h	54h	54h	54h	54h	54h	54h	54h

Register Address	Pixel Clock Frequency													
	25.2	25.175	27	27.027	54	54.054	74.25	74.176	148.5	148.352	25	65	108	162
0xC0100464	F4h	F4h	E4h	E3h	E4h	E3h	A5h	A6h	4Bh	4Bh	84h	B9h	A6h	85h
0xC0100468	24h	24h	24h	24h	24h	24h	24h	24h	25h	25h	24h	25h	24h	24h
0xC010046C	00h	00h	00h	00h	01h	01h	01h	01h	03h	03h	01h	03h	01h	01h
0xC0100470	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h
0xC0100474	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h	00h
0xC0100478	01h	01h	01h	01h	01h	01h	01h	01h	01h	01h	01h	01h	01h	01h
0xC010047C	80h	80h	80h	80h	80h	80h	80h	80h	80h	80h	80h	80h	80h	80h
0xC010048C	10h	10h	10h	10h	10h	10h	10h	10h	10h	10h	10h	10h	10h	10h

39.6.4 Register Description

39.6.4.1 Register Map Summary

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
PHY			
HDMIPHY 4H register	0x0404h	HDMI TX PHY internal PLL Input Clock Selection	0x0000_0091
HDMIPHY 24H register	0x0424h	REF_CKO Selection	0x0000_0028
HDMIPHY 3CH register	0x043Ch	TMDS Data Amplitude Control	0x0000_0090
HDMIPHY 40H register	0x0440h	TMDS Data Amplitude Control	0x0000_0008
HDMIPHY 5CH register	0x045Ch	TMDS Clock Amplitude Control	0x0000_0086
HDMIPHY 74h register	0x0474h	PHY APB Mode Control register	0x0000_0000
HDMIPHY 78H register	0x0478h	PHY Test Mode Enable register	0x0000_0001
HDMIPHY 7CH register	0x047Ch	An Indicator of APB setting state register	0x0000_0008
DisplayTop			
HDMI_MUXCTRL	0x1004h	DISPLAYTOP HDMI MUX Control register	0x0000_0000
HDMI_SYNCCTRL0	0x1014h	DISPLAYTOP HDMI sync Control register 0	0x0000_0001
HDMI_SYNCCTRL1	0x1018h	DISPLAYTOP HDMI sync Control register 1	0x0000_0000
HDMI_SYNCCTRL2	0x101Ch	DISPLAYTOP HDMI sync Control register 2	0x0000_0000
HDMI_SYNCCTRL3	0x1020h	DISPLAYTOP HDMI sync Control register 3	0x0000_0000
HDMI Converter FIELD Control0	0x1028h	HDMI Converter FIELD Control0	0x0000_0000
HDMI Converter FIELD Control1	0x102Ch	HDMI Converter FIELD Control1	0x0000_0000

39.6.4.1.1 PHY

HDMI PHY's register has own mean. Following is for user reference.

39.6.4.1.1.1 HDMIPHY 4H Register

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0404h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0091

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:6]	R	Reserved	26'h2
CLK_SEL	[5:4]	RW	Select the HDMI PHY reference clock Users must set both of TIEOFF's register and this Register. This register must be 0.	2'b01
RSVD	[3:0]	–	Reserved	4'h1

39.6.4.1.1.2 HDMIPHY 24H Register

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0424h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0028

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	R	Reserved	24'h0
ref_cko_sel	[7]	RW	0 = REF_OCS 1 = Internal Reference Clock	1'b0
RSVD	[6:0]	–	Reserved	7'h28

39.6.4.1.1.3 HDMIPHY 3CH Register

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x043Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0090

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	R	Reserved	24'h0
TX_AMP_LVL[0]	[7]	RW	TX_AMP_LVL[0] bit	1'b1
TX_RES[1:0]	[5:4]	RW	TMDS Data Source Termination Resistor Control 0 = Source Termination OFF 1 = 300 Ω 2 = 150 Ω 3 = 100 Ω	2'b01
RSVD	[3:0]	–	Reserved	–

39.6.4.1.1.4 HDMIPHY 40H Register

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0440h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0008

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	R	Reserved	24'h0
TX_EMP_LVL[3:0]	[7:4]	R/W	TMDS Data Pre-emphasis Control 0000 = 400mV diff (Min Value) 1111 = 750mV diff (Max Value)	4'h0
TX_AMP_LVL[4:1]	[3:0]	R/W	TX_AMP_LVL[4:1] bit TMDS Data Amplitude Control. 1LSB corresponds to 50 mV diff amplitude level. 00000 = 400 mV diff (Min Value) 11111 = 1950 mV diff (Max Value)	4'h8

39.6.4.1.1.5 HDMIPHY 5CH Register

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x045Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0086

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	R	Reserved	24'h0
TX_CLK_LVL[4:0]	[7:3]	R/W	TMDS Clock Amplitude Control 1LSB corresponds to 50 mV diff amplitude level. 00000 = 400 mV diff (Min Value) 11111 = 1950 mV diff (Max Value)	5'h8
RSVD	[2:0]	R	Reserved	3'b110

39.6.4.1.1.6 HDMIPHY 74H Register

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0474h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	R	Reserved	24'h0
APB_PDEN	[7]	RW	If APB_PDEN = 1, power down of each building blocks of PHY can be controlled APB Reg74 bit[6:4], bit[2:0] 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
PLL_PD	[6]	RW	0 = Normal Status 1 = Power Down Status PLL & Bias Block Power Down	1'b0
TX_CLKSER_PD	[5]	RW	Clock Serializer Power Down	1'b0
TX_CLKDRV_PD	[4]	RW	TMDS Clock Driver Power Down	1'b0
TX_DRV_PD	[2]	RW	TMDS Data Driver Power Down	1'b0
TX_SER_PD	[1]	RW	TMDS Data Serializer Power Down	1'b0
TX_CLK_PD	[0]	RW	TX Internal Clock Buffer/Divider Power Down	1'b0

39.6.4.1.1.7 HDMIPHY 78H Register

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0478h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0001

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	R	Reserved	24'h0
TESTEN	[7]	RW	PHY Test Mode Enable 0 = Normal Operation Mode 1 = PHY Test Mode	1'b0
TEST	[6:0]	RW	PHY Test Mode Control Signal	7'h1

39.6.4.1.1.8 HDMIPHY 7CH Register

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x047Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0008

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	R	Reserved	24'h0
MODE_SET_DONE	[7]	RW	An indicator of APB setting state. Refer to the Section *39.6.1 PHY Configuration Change through APB*	1'b1
RSVD	[6:0]	R	Reserved	7'h0

39.6.4.1.1.9 HDMI Application Sequences

- Users must be set to the following sequence in order to user HDMI.
- HDMI PHY configuration
- I2S (or SPDIFTX) configuration for the source audio data
- DPC (or Resolution Converter) configuration for the source video data
- HDMI Link configuration
- HDMI Converter configuration

39.6.4.1.2 DisplayTop

User used this register to select the RGB Video data between the Primary DPC and the Secondary DPC.

39.6.4.1.2.1 HDMI_MUXCTRL

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x1004h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
HDMI_MUXENB	[31]	RW	MUX Enable 0 = MUX Disable 1 = MUX Enable	1'b0
RSVD	[30:2]	RW	Reserved	29'h0
HDMI_MUXSEL	[1:0]	RW	MUX Select 0 = Primary DPC 1 = Secondary DPC 2 – 3 = Reserved (Never use this value)	2'b0

39.6.4.1.2.2 HDMI_SYNCCTRL0

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x1014h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
HDMI_vclk_sel	[31]	RW	Must set this value to 0 0 = HDMI PHY's pixel clock used for HDMI Operation 1 = Never set this value	1'b0
RSVD	[30:16]	RW	Reserved	15'h0
HDMI_Vsyncstart	[15:0]	RW	Specifies the start line of i_v_sync for the HDMI Link. Refer *Table 39-1*. The Configuration Values for the HDMI converter.	16'h1

39.6.4.1.2.3 HDMI_SYNCCTRL1

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x1018h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	RW	Reserved	16'h0
HDMI_HActivestart	[15:0]	RW	Specifies the start position (h_line) of h_active for the HDMI Link. Refer *Table 39-1*.	16'h0

39.6.4.1.2.4 HDMI_SYNCCTRL2

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x101Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	RW	Reserved	16'h0
HDMI_HActiveend	[15:0]	RW	Specifies the end position of h_active for the HDMI Link. Refer *Table 39-1*.	16'h0

39.6.4.1.2.5 HDMI_SYNCCTRL3

- Base Address: 0xC010_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x1020h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
HDMI_VSYNCHSend	[31:16]	RW	Specifies the end position of i_v_sync for the HDMI Link. Refer *Table 39-1*.	16'h0
HDMI_VSYNCHSStart	[15:0]	RW	Specifies the start position of i_v_sync for the HDMI Link. Refer *Table 39-1*.	16'h0

39.6.4.1.2.6 HDMI Converter FIELD Control0

- Base Address: C010_0000h
- Address = Base Address + 0x1028h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
HSynctoggle	[31:17]	R/W	Field Clear Position in HSYNC (use HSync posCnt)	15'h0
vsynctoggle	[16:2]	R/W	Field Clear Position in VSYNC (use VSync posCnt)	15'h0
toggleinit	[1]	R/W	HDMI filed signal's toggle start value (not use DPC's field value): do not use this option	1'b0
fieldenable	[0]	R/W	HDMI LINK's field signal enable 0 = not use (always 0, progressive) 1 = use (toggle with setting)	1'b0

39.6.4.1.2.7 HDMI Converter FIELD control1

- Base Address:C010_0000h
- Address=Base Address + 0x102Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
fielduse	[31]	R/W	DPC's field signal use (recommended 1 in interlace mode) 0 = not use DPC's field 1 = use DPC's filed	1'b0
muxsel	[30]	R/W	HDMI LINK's field source select 0 = Primary DPC 1 = Secondary DPC	1'b0
hsyncfieldclr	[29:15]	R/W	Field Clear Position in HSYNC (use HSync posCnt)	15'h0
vsyncfieldclr	[14:0]	R/W	Field Clear Position in VSYNC (use VSync posCnt)	15'h0

40 MIPI

40.1 Overview

The S5P6818 has a MIPI-DSI master and a MIPI-CSI slave.

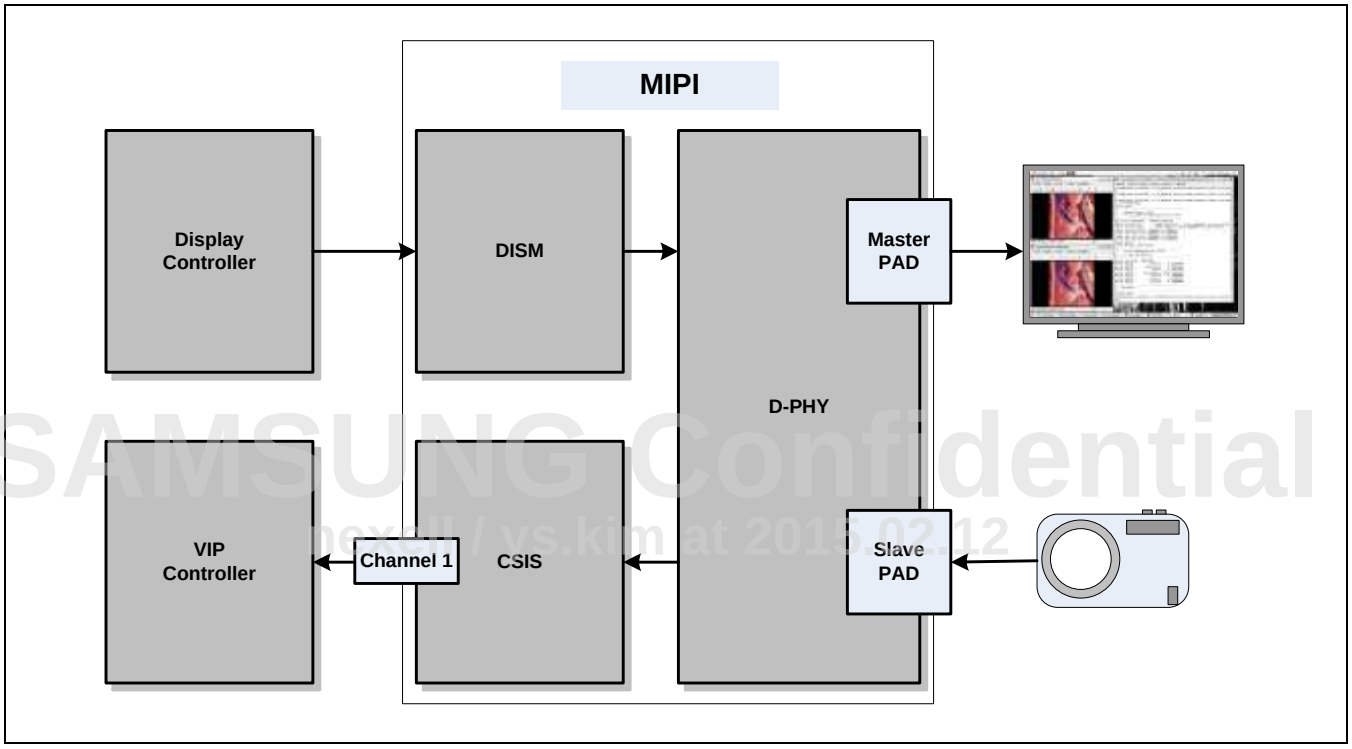


Figure 40-1 MIPI-DSI and MIPI-CSI

40.2 Features

40.2.1 DSI Master Features (DSIM)

The key features of MIPI DSIM include:

- MIPI DSI Standard Specification V1.01r11
- Maximum resolution ranges up to WUXGA (1920 × 1200)
- Supports 1, 2, 3, or 4 data lanes
- Supports pixel format: 16-bpp, 18-bpp packed, 18-bpp loosely packed (3 byte format), and 24-bpp
- Interfaces
  - Supports RGB Interface for Video Image Input from display controller
  - Supports PMS control interface for PLL to configure byte clock frequency
  - Supports Pre-scaler to generate escape clock from byte clock

40.2.2 CSI Slave Features (CSIS)

Support YUV422 of 8 bits only. See VIP for more information.

40.3 D-PHY Features

The features of MIPI D-PHY are:

- The maximum high speed clock frequency of MIPI D-PHY core is 1GHz.
- D-PHY spec v1.00 compatible.
- Synchronous link between Master (data source) and Slave (data sink).
- All lanes support high-speed transmission in forward direction.
- Bi-directional data transmission in Low-Power mode at the Master Data Lane 0 only.
- Use token passing to control the communication direction of the link.
- High-Speed mode for fast data traffics and Low-Power mode for controls and low speed data transmission.
- High-Speed mode: differential and terminated, 200mV swing: 80 to 1000Mbps
- Low-Power mode: single-ended and non-terminated, 1.2V swing: 10Mbps maximum
  (Use this mode for low-speed asynchronous data communications or controls)

40.4 Block Diagram for DSIM

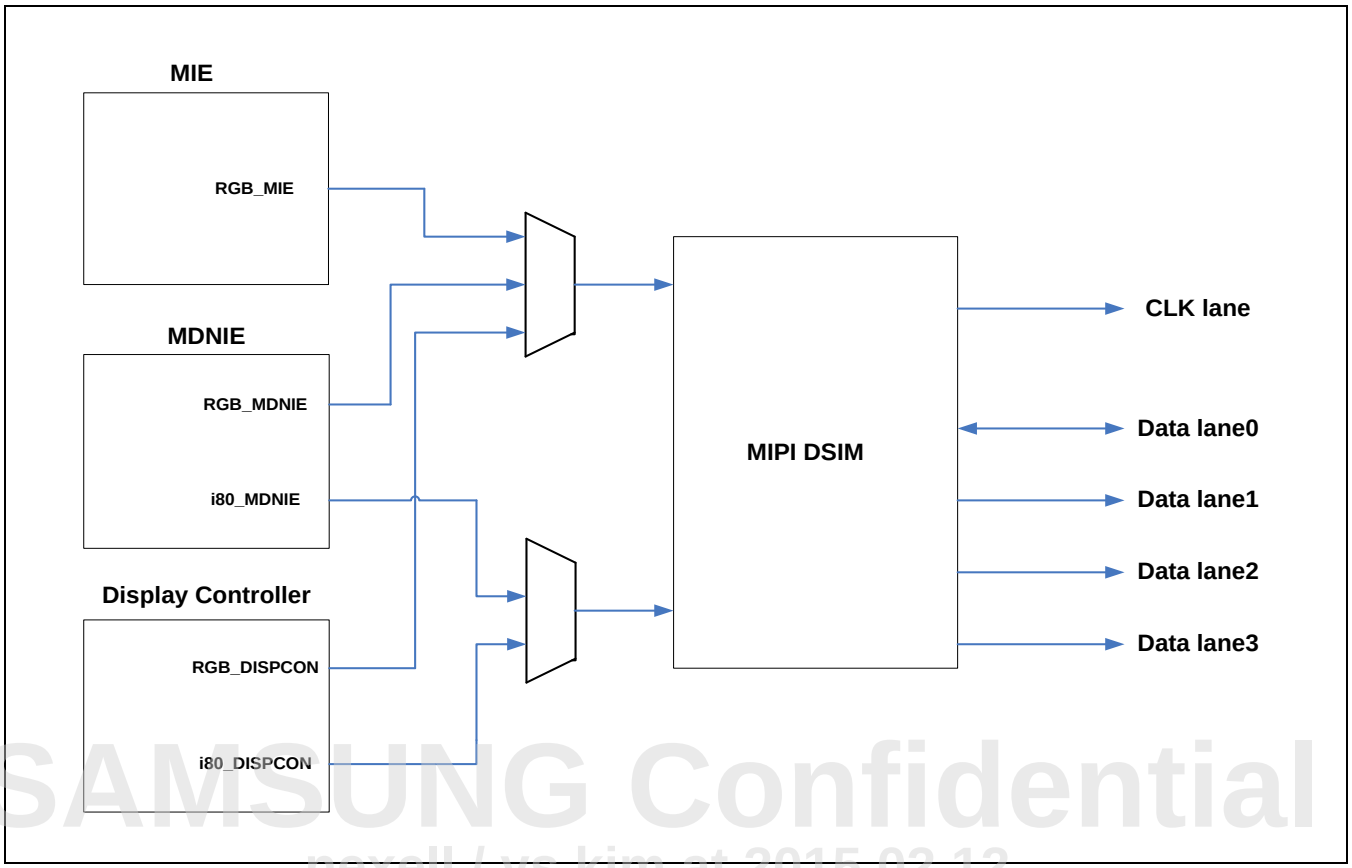


Figure 40-2 MIPI DSI System Block Diagram

- DSIM gets data from the three different IPs, namely, MIE, MDNIE, and Display Controller.
- You can select one of above data paths by setting MDNIE registers.

40.4.1 Internal Primary FIFOs

Below Table describes configurable-sized primary FIFOs.

Table 40-1 Internal Primary FIFO List

Port	FIFO Type	Size	Description
Main display	Packet Header FIFO	3 byte × 128 depth	Specifies the packet header FIFO for main display.
	Payload FIFO	4 byte × 2048 depth	Specifies the payload FIFO for main display image.
Sub display for I80 INTERFACE image data	Packet Header FIFO	3 byte × 4 depth	Specifies the packet header FIFO for I80 INTERFACE sub display.
	Payload FIFO	4 byte × 512 depth	Specifies the payload FIFO for I80 INTERFACE sub display image.
Command for I80 INTERFACE command	Packet Header FIFO	3 byte × 16 depth	Specifies the packet header FIFO for I80 INTERFACE command packet.
	Payload FIFO	4 byte × 16 depth	Specifies the payload FIFO for I80 INTERFACE command long packet payload.
SFR for general packets	Packet Header FIFO	3 byte × 16 depth	Specifies the packet header FIFO for general packet.
	Payload FIFO	4 byte × 512 depth	Specifies the payload FIFO for general long packet.
RX FIFO	Packet header and Payload FIFO	4 byte × 64 depth	Specifies Rx FIFO for LPDR. This FIFO is common for packet header and payload.

40.4.2 Packet Header Arbitration

There are four-packet headers FIFOs for Tx, namely, main display, sub display, I80 INTERFACE command, and SFR FIFO. The main and sub display FIFO packet headers contain the image data, while the I80 INTERFACE command FIFO packet header contains the command packets. On the other hand, the SFR FIFO packet header contains command packets, sub display image data (in Video mode), and so on.

The packet header arbiter has a "Fixed priority" algorithm. Priority order is fixed as main display, sub display, I80 INTERFACE command, and SFR FIFO packet header.

In the Video mode, sub display and I80 INTERFACE command FIFO are not used. The SFR FIFO packet header checks if the main display FIFO is empty (no request) in not-active image region and then sends its request.

40.4.3 RxFIFO Structure

To read the packets received via low power data receiving mode, RxFIFO acts like an SFR. RxFIFO is an asynchronous FIFO with ByteClk and PCLK domains as input clock and output clock domains respectively. The Rx data is synchronized to RxClk. RXBUF has four Rx Byte buffers for aligning byte to word.

The packet headers of all the packets stored in RXFIFO are word-aligned, that is, the first byte of a packet is always stored in LSB. For example, if a long packet has 7 byte payload, the last byte is filled with dummy byte and the next packet is stored in the next word, as shown in *Figure 40-3*.

NOTE: CRC data is not stored in RXFIFO.

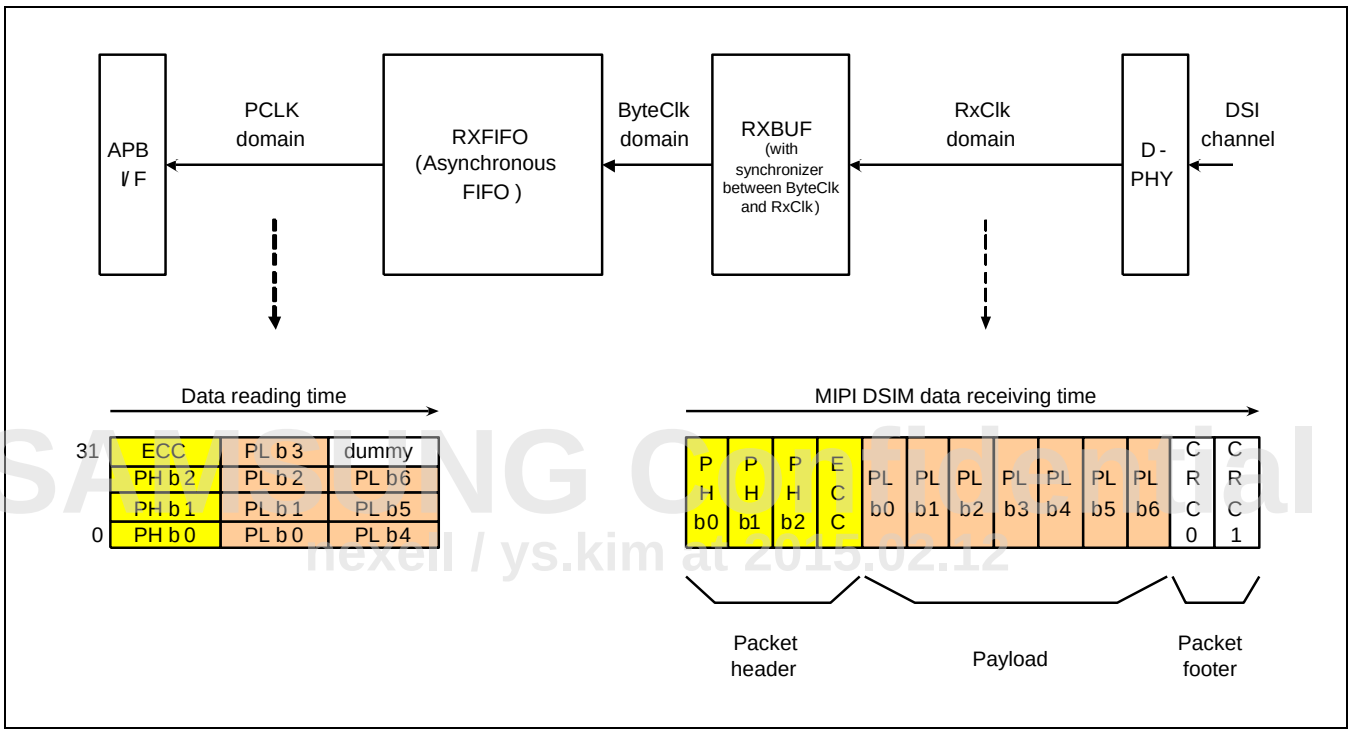


Figure 40-3 Rx Data Word Alignment

40.5 Interfaces and Protocol

Display Controller-to-DSI Conceptual Signal Converting Diagram in Video Mode

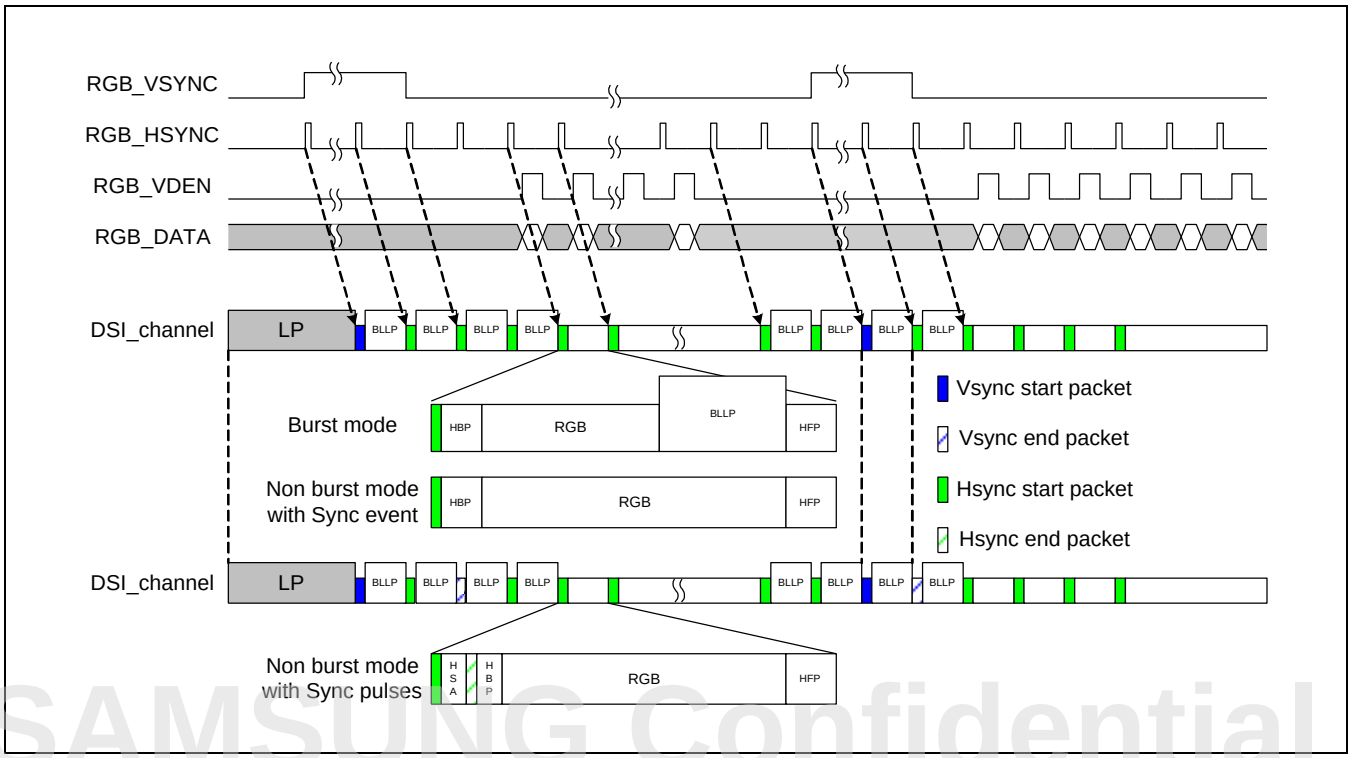


Figure 40-4 Signal Converting Diagram in Video Mode

40.5.1 Display Controller Interface

MIPI DSI Master has two-display controller interfaces, namely, RGB INTERFACE for main display and CPU INTERFACE (I80 INTERFACE) for main/ sub display. The Video mode uses RGB INTERFACE while the Command mode uses CPU INTERFACE.

The RGB image data is loaded on the data bus of RGB INTERFACE and I80 INTERFACE with the same order: RGB_VD[23:0] or SYS_VDOUT[23:0] is {R[7:0],G[7:0],B[7:0]}. Each byte aligns to the most significant bit. For instance, in the 12-bit mode, only three 4-bit values are valid as R, G, and B each, that is, data[23:20], data[15:12], and data[7:4]. The DSIM ignores rest of the bits.

40.5.2 RGB Interface

Vsync, Hsync, and VDEN are active high signals. Among the three signals, Vsync and Hsync are pulse types that spend several video clocks. RGB_VD[23:0] is {R[7:0],G[7:0],B[7:0]}. All sync signals are synchronized to the rising edge of RGB_VCLK. The display controller sends minimum one horizontal line length of Vsync pulse, V back porch, and V front porch. Hsync pulse width should be longer than 1 byte clock cycle.

40.5.3 HSA Mode

HSA mode specifies the Horizontal Sync Pulse area disable mode.

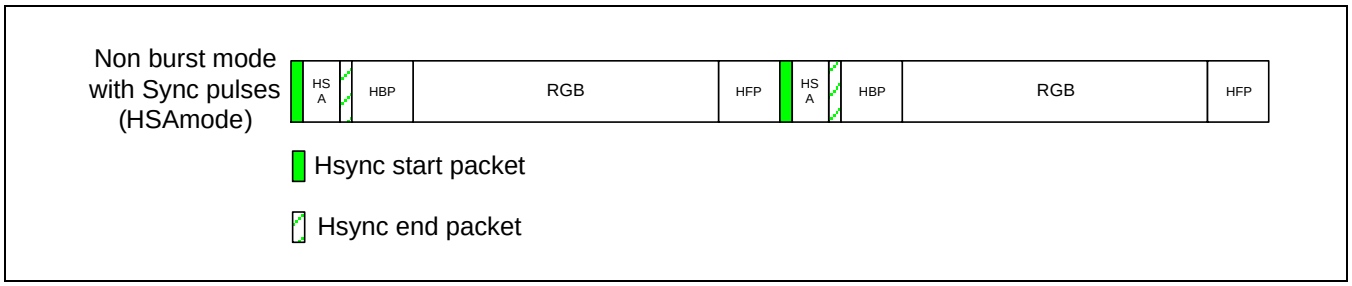


Figure 40-5 Block Timing Diagram of HSA Mode (HSA mode reset: DSIM_CONFIG[20] = 0)

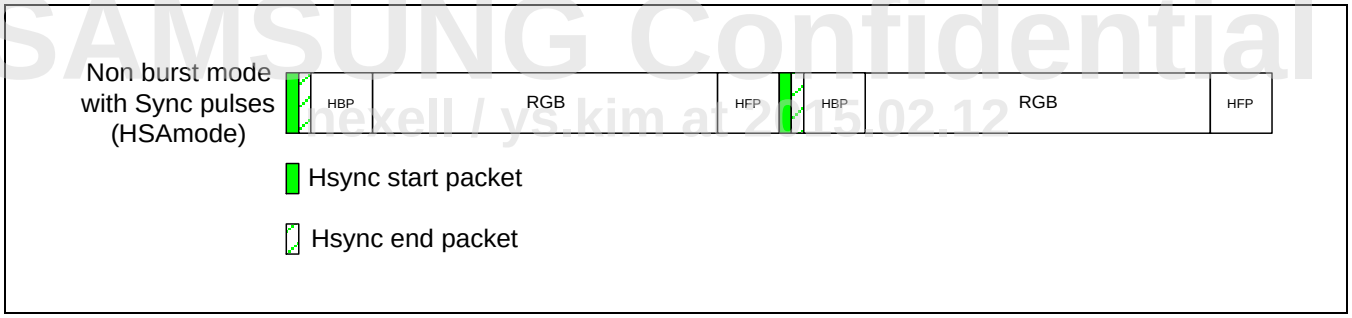


Figure 40-6 Block Timing Diagram of HSA Mode (HSA mode set: DSIM_CONFIG[20] = 1)

HBP mode HBP mode specifies the Horizontal Back Porch disable mode.

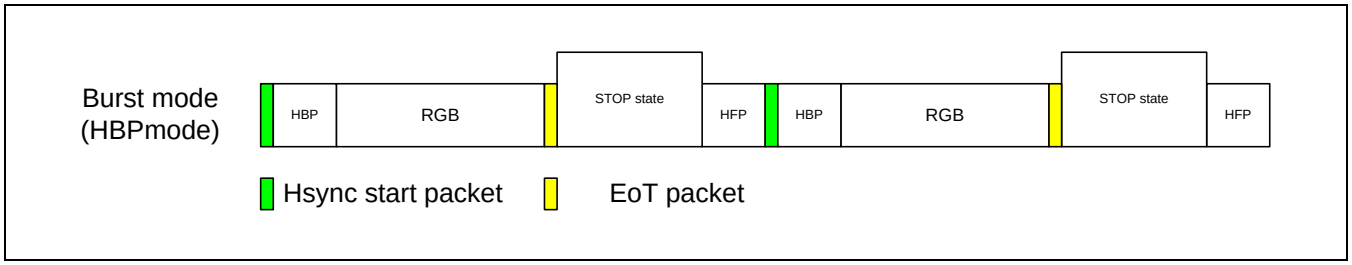


Figure 40-7 Block Timing Diagram of HBP Mode (HBP Mode Reset: DSIM_CONFIG[21] = 0)

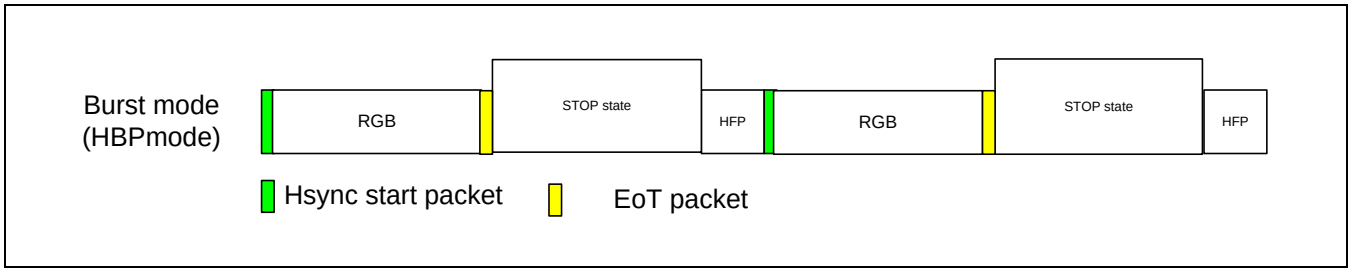


Figure 40-8 Block Timing Diagram of HBP Mode (HBP Mode Set: DSIM_CONFIG[21] = 1)

HFP mode HFP mode specifies the Horizontal Front Porch disable mode.

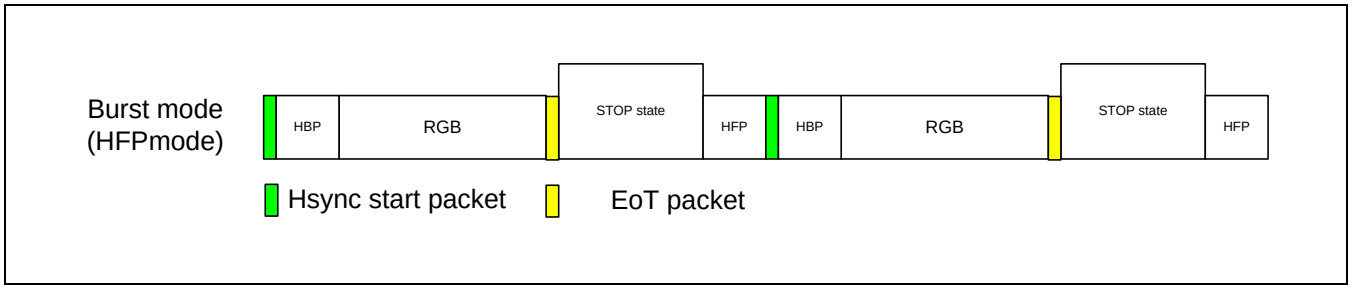


Figure 40-9 Block Timing Diagram of HFP Mode (HFP Mode Reset: DSIM_CONFIG[22] = 0)

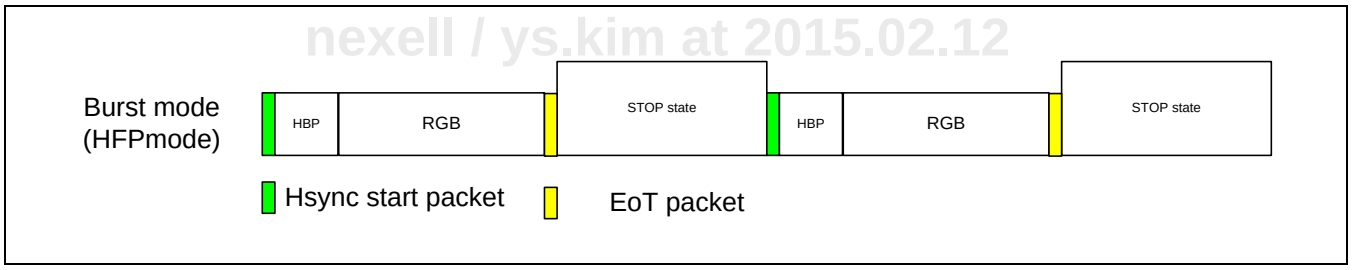


Figure 40-10 Block Timing Diagram of HFP Mode (HFP Mode Set: DSIM_CONFIG[22] = 1)

40.5.4 HSE Mode

HSE mode specifies the Horizontal Sync End Packet Enable mode in Vsync pulse or Vporch area.

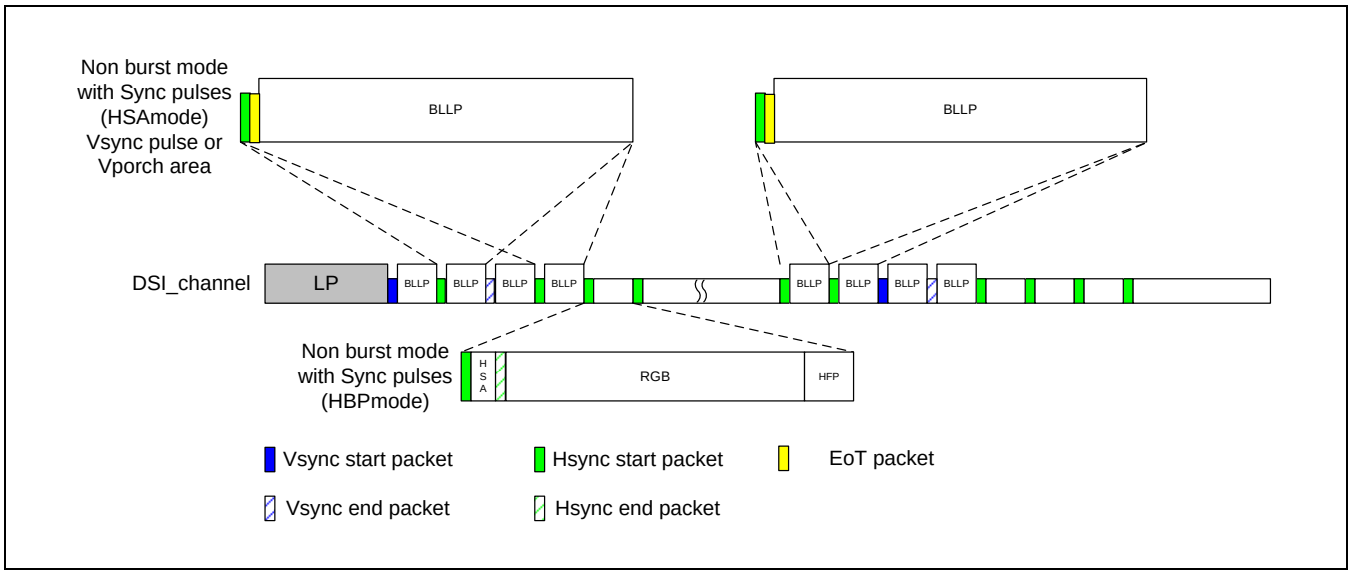


Figure 40-11 Block Timing Diagram of HSE Mode (HSE Mode Reset: DSIM_CONFIG[23] = 0)

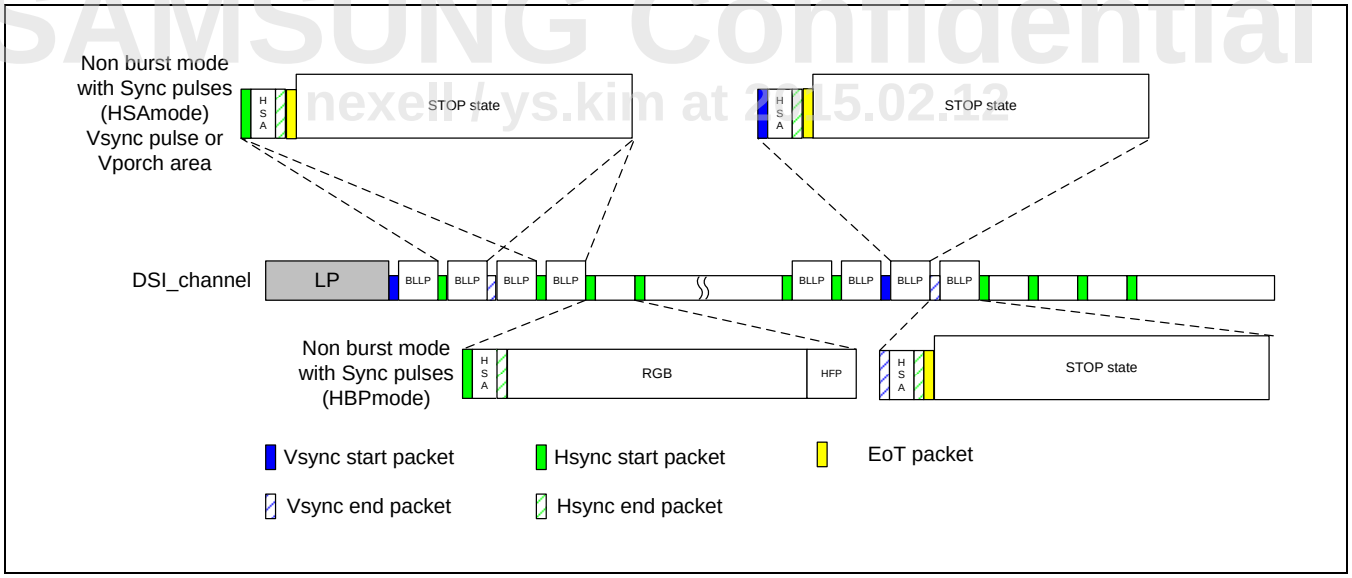


Figure 40-12 Block Timing Diagram of HSE Mode (HSE Mode Set: DSIM_CONFIG[23] = 1)

40.5.5 Transfer General Data in Video Mode

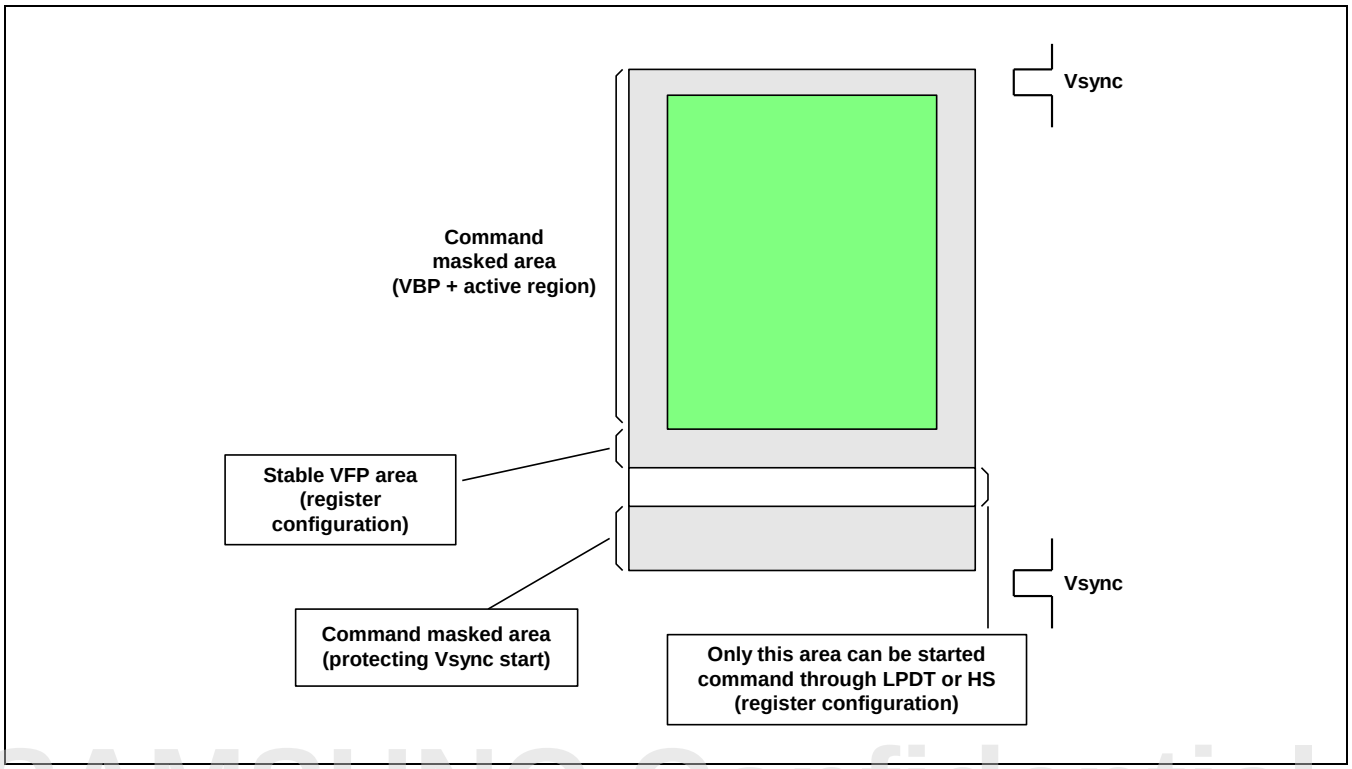


Figure 40-13 Stable VFP Area Before Command Transfer Allowing Area

40.5.6 MIPI DSIM Converts RGB Interface to Video Mode

Vsync and Hsync packets are extremely important to protect image in Video mode. MIPI DSIM allows several lines in VFP area to transfer general data transfer. As shown in upper Figure, the vertical front porch is divided into three areas, namely, stable VFP area, command allowed area, and command masked area.

The register configures stable VFP area. Configuration boundary is 11'h000 to 11'h7FFF in DSIM_MVPORCH.

The register also configures the command allowed area. Configuration boundary is 4'h0 to 4'hF in DSIM_MVPORCH. Only this area is allowed to start "command transfer" through HS mode or LPDT. In LPDT, data transferring takes a long time to complete (approximately hundreds of microseconds or more). In this time, Hsync packet does not arrive due to LPDT long packet. MIPI DSIM comprises of big size FIFO for lost Hsync packet. After LPDT, MIPI DSIM transfers these Hsync packets immediately through HS mode.

To protect Vsync, command masked area is masked area. This area is calculated using LPDT bandwidth. For example, if EscClk is 10 MHz, the maximum long packet payload size is 1KB and LPDT, LPDT transferring time is 824us (packet size: 1030 byte, LPDT maximum bandwidth: 10Mbps). If one line time is 20us, the line timing violation occurs in 42 lines. Therefore, command masked area is larger than 42 + a. This "a" is transferring time of the violated Hsync packets.

Display controller should be configured in such a way that VFP lines are sum of stable vfp, command allowed area, and command masked area.

Relation between Input Transactions and DSI Transactions

Table 40-2 Relation between Input Transactions and DSI Transactions

Input Interface	Input transaction	DSI Transaction
RGB	RGB transaction	Specifies the RGB Packet. 888, 666, 666 (loosely packed), and 565 should be specified via register configuration.
I80	I80 Image Transaction	Specifies the Data type, that is, "DCS Long Write packet". (DCS command is "memory write start/continue".)
I80	I80 Command Transaction	Specifies any DSI packet. Bytes in I80 transaction should be the same bytes in DSI packets.
SFR	Header and Payload FIFO access	Specifies any DSI Packets. Bytes in APB transaction should be the same bytes in DSI packets.

40.6 Configuration

Video Mode versus Command Mode

MIPI DSI Master Block supports two modes, namely, Video mode and Command mode.

40.7 PLL

To transmit Image data, MIPI DSI Master Block needs high frequency clock (80 MHz to 1 GHz) generated by PLL.

To configure PLL, MIPI DSI Master comprises of SFRs and corresponding interface signals. PLL is embedded in PHY module. You should use other PLL in SoC if it meets the timing specification.

40.8 Buffer

In MIPI DSI standard specification, DSI Master sends image stream in burst mode. The image stream transmits in high-speed and bit-clock frequency. This mode allows the device to stay in stop state longer to reduce power consumption. For this mode, MIPI DSI Master has a dual line buffer to store one complete line and send it faster at the next line time.

40.9 DSIM

40.9.1 Register Description

40.9.1.1 Register Map Summary

- Base Address: 0xC00D_0100

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
DSIMs			
DSIM_STATUS	0x0000	Specifies the status register.	0x0010_010F
DSIM_SWRST	0x0004	Specifies the software reset register.	0x0000_0000
DSIM_CLKCTRL	0x0008	Specifies the clock control register.	0x0000_FFFF
DSIM_TIMEOUT	0x000C	Specifies the time out register.	0x00FF_FFFF
DSIM_CONFIG	0x0010	Specifies the configuration register.	0x0200_0000
DSIM_ESCMODE	0x0014	Specifies the escape mode register.	0x0000_0000
DSIM_MDRESOL	0x0018	Specifies the main display image resolution register.	0x0300_0400
DSIM_MVPORCH	0x001C	Specifies the main display Vporch register.	0xF000_0000
DSIM_MHPORCH	0x0020	Specifies the main display Hporch register.	0x0000_0000
DSIM_MSYNC	0x0024	Specifies the main display Sync Area register.	0x0000_0000
DSIM_SDRESOL	0x0028	Specifies the sub display image resolution register.	0x0300_0400
DSIM_INTSRC	0x002C	Specifies the interrupt source register.	0x0000_0000
DSIM_INTMSK	0x0030	Specifies the interrupt mask register.	0xBB37_FFFF
DSIM_PKTHDR	0x0034	Specifies the packet header FIFO register.	0x0000_0000
DSIM_PAYLOAD	0x0038	Specifies the payload FIFO register.	0x0000_0000
DSIM_RXFIFO	0x003C	Specifies the read FIFO register.	0xXXXX_XXXX
DSIM_FIFOTHLD	0x0040	Specifies the FIFO threshold level register.	0x0000_01FF
DSIM_FIFOCTRL	0x0044	Specifies the FIFO status and control register.	0x0155_551F
DSIM_MEMACCHR	0x0048	Specifies the FIFO memory AC characteristic register.	0x0000_4040
DSIM_PLLCTRL	0x004C	Specifies the PLL control register.	0x0000_0000
DSIM_PLLCTRL1	0x0050	Specifies the PLL control register 1.	0x0000_0000
DSIM_PLLCTRL2	0x0054	Specifies the PLL control register 2.	0x0000_0000
DSIM_PLLTMR	0x0058	Specifies the PLL timer register.	0xFFFF_FFFF
DSIM_PHYCTRL	0x005C	Specifies the D-PHY control register	0x0000_0000
DSIM_PHYCTRL1	0x0060	Specifies the D-PHY control register 1	0x0000_0000
DSIM_PHYTIMING	0x0064	Specifies the D-PHY timing register	0x0000_0000
DSIM_PHYTIMING1	0x0068	Specifies the D-PHY timing register 1	0x0000_0000
DSIM_PHYTIMING2	0x006C	Specifies the D-PHY timing register 2	0x0000_0000
DSIM_VERSION	0x0070	Specifies the DSIM version register	0x8000_0001
DSIM_S3D_CTL	0x0080	Stereo Scope 3D Register	0x0000_0000
DSIM_P3D_CTL	0x0084	Proprietary 3D Register	0x0023_4D00

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
DSIM_MIC_CTL	0x0088	MIC Register	0x0023_4D00
DSIM_P3D_ON_MIC_OFF_HORIZONTAL	0x008C	Proprietary On MIC Off Horizontal	0x0000_0400
DSIM_P3D_OFF_MIC_ON_HORIZONTAL	0x0090	Proprietary Off MIC On Horizontal	0x0000_0400
DSIM_P3D_ON_MIC_ON_HORIZONTAL	0x0094	Proprietary On MIC On Horizontal Register	0x0000_0400
DSIM_P3D_ON_MIC_OFF_HFP	0x0098	Proprietary On MIC Off HFP Register	0x0000_0000
DSIM_P3D_OFF_MIC_ON_HFP	0x009C	Proprietary Off MIC On HFP Register	0x0000_0000
DSIM_P3D_ON_MIC_ON_HFP	0x00A0	Proprietary On MIC On HFP Register	0x0000_0000

40.9.1.1.1 DSIM_STATUS

- Base Address: 0xC00D_0100
- Address = Base Address + 0x0000, Reset Value = 0x0010_010F

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
PLLSTABLE	[31]	R	D-phy PLL generates stable byteclk.	1'b0
RSVD	[30:21]	–	Reserved	10'h0
SWRSTRLS	[20]	R	Specifies the software reset status. 0 = Reset state 1 = Release state	1'b1
RSVD	[19:17]	–	Reserved	3'b000
DIRECTION	[16]	R	Specifies the data direction indicator. 0 = Forward direction 1 = Backward direction	1'b0
RSVD	[15:11]	–	Reserved	5'h0
TXREADYHSCLK	[10]	R	Specifies the HS clock ready at clock lane. 0 = Not ready for transmitting HS data at clock lane 1 = Ready for transmitting HS data at clock lane	1'b0
ULPSCLK	[9]	R	Specifies the ULPS indicator at clock lane. 0 = No ULPS in clock lane 1 = ULSP in clock lane	1'b0
STOPSTATECLK	[8]	R	Specifies the stop state indicator at clock lane. 0 = No stop state in clock lane 1 = Stop state in clock lane	1'b1
ULPSDAT[3:0]	[7:4]	R	Specifies the ULPS indicator at data lanes. ULPSDAT [0]: Data lane 0 ULPSDAT [1]: Data lane 1 ULPSDAT [2]: Data lane 2 ULPSDAT [3]: Data lane 3 0 = No ULPS in each data lane 1 = ULPS in each data lane	4'h0
STOPSTATEDAT[3:0]	[3:0]	R	Specifies the stop state indicator at data lane. STOPSTATEDAT [0]: Data lane 0 STOPSTATEDAT [1]: Data lane 1 STOPSTATEDAT [2]: Data lane 2 STOPSTATEDAT [3]: Data lane 3 0 = No stop state in each data lane 1 = Stop state in each data lane	4'hF

This register reads and checks internal and interface status. It also checks FSM status, Line buffer status, current image line number, and so on.

40.9.1.1.2 DSIM_SWRST

- Base Address: 0xC00D_0100
- Address = Base Address + 0x0004, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:17]	–	Reserved	–
FUNCRST	[16]	RW	Specifies the software reset (High active). "Software reset" resets all FF in MIPI DSIM (except SFRs: STATUS, SWRST, CLKCTRL, TIMEOUT, CONFIG, ESCMODE (1), MDRESOL, MDVPORCH, MHPORCH, MSYNC, INTMSK, SDRESOL, FIFOTHLD, FIFOCTRL (2), MEMACCHR, PLLCTRL, PLLTMR, PHYACCHR, and VERINFORM). 0 = Standby 1 = Reset NOTE: 1. FORCESTOPSTATE, CMDLPDT, TXLPDT, 2. NINITRX, NINITSFR, nInitI80, NINITSUB, NINITMD	1'b0
RSVD	[15:1]	–	Reserved	–
SWRST	[0]	RW	Specifies the software reset (High active). "Software reset" resets all FF in MIPI DSIM (except some SFRs: STATUS, SWRST, CLKCTRL, PLLCTRL, PLLTMR, and PHYTUNE). 0 = Standby 1 = Reset	1'b0

40.9.1.1.3 DSIM_CLKCTRL

- Base Address: 0xC00D_0100
- Address = Base Address + 0x0008, Reset Value = 0x0000_FFFF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
TXREQUESTHSCLK	[31]	RW	Specifies the HS clock request for HS transfer at clock lane (Turn on HS clock)	1'b0
RSVD	[30:29]	–	Reserved	–
ESCCLKEN	[28]	RW	Enables the escape clock generating pre-scaler. 0 = Disables 1 = Enables	1'b0
PLLBYPASS	[27]	RW	Sets the PLLBYPASS signal connected to D-PHY module input for selecting clock source bit. 0 = PLL output 1 = External Serial clock This bit must be set to 0.	1'b0
BYTECLKSRC	[26:25]	RW	Selects byte clock source. (It must be 00.) 00 = D-PHY PLL (default). PLL_out clock is used to generate ByteClk by dividing 8.	2'b00

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
BYTECLKEN	[24]	RW	Enables byte clock. 0 = Disables 1 = Enables	1'b0
LANEESCCLKEN	[23:19]	RW	Enables escape clock for D-phy lane. LANEESCCLKEN [0] = Clock lane LANEESCCLKEN [1] = Data lane 0 LANEESCCLKEN [2] = Data lane 1 LANEESCCLKEN [3] = Data lane 2 LANEESCCLKEN [4] = Data lane 3 0 = Disables 1 = Enables	4'h0
RSVD	[18:16]	–	Reserved	–
ESCPRESCALER	[15:0]	RW	Specifies the escape clock pre-scaler value. The escape clock frequency range varies up to 20MHz. NOTE: The requirement for BTA is that the Host Escclk frequency should range between 66.7 to 150% of the peripheral escape clock frequency. EscClk = ByteClk/(EscPrescaler)	16'hFFFF

40.9.1.1.4 DSIM_TIMEOUT

- Base Address: 0xC00D_0100
- Address = Base Address + 0x000C, Reset Value = 0x00FF_FFFF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:24]	–	Reserved	–
BTATOUT	[23:16]	RW	Specifies the timer for BTA. This register specifies time out from BTA request to change the direction with respect to Tx escape clock.	8'hFF
LPDRTOUT	[15:0]	RW	Specifies the timer for LP Rx mode timeout. This register specifies time out on how long RxValid de-asserts, after RxLpdt asserts with respect to Tx escape clock. RxValid specifies Rx data valid indicator. RxLpdt specifies an indicator that D-phy is under RxLpdt mode. RxValid and RxLpdt specifies signal from D-phy.	16'hFFFF

40.9.1.1.5 DSIM_CONFIG

- Base Address: 0xC00D_0100
- Address = Base Address + 0x0010, Reset Value = 0x0200_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:30]	–	Reserved	–
MFLUSH_VS	[29]	RW	Auto flush of MD FIFO using Vsync pulse. It needs that Main display FIFO should be flushed for deleting garbage data. 0 = Enable (default) 1 = Disable	1'b0
EOT_R03	[28]	RW	Disables EoT packet in HS mode. 0 = Enables EoT packet generation for V1.01r11 1 = Disables EoT packet generation for V1.01r03	1'b0
SYNCINFORM	[27]	RW	Selects Sync Pulse or Event mode in Video mode. 0 = Event mode (non burst, burst) 1 = Pulse mode (non burst only) In command mode, this bit is ignored.	1'b0
BURSTMODE	[26]	RW	Selects Burst mode in Video mode In Non-burst mode, RGB data area is filled with RGB data and Null packets, according to input bandwidth of RGB interface. In Burst mode, RGB data area is filled with RGB data only. 0 = Non-burst mode 1 = Burst mode In command mode, this bit is ignored.	1'b0
VIDEOMODE	[25]	RW	Specifies display configuration. 0 = Command mode 1 = Video mode	1'b1
AUTOMODE	[24]	RW	Specifies auto vertical count mode. In Video mode, the vertical line transition uses line counter configured by VSA, VBP, and Vertical resolution. If this bit is set to "1", the line counter does not use VSA and VBP registers. 0 = Configuration mode 1 = Auto mode In command mode, this bit is ignored.	1'b0
HSEMODE	[23]	RW	In Vsync pulse and Vporch area, MIPI DSI master transfers only Hsync start packet to MIPI DSI slave at MIPI DSI spec 1.1r02. This bit transfers Hsync end packet in Vsync pulse and Vporch area (optional). 0 = Disables transfer 1 = Enables transfer In command mode, this bit is ignored.	1'b0
HFPMODE	[22]	RW	Specifies HFP disable mode. If this bit set, DSI master ignores HFP area in Video mode.	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			0 = Enables 1 = Disables In command mode, this bit is ignored.	
HBPMODE	[21]	RW	Specifies HBP disable mode. If this bit set, DSI master ignores HBP area in Video mode. 0 = Enables 1 = Disables In command mode, this bit is ignored.	1'b0
HSAMODE	[20]	RW	Specifies HSA disable mode. If this bit set, DSI master ignores HSA area in Video mode. 0 = Enables 1 = Disables In command mode, this bit is ignored.	1'b0
MAINVC	[19:18]	RW	Specifies virtual channel number for main display.	2'b00
SUBVC	[17:16]	RW	Specifies virtual channel number for sub display.	2'b00
RSVD	[15]	–	Reserved	–
MAINPIXFORMAT	[14:12]	RW	Specifies pixel stream format for main display. 000 = 3bpp (for Command mode only) 001 = 8bpp (for Command mode only) 010 = 12bpp (for Command mode only) 011 = 16bpp (for Command mode only) 100 = 16-bit RGB (565) (for Video mode only) 101 = 18-bit RGB (666: packed pixel stream) (for Video mode only) 110 = 18-bit RGB (666: loosely packed pixel stream) for Common 111 = 24-bit RGB (888) for common	3'b000
RSVD	[11]	–	Reserved	–
SUBPIXFORMAT	[10:8]	RW	Specifies pixel stream format for sub display. 000 = 3bpp (for Command mode only) 001 = 8bpp (for Command mode only) 010 = 12bpp (for Command mode only) 011 = 16bpp (for Command mode only) 100 = 16-bit RGB (565) (for Video mode only) 101 = 18-bit RGB (666: packed pixel stream) for Video mode only) 110 = 18-bit RGB (666: loosely packed pixel stream) for common) 111 = 24-bit RGB (888) (for Common)	3'b000
RSVD	[7]	–	Reserved	–
NUMOFDATLANE	[6:5]	RW	Sets the data lane number. 00 = Data lane 0 (1 data lane) 01 = Data lane 0 to 1 (2 data lanes) 10 = Data lane 0 to 2 (3 data lanes) 11 = Data lane 0 to 3 (4 data lanes)	2'b00
LANEEN[4:0]	[4:0]	RW	Enables the lane. If Lane_EN is disabled, the lane ignores	5'h0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			input and drives initial value through output port. 0 = Lane is off. 1 = Lane is on. + LANEEN [0] = Clock lane enabler + LANEEN [1] = Data lane 0 enabler + LANEEN [2] = Data lane 1 enabler + LANEEN [3] = Data lane 2 enabler + LANEEN [4] = Data lane 3 enabler	

This register configures MIPI DSI master such as data lane number, input interface, porch area, frame rate, BTA, LPDT, ULPS, and so on.

40.9.1.1.6 DSIM_ESCMODE

- Base Address: 0xC00D_0100
- Address = Base Address + 0x0014, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
STOPSTATE_CNT	[31:21]	RW	After transmitting read packet or write "set_tear_on" command, BTA requests to D-phy automatically. This counter value specifies the interval value between transmitting read packet (or write "set_tear_on" command) and BTA request. 11'h000 = 2 EscClk 11'h001 = 2 EscClk + 1 EscClk ~ 11'h3FF = 2 EscClk + 1023 EscClk	11’h0
FORCESTOPSTATE	[20]	RW	Forces Stop state for D-PHY.	1’b0
RSVD	[19:17]	–	Reserved	–
FORCEBTA	[16]	RW	Forces Bus Turn Around. 1 = Sends the protocol layer request to D-PHY. MIPI DSI peripheral becomes master after BTA sequence. This bit clears automatically after receiving BTA acknowledge from MIPI DSI peripheral.	1’b0
RSVD	[15:8]	–	Reserved	–
CMDLPDT	[7]	RW	Specifies LPDT transfers command in SFR FIFO. 0 = HS Mode 1 = LP Mode	1’b0
TXLPDT	[6]	RW	Specifies data transmission in LP mode (all data transfer in LPDT). 0 = HS Mode 1 = LP Mode	1’b0
RSVD	[5]	–	Reserved	–
TXTRIGGERRST	[4]	RW	Specifies remote reset trigger function. After trigger operation, these bits will be cleared automatically.	1’b0
TXULPSDAT	[3]	RW	Specifies ULPS request for data lane. Manually clears	1’b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			after ULPS exit.	
TXULPSEXIT	[2]	RW	Specifies ULPS exit request for data lane. Manually clears after ULPS exit.	1'b0
TXULPSCLK	[1]	RW	Specifies ULPS request for clock lane. Manually clears after ULPS exit.	1'b0
TXULPSCLKEXIT	[0]	RW	Specifies ULPS exit request for clock lane. Manually clears after ULPS exit.	1'b0

This register configures MIPI DSI master.

40.9.1.1.7 DSIM_MDRESOL

- Base Address: 0xC00D_0100
- Address = Base Address + 0x0018, Reset Value = 0x0300_0400

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
MAINSTANDBY	[31]	RW	Specifies standby for receiving DISPCON output in Command mode after setting all configuration. 0 = Not ready 1 = Stand by Standby should be set after configuration (resolution, req type, pixel form, and so on) is set for command mode. In Video mode, if this bit value is 0, data is not transferred.	1'b0
RSVD	[30:28]	–	Reserved	–
MAINVRESOL[11:0]	[27:16]	RW	Specifies Vertical resolution (1 to 1024).	12'h300
RSVD	[15:12]	–	Reserved	–
MAINHRESOL[11:0]	[11:0]	RW	Specifies Horizontal resolution (1 to 2047).	12'h400

40.9.1.1.8 DSIM_MVPORCH

- Base Address: 0xC00D_0100
- Address = Base Address + 0x001C, Reset Value = 0xF000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CMDALLOW	[31:28]	RW	Specifies the number of horizontal lines, where command packet transmission is allowed after Stable VFP period.	4'hF
RSVD	[27]	–	Reserved	–
STABLEVFP[10:0]	[26:16]	RW	Specifies the number of horizontal lines, where command packet transmission is not allowed after end of active region. NOTE: In Command mode, these bits are ignored.	11'h0
RSVD	[15:11]	–	Reserved	–
MAINVBP[10:0]	[10:0]	RW	Specifies vertical back porch width for Video mode (line count). In Command mode, these bits are ignored.	11'h0

Transfers command packets after Stable VFP area. Display controller VFP lines should be set based on sum of these values: Stable VFP, command allowing area and command masked area. See the section for transferring general data in Video mode.

40.9.1.1.9 DSIM_MHPORCH

- Base Address: 0xC00D_0100
- Address = Base Address + 0x0020, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
MAINHFP[15:0]	[31:16]	RW	Specifies the horizontal front porch width for Video mode. HFP is specified using blank packet. These bits specify the word counts for blank packet in HFP. In Command mode, these bits are ignored.	16'h0
MAINHBP[15:0]	[15:0]	RW	Specifies the horizontal back porch width for Video mode. HBP is specified using blank packet. These bits specify the word counts for blank packet in HBP. In Command mode, these bits are ignored.	16'h0

40.9.1.1.10 DSIM_MSYNC

- Base Address: 0xC00D_0100
- Address = Base Address + 0x0024, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
MAINVSA[9:0]	[31:22]	RW	Specifies the vertical sync pulse width for Video mode (Line count). In command mode, these bits are ignored.	10'h0
RSVD	[21:16]	–	Reserved	–
MAINHSA[15:0]	[15:0]	RW	Specifies the horizontal sync pulse width for Video mode. HSA is specified using blank packet. These bits specify word counts for blank packet in HSA. In command mode, these bits are ignored.	16'h0

40.9.1.1.11 DSIM_SDRESOL

- Base Address: 0xC00D_0100
- Address = Base Address + 0x0028, Reset Value = 0x0300_0400

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
SUBSTANDBY	[31]	RW	Specifies standby for receiving DISPCON output in Command mode after setting all configuration. 0 = Not ready 1 = Standby Standby should be set after configuration (resolution, req type, pixel form, and so on) is set for command mode. In Video mode, this bit is ignored.	1'b0
RSVD	[30:27]	–	Reserved	–
SUBVRESOL[10:0]	[26:16]	RW	Specifies the Vertical resolution (1 to 1024).	11'h300
RSVD	[15:11]	–	Reserved	–
SUBHRESOL[10:0]	[10:0]	RW	Specifies the Horizontal resolution (1 to 1024).	11'h400

40.9.1.1.12 DSIM_INTSRC

- Base Address: 0xC00D_0100
- Address = Base Address + 0x002C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
PLLSTABLE	[31]	RW	Indicates that D-PHY PLL is stable.	1'b0
SWRSTRELEASE	[30]	RW	Releases the software reset.	1'b0
SFRPLFIFOEMPTY	[29]	RW	Specifies the SFR payload FIFO empty.	1'b0
SFRPHFIFOEMPTY	[28]	RW	Specifies the SFR Packet Header FIFO empty	1'b0
SYNCOVERRIDE	[27]	RW	Indicates that other DSI command transfer have overridden sync timing.	1'b0
RSVD	[26]	RW	Reserved	–
BUSTURNOVER	[25]	RW	Indicates when bus grant turns over from DSI slave to DSI master.	1'b0
FRAMEDONE	[24]	RW	Indicates when MIPI DSIM transfers the whole image frame. NOTE: If Hsync is not received during two line times, internal timer is timed out and this bit is flagged.	1'b0
RSVD	[23:22]	RW	Reserved	–
LPDRTOUT	[21]	RW	Specifies the LP Rx timeout. See time out register (0x10).	1'b0
TATOUT	[20]	RW	Turns around Acknowledge Timeout. See time out register (0x10).	1'b0
RSVD	[19]	–	Reserved	–
RXDATDONE	[18]	RW	Completes receiving data.	1'b0
RXTE	[17]	RW	Receives TE Rx trigger.	1'b0
RXACK	[16]	RW	Receives ACK Rx trigger.	1'b0
ERRRXECC	[15]	RW	Specifies the ECC multi bit error in LPDR.	1'b0
ERRRXCRC	[14]	RW	Specifies the CRC error in LPDR.	1'b0
ERRESC3	[13]	RW	Specifies the escape mode entry error lane 3. For more information, refer to standard D-PHY specification.	1'b0
ERRESC2	[12]	RW	Specifies the escape mode entry error lane 2. For more information, refer to standard D-PHY specification.	1'b0
ERRESC1	[11]	RW	Specifies the escape mode entry error lane 1. For more information, refer to standard D-PHY specification.	1'b0
ERRESC0	[10]	RW	Specifies the escape mode entry error lane 0. For more information, refer to standard D-PHY specification.	1'b0
ERRSYNC2	[9]	RW	Specifies the LPDT sync error lane 3. For more information, refer to standard D-PHY specification.	1'b0
ERRSYNC2	[8]	RW	Specifies the LPDT Sync Error lane2. For more information, refer to standard D-PHY specification.	1'b0
ERRSYNC1	[7]	RW	Specifies the LPDT Sync Error lane1. For more information, refer to standard D-PHY specification.	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ERRSYNC0	[6]	RW	Specifies the LPDT Sync Error lane0. For more information, refer to standard D-PHY specification.	1'b0
ERRCONTROL2	[5]	RW	Controls Error lane3. For more information, refer to standard D-PHY specification.	1'b0
ERRCONTROL2	[4]	RW	Controls Error lane2. For more information, refer to standard D-PHY specification.	1'b0
ERRCONTROL1	[3]	RW	Controls Error lane1. For more information, refer to standard D-PHY specification.	1'b0
ERRCONTROL0	[2]	RW	Controls Error lane0. For more information, refer to standard D-PHY specification.	1'b0
ERRCONTENTLP0	[1]	RW	Specifies the LP0 Contention Error (only lane0, because BTA occurs at lane0 only). For more information, refer to standard D-PHY specification.	1'b0
ERRCONTENTLP1	[0]	RW	Specifies the LP1 Contention Error (only lane0, because BTA occurs at lane0 only). For more information, refer to standard D-PHY specification.	1'b0

This register identifies interrupt sources.

Internal block error, data transmit interrupt, inter-layer (D_PHY) error, etc.

The bits are set even if they are masked off by DSIM_INTMSK_REG.

Write "1" to clear the Interrupt.

40.9.1.1.13 DSIM_INTMSK

- Base Address: 0xC00D_0100
- Address = Base Address + 0x0030, Reset Value = 0xBB37_FFFF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
MSKPLLSTABLE	[31]	RW	Indicates that D-PHY PLL is stable.	1'b1
MSKSWRSTRELEASE	[30]	RW	Releases software reset.	1'b0
MSKSFRPLFIFOEMPTY	[29]	RW	Empties SFR payload FIFO.	1'b1
MSKSFRPHFIFOEMPTY	[28]	RW	Interrupt Mask for SFR packet header FIFO empty	1'b1
MSKSYNCOVERRIDE	[27]	RW	Indicates that other DSI command transfer have overridden sync timing.	1'b1
RSVD	[26]	–	Reserved	–
MSKBUSTURNOVER	[25]	RW	Indicates when bus grant turns over from DSI slave to DSI master.	1'b1
MSKFRAMEDONE	[24]	RW	Indicates when MIPI DSIM transfers whole image frame.	1'b1
RSVD	[23:22]	–	Reserved	–
MSKLPDRTOUT	[21]	RW	Specifies LP Rx timeout. See time out register (0x10).	1'b1

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
MSKTATOUT	[20]	RW	Specifies turnaround acknowledge timeout. See time out register (0x10)	1'b1
RSVD	[19]	–	Reserved	–
MSKRXDATDONE	[18]	RW	Specifies completion of data receiving.	1'b1
MSKRXTE	[17]	RW	Specifies receipt of TE Rx trigger.	1'b1
MSKRXACK	[16]	RW	Specifies receipt of ACK Rx trigger.	1'b1
MSKRXECC	[15]	RW	Specifies ECC multi bit error in LPDR.	1'b1
MSKRXCRC	[14]	RW	Specifies CRC error in LPDR.	1'b1
MSKESC3	[13]	RW	Specifies escape mode entry error in lane3. For more information, refer to standard D-PHY specification.	1'b1
MSKESC2	[12]	RW	Specifies escape mode entry error in lane2. For more information, refer to standard D-PHY specification.	1'b1
MSKESC1	[11]	RW	Specifies escape mode entry error in lane1. For more information, refer to standard D-PHY specification.	1'b1
MSKESC0	[10]	RW	Specifies escape mode entry error in lane0. For more information, refer to standard D-PHY specification.	1'b1
MSKSYNC3	[9]	RW	Specifies LPDT sync error in lane3. For more information, refer to standard D-PHY specification.	1'b1
MSKSYNC2	[8]	RW	Specifies LPDT sync error in lane2. For more information, refer to standard D-PHY specification.	1'b1
MSKSYNC1	[7]	RW	Specifies LPDT sync error in lane1. For more information, refer to standard D-PHY specification.	1'b1
MSKSYNC0	[6]	RW	Specifies LPDT sync error in lane0. For more information, refer to standard D-PHY specification.	1'b1
MSKCONTROL3	[5]	RW	Controls error in lane3. For more information, refer to standard D-PHY specification.	1'b1
MSKCONTROL2	[4]	RW	Controls error in lane2. For more information, refer to standard D-PHY specification.	1'b1
MSKCONTROL1	[3]	RW	Controls error in lane1. For more information, refer to standard D-PHY specification.	1'b1
MSKCONTROL0	[2]	RW	Controls error in lane0. For more information, refer to standard D-PHY specification.	1'b1
MSKCONTENTLP0	[1]	RW	Specifies LP0 contention error. For more information, refer to standard D-PHY specification.	1'b1
MSKCONTENTLP1	[0]	RW	Specifies LP1 contention error. For more information, refer to standard D-PHY specification.	1'b1

This register masks interrupt sources.

40.9.1.1.14 DSIM_PKTHDR

- Base Address: 0xC00D_0100
- Address = Base Address + 0x0034, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:24]	–	Reserved	–
PACKETHEADER	[23:0]	W	Writes the packet header of Tx packet. [7:0] = DI [15:8] = Dat0 (Word Count lower byte for long packet) [23:16] = Dat1 (Word Count upper byte for long packet)	24'h0

This register is the FIFO for packet header to send DSI packets.

40.9.1.1.15 DSIM_PAYLOAD

- Base Address: 0xC00D_0100
- Address = Base Address + 0x0038, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
PAYLOAD	[31:0]	W	Writes the Payload of Tx packet.	32'h0

This register specifies the FIFO for payload to send DSI packets.

40.9.1.1.16 DSIM_RXFIFO

- Base Address: 0xC00D_0100
- Address = Base Address + 0x003C, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RXDAT	[31:0]	R	In the Rx mode, you can read Rx data through this register. Note that the CRC in packet is not stored in RxFIFO.	Undefined

This register is the gate of FIFO read

40.9.1.1.17 DSIM_FIFOTHLD

- Base Address: 0xC00D_0100
- Address = Base Address + 0x0040, Reset Value = 0x0000_01FF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:9]	–	Reserved	23'h0
WFULLLEVELSFR	[8:0]	RW	Almost full level of SFR payload FIFO	9'h1FF

40.9.1.1.18 DSIM_FIFOCTRL

- Base Address: 0xC00D_0100
- Address = Base Address + 0x0044, Reset Value = 0x0155_551F

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:26]	–	Reserved	6'h0
FULLRX	[25]	R	Rx FIFO full	1'b0
EMPTYRX	[24]	R	Rx FIFO empty	1'b1
FULLHSFR	[23]	R	SFR packet header FIFO full	1'b0
EMPTYHSFR	[22]	R	SFR packet header FIFO empty	1'b1
FULLLSFR	[21]	R	SFR payload FIFO full	1'b0
EMPTYLSFR	[20]	R	SFR payload FIFO empty	1'b1
FULLHI80	[19]	R	I80 packet header FIFO full	1'b0
EMPTYHI80	[18]	R	I80 packet header FIFO empty	1'b1
FULLLI80	[17]	R	I80 payload FIFO full	1'b0
EMPTYLI80	[16]	R	I80 payload FIFO empty	1'b1
FULLHSUB	[15]	R	Sub display packet header FIFO full	1'b0
EMPTYHSUB	[14]	R	Sub display packet header FIFO empty	1'b1
FULLLSUB	[13]	R	Sub display payload FIFO full	1'b0
EMPTYLSUB	[12]	R	Sub display payload FIFO empty	1'b1
FULLHMAIN	[11]	R	Main display packet header FIFO full	1'b0
EMPTYHMAIN	[10]	R	Main display packet header FIFO empty	1'b1
FULLLMAIN	[9]	R	Main display payload FIFO full	1'b0
EMPTYLMAIN	[8]	R	Main display payload FIFO empty	1'b1
RSVD	[7:5]	–	Reserved	1'b0
NINITRX	[4]	RW	MD FIFO read point initialize	1'b1
NINITSFR	[3]	RW	SFR FIFO write point initialize	1'b1
NINITI80	[2]	RW	I80 FIFO write point initialize	1'b1
NINITSUB	[1]	RW	SD FIFO write point initialize	1'b1
NINITMAIN	[0]	RW	MD FIFO write point initialize	1'b1

40.9.1.1.19 DSIM_MEMACCHR

- Base Address: 0xC00D_0100
- Address = Base Address + 0x0048, Reset Value = 0x0000_4040

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	–	Reserved	16'h0
PGEN_SD	[15]	RW	Sub display FIFO memory power gating	1'b0
RETN_SD	[14]	RW	Sub display FIFO memory Retention	1'b1
EMAB_SD	[13:11]	RW	Sub display FIFO memory B port margin adjustment	3'b000
EMAA_SD	[10:8]	RW	Sub display FIFO memory A port margin adjustment	3'b000
PGEN_MD	[7]	RW	Main display FIFO memory power gating	1'b0
RETN_MD	[6]	RW	Main display FIFO memory Retention	1'b1
EMAB_MD	[5:3]	RW	Main display FIFO memory B port margin adjustment	3'b000
EMAA_MD	[2:0]	RW	Main display FIFO memory A port margin adjustment	3'b000

In current design, these memory port control was disabled. User can ignore the function of this register.

40.9.1.1.20 DSIM_PLLCTRL

- Base Address: 0xC00D_0100
- Address = Base Address + 0x004C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:28]	–	Should be 0.	–
BANDCTRL	[27:24]	RW	Each bandwidth control registers for Global Operation Timing. 0xF: 1 GHz 0xC: 750 MHz	
PLLEN	[23]	RW	Enables PLL.	0
RSVD	[22:20]	–	Should be 0.	–
PMS[19:1]	[19:1]	RW	Specifies the PLL PMS value. 0x33E8: 1 GHz 0x43E8: 750 MHz	0
RSVD	[0]	–	Reserved	0

This register configures PLL control, D-PHY, clock range indication, and so on.

40.9.1.1.21 DSIM_PLLCTRL1

- Base Address: 0xC00D_0100
- Address = Base Address + 0x0050, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
M_PLLCTL0	[31:0]	RW	It must be 0	32'h0

This register configures D-PHY PLL control (M_PLLCTL[31:0])

40.9.1.1.22 DSIM_PLLCTRL2

- Base Address: 0xC00D_0100
- Address = Base Address + 0x0054, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	24'h0
M_PLLCTL1	[7:0]	RW	It must be 0	8'h0

This register configures D-PHY PLL control (M_PLLCTL[39:32])

40.9.1.1.23 DSIM_PLLTMR

- Base Address: 0xC00D_0100
- Address = Base Address + 0x0058, Reset Value = 0xFFFF_FFFF

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
PLLTIMER	[31:0]	RW	Specifies the PLL Timer for stability of the generated clock (System clock cycle base). If the timer value goes to 0x00000000, the clock stable bit of status and interrupt register is set.	32'hFFFFFFFF

40.9.1.1.24 DSIM_PHYCTRL

- Base Address: 0xC00D_0100
- Address = Base Address + 0x005C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
B_DPHYCTL	[31:0]	RW	B_DPHYCTL[31:0] to D-PHY	32'h0

D-PHY Master & Slave Analog block characteristics control registers (B_DPHYCTL).

40.9.1.1.25 DSIM_PHYCTRL1

- Base Address: 0xC00D_0100
- Address = Base Address + 0x0060, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
M_DPHYCTL	[31:0]	RW	M_DPHYCTL[31:0] to D-PHY	32'h0

D-PHY Master Analog block characteristics control registers (M_DPHYCTL).

40.9.1.1.26 DSIM_PHYTIMING

- Base Address: 0xC00D_0100
- Address = Base Address + 0x0064, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	–	Reserved	16'h0
M_TLPXCTL	[15:8]	RW	M_TLPXCTL[7:0] to D-PHY	8'h0
M_THSEXITCTL	[7:0]	RW	M_THSEXITCTL[7:0] to D-PHY	8'h0

D-PHY Master global operating timing register.

40.9.1.1.27 DSIM_PHYTIMING1

- Base Address: 0xC00D_0100
- Address = Base Address + 0x0068, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
M_TCLKPRPRCTL	[31:24]	RW	M_TCLKPRPRCTL[7:0] to D-PHY	8'h0
M_TCLKZEROCTL	[23:16]	RW	M_TCLKZEROCTL[7:0] to D-PHY	8'h0
M_TCLKPOSTCTL	[15:8]	RW	M_TCLKPOSTCTL[7:0] to D-PHY	8'h0
M_TCLKTRAILCTL	[7:0]	RW	M_TCLKTRAILCTL[7:0] to D-PHY	8'h0

D-PHY Master global operating timing register.

40.9.1.1.28 DSIM_PHYTIMING2

- Base Address: 0xC00D_0100
- Address = Base Address + 0x006C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:24]	–	Reserved	8'h0
M_THSPRPRCTL	[23:16]	RW	M_THSPRPRCTL[7:0] to D-PHY	8'h0
M_THSZEROCTL	[15:8]	RW	M_THSZEROCTL[7:0] to D-PHY	8'h0
M_THSTRAILCTL	[7:0]	RW	M_THSTRAILCTL[7:0] to D-PHY	8'h0

D-PHY Master global operating timing register.

40.9.1.1.29 DSIM_VERSION

- Base Address: 0xC00D_0100
- Address = Base Address + 0x0070, Reset Value = 0x8000_0001

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
VERSION	[31:0]	R	Specifies the DSIM version information	32'h8000_0001

40.9.1.1.30 DSIM_S3D_CTL

- Base Address: 0xC00D_0100
- Address = Base Address + 0x0080, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:12]	–	Reserved	20'h0
3DPRESENT	[11]	RW	Stereo Scope 3D control payload is present	1'b0
RSVD	[10:6]	–	Reserved	5'h0
3DL/R	[5]	RW	Left/Right Order 0 = Data sent left eye first, right eye next. 1 = Data sent right eye first, left eye next.	1'b0
3DVSYNC	[4]	RW	Second VSYNC Enabled between Left and Right Images 0 = No sync pulses between left and right data. 1 = Sync pulse (HSYNC, VSYNC, blanking) between left and right data.	1'b0
3DFMT	[3:2]	RW	3D Image Format 00 = Line (alternating lines of left and right data). 01 = Frame (alternating frames of left and right data). 10 = Pixel (alternating pixels of left and right data). 11 = Reserved	2'b00
3DMODE	[1:0]	RW	3D Mode On/Off, Display Orientation 00 = 3D Mode Off (2D Mode On).	2'b00

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			01 = 3D Mode On, Portrait Orientation. 10 = 3D Mode On, Landscape Orientation. 11 = Reserved.	

Data ID	Data ID(0x01, VSYNC Start)							
Data 0	reserved	reserved	reserved	reserved	3DPRESENT	reserved	reserved	reserved
Data 1	0	0	3DL/R	3DVSYNC	3DFMT[1:0]		3DMODE[1:0]	

40.9.1.1.31 DSIM_P3D_CTL

- Base Address: 0xC00D_0100
- Address = Base Address + 0x0084, Reset Value = 0x0023_4D00

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:24]	–	Reserved	8'h0
DATA_ID	[23:16]	RW	Data type for processor-sourced packet data type 0x23 is generic short write, 2 parameters	8'h23
P3D_ID	[15:8]	RW	Proprietary 3D ID	8'h4D
RSVD	[7:6]	–	Reserved	2'b00
P3D_MODE	[5:4]	RW	Proprietary 3D mode 00 = Sub-pixel mode 01 = Side-by-Side mode 10 and 11 = Reserved	2'b00
RSVD	[3:2]	–	Reserved	2'b00
P3D_EN	[1]	RW	Proprietary 3D enable/disable If this bit is 0, the peripheral may ignore the Proprietary 3D Register.	1'b0
P3D_ON_OFF	[0]	RW	Proprietary 3D On/Off If 3D On from FIMD, It can be change to 1. This bit is read only.	1'b0

Data ID	Data ID(default : 0x23, Generic short write, 2parameters)						
Data 0	SEC_3D_CTRL(default : 0x4D)						
Data 1	reserved	reserved	proprietary 3d mode	reserved	reserved	Enable / Disable	On / Off

40.9.1.1.32 DSIM_MIC_CTL

- Base Address: 0xC00D_0100
- Address = Base Address + 0x0088, Reset Value = 0x0023_4D00

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:24]	–	Reserved	8'h0
DATA_ID	[23:16]	RW	Data type for processor-sourced packet data type 0x23 is generic short write, 2 parameters	8'h23
MIC_ID	[15:8]	RW	MIC ID	8'h4D
RSVD	[7:2]	–	Reserved	6'h00
MIC_EN	[1]	RW	MIC enable/disable If this bit is 0, the peripheral may ignore the MIC Register.	1'b0
MIC_ON_OFF	[0]	RW	MIC On/Off If MIC On from FIMD, It can be change to 1. This bit is read only.	1'b0

Data ID	Data ID(default : 0x23, Generic short write, 2parameters)							
Data 0	SEC_MIC_CTRL(default : 0x4F)							
Data 1	reserved	reserved	reserved	reserved	reserved	reserved	Enable / Disable	On / Off

40.9.1.1.33 DSIM_P3D_ON_MIC_OFF_HORIZONTAL

- Base Address: 0xC00D_0100
- Address = Base Address + 0x008C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0400

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:12]	RW	Reserved	20'h0
H_SIZE	[11:0]	RW	Horizontal size when Proprietary 3D On, MIC Off	12'h400

40.9.1.1.34 DSIM_P3D_OFF_MIC_ON_HORIZONTAL

- Base Address: 0xC00D_0100
- Address = Base Address + 0x0090, Reset Value = 0x0000_0400

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:12]	–	Reserved	20'h0
H_SIZE	[11:0]	RW	Horizontal size when Proprietary 3D Off, MIC On	12'h400

40.9.1.1.35 DSIM_P3D_ON_MIC_ON_HORIZONTAL

- Base Address: 0xC00D_0100
- Address = Base Address + 0x0094, Reset Value = 0x0000_0400

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:12]	–	Reserved	20'h0
H_SIZE	[11:0]	RW	Horizontal size when Proprietary 3D On, MIC On	12'h400

40.9.1.1.36 DSIM_P3D_ON_MIC_OFF_HFP

- Base Address: 0xC00D_0100
- Address = Base Address + 0x0098, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	–	Reserved	16'h0
HFP_SIZE	[15:0]	RW	HFP size when Proprietary 3D On, MIC Off for Video mode. HFP is specified using blank packet. In Command mode, these bits are ignored.	16'h0

40.9.1.1.37 DSIM_P3D_OFF_MIC_ON_HFP

- Base Address: 0xC00D_0100
- Address = Base Address + 0x009C, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	–	Reserved	16'h0
HFP_SIZE	[15:0]	RW	HFP size when Proprietary 3D Off, MIC On for Video mode. HFP is specified using blank packet. In Command mode, these bits are ignored.	16'h0

40.9.1.1.38 DSIM_P3D_ON_MIC_ON_HFP

- Base Address: 0xC00D_0100
- Address = Base Address + 0x00A0, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	–	Reserved	16'h0
HFP_SIZE	[15:0]	RW	HFP size when Proprietary 3D On, MIC On for Video mode. HFP is specified using blank packet. In Command mode, these bits are ignored.	16'h0

40.10 CSIS

40.10.1 Interfaces and Protocol

40.10.1.1 D-PHY layer FSM

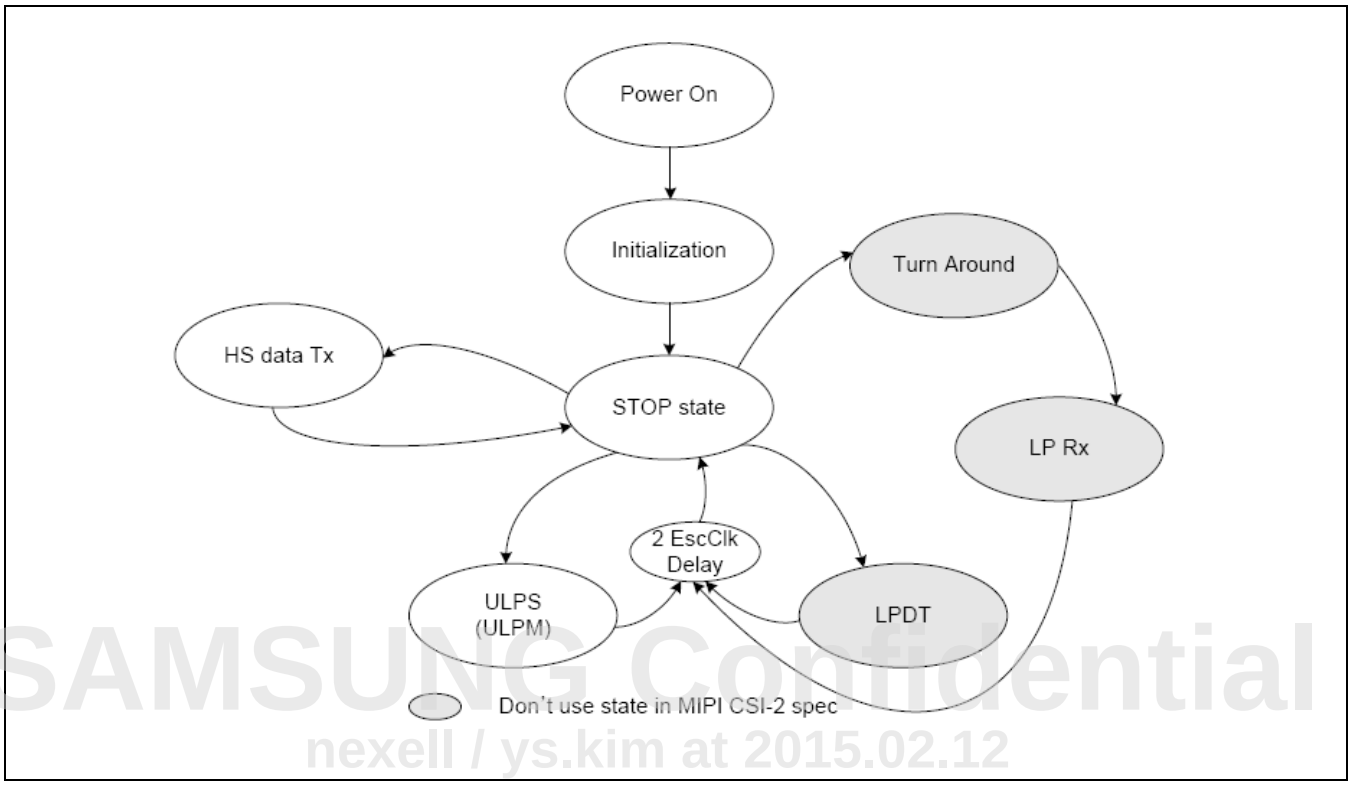


Figure 40-14 D-PHY Finite State Machine (Tx D-phy of Samsung)

MIPI CSIS V3.0 system supports HSDT (High Speed Data transfer) and ULPS (ULPM - Ultra-Low Power State or Mode) only. There is no trigger function, LPDT and BTA.

40.10.1.2 PPI Interface Timing & Protocol

MIPI CSIS V3.0 supports HSDT and ULPM.

40.10.1.2.1 High Speed Data Transfer

In below Figure, the upper 5 signals are related with clock lane and the lower 6 signals are related with data lane. DP and DN of upper signals are D-phy channel of clock lane. RX_DDRCLKDIV2 is in PPI. BYTE_CLK is generated clock that is generated in link layer (MIPI CSIS V3.0) and divided by 2 from RX_DDRCLKDIV2. DP and DN of lower signals are D-phy channel of Data lane. Another signal of lower is PPI. STOP state (and STOPstateClk) indicates that differential channel state of D-phy is LP11 (the voltage level of DP and DN is 1.2 V)

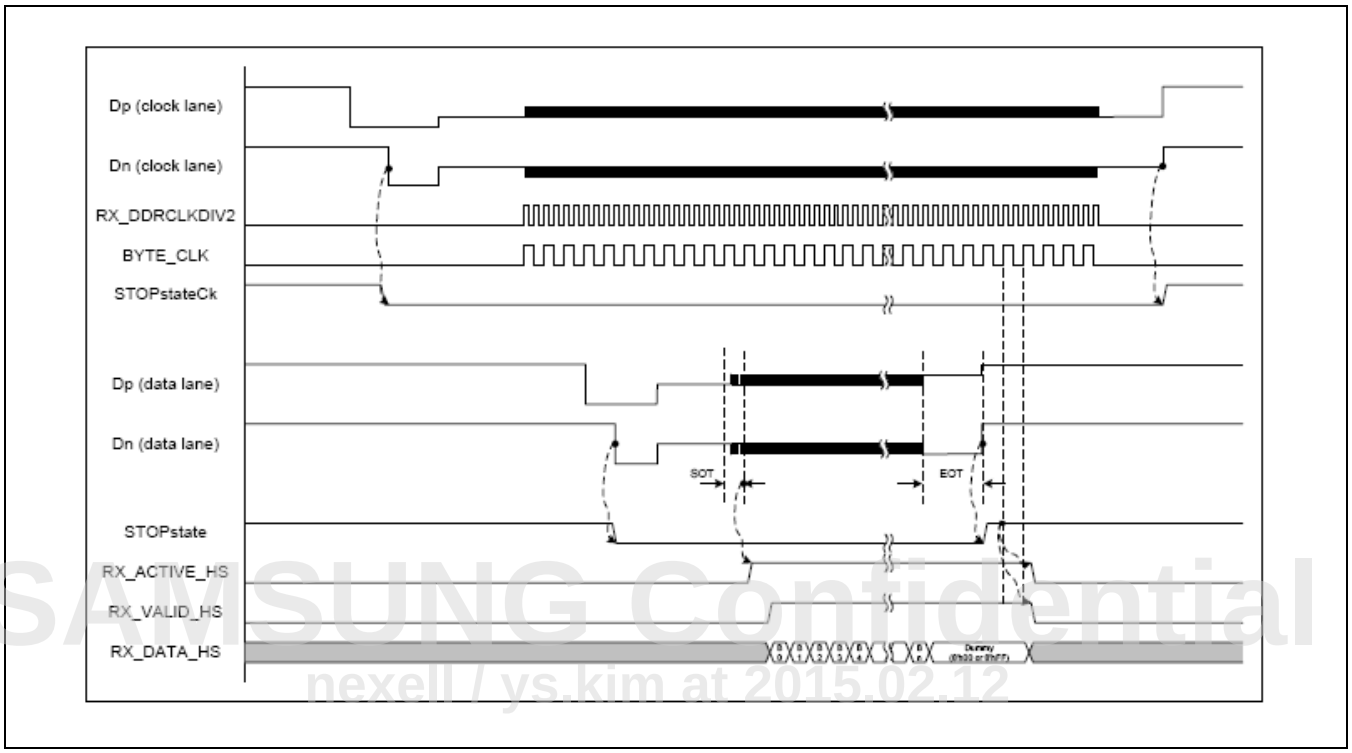


Figure 40-15 Timing Diagram of High Speed Data Transfer

40.10.1.2.2 Ultra-Low Power Mode

In below Figure, UlpsActiveNot and STOPstate is in PPI. ULPS command in Data lane is only D-phy command that is generated Tx D-phy. Rx D-phy decodes this ULPS command and generates ULPS

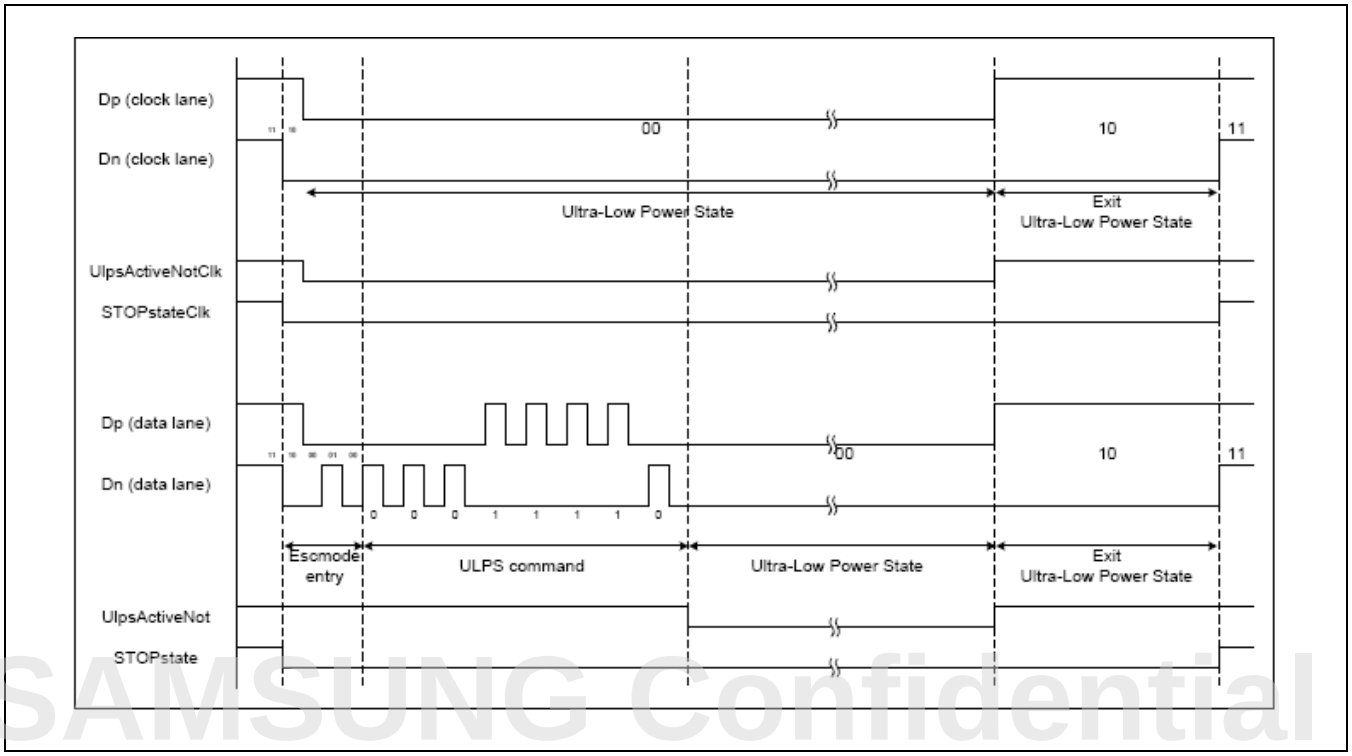


Figure 40-16 Timing Diagram of Ultra Low Power Mode

40.10.1.2.3 ISP (CAM I/F) Interface

MIPI CSIS V3.0 output signals are PIX_CLK, VVALID, HVALID, and DATA. PIX_CLK is output pixel clock what is generated from HCLK, BYTE_CLK or EXTCLK. VVALID is vertical sync signal. HVALID is horizontal sync signal. DATA is image data bus. DATA bus width is dependent on Image format. Maximum bus width is 24 bits because of RGB888. *Figure 40-17* describes the output protocol of MIPI CSIS. All signals are synchronized with the rising edge of PIX_CLK.

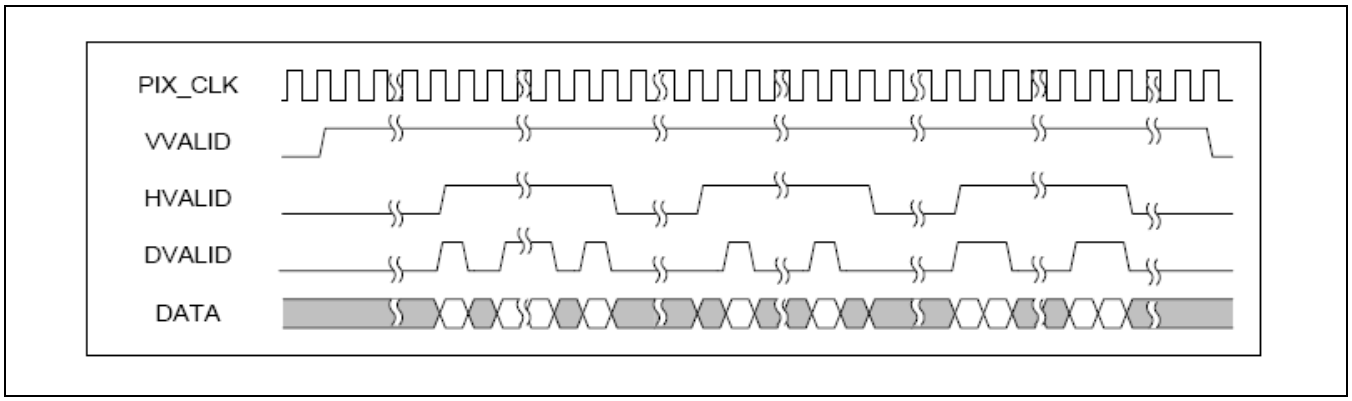


Figure 40-17 Output Protocol of ISP Wrapper of MIPI CSIS V3.0

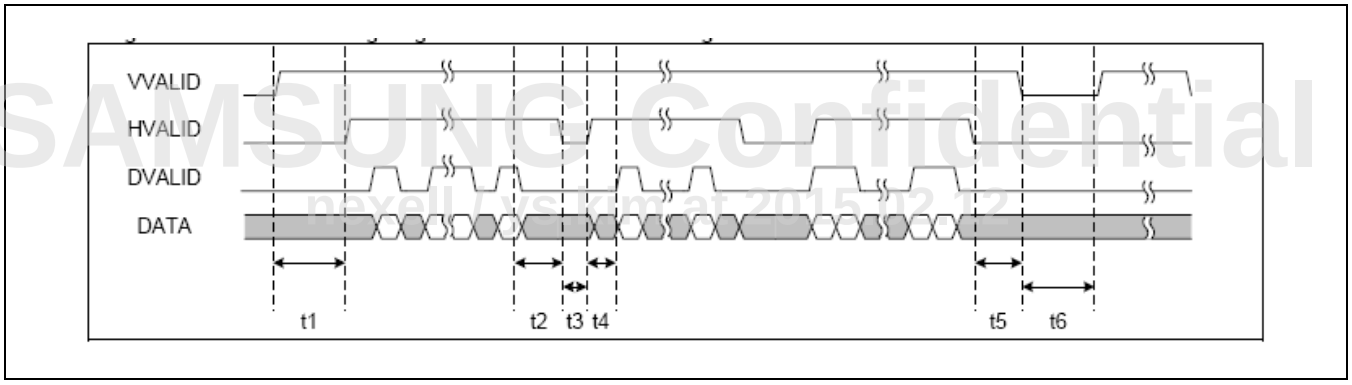


Figure 40-18 Timing Diagram of Output Protocol of ISP Wrapper

Table 40-3 Timing Table of Output Protocol of ISP Wrapper

	Description	Minimum Cycle of Pixel Clock	Maximum Cycle of Pixel Clock
t1	Interval between rising of VVALID and first rising of HVALID	Vsync_SIntv + 1 (1 to 64)	–
t2	Interval between last falling of DVALID and falling of HVALID	Hsync_LIntv + 2 (2 to 66)	–
t3	Interval between falling of HVALID and rising of next HVALID	1	–
t4	Interval between rising of HVALID and first rising of DVALID	0	–
t5	Interval between last falling of HVALID and falling of VVALID	Vsync_EIntv (0 to 4095)	–
t6	Interval between falling of VVALID and rising of next VVALID	1	–

40.10.1.3 Description of Output Protocol

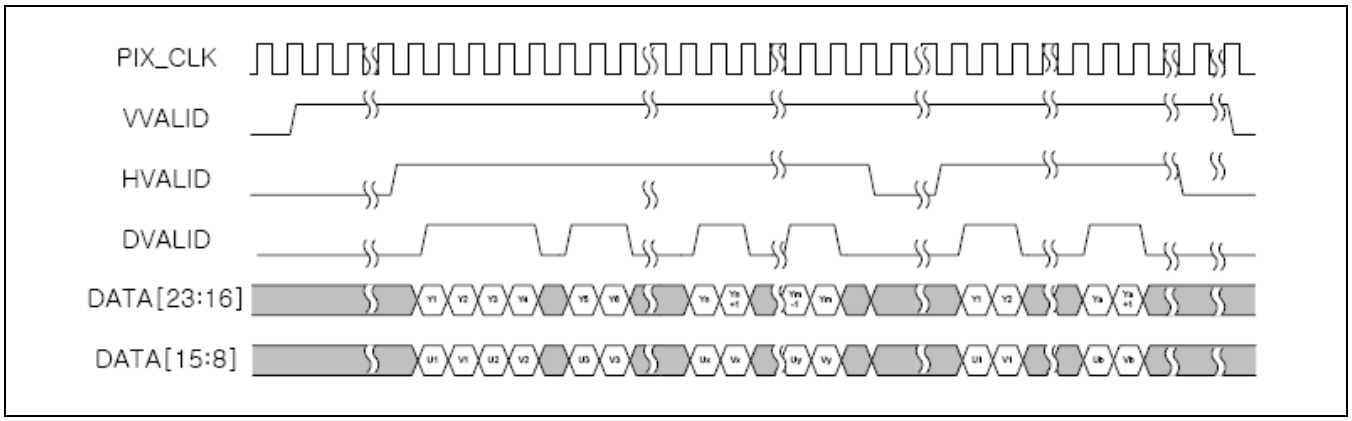


Figure 40-19 Waveform of ISP Interface (CAM I/F)

40.10.2 Configuration

40.10.2.1 Image Resolution

MIPI CSI Slave block needs the configuration of Image resolution to measure Hsync pulse length exactly and detect frame end.

- Vertical resolution register has 16 bits (16'h0001 to 16'hFFFF)
- Horizontal resolution register has 16 bits (16'h0001 to 16'hFFFF).

40.10.2.2 Image Data Format

S5P6818 supports YUV422 8-bit format only.

Table 40-4 Image Data Format

Data Type	Description
0x18	YUV420 8-bit
0x19	YUV420 10-bit
0x1A	Legacy YUV420 8-bit
0x1B	Reserved
0x1C	YUV420 8-bit CSPS (Chroma Shifted Pixel Sampling)
0x1D	YUV420 10-bit CSPS (Chroma Shifted Pixel Sampling)
0x1E	YUV422 8-bit
0x1F	YUV422 10-bit

40.10.3 Interrupt

MIPI CSIS V3.0 has many interrupts for checking status, indicating error case and receiving generic data.

Odd_Before/Odd_After/Even_Before/Even_After

These interrupts are related with generic and embedded data.

Odd_Before and Odd_After interrupts are generated in odd frame. Even_Before and Even_After interrupts are generated in even frame. Odd_Before and Even_Before interrupts are generated when Generic Short packet or Embedded 8-bit based packet is received before image data (Vertical Back porch area)

40.10.4 Clock Specification

MIPI CSI may have 3 clock sources: RX_BYTE_CLK_HS0, I_PCLK, and I_WRAP_CLK.

I_PCLK	PCLK is system clock generated by general processor PLL.(APB clock)
RX_BYTE_CLK_HS0	This signal comes from data lane 0 of D-phy.
I_WRAP_CLK	I_WRAP_CLK is generated by clock generator. Refer to CSI clock in clock controller.

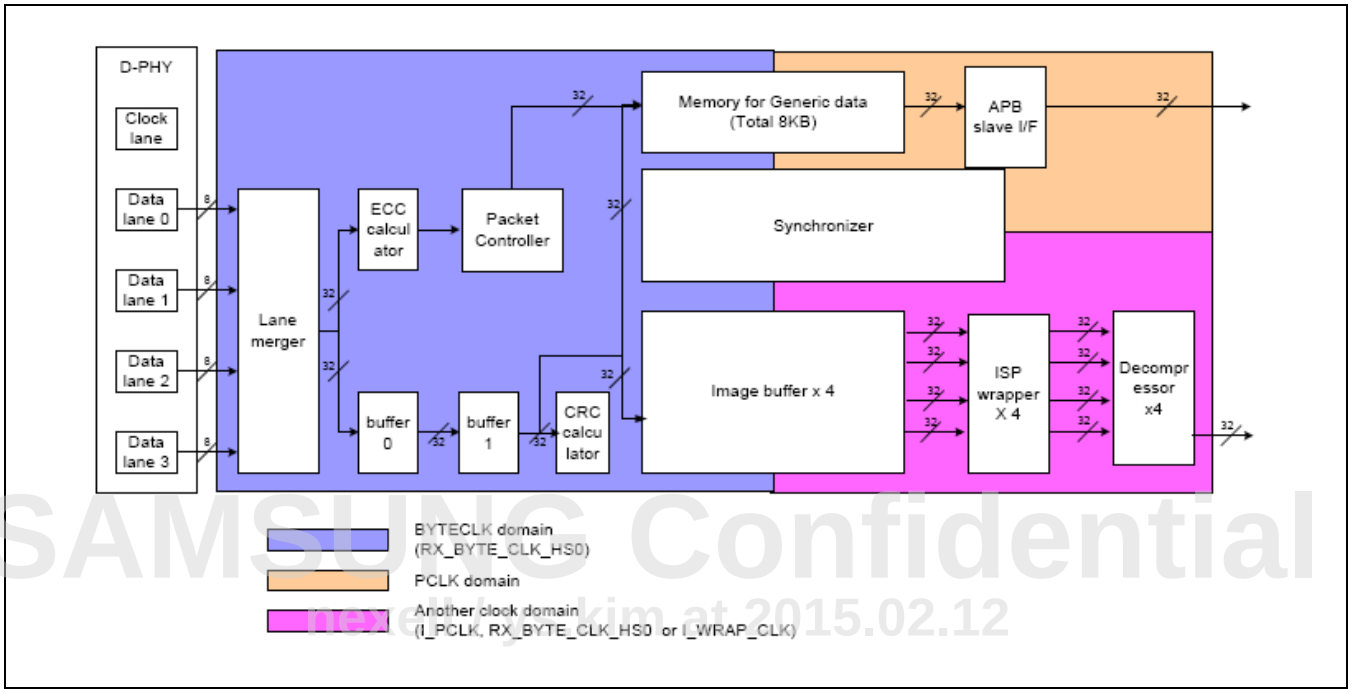


Figure 40-20 Block Diagram of Clock Domain

All clock domains are asynchronous each other. Pixel clock for transmitting image data to ISP is same with HCLK or Wrapper clock.

The relationship between input and output bandwidth is that the output bandwidth should be faster than input bandwidth. There is an equation of previous relationship:

(freq. of RX_BYTE_CLK_HS) (number of data lane) 8 bits ≤ (freq. of Pixel clock) × (bit width of image format)

40.10.5 Register Description

40.10.5.1 Register Map Summary

- Base Address: 0xC00D_0000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
CSISs			
CSIS_CTRL	0x0000	Control register	0x0010_0000
CSIS_DPHYCTRL	0x0004	DPHY Analog Control register	0x0000_0000
CSIS_CONFIG_CH0	0x0008	Configuration register of CH0	0x0000_00FC
CSIS_DPHYSTS	0x000C	DPHY Status register	0x0000_00F1
CSIS_INTMSK	0x0010	Interrupt mask register	0x0000_0000
CSIS_INTSRC	0x0014	Interrupt source register Control	0x0000_0000
CSIS_CTRL2	0x0018	Control register about ch1 to 3	0x00E0_0000
CSIS_VERSION	0x001C	CSIS version register	0x8000_0000
CSIS_DPHYCTRL_0	0x0020	DPHY Analog Control register0	0x0000_0000
CSIS_DPHYCTRL_1	0x0024	DPHY Analog Control register1	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x0028	Reserved	0x0000_0000
CSIS_RESOL_CH0	0x002C	Image Resolution register of CH0	0x8000_8000
RSVD	0x0030	Reserved	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x0034	Reserved	0x8000_8000
SDW_CONFIG_CH0	0x0038	Shadow register of CH0 Configuration	0x0000_00FC
SDW_RESOL_CH0	0x003C	Shadow register of CH0 Resolution	0x8000_8000
CSIS_CONFIG_CH1	0x0040	Configuration register of CH1	0x0000_00FC
CSIS_RESOL_CH1	0x0044	Image Resolution register of CH1	0x8000_8000
SDW_CONFIG_CH1	0x0048	Shadow register of CH1 Configuration	0x0000_00FC
SDW_RESOL_CH1	0x004C	Shadow register of CH1 Resolution	0x8000_8000
CSIS_CONFIG_CH2	0x0050	Configuration register of CH2	0x0000_00FC
CSIS_RESOL_CH2	0x0054	Image Resolution register of CH2	0x8000_8000
SDW_CONFIG_CH2	0x0058	Shadow register of CH2 Configuration	0x0000_00FC
SDW_RESOL_CH2	0x005C	Shadow register of CH2 Resolution	0x8000_8000
CSIS_CONFIG_CH3	0x0060	Configuration register of CH3	0x0000_00FC
CSIS_RESOL_CH3	0x0064	Image Resolution register of CH3	0x8000_8000
SDW_CONFIG_CH3	0x0068	Shadow register of CH3 Configuration	0x0000_00FC
SDW_RESOL_CH3	0x006C	Shadow register of CH3 Resolution	0x8000_8000
DSIM	0x0100 to 0x01FF	Refer to DSIM register map	–
CSIS_NONIMG_ODD	0x2000 to 0x2FFF	Memory area for storing non-image data. Odd frame	Undefined
CSIS_NONIMG_EVEN	0x3000 to	Memory area for storing non-image data. Even frame	Undefined

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
	0x3FFF		

40.10.5.1.1 CSIS_CTRL

- Base Address: 0xC005_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0000h, Reset Value = 0x0010_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
S_DPDN_SWAP_CLK	[31]	RW	Swapping DP and DN channel of clock lane. 0 = Default 1 = Swapped	1'b0
S_DPDN_SWAP_DAT	[30]	RW	Swapping DP and DN channel of data lanes. 0 = Default 1 = Swapped	1'b0
RSVD	[29:28]	–	read as zero, do not modify	2'b0
DECOMP_FORM	[27:26]	RW	Decompress format 00 = 10-bit compressed format 01 = Reserved for 12-bit compressed format Do not modify 1x = Reserved This register field related with Data format field in CSIS_CONFIG register	2'b0
DECOMP_PREDICT	[25]	RW	Decompress prediction mode of CH0 0 = Simple prediction 1 = Advanced prediction	1'b0
DECOMP_EN	[24]	RW	Decompress enable 0 = Disable (default) 1 = Enable When default value, input data of de-compressor is bypassed with all protocol signals (Vvalid, Hvalid, Dvalid and Bvalid)	1'b0
INTERLEAVE_MODE	[23:22]	RW	Select Interleave mode, VC(Virtual channel) and DT(Data type) 0 = CH0 only, no data interleave 1 = DT only 2 = VC only 3 = VC and DT	2'b0
DOUBLE_CMPNT	[21]	RW	Double component per clock cycle in YUV422 formats, CH0 0 = single component per clock cycle (half pixel per clock cycle) 1 = double component per clock cycle (a pixel per clock cycle)	1'b0
PARALLEL	[20]	RW	Output bus width of CH0 is 32 bits. 0 = Normal output 1 = 32-bit data alignment When this bit is set, the outer bus width of MIPI CSIS V3.0 is 32.	1'b1
UPDATE_SHADOW	[19:16]	RW	Strobe of updating shadow registers	4'h0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			0 = default 1 = update the shadow registers. After configuration, User has to set this bit for updating shadow registers. This bit is cleared automatically after updating shadow registers. Bit [19] CH3 to Bit[16]CH0	
RGB_SWAP	[15:12]	RW	Swapping RGB sequence 0 = MSB is R and LSB is B. 1 = MSB is B and LSB is R. (swapped)0 Bit [15] CH3 to Bit[12]CH0	4'h0
WCLK_SRC	[11:8]	RW	Wrapper clock source 0 = PCLK 1 = I_WRAP_CLK This bit determines source of Pixel clock which is clock of transferring image data to ISP or CAM I/F. When data format is "User defined packet", this bit is ignored. Bit [11] CH3 to Bit[8]CH0	4'h0
RSVD	[7:5]	–	read as zero, do not modify	3'b000
SW_RST	[4]	W	Software reset 0 = Ready 1 = Reset All writable registers in CSI2 go back to initial state. After this bit is active for 3 cycles, this bit will be de-asserted automatically NOTE: Almost MIPI CSI2 block uses "ByteClk" from D-phy. This "ByteClk" is not continuous clock. User has to assert software reset when Camera module is turned off.	1'b0
NUMOFDATALANE	[3:2]	RW	Number of data lane 00 = 1 data lane 01 = 2 data lane 10 = 3 data lane 11 = 4 data lane	2'b00
RSVD	[1]	–	read as zero, do not modify	1'b0
CSI_EN	[0]	RW	MIPI CSI2 system enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0

40.10.5.1.2 CSIS_DPHYCTRL

- Base Address: 0xC005_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0004h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
HSSETTLE	[31:24]	RW	HS-RX settle time(THS-SETTLE) control register. You should pre-set it before HS-RX operation. Refer to the latest LN28LPP_MIPIDPHYCore1Gbps_Suppliement file for more information	8'h0
S_CLKSETTLECT	[23:22]	RW	TCLK-SETTLE parameter control register You should pre-set it before HS-RX operation. 2'b0x: 110 ns to 280 ns (v0.87 to v1.00) 2'b10: 150 ns to 430 ns (v0.83 to v0.86) 2'b11: 60 ns to 140 ns (v0.82)	2'b0
RSVD	[21:5]	–	Reserved. Do not modify.	17'h0
DPHY_ON	[4:0]	RW	D-PHY enable [4]: data lane 3 [3]: data lane 2 [2]: data lane 1 [1]: data lane 0 [0]: clock lane 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	

40.10.5.1.3 CSIS_CONFIG_CH0

- Base Address: 0xC005_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0008h, Reset Value = 0x0000_00FC

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
HSYNC_LINTV_CH0	[31:26]	RW	Interval between Hsync falling and Hsync rising (Line interval) 6'h00 to 6'h3F cycle of Pixel clock	6’h0
VSYNC_SINTV_CH0	[25:20]	RW	Interval between Vsync rising and first Hsync rises. 6'h00 to 6'h3F cycle of Pixel clock	6’h0
VSYNC_EINTV_CH0	[19:8]	RW	Interval between last Hsync falling and Vsync falling. 12'h000 to 12'hFFF cycle of Pixel clock	12’h0
DATAFORMAT_CH0	[7:2]	RW	Image Data Format YUV420 (8-bit): 0x18 YUV420 (10-bit): 0x19 YUV420 (8-bit legacy): 0x1A YUV420 (8-bit CSPS): 0x1C YUV420 (10-bit CSPS): 0x1D YUV422 (8-bit): 0x1E	6’h3F

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			YUV422 (10-bit): 0x1F RGB565: 0x22 RGB666: 0x23 RGB888: 0x24 RAW6: 0x28 RAW7: 0x29 RAW8: 0x2A RAW10: 0x2B RAW12: 0x2C RAW14: 0x2D User defined 1: 0x30 User defined 2: 0x31 User defined 3: 0x32 User defined 4: 0x33	
VIRTUAL_CHANNEL_CH0	[1:0]	RW	Set Virtual channel for data interleave. 00: VC = 0 01: VC = 1 10: VC = 2 11: VC = 3	2'b00

40.10.5.1.4 CSIS_DPHYSTS

- Base Address: 0xC005_0000
- Address = Base Address + 000Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_00F1

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:12]	–	Reserved	20'h0
ULPSDAT	[11:8]	R	Data lane [3:0] is in ULPS [7]: Data lane 3 [6]: Data lane 2 [5]: Data lane 1 [4]: Data lane 0 0 = Not ULPS 1 = ULPS	4'h0
STOPSTATEDAT	[7:4]	R	Data lane [3:0] is in Stop State [7]: Data lane 3 [6]: Data lane 2 [5]: Data lane 1 [4]: Data lane 0 0 = Not Stop state 1 = Stop state	4'h1F
RSVD	[3:2]	–	Reserved	2'b00
ULPSCLK	[1]	R	Clock lane is in ULPS 0 = Not ULPS 1 = ULPS	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
STOPSTATECLK	[0]	R	Clock lane is in Stop State 0 = Not Stop state 1 = Stop state	1'b1

40.10.5.1.5 CSIS_INTMSK

- Base Address: 0xC005_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0010h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
MSK_EVENBEFORE	[31]	RW	Non Image data are received at Even frame and Before Image 0 = Disable (masked) 1 = Enable (unmasked)	1'b0
MSK_EVENAFTER	[30]	RW	Non Image data are received at Even frame and After Image 0 = Disable (masked) 1 = Enable (unmasked)	1'b0
MSK_ODDBEFORE	[29]	RW	Non Image data are received at Odd frame and Before Image 0 = Disable (masked) 1 = Enable (unmasked)	1'b0
MSK_ODDAFTER	[28]	RW	Non Image data are received at Odd frame and After Image 0 = Disable (masked) 1 = Enable (unmasked)	1'b0
MSK_FRAMESTART	[27:24]	RW	FS packet is received, [CH3,CH2,CH1,CH0] 0 = Disable (masked) 1 = Enable (unmasked)	4'h0
MSK_FRAMEEND	[23:20]	RW	FE packet is received, [CH3,CH2,CH1,CH0] 0 = Disable (masked) 1 = Enable (unmasked)	4'h0
RSVD	[19:17]	–	read as zero, do not modify	3'b000
MSK_ERR_SOT_HS	[16]	RW	Start of transmission error 0 = Disable (masked) 1 = Enable (unmasked)	1'b0
MSK_ERR_LOST_FS	[15:12]	RW	Lost of Frame Start packet, [CH3,CH2,CH1,CH0] 0 = Disable (masked) 1 = Enable (unmasked)	4'h0
MSK_ERR_LOST_FE	[11:8]	RW	Lost of Frame End packet, [CH3,CH2,CH1,CH0] 0 = Disable (masked) 1 = Enable (unmasked)	4'h0
MSK_ERR_OVER	[7:4]	RW	Image FIFO overflow interrupt, [CH3,CH2,CH1,CH0] 0 = Disable (masked)	4'h0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			1 = Enable (unmasked)	
RSVD	[3]	–	read as zero, do not modify	1'b0
MSK_ERR_ECC	[2]	RW	ECC error 0 = Disable (masked) 1 = Enable (unmasked)	1'b0
MSK_ERR_CRC	[1]	RW	CRC error 0 = Disable (masked) 1 = Enable (unmasked)	1'b0
MSK_ERR_ID	[0]	RW	Unknown ID error 0 = Disable (masked) 1 = Enable (unmasked)	1'b0

40.10.5.1.6 CSIS_INTSRC

- Base Address: 0xC005_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0014h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
EVENBEFORE	[31]	RW	Non Image data are received at Even frame and Before Image	1'b0
EVENAFTER	[30]	RW	Non Image data are received at Even frame and After Image	1'b0
ODDBEFORE	[29]	RW	Non Image data are received at Odd frame and Before Image	1'b0
ODDAFTER	[28]	RW	Non Image data are received at Odd frame and After Image	1'b0
FRAMESTART	[27:24]	RW	FS packet is received, [CH3,CH2,CH1,CH0]	4'h0
FRAMEEND	[23:20]	RW	FE packet is received, [CH3,CH2,CH1,CH0]	4'h0
ERR_SOT_HS	[19:16]	RW	Start of transmission error, [CH3,CH2,CH1,CH0]	4'h0
ERR_LOST_FS	[15:12]	RW	Indication of lost of Frame Start packet, [CH3,CH2,CH1,CH0]	4'h0
ERR_LOST_FE	[11:8]	RW	Indication of lost of Frame End packet, [CH3,CH2,CH1,CH0]	4'h0
ERR_OVER	[7:4]	RW	Overflow is caused in image FIFO. [CH3,CH2,CH1,CH0] Outer bandwidth has to be faster than imputer bandwidth. But image FIFO can be overflow because of users fault. There are 2 ways for preventing overflow. Tune output pixel clock faster than current. Tune input byte clock slowr than current. First case: WCLK_Src in CSIS_CTRL register should be set 1, and then assign faster clock	4'h0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			Second case: user can set register in camera module through I2C channel. When this interrupt is generated, Turn camera off Assert software reset, if you didn.t assert software reset, MIPI CSIS could not receive any more data. Tune the clock frequency and re-configure all related registers. MIPI CSIS module is ready for operating.	
RSVD	[3]	–	read as zero, do not modify	1'b0
ERR_ECC	[2]	RW	ECC error	1'b0
ERR_CRC	[1]	RW	CRC error	1'b0
ERR_ID	[0]	RW	Unknown ID error	1'b0

40.10.5.1.7 CSIS_CTRL2

- Base Address: 0xC005_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0018h, Reset Value = 0x00E0_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
DECOMP_PREDICT	[31:29]	RW	Decompress prediction mode of CH3 to CH1 0 = Simple prediction 1 = Advanced prediction Bit [31]: CH3, Bit [30]: CH2, Bit [29]: CH1	3'b000
RSVD	[28]	–	read as zero, do not modify	1'b0
DOUBLE_CMPNT	[27:25]	RW	Double component per clock cycle in YUV422 formats 0 = Single component per clock cycle (half pixel per clock cycle) 1 = Double component per clock cycle (a pixel per clock cycle) Bit [27]: CH3, Bit [26]: CH2, Bit [25]: CH1	3'b000
RSVD	[24]	–	read as zero, do not modify	1'b0
PARALLEL	[23:21]	RW	Output bus width of CH0 is 32 bits. 0 = Normal output1 = 32-bit data alignment When this bit is set, the outer bus width of MIPI CSIS V3.0 is 32. Bit [23]: CH3, Bit [22]: CH2, Bit [21]: CH1	3'b111
RSVD	[20:0]	–	read as zero, do not modify	21'h0

40.10.5.1.8 CSIS_VERSION

- Base Address: 0xC005_0000
- Address = Base Address + 001Ch, Reset Value = 0x8000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CSIS_VERSION	[31:0]	R	CSIS version information	32'h8000_0000

40.10.5.1.9 B_DPHYCTRL

- Base Address: 0xC005_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0020h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
B_DPHYCTRL	[31:0]	RW	D-PHY Slave analog block characteristics control register. Do not modify this.	32'h0

40.10.5.1.10 S_DPHYCTRL

- Base Address: 0xC005_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0024h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
S_DPHYCTRL	[31:0]	RW	D-PHY Slave analog block characteristics control register. It must be 0.	32'h0

40.10.5.1.11 CSIS_RESOL_CH0

- Base Address: 0xC005_0000
- Address = Base Address + 002Ch, Reset Value = 0x8000_8000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
HRESOL_CH0	[31:16]	RW	Horizontal Image resolution Input boundary of each image format YUV420 (8-bit): 0x0001 to 0xFFFF YUV420 (10-bit): 4n (n is 1, 2, 3, …) YUV420 (8-bit legacy): 0x0001 ~ 0xFFFF YUV420 (8-bit CSPS): 0x0001 ~ 0xFFFF YUV420 (10-bit CSPS): 4n (n is 1, 2, 3, …) YUV422 (8-bit): 0x0001 to 0xFFFF YUV422 (10-bit): 4n (n is 1, 2, 3, …) RGB565: 0x0001 to 0xFFFF RGB666: 4n (n is 1, 2, 3, …) RGB888: 0x0001 to 0xFFFF RAW8: 0x0001 to 0xFFFF RAW10: 4n (n is 1, 2, 3, …)	16'h8000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			RAW12: 2n (n is 1, 2, 3, …) RAW14: 4n (n is 1, 2, 3, …) System LSI Division, Semiconductor Business 26 Confidential Property of Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. Internal User Only	
VRESOL_CH0	[15:0]	RW	Vertical Image resolution Input boundary: 0x0001 to 0xFFFF	16'h8000

40.10.5.1.12 SDW_CONFIG_CH0

- Base Address: 0xC005_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0038h, Reset Value = 0x0000_00FC

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
SDW_HSYNC_LINTV_CH0	[31:26]	R	Current interval between Hsync falling and Hsync rising (Line interval)	6'h0
SDW_VSYNC_SINTV_CH0	[25:20]	R	Current interval between Vsync rising and first Hsync rising.	6'h0
SDW_VSYNC_EINTV_CH0	[19:8]	R	Current interval between last Hsync falling and Vsync falling.	12'h0
SDW_DATAFORMAT_CH0	[7:2]	R	Current image Data Format	6'h0
SDW_VIRTUAL_CHANNEL_CH0	[1:0]	R	Set Virtual channel for data interleave	2'b00

40.10.5.1.13 SDW_RESOL_CH0

- Base Address: 0xC005_0000
- Address = Base Address + 003Ch, Reset Value = 0x8000_8000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
SDW_HResol_CH0	[31:16]	R	Current Horizontal Image resolution	16'h8000
SDW_VResol_CH0	[15:0]	R	Current Vertical Image resolution	16'h8000

Channel 1 registers (CSIS_CONFIG_CH1, CSIS_RESOL_CH1, SDW_CONFIG_CH1, SDW_RESOL_CH1)

Address: C00D_0040h, C00D_0044h, C00D_0048h, C00D_004Ch: WORD

Each register has same format with channel 0 register.

40.10.5.1.14 Non-Image Data Register

- Base Address: 0xC005_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x2000 ~ 0x3FFC, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
NONIMGDATA	[31:0]	R	Non Image Data memory - CSIS_NONIMG_ODD: Memory area for storing non-image data (0x2000 ~ 0x2FFC: Odd Frame) - CSIS_NONIMG_EVEN: Memory area for storing non-image data(0x3000 ~ 0x3FFC: Even Frame)	-

40.11 D-PHY

40.11.1 Architecture

40.11.1.1 PLL and Clock Lane Connection

The following figure illustrates the PLL and Clock Lane connection.

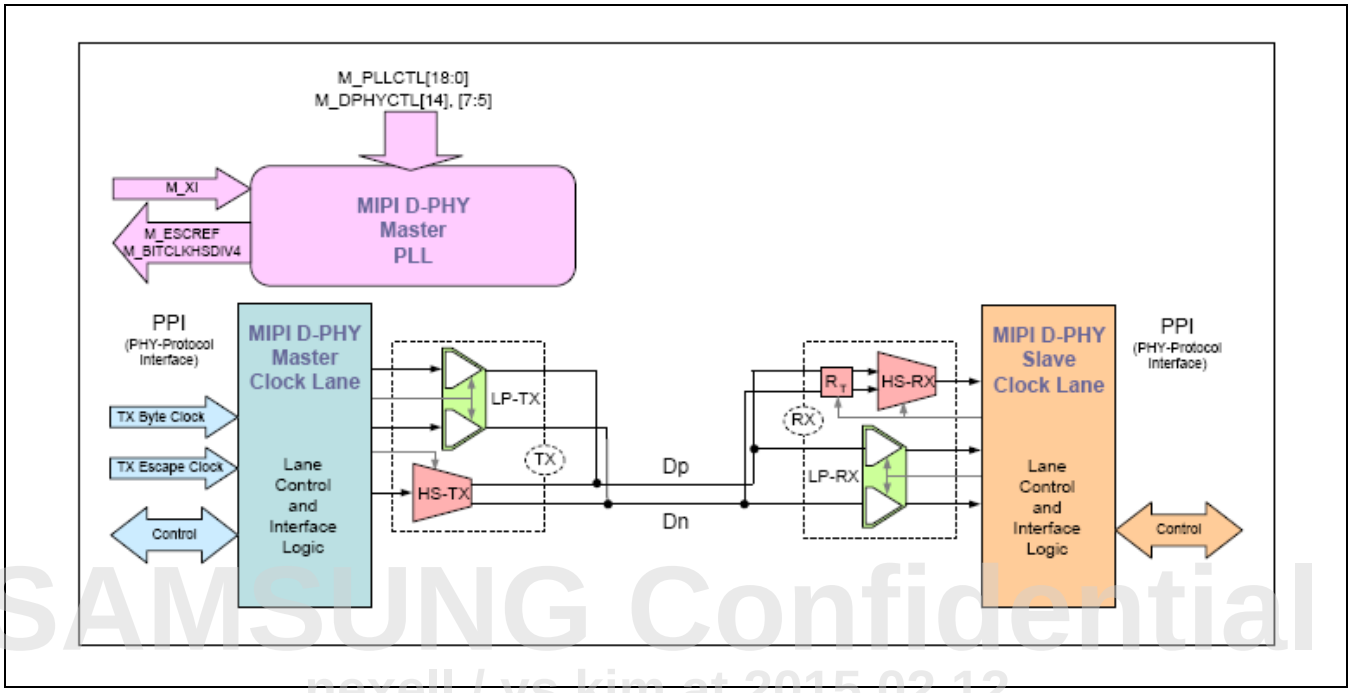


Figure 40-21 PLL and Clock Lane Connection

40.11.1.2 Data Lane Connection

The following figure illustrates the Data Lane connection.

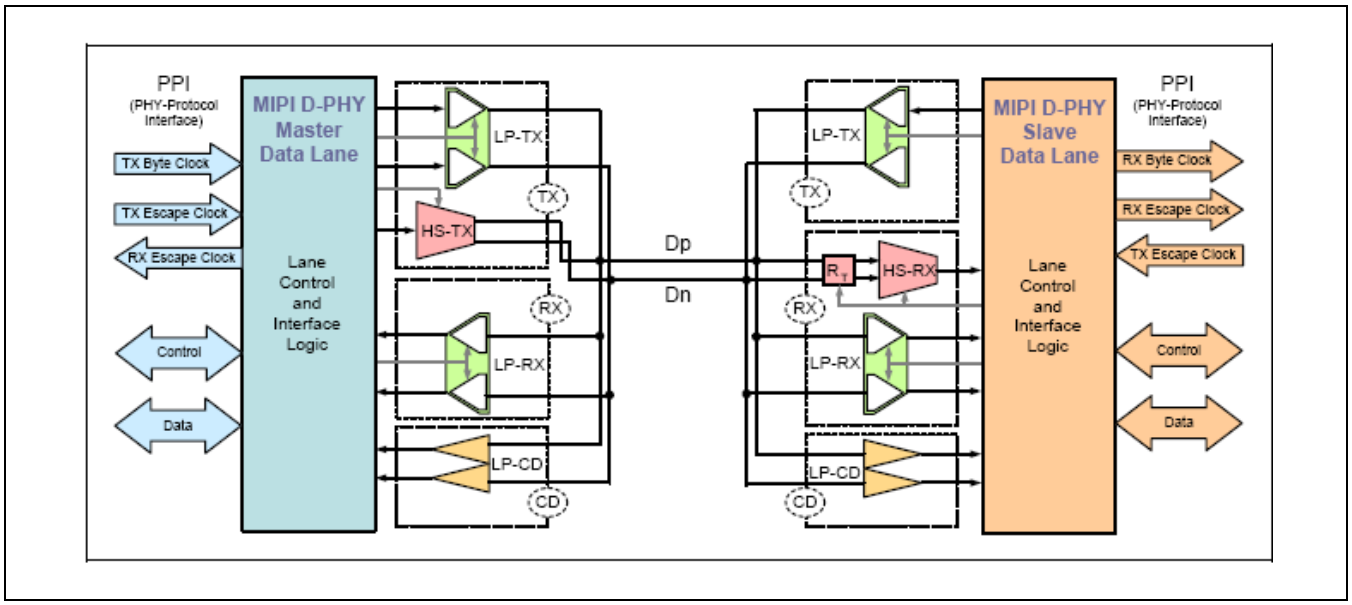


Figure 40-22 Data Lane Connection

40.11.1.3 IP Structure

The MIPI D-PHY core consists of five modules. The modules are:

- Master PLL
- Master Clock lane
- Master Data lane
- Slave Clock lane
- Slave Data lane

You can configure the modules depending on customer requirements.

For example:

- Expanding the number of data lanes up to four lanes
- Omitting the Master PLL when using another PLL for serial clock source
- Providing core in Hard Macro including IO and Power Pads.

We strongly recommend using Master and Slave lane in pair for loop-back test.

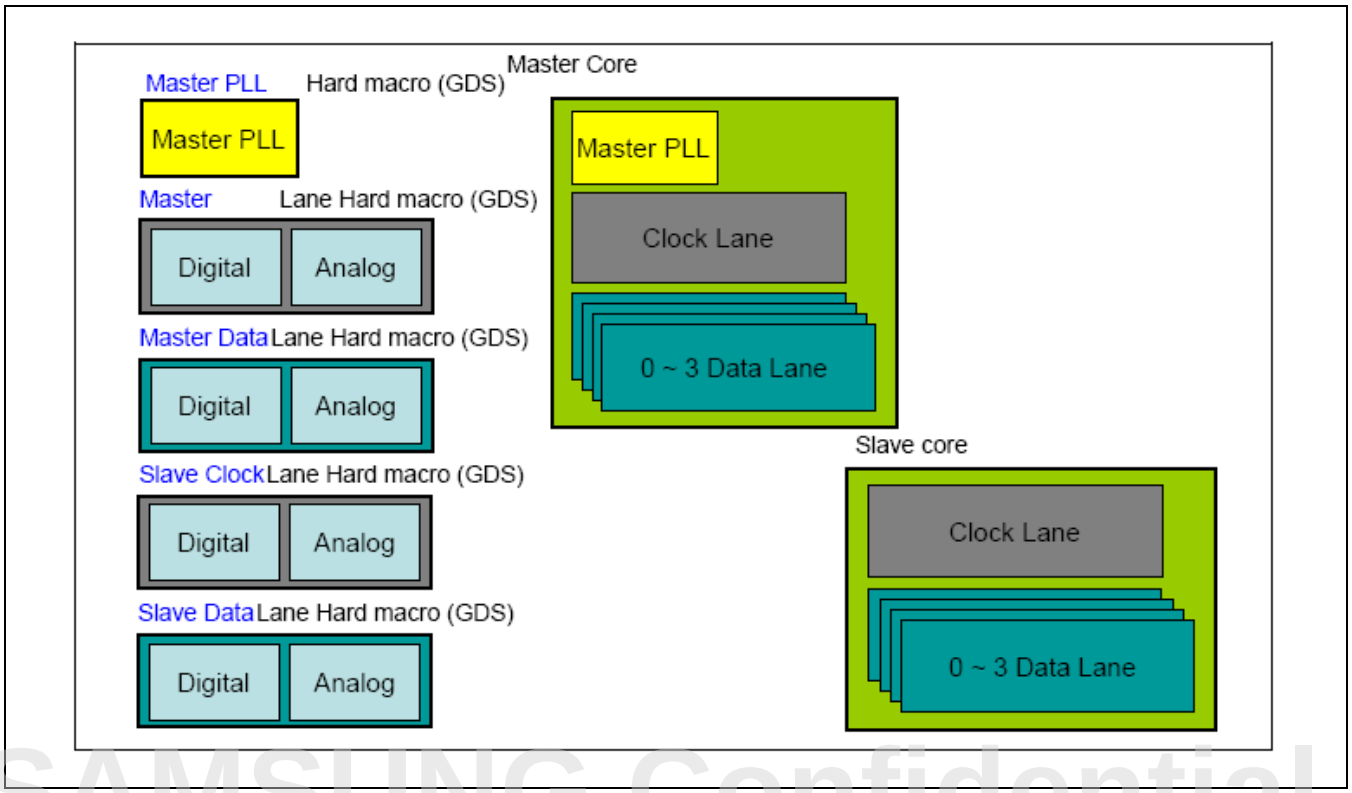


Figure 40-23 IP Structure

40.11.1.4 Power Consumption

- LN28LPP Process (without PAD)
- Operation Voltage conditions = 1.0 V ± 5 %, 1.8 V ± 5 %
- Recommended Operation Temperature range = –20 °C to 85 °C
- Master and slave lanes are assumed to have 1 clock + 1 data lane

The following table describes the simulation result >> condition: FF, –20 °C, 1.05 V, 1.89 V

Mode	Master PLL	Master Lane	Slave Lane
HS (500 MHz)	2.8 mW	9 mW	3 mW
HS (1 GHz)	3.3 mW	12 mW	3.3 mW
LP (20 MHz)	–	1.2 mW	0.7 mW
ULPS	20 uW	20 uW	20 uW

Mode	AVDD10	AVDD10_PLL	AVDD18
HS (500 MHz)	12.8 mW	2.8 mW	0.3 mW
HS (1 GHz)	16 mW	3.3 mW	0.3 mW
LP (20 MHz)	2.8 mW	–	2 mW

The following table describes the simulation result >> condition: NN, 25 °C, 1.0 V, 1.8 V

Mode	Master PLL	Master Lane	Slave Lane
HS (500 MHz)	2.5 mW	7.5 mW	2.1 mW
HS (1 GHz)	3 mW	10.3 mW	2.4 mW
LP (20 MHz)	–	0.6 mW	0.4 mW
ULPS	10 uW	10 uW	10 uW

Mode	AVDD10	AVDD10_PLL	AVDD18
HS (500 MHz)	10.2 mW	2.5 mW	0.2 mW
HS (1 GHz)	13.5 mW	3 mW	0.2 mW
LP (20 MHz)	1.8 mW	–	1.3 mW

40.11.1.5 Signals

- The following table describes the Pad signals.

Name	Description
M_VREG_0P4V	Regulator capacitor connection
M_DPCLK	Master CLK Lane DP
M_DNCLK	Master CLK Lane DN
M_DNDATA0/1/2/3	Master DATA Lanes DP
M_DNDATA0/1/2/3	Master DATA Lanes DN
S_DPCLK	Slave CLK Lane DP
S_DNCLK	Slave CLK Lane DN
S_DPDATA0/1/2/3	Slave DATA Lanes DP
S_DNDATA0/1/2/3	Slave DATA Lanes DN
M_VDD10_PLL	1.0 V Power for PLL
MS_VDD10	1.0 V Power for Internal Logic
MS_VDD18	1.8 V Power for Analog
MS_VSS	Ground
VREG12_EXTPWR	External 1.2 V power connection port. This is not a pad. If you use the Internal 1.2 V Regulator, VREG12_EXTPWR power port should float. Refer to description of B_DPHYCTL[20] of DSIM for mode setting information.

40.11.1.6 Package and Board Connection Guideline

Package and Board Connection Guideline section provides implementation information regarding package and board connections of MIPI D-PHY.

- The following table describes the package and board requirements.

Signal Name	Description	Bonding Pad Requirements
M_VREG_0P4V	Analog Signal	Connect a 2 nF capacitor between this pin and MS_VSS. Place capacitor closely to chip.
M_DPCLK M_DNCLK M_DPDATA0/1/2/3 M_DNDATA0/1/2/3 S_DPCLK S_DNCLK S_DPDATA0/1/2/3 S_DNDATA0/1/2/3	Analog Signal	The peak current through DP and DN pads is 5.5 mA (0.44 V/80 Ω), for a maximum duty cycle of 4 % during a short-to-ground condition. Make the total resistance of the package, ESD pad, and pad-macro connection 0.5 to 1.0 Ω. To reduce inductance and via in an array-type package, route these signals through shortest traces that reach outer contacts of array. Total capacitance of package, ESD pad, and pad-macro connection should be <2 pF. Match delays of trace lines as close as possible to minimize skew between CLK's and DATA's. Require adjacent ball assignment to minimize intra-pair differential signals skew. Match CLK and DATA pairs for routing the path to minimize intra-pair differential signals skew. Therefore, you should consider symmetrical allocation for CLK and DATA pairs.
M_VDD10_PLL	PLL 1.0 V Supply	Capable of handling 10 mA. Make the resistance from the I/O pad (s) to the macro < 0.5 Ω, with < 5 % voltage variation at the macro. The VDD and VSS connections require dedicated off-chip supplies.
MS_VDD10	D-PHY 1.0 V Supply	Capable of handling 5 mA per Lane. Make the resistance from the I/O pad (s) to the macro < 0.5 Ω, with < 5 % voltage variation at the macro. The VDD and VSS connections require dedicated off-chip supplies.
MS_VDD18	D-PHY 1.8 V Supply	Capable of handling 2 mA. Make the resistance from the I/O pad (s) to the macro < 0.5 Ω, with < 10 % voltage variation at the macro. The VDD and VSS connections require dedicated off-chip supplies.
MS_VSS	Ground	Common Ground

The followings are RC Guide Line for PKG.

- Differential Signals: R<0.5 Ω and C<1 pF
- Power Signals: R <1 Ω and C<1 pF
- You should consider bump arrangement and package PCB design to ensure high speed differential pair signals goes out to last outer ball (PKG).
- CLK/DATA pairs should have the same routing length (difference < 20 um).
- PAD to BUMP metal line should be straight as possible.
- You should not place the other signals which does not relate to MIPI near MIPI differential signals.(S/W >10, S: Line Space, W: Line Width)

40.11.1.7 Core Interface Timing Diagram

Clock Lane: HS-TX and HX-RX fiction

The following figure illustrates the HS-TX and HS-RX function of Clock Lane.

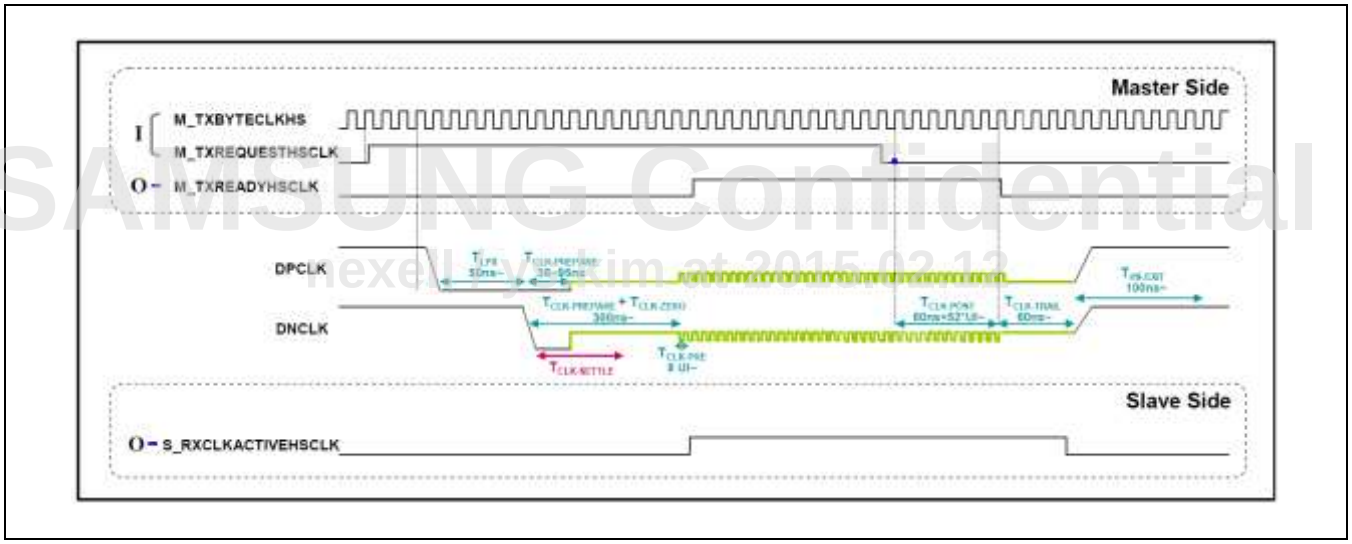


Figure 40-24 Clock Lane: HS-TX and HS-RX Function

40.11.1.8 Data Lane: HS-TX and HS-RX Function

The following figure illustrates the HS-TX and HS-RX function of Data Lane.

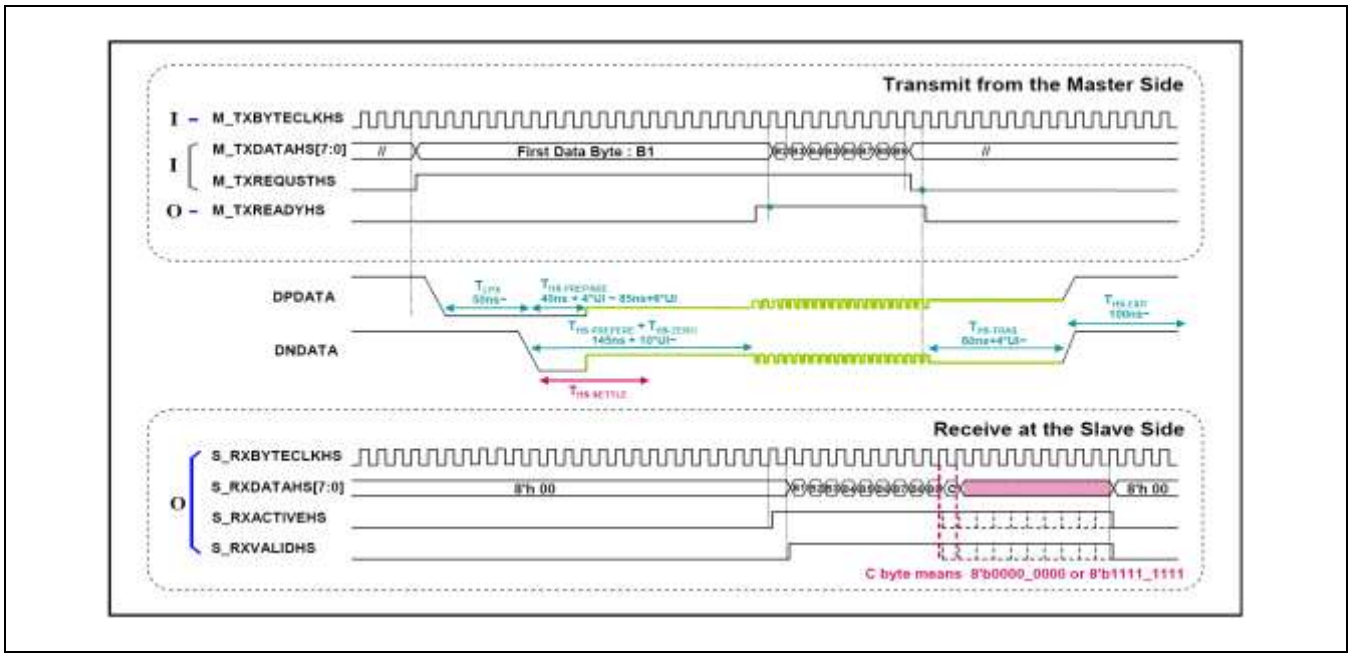


Figure 40-25 Data Lane: HS-TX and HS-RX Function

40.11.1.9 Clock Lane: ULPS Function

The following figure illustrates the ULPS function of Clock Lane.

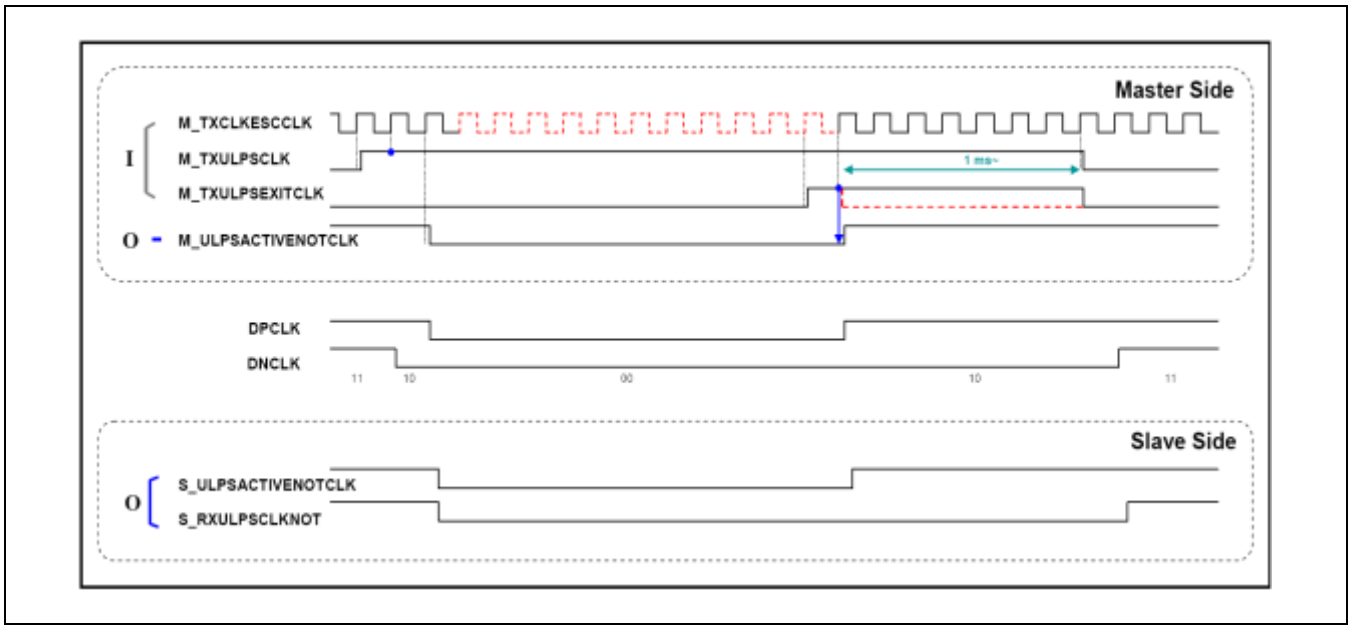


Figure 40-26 Clock Lane: ULPS Function

40.11.1.10 Data Lane: ULPS Function

The following figure illustrates the ULPS function of Data Lane.

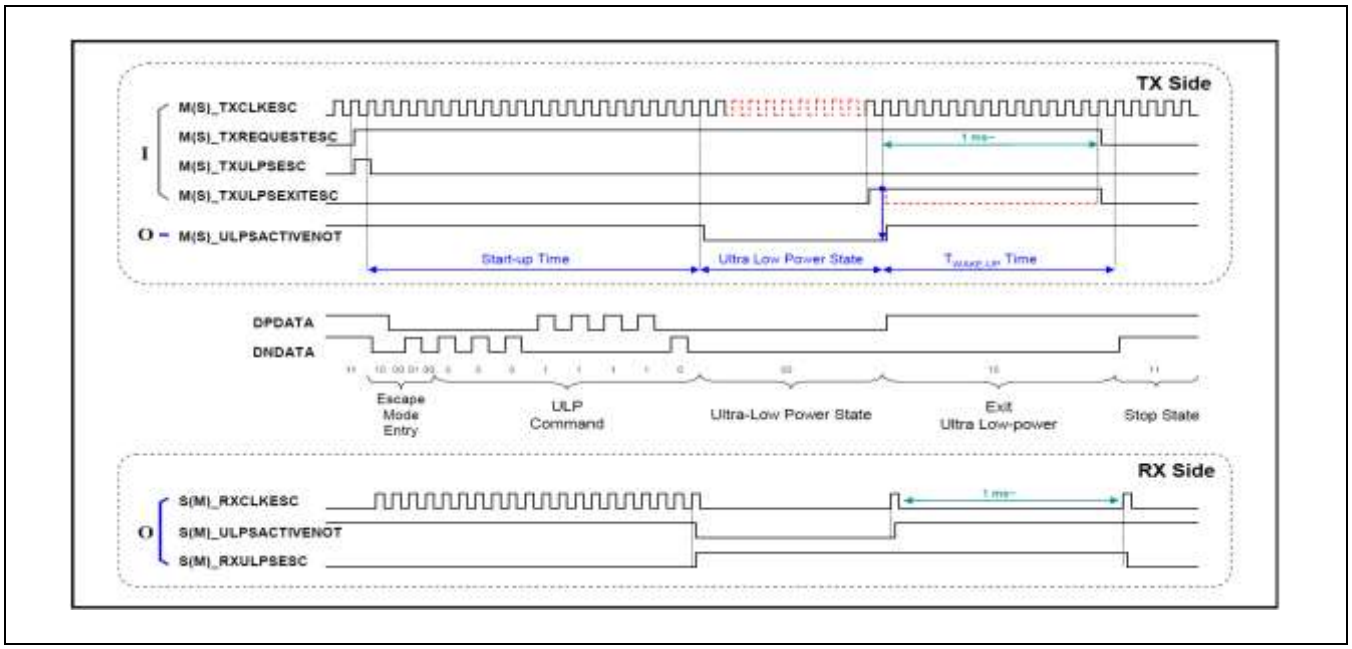


Figure 40-27 Data Lane: ULPS Function

40.11.1.11 Data Lane: LP-TX and LP-RX Function

The following figure illustrates the LP-TX and LP-RX function of Data Lane.

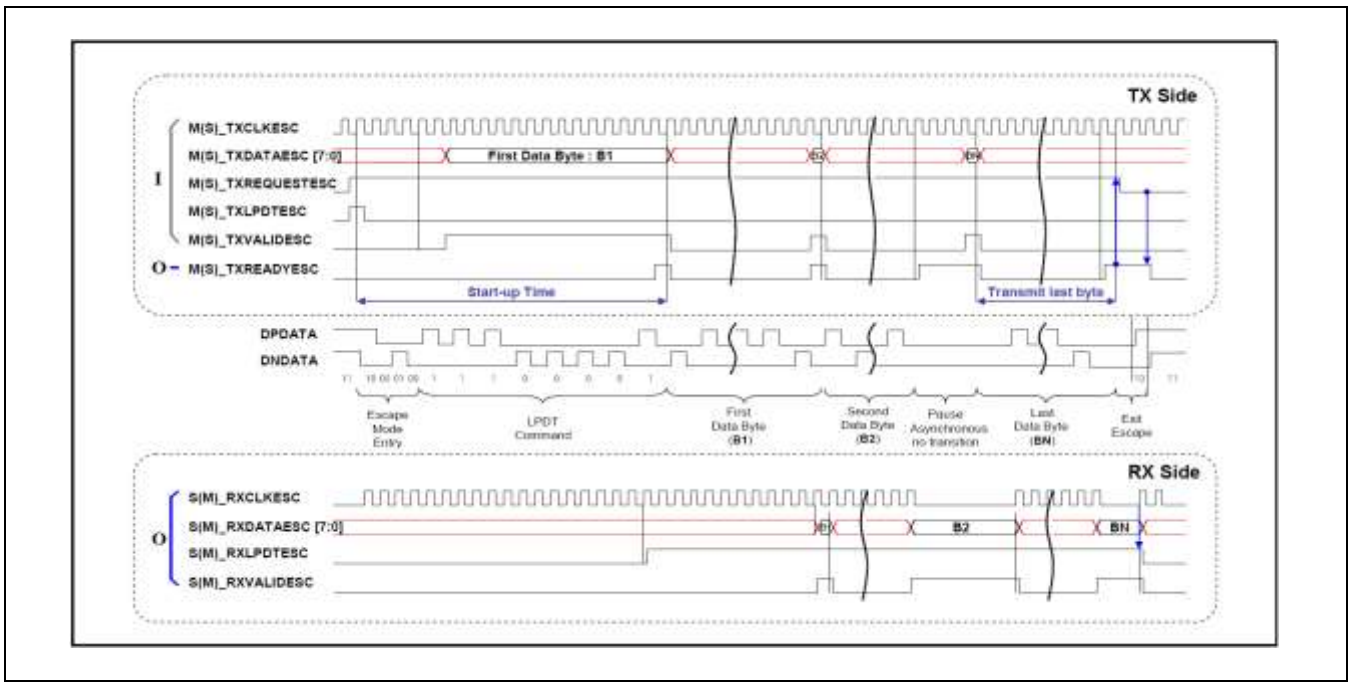


Figure 40-28 Data Lane: LP-TX and LP-RX Function

40.11.1.12 Data Lane: Remote Trigger Reset

The following figure illustrates the remote trigger reset of Data Lane.

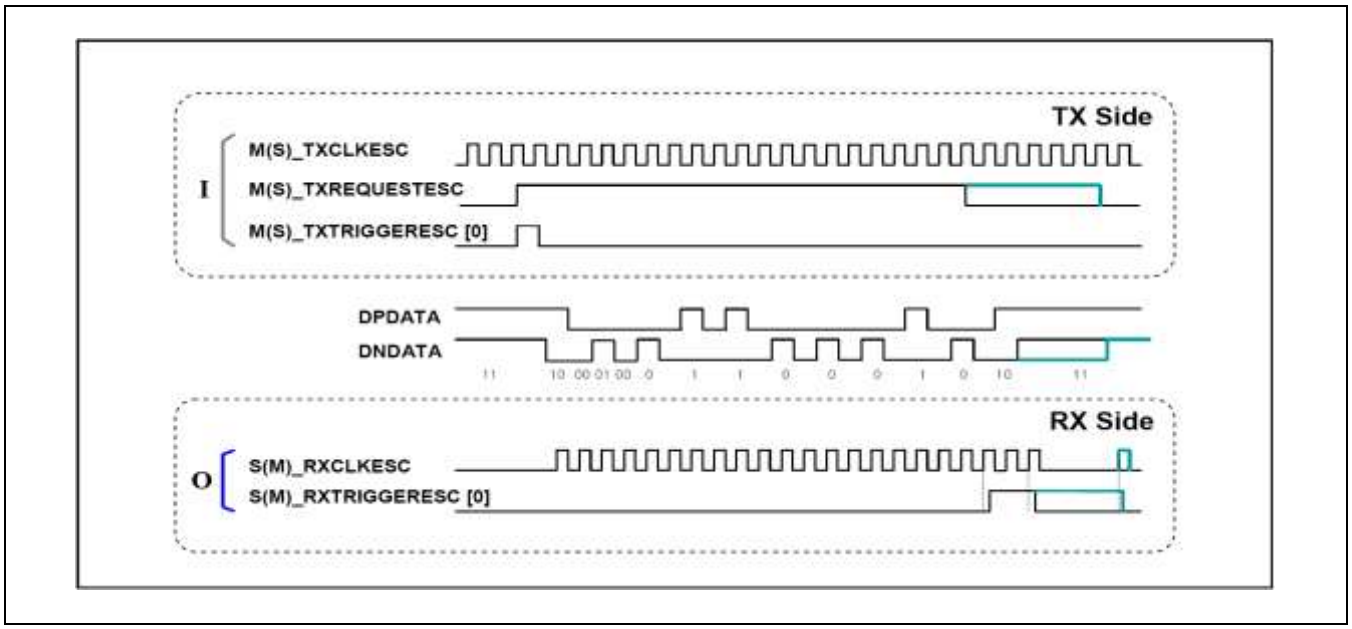


Figure 40-29 Data Lane: Remote Trigger Reset

40.11.1.13 Data Lane: Turn Around

The following figure illustrates the turnaround of Data Lane.

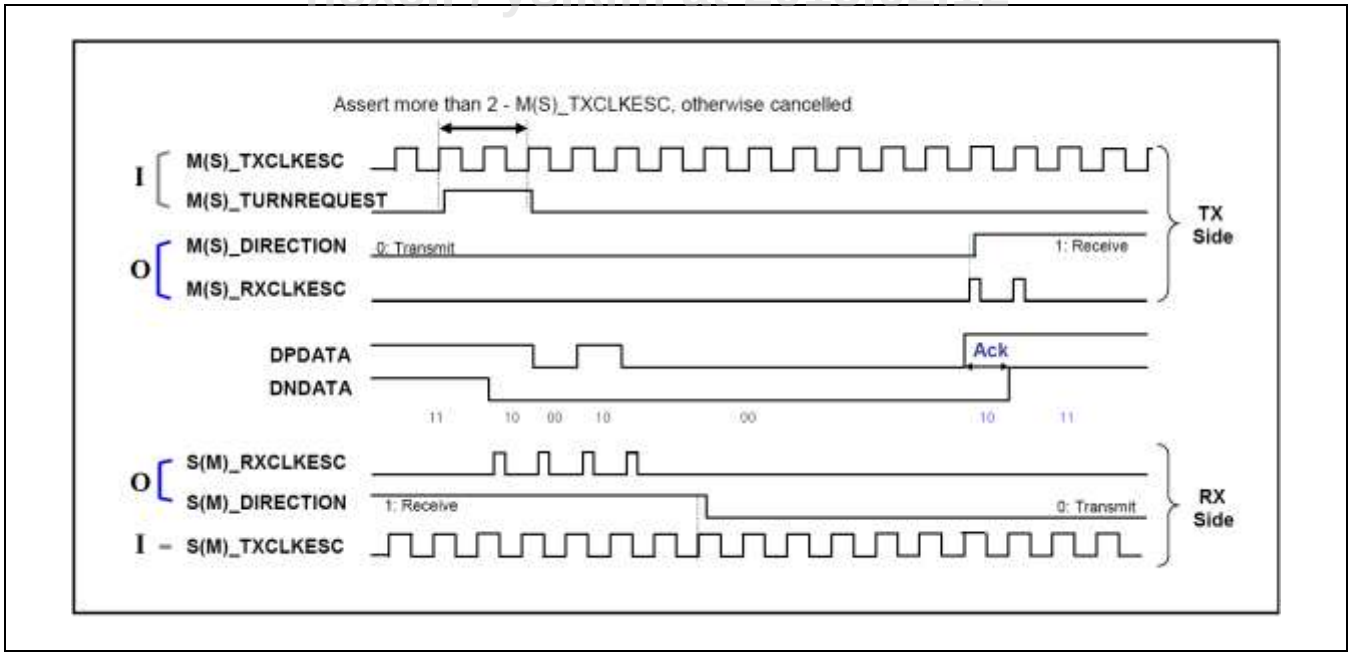


Figure 40-30 Data Lane: Turn Around

40.11.1.14 Initialization Sequence

The following figure illustrates the initialization sequence.

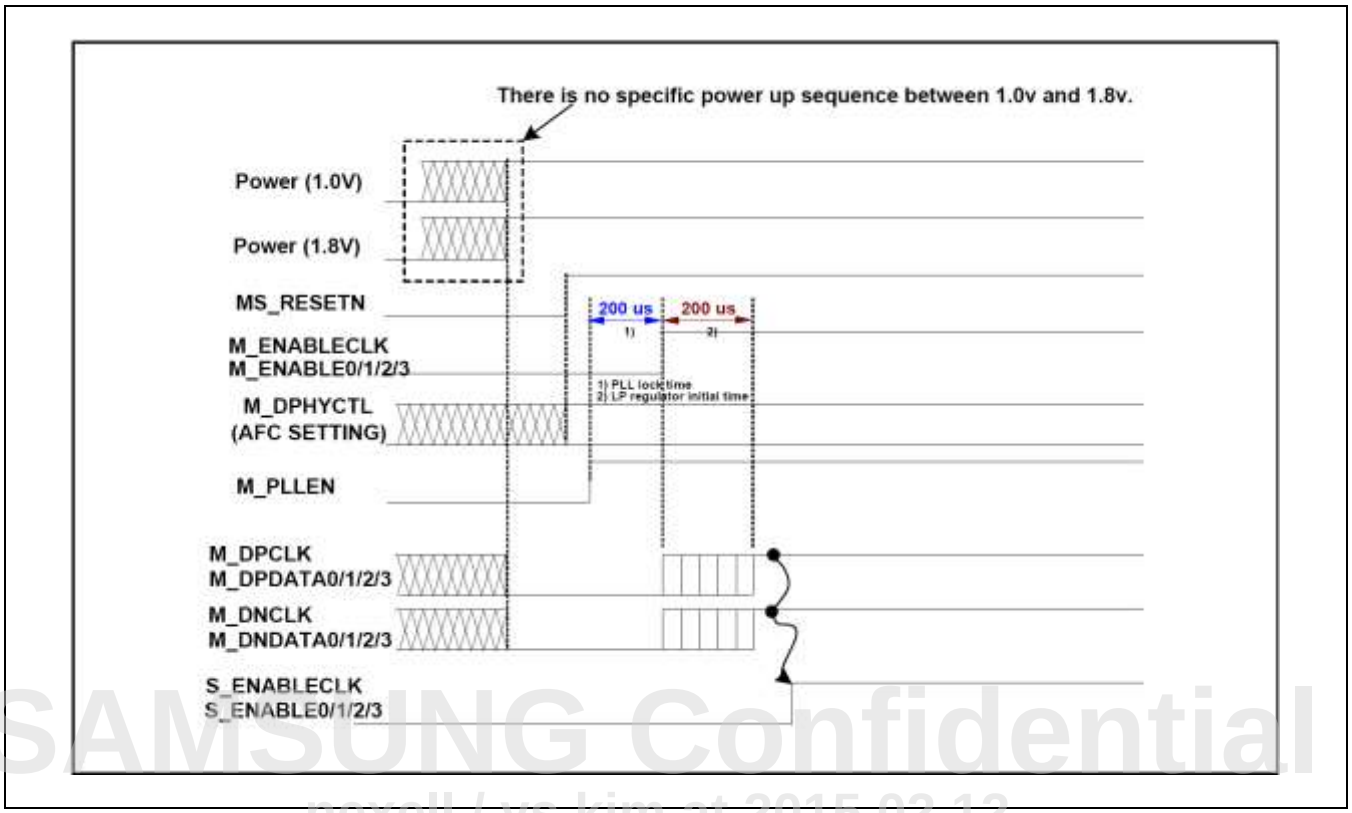


Figure 40-31 Initialization Sequence

41 Video Input Processor (VIP)

41.1 Overview

The Video Input Processor (hereinafter VIP) of the S5P6818 can receive images directly from external camera modules or video decoders. In addition, it can clip or scale down the input images and store them to the memory. The images stored from the VIP can be used for encoding by using MPEG Hardware, and as preview images by using the Multi-Layer Controller (MLC). In addition, the images can be converted to texture images for the 3D Graphics Accelerator by using the Color Space Converter.

41.2 Features

The Video Input Port features:

- ITU-R BT.656 (External CIS) and ITU-R BT.601 (External CIS and MIPI, External 8-bit, MIPI 16-bit) interface supports
- Clock, HSYNC, VSYNC and 8-bit data port (External CIS)
- Clock, HVALID, VVALID, DVALID and 16-bit data port (Internal MIPI CSI)
- External DVALID pin or Field pin supports
- Maximum 8192 × 8192 image supports
- Clipping and Scale-down
- YUV 420/422/444 memory format and Linear YUV 422 memory format
- Horizontal & Vertical Interrupt and Operation Done Interrupt
- Internal Decoder and External interface supports
- 3 Inputs from External CIS and 1 Input from MIPI CSI

41.3 Block Diagram

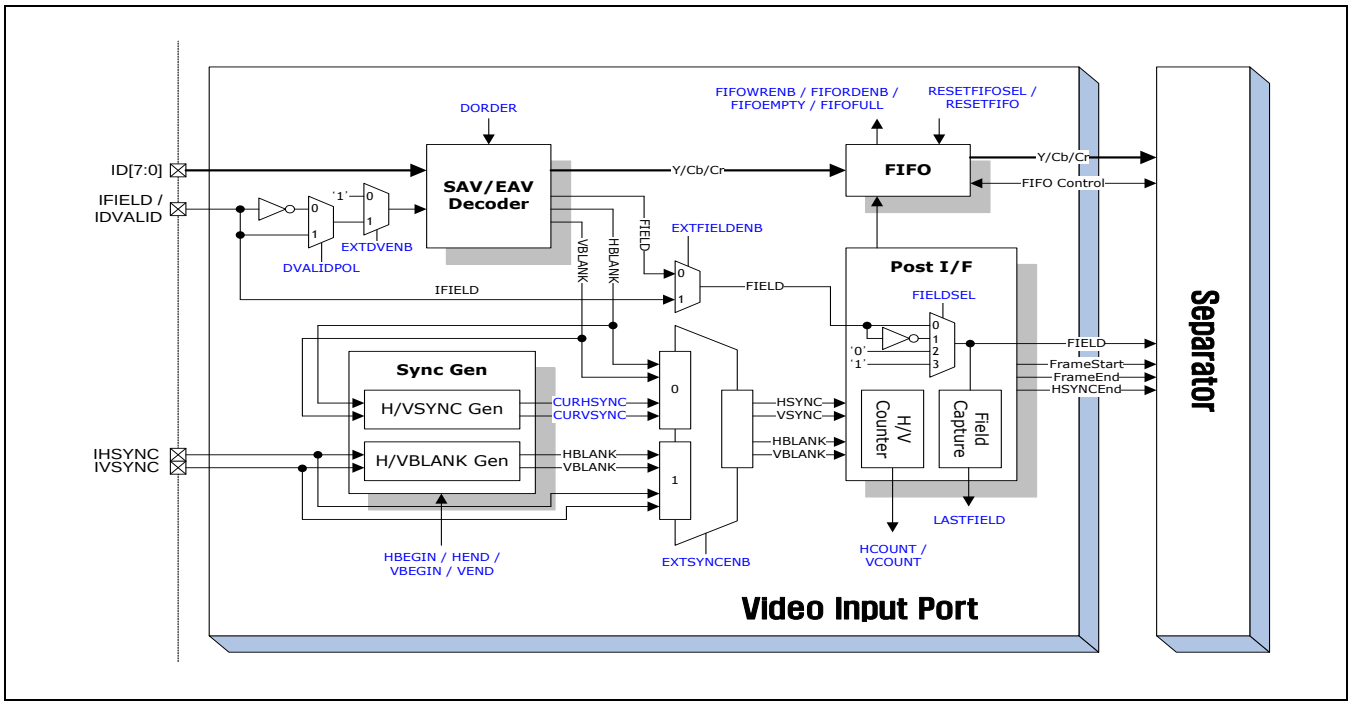


Figure 41-1 Video Input Port Block Diagram

41.4 VIP Interconnection

41.4.1 Block Diagram

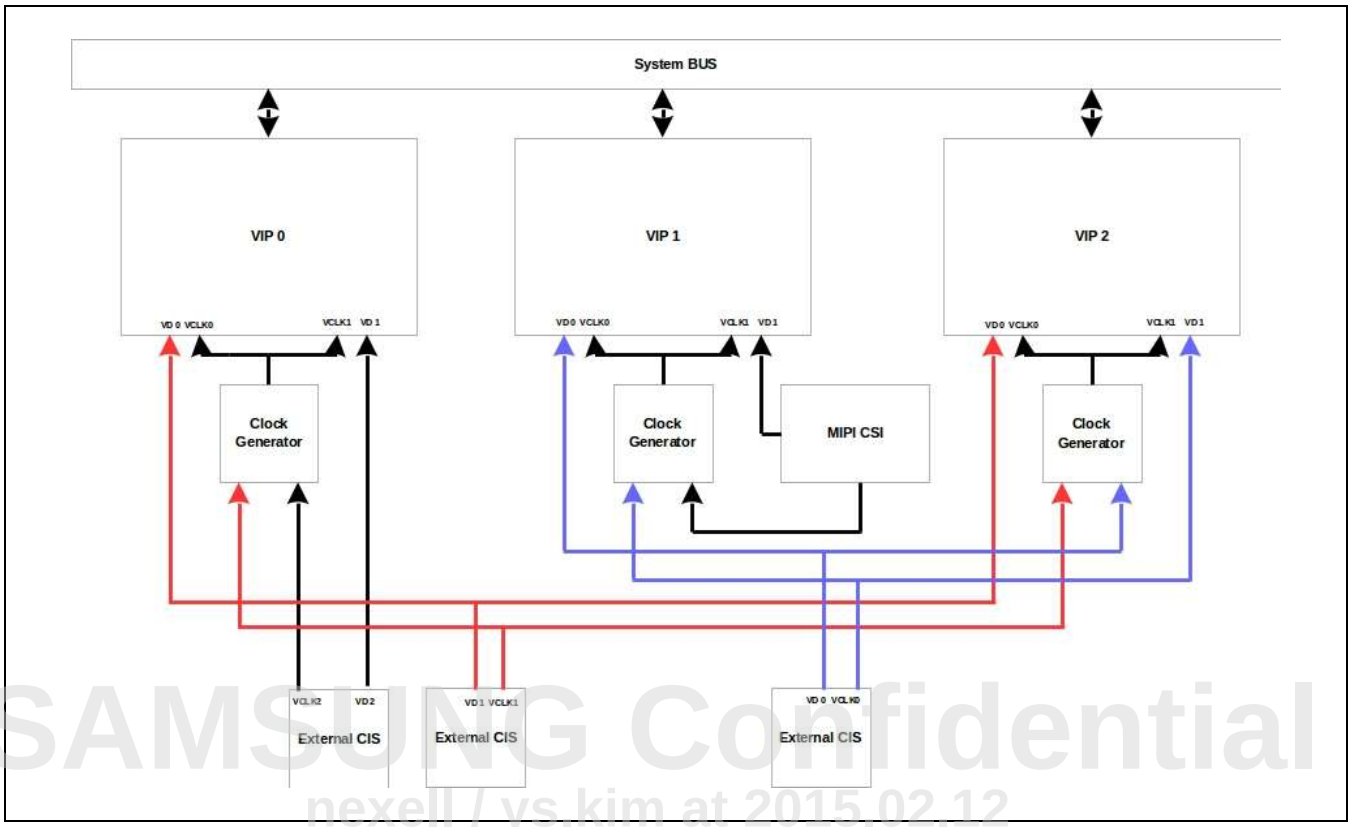


Figure 41-2 Video Input Port Interconnection

The VIP Interconnected with 3 External CIS modules and 1 MIPI CSI module as shown as in the above figure.

41.4.2 Clock Generation

The VIP can create the video in clock by using an internal PLL or an external VCLK pin as a clock source. The created video in clock is used for sync signal creation and data interface in the Video Input Port block.

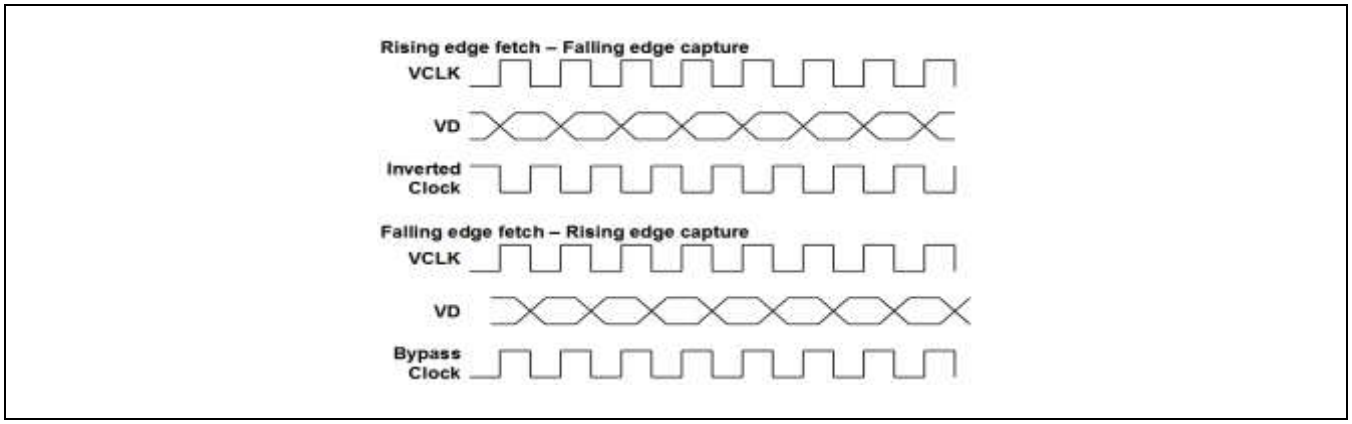


Figure 41-3 Generation Internal Video clock

In general, the Video Input port is designed to capture data on the rising edge. Therefore, if the video clolck fetches data at falling edge, you can invert input clock in VIP. If External CSI fetches video data at rising edge, the VIP_EXTCLKINV should be set as "1". Or if External CSI fetches video data at falling edge, the VIP_EXTCLKINV should be set to '0' as shown as in the above figure.

41.4.3 Sync Generation

The horizontal and vertical timing interfaces for the video input port are as shown in the following figure.

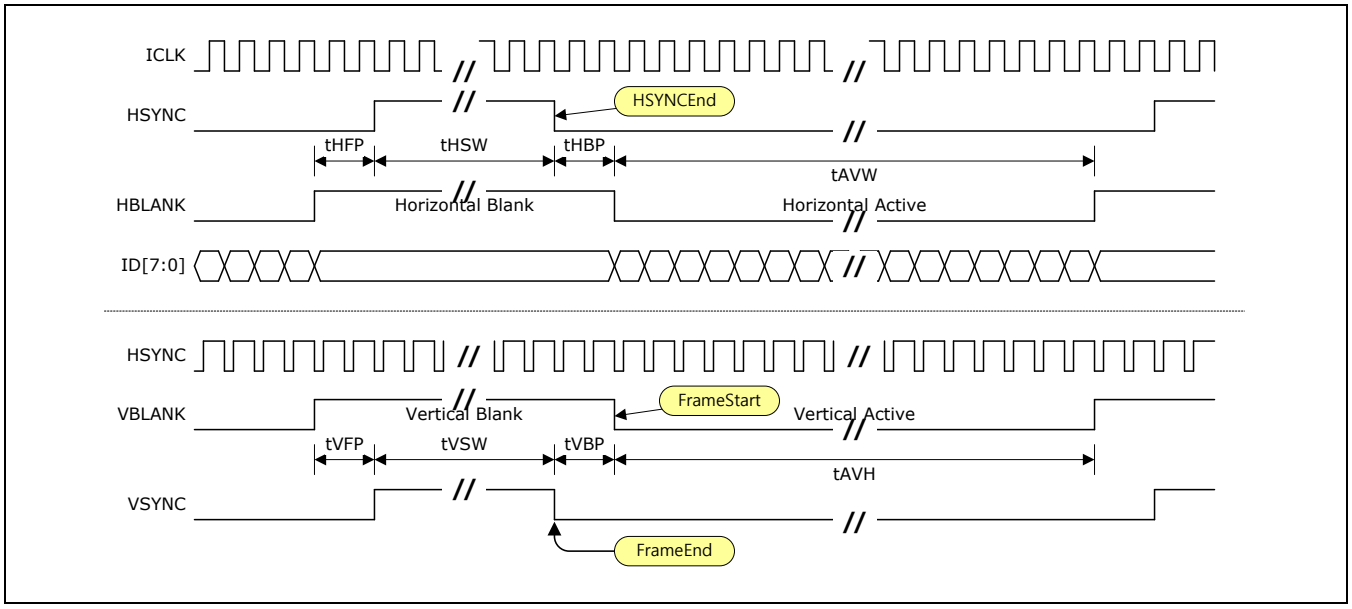


Figure 41-4 Horizontal & Vertical Timings

Each symbol in the above figure is described in the following table.

Table 41-1 Horizontal & Vertical Timing Symbols

Symbol	Brief	Remark
tHSW	Horizontal Sync Width	Number of ICLKs in the section where the horizontal sync pulse is active
tHBP	Horizontal Back Porch	Number of ICLKs in a section from the end point of the horizontal sync pulse to the start point of the horizontal active
tHFP	Horizontal Front Porch	Number of ICLKs in a section from the end point of the horizontal active to the start point of the horizontal sync pulse
tAVW	Active Video Width	Number of ICLKs in a horizontal active section
tVSW	Vertical Sync Width	Number of lines in a section where the vertical sync pulse is active
tVBP	Vertical Back Porch	Number of lines in a section from the end point of the vertical sync pulse to the start point of the next vertical active
tVFP	Vertical Front Porch	Number of lines in a section from the end point of the vertical active to the start point of the vertical sync pulse
tAVH	Active Video Height	Number of lines in the vertical active section

41.4.3.1 ITU-R BT.601 8-bit

The video input port has an 8-bit data bus and HSYNC and VSYNC pins, and supports ITU-R BT.601 8-bit input. If the port uses an external HSYNC or VSYNC, the EXTSYNCENB bit should be set as "1". If the EXTSYNCENB bit is "1", the port receives the HSYNC and VSYNC from the outside, and creates the HBLANK and VBLANK internally. The polarity of the external H(V)SYNC only supports high active. In the following figure shows the relationship between the HBLANK and the VBLANK generated from external HSYNC and VSYNC inputs.

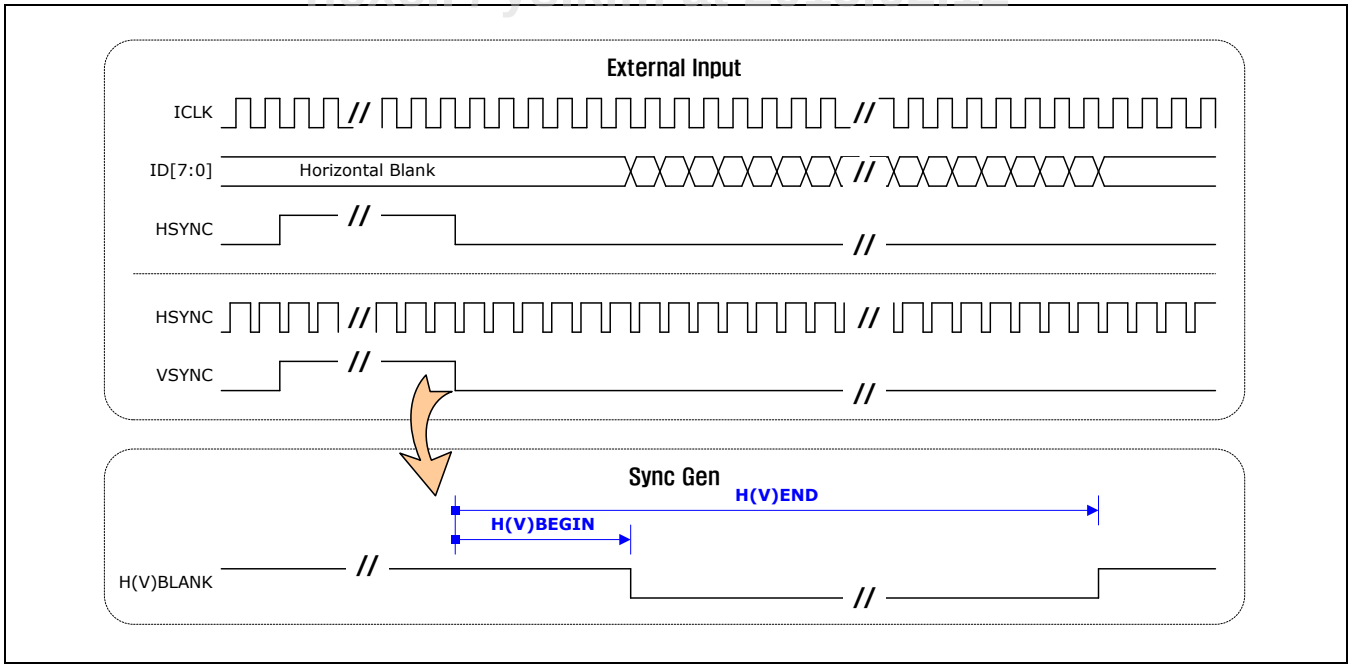


Figure 41-5 Generation for ITU-R BT.601 8-bit

The HBEGIN and the HEND are used to generate the HBLANK from the HSYNC. The VBEGIN and the VEND are used to generate the VBLANK from the VSYNC. The settings for each register are listed in the following Table.

Table 41-2 Register Settings for ITU-R BT.601 8-bit

Register	Formula	Remark
VBEGIN	tVBP - 1	Number of lines in a section from the end point of the VSYNC to the start point of the vertical active video - 1
VEND	tVBP + tAVH - 1	Number of lines in a section from the end point of the VSYNC to the end point of the vertical active video - 1
HBEGIN	tHBP - 1	Number of clocks in a section from the end point of the HSYNC to the start point of the horizontal active video - 1
HEND	tHBP + tAVW - 1	Number of clocks in a section from the end point of the HSYNC to the start point of the horizontal active video - 1

41.4.3.2 ITU-R BT.656

In the ITU-R BT.656 format, there is no additional sync signal pin, and the sync information is transmitted along with data via data pins. At this time, the Sync information is inserted as an additional code before the start point of the valid data (SAV) and after the end of the valid data (EAV). Sync information included in data is as shown in the following figure.

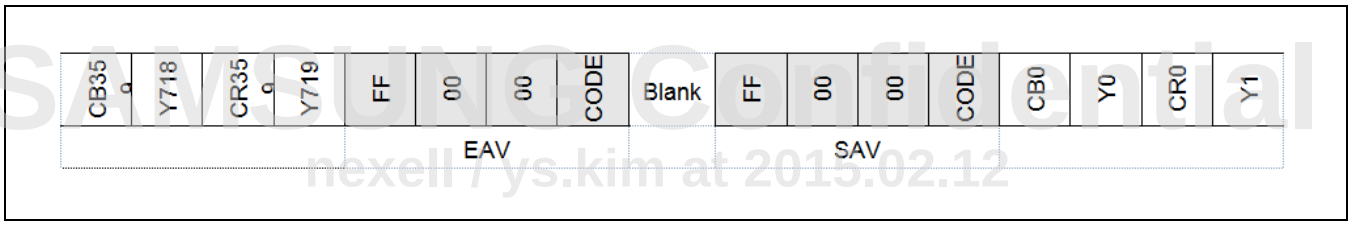


Figure 41-6 Data Stream Format with SAV/EAV

The SAV and the EAV consists of [FF, 00, 00, CODE]. Each code contains Field (F), VSYNC (V) and HSYNC (H) data, and each code is composed as follows:

Table 41-3 Embedded Sync Code

Bit		7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Hex	Brief Description
Function		1	F	V	H	P3	P2	P1	P0		
(FVH)	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	80h	SAV of odd field
	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	9Dh	EAV of odd field
	2	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	ABh	SAV of odd blank
	3	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	B6h	EAV of odd blank
	4	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	C7h	SAV of even field
	5	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	0	DAh	EAV of even field
	6	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	ECh	SAV of even blank
	7	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	F1h	EAV of even blank

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Hex	Brief Description
Function	1	F	V	H	P3	P2	P1	P0		
F: Field select (0: odd field, 1: even field) V: Vertical blanking (0: Active, 1: blank) H: SAV/EAV (0: SAV, 1: EAV) Parity: P3 = V xor H, P2 = F xor H, P1 = F xor V, P0 = F xor V xor H										

To create the HBLANK and VBLANK from the sync information contained in the data, the EXTSYNCENB should be set as "0". The SAV/EAV decoder blocks generate the HBLANK and VBLANK from the sync information contained in the data. The Sync Gen block generates the HSYNC and the VSYNC based on the HBLANK and VBLANK signals. In the following figure shows the relationship that generates the H(V)BLANK and H(V)SYNC from the SAV/EAV contained in the data.

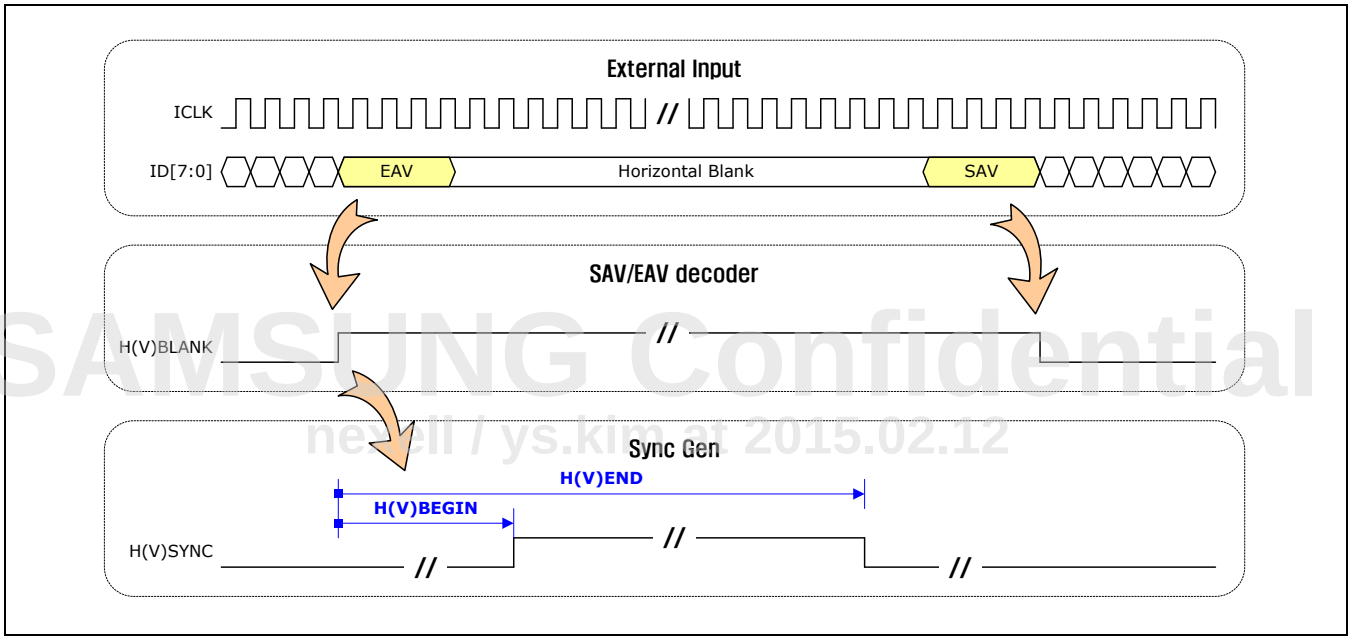


Figure 41-7 Sync Generation for ITU-R BT.656

If the EXTSYNCENB is "0", the HBEGIN and HEND*are used to generate the HSYNC signal from the HBLANK. The VBEGIN and VEND are used to generate the VSYNC signal from the VBLANK. The settings for each register are listed in the following table.

Table 41-4 Register Settings for ITU-R BT.656

Register	Formula	Remark
VBEGIN	tVFP + 1	Number of lines in a section from the end point of the vertical active video to the start point of the VSYNC - 1
VEND	tVFP + tVSW + 1	Number of lines in a section from the end point of the vertical active video to the end point of the VSYNC + 1
HBEGIN	tHFP - 7	Number of clocks in a section from the end point of the horizontal active video to the start point of the HSYNC - 7
HEND	tHFP+ tHSW - 7	Number of clocks in a section from the end point of the horizontal active video to the end point of the HSYNC - 7

41.4.3.3 ITU BT.656-like support

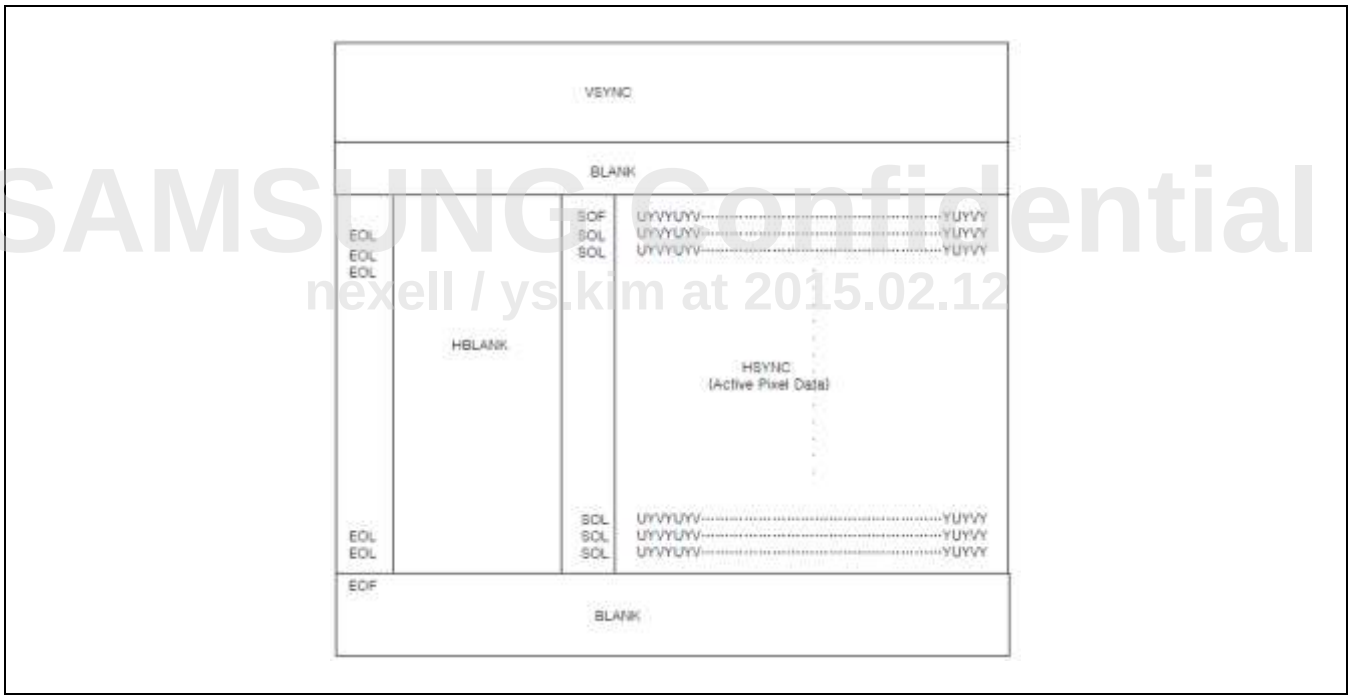


Figure 41-8 Frame Structure of ITU656-like

Our VIP supports ITU656-like which could be configurable as follows:

- SOF = 0xFF00_0080
- EOF = 0xFF00_00B6
- SOL = 0xFF00_0080
- EOL = 0xFF00_009D

41.4.4 External Data Valid and Field

The video input port can receive data valid signals or field signals from the outside. Since the IDVALID and the IFIELD share a pin, users can use only one of them.

41.4.4.1 External Data Valid

If the EXTDVENB is set as "1", users can use the input signal from the IFIELD/IDVALID pad as the IDVALID signal. In this case, the polarity is determined by the DVALIDPOL. The video input port is designed to use the IDVALID signal of active high mode internally. Therefore, if the polarity of an external IDVALID signal is active low, the input signal should be inverted by setting the DVALIDPOL as "0". If the polarity of an external IDVALID signal is active high, the input signal should be bypassed by setting the DVALIDPOL as "1".

Even though an external IDVALID signal is used, the internal HBLANK and VBLANK signals are used. Therefore, the user should set the H(V)BEGIN and the H(V)END.

41.4.4.2 External Field

If an external field signal is used, the EXTFIELDENB should be set as "1". In the ITU-R BT.656 format, the input signal from the IFIELD/IDVALID pad can be used as an external field signal by setting the EXTFIELDENB as "1". The video input port internally considers it as an odd field if the polarity of the field signal is low. If the polarity of a field signal is high, the port considers it as an even field. The user can select the polarity of a field signal by using FIELDSEL, or can fix the polarity as "0" or "1".

41.4.5 Data Order

The video input port can select the order of input data. Basically, the ITU-R BT.656 format or the ITU-R BT.601 8-bit format has the order [Cb, Y0, Cr, Y1]. If the order of the input data is different from the default order, users can change the order via DORDER. The data orders supported by the video input port are listed in the following table.

Table 41-5 Input Data Order

DORDER	0				1				2				3			
ICLK	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	1st	2nd	3rd	4th
ID[7]	Cb[7]	YN[7]	Cr[7]	YN+1[7]	Cr[7]	YN+1[7]	Cb[7]	YN[7]	YN[7]	Cb[7]	YN+1[7]	Cr[7]	YN+1[7]	Cr[7]	YN[7]	Cb[7]
ID[6]	Cb[6]	YN[6]	Cr[6]	YN+1[6]	Cr[6]	YN+1[6]	Cb[6]	YN[6]	YN[6]	Cb[6]	YN+1[6]	Cr[6]	YN+1[6]	Cr[6]	YN[6]	Cb[6]
ID[5]	Cb[5]	YN[5]	Cr[5]	YN+1[5]	Cr[5]	YN+1[5]	Cb[5]	YN[5]	YN[5]	Cb[5]	YN+1[5]	Cr[5]	YN+1[5]	Cr[5]	YN[5]	Cb[5]
ID[4]	Cb[4]	YN[4]	Cr[4]	YN+1[4]	Cr[4]	YN+1[4]	Cb[4]	YN[4]	YN[4]	Cb[4]	YN+1[4]	Cr[4]	YN+1[4]	Cr[4]	YN[4]	Cb[4]
ID[3]	Cb[3]	YN[3]	Cr[3]	YN+1[3]	Cr[3]	YN+1[3]	Cb[3]	YN[3]	YN[3]	Cb[3]	YN+1[3]	Cr[3]	YN+1[3]	Cr[3]	YN[3]	Cb[3]
ID[2]	Cb[2]	YN[2]	Cr[2]	YN+1[2]	Cr[2]	YN+1[2]	Cb[2]	YN[2]	YN[2]	Cb[2]	YN+1[2]	Cr[2]	YN+1[2]	Cr[2]	YN[2]	Cb[2]
ID[1]	Cb[1]	YN[1]	Cr[1]	YN+1[1]	Cr[1]	YN+1[1]	Cb[1]	YN[1]	YN[1]	Cb[1]	YN+1[1]	Cr[1]	YN+1[1]	Cr[1]	YN[1]	Cb[1]
ID[0]	Cb[0]	YN[0]	Cr[0]	YN+1[0]	Cr[0]	YN+1[0]	Cb[0]	YN[0]	YN[0]	Cb[0]	YN+1[0]	Cr[0]	YN+1[0]	Cr[0]	YN[0]	Cb[0]

41.4.6 Status

41.4.6.1 Horizontal & Vertical Counter

The video input port can inform the user of the size of the active section. The HCOUNT*indicates the total clock numbers of a line in the active video section. The *VCOUNT indicates the total line numbers in the active video section.

41.4.6.2 Current HSYNC & VSYNC Status

When the EXTSYNCENB is "0" the CURHSYNC and the CURVSYNC bits are provided to show the HSYNC and VSYNC states.

41.4.6.3 Current Field Status

Users can display the status of the current field signal by using the LASTFIELD bit as shown in the following figure.

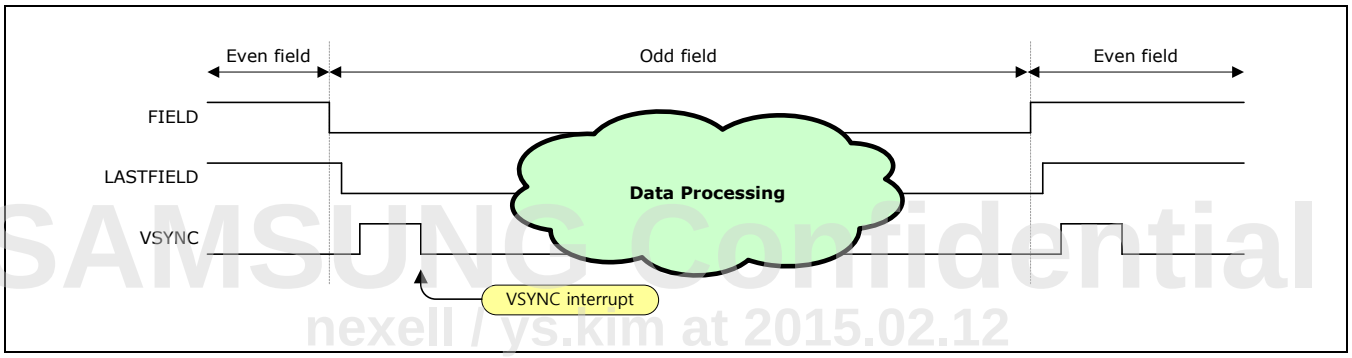


Figure 41-9 Field Information

LASTFIELD is updated whenever a field signal is changed. In addition, when a VSYNC interrupt occurs, the user can get the field status of the next data by using LASTFIELD. Since LASTFIELD is updated by using the PCLK, the PCLK should be always enabled by setting the PCLKMODE as "1" to obtain a proper field status.

41.4.7 FIFO Controls

The video input port block can inform the user of the current status of the internal FIFO. The FIFOWRENB indicates if data is being written to the FIFO. The FIFORDENB indicates if data is being read from the FIFO. If the FIFO is empty, the FIFOEMPTY is set as "1". If the FIFO is full, the FIFOFULL is set as "1".

In addition, users can reset the FIFO at a specific point. According to the RESETFIFOSELsetting, the reset point of the FIFO can be controlled by selecting either FrameEnd (the end of VSYNC, RESETFIFOSEL is "0"), FrameStart (the start of vertical active video, RESETFIFOSEL is "1") or the RESETFIFO bit (RESETFIFOSEL is "2"), or by selecting all of them (RESETFIFOSEL is "3"). The RESETFIFO bit is valid only when the RESETFIFOSELis "2" or "3". If the FIFO is reset by setting the RESETFIFO as "1", the RESETFIFO should be set as "0" again.

41.4.8 Recommend Setting for Video Input Port

In the following table lists the recommend settings for the video input port by input formats.

Table 41-6 Recommend Setting for Video Input Port

Register	ITU-R BT.656	ITU-R BT.601 8-bit	
		Progressive	Interlace
EXTSYNCENB	0	1	
DWIDTH	1	1	
DORDER	0 (default)	0 (default)	
EXTFIELDENB	0	0	1
FIELDSEL	0	3	0 or 1
EXTDVENB	0	0 or 1	0
DVALIDPOL	Not used	0 or 1	Not used
VBEGIN	tVFP + 1	tVBP - 1	
VEND	tVFP + tVSW + 1	tVBP + tAVH - 1	
HBEGIN	tHFP - 7	tHBP - 1	
HEND	tHFP+ tHSW - 7	tHBP + tAVW - 1	

41.5 Clipper & Decimator

41.5.1 Clipping & Scale-down

The VIP can store input images to the memory after clipping or scaling down. An input image is transmitted to the Clipper through the video input port and the Separator. The Clipper clips a specific area from the input image, and then stores the result in the memory and transmits the result to the Decimator. The Decimator can store the image transmitted from the Clipper in the memory after scaling down the image. In the following figure shows the procedure for clipping and scaling down an input image.

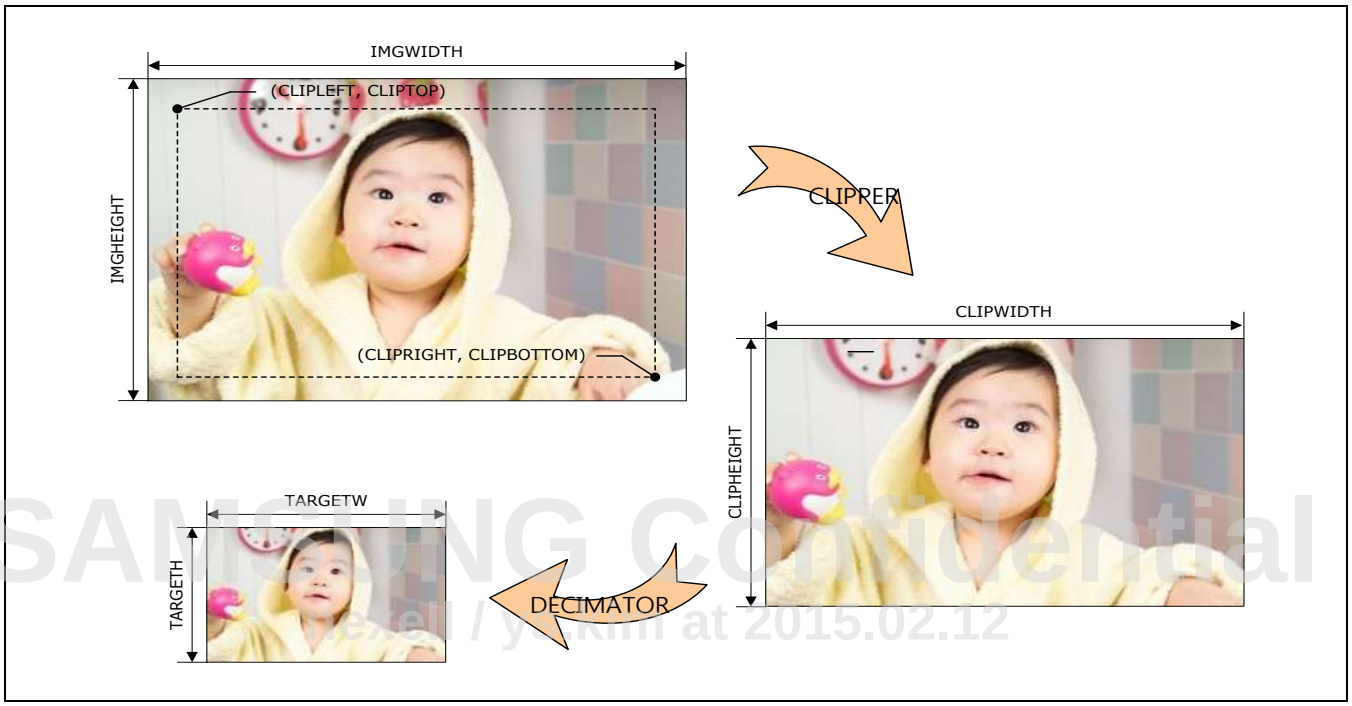


Figure 41-10 Clipping & Decimation

Users can enable the Clipper to clip an input image by specifying the relevant area, using CLIPLEFT, CLIPRIGHT, CLIPTOP and CLIPBOTTOM.

The Decimator scales down the clipped image by using the Bresenham algorithm. To this end, TARGETW, TARGETH, DELTAW, DELTAH, CLEARW, and *CLEARH*are used. In the following table lists the settings for each register.

Table 41-7 Registers for Scaling

Register	Formula	Range	Unit	Remark
TARGETW	–	0 to 8191	Pixel	Width of a scaled-down image
TARGETH	–	0 to 8191	Pixel	Height of a scaled-down image
DELTAW	CLIPWIDTH - TARGETW	0 to 8191	Pixel	Width difference between the original image and the result image
DELTAH	CLIPHEIGHT - TARGETH	0 to 8191	Pixel	Height difference between the original image and the result image
CLEARW	TARGETW - DELTAW	–8192 to 8191	Pixel	Difference between the width of the result image and the DELTAW
CLEARH	TARGETH - DELTAH	–8192 to 8191	Pixel	Difference between the height of the result image and the DELTAH

41.5.2 Output Data Format

The VIP can store input images in separated YUV format and linear YUV 4:2:2 format. The Clipper supports both separated YUV format and linear YUV 4:2:2 format. If the YUYVENB is set as "0", data is stored in separated YUV format. If the YUYVENB is set as "1", data is stored in linear YUV 4:2:2 format. The Decimator only supports separated YUV format.

Linear YUV 4:2:2 format

Linear YUV format is the YUYV format, and Y (luminance) exists in each pixel. Cb and Cr (Chrominance) separately exist in each of two pixels, and two pixels share the Cr and the Cb (Chrominance). The VIP has 2-pixel information per 32-bit and is managed in 2-pixel units. *Table 41-8* shows the memory format that Y/Cb/Cr data are stored in.

Table 41-8 YUYV Format

Pixel Format	YUYVENB	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
YUYV	1	Cr[7:0]								Y1[7:0]								Cb[7:0]								Y0[7:0]							

The BASEADDRL(H)*and the*STRIDEL(H)*are used for the addressing of the linear YUV 4:2:2 format. The *BASEADDR*is a 32-bit linear address, and specifies the memory address where output images from the Clipper are stored. The *STRIDE is the memory offset from one scan line in the image buffer to the next. The STRIDE is expressed in byte units and is also called pitch. If there is no-memory gap between lines in the image buffer, the stride can be specified as CLIPWIDTH * 2.

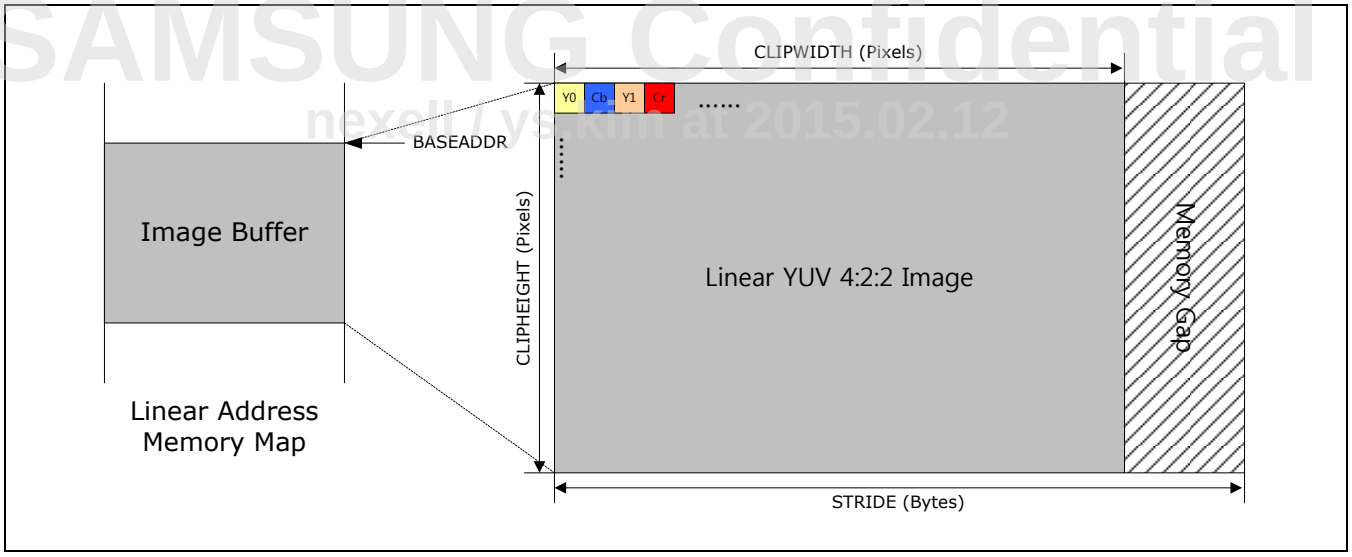


Figure 41-11 Address Generation for Linear YUV 422 Format

The linear YUV 4:2:2 format is only supported by the Clipper, and YUYVENB should be set as "1".

41.5.2.1 Separated YUV format

In separated YUV format, each of Y, U and V exists at separate memory spaces. In addition, separated YUV format is divided into 4:4:4, 4:2:2 and 4:2:0 in proportion to U and V for Y. Separated YUV format is the addressing format, and each component has a size of 64 × 32 and linearity in block units. These features provide the S5P6818's unique memory format, to enhance the effectiveness of memory access when the S5P6818 manages data in macro block units through an algorithm to compress/decompress images such as MPEG files.

According to each format, Y, U and V correspond to 2 × 2 pixels as follows:

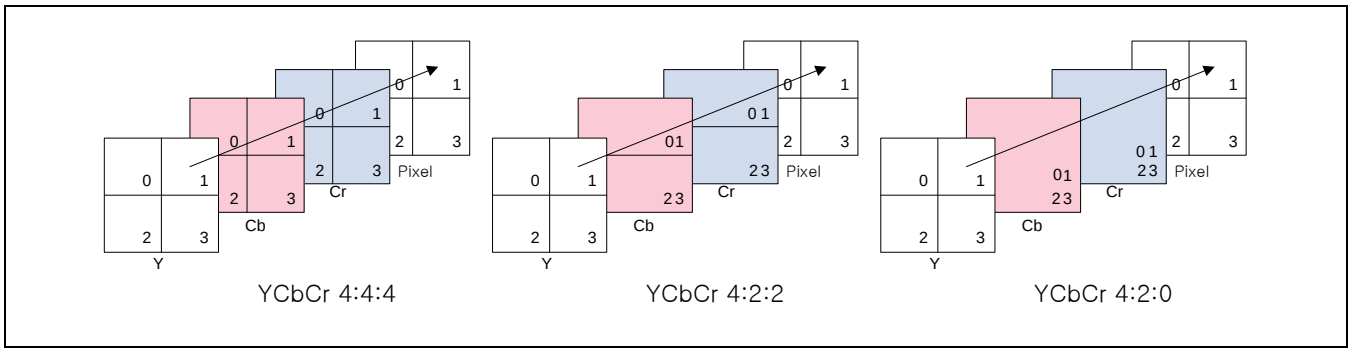


Figure 41-12 Separated YUV Format

Users can select wither 4:4:4, 4:2:2 or 4:2:0 format by using DECI_FORMAT, CLIP_FORMAT in the Clipper.

In the Separator YUV addressing format, the memory address to which data is stored is specified by stride. The Clipper stride has 16-bit width and it is up to 65535. And this valus set by CLIP_LUSTRIDE, CLIP_CBSTRIDE, CLIP_CRSTRIDE. In Decimation, DECI_LUSTRIDE, DECI_CBSTRIDE, DECI_CRSTRIDE register uses stride of decimator.

41.5.3 Interlace Scan Mode

If the INTERLACENB is set as "1" for interlace scan mode, the Clipper and Decimator store output images by field signals. The Clipper and Decimator can also select the polarity of a field signal by using FIELDINV. The Clipper supports frame-based output images, and outputs the images after automatically adjusting the start address and the start line depending on the field signal. For interlaced images, the Decimator only handles and stores even field data.

41.5.4 Pixels Alignment

The VIP Input and output image size should be aligned to 64 pixels.

41.6 Interrupt Generation

The VIP has three interrupt sources. The three interrupt sources are the HSINT, which generates an interrupt at the end of a horizontal sync, the VSINT, which generates an interrupt at the end of a vertical sync, and the ODINT, which generates an interrupt when the Clipper and Decimator operations are finished. The Pending bits and the Enable bits for each interrupt exist, and each register is listed in the following table.

Table 41-9 Interrupt Registers

Interrupt	Enable bit	Pending bit	Condition
HSINT	HSINTENB	HSINTPEND	End of a horizontal sync pulse
VSINT	VSINTENB	VSINTPEND	End of a vertical sync pulse
ODINT	ODINTENB	ODINTPEND	Completion of the Clipper and Decimator operations

41.7 Register Description

41.7.1 Register Map Summary

- Base Address: 0xC006_4000 (VIP 0)
- Base Address: 0xC006_3000 (VIP 1)
- Base Address: 0xC009_9000 (VIP 2)

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
VIP_CONFIG	0x00 (VIP0)/ 0x00 (VIP1)/ 0x00 (VIP2)	VIP Configuration Register	0x0000_0000
VIP_INTCTRL	0x04 (VIP0)/ 0x04 (VIP1)/ 0x04 (VIP2)	VIP Interrupt Control Register	0x0000_0000
VIP_SYNCCTRL	0x08 (VIP0)/ 0x08 (VIP1)/ 0x08 (VIP2)	VIP Sync Control Register	0x0000_0000
VIP_SYNCMON	0x0C (VIP0)/ 0x0C (VIP1)/ 0x0C (VIP2)	VIP Sync Monitor Register	0x0000_0003
VIP_VBEGIN	0x10 (VIP0)/ 0x10 (VIP1)/ 0x10 (VIP2)	VIP Vertical Sync Start Register	0x0000_0000
VIP_VEND	0x14(VIP0)/ 0x14 (VIP1)/ 0x14 (VIP2)	VIP Vertical Sync End Register	0x0000_0000
VIP_HBEGIN	0x18 (VIP0)/ 0x18 (VIP1)/ 0x18 (VIP2)	VIP Horizontal Sync Start Register	0x0000_0000
VIP_HEND	0x1C (VIP0)/ 0x1C (VIP1)/ 0x1C (VIP2)	VIP Horizontal Sync End Register	0x0000_0000
VIP_FIFOCTRL	0x20 (VIP0)/ 0x20 (VIP1)/ 0x20 (VIP2)	VIP FIFO Control Register	0x0000_0000
VIP_HCOUNT	0x24 (VIP0)/ 0x24 (VIP1)/ 0x24 (VIP2)	VIP Horizontal Counter Register	0x0000_0000
VIP_VCOUNT	0x28 (VIP0)/ 0x28 (VIP1)/ 0x28 (VIP2)	VIP Vertical Counter Register	0x0000_0000
VIP_EXTCLKINV	0x2C(VIP0)/ 0x2C(VIP1)/ 0x2C(VIP2)	VIP External Clock Invert	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x30 to 0xFF (VIP0)/ 0x2C to 0xFF (VIP1)/	Reserved	-

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
	0x2C to 0xFF (VIP2)		
VIP_CDENB	0x200 (VIP0)/ 0x200 (VIP1)/ 0x200 (VIP2)	VIP Clipper & Decimator Enable Register	0x0000_0000
VIP_ODINT	0x204 (VIP0)/ 0x204 (VIP1)/ 0x204 (VIP2)	VIP Operation Done Interrupt Register	0x0000_0000
VIP_IMGWIDTH	0x208 (VIP0)/ 0x208 (VIP1)/ 0x208 (VIP2)	VIP Image Width Register	0x0000_0000
VIP_IMGHEIGHT	0x20C (VIP0)/ 0x20C (VIP1)/ 0x20C (VIP2)	VIP Image Height Register	0x0000_0000
CLIP_LEFT	0x210 (VIP0)/ 0x210 (VIP1)/ 0x210 (VIP2)	VIP Clipper Left Register	0x0000_0000
CLIP_RIGHT	0x214 (VIP0)/ 0x214 (VIP1)/ 0x214 (VIP2)	VIP Clipper Right Register	0x0000_0000
CLIP_TOP	0x218 (VIP0)/ 0x218 (VIP1)/ 0x218 (VIP2)	VIP Clipper Top Register	0x0000_0000
CLIP_BOTTOM	0x21C (VIP0)/ 0x21C (VIP1)/ 0x21C (VIP2)	VIP Clipper Bottom Register	0x0000_0000
DECI_TARGETW	0x220 (VIP0)/ 0x220 (VIP1)/ 0x220 (VIP2)	VIP Decimator Target Width Register	0x0000_0000
DECI_TARGETH	0x224 (VIP0)/ 0x224 (VIP1)/ 0x224 (VIP2)	VIP Decimator Target Height Register	0x0000_0000
DECI_DELTAW	0x228 (VIP0)/ 0x228 (VIP1)/ 0x228 (VIP2)	VIP Decimator Delta Width Register	0x0000_0000
DECI_DELTAH	0x22C (VIP0)/ 0x22C (VIP1)/ 0x22C (VIP2)	VIP Decimator Delta Height Register	0x0000_0000
DECI_CLEARW	0x230 (VIP0)/ 0x230 (VIP1)/ 0x230 (VIP2)	VIP Decimator Clear Width Register	0x0000_0000
DECI_CLEARH	0x234 (VIP0)/ 0x234 (VIP1)/ 0x234 (VIP2)	VIP Decimator Clear Height Register	0x0000_0000
DECI_LUSEG	0x238~0x240 (VIP0)/ 0x238~0x240 (VIP1)/ 0x238~0x240 (VIP2)	VIP Decimator Lu Segment Register	0x0000_0000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
DECI_FORMAT	0x244 (VIP0)/ 0x244 (VIP1)/ 0x244 (VIP2)	VIP Decimator Format Register	0x0000_0000
DECI_LUADDR	0x248 (VIP0)/ 0x248 (VIP1)/ 0x248 (VIP2)	VIP Decimator Lu Address Register	0x0000_0000
DECI_LUSTRIDE	0x24C (VIP0)/ 0x24C (VIP1)/ 0x24C (VIP2)	VIP Decimator Lu Stride Register	0x0000_0000
DECI_CRADDR	0x250 (VIP0)/ 0x250 (VIP1)/ 0x250 (VIP2)	VIP Decimator Cr Address Register	0x0000_0000
DECI_CRSTRIDE	0x254 (VIP0)/ 0x254 (VIP1)/ 0x254 (VIP2)	VIP Decimator Cr Stride Register	0x0000_0000
DECI_CBADDR	0x258 (VIP0)/ 0x258 (VIP1)/ 0x258 (VIP2)	VIP Decimator Cb Address Register	0x0000_0000
DECI_CBSTRIDE	0x25C (VIP0)/ 0x25C (VIP1)/ 0x25C (VIP2)	VIP Decimator Cb Stride Register	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x260~0x284 (VIP0)/ 0x260~0x284 (VIP1)/ 0x260~0x284 (VIP2)	Reserved	0x0000_0000
CLIP_FORMAT	0x288 (VIP0)/ 0x288 (VIP1)/ 0x288 (VIP2)	VIP Clipper Format Register	0x0000_0000
CLIP_LUADDR	0x28C (VIP0)/ 0x28C (VIP1)/ 0x28C (VIP2)	VIP Clipper Lu Address Register	0x0000_0000
CLIP_LUSTRIDE	0x290 (VIP0)/ 0x290 (VIP1)/ 0x290 (VIP2)	VIP Clipper Lu Stride Register	0x0000_0000
CLIP_CRADDR	0x294 (VIP0)/ 0x294 (VIP1)/ 0x294 (VIP2)	VIP Clipper Cr Address Register	0x0000_0000
CLIP_CRSTRIDE	0x298 (VIP0)/ 0x298 (VIP1)/ 0x298 (VIP2)	VIP Clipper Cr Stride Register	0x0000_0000
CLIP_CBADDR	0x29C (VIP0)/ 0x29C (VIP1)/ 0x29C (VIP2)	VIP Clipper Cb Address Register	0x0000_0000
CLIP_CBSTRIDE	0x2A0 (VIP0)/ 0x2A0 (VIP1)/ 0x2A0 (VIP2)	VIP Clipper Cb Stride Register	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x2A4~2BC (VIP0)/	Reserved	0x0000_0000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
	0x2A4~2BC (VIP1)/ 0x2A4~2BC (VIP2)		
VIP_SCANMODE	0x2C0 (VIP0)/ 0x2C0 (VIP1)/ 0x2C0 (VIP2)	VIP Scan Mode Register	0x0000_0000
RSVD	0x2C4~2D4 (VIP0)/ 0x2C4~2D4 (VIP1)/ 0x2C4~2D4 (VIP2)	Reserved	0x0000_0000
VIP_PORTSEL	0x2D8 (VIP0)/ 0x2D8 (VIP1)/ 0x2D8 (VIP2)	VIP Port Selector	0x0000_0000

41.7.1.1 VIP_CONFIG

- Base Address: 0xC006_4000 (VIP 0)
- Base Address: 0xC006_3000 (VIP 1)
- Base Address: 0xC009_9000 (VIP 2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x00, 0x00, 0x00 Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:10]	R	Reserved for future use.	22'h0
RSVD	[9]	RW	Reserved for future use. You have to write "0" only.	1'b0
EXTSYNCENB	[8]	RW	Specifies the use of external sync signals. 0 = Embedded Sync 1 = External Sync	1'b0
RSVD	[7:4]	R	Reserved for future use.	4'h0
DORDER	[3:2]	RW	Specifies the order of input video data. 00 = Cb, Y0, Cr, Y1 01 = Cr, Y1, Cb, Y0 10 = Y0, Cb, Y1, Cr 11 = Y1, Cr, Y0, Cb	2'b0
DWIDTH	[1]	RW	Specifies the bit-width of an input video signal 0 = 16-bit 1 = 8-bit	1'b0
VIPENB	[0]	RW	VIP Enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0

41.7.1.2 VIP_INTCTRL

- Base Address: 0xC006_4000 (VIP 0)
- Base Address: 0xC006_3000 (VIP 1)
- Base Address: 0xC009_9000 (VIP 2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x04, 0x04, 0x04 Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:10]	R	Reserved for future use.	22'h0
HSINTENB	[9]	RW	Specifies the generation of an interrupt when an HSYNC event occurs. HSYNC events occur at the end of the HSYNC pulse. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
VSINTENB	[8]	RW	Specifies the generation of an interrupt when a VSYNC event occurs. VSYNC events occur at the end of the VSYNC pulse. Therefore, the event occurs at every frame for Progressive input, and at every field for Interlace input. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
RSVD	[7:2]	R	Reserved for future use.	6'h0
HSINTPEND	[1]	RW	Indicates the Pending status of the HSYNC interrupt. This bit always works regardless of the setting of the HSINTENB bit. Read> 0 = Not pended 1 = Pended Write> 0 = No affect 1 = Clear	1'b0
VSINTPEND	[0]	RW	Indicates the Pending status of the VSYNC interrupt. This bit always works regardless of the setting of the VSINTENB bit. Read> 0 = Not pended 1 = Pended Write> 0 = No affect 1 = Clear	1'b0

41.7.1.3 VIP_SYNCCTRL

- Base Address: 0xC006_4000 (VIP 0)
- Base Address: 0xC006_3000 (VIP 1)
- Base Address: 0xC009_9000 (VIP 2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x08, 0x08, 0x08 Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:13]	R	Reserved for future use.	19'h0
VSYNCGENSOURCE	[12]	RW	VSYNC Generation Source 0 = H-SYNC 1 = Video-Clock	1'b0
EXTVSYNCMODE	[11]	RW	External Vertical Sync Mode 0 = Sync 1 = Blank	1'b0
EXTHSYNCMODE	[10]	RW	External Horizontal Sync Mode 0 = Sync 1 = Blank	1'b0
VSYNCPOL	[9]	RW	External Vertical Sync Polarity. 0 = V Sync Polarity is Low Active 1 = V Sync Polarity is High Active	1'b0
HSYNCPOL	[8]	RW	External Horizontal Sync Polarity. 0 = H Sync Polarity is Low Active 1 = H Sync Polarity is High Active	1'b0
RSVD	[7:6]	R	Reserved for future use.	2'b0
LASTFIELD	[5]	R	Indicates the status of the internal Field signal that is updated at every Frame Start (the start of vertical active video). For the operation of this bit, the PCLKMODE is set as "1". 0 = The last field is an odd field. 1 = The last field is an even field.	1'b0
DVALIDPOL (MIPI only)	[4]	RW	In case of MIPI, this bit should be set to 1. Other case should be set to 0.	1'b0
RSVD	[3]	RW	This bit should be set to 0.	1'b0
EXTDVENB (MIPI only)	[2]	RW	In case of MIPI, this bit should be set to 1. Other case should be set to 0.	1'b0
FIELDSEL	[1:0]	RW	Selects a field signal. 00 = Bypass (Low is odd field) 01 = Invert (Low is even field) 10 = Fix 0 (odd field) 11 = Fix 1 (even field)	2'b0

41.7.1.4 VIP_SYNCMON

- Base Address: 0xC006_4000 (VIP 0)
- Base Address: 0xC006_3000 (VIP 1)
- Base Address: 0xC009_9000 (VIP 2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x0C, 0x0C, 0x00 Reset Value = 0x0000_0003

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:2]	R	Reserved for future use.	30'hx
CURHSYNC	[1]	R	Indicates the status of the VSYNC created by the internal sync generator in Embedded Sync mode. This bit is valid only when the EXTSYNCENB is "0". 0 = Inactivate 1 = Activate	1'b1
CURVSYNC	[0]	R	Indicates the status of the VSYNC created by the internal sync generator in Embedded Sync mode. This bit is valid only when the EXTSYNCENB is "0". 0 = Inactivate 1 = Activate	1'b1

41.7.1.5 VIP_VBEGIN

- Base Address: 0xC006_4000 (VIP 0)
- Base Address: 0xC006_3000 (VIP 1)
- Base Address: 0xC009_9000 (VIP 2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x10, 0x10, 0x10 Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved for future use.	16'hx
VBEGIN	[15:0]	RW	When the EXTSYNCENB is "1", this value is used for the creation of an internal vertical blank. This value specifies the number of lines in a section from the end of the vertical sync pulse to the end of the vertical blank. VBEGIN = tVBP – 1 When the EXTSYNCENB is "0", this value is used for the creation of an internal vertical sync pulse. This value specifies the number of lines in a section from the start of the vertical blank to the start of the vertical sync pulse. VBEGIN = tVFP + 1	16'h0

41.7.1.6 VIP_VEND

- Base Address: 0xC006_4000 (VIP 0)
- Base Address: 0xC006_3000 (VIP 1)
- Base Address: 0xC009_9000 (VIP 2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x14, 0x14, 0x14 Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved for future use.	16'bx
VEND	[15:0]	RW	When the EXTSYNCENB is "1", this value is used for the creation of an internal vertical blank. This value specifies the number of lines in a section from the end of the vertical sync pulse to the start of the vertical blank. VBEGIN = tVBP + tAVH – 1 When the EXTSYNCENB is "0", this value is used for the creation and the internal vertical sync pulse. This value specifies the number of lines in a section from the start of the vertical blank to the end of the vertical sync pulse. VBEGIN = tVFP + tVSW + 1	16'h0

41.7.1.7 VIP_HBEGIN

- Base Address: 0xC006_4000 (VIP 0)
- Base Address: 0xC006_3000 (VIP 1)
- Base Address: 0xC009_9000 (VIP 2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x18, 0x18, 0x18 Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved for future use.	16'hx
HBEGIN	[15:0]	RW	When the EXTSYNCENB is "1", this value is used for the creation of an internal horizontal blank. This value specifies the number of clocks in a section from the end of the horizontal sync pulse to the end of the horizontal blank. HBEGIN = tHBP – 1 When the EXTSYNCENB is "0", this value is used for the creation of an internal horizontal sync pulse. This value specifies the number of clocks in a section from the start of the horizontal blank to the start of the horizontal sync pulse. HBEGIN = tHFP – 7	16'h0

41.7.1.8 VIP_HEND

- Base Address: 0xC006_4000 (VIP 0)
- Base Address: 0xC006_3000 (VIP 1)
- Base Address: 0xC009_9000 (VIP 2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x1C, 0x1C, 0x1C Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved for future use.	16'hx
HEND	[15:0]	RW	When the EXTSYNCENB is "1", this value is used for the creation of an internal horizontal blank. This value specifies the number of clocks in a section from the end of the horizontal sync pulse to the start of the horizontal blank. HBEGIN = tHBP + tAVW – 1 When the EXTSYNCENB is "0", this value is used for the creation of an internal horizontal sync pulse. This value specifies the number of clocks in a section from the start of the horizontal blank to the end of the horizontal sync pulse. HBEGIN = tHFP + tHSW – 7	16'h0

41.7.1.9 VIP_FIFOCTRL

- Base Address: 0xC006_4000 (VIP 0)
- Base Address: 0xC006_3000 (VIP 1)
- Base Address: 0xC009_9000 (VIP 2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x20, 0x20, 0x20 Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:12]	R	Reserved for future use.	4'h0
FIFOWRENB	[11]	R	Indicates the data write status of the internal FIFO of the VIP. 0 = No write 1 = Writing	1'b0
FIFORDENB	[10]	R	Indicates the data read status of the internal FIFO of the VIP. 0 = No read 1 = Reading	1'b0
FIFOEMPTY	[9]	R	Indicates whether the internal FIFO of the VIP is empty or not. 0 = Not empty 1 = Empty	1'b1
FIFOFULL	[8]	R	Indicates whether the internal FIFO of the VIP is full or not. 0 = Not full 1 = Full	1'b0

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[7:3]	R	Reserved for future use.	5'h0
RESETFIFOSEL	[2:1]	RW	Controls the point at which the FIFO of the VIP is reset. 00 = Frame End (the end of the vertical sync pulse) 01 = Frame Start (the start of the vertical active video) 10 = RESETFIFO bit (Clear by user) 11 = ALL (Frame End or Frame Start or RESETFIFO bit)	2'b0
RESETFIFO	[0]	W	Resets the internal FIFO of the VIP. This bit should be reset as "0" after being set as "1" and it is valid only when the RESETFIFOSEL is "2" or "3". 0 = Release FIFO Reset 1 = Reset FIFO	1'b0

41.7.1.10 VIP_HCOUNT

- Base Address: 0xC006_4000 (VIP 0)
- Base Address: 0xC006_3000 (VIP 1)
- Base Address: 0xC009_9000 (VIP 2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x24, 0x24, 0x24 Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved for future use.	16'hx
HCOUNT	[15:0]	RW	Indicates the total number of clocks in the horizontal active video section. When EXTSYNCENB is "0", this value has "horizontal active video clocks + 4".	16'h0

41.7.1.11 VIP_VCOUNT

- Base Address: 0xC006_4000 (VIP 0)
- Base Address: 0xC006_3000 (VIP 1)
- Base Address: 0xC009_9000 (VIP 2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x28, 0x28, 0x28 Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved for future use.	16'hx
VCOUNT	[15:0]	RW	Indicates the total number of lines in the vertical active video section.	16'h0

41.7.1.12 VIP_EXTCLKINV

- Base Address: 0xC006_4000(VIP0)
- Base Address: 0xC006_3000(VIP1)
- Base Address: 0xC006_9000(VIP2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x02C, 0x02C, 0x02C Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:2]	R	Reserved for future use.	30'h0
vip_extclkinv	[1]	RW	VIP Input Clock Invert 0 = Bypass 1 = Invert	1'b0
RSVD	[0]	R	Reserved for future use.	1'b0

41.7.1.13 VIP_CDENB

- Base Address: 0xC006_4000 (VIP 0)
- Base Address: 0xC006_3000 (VIP 1)
- Base Address: 0xC009_9000 (VIP 2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x200, 0x200, 0x200 Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:9]	R	rhdwnsla	23'h0
SEPENB	[8]	RW	Enables/disables the Separator. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
RSVD	[7:2]	R	Reserved for future use.	6'h0
CLIPENB	[1]	RW	Enables/disables the memory writing function of the Clipper block. This bit is valid only when the SEPENB is "1". 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
DECIENB	[0]	RW	Enables/disables the memory writing function of the Decimator block. This bit is valid only when the SEPENB is "1". 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0

41.7.1.14 VIP_ODINT

- Base Address: 0xC006_4000 (VIP 0)
- Base Address: 0xC006_3000 (VIP 1)
- Base Address: 0xC009_9000 (VIP 2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x204, 0x204, 0x204 Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:9]	R	Reserved for future use.	23'h0
ODINTENB	[8]	RW	Specifies the generation of an interrupt when the Clipper/Decimator complete a frame/field. 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
RSVD	[7:1]	R	Reserved for future use.	7'h0
ODINTPEND	[0]	RW	Indicates the Pending status of Clipper & Decimator Operation Done events. This bit always operates regardless of the setting of the ODINTENB bit. Read> 0 = Not pended 1 = Pended Write> 0 = No affect 1 = Clear	1'b0

41.7.1.15 VIP_IMGWIDTH

- Base Address: 0xC006_4000 (VIP 0)
- Base Address: 0xC006_3000 (VIP 1)
- Base Address: 0xC009_9000 (VIP 2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x208, 0x208, 0x208 Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:15]	R	Reserved for future use.	17'h0
IMGWIDTH	[14:0]	RW	Specifies the width of input images in pixel units. When EXSYNCENB is "0", you have to set it as "image width + 2".	15'h0

41.7.1.16 VIP_IMGHEIGHT

- Base Address: 0xC006_4000 (VIP 0)
- Base Address: 0xC006_3000 (VIP 1)
- Base Address: 0xC009_9000 (VIP 2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x20C, 0x20C, 0x20C Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:15]	R	Reserved for future use.	17'h0
IMGHEIGHT	[14:0]	RW	Specifies the height of input images in line units.	15'h0

41.7.1.17 CLIP_LEFT

- Base Address: 0xC006_4000 (VIP 0)
- Base Address: 0xC006_3000 (VIP 1)
- Base Address: 0xC009_9000 (VIP 2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x210, 0x210, 0x210 Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:15]	R	Reserved for future use.	17'h0
CLIPLEFT	[14:0]	RW	Specifies the X-coordinate on the top left corner of the area to be clipped, in pixels. The clipping width (CLIPRIGHT – CLIPLEFT) must be a multiple of 16.	15'h0

41.7.1.18 CLIP_RIGHT

- Base Address: 0xC006_4000 (VIP 0)
- Base Address: 0xC006_3000 (VIP 1)
- Base Address: 0xC009_9000 (VIP 2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x214, 0x214, 0x214 Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:15]	R	Reserved for future use.	17'h0
CLIPRIGHT	[14:0]	RW	Specifies the X-coordinate on the bottom right corner of the area to be clipped, in pixels. It should have a greater value than the CLIPLEFT. The clipping width (CLIPRIGHT – CLIPLEFT) must be a multiple of 16.	15'h0

41.7.1.19 CLIP_TOP

- Base Address: 0xC006_4000 (VIP 0)
- Base Address: 0xC006_3000 (VIP 1)
- Base Address: 0xC009_9000 (VIP 2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x218, 0x218, 0x218 Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:15]	R	Reserved for future use.	17'h0
CLIPTOP	[14:0]	RW	Specifies the Y-coordinate on the top left corner of the area to be clipped, in pixels. The clipping height (CLIPBOTTOM – CLIPTOP) must be an even number.	15'h0

41.7.1.20 CLIP_BOTTOM

- Base Address: 0xC006_4000 (VIP 0)
- Base Address: 0xC006_3000 (VIP 1)
- Base Address: 0xC009_9000 (VIP 2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x21C, 0x21C, 0x21C Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:15]	R	Reserved for future use.	17'h0
CLIPBOTTOM	[14:0]	RW	Specifies the Y-coordinate on the bottom right corner of the area to be clipped, in pixels. It should have a greater value than the CLIPTOP. The clipping height (CLIPBOTTOM – CLIPTOP) must be an even number.	15'h0

41.7.1.21 DECI_TARGETW

- Base Address: 0xC006_4000 (VIP 0)
- Base Address: 0xC006_3000 (VIP 1)
- Base Address: 0xC009_9000 (VIP 2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x220, 0x220, 0x220 Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:15]	R	Reserved for future use.	17'h0
TARGETW	[14:0]	RW	Specifies the width of the Decimator output image, in pixels. The width of the output image should be narrower than that of the clipped input image and be a multiple of 16.	15'h0

41.7.1.22 DECI_TARGETH

- Base Address: 0xC006_4000 (VIP 0)
- Base Address: 0xC006_3000 (VIP 1)
- Base Address: 0xC009_9000 (VIP 2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x224, 0x224, 0x224 Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:15]	R	Reserved for future use.	17'h0
TARGETH	[14:0]	RW	Specifies the height of the Decimator output image, in lines. The height of the output image should be lower than that of the clipped input image and be an even number.	15'h0

41.7.1.23 DECI_DELTAW

- Base Address: 0xC006_4000 (VIP 0)
- Base Address: 0xC006_3000 (VIP 1)
- Base Address: 0xC009_9000 (VIP 2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x228, 0x228, 0x228 Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:15]	R	Reserved for future use.	17'h0
DELTAW	[14:0]	RW	Specifies the width difference between the input image and the output image of the Decimator in pixel units. DELTAW = (CLIPRIGHT – CLIPLEFT) – TARGETW	15'h0

41.7.1.24 DECI_DELTAH

- Base Address: 0xC006_4000 (VIP 0)
- Base Address: 0xC006_3000 (VIP 1)
- Base Address: 0xC009_9000 (VIP 2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x22C, 0x22C, 0x22C Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:15]	R	Reserved for future use.	17'h0
DELTAH	[14:0]	RW	Specifies the line difference between the input image and the output image of the Decimator in line units. DELTAH = (CLIPBOTTOM – CLIPTOP) – TARGETH	15'h0

41.7.1.25 DECI_CLEARW

- Base Address: 0xC006_4000 (VIP 0)
- Base Address: 0xC006_3000 (VIP 1)
- Base Address: 0xC009_9000 (VIP 2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x230, 0x230, 0x230 Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved for future use.	16'h0
CLEARW	[15:0]	RW	Specifies the difference between the width of the Decimator output image and the DELTAW in pixel units. This value has 2's complement format. CLEARW = TARGETW – DELTAW	16'h0

41.7.1.26 DECI_CLEARH

- Base Address: 0xC006_4000 (VIP 0)
- Base Address: 0xC006_3000 (VIP 1)
- Base Address: 0xC009_9000 (VIP 2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x234, 0x234, 0x234 Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved for future use.	16'h0
CLEARH	[15:0]	RW	Specifies the difference between the height of the Decimator output image and the DELTAH in line units. This value has 2's complement format. CLEARH = TARGETH – DELTAH	16'h0

41.7.1.27 DECI_FORMAT

- Base Address: 0xC006_4000 (VIP 0)
- Base Address: 0xC006_3000 (VIP 1)
- Base Address: 0xC009_9000 (VIP 2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x244, 0x244, 0x244 Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:4]	R	Reserved for future use.	28'h0
FORMATSEL	[3:0]	RW	Specifies the output format of the Decimator. 0000 = Separated YUV 4:2:0 0001 = Separated YUV 4:2:2 0010 = Separated YUV 4:4;4 0011 = YUV2 (Non-Separated YUV422) 0100 = Separated YUV 4:2:0 (CBCR packed) 0101 = Separated YUV 4:2:2 (CBCR packed) 0110 = Separated YUV 4:4:4 (CBCR packed) 0111 = Reserved 1000 = Separated YUV 4:2:0 (CRCB packed) 1001 = Separated YUV 4:2:2 (CRCB packed) 1010 = Separated YUV 4:4:4 (CRCB packed) 1011 ~ 1111 = Reserved	4'h0

41.7.1.28 DECI_LUADDR

- Base Address: 0xC006_4000 (VIP 0)
- Base Address: 0xC006_3000 (VIP 1)
- Base Address: 0xC009_9000 (VIP 2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x248, 0x248, 0x248 Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
DECI_LUADDR	[31:0]	RW	Decimator Lu Address	32'h0

41.7.1.29 DECI_LUSTRIDE

- Base Address: 0xC006_4000 (VIP 0)
- Base Address: 0xC006_3000 (VIP 1)
- Base Address: 0xC009_9000 (VIP 2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x24C, 0x24C, 0x24C Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
DECI_LUSTRIDE	[31:0]	RW	Decimator Lu Stride (0 ~ 8192) should be aligned to 64 pixel.	32'h0

41.7.1.30 DECI_CRADDR

- Base Address: 0xC006_4000 (VIP 0)
- Base Address: 0xC006_3000 (VIP 1)
- Base Address: 0xC009_9000 (VIP 2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x250, 0x250, 0x250 Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
deci_craddr	[31:0]	RW	Decimator CR Address	32'h0

41.7.1.31 DECI_CRSTRIDE

- Base Address: 0xC006_4000 (VIP 0)
- Base Address: 0xC006_3000 (VIP 1)
- Base Address: 0xC009_9000 (VIP 2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x254, 0x254, 0x254 Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
deci_crstride	[31:0]	RW	Decimator CR Stride (0 ~ 8192) should be aligned to 64 pixel	32'h0

41.7.1.32 DECI_CBADDR

- Base Address: 0xC006_4000 (VIP 0)
- Base Address: 0xC006_3000 (VIP 1)
- Base Address: 0xC009_9000 (VIP 2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x258, 0x258, 0x258 Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
deci_cbaddr	[31:0]	RW	Decimator CB Address	32'h0

41.7.1.33 DECI_CBSTRIDE

- Base Address: 0xC006_4000 (VIP 0)
- Base Address: 0xC006_3000 (VIP 1)
- Base Address: 0xC009_9000 (VIP 2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x25C, 0x25C, 0x25C Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
deci_cbstride	[31:0]	RW	Decimator CB Stride (0 ~ 8192) should be aligned to 64 pixel.	32'h0

41.7.1.34 CLIP_FORMAT

- Base Address: 0xC006_4000 (VIP 0)
- Base Address: 0xC006_3000 (VIP 1)
- Base Address: 0xC009_9000 (VIP 2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x288, 0x288, 0x288 Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:2]	R	Reserved for future use.	30'h0
FORMATSEL	[1:0]	RW	Specifies the output format of the Clipper. 00 = Separated YUV 4:2:0 01 = Separated YUV 4:2:2 10 = Separated YUV 4:4;4 11 = Non-separated YUV 4:2:2	2'b0

41.7.1.35 CLIP_LUADDR

- Base Address: 0xC006_4000 (VIP 0)
- Base Address: 0xC006_3000 (VIP 1)
- Base Address: 0xC009_9000 (VIP 2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x28C, 0x28C, 0x28C Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
clip_luaddr	[31:0]	RW	Clipper Lu Address	32'h0

41.7.1.36 CLIP_LUSTRIDE

- Base Address: 0xC006_4000 (VIP 0)
- Base Address: 0xC006_3000 (VIP 1)
- Base Address: 0xC009_9000 (VIP 2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x290, 0x290, 0x290 Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
clip_lustride	[31:0]	RW	Clipper Lu Stride (0 ~ 8192) should be aligned to 64 pixel.	32'h0

41.7.1.37 CLIP_CRADDR

- Base Address: 0xC006_4000 (VIP 0)
- Base Address: 0xC006_3000 (VIP 1)
- Base Address: 0xC009_9000 (VIP 2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x294, 0x294, 0x294 Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
clip_craddr	[31:0]	RW	Clipper Cr Address	32'h0

41.7.1.38 CLIP_CRSTRIDE

- Base Address: 0xC006_4000 (VIP 0)
- Base Address: 0xC006_3000 (VIP 1)
- Base Address: 0xC009_9000 (VIP 2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x298, 0x298, 0x298 Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
clip_crstride	[31:0]	RW	Clipper Cr Stride (0 ~ 8192) should be aligned to 64 pixel.	32'h0

41.7.1.39 CLIP_CBADDR

- Base Address: 0xC006_4000 (VIP 0)
- Base Address: 0xC006_3000 (VIP 1)
- Base Address: 0xC009_9000 (VIP 2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x29C, 0x29C, 0x29C Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
clip_cbaddr	[31:0]	RW	Clipper Cb Address	32'h0

41.7.1.40 CLIP_CBSTRIDE

- Base Address: 0xC006_4000 (VIP 0)
- Base Address: 0xC006_3000 (VIP 1)
- Base Address: 0xC009_9000 (VIP 2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x2A0, 0x2A0, 0x2A0 Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
clip_cbstride	[31:0]	RW	Clipper Cb Stride (0 ~ 8192) should be aligned to 64 pixel.	32'h0

41.7.1.41 VIP_SCANMODE

- Base Address: 0xC006_4000 (VIP 0)

- Base Address: 0xC006_3000 (VIP 1)
- Base Address: 0xC009_9000 (VIP 2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x2C0, 0x2C0, 0x2C0 Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:2]	R	Reserved for future use.	30'h0
INTERLACEENB	[1]	RW	Specifies the scan mode of an input image. 0 = Progressive scan mode 1 = Interlace scan mode	1'b0
FIELDINV	[0]	RW	Specifies the polarity of the field signal transmitted from the VIP block to the Clipper and to the Decimator. 0 = Bypass (Low is odd field) 1 = Invert (Low is even field)	1'b0

41.7.1.42 VIP_PORT_SELECTOR

- Base Address: 0xC006_4000 (VIP 0)
- Base Address: 0xC006_3000 (VIP 1)
- Base Address: 0xC009_9000 (VIP 2)
- Address = Base Address + 0x2D8, 0x2D8, 0x2D8 Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:1]	R	Reserved for future use.	31'hx
SIPENB	[0]	RW	Specifies the port select bit. VIP0> 0 = use VD 1 port 1 = use VD 2port VIP1> 0 = use VD 0port 1 = use MIPI CSI VIP 2> 0 = use VD 0port 1 = use VD 1port	1'b0

42 Multi-Format Video Codec

42.1 Overview

The multi format video codec (hereinafter referred to as "VPU") is a full HD multi-standard video IP for consumer multimedia products such as HDTVs, HD set-top boxes, and HD DVD players. It can decode compressed video in a format of H.264 BP/MP/HP, VC-1 SP/MP/AP, MPEG-1/2, MPEG-4 SP/ASP, H.263P3, VP8,Theora, AVS, RV-8/9/10, and JPEG (max. 8192 × 8192) It can also perform H.264, MPEG-4, and H.263 encoding up to Full-HD 1920 × 1088 (max. 8192 × 8192 JPEG) resolution. The VPU can perform simultaneous multiple real time encoding, decoding, or both encoding and decoding of different format video streams at multiple resolutions.

The VPU contains a 16-bit DSP called BIT processor. The BIT processor communicates with a host CPU through a host interface and controls the other sub-blocks of the VPU. The host CPU require slow resources under 1 MIPS, because all of the functions such as bit stream parsing, video hardware sub- blocks control and error resilience are implemented in the BIT processor. Moreover it is designed to optimally share most of the sub-blocks that are used in common for video processing, which contributes to the ultra low power and low gate count.

It is connected with a host CPU system via 32-bit AMBA 3 APB bus for system control and 128-bit AMBA3 AXI for data. There are two 128-bit AXI buses: primary and secondary. The secondary bus can be connected to on-chip memories to achieve high performance.

42.2 Functional Description

42.2.1 List of Video CODECs

The following table shows many different video standards supported by VPU.

Table 42-1 Supported Video Standards

–	Standard	Profile	Level	Max. Resolution	Min. Resolution	Bitrate
Encoder	H.264	Baseline	4.0	1920 × 1088	96 × 16	20Mbps
	MPEG-4	SP	5/6	1920 × 1088	96 × 16	20Mbps
	H.263	Profile3	70	1920 × 1088	96 × 16	20Mbps
Decoder	H.264	BP/MP/HP	4.2	1920 × 1088	16 × 16	50Mbps
	MPEG-4	ASP		1920 × 1088	16 × 16	40Mbps
	H.263	Profile3		1920 × 1088	16 × 16	20Mbps
	VC-1	SP/MP/AP	3	1920 × 1088	16 × 16	45Mbps
	MPEG-1/2	MP	High	1920 × 1088	16 × 16	80Mbps
	VP8			1920 × 1088	16 × 16	20Mbps
	Theora			1280 × 720	16 × 16	20Mbps
	AVS	Jizhun	6.2	1920 × 1088	16 × 16	40Mbps
	RV	8/9/10		1920 × 1088	16 × 16	40Mbps
Encoder	MJPEG	Baseline		8192 × 8192	16 × 16	160Mpel/s atYUV422
Decoder	MJPEG	Baseline		1920 × 1088	16 × 16	120Mpel/s atYUV444

42.2.2 Supported Video Encoding Tools

42.2.2.1 H.264/AVC BP/CBP Encoder

- Compatible with the ITU-T Recommendation H.264 specification
- The encoder uses only one reference frame for the motion estimation.
- 1/4-pel accuracy motion estimation with programmable search range up to [±128, ±64]
- Search range is reconfigurable by SW
  - Horizontal (–128 to 127), Vertical (–64 to 63)
  - Horizontal (–64 to 63), Vertical (–32 to 31)
  - Horizontal (–32 to 31), Vertical (–16 to 15)
  - Horizontal (–16 to 15), Vertical (–16 to 15)
- 16 × 16, 16 × 8, 8 × 16 and 8 × 8 block sizes are supported.
- Available block sizes can be configurable.
- Intra-prediction
  - Luma I4 × 4 Mode: 9 modes
  - Luma I16 × 16 Mode: 3 modes (Vertical, Horizon, DC)
  - Chroma Mode: 3 modes (Vertical, Horizon, DC)
- Minimum encoding image size is 96 pixels in horizontal and 16 pixels in vertical.
- The encoder supports the following error resilience tools: video packet (fixed number of bits, and fixed number of macro blocks), CIR (Cyclic Intra Refresh), and multi-slice structure.
- FMO/ASO tool of H.264 is not supported.
- The encoder rate control is configurable for low-delay and long-delay, and configurable from macro block-level rate control to frame-level rate control.
- Field encoding is available without PAFF, MBAFF.

42.2.2.2 MPEG4-SP Encoder

- Compatible with the ISO/IEC 14496-2 specification
- MV with unrestricted motion vector
- AC/DC prediction
- 1/2-pel accuracy motion estimation with search range up to [±128, ±64]
- Search range is reconfigurable by SW
  - Horizontal (–128 to 127), Vertical (–64 to 63)
  - Horizontal (–64 to 63), Vertical (–32 to 31)
  - Horizontal (–32 to 31), Vertical (–16 to 15)
  - Horizontal (–16 to 15), Vertical (–16 to 15)
- Error resilience tools such as re-sync marker, data-partitioning with reversible VLC.

42.2.2.3 H.263 P0/P3 (Interactive and Streaming Wireless Profile) Encoder

- MV with unrestricted motion vector mode compliant to Annex D
- Search range is –16 to 15 in horizontal and –16 to 15 in vertical
- H.263 Baseline profile + Annex J, K (RS = 0 and ASO = 0), and T

42.2.3 Supported Video Decoding Tools

42.2.3.1 H.264/AVC Decoder

- Fully compatible with the ITU-T Recommendation H.264 specification in BP, MP and HP.
- Supports MVC Stereo High profile
- Supports CABAC/CAVLC
- Variable block size (16 × 16, 16 × 8, 8 × 16, 8 × 8, 8 × 4, 4 × 8 and 4 × 4)
- Error detection, concealment and error resilience tools with FMO/ASO support

42.2.3.2 VC-1/WMV-9 Decoder

- Supports all VC-1 profile features - SMPTE Proposed SMPTE Standard for Television: VC-1 Compressed
- Video Bit stream format and Decoding Process
- Supports Simple/Main/Advanced Profile
- Supports multi-resolution (Dynamic resolution) without scaling that returns related information

42.2.3.3 MPEG-4 Decoder

- Fully compatible with the ISO/IEC 14496-2 specification in SP/ASP except GMC(Global motion compensation)
- Full XviD compatibility
- Support for short video header

42.2.3.4 Sorenson Spark Decoder

- Fully compatible with Sorenson Spark decoder specification

42.2.3.5 H.263 V2 (Interactive and Streaming Wireless Profile, Profile 3) Decoder

- H.263 Baseline profile + Annex I, J, K (except RS/ASO), and T

42.2.3.6 MPEG-1/MPEG-2

- Fully compatible with ISO/IEC 13818-2 MPEG2 specification in Main Profile
- Support I, P and B frame
- Support field coded picture (interlaced) and fame coded picture

42.2.3.7 AVS Decoder

- Supports Jizhun profile level 6.2 (exclude 422 case)

42.2.3.8 Real Video 10 Decoder

- Fully compatible with RV-8/9/10 except re-sampling feature
- Minimum decoding size is 32 × 32 pixels.

42.2.3.9 VP8 Decoder

- Fully compatible with VP8 decoder specification
- Supporting both simple and normal in-loop de-blocking

42.2.3.10 Theora Decoder

- Fully compatible with Theora decoder specification

42.2.4 Supported JPEG Tools

42.2.4.1 MJPEG Baseline Process Encoder and Decoder

- Baseline ISO/IEC 10918-1 JPEG compliance
- Support 1 or 3 color components
- 3 component in a scan (interleaved only)
- 8-bit samples for each component
- Support 4:2:0, 4:2:2, 2:2:4, 4:4:4 and 4:0:0 color format (max. six 8 × 8 blocks in one MCU)
- Minimum encoding size is 16 × 16 pixels.

42.2.5 Non-codec related features

42.2.5.1 Value Added Features

- De-ringing (MPEG-2/4 only), rotator/mirroring
- Built-in de-blocking filter for MPEG-2/MPEG-4
- Pre/Post rotator/mirror

42.2.5.2 Programmability

- The VPU embeds 16-bit DSP processor dedicated to processing bit stream and controlling their video hardware.
- General purpose registers and interrupt for communication between a host processor and the video IP

42.2.5.3 Optimal External Memory Accesses

- Configurable frame buffer formats (linear or tiled) for longer burst-length
- 2D cache for motion estimation and compensation to reduce external memory accesses
- Secondary AXI port for on-chip memory to enhance performance

43 3D Graphic Engine

43.1 Overview

S5P6818 has powerful 3D GPU engine. 3D GPU is a hardware accelerator for 2D and 3D graphics systems.

The GPU consist of:

- Two Pixel Processors (PPs)
- A Geometry Processor (GP)
- A 32 Kbyte Level 2 Cache (L2)
- A Memory Management Unit (MMU) for each GP and PP
- A Power Management Unit (PMU).

The GPU and its associated software is compatible with the following graphics standards:

- OpenGL ES 2.0
- OpenGL ES 1.1
- OpenVG 1.1.

43.2 Features

43.2.1 Pixel Processor Features

The pixel processor features are:

- Each pixel processor used processes a different tile, enabling a faster turnaround
- Programmable fragment shader
- Alpha blending
- Complete non-power-of-2 texture support
- Cube mapping
- Fast dynamic branching
- Fast trigonometric functions, including arctangent
- Full floating-point arithmetic
- Frame buffer blend with destination Alpha
- Indexable texture samplers
- Line, quad, triangle and point sprites
- No limit on program length
- Perspective correct texturing
- Point sampling, bilinear, and tri-linear filtering
- Programmable mipmap level-of-detail biasing and replacement
- Stencil buffering, 8-bit
- Two-sided stencil
- Unlimited dependent texture reads
- 4-level hierarchical Z and stencil operations
- Up to 512 times Full Scene Anti-Aliasing (FSAA). 4x multisampling times 128x super sampling
- 4-bit per texel compressed texture format

43.2.2 Geometry Processor Features

The geometry processor features are:

- Programmable vertex shader
- Flexible input and output formats
- Autonomous operation tile list generation
- Indexed and non-indexed geometry input
- Primitive constructions with points, lines, triangles and quads.

43.2.3 Level 2 Cache Controller Features

The L2 cache controller features are:

- 32 KB 4-way set-associative
- Supports up to 32 outstanding AXI transactions
- Implements a standard pseudo-LRU algorithm
- Cache line and line fill burst size is 64 bytes
- Supports eight to 64 bytes un-cached read bursts and write bursts
- 128-bit interface to memory sub-system
- Support for hit-under-miss and miss-under-miss with the only limitation of AXI ordering rules

43.2.4 MMU

The MMU features are:

- Accesses control registers through the bus infrastructure to configure the memory system
- Each processor has its own MMU to control and translate memory accesses that the GPU initiates

43.2.5 PMU

The PMU features are:

- Programmable power management
- Powers up and down each GP, PP and Level 2 cache controller separately
- Controls the clock, isolation and power of each device
- Provides an interrupt when all requested devices are powered up

43.3 Operation

43.3.1 Clock

The S5P6818 has a clock for 3D GPU. The operation frequency can be up to 333 MHz. See the system controller and clock controller for setting up the 3D GPU clock.

43.3.2 Reset

The S5P6818 has a reset for 3D GPU. See the reset controller for setting up the 3D GPU reset.

43.3.3 Interrupt

The S5P6818 has an interrupt number for 3D GPU. See the interrupt controller for setting up the 3D GPU interrupt.

44 Crypto Engine

44.1 Overview

Crypto Engine block executes AES, DES, HASH Encryption and Decryption.

44.2 Features

- Big-endian Encryption & Decryption
- Supports DMA Interface
- Supports AES ECB, CBC, CTR -128,192, 256 Mode
- Supports DES ECB, CBC -64 Mode
- Supports 3DES -64 Mode
- Supports HASH Mode (SHA1, MD5)
- Supports input share Mode (AES & HASH)
- Supports AES and HASH working at the same time (refer in the following figure)

44.3 Block Diagram

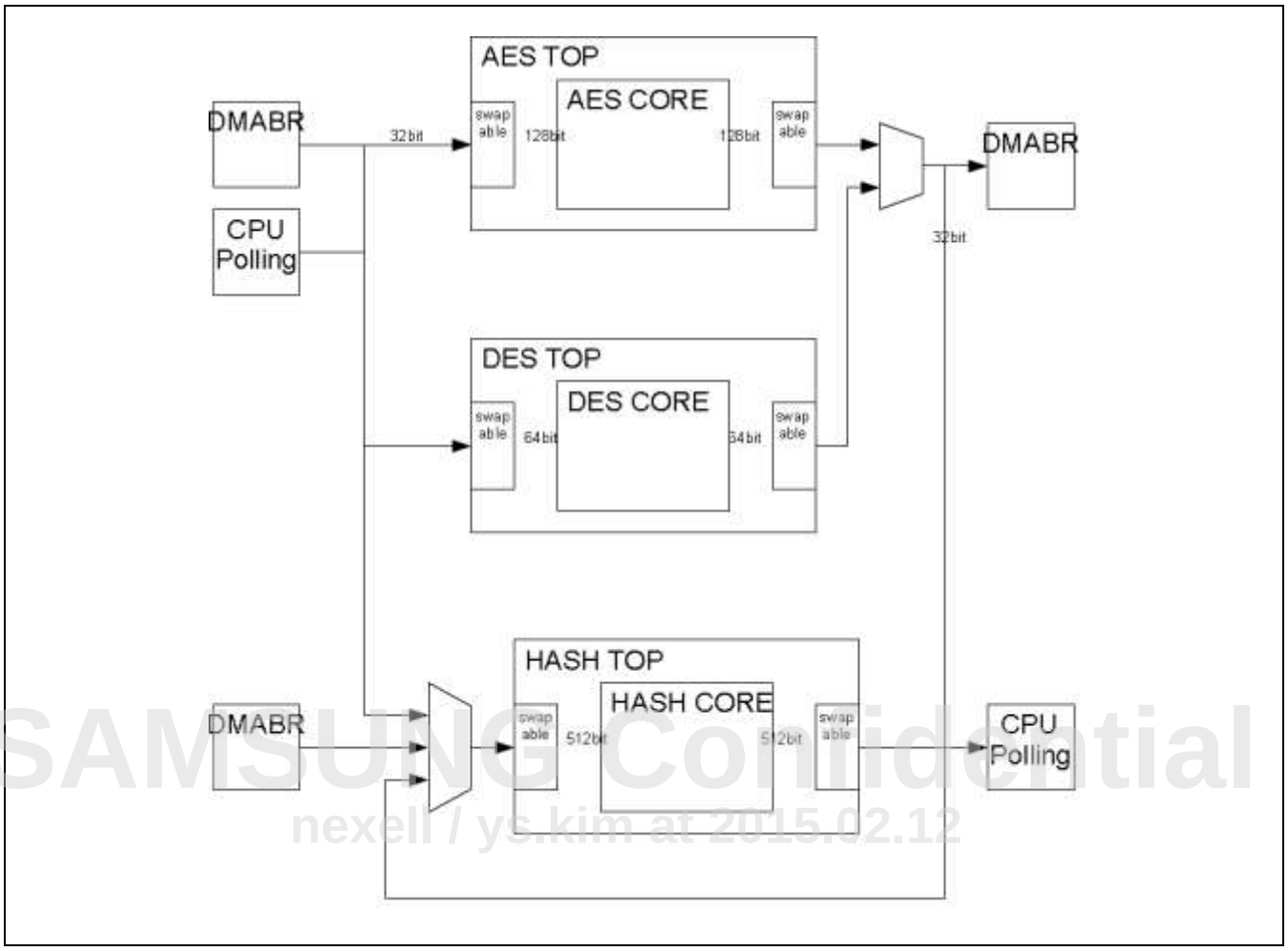


Figure 44-1 CRYPTO Block Diagram

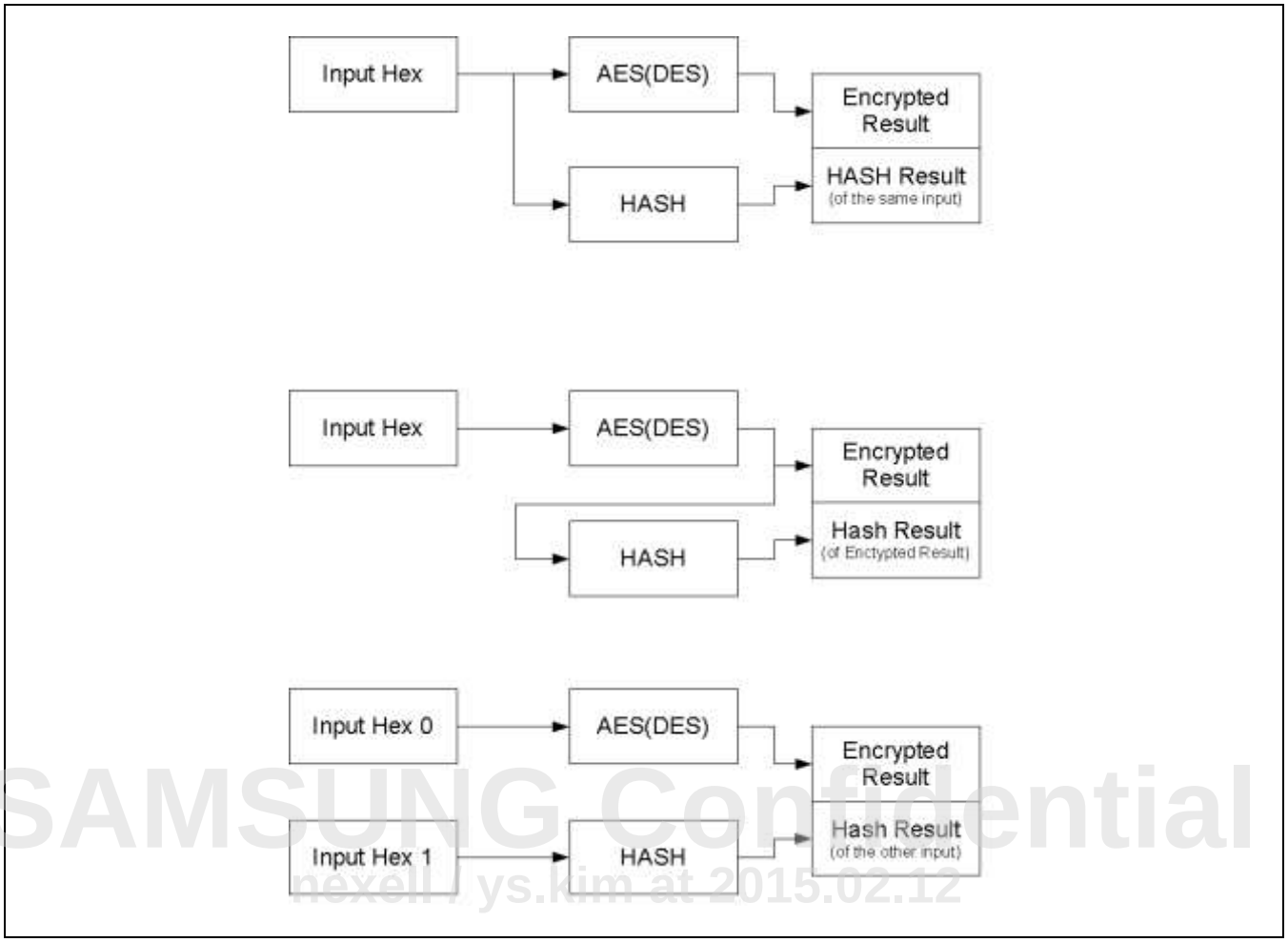


Figure 44-2 CRYPTOAES & HASH Operation Scenario

44.4 Functional Description

44.4.1 Polling Mode

In polling mode, CPU can write/read the register directly.

Access Sequence:

1. Set AES Key
2. Set Initial Vector and Set CPU_AES_LOADCNT with 1
3. Set AES_TESTIN
4. Set AES Control Register & Enable
5. Set CPU_AES_LOADCNT with 0
6. Set IDLC_ANNY WITH 1 (AES_START)
7. WAIT FOR IDLE_AES=1
8. Get Result Vector

44.4.2 Mode

In Channel DMA mode, users need to DMA Mode Enable.

44.5 Register Description

44.5.1 Register Map Summary

- Base Address: 0xC001_5000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
CRT_CTRL0	0x00h	CRYPTO Control register	0x0000_0000
AES_CTRL0	0x0Ch	CRYPTO AES Control register	0x0000_0000
AES_iv0	0x10h	CRYPTO AES INIT vector register 0	0x0000_0000
AES_iv1	0x14h	CRYPTO AES INIT vector register 1	0x0000_0000
AES_iv2	0x18h	CRYPTO AES INIT vector register 2	0x0000_0000
AES_iv3	0x1Ch	CRYPTO AES INIT vector register 3	0x0000_0000
AES_key0	0x30h	CRYPTO AES key register 0	0x0000_0000
AES_key1	0x34h	CRYPTO AES key register 1	0x0000_0000
AES_key2	0x38h	CRYPTO AES key register 2	0x0000_0000
AES_key3	0x3Ch	CRYPTO AES key register 3	0x0000_0000
AES_key4	0x40h	CRYPTO AES key register 4	0x0000_0000
AES_key5	0x44h	CRYPTO AES key register 5	0x0000_0000
AES_key6	0x48h	CRYPTO AES key register 6	0x0000_0000
AES_key7	0x4Ch	CRYPTO AES key register 7	0x0000_0000
AES_TEXTIN0	0x50h	CRYPTO AES TEXTIN register 0	0x0000_0000
AES_TEXTIN1	0x54h	CRYPTO AES TEXTIN register 1	0x0000_0000
AES_TEXTIN2	0x58h	CRYPTO AES TEXTIN register 2	0x0000_0000
AES_TEXTIN3	0x5Ch	CRYPTO AES TEXTIN register 3	0x0000_0000
AES_TEXTOUT0	0x60h	CRYPTO AES TEXTOUT register 0	0x0000_0000
AES_TEXTOUT1	0x64h	CRYPTO AES TEXTOUT register 1	0x0000_0000
AES_TEXTOUT2	0x68h	CRYPTO AES TEXTOUT register 2	0x0000_0000
AES_TEXTOUT3	0x6Ch	CRYPTO AES TEXTOUT register 3	0x0000_0000
DES_CTRL0	0x70h	CRYPTO DES Control register	0x0000_0000
DES_iv0	0x74h	CRYPTO DES INIT vector register 0	0x0000_0000
DES_iv1	0x78h	CRYPTO DES INIT vector register 1	0x0000_0000
DES_KEY0_0	0x7Ch	CRYPTO DES KEY register 0_0	0x0000_0000
DES_KEY0_1	0x80h	CRYPTO DES KEY register 0_1	0x0000_0000
DES_KEY1_0	0x84h	CRYPTO DES KEY register 1_0	0x0000_0000
DES_KEY1_1	0x88h	CRYPTO DES KEY register 1_1	0x0000_0000
DES_KEY2_0	0x8Ch	CRYPTO DES KEY register 2_0	0x0000_0000
DES_KEY2_1	0x90h	CRYPTO DES KEY register 2_1	0x0000_0000
DES_TEXTIN0	0x94h	CRYPTO DES TEXTIN register	0x0000_0000
DES_TEXTIN1	0x98h	CRYPTO DES TEXTIN register 1	0x0000_0000

Register	Offset	Description	Reset Value
DES_TEXTOUT0	0x9Ch	CRYPTO DES TEXTOUT register 0	0x0000_0000
DES_TEXTOUT1	0xA0h	CRYPTO DES TEXTOUT register 1	0x0000_0000
BDMAR	0xA4h	CRYPTO DMA BDMAR register	0x0000_0000
BDMAW	0xA8h	CRYPTO DMA BDMAW register	0x0000_0000
HDMAR	0xACh	CRYPTO DMA HDMAR register	0x0000_0000
HASH_CTRL0	0xB0h	CRYPTO HASH Control register 0	0x0000_0000
HASH_iv0	0xB4h	CRYPTO HASH INIT TABLE register 0	0x0000_0000
HASH_iv1	0xB8h	CRYPTO HASH INIT table register 1	0x0000_0000
HASH_iv2	0xBCh	CRYPTO HASH INIT table register 2	0x0000_0000
HASH_iv3	0xC0h	CRYPTO HASH INIT table register 3	0x0000_0000
HASH_iv4	0xC4h	CRYPTO HASH INIT table register 4	0x0000_0000
HASH_TEXTOUT0	0xC8h	CRYPTO HASH TEXTOUT register 0	0x0000_0000
HASH_TEXTOUT1	0xCCh	CRYPTO HASH TEXTOUT register 1	0x0000_0000
HASH_TEXTOUT2	0xD0h	CRYPTO HASH TEXTOUT register 2	0x0000_0000
HASH_TEXTOUT3	0xD4h	CRYPTO HASH TEXTOUT register 3	0x0000_0000
HASH_TEXTOUT4	0xD8h	CRYPTO HASH TEXTOUT register 4	0x0000_0000
HASH_TEXTIN	0xDCh	CRYPTO HASH TEXTIN register 0	0x0000_0000
HASH_MSG_SIZE	0xE0h	CRYPTO HASH TMSG SIZE register 0	0x0000_0000
HASH_MSG_SIZE	0xE4h	CRYPTO HASH TMSG SIZE register 1	0x0000_0000

44.5.1.1 CRT_CTRL0

- Base Address: 0xC001_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x00h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:11]	R	Reserved	21'h0
CPU_INT_ENB	[10]	RW	Enable the Interrupt 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
CPU_INT_MASK	[9]	RW	Masking the Interrupt 0 = Masked 1 = Not Masked	1'b0
CPU_DMAW_SRC	[8]	RW	Specifies the DMA En/Decryption Mode 0 = AES 1 = DES	1'b0
IDLE_HASHCORE	[7]	R	Indicates the HASH CORE is Idle 0 = Not Idle 1 = Idle	1'b0
RSVD	[6]	R	Reserved	1'b0
INTPEND	[5]	RW	Read: Interrupt Pending Bit Write 1: Interrupt Pending Clear	1'b0
CPU_DES_LOADCNT	[4]	W	Users must this bit to 1 after users set the DES Initial Value.	-
CPU_AES_LOADCNT	[3]	W	Users must this bit to 1 after users set the AES Initial Value.	-
IDLE_HASH	[2]	RW	Indicates the HASH is Idle Write 1: HASH Start	1'b0
IDLE_DES	[1]	RW	Indicates the DES is Idle Write 1: DES Start	1'b0
IDLE_AES	[0]	RW	Indicates the AES is Idle Write 1: AES Start	1'b0

44.5.1.2 AES_CTRL0

- Base Address: 0xC001_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x0Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	R	Reserved	16'h0
AES_SELKEY	[15]	RW	Select the AES KEY Mode 0 = CPU configuration 1 = ECID AESKEY	1'b0
RSVD	[14:10]	R	Reserved	5'h0
AES_SWAPOUT	[9]	RW	Enable the AES Output Swap 0 = Not Swap 1 = Masked	1'b0
AES_SWAPIN	[8]	RW	Enable the AES Input Swap 0 = Not Swap 1 = Masked	1'b0
AES_BLKMODE	[7:6]	RW	Specifies the AES Block Mode 0 = ECB 1 = CBC 2 = CTR 3 = Reserved	2'b0
AES_MODE	[5:4]	RW	Specifies the AES bit Mode 0 = 128-bit 1 = 192-bit 2 = 256-bit 3 = Reserved	2'b0
AES_128CNT	[3]	RW	Enable the AES 128-bit Counter	1'b0
AES_DMAMODE	[2]	RW	Enable the AES DMA Interface 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
AES_ENC	[1]	RW	Specifies the AES Encoding Mode (Encryption/Decryption) 0 = Decryption 1 = Modulation	1'b0
AES_ENB	[0]	RW	Enable the AES Mode 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0

44.5.1.3 AES_iv0

- Base Address: 0xC001_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x10h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
O_CPU_AES_IV	[31:0]	RW	O_CPU_AES_IV[127:96]. AES Initial vector	32'h0

44.5.1.4 AES_iv1

- Base Address: 0xC001_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x14h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
O_CPU_AES_IV	[31:0]	RW	O_CPU_AES_IV[95:64]. AES Initial vector	32'h0

44.5.1.5 AES_iv2

- Base Address: 0xC001_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x18h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
O_CPU_AES_IV	[31:0]	RW	O_CPU_AES_IV[63:32]. AES Initial vector	32'h0

44.5.1.6 AES_iv3

- Base Address: 0xC001_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x1Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
O_CPU_AES_IV	[31:0]	RW	O_CPU_AES_IV[31:0]. AES Initial vector	32'h0

44.5.1.7 AES_key0

- Base Address: 0xC001_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x30h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
O_CPU_AES_IV	[31:0]	RW	O_CPU_AES_key[255:224]. AES Key (AES_SELKEY = 0)	32'h0

44.5.1.8 AES_key1

- Base Address: 0xC001_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x34h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
O_CPU_AES_IV	[31:0]	RW	O_CPU_AES_key[223:192]. AES Key (AES_SELKEY = 0)	32'h0

44.5.1.9 AES_key2

- Base Address: 0xC001_000
- Address = Base Address + 0x38h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
O_CPU_AES_IV	[31:0]	RW	O_CPU_AES_key[192:160]. AES Key (AES_SELKEY = 0)	32'h0

44.5.1.10 AES_key3

- Base Address: 0xC001_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x3Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
O_CPU_AES_IV	[31:0]	RW	O_CPU_AES_key[159:128]. AES Key (AES_SELKEY = 0)	32'h0

44.5.1.11 AES_key4

- Base Address: 0xC001_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x40h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
O_CPU_AES_IV	[31:0]	RW	O_CPU_AES_key[127:96]. AES Key (AES_SELKEY = 0)	32'h0

44.5.1.12 AES_key5

- Base Address: 0xC001_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x44h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
O_CPU_AES_IV	[31:0]	RW	O_CPU_AES_key[95:64]. AES Key (AES_SELKEY = 0)	32'h0

44.5.1.13 AES_key6

- Base Address: 0xC001_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x48h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
O_CPU_AES_IV	[31:0]	RW	O_CPU_AES_key[63:32]. AES Key (AES_SELKEY = 0)	32'h0

44.5.1.14 AES_key7

- Base Address: 0xC001_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x4Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
O_CPU_AES_IV	[31:0]	RW	O_CPU_AES_key[31:0]. AES Key (AES_SELKEY = 0)	32'h0

44.5.1.15 AES_TEXTIN0

- Base Address: 0xC001_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x50h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CPU_AES_TEXTIN	[31:0]	RW	CPU_AES_TESTIN[127:96]. AES Input Vector in PIO mode (Not DMA Mode)	32'h0

44.5.1.16 AES_TEXTIN1

- Base Address: 0xC001_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x54h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CPU_AES_TEXTIN	[31:0]	RW	CPU_AES_TESTIN[95:64]. AES Input Vector in PIO mode (Not DMA Mode)	32'h0

44.5.1.17 AES_TEXTIN2

- Base Address: 0xC001_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x58h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CPU_AES_TEXTIN	[31:0]	RW	CPU_AES_TESTIN[63:32]. AES Input Vector in PIO mode (Not DMA Mode)	32'h0

44.5.1.18 AES_TEXTIN3

- Base Address: 0xC001_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x5Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CPU_AES_TEXTIN	[31:0]	RW	CPU_AES_TESTIN[31:0]. AES Input Vector in PIO mode (Not DMA Mode)	32'h0

44.5.1.19 AES_TEXTOUT0

- Base Address: 0xC001_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x60h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CPU_AES_TEXTOUT	[31:0]	RW	CPU_AES_TESTOUT[127:96]. AES Result Vector in PIO mode (Not DMA Mode)	32'h0

44.5.1.20 AES_TEXTOUT1

- Base Address: 0xC001_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x64h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CPU_AES_TEXTOUT	[31:0]	RW	CPU_AES_TESTOUT[95:64]. AES Result Vector in PIO mode (Not DMA Mode)	32'h0

44.5.1.21 AES_TEXTOUT2

- Base Address: 0xC001_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x68h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CPU_AES_TEXTOUT	[31:0]	RW	CPU_AES_TESTOUT[63:32]. AES Result Vector in PIO mode (Not DMA Mode)	32'h0

44.5.1.22 AES_TEXTOUT3

- Base Address: 0xC001_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x6Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CPU_AES_TEXTOUT	[31:0]	RW	CPU_AES_TESTOUT[31:0]. AES Result Vector in PIO mode (Not DMA Mode)	32'h0

44.5.1.23 DES_CTRL0

- Base Address: 0xC001_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x70h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:11]	R	Reserved	21'h0
DES_TMODE	[10:8]	RW	3DES Mode Setting [8]: 1st stage Mode 0 = Decoding 1 = Encoding [9]: 2nd stage Mode 0 = Decoding 1 = Encoding [10]: 3th stage Mode 0 = Decoding 1 = Encoding	3'b0
RSVD	[7]	R	Reserved	1'b0
DES_SWAPOUT	[6]	RW	Enable the DES Output Swap 0 = Not Swap 1 = Masked	1'b0
DES_SWAPIN	[5]	RW	Enable the DES Input Swap 0 = Not Swap 1 = Masked	1'b0
DES_BLKMODE	[4]	RW	Specifies the DES Block Mode 0 = ECB 1 = CBC	1'b0
DES_DMAMODE	[3]	RW	Enable the DES DMA Interface 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
DES_MODE	[2]	RW	Specifies the DES Mode 0 = DES 1 = 3DES	1'b0
DES_ENC	[1]	RW	Specifies the DES Encoding Mode (Encryption/Decryption) 0 = Decryption 1 = Modulation	1'b0
DES_ENB	[0]	RW	Enable the DES Mode 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0

44.5.1.24 DES_iv0

- Base Address: 0xC001_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x74h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
O_CPU_DES_IV	[31:0]	RW	O_CPU_DES_IV[63:32]. DES Initial vector	32'h0

44.5.1.25 DES_iv1

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000
- Address = Base Address + 5078h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
O_CPU_DES_IV	[31:0]	RW	O_CPU_DES_IV[31:0]. DES Initial vector	32'h0

44.5.1.26 DES_KEY0_0

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000
- Address = Base Address + 507Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
O_CPU_DES_KEY0	[31:0]	RW	O_CPU_DES_KEY0[63:32]. DES Key (DES and 1st stage of 3DES)	32'h0

44.5.1.27 DES_KEY0_1

- Base Address: 0xC001_0000
- Address = Base Address + 5080h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
O_CPU_DES_KEY0	[31:0]	RW	O_CPU_DES_KEY0[31:0]. DES Key (DES and 1st stage of 3DES)	32'h0

44.5.1.28 DES_KEY1_0

- Base Address: 0xC001_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x84h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
O_CPU_DES_KEY1	[31:0]	RW	O_CPU_DES_KEY1[63:32]. DES Key (2nd stage of 3DES)	32'h0

44.5.1.29 DES_KEY1_1

- Base Address: 0xC001_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x88h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
O_CPU_DES_KEY1	[31:0]	RW	O_CPU_DES_KEY1[31:0]. DES Key (2nd stage of 3DES)	32'h0

44.5.1.30 DES_KEY2_0

- Base Address: 0xC001_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x8Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
O_CPU_DES_KEY2	[31:0]	RW	O_CPU_DES_KEY2[63:32]. DES Key (3th stage of 3DES)	32'h0

44.5.1.31 DES_KEY2_1

- Base Address: 0xC001_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x90h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
O_CPU_DES_KEY2	[31:0]	RW	O_CPU_DES_KEY2[31:0]. DES Key (3th stage of 3DES)	32'h0

44.5.1.32 DES_TEXTIN0

- Base Address: 0xC001_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x94h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CPU_DES_TESTIN	[31:0]	RW	CPU_DES_TESTIN[63:32]. DES Input vector in PIO mode (Not DMA Mode)	32'h0

44.5.1.33 DES_TEXTIN1

- Base Address: 0xC001_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x98h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CPU_DES_TESTIN	[31:0]	RW	CPU_DES_TESTIN[31:0]. DES Input vector in PIO mode (Not DMA Mode)	32'h0

44.5.1.34 DES_TEXTOUT0

- Base Address: 0xC001_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0x9Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CPU_DES_TESTOUT	[31:0]	RW	CPU_DES_TESTOUT[63:32]. DES Input vector in PIO mode (Not DMA Mode)	32'h0

44.5.1.35 DES_TEXTOUT1

- Base Address: 0xC001_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0xA0h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CPU_DES_TESTOUT	[31:0]	RW	CPU_DES_TESTOUT [31:0]. DES Input vector in PIO mode (Not DMA Mode)	32'h0

44.5.1.36 BDMAR

- Base Address: 0xC001_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0xA4h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
REG_CRT_BDMAR	[31:0]	W	DMA Access register for AES, DES Input Vectors.	

44.5.1.37 BDMAW

- Base Address: 0xC001_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0xA8h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
REG_CRT_BDMAW	[31:0]	R	DMA Access register for AES, DES Output Vectors. (Result Vector)	

44.5.1.38 HDMAR

- Base Address: 0xC001_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0xACh, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
REG_CRT_BDMAR	[31:0]	W	DMA Access register for HASH Input Vectors	

44.5.1.39 HASH_CTRL0

- Base Address: 0xC001_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0xB0h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:7]	R	Reserved	25'h0
HASH_INSRC	[6:5]	RW	Specifies the Input of HASH 0 = AES input share 1 = DES input share 2 = HRDMA 3 = BWDMA	3'b0
HASH_SWAPIN	[4]	RW	Enable the HASH Input Swap 0 = Not Swap 1 = Masked	1'b0
HASH_MODE	[3]	RW	Specifies the HASH Mode 0 = SHA1 1 = MD5	1'b0
RSVD	[2]	R	Reserved	1'b0
HASH_DMAMODE	[1]	RW	Enable the HASH DMA Interface 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
HASH_ENB	[0]	RW	Enable the HASH Mode 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0

44.5.1.40 HASH_iv0

- Base Address: 0xC001_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0xB4h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
O_CPU_HASH_IV	[31:0]	RW	O_CPU_HASH_IV[159:128]. HASH Initial table	32'h0

44.5.1.41 HASH_iv1

- Base Address: 0xC001_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0xB8h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
O_CPU_HASH_IV	[31:0]	RW	O_CPU_HASH_IV[127:96]. HASH Initial table	32'h0

44.5.1.42 HASH_iv2

- Base Address: 0xC001_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0xBCh, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
O_CPU_HASH_IV	[31:0]	RW	O_CPU_HASH_IV[95:64]. HASH Initial table	32'h0

44.5.1.43 HASH_iv3

- Base Address: 0xC001_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0xC0h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
O_CPU_HASH_IV	[31:0]	RW	O_CPU_HASH_IV[63:32]. HASH Initial table	32'h0

44.5.1.44 HASH_iv4

- Base Address: 0xC001_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0xC4h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
O_CPU_HASH_IV	[31:0]	RW	O_CPU_HASH_IV[31:0]. HASH Initial table	32'h0

44.5.1.45 HASH_TEXTOUT0

- Base Address: 0xC001_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0xC8h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CPU_HASH_TEXTOUT	[31:0]	RW	CPU_HASH_TESTOUT[159:128]. HASH result output	32'h0

44.5.1.46 HASH_TEXTOUT1

- Base Address: 0xC001_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0xCCh, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CPU_HASH_TEXTOUT	[31:0]	RW	CPU_HASH_TESTOUT[127:96]. HASH result output	32'h0

44.5.1.47 HASH_TEXTOUT2

- Base Address: 0xC001_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0xD0h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CPU_HASH_TEXTOUT	[31:0]	RW	CPU_HASH_TESTOUT[96:64]. HASH result output	32'h0

44.5.1.48 HASH_TEXTOUT3

- Base Address: 0xC001_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0xD4h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CPU_HASH_TEXTOUT	[31:0]	RW	CPU_HASH_TESTOUT[63:32]. HASH result output	32'h0

44.5.1.49 HASH_TEXTOUT4

- Base Address: 0xC001_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0xD8h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CPU_HASH_TEXTOUT	[31:0]	RW	CPU_HASH_TESTOUT[31:0]. HASH result output	32'h0

44.5.1.50 HASH_TEXTIN

- Base Address: 0xC001_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0xDCh, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CPU_HASH_TEXTIN	[31:0]	RW	CPU_HASH_TESTIN[127:0]. For DMA and PIO mode	32'h0

44.5.1.51 HASH_MSG_SIZE

- Base Address: 0xC001_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0xE0h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CPU_HASH_MSGSIZE	[31:0]	RW	CPU_HASH_MSGSIZE[63:32]. HASH result output	32'h0

44.5.1.52 HASH_MSG_SIZE

- Base Address: 0xC001_5000
- Address = Base Address + 0xE4h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CPU_HASH_MSGSIZE	[31:0]	RW	CPU_HASH_MSGSIZE[31:0]. HASH result output	32'h0

45 Secure JTAG

45.1 Overview

The Secure JTAG consists of an Authentication & Authorization module an Access Provider. Secure JTAG Device support protection by user password can be unlocked by providing the correct password. Secure JTAG Connected with CoreSight at AHB AP. To activate the password unlock mechanism, the password exchange request must be applied to the AHB AP of CoreSight

45.2 Features

The Secure JTAG features: Authentication & Authorization Debug Module.

45.3 Block Diagram

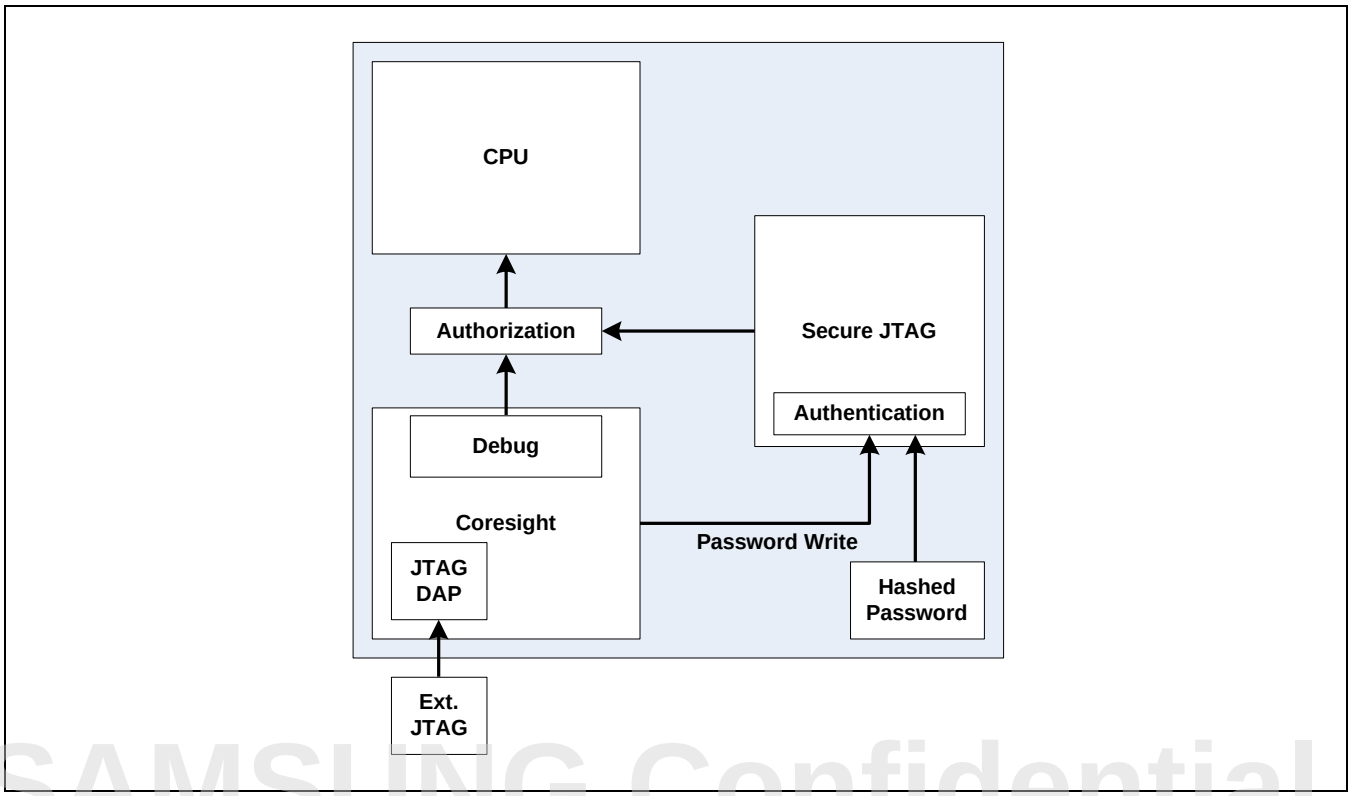


Figure 45-1 Secure JTAG Block Diagram

45.4 Secure JTAG User Configure

System L2 Cache Base Address: JTAG AHB-AP BASE Address 0x00000000

46 Temperature Monitor Unit (TMU)

46.1 Overview

In deep sub-micron era, the high temperature due to dynamic dissipation may incur the malfunction of a chip, and leads to expensive cost such as package, cooling device, .etc. To alleviate the phenomenon, it is necessary to manage on-chip temperature so that a chip maintains the proper temperature to continue operation while reducing performance or suspending operation in a specific IP.

The TMU in S5P6818 provides software-controlled (denoted thermal throttling) and hardware-controlled (denoted thermal tripping) management scheme. TMU monitors temperature variation in a chip by measuring on-chip temperature, and generates interrupt to CPU when temperature exceeds or goes below pre-defined threshold. At the point of CPU's side, CPU can obtain on-chip temperature information by reading the related register field, i.e. by using polling scheme. The TMU operating clock is the oscillation clock OSCCLK.

The overview of operation of TMU is shown in the picture below.

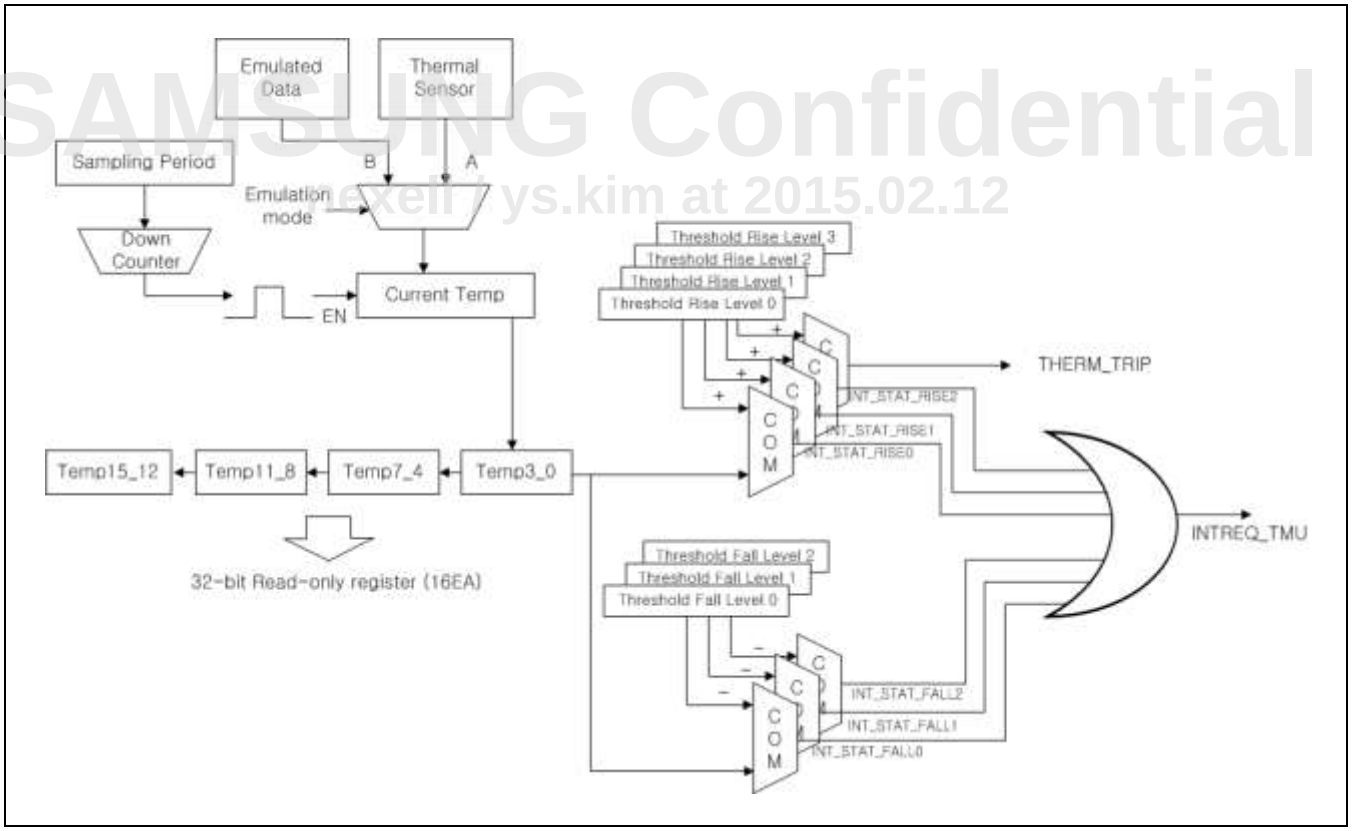


Figure 46-1 Overview of Operation of TMU

The temperature data obtained by temperature sensor may contain the measuring error, and therefore, for a normal operation, temperature data should be calibrated. The calibration of temperature data is performed by software. The calibration consists of reading the measured data from e-fuse and writing the calibrated threshold temperature to generate interrupts into THRESHOLD_TEMP_RISE or THRESHOLD_TEMP_FALL register by using calibration equation. When current temperature exceeds or goes down a threshold temperature, then the corresponding interrupt is generated. After reading interrupt status register, the proper task for that interrupt should be performed by software.

When temperature exceeds a extremely high threshold temperature denoted as THRES_LEVEL_RISE3 field of THRESHOLD_TEMP_RISE register, then S5P6818 should not be damaged by the hot temperature. In this case, TMU urgently sends active-high signal (THERM_TRIP) to PMU, and thermal tripping by hardware logic i.e PMU (Power Management Unit) is performed. Thermal tripping means that PMU cut off the whole power of S5P6818 by controlling external voltage regulator.

46.2 Temperature Sensing Auto Mode with External Clocks

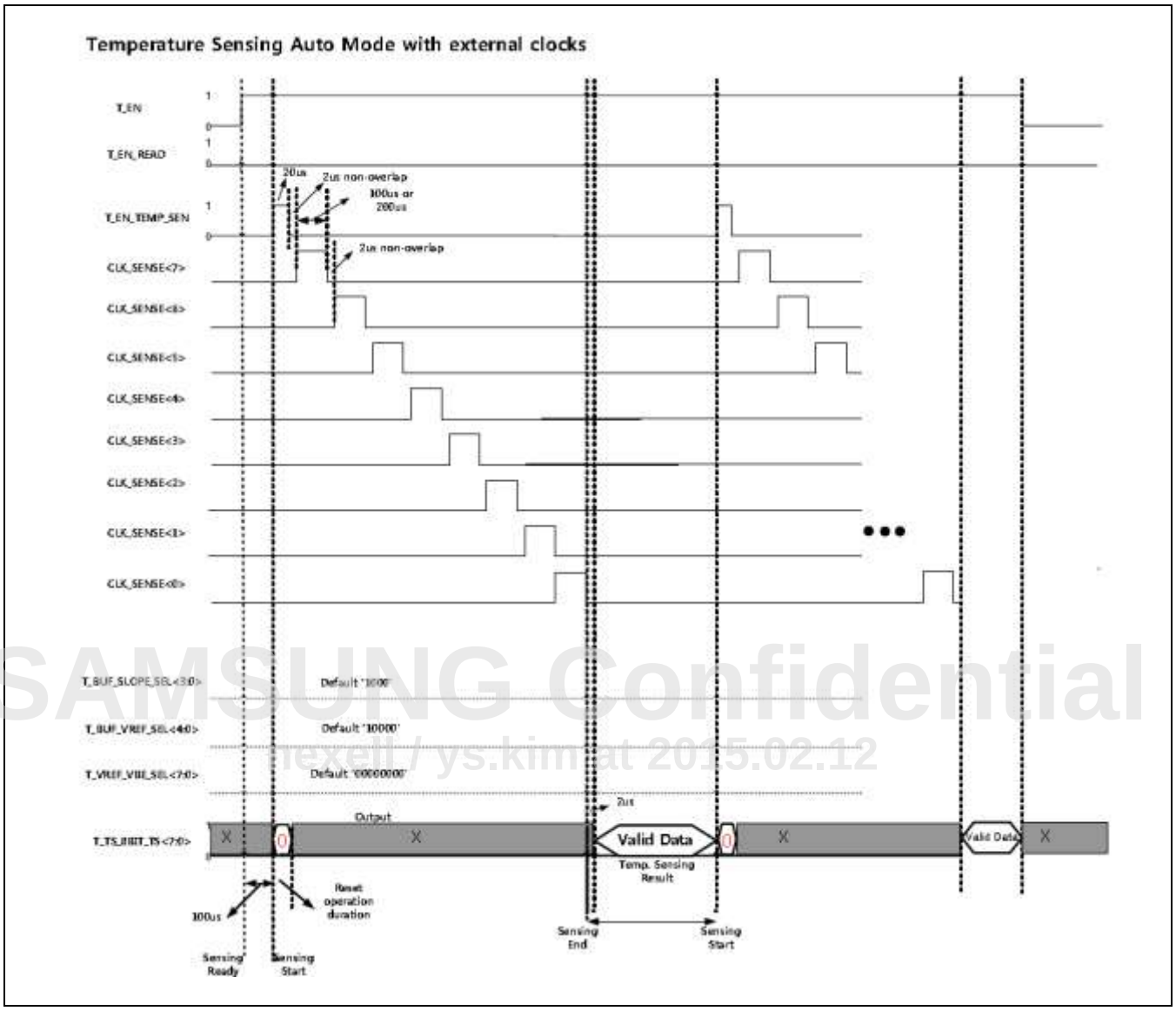


Figure 46-2 Temperature Sensor Timing diagram

Above figure shows the timing diagram of remote temperature sensor (TEM2803X). To activate temperature-sensing operation, T_EN should be applied for sensing period. For the temperature sensing output code generation, T_EN_TEMP_SEN first needs to be activated at least for 20 us to reset the temperature sensing block and then 8 bits non-overlap pulses, CLK_SENSE<7:0>, are applied. The 8 bits of CLK_SENSE<7:0> are applied to the temperature sensing block and then the block produces reference level decision codes for the Reference Voltage Gen. Block and generates output temperature conversion code according to SAR type decision method. The valid output data can be obtained after the final clock signal CLK_SENSE<0> is activated.

46.3 Temperature Code Table

The sensing temperature range of TEM2803X is from 25 °C to 125 °C with 1 °C resolution. Temperature data is represented with 8 bits binary word with a Least Significant Bit (LSB) equal to 1 °C.

Table 46-1 Temperature Code Table

8BIT CODE	Temp.(°C)	8BIT CODE	Temp.(°C)	8BIT CODE	Temp.(°C)
101110	25	1010000	59	1110010	93
101111	26	1010001	60	1110011	94
110000	27	1010010	61	1110100	95
110001	28	1010011	62	1110101	96
110010	29	1010100	63	1110110	97
110011	30	1010101	64	1110111	98
110100	31	1010110	65	1111000	99
110101	32	1010111	66	1111001	100
110110	33	1011000	67	1111010	101
110111	34	1011001	68	1111011	102
111000	35	1011010	69	1111100	103
111001	36	1011011	70	1111101	104
111010	37	1011100	71	1111110	105
111011	38	1011101	72	1111111	106
111100	39	1011110	73	10000000	107
111101	40	1011111	74	10000001	108
111110	41	1100000	75	10000010	109
111111	42	1100001	76	10000011	110
1000000	43	1100010	77	10000100	111
1000001	44	1100011	78	10000101	112
1000010	45	1100100	79	10000110	113
1000011	46	1100101	80	10000111	114
1000100	47	1100110	81	10001000	115
1000101	48	1100111	82	10001001	116
1000110	49	1101000	83	10001010	117
1000111	50	1101001	84	10001011	118
1001000	51	1101010	85	10001100	119
1001001	52	1101011	86	10001101	120
1001010	53	1101100	87	10001110	121
1001011	54	1101101	88	10001111	122
1001100	55	1101110	89	10010000	123
1001101	56	1101111	90	10010001	124

8BIT CODE	Temp.(°C)	8BIT CODE	Temp.(°C)	8BIT CODE	Temp.(°C)
1001110	57	1110000	91	10010010	125
1001111	58	1110001	92		

46.4 I/O Description

Table 46-2 I/O Description

Signal	I/O	Description	Pad	Type
RETN_TOP	INPUT	Top domain retention mode enable (active low)	–	–
TCLK33	INPUT	Test mode clock (33 MHz)	–	–
TEST_MODE	INPUT	Temperature sensor test mode	–	–
TEST_MODE_SCAN	INPUT	Scan test mode	–	–
TEST_RESETn	INPUT	Test mode reset	–	–
CLK	INPUT	Main clock from oscillation pad	XXTI	dedicated
RESETn	INPUT	Main reset from reset generator	–	–
ADDR__TMU_APBIF[15:0]	INPUT	Address for special function register (handshaking protocol with SFR_APBIF in PERIS_BLK)	–	–
WDATA__TMU_APBIF[31:0]	INPUT	Write data to special function register (handshaking protocol with SFR_APBIF in PERIS_BLK)	–	–
RDATA__TMU_APBIF[31:0]	OUTPUT	Read data from special function register (handshaking protocol with SFR_APBIF in PERIS_BLK)	–	–
WR_REQ__TMU_APBIF	INPUT	Write request to special function register (handshaking protocol with SFR_APBIF in PERIS_BLK)	–	–
WR_ACK__TMU_APBIF	OUTPUT	Write acknowledge from special function register (handshaking protocol with SFR_APBIF in PERIS_BLK)	–	–
RD_REQ__TMU_APBIF	INPUT	Read request to special function register (handshaking protocol with SFR_APBIF in PERIS_BLK)	–	–
RD_ACK__TMU_APBIF	OUTPUT	Read acknowledge from special function register (handshaking protocol with SFR_APBIF in PERIS_BLK)	–	–
INTREQ_TMU	OUTPUT	Interrupt request to interrupt controller (combined interrupt)	–	–
THERM_TRIP	OUTPUT	Thermal tripping signal to power management unit (active high, level triggering)	–	–
WDRAM_TQ[7:0]	INPUT	TQ pin from Wide-IO DRAM. Each 2-bit is assigned to the maximum four wide-IO DRAMs.	–	–
T_TS_8BIT_TS[7:0]	INPUT	Temperature information from main temperature sensor (TEM3203X)	–	–
T_TS_OUT_TS	INPUT	Manual mode output checking port from main temperature sensor (TEM3203X), only used	–	–

Signal	I/O	Description	Pad	Type
		for debugging purpose		
DFTMUX_T_EN	INPUT	Test mode muxing with T_EN	–	–
DFTMUX_T_EN_READ	INPUT	Test mode muxing with T_EN_READ	–	–
DFTMUX_T_EN_TEMP_SEN	INPUT	Test mode muxing with T_EN_TEMP_SEN	–	–
DFTMUX_T_BUF_SLOPE_SEL[3:0]	INPUT	Test mode muxing with T_BUF_SLOPE_SEL[3:0]	–	–
DFTMUX_T_CLK_SENSE[7:0]	INPUT	Test mode muxing with T_CLK_SENSE[7:0]	–	–
DFTMUX_T_MUX_ADDR[2:0]	INPUT	Test mode muxing with T_MUX_ADDR[2:0]	–	–
DFTMUX_T_BUF_VREF_SEL[4:0]	INPUT	Test mode muxing with T_BUF_VREF_SEL[4:0]	–	–
DFTMUX_T_VREF_VBE_SEL[7:0]	INPUT	Test mode muxing with T_VREF_VBE_SEL[7:0]	–	–
MUX_EN	OUTPUT	EN muxed with T_EN	–	–
MUX_EN_READ	OUTPUT	EN_READ muxed with T_EN_READ	–	–
MUX_EN_TEMP_SEN	OUTPUT	EN_TEMP_SEN muxed with T_EN_TEMP_SEN	–	–
MUX_BUF_SLOPE_SEL[3:0]	OUTPUT	BUF_SLOPE_SEL[3:0] muxed with T_BUF_SLOPE_SEL[3:0]	–	–
MUX_CLK_SENSE[7:0]	OUTPUT	CLK_SENSE[7:0] muxed with T_CLK_SENSE[7:0]	–	–
MUX_MUX_ADDR[2:0]	OUTPUT	MUX_ADDR[2:0] muxed with T_MUX_ADDR[7:0]	–	–
MUX_BUF_VREF_SEL[4:0]	OUTPUT	BUF_VREF_SEL[4:0] muxed with T_BUF_VREF_SEL[4:0]	–	–
MUX_VREF_VBE_SEL[7:0]	OUTPUT	VREF_VBE_SEL[7:0] muxed with T_VREF_VBE_SEL[7:0]	–	–
TEST_TRIM	INPUT	Test mode for EFROM (storing sensing error information)	–	–
TRIM_CS	INPUT	Chip select enable to EFROM (from DFTMUX)	–	–
TRIM_A[2:0]	INPUT	Sensing bit select [2:0] to EFROM (from DFTMUX)	–	–
TRIM_SCK	INPUT	Scan mode clock to EFROM (from DFTMUX)	–	–
TRIM_PROG	INPUT	Enable signal to EFROM to program fuse selected by SDI shift (from DFTMUX)	–	–
TRIM_PRCHG	INPUT	Signal to EFROM to pre-charge reference nodes of sense amplifier (from DFTMUX)	–	–
TRIM_SIGDEV	INPUT	Signal to open up both fuse and reference nodes to the sense amplifier of EFROM (from DFTMUX)	–	–

Signal	I/O	Description	Pad	Type
TRIM_FSET	INPUT	Signal to enable sense amplifier of EFROM (from DFTMUX)	–	–
TRIM_SDI	INPUT	The data scan-in port of the fuse latch of EFROM (from DFTMUX)	–	–
TMU_EFROM_SDOUT	INPUT	The serial output of fuse sense operation of EFROM (from EFROM)	–	–
TMU_EFROM_DOUT[23:0]	INPUT	The parallel outputs of fuse sense operation of EFROM (from EFROM)	–	–
trim_CS	OUTPUT	Chip select enable to EFROM muxed with TRIM_CS (to EFROM)	–	–
trim_A[2:0]	OUTPUT	Sensing bit select [2:0] to EFROM EFROM muxed with TRIM_A[2:0] (to EFROM)	–	–
trim_SCK	OUTPUT	Scan mode clock to EFROM EFROM muxed with TRIM_SCK (to EFROM)	–	–
trim_PROG	OUTPUT	Enable signal to EFROM to program fuse selected by SDI shift muxed with TRIM_PROG (to EFROM)	–	–
trim_PRCHG	OUTPUT	Signal to EFROM to pre-charge reference nodes of sense amplifier muxed with TRIM_PRCHG (to EFROM)	–	–
trim_SIGDEV	OUTPUT	Signal to open up both fuse and reference nodes to the sense amplifier of EFROM muxed with TRIM_SIGDEV (to EFROM)	–	–
trim_FSET	OUTPUT	Signal to enable sense amplifier of EFROM muxed with TRIM_FSET (to EFROM)	–	–
trim_SDI	OUTPUT	The data scan-in port of the fuse latch of EFROM muxed with TRIM_SDI (to EFROM)	–	–
TRIM_SDOUT	OUTPUT	Serial data out from EFROM muxed with TMU_EFROM_SDOUT (to DFTMUX)	–	–
sensing_start	INPUT	EFROM sensing start from power management unit	–	–
sensing_done	OUTPUT	EFROM sensing done to power management unit	–	–

46.5 Programming Guide

Calibration equation

For calibration of temperature sensor, there are two kinds of trimming method, i.e. one is 1-point trimming, and the other is 2-point trimming. 1-point trimming uses only the measured data at 25 °C, and calibrates the offset between the measured temperature and 25 °C. In contrast, 2-point trimming uses both the measured data at at 25 °C and 85 °C, and calibrates both the offset and the slope of a measured data.

The calibration consists of reading the measured data from e-fuse and writing the calibrated threshold temperature to generate interrupts into threshold/trigger level0-3 register by using calibration equation. The calibration equation for 2-point trimming as follows:

$$Tnew = (Torg - 25) \times (TE2 - TE1)/(85 - 25) + TE1$$

where,

- Tnew: calibrated threshold temperature rewritten to THRES_TEMP and TRIG_LEVEL0-3 register.
- Torg: original threshold temperature
- TE1: temperature value corresponding to the temperature code stored in TRIMINFO_25 of TRIMINFO @0x1006_0000
- TE2: temperature value corresponding to the temperature code stored in TRIMINFO_85 of TRIMINFO @0x1006_0000

For example, we want to set threshold temperature to 50(°C) (=Torg), and TE = 35(°C), TE2 = 105(°C), then Tnew is:

$$Tnew = (50 - 25) \times (105 - 35)/(85 - 25) + 35 = 64\ (°C)$$

This value is rewritten to THRES_TEMP_RISE (@1006_0050) and THRES_TEMP_FALL (@0x1006_0054).

And, if 1-point trimming is used, the calibration equation becomes:

$$Tnew = Torg + (TE1 - 25).$$

46.5.1 Software Sequence

The example of software sequence as follows:

The parameter may be changed according to an application.

```
/* Read the measured data from e-fuse */
Triminfo_85 = TRIMINFO[15:8]
Triminfo_25 = TRIMINFO[7:0]

/* Calibrated threshold temperature is written into THRES_TEMP_RISE and THRES_TEMP_FALL */
/* Refer to 1.6.1 */
THRES_TEMP_RISE0 = 0x40;
THRES_TEMP_RISE1 = 0x50;
THRES_TEMP_RISE2 = 0x60;
THRES_TEMP_RISE3 = 0x70;

THRES_TEMP_FALL0 = 0x3A;
THRES_TEMP_FALL1 = 0x4A;
THRES_TEMP_FALL2 = 0x5A;

/* Parameter for sampling interval is set */
SAMPLING_INTERVAL = 0x1;

/* Interrupt enable */
P(0~4)_INTEN[28] =0x1;    // for P(0~4)_INTEN_FALL3
P(0~4)_INTEN[24] =0x1;    // for P(0~4)_INTEN_FALL2
P(0~4)_INTEN[20] =0x1;    // for P(0~4)_INTEN_FALL1
P(0~4)_INTEN[16] =0x1;    // for P(0~4)_INTEN_FALL0
P(0~4)_INTEN[12] =0x1;     // for P(0~4)_INTEN_RISE3
P(0~4)_INTEN[8] =0x1;     // for P(0~4)_INTEN_RISE2
P(0~4)_INTEN[4] =0x1;     // for P(0~4)_INTEN_RISE1
P(0~4)_INTEN[0] =0x1;     // for P(0~4)_INTEN_RISE0

/* Thermal tripping mode selection */
THERM_TRIP_MODE = 0x4;

/* Thermal tripping enable */
THERM_TRIP_EN = 0x1;

/* Check sensing operation is idle */
tmu_idle = 0;
while(tmu_idle&1) {
      tmu_idle = TMU_STATUS[0];
}

/* Start sensing operation */
TMU_CONTROL[0] = 1;
```

46.5.2 Interrupt Service Routine

```
ISR_INTREQ_TMU () {
/* Read interrupt status register */
int_status = P(0~4)_INTSTAT;
if(int_status[24]) {
      ISR_INT_FALL2();
}
else if(int_status[20]) {
      ISR_INT_FALL1();
}
else if(int_status[16]) {
      ISR_INT_FALL0();
}
Else if(int_status[8]) {
      ISR_INT_RISE2();
}
else if(int_status[4]) {
      ISR_INT_RISE1();
}
else if(int_status[0]) {
      ISR_INT_RISE0();
}
else {
      $display("Some error occurred..!");
}
ISR_INT0 () {
      /* Perform proper task for decrease temperature */
      P(0~4)_INTCLEAR[0] = 0x1;
}
```

46.5.3 Tracing Past Temperature

To trace the past temperature, read the following registers.

- P0_PAST_TEMP3_0 (@0x1006_0060)
- P0_PAST_TEMP7_4 (@0x1006_0064)
- P0_PAST_TEMP11_8 (@0x1006_0068)
- P0_PAST_TEMP15_12 (@0x1006_006C)
- P1_PAST_TEMP3_0 (@0x1006_0070)
- P1_PAST_TEMP7_4 (@0x1006_0074)
- P1_PAST_TEMP11_8 (@0x1006_0078)
- P1_PAST_TEMP15_12 (@0x1006_007C)

- P2_PAST_TEMP3_0 (@0x1006_0080)
- P2_PAST_TEMP7_4 (@0x1006_0084)
- P2_PAST_TEMP11_8 (@0x1006_0088)
- P2_PAST_TEMP15_12 (@0x1006_008C)

- P3_PAST_TEMP3_0 (@0x1006_0090)
- P3_PAST_TEMP7_4 (@0x1006_0094)
- P3_PAST_TEMP11_8 (@0x1006_0098)
- P3_PAST_TEMP15_12 (@0x1006_009C)

- P4_PAST_TEMP3_0 (@0x1006_00A0)
- P4_PAST_TEMP7_4 (@0x1006_00A4)
- P4_PAST_TEMP11_8 (@0x1006_00A8)
- P4_PAST_TEMP15_12 (@0x1006_00AC)

46.6 Register Description

46.6.1 Register Map Summary

- Base Address: 0x0000_0000h

Name	Offset	Description	Reset Value
TRIMINFO	0x000h	E-fuse information for trimming sensor data	–
TMU_CONTROL	0x020h	TMU control register	0x1000_9800
TMU_CONTROL1	0x024h	TMU control register1	0x0000_0000
TMU_STATUS	0x028h	TMU status register	0x0000_0001
SAMPLING_INTERVAL	0x02Ch	TMU sampling interval control between adjacent sampling points	0x0001_D71A
COUNTER_VALUE0	0x030h	Set time to control EN_TEMP_SEN_ON/OFF	0x01E0_0960
COUNTER_VALUE1	0x034h	Set time to control CLK_SENSE_ON/OFF	0x0960_0030
CURRENT_TEMP0	0x040h	Current temperature information for internal probe	0x0000_0000
CURRENT_TEMP1	0x044h	Current temperature information for remote probes	0x0000_0000
THRESHOLD_TEMP_RISE	0x050h	Threshold for temperature rising	0x645A_5046
THRESHOLD_TEMP_FALL	0x054h	Threshold for temperature falling	0x6451_5046
P0_PAST_TEMP3_0	0x006h	Probe #0 Past temperature 3-0 for tracing temperature	0x0000_0000
P0_PAST_TEMP7_4	0x064h	Probe #0 Past temperature 7-4 for tracing temperature	0x0000_0000
P0_PAST_TEMP11_8	0x068h	Probe #0 Past temperature 11-8 for tracing temperature	0x0000_0000
P0_PAST_TEMP15_12	0x06Ch	Probe #0 Past temperature 15-12 for tracing temperature	0x0000_0000
P0_INTEN	0x0B0h	P0_Interrupt enable register	0x0000_0000
P0_INTSTAT	0x0B4h	P0_Interrupt status register	0x0000_0000
P0_INTCLEAR	0x0B8h	P0_Interrupt clear register	0x0000_0000
EMUL_CON	0x100h	Emulation control register	0x0001_0000

46.6.1.1 TRIMINFO

- Base Address: 0x0000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x000h, Reset Value = Undefined

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:16]	–	Reserved	–
TRIMINFO_85	[15:8]	R	E-fuse information for trimming temperature sensor error for 85 °C. This field is necessary for 2-point trimming.	–
TRIMINFO_25	[7:0]	R	E-fuse information for trimming temperature sensor error for 25 °C	–

46.6.1.2 TMU_CONTROL

- Base Address: 0x0000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x20h, Reset Value = 0x1000_9800

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:29]	–	Reserved	–
BUF_VREF_SEL	[28:24]	RW	Setting the reference voltage of amplifier in the positive-TC generator block. Default value may be changed after analyzing the property of mass data.	5'h10
RSVD	[23:16]	–	Reserved	–
THERM_TRIP_MODE	[15:13]	RW	Select thermal tripping mode. Value of 000 means that noise by power supply, .etc is not considered. And values of 100, 101, 110, and 111 means that noise cancellation mode is enabled, and defines the range of data which is considered. If noise cancellation mode is enabled, thermal tripping event is triggered when all data considered exceeds THRES_LEVEL_RISE3 field of THRESHOLD_TEMP_RISE. 000 = only CURRENT_TEMP is considered 100 = CURRENT_TEMP and PAST_TEMP3_0 101 = CURRENT_TEMP and PAST_TEMP7_4, PAST_TEMP3_0. 110 = CURRENT_TEMP and PAST_TEMP11_8, PAST_TEMP7_4, PAST_TEMP3_0. 111 = CURRENT_TEMP and PAST_TEMP15_12, PAST_TEMP11_8, PAST_TEMP7_4, PAST_TEMP0-3	3'b100
THERM_TRIP_EN	[12]	RW	Thermal tripping enable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
BUF_SLOPE_SEL	[11:8]	RW	Setting the gain of amplifier in the positive-TC generator block. Default value may be changed after	4'h8

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
			analyzing the property of mass data.	
RSVD	[7]	–	Reserved	–
THERM_TRIP_BY_TQ_EN	[6]	RW	Thermal tripping by TQ pin enable/disable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0
RSVD	[5:1]	–	Reserved	–
CORE_EN	[0]	RW	TMU core (state machine) enable/disable 0 = Disable 1 = Enable	1'b0

46.6.1.3 TMU_CONTROL1

- Base Address: 0x0000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x24h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:19]	–	Reserved	–
NUM_PROBE	[18:16]	RW	The number of extern am probe 000 = None (default) 001 = 1 Probe (It must be connected to probe port #1) 010 = 2 probes (Those must be connected to probe port #1 & #2) 011 = 3 probes (Those must be connected to probe port #1, #2 & #3) 100 = 4 probes	3'b0
RSVD	[15]	–	Reserved	–
NEXT_PROBE	[14:12]	RW	Next probe to sense the temperature (available only on specific probe selection mode) 000 = Probe inside digitizer 001 = probe port #1 010 = probe port #2 011 = probe port #3 100 = probe port #4	3'b0
RSVD	[11:10]	–	Reserved	–
PROBE_SEL_MODE	[9:8]	RW	Setting the probe selection mode 00 = automatic rotation (default) 01 = specific probe selection	2'b0
VREF_VBE_SEL	[7:0]	RW	Setting a reference voltage for sensing temperature at	8'h0

46.6.1.4 TMU_STATUS

- Base Address: 0x0000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x28h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0001

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:11]	–	Reserved	–
CUR_SENSING_PROBE	[10:8]	R	Chosen probe which is currently sensing temperature 000 = probe inside a digitizer 001 = probe that is connected to port #1 010 = probe that is connected to port #2 011 = probe that is connected to port #3 100 = probe that is connected to port #4	3'b0
TMU_STATE	[7:4]	R	For debugging purpose to monitor internal FSM.	4'h0
RSVD	[3:1]	–	Reserved	–
TMU_IDLE	[0]	R	Indicate that sensing operation is idle. 0 = BUSY 1 = IDLE	1'b1

46.6.1.5 SAMPLING_INTERVAL

- Base Address: 0x0000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x2Ch, Reset Value = 0x0001_D71A

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
SampleInterval	[31:0]	RW	Sampling interval control for sensing temperature sensor T_sample = SAMPLE_INTERVAL x Input Oscillator Clock Period SAMPLE_INTERVAL should be equal to or greater than 0x1.	32'h0001_D71A

46.6.1.6 COUNTER_VALUE0

- Base Address: 0x0000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x30h, Reset Value = 0x01E0_0960

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
EN_TEMP_SEN_ON	[31:16]	RW	Timing control between T_EN_TEMP_SEN_ON (rising edge) and T_EN_TEMP_SEN_ON (falling edge) T0_ON = EN_TEMP_SEN_ON x Input Clock Period T0_ON should be equal or greater than 20 us.	16'h01E0
EN_TEMP_SEN_OFF	[15:0]	RW	Timing control between T_EN (rising edge) and T_EN_TEMP_SEN_ON (rising edge) T0_OFF = EN_TEMP_SEN_OFF x Input Clock Period T0_OFF should be equal or greater than 100us.	16'h0960

46.6.1.7 COUNTER_VALUE1

- Base Address: 0x0000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x34h, Reset Value = 0x0960_0030

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CLK_SENSE_ON	[31:16]	RW	Timing control between CLK_SENSE_ON[7:0] (rising edge) and CLK_SENSE_ON[7:0] (falling edge) T1_ON = CLK_SENSE_ON x Input Clock Period T1_ON should be equal or greater than 100us.	16'h0960
CLK_SENSE_OFF	[15:0]	RW	Timing control between CLK_SENSE_ON[7:0] (falling edge) and CLK_SENSE_ON[7:0] (falling edge) T1_OFF = CLK_SENSE_OFF x Input Clock Period T1_OFF should be equal or greater than 2us.	16'h0030

46.6.1.8 CURRENT_TEMP0

- Base Address: 0x0000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x40h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:8]	–	Reserved	–
CurrentTemp_P0	[7:0]	R	Current temperature of Probe #0(one inside digitizer)	8'h0

46.6.1.9 CURRENT_TEMP1

- Base Address: 0x0000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x44h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
CurrentTemp_P4	[31:24]	R	Current temperature of Probe #4	8'h0
CurrentTemp_P3	[23:16]	R	Current temperature of Probe #3	8'h0
CurrentTemp_P2	[15:8]	R	Current temperature of Probe #2	8'h0
CurrentTemp_P1	[7:0]	R	Current temperature of Probe #1	8'h0

46.6.1.10 THRESHOLD_TEMP_RISE

- Base Address: 0x0000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x50h, Reset Value = 0x645A_5046

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ThresholdLevel_Rise3	[31:24]	RW	Thresh hold level 3 for generating INTREQ_TMU_RISE3	8'h64
ThresholdLevel_Rise2	[23:16]	RW	Thresh hold level 2 for generating INTREQ_TMU_RISE2	8'h5A
ThresholdLevel_Rise1	[15:8]	RW	Thresh hold level 1 for generating INTREQ_TMU_RISE1	8'h50
ThresholdLevel_Rise0	[7:0]	RW	Thresh hold level 0 for generating INTREQ_TMU_RISE0	8'h46

46.6.1.11 THRESHOLD_TEMP_FALL

- Base Address: 0x0000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x54h, Reset Value = 0x6451_5046

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
ThresoldLevel_Fall3	[31:24]	RW	Thresh hold level 3 for generating INTREQ_TMU_FALL3	8'h64
ThresoldLevel_Fall2	[23:16]	RW	Thresh hold level 2 for generating INTREQ_TMU_FALL2	8'h5A
ThresoldLevel_Fall1	[15:8]	RW	Thresh hold level 1 for generating INTREQ_TMU_FALL1	8'h50
ThresoldLevel_Fall0	[7:0]	RW	Thresh hold level 0 for generating INTREQ_TMU_FALL0	8'h46

46.6.1.12 P0_PAST_TEMP3_0

- Base Address: 0x0000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x60h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
PAST_TEMP3	[31:24]	R	Past temperature 3	8'h0
PAST_TEMP2	[23:16]	R	Past temperature 2	8'h0
PAST_TEMP1	[15:8]	R	Past temperature 1	8'h0
PAST_TEMP0	[7:0]	R	Past temperature 0	8'h0

46.6.1.13 P0_PAST_TEMP7_4

- Base Address: 0x0000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x64h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
PAST_TEMp7	[31:24]	R	Past temperature 7	8'h0
PAST_TEMP6	[23:16]	R	Past temperature 6	8'h0
PAST_TEMP5	[15:8]	R	Past temperature 5	8'h0
PAST_TEMP4	[7:0]	R	Past temperature 4	8'h0

46.6.1.14 P0_PAST_TEMP11_8

- Base Address: 0x0000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x68h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
PAST_TEMP11	[31:24]	R	Past temperature 11	8'h0
PAST_TEMP10	[23:16]	R	Past temperature 10	8'h0
PAST_TEMP9	[15:8]	R	Past temperature 9	8'h0
PAST_TEMP8	[7:0]	R	Past temperature 8	8'h0

46.6.1.15 P0_PAST_TEMP15_12

- Base Address: 0x0000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0x6Ch, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
PAST_TEMP15	[31:24]	R	Past temperature 15	8'h0
PAST_TEMP14	[23:16]	R	Past temperature 14	8'h0
PAST_TEMP13	[15:8]	R	Past temperature 13	8'b0
PAST_TEMP12	[7:0]	R	Past temperature 12	8'h0

46.6.1.16 P0_INTEN

- Base Address: 0x0000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0xB0h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:25]	–	Reserved	–
INTEN_FALL2	[24]	RW	INTREQ_FALL[2] enable	1'b0
RSVD	[23:21]	–	Reserved	–
INTEN_FALL1	[20]	RW	INTREQ_FALL[1] enable	1'b0
RSVD	[19:17]	–	Reserved	–
INTEN_FALL0	[16]	RW	INTREQ_FALL[0] enable	1'b0
RSVD	[15:9]	–	Reserved	–
INTEN_RISE2	[8]	RW	INTREQ_RISE[2] enable	1'b0
RSVD	[7:5]	–	Reserved	–
INTEN_RISE1	[4]	RW	INTREQ_RISE[1] enable	1'b0
RSVD	[3:1]	–	Reserved	–
INTEN_RISE0	[0]	RW	INTREQ_RISE[0] enable	1'b0

46.6.1.17 P0_INTSTAT

- Base Address: 0x0000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0xB4h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:25]	–	Reserved	–
INTSTAT_FALL2	[24]	R	INTREQ_FALL[2] status 0 = Not pending 1 = Pending	1'b0
RSVD	[23:21]	–	Reserved	–
INTSTAT_FALL1	[20]	R	INTREQ_FALL[1] status 0 = Not pending 1 = Pending	1'b0
RSVD	[19:17]	–	Reserved	–
INTSTAT_FALL0	[16]	R	INTREQ_FALL[0] status 0 = Not pending 1 = Pending	1'b0
RSVD	[15:9]	–	Reserved	–
INTSTAT_RISE2	[8]	R	INTREQ_RISE[2] status 0 = Not pending 1 = Pending	1'b0
RSVD	[7:5]	–	Reserved	–
INTSTAT_RISE1	[4]	R	INTREQ_RISE[1] status 0 = Not pending 1 = Pending	1'b0
RSVD	[3:1]	–	Reserved	–
INTSTAT_RISE0	[0]	R	INTREQ_RISE[0] status 0 = Not pending 1 = Pending	1'b0

46.6.1.18 P0_INTCLEAR

- Base Address: 0x0000_0000
- Address = Base Address + 0xB8h, Reset Value = 0x0000_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
RSVD	[31:25]	–	Reserved	–
INTCLEAR_FALL2	[24]	RW	Clear interrupt pending bit of INTREQ_FALL[2]. This bit will be automatically cleared after writing 1'b1. 1 = Clear pending interrupt status	1'b0
RSVD	[23:21]	–	Reserved	–
INTCLEAR_FALL1	[20]	RW	Clear interrupt pending bit of INTREQ_FALL[1]. This bit will be automatically cleared after writing 1'b1. 1 = Clear pending interrupt status	1'b0
RSVD	[19:17]	–	Reserved	–
INTCLEAR_FALL0	[16]	RW	Clear interrupt pending bit of INTREQ_FALL[0]. This bit will be automatically cleared after writing 1'b1. 1 = Clear pending interrupt status	1'b0
RSVD	[15:9]	–	Reserved	–
INTCLEAR_RISE2	[8]	RW	Clear interrupt pending bit of INTREQ_RISE[2]. This bit will be automatically cleared after writing 1'b1. 1 = Clear pending interrupt status	1'b0
RSVD	[7:5]	–	Reserved	–
INTCLEAR_RISE1	[4]	RW	Clear interrupt pending bit of INTREQ_RISE[1]. This bit will be automatically cleared after writing 1'b1. 1 = Clear pending interrupt status	1'b0
RSVD	[3:1]	–	Reserved	–
INTCLEAR_RISE0	[0]	RW	Clear interrupt pending bit of INTREQ_RISE[0]. This bit will be automatically cleared after writing 1'b1. 1 = Clear pending interrupt status	1'b0

46.6.1.19 EMUL_CON

- Base Address: 0x0000_0100
- Address = Base Address + 0x00h, Reset Value = 0x0001_0000

Name	Bit	Type	Description	Reset Value
NEXT_TIME	[31:16]	RW	Emulation data occurs after Tnext. Tnext = NEXT_TIME x Input Clock Period NOTE: This field should not be set to 16'h0.	16'h1
NEXT_DATA	[15:8]	RW	Next emulation data value. New data for NEXT_DATA field should be written after reading CURRENT_TEMP field of CURRENT_TEMP register, and check that previous NEXT_DATA is updated in CURRENT_TEMP field.	8'h0
RSVD	[7:1]	–	Reserved	–
EMUL_EN	[0]	RW	Emulation mode enable 0= Disable 1= Enable	1'b0

When current temperature exceeds a threshold rise temperature, then the corresponding interrupt (INTREQ_RISE[2:0]) is generated.

And when current temperature goes below a threshold fall temperature, the corresponding interrupt (INTREQ_FALL[2:0] is generated.

The illustrative example of the temperature profile and interrupt generation is shown in the picture below.

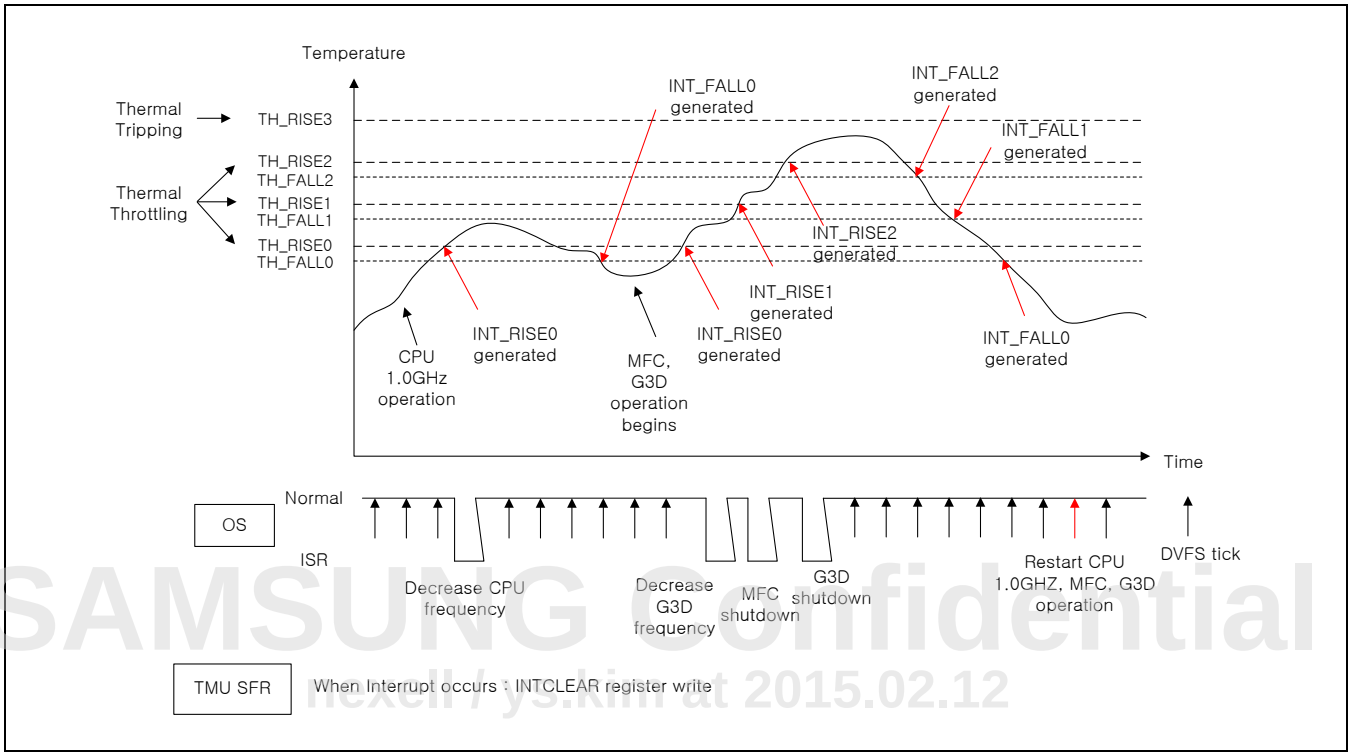


Figure 46-3 Temperature Profile and Interrupt Generation

Emulation mode can be used to develop software code and debug the operation of TMU. By using emulation mode, software developer can generate the temperature profile as one needs.

If you want to apply the same time delay as sensing time, i.e. 938 us, then you should set NEXT_TIME field to 0x57F0.

The illustrative example of emulation mode operation is shown in the picture below.

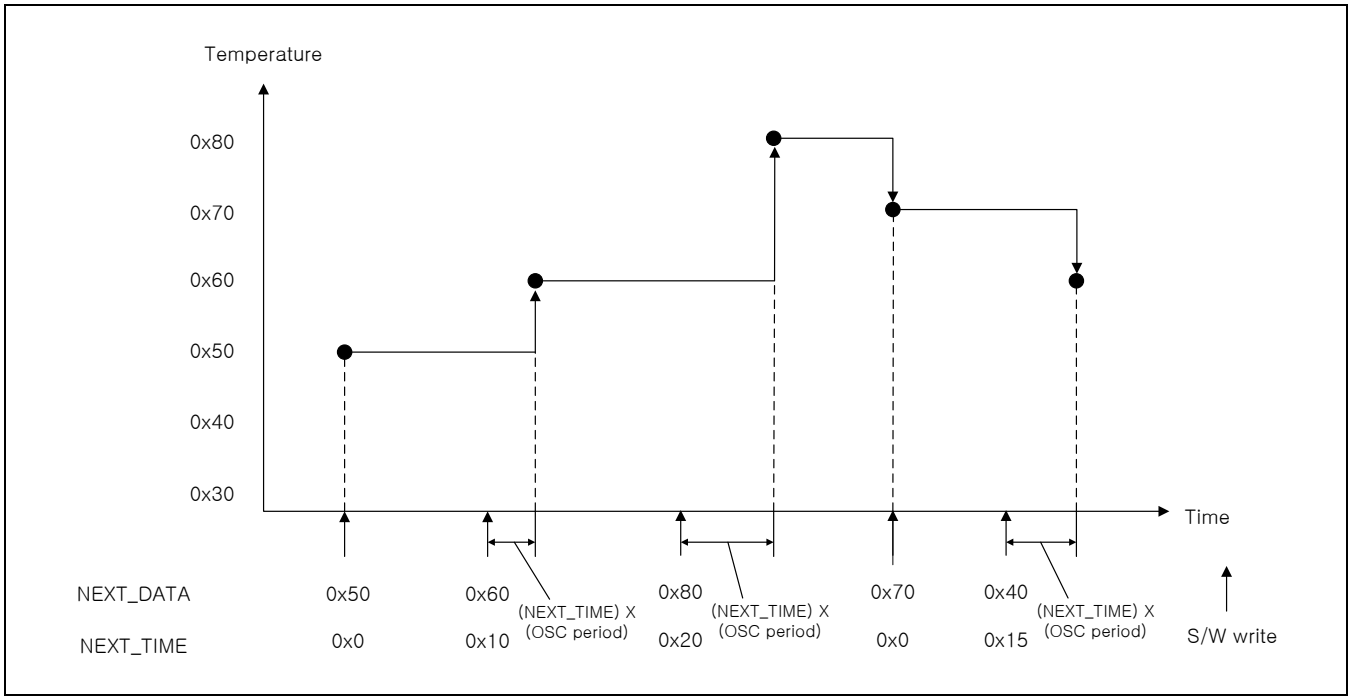


Figure 46-4 Temperature Profile by Using Emulation Mode

When software write new emulated data (NEXT_DATA[15:8]), this data is updated after (NEXT_TIME) X (OSC period) time delay. Current temperature is kept until new emulated data is written.

47 Electrical Characteristics

47.1 Absolute Maximum Ratings

Table 47-1 Absolute Maximum Ratings

Parameter	Symbol	Rating	Min.	Max.	Unit
DC Supply Voltage	VDD	1.0 V VDD	–0.5	1.5	V
		1.8 V VDD	–0.5	2.5	V
		1.5 V VDD	–0.5	3.6	V
		3.3 V VDD	–0.5	3.8	V
DC Input Voltage	VIN	1.8 V Input Buffer	–0.5	2.5	V
		2.5 V Input Buffer	–0.5	3.6	V
		3.3 V Input Buffer	–0.5	3.8	V
DC Output Voltage	VOUT	1.8 V Output Buffer	–0.5	2.5	V
		2.5 V Output Buffer	–0.5	3.6	V
		3.3 V Output Buffer	–0.5	3.8	V
DC In/Out Current	IINOUT	–	–20	20	mA
Storage Temperature	TSA	–	–50 to 150		°C

47.2 Recommended Operating Conditions

Table 47-2 Recommended Operating Conditions

Pin Name/Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit	Note
VDDI_ARM	DC supply voltage for Cortex-A53 CPU	0.95	1.0	TBD	V	–
VDDI	DC supply voltage for CORE	0.95	1.0	TBD	V	–
VDDP18	DC supply voltage for 1.8 V Internal IO	1.7	1.8	1.9	V	–
DVDD33_IO	DC supply voltage for 3.3 V IO	3.0	3.3	3.6	V	–
VDDQ	DC supply voltage for DRAM IP (LPDDR2)	1.14	1.2	1.26	V	–
	DC supply voltage for DRAM IP (LPDDR3)	1.14	1.2	1.26	V	–
	DC supply voltage for DRAM IP (1.35 V DDR3)	1.283	1.35	1.417	V	–
	DC supply voltage for DRAM IP (1.5 V DDR3)	1.425	1.5	1.575	V	–
VDDI10_ALIVE	DC supply voltage for CORE ALIVE	0.95	1.0	1.05	V	–
VDDP18_ALIVE	DC supply voltage for 1.8 V Internal IO ALIVE	1.7	1.8	1.9	V	–
VDD33_ALIVE	DC supply voltage for 3.3 V ALIVE	3.0	3.3	3.6	V	–
DVDD10_USB0	DC supply voltage for 1.0 V USB OTG	0.95	1.0	1.05	V	–
VDD18_USB0	DC supply voltage for 1.8 V USB OTG	1.7	1.8	1.9	V	–
VDD33_USB0	DC supply voltage for 3.3 V USB OTG	3.0	3.3	3.6	V	–
DVDD10_USBHOST0	DC supply voltage for 1.0 V USB HOST	0.95	1.0	1.05	V	–
VDD18_USBHOST	DC supply voltage for 1.8 V USB HOST	1.7	1.8	1.9	V	–
VDD33_USBHOST	DC supply voltage for 3.3 V USB HOST	3.0	3.3	3.6	V	–
DVDD12_HSIC	DC supply voltage for 1.2 V USB HSIC HOST	1.15	1.2	1.25	V	(NOTE)
VDD18_RTC	DC supply voltage for 1.8 V RTC Crystal	1.7	1.8	1.9	V	–
VDD18_OSC	DC supply voltage for 1.8 V PLL Crystal	1.7	1.8	1.9	V	–
AVDD10_LV	DC supply voltage for 1.0 V LVDS	0.95	1.0	1.05	V	(NOTE)
AVDD18_LV	DC supply voltage for 1.8 V LVDS	1.71	1.8	1.89	V	(NOTE)
AVDD10_HM	DC supply voltage for 1.0 V HDMI	0.95	1.0	1.05	V	(NOTE)
VDD10_HM_PLL	DC supply voltage for 1.0 V HDMI PLL	0.95	1.0	1.05	V	(NOTE)
VDD18_HM	DC supply voltage for 1.8 V HDMI	1.71	1.8	1.89	V	(NOTE)
M_VDD10	DC supply voltage for 1.0 V MIPI (DSI/CSI)	0.95	1.0	1.05	V	(NOTE)
M_VDD10_PLL	DC supply voltage for 1.0 V MIPI (DSI/CSI) PLL	0.95	1.0	1.05	V	(NOTE)
M_VDD18	DC supply voltage for 1.8 V MIPI (DSI/CSI)	1.7	1.8	1.9	V	(NOTE)
AVDD18_ADC	DC supply voltage for 1.8 V ADC	1.7	1.8	1.9	V	–
ADCREF	Reference 1.8 V for ADC	1.7	1.8	1.9	V	–
AVDD18_PLL	DC supply voltage for 1.8 V PLL	1.7	1.8	1.9	V	–
DVDD_VID0	DC supply voltage for 2.8 V VID0	1.7	2.8	3.6	V	–
DVDD_VID2_SD2	DC supply voltage for 2.8 V VID2/SD2	1.7	2.8	3.6	V	–

Pin Name/Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit	Note
DVDD_GMAC	DC supply voltage for 2.8 V Ethernet MAC	1.7	2.8	3.6	V	(NOTE)
Temperature	Operating Ambient Temperature	–25 to 85		°C		–
	Operating Die Temperature	–25 to 85		°C		–

NOTE: This power pin can be tied to GND when this function is not used

47.3 D.C. Electrical Characteristics

Table 47-3 D.C. Electrical Characteristics (3.3 V TOL)

(VDD = 1.65 V to 3.60 V, Vext = 3.0 to 3.6 V, Tj = –40 to 125 °C)

Parameter		Condition		Min.	Typ.	Max.	Unit
VTOL	Tolerant external voltage (NOTE)	VDD Power Off& On				3.6	V
VIH	High Level Input Voltage						
	CMOS Interface			0.7VDD		VDD+0.3	V
VIL	Low Level Input Voltage						
	CMOS Interface	VDD = 2.5 V ± 10 %, 3.3 V ± 10 %		–0.3		0.7	V
		VDD = 1.8 V ± 10 %		–0.3		0.3VDD	
ΔV	Hysteresis Voltage			0.15			V
IIH	High Level Input Current						
	Input Buffer	Vin = VDD	VDD Power ON	–3		3	uA
			VDD Power Off & SNS = 0	–5		5	uA
	Input Buffer with pull-down	Vin = VDD	VDD = 3.3 V ± 10 %	15	40	80	uA
			VDD = 2.5 V ± 10 %	15	40	80	uA
			VDD = 1.8 V ± 10 %	15	40	80	uA
IIL	Low Level Input Current						
	Input Buffer	Vin = VSS	VDD Power ON & Off	–3		3	uA
	Input Buffer with pull-down	Vin = VSS	VDD = 3.3 V ± 10 %	–15	–40	–110	uA
			VDD = 2.5 V ± 10 %	–15	–40	–110	uA
			VDD = 1.8 V ± 10 %	–15	–40	–110	uA
VOH	Output High Voltage	Ioh = –1.8 mA, –3.6 mA, –7.2 mA, –10.8 mA		0.8VDD		VDD	V
VOL	Output Low Voltage	Ioh = –1.8 mA, –3.6 mA, –7.2 mA, –10.8 mA		0		0.2VDD	V
IOZ	Output Hi-z Current			–5		5	uA
CIN	Input Capacitance	Any input and Bi-directional buffers				5	pF
COUT	Output capacitance	Any output buffer				5	pF

NOTE: Specification is only available on tolerant cells